In cuius principio sancta maria mea.

O Kolle was made all of red
In the begynnyng of my boke
That is callyd god me sped.
In the tyrste lesson that j toke.
Thenne j lerned a. and. b.
And other letters by her names.
But alwaye god spede me.
Thought me nedefull in all games.
yt j played in felde other medes.
Stylle other wyth noys.
I prayed helpe in all my dedes.
Of hym that deyed vpon the crays.
Now dyuerse playes in his name
I shall lette passe forth and fare
And auenture to play so long game
Also j shall spare.
Wuodes medes and feldes.
Place that j haue played inne.
And in his name that al thig weldes
This game j shall begynne.
And praye helpe counseyle and rede.
To me that he wolde sende.
And this game rule and lede.
And bryngе it to a good ende

Qui habet aures audiendi a[udiat]

Prologue of the translatour.

TRue it is. that after the noble & experte doctryne of wyse & well lerned Philosophers. lefte & remaynyng w^t vs in wrytyng we knowe þ the proprietees of thynges folowe & enserwe theyr substaunces. Herfore it is that after the ordre and the distincc͠yon of substaunces. the ordre and the distyncc͠yon of the proprietees of thynges shal be ensuyng/ Of þ whiche thynges this werke of all the bokes ensuynge. by þ goode grace. helpe & assystence of almyghty god. is compyled & made/ Mervayle not ye witty & eloquent rederis. that I thē of wytte and voyde of cunnynge haue translatid this boke from latyn to our vulgayre langage. as a thynge profytable to me & peraventure to many other. whyche vnderstonde not latyn. nor haue not the knowlege of the propriytees of thynges/ whiche thynges bey approued by the bookes of grete & cunnynge clerkes. and by the experience of moost wyse & noble Philosophres./ Alle thyse propriytees of thynges bey full necessary and of grete value. to them that wyll or be delyrous to vnderstonde the obscurytees or derknesse of holy scriptures. whiche be yeuen to vs vnder figures. vnder parables & semblaunces. or lykenesses of thynges naturelles and artyficyelles/ Saynt Denys that grete philosopher & solempne clerke. in his boke namyd of þ heuenly Jerarchies of Aungelles testyfyeth. and wytnesseth the same. sayenge in this maner/ What so euer ony may wyll conceyte. feyne. ymagyne. suppose or sayen it is a thynge Impossyble. that the lyghte of the heuenly dyuyne clarete. couerte. & cloyd. in the depte. or in the goodhede. sholde shyne vppon vs: yf it were not by the dyuersitees of holy couertures Also it is not possyble. that oure wytte. or entendement myghte ascende vnto þ contemplacyon of the heuenly Jerarchyes immaterielles yf our wytte be not ledde. by some materyell thynge/ as a may is ledde by the honde. so by thyse fourmes visibles. our wytte maye be led to the consyderacyon of the gretnesse. or magnytude. of the moost excellent bewtyous clarete dyuyne & Invysyble/ Restyeth this also the blessyd appostle Poul in his epistles. sayeng that by thise thynges visybles. whyche bey made and bey visyble. may maye se. and knowe by his Inwarde syghte Intellectuall. the dluyne celestyall and godly thynges. whiche bey Invisibles. to this our naturall lighte/ Deuowte doctours of Theologye. or dyuynyte. for this consyderacyon prudently. and wysely rede and vse natural philosophye & morall and poetes in their fictions & feyned Informacyons vnto this fyne or ende. so that by þ debilyhode or symplytude of thynges visible our wit or our vnderstondynge. spyrytually. by clere and craftyy vtterauncc of wordes may be so well ordred and vsed: that thyse thynges corporelles maye be complid w^t thynges spyrytuelles and thyse thynges visybles may be conioyned w^t thynges Invysybles/ Excepted by thyse causes. to the edifyenge of the people contenyned in our cristen layth of almyghty Crist Jesus. whose maieste dluyne is Incomprehensyble. and of whom to speke it beryth noo may. but wyth grete excellent worshyppe and honoure. and wyth an Inwarde dredefull feere. Loothe to offende I purpose tg saye somwhat vnder the correccyon of excellent lerned deuowers &

Wyfe men: what euery creature reasonable ought to beleue in this our blessed Sauyour Iesu Christ.

Incipit liber i. de trinitate & de capitis ſtultitie libro ii ſequente.

The fader the ſone the holy ghoſte be thre perſones by perſonall propyrtees but thabſolute propirtees be comune to all thre perſones but ſome of thyſe propyrtees be more appropred to ſome thanne to ane other / As thus / power is appropred to the fader. To the ſone wyſedome is attrybute: And to the holy ghoſt is attrybute grace.

The fader is god. the sone is god. the holy ghost is god: And thise thre persones be not thre goddes. but one very god eternallyinge. one essence or one beyng euer perdurable or durynge wythout measure not chaungeable. Almyghty. one substaunce and in one nature symple. The fader is of no thynge precedent. the sone is of the fader: the holy ghost is of the fader. and of the sone procedynge. wythoute begynnynge of tyme and wythout ende: Thyse thre persones. bey one substaunce togyder. wych one perdurablyte togyder. and one is egall to the tother. in all maner of perfeccyon. and eche one is Omnypotent. or almyghty. and one begynnynge. of all thynges create: of noo thynge: or made of ony thynge: creatour of all creatures visybles or Invysibles. spyrytuelles or corporelles. The whyche creatour by a myghty vertue. fro the begynnynge of tyme. creat togyder the creature angelyke and the worldly nature. of no thynge. or of no matere precedent This creatour thenne made man. and nature humayne comune. to the fyrste twayne natures. for man is of body corporall. and of soule he is made spyrytuall. from this holy trynyte. all confusyon and all myscion of persones is vayded. for the fader is a nother. the sone is a nother. the holy ghost is a nother. nor the fader may not be the sone. nor ꝑ holy ghost. nor the sone maye not be the fader nor ꝑ holy ghost. Nor the holy ghost maye not be the fader nor the sone. but to thyse thre persones is one essence or beynge. and one nature comune. the whyche is the begynnynge of alle thynges/ and out of this begynnynge. there is no begynnyng Thyse thre persones be one god. one essence. Invysyble or vnable to be dyuyded. one substaunce. and one nature The fader is no gretter. nor of gretter power. than is the sone. nor than the holy ghost is for the vnyte of the dyuyne essence. or beyng. is egall or lyke in power to the fader. to the sone and to the holy ghost/ And this holy trynyte is one god. the fyrste begynnynge. wythout begynnynge. not creat nor engendryd. not passible. not mortall. myghty of power to make alle thynges wythout nombre. and wythout ende/ fountayne of all goodenesse and of all vertue. whyche by hys symple knowlege knoweth al thynges. present. ꝑ to be. and may do euery thyng that he woll doo. but he wyll not do euery thyng that he may doo. for he myght dystroye alle the worlde. and yet he woll not do it/ how be it that this dyuyne essence or beynge maye not be perfyghtly knowen. nor compryled by ony reasonable and mortall creature. yet there is not ony mortall persone. haunynge the vse of discrecyon. but that he woll confesse there is a god. whyche is the cause and begynnyng of all thynges. how be it there is no may of suche wyte. and humayne vnderstondynge. that can sufficyently serche or fynde what thyng god is properly. after the gretnesse of his moost excellent maieste/ but oonly the fader. the sone. the holy ghost be one trynyte in oñ vnite one vnyte in nature. and in essence. one trinyte in persones thre. so named trynyte. as one vnyte of persones thre whiche be vnyed togyder in one nature/ vnder this fourme rehercyd. it sufficeth to euery feithfull creature. to knowe ꝑ trynyte. and in especyall to theym whyche bey of the lay fee or state.

¶ The knowlege of the names of god is not required as necessari to euery man

to knowe. for thei bey many in nombre: And euery name that is of god. it shewyth or signyfieth the godly essence or beyng. or it signyfieth the godly or dyuyne perfeccyon. or it shewyth the dyuyne or godly persones/ The names signyfiynge or betokenynge the dyuyne essence or beynge. bey called names essencialles/ The names whyche betokey. or signyfye dyuyne. or godly perfeccyon. bey called names perfeccionalles/ The names shewynge. betokenynge. or specyfyenge the godly or dyuyne persones. be nampd personalles or vocinalles/ Thyse thre maneres of names. be dyuyded in to many other maneres of names. whyche of neccessitee bey to be lernyd of thyse grete and cunnynge doctours of theologye. or of dinynyte. whyche bey to vs or of ryght oughte to be. techers and prechers of the worde of god incarnat: and to shewe vs ensample of good lyfe bi theyr vertuous liuynge. and euer to be stronge & myghty and redy defendours of our crysten fayth and of holy churche bi their excellent perfyghte leyence and cunnynge/ It is ryghte necessary to vs that lyue in thys our cristen fayth. to truste truely. and stedfastly to byleue. that the sone of the fader of heuen. whiche is without begynyng: coeternall to his fader. and to the holy ghost: by the hoole concent of thys blessyd trynyte. and one vnyte and by þ cooperacyon of the holy ghost. he entred into the wombe of the moost pure. moost intemerate. moost immaculate. moost clene. moost vertuous. moost humble. and moost meke virgyne. Marye. in whom was neyther spotte nor vnyll of synne. after the salutacyon of Gabriel. the archangell whan she had ansuerde thyse wordes of meknesse/ Beholde and se: I am the handmayde of the lorde: be it doo to me after thy worde/ Thus thys blessyd sone of god. not leuynge or forsakynge the godhede. tokē manhynde vnto the godhede. and is perfyghte god. one verily his fader in godhede. he is also perfyghte man. and in his manhede. he is lesse than his fader is/ And in his manhede he is in hebrewe nampd Jesus: in the longe greke he is called Sother: and in latyn he is called Saluator. And euery name of thyse thre. in our langage is to saye a. sauyour. // He is also nampd Emanuel. whiche name by Interpretacyon in our langage. is to say god is with vs/ After his moost blessyd natyuyte. he proued in his humanite that he was perfyghte god. for he cowde all leyence without any techer. He also chaungyd pure water in to wyne. He gaue syghte to the man that was borne blynde. He sayd openly to the Jewes and to the pharisees J. whyche speke to you. am the begynnyng. He fedde many thousandes of people. with fewe loaues of brede & with fewe fyllhes: The wynde & the see obeyed to his cōmaundement. He reysed Lazar fro dethe to lyfe whyche was foure dayes deed and stynkynge in his graue/ In thyse. and in many moo excellent myracles. he shewed that he is perfyghte god./ He also shewed that he is perfyghte man. for he ete and dranke and slepte. and soo tokē encreasse in nature as man dooth. He wepte. he fasted. he suffryd all the miseries. and wretchidnesse of man. except synne/ It lyked hym to fulfyll. to performe. and to accomplysshe all þ wordes that holy Patriarkes and Prophetes. had vttred and spoken of hym. longe tofore of he tokē oure humanyte/ And soo to fulfylle the prophecyes. he

suffred that his humayne nature shold be taken by the hyllynge of his vnkynde disceple and moost horrible traytour Judas. And by the cruell persecucyon of the Jewes after many punycyons they blasfemyng god tokon Pilate cried vengably crucifye crucifye him and so vnder Pounce Pilate he suffryd to be crucifyed. and vpon the crosse he deyed in his humanyte and was entered or buryed. And notwythstondynge that his sepulcre or graue was serchyd and kepte with knightes yet the thyrde day by his godhede or dyuynyte he rose in his humanite and at xl. day enewyng he ascended vp to heuens and sitteth there att ryghte honde of his fader And he fro thens perfyghte god and perfyghte man is to come and to iuge the lyuynge and the deed / By the deed is vnderstonde the body whyche hath be mortall And by the lyuynge is vnderstonde the soule whyche is spirytuall and Immortall / Tofore this Juge Cryste Jesus whyche is god and man syttyng in his trone of Jugement all reionable creatures shall stonde. And he shall sette alle rightfull on his ryght syde and all vnryghtfull on his lefte syde. and all shall be Juged after theyr actes or dedes. and after theyr thoughtes as they haue ben gyuyded in theyr bodyes. well other euyll. thenne the good shal haue blysse eternal and all the euyll accursed shal haue and suffre euerlastyng payne / Wherfore euery crysten man and woman haue thys blessyd trouthe the fader the sone. & hys hy ghost stedfastly grounded in their fayth As one perfyghte vnyte. To this vnyte is trouthe and to this trouthe is alle vnyte mankynde be neuer vnkynde. for this blessyd Jesus our sauyour the seconde persone of the trynyte. whyche was his fader and wyth the holy ghost is all god one essence and one vnyte. whyche Jesus also of his Infynyte goodnesse. of his excellent pite. & of his moost pleyntenous mercy. suffryd patyently moost horryble payne and passyon. and dethe in his humanyte. for to redeme al mankynde And for this his Indicible or not able to be spoken. and Inenarrable or not able to be talkyd or tolde. gret excellent and myghty kyndnesse. he delyuerth of may but this yett. sayeng thus. Geue me thy herte and it suffyseth to me / / May yf thou loue almyghty god. thou beleuest and trustest in god: And thy true and stedfaste beleue is but a thynge dede wythoute good werkes / / Herfore euery man and woman doo euer good dedes. and haue good thoughtes. and that thy langage be good: And to take that by humayne fragilyte or freyltee thou trespas agenst the comaundement of almyghty god: yet se that thou dispayre not for the good lorde of his habundaunt grace hath the gyue a lawe for trespassours. in thys present lyfe. that is to saye. contrycyon confessyon and satisfaccyon / / And euery reionable creature takynge this wayemaye be sure. that almyghty Cryst Jesus very god and man is mediatour. in his perfyghte humanyte to the hyghest and moost blessyd and Inestymable dygnyte or depte for all mankynde.

¶ Sych it is perylloute to euery crysten man. and in especyall to hym that hath a thynne wytte. and lytyll cunnynge as I knowe that I haue: to wade depe in thyse matters of dyuynyte. And also thise prouyntes of thynges ben dyuyded in to .xii. bokes Wherfore I will compyte the contentes of thyse bokes to the ende

vnderstondynge and noble and gentyll apiterpoy of the redris. ¶ And thus we wol fynyllhe and make an ende of this matere/and shall shewe compendyously the content of euery bohe of this present volume. And after to procede in the chapytours pf the same.

¶ The fyrste bohe contepneth the table wyth the chapytours of euery of thyse xxvij. bohes folowyng/for this table w' this forsayd matere in the whyche maters the names of god essencialles. personalles and personalles hey declared sufficyently for our bylene.

¶ The secunde bohe treateth of ꝑ propyrtes of angelles good and cuyll.

¶ The thirde bohe treateth of the resonable soule as to the sygnifie of his nature and of the dyuersitees of his powers and of his vsyoy and of his operacyoy that he hath in the body geuynge to the body fourme or shappe & perfeccyoy.

¶ The fourth bohe treateth of the propriteis of the corporell or bodyly substance that is to sayt of the foure elementes and of theyr qualitees of the whiche euery body is compowned or made and of the foure qualpeers beynge in euery body as well of many as of alle bertys Inuisonable.

¶ The fyfthe bohe declareth the compositoy of man and of his body and of all the partyes of ꝑ whyche holy wrytte maketh mencyoy.

¶ The syxt bohe speketh and declareth the tyme of all ages.

¶ The seuenth bohe countyneth dyuersyteis of lythnesse & of peyne.

¶ The eyghte bohe declareth the worlde and the celestyall bodyes in the fyrst mament.

¶ The nynthe bohe declareth the tyme and all the partyes of tyme.

¶ The tenth bohe declareth of the matere of thynges & of the fourme of thynges. and also of the elementes.

¶ The eleuenth bohe declareth and sheweth the dyspolycyons of the ayre and of the vapours and exalacyons and of all the passyons of the

¶ The twelfth bohe shall declare the nature of all byrdes in generall and of many byrdes the propryeters in specyall.

¶ The thirteenth bohe declareth & sheweth the nature of waters and the nature of fyllhe wyth theyr propryeters.

¶ The fourteenth bohe declareth & sheweth the dyuersyteis of erthe wyth alle his partycyons.

¶ The fyfteenth bohe declareth & sheweth the cyteis of all prouinces habytable wyth theyr names.

¶ The sixteenth bohe declareth and sheweth the nature and propryeters of alle stones and the generacyon of all maner metalles.

¶ Teh seuententh bohe declareth and sheweth the natures of herbes & of plantes wyth theyr proprytees.

¶ The eyghtenth bohe declareth and sheweth the nature of bestys also wyth theyr proprytees.

¶ The nyntenth bohe declareth & sheweth all colours wyth theyr dyuersytees All fygures of mesures. al Mulyk with many Instrumentes of Mulyk.

¶ Jn thyse xix. bohes hey contepned briefly the proprytees of thynges naturelles after the boohes and wrytynges of grete phylolopheys. of excellent doctours of dyuynyte. and of notables auctours. and mooste expert doctours in medycyñ Like as theyr sententes hey writen. wherto J haue noo thinge added of my presumpcyon And herfore ye noble and discrete reders. J submytte this rude and hoystoule translacyon to youre excellent prudence. and to the correccyon of youre golden pennes whyche can dystylle the bawme of habundaunt and swete flourynge eloquence whan it lyketh you to put it in experyence. And thus we make an ende of this matere precedent. and shall here after procede in the Table of the chapytours of thyse. xviij. bohes folowynge to this present volume / But fyrst it shall be shewyd how many chapytours euery of thyse. xviij. bohes conteyne.

YE shal vnderstonde that in this se. xviij. bohes enlewynge hey .M.lxxxviij. chapitours That is to sayt. in the seconde bohe of Bar tylmewe. de proprietatib⁹ rerum hey. xx. chapytours.

¶ Jn the thirde bohe hey. xxviij. chapytours.

¶ The fourth bohe conteyneth. xi. chapytours.

¶ The fyfth bohe conteyneth. xxvi. chapytours.

¶ The sixte bohe conteyneth. xxix. chapytours.

¶ The seuenth bohe cõteyneth. lxx. chapytours.

¶ The eyghte bohe cõteyneth. xxxij. chapytours.

¶ The nynthe bohe holdeth. xxxiij. chapytours.

¶ The tenthe boohe conteyneth. x. chapytours.

¶ Te eleuenth bohe holdyth. xvi. chapytours.

¶ The twelueth bohe holdeth. xxix. chapytours.

¶ Jn the thyrtenth bohe hey. xxvi. chapytours.

¶ Jn the fourtenth bohe hey. lvi. chapytours.

¶ The fyftenth boohe. C. lxxiij. chapytours.

¶ Jn the syxtenth bohe hey. C. iij. chapytours.

¶ The seuetenth bohe. C. lxxxvij. chapytours.

¶ The eyghtenth boohe. C. xvij. chapytours.

¶ The nyntenth boohe. C. xlvi. chapytours.

Sequitur tabula

The chapitoures of .ij.ij. boke.

¶De interpretacõe angeli Laplm .i.
Quid sit angel⁹ scõm damasc̃ .ij.
Rubrica/qõ angelica natura cũ sit incorpoea corporalit depingit .iij.
Rubrica/quare dicũtur sub multiplici figura .iiij.
Rubrica/quare comparantur rebus materialibus .v.
Rubrica/de ordinibus angelor & Jerarchijs.& eor officijs .vi.
Rubrica/de triplici Jerarchia .vij.
Rubrica de.i⁹ ordine .viij.
Rubrica de.ij⁹ ordine .ix.
Rubrica de.iij⁹ ordine .x.
Rubrica de media Jerarchia .xi.
Rubrica de.iiij⁹ ordine .xij.
Rubrica de.v⁹ ordine .xiij.
Rubrica de.vi⁹ ordine .xiiij.
Rubrica de tercia Jerarchia .xv.
Rubrica de.vij⁹ ordine .xvi.
Rubrica de.viij⁹ ordine .xvij.
Rubrica de.ix⁹ ordie & vicio .xviij.
Rubrica de spiritibz malignis .xix.
Rubrica de eor casu .xx.

¶The chapitoures of .ij.iij. boke

Rubrica de partibus hominum compositis Laplm .i.
Rubrica de diffinicõne anime racionalis .ij.
Rubrica de aliis diffinicõnibus .iij.
De eadẽm .iiij.
De quibus nomen accepit .v.
Rubrica de eius potencijs in comparacione corporis .vi.
Triplex potencia anime .vij.
Rubrica de aia vegitabili .viij.
Rubrica de aia sensibili .ix.
Rubrica de sensu tactus .x.
Rubrica de vtute eius sensitiua ymaginatiua & memoratiua .xi.
Rubrica de diuisione vtutis motiue .xij
De aia rationali .xiij.
De vtutibus aie quibz potens est uti sine corpe exercere .xiiij.
De vtute vitali-cui⁹ domicilii ẽ .xv.
De vtute aiẽ q̃ triplex est .xvi.
Rubrica de sensu visus .xvij.
De sensu audibili .xviij.
De olfactu .xix.
De gustu .xx.
De sensu tactus .xxi.
De spiritibus sensuũ .xxij.
Rubrica de pulsu .xxiij.
De pulsibus .xxiiij.

¶The chapitoures of the iiij. boke

¶De qualitate Laplm .i.
De frigiditate .ij.
De siccitate .iij.
De humiditate .iiij.
De cibo & potu .v.
De humoribus & eor generatione & effectu & operacijs .vi.
De pprietatibus sanguinis .vij.
De sanguine malo & corrupto & non bono .viij.
De fleumate .ix.
De pprietate coloris boni & mali .x.
De pprietatibus malencolie .xi.

¶The chapitoures of .v. boke.

¶De membroũ proprietatibus in generali Laplm .i.
De pprietate capitis .ij.
De pprietate cerebri .iij.
De calvaria .iiij.
De oculis .v.
De oculo .vi.

¶ De pupillis .vij.
¶ De cilionum .viij.
¶ De supercilijs .ix.
¶ De fronte .x.
¶ De temporibus .xi.
¶ De auribus .xij.
¶ De ppietate nasi .xiij.
¶ De genibus .xiiij.
¶ De barba .xv.
¶ De mandibilis .xvi.
¶ De labijs .xvij.
¶ De mento .xviij.
¶ De ore & eius ppietate .xix.
¶ De dentibus .xx.
¶ De proprietate lingue .xxi.
¶ De saliua & sputo .xxij.
¶ De voce .xxiij.
¶ De gutture .xxiiij.
¶ De collo .xxv.
¶ De humeris .xxvi.
¶ De brachijs .xxvij.
¶ De manu .xxviij.
¶ De digitis .xxix.
¶ De vngula .xxx.
¶ De latere .xxxi.
¶ De dorso .xxxij.
¶ De pectore .xxxiij.
¶ De mamilla .xxxiiij.
¶ De pulmone .xxxv.
¶ De corde .xxxvi.
¶ De hanelitu & eius ppietate .xxxvij.
¶ De stomacho .xxxviij.
¶ De epate & eius ppietate .xxxix.
¶ De felle .xl.
¶ De splene .xli.
¶ De visceribus .xlij.
¶ De renibus .xliij.
¶ De vesica .xliiij.
¶ De vrina .xlv.
¶ De ventre .xlvi.
¶ De vmbelico .xlvij.
¶ De genitalibus .xlviij.

¶ De matrice .xlix.
¶ De natibus .l.
¶ De femoribus .li.
¶ De genibus .lij.
¶ De cruribus .liij.
¶ De pedibus .liiij.
¶ De planta pedis .lv.
¶ De calcaneo .lvi.
¶ De ossibus .lvij.
¶ De medulla .lviij.
¶ De cartilagine .lix.
¶ De neruis .lx.
¶ De venis .lxi.
¶ De carne .lxij.
¶ De pinguedine .lxiij.
¶ De cute .lxiiij.
¶ De pilis .lxv.
¶ De capillis .lxvi.

The chapytours of .vi. boke

¶ De etate Laplim .i.
¶ De morte .ij.
¶ De creacione infantis .iij.
¶ De Infanculo .iiij.
¶ De puero .v.
¶ De puella .vi.
¶ De matre .vij.
¶ De filia .viij.
¶ De nutrice .ix.
¶ De obstetrice .x.
¶ De ancilla .xi.
¶ De masculo .xij.
¶ De viro .xiij.
¶ De patre .xiiij.
¶ De seruis .xv.
¶ De proprietatibus serui mali .xvi.
¶ De proprietatibus boni serui .xvij.
¶ De bono domino .xviij.
¶ De dño & dominio malo .xix.
¶ De illis qui custodiunt corpus humanum .xx.

De potu ẽplia. ꝫ pño de aqua .xxi.
De cibo .xxij.
De cena .xxiij.
Dde lompno .xxiiij.
De lompno .xxv.
De vigilia .xxvi.
De lompno dormiendi .xxvij.
De exercitione .xxviij.
De quiete .xxix.

The chapptours of .viij. bobe

De Jnfirmitatibz ꝫ dentis Capz .i.
De dolore capitis et eius causa et signis Capitulum .ij.
De remediis ꝫ medicina doloꝝ ꝫ passione capitis .iij.
De catarro ꝫ fluxu capitis .iiij.
De freneti ꝫ eꝰ causis ꝫ remediis .v.
De amentia .vi.
De stupore ꝫ litargio .vij.
De vertigine .viij.
De vigilia .ix.
De epilencia vl de morbo caduco .x.
De sternutacione .xi.
De tremore .xij.
De spasmo .xiij.
De paralisi vel de remediis contra paralisim .xiiij.
De passionibus oculorum . et primo de dolore .xv.
De lippitudine ꝫ albugine de pannositate. de macula .xvi.
De Jnfectione oculi propter sanguinez induratum .xvij.
De lacrimis inuoluntariis .xviij.
De defectu visus .xix.
De cecitate ꝫ priuacõe visus .xx.
De surditate ꝫ eius causis .xxi.
De polipo ꝫ fetore narium .xxij.
De passione narium .xxiij.
De fetore oris .xxiiij.
De dolore dentium .xxv.
De lingua ꝫ summoꝝ ablatione Capitulum .xxvi.
De rauedine .xxvij.
De squinancia ꝫ suffocatione gutturis .xxviij.
De difficultate anhelandi ꝫ inspirandi ꝫ respirandi .xxix.
De sputo sanguinis ꝫ sanguinolenti .xxx.
De pectore .xxxi.
De tremore cordis ꝫ cardiaca passione .xxxij.
De febre .xxxiij.
De febre effimera .xxxiiij.
De febre ethica .xxxv.
De febre putrida ꝫ eꝰ causis .xxxvi.
De quibusdam signis febris putride Capitulum .xxxvij.
De febre cotidiana .xxxviij.
De febre tertiana et eius signis ꝫ cura .xxxix.
De quartana ꝫ eius signis et remediis .xl.
De febre cõtinua simplici ꝫ cõposita .xli.
De febribus acutis simplicibus ꝫ compositis .xlij.
De extipulatione .xliij.
De fatidio .xliiij.
De bolismo sine de appetitu canino Capitulum .xlv.
De singultu .xlvi.
De vomitu .xlvij.
De doloꝝ ventris siue stomachi .xlviij.
De torsura .xlix.
De dissenteria .l.
De lienteria .li.
De ydropesi .lij.
De hutericia .liij.
De emoroidibus .liiij.
De dolore seminum .lv.
De arthetica passione .lvi.
De gutta sciatica .lvij.

¶ de podagre .lviij.
¶ de apostemate & vlcere .lix.
¶ de vlceribus .lx.
¶ de pustula .lxi.
¶ de scabia .lxij.
¶ de impetigine & pruregine .lxiij.
¶ de lepra .lxiiij.
¶ de morphea .lxv.
¶ de veneno vipere .lxvi.
¶ de veneno rabidi canis .lxvij.
¶ de remediis contra morsum venato rum .lxviij.
¶ de medicina .lxix.
¶ de medico & eius officio .lxx.

¶ The chapytours of .xvij. boke

¶ De materia vnde mundus dicitur Capitulum .i.
¶ de celo et quot sunt celi .ij.
¶ de celo aqueo siue cristallino .iij.
¶ de celo imperio .iiij.
¶ de ethere .v.
¶ de spera sine ambitu celi .vi.
¶ de circulis celi .vij.
¶ de galaxea siue lactea circulo. viij.
¶ de zodiaco .ix.
¶ de ariete .x.
¶ de duplici motu planetar .xi.
¶ de saturno .xij.
¶ de marte .xiij.
¶ de venere .xiiij.
¶ de mercurio .xv.
¶ de sole .xvi.
¶ de luna & eius proprietatibz .xvij.
¶ dequibusdam lune proprietatibz. Capitulum .xviij.
¶ de capite & cauda draconis .xix.
¶ de cometis stellis .xx.
¶ de stellis fixis .xxi.
¶ de polis .xxij.
¶ de arthuro .xxiij.
¶ de orizono .xxiiij.
¶ de hyadibus .xxv.
¶ de pliadybus .xxvi.
¶ de canicula .xxvij.
¶ de luce .xxviij.
¶ de lumine .xxix.
¶ de radio .xxx.
¶ de vmbra .xxxi.
¶ de tenebris .xxxij.

¶ The chapytours of .ix. boke

¶ De tẽporibz & motib⁹ celi Capiz .i.
¶ de tempore .ij.
¶ de anno solari/de solsticio & equinocio .iij.
¶ de anno lunari & anno bisextili .iiij.
¶ de tempore vernali .v.
¶ de tempore estiuali .vi.
¶ de tempore autũpnali .vij.
¶ de tempore yemali .viij.
¶ de Januario .ix.
¶ de februario .x.
¶ de marcio .xi.
¶ de aprili .xij.
¶ de mayo .xiij.
¶ de Junio .xiiij.
¶ de Julio .xv.
¶ de augusto .xvi.
¶ de septembri .xvij.
¶ de octobri .xviij.
¶ de nouembre .xix.
¶ de decembre .xx.
¶ de septimana .xxi.
¶ de aurora .xxij.
¶ de meridie .xxiij.
¶ de vespera .xxiiij.
¶ de nocte .xxv.
¶ de sabbato .xxvi.
¶ de neomenia .xxvij.
¶ de septuagesima .xxviij.
¶ de quinquagesima .xxix.

De quadragesima .xxx.
De pasca .xxxi.
De pentecoste .xxxij.
De cenophegia .xxxiij.
De encenniis .xxxiij.

¶The chapytours of ꝑ.x.boke

¶De materia ꝙ et⁹ proprietatibz et de elementis Capm .i.
De forma ꝙ eius proprietatibus Capitulum .ij.
De elementis in generali .iij.
De igne ꝙ eius proprietatibus .iiij.
De flamma .v.
De fumo .vi.
De carbone .vij.
De fintilla .viij.
De fauilla .ix.
De cinere .x.

¶The chapytours of ꝑ.xi.boke

¶De aere ꝙ et⁹ passionibz Capm .i.
De Impressionibus factis in aere/scilicet
de ventis ꝙ eor⁹ generacõe .ij.
De vento orientali ꝙ eius collateralibz: Capitulum .iij.
De nubibus .iiij.
De pride .v.
De tono .vi.
De pluuia ymbre ꝙ gutta .vij.
De gutta siue stilla .viij.
De pruina .ix.
De grandine .x.
De nive .xi.
De nebula .xij.
De duplici impressione in aere .xiij.
De coruscatione .xiiij.
De fulmine .xv.
De aura .xvi.

¶The chapytours of ꝑ.xii.boke

¶De auibus in generali ꝙ speciali .i.
¶De auibus in speciali.ꝙ primo de aquila Capm .ij.
¶De ancipitre .iij.
¶De alieto .iiij.
¶De apibus .v.
¶De bubone .vi.
¶De columba .vij.
¶De coturnice .viij.
¶De ciconia .ix.
¶De cornice .x.
¶De coruo .xi.
¶De cigno .xij.
¶De culice .xiij.
¶De cicada .xiiij.
¶De fenice .xv.
¶De grue .xvi.
¶De galla .xvij.
¶De gallinacio .xviij.
¶De gallina .xix.
¶De griphe .xx.
¶De herodio .xxi.
¶De hirundine .xxij.
¶De caladrio .xxiij.
¶De laro .xxiiij.
¶De locusta .xxv.
¶De mergulo .xxvi.
¶De mylus .xxvij.
¶De nicticorace .xxviij.
¶De onocraculo .xxix.
¶De pellicano .xxx.
¶De perdica .xxxi.
¶De pauone .xxxij.
¶De passere .xxxiij.
¶De struthione .xxxiiij.
¶De turture .xxxv.
¶De vulture .xxxvi.
¶De vlula .xxxvij.
¶De vpupa .xxxviij.
¶De vespertilione .xxxix.

The chapytours of the .xiij. boke

De aqua & eius ornatu et de eius differentiis Caplm .l.
De aqua puteali .lj.
De flumio .lij.
De ampne .liij.
De gyon :: .lv.
De tygrede .lvi.
De eufrate .lvij.
De donice .lviij.
De Jordane .lx.
De albane & pharphar .lxi.
De gazan .lxij.
De lacu .lxiij.
De lacu tiberiadis .lxiiij.
De pilcina .lxv.
De rino .lxvi.
De fluctu capitis .lxvij.
De gurgitibus .lxviij.
De tramite :: .lxix.
De alluuione .lxx
De abysso .lxxi.
De mari .lxxij.
De mari meditarreno .lxxiij.
De pelago .lxxiiij.
De gutta .lxxv.
De spuma .lxxvi.
De pillibus

The chapitours of the .xiij. boke

De terra & eius partibus Caplm .lxxvij
De terra .lxxviij.
De montibus in generali .lxxix.
De arrarat .lxxx.
De monte bethell .lxxxi.
De monte eball .lxxxij.
De monte hermon .lxxxiij.
De monte ebron .lxxxiiij
De montibus ethiopie .lxxxv
De montibus erbna .lxxxvi
De monte esau .lxxxvij

De monte effrayim .lxxxviij.
De monte galga :: .lxxxix.
De monte segor .xc.
De monte galaad .xci.
De monte garisim .xcij.
De montibus gelboe .xciij.
De monte galgatha .xciiij.
De monte gaas .xcv.
De monte ephron .xcvi.
De montibus Jsrael :: .xcvij.
De monte carmelo .xcviij.
De monte libani .xcix.
De monte moria .c.
De monte nebo .ci.
De monte her .cij.
De monte oliueti .ciij.
De monte olympo .civ.
De monte oreb :: .cv.
De monte pernalos .cvi.
De monte riphco .cvij.
De altis rupibus .cviij.
De monte sepharia .cix.
De monte segor .cx.
De monte synay .cxi.
De monte syon .cxij.
De monte selmon :: .cxiij.
De monte sophim .cxiiij.
De monte saron .cxv.
De monte seon .cxvi.
De monte semeron .cxvij.
De monte syre : .cxviij.
De monte thabor .cxix.
De monte zyph :: .cxx.
De colle .cxxi.
De valle .cxxij.
De campo .cxxiij.
De agro .cxxiiij.
De predio .cxxv.
De prato :: .cxxvi.
De deserto .cxxvij.
De heremo .cxxviij.
De antro

¶ De folia .lviij.
¶ De ipeuncia .lv.
¶ De cauema. .lvi.

¶ The chapytours of the .xv. boke

¶ De prouinciis Caplm .i.
¶ De asia .ij.
¶ De asiria .iij.
¶ De arabia .iiij.
¶ De armenia .v.
¶ De arabia .vi.
¶ De albania .vij.
¶ De attica .viij.
¶ De achaia .ix.
¶ De archadia .x.
¶ De alania .xi.
¶ De amozonia .xij.
¶ De almania .xiij.
¶ De anglia .xiiij.
¶ De aquitania .xv.
¶ De andegania .xvi.
¶ De aluernia .xvij.
¶ De apulia .xviij.
¶ De affrica .xix.
¶ De atturia .xx.
¶ De asogonia .xxi.
¶ De babilonia .xxij.
¶ De bactria .xxiij.
¶ De briciana .xxiiij.
¶ De brabancia .xxv.
¶ De belgica .xxvi.
¶ De bithinia .xxvij.
¶ De britania .xxviij.
¶ De boicia .xxix.
¶ De boemia .xxx.
¶ De burgondia .xxxi.
¶ De capadocia .xxxij.
¶ De caldea .xxxiij.
¶ De cedar .xxxiiij.
¶ De cancia .xxxv.
¶ De cantabria .xxxvi.
¶ De chananea .xxxvij.
¶ De campania .xxxviij.
¶ De cauda .xxxix.
¶ De cilicia .xl.
¶ De cipro .xli.
¶ De creta .xlij.
¶ De ciclabus .xliij.
¶ De cuba .xliiij.
¶ De cyclas .xlv.
¶ De dalmacia .xlvi.
¶ De dacia .xlvij.
¶ De delos .xlviij.
¶ De dedany .xlix.
¶ De europa .l.
¶ De etulach .li.
¶ De ethiopia .lij.
¶ De egyptus .liij.
¶ De eliade .liiij.
¶ De eola .lv.
¶ De francoma .lvi.
¶ De fraūcia .lvij.
¶ De flaundria .lviij.
¶ De prouincia femicis .lix.
¶ De frigia .lx.
¶ De fruia .lxi.
¶ De Jnsulis fortune .lxij.
¶ De galilea .lxiij.
¶ De galacia .lxiiij.
¶ De gallicia .lxv.
¶ De gallia .lxvi.
¶ De Jnsula gadis .lxvij.
¶ De grecia .lxviij.
¶ De getulia .lxix.
¶ De gordonibus Jnsulis .lxx.
¶ De gothia .lxxi.
¶ De gnido .lxxij.
¶ De Jndia .lxxiij.
¶ De hircania .lxxiiij.
¶ De Jouuea .lxxv.
¶ De Judea .lxxvi.
¶ De ytalia .lxxvij.
¶ Yspania .lxxviij.

De hibernia .lxxix.
De Jcaria .lxxx.
De Jnsula .lxxxi.
De hartagine .lxxxij.
De harinthia .lxxxiij.
De hozica .lxxxiiij.
De lacedonia .lxxxv.
De lectonia .lxxxvi.
De liuonia .lxxxvij.
De licia .lxxxviij.
De liddia .lxxxix.
De libia .xc.
De lothoringia .xci.
De lusitamel .xcij.
De mauritania .xciij.
De macedonia .xciiij.
De magnelia .xcv.
De mesia .xcvi.
De mesopotania .xcvij.
De media .xcviij.
De meloseminsula .xcix.
De media .c.
De missena .c.i.
De micrlene .c.ij.
De nabathea .c.iij.
De norwegia .c.iiij.
De normania .c.v.
De numedia .c.vi.
De narbona .c.vij.
De ophir .c.viij.
De hollandria .c.ix.
De arcada .c.x.
De paradyso .c.xi.
De parchia .c.xij.
De palestina .c.xiij.
De panphilia .c.xiiij.
De pannonia .c.xv.
De paroy insula .c.xvi.
De pentapoli .c.xvij.
De persia .c.xviij.
De pirenia .c.xix.
De pigmea .c.xx.
De pictania .c.xxi.
De picardya .c.xxij.
De tamatha .c.xxiij.
De trncia .c.xxiiij.
De tualia .c.xxv.
De tintonia .c.xxvi.
De romana prouincia .c.xxvij.
De romania .c.xxviij.
De rodo insula .c.xxix.
De rucia .c.xxx.
De sabea .c.xxxi.
De samaria .c.xxxij.
De sanibria .c.xxxiij.
De sabandia .c.xxxiiij.
De sardinia .c.xxxv.
De sarmata .c.xxxvi.
De samo .c.xxxvij.
De saxonia .c.xxxviij.
De sciauia .c.xxxix.
De sparciata .c.xl.
De sere .c.xli.
De sclandia .c.xlij.
De semigallia .c.xliij.
De gallia senonencis .c.xliiij.
De suria .c.xlv.
De sichinia .c.xlvi.
De sicia .c.xlvij.
De sicionia .c.xlviij.
De sicilia .c.xlix.
De sicre .c.l.
De scotia .c.li.
De sueria .c.lij.
De sueuia .c.liij.
De thanatos .c.liiij.
De trapobatane .c.lv.
De tracia .c.lvi.
De traconticida .c.lvij.
De thessalia .c.lviij.
De trecdos .c.lix.
De thile insula .c.lx.
De tripolitana .c.lxi.
De dragadia .c.lxij.

De tuiana .Lxlij.
De thuscia .Lxliij.
De thuringia .Lxlv.
De thuronia .Lxlvi.
De valconia .Lxlvij.
De venicia .Lxlviij.
De westfalia .Lxlix.
De vionia .Lxl.
De wynlandia .Lxli.
De vitria .Lxlij.
De Ylandia .Lxliij.
De Zeugia .Lxliiij.

¶ The chapytours of þ. xvi. boke.

¶ De arena. Capitu .i.
De argilla .ij.
De alabastro .iij.
De auro .iiij.
De auricalco .v.
De auripigmento .vi.
De argento .vij.
De adamante .viij.
De amatisto .ix.
De achate .x.
De albethone .xi.
De ablcalcio .xij.
De alabandina .xiij.
De angirite .xiiij.
De astrione .xv.
De allectoria .xvi.
¶ De asterite .xvij.
¶ De amatride .xviij.
¶ De bitumine .xix.
¶ De beryllo .xx.
¶ De calculo .xxi.
¶ De cote .xxij.
¶ De calce .xxiij.
¶ De cemento .xxiiij.
¶ De carbunculo .xxv.
¶ De crisopatio .xxvi.
¶ De calcedonione .xxvij.
¶ De crisolito .xxviij.
¶ De celidonio .xxix.
¶ De cristallo .xxx.
¶ De cyanea .xxxi.
¶ De coralio .xxxij.
¶ De comeola .xxxiij.
¶ De dionisio .xxxiiij.
¶ De diadoco .xxxv.
¶ De ere .xxxvi.
¶ De electro .xxxvij.
¶ De echite .xxxviij.
¶ De enachite .xxxix.
¶ De eliotropia .xl.
¶ De endros .xli.
¶ De epistite .xlij.
¶ De exolecticos .xliij.
¶ De ferro .xliiij.
¶ De ferrugine .xlv.
¶ De gleba .xlvi.
¶ De gemma .xlvij.
¶ De gagate .xlviij.
¶ De galactite .xlix.
¶ De gliacia .l.
¶ De geraticon .li.
¶ De Jaspide .lij.
¶ De Jacincto .liij.
¶ De Jride .liiij.
¶ De hiena .lv.
¶ De hamia .lvi.
¶ De halbrate .lvij.
¶ De halcophano .lviij.
¶ De ligurio .lix.
¶ De lapparia .lx.
¶ De margarita .lxi.
¶ De magnete .lxij.
¶ De melante .lxiij.
¶ De mirnophite .lxiiij.
¶ De mirite .lxv.
¶ De medo .lxvi.
¶ De meliochite .lxvij.
¶ De marmore .lxviij.
¶ De nitro .lxix.
¶ De nolet .lxx.

¶ De antichina .lxxi.
¶ De optalio .lxxij.
¶ De orite .lxxiij.
¶ De perra .lxxiij.
¶ De pario .lxxv.
¶ De praffio .lxxvi.
¶ De peride .lxxvij.
¶ De pronice .lxxviij.
¶ De panterion .lxxix.
¶ Ae plumbo .lxxx.
¶ De pulueré .lxxxi.
¶ De quirini .lxxxij.
¶ De quandros .lxxxiij.
¶ De rabri .lxxxiiij.
¶ De reyben .lxxxv.
¶ De saphiro .lxxxvi.
¶ De smaragdo .lxxxvij.
¶ De sardio .lxxxviij.
¶ De sardonici .lxxxix.
¶ De solisgemma .xc.
¶ De silenite .xci.
¶ De stagno .xcij.
¶ De sulphure .xciij.
¶ De sale .xciiij.
¶ De topazio .xcv.
¶ De turgogis .xcvi.
¶ De terra sigillata .xcvij.
¶ De tartaro .xcviij.
¶ De vitro .xcix.
¶ De ydachie .c.
¶ De yrachiten .c.i.
¶ De zineth .c.ij.
¶ De zingnite .c.iij.

¶ The chapytours of .xvij. boke

¶ De arbore Lapim .i.
¶ De arbore aromatica .ij.
¶ De amigdalo .iij.
¶ De abiete .iiij.
¶ De aloes .v.
¶ De aloe .vi.
¶ De arundine .vij.
¶ De amomo .viij.
¶ De aneto .ix.
¶ De anilo .x.
¶ De alleo .xi.
¶ De absinthio .xij.
¶ De apio .xiij.
¶ De aristologia .xiiij.
¶ De agno casto .xv.
¶ De artemesia .xvi.
¶ De auena .xvij.
¶ De balsamo .xviij.
¶ De bidellio .xix.
¶ De boro .xx.
¶ De balastia .xxi.
¶ De beta .xxij.
¶ De cedro .xxiij.
¶ De cipiello .xxiiij.
¶ De cipro. .xxv.
¶ De cinamome .xxvi.
¶ De callia .xxvij.
¶ De calia fistula .xxviij.
¶ De calamo .xxix.
¶ De calamo dlunti .xxx.
¶ De calamo scripturali .xxxi.
¶ De capari .xxxij.
¶ De cardiamomo .xxxiij.
¶ De calamento .xxxiiij.
¶ De carice .xxxv.
¶ De cardno .xxxvi.
¶ De caricia .xxxvij.
¶ De cimino .xxxviij.
¶ De coriando .xxxix.
¶ De coloquintida .xl.
¶ De crocho .xli.
¶ De cepa .xlij.
¶ De lepe canino .xliij.
¶ De cucamere .xliiij.
¶ De cucurbita .xlv.
¶ De celidonia .xlvi.
¶ De centauria .xlvij.
¶ De daphiri .xlviij.
¶ De diptamno .xlix.

De dragumelis .l.
De dragancto .li.
De ebeno .lij.
De edera .liij.
De elitropio .liiij.
De elebaro .lv.
De esula .lvi.
De eruca .lvij.
De enula .lviij.
De epithimo .lix.
De ebulo .lx.
De ficu .lxi.
De fraxino .lxij.
De fago .lxiij.
De faba .lxiiij.
De frumento .lxv.
De farre .lxvi.
De farina .lxvij.
De fermento .lxviij.
De fumo terre .lxix.
De feniculo .lxx.
De frula .lxxi.
De feno .lxxij.
De flagello .lxxiij.
De fructu .lxxiiij.
De germine .lxxv.
De gramine .lxxvi.
De galbano .lxxvij.
De gutta .lxxviij.
De gariophilo .lxxix.
De genesta .lxxx.
De grano .lxxxi.
De gyth .lxxxij.
De Jlice .lxxxiij.
De Junipero .lxxxiiij.
De Jlopo .lxxxv.
De Jacincto .lxxxvi.
De Julquiamo .lxxxvij.
De castanea .lxxxviij.
De lauro .lxxxix.
De lentisco .xc.
De libeo .xci.

De lactuca .xcij.
De lappa .xciij.
De lappate .xciiij.
De legumine .xcv.
De lente .xcvi.
De lino .xcvij.
De malo .xcviij.
De malo granato .xcix.
De meo .c.
De mirto .ci.
De mitra .cij.
De mirto .ciij.
De mandragora .ciiij.
De milio .cv.
De menta .cvi.
De malua .cvij.
De unce .cviij.
De auellana .cix.
De nardo .cx.
De oica .cxi.
De oleo .cxij.
De oliastro .cxiij.
De olere .cxiiij.
De oxeo .cxv.
De palma .cxvi.
De palmite .cxvij.
De propagine .cxviij.
De plantano .cxix.
De populo .cxx.
De pino .cxxi.
De pinea .cxxij.
De pice .cxxiij.
De piro .cxxiiij.
De pruno .cxxv.
De papiro .cxxvi.
De paluro .cxxvij.
De papauero .cxxviij.
De plantagine .cxxix.
De petrosilio .cxxx.
De pipere .cxxxi.
De pulegio .cxxxij.
De pera .cxxxiij.

¶ de quercu .C.xxxiij.
¶ de quiquilis .C.xxxv.
¶ de rosa .C.xxxvi.
¶ de radice .C.xxxvij.
¶ de rampno .C.xxxviij.
¶ de resina .C.xxxix.
¶ de rubo .C.xl.
¶ de ruta .C.xli.
¶ de salcu .C.xlij.
¶ de salice .C.xliij.
¶ de sambuca .C.xliiij
¶ de salunca .C.xlv.
¶ de stacten .C.xlvi.
¶ de scorace .C.xlvij.
¶ de sicomoro .C.xlviij.
¶ de spina .C.xlix.
¶ de lignis sechitij .C.l.
¶ de sentice .C.li.
¶ de sepe .C.lij.
¶ de lude .C.liij.
¶ de siliqua .C.liiij.
¶ de sinapa .C.lv.
¶ de semine .C.lvi.
¶ de stipula .C.lvij.
¶ de simula .C.lviij.
¶ de scopa .C.lix.
¶ de stupa .C.lx.
¶ de taxo .C.lxi.
¶ de tabula .C.lxij.
¶ de trabe .C.lxiij.
¶ de therebinto .C.lxiiij.
¶ de thinis .C.lxv.
¶ de tirso .C.lxvi.
¶ de tignis .C.lxvij.
¶ de tritico .C.lxviij.
¶ de pitiana .C.lxix.
¶ de tubulo .C.lxx.
¶ de thimo .C.lxxi.
¶ de thimiamata .C.lxxij.
¶ de thure .C.lxxiij.
¶ de vimine .C.lxxiiij.
¶ de virga .C.lxxv.

¶ de virgulto .C.lxxvi.
¶ de vite .C.lxxvij.
¶ de labrusca .C.lxxviij
¶ de vitulamine .C.lxxix.
¶ de vinea .C.lxxx.
¶ de pua .C.lxxxi.
¶ de pua immatura .C.lxxxij.
¶ de pua palla .C.lxxxiij.
¶ de vino .C.lxxxiiij.
¶ de vino rubio .C.lxxxv.
¶ de musto .C.lxxxvi.
¶ de vino condito .C.lxxxvij.
¶ de vino corupto .C.lxxxviij.
¶ de vinacio .C.lxxxix
¶ de vinaria .C.lxxxx.
¶ de viola .C.lxxxxi.
¶ de vlmo .C.lxxxxij.
¶ de vtica .C.lxxxxiij.
¶ de zizannia .C.lxxxxiiij.
¶ de zinzibero .C.lxxxxv.
¶ de zedoaria .C.lxxxxvi.
¶ de zucaria .C.lxxxxvij.

¶ The chapytours of .xviij. bokes

¶ De animalibus & eox differencijs in generali & speciali Caplm .i.
¶ de animalibus .ij.
¶ de ariete .iij.
¶ de agno .iiij.
¶ de agno agnicula .v.
¶ de agna .vi.
¶ de apro .vij.
¶ de asino .viij.
¶ de ague .ix.
¶ de alpide .x.
¶ de aranea .xi
¶ de ape .xij.
¶ de boue .xiij.
¶ de bubulco .xiiij.
¶ de bubalo .xv.
¶ de basiliscs .xvi
¶ de bestace .xvij.

De bombace .xviij.
De cameto .xix.
De cameleopende .xx.
De tameleon .xxi.
De capsea .xxij.
De capriololum .xxiij.
De capta .xxiiij.
De cane .xxv.
De canicula .xxvi.
De canibus .xxvij.
De canilis .xxviij.
De castore .xxix.
De cerno .xxx.
De caraste .xxxi.
De cornu .xxxij.
De cocodrillo .xxxiij.
De colubro .xxxiiij.
De damula .xxxv.
De dromedario .xxxvi.
De diplade .xxxvij.
De draconc .xxxviij.
De equo .xxxix.
De equa .xl.
De poledro .xli.
De elephante .xlij.
De elephante scom Aristotelez & Aui-
cen .xliij.
De elephante scom Solin .xliiij.
De eom scom philologum .xlv.
De edo .xlvi.
De emca .xlvij.
De fantinis .xlviij.
De femina .xlix.
De fetante .l.
De feta .li.
De ficario .lij.
De formica .liij.
De formicalione .liiij.
De furo .lv.
De grife .lvi.
De glire .lvij.
De grillo .lviij.

De hiemulo .lix.
De hirca .lx.
De hiena .lxi.
De hiricio .lxij.
De heminacio .lxiij.
De Juuenca .lxiiij.
De ione .lxv.
De ierna .lxvi.
De leopendo .lxvij.
De lepore .lxviij.
De linthe .lxix.
De limace .lxx.
De lupo .lxxi.
De mulo .lxxij.
De mure .lxxiij.
De muscia .lxxiiij.
De migale .lxxv.
De murciego .lxxvi.
De noctcula .lxxvij.
De onagra .lxxviij.
De onocentauro .lxxix.
De orice .lxxx.
De oue .lxxxi.
De pantera .lxxxij.
De pardo .lxxxiij.
De pilolis .lxxxiiij.
De pigargo .lxxxv.
De pigmeis .lxxxvi.
De porco .lxxxvij.
De pediculo .lxxxviij.
De pulice .lxxxix.
De rinocerog .xc.
De rana .xcj.
De salamandra .xcij.
De stellione .xciij.
De serpente .xciiij.
De simea .xcv.
De sirena .xcvi.
De scorpione .xcvij.
De sue .xcviij.
De tauro .xcix.
De tragelapho .c.

¶ De talpa .L.ij.
¶ De taxo .L.iij.
¶ De tigride .L.iij.
¶ De tinea .L.v.
¶ De terredone .L.vi.
¶ De testudine .L.vij.
¶ De tortuca .L.viij.
¶ De vacca .L.ix.
¶ De vacca agrestri .L.x.
¶ De viculo .L.xi.
¶ De vrso .L.xij.
¶ De vrsa .L.xij.
¶ De vulpe .L.xiij.
¶ De verme .L.xv.
¶ De vermiculo .L.xvi.
¶ De vipera .L.xvij.

¶ The chapytours of ỹ .xix. boke.

¶ De accidentibus. scilicet de coloribus ⁊ saporibz siue liconibus ⁊ odonib⁹ Capitulum .i.
¶ De materia coloris .ij.
¶ De generacõe coloris .iij.
¶ De generacõe coloris albi .iiij.
¶ De colo⁹ mediox generatiõe .v.
¶ quãdo generant coloxes in sicca materia .vi.
¶ De colox speciebus quot sunt .vij.
¶ De opinione eox scilicet eos q̃ ponũt iuxta esse de substancia coloris .viij.
¶ De colox mutacione .ix.
¶ De colo⁹ in oculo ⁊ diuersitate ei⁹ .x.
¶ De colonib⁹ in particulari .xi.
¶ De colore glauco siue flauo .xij.
¶ De pallido colore .xiij.
¶ De rubio colore .xiiij.
¶ De colore croceo .xv.
¶ De colore croceo .xvi.
¶ De colore minio .xvij.
¶ De colore punicio .xviij.
¶ De colore viridi .xix.
¶ De colore liuido .xx.
¶ De colore liuido malo .xxi.
¶ De colore blanio .xxij.
¶ De nigro colore .xxiij.
¶ De cinopi .xxiiij.
¶ De terreo pigmento .xxv
¶ De minio colore .xxvi.
¶ De sinobio .xxvij.
¶ De praslin .xxviij.
¶ De sandaracha .xxix.
¶ De arsenico .xxx.
¶ De ocra .xxxi.
¶ De Jndico .xxxij.
¶ De atramento .xxxiij.
¶ De melino .xxxiiij.
¶ De stibio .xxxv.
¶ De cerula .xxxvi.
¶ De purpura .xxxvij.
¶ De odoribus .xxxviij.
¶ De effectu odoris .xxxix.
¶ De fetore .xl.
¶ De sapore .xli.
¶ De saporibus .xlij.
¶ De dulcedine ⁊ ei⁹ effectu .xliij.
¶ De sapore dulci .xliiij.
¶ De sapore vnctuoso .xlv.
¶ De sapore salso .xlvi.
¶ De sapore amaro .xlvij.
¶ De sapore acuto .xlviij.
¶ De sapore acetoso .xlix.
¶ De sapore pontico .l.
¶ De sapore stuptico .li.
¶ De sapore insipido nono .lij.
¶ De licore .liij.
¶ De melle .liiij.
¶ De fano .lv.
¶ De mulso .lvi.
¶ De medone .lvij.
¶ De clareto .lviij.
¶ De pigmento .lix.
¶ De vrimelle .lx.
¶ De cera .lxi.
¶ De cereo .lxij.

De lacte .lxxiij.
De lacte camelli .lxxiij.
De lacte bacino .lxxv.
De lacte caprino .lxxvj.
De lacte ouino .lxxvij.
De lacte asinino .lxxviij.
De lacte cabalino .lxxix.
De lacte porcino .lxxx.
Qualit̃ se hẽt lac tẽpore pẽs .lxxi.
De cero .lxxij.
De butiro .lxxiij.
De caseo recẽti .lxxiiij.
De caseo vetꝰi .lxxv.
De coagulo .lxxvi.
De ꝺiuersis conuenientibꝫ diuersis ꝛc ꝫ bus .lxxvij.
De putredine .lxxviij.
De coagulacõe ouoꝝ .lxxix.
De ouis alpidum .lxxx.
De ouis arance .lxxxi.
De ouis aquile .lxxxij.
De ouis aucerinis .lxxxiij.
De ouis anatinis .lxxxiiij.
De ouis alaude .lxxxv.
De ouis bubonis .lxxxvi.
De ouis coꝛui .lxxxvij.
De ouis cigni .lxxxviij.
De ouis cohodrilli .lxxxix.
De ouis columbe .lxxxx.
De ouis columbi .lxxxxi.
De ouis draconis .lxxxxij.
De ouis herodij .lxxxxiij.
De ouis formicaꝝ .lxxxxiiij.
De ouis gruis .lxxxxv.
De ouis gryphonis .lxxxxvi.
De ouis gallinaꝝ .lxxxxvij.
De ouis hyrundinum .lxxxxviij.
De ouis cancroꝝ .lxxxxix.
De ouis lacertaꝝ .C.
De ouis lacertaꝝ .C.i.
De ouis milui .C.ij.
De ouis mergi .C.iij.
De ouis nili .C.iiij.
De ouis coturnicis .C.v.
De ouis onocrotali .C.vi.
De ouis pauonis .C.vij.
De ouis perdicis .C.viij.
De ouis passeris .C.ix.
De ouis quisquile .C.x.
De ouis rusticis .C.xi.
De ouis struthionis .C.xij.
De ouis turturis .C.xiij.
De ouis vpupe .C.xiiij.
De ouis vulturis .C.xv.
De numeroꝝ differencijs mensuratorum ponderi & sonoꝝ .C.xvi.
De qualitate .C.xvij.
De ternario .C.xviij.
De senario .C.xix.
De septenario .C.xx.
De octonario .C.xxi.
De nouario .C.xxij.
De denario .C.xxiij.
De numeris diminutis .C.xxiiij.
De alia diuisiõe numeri .C.xxv.
Alia diuisio numeri secũ ꝓb .C.xxvi.
De mensuꝝ & ponderꝝ .C.xxvij.
De triangulo .C.xxviij.
De mensuris .C.xxix.
De ponderibus .C.xxx.
De musica .C.xxxi.
De buccina .C.xxxij.
De tibia .C.xxxiij.
De calamo .C.xxxiiij.
De lambuca .C.xxxv.
De symphonia .C.xxxvi.
De armonia .C.xxxvij.
De tympano .C.xxxviij.
De cithara .C.xxxix.
De plastro .C.xl.
De lira .C.xli.
De cymbalis .C.xlij.
De sistro .C.xliij.
De tintinabulo .C.xliiij.

Quid ſit numerus ſeptz alterius Capitu lum ... .f.xlv.
Complecio totius operis ... .f.xlvi.

¶ Explicit Tabula

Here folowyth the ſeconde boke of this preſent volume treatynge of angelles.

Incipit liber secūd⁹ de propi etatibz angelo⁹ cā bono⁹ quā malorum

B⁹ ꝓ helpe of god to ſpeke of pro pyrtes of angelis. we ſhall be gyu to ſpeke of hem ſylle in ge rrall. & theñe in ſpeciall. and declare ꝓ diſpoſicōns of euery ordre & mynyſtraci ons of offyce by ordre. as it accordyth to his worke/

De interpretacōne angeli/Capitm .J.

Angels in Grewe Ma; lach in Ebrewe Nūcⁿ in latin. & is to mākon de a meſſenger in eng; liſſhe. For by wanyng of angels men knowe goddis wyl/& ſo angels is a name of of fyce & not of kynde/ And angelus is a ſpyryte. but whan god ſendith hiny forth thañe he is ſylle properly namyd ange lus/Peyntours paynte angels with wi gys in ſwyftnes of flyghte/Wych wyn; gys is betokened the ſwyfte werkyng of angels. & ſo ſymple men knowe ꝓ ſwyf te werkynge of angels by that maner of peyntyng. And for the ſame cauſe ty olde cyme poetes peynted ꝓ wynde w⁹ wyngys/ Soo ſayth Iſiod. libro vii⁹. ca vi⁹/

Quid ſit angel⁹ ſedm damaſ cap .ii.

Damaſcen⁹ ſayth ꝓ angel is ſub ſtancia intellectuall alway mo uable. free & bodyleſſe ſeruynge god by grace & not by kynde. and is par tyner of Immortalyte. For he maye not deye/ ¶ Of this deſcrypcōn of angelis kynde many maners propertees of an; gels ben ſhewed & knowen. As angel is ſayd ſubſtāncia ſpiritalis. for by reaſon of ꝓ ſpyryte of his vnderſtandyng & of ꝓ ſwy fte ſpyryte he perceyueth to hym ſelf all thynges intelligible. that is to vnd ſtonde all thappes & ſykenelle ꝓ hym ne dyth to haue/ For to haue alkynge and knowlege of thynges appertenyth ſhap; pes & ſykenelle intellectuell/ ꝓ maye me ane hys vnderſtondynge to wyte & to vnd dony/ And in aſmoche as he is fenre fro the chraſoory of erthly matere. in ſoma the he is the more perfyte in contēplacy on of ſpyrytuell & immateryall thynges So it is ſayd playnly in latyn Quia ſu ¶ For ſpyrytes ꝓ ben alſo namyd intel; ligences ben full of thappes & ſykenelle ꝓ nede to haue knowlege & alkynge. there fore to hem ſykneth all maner of vnd; ſtondyng ꝓ ben thappes & ſykenelle ꝓ ne de to the wyte/ as to haue knowlege of thynges/ Sic ibi dicit/ conſ⁹/ ¶ Here ouer angelis kynde paſſyth a bodyly kynde in ſubtilte of his eſſencia. in ſpyrite & de reneſſe of his in wyte. & nobleneſſes of his free auyſement/ ¶ This angels kynde hath no ſocour of no bodyly matere. ther fore materyall corrupcōn may in no wi ſe be accordynge to hym. Therfore non knowlege by bodyly wyttes maye lette his in wette ꝓ is godly/ for angell hath in wyte in a maner as god hath/ Ther fore he is aboue tyme. & vnderſtondyth all at ones/ And not oo thynge after an other as ꝓ concluſyon of the premiſſes; es mānere vnderſtondynge & in wyte ga; dereth knowlege of ſome thynge of the knowlege of other thynges/ ¶ Ho ꝑfa chylde knoweth ꝓ ꝑf the nōbre of cans & the verke dilcord in perſon & in nombre theñe ꝓ reaſon is incongruite/ So is thys maner Quer ſum⁹ bon⁹/ ¶ Theñe ſe he it for a ꝑfyt noo reaſon is congrue

ty the whiche the noiatyf cass & the ver
be dyuerse in nombre & in persone. and
make thy cõclusion in this maner. The
refore this reason is not congrue Quer
sum⁹ bon⁹/ Theise yf he knowe þ for⁹
layd two premisses he knoweth the con
clusyon by the premysses. for he conclu⁹
deth þ one of that other/ ¶ Ze semyth þ
suche cõparyson as is betwene a symple
thynge & a thynge cõpowned. other by⁹
twene a poynte & a lyne in beynge/ Bu
che is the cõparyson betwene ay angels
in wytte & mãnes in wytte. in vnderston⁹
dyng & demynge. Also no malyce with
drawyth nor tornyth awaye þ wylle of
ay angel from the seruyce of his creatu
re/ ¶ Therfore in almoche as þ substa
unce of ay angell is þ sympler. & more
feere from all condycõy of matere/ In so
moche the likenesse of god shyneth þ mo
re expresse in hym / & in hym as it were
in a full clere myrrour the shynynge of
goddes shynyth þ more expresse. And thyn
flues of blysse is the more worthy in as
moche as thangell Joyneth hym by his
owne wyll the more perfytely to þ soth
nes þ maye not be chaũged. Als Grego
ry sayth/ Wonderly he sayth almyghty
god made þ kynde of good angels goo
de & frendly. Soo þ by that wolde aby
de myght delerue mede/ & by somoche þ
more mede be pyzte þ affecte of her will
with studye wythout chaũgynge in god
¶ Also saynt Gregory sayth. angell in
the contẽplacõy of his creature is aboue
thynge þ maye be chaũged/ but in þ he
is a creature he hath stẽres of chaũgyn
ge/ Als sayne Denys sayth. In angels thy
thynges muste be had in consyderacõy/
Essencia by þ whiche they haue beynge
& vertue by þ whyche they haue myght
& werkyng. by the whyche they werke &
doo her dedes The essencia of hem is sy⁹
ple & vnmaterryal pure dyuyntynge & dif
crete ¶ This vertue of hem is free vnd
stondynge/ & louynge wythout tellynge
They haue myght & power freely to the
se to vnderstonde & to loue. & therfore to
be Joyned wythout chaũgynge/ ¶ Also
they haue a vertue of werkyng/ for they
doo all thynge wythout abydynge & ta
rynge. they put of all aduersyte wyth⁹
out withstondyng. & wythout wyth syn
gynge alwaye they bey myghe vs & ser⁹
ue wythout tellynge/ ¶ And her werkin
ge is wylfull sodayn prouffytable & ho
nelle for they serue god wythout cõtrey
nyng. & done his hestes sodenly & in ay
instaunt. & put not of tyll oy þ morowe
¶ To all they procure good & prouffy
te wyth grete hede takynge. they bey oc
cupyed in lawfull dedes & honelle þ bey
wythout blame/ ¶ Thenne it is soth þ
in ay angell is thre maners vertues. of
knowynge. of werkyng. & of beynge/ he
knowyth god aboue hymself in a myr⁹
rour of euerlastyng durynge without o⁹
ny puttyng betwene/ ¶ He seeth alway
the face of the fad. Mathew. xviii. Ap⁹
phendith All thynge þ is wythout hẽ⁹
self wythout ony collacõy. & holdeth in
mynde wythin hymself wythout forye⁹
tynge all þ he apprehendyth/ ¶ Angels
haue this vertue of werkynge/ myghtly
swyftly. & prouffitably wythout tellyng
And they haue vertu to be prouffytably
stedfaste in the symplycyte of her kynde
for they bey not chaũged by dedely step
nes. nother they haue contrarye wylnelle
of pallyblysse. nother bey let wyth chan
ge of flellhe/ ¶ for they bey in stedfast
nelle of grace & of blysse/ for they bey
subgettis to the lawes of god/ And bey
not contrarye therto by none affecyon

nother bi deuꝛ ¶ They bey goodly and not tormented by the pryche of enuye / And for they bey pure & clene they bey not defoylyd wyth none affeccyon. And they bey stedfaste in ꝑ dignyte of offyce ¶ And for they bey ryghtful none of the yuy done other wronge in no maner wi se / ¶ They ꝑ bey lubget bey not lubget in noo dylpyte. & they that bey loueray nes bey pryncys ouer ꝑ other without ti ranye / ¶ Also angels leynde to Joyned nyghe to ꝑ fyrste lighte. that is god ther fore he is full of copyous lyghte. And in lomoche he catchyth ꝑ depper of ꝑ welle of lyfe. that he Joynyth hymself the more nere to the fyrste lyghte in contẽplacyon ¶ And he receyuyth alwaye ꝑ more pꝛ cyyall Theophanias . that is lyghte & shinynge of god. in loo moche as he ioꝛ nyth hym the more perfytly to ꝑ highest god by loue that chaũgyth not / ¶ And loo ꝑ lyghte that is euerlastynge fyrst it comyth vpon angels & by angels it co ꝛ myth downe to vs / And therfore by an ꝛ gels lawe came to mey ¶ And for ꝑ fyꝛ ste shynyng comyth to angels frouꝛ the fyrst of lyghte. Denys callyth angels Il gamaca. that is clere mirrours receyuin ge ꝑ lyghte of god / Unde in li? de diuꝛ uis noibꝫ cap°. vi? Denys sayth in this maneꝛe. An angel is ꝑ ymage of god. & shewynge of hyddē lyghte myrrour pu ꝛ re & full lyghte. without spottynge. w⁹ oute wẽne. other defoylinge ¶ And yf it were lawful to se. he receyuyth in hꝭ self all the fayrnesse of ꝑ wel shappe bles syd shappe of the goodhede & of pure de claracion to hymself / as it is possyble to take & declare goodnesse ꝑ is hydde / he is stampyd ꝑ ymage of god. for lykenesse & shappe in vnderstondynge & inwytte / For as god seyth all thynges without a

besemant and collacion. soo angels beno for they se not by mes .ne nother appre hende by bodyly wytte / ¶ Also he is cal lyd shewyng of lyghte that is hydde. for he taketh by Influence ꝑ lyghte of god hydde that is hydde in it self in ꝛspreyon lyble. & hydde and smoyth it vnto ey ther. & sheweth it and maketh it kno ey to them ꝑ bey lower / And he is cal lyd a myrrour for he is able to receyue ꝑ lyghte of god. & is callyd a pure myrrour for the hyndy purnesse of his substanti ce. for he hath noo bodyly fylthe with ꝛ in wẽne / & he hath noo wẽne of ꝛ nal lyfe not defoylled. for he is without defoylle & contagyon of vnclene lyfe vn spotted w⁹out spottyng of venyall lyfe he is sayd receyuynge the fayrnesse of ꝑ likenesse of the goodhede. In a spyꝛyal ma nere of knowynge he is lyke to ꝑ godde de / and also he declareth to them ꝑ bey lower ꝑ hyge preuy & hydde secretes of the goodnesse of god / ¶ For what he re kyth in contemplacion. & taskynge by the pefte of ꝑ he sendeth it forth & maki it knowen to them ꝑ bey lowe . Lei? pul cra? tit? & Damascen sayth that angels bey lyghtes intellectuall / hauyng lyghte of ꝑ fyrste lighte. And they vnde no tan ge nother erre / But wythout wordes & bey they vnderstonde & knowe eurych ꝛ other thoughtes & wyll ¶ And they bey not contayned in a bodyly place. nor w⁹ in walles nother closyth e but only hys ꝛ pes . and bey not bodyly large. neyther hyddē / nother thycke but they bey intelle lectually nyghe & perfect. and weꝛke in euery place where god byddeth them / ¶ Also the spyrytes bey lyuely stroꝛ ge & swyfte to doo goddis wyll. ¶ And they bey sodenly founde in euery place where god wyllyth & bydyth

helpeth them thynges that bey aboute vs
and helpyth vs atte goddis owne will/
They bey aboue vs. & nethelis aboute
god it were harde to meue them to euill
for they bey in al wyse not mouable by
euyll. And that it of grace though it be
not of kynde. And as it is possyble they
bey in contemplacion of god/& haue ther
ye delyte & lykynge in hym/¶ And for
they bey spyrytuall & bodylesse they ne
de nother weddynge ne wyuynge/ Ihus
dicz dalmat.

¶ Rubrica Ob̄ angelica natura cū sit i;
corporea corporali depingi.ca? .iui?

Also though angels kynde haue
noo matere nother lymacons &
shappe of body. Yet angels bey
paynted in bodily lykenesse/& scryptures
maketh mynde that they haue yeres ly
mes & shappes/¶ But by denominacy
ons of lymes þ bey seryd.vnderyd werkin
ges of heuenly inwytres bey vnderstonde.
¶ For whan angels bey paynted with
longe lockes & cryspe herr. thereby is vn
derstonde theyr clene affeccons & ordynat
thoughtes/ for the herr of the heed tok
nyth affeccons & thoughtes þ springen
of the roote of thoughte & mynde. They
saye that they haue erres/ for they resey
ue the inspyracion of god þ they vnderse
& vnderstonde. peyntours make to thes
yny nolethryllis & not wythoute cause/
for they wyndr yeres & sperten as it were
thynnynge thynges and lowe vertues as
it were swete smellis. And ryghtwysnesse
betily betwene clene & vncleene thynkyn
ge & swete smellynge/¶ Ofte tymes ma
be mynde þ they haue many tongues &
lyppes/ And tongues. for they telle to vs
the prayeres of god as it were spekyng
And they bey alwaye besy & betynyng
to the prayseynge of god/ And they bey
peynted beholdelle. for to take conforta
cion & hede that they palle neuer the fla
re of youthe/ neyther were feble in vertu
es. neyther slaple for aege/¶ They sayen
þ they haue teeth for grace that they ta
ke of god they die to knowe it & deele it
to other. as it were chewynge & grynd
ge/ And therby theyr myghte & power is
tokenyd they haue armes & honders. for
by theyr myghte in werkynge they sus
tene our Infyrmytees. And elle not to
holde vp & defende good mey that god
hath chosey/¶ They seyne þ they haue
heeres & birdes. For they haue lyght lyke
to the lyght of god/ And werke openly to
helpe vs to receyue the grace of lyf. and
suche lyf as god hath/¶ They haue ri
bes & lydes. for they haue sauely in hem
self all the perfites of grace/ And by hey
ght of theym al thynge is lyken & saue to
good mey/¶ They seey þ they haue fet
tes & thyes. but hydde with clothynge/
for they haue wythin themselfe grace &
vertue hydde from fleshely mey/¶ Fe
te they haue/ but as it were alwaye bare
For the meanynge of theyr affeccyon to
godwarde is sygnifyed of all derely lyk
lynge/

¶ Rubrica Quare describūtur sub mul
tiplici figura/Capm .iiii.

Also aungels bey peynted in ma
ny manere shappes. wounderly
chaunged. as sayne Denys sai
eyth in hu fine Jerarchie. for they bey
alyene and clene of all erthely cogytacy
on/ And they bey boure vpp in effecte &
Inwytte and raupshed to the Inneest ob
templacion of the loue of god/¶ They
be clothed in fyry rodde clothes/ for they
bey wrapped in the lyghte & mantell of

the knowyng and loue of god/ ¶ They
bey gyde wyth golden gyrdles. for they
bey soo clypped wyth the habyte of ver-
tues that they neuer slyde to vice nother
to synne/ ¶ They bere in honde yerdes
& scepters/ for after god they yeue all ry-
ghtfull domey and rule & gouerne ryg-
hefully al that is in this worlde that we
knowe wyth vtter wyttes/ ¶ They be-
re in hondes swerde & spere. for by ver-
tue that is yeue to them they weue and
dystroye the treses & the enforcynges of
fendes. and of other that bey rebell/ thei
bey seery to haue stolles & hangynge plo
metes and melures & tooles & werkeney
¶ For by prouydyng of angellis god v-
seth to tame cupll mey to good/ And me
wyth theym that they myghte be made
the habitacon of the holy ghoste ¶ Thei
haue in their hondes rude lynes and me
sures/ for they deuyde. mete & waye all
mennes werkes good & cupll/ And phy
alles wyth swete smellynge thynges/
¶ For by doynge of theym our woundes
bey broughte to grate of helpe/ ¶ And
bey gyde as they were arayed & redy to
goo and walke forth oy theyr waye. for
by theyr doynge ryghtfull mey bey al-
waye broughte home in to blysse/ ¶ Al
so they bere pennars & ynke hornes and
other Instrumentes of weyttes ¶ For of
te by theyr doynge the prouyte of goddis
wyll is dyscr ned and knowen ¶ They
bey arayed in armes & weppy of batay
le & of warre/ for by helpe of theym go-
od mey bey ar socoured and deffended
in warre & in batayle of body & of sou
le/ ¶ And they harpe. for they that bey
worthy to be comforted by theyr helpe &
prayers. full not in to sorowe of dyspay
re & wanhope ¶ They bere trompes in
hondes/ for they calle and comforte and
crepte vs to prouffyte alwaye in good-
nesse ¶ Many suche maner doinges bey
we yeey of the araye and doynge of an-
gels. that betokeny theyr pruy & multyh
werkes/

¶ Rubrica/ Quare comparantur rebus
materialibz/ Capitm .v.

Also they bey lyckened to other
thynges that bey take and tran
slipte of materyall thynges. for
to tokey & declare theyr mychty & preuy
werkynges/ ¶ Example. They bey lyke
ned to wingers for they flee and passe so
dayntly soo theyr dedes & werkes/ They
bey called clowdes. For they bey tanyd
shed towarde god by very contemplacy
on/ ¶ They bey lykened to fyre in brin
nynge of the loue of god/ ¶ They bey flā
med as it were in a lyghte/ And as fyre
they shine by clenynge. and brenne by lo
ue/ ¶ Now they haue golde now syluer.
now latoy. For they haue pure shuyning
as lyghe. and bey dyshyned wyth ꝑ wyl
doin of god/ They bey lykened to chat
buncles & saphires and to other preyey-
us stones that bey sadde & bryghte. for
thei bey stable in the face of god. and cō
fermyd in the blysse ¶ And by theyr pre
sence al that is in heuey and in erthe is
wonderfully lyghted/ ¶ They bey cal-
lyd Leonins. For they bey gredy & dred
full to fendes and to synfull mey other
as the Cōmentator sup Jerarchiam an
gelicā sayth. For whan they slyppey to
the contemplacon of god what was ra-
ther knowey. is wyped oute of myndē.
whan derenesse that is derkyd is open-
ly knowe to the soules that delyrey. for
a lyon slyth to wype awaye his foom
wyth his awne tayle. ¶ They bey cal-
led oxey. For ay oxe eryth the lande. and

makyth able to bere fruyte/ So angels make men soules able to receyue grey-
nes of vertues & of petes/ ¶ They bey
callyd egles. for they beholde thryght &
flyghe to god. that is the sone for right-
wysnesse without blenchynge of theyr
eyen/ ¶ They bey callyd hostes. for by þ
law of obedyence they bey subget to god
that is lorde abaue theym/ Some tyme
whyte hostes. for bryght & clere know-
ynge of god/ ¶ And some tyme blache
hostes. for they maye not comprehende
the magestie of god at ful/ for blacknes
is derke colour & dymme/ ¶ Sometyme
redde hostes/ for they shewe dredde of
rygh twysnesse & equyte/ And sometyme
of dyuers colours/ The vttermost colou-
res bey ordyd. and by the peyrght vertue
of angels the fyrst bey Joyned & toned
to the seconde. and the seconde to þ fyrs
te. and bey tornyd eyther to other lo
ue/ ¶ And they bey callyd fyry Ryuers.
for they shedde out plenteously that ne
uer failley of freshe stremes of goddis
grace. And poure out to other in plente
of lyfe / And therfore they bey lykened
to fyry Ryuers/ ¶ Also they bey callyd
Charyottes. for ly a charyot is moche
thynge caryed at ones/ for they bey by
one assente borne vp. allocyat & coupled
togyders ly the Joyefull companye of
god/ & they bey callyd wheles. for as a
whele wyndeth abowte and mouyth al
waye abowte in compaas/ Soo angels
bey ly contemplacion. and moeue abou-
te þ thynge that longyth to god. as bi
yet about a compaas intellectuall. for
theyr desyre maye not be quenched. and
what they desyre pallyth theyr, wytte &
myghte/ ¶ And therfore they bey lyke-
ned charyottes & wheles/ for they come
downe to subgettes. and bethynke theym-
And soo goon vp agayne. and lede vp
permanently contemplacion/ ¶ And they
presente to our lorde prayers & bedes of
good men. And bringe dede mennes sou-
les ly to Abrahams bosom. and ly to þ
countreye of blysse/ ¶ And they bey cal-
ed Leches & Physicyens. for they cure &
hele soules/ & they bey callyd Sanches
for they ara e for vs ghostly weppo /
¶ They bey called wallemen & wardey-
ns/ for they warne men of perylles þ
maye falle. And bey neuer ouercome w
slepe of vnclennesse ¶ And they bey na-
myd ripe men. for they gadre the people
that is chosē ly to the countree of þ kyn
gedom of heuen/ ¶ And they bey callyd
knyghtes. for they werre & fighte for vs
ayenst wycked fendes/ ¶ And they bey
callyd dukes & leders. for they teche vs
the manere of fyghtynge agaynst ghost
ly enmyes/ And also for they shewe & te
che the waye. to the countreye of blysse
¶ Ly thyse fygures & lyckenesse maye
other angels be tokenyd to vs. and vn-
derstonde ly scriptures. to wchynge þ sub
staunce & vertue. and the worchynge of
theym/ But thyse fewe that bey sett he
re for ensamples must suffyce at this ty
me/

¶ Rubrica. De ordinibus angloꝝ & Je
rarchiis, et eoꝝ officiis/ Capm vi.

Ed þ propryetes of angels bey
some dele rehersyd & determy-
ned ly general. as it longyth to
this werke/ We shall treate of all the Je
rarchies of the ordres of angels. that we
maye knowe thoffyce convenyent. and
dyfference of alle the ordres by their pro
pre condycions /

¶ Rubrica. De ꝑplici ierarchia/ ca? vii.

The holy mayd sayne Denys spe
ayth of thre Jherarchyes/ The
fyrste is about henry and flon-
dyth in thre persones/ The seconde in he
ven.and flondyth in holy angelis/ The
thyrde vnder henry and flondyth in pre
sacre/ ¶ Denys sayth that a Jerarchye
is a ordeyned power & myghte of holy
thynges & relonable holdynge of dewe
preeyppate ouer subgettis. The Jera
chyes bey ty henry the hyghest that hig
hte in Grewe Epiphia.and is declary-
upd of Denys ty this maner/ Epiphia
is a thynge Pelultacio dilcubit/ Di the
halaūce of dome.by the highnelle of hye
Jurwytte & vnderstondynge. and by the
brennynge of hote lone/ ¶ And this Je
rarchye conteynyth thre ordres / Sera-
phin that pallyth other ty brennynge of
lone.and Cherubyn that is Joyefull ty
pryuelege of cūnynge. Trones that pal
le other ty beyng of righewilnelle. And
of the other two Jerarchyes mey shall
spelke Jnnermore ty theyr owne place/
¶ Jy euery Jerarch e nedyth thre thē
ges. Ordre. Cūnynge. & Werkynge/ for
as Denys sayth a Jerarchye is a godly
ordre.cūnynge & werke. Like god/ as
it is possyble lyknynge & demynge ther
to the Jllumynacyons ty propurcyon ta
kynge hede to the lykenelle of god/ ¶ Lo
he seteyth thre ty the declarpcōn of a Je
rarchye Ordre. Cūnyng. & werkyng. &
yf one of thise thre fayle.it is nno Je
rarchye/ ¶ Therfore a Jerarchye is say
de a goodly ordre. As it were a myghtely
is ordeyned and dysposyd after goodlys
ordre well/ Therfore ty ordre is offter
sayde to cūnynge redynelle.ty werkyn-
ge seruyle/ ¶ Wythout ordre is presump
cyon is the werke wythoute werke nech
gence is the ordre wythout cūnynge/ the
werke is ofenne reprouable/ ¶ And the
ordre is vnpossybly table/ ¶ Therfore ty
ordre. Cunynge and Werkynge. euery
Jerarchye fulfyllyth.and hath the lyk-
kenelle of god / ¶ And by the maner
and meture of his bilhypynge that god
gyueth therto. He prouffreth ty his or
dre/ ¶ And demyth rythefully. ¶ And
werkyth well/ And folowith god as it is
possyble/ ¶ And sterth vppe/ ¶ Suche a
dysposicyon is byname the angellis of
the ordres of Jerarchyes ¶ They that
bey of the hyghest/ Ordres nature mo-
re plenteuouse lyghte of god/ ¶ And the
ne sendery the lyghte that they receyue &
take to theym that bey lower /
¶ For this lawe is holdey and kepte ty
the ordre of aungellis ty partycypacyon
of grace and of blysse/ ¶ Some bey the
fyrste. And some the seconde. And some
the laste/ ¶ As they that bey eyghely ty
ordre.and perfelle ty receyuynge and ta
kynge of pefres of hynde/ ¶ They bey
also vnlike ty ordre.and not perfelle ty
takynge & receyuynge of blysse/ ¶ Ther
fore sayne Denys sayth and affermyth
that it nedyth that the ouer aungellis al
waye teche and lede the nether and low
er aungellis. That they maye by knowy
nge to the hyhynynge and Jllumyna
cyon and addycyon and conformacyon
inderely.conuerlōn.& perfeccōn of god
¶ For sayne Gregorye ty Moralibus
sayth some bey myghe god by contem-
placyon.& some gone outewarde by ser-
uyle & werkynge. But they that gone out
wende passe nat awaye from the Jnner
contemplacyon / for alwayes they seey
hyn that is present ty euery place that
they comen Jnne/ ¶ The excellence of
Ordres is allogned by the vnchynelle
of gyftes/ ¶ For by dyuerle symplycyte

of kynde and essencis. and derrenesse of kyndly wytte and wysdom/And by dyf ferent freedom of aupiement the ordres receyue and haue dyuersytee/¶ For they that haue more subtyll ly kynde & more clere Inwytte & wysdom/ And haue the yefte of grace þ they bey more wyse & thy than the other/¶ Therfore alle the ordres of Jerarchyes haue propre pefy tes by the whyche they werke. And pro pre gyftes by the whyche they rule theyr werkes/¶ For none angell hath leue to take vpon hym a werke eyther dede that longyth not to his ordre & to his offyce ¶ The perfeccõ of the ordre of Jerar chyes stondyth ly suche a doonynge/ So that they that bey belhyned belhynen o ther/And they that bey pongred pongen other. And they that bey made perfyght e. make other perfyghte/¶ For the or dre is suche. soo that they that bey fyrste pongred bey afterward Illumyned and belhyned. and thenne made perfyghte. ¶ For after purgacõy folowyth Illump nacõy. perfeccõy and consũmacõy/And soo the ouer ordres Jmmedyate receyue purgacion that they bey clene & clere ly perfeccyon they bey perfyghte/¶ And thẽe by ordre of the dyspolycõy of god the ouer angellis pongen/Illumyney. and make perfyghte the nether angels/ ¶ But theyr purgacõy is not vnderstan de of cumpcyon of vyces and of synne/ But more veryly inperfeccyon of good nesse/¶ For sayne Denys sayth to lyk nesse of hym that hath noo contagyon neyther vncleannesse. it nedyth that an gels bey clene of vncleannesse and confu syon/Shynynge ly sothnesse and trou the and perfyghte goodnesse/

¶ Amonge thyse halp ordres some bey þ furst. & some bey ly the myddle. & some the laste and lowest. The fyrste Illump nyth. the laste bey Illumyned. the mydy dle Illumyneth the laste. and bey Illu myned of the fyrste/

¶ Rubrica de pñs ordie/ Capl̃ .viij.

AS of the more worthy fyrst we shall begynne to create of þ fyr ste ordre. that is Seraphyn. the ry of spekyth Ysaye li?. sept? and sayth Seraphyn is a multytude of angellis. þ is to vnderstonde: brennynge other set y tynge a fyre/For bytwene theym & god bey none angels meane/¶ And therfor the nerer they bey to god. ly soo moche they bey the more enflãmed & lyghtned ly the clerete of the lyghte of god/ And therfore men saye that they veyle & wy appe the face & the fete of our lorde. For angellis seey not the mageste of our lor de more clerely than thyse done/¶ And therfore they bey belhyned wyth soo mo che the more clerete. that they bey enfla myd ly brennynge affeccyon of the In nest loue. ¶ And soo the propre offyce of thyse angels is to brenne ly theymselfe and to moeue other to brẽne ly the loue of god¶ We maye take the pryncypall & specyal propritees of this ordre of De nys wordes/that sayth wel fayr to this maner/¶ The fyrste Jerarchye of he uey is halowed wyth well excellent el y fencies. and haue an ordre hyghet than other sette nexte god/¶ And therfore þ fyrst werkynge of knowyng of god bey boune to to this Jerarchye/as to to the Jerarchye that is nexte god. & sequitur ¶ Seraphyn is alwaye meuable abow te thynges that are louyd to god/& not eslynge. hote shaupe. and ppallynge fer uent/¶ Alwaye of bely mocions þ fer ctly not able to weybegge & beyng ayey

subgecton to gyue ensamples to make
them hote. and make them to suche ly
kenesse of fyre loue of deuyne charytye
offrynge vnwemed/and may not be que
chyd. and hath lykenesse of lyghte. & pro
pyrte to pese lyghter to make derkenesse
knowen & to purifie it/¶ Thise wor
des ben full true and passe all men to
chynge the derke & mystyk meanynge
therof/¶ But yet as I mape though it
be stammerynge & buskynge I shall assay
take somdele to declare the meanyng of
thyse wordes/¶ For it semyth that De
nys woll meane that the nempses of ꝑ
propyrte & offyce makyth knowen dyo
nens dyscretly & partyparsly of grace
to ꝑ angels that ben nampd Seraphyn
¶ For the name of Seraphyn meanyth
meuable & sayth soo one cause for ꝑ hit
be of fyre loue. by the whyche the affec
cyon of an angell is meuyd & rauyllyd
vp to god But this meouynge makyth
full & prouffyte¶ Also he meanyth inef
fably. for suche a loue sayth neuer no
ther resteth to desyre hym that he loueth
¶ He is callyd hote. for the strengthe of
loue eschyeth & meanyth as it were hete
to the felinge of swetnesse. Therfore he
pertith to Autumn. Sharpe/for ꝑ stren
gthe of loue percyth vp to Innesse of the
maker & creatour/And to Hemil. Sher
pe betoknyth a manere vyolence of loue
ꝑ entreth & percyth vp to the thyng that
is loued/¶ Also he sayth Super feruidi
Passyng feruent. for though ꝑ loue stret
che vp to the Innesse of the godhede. Yet
he callyth not to se all aboute by affec
cyon/ Soo ꝑ the thynge ꝑ he taketh not
at the full. by the Inwyte. he ouerchem
dyth somdele by cause of anticipacyon/
¶ In a thynge ꝑ boylyth by strengthe
melteth & lepyth. and throwyth & the
dyth whilt all aboute. Soo ꝑ ardoure
of an angell sodaynly rises ouerpasse by
takyth more of loue more ꝑ [illegible]
more he ardeth to louynge of the souerayn
also Inseparable [illegible] ꝑ
sayllyth nat/so though angell abouc na
ture vp to god/yet he is Inseparable stondi
& sayllith not. For he wollnot lete to ma
manere wyse thynge ꝑ he knoweth. & soo
he is meuable & stedfyth nat/and ꝑ ens
dent & by cause wyth entent & meuth ma
manly. For he seketh his entent vp to ꝑ
Innesse of god. And so he is alwey me
uable & reth ꝑ nat in hymself/ but he ha
help to fulle his entent in god¶ And he
is Innesse ꝑ he fayle not entended/ & berin
is al wyse Inflexible & stable. & comyth
neuer from hym. to thynges ꝑ he worchet
te hym¶ Also he sayth Sempiternitatem
Duratum Also to beynge ayen ꝑ nether
¶ An angell loue stretchyth alwayes to
ꝑ ouer. but he gooth not aweye from ꝑ
loue of ꝑ nether. But he callyth & byd
gith the nether ordres to be partyners of
ꝑ Illuminacion & byschynynge of god
¶ Also he seyth Dicere affectuum &
complificationum. He besyeth to suche
and gyue good ensample/¶ For his en
tente is not onely to beynge the nether
ordres to loue god that is byght ell/ But
also bi example he shewyth them
hey of the nether ordres how & in what
manere he that is moste gode/ and perfe
myes shall come to god be loue and soo
alle thynge after his wyll/ ¶ Therfore
he seeth that the loue of thyse [illegible]
and reeryth vp to suche a maneres forte/
For therfore he dauerylyth that the ne
ther ordres beenge and be seen/ Bot
not alle lyke. but ordenatly/¶ Also he
seeth not that for the nether ordres be ex
cited by pray to assent of loue. therfore it

folowith

Ignemq; celi⁹ et holocaustū purgatiū
fyry thynge of heuen that purgyth of
fryng. for þ fyre of god lightyth þ fyrst
angels that they maye lyght other and
bethynne theym. that they maye bethynne
other & poynge theym. that they may po
ynge other/ ¶ For þ fyre of god betoyth
sorrye & wepyng. and betoyth not to wast
tyng nother to apayryng. but to clensing &
to poungynge ¶ Therfore he sayth that
he clenseth vnsynge / for as he bethy
nyth at full. So he clenseth at full. And
he clenseth not of wyces & synnes. But
of lasse perfyte good. he maketh more
perfyte good / for perfyte purgacyon is
there non corrupcōn is but all perfeccōn
¶ Also Seraphyn is sayd vertues Mul
titudo & Multitudo. a vertu of many way
es & of many feyes. Of many wayes in
that he delyuerth and werkyth in many
maners wyse/ Many feyes in that he is
verefyed & hath possessyon/ Many way
es in that he passyth forth seruyng ma
ny feyes in that he penyth and tyrnyth
¶ he passyth forthe in many wayes &
dinerse affeccōns and comith to one god
and one lyfe conuertyth & oyth all thynges
togyth/ Also the name of Seraphyn me
nyth thynge that is not weyled nyther
wemyd for without any wantynge of
fyguer eyther of creature sette bytwene
he lanyth to se god & of the plente of the
welle of euerlastynge lyght he is bethy
med without ony meane. Sette bytwene
that he maye bethynne other. And he is
lyghtened that he may lyght other/ And
soo the angels of that Order hen more
worthy than other. For they take the in
fluence of her perfeccōn of god without
ony meane sette bytwene. And yeuyth þ
same furthe to other without werkynge
wynge/ and hauey it is passelyng. and
kepe it without lesynge/ ¶ They stabe
neuer nother withdrawe theym fro þ
loue of god nother tornyth theyr entent
fro vnto god. And they lede the nother
other to vnto god. & cesse not for tra
uaile nother for noy/ This maye lucy
re of the propyetes of Seraphyn /

¶ Quinta de .ix⁹. ordine/ Capitū .xx

The .ix⁹. order hyght Cherubyn.
and is to vnderstonde plente of
cunynge ¶ Vnde h⁹. vn⁹: sayth
þ outake Seraphyn. Cherubyn hen the
hyghest chaunpes of angels/ for the ne
ther they sit to the wisdom of god. they
hen ful of þ more large yefte of cunyng
of god/ Therfore it is worthy þ the or
dre of Cherubyn be ordeyned after þ or
dre of Seraphyn. For after the yefte of
charyte of whiche yefte Seraphyn hath
þ name of þ most excellent/ Yefte is the
yefte of wytte & of wisdom. and of the
knowynge of þ lothnesse of god. of the
whyche yefte Cherubyn hath the name
¶ For þ beryn of the lyght of god thy
nyth pryncypally to þ angels of this or
dre. to whyng þ passeyngly of þ lyna
ynge of god/ ¶ Therfore Denys me
nyth þ propyetes & þ effect of angels
of this ordre ca⁹. vn⁹. & sayth þ þ kno
wyng of Cherubyn techith what he kno
wyth/ And thise wordes mene. þ angels
of þ ordre hyzte angels þ knowe & hen
knowynge. for they passe other in þ yefte
of þ wisdom of god. Also he nameth hi
Dei visi fere of god. for therexcellent lyght
þ they haue of god. Fer they haue more
clere contemplacion than other haue of
god ¶ And they hen sayd Plenitudo ma
cis varietatis luminum acceptam. Of the
hyghest yefte of reasos receyued of lyg
hte/ Thesby he meaneth that thexcelent

of Cherubyn is passynge other fylled of ꝑ shynynge of god/ ¶ Also thyle angels haue the perfite of the sayntnesse of god in the fyrste vertue ꝑ werkyth. for they bey in contemplacõ by the lighte of god of sayntnesse of wisdom of god/ ¶ Also the ix by he will meane ꝑ in them & by the ix ꝑ fyrste vertue that werkyth ꝑ is lesey mooste clerely/ ¶ Also he bright Sapientifica traditõe repleti ful of yeuynge of wyet & of wysdom/ for by ꝑ cause of ꝑ creatour of the perfite of wyte of wisdom. some haue more. & some lasse/ Also they haue communycatyue cõynge. for ꝑ lyghte of wysdom ꝑ they receyue largly it streanyth by them largely to be shyne other orders/ ¶ For ꝑ sayntnesse of lyghte ꝑ they take yeuey forth & compth to other/ ¶ Also they bey named takers of shynynge of pure contemplacõ & of sẽplicyte wythout meane ¶ he callyth the shynyng ꝑ illumynacõ & glisynynge bi the whyche shynynge compth to ꝑ pure & clere contemplacõ where ꝑ vertue of god is not sayde by ymages & lykenes & figures. & by many creatures. but by it selfe & in itself/ ¶ Also they bey callyd filled of ꝑ foode of god & of his hous. & of ꝑ wyte that yeuyth lyfe of ꝑ fedyng of god. For in that ꝑ they bey fedde w ꝑ swetnesse of loue/ ¶ For it were no grete prouffyte to beholdyng wyth knowyng but there folowed therwith fode of ꝑ spirytes & of fedinge by loue/ ¶ Also this fedynge hath hous fedynge. for it is arayed for frendes & for meyne of hous/ And they brst also yeuyng lyf. for it makyth lyfe/ & yeuyth lyfe to hem ꝑ bey fed wt suche mete/ And they haue it oñly & synguler. for it is not cassed with straũgelisynge/ ꝑ is to meane not wyth swetnes of flesshe & it be one fedyng & one mete many maners of fedynge is founde in this one mete/ ¶ That whay this one mete is called full and very fedynge is foundey/

¶ Rubrica de iii? ordine cap .x.

The thyde Ordre is the ordre of Thrones. & hath the name of the perfite of dome/ for god syteth in them & yeuyth his domes. And by them he dyspolyth all subgettes. for sayth Ysidre/ ¶ Therfore the vertue of goddis rayte is lykned to a fre throne/ In Danyel for clernesse of knowynge/ for by hem god demyth & dyspolyth truly all thynges. & for swytnesse that noo thynge maye withstonde and lette/ Thenne thyle angels in whych: ryght wysnesse of dome specyally shynyth bey callyd goddis thrones/ ¶ Ysidre & therfore Denys calle them ꝑ hyghest setes. for they bey hye as if were by auctorite of god ordened for to deme/ Hyther for they folowe ꝑ rule of the rith wysnes of god/ hyghest for they bey sett well nyse to ꝑ highest god. in the dyspolycõ of Iesu crystes/ ¶ Sadde setes for they bey to nenable & conuenyently Joyned. towshynge the Joynture & conuenyentes of domes of god. For it is conenable & cõuenyent that euery may receyue for trespasse payn. & for ryghtwysnesse bylyfe. And suche rewarde as his werke nyth medes other payne/ And therfore parte artondych conenably to trespasse and skille to ryghtwysnesse/ for yf trespasse slyfe & payn & ryghtwysnesse acorded. they shold de haue a sete ordeyned conenably togyders. For compaccyon and sadnesse of setes is the ryghtfulnesse of domes/ ¶ The Setes arne free of alle shamely

subiectyon. ¶ For euer the more subget they bey to god þ is above hem. the more worthy they bey to be made hygh by hȳ/ Sedes dei-ferre seres þ bere god for they bere god þ is above hem. and shew þ myght of god by dyuers domes to ex amines þ bey subget/ ¶ Seres þ longe þ comynge of god. that is about vniuersall & about worldly takynge. for he taketh þ knowlege of god wythout trauayle & studye. & sendyth it forth to the lower wythout greuous sustraunce. and wythout wdrawynge/ ¶ Therby they teche vs ghostly that we sholde putt of materyall & erthly thynges. & araye vs to receyue thynges þ euerlastyth/ Also þ seres bey wythout ende/ þ is to vnderstō de wythoute begynynge & ende/ for in god to whom they bey nyghe is founde nother begynynge nother ende/ ¶ Also thrones receyue þ vertue of god. and sendyth it to þ lower/ ¶ They make hem selfe subget to god obedyently. & not cō pellyd but by very fredom & they shewe hemselfe freely subget in all dedes/

Rubrica de media Jerarchia. cap. xi.

Dyder sayth þ the myde Jerar chye cōteyneth thyse thre ordres Principatus. Potestates. & Do minaciones. ¶ Denys callyth þ Jerar chy Epophonia diuina. partyner of the shrynge. of hyȝ reuerence. thyse grees byghtynge & techyng þ vse of the lord shypp. & puttynge awaye of thynge þ is contrarye/ The fyrste difference is sayd for principatus. þ haue the pese of reuerent passyng other/ The office of hem is to teche to doo reuerence to hem þ bey worthy by dyuers degrees of prelacy. as it is wryte Aut honorē. Johis. xiii. But the vse of lordshypp longyth to Domi nacions. for they teche þ lower to be lor den not by hyȝynge & desire to be above & ouer other. but at goddis owne wyll/ ¶ For god wyll þ mey bey above other mey for profyte & not for peyde. but to teche & enforme hem in þ fayth & in go od maner of lyuynge. & not to be outra geous to the pestes þ bey freely pese to þ lordshypp. Constraynynge of myght & power longyth to þ ordre of Potestates. þ myghely put of fendes that they gry ue vs not somoche as they wolde/ ¶ So is þ dyspolicyon of the myde Jerarchy sette. though it seme otherwyse ouberyed of Ysidore & Gregore. but that longyth not to this werke/

¶ Rubrica de titi? ordinis. Cap. xii.

The fourth ordre is Dominacy nes. & is about potestates/ And as Ysidre sayth. & for they bey above other companyes of angels & lor des. they bey called Dominaciones/ ¶ Gregory sayth þ office of this ordre is to teche & enforme mey what nedeth in spirytuell batayle to vse office of pur sayne/ Also he warnyth how he shall ha ue hemselfe in gouernynge of subgettes wythout oppressyon & tyrannye/ ¶ De nys sayth that the seruyce of thyse an geles is to put of thrall drede. & turne to god wythout bendynge to worldly pro fyte. & serue hym wythoute ceasynge/ ¶ Thyse by a syngrier excellence shape oftly hyghest & cōmaūdement & sure In formacyō & warnynge to the neyther or dre/ ¶ Thise angellis of this ordre bey free of alle maner oppressynge and o vnsettynge. þ they maye be freely atteyd vpp to god warde. & be subget to none þ

is lower than god/¶ And soo they ben subgette to none other but to hem alone ¶ And by an vniuersall excellence they ben auyed above a subiection/ So þ no violence of tyrannye hendyth them to appelle & oncleue the nether angelis. ¶ Therfore Denys sayth that they vse their lordshypp with mylymelle of tyrannye/¶ They haue liberte to myghte & with liberte. fredom to godenes-& whiles Dominacões vlyth power & myghte fredom is not take awaye to them doyng abydyng the nether ordres/ But the pr myghte is neuertheleile to noo maynere wyse/ for this fredom but as it is possyble they confeme them-& the rule & the lawe of their lordshipp to god & folowen hym/¶ They neuer come the pm to vanyte. but alwaye to þ hyghest god þ Denys callith oy. That is to vnderstonde vniuersall oy hym they lete the pr eyen. & tome not awaye the syght of their In wotte from hym þ is lord of al ¶ And therfore they ben partiners as it maye be of þ tome & lyberalle of god/ ¶ And Denys sayth that Dominacões ben the fyfte in þ seconde Jerarchye/

¶ Rubrica de vº ordie/Capº xiiiº

The fyfthe ordre hyghte Principatus. Holy men telle þ this ordre fechith awey of lowe state to doo reuerence to them that ben greter & to her astate of dygnyte. as to kynges & princes. & prelates/¶ Of the angels of this ordre Denys speyth & sayth/ þ principatus adducatus. leadynge to bryngt kyngdoms to the lyberalle of god/ For it longreth to thyle angels of their office to teche & brynge the nether ordynarly to god. & to teche the nether persone to himselfe & to his neyghbour. & specially to a prelate/ Denys sayth þ they that hyghen principatus. for to them it longreth to tome other & brynge to þ fyrste/ And principall principatus. that is god. the whiche they folowe as it is possyble. and as ferforth as it is lawefull to a somerayne office they ben ycleped by prynce. Li°. vii°. Pius sayth that principatus ben ouer þ compayne of angels ¶ for principatus ordeyne & dyspole þ nether angels to fulfyl his seruyse/ And they haue the name principatus. for some saue and some slode. by thoulandes & thouslades serued. and. x. hundred thouslande slode by Danyel. Capº. vº

¶ Rubrica de vº ordie/Capm xiiiº

The fyrst ordre is þ ordre of potestates. & hight potestates as Pselid sayth/ for the cuyll angelis ben subget to them. And they haue the name of potestates. for by myghte they thalle cuyll spyrytes þ they doo not soo moche harme as they wolde/ ¶ Gregory sayth þ thoffyce of thile angels is to comforte them þ trauayle & fyghte ryghtfully batayle/ and to defende them þ they ben not violently ouercome of the pr enmyes. and to helpe myghtyly þ good men haue the victory ¶ Hereto Denys acordyth & sayth. that the semyse of potestates is to kepe wisely that noo wyte lyd thyng greue neyther hope good me ¶ And Gregory sayth þ potestates per tepue cuyll spyrytes ben subget to their dyspolicão. that ben refrayned by potestates that they greue not men soo moche as they wolde/ ¶ Of this potestates Denys sayth ¶ This holy potestates haue cuyn myghte with Dominacões. and receyue meinly þ lame vertues wythoute confusyon. And tylen not ty-

ranny ayenste the nether angels.nother
allaye ayenst them vyolence.nother stre
yngth/But he callyth ordynatly þ ne
ther angels to the lyhenesse of god.and
cesse not to bryngе theym at Notentifis
cam & causalem potestá. that is to god
that maye all thynge.and is cause of al
thynge Intellectually & passyngе world
ly doynge/¶ Soo that by thyse propry
tees of the lyhenesse of god.the myddyll
ordynacyons of the Inwyctes of heuen
maye be Illumyned & brihined.purged
& made perfyghte/¶ Also all thyse po
testates bey tourned to the lyhenesse of
god by the ouer angels. Soo they torne
& bryngе the neyther angels also to the
lyhenesse of god/Soo all þ ordres. hyg
hest.myddest.& lowest bey made perfyte
tes of desire & mysyth pugacons. Illu
mynacons.shynynges & perfeccons/

Rubrica. De tercia Jerarchia.ca. iv.

The thyde Jerarchye hight Epp
phonia.& contreynyth thre þ lo
west ordres. Vertues.angels.&
archangels.And they ther bey þ lowest.
Jerarchye is declaryed in this manere/
The lowest Jerarchye is a godly prin
cipii of nature. metynge with þ lowest
of kynde.and shewinge preuytes as he
maye take dyscrete of nature/Metynge
with the lawes of kynde.this pertaynyth
to Vertues. For they haue myghte to do
myracles/& to berie sorow & sykenesse. þ
passyth the lawes of kynde/ Shewyng
preuytees this longyth to archangels &
to angels as thei may take discrete.this
is referred to the difference of archange
lis & angels¶ For the greter shew gret
ter preuytees.and the lasse shewe þ lasse
preuytees/As archangels shewe þ grete
preuytees and angels shew the lasse pre
uytees/¶ Archangels shewe the greter
preuytees to prophetis.as this Qui
cõcipiet. And angels shewe the lasse/As
this Epilcopatū ei⁹ accipiat alt/& thys
was sayd of Judas the traytour þ hym
ge hymselfe. And Matheas was chose
appostle in his stede/¶ Epyphonia is sa
yd of epi.that is vnder. & phanos.that is
shewyng/For þ sykenesse of god is shew
ed in a lowar maner in ordres of this
Jerarchye than in other ordres of þ ouer
Jerarchye/

¶ Rubrica de sept⁹ ordie/cap⁹ xvi⁹

The seuenth ordre is Vertues. Ver
tues bey a companye of angels/
and theyr semble is to vertues &
myracles In theym pryncypally þ ver
tue of god shyneth. & therfore they bey
callyd vertues/¶ Vertues as Dion sayth
the angels of this ordre receyne Illump
nacõy/pugacõy.& perfeccõy of þ ordres
of the myddle Jerarchye/¶ Therfore De
nys sayth that vertues hath strength to
werke as god graũtyth theym. þ whiche
strengthe chaũgyth not/In this they bẽ
formyd & lyke to god. For they haue ta
ke vnchaũgeable strengthe of vertue to
doo all dedes/¶ Therfore Denys spe
keth shortly of the werkynge vertues of
thyse spyrytes/And sayth þ name of thi
se holy Vertues meanyth a myghty stre
ngthe þ chaũgyth not.that is gyuen the
ym after the lyhenesse of god/the whiche
is neuer feble.neuer vnstedfaste to rece
yue the Illumynacõns & shynyngе of god
as thongh he wold meane in that þ thy
se angels bey callyd Vertues.it is kno
wen that they bey confermed and lyke
to god/¶ For the vertue of god is stron
ge & myghty to werke.and fayllith not
for dyffyculte. nother for strengthe of

wyke.and is stedfaste to dure and lyue
& wereth not.nother feblith for nolong
dureyge of tyme/ ¶ Soo thyse angelis
bareyn.for they ben strongen doo all þ
bedes.and lyuely newen/ Therfore they
ben vertues.not oonly in werkeynge.but
also in receyuynge of lyghte & of thyng
ge/for the vertue of thyse angels is lyk
ned to the vertue of god though the ver
tue of theym leme vnstedfaste & feble.&
is not feble/but by grace they ben lyke
ned to the vertue of god. They ben feble
bygondeyon of kynde.but they are not
feble by corrupcyon. But they receyue all
that is dewe to a creature.lufkyaste fire
yngch acordynge to þ kynde therof/
¶ Therfore Denys sayth that they ha
ue moche lyke to god that beryth theim
stedfastly vp to the pallynge essencia of
god.for by their owne vertue they meue
to goodnesse/ Therfore theyr vertue is
borne vp to þ pallynge vertue of þ cr
atour. Therfor the lykenesse of the yma
ge of god is founde in theym / ¶ The
lykenesse of that they receyue.they send
it forth to the nether angels. They taste
by perfite & yeue forth by example/ ¶ De
nys sayth that the office of thyse ange
lis is to teche prelates to doo the office
of prelacye theyrfely & lighely & stedfal
tely.that they may bere þ charge of the
yiy pacyently/ Ex iiii? moralio Grego
rij? v?.sayth that þ office of thise an
gels is to teche theym that haue vertue
how they sholde in theimself repare the
ymage of god . and reformme it & kepe
it.and saue þ reformacyo mrghtly. and
soo by the exemple of thyse angels: vertu
of doynge myracles ben graunted to doo
perfyghte men.that they may be broug
hte to the fyfte state.to the whiche state
god made man to his owne ymage & lyk
nesse ¶ By suche myracles it is shew
ed that the angels of this order seen al
waye & beholde the vertue of god.& reft
bie to contemplacyo therof/ ¶ But this
drede is not paynfull.but it is for wons
dryng and not for gryefly fere. Soo sa
yth Gregory in Moralibus li?. xxi?/

¶ Rubrica. De viii?. ordi/ine? xxii?

The eyght ordre is of archangelf
that is to vnderstonde hyell mef
sagers . other pryncis of messa
gers.soo sayth Ysidor. ¶ For they holde
the pryncypate amonge angels.for they
ben dukes.ledens.& pryncis/ For vnder
theyr ordre euery of the angels hath his
office assygned/ ¶ For archangels ben
aboue angels.as it is sayd in Zacharya
There the grettest angels sayd to the la
fle God & teche this chylde &c ¶ Yf it
were soo in the office of angels that the
ouer ā spoyld not the nether they wold
not haue sayd so as thei spake to a man
one angell benyth of a nother angell/
¶ Thyse archangels ben oftenmowe by
theyr propre names soo þ by the names
theyr condycōns & werkes ben shewed /
¶ For Gabriel was sente to our lady for
to warne for he was comynge þ sholde
haue the peyce & the victorye avenst the
fendes that ben callyd acre peccatou/
¶ Gabriel is to meanynge lyke god.
¶ Raphael is to meanynge the medycy
ne of god.and was sent to Tobye.and
dyde medycynes to Tobies eyen & heef
lyd hym of his blyndnesse.& so of other
¶ Thus sayth Ysidor libro septio capso
quinto/ ¶ Gregory sayth that the offy
ce of thyse angels is to teche good men/
and helpe them of thynges that helpith
the sayth. As of the comynge of goddis
sone.and of his bedes & lawes ¶ Denys

layth. that it longyth to archangels to shewe prophecyes to Prophetis. and to put of fendes ꝑ haue maystry ouer mey ꝑ they greue theym nomore / As it longyth to Postellates to put of fendes that they take not vpon theim thynges that longyth to god/¶ Also archangels bey more worthy than the nether angels/ & they be tofore other in mellage.for they bey more perfyght ¶ Denys layth that they torne ꝑ nether angels toward the yr cheyf principium/And by medpeyne of theym the nether angels bey enfourmed towarde god as it is possybie/¶ Also they vnyey & gadery angels to that cheyf principium. and that ty ꝑ techyng of the nether angels by ordynat ledgers & vie by the whiche it longyth to te che & to lede thother nether angels ꝑ fo lowe/¶ Also the archangels bey ꝑ myddle ordre amõge the ordre of the nether most Jerarchye. Therfore they take Illumynacõs & shuynges of the ouer angels.and shewe & teche it forth to ꝑ nether angels. In the angels dispolycõ & Jerarchye of all the angels is perfyghe ly constitute fulfylled & complete of.iii. trauerpes of the ordres of heuey /

¶ Rubrica. De nono ordine & vltimo Capitu .xviii.

The nynche ordre & the laste or dre of angels/Angels ty Gre we Malach ty Ebrewe. Nũcy ty latyn.And is to vnderstonde a Mellager ty englisshe & ty frenshe/For angels were wonte to come ty mellage & warne prophetes of our lordis wyll/¶ Angels is a name of office.& not of kynde For ay angell is alwaye a spiryte.And is namyd angell fyrste whan he is sende ty mellage/¶ Peyntours peynte angelo wyth fethers & wyth wynges.to to key theyr swyfte passynge & mouynge as fables of poetes telle that wynges ha ue fethers.as it is wryte/Qui ambulat sup pennas ventor. Hoc vlqz Iliot-li? vi?.ca? v?/¶ Denys layth ꝑ the angelis of the nether bey not partenge of the Illumynacõs of ꝑ ouer ordres.for they parte not wyth theym. but they take parte of theym. For the ouer angels fyrste take Illumynacõs of god. & thenne bey trey the Illumynacõs forth to ꝑ knowlege of other.& bey callyd the fyrste mellengers. And the other bey callyd after and the laste mellengers/Also Denys layth that angels rere & bryngе mey to ꝑ knowynge of god.and teche & enfourme hẽ ꝑ they mowe lyue ryzteully Therfor though fyrste angels haue none other lower angels vnder theym/and bey not a boue other angels/Yet they haue vnder theym ꝑ ordres of mey.& ordeyne & dyspose therin/¶ They stretche vp by the loue of god ty themselfe.and bey formed by the warde of theim.and passe forwarde vnder themselfe by defence of theym that theim shall rule. Thyfe angels haue many maner effectes/¶ For the angels that bey ordeyned singulerly to our keppynge pryche vs & wake vs that we slepe not ty synnes & ty vyces. Act.xii. ¶ Also they fede vs ghostly that we fal not vnder the charge of penaunce/Jn re g'.xix.¶ Also they put of fendes ꝑ they hurte vs not. Tobie.viii. And they enfourme vs ty doubtes & make vs certayne Dañ.xi.c.i ¶ Ay angell ledyth vs that we passe not oute of the waye. Tobie.v & Exodi.xxxii./¶ Also he comyth to vs and comfortyth vs ty sorowe & ty woo Luc'xxiii.&Genil'xvi. There mey spekе of the angell that comforted Agar /ꝑ

wepte full sore/ ¶ Also he hath compas syon of vs whan we synne leest we fall in dyspeyre & vanhope/ ¶ Playe. xxiiii. & Judicio / And he counseth faithfully to vs leest we fall. Playe. xxiiii. And he helpeth vs agaynst enmyes. that we be not overcome/ Genes. xxxii?. & Ecce Machabeorum penulti?/ And he herkyth our wordes that we dey not. Tho?. xi?./ And he kyndyth our hymnes to mynde/ that we thanne therof. Josue Ecce/ And he warnyth vs of goddis wyll. that we may do thereafter/ Luce Ecce. And he doth away letters that we maye freely sende our lord Exodi. xxiii. Sed precedet te/ And he vysyteth vs ofte. and warnyth vs that we trespasse not. Playe. lx?. Scdm pcā. & c And he is alwaye in presence of god to have contemplacoy. Luc. pri?. & Daniel⁹ septio. Decies milia centena milia. & c/ And in prayenge he deserveth mede to vs/ Job. xxxiii?./ Si fuerit/ And he delyth newer to worshyp & prayse god. Playe. vi?. & apocalipsi. v?./ Non habeant requiē. & c/ ¶ And he seeth god face to face wythout devidynge put betwene. Mather. xviii?./ Angeli eoy. & c/ And in the yt substaūce & nature they beyn not gre⁹ and wyth wyghte nother pees of body/ Luc vitio Spūs carnem & ossa non habent/ ¶ Also he is above tyme. and werkyth in tyme. For as Denys sayth / the Inwytte of an angel is like to god. and werkyth sodaynly. Therfore he understondyth and knowyth sodaynly without collacoy of one thynge to a nother / And by ꝓ vertue of his substaūce he doeth all his dedes in one Instaunt. ¶ An Instaunt is a duryng that abydeth not for ony Instaunt is and never was / nother shall be/ ¶ The Philosopher calleth an angell Intelligencia / ¶ And in libro de Causis, it is wreten that an angel is made in the Deylay of tyme and eternyte everlastyng/ Eternita/ ¶ Deylay is a straunge terme and moche used in Astronomye. And to wete & knowe what Deylay is to meane. take hede. ꝓ yt a man stonde on a grete hylle/ other in a grete playne & large. So that he se the firmament or skye al aboute with out ony lett. Hym shal seme that ꝓ skye towcheth the erthe alle alowte hym in every syde/ And that a cercle of ꝓ skye bicyppeth the erthe al aboute. as feire as his syghte stretcheth. That cercle bygh te Deylay. and is the myddle cercle betwene the party that we se of heven & the party that we se not/ ¶ And this cercle is betwene the fortayd parties. and is ꝓ nethermest of that one/ and overmest of that other/ ¶ And soo is angels kynde & manneskynde ouer thole kyngres that bey made and passe. and passe by passinge of tyme and nevere in degree of everlastynge/ ¶ Thenne god that ever was and ever shall be. wythoute begynnyng and wythout endynge. For every angell shall be ever wythout endynge/ And none angell was ever wythout begynnynge/ for every angell was made/ ¶ Also yf men be afrede and afrayed with sodayne presence of an evyll angell. a good angell comforteth theym with swete dooynges and swete shewynges/

¶ Soo sayth Ambrose. Luc. primo. there he sayth. Drede ye not all thyse thynges/ ¶ A fende doeth the contrarye. For whanne he affrayeth with his presence he smyteth theym with more greesly drede/ Soo sayth Ambrose/ ¶ Also an angell is sery whan he wol / And whan he woll he is hydde from mannes syghte/ ¶ Also an angell whan he woll ta⁹

lyth a body conuenable to his workynge that he maye be seen / ¶ And whanne he hath doue his offyce . he leuyth that body that was take / Jud. xiiii°. / Quan mut. &c / ¶ Also though ay angell take a body . for euery nedefull doyng he may take it . Not lyely neyther gruyth therto lyfe . But oonly he moeuyth it . ¶ And soo some tyme it semyth that he etyth & drynkyth as a man : And yet he etyth not neyther drynkyth . But by his myght he dystropeth & waslyth the mete Thome xii°. / ¶ The angell layth it lempd that I ete and drank he . &c / ¶ Also ay angell etyth for noo nede . but by myghte / Sup luc. vltio / ¶ Anstyn layth the sonne beny waslyth the water by myght . but the erthe swolowyth hym ech / ¶ And soo etynge was by myghte tow chynge the shewynge of the mete and þ waslynge / But is was not nedefull to þ fedynge of the body / ¶ Soo thyse lygh te thynges and playne that bey layd of good angellis shall suffyce atte this tyme /

¶ Rubrica. De spiritibz malignis .xix. Caplm

AS a good Aungell is gyuen to mey for helpe & kepynge / Soo euery man hath ay euyll angel to allaylynge & temptynge / ¶ The he de of thise euyll spyrytes & leder is Lu cifer ¶ And as Gregory layth he hath that name . for he was made more clere and bryghter thanne other angels . for þ fyrste angell was heygbted wyth a pre cyous stone / ¶ For whyle he was abouc all the companyes of angels . By the co parysou of theym he was the more bry ghte & clere / ¶ But he wared proude a gaynst his Creatour . and lefte lyghte and clerenesse & fayrnesse / ¶ And as he was worthy he gate hym a fowle derke shappe of apostacye / ¶ Therof spekyth Damas libro primo . Caplo xviii°. / Of thise vertues of angels he that was abo ue other . and to whom god had bytake the warde of the erthe . He was not ma de euyll by kynde . but good / And of the marbé noo fyre of malyce in hymselfe / ¶ And he not suffrynge the Illumyna cyon & worshypp that the maker hadd gyuen him / By cleates and choys of his owne free aduysement . He tourned out of thynge that is by kynde in to a thyn ge that is from warde kynde / And wol de be rebell agaynst god . And fayled of the fyrste good and came in to euyll / And infra he was made in lyghte . and by his owne wyll he became derkenesse ¶ Also hym was lente oute an endles multytude of angels that folowed hym and were ordeyned vnder hym . & wyl fully became euyll / And fell oute of go od in to euyll / ¶ Also it is layde there þ they haue no power nother vertue aga ynst mey . but it be graunted by dyspoly cõy and suffraunce of god . ¶ But by su ffraunce of god they dysguyse theymsel fe . and take what manere ymage . fygu re . and shappe . theym lykyth / ¶ Thene alle malyce and vnclene thoughtes co mey of theyr dooynge . the whyche they mowe putte in mannys thoughte . But they maye not doo to mey by vyolence and strengthe / ¶ Also what is derke to mey is slydynge to angels / After slydy ge angels lacke the clere presence of god As after dethe mey lacke life . Hec vsq; Damas

Also Gregory layth that grace bathe forsake hym . and abydeth obstynate to malyce . soo that by his wyll he wyll no

thynge that is good ¶ He hath here any
lement but it is borne downe and ben-
dyth alwaye to euyll wythout ceassynge.
¶ Soo alwaye he forlakyth the good
and chesyth the euyll. ¶ Therfore Cal
sidor sayth that he coueyted to cauylle
the godhede and lolle welche/ ¶ Also in
my vnderstaunde he coueyted highnes
that fell not for hym. Therfore by ryg
hefull ordre he felle downe vp to a lowe
place/ ¶ For he that bare hymselfe not
ryghtfully in the hyghest place. Sholde
now by the ordre of ryghtwysnelle hol-
de hymselfe in the lowelle place/ Ther-
fore sayntes calle hym deuyll Diabolus
As it were Deorsū ruens. Fallynge dou
ne/ ¶ And he hath many other names.
by the whyche his wyckydnelle is kno-
wen in lykenelle of names/ ¶ He hygh-
te Demon And plato in Timeo calleth
hym Cathodemon. That is to vnder-
stonde knowynge euyll. For Demon is
to vnderstond knowynge/ And he hygh
te soo for sharpnelle that he hath of hy
dely wytte/ ¶ He is sharpe in wytte of
hynde & by experyence of tyme in kno-
wynge and vnderstondynge of sayntu-
aries/ ¶ Soo sayth Beda/ And also Da-
mas. Capo. xviii°/ Herof spekyth Aliꝰ
libro septo. capo vitio. And sayth that
the Grekes calle fendes wyse and cun-
ynge/ ¶ For they knowe many thyn-
ges that shall fall and come hereafter/
Therfore they ben wonte to gyue ma-
ny answeres/ For in theyr is more kno
wynge of thynges than is in men/ And
that somdele for subtylnelle of wytte &
for longe lyffe. and assaye. and somdele
by reuelacyons of good angels by ꝓ ob-
maundement of god/ ¶ Thyse fendes
ben nyghe in kynde to the bodyes of the
ayre For after the trespass they were be-
uenly bodyes. And syth they flydyng &
falle. they ben turned in to qualyte of ay
re / And they ben suffred to holde thyse
spaces of derke ayre That is to theym a
prysou and nouȝt to the deme/ ¶ Thyse
ben the angels that trespassed/ And the
yr prynce is the deuyll. And he hyghte
Sathan/ That is to menynge contra
rye/ ¶ For by corrupcyon of malyce he is
alwaye contrarye to god that is bolle/
Soo sayth Isidor/ ¶ In rabbynsh soo
le hardynelle he taketh more vpon hym
than he maye doo. Ut dicit glosa. Playe
rus. ¶ Quam est arrogans in se? &c.
His braggyng and his boost is more than
his myghte. Sicut dicit Isidor/ he hath
leuer be than not be. For he wolde fyght
te agaynst god. thoughe he knewe that
his harme sholde encrease therby/ ¶ Al-
so he hyghte Behemoth/ Job. xl. Ecce
behemoth ¶ Behemoth is as muche for
to saye as ony ore as a beest. The fende
delyreth to ete heye as ony ore/ for wyth
the tooth of temptacyon he purposyth to
chewe & to frete ꝓ clene lyf of gode men
¶ Also the fende louyth fleshly lykyn-
ges/ ¶ Also he hyghte Elymathaym.
That is a thynge puft. Job. xl. Eorum
¶ Gregory sayth he purchyth harme to
harme and payne to payne. Alwaye as
the trespass of hym and of his encreasyth
Soo the payne encreasyth also/ ¶ Also he
hyghte Appolyon in Grewe. A dystroy
er. Ut patet Apocalipsis. ix. For by ma
lyce that enuyeth him he delyreth to dis
troye the goodnelle of vertues that god
planteth to holy chyrche & to good sou-
les. Sicut dicitur in psalmo/ Exterminꝫ
nauit eum aper de silua. &c. ¶ Also he
is comonly called Diabolus. That is
fleynge downwarde by vnderstondyn
ge in Latyne. ¶ For he declyned to shon

be ty peas ty the hyghnesse of heuen he was worthy to falle by the weyghte of his pryde ¶ And he hyghte Criminatus a curser and blamer/ for he putryth for the accusacions & blames/ Other for he Infecteth Innocentely good men with blames and falle accusacions/ ¶ Vt dicitur Apocalipsis.xii/ Projectus est accusator fratrum.& c ¶ And soo sayth Isidor li° viii°/ ¶ Also wythoute thyse names he hath many names ty holy wryte that maketh his maiyer knowen/ ¶ Also he hyghte Serpens & Draco. for hys venemous & his grieffull cruelnesse/ Apocalipsis.xii°.& Helium for his ayery vyolence. ¶ petri vltimo. Tanquã leo rugiens ¶ And he is callyd a Dragon. for he is obstynat and rooted ty sherwodenesse Playe.xxv°/ ¶ And he is callyd crokyd & waywarde Adder . for he is lurkynge ty this derke ayre/ ¶ Therfore Austyn reherseth Platons opynyon of fendes/ þ they callyd Lamdemones. Sup Genes. ad lteam.libro.viii°. Et habet li° v° line distinctõe viii°. Capite pri°/ And sayth/ that fendes bey callyd Ayrly beestes. for they lyue ty kynde of bodies that bey ayrly. And ty theym fallyth not to be mad doo by deth. for the element that is more able to suffre thay to wexe hathe the mayster ty thole manere bodyes/ ¶ Also De cantate dei li° viii°/ Austyn sayth the Demones fendes bey beestes þ suffre ty Inwyte. Reasonable ty thoughte/ Lucidatyng ty sorynge. Ayrly ty body Austyn sayth ty thes maners reherseyng the opynyon. & meanyth how the fende was putte oute of the place that hyghte Celum Imperium. Vyllyfull pryde/ out of þ bryghte place of lyghte ty to this derke ayer. and is perfourmed therin to suffre woo and sorowe/ ¶ Whan god suffryth hym he taketh a body of the ayre that the lyfe of men be haunted & wakid to holynesse by his dooynge/ ¶ Therfore Playe calleth hym a Smyth blowynge coles. and shappynge vessel to his werke. for by his haunteynge & assayllynge the lyfe of good men. that bey vessels of grace tempted. assayed. & proued. Playe v°/ ¶ I haue made a Smyth. & c / he is callyd by thyse names. & by many other/ by the whyche his venemouse wordnesse is knowen ¶ Vppon that Augustine queryth quæ deuoret/ he goeth abowte & seeketh whom he maye deuoure & eet/ ¶ Beda sayethe he gooth abowte as an enmye that seeketh closyd walles. & aspyeth where he maye entre. and come to the feblest side/ ¶ He shewyth vnlawfull shappes to the eyen. for he wold by the syghte dysseyue chastyte. ¶ He temptyth the eeres by songe & melodye. for he wolde make the strengthe feble & sayne ¶ And he temptyth the tongue. and to false wreche/ He temptyth the honde of theym that suffryth wronge/ and exciteth therto/ he bihotith worldly worshyp and settyth at nought worshyp of heuen/ ¶ Yf he maye not dyseyue with flatteynge/ he puttyth to fersull gaddes & ordre/ ¶ He is grieffull & dyseyuable to pees. and vyolent ty persecucõn/ therfore the wrete shal be as redy arayed to wythstonde. as he is to Impungne & assayle /

Vlys hus Glosa

¶ Rubrica. De eis causis? .iii.

Odyll angelis assentynge to the will of Lucifer that fell downe they closyd ty this derke ayre as it were ty perfoo wythoute recouere / they felle oute of lyghte ty to derknesse

Dute of cunnynge to to vncunnynge / Dute of loue to to hate and enuye. Dut of moost helthe to to wretchydnesse / so sayth Gregorye / ¶ Also fendes as they haue more cunnynge other lasse / some bey soueraynes ouer fendes. And some bey subgettes to other fendes ¶ Soo sayth Anselmus sup Luc ¶ Though fendes bey obstynate in euyll Yet they are not spoyled of thayr wytte / ¶ Isidor sayth that they haue ther maner of thayr spekelle / ¶ For some knowen the kynde of kynde. And some the experyence & duynge of thynges ¶ And some thynges they knowen by reuelacyons and shewynge of holy spyrytes ¶ Ry euery of thise Auctors sayth that fendes by thayrenesse of wytte knowen vertues of seedes of thynges that we knowe not / ¶ And sowe the seedes by conuenable and temperate commyxcions of elementis / And soo they bryngе forthe thynges of dyuerse kynde / ¶ For what kynde mayе doo / Soo after some in dewe tyme of the deuyll maye doo it sodaynly by swyfte hastynge of the werke of kynde / ¶ Soo by craffte of kynde Pharoys wytches made sodaynly serpentes and froggis / Vt dicit Glosa super Exodi /

Also all the entent of fendes is to doo euyll and to greue & dyssese good men ¶ And therfore ofte they make tempestes in the ser and in the ayere ¶ And oftetroye and waaste the fruyte of the erthe / Vt patet Apocalipsis septo ¶ And wel more harme wold they doo ne were the good angels that withstonde theyr malyce / ¶ Therfore lyth that tyme and alwaye where euer they goon they bereen with theym theyr payne / vt dicit Gregorius ¶ Also Gregorye .li. moral. xvi. vers? sex? / Sayth fendes beleeue alwaye the woo and sourne of good men / But yf they haue noo power of them they haue not fully assent to the werke of temptacyoon / Therfore whan they bryngе euyll to vse euyll they make hem sorowfully to doo it nacher / ¶ And soo wel some fendes shold be put out of thayr myght that they were in / They prayed that they myght entre in to swyne for to fulfyl theyr malyce / ¶ They beleeue also to greue resonable bestes . whan the myghte of god letteth theym that they shulde not greue men / ¶ Also li? viii?. ly dyuersitond? tyons of men . they tempte men with gyles of temptacyoon / ¶ For they temper glendre men to lechery and bely cherych men to dyscorde and stryfe and fersefull men to wanhope . And prouoke men to false mocke vppon theym / ¶ Also .li? xvii?. in? capto. The olde enuyous temperth as it were counseylynge & put eth forth subtyle thynges & vnlawful he drawyth by lykynge and the lasse to assente / And whan he hath a man in the ouercomyth hym with a vyolent vsage & custome / ¶ Vnde de ipo dicitur Job xli. Sarragit cauda. & c / & tem idem libro. xxvi? ¶ The gyefull enuyous ouercomyth noo man by myghte / But he sleeth by gyle of venemous persyghes persuasions and by gyefull counseylle / for whyle lykynge thynges sowneth he bendyth the herte to euyll / Item li? xxv? vii? capto / ¶ Now he appeareth to men as he is lasse And now as an angell of lyghte / Item idem xxviii. ¶ In the ende of the worlde he shall be soo mocche the more feruent to woodnesse that he feleth that he is nyghe to the dome and to pay ne /

¶ In thise thre the fals enuye shal seme & betymbre wyckydly alle yt he wolle

And by hym may shall be dampned by his owne seden/And he shall wythdy-
ly shewe all the cuyll that he canne/
Lerry ideny h? xxxiii?/Whanne all the
counceyl of heuen comyth to the dome.
that ꝑ vampe the deuyll the gryesly beest
te and stronge shall be brought fourthe
tofore the dome as a pysoneer/And he
shall be put in to the fyre of helle with
out ende-and his adherentes with hym
Therfore shall be a full wonder lyghte
whanne that huge grutly beest shall be
shewed to the eyen of good men. Thy-
se seruc of full many prapyeters of cuyll
spyrytes and of the effaute of theym shal
fullyle for to passe thoutely/¶ We desyr
re to know the preuy workes & falle cal
tes of Sathanas. we may rede Gregor
yes boke vppon Job-And specyally in
two chappiters xl-&-xli.

Incipit liber tercij de Anima racōnali quo ad naturę simplicitatē ⁊ virtū diuersitatē ⁊ opē racōem in corpore

BY helpe of Jhesu Crysse we the fadayd bokys we haue brought to hys pfly sonn propyeters of bodyelle substaunce of the lyēde of god & of angels¶ Now with his helpe we shall tor e our style to bodyly creatures/and we shall begynne at the worthiest of creatu rs. That is may that hath lyēde & pro pryete of bodyes & of spyrytes also.

¶ Rubrica. De partibus hominis cōpo-
nentibus/Capm primum

Hydor sayth ꝑ a man is a beest lyke to god: myldo in hynde by lawe & reason. Receyuynge doc tryne & lore. hauynge the ymage of god in myghte of knowynge & the likenesse of louynge/¶ Yet for the propyeters of may sholde be the more openly knowe/ to beseyllhe mey & symple of his pary es of the whyche he is made & compo-syd/We shall shortly begynne to create And fyrste of the worthyer hynde. ꝑ is ꝑ soule. by the whyche may accordyth w angels. For by the soule may is lyfte vp to heuenly thynges aboue ꝑ hynde of bo-dy/¶ For as Hiliot sayth by a mys-se Homa A may hath the name of Hu-mo. the erthe. sith that he is not made o-nely of body. but compoled of body & of soule¶ Therfore a may hyghte Antro pos in Grewe: Antropos is to vnderstan-de arreyd vpp. For the spyryte is arreyd vp by gouernaille to the contemplacōn of god his maker/Therfore ꝑ Poete sa-yth/ Prona q̄ suspecient animalia cete ra terrā/ Os hominū sublime dedit ce-lū q̄z videre iussit-& erectos ad sidera tol lere vultū¶ The meanynge is thus/O ther beestes lokeyn downwarde to the er the/And god gaaf to may an hyze mou the & commaūded hym to loke vppe. and beholde heuen/¶ And he yaaf to mey vysages arreyd towarde the sterres/

¶ Also a may shal seche heuen. and not putte his thoughter in the erthe. and be o bedyent to the wombe as a beest/¶ Al-so he speteth of dowble maneer may. of the Inner may. and vter may/¶ And fyrste we shall create and procede of the Inner may/

¶ Rubrica. De diffinicōe anime racio-nal/Capm .ii.

Fyrste it is to vnderstonde what thynge þ soule is & of what dyuysyon. and what is the menynge of the Ethimologia. & the settyng of this name Anima a soule/ Then of þ myȝte & vertue therof. And þ thyrde of the effecte & werkynge therof/ ¶ The fourth of þ perfeccyon & comparyson. that is to wyte. what is the propryte whā he is Joyned to the body. & whan he is departed from the body/ ¶ The resonable soule that we woll speke of in this doctrynge is dyuysyned of some sayntes & philosophers as a spyryte: And of some other. as aia & spus. soule & spryte in þ he hath þ ryȝte of a spryte/ Sayne Austyn dyuysyneth it de li. de Motu corporis/

Rubrica. De aliis diffinicoibz ei. .iii.

A Soule is an vnbodyly substaūce Intellectuell receyuyth thynge of the fyrste by the laste relacyon/ By this dyuysyncyon knowe we the the fyrste & chefe proprete of the soule/ For mānys spryte receyuyth the thynge of god nerre after angels/ ¶ Also in that he is a soule he is diuysyned in two maners. For he is Joyned to the body in two maners. that is to vnderstonde. A meuer to the thynge that is meuyd/ And also as a shypman is onyd to the shyppe/ And in þ manere Remigi⁹ dyuysyneth a sowle in this manere/ ¶ A sowle is a bodyles substaūce rulȝge a body/ And sayne Austyn In de aia & spu. By this manere a soule is substaūce partyner of reason. bytaken to a body þ shall be ruled/ Of þ whyche dyuysyncyon some propryte is take. That is þ the soule is bȝdely prouey to the rulynge of the body þ he is onyd to. And þ by some nede of loue & of gouernaūce/ And herby it is knowe þ the soule is not shreyghted neyther spradde in length nother in brede in the body þ he rulyth & gouernyth/ But by vertue of þ soule. the body all abowte is rulyd & mouyd/ ¶ As Paladius settyth example in Cōmento sup thimeū. Of þ ayer coppe þ spryngyth in the myddle of the webbe. and fylyth all manere meuynge that towchyth the webbe wythin other wythoute/ ¶ Soo the soule abydynge in the myddle of þ herte. wythoute spredynge of itself. yeuyth lyfe to all þ body and gouerneth & rulyth meuynges of al the lēmes/ ¶ In þ he werkyth to þ body þ he is onyd to as forme & perfeccyon he is dyuysyned of Philosophers in li⁹ de Anima/ In this maner a soule is endelochia þ is the fyrste acte & perfeccyon of a kyndely body þ hath lēmes & myght to haue lyfe/ ¶ By this dyuysyncyon it is knowe þ though the soule be onyd to the body. it maye not be onyd to all manere of bodyes. but oonly to a bȝdely body þ hath lēmes. and is fyrst bȝdely dysposed to receyue a resonable soule. Also in þ he is soule & spryte. he is diuysyned in þ fourth maner wyse. fyrst in copartyson to creatures generally. as in li de aia & spu/ Austyn sayth in this manere a soule is made to þ lyknes of al vnderstondyng. & herith in itself þ lyknes of al thynges. For he is lyke to the erth by essencia to water. by ymagynacyon to ayer. by reason to þ fyrmament by Intellect to heuē of blysse & by intelligēcia/ In þ fyrst manere he is dyuysyned in copartyson to god as to his maker/ A soule is lyke to god a spirācle of lyfe. Herby we knowe þ the soule is not gotey of the fader and moder/ But god gyueth it to the kyndynge of the body/ ¶ Also in the seuenthe

maner he is declaryed in comparyson to god as to thende that he is maner/ for by this maner a soule is a spyryte Intellectuell ordeyned to bydde in vicelfe. & to beyghenelle/ Herof shewyth a nother proprete. þ the soule departeth from þ body is bydded full bodyes bydde is the more/

¶ Iohis Damas. capto. xxuiii. capitule dyth all the chile Aristotles and a generall declaracyon. & sayth that a soule is a substance spuynge symple & bodyles in his owne kynde. vnlecy wych bodyly eyen. nother shal dere. reasonable intellectuall wythout shappe of lymes/ And he vseth a body & reuyth therto herte of lyfe & of werynge & of gendrynge. and hath none other Intellecte. but in hymselfe he is full clene/ ¶ Also as the eye is in the body soo is the Intellect vnderstondynge in þ soule/ And he hathe free auysement & wyll. & is chaungeable by conenable wyl for he maye freely wenke other leue All thyle þ spyryte taketh of his grace. that made hym. of hym he hath beynge & kynde. Hec vlq; Iohis Damas. cap? pri?. sup? ¶ Bernarde declaryeth ryghte suche proprytes/ & sayth. O þ soule beyght & made fayr wych the ymage & the lykenesse of god. spouled in spyryte w' fayth she boughte wych Cristis owne bloode to take bydde. heyre of sauacyon & of hell partyner of treason. What halte þ to do with the fleshe. by whiche þ suffreste moche. & c/ ¶ By thyle many & dyuerse dyffynycons & declarycons. dyuers properyteres of soule hey knowen. for wchyng his beynge of kynde & of grace/

¶ De eadem/ Capm .iiii.

But what thynge a soule is it is vnknowen to many men. For in this matere we rede that olde phylosophers yuel dyuersely & as it were contrary vnnes. Ey ist? de Anima. Aristotle rehercyth that plato sayd. that a soule is a beynge meuynge to vicelfe/ And Zenno sayth that a soule is a nombre þ mouyth vicelf/ pytagor as callyth the soule Armony. acorde of melodye. & Papinonius callyth it Eden. a manere créature/ And Alexipides calleth it a manere of wynde. that letteth þ hyre wytter awake/ Epocras callyth it a subtyll spyryte spradde in to all the body/ Diacchiphilus sayght other a sperance of beynge/ Democritus callyth it ay vncertayn spiryte. & Anthonius soo sayght meuynge ¶ Anchonius a spyll thinge: as it were of þ motes in the Sonne beme. & soo he sayth þ all the body of the soule is suche a lyyll thynge/ ¶ Pemenides sayth þ this made of erthe & of fyre/ Epicurus callyth it a manere kynde made of fyre & ayere/ Yperius callyth it a fyry streng the Turta illud. Ignem eſt illis vigor & celestis origo/ Syth þ wyle men spekeu in soo many manere wyse. & soo dyuersly of the soule. ¶ After this tyme conly-thio shall suffyre that is sayde of holy men/ That the soule is a manere spyryteuall and reasonable substaunce. that god makyth of nought for to yeue lyfe and perfeccyon to mannys body/ ¶ And for he is substaunce he maye receyue contrarye/ ¶ For he maye receyue cunnynge & vncunnynge/ Derke & mayer wythoute chaungynge: eyther lesynge of his substaunce/ ¶ And for he is bodyleſſe he is not spradde in length neyther in brede. in the bodyly wyttes/

¶ And for he is symple in kynde. he maye growe and were. Neyther be more neyther lasse one tyme than a nother tyme/ ¶ And for he is nought: more in

a more body. nother lasse to a lasse body. Soo sayth Aristo¶ Also though he be symple & not chaungeable in his substance. he hath many maner myght & vertue¶ For multytude to myghte & vertu makyth hym neuer more ne lasse to be. but ꝑ multytude of myghte & vertue longyth to ꝑ doynges & effectis. And so as he is not mot to thre vertues than to one. nother lasse to one than to thre: and soo it is knowen ꝑ the soule hath many maner properytees & dyffynycions towchyng what thynge the soule is. & the ꝯdycion of the soule shall be more clerely knowen by the settynge of ꝑ name/

¶ De quibꝫ nomen accepit/Capl⁹ v⁹

VSidre sayth ꝑ Anima the soule hath the name by settynge of nacions. For by theyr oppynyon he is wynde & breth. For by drawyng of brethe it is knowe ꝑ we lyue. But this oppynyon is opely fals. for the soule is put in to ꝑ body longe er it brethe. For it lyth in vtero in the moos wombe. whane oure lorde maketh the soule & putteth it therin/ And he is called soule whyles he is in the body. & yeuyth lyfe to the body that he is in/¶ And he is called spyryte for he hath in hymself spyrytuel & hyndly lyfe/ And also for he maketh the body Spirare/ ꝑ is to brethe¶ Also the same thynge is Anima & Animꝰ/ But Anima leedyth the lyfe by reason. & Animus by counselle & reed/ Therfore philosophers tell that Anima ꝑ is a lyfe abyde wythout Animꝰ. that is counseyle/¶ Also the soule hath thought & mynde/ for by the soule we haue mynde/¶ By the soule man is ꝑ ymage of god/ Also many names of the soule ben so coupled to gyders. that ofte no name is taken for a nother/ And the soule that is one is called by dyuers names to dyuers respectes & hyghter Anima while he is in the body & yeuyth it lyfe whyles he hath mynde/ Animꝰ whyle he hath wyll. Racꝺ while he demyth ryghtfully/ Sꝑs dum spirat Dicitꝫ Sensus dū sentit. Felyth/ & for thyle propryetees of ꝑ soule cōmyng ꝑ is the qualite of the soule is called sciencia. & hathe ꝑ name of sensus. Felynge. Hec vigꝫ yliast. li⁹. xv⁹. capl⁹. xiiii⁹

¶ Rubrica. De ei⁹ potencijs in gñali one corporis/ Caplm .vi.

THe soule is one in substaunce. & hath many vertues and many maner werkynge. therby it nedyth to shewe dyuers partyes of his myght & vertues/ The soule hath comparyson. ꝑ soule hath fyue maner myghtes & vertues. The fyrste therof as Austyn sayth is felynge. & by ꝑ vertue ꝑ soule is moued & taketh hede to the bodyly wyttes. & deliuereth thynges ꝑ longen to the body/ By this vertue a beest is mouyd to desyre thynge that is lykynge. & to wythe thyng that is grenous¶ The second vertue is bodyly wytte. therby he knowyth whyle they ben present bodyly thynges that ben knowen by ꝑ bodyly wyttes/ As by syghte and other bodyly wyttes¶ The thyrde syghte ymaginacion. therby the soule beholdyth the lykenesse of bodyly thynges that ben absent/¶ The fourth is Ratio. Reason. ꝑ demyth betwene good & euyll. and sothe & falsnesse/¶ The fyfthe is Intellectꝰ Vnderstondyng & Inwytte. Therby he knowyth materles & bodyleste thynges as good angels and other suche¶ That the fyfte vertues. Felynge. bodyly wytte and Ymaginacyon ben sytuate in the

soule that he is onlȳ to the body. and pe ne it lyfe. & Inner wytte & vtter wytt to perfeccȳon of the body/ ¶ Thise thre ver tues bey compyn to mey & to other breff & the other two vertues Racio & Intel lect bey ȳ soule. ȳ þ he maye be depar ted fro þ body/ and abyde departed as an angell/ ¶ Ȳ that he hath two ma nere aspectes. For he beholdyth þ ouer thȳges. & soo he is called Intellect. & be holdeth þ nether thinges. & soo he is cal lyd racio ¶ Ȳ that þ the soule hath cō parysoñ to his ende/ he hath thre maner vertues/ One hyghte Racōnalis. therby he takyth hede to thinge that is sothe & true/ The other highte Lōcupiscibil. & therby he takyth hede to thȳge þ is goo de/ The thyrde hyghte Iracibil. & ther by he takyth hede to thȳge þ is grete & huge. and to thynge þ is euerlastynge/ ¶ Ȳ þ Racōnal is knowynge ȳ þ cō cupiscibilis wyll & desyre of good thyng Ȳ the Iracibil is flyghte of contrarye & of euyll/ And soo euery vertue takyth ȳ this manere knowing sothe. other de liuerth good. other meuyth to flee harme ¶ All þ wyttes come of þ vertue Racō nal & apphensiue/ ¶ All affeccōns & de syre come of Lonpisc & Iracibil/ ¶ Af feccōns bey foure. Ioye. Hope. Drede. & Sorowe/ The fyrste two come of þ con cupiscib. for þ thynge couetyth & desy reth. We haue Ioye. & for Io. e we hope The other two. drede & sorowe come of þ Iracib. for of thyng þ we hate we ha de sorowe. & ȳ sorowe we drede/ ¶ Thi se foure affeccōns bey þ matere of al ma nere vyces & vertues/ Soo sayth Austyn ȳ li°. de Anima & spu. There he decla ryth all this/

¶ Triplex potencia anime

Yf we take hede to þ soule ȳ cō panyon to his werkynge. We fȳ de thre maner vertues. Vegeta bilis. þ peuyth lyfe. Sensibilis þ peuyth felynge. Racōnalis. þ peuyth reason/ Ȳ dyuers bodyes bey thre manere soules/ for Vegetabilis that peuyth lyfe & noo felinge. As ȳ plantes & rootes/ Sensibi lis/ þ peuyth lyfe & felȳge & not reason ȳ vnskyfull beestes. Racōnalis. that pe uyth lyfe. felyng. & reason ȳ men/ ¶ The phyolopre lykenyth the soule þ highte Vegetabilis to a tryangle/ for as a try angle hath thre cornes. this manere soul le hathe thre vertues. Of gendrynge of nourysshynge. & of wexynge & growyn ge ¶ And this soule Vegetabilis is lyke to a tryangle ȳ Geometrye/ ¶ And he lykenyth the soule Sensibilis. to a qua drangle square. and foure cornerde. For ȳ a quadrangle is a lyne drawen from one corner to a nother corner afore it ma keth two tryangles. and þ soule sensible makyth two tryangles of vertues/ Whe re euer the soule sensible is. there is also the soule Vegetabil. but not ayenwarne ¶ And he lykenyth þ soule Racōnal to a cercle/ by cause of his perfeccȳon & con cynynge. For of all the fygures þ hyth te Yloyunde. þ is of all þ fygures of the same lengthe the cercle is moost & moste conteynyth/ ¶ Though þ soule be ma de perfyghte by cūnynge & vertues as it is sayd Ȳ li°. de Anima. he is moste per fyte. and moost may conteyne ȳ þ ma nere of a cercle. towchynge the kyndely vertues/ ¶ And therfore who that hath the soule Racōnal hath also Sensibilis and Vegetabilis. and folowyth not aga ynwarde/

¶ Rubrica/ De anima vegetabili

Thenne the soule vegetable that yeueth lyfe hathe a vertue of gendrynge þ is nedefull to multiplye & bryngē forth thynge in kynde / the vertue of nourysshynge to kepe a ſyguler thyng in kynde and the vertue of wexynge & growynge to the perfeccyon therof ¶ Also to this vertue Vegetabilis that yeueth lyfe longe thre vertues. The vertue of Appetyte that taketh what is nedefull to foode / ¶ The vertue of dyſgeſtyon that departyth thynge þ is conuenable from a thinge that is not conuenable in foode to all the partres in bestes. & to all the bowes. twygges ſprynges. & plantes. and onyth it to reſtore the luſte bothe in plantes & in bestes ¶ The vertue expulſiue of þ puttynge that puttyth of what is grenous & not acordinge / Alſo other vertues ſeruyth & mynyſtreth to þ vertue vegetabilis. nutrytif. Informatyue. aſſimulatyue perfectibilis alpera leuis: It is not our entent to purſewe þ diſtyncctyon herof. for they bey openly knowen In lr̄o Johis / But gadre you ſhortly of this þ is ſayde. That þ ſoule by the vertue vegetable in plantes bryngeth forth other of the ſame kynde / and multeplyeth & kepyth what is broughte forth in kynde / ¶ And deſyreth what is nedefull to foode. & Joynyth it to þ thinge þ is fedde / ¶ And he puttyth away þ that is not acordynge / And by þ vertue generatyf of gendryng. & multiplyeth & bryngeth forth chonges of kynde / And þ paſſyng vertue ſeruyth this vertue of gēdrynge. And by þ vertue nutrytyf. he cōſeruyth & fedyth kyndes that bey multeplyed / ¶ Alſo by þ vertue that hight Augmentiua. makyth the body wexe & growe. and bryngyth him to a dewe ſtature & quantyte. & he makyth it perfyghte ¶ Alſo by aege & paſſynge of tyme this manere ſoule ſayth / & at þ laſte whan the body doyth. it deyeth / ¶ Alſo thyſe þ bey ſayd ſhall ſuffyſe here of this ſoule þ highte Anima vegetatiua /

¶ Rubrica / De alia ſenſibili. ca° ij°

De anima ſenſibili / Of the ſoule þ yeueth felynge ſom what ſhall ſhortly be ſayd to wchynge the dignyte of the myghte & vertues therof / ¶ For the vertue of felynge hathe place to þ moolt ſubtill chambres of the brayne. and yeueth wytfull meanynge & felynge in al the lēmes / And þ by ſynewes & ſmalle veynes that ſprynge out of þ brayne. and ſpredyth in to all the partes of berth / ¶ The ſoule ſenſyble þ yeueth felynge hath double myght & vertue of apprehendynge & of meuyng /

¶ The vertue of apprehendynge þ is a manere knowynge. is departed in tweyne / That one parte hath þ comyn & the Inner wytte. That other hath paſſyuer & the vtter wytte ¶ The vtter witte conteyneth the ſyghte heryng ſmellynge. taaſtynge & towchynge / And thyſe cauſe his lēmes bey broughte to effecte in this manere / There is a ſynewe þ in þ craft of Anathomia hight nerus Obticus. & is ay holow ſynewe and comith fro the brayne to the eeres & to þ blacke of the eyen wroughte a tweyne And a nother comyth to þ eeres. & the thyrdd to þ nolethyrlles. the fourth to þ tongue & to the palate of the roof of þ mouthe / And þ fyfthe braūchyth & comyth to bonꝑ to þ Inſtrumentes of towchynge. & ſpredyth in to all þ body / ¶ By thyſe ſynewes the ſpyryte of felynge is ſhedde in to all the body. & by vertue therof al the body is able to fele & to meue / ¶ And ſoo

by vertue of spredynge and of shedynge of that spyryte in to all ꝑ synewes and voley frothy voley veynes & smalle wayes. all the makynge of the body is soll be able to moeue /

¶ Rubrica. De sensu interiori/ca? x?

The Inner vertue is departed in thre by thre regyons of ꝑ brayne. For in ꝑ brayne be thre smale celles. The formest hyghte Ymaginatiua/ Therin thynges ꝑ the vtter wytte apprehendyth wythout bey ordeyned & put togyders wythin. Vt dicit Job p?. The myddle chãbre hyghte Logica. ther in the vertue Estimatiua is a mayster/ The thyrde & the laste is memoratiua/ the vertue of mynde. That vertue holdyth & keppyth in the treloure of mynde thynges ꝑ bey apprehended & know by the Ymagynatyf & Racio/

¶ Rubrica. De vtute et? sensꝫa. ymaginatiua & memoratia/ca? xi?

The vertue of felynge ꝑ compyth to the soule sensyble. is a vertue by whiche the soule knoweth & demyth of colours & sauores. & of other ꝑ bey knowey by the vtter wyttes. The vertue ymaginatif though he be absent we apprehende lykenesse & shappes of thynges ꝑ we apprehende rather & take by ꝑ vtter wytte/ ¶ As whay it semyth ꝑ we se goldey hilles other whay we haue mynde of ꝑ hylle. Mount pernasus / for ꝑ lykenesse of other hilles & mõtayns. By the vertue estimatiue. ꝑ is also callyd Racõnalis sensibil: we bey waar to voyde euyll. & folowe that is good/ & so ip a maner by this vertue we bey ware & wyse. And this vertue & the ymagynatyf bey compyd to vo & to other bestis As it is seyy in hounders & volues. But propetly to speke. he vseth noo reason/ but he vseth a lesse & shonge estymacyon/ but herof we shall speke a nother tyme. Vne memoratiua. ꝑ vertue of mynde putteth vpp in sauf wande lykenesse of thynges. & keppyth theym ꝑ bane not forgete. Therfore one sayd ꝑ mynde is the comfortour & keper of reason /

¶ Rubrica. De duabꝫ vtutis motiue/ Capm xii.

Vertue sensyble ꝑ meuyth is departed on ayre/ One partye hyghte naturalis. & the other vitalis. & the thyde Animalis/ The vertue ꝑ hyghte naturalis meuyth ꝑ humours in the body of a beest by ꝑ veynes & hath principall place in the lyuer. For therin he werkyth principally / The vertue ꝑ hyghte vitalis. the vertue of lyf hath mouynge by ꝑ voley & smalle wayes. to ꝑ whyche he meuyth spyryte that comyn oute of herte. For this vertue hath place in ꝑ herte/ And of ꝑ herte springeth the voley. as the veynes springe out of the lyuer / The herte is soo hote. that but yf it were slakyd with colde ayre & breth̃ ge. it shold be stuffed in itself in ꝑ same herte / Therfore it nedyth to breethe & to drawe in ayre by the lonages & voley to slake the hete & the brennynge therof/ The vertue that hyghte animalis moeuing hath place in the smalle chambres. of the brayne/ Out of ꝑ brayne. all ꝑ synewes springe by meane of the rydge booy & of the marowe of the bones therof/ This vertue moeuyth all the lẽmes For tyll it moeuyth the synewes musculus. brayne. & lyuer / And ye se whane they bey Joyned moeuey other lẽmes wylfully in euery party/ For it moeuyth

the bondes it hath the vertue of werkyng/And for it meuyth the sete it hathe ꝑ vertue of goinge. for therby berles meue & goo/¶ Thene gader in shortly the propriters of this soule sensibil that longyth to this treatyse/¶ Thene the soule sensibilis that peuyth felynge.is a spyrytuel substaūce more noble & more worthy than the soule vegetabilis. that peuyth lyfe And wel lasse noble and lasse worthy than the soule racōnalis.that peuyth reason¶ for the beynge & the werkynge of this soule that is sensibilis / is dependaūt of the body that he is in and maketh perfyghte/¶ Therfore whane the body deyeth.the soule deyeth also. & the werkynge therof fayllyth/And this soule abydeth not departed from the body¶ But whyle he is in the body he hath many noble werkynges & doynge. for he maketh the bodyes of berles fele.and maketh perfighte the Inner wittes & the vtter.as the lymes require.and meue all the lymes in euery partye/ Also he delyth and spredyth his vertue in to al the partes of the body.Also as ꝑ lymes ben more noble/soo he dooth more noble dedes in the body/¶ Also he is cause of sleppynge & of wakynge in berles. Also yt the vertu therof is gadred in to the Inner place of the body . he werkyth the more strongely/And whane he is spradde in to the vttere wyttes.and occupyed in dyuerse thynges.he werketh ꝑ more febly. whyle he takyth hede to the syghte.he febleth & slakyth in the herynge.And soo of the other/¶ Therfore it is sayd Pluribus intentus.minor est ad singula sensus/¶ That is to vnderstonde/The wytte that takyth hede to many thynges.takyth the lasse hede to euery therof¶ And in the vttermest & in to excellent felynges. The vertue therof is dullyd/and he hath lykyng in many felinges & in the vertue and in the werkynge therof is lette of the spyryte sensyble ¶ His waye & passage is forsoode & warnyd by stoppynge of wayes and of smale holes in ꝑ body.As it fallyth in theim ꝑ haue the palley or Epilencia. that is ꝑ fallynge euyll/or in other euylles / And the vertues therof is dyssolupd and vnsoo by to grete hete that dissolueth and stretcheth the pores.smalle holes in the body.as by to grete colde. constreynyng shrinkyng & stoppynge ꝑ smalle holes.he is lette to spredē itself in to ꝑ partyes of the body¶ Also by swete smelles in a bell ꝑ vertue ꝑ was lost is restored. as it is corrupte & greuyd by stynkyng smelles. But now of the vertue sensible thys shall suffyce/

¶De anima racōnali/Capm .xiii.

The soule racōnal.ꝑ vertu of vndōstondynge ꝑ hyghte Intellectꝰ in latyn. is departed by two chef werkynges. In one manere he is callyd Intellectꝰ speculatiuꝰ/& in a nother maner he highte Intellectꝰ practicꝰ/In ꝑ he vsyth contemplacōy he hyghte speculatiuꝰ. In ꝑ he werkyth he highte practicꝰ/for Practicꝰ.ca.cū compyth of praxis.ꝑ is werke¶ And by this rote mānis life is departed atweyne/That one hyghte vita activa.lyfe of werkynge.And ꝑ other hyghte vita contēplativa.lyfe of cōtēplacōy/Thene ꝑ resonable soule is euerlastyngē incorruptyble.& may not dey Therfor his prīcipall act & dede.ꝑ is intelligere to vndōstond is dependaūt of ꝑ body. Therfore he lyuyth perfytly/& vndōstondyth whan he is departed from ꝑ body/¶ And ꝑ more he drowneth hē in

to the body the more slowely & the lesse perfytely he vnderstondyth/& the more he wt̄drawyth hym from the bodies & lyf kynge of the flesshe. ꝓ more subtyly & clerely he vnderstondyth/¶ Here I call drawynge in other ꝓ ymagynacōn of fantalye. Other ꝓ lykyng of flesshe. other ꝓ loue of worldly catall/¶ Therfor sayth Gregory. as a mā is made in ꝓ myddle to be lower than angell/& hyer than other beest. So he hath somwhat ꝓ accordyth wt̄ the hyest. & somwhat ꝓ acordyth wyth the lowest/¶ Wt̄ angell ꝓ spiryte hath ꝓ he maye not depe. & wyth other beest he hath a body ꝓ must depe/yf the soule by reason cometh towarde god. he is bylyfyed. amended. & made perfyte/& yf he cometh by affeccōns towarde creatures. he is made derke. corrupte & apayred/Though the soule in hȳself be euer lastynge & not dedely. yet he is passyble & muste suffre for the bonde of the body ꝓ he is Joyned to ¶ Therfor in li⁹ de aia & spu. Austyn sayth ꝓ soules ꝓ lyuen in bodies. by loue of sensible thȳges thei loue bodyly lykenesse & shappes/& whan they passe out of ꝓ body wt̄ infeccōns of suche lykenesse of bodyes/they suffre as it were bodyly paynes/and therfor they muste beholde. for they were not clensed of the corrupcōn of the body/ Herby it is knowe ꝓ though the soule be full clene in his owne kȳde. it taketh vnclennes of the flesshe. ꝓ is that originall infeccyon As wyne & other licour taketh infeccōn of a vessell ꝓ is fulsy/Therfore whā he is departed fro the body. sometyme of the vnynge to the body he beryth wt̄ hȳself & therfor it nedyth ꝓ he be pinged as a perowns stone taken out of venym must be newly pulyshyd/Hec ola de dicti augustī lib excerpta/¶ Thenne gadre ꝓ he of ꝓ amonge all creatures the reasonable soule perfyth moost openly the lykenes of the ymage of god/And therfore he hath the .iii. maner of myght & vertues though he be one & syple in kynde/¶ Also he maye contayne in hȳself the lykenesse of all thynges/& therfore the soule is nempd the lykenesse of all thyngs as Austyn sayth ¶ Also be the soule ones made. he shall endure euermore in body. other out of the body/Therfor Casiodor sayth ꝓ he sholde neuer be callyd made to the ymage of god. & he were closed wt̄ in the bonde of dethe/¶ Also he is ꝓ perfeccōn of a kyndly body with lȳnes therfore the more verily he maye make all ꝓ body perfyte in euery part/Also by his owne kynde he maye kyndly deme. & freely chese good & euyll. soth & falsse ¶ Also by dyuers vertues he may knowe lykenesse & shappes of dyuers thȳges both present. for he knowyth sensible thȳges present. & absent by her owne maner. yf all shappes. & he knowyth summarely all thynges by her owne presence. as Austyn sayth/And for ꝓ reflexcōn of hȳself vpon hȳself. he knowith himself as the Philosopher sayth. seenge & vnderstondȳge he knowyth hymself. Also as a table he taketh kyndly Illumynacōns & Impressyons of dyuers thynges/& for he conueyeth hȳself to be in a body & he ordeyned therto. he delyuereth kyndly ꝓ ordinge wt̄ the body/¶ And kyndly he delyuereth good & floweth euyll. though he chose euyl otherwhyle by defawte of ayse ment. but by kynde he forsakyth euyll & gruccheth therayenst. as sayne Austyn sayth/ ꝓ he gracyf delyuereth to be. ꝓ sensible delyuereth to be well. & the reasonable soule delyuereth to be well. therfor he restyth neuer but he be Joyned wyth ꝓ beste.

ſonable ſoule is god to hȳ ward. he mea
nyth ꝑ he maye reſt in hȳ/& th⁹ meuyn
ge is not by chaũging of plant. but by lo
ue & delite/Thile propyrtees of ꝑ ſoule
w⁹ other ꝑ bē reherced coſone ſhal ſuffice

¶ De vtutiz aie qbz potens ē ſuas opa
cões in corpe exercere/Capm .xiiii.

Of ꝑ propyrtees of ꝑ ſoule in hȳ
ſelf & in his bodi Take hede. it
ſpedeth to ſe & to treete of ꝑ ver
tues by ꝑ whihe he is mizty to dis ꝑ we
zkynge in ꝑ body/This vertue is a mpz
te of ꝑ ſoule eſſenciably yeue to werke &
doo his dedes in ꝑ body/for by this ver
tue he, yeuyth ꝑ body lyfe. drawyth togi
dis & openyth ꝑ hert. the wolen & ſmalle
wayes in ꝑ body alway. & yeueth to the
body⁹ ꝑ hath a ſoule felyge & wyttul me
uyng. as Cõſtantin ſayth in li⁹. xiii⁹. All
ſo this vertue hath .iii. partes One hyzt
natural. & is in ꝑ lyuer. thother hyzte vi
tal & allo ſpual. & hath place in ꝑ herte.
The .iii. hyzt aial. & hath place in ꝑ bra
yn. In beeſt & in plant the werking of
ꝑ vertue ꝑ hyzt natural is ꝑ compyn wer
kynge ꝑ gendre. fede & make growe. as
Cõſtantin ſayth. & her gendryng or gene
racõn is take for ꝑ chaũgynge & tornyn
ge of ꝑ ſubſtaũce of ꝑ humour & of ꝑ ſe
de in to ꝑ ſubſtaũce of a beeſt or of a plã
te. To this hȳdely generacõn two ſerue
hȳdly. ꝑ one hyzte Immutatia a nother
Informatia/The vertue Immutatia is
ꝑ vertue ꝑ tornyth & chaũgyth ꝑ ſubſta
ũce of ꝑ ſede in to ꝑ ſubſtaũce of al the
partyes of the plante or of ꝑ beeſt. & this
vertue begynnyth to werke fro ꝑ tyme of
gendryng to the perfeccõ of ꝑ plant or
of ꝑ beeſt. & this vertue maketh this cha
ũginge & tornynge by meane of ꝑ foure
fyrſt qualytees/ꝑ hey. hote. colde. drye. &
drye. Bi hete & wete he werke the ſofter
ſubſtaũce. fleſſh in beeſt. & flowres & fru
te in trees. by hete & drye he werke ꝑ ru
te in plãtis & the herte in ꝑ beeſt. by we
te & cold he werke leues in ꝑ plant. & heer
in beeſt/& in ſtockes & ryndis of trees &
of plant/But ꝑ-in⁹ vertue ꝑ hyzte In
formacia is nedeful. for by werkynge of
hȳde in generacõns this vertu ordeneth
& dyſtynguyth ꝑ forme & ſhappe of thin
ge ꝑ is gẽdred conenably in al ꝑ parties
For this vertue thryllyth what ſhall be
thrilled & ſmotheth what is rough. & be
ſhapyth & make perfite thurmeſt ſide of
euery partye. Thile .ii. vertues Immuta
cia & Informatia werke no lenger thay
ꝑ thyng ꝑ is gendryd be fully broughte
in to beyng of hȳde: whether it be beeſt
or plante. Therfore it nedyth ꝑ the ver
tue nutrytyf folowe anone to ꝑ ſame/&
kepe ꝑ thynge ꝑ is gẽdryd. For ꝑ vertue
nutritiua is helper & ſemaũt of ꝑ vertu
generatiua. & maketh thing ꝑ is gẽdred
growe & ſtretche in length brede & thyc
kenes/& the vertue paſſitiua helpith & ſer
uyth ꝑ vertue nutritiua. & laddyth & ma
kith like in ꝑ lẽmes the mete ꝑ beeſt ta
ke. & reſtore what is dyſſolupd & loſte by
ſtrengthe of hete. or by ony paſſyon of ꝑ
ayer. And wondefull kynde made ꝑ ver
tue of feding. helper to ꝑ vertue of nou
rilhyng. & made bothe ſemaũt to ꝑ ver
tue of gendryng/& iiii. perfyther vertu
tues ſeruen this vertue of feding The ver
tue of appetyte ꝑ drawe to ꝑ lẽmes co
uenable fode/As to the fode of ꝑ fleſſhe
it drawyth tẽperance of blode. to the fo
de of ꝑ brayne & of the lolũges tẽperaũ
ce of fleume. & ſo of other allo The ver
tue digeſtiua helpyth & departeth to ꝑ fo
de couenable fro vncouenable. & pure fro
vnpure/And the vertue retentiua helpyth

the fode that is pured & sendyth to all þ
lẽmes. & Incorporyth & makyth it like
& anyth therto þ fode þ is lodde. & defy
ed by werkynge of kynde. Also þ vertue
expulsiua puttyth of the superfluytees þ
the lẽme drawyth to. And bey not wor
thy to be anyd to þ lẽmes/And therfore
as þ vertue of appetyte werkyth w' he
te & drye. & the vertue of digestyon with
hete. And þ retentiue wyth colde & drye
Soo vertue expulsiua werkyth with col
de & wete/

De vaute vitali-cui' domicilii ẽ. xv.

After the vertue of kynde folow
yth þ vertue of lyfe. þ yeuyth ly
fe to the body/ & hath place in þ
hete. Out of þ hete comyth lyfe to al þ
lẽmes/ The vertue of wilfull meuynge
helpyth þ werkynge of this vertue. ther
by þ hete & woley & smalle wayes bey
opened & spradde & drawey togyd̃/ And
therr spredynge is not callyd a meuyng
out of þ myddle of the hete in to all þ ve
ter partes/ And drawynge togyd̃ is ayen
warde from þ veter parties towarde the
middle of þ hete. as it is seey in belowes
of smethes/ This vertue of lyf openyth
þ hete by werkynge of lõges & draw
yth in ayre to þ hete. & sẽdyth forth fro
þ hete to other lẽmes by smalle wayes
And by helpe of þ vertu þ clolyth & ope
nyth þ hete. this vertue werkyth & ma
kyth brethyng in a beest. And by brethyn
ge. þ beste mouyth contynually. but sy
newes & brawnes bey fyrste mouyd̃/
This blaste breth is nedefull to slake þ
vnkyndly hete & to foode of the spiryte
of lyfe/ And also to þ gendrynge of the
spryte þ hyete animal þ yeuyth feling
& meuyng. The hepyng of þ kyndly he
te is a ceperate indrawyng of cold ayre
& the hepẽge of þ spryte þ hyete spo vi
tal/ Of þ ceperatice of this spiryte is þ
spryte gendred þ hyete alalis/ therfore
no thyng is more nedful to kepe & to sa
ue þ lyfe than brethe well dyspolyd & or
deyd̃ in all poyntes/ All this sayth Co
stantin' in Pantigm. Wythout mete &
drinke a beest maye lyue for a tyme. but
w'out breth drawyng of cold ayre a be
ste may not dure in good poynt not full
longe whyle/ But þ breth is corrupte &
dystroyed in many maners. & thẽe is þ
beest dystroyed/ The breth is corrupte
euyll fyrst by dispolitõy of þ brayne for
yf þ brayn be let of his office in ony wy
se for defawte of influẽce of spryte. then
openyng & cloſinge of þ hete sayth. & ther
ẽne nedes þ beest is thrifted. & it is seey
in Apoplexia & in other suche euylles/
Tremila Apoplexia is a euyll þ makyth
a may lese all maner feling/ þ same fal
lyth by hurtyng of þ hete. wherby thynno
urs bey voyded þ sholde kyndly by ther
in for thẽe þ spiryres bẽ voyded as bre
the sayllyth/ And it farryth so in sodayn
smyteyng of þ kynde hete into thynner par
tes of þ hert. as it happith in fryful mey
in letynge blode. þ otherwhyle sayle &
swowne. & so it happith in the sekeccõy of
þ lyuer. For corrupcõy of þ lyuer w'hol
dyth generacõy of clene pured blode þ fe
dyth kynde hete. & yf kynde hete sayleth
þ spiryte vital sayleth. & so the breth is
fully let/ And so it happyth in chrilyng
& percynge in longes/ as it farryth in bẽ
þ haue þ Tilyb⁹ for to bem þ breth va
nyllyth away by preny hooles. & is nõt
suffysaũt to cẽpre þ hete of þ hete. & soo
it farryth in sodayn euyllyng & replen
ge of lyuers & voydenes in þ bodi as ty
bem þ bey sodenly dreynt in water. For
in bem þ voyde pores bey euylled/ & the

herth stopt & let/& by grete corrupcõn of thayre. as in pestilence tyme & in corrupte ayre whan ꝑ spiryte vital is contrary. & dolyth hẽlelf in thẽner partyes of ꝑ hert. & is ouerlet wᵗ ayre ꝑ is corrupt. & maye not rule ꝑ herte & other lymes of ꝑ body/But he fayllyth in hẽlelf. & as it were sodenly he vanyllhyth away & thẽne therof comith derth. also of infecõn & corrupcõn. Of the humours of the breste & of the brestplate & bone. as it is seen amonge mellels & leprous men/ & by ꝑ stoppinge of ꝑ wolen & wapes ꝑ comyth fro ꝑ loũges. As in hem ꝑ haue ꝑ pine & styfles. & hey purfyed & thyche brethed. & other luche/Also bi corrupcõn of hete of ꝑ herte. as by bytyng of ad der or of ay other venemo⁹ wame. For ꝑ venym therof perith to ꝑ herte. & ouer comyth ꝑ kynde hete. & loo stoppyth the way of the breth. Also by to lubeyl & hote ayre. as in to hote stewes. or to hote sõne/ꝑ rerefyeth & openyth the pores ouer meture. & make togrete exalacõn & walynge of the kẽde hete/ & so the kẽde he te lufferieth not to flake the hete ꝑ is not of kynde. & so the breth is let/¶ And so it fareth of the colde ayre. ꝑ drawyth to gid the brayne & the synwes of the breft & the vertue of brethẽg is let as in hem ꝑ slepe vpon snowe/And so it fareth by stoppyng of a veyne of the herte ꝑ hyzte vena concaua. the holowe veyne. Whan ꝑ veyne is stopped & cloſyd. ꝑ waye of ꝑ paſſage is forbode & let. by ꝑ whiche wa ye & paſſage ꝑ blode muſt goo fro ꝑ ſpiryt to ꝑ hert to fede & nourylhe ꝑ ſpiryte vital/ For whan ꝑ hert weryth huge. & the humour is wythdrawe/ ꝑ breſte is ſtuffed. for the brethe ſuffyeth not to kele ꝑ herte. And ſo it fareth by brekyng of colora & other humours in the ſubtyll veynes of the herte. As in Acutis & hote feuers in ꝑ whyche the brethe faylyth/ Alſo by vyolent ſtoppyng of ꝑ throte & of the arteryes. as in chiem ꝑ hey hanged & ſtuffed. In the whyche ꝑ brethe is ſtoppyd. & the herte ſodenly breſyth. & ꝑ breſt deyth anone/In this maner & in many other ꝑ vertue vital is let bi defawte of breth¶ Of ꝑ vertue ſpyrytuel ro myth wrath fyghtinge. indygnacõn. enuye. & ſuche paſſions ꝑ aryſe in other be eſtis of meuynge of ꝑ ſpyrytuell vertue. wyth reſe & wythout dylcurſyon. But in mey ſuche paſſions hey ordened. & rulyd by certayn reaſon of wytte. And of ꝑ vertue vital & ſpual this ſhall ſuffyce/

De vtute aiał q̃ ẽplex ẽ/Capm xvi.

The vertue ꝑ hizt vtus aialis hath place in ꝑ ouermeſt part of a may. ꝑ is the skẽne. & hath iii. partes. Ordiatia. ſenſitiua. & motiua/that part ꝑ hyzte ordiatia fulfyllyth ꝑ brayne by itſelf alone. For in ꝑ fyrſt part in ꝑ formeſt chãbre it ordeyneth the fãaſtik ymaginacyo. In ꝑ mydle chãbre it ordeyneth ꝑ vertue eſtiatiue & mynde/¶ For what vertue the ymagiatiue ſhappyth & ymagynyth he ſeyth it to ꝑ doome & reaſon/What reaſon takyth of ꝑ ymagynatyf. reaſon demyth it as a Juge. & ſendeth it to ꝑ vertue of mynde/ The vertu of mẽde takyth what is vnſtondẽg & keppth it. & lauyth it ſtedfaſtly tyll he bryngeth it forth in acte & in dede/ The ii⁹ vertue ſenſitiua is ſhape in this maner by meane of ſynewes ꝑ hey ful nellhe The ſpyryte aialis paſſyth forth out of the formeſt chãbres of ꝑ brayne. & ſome hey ſende wᵗ the ſpyryte aialis to ꝑ eyen. to ſhape ꝑ ſyghte. And ſome to ꝑ nolethyrlles to ſhape ꝑ ſmellynge. & ſom of

the other/of ꝑ wyttes ꝑ syghte is moost subtyll. For ꝑ kynde therof is fyre/The herẽge hath moche of ꝑ ayre. & thenne moost subtyll is ꝑ smellinge. for ꝑ hẽde therof is smoky. thenne ꝑ taast. for ꝑ kynde therof is watry. And ꝑ last & moost boyst⁹ of all is ꝑ gropyng. for the kynde therof is erthe/& is nedefull to fele hard thynges. As bones & synewes. rough & smoothe. colde & hote/Of thyse wytt⁹ euery hath his office. to haue the lykenesse & the shape of ꝑ obiect/And what he take of ꝑ he selyth. he prelẽtyth to thyn wytt Tremula. ꝑ obiect of the eye is all ꝑ may be seen. & al ꝑ maye be herde is obiect to the heryng. & alle ꝑ maye be smellyd is obiect to ꝑ smellyng & so of other wytt⁹

¶Rubrica De sensu vi⁹/Capitu. xvii.

The syzte is moost ẽple. for it is shyp & knowith lodenly thẽges ꝑ bey ful fewe/The syzt is shape in this maner in the myddle of ꝑ eye. & the blacke therof is well pure humour & clere. The phylosophers call it Crista loydos. for it taketh lodenly dyuers formes & shappes of colours as cristal doth The syzte is wyttē of apprehẽdynge/& knowyng colours. fygures & shappes. & veter propyrtees. thenne to make ꝑ syght perfyte. thise thynges bey nedfull. ꝑ cause efficient. ꝑ lẽme of ꝑ eye cõuenient to ꝑ thẽg ꝑ shall be seen. ꝑ ayre ꝑ brẽgith to ꝑ lykenesse to the eye. & takinge hede. & ealy meuynge. The cause efficient is ꝑ vertue ꝑ hyghte aialis. ꝑ Instrument & lẽme is ꝑ humour lyke Crystall in eyther eye clere & rõnde. ꝑ by the clerenesse therof ꝑ eye maye beholde the spyryte/& ayre w⁺out rõnde. ꝑ he be stronger to wythstõde greues. for a rõnde shape hath noo sydes w⁺ cornes/ꝑ cõteynyth in perfayteres ꝑ shold greue shorter thynge ꝑ helpith to make perfyte syghtes ꝑ ayre. for wythout space ꝑ ayre syghter may not be perfyte/To longe beelȝ to profyte syghte nedyth clerenesse of ayre & to nye derkenes. And I meane not to derke nor to clere. for ey⁹ cattes nede derkenes. in veremps & ey⁹ other straunge beelȝ nedyth meane. as it shall be shewed Innermore/And it nedyth to take hede. for ꝑ ꝑ soule be occupyed about other thẽges thay longyth to syzte. ꝑ syght is ꝑ lasse perfyte. for he demyth not of ꝑ thyng ꝑ is seen. And ealy meuẽge is nedefull. for ꝑ ꝑ thinge ꝑ is seen moueth to sloyfully the syghte is cõbred & dysparpled w⁺ to swifte & contynuell mouynge. as it is in ay⁹ ware ꝑ semyth brokey in ꝑ water. for swyft meuinge of ꝑ water/Also in euery longe tree meuyd swiftly semyth rõnde

How ꝑ syzte is made. olde men had dyuers opynyons. in pr⁹ & in⁹ plycaste/ ꝑ philosopher sayth ꝑ in thre maner syzte is made/One maner by strayte lynes/ vpon ꝑ whyche ꝑ lykenesse of ꝑ thyng ꝑ is seen comyth to ꝑ syzte/A nother maner vpon lynes reboũded ayen/whan ꝑ lykenesse of a thinge comyth therfro to a shewer & is bende. & reboundyth fro the shewer to ꝑ syghte/The thyrde maner by lynes ꝑ bey not so bende & reboũded. but strecche betwene ꝑ thynge ꝑ is seen & the syghte ꝑ passyth not awaye forth ryght. blenchyth somwhether alyde of ꝑ strayte waye. And ꝑ is whan diuers maner spaces of dyuers clerenes & thykenes bey betwene ꝑ syghte & the thynge ꝑ is seen. & somtyme ꝑ spaces bey of dyuers kynde. & the lẽmes mete therw⁺. & by ꝑ beeme of ꝑ lykenesse breketh but it come vpon a lyne ꝑ falleth strayte & perpẽdicularli vpon ꝑ. for spare ꝑ he mouith w⁺

& calle falle ꝑpendiculariꝫ vpon a playne thyng. And angls rectos þ is streyte/ & a crolle wise. & vpon a roũde thing yf it fall in to þ mydle therof/ So þ lyght for to speke in þ fyrste mancre nedeth. r. thynges prīcyppally. as they ben reherꝑd shn. þ fyrst is hele & good disposicōn of þ lyne/ þ. iij. is a thynge þ maye be seen set afore þ lyzte. For in þ maner þ lyzte seeth no thynge but þ thyng fro þ whych the thynge his partie compth lykmes vpon streyte lynes. þ fall in to þ mydle of þ eye/ All þ lynes þ ben drawe fro all þ partyes of þ thynge þ is seen. make apeiraũce. shapey as a top. & the poynt therof is in þ blacke of the eye. & the brode ende in þ thynge þ is seen. as in this fygure & shappe/ þ iiij. is fermes proporciona tiõ. not to fer ne to nye. þ fourth is a certayn stede or place. not to fer fro þ lyne of þ lyzte. For though a thinge be eyght tofore þ eye. yf it be to fer therfrom. it is not dylygnatly knowe/ þ v. is sadnelle & thiknelle of þ thyng þ is seen. For yf it is all clere & w' out thyknelle as the ayere is. then þ is not seen. So layth þ auctour of the scyence of perfeccie. þ is þ scyẽce of the lyzte/ þ. vi. is due gretnelle of þ thyng þ is seen/ For a thynge maye be so lytyll þ it may not be seen in no space. for the lyzte is not maye but by aperaunce. shapey topwyse þ compth to þ eye. For yf it be to lytyll in þ eye. & the lyzte may not se. but a part of þ vttermest therof be changed to þ lyknelle of the thyng þ is seen/ þ. vii. is clerenes of þ space þ is by twene the eye & the thyng þ is seen. For yf þ space be thycke. it letteth þ lyknes of þ thynge þ it maye not come lyghtly & in dew maner to the blacke of þ eye. þ viii. is lyzte. for the lyknelle of þ thynge maye not lyghten þ eye therto w' lyzte/ þ it is tyme. for the lyzte must haue tyme as it is prouyd in perspectie. though a thyng come sodenly tofore þ lyzte. is is not knowe redely w' out auysement. & ther to nedyth tyme. And for it nedith also þ soule take hede. as it is layd byfore/ Also þ phylosopher layth þ not only þ lyknelle of þ thyng compth to the eye in a shelde wise. but also þ lyknelle of þ lyzte stretchith to þ thyng þ is spraad vpon suche a shelde in the same place. Lo. r. ix. Alahazen Arabo layth. þ leenge is not elles but þ the lyzte palle out to þ thynge þ is seen/ Therfore sup Gen. li. pri. t. di. multice. Hullyn layth þ nought to wyth fro the thynge þ is seen. but þ lyknelle therof nor fro the lyzte to the thinge þ is seen. but the lyknelle of þ lyghte No thyng of the substaũce of the eye comyth out but out of the eye comyth out a smale aperaũce. þ is shapey as a shelde or a top. & the brode ende therof is spraad vpon al the vtter parte of the thynge in hȳselfQui. li. þ auctour of perspectie proueth þ no thynge is seen but by lyzte þ ariseth vpon þ thyng þ is seen & is multeplyed anone fro the thynge to the eye Therfore nedes it nedyth to haue aprra me. & shelde. or a top of lyzte & of this lizte & all the piramis the poynt ben in þ eyen. & the brode endes in the thinges þ ben seen thenne. whan the lyknelle of the thyng compth to the lyzte vpon thile piramis. thenne the lyknelle of lyzte & colour palle by the smale corteles & humours of the eye anone to the humour þ hyghte humour cristallin'/ lyke crystal/ & thet the soule begynneth to yeue dome of the thynge þ is seen by this lyknelle. but there it is not fulfilled & cõplete. but the lyknelle passeth forth anone to the syne we þ hyghte nerus obtic'. ay holow lik

stew that is hidde in the vetter partye of the brayne. & there is the vertue of light in more. & vote in the first & principall lubgetti. & is one. eiles euery thyg ꝑ is se en sholde seme two thīges. for the two eyen. but he wet cōtinued at oo lyne. in the whyche is the welle of the vertue of syzte. & springeth to the blaknes of the eye. ꝑ auctour of plpetie shewith al this he sheweth & signyth a nother relon of the sizte. li⁹ iii⁹ ti⁹ ca⁹/ & sayth that the spyryte visible & the eye & the ayre ben clere bodies. & bethine euery other. & ma ke euerych sythe to other/ for the ayre ꝑ is nere the thynge that shall be seen ta kyth a lykenelle of the proprytee of that thīge. & in ꝑ lykenelle that ayre profere hīself to the eye. & therof the spyryte vp syble taketh a lykenelle/ for this vertu of syzte is to shed anone to thutterneest pa rte of the blacke of the eye. & is Joynyd to thayre. that is likned & made as it we re one therw⁹. & by thayre the colour is brought & prelēted to the dome of ꝑ so ule/ for is lyghtly chaūged & lykned by dyuersite of thappes that ben therin. As we se that thayre that is nye the sōne be ern. it is coloured & died bi reed cloth set bitwene/ And therfore it is no wonō tho ugh the eye take lykenelle & shape of cle re thinge that is nerte therin/ Then cou chyng this werke it is now togyd̄ short ly. that the syzte is more subtyll & more lyfly than thother wytt/ Wil⁹. the syzte hath the name of Pinacitas ꝑ is lyfly nes. Also he is more worthy than other wytt/ Also in dede as it were a vertue of fyre he is more myzty than other wytt. for other wyttes knowe thīges that co me wel ferre. & cōprehēde sub anglo rec to & piramidi. & deme & diskynge in a esily maner bytwene thynges that ben se en by the kynde of the more noble thyn ges & the dyspolicion of the syme/ Ther fore li⁹ vii⁹/ Aristotle sayth that gode li ghte & sharpe is of temperate humour. & therfore fowles. as the egle wyth nobrd clawes ben sharpe of syzte/ And ꝑ is for subtyl humour ti perith & purgyth ꝑ that is in the yēmes of the syzte/ fowles seen mete out of ferre & hye places. And su che fowles seen hyer in the ayre than o ther fowles. But fowles that dwell in er the ben not so sharpe of syzte/ Therfore they seen her mete nye & not ferre/ & Al so li⁹ xii⁹ he sayth that yelowe eyen ben not sharpe of syghte by day. nor blacke by nyghte. for scarlette of humours. ꝑ ye lowe eyen moue gretely. And therfore ꝑ vertue of syghte is febled/ Blacke eyen moue lasse. for multitude & plente of hu mours. & the syghte of the nyghte is fe ble. and the humour by nyghte meuyth heuyly. Therfore the spyryte visibilis is clolyd in. & lette by humour/ Also ꝑ syz te of olde men is not sharpe. for her shīn nes ben ryuelyd. & so the vertue of ꝑ syz te is feble in stronge by goodnes or feble nelle of the yēme/ And he sayth ꝑ the e yen of bestis haue lydden/ & ꝑ the humo ur in the blacke of the eye is clene & tem perate & softe meuynge in ꝑ shīne vpō the blacke. tendre & subtyl & thyn. therē the syzte is sharpe & may se ferre. But he dyuīguyth not perfytly bytwene co lours & dyfference of the body/ But the syghte of suche bestes is better than the syghte of them that haue clere humour in the eyen/ And haue noo helynge nor eyelydden/ For by contynuell werkyng the spirite visibilis is to shedde. and the blacke of the eye is lightly greued & hur te & so ꝑ syzte is let/ But in men. helyg & eylydden cause ꝑ contrary. For there is

to lay⁹ þ cause of a sharpe syght in seeng afeure is for þ place of þ eyen. For gret repe eyen bey feble of syght & ne not well afeure. but depe eyen se well afeure/ for þ meuyng therof is not departed nor shyft. but gooth forth right. & the spirite visible passith streyght forth to þ thyngis þ bey seen. And so yf there is no helyng ne couerynge w' out þ eye. nedes the syght is febled & maye not se afer. but feebly Huc vsqz aristotel. li⁹ xii⁹ 2. xix⁹/ This þ is sayd of þ propryte of the syght shall suffyce at this tyme/ For other thynges shall be knowen Innermost. there mey shall treate of þ propryte of þ eye/

¶ De sensu auditiuo/ Capm .xviij.

The vertue of heryng hath effecte & doyng in þ lymes of þ eeres. And knowe & perceyue properly. & to make perfyte heryng nedyth foure thyngis/ The cause efficiens doyng a conenable lyme a meane space bryngyng ordynatly þ sowne to þ wytte. & the soule takyng hede therto. Causa efficiens is þ vertue þ hyght auditis. of felyng & heryng/ The conenable lyme is a grystylbone set in þ eere. & is holowe & drye /& somdele harde woll de. & wrapped as a wysp/ It is holow þ it maye conteyne the spyrite & ayre in the holownes therof. It is woll & wrapped as a wysp. leest the spyrite of heryng wer astonyed & hurt by sodayn & strong stynkyng. Therfore by clerenesse of þ lyme temperate. some receyuyth temperatly. & betyth not þ spyryte of heryng. but makyth it perfyte & .is lykynge therto. Also it is harde & drye. & þ stynkyng of þ ayre is the gretter & the stronger & the sowne þ more. As in cabres & egbres þ sowne better in þ northeny wode þ is colde & drye/ than in þ southeny wynde þ meekly is moyst & soft. as Co stantyn⁹ & Aristocl sayen/ The space þ bryng is ayre stynkyte þ gooth in to þ holes of þ eeres & smyte þ grystylbony þ tristle instrument & lyme of þ heryng/ & it nedith þ the soule take hede to dyuers thinges/ he is þ lasse myzty to doo þ dede of þ vertue of heryng. as we se many þ bey lette aboute. for welnye he heryth no thyng. whyle þ thought takyth no hede. therfore he perceuerith not by herynge/ ¶ Heryng is made in thre maners Two synewes come out of þ inner parte of þ brayne. & bey fastned in þ gristil bony of þ eere. By whyche synewes the spyrite aialis is brought to the forsayd grystylbones. to whiche gristylbones the vtter ayre is Joyned/ & some shappe & likenes of sowne & ayre þ is smyten smyteth thyle gristylbones. And therby bey spirytes by the proprytees of thayre þ is therby smytynge þ synewes. & so þ spirite takyth a lyknes. & cownyth to his celle fătastyk. & prelătyth þ lyknelle to þ soule/ & so þ heryng is made perfyte. So þ heryng is ayre. For alway it is gendred by ayre smyte/ therfore it is þ kynd sette þ wyte of heryng in þ myddle of a roūde heed. as Aristotyth. li⁹ xii. ca⁹/ For þ heryng as it were in a maner wādyng abowte takyth þ ayre þ is smyt al about & not straygt & forth tryst/ Also this wyte as other wytti bē greuid & distroyed w' to grete noyse. & is pleyed & saued with meane/ Jo Stamiron Ambros sayth þ mey of þ coūtree there tryuet Nyl⁹ arryseth. All heryngies. by cause þ the tryuet fallyth downe of þ toppe of þ hye hylle & makyth grete noyse þ smytyth in to þ eres of mē of þ coūtree. this wyt & other wytti haue oft many greues. for thyme

ſe to all loſſe. and is thenſe callyd defumes. & ſometyme it aperyth/ & is thenſe callyd heupnelle of herynge/ And lōtyme it paſſyth out of couns/ The cauſe of ꝑ greyt comyth lōtyme of defawte of ꝑ brayne or of ſynewe. ꝑ is the waye of the heryng. And yf ꝑ ſinewe be ſtopped or greued wᵗ ſome euyll. ꝑ letteth thoſſyre theyr/ And alſo of defawte of the eeres. for lōtyme they bey corrupt & greuyd wᵗ dyuers humours And lōtyme filthe & heet roted therin ſtoppith ꝑ holownes therof And ſometyme grauel & powder falleth therin. & letteth the paſſage of the ayre/ ꝑ it maye not come to the ſpyryte of herynge/ And ſometyme the ſynewes of herynge bey greuyd by pychinge & fretyng of wormes/ And lōtyme ꝑ Inſtrumentes & lȳmes of herynge bey infecte & greuyd wᵗ corrupt ayre with hote & wyth cold And lōtyme it is left by wynde & grete venenolytee cloſyd in pores of ꝑ ſynewes of herynge. & in them ꝑ ſeme that they here pypes & belles/ ¶ By all thyle doȳgers ꝑ heringe is apayred or loſte: as it ſhal be ſayd in ꝑ treatiſe of ꝑ eeres/

¶ De olfactu/ Capm .xix.

The witte of ſmellynge perſeuereth & knowith ſmelles/ And to make this wytte perfyte ꝑ ſpyryte animalis is nedfull. as cauſe efficiens doyng/ And it nedyth to haue ꝑ lyne well dyſpoſyd wᵗ good dyſpoſicōns in ꝑ no ſethryllis. In ꝑ whiche bey ſmale pieces as it were of fleſſhe hangyng doumwarde. & ſhapey as teetes. & bē propre lȳmes of ꝑ ſmellyng. & receyue ꝑ ſpyryte naturall or animalis by certain ſynewes ꝑ comē doſſwarde from ꝑ brayne/ ¶ The noſe thyrllis bey not the propre Inſtrumentes of ꝑ ſmellynge. & bey gryſtely. And therfore ꝑ feleyth not as it is ſayd. For thoughe it be cutt of. the beeſt ſeleyth not his ſmelle/ And yf we paſſe by ſtynkyng places & holde ſtyll the breethe. we fele not ꝑ ſtynkynge ayre ꝑ comyth in at the noſe thyrllis/ And ꝑ is for thoſe ſmale pyeces ſtreyned bey ſtopped by a wylfull meuȳge/ And thyle pyeces bey holowe & full of holes as a ſpoūge/ They bey holowe for to take in the holownes & holes. the ſmoke ꝑ is reſolvyd comyth from ꝑ thīge ꝑ is ſmellyd/ And they bey full of holes as a ſpoūge. ꝑ the vertue ꝑ drawyth to be ſtronge therin. & the better werkyng of ꝑ ayre is nedefull for to take lyknes of the ayre ꝑ comyth fro the thyng that ſhall be ſmellyd/ ꝑ whyche lyknes ꝑ ayre hath of the ſame thyng that ſhall be ſmellyd. And ꝑ lyknelle ꝑ ayre hath of the ſmoke ꝑ comyth of that thynge that ſhall be ſmellyd/ And ſo is ꝑ ſmelle made in this manere/ This ſpyryte ꝑ hyght animal is ſende fro the brayne to thyſe pyeces ſhapey as teetes. and comyth therto by certayne ſynewes/ that hyghte nerui odorabiles/ And the ſmoke of the body that is ſmellyd is medled with ayre. The whiche the ſmalle chambres of the brayne drawe to by the ſmale teetes And chaunge it in to their owne lyknes And ſoo by that chaunge and lyknelle made in that manere by werkynge of ꝑ ſpyryte animalis. the dome of the ſmell is made/ ¶ The ſmelle longyth to the kynde in materr of ſmoke. for therby it comyth/ ¶ Smelle is nought elles but a ſubſtaunce of ayre. eyther of ſmoke that comyth of a body/ ¶ Thyſe fumes. ayre and vapour bey nedefull to the brayne/ And the brayne drawyth it to itſelf/ And is alſo nedefull and neceſſary to ꝑ brayne. as the breth is to the herte/ And

by the drawynge of the ayre the brayne is temperat & comforted as ꝑ hete of the herte is kwaged by drawynge of brethe/ Yf the vapour be malycꝯus stynkynge & corrupt it corrupteth ꝑ spyrite ꝑ hyghte aial. & oft bryngeth & gendre pestylence. & vyllis/ And so ꝑ vertu of smellyng is of te lette in doyng & werkyng sꝫtcyme bi ꝑ euyll cꝯplexion of the brayne. Sꝫtcyme by to grete repleccꝯ of rawe & corrupte humours in ꝑ synewes of smellynge. as they ꝑ haue droppyng & rewme fallyng to ꝑ brest/ Sꝫtcyme for euyll dyspolicꝯns of Instrumentꝭ of smelling. yf they be to streyte or wyde/ sꝫtcyme by stoppynge by outegrowe flesh. as in bolstris. sꝫtcyme bi infeccꝯ of postumes or of euyl humo urs & corrupt/ Sꝫtcyme by strengthe of kendynge of hote humours & dryt/ & in theim ꝑ haue ꝑ cancre/ And for the sub tylte of this wytte yf he is wel dyspoled he cꝯforteth ꝑ vertue of brest/ & clensyth them of superfluyte of fumolyte. & yf it is infecte or corrupt by any happe. ꝑ ver tue of the brest is hurt & lette in his wer kyng/ Ly li⁹ rii⁹ Aristotle sayth that ꝑ wytte of smellynge is not but by draw ynge in of thayre in a beest ꝑ hath a no se. ꝑ is a membre set in the myddle of other wytt in the formest part of the hede. for helpe of ꝑ breth/ Euery beest ꝑ haue lon ges hath a nose other lomwhat in stede of a nose in helpe of the breth/ & the In strument of smellyng is not in a beest o nely for lightnes & fayrnesse. but also to make perfyte the vertue of the spyrite ꝑ hyghte aialis. & to helpe & strengthe ver tue of lyfe ꝑ is in herte/ ¶ This vertue of smellynge is in foure foted beestis/ & soo by smellynge oonly he knowyth by twene herbes good & venymous. & spec ially in apes that knowey mete by smel lynge. as well as by taast other better/

¶ Thene he is strogest in hondes. that folowyth the vores of beestes by smellin ge that comyth therto & fyndeth/ ¶ As this vertue is stronge in fowles. and spe cially in Houltres that smelle caraynes fromy beyonde the see/ So sayth Ambro se in Exameron & Iliber libro/rii⁹. ca⁹ dii⁹/ Jn thise & other werkes and condy cyons of kynde. men may wondre of ꝑ wysdom of god. that makyth vs by thy se and by other suche thynges to know somdele and vndirstonde. how by thyse thynges that bey felte & materyall/ We shall except the Inner doinge of our hert to knowe ipsyll & ipsyll the spyrytuell thynges that bey aboue our wittes. and in this werke that is pryncypall my en de & myne entente/

¶ De gustu. Capm .xx.

The taast is a wytte of knowyn ge sauours. & to make it perfyte The cawsales effectiue materi all & Jnformatiue that bey callyd in o ther wyttis bey nedefull. for the. vertue that hyghte animalis is cause efficient dooynge and makynge/ ¶ The cause materiall and Jnstrumentall is in the tongue wyth what longeth therto/ And makyth the vertue of taast perfyghte/ The tongue to wchinge the complexion of the substaunce therof is holowe. and full of holes and moyste and sauoures holowe to receyue in the holownes ther of the humours that come of the thynge that shall be taasted full of hooles/ for what is thyche eyther clere of the thyng that is taasted maye entere freely to the synewes of the tongue/ And also for the vertue that drawyth to sholde be more stronge to make ꝑ doinge perfyte ¶ Tho

oft ꝓ he maye helpe to the dyſſolucyon & temperynge of thynges ꝓ bey put to the tongue.other to the roof of ꝓ mouth bey harde or drye.by ꝓ moyſture of the tongue. he ſhall be the eaſelyer tempred to be apte & couenable to al maner digeſcion & reſolucyon. The tongue is ſauourles ꝓ he maye the better take all maner ſauour of thynges. As water.yf the water had a certayn ſauour.he myghte not take ꝓ ſauour of a nother thynge/ Taſte is made in this maner. Two ſynewes bey pyghte in the myddle of ꝓ tongue & ſpredē in bowes & braūches to ꝓ vtter meſt ſydes & partyes of the tongue & by thyſe ſynewes ꝓ ſpyryte that pyghte animalis is brought in to ꝓ tongue/ Whan ꝓ thynge ꝓ maketh the taaſt entreth in to the tongue.other in to poores & holes therof/ The ſpyryte ꝓ pyghte animalis. that is therin taketh a lyknelle of propyrtees therof.& thēne he preſenteth the ymy to the dome of ꝓ ſoule/ The taaſt is more boyſtous & thycke than the ſmelle Asmoche as humoſyte is more ſubtyll than water. The hēde of ſmelle is lmokyng.& the felynge of taaſt is water.ſo ſayth Conſtantyn/ This wytte is full nedefull to laue ꝓ body & the lyf of a beeſt Yf the taaſt fayle. the vertue of felyng fayleth. And ſoo ꝓ ſubſtaūce of ꝓ beeſt fayleth ſome & ſome. lytyll & lytyll the taaſt is corrupte of ꝓ Inſtrumentis.they bey hurte & grenyd/ And yf corrupte humours haue mayſtry therin/ ꝓ is whaſe he felyth not the ſauour of thynges. eyther whan he felyth not ꝓ ſauoure as it is/ And ꝓ fallyth yf a ſynguler humour hath mayſtry on ꝓ tongue/ As yf reede colours haue mayſtry.all ſemyth bytter & yf ſalte flewme hath mayſtry.al thyng ſemyth ſalt.& ſo of other.As it farith of hem ꝓ haue ꝓ feuers. In hem ꝓ mayſter of corrupt humours corrūpyth & infecte ꝓ taaſt. Alſo he is chaūged & hurte by ꝓ maiſtre of thyng ꝓ is taſted.as it farryth to ꝓ taaſt of an aloe.& other ꝓ bey paſſynge bytter.for by her bonrybleme therof ꝓ taaſt is ſone greuyd. The taaſt hath the lyknyng in ſwete thynges.for ꝓ lyknes ꝓ he hath w' ſwetnes ꝓ ſtōmyth to hote & moyſt is lyke to all ꝓ mēbres ꝓ bey mo yſt fedde wyth ſwete fode. For ſwete fode nouryſſhyth moche.& is lyghtly lyke ned to ꝓ mēbres & lēmes.ſoo ſayth Yſaac in Dietis/

¶ De ſenſu tacꝰ/ Capm .xxi.

Gropping is ꝓ wytte of knowyng dyuers thēges ꝓ bey ꝓpoſed/for ꝓ vertue of groping ꝓ ſoule knowyth hote & weet.colde & drye. nedlhe & hard.ſmothe & rough.& as Auicen ſayth ꝓ gropyng is a vertue ordened in ꝓ lineawes of al ꝓ body to knowe what he groyth.thouz his wytte be in all ꝓ parties of the body.he is prēcypally in ꝓ palme of ꝓ hondes & in ſoles of ꝓ fete hēde hathe planted thyſe partyes for he ſholde ꝓ lyghtlyer fele colde & hete/ Thyſe parties bey holowe.& ſynewe & tēperat/ Holow to perceyue ꝓ better what ſhall be holde fele ſynewes ꝓ the vertue of felyng be ꝓ ſtroger/ For euery thyng ꝓ is ful of ſynewes fele tēperatly ꝓ he may take ꝓ lyghtlyer ꝓ lyknes of a thynge ꝓ is tēperate/ thynge ꝓ maye be felt may be ſayd tyuſte qualytees.other what folowyth therto.as rouz & ſmothe.harde & nedlhe. In ꝓ vtter meſt herof ꝓ wytte of gropyng is greuyd & hurte.as in thynge ꝓ is not to hote or to colde.hēde hath ſhyng to make this wytte perfyte/ Thyſe thynges nede ꝓ cauſe efficyente doynge. And ꝓ is ꝓ ſpyryte ingēnge of ꝓ ſpyryte animal to the

Instrumentis of groppyngr. also a conue
nyent Instrument in two maners. One
is ꝑ synewes that comyth fro ꝑ brayne.
& bryngeth the spiryte aial to all the lẽ
mes/ The ii. Instrument is ꝑ flesshe in
the whiche bey wrapped & pyzt ꝑ syne-
wes. by ꝑ whiche the vertue of groppyng
werkyth/ for by ꝑ synewes ꝑ lykenesse of
the thyng ꝑ is groped is brouzte to ꝑ do
me of ꝑ soule/ The thyrde nedyth helpe
of vttes werkẽges. so ꝑ the thẽge ꝑ shal
be groppyd be nye the lẽme of groppynge
And thenne ꝑ spiryte aial ꝑ is in ꝑ flesshly
& in the synewes takyth ꝑ lykenesse ther
of: & presentyth ꝑ propyrtes therof to ꝑ
soule. & this witte is cõplete & perfyte in
his doynge. so sayth Constantin⁹/ The
wytte of groppyng hath this propyrte. ꝑ
he is al ꝑ partyes of the body. outake he
er. nayles of fete & of handes. in ꝑ whi-
che is noo synewe. & so maye be no felin
ge. But euery of ꝑ vertues hath certayn
place. instrument & lẽme ordened to his
doynge amonge alle the wyttes. This
wytte is moche erthly & boystous. & ther
for bi cause of ꝑ lymes he knowith mo
re perfytly thã other wytt. harde & rouz
& elely pallõns¶ Though this wytt by
cause of thẽges ꝑ he knowyth seme mo
re boystous in subgectt than other wyttes
yet it semeth more profytable than ocher
wytt. for thouz other wytt may in som
other maner wyse be wythout groppyng
they may not be cõplete & perfyte w⁺ ou
te ꝑ wytte of groppynge/ Also ꝑ wytte of
gropinge is shed in to al the partes of ꝑ
body. & also for it helpyth al thother wit
tes. & specyally ꝑ taast/ Thise .ii. wyttis
taast & groppynge bey more⁺ in ꝑ beste/ &
therfore they bey of the beyng of ꝑ best
& deme more openly of thynges ꝑ fele &
knowe/ Euery lẽme hath oo synewe or
two. by whiche ꝑ wytte of groppẽg & wyl
ful meuynge is made cõplete & perfyte/
As it is founde in Anathoia bi Costanti
n⁹/ This wytte of groppyng is greuyd &
hurte lõtyme as other wytt. & is lõtyme
al lost their feiyng & wylful meuẽg fal
lyth al out. as it happyth in lẽmes ꝑ ha
ue ꝑ palley¶ Also it appeyrth as we se
whan a lẽme is a slepe. whan for cõstre
ynyng of some lẽme ꝑ spiryte of felẽg
may not passe by ꝑ lẽme. Also it is hurt
by cupl cõplecciõ. as in cherp ꝑ haue the
fallyng euyll. ꝑ in choul: of cheuyll they
fele not nother takyth hede of towchẽg
of fyre/ Also it suffreth by chaũge of tha
yr w⁺ out. as whan ꝑ fẽgres bey cõbred
& crokyd for grete colde. in ꝑ whiche wyl
ful meuyng is lette. & so oo tyngre may
not beclyppe a nother. & lõtyme for cut-
tynge of ꝑ partes of ꝑ body. for a Joynt
cut fro ꝑ body feleth no thẽge. thouh it
be bete or brent/ Also a lẽme ꝑ is in ꝑbo
dy. if it be deed or rotey. he leseth al felẽ
ge/ the wytte of groppynge is in lomoche
ꝑ more greuyd in ꝑ he is the depper wo
ũded in synewes of feiyng/ Also whã ꝑ
lose of ꝑ wytte is by remeuynge & depar
ting of ꝑ partes of ꝑ body. ꝑ gyrct ꝑ ma
lyth ꝑ lẽmes alse greuyd moost ꝑ witte
of groppyng. & makyth in ꝑ body lose pal
syon & chaũgyng. Euery thinge ꝑ is fel
te makyth a chaũge in the lyne of ꝑ fe
lyng/ so sayth ꝑ Philosophre/ Also thyn
ges ꝑ bey felt by groppyng. make mo cha
ũges than thynges felt by other wyttes.
The wytte of groppynge is more boysto
us & more materyall than other wyttes
Therfore he holdyth the more stronglp
the Impressyons & puttyng of thynges
that pleasey other grieuey/ Also the gro-
ppynge is ay inperfall wytte in all the
partyes of a beest. Therfor yt ꝑ wytt of

groppyng

is all lost/ the subget of alle the best is destroyed. It is not soo of other wyttes. For though ꝑ syght be lost. the other vertues of ꝑ best bey not therfore dystroyed/ But somtyme he taketh ꝑ better hede to her werkynge & doynge. ¶ And yf ꝑ gropinge be lost. all ꝑ wyttes bey lost. ¶ Also it is knowe ꝑ the wytte of gropyng is ꝑ grosdest & the foldement of ꝑ other wyttes/ ¶ Also ꝑ other four wytt hath propre thynges seuerid ꝑ he felyth & knowyth it not/ & the sight knoweth hewe & colour. & the taast knoweth sauour/ The wytte of groppynge Inprynteth his felynge in all ꝑ lymes of other wyttis. & so done none of ꝑ other wytt/ It is comyn to all ꝑ wyttes to haue obiect thynges ꝑ he knowyth & felyth. in ꝑ whiche he erryth not but by happe. & soo a perticuler wytt may erre for some thynge ꝑ fallyth. As Aristotle sayth. Suche thynge maketh ꝑ fantalye erre wel oft as in ꝑ syzte ꝑ demyth a grete steure but smalle & lytyll for fernesse of place & of shade/ And ꝑ taast demyth best swete for infirmyte of ꝑ roof of ꝑ mouth. & so it happeth of ꝑ other. It is comyn & general to all the vtter wytt. ꝑ from the Inner wytt. ꝑ hyghte sensus cois. The comyn wytte comyth as it were lynes out of ꝑ myddle therof to euery syngulere vtter wytt & maketh it perfyzte. & the instrumentes therof by dyuers dyspolicons ꝑ longe ther to. & bryngе the lyknesse therof to the comyn wytte/ Thorugh ꝑ whyche dome made of ꝑ proprite of theim all & of the dyfference therof touchynge ꝑ werkyng ꝑ longe therto. & this aboue sayd of ꝑ propyte of ꝑ vertues of wytte sufficyth atte this tyme/

¶ De spiritib⁹ sensus/ Capm̄ .xxii.

As wytt & vertues nedyth to ꝑ rulynge of hynde/ So to ꝑ perfect gouernyng therof nedyth nedely some spyrytes. by whose benefice & contynuall meuynge/ both wytt & vertues in herte bey rulyd to werke & do theyr dedes. As we spekе herof a spyrite/ A spyryte is a subtyll ayre. substaūce ꝑ styrreth & enspyreth ꝑ vertues of the body to ther doynge & werkes. Other as it is wryte in libro spūs & aie/ A spyrite is a subtyll body. by the strēgth of herte in mānys body peuynge lyfe by ꝑ veynes of the body. & by the veynes & pulses he peuyth to bestis bre the lyf & pulses & by sinewes. & brēgith in wilful meuynge & wytte by synewes & musculus werkynge in bodyes ꝑ haue soules/ ¶ Physicyens telle that this spyrite is gendryd in this maner wyse. The herte werkyth in the blood/ in the lyuer is stronge boylynge & sethynge/ And therof comyth a smoke. and is purid & made subtyll of the veynes of the lyuer/ And tornyth in to a subtyll spyrytuall substaūce & ayrely kynde/ ¶ And that is callyd spiritus animalis/ for he delyth by the myghte therof he maketh ꝑ blood subtyll/ ¶ And by lyghtenesse therof he moeuyth ꝑ blood. and sendyth it a bowte in to all ꝑ lymes/ ¶ And therfore this spirite properly rulyth & gouernyth ꝑ kyndly vertue of lyf. so sayth Constantin⁹/ & this same spyrite tornyth to her ward by certain veynes/ And therby meuynge & smytynge togydes of ꝑ partyes of ꝑ herte the spyrite is more pured & trauelled in to a more subtyll kynde/ And he is callyd of physicyens ips vital: for by wosey & veynes & smalle vaynes. he spredyth hymself in to all the lymes of ꝑ body/ & encreacith the vertues spyrytuel. and rulyth & keppyth ꝑ werkes therof

¶ For oute of a denne of the lyfte ſyde of the herte comyth a veyne/ & in hys meuynge is departed in two braūches/ The one therof gooth doumwarde and ſpredyth in many bowes & ſprayes By the whyche the ſpyryte vitalis of lyfe is broughte to gyue þ life to all the nether lẽmes of the body/ The other bowe goeth vpwarde. & is departed in thre braūches. The ryght bow therof gooth to the ryght arme. And þ lyfte bowe to the lyft arme egally/ and ſpredyth in dyuerſe ſprayes/ And ſo the ſpyryte vitalis is ſpradde in to all þ body. and makyth þ veynes. the pulles of lyfe/ The myddle bowe ſtretchyth to the brayne. & peuyth lyfe to the partyes. and ſpredyth þ ſpyryte vitalis in all the parties aboute. The ſame ſpyryte percyth & paſſyth forth to þ deñes of the brayne. and there he is tuyd & made ſubtyll. & bycomythe ſpiritꝰ animalis/ And this ſpyryte ſoo chaūged is more ſubtyll thay other/ And ſoo this ſpiritus animalis is gendred in the formeſt denne of the brayne/ And is ſomewhat ſpradde in to the lẽmes of feleyng Vnt ſome therof abydeth in þ formayde dennes. that ſenſus cõmunis the comyn wytte. & the vertue ymagynatyf may be made perfyghte/ Thenne he paſſyth in þ myddle denne. that hyght Logica. to make þ Intellect & vnꝺſtondynge perfyghte/ And whan he hath enformyd þ Intellect. thenne he paſſyth to the denne of mynde. And hath wyth hym þ pryntes of ſyluerneſſe/ whyche bey made in thoſe other dennes/ And prynteth & dooth the ſame in the treſour of mynde/ That is þ hyndermeſt place of the brayne/ & from that place he percyth & paſſyth by þ marowe of the rydge boon. & comyth to þ ſynewes of meuyng. Soo that wylfull meuynge may be engendred in the partyes of the nether body ¶ Thenne for dyuerſe offyces in dyuers lymmes the ſame ſpyryte hath many names. And hyghte ſpiritus corporꝭ ſubtilis ante?/ Alſo for by werkynge of þ lyuer he hyghte ſpiritꝰ naturalis. In þ herte vitalis. And in the hed ſpꝰ animal/ We ſhall not byleue þ this ſpyryte is mannis reſonable ſoule. but more ſothly the chaar therof & carriage & propre Inſtrument. For by ſuche a ſpyryte the ſoule is Joyned to þ body/ & wythoute the ſeruyce of ſuche a ſpyryte. the ſoule vſyth noo perfyghte werkynge in the body/ And therfore yf this ſpyryte be apayred or hurt. & lette of her werkynge in ony manere werkynge. the accorde of the body & ſoule is reſolupd. þ reſonable ſpyryte is lette of alle his werkes in body/ ¶ As it is ſeen in a malyd madde man & frentyk. and in other that oft lele vſe of reaſon/ ¶ And þ is for the Inſtrumente of this ſpyryte is hurte by ſome humour other by ſome woūde. And yf thyſe ſpyrytes bey comforted. þ ſoule is cõforted. And yf they bey febled other fayled. the ſoule is febled in his werkynge. towchynge þ rulynge of þ body. Soo ſayth Conſtantinus as towchynge this tratyſe is ynough to thyſe ſpyrytes/

¶ Rubrica. De pulſu/ Capitꝭ xxiiij.

Or the pulſe is werkynge & effecte of the ſpiryte vitalis. it longyth þ we telle ſom what of the pulſes & of the propryetees therof/ The pulſe is a meuynge made by openynge & cloſynge of the herte & of the veynes/ ¶ The herte is in contynuell meuynge And by puttynge of þ bete of the ſpyryte vytalis from þ myddle to þ vttermeſte partyes/ by ſuche a meuyng he openyth

forwarde the vtter partes. And whan he meuyth ayenward fro ꝑ vtter partes to warde the myddle-therin he is coltrayned & cloyd. Therin openynge of ꝑ herte is to drawe in colde ayre/ & cloyng therof to put out fumolyte & smoke/ And smoke is cause of the pulle. The pulle is ne detfull, that the dyspolycon ſpyrytuel be knowe & the werkynge therof also. The pulle begynnyth fro the herte & ſpredyth by the veynes to the vtter partes of ꝑ body. And it shewyth the state of the herte & the werkynge therof. Phyſicyens vse to fynde the pulle not in all partes of ꝑ body, but comynly in the armes/ And ꝑ by meuynge of the veynes/ For in some partes they may not well deme. for thei ben feure fro the myddle of ꝑ hert. and in some hydynge of the herte that ruleth & gouernyth. and in som for ſtreytnelle of bones. Therfore olde men & wyſe chese the veynes of ꝑ arme to allaye the puls And is more esy. more profitable & more honeſte/ More esy. for fleſhly partes hyde not ꝑ veyne. most profitable. for ꝑ veynes of thamme ben nere ꝑ herte thā ꝑ other/ More honeſt. for therof comyth no shame to the phiſicyen nother to ꝑ ſeke may It were vnſemely & shamly to dyſhele ꝑ preuy lymes/ The pulle is gouyd & knowe by leteyng to of ꝑ fyngres vpon the plate of the pulle/ And ꝑ is vſyd with a manere handlynge. & that o ther wyſe in a ſtronge man thay in a feble man/ for in a ſtronge man & fleſhly wyth ſtronge & haide handlyng. and in a lene man & feble wyth esy & ſoffte handlynge/ Gouchynge this it is to wete. as Conſtantyn' ſayth ꝑ there be many dyuers maners of pulles ꝑ ben reherſed to vs. The fyrſte is knowe by leng the & breede & gultyer. and ꝑ in thre manes. One hyghte a grete pulle whan he ſpredyth in length & breede & depnes of the veyne/ And this pulle grete & ſtronge comyth of ꝑ ſtrengthe of the ſpyrytes by the whyche ꝑ pulle is ſprad abrode & nedith to be helpyd of the wellnes of ꝑ lyme that is obedyent to ꝑ ſpredyng abrode/ Also some pulle is lyteyll. preuy & ſtrayte. whan it gooth open to ꝑ myddle And ꝑ is for defawte of vertu. & for ſcarſyte of hete/ And some hyghte meane. euyn & temperate. whan it drawyth not to the myddle nother to ꝑ vtter ſides. this meane & euenes comyth of moche & lyteyll/ Also ꝑ pulle is knowe by ꝑ tyme of meuynge. & soo he is callyd ſwyfte-flow & meane. he is callyd ſwyfte. for he meuyth ofte in shorte tyme/ And ꝑ comyth of ſtronge hete & vertue/ And he hyght flowe. for he meuyth & ſtayeth ſelde in longe tyme. that comyth of defawte of vertue & ſtaleynge of hete/ The myddle betwene thyſe is praysed/ In ꝑ thyde manere the pulle is knowe by the ſtrenghte of the vertue. And soo he is callyd ſtronge-feble. & meane/ Knowynge whan it semith ꝑ by ſtrength he puttith away that towchyth it. And that comyth of ſtrength of vertue & of the wellnes of lyme that esy to mene/ he is feble whā he smytyth febly the fingre. & comith of feblyneſſe of vertue & of haidenes of the lymes that is vnobedyent. The meane is temperate betwene thyſe two/ In ꝑ fowrth manere he is knowen by ꝑ dyſpolycon of the lyme. And he hyght hard & nellhe & meane/ Hard whan he ſeemyth that he wythſtondyth wyth a manere sharpenes & haidnes. And that comyth of the dryenelle of the velleis therof/ he is nellhe whan the fyngre felyth wyth a grete ſoftnelle. ſo that it ſemyth

that he thrylyth it. And that comyth of wete & moysture. the meane betwene is tẽperate. ¶ Ju ꝑ fyfth manere he is knowe by full & hyer & meane. whan it lesympth lamdele moyst. And ꝑ comyth of grete repleccõy of blode & of spyryte/ he is hyer whan he sempth to swell. & whã it is towchyd the fyngres synke in. as it were in a voyde thynge/ ¶ The meane betwene thyle tweyne is tẽperate. ¶ Ju the syxte manere ꝑ pulse is knowe by ꝑ qualite of the veynes. and so he is departed. in hote. colde. & meane. ¶ He is hote whan the fynger felyth the veynes hote/ And that comyth of hote mater that is cherisy. and of the hote blode/ ¶ The colde pulse is vnȳsonde in maner apen warde. the meane betwene thyle tweyne is temperate/ ¶ Ju ꝑ seuenth manere he is knowe by werkynge & restynge. & soo he is departed in thycke & thynne & meane/ ¶ He is thycke yf he lamyth'ofte the fyngres/ And this comyth of stregthe of heete. & defawte of vertue. The strength of heete sechyth remedye of colde & of helynge. Defawte of vertu. whã he maye not ones ne twyes. ne thryes/ thene he traueylyth in appetyte of socour/ ¶ The thynne pulse comyth of the contrarye cause. ꝑ is sygne of heete & of strengthe of vertue/ The meane betwene thyle tweyne is tẽperate/ ¶ The seuenth manere. pulses be notable & ealyer to knowe thay ꝑ other/ Of the other thre pulses the fyrste is departed. & ꝑ oo parte highte pond⁹ laudabile. and the nõ laudabile/ The second is departed. that one parte highte Concors. & cordynge. & that other highte cuyo/ The thyrde is departed by lasse lmpeyng & more/ And soo that one parte highte ordynate. and ꝑ other not ordynate/ ¶ And for ꝑ moste subtyll phyliciens maye vneth knowe thyle thre pulses. therfore we leue theim & passe forth/ But who ꝑ woll knowe ty li⁹ Pantegut constant. Capo tit⁹ he shall fynde this declared clerely & expresselly at the full/ ¶ Of ꝑ bokr we drewe what we telle of this matere/ There it is dysputed largely of ꝑ pulse Capitzante marcellino Cerino nezuiculoso fomidante estuante & tremente/ Of the whych we treate not at this tyme for ꝑ matere is harde. And also for many lyngular pulses/ And also for it semyth ful nedefull to this treatyse/

¶ De pulsibus/Capm .xxiiii.

The pulse varyeth for many cẽges. fyrste for dyuersite of male & female for ty males that bey stronger of kynd. ꝑ pulse is stronger thã ty femalis that bey febler of kynde. And that is. for ty femalis kyndyth dlyth ofte to smyte twyes/ to fulfyll ty femalis ꝑ he dooth ty malis with a strenge at ones ¶ Also the pulse by cõplexyon. for if it be hote the pulse is ꝑ stronger. ꝑ more & the swyfter/ And yf it be cold ꝑ pulse is lytyll feble & slowe/ Yf it be moyst the pulse is nesshe & thycke. And yf it be drye ꝑ pulse is sharpe & harde/ ¶ Also ꝑ pulse varyeth fro dyuers dispolycõns of the body/ for the pulse is more strong ty lene mey than ty fatte. And one cause ꝑ is the nesshe flesshe hydyth lasse ꝑ veynes eyther for kyndly heete is more ty lene mey than ty fatte. Strenger heete makyth stronger pulse/ ¶ Also ꝑ pulse changeth and varyeth for dyuersyte & change of aege/ for chyldry haue swyfter pulses than olde mey/ and to dele & shewe the kynde heete/ for ty chyldrey is ꝑ stronger heete than ty olde mey for the

strong hert that maketh the swyftnesse of ꝑ pulse & feblenesse of the vertue that suffryth not at full to drawe colde ayres at ones. as it is sayd afore /Yonlynges haue stronge pulses & swyfte ꝑ for vertue in theym is stronge/ ¶ But olde men haue the contrary. pulse lytyl. feble slowe. & thynne. And that for ꝑ complexyon of theym is more colde and nedyth not to drawe so moche colde ayre to brynge of the hete. ¶ In other ages as they ben nere yonge or olde. so ꝑ pulses ben more lyke both in males & females and for the chaūginge of tyme ¶ For in the sprynge tyme the colde is temperat the pulse is stronge & in hetnesse also. For all temperaūce ealyth & helpyth ꝑ vertue of kynde/ And for Somer is hote. ꝑ pulse is feble & lytill. and that for grete openynge in the breste & of the pores/ for by cause of suche openinge ꝑ vertue vanysshyth & is feble/ ¶ Therfore ꝑ pulse that is febled may not be grete in Wynter. for it is colde. the pulse is slowe & wel stronge. for it nedyth not to haue grete helynge/ Strong for the kynde hete is gadred in to the Inner partes of ꝑ body. & comfortith the pulse/ the hete is not passynge. but the Somer hete dystroyeth eyther/ ¶ Also for dyuers clymates & coūtrees. for men that dwell in hote coūtrees. as in Ethyopia. bloo men lōde haue swyfte pulses as it were in Somer. And men that dwelle in colde coūtrees haue pulses lyke the wynter puls Men ꝑ dwelle vnder the line of the eqnesse of daye & nighte haue meane pulses. as it were in Wynter or in Harueste. ¶ Hote ayre & colde & drye & temperate harpe and chaūge the pulse/ ¶ Also in wymen that goon with chyldē the pulse is varyable & changable. for from ꝑ begynnynge to the fyrste month the pulse is stronge thycke & swyfte. for the yerte of the chylde. And helpyth the kynde hete of ꝑ woman. and the vertues of her bey meane anone to the tyme & the chylde is yet but lytyll. and drawyth but lytyll fedynge of her body. Therfore the pulse is yet temperate ¶ In the seuenth month ꝑ chylde is yet more. and therfore it nedyth more fedynge. Therfore ꝑ kinde is grenyd. & soo the pulse is febled ¶ Also for chaūgynge of slepynge & of wakynge / for in slepynge the pulse is wonte to be lytyll & slowe. and after slepe stronge & grete. ¶ For therin the kynde heete is comforted but yf the slepe be tolonge. the pulse wexeth thynne & feble And yf a man is sodenly awaked of his slepe other wyle thay kinde woll. Anone ꝑ pulse is swyfte & thycke. quakynge. & Inordynate/ ¶ And yf he relle after the pulse tornyth ayen to ꝑ rather estate/ ¶ Also for traueyle & belynesse of the body. for yf it be temperate. the pulse is stronge & grete. swyfte. & thycke/ For by temperate traueylle the kynde heete is waxyd/ And yf the traueyle passyth temperate. the contrary fallyth in the pulse. & the pulse is lytyll & slowe & thynne For in theym that traueylle soo. the vertue fayleth. kynde hete is dissoluyd. and thenne the pulse is the lasse/ ¶ Also for vse of bathynge/ for they that bathey temperatly in hote water. they haue stronge pulses. grete & thycke. and that for comforte of kynde. and of dilatyenge of superfluyte of moysture/ ¶ In theym that abyde tolonge in the water the pulse is made feble/ But the swyftnesse & thynnesse abydyth as afore bonde. ¶ Also in theym that haue temperatly in cold water. the pulse is stronge and swyfte/ and

that is for the auenge togyders of hym
delp herte and comfort of the vertu that
comyth of temperaunce of the veter he
lynge/But tolonge abydynge in luche
a bathe feblyth the pulse and the vertue.
¶ And that happyth more in lene men
than in fatte/ ¶ For the colde that co
myth in loo lodaynly / And as it were
wythoute lette.& clolyth the Inner way
es.pallynge the dewe manere of doynge
¶ And for dyuerle takyng of mete and
drynke. loo moche mete and vndefyed
feblyth the pulse/¶ Moderatly mete ta
hen & defyed. and spradde in to the lym
mes auaylyth the vertue.and helpyth þ
pulse/¶ Also moderat drynke and defy
ed makyth the pulse stronge.grete .and
swyfte/¶ Hote drynke makyth the pul
se swyfte and thycke/ ¶ Colde drynke
makyth the pulse chyñe and slowe.and
for dyuerle pallyons of the soule/¶ For
wrathe makyth the pulse swyfte. & stro
ge and thycke / And gladnelle makyth
mene / ¶ Also drede makyth the pulse
swyfte inordynate in qualtynge/and so
doyth sorowe/ And so of other pallyons
¶ This that is layd of propyrtees. ver
tues.effectes.and werkyng of the mygh
te and strengthe of the soule.towchynge
this treatyte is ynough atte this this ty
me /
Now somwhat shall be layd by helpe &
grace of god of the propyrtees of man
nys body/ Of the whyche body.the sou
le is acte & perfectyon /

Thus endyth the thyrde bo
ke of this present volume

Incipit liber quartꝰ de clēme
tarijs qualitatibꝰ ⁊ de quatu
or humorijs ex quibꝫ ꝯponū
tur corpora tā hoim quā bru
toꝝ.

TO treate of propyrtees of mānys body & of the partyes therof/ We shall fyrste begynne to treate of the qualytees of the elementes & of the humours of the whyche the body is made/

¶ De qualitate/ Caplin primum

THere bey foure and so there bey foure qualytees of elementes of the whyche euery body hath a soule is compoſyd & made as of matter/ And namely mānys body that is noblest amongst all the elemētes. and moost nobly ordeyned amonge all thinges that bey compoſed and made of dyuerse thynges/ Mannys body is ordened to be the propre Instrument of the reasonable soule to his workes of hynde and of wyll/ ¶ Mannes body is made of foure elementes. Of Erthe. Water. Fyre & Ayre, and euery therof hath propre qua

lytees/ foure bey callyd the fyrst & prī-
cypall qualytees/ heete. Colde. Drye. &
moyste. they bey callyd the fyrste qualy-
tees. for they clyde. fyrste of the elemēd
ty to the thynges þ bey made of elemen
tes/ They bey also callyd the principal
qualytees. for of theym come all þ secū-
darye effectes. ¶ Two of thyse qualytes
es bey callyd Actiue. able to werke hote
& colonelle/ That other two drye & we
tenes. and bey callid Passiue. able to suf
fre/ ¶ And soo as thyse qualytees haue
maystrye. the elementes bey callyd Acty
ue & Passyue. able to doo & suffre/ The
fyrst two pryncypally callyd actyue. not
for they werke alone. for the passiue qua
litees werke also. none pole qualite is in
the bodys/ But therfore they bey callyd
actiue. for by the werkynge of theym þ
other bey broughte in & kepte and sauid
for heete/ Somtyme bryngyth in & he-
pyth moystnes. and somtyme drynes/
as it is seen in salt fleshe. The heete of
salte dyssolueth the partyes þ bey eth-
ly and watry & aprely. and soo makyng
& nesshynge/ ¶ The heete bryngyth in
moystnes. heete bryngyth in drynes/ for
heete werkyng in moystnes dyssolueth it
fyrste. & thenne he dystroyeth it. And the
ne comyth in drynes that folowyth the
heete. and is also kept/ Thenne heete is
qualyte of elementes moyste actiue. as it
is seen by the effecte therof/ ¶ While hee
te werkyth in a thynge. fyrste he dealyth
the partyes therof. and thenne þ thynge
is the febler that was stronger by the
Joynynge togyders of partyes/ Therfo
re he is wythstondynge the thynge that
werkyth ¶ heete is the crafty werker of
all that is genored. & of pryncypall wer
kynge cause. And this heete gendreth &
saueth/ And therfore somtyme Froggys
bey gendred in the ayre by the heete of
heuen/ ¶ That other heete in the heete
of elementes is genored. and þ heete cor
ruptyth and dystroyeth/ as whan the be
mes of lyghte comyth togyders in a cer-
tayne poynt of a clere body. As yf the be
mes were onyd in a myrroure. these we
mpghte kyndle and brenne clothe or su
che thynge by the reboundyng of the be
mes / And also he bryngeth and kepeth
the nether thynges to the ouer makyn-
ge meuyng from the mydle to the vtter
mest. he dissoluyth and tomyth what is
erthely in to watry. and watry in to ay
rely/ and ayrely in to fyry/ And he bryn
geth the nether & the mydle in to the o
uere/ ¶ Also he nesshyth thynges that
bey harde/ for werkynge in grete boystо
us substaunce he dyssoluyth it. and ma-
kyth it nesshe/ ¶ As it is seen in metall
that meltyth with heete and dyssoluyth
and tomyth erthly thynges in to watry
and makyth them nesshe/ ¶ Also nesshe
thynges and fletynge he makyth harde
as it is seē in ay egge that is rosted for
the lycour & moyste and subtyll partyes
waste awaye. and the erthly partyes abi
de. And so the egge wexyth harde/ And
harde & thycke thynges he makyth sub-
tyll whyle it meuyth from the mydle to
the vttermest partyes. by his strength he
dyssoluyth and dealyth thyng þ he wer-
kyth in. and makyth it conuenable to hys
werkynge/ Whyle he craneyllyth to ma
ke a thynge symple. he muste nedes ma
ke it subtyll for the sympnes of a boys-
tous thēge is subtylnes in that comyth
in by wythdrawynge of fastnes & thyc-
nes of partyes/ ¶ And it is seen in Ple
that is made subtyll whan it is chawed
by heete/ ¶ Also by heete by his vertue
clensyth metall. and dystroyeth the rust

therof. & other lyth. for werkyng in the
substaūce of the metall he dyssolueth it.
And yf he fyndeth any thynge of drafft
eyther of rust. he departeth and dystroy
eth it / Yf it be fyne golde he meltyth it
by strenthe of heete. & dystroyeth it not/
¶ For fyne golde though he melt wyth
heete. he leseth not of his weyghte ¶ Al
so otherwhyle he dystroyeth as it hap
peth. whan he delyth more than he wal
eyth. these the humours rote & bey cor
rupte/ As it farych in a wete mough of
whete. the heete cholde therin. dyssolueth
and dealyth ꝑ water in to smoke/ And
the smoke holdeth cloos in it. nethyeth ꝑ
graynes. & makyth it roote. and corrup
teth it/ ¶ And heete makyth kyndely of
heuy thynges lyghte/ For whan moystu
re is wasted by heete. the weighte is the
lasse/ And soo the thynge is the more ly
ghte/ ¶ And by heete werkynge in mo
yture smoke is gendred. ꝑ whyche smo
ke is made lyghte and pured. and tour
nyth in to a subtyll and lyghte substaū
ce of ayre/ And makyth the thynge that
he is in the more lyghte / And herfore it
is that bodyes of beestes ꝑ bey deed for
the heete and spyrytes that is conteyned
in the woley & vepnes/ ¶ And soo body
es of beestis bey lyghter after mete than
afore. for comforte of heete/ ¶ But som
tyme it happyth that wyth werkyng he
te makyth thynges heuy. and werkyth
in a thynge. and waskyth the moost sub
tyll partyes & lyghte. and boystous & he
uy parties abyde/ And therme the thing
is the more sadde. faste. and also the mo
re heuy ¶ Also by openynge of small ho
les & poores by strengthe of the heete ꝑ
spyrytes bey drawen out. and by prefen
ce of theym the body is the more heuyer
¶ Also heete gendrith hewe and reed co
lour. for he werkyth in a matere & vapo
ryth the erthly parties. and conveyth the
my in to watry & in to ayerly & fiirely /
¶ And therme fiirely parties bicleppe ꝑ
vetermest parties of the thynge. And gi
ueth it a liberalle/ And soo fiirly colou
res that is reed ben gedred. it is seyd in
roses/ ¶ Also whan by werkynge heete
hote humours ben gendred in the body/
or in the herte. these by spredynge of the
se hote humours in the vetermest partes
of the body. reed colour is gendred. ¶ Al
so it happith that heete dissolourith a
thinge/ For by heete openynge the poo
res humours and spirites gone out and
vanysshen Therme of theim is good co
lour. therme by their absence colour is lo
ste. These dissolour is gendred as it is
layd in a reed rose that werkyth white in
the smoke of brymstone/ ¶ And yf hee
te be to stronge it fleeth kyndely. For it
werkyth atte vetermeste in a thynge. att
last it dealyth it. and distroyeth it at the
ende/ ¶ And whyle heete lastyth the lyf
for bi heete that yeuyth meuynge to the
herte. and to the spirytes the spirytes be
restored in the body. ¶ And the foode is
conuenably departed in to the lymmes
And soo the body hath lyfe /
Therme of this that is layd. gadre thou
that heete is an element in proprite mo
ost able to werke. moost preeyng. moost
meuable to meue
gendred of meuynge of heetnes. & mul
typlyeth the selfe. and conyth to other/
and chaungyth in to his owne lykenesse
thinges that he werkyth in/ And yeuyth
lyfe to thynges that be deed & dystroyed
wyth colde. and reuyueth theym. as it is
seen in rootes and plantis that beyen in
the Wynter colde. and liuen in the heete
and springynge tyme/ Heete bryngyth

the nether to the vper.and werkith and dyllroyeth superfluytees . And clenlyth tythe and hoomelle/ ¶ And in dyuerle maters he werkyth dyuerle effectes/and somtyme contrarves/ ¶ Therfore now he makyth thynne and nellhe .and melyth .& openyth.and ayenwarde ¶ Now he makyth thycke and harde. and constraynyth.and makyth shrynke.And he stoppyth.and he saupth.and now he dilatroyeth. And by his vertue he chaũgyth lamours.¶ And heete chaungyth soure thynges and sharpe in to swete.As it is seen in fruyte and in grapes¶ Also pallynge heete brennynge the bloode.the blood tornyth in to Colora/¶ And by grete heete and stronge sethynge the subtyll apperith / partyes abyde/and the water tornyth in to the salte.¶ And heete defyeth and sethyth rawe thynges/And ryppyth grene thynges.and makyth fruyte rype /

¶ Therfore in hote countrees fruyte is sooner rype than in colde.and also more swete/And heete bryngeth forth matere and deed shappe .and lyuelle that bey hydde in maters. as in smalle beestes and wormes/¶ For by werkynge of heete golde syluer and other metals bey broughte forthe . and of stones and bey arayed in a more noble shappe. ¶ And by heete that dyssolueth and clenlyth alshes.the asshes torne into glasse.And so heete of fyre and of ayre. of crafte .and of kynde is mynyster and seruaunt/ for by heete the noblest thynges of shappes of kynde and of crafte that be hydde comyth forth in acte and in dede/ ¶ Also heete that is prynted in the ayre gendre rayne and clowdes thonderynge and lightynge and drwe.and other suche.For by the vertue therof that werkyth & drawyth dyuerle vapours depe and moyste bey drawey vp to dyuerle places & regyons of the ayre.And bey gendred & thyckned and tornyd in to clowdes / And the heete that is closyd chaungyth theym in to dyuerle kyndes/And tornyth some in to snowe.some in to hayle.and in to rayne.And spryngyth theym all aboute in to the erthe.¶ And heete arayeth the body that he is in . from the myddle to the vttermeste roundnesse as it is seen in the elementes. in the whyche heete hath the maystrye.As in the ayre and in the fyre that is fendest from the myddle of the erthe/¶ And also this is seen in a body þ fleetyth and swymmyth. and in all other. in whyche heete hath maystrye¶ Also he shewyth the dyspolicyon and qualyte of the body that he is in. As it is in the body that heete hath the maystrye in . For li⁹ pri⁹.capło xvi⁹ Constantynus sayth Yf the body be hote.thẽe is moche fleshe and lytyll fatnelle/ Reed colour.moche heer blache or redde.hote towchynge and perteyynge good wytte/¶ A man of grete facunde and of grete meuynge Hardy and wrathfull.louely and lecherous/And delyrynge moche. and hastily defyenge for good digestyon. Of sharpe wyts/vnshamfaste.of stronge and swyft repulse / ¶ Constantinus setteth thyse thynges and many other.by the whiche ay hote body is knowen.¶ This sutyeth at this tyme to speke of the propertes of heete /

¶ De frigiditate/Capm .ii.

COldnelle is a werkynge propryete of ay elemente qualyte. more in werkynge than heete/ It makyth mene from the vtter partyes of the

body that he werkyth ay to the myddle/ therfore it makyth ꝑ partes of ꝑ body ꝑ he werkyth ay drawe nere togyd̄s/ And therfore he werkyth his effecte ay the body more slowely/& wyth the more dyffyculte ¶ Also though he make kyndly and make colde. yet other whyles it hertyth/ ¶ We see ay ꝑ wynter ꝑ whay cold stoppith the holes & pores of the body. ꝑ hote fumosyte drawyth Inwarde/ & hath ꝑ free outgoynge/And for they ben holde wythin. & lmpte togid̄s & heete themself. And so other whyles ꝑ cold ꝑ is wt̄out makyth heete wythin/ ¶ Also colde makyth thycke & lad. for colde makyth ꝑ partyes meue towarde ꝑ myddle. & soo ꝑ partyes cleue nere togyd̄s. the partyes ꝑ were byfore from ꝑ myddle ferre alonde re by moysture putte betwene/ And by drawynge togyd̄s of ꝑ moysture. ꝑ partyes drawe towarde ꝑ myddle. & ben nere togyd̄s/ ¶ Also though colde bringe kyndly the partyes towarde the myddle. & make a thynge ladde & boystous/ Yet it happyth ꝑ he departyth & dealyth the partyes alondre. As it is seen ay ꝑ brayne ꝑ is thrust wyth colde/ ¶ By strengthe of thrustynge ꝑ moysture ꝑ is therin is wronge out. & fallith of by dyuers emunctoryes of ꝑ brayne place. ꝑ takyth & delyuerith. & clēlyth of the brayne. as to theym ꝑ comen of colde. & falle ay to ꝑ brest/ Also kyndly colde makyth ladd & boystous. for by werkynge of colde. ꝑ partyes come & cleue nere togyd̄s. and ꝑ thynge is made more ladde & boystous/ ¶ Also by colde thrustinge togyders. the fyry partes nyghen togyders & be made more ladde & boistous. & tornen ay to erthly/ ¶ And soo ꝑ thynge is made more ladde & boystous. But it happyth colde makyth a thynge subtyll/ for whay colde constreynyth & thrustyth ꝑ partes togyd̄s moche moysture is thrustē & wrūge out. and ꝑ moysture entrenyd ay ꝑ smale holes & pores makyth ꝑ thynge ladd & boystous. Thefie ꝑ moysture be away ꝑ thyng is more subtyll/ As it is seen ay a skynne ꝑ is wasshe & wronge/ ¶ Also though cold bringe ꝑ partes togid̄ & wringe out ꝑ spryytes. & make a thyng kyndly heuy. Yet it happyth ꝑ colde makyth a thynge lighter/ ¶ Also temperate cold hepyth & lanyth lyfe & chēges/ for whyle cold thrustyth togyd̄s. ꝑ moysture. ꝑ clēlynge & kyndlynge of heete is lette/ & so ne ꝑ moysture is resolued. lytyll & lytyll ay to pores. & as it is soo dyssolued so it wasshyth. & so heete is lette. ꝑ it may not dyssolue ꝑ thyng/ Also by ꝑ benefyce of colde a thynge is kept wythout stynkinge. & so ay colde place & ay holowfor colde wt̄stondith stinkynge of carcynes. & wasshyth awaye lytyll & lytyll wt̄out stēche ¶ Also smale holes & pores ben closed by cōstreynyng of colde. & so ꝑ roted humours ben lett ꝑ they may not drawe ꝑ vetter to ꝑ inner/ But it happith ꝑ colde corrupteth & dystroyeth/ for yf colde lettyth dissypenge and dygestyon. thenne the werkynge of kyndly heete is letted/ And corrupteth and dystroyeth humoures that ben gendred/ ¶ Of the whiche corrupcyon and dystrucpyon. The corrupte forlayd humours ben Incorporate. and onyd to the body ¶ And soo it is ay wounded. to the whyche ben layed to colde salues and medycynes whiche constreyney. and cause the pores for to be stopped/ and cause the fleshe to be made nesshe wythin. and fretyth and corrupteth it/ and makyth it to rote/

¶ Also by kynde colde causyth and makith thynges to be dyscolored. & makyth

thepth of herte.as we lee in Wynter the
herte of the body.eyther of the hert felith
and vopdyth his contrarye.And ledyth
the humour. and ledyth the ſpyryte w'
hym Inwarde/¶ And the vtter ſyde of
the ſkynne is made poore of herte. and
euyll coloured/As it fareth in lyppes &
in cheles/¶ But it happyth that colde
makyth thynges well coloured/for it cō
ſtreynyth and ſtoppyth the poores/And
ſoo the humours & the ſpyryties bey hol
de in/And by theyr preſence the vtter ſy
de of the ſkynne is coloured/¶ And by
kynde to grete colde ſleeth/for yt it con
ſtreynyth and ſtoppyth to ſoone.the ſpy
ryties fayle in the herte/And yf the herte
be deed.of the whiche other partyes dey
¶ Alſo for to grete colde quenchith feble
heete.And the ſpyryte vitalis.of lyfe lac
kyth foode.and is ſtuffed/¶ But it cha
pyth that colde peuyth lyfe/As it fareth
in a manere kynd of bynes.that growe
oute of trees. that ſpryngey as it were
ſwellynge.and burgeney out of trees in
ſtede of fruyte/But as longe as they bē
in the tree.they haue noo lyfe/ And the
Cōmentator ſup libꝝ vegitabiliū ſayth
That the porolyte of the tree drawyth
ꝑ humolyte from the rynde/But whan
the holdynge brekyth. the bynes fall in
to the water/And the colde ſtoppyth the
hooles and the poores wythout and the
humolyte wythin.and betyth togyders/
and is pured and made ſubtyll.and tor=
ned in to a ſpyryte/¶ And by the mul=
typlyenge and ſpredynge of that ſpyry=
te in to alle the partyes/The ſayde by=
nes takey lyfe.and tomey in to a mane
re kynde of bynes/The whiche bey mo
che vnlyke to other bynes in complexy
on and in kynde/¶ They haue lytyl of
fleſhe and laſſe of blood/ And therfore
they bey not eournable/ So ſayth idem
Cōmentator/¶ But who that takyth
hede.and myny ſtryth matere of ꝑ pray
lynge of god ghoſtly. Je ſhewyth theym
that the ſpyryte of god gendryth by the
tree of the croſſe in the water of folow=
ynge. In the whiche is not grete delyte
of fleſhe & of blood. for he takyth ſpy=
ryteuell lyfe. And deſireth and coueytith
to flee to heuey with all her myght and
ſtrengthe-bothe here and of eſtlonys/
Alſo colde is the moder of whytneſſe &
of palenelle. As heete is the moder of re
dneſſe and of blacheneſſe¶ And ſoo in
hoote coūtrees comey forth blache mey
and browy. As amonge the Moores. In
colde countrees whyte mey. As among
the Slaues/ Soo ſayth Ariſtotle in li?
de Celo ⁊ mundo. And tellith the reaſon
why/¶ And ſayth that in colde countre
es the moders of wymey bey diſpoſyd
to conceyue ſuche chyldrey/¶ Therfore
they bere chyldrey wyth whyte ſkynnes
that haue longe yelowe nelhe and ſtre=
yghte heere/¶ The contrary is in hote
countrees There wymey bey and haue
lytyll heere and cryps/as in blomens co
untree/¶ Thenne colde ſhewyth itſelfe
in the body.that colde hath the mayſtry
wythin.¶ For in the body that colde ha
the the mayſtry. the colour is whyte/he
er nelhe & ſtreyghte-harde wytte.& for
peteſull. Lytyll appetite.moche ſlepe. he
up in goynge & ſlowe/Soo ſayth Con=
ſtantin? li? t?.ca? xvii?/ This ſhall not
alwaye be vnderſtonde in euery colde ne
dely.but in cōparyſon to the chyplexyon of
ꝑ heete that hath the mayſtry. & in pro
porcion of ꝑ hote londe/¶ Auctours ſaye
thynges & leſt them wryten in theyr bo
kes to them ꝑ came after them/This ꝑ
is ſayd ſuffyſyth of ꝑ propryetes of cold

for other proprities bey knowe the con
trary of that is layd afore of heete/

¶ De siccitate/Caplm .iii.

DRoughte is an element qualyte
palliue.able to luffre.and is bro
ughte ty now bi heete.and now
by cold/But it folowyth more wyth he
te than w' colde. For droughte is ꝑ cuyll
of heete/¶ Droughte is layd as it were
wythout moysture. For droughte & mo
ysture bey contrary/ The effecte of dro
ughte is to make drye. as the effecte of
moysture is to make wete/ & hath ma
ny secundary effectes. As to make thyc
ke.rough.it dystroyeth & sleeth¶ That
propryte that dryeth . drawyth pryncy
pally the moyste partyes from the vtter
partyes towarde the myddle¶ And for a
sletynge thynge shold not all to shedde
itselfe by sletynge.dryeth.puttyth itselfe
as it were abounded.and to lette the sle
tynge & shedynge/¶ As we se ty clyffes
ty the see brymes the drienelle of ꝑ gra
uyll settyth abound to the see/& there ꝑ
kynde dryenelle of the erthe hath ꝑ ma
yntyne.she luffryth not the sletynge rec
les of the see palle tender/¶ Soo layth
Gregori sup Job.xxxviii?/Quis posuit
mari terminū /Who settyth a bounde to
the see ¶ And Jerom sup Jerem layth
The same Posuit sup mari terminum
And settyth the grauyll a bounde to the
see/¶ And the phylosopher layth the sa
me more openly. Thene dryenelle that
is not perfectly bounde ty his owne my
dle boundyth & myxyth the moyste qua
lyte that is ty it cuyll boundey & myxed
& a stedfaste bounde of the sletyng ther
of/¶ For dryenelle is the cuyll of heete.
ꝑ is enryted by meuynge.eyther by wex
kynge. it dysloluyth & dealyth the wete
nelle ꝑ he maye fynde eyther fyndyng
deve/And yt that wetenelle be dissoluyd
& shrode ty to ꝑ lymes. it drawyth oute
wetenelle & humour/¶ And so dryenelle
hath sumtyme mayster. And for it me
uyth towarde the myddle it contraynyth
& drawyth the lymes togyder. And soo
ꝑ wetenelle that was wronge ty out. & a
body lemyth wete that was rather drye
Also we se vpon well dryed hylles her
bes growe ꝑ bey moyste of hym de. as the
herbes that hyghte Simbalaria. Vemi
cularia. Draffidia & other¶ And this is
nos wondre. For the dryenelle ꝑ taketh
by kynde to saue the hylle & kepe it drye
and ꝑ by dryenelle ꝑ is lyke therto. and
by the vertue Attractiue of drawyng.he
drawyth to nourysshyng & feedynge thē
ge that dryeth/ And hatyth moysture.&
fyllyth it as contrary.& puttyth of anoy
ne to the rootes of the herbes ꝑ bey to ꝑ
vtter part of ꝑ hylle.and bey put out of
ꝑ Inner partie.as it were thynges super
flue & nedeles. And soo rootes drawe to
theym humours ꝑ bey soo put of. & bey
nourysshed therwyth.& made moyste
Herto acordyth the Cōmentour vpon
sup libri Aeth. That there as welles &
ryuers sprynge out of mountaynes & hyl
les/for mountaynes bey full of hooles &
clyffes.and dennes / And haue wythin
moche hote ayre/¶ And the mountayn
nes drawey moche thynge to theym. by
cause of voydnelle. And also by cause of
hoote ayre that is closed therin/¶ And
what is drawen and is lyke therto in
dryenelle is corporate.and myxed therto
¶ And what is vnlyche and moyste . is
putte of.and gendred in one place/And
atte the laste is putte oute by herdes of
welles/¶ And renney foundey.& sprynge
gey alwaye/ And therof comyth ryuers

¶ Thenne dyenelle drawyth to itselfe what is nedful/ And eryth thereto what is lyke. and putteth therfrom thynges þ they wolde not thereto/ ¶ Also dyenelle by kynde maketh thynges lene/ for yf dyenelle haue the mayster to a thynge. it wasteth the moysture that he fyndyth therin. and soo þ thynge becomyth lene. ¶ Also dyenelle maketh thynges harde. For he dystroyeth the moysture þ maketh it nedfull. ¶ As we se frese that they clonge and drye they harde/ ¶ Also dyenelle werkith in a subtyll thynge. & maketh it more sote and more clere/ As we se that whan the northey wynde blowyth. the ayer is the more drye and subtyl ¶ It maye happe that dyenelle maketh thynges nedfull/ For dyenelle wasteth moysture that fastnyth the partyes togyder Thenne the partyes fall. and be nedfull as we se in old trees and tymber whan he hath wasted þ moysture therof. they bey nedfull and falle in to poulder. that is nedfull to handle and to grope/ ¶ Also kyndly dyenelle maketh thynges rough For dyenelle werkynge wasteth þ moysture that he fyndyth. and haidyth the moysture that he maye not waste in the vtter partyes/ ¶ And soo the vtter partyes bey vneuyn with holownes sonke and hard partes aboute. And the thynge is rough. For roughnesse is not elles but an vneuynnesse in an harde thynge/

¶ But soo it happyth that somtyme it maketh thynges smothe. whan the herte is sharped by dyenelle/ herte dealyth the humours. and the humours soo dealed. woolyth outwarde. and maketh the thynge softe and smothe/ ¶ Also dyenelle maketh slowe moeuynge/ For by maystry of dyenelle. the partes that are bey aperly & watry bey made thycke & boystous and foute in to eche/ And the thyng is more heuy & more slowe to meuynge/ ¶ Also by so grete dyenelle the spiryres bey put out. & by the multytude of theire þ body meuyth the more swyftly. Thefe whan dyenelle maketh þ lasse spiryres. the body meuyth þ more slowely/ ¶ But sothyme dyenelle helpyth meuynge. for dyenelle maketh empy meuynge to þ myddewarde. And the partes bynde abowte in a roundenes þ maye be rolyd/ he is the more able to meue/ ¶ Also dyenelle wasteth the superfluyte of moysture. and maketh the spiryres purde & clensyd of the superfluytees þ greuyd þ body more able to/ ¶ Also by kynde dyenelle. it dystroyeth & wasteth the humoures. and maketh the body voyde & lene/ & poore of fedynge and wasteth. ¶ Also by kynde dyenelle dystroyeth. for he dystroyeth the moysture substyncyal that fedyth the body materiall. and Joynyth the partyes togyders/ And dystroyenge of suche moysture is cause why a body þ hath a soule. or a body wythout soule is dystroyed & wasted ¶ Also specyally dyenelle dystroyeth bodyes þ haue soules. for he dyssolueth & deleyteth the kynde. naturall spiryres þ bey of moyst smothe. and whan þ moysture is wasted. thefe lacke matere & spiryte. & so nedely þ body deyeth/ & so dyenelle is þ worste qualyte & sterenge yf he passe in a moysture. but it happe he peryth lyte/ for sothyme reumatyk humours comyth to þ spirytuel partyes & stoppe þ wayes of þ spiryte. and be to poynte to stuffe þ body/ ¶ Thefe comyth dyenelle in drye medycynes. & werkith & dystroyeth suche humours. & openyth þ wayes of þ spiryte/ & so þ body that is as it were deed hath spurynge Though dyenelle be nedefull in euery

body that is made of elementes to wal-
re the superfluyte of moysture togyders/
And also to expyre slacke herte, yet anye
nelle sleeth. & is the worste qualyte whi
it pallyth the propercyons to bodyes.
¶ For he gendryth to bodyes full euyll
sykenelles/ As the Tysyk & Epyk. and
other suche euylles/ the whyche may vn
neth be holpe by socour of medycynes /
¶ Also it consumyth and wallyth ꝑ hu
mours of fedynge. And makyth the bo-
dy lene & lowe/ And drawyth ꝑ shynne
togyders. and makyth it cruckyd/ ¶ Al-
so drynenelle hastyth age. and makythꝑ
body euyll colouryd. And defacyth and
defetyth/ & is cause of Inordynat chrysk
And makyth the woolens rough. and
lettyth the vapre. and makyth it horse. &
spoplyth the heed of the herte. And ma-
kyth it ballyd / And drawyth togyders
and makyth crokyd the toes & the fyn-
gres of the fete & hondes. As it is seen
in leprous men/ ¶ This that is sayd of
the effectis & propriteis of drynenelle is suf
fycyent at this tyme/

¶ De humiditate/ Capim .iiii.

MOysture is ay element qualyte
passiue-able to suffre. obedyent
to werkynge and pryntynge of
the actiue. and werkynge qualyteis. and
takyth sodaynly the werkynge of wee-
tynge & colde/ ¶ Moysture fedyth al bo
dyes. and specially the bodies that haue
soules. and makyth theym wexe & gro-
we. and kepyth theym. And restoryth
what is to the body For by moysture &
herte all chynges ben bredde. as the phi
losopher sayth / And chynges that bre-
dyth bothe nourysshyth and fedyth. As
we se in rootes and seedes/ ¶ For ꝑ grap
ne that is putte in the erthe muste fyrste
be shadde with moysture of watre and
of erthe/ And be spredde and openyd a-
brode by kyndly herte that is closyd ther
in/ ¶ And after the laste by kyndely wey-
kynge of herte. the moysture is dealyd
And the more bysshous & erthy partyes
therof doo wande to the erthe/ ¶ The why
che pasteth the erth takyth wythin itsel
fe. and temperyth and quatyth theym by
herte that is closyd therin/ And tournyth
theym to the kynde of a roote by melig
gt of moysture/ And that moysture of ꝑ
roote lefte. and soo bredde in the roote
drawe to itselfe. And drawyth that hu-
mour by cause of sybenelle/ ¶ And also
he drawyth by the drawynge vertue of
herte that is closyd wythin/ And whan
he hath soo drawen. he tornyth in to the
fedynge therof as moche as suffysyth/
¶ And herte dyssolvyth and dealyth &
makyth subtyll that other deale that ne
dyth not to the fedynge therof. And the
roote sendyth it vpwarde/ and tournyth
it fyrste in the substaunce of the cheyn-
ge/ And thenne in to the substaunce of ꝑ
stocke eyther stalke/ And after the last in
to the substaunce of bowes and twyggys
and leeues and blossomes. and of fruyte
And for moysture is the fedynge of ma
tere. and of all chynge that lyuyth / It
shewyth that moysture is fedynge to al
chyng that lyuyth. & is onyd therto. and
moysture by fedynge of itselfe makyth
suche chynges were and growe in leng
the. depnesse. bredde. and thyckenesse/
¶ Also moysture restoryth what is losse
in bodyes/ And haue lyfe and soule /
¶ For by herte werkynge alwaye wyth-
in and wythoute bodyes ben consumyd
and wasted/ And sholde hastely & soo
ne be dystroyed. but yf it were restored
ayen by moysture ¶ And therfore conti-

nuell drawynge to of moysture is nedefull that the restorynge of what is lost by continuaunce the body maye be restored and sauyd/ ¶ Also moysture keppeth and saueth thyse nether thynges that bey vnder the Mone/ ¶ For by gendrynge of hemes and lyght in ayre and myst the sholde be soo grete bredynge of hete and of dryenesse that the ayre sholde falle a fyre and breune the vtter syde of the erthe / But yf the werkynge of heete were withstonde by the moysture of ayre and of water. and temperate and in dewe proporcyon. ¶ Therfore god sayth the god settith to the wellis of heete the welle of all humoure that the violence of heete myghte be tempered by presence of humour sette to withstonde / And soo the shappe of the worlde may be sauyd. your beynge / Elles by to grete hete it sholde sodaynly to falle/

Also moysture Joynyth togyders ꝑ partyes of the erthe/ For the erthe is soo drye that euery parte therof sholde fall from other. yf it were not moysted with moysture of water/ ¶ Therfore kynde made mountaynes and hylles holow. with dennes and chynnes in place and ful of hooles/ ¶ For soo by cause of voydnesse sholde be grete drawynge in of ayre and of water .to slake the kynde dryenge of the erthe. and oy the partyes therof that elles wolde falle ¶ And soo as blood doth renynge in the veynes of the erthe. For it moysteth the dryenesse of the erthe. and dylpolyth it to bere fruyte/ And moysture hath propryetes and effectes/ that bey the fyrste and the kyndely proprycters of moysture & effects/ ¶ And some that bey secundary and accidall. as other qualytees haue/ ¶ By kynde moysture is moeuable. fletynge and cuyll-bounded of other thynges/ And also sayth ꝑ Philosopher. And it maketh mene fro the myddle vpwarde and fletynge. it sholde dystroye all the substannce of itselfe/ yf noo thinge letted the fletynge therof as a bounde/ ¶ As we se that of the dryenesse of grauell in the see. clyftes & stroddes stoppeth and holdeth the flood of the see/ And tornyth it somtyme inwarde/ ¶ Also by kynde. moysture maketh thynge nedlhe/ and slaketh theym. and drawyth theym abrode . and maketh theym nedlhe/ ¶ And it happyth that moysture maketh nedlhe . as we se in postumes & boches in the whyche cold humours comen togyders. and smytery the colde tonydyward. by colde that maketh the partyes harde and sadde/ ¶ And of the partyes chalgyth in to Sklirosim. that is hardnesse/ ¶ The same happith of litell heete wastynge the moyste partyes / And whan they bey wasted ꝑ grete partyes and sadde bey thrusted togyders. & made harde/ ¶ Also by kynde moysture clenseth. for by nedlhynge therof and of the partyes by the whiche he is shadde he slaketh the hote partyes. and departeth theym alyndre. and slyper and slidynge And wallyth theym awaye. as it is seen namely in water that is moyste. and wallyth by kynde. and moost clenseth hoty thynges/ And yf it helpe the moysture. as it is seen in branne of whete or of Rye. and in the Rote of a plante that hyghte and is properly callyd Britonia in latyn/ And also in Sope and in meele of Beenes. and in other suche/ For al thyle wallhe awaye the fylthe of the face & of all the body & maketh pure & clene/ For he meuyth kindly fro the myddle towarde the vtter partyes/ ¶ And that moeuynge is not full stronge of itselfe/

but slowe in comperyson to the meuynge of ꝑ hete.& so moysture shedyth itselfe peyncypally the lyderwarde & stretchyth not moche vpward wythout helpe of hete ¶ But heete hath mastry therin and werkyth therin. ꝑ moost mater is obedyent that stretchyth itselfe euery whyches & moost vpwarde.& in leuye.for ꝑ strengthe of hete beryth it vpward.& shedith anone to ꝑ vttermest partyes. And so it is arered & drawen in lengthe. And bodyes in ꝑ whyche heete hath ꝑ mastry & temperate humours. Suche bodyes in ꝑ whyche is moysture & lytyll heete werkyth slowly of contrarye cause founde / Therfore the humour is obedyente to ꝑ werkynge of the heete.in hote men & coleryk bey hyer & longer than flewmatyk men & in the veter & all ꝑ other partyes & cyrcumstaunce curraunt in euery lide lyke & kindly.and more in smalnesse & in lengthe/ ¶ Yf there be moche hete & moche humour.not eumoche nother to lytyll to ꝑ werkyng of the heete.but conuenably & meturably. Therfe ꝑ bodies euery wayes bey grete hye & longe & brode ¶ They bey hye for ꝑ heete beryth vpp to the toward the moost subtyll partes of ꝑ moysture/ ¶ Brode & thyche.& for the vertue of hete shedyth the saddest partes/ And it nedyth euery syde.and vnyeth one parte to a nother/ Soo moysture makyth kyndly thynges smoth & soft er/ for yf moystnes be shedde in to ꝑ veter partes of a thynge.yf fyllyth alle the voyde place therof.and makyth it euyn & playne/ And soo it makyth it smothe & softe/ ¶ And soo it makyth rough.as whan in some caas. hote humour & colde fleteth and comyth togyd to one place. The hote humour beryth vp ꝑ veter mest partyes of ꝑ thynge.& colde humour beryth doll wande ꝑ determest partyes ¶ And soo contrary humours werke ad contrayrliues & vneuenesse in roughnes in the veter paste of the body/ ¶ And yf moysture be in the body temperat as it nedyth it helpyth all the werkynge of ꝑ soule and of the body also/ ¶ for the spyryte that nulyth the body by brede of humours and kepyth ¶ Also the vertues of the spirites werke their effectes in al the lymes of the body by myystracoy & leuyse of humours/ And that bey in ꝑ lymes of felynge & of mouyng. As it is seen by the vertue of lyghte that werkyth the lyghte in ꝑ eye by the humours that hyghte Cristallinus/ ¶ Also the vertue of tast dempth neuer bytwene sauours but by meane of the humour of spotell. And soo of other/ ¶ for yf the substancia moysture be distroyed in the body.al the werkynge of the soule is lorne/ ¶ Yf there be in the body.or in ony part therof to moche moysture that maye not be rulyd of kynde/ Therie moysture is cause & matere of rotynge & of corrupcyon/ And bredyth in the body full euyll passions & syknesse/ ¶ As it is seen in a Popleria.in the whiche euyll superfluyte of moysture occupyeth soo all the chambres and dennes of the brayne that the spyrite. that hyghte spiritus animalis maye not passe by the synewes of the felynge/ to make the body fele and meue ¶ And soo taketh from the soule his werkyng in the body/ ¶ And also it taketh from the body felynge and mouynge ¶ And bryngeth in ate last slukynge and dyse ¶ Soo sayth Galienus in commento super Amphorismos exponens illud ꝑ pocratis. Soluere Apoplexia fortem in possibile est debilem vero non facile.

¶ Moysture of flewme occupyenge

all the regyon of the brayne stoppyth þ
wayes of the synewes that þ spyryte a-
nymalis maye not come to þ nether par-
tes. And soo þ brethe is stopped & the ly-
fe ended/ ¶ This moysture defaultyth
lõtyme in qualyte & lõtyme in quantyte
& that lõtyme by ay Inward cause & lõ
tyme by outward cause/ ¶ By Inward
cause as by tuyl cõplexyon/ Lõtyme the
moysture þ meuyth is rotted by þ lẽmes
and maye not be dyssolued & walked by
kynde hete neyther chaũged of thes ma-
lyce/ ¶ Suche moysture in dyuers places
of the body bredyth as it is seen in Epi
lencia. þ fallyng euyll/ Whan it comyth
of the vyce of the heed/ & also of þ Dro
petie whan it comyth of euyll cõplexion
of the lyuer. ¶ Also of ay outwarde cau
se as of thynges þ Johannitius & Ga-
lienus calle kyndly thinges. As ayre. me
te. & drynke. slepynge. & watchinge. fast-
ge. and to moche etynge & drynkynge.
wrestynge. trauelynge. & reste/ ¶ Al thy
se yf they bey take as kinde asketh thei
brede & hepe substanciall moysture. & re
payreth & restoryth that is lofte/ ¶ And
yf they bey in contrary manere/ they ha
ue contrary effecte & doinge. For thenne
they brede vnkinde moysture. & make it
entrace. and chaũgyth kyndly moystu-
re. Soo sayth Galien in Amphorilinũ
ypocratis pticula tercia sup illũ locũ In
mutacões tẽpoy maxime generant mor
bos. & c/ That is chaũging of moost bey
dynge euylles here/ Galien sayth þ ypo
crus meaneth that tymes of þ yere bre-
de not syckenesse. but chaũgynge of com
plexyon ofty/ ¶ Whan the complexyon
of spryngynge tyme that sholde be hote
& moyste tornyth. and is made cold and
drye/ as it were in hemelle tyme. & soo
of other/ ¶ For of the ayre of springyng
tyme is generally colde & drye. Yf þ wa-
ter afore was as springynge tyme hote
& moyste. thenne many mey shall be sy-
ke/ ¶ And also wẽmen that goon with
chylde shall haue chylde afore tyme by
lyttyll occasyon/ ¶ And Galien tellyth
this reason. for by þ moysture & heete of
the wynter that was afor. his moysture
brede in bodyes & grete grypynge of the
wame/ ¶ Yf springynge be colde & drye
in the begynnynge. it closyth smalle ho
les & pores. and suffer not the fumosyte
passe. And the hete holde. dedyth the su
perfluite of moysture that was brede in
the winter/ And for the hete is feble and
maye not defye it. neyther make thesty
perfyte dygestyon. ne wasti it ate þ full
It sendyth that moysture vndefied now
to the outer partes. and now to þ nether.
¶ And whan this sendynge is gendred
is cause of dyuers euylles yf it goo vp to
the heed. it maye be cause of rume & of
hoselnesse. ¶ Yf it goo in to the bowellis
yf the fleume be salte. it bredyth Disse
teriam. a fluxe. that hyghte þ gutte. And
soo of other/ ¶ The same reason maye
be in wẽmen. that haue chylde afore ty
me/ for that moysture fleeth to the pla
ce that hyghte the moder & greuyth it. &
nellyth and slakyth that sholde hold þ
chylde/ And soo the chylde is born afore
the tyme/ ¶ And the auctour allygneth
a nother cause/ and we shall vnderstond
of other passyons of the ayre & of tyme
¶ The qualyte of the ayre is chaunged
by to grete hete. that dyssolueth eyther
wastyth to swyfte. Other by to syckll he
te that puttyth not of þ superfluyte ate
full/ ¶ And soo we sholde vnderstonde of
to grete colde that closyth pores. & hol-
deth the humours. & drawyth them to
sone togyders/ But of hote ayre & cold

this tratynge lufficyth at this tyme/

¶ De cibo ⁊ potu/Capl'm .v.

Of mete & drynke it is leey þ by wy' drawyng of fudinge of mete & drynke. moyſture is w' dry we. & dryenes compth in / And therby þ heete is þ ſtronger. & kyndyth not wher in he ſholde werke. and tourneth to þ ſubſtancyall moyſture. & werkyth therin/ & makyth tolowe and waſtith & aperwarde/ ¶ Yf mete & drynke paſſyth meſure moyſture paſſyth to ſwyft. & kynde heete febleth ¶ And for it is not ſufficyent to werke digeſtyon. he dooth what he may & dyſtroyeth ſamwhat of þ ſuperfluyte of the mete þ is take ¶ That þ is reſolued for it is grete ſmoke and vndefyed. it ry myth vp to þ brayne. & ſmyteth Wtin gas. þ ſmalle cuttels therof. & hurtyth & greuyth theyin ſore. And bredyth ſomtymes the Wygrame & other euyll paſſy ons of the heed/ ¶ And ſomtyme þ ma terynous ſmoke ſmyteth to þ ſynewes of felynge/and paſſyth in to þ Innereſt par tyes of the ſynewes in his ſharpneſſe & wodneſſe/ And letteth the ſpyryte of fe lyng þ is therin. & greuyth hym/ And ſo he dyſtoubleth the ſubſtaunce & the vſe of reaſon. And tyuyth & apayreth þ tongue þ telleth what reaſon meanyth. and makyth þ tongue ſtamere & faple. as it is leey in dronkey men ¶ Alſo it letteth wylfull meuynge. eyther dyſtroyeth alle togyd. as in theim that ſhake & quake. & haue þ palſey/ And noo wonde for they that ſholde rule þ ſynewes & all the mē bres & lȝmes beȝ ouerlette/ But þ ſha pe ſmoke hath the maſtry & wythſton dyth & purpolyth to ouercome þ kynde heete. and ſtryueth to bere doll wande þ membres & the lȝmes/ ¶ Of this dow ble meuynge of the ſpirite vytamne and of this ſmoke comyth ſhakeynge & quat kynge of membres & lȝmes/ ¶ And all ſalle yf this vertue of reſoluynge is all ouer come/ thenne the palſey or beth hath ma yſtry in ſuche bodyes/ ¶ Therfore þ hy le mānys counſeylle is beſt. that ſayth/ Hurt not thyſelf vpon al maneere of me te. for in many maneer metes is ſore ſy kenneſſe/ Alſo to moche ſhappynge beryth þ ſame euyll & ſykneſſe in the body/ for in ſlepe the vertues beȝ feblyd. & the wer kynge of felynge & of kynde beȝ ſtreng thed wythin/ ¶ Alſo þ yates beȝ cloſyd wythout. & the heete is confoirted & ſtre gthed wythin. and drawyth ſomany hu mours. the whiche he maye not defie no ther waaſt/ Thenne ſoo grete ſuperfluy te hath ſoo grete maſtry þ kynde may not rule that thenne comith deth & ſlut kynge. As it is leey in theym þ ſlepe aft that they haue taken medeynes. & alſo in theym that beȝ lete blood/ ¶ In the ym þ wake tomoche the contrary cauſe werketh. For in theim the humours and þ ſpyrytes beȝ waſted tomoche. & therfo re ofte deth meneyth. And the cauſe of ſlutkynge is in theym that ete & drynke ouer meſure/ ¶ And the ſame reaſon of faſtynge is in theym þ fuſte ouer myg hte and beȝ ſpended & waſted/ ¶ Alſo he þ trauayllyth ouer meſure dyſtroyeth & waſteth hymſelf. by to ſtronge heete þ waſteth þ humours colore. ¶ In theim that reſte tomoche the cauſe is contrary For in theym the drawynge to of moyſ ture paſſyth meſure. And there is none euaporacyon. neyther delygrraunce of þ ſuperfluyteres. neyther lubeſtyacyon of þ ſpyrytes/ ¶ And therfore the ſuperfluyte of moyſture is dyſpoyld to rotynge & to corrupcyon/ ¶ In thyſe maners and in

many other the elemente qualytees bey in theyr kyndly werkynges/ ¶ As it is knowen by the forsayd reasons that we haue shortly gadred of þ wordes of Cõstantyn in Pantigne & of Galien in cõmento amphorismon ypocratis & epidimian. Of manyfolde cuyllesse/ ¶ Therfore lete this ouerpasse. & put we our myndes to declarne the propertees of humours that bey compolyd of thyse qualytees. Of the whyche euery body is made þ hath a soule & felynge. other reasons

¶ De humoribus & eoꝝ generacõne & eſtu & opacõe Capm :vi.

AN humour is a substaũce fletinge in dede. & is bredde & comith of gendrynge of þ element. qualytees. and apte to nourysshe & to fede þ membres. and to comforte the werkyng therof kyndly. or haply to let þ werkinges therof ¶ For humour is the fyrst prẽcypall materyall of bodyes that haue felynge. and theyr helpe in theyr werkyng and þ by cause of nourysshynge & fedinge/ ¶ Constatin⁹ sayth that þ humours bey called the chyldren of the elementes For euery of the humours comith of the qualytee of þ elementes/ And there bey foure humours. Blood. Flewme. Coloure. & Melancoly. And bey callyd symple in comparyson to the elementes/ Whose chyldren bey thyse four humours. yf they bẽ ꝯpouned in euyn proporcõn in quantyte & qualyte. he fedyth all bodyes that haue blood & makyth theym perfyghte & heyth in beynge & in state of helthe. And ayenwarde yf they bey vnequyn in proporcõn & infecte/ thenne he bredyth euyll & syknesse/ ¶ Thyse humours bey nedfull to þ makynge of the body. and to þ vulynge & heppynge therof/ And also to restore what is losse in the body/ Soo sayth Galien in his amphori. The body rennyth and droppith as in swetynge. spytyng & other suche/ ¶ Also he chaũgyth ofte colde in to hete. and ayenwarde/ Also þ body hath corrupcõn. and þ comyth of comoche rennynge & droppinge. and of to longe chaũgynge/ ¶ Thẽ to restore in the body what is losse bi rennynge & droppynge. and chaũge & amende euyll alteracõn & chaungynge and soundele to with corrupcõn the presence of þ foure humours/ ¶ Thise four humours bey bredde in this manere/ Whay mete is receyued in the place of lechyng/ that is the stomake/ Fyrste the more subtyll parte & fletynge therof. that physicyens calle Pertilmaria is drawen by certayne veynes. And by þ werkyng of kyndly hete. it is chaũged in to the foure humoures/ ¶ The bredynge of theym begynnyth in the lyuer. but it endyth there att full/ ¶ Fyrste by werkyng heete comyth what is colde & moyste in the kynde of flewme. and thenne what is hote in to þ kynde of blood/ And thenne what is hote & drye in to the kynde of colera. And thenne what is colde & drye in to þ kynde of malencolia ¶ Thẽ the processe is suche/ Fyrste flewme is bredde as an humour halfe sodde. secunde blode that is perfyghtly sodde. þ thyrde colera that is ouersodde. The laste was malencolia that is mordethly & the dreggis of þ other/ ¶ And soo suche is the ordre as Auycen sayth ¶ The bredynge of elementes bey strenghte. and ayenwarde in to the same ¶ For ayre is bredde of fyre of ayre. And euery element of other/ The bredynge of the humours bey strenghte and not ayenwarde/ ¶ My lechyng blode is bredde of flewme and ayenwarde

by herte that dryeth moyſture colera is made of blode. and not aperwarde. And by brennynge herte malencolia is made of colera. and not aperwarde/ ¶ It ſaythe to the bredynge of humours as ioyſ bredynge of wyne of malte/ Soo ſayth Conſtantyne ¶ for whan malte is ferwente a manere ſome is bredde that commyth vp and fletyth above. And a nother erthly ſubſtaunce gooth to the botome/ And the thyrd is water. and as that is more or lalle the wyne is ſubſtaunce is feble & leſſe hote. And the elder it is. the hoter it is/ for the reſolucion of ſuche and like moyſture/ And whan it is full ſodde thenne the wyne is moſt clere/

¶ Soo to the humours is one partye ſ is lyght and comyth vpwarde. and that is colera. a nother as it wer drafles. and gooth doŭwarde. and that is malencholya. The thyrde is as it were rawe. and that is flewme. The fourth is blood pured & clenſyd of other membres/ ¶ But noo blood is ſoo clene pured. but it be ſom what medlyd with other humours. And therfore by medlynge of other humours blood chaungyth hynde & colour/ ¶ for by medlynge of colera it lemyth redde/ and by malencoly it lemyth blache. and by flewme it lemyth watry & foumy/

¶ De proprietatib⁹ ſanguinis viii

VSydore ſayth ſ blood hath thys name Sanguis of Greke. for blood ſuſteynyth ſtrengthe. helpyth and confermyth the lyf/ for ſanctire is to vnderſtande confeſſe. while blode is in the body it hyghte Sanguis in latyn/ And yf it be ſhedde it hyghte Cruoris it were rennynge & fallynge/ for whan blood is ſhedde it rennyth & fallyth/ Other calle blode as it were ſwete and ſokre. for it is ſwete and ſokre in talle and in touche ¶ pure blood and hole ſogidens is not but in yonge & thē. for phyſicyens telle that blood waxeth by age/ Therfore in olde men is ſhakynge and quakynge for defawet of blood/

¶ Blood is properly the gouernaūce of wyette. Therfore it is the maner of wyſe men to ſtratche their thyes in ſorowe/

¶ And red clarkes ben layed vpon dede men in remembraunce of their harmes & boldenes whyle they were in their blood/ Hec vlqz Viderus libro iiii⁹ capto ſexto/ ¶ Conſtantyne ſayth that amonge ſ foure humours blood is moſt perfyd and moſt kynde of hynde. for cuyd and perfyghte ſethynge therof temperate herte maketh blood clene to the nourſſhynge of the body/ ¶ Conſtantyn ſayth that there is kyndly blode and ſome vnkyndly. and ſome kynde ly blood is in the wolens and ſame in ſ veynes/ ¶ The blood that is in the wolens is more hote. more ſubtill. more red more clere. & more ſwete in ſauour than that other blood/ ¶ It is more hote. for it is nyghe the herte and ſperyteſ more ſubtyll. for the herte of the left maketh it ſubtyll & clere. And that for he ſholde ſwete and waſe oute lyghtly by the hayre de cuticulis of the wolens. and flyde in to other membres/ ¶ It is more clere for the vertue of colour than is therin is more ſharpe for the ſtrynge of herte/ The blood that is in the veynes is hote and moyſte. meane betwene boyſtous & ſubtyll/ And ſtill ſwete in ſauour wyth out any euyll ſmache/ ¶ And anone as it is out of the body. anone it rennyth & comyth in to clodder/ ¶ Suche blode to betoken ſ the lyuer is temperate. yf it be ſubtyll & watry. not of good ſmelle. not

of swete sauour. it signyfyeth medlyng of ony humour þ infecith the blood. che ne he gooth oute of kynde/ & rennyth in to vnkȳde blood & hoter/ for it comyth out of his kynde generacion. and is cor rupte. as in lepreuse men/ Other for vn couenable mater of þ whiche he is bred or for a stronge humour with þ whiche he is bredde & medyd/ ¶ A lyttell wyth colera eyther of a nother humour medled with pure blood. Infecteth þ blode. & drawyth hym to the kynnesse of his owne qualyte/ Hec dicit Constantin⁹. xxiiii capo/ ¶ Aristotle in li⁹ de animalibus lerneth thre other proprytees of blode/ & sayth þ euery beest that hath blode hath lyuer & herte/ And therfore euery beest þ hath no blode is of lasse body & of other vertue than beestis that haue blode/ and yf þ flesshe be cutte the blode renneth oute. but the flesshe be dede other corrupte/ ¶ Also in euery beest of good dyspolicy ou þ blode is in meane. not to moche in theym that drynke newe wyne. neyther to lyttell in theym þ bey fatte of body/ for they haue but lyttell blood. for as fat nesse werieth the blode mynysshyth Al so euery body that is sanguyny rotieth sone & hastely and nygh a mānys bones hath more subtyll blode than other beestes/ And other beestes haue blacker blode & thycker than mānes blode. & name ly bulles & asses/ And in the nether partes of the body. blode is blacker than in the ouer partes. ¶ Blode whanne it bredyth is gyrte cause of lybernesse. for it is thȳne & watrye/ And by one cause therfore a may sweetyth blood: and þ for to moche superfluyte of thȳne blode & kynde thynkyth to dyschargē hȳ of that superfluyte/ ¶ And there he throwyth the watrye partyes of the skynne/ & puttyth theym out by sweetynges/ ¶ Also whan a may sleppyth is lyttyll blode. And noo wonder. for thesse kynde drawyth it In warde to helpe þ vertue of kynde to werke by helpe of blode. And loo for þ blode is feire wythin. the vtter partyes bey blodeles one cause/ Therfore is that yf a sleppynge body be cutte or thycked. there comyth not out somoche blode as shold & he were wakynge/ ¶ There it is sayd that yf blode be sodde & dystylled therof we maye make calowe & greese/ ¶ Also if blode chaungeth out of the course of his kynde and is corrupte. it gooth out of þ stomache & of the nolethyrlles. And yf blode roteth in ony membres. but it be take out by craffte or by kynde/ it comyth in to veny & scabbes Hec dicit li⁹ iii⁹ Ysaac in li⁹ xii⁹/ he sayth that þ veynes bē the velleis of blode/ And therof it folowyth that blode is the lasse mete of beestes that haue blode/ ¶ Also blode is frende of kynde. & a beest that hath noo blode is fedde wyth thynge þ acordyth to blode. As it is seen in fyres & wormes þ lyett ou flesshe. and sucke out the blode & take therof theyr fedynge. ¶ And soo yf a beest be not fedde with his mete. he is lene & of euyll dyspolicyon. And whan he is fedde therwyth. he werieth & is in good dyspolicion by þ effecte of fode of suche mete. ¶ And yf the blode of the whiche þ mete is made be clere & good. the body is hole/ and yf it be euyll þ body is seke/ ¶ Also for defawte of moysture erthly blode renyeth hastly & soone/ therfor a beest þ hath subtyll blode. clene & hote hath better wytt than other beestes. Clene blode. subtyll & hote & of more mynge & more acordynge to þ wytte & vnderstondynge. & a beest þ hath no blode is more fendful than a beest þ hath blode/

therfore he hath clene blode.hote & light & is but lytyl meuyd for drede/ ¶ Also ꝑ blode of a bull rēnyth more swiftly thā ꝑ blode of other beest/ ꝑ blode of al other beestis rēnyth lasse or more.out take the blode of ay harte & of ay hare & of beestes ꝑ bey lyke to theym.of whiche ꝑ blode rēnyth not.as Aristocle layth li⁹ iiii⁹ ca⁹ xii⁹/ The blode of a bull rēnyth moost swyftly /& ꝑ one caas.for passyng hete & dryenesse/ And so yf bulles blode be dronken rawe.it sleeth all venym.& soo is sayd of a philosopher ꝑ dranke blode & slewe hȳself. ¶ Also Aristocle li⁹ xiii⁹ sayth that blode is hotter in ꝑ ryght syde than in ꝑ lyft syde/ And therfore strēgthe of hote blode is in ꝑ right syde.the right honde is generally more redy & able to werke than ꝑ lyft honde/ Therfore li⁹ pri⁹ Aristocle sayth ꝑ the lyuer meuyth the ryght fote.& sup Amphrū it is sayd ꝑ a woman ꝑ is with a chylde male euyn be sodenly callyd.the meuyth first ꝑ ryght fote.& that makyth ꝑ hote blode ꝑ werkyth at the full in her ꝑ conceyuyth a male chylde/ Et in eodez li⁹ it is sayd that blode is fyrste & prȳcipall matere of ꝑ herte & of the lyuer. ¶ And soo ꝑ herte is holow to receyue blode the more to saue & kepe the blode. & in noo mēbres wythout the veynes but in ꝑ herte onely/ And the blode gooth out of ꝑ herte by certayn veynes to other places/ for the fyrst membre & the fyrst heed & well of blode. as is knowe in Athonomia ꝑ craffte of knowynge the manere & ordre of settynge of partyes of ꝑ body/ ¶ Also the manere of ſgmes.for the fyrst bredȳge of ꝑ hert is shewed in the body/ Therfor Aristocle sayth ꝑ the herte is ꝑ fyrste takȳge of blode.And therfore ꝑ herte is sette in the midle to shede out ꝑ blode As it were of ꝑ myddle to the vtter partyes & to all the other membre/ ¶ And so he sayth ꝑ the herte is the myddle & cheyf membre of all ꝑ beest. ¶ Out of ꝑ whiche herte comyth nurysynge fedynge & lyf of all ꝑ beest/ And therfor al ꝑ hath blode hath herte.for neden ꝑ hert is prynceypal cause of blode.and not the lyuer/ Aristocle sayth all thise openly.li⁹ xiii⁹. thoughh it be otherwise writen of prynceypal begȳnynge of blode in bokes of phylicyens.but we haue not to doo w⁽ᵗ⁾ this strȳfe. For eyther pollellyon or oppynyon serue vs towchinge our meanynge/ Thenne of the sentence of ꝑ forsayd auctours gadre in shortly. ꝑ kyndly blode is pure hote.moyste subtill & swete. And also it hepyth the kynde vertue of fedynge / And blode is the lest of ꝑ soule.cōteynyth hē and makyth perfyght cōplexyon.& chaūgyth and kepyth & sauyth the herte & the spyrytes / And makyth theym glad and makyth sowe.& shedyth hym in ꝑ vtter partie of the body.and makyth it of good colour & hewe/ And yf blode be hole & tēperate.he kepyth hele / And yf he be corrupt.it bredyth corruptiōn: as in lepra ꝑ corrupt blode in ꝑ welleswē other humours.& tēpryth the malyce therof.& blode by his vertu swageth by his smertynge of eyen/ ¶ Therfore Cōstantyne sayth ꝑ the blode of a towne or of a swolowe drawen out of his ryght wynge & droppyd in ꝑ eyen wypeth away ꝑ heer of the eyen/ Suche blode is ful fyry & able to hete & to sette a fyre.and to dyssolue as the Cōmentator sayth in viatico in tractatu de pānicul⁹ maculis oculoꝝ in fine/

¶ De sanguine malo ⁊ corrupto ⁊ non bono/

Capm :viii.

OTher propritees there be of blo de þ bey telle to praple thay the forlayd proprytes. for better the blode is dylpoled & more frendly & pro. fytably to ẽnde. þ more greuo⁹ sikneſſe he bredyth yf it torne to corruptiõy / For malyce of other humours medled wyth blode is not lodenly knowe. for it is hid by cauſe of frẽdlhyp þ blode hath to ẽ de/ Therfore ẽde is not ware of þ ma lyce of other humours þ bey hyd vnd þ frẽdlhip of blode. & ſo ẽde dredeth not þ greif of thumours þ bey ſo hyd. As ſa rith in feuers þ hizt Emitrichie & other þ bey medled. In whiche red or brent co lera is medled w⁵ blode. & is not loone knowe to kynde. nor philicyens as Ga lieñ ſayth ſup Amp. Alſo moche blode in þ body bredyth wond euylles in mey but it be þ loner voyded by kynde or by phiſyke/ As it fareth in þ blode þ hyzte ſanguis menſtrual. the whyche blode in wẽmey for to grete moyſture & defa wte of heete. yf it be holde ouer drwe tyme is cauſe & occaſiop of ful grete greues & ſykines. For lõtyme it ſtuffith þ pricipal mẽbres. & lõtyme frenſelye & other euyls þ bey openly. as þ corrupte blode is tolõ ge holde & ſhytte to dyuers places of the bodi. As it is more openly concepued in li⁹ Pallionay galieni. That for apenſt ſuche perylles. þ beſt remedy is to voyde ſuche corrupte blode þ greueth ſo þ body þ he is in. For it chaũgyth wondly & in fectyth other bodyes/ For li⁹ r⁹ cap⁹ h⁹ Plidre ſayth bi þ touche of þ blode men ſtrual frupte growyth not. but dryeth. & is brent. as drye herbes & trees leſe theyr frupte / Prey is frette w⁵ ruſte. braſſe & metall weryth blacke. yf houſes ete the roof they were wood/ And a chynge þ hyghte Glutinũ alpalti is ſo harde þ it maye not be dealyd wyth water ne w⁵ fyre. And yf þ blode menſtrualis touche þ glutinũ alpalti it al to fallyth anone This blode is bred in wẽmens bodyes of ſuperfluyte of moyſture & feblynes of heete/ And for it ſholde not greue kẽ de. it is gendred in þ moder/ yf it be put out therof in drwe manere it cleniſyth & ruliyth all þ body. & cleniſyth þ moder/ & dyſpoſyth & mabyth able to concepue/ & li⁹ ix⁹ Ariſtocle ſayth

Menſtruũ in fine menſis in mulieribus marie viget. et ideo tũc vtilit expellit ta lis ſanguis/ Et li⁹ xvi⁹ dicit qõ ſanguis meſtrual nõ habet certũ temp⁹ reuoluci onũ. Sed in maiori parte accidit in di; minucõe lune. ⁊ hoc ẽ rectũ qr corpa aiali um ſũt tũc tempis frigidioꝛa/ Dñ i illo tempe aier eſt frigidior. et alterat ſangꝫ uis. et efficit ex eo ſupfluitas menſtrual que tũc expellit talis euacuacio laudabil eſt ⁊ naturalis. quia li victa tẽpus dl pp ter groſſiciem ſanguinis. dl altitudinez macris. dl ppter defectũ expulſiue vtutis retinerat multis moleſtijs periculoſis cor pus mulieris aggrauat. quod ꝯdem ge; neralit eſt verũ a anno. xiiii. diqz ad. l. annũ incatus ſanguis minoratur ⁊ fri; geſcit vetus deficit calor deſtruit dl depel cit/ Vnde iſte due etates a tali inmũdicia ſunt immunes ſcilicet. Senectus vetulaꝛ ris et Juuentus puellaris.

Retinet autem natura ſanguinem menſtrualẽ poſt mulieris ſupregnacio; nem ad nutrimentum fetus et concepꝰ conſeruacõnem/ vnde Ariſtotulus libro decimo ſexto / Menſtruũ eſt ſanguis non purus. ſed indiget digeſtione operaꝫ tiua. hic ſanguis mixtus cum ſpermate cib⁹ ẽ in aiali. dñ mulier poſt cõcepcõez

frequent̃ patiens fluxū menstrualem so let facere aboctuū. aut enim debilitatur fec⁹ aut morit. et hoc ꝓpter nutrimenti subtraccōm. Vnde retencō sāguinis mēs trualis signū est inꝑgnacōis ex ia3 dicta causa. qō aūt supfluit de sanguine mēs truali detrahit ad mamillas ⁊ inde lac generet. materia enī lactis est sanguis de coct⁹ in māmillis vt dicit Aristol li⁹ xvi ⁊ xviii. Lac inquid est sanguis digest⁹ nō corrupt⁹ / Itē oportet vt fluxū sanguinis mēstruat̃ actualit̃ sit in corpore antequā mulier inꝑgnet̃ sicut dicit Aristol li⁹ xv & .q. stante sicut oportz arborem primo flo rere quā fruct⁹ facere / Itē qñ venit tal fluxus naturalit̃ semp venit in etate lune ⁊ mulieris cōuenienti / Item aues ⁊ alia aialia nō patiūtur talem fluxū. qz tota lis supfluitas tranlit in plumas ⁊ in pi los vt dicit Aristol / Itez dicit rub⁹. mu lieres nimis se exercentes et sept⁹ mouē tes nō multū menstruant. ꝫz que quiet cūt ⁊ multū gredūt suauitqz diuūt tales multa purgacōe indigent / Itē qñ san guis tal vl frigitate vl crassicie ora ve naz contingente debito modo nō exit adeūdū alias vias ḡrit vt venas narīū emoroidaz quas si clausas inuenit ad a lia membra se defūdit ⁊ grauem nature infert passionē. nam tales vt dicit in vi atico gstant defectū appetit⁹ pacīūt. nā cibaria bona abhorrent. pulueē vero cal bonum ⁊ lactiū appetūt ⁊ similiū / Nam sanguis retent⁹ in malicioſū fumū ter restrem ⁊ ponticū quertit. quo rapto ad o rificiū stomachi appetit⁹ racōnalis sub uertit et iracōnalis generat / Dñ & oīa talia corpora sūt maximis morbis appa rata /

¶ De fleumate / Capm .xx.

¶ Johñ layth that flewme is ay humo⁹ ye half sodde heede by werkynge of yn perfite heete of cold matere & moyst li⁹ xv⁹ / Aristotle layth ꝑ flewme is a vnde fied superfluite of mete / ꝑ lime is ꝑ ma tere of blode & of flewme. & bey dyuerse by more lethynge or lasse. & so of flew me is made bloode by more strengthe of werkynge heete. & not ayenwarde. Blo de tourneth neuer in to flewme. & colera chaūgeth in to malencolia & not ayen warde / So layth Auicen. flewme is ay humour kyndly cold & moyste. weryllhe & kynde sendyth that humour in to the membres & lēmes to be defied. ꝑ the bo dy be nourisshed by ꝑ humour defyed Take hede ꝑ some flewme is vnkynd ly & some kēdly / Kyndly flewme is col de. moyste & whyte in colour. & fletynge in substaūce. A tryall what swete in sa vour other all werysshe & vnsauery. Se is bredde in ꝑ lyuer. there is ꝑ place of ꝑ heete / ¶ And he is able to be tourned & chaūged in to blode. & whan the chaūge is full made. the body is sustayned ther by. though flewme of hymself be thicke & vnsauery by strengthe of heete ꝑ chaū geth it / Jt maketh lykenesse & sauour of blode ꝑ is swete. as they fare in a flew me that is callyd swete flewme / ¶ And for the thicknes ꝑ flewme hath w⁴ blo de. flewme is nedefull to nll ꝑ lēmes of ꝑ body / And therfore redy & kyndly ma de flewme passe wyth blode in to al the vesnes of the body. bothe for nede & for perfyghte / ¶ For as Constantyne layth yt ꝑ blode taketh here. flewme defyeth for he taketh to fede ꝑ membres & the lē mes therby / And soo flewme is noblyer than colera. or malencolia / ¶ For thyle may⁹ not be ruled to the bredynge of blode of cheyny / And by the benefyce of blode al the lēmes of the body prouyde

and be fedde/Also the presence of flewme is nedefull wyth the blode.ꝑ feruour & strengthe of blode be tempred wyth ꝑ fletynge of flewme & thyckenes of blode be kepte in tempre/soo ꝑ the fedynge of blode maye be borne abowte to the fedynge of all the membres more lustily & spedely/¶ Also flewme is prouffytable to make moyste ꝑ Joyntes & other moeuable partyes wyth ꝑ moysture therof.ꝑ the Joyntes & partyes be not lette of ther office by heete of meuynge.nother by hote blode. nother by dryenelle ꝑ mygh te falle/ ¶ There bey foure manere of vnkyndly flewmes/ Some bey soure & colde & drye for cupll of malencoly.and some bey salte & hote & drye for Jnfecci oy of redde colera.soñ bey swete for medlyng of blode.and some bey glasy & bē soo callyd for lyknesse of colour of glasse Suche flewme is ferre fro heete/& therfore it is thicker thay other maner flewmes & harder to defie and to torne in to blode/¶ Yf this humour be corrupte it bredith dyuers sikenelles in ꝑ body the superfluyte of this/¶ For a very flewmatyk may is in the body vnlusky.heuy & slowe.dulle of witte & of thought forgetful nellhe of flellhe.& quaky blode.of colour whyte in the face.fendfull of hert full of spyttynge.sneuelyd & rookynge/ full of slouthe & of sleppynge.& of lytyll appetyte.& of lytyll thrust.but yf ꝑ flewme be salte/for thēe for medlinge of hote humours he felyth salte humour & sauour in his mouth: Nellh.relowe.and strepghte of heer. Nellhe grete & slow of pulse¶ His vryne is white & thycke.rawe & cupll coloured. he is fatte & grete & shorte.and his skynne is playne.& smothe of heer w'out ony he drempth & ha the sweuens of grete waters. & snowe & reyne.and of saplynge in colde water/ & of swymynge therin/¶ Bey of that complexyon haue of colde cuylles & bey trauepled wyth theym .and namely in Wynter. For theñe qualytees of flewme colde & moyste bey strengthed So layth Constantyn/Serche bytore of ꝑ propryetees of colde & moyste/

¶ De proprietate coloris bone & male Capm xx

Vpone layth that Colera is layd for humour.ꝑ hyght Colera Calor the heete pallyth temperaūce¶ Some colera is kyndly.& some vnkyndly.hote & drye.subtyll in substaunce.clere & redde in colour.bytter in sauour/¶ And whay he is bredde in ꝑ body he is dealyd in two parties. That one therof palleth wyth blode.it thyckyth wyth the blode. & makyth ꝑ blode couenable to tempre .& fede the colerik membres/for in ꝑ it nedyth ꝑ there be redde colera in dede.in dewe proporcōn of thyse humours/¶ Also colera helpyth & makyth ꝑ blode subtyll to passe ꝑ more lyghtely by strepghte wayes to fede ꝑ Jnner partyes of the body/¶ That other part of colera is drawe to ꝑ shydet of galle.& is sente therto by cause of nede & of helpe & ꝑ is nedful for clensynge of all ꝑ body & fedynge of the galle/ & also to helpe ꝑ stomak.& to heete ꝑ bowelles. & to pryche theym.& to dyscharge theim of superfluytees/Therfore of it fallyth quawgge & pallio colica. for ꝑ wayе is stoppyd ꝑ is betwene ꝑ galle & the bowelles/Vnkyndly colera comyth of kynde by stronge humours medlyd therwyth for yf redde colera comyth of kynde be medlyd with watry flewme/theñe is bred Citrina colera.ꝑ is lasse hote & more noyfull than

other colours / & yf the fleume be more grete & thycke. thene is bred redde & yelow colour. thise .ii. maner of colours be shewed / ¶ Þ thyrde maner colera hyght Pallina. & is grene of colour. byt & thappe. as ay herbe Þ hyght⁹ auuubill. port⁹ in latin. & Þ maner colera is bred in his stomakh with cõtynuelly to hote herbes As lekes. oyniõ. & of suche kẽde / & one caas Þ colour takyth strengthe of suche grene herbes & rawe in colour. & soo it lempd to Galien / Auicen wolle not mene Þ praxina is gendred of a yelow colera whay it is ouerbrent. brennynge brede blacknes therin by whiche blacknes medyd w⁵ citrine grene colour is gendred ¶ Þ fourth maner of colera hyght Ginginola. ruffy / Þ is bred of colera. Þ hyght Pallina bi more brennynge. & whay it is so brent Þ the moysture therof is dryed / thene it drawyth to Þ whytnes of ay al thyn colour. For in a moyste body he bredyth fyrste blakines. & thene Þ moysture is al dystroyed. Je bredyth a maner whitenes / As it faryth in trees & wode. Þ by brennyng fyrst come in to coles & thene in to asshes / But colde werkyth apẽwardenes. for a moyste body bredyth whytnes / & in a drie body blakines. this last maner of colour is worste chay all Þ other / Þ venemous qualyte therof bredith in the body euyll passions of pestylence & of deth. as Herisipila & Noli me tangere. & Thene this kẽdely colera yf it passe not by bosides of kynde. it makyth other humours subtyll. & cõfortyth dygestyon. & clenseth drasses & corrupcyon. & make Þ body stretche in length. breed & thynnes And bredith boldnes & hardynes. meuyng & lyghtnes. wrath & appetyte of ware. & also oth⁹ werkes of dew⁹ / & helpe Þ vertue expulsyue / & clere thicke matere and makyth mene fro the myddle to the vtter parties. & chaũgith Þ vtter parties in colour of citrine & blacke / & so colerik may bẽ generally wrathful. hasty & vengeable. lighte. vnstable. impetuous in Þ body. longe & shendre & leue. In colour brouny. in heer blacke & cryspe. hard & styf. in touche hote. in pulse stronge & swyft. the vryne of theym is thyne in substaũce / & subtyll. in colour faire shynynge & clere / Yf this colour be corrupt in ony parte of Þ body. it bredyth euyll passyons. Of Þ whiche passions thise ben Þ general sygnes & tokens ¶ And Costans / y sayth in Pantignis li⁹ ix⁹ ca⁹ ij⁹ / Yf corrupt colour hath maystry in Þ body. Þ sykne is yelowe other citrine / & also there is a defawte in Þ vertu of appetite. Appetemes is felte in Þ mouth. swete thyng semyth bytter. & sauourye vnsauorye / There is prynkynge Þ brẽnyth Þ stomak. waschynes w⁵ colerik spewynge. dryenes of the gue / ¶ By hote smoke Þ dryeth the weyd Þ highte Trachea. & Þ smoke waskith thumour of spotel aboue Þ spotel aboute Þ synewes of Þ tongue. Thet is holownes of eyen w⁵ moyst. ryzt subtyl passe & swyft. thyk red vryne & bye of colour. sore hedache. wakẽge. chaũgynge of mynde. fendful syzhtes in slepe / Suche mẽ dreme of fyre. & of lyztnynge & dredfull brennynge of ayre & fyry smoke Þ chaungyth Þ brayne & the vertue ymaginatyf

¶ De propetatib⁹ malencolie / .xi.

Malẽcoly is a grete humour. boyst tous & thycke. & is bred of trowbled drafft of blode. & hath his name of melon. Þ is blak. & color / Þ is humour. so ysayd as it were a blak humour. & so phillicyens call it colera nigra colour blak: For Þ colour therof lyuyth toward

blachenes. ¶ Some malencolie is kynd
ly. & some vnkyndly / The kynde malen
colye is drye. that is bredd of blode as of
drasles of wyne. ꝑ substaūce chiche exch
ly. ꝑ sauour therof is betwene swetnesse
& aparty sournesse / This manere malē
coly is dealyd betwene partyes. ꝑ one a-
bydyth with blode. and chyrlyth therw-
of to ꝑ membres. by cause of nede & of
helpe / ¶ Jt nedyth ꝑ it be medled wyth
blode to make the blode apte & couena-
ble to fede ꝑ malencoly membres. for it
thyckyth the blode ꝑ it flete not fro dy-
gestyon by clerenesse & thynnes. ¶ The
seconde partye is sente to the splene for
nede & also for helpe / Jt nedyth for cle
ynge of ꝑ splene. it is a helpe ꝑ it be me
che of the mouth of ꝑ stomak & to ma-
ke it chyche. & make it to ytche. and soo
to wake hūgre & delyre of fedynge / ¶ ꝑ
partye of malencolye that is superflu-
yte of blode pallyth to ꝑ splene / And ꝑ
is put of out of the splene nedyth not to
the fedynge of the splene / ¶ And as red
colera helpyth ꝑ stomak to put of super
fluyte doūwarde other Jnwarde. so ma
lencolia helpyth ꝑ vertue of appetyte a-
boue / & is callyd ꝑ drasles of blode not
verely chay colera. of or flewme. For it
wolyth & sweetith out of blode. as ꝑ tyt
henes of wyne or of drasles of lyuer. no
thynge sweetyth nother comyth oute of
flewme for ꝑ clānesse therof. nother of
colera. for the subtilte & clerenesse therof
¶ And therof it is not callyd the drasl
of colera nother of flewme / The vnkyn
dly malencoly not as the substaūce & re
sydue of drasles. but as the brēynge of
allhes. & that fallyth to thise maners. he
te werkith anone ꝑ substaūce of flew
me. and brennyth it & comyth it by brē-
nynge to ꝑ brēyd colera / And yf the
humour be fyalle subtyll & waslyth wha
it is brent / it is made salte. & yf it be tro
bled & thyche. it drawyth to sournesse
warde / And yf the blode be brent & tom-
ned to to allhes. the allhes therof bey sal
te wyth a lytyll swetnesse. And yf kynde
malencoly be brente. the allhes therof is
soure as vyneygre / And yf it fallyth vp
oy the eyche. it boylyth. & the smelle ther
of is heuy & soure as vyneygre / For fly-
es shuñe & voyde the wycked & horryble
sauour therof. And ꝑ sourest party ther-
of is werste / ¶ And if ꝑ substaūce therof
be boystous & thiche whay it is brent. ꝑ
allhes therof is salle soure wyth a lytyll
sharpnesse / And yf it falle vpoy ꝑ eyche
it boylyth salle. and greuyth the mēbres
salle. and is not soo malycōus nor so ve
nemous. nother sterth soo soone as ꝑ fi-
ste ¶ This blache colera is enmye of kyn
de. & hath well euyll dedely qualytees. &
bredyth euylles Jncurable / As cancre. &
lepre / & other suche / ¶ Vy brenynge of
flewme of blode & of kynde malencolia
this vnkynde & werste malēcolia is bred
¶ And for by sethynge blode is bred of
flewme, & colera of blode by stronge he-
te. and malencolia but oonly brent. And
of ꝑ brenynge that infecith ꝑ kynde hu
mour. that werste humour is haply bred
as Constancio sayth li⁹ pri⁹ ca⁹ xxiiii⁹
¶ Yf this humour hath mayster in ony
body thyle bey the sygnes & tokens. fyr
ste the colour of ꝑ skynne chaungyth in
to blache or bloo. Soure sauour & shar-
pe & eychly is felt in the mouth. By the
qualite of the humour ꝑ pacient is feynt
feedfull to herte without cause / Galien
sayth if the herde of suche endureth wi-
out cause. his passion is malencolia / & so
all that haue passion without cause bey
dredefull ofte & sory ¶ And that for the

malencolye humour constreynyth & clo
syth the herte/ ¶ And soo yf we aske of
suche why they syke & wherfore they bey
sory. they haue none answere/ Some we
ne þ they shold deye anone vnrelona-
bly. Some drede emmyte of some woo /
Some loue & desyre deth Jn li⁹ pallio-
nū Galien sayth no wond though thei
þ suffre coleram nigrā be sori and haue
suspeccōy of dethe/ for no thinge is mo
re dredful outwarde in þ body than der
kenes/ ¶ And so whan ony derke thyng
helyth the brayne. as malencolye slew
me. it nedyth þ the pacyent drede/ for he
beryth wyth hym þ cause why he shold
drede/ And therfore he dremyth dredful
dremes of derknelle and fendfull to se &
of stynkynge sauoure and smelle ¶ Of
all thise comen pallio malencolia. ¶ Al
so it comyth in a madnes & of dyspoly-
chy of malencolye whan suche hath ly-
kynge and laughe alwaye of sorowfull
thynges. and make sorowe & dolour for
Jopefull thynges/ ¶ Also suche holden
theyr peas whan they shold spekē. and
spekē comoche whan they shold be styll.
Also some trowe þ they bey erthyn vel-
felles and drede to be cowched leest they
brekē/ And some wene they clobe & con-
teyne the worlde in theyr hondes & alle
thynge in theyr delynge. & therfore they
put not theyr hondes to take mete. they
drede þ worlde shold falle & be lost yf
they streyghte out theyr hondes/ ¶ Also
some wene that ay angell holdyth vp þ
worlde. and wold for werynes lete þ wor
lde falle / And therfore they bene theyr
hondes & sholdes to holde vp þ worlde þ
semyth to theym is in poynt to fall. and
brayen strongly. and stryue yf phylicyens
make theym holde downe theyr hondes
¶ Also some wene þ they haue noo her-
des. and some that haue leden heedes. or
alle herdes. Or some other cuyll shapen
facciōy ¶ And yf they here cockes crowe
they rere vp theyr hondes & armes. & we
ne that they mysseit bey cockes. & at þ last
thei bey hoors for grete eryeng & dompe
also/ ¶ Also some fall in so full cuyl sul
peccōns without recouer. & therfore they
hate & blame theyr frendes. and sōtyme
smite & slee them/ Malencoly men fall
in to thyle & many other wondful pasly
ons. as Galien & Alisaūdre saye. & ma
ny other auctours/ the whyche passyons
it were to longe to rehene all/ And thus
we se all daye. as it felle late of a noble
may þ felle in to suche a madnes of ma
lencolye/ that he in all wyse trowed þ he
was a catte/ And therfore he wolde noo
where reste but vnd̄ bedes. there cattes
waytē after myse/ ¶ Jane ouer in pu-
nishment of synne. Nabugodonosor was
pumyshed wyth suche a payne/ As it is
wryten in storyes. that. vii. yeres hē se-
myd that he was a beest chrugh dyuers
shappes lyke a lyon. an eyle. & other/
¶ Now haue we treated sufficyencly of
malencoly & of other humours kyndly &
vnkyndly. as it appeteynyth to this wer-
ke at this tyme/

Thus endyth the fourth bo-
ke of this volume.

¶ Jncipit liber quintꝰ de ho-
minis corpore & ide singulis
eius partibus. de quibus sa-
cra scriptura facit mencōem.

For we haue spoke of þ
proprytees of humours
we shall speke now of þ
dispolycyō of mēbres þ
be made of the forsayd
humours. & fyrste of the
proprytees therof we shall speke in gene
rall. & theñe of eche sōwhat in speciall/

De membrorū ꝓprietatib⁹ ī generali/ .J:

Hyerñ sayeth þ mēbres bey bodyes
made of þ fyrste medlynge of hu-
mours. Other as it is sayd scōm Johēm
A membre is a stedfast & sadd partie of
a beest cōpolyd of thynges that bey lyke
other vnlyke / And is ordeyned to some
speryall offyce/ And by that þ he is cal-
lyd stedfaste partye. that is dystyngued
from þ partye that is not stedfast. as a
sprytye/ To that þ he is made of thēges
that bey lyke and vnlyke is vnōstonde
double dyuersite of mēbres. þ fyrst dyuer
syte of mēbres is sympple and of partyes þ
bey lyke/ þ other dyuersite is cōpownyd

of thynges of nature & of office / for the membres þ haue partes of the same lyke þe that al the membres bey called membres lyke & lyme. & soo blode is a symple membre. For euery party of blode is blode. & so of other / Suche symple membres & lyke bey rather in lyke thay þ membres of lymes & of office. for þ symple bey partyes of þ lymes þ bey compoūd. & the symple partyes bey rather in kynde thay þ thyng þ is compoūd / þ membres & þ lymes bey compoūd to se to fele & to meue. & be Instrument of the soule. As hond. fote & eyen. & other suche þ bey nedful in diuerse qualytees to þ werkyng of þ soule / by the which Instrument of body couenable to the vertue of þ soule ¶ The soule hath dyuers vertues. so dyuers membres & lymes bey nedful. As it fareth in hōdes in the whiche bey many fingres dyuers in qualyte & quantyte þ they maye hold grete thynges al well as smalle / And for þ soule hath thre maner werkynges / whi the hyghte Vitalis. Naturel & Spualis. Felynge. kynde & spirytuell. the membres & lymes bey nedeful to thyse werkynges of the soule / ¶ And þ membres þ folow the vertue of felynge. longynge to þ soule bey nedefull to shappe felynge & wyl full meuynge in all bestes. as þ brayne synewes. eyen & other Instrumementes of felynge / ¶ The membres þ bey obedyent to the vertue of lyuynge. bey called spualia vitalia. & bey made to drawe kepe & spirytuel lyf. to shape herte & same the lyfe. As herte. loungys & suche other. The membres þ serue the vertue of kynde bey called naturalia. As membres nutritiua. þ serue to fedinge & nourysshyng Some of them fede & chaunge the mete in to the kynde of membres. As the stomak. liuer & suche other / ¶ And soth seruе to generynge. And to kepe & saue þ thinges of kynde. that generally bey dis tyngued by spirituall & spyrytuall by lyngu lers / for all þ lyuynges shall be corrupt it nedyth þ it be restored by the vertue of þ generynge. & soo saued by spyrytuall be ynge þ it be not all lost / ¶ Some other membres serue to thyse membres gener al lyf & helpe theym / and membres helpeth eyther other / Thyse membres þ serue bey profytable in many maners wyse. for me make redy. some purge & clense. & so me defende. and some bere aboute / the fyrste maketh redy as þ lymes of wyth serue to the brayne / herte. loūges. liuer. & stomak. & to other suche. The seconde beryth forth to all the membres to make meuynge & felynge / ¶ Also þ voley ser ue. the herte & veynes serue the liuer / for the voley taketh þ spyryte of the herte. & berith forth to make the pulse & þ veynes take blood of þ liuer. to nourisshe & to fede þ body. The thyrde by purgyng & clensynge. & puttyng of superfluytees & thynges that greue. As the holes of þ nose ly þ hede & the waye bi the whiche the herte sendyth out superfluyte of into be to the loūges / tyll it be put al out / Al so the cans of þ galle & the splene clen ȝse & purge the liuer & superfluytees of cu lera & malencolia. as the reynes clensen of watrye mateer / ¶ The fourth defen dyth as the ewayne wat ȝlyngines in the shulle defendeth the brayne for greuyng and hurtynge / ¶ Phylosophres fantasyne calle thise ewayne thynges the hasde mo der & the myddle moder / ¶ Also þ bones of the breste defende the herte. & the ouer partyes of the armes. & the tendernes of the ribbes defende the liuer / ¶ Amonge the spyrytuell membres. the herte is chyf / ¶ For he is the pryncypall welle

of a beest and foundment of kinde here ¶ The lunges. þ lyvynne. the armes helpe by meuynge & drawynge ayre to kele the heete from the herte/¶ The smale lyvynne of þ herte & of the mydreyf & other suche of membres of kynde & of kedynge the lyuer is cheyf. therby is dygestion made. by the whiche all þ body is fedde To þ seruice of the lyuer the membres þ ben nygh therto ben ordeyned. ¶ herof it folowith þ some membres ben peyncipall & rootes & foundement. & some ben þ membres of offyce þ longyth to þ forlayd membres. the influence & werkynge of vertue. and kepyth the beest. and serue euery other ¶ And some ben lytyl þ Constancyn callyth Omonicria. that is spyrite/¶ And of one kynde wyth þ partes therof as to our knowyng. for euery parte of fatnelle is fatnelle. & loo of other Theme gadre thou here of thole membres of kynde ordeyned to crafte. þ makyth þ body þ hath soule perfyght. & takyth of þ soule the Influence of vertue/ ¶ Also some ben Joyned togydo ty a wonderfull proporcyon. þ highte Armonica/ for the more ben cõplete to the lalle. & loo the lalle to the more wyth þ lynewes & other bendes/¶ Also thyle membres serue eche other. and knowen theyr werkes & vertues/ For the ouer gyuyth Influence & gouernaunce to the nether/ ¶ And the nether holdeth vp the ouer. þ myddle and the meane completh and amendeth the ouer & the nether in werkynge/ ¶ The eyen rule the ouer membres the fete & the thees holde & bere vp þ weyght of other membres/ And the handes & the armes helpe & defend both þ ouer & the nether/¶ Also as longe as membres ben rulyd bi the soule. they ben profitable & hoole to perfyghte werkyng & perfectyon of the body. Yf he lese þ gouernaunce of þ spiryte. they ben greuoule to þ other deale of þ body ¶ Also þ membres of clene & pure cõplexyon ben more able to be obedyente to þ werkynge of þ spiryte. Therfor Ipocras Aristocle sayth þ the heed hath lytill flelh. & lytyll fatnelle. to haue þ better wytte & vnderstondyng. & that one cause is. for þ spiryte in þ lynewes of felynge is moche let in his paslynge by hardnelle & gretnes of flelshe/¶ The membres ben so sette togydo þ for þ byndynge & knyttynge togydo. euery hath cõpallyon of other/ therfore þ membre lalle greuyd hath cõpallyon of þ membre þ is more greuyd/ & therfore yf a membre be hurte. þ humour of thother membres renne & come to the lore place. So it is sayde in Amphri/¶ A grete lore & ache swagith þ lore ache in a nother place. & takyth moost parte of þ ache therof As it faryth in them þ haue þ frantlie in the whiche yf þ thees & armes ben hard wronge. the ache wythdrawyth ¶ for þ spiryte & humours renneth and comeyn to the membren that ben harde wronge the heed ache wythdrawyth/ And loo þ heed is calyd ¶ Also the membre lubcyl is of lubstaunce and of complexyon. the lore akyth and felyth the sooner the grete of hurtinge/¶ As it faryth in the eye that is more greuyd with a lytyll powdre thay the honde eyther the fote with a grete wounde/ ¶ And that is for the nobylyte and precyousnelle of the eye/ for the spiryte of felyng hath more mastry in the eye thay in other membres/ ¶ Therfore a lytyll hurtynge in the Jointes of membres. in the lynewes of felynge is moolle greuous/ ¶ for by letynge of suche membres. The vertue of felynge and meuynge is pryncypally.

and moost hastely lette. And the Ammony.acoude.& onynge of all ꝑ body is dyssolupd & dealyd/¶ Also by errour of hȳde in gēdrynge of mēbres.sometyme superfluyte of mēbres that bey tomany & wondly shape. as sayd is li° xiiij°. ꝑ sometyme & ofte a body is seey wyth one bodi & many heedes.as serpentes were seey w' two heedes.ꝑ is noo wonder but for it is seldey seey¶ Also sometyme in ꝑ egge bey two yolkes.ꝑ bey deuided in two & one webbe & calle/And ꝑ happyth. for compynge togyds of two seedes that drawe eyther to other in dyuers tymes not longe a-ynore/¶ He sayth also that it happith ofte of suche an egge comyth a membre wondly shape.A chelde wyth one body & one heed and foure fete and foure wynges/as Arystotle sayth there¶ And this wonderfull errour happyth moost in shepe & geete.and in beestes of many brodes/¶ And therfore he sayth ꝑ in olde tyme a goote buche was seey wyth hornes in the chees/¶ Thys wonder happynge & superfluytees in mēbres fall generally of superfluyte of matere.and defawte of the vertue informatyue/ Therfore he sayth in the same boke/ We shall trowe · that this wondrly shape in membres cometh of the matere.whan the vertue of werkynge is strōger than the matere.eyther by occasyon to lytyll/ thenne it happyth ꝑ many mēbres bey seey and in al is defawte & lacke for the vertue. For the defawte of hȳde eyther of mater/that myghe not at ꝑ full werke as he receyuyth.soo sayth he/¶ The vertue of werkynge in caas werkyth noo thynge perfyghtly: or at ꝑ full Augustin° li° xvi° de ciuitate dei. ca° viii°¶ Aulbyn spekyth of men that hȳte Loncephales.& bey wondly shape/ & haue hondes heedes and berkyng to shede of boys/And they spete of other w' oute nolles and neckes.and with eyen in ꝑ sholdȳs/¶ Also he sayth ꝑ in his tyme was a chylde borne .ꝑ was euenne in ꝑ ouer partye.& one in the nether partye/ For he had two heedes.two brestes & foure hondes.and one wombe & two fete/ & many suche thinges Aulbyn rehersith In al suche is a sygned errour of kynde¶ Also amonge ꝑ mēbres is grete diuersyte in dygnyte & in ordre/ For some yeue of theimselfe & take not of other.as ꝑ herte takyth not of other as Arystotle sayth.neuertheselle ꝑ herte yeuyth to other lyuynge & meuynge/And some yeuen & take.as the liuer & the brayne takyn the strengthe of ꝑ herte.& bey pryncypall of vertues . For they yeue vertues to other mēbres/& some mēbes neyther yeue vertues ne take.& stonde in theyr owne vertue.by ꝑ meanynge of physicyens. as ꝑ mēbres of one hȳdly w' their owne partyes/ And some mēbres take & yeuenot as ꝑ mēbres ꝑ bey Instrumētes. & take of ꝑ brayne ꝑ vertue of sekynge & of meuinge.& sometyme of other/ For ꝑ vertue ꝑ he takyth he sendyth not feder/for he receyuyth not the vertue to the hondes/ nor to the fete.nor to other membres.nother maye yeue the vertue of herynge to other membres. & soo of other/¶ And neuertheselle membres bey moost needful to the body/¶ For by theyr propre offyce they rule other mēbres of the body . but it be in some caas lette in ꝑ werkynge / as hurte other corrupte/¶ It is propre to al the membres of offyce to put themselfe in perill for the pryncypall membres/As sometyme ꝑ hond puteyth itself hardly w' out auysement for defence of ꝑ heede/Also a membre ꝑ is in gode hele

helpyth the membre that is syke & sore/ And drawyth the matere of the eyll to itselfe.& helpyth ꝑ membre ꝑ is sehe/ & soo ofte the hoole membres bey hurt for ꝑ sore membre/ Yf a membre be voyd o ther deed.it is greuous to itself & to all ꝑ bodi/ ¶ And therfore is there none other remedy but kut it of.that it dishoye not ne corrupte all the body/ ¶ This sufficyth to spehe of membres in generall at this tyme/

¶ De proprietate capitis .ti.

AMonge ꝑ principall membres of a man.we shall fyrste begyn to treate of the heed/ for ꝑ hede is fyrste principall of a man/ And amonge all ꝑ vtter membres of the bodi towchynge place & office/ ꝑ heed hath ꝑ beste principatt/ Vnde li⁹ p⁹/ capⁱo it⁹ ꝑ heed hath this name Capud of Capere.that is to take. for all the wittes & senewes haue & take the beginnynge and spryngе of the heed/ ¶ Also out of ꝑ hede sprungeth al caule & reason.of life.of chyrste.& of felynge/ ¶ In ꝑ heed al the wyttes bey seen.therfore in a manere he presentyth the persone of the soule ꝑ comunelyllych & rulyth ꝑ body/ Thene the heede is principall place & seete of wyttes.Principiū.& begynnynge.and ꝑ propre hous of habitacōy of ꝑ vertue of felynge of the Instrumentis of all ꝑ wyttis/ ¶ And the heed veuyth & sendyth felyng & meuynge to the nether membres And hath.vii.holes that bey Instrumentes of wyttis/ and answere to the.vii.spere of planetes.as some mey suppose

¶ Also the heed is worthier & more noble than alle the other membres/ for he is gouernoure & ruler of all ꝑ body.and yeuyth therto perfectōy of vertue to doo his werkinges of felynge/ ¶ And therfore as the heed hath bi kynde the highest place of the body to rule & dyspose alle ꝑ bey there vnder by ꝑ ordre of kynde.As Haly sayth sup tegm Galieñ/ The dyspolycōy of al the heed is knowen by iii. thynges/ By the quantyte & shape therof.and by ꝑ that comyth therof.and by heer ꝑ growyth therof/ for ꝑ heed sholde be meane betwene grete & lytyll.and proporcyonate in quantyte to other membres/ for yf the heed be lityll.it is not to praysynge/ for it tokenyth defawte of matere & feblynesse of the vertue Informatyue/ ¶ Also yf the heed be to grete. it not to prayse.for ꝑ comyth of ꝑ defawte of the vertue of werkynge & of superfluyte of matere.as Haly sayth/ ¶ Also ꝑ shappe of the heed is rounde.and that for to put of greefs & hurtes.And for to take & receyue the better ꝑ marowe of ꝑ brayne/ And nethelesse the heed is somwhat euynlonge.And aboute ꝑ temples somdele playn. for the perfeccōy of a good heed.whan it is disposyd in roūdnes to the lyknesse of a balle of were bytwene bondes.other bitwene broken tyches other stones/ for suche a balle is rounde Neuertheles in eyther side somwhat playn/ In the fore party ꝑ heed is somdele comyng narough thygh.& that towyth holde ꝑ bagge of the brayne/ ¶ In the fore partye of the holownesse of ꝑ heed. out of the whyche comen the synewes.ꝑ make the.v.wyttes/ ¶ By ꝑ same wise he is somdele narough in the hinder parte.for to take the bagge in ꝑ hynder party.therof comith narough & bones & Ioyntes of ꝑ rydge bone & the synewes ꝑ make wylful meuynge/ ¶ Also it is a trey of a good heed whan the membres that come therof be next therto to be of

good perfighte dyſpoſicõy/And yf ꝓ heed be be ſtronge and namely grete. and all the ſynewes ſtronge & of good mem= ge/¶ Alſo the heed is knowey by heer ꝓ growyth theroy/ for the Inner dyſpoſy cõy & copleroy of the heed is knowe by the qualyte & quantyte of heer & cryps/ and by the ſwiftneſſe & ſlowneſſe of gro wynge of heer/ For moche heer & cryps & ſoone growynge tobenyth the heete & the humour of ꝓ heed. And ayen warde: as it ſhall be layd wythiy of the heer

¶ Heer well dyſpoſyd in growynge oy ꝓ heed kepyth hydyth & defendyth the he de/¶ And yf the heer be away ꝓ heed is foule & vnclenely. as it faryth in bal de heedes & bare afore .or behynde in the nolle/¶ Alſo ꝓ heed is made of many bones. and ꝓ for defence of the brayne/ For the ſubſtaũce of the brayne is tendre & neſſhe/ And there he myghte be lyghtly hurte. ne were ꝓ the ſkull & other bo= nes defended it fro veter hurtes & greues Alſo ſomwhat ꝓ heed hath of fleſſhe/ ꝓ is nedefull for the temperaũce of the bo nes & ſynewes. Leſt to grete colde of bo nes ſhold greue the tendrenes of ꝓ bray ne by ſome maneꝛ of occaſyon.¶ But ꝓ heed in his owne complexyon hath ly tyll fleſſhe in comparyſon to other mem bres/ And that for ſharpneſſe of wytte & helpe of vnderſtondynge. Arystotle. xii?

¶ Alſo ꝓ heed ſemyth hande in compa= ryſon of his partyes. and namely in bo= nes. netheles wythiy he hath moche nes thenes & marow/ for al ꝓ ſhappe of the body hath moyſture of the neſſhnes of ꝓ brayne that is cloſyd wythiy the bones/

¶ Alſo the heed hath many ſynewes in his fynſte compoſicõy. & that is nedefull for the Joynynge & onynge of ſaſhyne bones/ And alſo for werhynge of felyn= ge & wylfull meuynge/ For by ſynewes the ſoule werkyth meuynge & felynge in the body/¶ And wythoute a ſynewe co= munge fro the heed is no membre cow pled to a nother/ But ꝓ ꝓ vertue be lett that comyth by ſinewes fro the heed by vyce & corrupcõy of ſinewes/ The vny= te & the Joynynge of al the body fayl= lyth. & the heed is the gyuenerye & helꝑ lynge of alle ꝓ body/ And therfore it ta= kyth to itſelf many fumoſytees ꝓ come out of al the body¶ Alſo hyde makyth the ſubſtaũce of the heed full of holes & poores peruciy & openly. that ꝓ ſuperflu yte of peruy fumoſytees may be voyded and put of by peruy poores & hooles opẽ ly. that the opey fumoſytees & boyſtouſe fyth may be voyded & clenſid by opey & ſuptynge hooles/¶ Alſo ꝓ heed hathe ſome proprytees that vbeneth defawte of kynde. As it faryth in heedes womꝫ ly ſhappe/ Lit? xii? Arystotle ſayth ꝓ ſõ= tyme it happeth ꝓ one herte is in a beſt and ſemyth ꝓ they haue two heedes. or many membres & ayenwarde/¶ Som tyme bey ſeey many heedes & other mẽ= bres. and yet there is but one herte. But alle this is euyll ſhappe. & that fallyth not but by errour of kynde/ other by ſu= perfluyte of matere. other by falynge of vertue. as Arystotle puryth lit? xviii?/

There he ſayth ꝓ the cauſe of euyl ſhap is not but in the matere/ And therfe it fo lowyth. ſuche euyll ſhape happyth in be eſtes that gendreꝫ many brodes. & hap= pyth ſelde in wymen¶ But in wymen of Egypte that bere many childreꝫ mo re than in other coũtreys. and more than wymen of other londes/ but there other wymen bey lyke to ꝓ wymen of Egyp te/¶ For the heed is more & roote of all the body. and fyrſt & principall foũde=

ment of all the bodily vertues. Yf the he de be well dyspoyd & ordeyned all that bey vnder bey in the better dyspolicyon & state ¶ And ayenwarde yf the heed be corrupte & dystemperatt. wyth Syncho ma. of corrupcõ of heed ache. nedes the nether membres of ꝑ body bey diseased Somtyme the heed is diseased with ay Inwarde cause / as by the pallyons that brede & come of the brayne. wyth suche as longe therto / As it farych in hedache & frenesye. and Epilencia. the fallynge euyll. and suche other / ¶ And somtyme he is dyseased by ay outwarde cause. as by chaũge of colde & hete & euyl ayre. or otherwyse dystempred / And somtyme by gendrynge & byndynge of other mẽ bres / As it farych in the stomak that is full of corrupte humours. for the fumosi tees delyd. for they bey nyghe they come to the brayne. & fulfylle the holownes ꝑ they synde. and thruste & wrynge. other drawe & hale the skynnes of the brayne and brede ache in the same skynnes /

¶ Also the same cometh of grete fastin ge & abstynences. As it farych in theym that faste & wake tomoche / For as Ga lieñ sayth. longe fastynge bredych heed ache / ¶ Also the same comyth of grete refeccõ. as it happyth in dronkelew mẽ For the superfluyte of fumosyte that co myth of wynde. that comyth of ꝑ brayne. and purgyth & pryckyth it. and ma kyth the heed haue euyll pallyons / ¶ Al so Constantyn sayth ꝑ all the heete that comyth of the stomak is releuyd whan the stomak is voyded & strengthed / Whan the stomak is fyllyd wyth mete / that tournyth in to euyll qualytees / ¶ Al so Aristocle sayth lr̃. rit̃. that synde or deynyth in the heed wyttes & Instrumẽ tes of wyttes. by the nobylyte of theym. and as it nedych to the beest / ¶ And the refore he settith in the eyen in ꝑ fród and the ouer partie of the beest. whan a beest shal se what he is afore him / For ꝑ wyt of sizte is more subtyl & more noble thã other wyttes. lyndc settyth the Instrum entens & lẽmes of heryng that heryth not oonly fourth ryght but all aboute / ¶ Eyndc settyth the wytte of smellyng after the eyen. as myddle & meane betwe ne the syghte & taast / For the wytte of smellynge is more boystous than ꝑ sygh te. and more subtyll than the taast. ther fore the tongue is setter last. that is ꝑ In strument & lẽme of taast & towche / wer lynge therof is aboute grete & boystou sle & substaunce / ¶ Soo yf the wyttes be soo ordeyned. the heed is perfighte. & per fecc̃on & ornament for all the bodi. And as Aristocle sayth there that ꝑ lẽmes & wyttes bey not soo wel sette in ꝑ heedes of foure foted & vnreasonable bestes. For the eeres of suche bestes bey in ꝑ ouer pa rtyes of the heed and soo they bey seey / and suche a beest is not right. nother vp ryght of body. but lokynge doũwarde to the erthe / ¶ Also somtyme hinde gooth oute of ꝑ waye and eryth in some mẽ wonderfully shapey that hath all ꝑ bo dy of a man. outake the hede. For they haue ꝑ face lyke a grẽme fillhe. or as a hounde. as Solinus telleth / ¶ Also lyn de eryth in some beestes wonderly sha pey. As it farych in a beest that hyghte Lamina. that hath as the glose saith su per Treñ ay heed as a mayde and bo dy lyke a grẽme fyllhe / ¶ As it is sayd that whan that beest Lamina maye fẽ de ony man. fyrst he flatereth w̃ hym with a womans face. and maketh him lye by her whyle he maye dure / & whan he maye noo more accomplysshe wyth

hyr cheyr lecherye/Thenne she rentyth and drawyth hym wyth her teeth-& sle eth hym-and etyth hym/

¶De proprietate cerebri/Capm xiii.

AS Constantyn sayth in panty guy li°. scdo. capitlo xii°. the bra yn is a white body wthout blode:And hath moche of spyryte & of ma rowe. And is dystyngued & departed in thre celles & dennes/And is begynnyng & prynsypall of þ synewes of all the bo dy/And he is closed & conteyned wythin two chynne skynnes/whyche bey named the hard moder & the mydle moder.and is sette in the hyghest place of the herd / as in the moost excellent place of the bo dy/¶ The brayne is whyte by kynde/ for to receyue the lykenesse of all coloure/ And hath moche of the spyryte for to ha ue moche moeuinge therof.and also ha the moche marowe to tempre & slake þ sharpnesse of heete . that is bredde & co meth of moeuynge/And hath but lytyll of blode.lest it were infected & smytted wych the colour therof. And all thynge that is apprehended sholde seme redde/ Also he is moyste & without blode that he maye soone be chaunged and lykned to the kynde of selynge/ Soo sayth Co stantyn / And he is dystynygued in thre celles & dennes For the brayne hath thre holowe places/ whyche physycyens calle Ventriculos.smalle wombes/¶ In the formeste celle & wombe is ymagyned co formed & made/In the mydle reason. In the hyndermeste recordacyon & myn de/¶ The formeste hyghte peeta in la tyn a it were a sonshyppe/And the hynd meste hyghte puppis. as it were the af ter shyppe/¶ This puppis the hyndre partye is þ lasse partye/For fewe synew es comen therof/Of this puppis is bar de that the synewes of mouynge moeue the raselyer & the soner/¶ And he is col de & drye.and hath lytyl of spyryte and of marowe. Colde. for he sholde holde þ better & the sooner/¶ He hath lytyll of spyryte to bredynge of resh. He hath ly tyll of marowe in comparysoyn to þ fore meste partye.that he be meanely hande. In the pryntynge of shappes & lykenesse be therin the lenger holde/¶ Peeta the fore meste partie is moste & nesshe.and hotest and moste floetynge. moste that the syne wes of selynge maye come therof nesshe That the synewes of selynge be dyspo syd to receyue the sooner the doynge of selynge.¶ Hotter to be the more able to receyue the shappe & fourme/more fleetynge & more moyste somwhat that the sy newe of selynge be the easyer moeuyd / ¶ The celle & the wombe in the mydle betwene peeta & puppis is hote & moy ste/ and hath of more spyryte & of more marow than the other/¶ Hote of spiry te that more perfyghte of dyscrecyon be made therin bi reason.as in other mem bres by digestyon/Clene & pure is depar ted from vnclene & impure . And hath moche of spyryte-to have moche mayny nge and moche marowe to tempre þ me uynge of the soule. that he maye the bet ter deme & knowe what he conceyueth/ ¶ In thyse thre celles & wombes bey thre prynsypall werkynges/ For in the fyrste shappe & lykenesse of thynges that bey felte. bey gendered in the fantasye & in the ymagynatyf/¶ Therin the shap & lykenesse is sende to the mydle celle/ & there bey demes made/¶ And at þ last te after the deme of reason.that shappe & lykenesse is sende in to the celle & wom be of puppis.and taughte to the mem

of mynde/ ¶ The brayne is rounde to be the more able to receyue spiryres. and also that he be not lyghtly hurte to dese de the brayne. Two garments ben nedefull whyche ben callyd þ moders of the brayne/ That one is grete. and is callid þ harde moder/ And it is sette vnder the sculle/ But ye mydle brayne he wrych grete/ And is sadde to haue þ more strenghe. and is not Joyned to þ sculle but departed therfro. and beclyppeth the brayne about/ This harde moder is nedeful to defende þ mydle moder that is more tendre fro the hardnes of þ sculle. and to bynde togyders the veynes & the woley of þ brayne / And also to fulfyll voyde places yf there be ony/ The seconde webbe & skynne hyghte pia mater / the mebe moder þ is sette vnder the harde moder/ And is nedher & softer thañe þ harde moder. and beclippeth þ substaunce of the brayne. and departeth alyndre þ forsayd celles/ Yo þ mydle is not superflue nother tomoche. for he herboureth & holdeth togydes the veynes of the brayne wythin. And keepeth & empth þ brayne togidis that it flowe not nepther fayle by the fletynge & nedhynes therof ¶ Also this mydle moder helpyth & beclyppyth þ brayne. and defendyth it fro þ harde moder/ ¶ Also by veynes that he hath he voydeth & nourysheth þ brayn/ And by woley & smalle veynes that they conteyne. he holdeth and retenyth spyryte therto/ ¶ Also þ brayne is a mẽbre meuynge & rulynge alle þ membres of the nether body And yeuyth to al thise sẽnes felynge & meuynge/ ¶ Yf the brayne be sette. alle that is ny þ body is sette/ And yf þ brayne be well. al that is ny the body is þ better disposyd/ ¶ Also the brayne hath this propryte. þ he meryth and folowyth the meuynge of the mone. For ny þ wexynge of the mone. þ brayne wexyth. And wanyth ny substaunce of vertue ny the wanynge of þ mone. ¶ For thise the brayne gendreth togyders ny itself/ And is not soo fully obedyent to the spiryte of felynge/ And that is seen ny Lunatyk & Epulentik men that ben moost greued whan þ mone is new and also whan he is olde ¶ And þ is þ Aristocle sayth li⁹ viij⁹ / The brayne he sayth whan he is to drye other to moyst dooth not his werke & dede. but þ body is made colde. and meltyth the spyryte/ And therfore sallyth slymnesse of felyng of wytte & of vnderstondynge. and depyth at the laste/ ¶ Also bestes that haue to grete brayne ben full slouthfull. for this cause/ For moche moysture that is resolued & compth therof. and chaungeth into smoke and stoppeth þ veynes of þ brayne. and clotyth ny slepe/ ¶ Also Aristocle sayth that the brayne hath ny itself no felynge of towche. as the blode hath no felynge of towche nother of superfluyte of bestes/ And is not felynge ny þ bodyes of bestes. nother it nedyth that he fele to the saluacoy of hymde/ ¶ And it is wonder that þ brayne yeuyth felyng to all the partyes of the body. and netheles of itself & itself it felyth noo thynge/ ¶ Also he meanyth þ same. ny the same place. euery beest that hath blode. and oonely a beest that hath brayne. other some other membre ny stede of brayne. as a beest wyth many fete. and other that ben lyke therto/ ¶ And euery beest that hath blode hath brayne. The brayne receyueth noo blode ny the substaunce of his marowe as Aristocle sayth li⁹ iiij⁹/ ¶ Also li⁹ xvij⁹ Aristocle sayth that the substaunce of the brayne is colde & moy-

ſyle. and therfore he is lette afore ꝑ well of heete of a beeſt. to moyſture and to tẽ pre the ſuperfluyte of heete & dryenelle/ of the arteryes of the ſmall veynes/of ꝑ whyche the calle of the brayne is woue. ¶ For Haly layth that Arteriꝭ. the ſmal veyne comyth oute of the heete. of ꝑ whi che is made a meruellous calle. In whi che calle. the brayne is wounded and hy dyppeth/And in that calle the ſpyryte of feleynge is layed & vuiyd. and paſſyth to other membres/¶ And therfore Arylto tle ſayth there/the brayne is the membre in the makynge of a beeſt after the ma kynge of the heete/¶ But Galien ſa yth that the brayne that is dyſpoſyd. is temperate in foure qualitees/¶ But as Haly ſayth that the kyndly complexyon of the brayne is more colde and moyſte than hote & drye/And that is nedeful to bele the forſaid calle. and to ſlake the ac cidẽtall heete of the brayne that comyth of the contynuell meuynge therof/ Allo li⁹ xv⁹ Ariſtotle ſayth/that amonge all beeſtes to his quantite may hath mooſt brayne. for the heete is mooſt hote/ And therfore by mayſtry of heete and of goo de complexyon may is of good wytte. & of more vnderſtondynge than all other beeſtes/¶ And chyldren may not longe tyme holde vp theyr heedes. for gretnelle and heuynelle of ꝑ brayne. tyll it be ma de lighter by heete of the heete & meuyn ge of the arteryes & voley¶ Good dil policby of the brayne and euyll is kno wen by dedes/¶ For yf the ſubſtaũce of ꝑ brayne be nethe thynne and clere. It receyueth clerely the feleynge & peyntyn ge of thappes. and of ymelle of thyn gres¶ He that hath ſuche brayne is wel te. and good of enleyenement & techynge ¶ Whanne it is contrary that ꝑ brayne is not nethe. other yf it be trowbleyd/ he that hath ſuche a brayn. he receyueth ſlowely the feleynge & peyntynge of thin gres/But neuertheles whan he hath ta kery & receyued theym. he keppeth theym longe in mynde. And that is ſygne and tokey of dryenelle/Is ſuperfluyte & for yetyng is tokey of moyſture. as Haly ſa yth/ ¶ And ſoo it is to vnderſtonde of other qualyteeꝭ/¶ Enſample/ Yf a may be helpe and mouable/by vſ ſage vnſtable & variable. it ſemyth that ſuche one hath hote brayne/¶ And the contrary betokenith the colones of brayne/¶ And yf he be a ſlougande & ſlowe and forgetful and ſlepeful It is a tokey of moyſt brayne. and in lyke wyſe/ Yf he be a grete waker and ſtronge of mind. it ſygnefyeth dryenelle of brayne/ ¶ Yf there be paſſynge moyſture with out heete. thenne is moche ſuperfluite. & many ſeynnes falle to the brayne¶ Ho te and colde gouyrnyth ſuche one. and na mely the Southery wynde & the Nor thery wynde helpyth/ Slepe noyeth. ney ther he maye not wake longe tyme/ ¶ And whan he ſlepeth it happeth him to haue Subeth. that is falle relle: and hath trowbled ſyghte and vnclene wyt tes/¶ Dryenelle enchaufyth wyth herte there failyth and corrupth wonle. Syn thomata. cupilles & ſyrnelles/ But the re ben not broughte ſoo many ſuperfin ytees/But they waxe more than other men/and they ben handy and grete Jan glers. and ben ſpekers & vnſtable/ And ſuche were baldé after yongthe. though they haue moche heer afore/ ¶ Alſo yf colde paſſyth wyth dryenes. ſuche ben vſ ſyd to haue clere wyttes and clene way es of ſuperfluyte in yongthe/and al wꝭ oute ſykernelle/But whan he faileth to

nege he weryth feble by a lyghte cause / ¶ And it is loone knowey ty the heed / for thei haue loone hoore heeres ¶ And yf the dryenes be stronger than the cold wyth hoomesse he weryth balde / ¶ And yf the colde be stronger thanne the drynesse. thenne his heer weryth not hoore The colde pallyth wyth moysture. thenne comyth stronge slepe / And the wyttes of suche men bey cupll . and there is moche superfluyte / ¶ And yf the colde o ther the moysture weryth stronge. suche a man fallyth ty to Apopleriam. that is ay euyll that wythdrawyth a mannes mynde and meuynge & felynge / Other he fallyth ty to a Palseye. other to dethe ¶ And he that is soo dyspoyd shal not be balde. as Galiē sayth ty Cōmento And Haly sayth the same / ¶ But thys suffyseth to speke of the propryetees of ꝑ heed and of the brayne /

¶ De Caluaria / Capl'm .iiii.

OCaluaria the formest partye of ꝑ skulle . hath that name Caluaria of balde bones. for defawte of heer / And hyghte Vertex also / ¶ And so li⁹ decio capto scdo Ysidre sayth that Vertex is the ouer paute of the heed wᵗ oute. there the heer is lytte. there the heer is wonder / Thenne the Occiput the nolle is the hynder parte of the heed. as it were sette afore / The formeste partye of the heede weryth soone balde for drienesse therof . The Inner molde latter / But the nolle laste or neuer / And ꝑ for superfluyte of humours. Of the propryete of the heer . suche more wythin /

¶ De oculis / Capl'm .v.

LIbro decio. capto scdo. Ysidre sayth. eyen bey sayd as it were hyd for the lyddes hele and hyde theim that no greyf come to them. nor hurte theym other for he hath lyghte hydde wythin . ¶ Amonge all the wyttes the eyen beynexte to the soule / For ty the eyen is the tokey of the soule / For ty the eyen is seey & knowey the dyscombaūce and gladnesse of the soule / And also sour & wra the and other passyons. They bey callyd lyghte. for they receyue lyghte wyth oute and conueye it and sende it forthe / ¶ The eyen bey the Instrumentes of lyghte. as Constantyne sayth / ¶ And bey two. leest yf that one were dyseased that other maye amende the defawte therof ¶ And for the eye is ty stede of a wayte. kynde setteyth hym ty the hyghest place of the body / . ¶ The eye is made of tey thynges. Of seuey smalle cuttelles and thre humours. ¶ Amonge the humours the fyrste is whyttyssh. the seconde crystalyne. the thyrde glasye / The seuey cuttelles bey seuey skynnes other webbes ꝑ bey callyd the forsayd humours. and dyscyngnyth theym ontweyne / And the myddle of thyse humours is syghte shapey / And they bey of kynde soo ordynat to gyders. that four bey ty the formest partyes . Of the whyche the fyrste hyghte Tela arena. as it were the webbe of an attercoppe / ¶ The seconde Duca. grapy The thirde Cornea. horny The fourth Cōmitiua. able to Joyne / ¶ And thre bey ty the Inner partye the whiche thre hyghte Rithmia. Sederina. & Feronica. That is balde. as it shall be shewed here after / ¶ Amonge al thyse oonly is one the Instrument of sight. that is ꝑ humour cristallinus. And hath ꝑ name of crystall. for he is lyke crystall ty colour / This humour cristallin⁹ as Cōstantyn sayth is whyte / brighter & clere & playne

wythoute. and sette in the mydle of that all the other sholde serue it euenly ¶ he is fyrste clere & bryghte that he maye lo ne be chaūged to dyuers colours. and ha ue & take the lykenelle of all colours in ꝯ dyfferently/¶ And he is rounde in sha ꝑe & lastaūce. that he be not lyghtly hur te & greuyd. And also that noo superflui te be gadred in the corners therof. by the whyche superfluyte he myghte haply be agreuyd/ And for he sholde not be meua ble bi tomoche roūdenes. he is somwhat playne to be of meturable swyftnes/ for euery thynge that is all rounde is vnsta ble & vnstedfast in euery syde as Lon ꝯ tyn sayth/ And that by this humour alo ne syghte is made. it is preued/¶ for yt oughte be closyd betwene this humoure & the spyryte of syghte: as it were some humour. the werkynge & the dooinge of the syghte is awaye & faylyth/ for the spyryte of syghte maye not thyle & co ꝯme therto. for the lette that is betwene/ ¶ This humour spryngyth of the outer meste partyes of the brayne that bey cle ne & pure. thynne & brighte/ that lettyth not passynge of syghte/ And properly to speke this is ꝑ blacke of ꝑ eye. and local lyd the mydle eye/ also ꝑ poynt of ꝑ eye And therby is properly the vertue of sig hte & of seenge/¶ Therby we se prope ly some ymages. as it were in a myrro ur/ But therof we shall speke Innermo re/ This humour is sette in the mydle of the other. betwene the glasy & whyte The glasy humour is clene & pure and bryghte as glasse/ soo ꝑ we maye se ther thorugh. & is callyd Gelados in the lan gage of Arabia. and helpith in two ma neres. fyrst & prynccypally he taketh bla de to norysshe ꝑ humour crystalline. and makyth it whyte & able to come sone to to the substaūce of the humour crystalli ne/¶ It is not conuenyent that soo cle ne & pure humour sholde receyue vnpu re fedynge. that he sholde doo yt ꝑ reed blode not defyed not wypted not made subtyll were by ony occasyōn medled w the humour crystalline/ The second wy se he helpyth & defendyth and kepyth ꝑ humour crystalyn fro touchyng & sharp nes of tunycles. & is greter & more bopl tous thay the humour ꝑ bryght Albugi nes & also Enagaydos is ny ꝑ fero pas ꝑye. & helpith ꝑ crystallyne in two maner res/ for he helpyth hit fro hurtynge & greuyng. and by his mayster tempreth ꝑ drynes of the crystallyne & albugin ꝑ hyght also Cristallidos. for thumour albugin ny ꝑ eyen is more moyst. & the ne cristallin ꝑ highte also cristallidos is more drye/¶ Also this humour albugi n ꝑ by his thyckenelle geneth togidis & co fortyth ꝑ spyryte of syghte/ Thile partes of ꝑ eye. though ther bey called humo urs. they bey not properly humours. for they bey not nedlhe & fleetynge as humo urs bey. but they haue moche more thyk nes in themself thay humours haue

¶ They bey also lyuynge bodyes & ha uynge dyuerse vertues. ꝑ whiche longeth to noo humour. & they bey called humours for they haue more nedlhes & more cle renes thay other membres of ꝑ body. And they bey more obedyent to the werkyng of ꝑ spyryte & vertue of seynge thay o ther lymes of seyng/ Thile thre humo urs bey departed alondre w ꝑ cuttelles Inner & vtter. for they sholde not be me dled togydis. Thile vii. cuttelles bey or dened in this maner/ Fyrste by ꝑ humo ur crystalline in ꝑ nether syde is the cut cell ꝑ highet Rethina. & spryngyth & co myth of ꝑ veynes & wolcy of ꝑ skynne

þ hyghte the mydle moder. & the webbe as a calle & berpth her fedynge to þ humour Vitreus. & lendyth felynge bi þ lynewes therof to þ crystalline ¶ Nexte to this Richina folowyth þ lecronde cuttell þ is bredde that comyth of þ mydle moder. and fedyth & defendyth þ cuttel Retchaam that he be not by noo happe hurt nother greuyd/ ¶ The thyrde cuttel folowyth þ hyzte Uuotica. that is ful harde. & comyth of the harde moder of the brayne & defendyth all the other frouy þ hardnelle of þ bone. and isas it were the bende of the eye/ ¶ Jo þ fourneth party nexte to the crystalline. as the cuttel that hyghte Tela arenea. and hyght loo for prouffytablynes therof to be clere & briz te to the spirite. and is bredde & compth of þ mooll lubtyll partyes of the cuttel þ hyghte Richina/ ¶ This cuttell is lette bytwene the crystalline humour & Albugines. and keppth that they medle not togydis/ ¶ This cuttel Tela aranea is Joyned wyth the Inner Rethina/ & loo of theim tweyne bey of roundnes made for thile two cuttelles clole the humour crystalline wythin theym/ ¶ After this folowyth the cuttell that is callyd Uuea grapp/ and hath that name. for he is lyke to colour to a blacke grape. and þ by wyle counleylle of kynde/ ¶ For alle þ other that we haue spoke of ly þ compolicõy of the thre bey whyte & clere/ & thedyth the spyryte of lyghte/ And therfore it nedyth to haue therwyth the cuttell Uuea grapp. to gadre lyghte in the eye by blacknes therof/ For blacknelle therof is a colour that gendryth þ lyght ¶ And alle this cuttel is full of hooles as a spoũge. and conteynyth thredes of lynewes to clenle & to pounge the humour crystalline/loo layth Conltantyn/

¶ This cuttel Uuea grapp is Joyned ly the fruther partye of the herd wych þ cuttel Serũdaria ly the Inner partye. the whyche loo Joyned. makyth þ lecronde roundenes And cloſyth the humour Albugines that kynde lettyth there to make the spyryte clere. and to peue kynd of moysture to the humour crystalline/

After this cuttel folowyth the cuttell þ hyghte Cornea. horny. and hath that name of the doynge therof. For he is ful lyke to a bryghte horne. and is bryghte & clere to the spyryte of lyghte/ And by þ bryghtnelle & clerenelle therof. and by þ reaſon of lom what of thyknelle therof/ he helpyth lom what the spyryte of lighte to gadre the lyghte/ ¶ Alſo by cauſe of strength therof & fadnes he defendith the Inner cuttelles that bey lalle strong for vtter greues. ¶ And this cuttel Cornea horny is Joyned to the Inner cuttel that hyghte Sklerota. harde. & makyth a nother roundenes/ For thyle two cuttelles Cornea. the vtter. & Sklerota. the Inner conteyne & clole wythin theymſelf all rounde the humour Vitreus. glaſy/ ¶ At þ laſt ly the vtter parte of þ eye wythout is set þ cuttel Cõunctiua þ compth downe from þ brayne. and helith not all the eye. but he is ly the corneys of the eyen. and byndeth & holdyth theym to abyde ly dewe ſtedfaſtnelle/

¶ De oculo/Capm vi.

TO the eye loo dylpoſyd & perfytely membred. the ſpyryte of lyzte is broughte ly this maner. oute of the fourneſte party of the brayne comyth two holowe lynewes. whiche bey callyd Optici. & put theimſelf ly the ſubſtaunce of the humour crystalline/ Thyſe two holowe lynewes bey pyght ly the

eyen . and come eyther thwart other. & bey Joyned in a poynte. & þ maketh hy de wyckly. þ yf that one eye be cloſyd . or lette. þ ſpyrytes of ſyght maye come to þ other. & doo there perfyctly his dede. & ſo the blache of the eye in þ arte of ſeenge is cõforted by þ onynge of the vertue of ſyghte. As it faryth in ſhoters þ cloſe þ one eye for to ſhote þ more cuyo/ ¶ Al þ ſpirytes Vitales bey Joyned togyd. & cõ forteth eche other to be þ more ſtronge/ & therfore comyth the thynde towche. þ o ne thynge ſeme not tweyne/that ſholde falle yf eyther eye alyndre ſawe his ow ne ymage/ Therfore it nedeth þ the ver tue of ſyghte be contynued in one lȳme in þ whiche is one webbe of vertue. that ſpryngyth in to the blache of þ eye/ So ſayth thauctour of Perſpective/As it fa ryth in theim þ ſeete theyr fyngres vnd the eyen. in whiche the blache of one eye is bowne doũwarde & the blache of the o ther eye vpwarde/ ¶ Alſo the ſpyrytes of ſyght is departed & dealyd/and one thꝰ ge lenkyth tweyne. And þ cauſe is for þ ſyghte comyth fro the one eye vpwarde. & fro that other doũwarde or bakwarde And ſoo þ beeme of ſyghte þ comyth of eyther eye towchynge the vttermeſt pa rye of þ thyng that is ſeen thyrlyth not þ ſpace. for the ayre is bytwene/ And ſo he ſeeth as it were two bodyes . and yet there is but one/ ¶ Neuertheles not eue ri ſquynt lober ſeeth not ſoo. though his eyen bey vneuey/ for þ beeme of the yy rary of ſyght paſſyth by a ryght lyne to þ vttermeſt partyes of the thyng þ is ſe en. as it is ſayd afore in the thyrde boke in the chappytre of the ſyghte/ ¶ A well diſpoſyd eye is conſydered towchynge þ perfyghte compoſycõy of the parties as it is ſayd afore. and alſo towchynge the eyen and place. for the dygnyte of his ſu bytcte/ ¶ And for he is to the ſoule the vertue of ſyghte . and chalengeth by þ gher place thanne other wyttes/ And ſo ſayth Ydre and Ariſtotle alſo. ¶ And alſo touchynge dewe proporcyon of quã tyte / for the eye ſhall not be ſtraynyd to feere oute . Nother ateryd to hyghe/ for that bytokenyth dyſtombaunce of dyſcrecyon. nother to deepe in / for that betonyth defawte of kynde and of ver tue/ ¶ Thenne the meane is worthy to be prayſyd/ But libro tri? Ariſtocle ſa yth that a depe ſyghte ſeeth afeere / for it is moeuyd and lyghtyd or it come ou te of the lȳme. And the ſyghte is not de parted neyther dealyd . But the beeme of the ſyghte paſſyth forth ryghte to the thynges that bey ſeen. as it is ſhewed a fore of the ſyghte/ ¶ Alſo he is conſyde ryd by dyuerſe moeuynges/ for yf þ eye be to moche moeuynge. it bytokenyth ex ceſſe of heete. and betokenyth alſo vnſe dfaſtneſſe of thoughte and of wyll / yf it moeue to ſlowely it betokenyth þ con trary dyſpoſycõy. ennuſſe of colde & ſted faſtneſſe of thoughte & of wyll/ Thenne meane moeuynge is to be prayſed. for it ſygnefyeth eaſy apprehenſyon/ ¶ Ther fore Ariſtocle ſayth that the cloſyng of the eye muſte be meanely ſwyfte/ for yf it be of grete veeke & of lytyl cloſȳge. it tokenith ſhamfaſtnes & foli. as he ſayth li? i?/ yf it weeke to ſlowly. it betonyth defawte of vertue & ydlnes of mater in þ ſinewes that is not obedyent to þ wes lenge of þ ſpyrytes. as it faryth in theim þ hath Litargi/ Alſo it is conſidered pro perly touchȳge þ perfeccõy of werchyng therof. for yf he apprehendith wel & lyſt ly w?out aſpeq ſmyrynge. & demyth of þ he ſeeth. it tokenyth good diſpoſicõy. &

it faryth in the eyen of an egle that apprehendyth & seeth the sonne in his roll denes/ ¶ The werkyng of the eye is demyd & considered by sharpe & dyme. for he þ hath a subtyll syght seeth well afer & nere. nyȝ for þ syghte seeth afer. & for he is subtyll he demyth of thynges þ be seen/ ¶ An eye is lytyll syght as Aristotle sayth li⁹ xix⁹. whiche seeth not well afere. for þ thyche spyryte. & seeth more ethe afere for he is moche. and not perfytely for he is thycke/ A lytyll spiryte & subtyll seeth nye & perfitly. & not afere for scarsite of þ spyrite of syghte. & whā he seeth perfytly. þ is for the subtylte there of & lytyl light. And thycke seeth not afere for scarsyte therof. nother perfitly for thicknes therof. The thycker & the more trowbled spyryte of syghte a man hath the feblyer and the ealyar of syght he is/ ¶ Also the eye is demyd by chaūgyng of colour. For li⁹ xix⁹ Aristotle sayth the eyen in the begynnyng of bredȝe hath grene colour. and therē their chaunge in to blacke other in to yelowe. other in to enerych other myxle vnlesse ly colour therin/ ¶ For yf there be moche humour & lytyll spyryte of syghte dyssolubled by ony happe. the blacke colour therin is strengthed/ Yf there be lityl humour and feble spyryte of syghte. the colour shall be yelowe. For as Aristotle sayth yelownes of eyen is meynge of fayrblynesse/ ¶ And yf the humour be mene and the spyryte temperate of cause accordynge to whytenes & blacknes. the colour is dyuers/ Yf the eyen be blacke they bey of sharpe syght by daye/ for gaderynge togidres of syghte and of humours in the same lyme of the syghte · and by nighte of dyme syghte/ for the syght of þ nyght is feble. and thumour of þ nyȝt is kyndly of heuy meynge. as Aristotle sayth/ ¶ A yelowe eye hath contrari doynge and is feble of syghte by daye & stronge by nyghte/ for the matere of yelownes is bryghter of itself therē whan he is Joyned to the daye lyght. he more dethe. and the spyryte of syghte is openly febled in the dede of syghte/ ¶ By nighte the spyryte of lyȝt in thye is holpe by clerenes that is conteyned wythin a lytyll hnmour. and the daye lyghte passyth. and there he abydeth in the eye the vertue of seenge and of demynge lomdele in derkenelle. as it saryth in cattes/

¶ Also the eye is knowen by dyspolicyon of partyes that bey abowte hym. As of the eye lyddes & browes/ for the eye lyddes that bey the heleres & coueraris of the eyen bey full of flesshe wythin. & of superfluyte of humours. therē he layeth the syghte. For suche eye lyddes by cause of lytyll meynge put not of thycke ayre/ ¶ Li⁹ prio Aristotle sayth yf the place of teres that flowey to the corner of þ eye be moche flesshly/ as it saryth in the eye of hyttes. it lygnefyeth euyll & stoutnelle and sompcacyon/ ¶ Sche to other propryetes of the eye afore in the treatyse of the syghte/ ¶ And this that is sayd of the compolicyon. effectes & doopynges of the eyen is sufficyently treated of atte this tyme/

¶ De pupillis/Caplm .vii.

Libro vii⁹ capto scdo Ysidre sayth that the blacke of theye is þ myxle poynt of theye. therin is the vertue of syght. and is callyd pupilla in latyn. for smalle ymages bey seen therin/ ¶ And smalle chyldreyn bey callyd pupilli ¶ And the blacke of the eye is so callyd. for he is clene and pure as

pucilla a lytyll mayde chylde/¶ Plolyo
cyens telle that ꝑ ymages that we se in
eyen.bey not seen in eyen of theym that
shall deye thre dayes afore / And ꝑ the
sayd ymages bey not seen. Je is a certayn
ne token of dispayre of lyfe The blacke
hath about it a cercle that hyghte Co-
rona/Di that Corona the blacke of the
eye is marked & bounded. And ꝑ whyte
partes of the eye departed therfro/This
corona by the roundenes therof hyghteth
the blacke of the eye all aboute/And in
this corona is the moost fayrnelle of the
eye/Huc vsq; ysid¶ Halp sayth that in
the blacke of the eyen bey shapen yma-
ges of thynges that bey seen in the eyen
And all ꝑ is in the eye of curtelles & hu-
mours helpe and serue the blacke of the
eye. And therfore he sytteth in the myd-
dle as a quene/¶ The blacke of the eye
is lytyll in quantyte.and moost in vertu
amonge all the membres. And therfore
as he is leest.he taketh and comprehen
dyth thynges that bey moost of the spy
rite.that comyth of the brayne wythin
and taketh lyghnelle.and receyueth w-
out by syghte. & soo by syghte he taketh
in itselfe ꝑ lyghnelle that is seen.and sen
dyth it to the dome of the soule¶ For in
al the partyes of thynges that is seen co
myth togyders lynes.and maketh a py
ram in a topwyle.other in a sheldе wy-
se/Of ꝑ whyche pyram the sharpe ende
is in the blacke of the eye. and the brode
ende in the thynge that is seen . as it is
shewed afore of the syghte/¶ The blak
of the eye dyskynguyth & demyth of the
colours & shappe of alle thynges by the
better partyes/ And hath lykynge in the
myddle colours and figures and shappes
¶ And is corrupte by the veterneste .
scher namely is heuy and sayne by con-
trarye[illegible]es/Ue dicit philosophus /
¶ Also he demyth and seeth alle thyn-
ge that is wythoute it. and sette afore it
And seeth neuer itselfe bylyner. bppoy
the whyche the lyghnelle of the thynge ꝑ
is seen comyth to the syghte/ But wha
he seeth itselfe.that it happyth by refec-
cyon and reboundynge of bemes. whan
the lyghnelle of thynge that is seen is fa
ste multyplyed-and comyth to the myr-
rour from the myrrour-and rebondith
agayne to the syghte/Soo sayth the aue
toure Perspective/ ¶ And there is that
manere the sprepte of syghte hathe ly-
kynge in the syght of a myrrour. For he
is somwhath strengthed. as it were ton-
ned agayne in to itselfe.by reflecccyon of
reboundynge of bemes /
¶ Also the blacke of the eye comprehen
dyth alle thynges by a corner/ For whe-
re the lynes passe oute of the blacke of
the eye to thynges that bey seen to the
blacke of the eye. Alwaye they bey Joy-
ned in a corner in the myddle of the blak
of the eye/¶ For a corner is the towche
and metynge of two lynes. soo that ey-
ther towche other/¶ And therfore al the
lynes by the whyche the syghte is sha-
pe.and Joyned as it were coueryd in the
myddle of the myddle of the blacke of the
eye bey well/¶ And therfore the philo-
sopher seeth well and proprely that the
eye seeth alle thynge by a corner/
¶ Also amonge alle the partyes of the
body . the blacke of the eye soonest. and
moost feleth/¶ And for the nobylyte &
preciousnes of the complexion therof he
is moost passyble/ And therfore he is so
sone greued and hurte. And wonne & hur
dest and moost daungerous to be heeled
& therfore kynde hath geue therto curtel
les & helynges of defence. ꝑ he maye soo

the better putte of wythin and wythout thynges that greue/ ¶ Of thyle proprytees and paſſyons of the eyen. and of þ blacke therof/Itẽ wythin a ſperpal tre atyſe li⁹ vi⁹/

¶ De cilion/Caplm viii.

The eye lyddes bey rulers of the eyen.& hyghte in latyn Lilia.& hath þ name of Celare/to couere. For they rule & couere the eyen in ſaue warde:ſo ſayth Plydre li⁹ xii⁹ ca⁹ ii⁹ The eye lyddes bey in ſubſtance full of ſhẽnes & thinne for eaſy meuynge. For by theyr contynuell meuynge they putt awaye the ayre. And ſo thei kepe & defẽde the eyen wythout for greuynge & hurtyng of thayre/ Thyle lyddes hyght Cilia in latyn.& Palpebre alſo. for palpitã do:as it were ofte gropyng. and meuyth aſwaye.& compth belyly togyd̃s to tede þ lighte wyth helpe meuynge. So ſayth Conſtantyn & Plydre alſo/ The lyddes bey warded & kept wyth rowes of heer to put of yf ony thynge falle in the eyen whan þ eyen bey opey . and to ſlepe the more eaſely & ſurely whyle the eyen bey cloſyd therin/ Alſo to put of meanely þ ayre. and to quycke & kepe and ſaue the ſyghte clere & bryghte/ Hec vlq; plñ. ca⁹ ſup̃dc⁹. ¶ Conſtantyn ſayth that þ eye lyddes haue heer. not al ſtreyght but ſomwhat bende & crokid/ And kynd hathe wyſely ordeyned to make theym more able & ſtronger to cloſe themſelf/ and to put of more myghtely greyf & heete yf ony falle/ ¶ Alſo in growynge thyle haue of kynde a certayne quantyte. & ther of the heer ſpredyth not neyther wexyth not as the heer of the heed. but they haue a certayne proporcõ/ ¶ And therfore Cõſtantyn ſayth that the eye lyddes bey not nelthe. nother full of poores. but harde. that the heer þ growyth there in maye be hard/ & ſomwhat crokyd & bende. And not growe to ſoone in length/ as ony herbe that growyth in harde lond is lyeyll & vnryghte. and not chyche as that herbe þ growyth in nelthe londe/ ¶ Kynde gyueth thyle eye lyddes to heyghte þ body.& to helpe the eyen ¶ Therfore li⁹ xii⁹ Ariſtotle ſayth that euery beeſt þ gẽdreth. and oonly ſuche as haue heer on þ eye lyddes.& euery foure foted beeſt cloſyth þ eye wyth the ouer lydde/ ¶ A bryde in ſtede of an eye lydde hath ay heler to couere & kepe the ſyghte/ And he cloſyth the eye with a webbe ordeyned therfore in þ vtterme ſt partes of the eye. for the kynde of the eye is watry & moyſte/ & therfore hym nedyth ſuche a keppynge ¶ Alſo euery bryde cloſyth the eye wyth þ nether lydde/ But a foure foted beeſte wythout eye lyddes is feble of ſyghte. as it faryth in fyſſhe & in hares.& ſuche other. as Ariſtotle ſayth li⁹ iiii⁹/

¶ De ſupcilijs/Caplm ix.

The browes bey callyd Supercilia. The ouer lyddes/ For they bey ſette aboue the eye lyddes/ ¶ And they bey cloſyd wyth moche heere/ To helpe the eyen to putte of humour and ſwete that compth downe from the heed/ ¶ The ſpace betwene the browes bare wythoute heer is namyd Interciliũ/ as Plydre ſayth libro xi⁹/

¶ The browes helpen the eye lyddes. Soo ſayth Conſtantyn to kepe that no greif ne hurte come to the eyen fro wythoute ¶ Alſo he makyth the perſone to ſeme honeſt & fayre. For noo man is fayre wythout browes/ Browes haue a veray hydde/ that ſhewyth outward þ paſſyon

of the soule/ ¶ Soo sayth Aristotle. for whan the browes bey shreyzte as lȳnes they sygnefye womans neithenes. other syghtnesse of heed/ ¶ Allo hangyng bro wes ouer measure bytokenyth ag enupo us may. as Ar; stotle sayth li? pri? ¶ Al so hyghe browes and thycke of heer sig nefyeth hardnesse/ And euenlonge brow es wyth lytyll heer sygnefyeth cowardy nesse/ And yf they bey thycke wyth lon ge heer lom what by shewynge the sygh te. he tokenyth pallynge and accesse of heete/ Yf they bey wyth moche flesshe & lytyll heer. it signefyeth harde wytte. for the colde that hath maystry in the pryn cypall membres/ And yf they bey wyth oute heer. it signefyeth corupcȳon of the blood wythin/ ¶ As it fareth in lepreu sie men. other waslynge of kyndely hu mours/ As in Ettykes. and suche other/ Other sloppynge of the veynes of þ hu mours ¶ As it fareth in theym that bey gelded/ And we seey that they weren & growe fatte agaynst aege/ in soo moche that he letteth the syghte but it be knyt ted/ eyther sherey/ Soo sayth Aristotle/ libro iii? / ¶ Allo he sayth there that in theym that vse to moche the lemyste of Venus. heer of theyr browes fallyth/ey ther werpth whyte/ That is for walsin ge of moysture. and for defawte of hea tue. and for encrealynge of colde of the brayne. for tomoche drynesse bredyth baldernesse and passinge colde homes as it is sayd afore.

¶ De fronte/ Capm .x.

The forehead hyghte frons. and hath that name of the holes of the eyen. as Plydre sayth/ And the forehede shewyth outwarde thyma gynacyon and dispolicyon of the thoug hte by gladnesse. or heynes. ¶ Constan tyn sayth that by very trouth & lothnes the forehede is aboue halfe rounde/ and not full hande. neyther full nesshe/ And that is nedeful. that he be temperat. that he hurte not nother greue the place that is nyghe to the eyen ¶ he is tyterly war ded and couerde wyth the skynne. to de fende itselfe. and to continue the other lȳ nes of felinge. and to hepȝte al the he de/ ¶ The vertue & hardnesse of all the beest shyneth namely in the heed/ The philosopher sayth. that þ forehed is the sete of shame & of worthy/ And that is for he is nyghe þ vertue ymagynatyue/ By þ vertue ymagynatyf thyngrs þ bē sorowfull other gladde. semely other vn semely bey sodeinly brought to the do me of tealoy. and there they bey demyd ¶ Allo þ forehed is the toure of defen ce of the sinewes that comen downe fro þ brayne to make the felynge som what perfyghte/ ¶ Wythin the holownes of þ forhede comen downe synewes to all þ lȳnes & Instruments of the nether wyt tes. By the semyste of whyche synewes in the houle of tealoy is dome made of all thynge that is felte & knowe/ ¶ And therfor Gregori sayth þ the forehede is þ worthiest part of hytter heed. therin is set þ pryue & token of þ crosse þ was sō tyme token of payne & of torment/ and now hath place in þ forehed of empero urs/ Thene aforehede wel dyspoyd she wyth all thynges þ bey sayd afore. but & he be passinge out of kynde & out of me ane/ he signyfyeth other thynges & dopn gesAs þ philosopher Aristotle sayth. li ?/ yf þ forehede be tomoche. it tokenyth flowsnes þ drawyth to fol?. whā it is me neip lytyl goodnes of vertue & whan it is to hye. & is it were rūde w* out pas?

syn?

ge and excelle of colera and of fenesure and sharpnes/ ¶ And ofte suche bey dyspolyd to the passyons of colera. as to frenesye and woodnesse / By comparyson to other membres of the face. the forheede hath lytyll of fleshe & of fatnesse/

¶ And haply & Aristocle sayeth that þ cause therof is. for moche fleshe & superfluyte of fatnesse letteth wytte & vnderstondinge / And therfore tomoche flesshe in the forheed with a manere shynynge and stretchynge of the skynne. is a token of corrupcion/ As it fareth in lepprous men/ ¶ Also tomoche lenesse of þ forheed & wrucelynge of the skynne . is a token of defawte of the brayne within. and fynall wastyng & of the substance all humoure/ As it fareth in olde men þ bey auyntled. consumpte. spente & wasted by aege other sykenesse. and eupyll of longe tyme/

¶ De temperibus/ Capitu .xl.

The temples bey called the membres of the heed. that lye in þ left and in the ryght sydes of the heed/ And haue that name bi cause of cõtynuell meuynge/ for they bey chaũged as it were syndre tymes. as Plidre sayth li? xi? capto scdo / ¶ And Constantyn sayth that they bey bones sett in eyther syde of the eyen/ and somwhat nesshe & synewe/ And that is nedful to make perfyghte the meuynge of the eyen/ ¶ For the spyryte of seynge comyth to the lymes of wyttes by the temples & by synewes/ ¶ And also as the scyence & craste of Athanomia meanyth the spyryte vitalis is sende fro the herte to the brayne by the tẽples and by some voley of veynes/ And soo for gendrynge of synewes of feling & of voley & of veynes of pulse in the place of the temples bey pallyble & lyghtly & hastily hurte & grieued/ Therfore a beest stryken in þ place of þ temples. dethe lyghtly folowyth/ ¶ For li? xi? xi? Aristocle sayth the smytyng þ fallyth vpon þ bones of þ temples is dedli. for yf they bey wounded þ beest is in peryll / And þ is for þ humour þ is in the tẽples passyth hastily out for thynnes of þ bones. & the temples were hurt soone for sealsite of humour & for drynesse þ hath mastry therin. & for they bey able to be torned to þ kynde of colde/ Also þ temples haue dẽnes & holes w' in. therfore he taketh thumour þ comyth fro the brayne & bryngeth eyen a slepe / & yf þ same dẽnes & holes bey prelid & wrong theise by trappyng of thumour þ is conteyt. he maketh þ teres fall out of þ eyen

¶ De auribus/ Capitu .xij.

The eres bey þ Instrument of seynge. & hath þ name Auris of Haurio. for to take & catche . & for he taketh & catchith voys & some other: For Grekes calle a voys Anden sidem. & so þ eres bey called as it were andes. heeres. for þ voys smyt & comeyth to þ wyndynges of þ eres make sowne & noyse. bi whiche þ eres take wyt of herynge The ouermest part of þ ere hyght pinna in latin. Olde men calle it Pirum sharpe/ Eer plid/ ¶ The substaunce of þ bery ere is gristly for. ii. causes þ be nedful. to defende þ same þ no thynge fall in to þ herynge. as thyr lydder defende theyen & also to helpe þ herynge. for whã þ voys of thayer smyte to þ gristlebones. there it is grettly holpe. & thorõe it entreth in to þ holes þ bey þ propre Instrumen tes of herynge. Thise holes bey set in thwy hoop. in þ whiche sinewes bẽ set þ come fro þ brayne

And bryngyngeth to the eeres felynge & mornynge. and bryngeth lykenesse of the voyse that is receyued in the hooles to the dome of the soule. and whyle holes be wrapped & wounde as a spindle of a pre sse/ & that is for colde ayre þ shall not en tre to swyftly to greue þ Inner entelles & the synewes/ and to kepe out thynges þ they greue not ne lette the Instrument & lgme of heryngе. as it is sayd in pan tegup li⁹ iiii⁹. ca⁹. xv⁹/ ¶ The ere is gre ued in many maners/ Sometyme by a pol tume þ is therin. And thene comith quit ter oute of the ere. ¶ Also by wormes þ crepe in to the holes of þ eeres/ & by wor mes bredde therin of corrupte humours & roted/ The token therof is ytchynge wythin the eeres & tyklynge/ & the me uynge of suche wormes is felte/ ¶ Also the eere is greued by a worme lyke mal shane. and by superfluyte of fleghe whā euyl humours bey gendred therin/ ¶ Al so by euyll dyspolycyon of the synewe þ comyth & entreth in to the eeres/ and by suche thynges that fal & comeot wynde in the skynnes of the brayne. and bey do syd in a synewe that hyght Auricularis ¶ Also by thycke humours that moeue therin. thene the heed is heuy wyth sowe ne & noyse in the eeres / Also þ heryngе sayleth defawte of vertue of heryngе/ & by rulynge & shrynkynge of þ synewes of felynge/ As it farith ofte in olde men Also somtyme is defnesse/ whan þ chyld is bredde in the modeis wombe/ whane kynde is neclygent. and nethcles to ma ke ay hole in the lgme of heringe. and þ is for defawte. other for þ matere is not obedyent to kynde/ ¶ Also by sharpe sy knesse whan colerik humours goon vp to the brayne. and letteth the heryngе.

It helpyth suche yt colera be purged by dyagrydon/ ¶ And it is sayd in Amphyl yt coleta be wasted in deyt mery. deffnes is taken away/ Huc vsqz constantin⁹/

¶ Also libro rii⁹ Aristotele sayth the lyf me of heryngе is full of the kyndely spy ryte/ ¶ For as the kyndely spyryte ma keth the mouynge of the pulse in þ bey nes/ Soo he maketh in the eere the nes se of heryngе/ ¶ Therfore we lerne by the wytte of heryngе/ And soo it is sayd yd that þ makynge of the eeres is ay o⁹ ppo knowen webbe & conteynyth thyn ge. and that for subtylte of heryngе/

¶ Also the heryngе is febly̆d in tyme of moyste complexyon. And namely in the yn̄ that ofte serue Venus. And þ for dil tourbaūce of the spyrytes that makyn̄ þ heryng perfyghte/ ¶ For as Aristotle sa yth to ofte semile of Venus gruyth the body and þ herte/ ¶ Also Haly & Aryl totle sayen libro rii⁹. ty a man the eeres bey kyndly sette in þ myddle of a rounde heed/ for the eere herych not only stre yghte one wayes. but all aboyte in eue ry syde ¶ Ty some foted beestis that ha ne yeeden hangynge doll wande to the er che. and body not reted vpryghte. the eey res bey in the ouer party. as it farych in orey. alles. & hoales/ ¶ And þ eerres of su che beestes moeuey gretely. and þ for the hyghe place/ ¶ And for they moeue mo che towand dyuerse places. they take so rowe and noyse by moche rebaundynge

¶ Also Aristotele sayth ther̄ that noo beest that layeth egges hath eeres grow ynge vpryghte wythoute. But suche be stes haue some preuy wayes/

¶ And also hyder. fowles whiche flern haue none eeres outwande / Nethelelle they haue ay hole openly ynewey. and ay oppo waye. by the whyche they here perfytly/ ¶ Also amongst al thise beestes

mannes eres meue lerli/and be ſhortelie to openeneby of lyghte & place/ But to here they bey moost able & ſpedy. As it is ſayd li? pri?/ That is for goodnes of cõplexyon. Yf there be grete excelle in ꝑ gretnelle of the eres of a man with o? ther lygnes & tokens. It is a tokey of dulnelle & of ſlowe wytte & vnderſtõ dynge. as Ariſtocle ſayth/

¶ De proprietate nali/Capm /xiii.

VSydre ſayth that the nole is ꝑ Inſtrument of ſmellynge. & ha the the name of the nolethrilles for by them we ſmele ſauourynge & ſpy rytuell thynges. and deme bytwene ſwe te & ſtynkynge/¶ And ſoo for ſmellyn? ge ſpryngyth to vs by theym. and bygh te nolethrilles. As by the contrary wra? cheful ineſs & boyſtous vnware & vncũ nynge bey callyd as it were wythoute no ſethrylles/¶ Conſtantyn ſayth ꝑ the no ſe hath two holes that bey departed a lõ dre by a mancre gryſtyll bone. And one of thyſe two holes comyth to the holow nes of the roof of ꝑ mouth. And ꝑ other pallyth to the ſkynnes of the brayne. to drawe the ayer to the brayne. & to bryn? ge the ſpuryte of felyng to the nolethryl les. to make the wytte of ſmellynge per fyte/¶ The fyrſte hole is nedeful to put of ſuperfluytees that comyth fro ꝑ brayn ne. and the other to drawe ſpiryte and brethe. to make perfyte the ſmellynge/

¶ But properly to ſpeke of Inſtrumen tes of ſmellynge bitwene holowe fleſhy ly peces that hangeth from the nolethri lles as it were tertes. that receyue fyrſte in theymſelf the ayre that is drawen. & thenne ſendyth it in to the Inner partie of the brayne/ To thyſe tertes the vtter nolethrylles drawynge in ayre & cloſyn ge within theymſelf. and make themſel fe ſubtyll. that it be lyghtlyar & the mo? re perfitly chaũged & likned to ꝑ lẽmes of ſmellyng/¶ A lynewe comyth from the brayne and entreth in to the layd ter tes of the nole. and yeuyth to theym the ſpurute of felynge. ſoo ſayth Conſtan? tyn/¶ Thenne by thayre the nole draw wyth in a ſumalyte. Joynyth hymſelf to ꝑ ſpurute of felynge. the whiche ſpurute ta kyth lykneſſe of that ſmoke and preſen tyth it in the brayne to the doome of the ſoule/¶ Conſtantyn ſayth that the do? me of the ſoule is nedful to drawe in ay re temperatli. to clenſe & purge the bray ne by ſuytynge place & clenlynge therof And to tempre the kinde heete in ꝑ den nes & chambres of the brayne. And alſo to yeue dome and to know ſmokes that bey reſolued & drayd/ for what ſubſta ũce it be. whether it ſmelle ſwetely or fer uently/¶ And therfore li? pri? Ariſtocle ſayth the wytte of ſmellyng is departed as the wytte of herynge/ And but it we re ſoo he ſholde not doo the dare & dede of ſmellyng/ And alſo ꝑ wytte of ſmel lynge ſholde not be but to drawe in ay? re in a berſt that hath nole/ And this ſ̃ me. the nole is in the mydle of the fore? meſt partye of the hed/ And kynde ſet? teth the nole bytwene the thre Inſtrumẽ tes of felynge. as it were a mydle meny gr. for meynge of ꝑ brethe that is nede ful to the other wyttes/

Thenne knowe thou ꝑ the nole is a mẽ bre of office to knowe & drawe. and to put out ayre. to deme ſmellynge. to clen ſe and to purge the brayn of grete ſuper fluytees. to ſerue the ſpurute of felynge/ to cloſe. to open by drawynge of ayre/

¶ As Conſtantyn ſayth the nolethryl? les bey ſet not euyn afore the lyppes. but

thyrant ouer-that cold ayre that comyth and entryth sholde not sodenly greue þ longes/And yf the powdre or ony other thynge entreth wyth the ayer it sholde not noye the longes ¶ And also sup cantica Galien sayth that the nose higheth moost the face/& yf the nose lackyth all þ other dele of þ face is þ more vngood ly & vnlemely/The dyspolicõy of þ nose shall be meane-loo þ it passe not dewe maner in lengthe.brede & bysshnesse.

¶ For yf the nosethrylles be to thynne. other to wyde.thẽne by grete drawynge in of ayre /he tokenyth sleuesse of herte & Indygnacõy of thoughte/The dyspocyõy of þ membres of þ body tokenyth & Judgeth chaffeccions & wyll of þ soule/as the physiosophre sayth Jn principio philosophie/ for þ chaungynges of þ soule bey ofte lykned & knowe by þ chaungynges of the body . as whyte wyne taketh the lykues & colour of redd glasse that it is in . ¶ And therfore meanes of dyspolicõy tokenyth meanes of goodnes-as þ philosophre sayth in li° suo Jn principio sup pronostica Galien sayth þ nose is sette of this doinge & werkinge ¶ And there he sayth also þ a sharpe nose & holowe eyen for strengthe of herte þ waskyth moisture. And therfore the nose werkyth sharpe & the eyen depe. ¶ In sharpe feuers it is token of dethe. And þ fallith in þ nose as Galien sayth.whan the kynde heete is so feble þ he may not stretche & sprede hymself in to the vtter partyes/ And therfore it folowyth for þ spyryte & blode maye not come togyder to the vtter partyes/And thenne for colde that sleeth.the lẽmes wanyth & shrynkyth & thenne comyth sharpnes of þ nose.that is the worste sygne & token & dethe of theim) þ haue the agrew.li° ix° ca° xv°. ¶ Constantyne sayth the nose is sometyme sette by cuyll dyspolicõy of þ brayne. Somtyme by stoppyng of the synew of smellynge. somtyme by fowlenesse & repleccõy of thynkinge & corrupte humours in the teetes of the nosethrylles/And somtyme by birdynge of superfluytee & corrupt flesshe in þ holes of the nose. as it fareth in sneuelardes & leprous/ And this greueth not oonly the smelling.but also it apayreth the voys ¶ And sõtyme by superfluytees of humours that flyete in to the dennes & chambres of þ brayne.and that comyth of dyssolucõy & delayinge of heete/Other of to grete constreynẽge & cloysyng that comyth of colde. as it fareth ofte in a reume that falleth to the breste/And sometyme by grete replecõy & sharpnes of blode that openyth the mouthes of the veynes of þ nose for that blode rennyth out at þ nose/ ¶ Nethelesse bledynge ayte the nose is specyall cause of waskyng of the cuyl in many sykenesses . and certayne token of recouere & of hele/As it fareth in febribus acutis/that endyth & passyth away ofte by suche bledynge/ ¶ And in Amphill particula secta it is sayd Mulieri de siccentibus menstruis Jt is good to blede at the nose/

¶ De genibus/Capl'm .xiiij.

The chekes bey the nether partes of the eyen/ The of begynneth the beide.so sayth Viatre li° xi° capto sexto. Genos in Grew. Barba in latyn. Jn englysshe a berde / The same partyes hyghte Mazille in latyn - And haue that name of malis-per diminicionem. ¶ Male bey callyd hyghe.and bey partyes sette vnder the eyen for defence of the eyen.and bey callyd male.for thei

were rounde vpwarde to the eyen/ And highte Mala in Grewe. for they bey as boue Maxillas. the chekes/ And so Maxilla is the diminicyf of Male. as Paxillus is the diminicyf of Palus. and so sayth Plydre/ ¶ But take hede that we speke here of Mala. Mala is ꝑ lewre/ & in ꝑ face bytwene lewres that shytteth in eyther side of ꝑ nose vp to the nether eye lydde and to the vtter endes of the browes/ ¶ Constancyn sayth ꝑ the chekes be made & compolyd wythin of synewes & of bones/ And the bones therof bey Joyned to the fleshly brayne. & bey compolyd & made of many dyuers pyeces. lest the other sholde be greued. And wythout they bey hote & fleshly to tempre & swage the colde of the bones & of nolethrylles/ And also to serue & socour by their heete the ſ̄mes of selynge that bey all abowte theym/ ¶ And therfore the chekes bey sette vnder the eyen. to defende & saue theym/ they bey sette in the mydle of the wittes for scruple of foode ¶ They bey hote & fleshly to slake the colde of the ſ̄mes of sel̄ge. They bey hote & reed to byghte the face & chere ¶ The mooste fayrnesse in man is in ꝑ chekes soo sayth Constancyn. And in ꝑ chekes the complexion of man is mooste knowen. for yf they bey ful roddy and medlyd wyth temperate whytnes. & not fatte in substaunce but meanely fleshly he tokenyth hote & moyste complexyon & temperate in colour. yf he be of whyte colour wythoute medlynge of reednes. & in substaunce fatte & fleshe and quaunge. he tokenyth excesse of superfluyte of colde & moysture. And yf they bey browne in colour other cytryne yelowe/ reed & chynne & lene in substaunce. he tokenith maystrye of to grete dryenge & heete. as he sayth in Colericis/ And yf they bey as it were bloo in colour. & of lytyl flesh/ he in substaunce. he tokenyth excesse & superfluyte of dryenesse and colde. as it sayth in many/ ¶ And the chekes shewe not oonly the dyuersyte of complexyon. but also the qualyte of affeccyon & wylle of herte. for by affeccyons of herte by sodayne drede other Jope he wexyth sodainly pale other redde/ Thus sayth Constancyn/

¶ De barba/ Capm xv.

OConstancyn sayth that the berde is the hyghnes & ournament of mannes face. and helynge of ꝑ chekes/ ¶ In one party he byghteth/ & the other helpyth and seruyth/ And by ꝑ herynesse therof he defendyth the synewes of the chekes from colde ayre. And therfore the berde is a nedefull helynge for the chekes and tokey of vertu & strēgthe of kyndely heete/ ¶ And herfore a man hath a berde & not a womay/ for a may is kyndly more hote thay a woman/ ¶ And therfore in a may ꝑ smoke that is matere of heer encreasyth more thay in a womay/ ¶ And for kynde suffrith not to waste that smoke he putteth and dryueth it out by two places. in the heed and in the berde/ And therfore somtyme wexeth hote & moyste of complexyon haue berdes/ ¶ And in lyke wyse mey of colde & drye complexyon haue lytyll berdes. and therfore in mey ꝑ bey gelded growe noo berdes. for they haue loste the hote membre that sholde brede the hote humour & smoke the matere of heer/ ¶ And soo it folowyth that thyknesse of a berde is sygne and tokey of heete and of substancyall humour & of strēgthe. and a certayn allaye to knowe yf

ference bitwene men & wymmen/ Jo chil
dren growe noo berdes though they ben
hote & moyste. For the superfluite of the
fumoſyte. that is the matere of heer pal
lyth & tornyth vp to the wexynge & fedy
ge of chyldren/Thus sayz Constantinus
¶ And li° xij° Aristotle sayth ꝑ the he
er of the berde as the heer of the heed vp
the dilpolycon therof perfenteth & shew
yth the qualyte of ꝑ vapour & fatte hu
mour of the whyche they ben gendred /
For yf ꝑ humour be smoky. hote & drye.
the heer of the berd & of the heed shal be
crulpe & curlyd. and ꝑ fallyth for he pal
lyth by two contrarye wayes ¶ For the
erthly partyes meuen towarde ꝑ nether
partyes. and ꝑ heete meuyth toward the
ouer partyes: and soo ꝑ heer is curlyd &
& crispy for feblynes therof/ And ꝑ hap
pyth for more scarsyte of moysture. and
multytude & plente of the erthly partye.
and soo by grete heete they ben crispy &
curlyd/¶ But yf the vapour be full mo
yste ꝑ heer shall be softe & longe. for the
humour rennyth & makyth smothe tyll
it come to ꝑ heer/ And therfore the heer
of ꝑ heed & of the berde of them ꝑ dwell
in Tracia ben soft & smothe. For theyr
complexyon is moyste. and the ayre that
they dwelle in is moyste. ¶ And in ly
ke wyse it happeth to men ꝑ haue drye bo
dy. and dwelle in hote regyons & coun
trees. for ꝑ oryenes of thayre that they
dwelle in/ And soo he sayth that ꝑ colo
ur of ꝑ heer of a berde chaungeth by cha
ungynge of aege. And therfore in aege ꝑ
berde wexyth hoore for feblynesse of hee
te & plente of colde/¶ Also sometyme ꝑ
heer of ꝑ berde fallyth for wythdraw
ge of heete & of moysture. as it sayth in
men ꝑ ben gelded/ and sometyme for cor
rupte humours. as it fareth in lepreuls/

¶ For Aristotle sayth ꝑ fallynge of he
er is lyke to ꝑ fallynge of leues of trees
And ꝑ cause therof is wythdrawynge of
hote humours & fatt. & therfore leues of
trees ꝑ whyche is fatte haue not fallish
nor/Thus sayz Aristoteles li° xix°/

¶ De mandibilis/Capitm .xxvj.

Libro xj° Plydre sayth ꝑ mañ
bule ꝑ Jowes haue ꝑ name mã
dibule of Manducare. etc. of
the Jowes one is the ouer Jowe in why
che ꝑ ouer teeth ben pyghte. And ꝑ ouer
Jowe hath this propryete. In euery beest
ꝑ is stedfast & meuyth not. out take the
Locadryll ꝑ meuyth the ouer Jowe aȝe
ste lynde of all other beestes. & holdyth
the nether Jowe still & meuyth it not. so
sayth Aristotle li° iij°. The Jowes ben
made & compoſid of dyuerſ bones. hat
de & bounde togydres. & dyuers sinewes &
strenges/And that is nedefull to contyn
nuall meuynge. and to open & close. soo
sayth Constantyn/And they be as it were
two mylstones contynued to brose &
grynde ꝑ mete & meuyng therto. and soo they serue all ꝑ body of mete
The Jowes ben clypped about & beird
with flethly parcelles & synewes. why
che hyght Gingiue. and ꝑ is strenghe
puttynge & settynge of ꝑ teeth in ꝑ fou
dement of the Jowes. and to serue ꝑ te
eth in ꝑ foldment of the Jowes. to ser
ue the synewes of the teeth of fode. & to
flake ꝑ colonee of the teeth/¶ And Ply
nye sayth they haue that name Gingi
ue of Ginginer to berde. for ꝑ teeth ben
berdde in theyr & nayled/ and yet
they ben made to hyghte the teeth. and
ben also nedfull to hele the teeth/ for yf
the teeth were bare they were loothsom
and not fayr/¶ Also they ben bedypped

aboute with the skynne of the lyppes/ and that doth kynde. for they shold helpe the teeth & the cheekes within. and not only therto but to defende them from outwarde grefes/ ¶ And loo it happeth that the gomes ben corupte in berdes to me tyme by reckelesnes. and sometyme infecte & corupte by vyced humours/ & thene they berde by dyuerse greues & diseases/as stenche & canker & rotynge & waggynge of teeth/

¶ De labiis/Capitm xviii.

Ysydre sayth that Labia ꝑ lyppes. haue that name Labia of Lambendo.to speke. The ouer byghte Labii in latyn. and the nether byghte Labrii / Constantyn sayth that lyppes ben nedefull. for they defende the & couere ꝑ teeth/ ¶ And they haue many synewes.and ben made of dyuers strenges. for to be more able to fele & to meue/ for to make the voyce redy that cloke & open therynsyde. for yf they ben lette of other lette by stoppyng.by thes lyng other rennynge.wordes may not be perfyghtly shapen/ ¶ Alsothe lyppes ben fleshly nedfull. and that is nedefull to temper the hardnes of the teeth/ for ꝑ teeth & the synewes of theym ben soone colde of kynde. And they sholde be gyuyd with hete that is cold.yf they were not defended by the couerynge of ꝑ lyppes/ ¶ Also ꝑ bedes of the lyppes that receyue taicly the qualyte of thyse thynges of hote blode/ ¶ And therfore ꝑ redenesse of the lippes to token of clene gyuynge complesyng.without medlyng of ꝓpre blode & of the inner veyne. And in lykewyse bloones of lyppes is token of defawte of veyne & of hyndly herte/ ¶ Also the lyppes ben therme ry fulfilla nynge to be the more playnly to medlyng And more able to nouryshe. and for to kepe the ayre that it greue not whan it is drawe sodenly whiche chylle the Inner partyes/ ¶ And therfore the lyppes putte theymself ayenst the colde ayre. & purgeth & clenseth hym to be more softe and profytable to be drawen Inward Thꝰ sayth Constantyn in thꝰ cirra fine/ ¶ Aristotle telleth suche maner propyrtees/and sayth that manes lyppes be nedfull & profytly.and maye be seuerid & departed by sanacion & leppynge of ꝑ teeth.and that they ben conuenable to expowynge of a woode/ ¶ And therfore the lyppes haue double vse & temple.as the tongue ꝑ is made to take moysture.and to speke.as Aristotle sayth openly.And therfore it nedeth that the lyppes be moyste/ for yf the tongue were not of suche complexion & the lyppes.the tongue myght not arecche to speke.and to sowne in many maner of letteres/for some letteres ben sowned by smytynge of the tongue and some by closyng of the lyppes and therfore the malynge of ꝑ lyppes is nedefull. for ꝑ the werkynge of kynde be bette/And herfore manes flesh is nedfull for many is of good feynge & taast more than other beestes/ ¶ Alle this telleth Aristotle in thꝰ / ¶ Thene consydre thou that the lyppes ben conuenable helpynges & couerynges of teeth to kepe & saue ur.and temper the hardnes of ꝑ teeth.bi the nedfulnes of theym to shape the voyce speche of all letteres. To put of colde & hete ayre.and to manifeste the defawte and strengthe of veyne.by redenes and bloones of theim/And to shewe vnkynd ly temptacions.dyspoicyons of lymes & passyons of the soule.as hatred & frendshypp.and sorowe & wood/ Therfore he

layth quakynge of lyppes in frenesye & sharpe cupples tobenyth nethe. Soo it is layd in pronostikes. And this sufficieth of spekynge of lyppes.

¶ De mento / Capm .xviii.

The chynne is callyd as it were the fouloment of the Jowes. for he spryngeth & growyth of the ryn / as Ysidre layth / The chynne hath two bones as Constantyn layth ¶ And thyle layde bones bey Joyned togydes in the myddle there the smalle teeth bey pyghte / And the endes of thyle bones bey departed. and haue two fastes & cuspides. That one is sharpe. and þ sharpnes therof is pyght thenne as a maner bonde. and stretchyth fro the syde of þ temples. and therby the mouth openyth and closyth / ¶ The other faste is grete & rounde. by þ roundenes therof the chynne is nedfull. soo layth Constantyn / for this membre is nedefull for þ spryngē of the Jowes / for the fastnes of þ nether teeth and for wylfull closynge and openynge of ayre / And is conenable to make perfyghter þ complexyon of the full makynge of the face and of the semblaūce therof / ¶ And yf þ chynne be proporcyonate to the forehed. it makyth it fayr & wonlyppeth all the face / And al this layth Constantyn / ¶ To the chynne of a brest is þ moost strength of hardnes of þ boon and harde gaderynge of synewes and for strength of teeth / ¶ And therfore beestes sufferen easely to be handyd bi the chynne. For yf theyr chynne be broke all theyr cruelnes & fiersnes fayle / as theyr wepen were lolle. As it is wryten vpō psalmo regū. capō xviii? / Dauyd brak the beestes chynne and delyuerd þ shepe out of his mouthe. By touchynge the chynne of a man is token of loue and of mylde. Scho regū. xvi? . Jaab held the chynne of Amasa as though he wold kysse hym / &c

¶ De ore & ei? proprietatibz / Capl'z .xix.

The mouthe hyght Os in latyn for therby we passe in mete. as it were by a dore. and put oute spotyl & breethe / Other fro out of þ mouthe the wordes come. as it were out at a dore. soo layth Ysidre / And also Ysidre layth that the mouth is the messager of þ soule. For we tell oute by þ mouth what we conceyue byfore in soule & in thought / ¶ Gregory layth þ the mouth is closyd & clyppyd with many heppynges & wardes. as with teeth & lyppes. And by soo many mennes the wytte & the soule maye deme & awise what he shall speke that the worde maye rather passe by the lyne than by the tongue / ¶ Constantyne layth that the instrument of the mouth is nedeful to receyue fedynge & norysshynge. For noo membre in a beest is nourysshed but he receyue fyrste nourysshynge of the mouthe / for the mouthe fyrste receyueth mete and cheweth it. & sealeneth it. and maketh it able to dygeth̄ and sendeth it to the stomak / & therfore kynde maketh the mouth mosse wethy to tempre & chaūge the eleyar the dyenes of the mete by moysture of the mouth / ¶ Also kynde maketh the mouth synewe and meanely hard & holowe / Synewe to fele the eleyer þ savours of the mete. Hard that he be not greuyd and hurte with roughnes of mete / And neuertheles he is not made to hard but meanely harde. lest the wytte of taast sholde be lasse by to grete hardnes / ¶ The mouth is holowe & roūde wych

ꝑ the mete mene the clepar hys & thider and ꝑ brethe may passe by the teeth wt̄ out lette Also the mouth is nedful to dra we ꝑ aire & brethe. for the aire & brethe drawen in by the mouth is amended & prayd. and made subtyll therby / And to kep lende by ꝑ woley of the lounges to hele the herte / Wythout helynge therof herte shulde be brente & destroyed by to grete heete ¶ Also the mouth is nedful to shape ꝑ wyse therfore the palate and roof of ꝑ mouth is holowe. that ꝑ wmat re of the tongue mape mene the clepar / to shape ꝑ wyse and moue vp & downe. ¶ Also he is prouffitable to put oute & calle of ꝑ grete superfluytees that come of the brayne to ꝑ lounges. the whyche whan the superfluytees ben calle out by ꝑ pore of the mouth in the herte and the brayne of the hed. the tyrryte vitali no oth hys dedes more spedully ¶ Also he is prouffitable to dyschaage the trowyne membres of superfluyte / for whan ꝑ ha mair is chaunged wyth rawe humour. lynde weryng by the vertue of our pur tyng clenlyth ꝑ stomak by the office of the mouth / (so sayth Constantyn & Sa lern̄ in̄ illū Amphor / ¶ Ne tweyn ges & purgacons that ben wylfully ma de. yf they ben made as they shulde. they prouffyte & helpe / And ꝑ contrary fal lyth yf they ben not made as they shold ¶ Constantyn in Viatico sayth that ꝑ mouth is grevyd sometyme by sores & sykenesse of the lēmes that ben nye the to. & he is grevyd wyth pymples & bley nes and wyth welkes & botches & wyth suche other. and with corrupte humours that fall to the mouth of other places / ¶ And yf ꝑ mouth be red and soundy le browne & hote & alyvnge. and brayn ge / the matere is of blode & colera / And yf it be soone blacke it is the wors & the more grevous. and to drede lest it brede a cankar / It happyth that botches bre de ryght ꝑ mouthes of sondrynge thynges / The whyche botches comen of thatyre nes of mylke and of corrupcyon therof. Hec vlq; collantur in viatico plenius lecta /

¶ De dentibus / Capitulum xiii

Dentes in Latyn ben called & dentes as it were clevyng & de frenge all that comyth betwe ne them. soo sayth Ysidre / And Con stantyn sayth that ꝑ teeth ben a maner plantes stycked & pyghte by rotes & mo ren in the hooues of the chekes & of the chynne / And Constantyn sayth that a man hath .xxxii. teeth .xvi. ben sette in ꝑ cheke bones. foure of them ben sette in ꝑ formest party. and ben called Pares & Quadrupli allso ¶ And thyle teeth ben brode & sharpe. and phylicyens call the my fronteres. for they ben able to ben ne all thynge. and all thynge ꝑ they re ceyue they breke & byte alone / And two of them ben pyghte Canini. and ben set bi syde the teeth ꝑ pyghte Quadrupli / And heuers ben sharp in the endes. and ben able to breke and gyrnde harde metes / And Ysidre sayth that they pyghte Ca nini. houndysshe to ꝑ lykenesse of houn des teeth / And houndes wyth ꝑ sayd te eth gnawe bones & ben stronger & shar per / longer & rounder than ꝑ teeth ꝑ byg ten heuers. and therfore some men call them ꝑ neckes of a mayde ¶ And what the fyrste teeth maye not breke & breke wyth betynge. they betake it to thyre te eth. as to the stronger to breke and to by te ¶ And there ben other in eyther par tye of the ouer Jowe. ꝑ ben sette bysyde

the heuers. and thyle bey brode & grete
and Molares grynders. able to grynde
mete. for þ thynge that is bytte & bro
ke bi the fauerely to the mouth comyth
betwene the grynders for sayth Plynie
¶ Thenne is the ouer Jowe bey.xxxii.te
eth. fowre whyche byghte Quadrupli &
Paues heuers. and two whiche byghte
Canini hollowthe. and .x. whyche byghte
Molares grynders/ And soo many bey
sette in þ nether Jowe & to the chynne /
thenne towchynge the nombres & offy
ce.x. bey departed & dealyd in fowre/ for
some bey heuers. whyche bey fowre two
above & two byneth. and thyle bey sperd
bey¶ And some are paues. two above
& two byneth. and bey ley to ether fro
byneþ þ heuers. and touche eche other
¶ And some byghte pauthythe. whyche
are fowre two above & two bineth. And
byghte grynders. whyche bey.xx. two a
bue & almany bynneth. and touche eche
other. and grynde alwaye as mylstones
the mete. that þ other teeth begyn to lese
ue/¶ And all thyle bey pyghte & roted
in the Jowes. and bey lowe what fowed
& rysyled. but openly/¶ In þ forme
of whiche byghte Quadrupli & paues þ
four teeth haue but one lyppll fowle and
rysyle & one rote/ Canini the grynders
haue thre fowles other foure. soo sayth
Constantine. ¶ The qualite of a man
& of a woman be mich and shewith the
nombre of teeth/ for a man hath mo te
eth than a woman soo sayeth Constan
tyn & Plinie/¶ Also teeth bey dyffyn
gued & knowed by partyes of age/ for
as sayth Aristotle saith that teeth in olde
men & beestes bey generally blacke. &
not sharpe. as it sayth in houndes. the
age of cheyld is knowed by the teeth /
¶ For yonge houndes haue wyght teeth
& sharpe/ and the contrary ¶ Also of
this gendre are Elephante and camayll þ ha
ue of parties that neuer whyte be ne
¶ Also there is to sayn it nedyth to kno
we that beestes eathy many teeth. Some
togyders bey of longe lyde. And some
with fewe teeth lette chyldre with alone
ber bey of shorte lyde/¶ Also there is
sayd that euery tothe fowre berd that gro
wyth & growyth a berd lyke to that ha
the teeth/ Also manes tonge is calle as
thought. and not þ chylde teeth/ And þ
saliuely for this cause/ for saliuely are of the
fowlest & cruelles and of the rotes / And
for the contrary cause þ chylde teeth falle
not so soone. And it is generall to other
beestes that haue teeth falle not or other
suche sprynge & growe in there stede /
¶ Also as ryt? Aristotle sayth. þ euery
beest wythout teeth in the ouer Jowe to
dyre. and of eythy kynde/ And euery bes
te wyth teeth in euery Jowe. is lyke to
fauerelle/¶ Also as ryt? he sayth kynde
deuth not nor maketh ony thynge in bes
te and moost profyghte/ And therfore it
mesyth þ þ maters of eythy sauty drawe
in some beestes towarde the ouer partye
and come in to teeth & maines here & fe
thers. and in some beestes to to homes /
And therfore a beest wyth hornes maye
not haue teeth in ether Jowe/¶ Also as
ryt? he sayth. onely teeth sayth other bo
nes growe whyle the beest sucyth. and þ
is knowe in teeth that ouergrowe & le þ
nynge and bowynge alyke & towche es
che other. And the cause of þ growynge
of cheyld is for the werkynge of cheyld/
for yf they grewe not cheyld be so
ne wasted/¶ And therfore þ teeth of bes
tes þ ete moche and haue no grete teeth
bey sone bruised & wasted / And therfore
kynde wisely gadreth the teeth togyders

for arge and rede / Elles yf he fete dampd a thousande pere / al wape shold growe teeth more & more / Also he sayth teeth þ growen wythin þ gomes growe not in mey & weyney after .xx. yere / & in some wyle they growe in weyney after .xx. yere w' full sore ache / Also he sayth sharpe teeth growen or þ brode teeth. for þ sharpe teeth ben needful to byte tyrste þ mete / for it needyth to byte rather than to grynde. & therfore they growe þ sonet. for they ben lasse. for þ lasse thynge growyth by heete sooner than þ more thynge / Also the heete of mylke maketh teeth growe sone. And therfore chyldren þ sholde hote mylke haue teeth soone / Also vbi þ for the teeth growe in a thynne bone & feble. & therfore they fayle sone. Hec vlqz Aristotelis / Ad hec Constantinus in viatico pticla scda

¶ The helpe of the teeth is grete. & w' helpe. grete lyghtnesse of þ body / þ is to vnderstonde yf þ teeth be not sore. For in sore teeth the werkynge is corupt / & the passyons of þ teeth ben dyuers / ¶ þ one partye of that dyuersyte is openly kno wen. Duytter. rottennes. stinkynge brethynge. & hulynge holes. relynge & wagging and fallynge & watrynge. & suche other ¶ The partye þ is hydde. as whan þ teeth ake sore. & lemyth in good caas w'out. The caule of suche akyng is humours. þ come downe fro the heed other vp fro þ stomak by smokynge of fumosite other sharpe humours. and betynge in þ gomes / And thenne is sore ache felt w' lepyng & prickyng for þ malyce & sharpenes of humours / ¶ And yf the heed ache be of þ heed the heed is heuy. and ache in þ face that comyth of reed blood. other of colera that comyth downe to þ rootes of the teeth. ¶ And yf þ ache comyth of the stomak. akynge & boylynge comyth contynuelly / ¶ Also somtyme teeth ben perced wyth holes. & somtyme broken / & somtyme haue wormes they ben chaunged in to yelow colour. grene other blacke. al this comith of corupte & euyll humours þ come downe of euyll metes by þ synewes to the strenges of the teeth / ¶ Also somtime teeth roche & wagge. and that is for humours ben in þ rotes of the teeth. And yf the humours ben sharpe. nedes þ teeth shall haue holes. and stenche & matir shal brede in theym / And yf wormes ben þ cause. full sore ache is bredde. for they pere in to þ subtyll synewe. and make þ teeth to ake & greue it well sore by sore humours wþ in other wythout. that Infecyth þ synewes of felynge / And also somtyme it lemyth that he slepyth. by cause of grete colde and by snowe. other it is þ that constreyneth the synewes of þ teeth / ¶ Also somtyme þ teeth falle. by cause of grete moysture þ slakyth the strenges of þ teeth / And somtyme by grete dryenes. as it fareth in olde mey. the teeth of theym falle for þ moysture of fedinge / Constantyne rehersyth thyse & many other passyons of þ teeth ¶ Thenne ye shall vnderstonde why the teeth ben roted & stycked in þ Jowes as in their proper grounde & foundement / And for colde hath mastry in theym they ben whyter than other bones / & for they ben harde thei ben not eesely hunte. The substaunce of teeth felith not. for they haue noo wytte of felynge. soo sayth Constantyne / And therfore a broke tooth akyth for þ synewe of felinge þ is in þ rote therof is hurt & greuyd ¶ Teeth ben bounde w' in wyth synewes. teeth passe þ bounes of fleshe & they fele noo sorowes w' in themself. and ben

cloſyd wyth lyppes þ they bey not ſeen. but it be by cauſe of dle & offyce ¶ & the ouer & the nether comey offe togyder/& couche eche other. though þ nether meue ſometime. þ ouer bey ſtedfaſt & meue not And bey ordynatly ordened ſpecyally to ſhape the voyce of worde & of ſpekynge and they ſerue all the body/

¶ De ꝓprietate lingue/Capm xxi

The tongue highte Lingua in latyn/& hath þ name of Lingere. to lyche. for it lycheth mete. Or by þ tongue the ſowne of ſpekynge hyndeth wordes/ As a wraſte tẽpryth ſtrengeſ. ſo þ tongue ſmityth þ teeth. ſo ſayth Ylidre ¶ þ tongue is the Inſtrument of taſte & of ſpekynge. ſo ſayth Conſtantyne. & is made & cõpoſyd of neſſhe fleſſhe ſull of holes lyke a ſpoũge. & ſynewy/for felinge & meuynge. ful of holes. þ the ſauour periſſhe & come þ eleſyar to the ſynewes þ makyth the taaſt/ ¶ To þ tongue comey many veynes full of blood/ therfore he is reed in colour/ Al this wel lyeth by þ ſame ſtrẽnes þ cloſe the ſpace of þ mouth & palate aboue/ ¶ And in þ ouer ſyde þ tongue is al ſeen in þ nether ſide anone to þ ſtrenges bi þ whiche he is faſtned to þ chẽne/ ¶ And ſo þ rotes & moues of þ tongue. & the ſubtyll ſynewes by þ whiche he taſteth felyng & meuynge of þ ſpirites þ bey hydde & vnder/ ¶ As Conſtantyn ſayth in ſome the tongue is conſtreyned more thay it nede In ſomoche þ he may not meue in to diuers places/ & therfore it nedyth to lytte þ ſtrenges to haue þ larger meuynge by all the ſpace wythin the mouth/ ¶ The tongue happith to haue many paſſions and greues. as in the ſubſtaũce therof. & in the ſinewes that comey therto ¶ And therfore Conſtantyne ſayth the tongue of a beeſt ſelyth wyſtdi meuynge & vſe of ſpekynge/ The cauſe therof comyth of defawte of the vertue of meuynge/ þ comyth fro the brayne the ſot. ſtoppyng þ ſynewe by the whyche the vertue of ſelynge paſſyth ſometyme of a poſtume/ other of blaynes that falle in þ tongue/ Sometyme by propre defawtes in þ ſubſtaunce of þ tongue. as euyll complexyon by the whyche the ſelynge is dyſtempered by to grete heete other colde other moyſture. other dryenes. other a poſtume other ſwellynge. and ſuche other ¶ And yf þ tongue be to loone ſwolley. it tokenyth excelle of heete. & yf it be whyte. it tokenyth coldnes/ and yf it be neſſhe. it tokenyth moyſture. & yf it be drye & rough it tokenyth dryenes/ And alle ſuche lette the vſe of þ tongue/ & wythholdyth all other ſome/ yf the tongue ſemyth ho lowe without wẽme. and the ſpeche ſayth. the defawte comyth of the brayne. other of ſynewes of ſelynge ſtoppyd/

¶ Sometyme ſelynge of ſpeche comyth by ſelynge of wytte/ as in frenſie & Litargi/ Hinc vlqz conſtantinus in viatico

¶ Iohannes Conſtantyn aſſygneth other defawtes of the tongue. and ſayth That there happe brode blaynes ſprad in to þ vtter ſkynne of the tongue. as it fareth in chyldren that ſtraite eyll myl ke/ ¶ And thyſe blaynes bey ſometyme whyte and ſometyme blake/ And ſometyme happyth a poſtume in the tongue that makith it greely ſwolley. and paſſe out of þ mouth. And þ poſtume highte Dulawonge of the tongne/ ¶ And an other poſtume of the tongue highte Rana/ a frogge. for it is breed as a frogge vnder the tongue/ and wythdrawyth & hynderayth the vſage of the tongue/

And soo it is callyd a frogge for theffect & dede/ ¶ Also a nother postume of the tongue is full of blode and soo all ꝑ tongue. and speche & talke is lette by grey ꝑ my humours ꝑ haue mayst̄y in the tongue. by ꝑ whyche the wyte of talke is corrupte & Infecte. & chaungey. soo ꝑ swe chynges seme bytter & werysshe. ¶ And ty lyke wyse soo sayth Galien̄ sup Amphri/ ¶ Galien̄ sayth somtyme it happyth ꝑ the tongue bulketh & stameryth by tomoche moysture whay ꝑ strēgres of the tongue may not strecche & sprede ty to ꝑ vtter partes therof for tomoche moysture/ As it farith ty dronkey mey that stamere whay they bey tomoche ty moysture ty ꝑ brayne ¶ Therfore Galien̄ sayth there ꝑ kyndly stamerynge mey stamere for tomoche moisture of ꝑ brayne. other of ꝑ tongue. other of bothe/ All so that superfluyte of moysture is cause why ꝑ some mey maye not redily sowne all letters. But somtyme sowneth li for J. other L for T. as it fareth ty children̄ey that sypple & hurte many letters. & maye not haue sownyng. All this sayth Galien̄ sup Amphri̅ ypocratis/ Rat̄ lynge mey bey moyst for to moche moysture of suche mey . whyche is cause of ratlynge comyth to the stomache . And makyth ofte ꝑ bowelles slypper . & bredyth Dyatyry. that is the flyxe of ꝑ wō be soo sayth Galien̄/ ¶ Also ty Panteg ny Constantyne sayth that ty the .yoes of the strenges of the tongue bey some veynes ꝑ seme to the tongue of spotyl/ & thyle veynes sprynge out of ꝑ begynynge of ꝑ tongue And of thyle veynes comyth a slewmatik moisture. ꝑ byȝt spotyl. & so phicicens call theym ꝑ veynes of spotyll & the hous of spotyll/ The begynynge of ꝑ tongue wherof thyle veynes come & spring is yelowe & white fleshy & bredyth spotyl ꝑ moystith ꝑ tongue. & tēpreth dryenes of mete. & entreasyth ꝑ iuys therof. as it shal be sayd aft̄/ Li° vi Aristotle sayth ꝑ some shepe haue white veynes vnd ꝑ tongue. & they haue white lābes. & some haue blak veynes. & they haue blacke lābes ¶ These knowe ber of ꝑ the tongue is a substaūce fleshly & blody. & receyuith thinfluence of spiryte & is moyste & hote ty cōplexyon. & ouer longe ty dyspoticōy. shapey thinne as a swerde/ Ty ꝑ formeste parte reed ty colour. holowe ty place & moyst. set to meue eisly speche & voys. to know sauours. to moyst ꝑ mouth by spotil/ to tell ꝑ mengynge of thonȝtes of ꝑ soule ¶ & he is closyd w' double wall. & ty many berdes shapey as a shepe. For ty some berdis he is short & grete. & ty some ꝑ contrary/ they ꝑ haue grete tongues haue dēme voyce & ꝑ contrary ¶ And some berdi haue tongues medicynable & helthful. whiche ty myth of goodnes of hēde. or of some other propryte. as ꝑ tongue of ay hōnde so sayth Galliodor°/ ¶ & some haue lieng tōgues & venemo°. for malice & wodnes of humour ꝑ hath ꝑ mayst̄y ther ty/ As the tongues of serpentes. adders. and dragons/ And of a wood hounde. his bytynge is most venemo°/ His tongue yf it hang wythouth ꝑ mouth droppyth venym. and corruptyth and Infectyth water ty whyche it fallyth ty/ And who that drynkyth of water shall berome wood/ Soo sayeth Aurrien̄ and Constantyn ty tractatu de venenosis animalibus & venenis/ ¶ Aristotle sayth that ꝑ tongues of adders that bey blacke other bloo other reddilh. other spekled. thach & moyst. swyft ty entrynge. for the wode humour & venemo° that meryth the

tongue loo swyftly loo that one tongue semyd forkyd & cwyfted/ ¶ But ꝑ tongue of an adder ꝑ hyght Aspis is fatyd is full of dedely venym whyle it lyuyth in ꝑ body of ꝑ adder/ & whan it is take fro the body of thadder & dryed. it leseth ꝑ venym. & by it is know whan venym is present/ Therfore in ꝑ presence of venym such a tongue slyth to swete/ therfore such a tongue is nedfull & proufitable. and is acoũted precyous amonge treasons of kynges. Yet they were venemous afore/

¶ De saliua ⁊ sputo/ Capm .xxij.

The spotyl is a fierwatik humour bred in the kynde veynes of ꝑ tongue. soo sayth Constantyne. Spotyl is kyndly moyste & whyte in colour. & by contynuel meuynge of ꝑ tongue & ꝑ instrumẽtes he is softe myry/ swerylshe & sauourles for he is able to take all manere sauor/ for yf he had a certayn sauour of his owne. he sholde not receyue other sauour/ ¶ Also Constantyn sayth ꝑ the spotyll is meane by twene ꝑ wytte of taste & the thynge ꝑ is tasted./ for no thyng is tasted by ꝑ wytte of taste/ but ꝑ sauour therof be presented by ꝑ spotyll to the lẽme of taste/ Therfore ꝑ spotyll is chaũged & lykned by ꝑ sauour of the thynge ꝑ is tasted/ Constantyn sayth ꝑ the spotyll is nedeful to moyste ꝑ mouth. that ꝑ mouth be mosted by the benefyce of ꝑ spotyl. and also to araye ꝑ fyrste dygestyon/ for drye mete taken in ꝑ mouth maye not be send proufytably to the stomak but it be wete fyrste & mosted by ꝑ spotyll/ for wt out helpe of spotyll a drye thynge maye not be easely swolowed/ ¶ Also the spotyll is proufytable to eyther voydynge of superfluyte of the heuyne & of the louges/ for suche medycynes bey made drye & harde wyth heete & wyth colde. & therfore they bey bey not easely spytted and put out by ꝑ doors of the mouth but they bey fyrste made able & slyppery to passe out by helpe of the humour of spotyll/

¶ Also ꝑ spotyll of fastynge euery hath a manere strengthe of preuy ꝑfeccyon For it greueth & hurteth ꝑ blode of a bestes yf it come in to a bledynge wouñde. & is medled wyth the blode/ Therfore in tractatu de venenis the forsayd auctours telle/ And in lyke wyse as Haly sayth be cause of rawnesse. for rawe humours medyd wyth blood that hath perfyght digestyon is contrary therto in his qualite and dysshoubleth temperaũce therof as auctours saye/ ¶ And therfore it is that holy mey tell. and plinius sayth that ꝑ spotyll of a fastynge man sleeth serpentes & addres. and is venym to venemous bestes/ Soo sayth Basilius sup verbũ in crameron/ he shall brusse thyne hede. and thou shalte lye in awayte vpon his heles & steppes. Genes. iij°/ Galienus sup Amphriũ sayth in the spytyng of quytter & sylthe is sylyk & fluxe bred ¶ And where spotyll is holde and with drawen mey deyen. & ꝛc/

¶ Tylyk mey alwaye cough for ꝑ botches of the lounges/ ¶ And by spyttynge they dyschaarge theymselfe of the quytter of the botche of the lounges as well as they maye/ ¶ But dethe folowyth whanne they maye not spytte/ for spotyll holde and kept in wyth quytter stoppyth the veynes of the hooles wythin/ And so mey ꝑ haue the sylyk bey stufed & deyen. ¶ Also in hꝰ de Treli Galiẽ sayth ꝑ therin is dyfference betwene Sputũ & Saliuã. for spotyl that hyght

Salua ip latyn ip ꝓ superfluyte of hu
delp fedynge of the breste ⁊ gendryth ip
good dygestion/And ꝓ spotyl that hygh
te Sputū compth to ꝓ breste by dyuerse
kyndly cowses that bey not kindly.and
is not alwaye digested ⁊ defyed ⁊ ther⁊
fore ꝓ spotyl is ip Acutis febribus ⁊ pol
temis. Yet it pallyth sicely w' tokens of
dygestyon.⁊ w' out trauaylious cough.
it tokeupth strengthe of vertue ⁊ fallin
ge of ꝓ eupll:loo it is layd ip Pronostic'
⁊ apen ward. Therfore Galien ⁊ other
Cōmentours there telle ꝓ ip eyther spyt
tyng we shall take hede generally of.iii
thynges.of colowre.smelle ⁊ sauour. for
yf the spotyl is bloo ip colour/it tokeu ⁊
ethhastyng ⁊ greuyng of ꝓ herte ⁊ of ꝓ
ppypteuel mēbres/⁊ it be reed medled w'
quytter it tokenyth botches of ꝓ loūges
And yf it stynke ip sauoure it tokenyth
corrupcōy wythip/And yf it be bytter o/
ther sowre ip sauoure . it tokenyth that
corrupte humours haue maystry ip ꝓ sto
mak ⁊ ip the loūges.other ip substaūce
of the tongne / ¶ Also moche spotyll is
tokey of slewmatyk complexyon. ther⁊
fore ip olde mey is moche grete spotyll
⁊ thycke.gleymy ⁊ remyng after ꝓ stre
gthe of colde ⁊ wastynge of ꝓ substanci
all moysture/

¶ De voce/Capm xxiii.

A Voys is thynneste ayre smytten
⁊ shapey wych the werst of the
tongue loo layth Ysydre ⁊ pre
cyan / ꝓ Instrumentes of the voys bey
many.so layth Constantine. The loū⁊
ges.ꝓ strenges.the rote ⁊ wolcy lede the
mouth.teeth.lyppes ⁊ tongue.wythoute
ꝓ lesuyle of thyle ꝓ voys is not shapey/
¶ And some of thile receyue ꝓ voyce as
ꝓ loūges.wyth ꝓ receptacles.wole ⁊ pp⁊
pes therof.And soñ ordeyne ꝓ voyce as
ꝓ lidde of the wolcy ꝓ makith ꝓ voys sa
re ⁊ stronge whan he is proporcionat to
other Instrumentes/⁊ he ctpreth thayre
ꝓ comyth. ⁊ lettyth ⁊ keppyth ꝓ the ayre
passe not to soone out.⁊ lauyth ꝓ rote ⁊
the wolcy fro powder ꝓ wold fall therip
Some lende out ꝓ voys as ꝓ pypes of ꝓ
loūges ⁊ wolcy. ꝓ bey as it were pypes.
And yf they bey light clene ⁊ tēperat ⁊
smothe.they make ꝓ voyce cuyu ⁊ tēpe
rate/And yf they bey rough ⁊ ouer me⁊
sure brode.other strenght other tomache
wroughte.he makyth heuy ⁊ feble ⁊ vn
cuyu/ Thesse to shape ꝓ voys thayre is
receyued ip ꝓ lewes of ꝓ loūges.⁊ bi ordi
nate meuyng of ꝓ wolcy thayr comyth
out at ꝓ mouth/⁊ so by sowfte mouyng
of thayr ⁊ by stretchyng of ꝓ Instrumē
tes of ꝓ voyce the sowne is made. ꝓ co⁊
mith forth ip ꝓmouth of a beest.⁊ is sha
pey wyth ꝓ wastle of ꝓ tongue. ⁊ thesse
wyle mē call it a voys Hec vlqz constā
tin⁹ in pantegny/ ¶ Li⁹ iiii⁹ Aristotle
sayth ꝓ the loūges bey ꝓ fyrst receyuers
of ꝓ voys/And therfore euery beest that
is wythout loūges is wythoute voyce ⁊
speche/ Spekynge is dystingued of voy
ce/ꝓ euery beest that hath no tongue vn
tyed hath no voys.so layth he ibm. Be
es ⁊ flyes haue no voys/but make a vo
ys ip sleenge stretchyng ⁊ drawynge.ii.
wēges by thayr.ꝓ fallyth betwene ꝓ bo
dy ⁊ the wēges.⁊ so done longe flyes/⁊
by experyence.he makith noo sowne spt
tyng but only sleenge.as a frogge hath
a propre voys.⁊ his tongue is aplied to
ꝓ mouth afore.And ꝓ party of ꝓ tongue
ꝓ is nye ꝓ the ppe of ꝓ loūges is vntey
ed ⁊ therfore he hath a proper voys/⁊ it
highte Coax to latyn.And makith not
that but ip water only . and namely ꝓ

Whale in tyme of bredynge whan he cal
lyth the female by a voyce knowe. The
frogge multyplyeth the voyce whan he
putteth ꝑ nether Jowe in to the water &
stretchyth ꝑ ouer Jowe/And by stretchyn
ge of two Jowes he maketh his noyse &
voys/ And by grete force of stretchynge
theyr eyen thyne as candelles/ They sy
ge & crye most by nyghte than by daye/
For thenne is ꝑ tyme of their gendrynge
¶ Also there he layth that small byrdes
crye & chatter most than grete & manly
in tyme of gendringe. for there is grete
chatrynge & cryenge of byrdes/¶ And
he layth that the cok the crowyth ofte af
ter bataylle & victorye/¶ Also it is soo
amonge byrdes & foules. that the male
cryeth. & not the female. As the cocke &
male of turtre/ Spekynge is appropred
to mankynde/¶ They that bey kyndely
dombe bey deef. and they haue voys. &
all vnbyllynge. soo sayth he. ¶ Also to
confirme it? he sayth that al females haue
smaller & sharper voyce than males. ou
re lady the wyf that hath grettest voyce
than the halle/¶ Also there he sayth ꝑ
pallynge of spenne in males is to the ty
me of chaungynge of the voyce. and that
is to the tyme & ende of xiiii. yeres/ So
me tyme the voys chaungith in some mē
whiche signefyeth the dryynge of Ven?
¶ And there he sayth whan boys begyn
to gendre theyr voys is grettest. and soo
the voys of the female is most clere.
¶ Also the voys of the males chaunge
whan they bey enamoured/¶ Also in li
kyn? it is sayd ꝑ ꝑ voyce of man foted be
stes chaūge. and bey made like ꝑ voyce
of females whan thei bey gelde/ And li
kyn? it is sayd. ꝑ the cause of sharpnes &
of chaūgynge of voys is by chaūgynge
of aege. For ꝑ voyce of ponge berthen is
sharper than ꝑ voyce of olde. & the voy
ce of wymmen is sharper than ꝑ voyce of
men/ the voyce of all bestes is sharper
in youngthe than in aege/¶ And he say
the ꝑ many females & many yonglyn
ges crye with a sharp voyce. for by febil
nes they meue but lytyll & seldē ayen. &
ꝑ is lytyl & seldē is meuyd swyftly. and
swyftie is sharpe. the bewyrselle of ꝑ voys
re folowyth ꝑ slowenes therof/ & moche
aye is slowely moeuyd/¶ Males haue
stronger synewes & strenger chaufe ma
les. & olde men haue stronger than chyl
dren. & vngeldeo haue stronger than gel
des¶ And for febleues & lyte wex ꝑ vo
ys of theym ꝑ bey geldeo is lyke to ꝑ vo
ys of females/ Hec dicit Aristoculus/
¶ Thenne ay cuyo clere & stronge by
dynge & a playsaunt voyce. meane betwe
ne heuy & sharpe is good & playsauntc.
¶ As ꝑ contrary. quakinge voys. homs
& rough. feble and dyscordynge to heup
or to sharpe is ryyl & dysprayled. For in
dyscordyng voyce and inordynate crow
bleth the accorde of many voyces. ¶ Also
a swete voyce & ordynate gladyth & mo
uyth to loue and therwith our ꝑ passiōs
of the soule. and wytnes the strengthe &
vertue of spyrytuall membres. and shew
yth pureues & goodnes & of good dyspo
sicōn therof. and releuyth trauayle. and
puttyth of dyseie & sorow. And maketh
to be knowe ꝑ male & the female. & ge?
tyth & wynnyth prayslynge. & chaūgith
ꝑ effectes of ꝑ heres. as it is sayd in fa
bles of one Orphe? ꝑ plaised trees. wo?
des. hilles & stones w? swetnes of his vo
ys¶ Also a fayre voyce is recōdynge &
frende to kynde/ And playseth not? on
ly men but also in other bestes. as it fa
rith in oxen ꝑ bey rested to manerie mo
re by ꝑ swete songe of the herd than by

¶ De gutture / Capitu xxviii.

The throte is ꝑ pypes of the lūgen. soo sayth Constantyn. & is of double helpe/ The more and ꝑ fyrst is to drawe & sende ayre. ꝑ secon conde is to receyue & bryng to mete and drynke/ & to make voys & sowne / The substaūce of this pype is gristlewe and bande. for whay the ayre gooth oute the voyce sholde be clere. For ꝑ holownes of ꝑ voys compth of ꝑ moystner of ꝑ wolke of the lōuges The voys is made & cōpo syd of ꝑ gristels/ ꝑ fyrst is knocty & bos chy wythout & wythin holowe. The ii? is more thay ꝑ fyrste. & is set fast by the mouth of ꝑ stomak. ꝑ iii? gristell is ioy ꝑ mydle bytwene ꝑ fyrste & the ii? / Of thise ther gristels ꝑ throte is made. as it were cherned togyders. ꝑ it maye opene & close/ And all the substaunce of ꝑ throte is closyd wythin the same clothyge & skinnes that clothe ꝑ tongue & the roof of the mouth/ The holownes of ꝑ throte is ꝑ whyche ayre comyth to & out ha the a body compolid lyke the tongue of gristels & fatnes & sīnes/ ¶ And phy sicyens call it the tongue of the throte & Lateracta also. and is the fyrste Instru ment of the voyce. as we saye/ And the voyce maye not be . but this Lateracta waye be closyd/ ¶ For yf the waye of the throte be open. the voyce may not beope ned for the ayre passyth out lytyll and lytyll Therfore the way of the throte is nedfull to wytholde and close to the bre the ¶ And for the throte is somtyme gre ued bi humours ꝑ comen doume fro the hed. therfore is hoarsnes of the throte & cough/ And somtyme it falleth bi ry cal tyage of pewdre. Therfore he hath bon des & obstacles to w'stonde & let ꝑ pow der. & other suche greuous thynges falle

strokes and pryckes/ ¶ Also byrdes and foules haue lykynge to melodye of swe te voyce. ry samoche ꝑ after by swete noy se the foules bryngeth theym to grēnes & mares as ꝑ poete sayth/ The pype sy gyth swetly whyle ꝑ fouler dyscepuyth ꝑ byrde/ Also by swete voys. songes of Ar mony acorde of musyk. seche mey & frā tyk come ofte to theyr wytte ayen & hel the of body/ Un constantinus viaticpa ratica ꝑ ¶ De amore qui dicit heroes si cut dicit/ ¶ Some mey telle ꝑ Orpheus sayd / Emperours praye me to frēbes to haue lykynge of me. but I haue lykynge of theym. whyche wold bende theyr her tes from wrathe to mylones. fro sorowe to gladnelle/ fro cowetyse to largenelle / fro drede to boldenes. ꝑ is the ordynaun ce of musicyens ꝑ is knowen about the swetnelle of ꝑ soule/ ¶ And wyth swete melodye somtyme fendes bey putt of/ & compelled to palle oute of bodyes. As it sayd ry Saul/ Out of hym an cuyl spy ryte was compellyd to palle out bi ꝑ vo ys of Dauyd. as it is wryte in? regū xvi ¶ Now it is knowen how prauffytable is a mery voys & swete. and ry lyke wy se of an vnordynate voyce & horryble ꝑ gladyth not. nother chfouteth. but is noy full and dyscomfortyth. and greuyth ꝑ eeres & the wytte/ ¶ Therfore explo su prādū Constantyn sayth. that a phylo sopher was questioned why ry horrible may is more heuy thay ony boundey. or wytte/ And mey sayed that he answered ry this manere/ Ry horryble may is bo undey & wytte of ꝑ soule & wytte. & c̄/

¶ This sufficeth at this tyme of the vo ys good & cuyl. for it is rehercyd afore of thynges lettynge ꝑ voys ry the treatyle of ꝑ tongue. and yet it shal be spoken of Inwerdwe/

not thy.nother entre to the lonyges.and þ is nedeful to make the voyce fayre.thro ge & spedefull.and he releuyth thayre þ compth in.& tempreth the colonelle ther of. Therfore some men deyed whan þ the tongue of the throte is kytte. for the ne comoche ayre entreth and kelyth the throte & the lonyges/ ¶ Thesse the throte is a nedeful Instrument to make and shape the voyce.and to bryng in mete & drynke to the fyrste place of digestion.þ is the stomak.And is longe & rounde to drawe in & put out moche ayre. the more ealely to kele the heete of the herte/ & he is nedeful holowe in eyther ende.and strepghte in the mydle.to shape the voyce the better/ ¶ And he is made & com polyd of dyuers gryssteles.that helpe the imselfe as a coppe to be the stronger.and to bende itselfe the ealelyer.to varye the voys by tendrenes of the gryssteil/ ¶ Egi de ordeynyth wysly abowet þ the throte hath dowble office nedefull to a a beest and dowble holownelle of waye/he hathe a pipe waye to drawe the ayre & brethe/And he hath an open waye to take mete & drynke. And this dowble waye is departed in two by a couerynge þ hyght Epiglotum. and is in the vetermelt party of the throte. as it were a cloth hanynge lyke to two holes of the throte/ & whan hynde deliuerth mete.þ hole of the brethe is closyd. and the hole of the receyuynge of the mete openyth itselfe. ¶ And in lyke wyle whan hynde delyuerth brethe.the other hole of the throte closyth & stoppyth itselfe at full/ ¶ Also the throte is oft greuyd by dyspallyon wythout & by many gretes & sometyme by vnwille & vnware takyng of mete & drynke.for yf the mete comyth in at the waye by þ whyche brethe is drawe lyghtly.þ way of the spyryte and of brethe is closyd & stoppyd.and þ brest is choked & stuffed. ¶ Sotyme by gadrynge of humours & rewme. The humours com for the heed to þ pypes of the throte.& makyth there a postume.& yf þ matere be colerik and wood.it stuffyth & sleeth þ brest anone/ ¶ For Constantyn sayth þ it stretchyth þ brethe so þ the seke may haue vneth take mete & drynke. and is full of wo & sorowe/ ¶ And if þ matere be of blode.þ seke may semyth ful of corrupcyon in body.rodde in face/the veynes bene ful and þ pulses.þ smellynge is hote & swete by plente of blode/And yf þ matere is red colera.thenne the touched alyth & hath grete angupsshe. Thenne is grete heete with grete thrysste & wakynge & bytternesse in taast/ ¶ And yf þ matere be of flewme.that þ tongue not only alyth but swellyth & is nesshe / And yf it is of salt flewme.al that is in þ rote semyth salte. & the voyce is made as þ voyce of smalle whelpes. For by dryenes of salte flewme Tracheartoria. he is made strepghte soo sayth Constantyn/ ¶ And yf it happyth that this matere is somtyme all gruyd wythin the skynne . that departyth the waye of the brethe . that is callyd Tracheartoria from the way of the mete & drynke.that hyght Yophagus/ and bredyth Squynancia that sleeth in one daye.and that with compressyng and thrustynge togidere the waye of the brethe ¶ Soo that the free passage of the ayre that sholde come to the herte is forbode and lette by wrongynge and compressynge of the Yophagus/ That is the waye of mete and drynke is forbode and lette/ ¶ And some tyme this matere is gadered wythin . & sometyme wt out.& thenne it hyght Squynancia.þ is

not soo perylous as the other/And some tyme all the matere is wythout.& bryth te Synacia.and is lasse perylous/ In all thyle is stronge ache of the throte.& namely in the tyme with stuffynge of ꝑ voyce & straynghenes of brethe. soo that the synewes bey ful.and Synacia is so grevous that the chekes haue the cramp. soo that vneth the teeth maye be opend with ay hamour.And the tonge is soo shorted that it is vneth drawen out or neuer/ ¶ In thyle euylles that greue the throte swifte brethe is a good token For thenne the waye of the brethe is not wronge.therfore it is noo drede of stuffynge/ ¶ Noo thynge is more to drede in this euyll than lelynge of brethe. For a beest maye not wythout peryll be brethelles by longe space/ ¶ Thyle euylles and many other the throte suffryth. as Constantyn sayth.as whelbes swellynge Immoderate thykke-hoorsnes of voyce ꝑ compyth of tomoche moysture shedde in the waye of the pype of the throte & letteth the voyce.& somtyme taketh it a waye. and roughnesse of voyce that comyth of dryenes of ayre.other of the body of the mete & of drinke.other of powdre that maketh the Instrument of the voys rough ¶ This that is sayd of the voys suffyseth at this tyme/

¶ De collo/Capitulum .xxv.

The necke highte Collū in latyn for he is grete & rounde.and bereth & sustenyth ꝑ heed/ The formeste partye highte Cula.& the hinder Cernix.the nolle. And hath that name. for by ꝑ party the mayster compyth to the rygge bone/ ¶ Therfore Cernix is sayd quasi vi cerebri.as it were a seruaunt of the brayne.soo sayth Plynie/ ¶ The necke is a rounde membre.and meane betwene the body and the heed. and is bony, and made of many bones & synewes.to be the more stronge to sustreyne and bere the heed. Synewous to make wylfull meuynge.and to sende feelynge to the nether partyes of the body The necke receyuyth & taketh of ꝑ brayne Influence of the vertue of mouynge and sendyth it by synewes to the nether partyes of the body. The necke shall haue a manere acorde & proporcion wyth ꝑ heed/ For yf the heed be temperately grete.and the nolle of the necke sondele grete.it betokenyth lyghtnes of complexyon & dygestyon/ ¶ And yf the heed be lytyll & the necke grete.not proporcionate to the quātyte of the heed.it betokenyth grete superfluyte of matere. & defawte of the vertue Informatyue of shappynge and suche ay heed is trauellyd & greuyd wyth heed ache and ache of ꝑ eres so sayth Constantyn/ ¶ Li⁹ xiiii⁹ Aristotele sayth that the dyspolicion of ꝑ nether varyeth and chaungyth in beestes & in soules / For in foure footed beestes wythe bodyes & meane thyes.the necke is shorte grete.& moche strengthe of suche beestes is in the necke/As it faryth in oxen bugles cheeres & wulues/the moste strengthe of theym is in the bone of the necke/and therfor oxen bey comenly potayd by the necke/ ¶ And beestes wyth longe thyes & grete bodyes haue ofte longe neches.and that is nedfull for pasture/ As it faryth in horses.camelles and hartes.and suche other beestes/And the moste fayrnesse of an horse is in the necke/ For by the heyghnes & thyckenes & sturdynge therof he is acounted wyghtfull of many men/ ¶ Also in eodē Aristotele sayth that soules ꝑ haue crokid billes haue

shaut neckes as it sayth in gosshawkes egles & sperhawkes ¶ And fowles þ haue longe bylles & strayght haue longe neckes as it sayth in cranes herouns. gees & ganders and þ is for to gete theyr mete in depnes ¶ Also he sayth there þ al fowles that haue longe bylles haue grete neckes & thyck. and fiery w' þ neckes strayght out / And yf they haue longe neckes & strechable / They bynde them as it were soldynge in playghtes whan they flee / ¶ Also he sayth that yf a beest hath longe thyes he hath a longe necke and yf he hath shorte thyes he hathe a shorte necke / Euery beest þ hath a necke & he berthe not he hath none ayre wythin / ¶ Alle beestes þ solde & wynde theymself rounde as a ryngе haue no neckes as lyngues & snakes and suche other longe wormes that bende & solde theymself. And þ for they haue noo sholders / for no thyng is callyd þ necke but that membre þ is betwene the heed & the sholdes / So sayth Aristotle there /

¶ De humeris Capitm xxvi.

Humerus sholdes hyght Humerus in latyn. for dyuersyte betwene man & other beestes / And so our sholdes hyght humeri & haue armes. so sayth Constantyn. ¶ And þ sholders bey compoisyd of dyuers bones. of whyche þ sholder blades bey cheef / And hight blades. for they bey shape as a brode swerde / Spatum is to vnderstonde brode. & thyse bones bey nedefull as Constantyn sayth for dowble caule ¶ To defende the breest þ it be not greuyd behynde for thoo re to binde togydes the bones of þ sholdes that bey holowe wythin & bounchynge wythout. ¶ þ holownes wythin is nedefull to helpe the ribbes / ¶ And thyse bones haue knottes whyche bey callyd the eyen of þ sholdes blades as ye herde sayd & haue þ name of office / for as the eyen defende & warde all the fore partes of þ body. soo thyse defende & kepe bybynde the breestes & ribbes / Their eyen bey lowe as the shapnes of the sholdes maye entre. the sholder blade hath two sharp nesses. that one is behynde lyke to a rauens bylle. by the whyche þ sholder blade is bonde to the sholde that he goo not out of his owen place Inwarde ¶ Take hede herto kynde reader & lerneth that ouer sharpnes of the sholders sholde not passe out doūwarde / The wyngs sholdes bey nedfull to bynde the sholdes & to departe theym fro the breest. The bones of theim bey rolde wythout and bonde to the sydnes of the breste & behynde to þ rauens bylle / The bonden of theym bey gristlew bones. and bey callyd þ bones of the herdes of þ sholdes and only sette to serue the sholders togydes ¶ Herof it folowyth that the sholders bey nedefull to defende the sperystell vaines and to bynde & cheyne togydes the bones of the breste of the armes & of the ribbes. Also to bere vp the bones & Ioyntes of þ nether ¶ Also they bey nedefull to bere bur thens & weighe for by cause of theyr bones & synewes they bey full stronge and myghty / ¶ Also after þ heed the necke is the highest in body aboue other lymes that bey sette vnder þ hed. as it sayth in all beestes / ¶ And sometyme the sholders bey greuyd wythout by woundes & by oryent huntynges. and by contynuance of grete trauayle & berynge / And therfore they bey curyd & restyd. and enoynted by some oynementes. ¶ And Isydre Aristotle sayth that men vsen to

enoynte the Joynte of the elyphaunt to
drye the better & suffre trauayle & char-
ge of berynge. and to slepe the better/
And sometyme the sholde ben greuyd bi
herynge of humours that come to þ Jo
yntes & synewes of the sholders / by the
whyche the synewes ben greuyd & lette
in theyr effectes & doynges / And some-
me þ Joyntes ben full of superfluytee of
humours by the sharpenes and bytynge
therof ache bredyth in the synewe of se-
lynge/

¶ De brachiis/Capitm .xxbii.

Armes hyght Brachia in latyn
and haue þ name of Barin in
Grewe. that is stronge. soo sa-
yth Ysidre. In the armes is brawne &
grete strengthe. and ben callyd Thori /
for they ben leche bowelles. soo sayth Y-
sidre¶ Constantyne sayth that þ arme
is made of two bones. One aboue that
hyghte the ouer cubyte. and the other be
neth that hyghte the nether cubyte/¶ þ
nether bone is more thay the other. for
the better sholde be more stronger thañe
the thynge that is bonne. by the whyche
sinewes the arme takyth felynge & wyl
full meuynge. and sendyth to the honde
The armes ben roumde to be more able
to werke. to meue & to withstonde þ bet
ter. that they ben not lyghtly greuyd.
And they ben bendynge & plyannte in
thre Joyntes. At the honde. at elbowe. &
at the sholde. to be the more able to wyl
full meuynge. and more redy to be obe-
dyent to the comaũdement of wyll/ Al
so in compartiou to other lẽmes the ar-
mes ben fleshly/ and þ for the substaun
ce of bones and synewes of the whyche
they ben compoled. and to haue the mo
re vertue & strengthe/¶ In þ armes is
the moost strengthe of a man. to bere. to
lyfte. and to hewe. to holde to fyghte. &
to werke/¶ Also the bones of the armes
ben grete & harde. holowe & full of ma-
rowe. grete & harde that they breke not/
holow that they ben not to heuy bi mat
ters/ ful of marowe to moyste þ drie
& harde bones by fatnesse. And þ the spi
rytes that comen fro the synewes & ner
nes be saued by temperatice of marowe
& nourysshed/ They ben clothed & cou-
erd with skinne. brawne & strenges w'
flesshe amonge. that they ben not lyght
ly hurte & greuyd wythout/¶ And also
they ben couerd with Joyntes & whyte
bones & gr sinbones. that þ synewes of
felynge be not greuyd by hardnes of bo
nes that smyte & meue togiõ. And þ the
same bones in their Joyntes meue þ mo
re spedfully by smothnes & softnes. and
nesshnes of gristyll. And þ they ben not
tarved nother lette by metynge & felyng
of roughnes/¶ Also for the armes ben
nye the herte they taken spyryte & pulse
by veynes & strengths & dyuers chaũgin
ges for to knowe & there þ state of de-
fawte for prouffite in the veynes of pul
se¶ Also the armes ben nyghe the brayn
ne. they haue ay homly & a preuy acoyde
with þ heed/ and take of hym Influen
ce of preuy vertue/ And therfore for de-
fence of the heed by felynge of hynde. &
wythout auysement. the armes put thes
pin forth ayenst harde strokes/ Also the
veynes of the body. and namely they þ
ben aboute the heed and the herte & the
lyuer come togyd in the hondes & þ fyn
gers and fede theym/ And therfore they
that fele theymselfe full of blood & gre-
uyd ble to byte some veyne of the ar-
mes/ And soo the armes ben ofte tymes
wounded and greuyd to cause the other

lymes haue the prouffyte of good hele
¶ Also phylypcyens telle as it is wreyten
in libro de Flebotomia / he that is sele
in one syde of the body shall open ꝑ vey
ne a fore the other syde. And soo he that
is greuyd in the ryght syde. is letey blo;
de in the lyfte syde. and soo of other/
¶ But yf the matere be venemous. or
elles wood / for thenne the blood shall
not be drawen to the other side. lest the
venyme of the matere passynge by the
herte. other by some other membre that
is noble be hurte and greuyd as it is lay
de there/¶ Also the armes for prouffyte
of other partyes of the body serueyn eche
other / And for kepynge of other mem ;
bres they bey woumded and stroken and
made to blede. and they flee not¶. And
they abyde strokes¶ Galien sayth that
the armes haue thys pourpole. that whi
the the herte louyth. the armes loue. and
helpyne it wylfully¶ And whom they
knowe that the herte louyth / they hy ;
elypne it. and serue it as nyghe the herte
as they maye/ Ry samoche thay yf they
myghte they wolde pryncte it in the her;
te all that the herte louyth/¶ Also in a;
cutis febribus vncouerynge and puttyn
ge out of bare armes is tokey of deth /
¶ This that is spoken of the armes &
of ꝑ propeyteys of them suffysyth/

¶ De manu/Capitu. xxviii.

The honde hyght & nampd Ma
nus in latyn. For he is the pefix
of all the body soo sayth Ysidre
For the honde semyth the mouth of me;
te and dyspolyth and doeth all werkes
¶ By the honde we receyne and yeue.
And we vse to doo our craft. and werke
with honde/ And sometyme spekynge of
a wryter. other yf a paynture we sayen
thyse haue a good honde/ That is to vn
derstonde a good craste of wreytynge o;
ther of paynteynge¶ Dexter. a. the ryght
hond hath that name of Dare. to gyue.
¶ For Ysidre sayth that ete of pees as ry
ue with the ryght honde/ And he is wyt
nelle of fayth. truste and sauacyon/ And
this is that Tullius meanyth¶ I gy;
af vppon sayth ayheyte of the Senato;
rus/ And that is to saye the ryght honde
And appostolus ad Galathas. to who;
me he gaaf the ryght honde of faythe &
of company/¶ The lyfte honde is lay;
de as it were sustaynynge the ryght honde
For he sustayth the ryght honde werke/
And hath that name Sinistra of Sine
re. to sustayn/ And the honde hyghte pal;
ma whay the fyngres bey streyghte out
and fyste whay they bey clyghte in /
¶ And the fyste is callyd pugnus in la
tyn. and hath that name of pugilus ꝑ
fyste. ꝑ is whay the honde is clyght. & is
callyd palma whay ꝑ honde is streyght
te out. And hath that name of bowes &
braunches spradde/¶ Also the honde is
a grete helpe & ornament of the body. &
a proper and prynci all Instrumente of
towche. and of gropynge/ For noo party
of the body towchyth and gropyth so su
tely as the honde. So sayen Ysidre and
also Constantyn¶ And Constantyn sa
yth that the honde in the vtter partye is
made of. xx. smalle bones and diuers w;
oute mesure. and bey sadde bones. And
haue soo many bones to be meuable/
The bones bey of diuers shappes. So;
me bey knotty. some bey holow. and so
me streyghte / And whay they bey alle
Joyned togyders. they beq as it were o;
ne bone/¶ And thyse bones stonden of
two ordres/ In that one syde with the
rootes of ꝑ fyngres. & that other syde w;

the two armes they ben cheynyd & stron
gely bounde. The ouer cheynynge hath
thre of thyle bones that entre in to ꝑ ho
lownes of ꝑ armes. by the whyche chey
nynge the honde openyth & cloieth lyd
longe/ And ꝑ nether cheynyng & the laſ
te is Joyned to the Inner ende of the ar
me by charpnes therof. ¶ And this chey
nyng maketh meuynge forward & bak
warde/ The holownes of ꝑ honde hyg
hte Vola. and is the Inner partye ꝑ the
wytte of towchyng & of groppynge hath
moſt werkynge/ And therfore that pa
rte is the more fleſhly & the more nedhe
ful for good towchyng & groppynge. & hath
two partyes/ Peden. ꝑ combe. and to the
other parte is the fyngres/ Peden. ꝑ com
be that is the ſpace of the honde within
the fyngres is compoſyd of foure bones
for yf it happyd ꝑ one were hurte. that
other ſholde not be greuyd/ ¶ Jo ꝑ ho
lownes of four bones of the combe/ that
comonly hyghte ꝑ palme. foure fyngres
ben ꝑyghte & cheyned therto/ Therfore
li⁹ xiii⁹ Ariſtocle ſayth. ꝑ the honde is
not one Inſtrument. but manyfolde gy
uyth to many vnderſtandynge Inſtrumen
tes acordynge to his vertues. as the hon
des in whiche ben many fyngres & diuer
ſe that they maye therwyth holde ſmall
thynges & grete: for as he ſayth ꝑ ma
nyfolde of the honde is conuenable to ma
ny werkes & to contrary werkynges. and
is dealyd & ſtreyghte in many partes in
a man/ And a man maye vſe one parte
alone. or two other moo in diuers mane
res. ¶ The palme of a mānes honde ha
the this propryete. that he is neuer heery
wythin. thoughe heere growe without in
ſome hondes. and that doth moſt in hō
des of males. and ꝑ for plente of heete ꝑ
hath the maſtery/ And the ryght honde
is of more ſtrouge hete. & hath more dry
nelle than the lyfte honde/ Therfore the
ryghte honde is lyghter & abler to werke
than the lyfte honde. ¶ Therfore li⁹ iii⁹
Ariſtocle ſayth ꝑ foure foted beſtes that
genore beſtes haue foure fete in ſtede of
mānes hondes. And ꝑ lerſt fote in ſuche
beſtes is not ſo free. nother ſoo lyght of
meuynge as the ryght fote/ as the lyfte
honde in a may is not ſoo able to werke
as the ryght honde. out take ꝑ elyphaūt
li⁹ prio. He ſayth ꝑ the elyphaunt hath
a longe noſe lyke a trompe whyche he o
ccupyeth in ſtede of hondes. & wyth ꝑ no
ſe he taketh mete & puttyth it in to hys
mouth/ and noo beſt maye doo ꝑ wyth
his noſe but he/ ¶ Amonge birdes & fow
les the poppyniaye & the pellycan vſe the
fote in ſtede of an honde/ for ꝑ poppy
iay taketh mete wyth his fote & wetyth
it in water. and puttyth it in his mouth
wyth his fote. and ſo dooth the pellycan
that hyghte alſo Porphirio. ¶ The hon
de is greued in mani maners. bi ꝑ cram
pe. ſhrynkynge of ſynewes. by crokynes
by driednes. by blayues & whelkes. by hit
tynge & cheynes. by fretynge of wormes/
by pychynge & tyklynge. by wraſtynge &
wrechynge of Joyntes/ by Cyragra paſ
ſio. that is the gowte in the hondes. ¶ ꝑ
cauſe of ſhrynkynge & crokednes comyth
ſomtyme of hote humoures & drye. why
che drye ꝑ ſynewes. other of colde humo
ures & moyſte whyche Infecte ꝑ ſynewes
As it fareth in paralitica & Lepſis/ the
hondes of theym ben ſhrunke. crokyd &
corrupt humoures dreyen & oppreſſyn the ſi
newes. ¶ The hondes ben drye by with
drawyng of dewe fedynge/ As it fareth
in olde folpred men. and in men that
ben defacyd and outcomen with grete
trauayle of faſtynges. & ouerfebled wꝫ

aege.frauelle and dyseale/ ¶ And some tyme by dyssemperaunce of heete and ca telle that wasteth the moysture/as it fa ryth in Tysykes & Ethykes.and suche other/ And sometyme by vyce & defawte of veynes & of synewes the whyche bey stoppyd/ And soo by defawte of humou res & of spyrytes. the vertue of vulynge is lette. And therby the honde is leete & drye.and leseth strengthe/ And swines of blaynes & bladers swellinge bey bredde and comery of sherwed & corrupt humo urs whiche come to the vtter partes.and therfore the flesshe is wasted & corrupte to the vtter syde/and the skynne arered and tompd & chaunged vp to blaynes & bladers.clyttes & chynnes/ And other su che come of hote humours & sharpe.and of fumolytees betwene the skynne and flesshy that couer & kepe vyth theyr shar penes of the skynne and the vtter flesshy And.syth he maketh ytchynge & tyckelyng.and afterwarde grete ache & smer tynge/ ¶ Also corrupt humour bydde vp the skynne whan it is not put out. ney ther wasted by kynde heete. it is corrupt lytyll & lytyll. and more corrupte & mo re chaunged & toned vp to smalle wor mes/ The whyche wormes lytyll & ly tyll ete and wroot the skynne.and cause tyckelyng & ytchynge and brekynge ou te of Joyntes.sometyme happyth of fal lynge other of smytynge other of hande thrulynge & wryngynge/ ¶ For by sus che vyolence the lyme fallyth out of Jo/ynte & of his place/And thenne compth sore alynge & smertynge.and all the bo de is made vnmyghty to werke any wer kes/ ¶ The same happyth of some Jn warde cause of tomuche humour belyn ge & flydynge.and soo slakynge the sy newes of the Joyntes. And soo lyghtly the Joynte fallyth.and the lyme fallyth oute of his place. ¶ The passyon why the hyghte potagra in the fete.hyghte Strogna in the honden.and is harde & comyth of grete humours and rawe gad dered in the Joyntes/ Therfore the Joyn tes of the toes & fyngres were harde/ and bey made as it were knarry ¶ And suche sykenesses bey callyd Longa arta tica.and bredd ofte in the honden. And wenneth it is herdyd yf it hath longe en dured. Soo it is sayd by Almphrum/ ¶ Many other dyseases happe ofte the honden.as blaynes and suche other. but this shall suffyse at this tyme/ This a lone shalebe put to that is spoke to Am phrum.that a woman is not lyker honi ded & ryght honded/ ¶ Upon that wor de Galien sayth that males werke ly ke with bothe the honden.that we neuer sawe.nother herde of noo woman. And that comyth of defawte of her lyfte.ve neth/ She is stronge to werke vyth ꝑ ry ghte honde.soo moche she maye she lef se vyth the lyfte honde/ ¶ Males haue stroge synewes and hertune in eyther ho de.and stronger hete thenne wymmen. and for ꝑ cause it happyth ofte that he wer kyth vyth the lyfte honde and with the ryght honde also/

¶ De digitis/Capitulum xxix

The fyngres hyghte Digiti in la tyn.and haue that name of De cem.that is ꝑ nober of x. in eng lysshe.for they bey x. Other of this wor de Decent to saye in englysshe.semely/ for they bey semely sette & Joyned.and they haue amongst themself a verri nom ber a ryght sayer order/ And soo sayth Pyore/ ¶ The fyrste hyghte Pollex.the thobe.for amonge other he hath moost

dexture and myghte/The seconde hyght Index & Salutaris.also ꝑ is gretter/for by hym is moche shewynges made.and is namyd Lirpoc.and also ꝑ techer./for wyth hym we gretr.& shewe. and teche all thynge/The thyrde is the myddle fingre.and hyght Impudicus also/The fo urth hyghte Annularis.the tynge fyn ger.for there on the tynge is borne/And also he hyghte Auricularis/ꝑ eerefyngre/for wt hym we clawe & ypche the eerer soo sayth Plydre/ ¶ Constantyn sayth ꝑ fyngres bey compolyd & made euerych of thre bones cheyned togyders. And ꝑ fo ur fyngres bey cheyned & bounde to the layd palme of the honde/and ꝑ thombe is Joyned wyth the Inner cheynynge of the arme/¶ The nether pyeces & partyes of the fingres bey gretter and broder than ꝑ ouer pyeces/And the nerer is thrö ger & more stedfall than the thyng that is bounde.so sayth Costantyn/¶ Li? viii? Aristocle sayth that the mouablenes of the fynges is conuenyent to take and to holde/And the fyngres bey dyfyngured in lengthe.and departed alondre. In the endes warded wyth nayles. And ꝑ mo re euyn they bey .& the more bydynge & plyauute the more conuenable they bey & able to dyuerse werkes . ¶ They bey of tyckill flesshe for ealynesse of mouynge & of towchynge & grapynge/ For no thyn ge in ꝑ body knowyth and demyth soo clerly betwene thynges that bey touched and grapyd as the endes of the fyngres And by this cause.for quyknes & sprines of ꝑ synewes that bey bende agayne in the ouermest partyes of the fyngres.and for softnes & smothnes of ꝑ skinne in ꝑ vttermest partyes of the fyngres.soo sayth the Constantyn/ ¶ And the fyngres ha ue thile propeyetes. Gretter afore mete than after. And therfore a tynge that is strenghte oy a fyngre.& maye not be ta ke of afore mete.maye easely be take of after mete/ Soo it is sayd sup Amphill ¶ Li? viii? Aristocle sayth that watres foules haue betwene theyr toes & claw es as it were a skynne. & there dwellyn ge is in waters/ ¶ And foules wyth toes & clawes deuyded & clouffoted dwelley properly nygh waters.and bey fedde wt mete ꝑ growyth oy londe/And ꝑ serfow les ete noo fyllhe nother lyue wyth rapy ne.as doon foules with croked toes and clawes.that ete al beestes that they may hunte & take. And they lyue by blode/& ete not eche other/But thei spare foules of theyr owne kynde/And so doo not fil she.whyche ete fyllhe of theyr owne kin de/

¶ De vngula/Capm xxx

A Nayle is the vttermest parte of the fyngre set in ꝑ ouermest par te therof/ ¶ And Constantyne sayth that he is Joyned full nygh therto wyth flesh and skyn and bonles ther of be ful of strenges ¶ And to the nay les cometh veynes and synowes to gy ue them helpyng/and kynde helped ꝑ nay les growe in lenghte and in brede ꝑpor cionant to ꝑ fyngers and that groweth ouer & passeth the touche of synowes & hath no helyng And therfore the be lint & pared wythout felynge of lose and of smertynge ¶ For the growing & frayng of nayles is lyke to ꝑ growynge of here And therfore in growynge he passeth ꝑ endes of ꝑ fyngers.there ꝑ sumolite en

ete and be dyed vtward by ꝑ ayer and changyth it vp to the lubstans of nayles ¶ Hiroc dicit in libro ꝑnosticoꝝ in co mento. ¶ And they be made to helpe & socour the fyngers to defende them and saue them wyth hardynes or they shold ellys for tendernesse be lyghtely hurte & grened. ¶ And soo nayles helpeth moche the fyngres the nayle is nailher than a bone and harder than a gristell. ¶ And hathe some dele dispolicion & kynde of horne & clere playnes for the vttere dele therof is clene and bryght/ ¶ Also ther vp is sette a maunes beyghenes / For the nayle is bredde of fumolyte of the herte quenchyng & deyngc of the herte is vp ꝑ nayles moste openly schewed/ for yf the hete of the herte fayleth ꝑ nayles waxe blacke/ And therfore by chaungynge of hewe & shrynkyng & wrueling he bodith & tokenyth quenchyng of hete & dyenge and sleyng of kynde/ ¶ Dc dicit in libro ꝑnosticoꝝ ¶ Also li⁹ viij⁹ Aristotel sayth that the clawes of egles waxen croked & dull whan he fetyth a brode vpon egges and fedeth his byrdes. ¶ And her wynges waxen white and feble. ¶ And the Egle hath this proprete that whan her fetyth on a tree and restyth and behol deth ofte his clawes and dredyth that they waxen soft and nailhe/ for he hath clawes in stede of swerdes therfore left the clawes be hurt and greuyd. He fetyth not gladly vpon a stone Soo sayth he. ¶ And whan he restyth he bendyth and closyth in the clawes to be so kepte and saued wythout harme and grefe. So doth the Lyon and beestes wyth croked clawes to be so kepte and saued wythout harme and greue. ¶ Also libro viij⁹ he sayth that hole foted foules fyghte nott but fewe ¶ And alle foules wyth croked clawes haue shorte bylles and grete hee hes and ete fleshe and preye byrdes. but they crey no birdes of there owne kynde nother pertaweth nother replyth on the but they fight to gyders and hurtey one that other wyth bylles and clawes for femals and for nesting. ¶ So alle beestes and foules be dyuers maneres clawes & nayles touchynge the dispolicion & also of doynge. ¶ For in a many the nayles helpe the hondes in foules and byrdes the hornes and the nayles as shone be fore the feete / ¶ And in some beestes the nayles and hornes be vnrade & hole as in horses / in some the be longe and clouē as in swyne. ¶ Libro viij⁹ Aristotle sayth that ony beestle wyth syft fondyng here haue clouey feete as swyne ¶ And kynd settyth strenght to the clawes and nay les of beestes / ¶ And therfore libro xiij⁹ Aristotle sayth that kynde alwaye set tyth strenght in lymmes & membres ꝑ beestes vse/ as in tethe ꝑ be as it were pre And in clawes & nayles for strenghe.

¶ De latere Lapsm/ xxvi.

The syde is called latus in latyn & hath ꝑ name of latere to lurke other to be hyd for whan a mā lyeth the syde is hydde And is bothe the lyft syde & ꝑ ryght syde of the body that is called lena & sinistra also in latyn. ¶ And in the ryght syde is moost able meuynge / & the lyft syde is moost stron ge & more conuenable to ꝑ burthens and charges / And therfore ꝑ lyft syde is cal lyd beam in latyn. & hath ꝑ name of le naue to heue & to lyft. for he is more able to heue. And so sayth Ysidre ¶ That syde berreth shyldc & bokler & swerde and other burthens ꝑ the ryght hande be fre to worke so sayth Ysidre / ¶ The sydes

be strengthed specially w' the bones of rybbes And the rybbes bery called costa as Plyder sayth. For the rybbes kepe the Inner parte of the body & all the nesshe nes and tendernes of the wombe is wysely kepte and saued by the gyrte of the rybbes/ ¶ And the syde/rybbes be made and compouned of many bones Joyned & bounde to the bones of the Joyntes of the rygbone and of dyuerse gristelles þ Jorne to the same bones. so sayth Constantyn/ ¶ And it semyth these bones þ haue the sybenes of half a cercle make a full cercle. And they be Joyned to gyders to the Joyntes of the rygbone & of the brest bone/ ¶ The bones be fourteen soo sayth he Sette to the other syde seuen. the whyche be bounde to gyders to the cuyst of the brest wyth seuen tendre bones/ that ben as it were of gristelynde/ The ende therof is tendre & gristely shape as the poynte of a swerde and sette vnder the mouth of the stomake for defens therof and of the herte ¶ And soo in the makynge of compositions of rybbes and brest. Ye alle be two and forty bones/ fourteen that be ouyders and in the brest ten. Behynde in þ rygge be yin gristelbones to gyders soo sayth Constantyn/ ¶ It happeth that the syde is ofte greued somtyme by cause that is wythout/as by fallyng. burstinge and stuptynge and other suche/ And somtyme by cause that is wythin as by sicotynge and contours and compynge to gyders of humours of the place of þ smale rybbes to the holownes & place of the rybbes/ ¶ And somtyme a posteme is bredde therin/as it sayth in practyse that is bredde and cometh of a posteme that is in the tendernesse of the rybbes/ ¶ The tokens therof be ache of the syde and feuer acuta/ And is specially knowe by verde spotyll/ yf it comyth of blode by hardnes other grenowe yf it comyth of colera by whyche spotyll yf it comyth of fleume by wounde spotyll/ yf it come of malencolya but it bredyth seldе of malencolya as it is conteyned in practica. ¶ Suche postemes whan they be roted & pyghe in the syde thenne they be cause of sore ache & brennynge/ thenne he that hathe þ euyll maye nott reste vpon the syde that hathe the posteme/ ¶ Therfore it is sayde to phisitcis þ it is good þ a seke man infebribus acutis lygge on his syde/ And specially on his ryght syde/for þ tokenyth that the ryght place haue no posteme/ And þ the spirytuall membres be free & haue large place to opey & to spredde/ And soo a man brethyth the better ¶ For nother the stomake nother other membres greued nether threstyth the spirituall membres/ ¶ Also it happeth that vnder the smale rybbes in a voide place wynde is gadred & closed wythin the smale shynnes of the rybbes/ & by the styf therof is bredde sore pyschynge & ache/ ¶ And somtyme it happyth þ the place is stoppyt & made harde by gaderyng of grete humours And so the place is haled & rente other made to harde other shronke other to moche stered/ ¶ And therfore it is sayde in phisicis Ypocratis. in the smale rybbes yf they be wythout ache and sore/ ¶ And yf they be nesshe and well compouned in euery syde it is good/ ¶ And yf it akyth. or haue the crampe & be drawe to gyders as it sayth in the crampe/ yf they be only other grete wappynge and leppynge in ony of theym it betokeneth woo and sorowe other rauynge &c.

¶ And that is sothe in scripturis acutis &

spertally ꝑ the syght of the eyen is soo hompble and inordinat/ ꝑ dicit thin⁹ co mentator ¶ And ꝑ meruyge of the eyen is ordinat it is not so grete drede of ru; uynge ⁊ acutis ꝑ dicit dethy/

¶ De dorso Capitulū xxxij.

The rygge is called dorsum ⁊ la tyn ⁊ hath that name of harde nes for he is the hardeste partye of the body/as it were a stone to bere/ ⁊ stronge to sucre and to dure Soo sayth Ysore. ¶ And the rygge hath ny other name that hyghte the backe / For there vpon we lyggen balward and vpryght And so maye a man doo and not other bestes/ ¶ For other bestes lygge on ꝑ wombe other on the syde/ And therfore it is vnproperly sayde that other bestes haue backes soo sayth Ysidre/ ¶ But it maye be callyd backe for bearing and be ynge/and not only the backes of suche bestes maye be so callyd but/ ¶ Also ꝑ backes of men that be persones so sayth he / ¶ Remigius sayth that this worde trigū maye be sayde of trees grewe ꝑ is round to latyn. For the rygge of a beestle hathe a maner of roundenes/ for all the bones in the body be foundyd in ꝑ ryg ; ge/as a shype of the hele ¶ Constantyn sayth and Ysore also that the rygge be gynnyth for the nolle of the heede and stretchyth neve to the kydneyes/ ¶ And the rygge is made and compoued of dy uers bones and Joyntes/ ¶ And that for foure causes/ fyrst for he is fundamente of al other ⁊ therof as ꝑ other bones be sette as the shype is on the hele/ ¶ The seconde for he is defens ⁊ helynge of the Inner partyes/ The thyrde for he is hel pe ⁊ socour of senewes ꝑ cometh fro the brayn downward to dyuerse partes of ꝑ body to gyue wylfull meuynge to euery parte/ The fourth to bere marowe ꝑ co meth down fro the brayne/ And to kepe that marowe and lame fro greues the rygge bone is made and compowned of many bones of the bestle that they maye the eyther sytte and meue them selfe and bende.and to bere more strengely that ; ges and burthens/ ¶ And the rygge bo ne is callyd spondalia in latyn and bey holowe that the marowe of ꝑ rygge bo ne that phisicians calle nica he maye ꝑ eyther bere bone and come to the neyther membres to make the wylful meuynge ¶ And the same kynde and vertue is in the same brayn ⁊ the marowe of the rig ge bone so sayth Constantyn/ And ther ; fore it is clothed with double skyn as the brayn soo sayth he .And therfore yf this marowe in ꝑ rygge bone is in eny wyse lette other hurt ꝑ berth of feleyng is hurte in wodnynge ⁊ doynge.as it is whan ꝑ brayn is hurte/ ⁊ therfore yf this mar ; we is hurt ꝑ bestle deyeth lyghtly/and ther fore kynd maketh ꝑ rygge bones harde ⁊ senewe.⁊ also pyked ⁊ sharpe for the more defens of the marowe.for ꝑ more ely whyttlondynge ⁊ puttynge of hur; tynge ⁊ wronge/ The skyn of ꝑ rygge is hard ⁊ thycker than ꝑ skyn of other partyes of a beste/⁊ ꝑ for cause ꝑ is laid afore ⁊ the rygge suffred many greues wythin ⁊ wythout/for wᵗ out he is bete ⁊ hath many greues/ Wᵗ in he suffryth strayntyng of synewes to make replicō of humours and stoppeth the veines ⁊ ꝑ paths of spirites. ¶ Sore pryckynge and puttynge ⁊ stoppynge and greues of dy uerse gowtes ⁊ drapsyes.

¶ De pectore / Capitulū xxxiij.

The breste is the ouer bony parte betwene the pappes and teetes / and is called pectus / for he is next betwene the heede and the pappes So saith plyne/ ¶ Plyne & constantyn sayth also ꝑ the fundament of the brest is sette wythin the rygge and is full hoo lowe to hepe and to saue and to defende the Inner membres / ¶ The herte and the longes wyth other spirytuall membres grete holownes of the breste is ned full and profytable that the longe maye close and opey to bete the hote smoke of the herte and he is bony and full of synnes for the more strenghthe & stronger defens of the membres of lyfe. ¶ And ꝑ breste is beclyppyd and defendid wythin sinnes and a maner of sacnes to nouil the and to saue kynde hete and to swage the colones of bones of the brest place ¶ Constantyn sayth that in the brest be two holownes departid atwene with some manner sinnes/ ¶ And this departynge is nedefull to hepe the brethe in one parte of the breste/ yf it happeth that it were lost in the other & so to saue and to hepe the lyfe of the breste in ꝑ ouer party. ¶ For yf euery holownes were greued and the brethe stoppyd thenne the breste sholde sone dye ¶ Also ꝑ herte and the longes be bound to gyders wyth sinnes/ & the breste be wrapped therin ꝑ they passe not of there place So saith Constantyn it? ꝙ? Lap? ro? thenne ꝑ breste is fundamente of pappes & teetes ¶ And that not only for bryghtnes and fayrnes but also for helpe and nedeful for he helpeth it wyth stellhe & temperet coldenes in the hote therof & defendeth it from colde greues of the ayre wythout ¶ And the breste is not manres mem bre for he is the place and sette of wytte and wisdom and the house of hete of lif and of strenght/ ¶ And yf the breste bee well disposed and in good payne wyth alle that is there in/ alle the strenghe of the body is comforted in his workynge/ And afterward yf the breste be greuely alle the makyng of the body is apeyd & the breste is greued wyth many maner wyse/ ¶ Some tyme by the greate colde constreynyng the synowes and strenges of the breste bone to be grieued and hute and be lette in there workes and dedes/ And somtyme by grete hete and drynes wastynge the lubsians humours therof and constreynynge schaynkynge the senewes of the breste/ As it faryth in tisicis & Eticis that be spended and wasted wyth grete hete/ ¶ Somtyme by greate moysture of blode other of sierome comynge and sylynge the wepes of the breste/ And so somtyme fallyth stoffinge/ And somtyme wythdrawynge and sylynge of bops Soo sayth Constantyn

¶ Somtyme by compte humours gadred in the sinnes of the breste that bredeth a posteme in the breste and letteth the brethe / ¶ And therfore somtyme the breste is greued by gadrynge of other membres that be greued for yf the throte be greued other the lounges other the stomake. Nedes the breste is sore and and euyll greued/ ¶ And the greues of ꝑ breste is moost perylous and namely and namely wytin for the herte is nygh ꝑ is ꝑ place of lyf/ & therfore a litel pype lyng other pinchyng in ꝑ brest w* in is more sore than a grete wonde in ꝑ arme other in ꝑ thyz w* out. Diuerse dispositiõ of brest is in men & in soules so saith aristotle/ for men haue blode breskes & sombrie mered in ꝑ right syde & lyfte/ & ꝑ stretyng is token of boldnes & of strenge

and soo beste hath pappes in the breste but men & olyphantes so sayth Aristotle li° iij°. ¶ And some bestes have pappes in the syde other in the wombe as swyne hondes and asses and kyen and other suche so sayth hee. ¶ A beste that hath pappes in þ̄ wombe hath many brodes as it fareth in houndes. ¶ Those þ̄ have teetes in the breste as it fareth in men & olyphantes þ̄ gendreth but one so sayth hee li° v°. ¶ And foules have generally sharpe bestes & namely foules of pray wych crokyd billes and sharpe clawes & kepyl flesh and good sight & sharpe eyȝ for she seeth her mete fere and therfore suche foules flyen vp in the ayer moche more than other foules. & þ̄ is for praye so sayth Aristocle li° ij°. The sharpenes of is in suche foules that is token of boldnes and of gentrines so sayth Plyne. Of a golhaube that is the more boldere in breste than in bill other clawes. and more armyd wyth the breste than wyth bill other wych clawe: And therfore the golhaube is bolde in the breste & in the ayer he smyteth his praye to þ̄ ground.

¶ De mamilla Capitulū xxviij.

The pappe is callyd mamilla in latyn and taketh that of roun denes for male in grew is roūd so sayth Plinie/ The crete þ̄ hede of the pappe that þ̄ chylde soukeb and taketh bytwene his lyppes is callyd papilla in latyn/and hath that name of palpare to grope for the chylde ofte touched it and groped there after. ¶ Also the pappes ben callyd vbera in latyn for they be ful of mylke other of humours of mylke as a bottell. for after the byrthe of a chyld yf blode be not wasted wych feedynge it comyth by a kynde vaye in to the pappes and waxeth white by verta of them And taketh þ̄ qualite of mylke so sayth Pistore ¶ And Constantyn sayth that þ̄ pappes be made and compounyd of a manner of substance that is nesche fleshy and white. as mylke in kynde in the substans of pappes by the veynes and strenges and vaynes medlyd/ By the whyche blode comyth whyte þ̄ spurgyth to the pappes ¶ The pappes be sette in the breste to be nyghe to þ̄ herte and nature ȝyf to the kynde of mylke. for blode comeyth by an hallowe veyne to the herte & thanne to the breste and perfecth at leste and comeyth to the pappes/ And in the hallowe stelke of the pappes the blode by vertu of heete tourneth ȝyf to the substance and kynde of mylke. And þ̄ stelke of þ̄ pappe hath dennes and holes as a Sponge Therfore it is able to receyuge of mylke to alle feedynge of a chylde. ¶ Vt dicit super amphoni. The pappe hath this properte that the pappes of a woman that shall have chylde ȝe fast a ȝeme waxeth softe and tendre so sayth Poetrus. ¶ Also he sayth that yf the vyst pappe of a woman that goeth with two chyldren the pappe that grone & waxe tendre and softe. The may chylde shall be borey before tyme. ¶ And yf bothe þ̄ pappes growe nesche and softe bothe þ̄ chyldren shall be borne a fore the tyme. ¶ In conuento Gallien telleth the cause here of. ¶ And sayth that the substance of the pappe tokeneth sustynaūce of mylke ¶ And therfore yf the chylde hath nott bene strong he moste nedes abyde be borne be fore tyme. ¶ And therfore Poetrus sayth that in women whiche superfluyte of blode tourneth to the pappes it maketh moche mylke.

Galien tellyth ꝓ cause therof ¶ sayth ꝓ whan superfluyte of feruent hetnynge of hote blood comyth to the pappes/ yf it maye not be voyded vp to mylke for a pallynge grete heete/ Thenne it is dea-lyd and voyth vp to sharpe smoke. and gooth vp to the herd and ouercrowblyth the brayne-and soo bredyth madnes/

Item in eodē. Yf thou wolt make ꝓ blo de of menstruū vp a womans lefte. thou shalt sette a cuppe to the pappe. to ꝓ veynes whyche come fro the moder. soo sayth the Galien. And by suche maner. and drawynge to the superfluyte of blode is drawen to the pappes. And so the nether bledyng of menstruū is well the lasse as Galien reherseth/ ¶ Also in eodem. Yf moche mylke remayth out of the pappes of a woman that gooth with chylde. It is a token that the chylde is feble ¶ And yf ꝓ pappes bey harde. it is a token that the chylde is hoole and well ayspoyd/ For yf the chylde be feble to receyue and to voyne vp to his fedynge: therfore it is tomoche mylke/ Therfore to grete drop pynge of the pappes. is a token of cor-ruptyon ¶ superfluytees of the chylde/ soo sayth Galien ¶ And yf the pappes bey meanely harde. it is a token of the childes helthe. For to grete swaines ¶ le vynes of ꝓ pappes after ꝓ conception. is a token that the chylde is feble and cor-rupte. And it is a token that the chylde shal be deed borne. other to be borne afo re the tyme. soo sayth he ¶ And yf a wo man be wyth a chylde malculyn the lyf te pappe is more than the ryght/ ¶ And is fyrste knowen whan the chylde beg-nyth to meue hymself. soo sayth Auyce-cle libro xij° ¶ Also he sayth for moche mylke and cruddyng therof the pappes wexe harde/ ¶ And yf there growe any here whyle they bey harde there comyth a grete splenesse and sore. that byght pi lula/ and the ache ceasyth not or matere comyth out. soo sayth he/ Lib° vij° he sa-yth that beestes wych many pappes ha-ue many chilon. ¶ they haue teetes byne the deuyded. as it farith by a bitche ¶ by a lowe/ ¶ Whan a lowe farrowyth she pruyth the fyrste pappe to the fyrste pyg ge. and soo of the other/ ¶ And beestes wyth fewe teetes hath fewe chyldren. as a woman ¶ an elyphaunt that hath tee tes sette afore by the breste ¶ Thenne the pappes is a nedfull membre to fede and nourysshe the chylde. and to take mens-struall blood to voyne vp to mylke. ¶ to cause the pure blood that is vnpured to defye it. and to make it swete ¶ clyche/ And to defende the brest ¶ the hert/ and to knowe Hemus ¶ angre and corrupcyon. ¶ And the pappe is rounde euenlon ge. softe. fleshly. denny. ¶ fully sette to the teeth of chyldren/

¶ De pulmone/ Capitm .xxxvi

The lounge is blowen of the her te/ In the lounges is a spyryte that blowyth. and meuyth. and receyuyth. and puttyth oute ayre/ And byghte pulmo in latyn. For he smyteth ofte. and openyth hymselfe to sende ou-te ayre/ ¶ And therfore he moeuyth al-waye. drawynge ayre and puttynge ou-te/ Soo sayth Plato/ ¶ And the lounge is made of nethe flesshe ayrely. full lyk he to the foume that is vonne and cru-ded. Soo sayth Constantyn/ ¶ The lou ge helpyth the herte. and bydyppyth it all aboute. and serueth the herte of col-de ayre to make it temperate/ ¶ Also ꝓ lounge is the instrumente of spyryte ¶ of ꝓ voys ¶ ꝓ spyryte ¶ breth is nedfull

for the herte to draw to ayre to bete the herte. and to gyue vnto superfluyte & fu molyte by chaſynge of the tongue. And therfore the lounge is meane betwene the herte and the throte. that colde ayre bete be not ſodaynly to the herte. and to tempre the ayre that is receyued. ¶ Alſo the lounge is the ſyluer of a lytyll ſolde and hepeth colde ayre to aſwage the gre te heete of the herte. that is nedefull to make the voyce. And hoote ayre that is nedefull to the herte and to the breethe / ¶ For wythoute the lounges maye noo voyce be ſhaped. nother breethe / Soo ſa yeth Ariſtotle libro. xiii? / ¶ And for this cauſe the fleſhe of the lounges is neſhe and ſmothe. and holowe to chaunge ſ eaſelyar ayre to his owne kynde. that the ſpyryte of lyfe maye ſoo paſſe eaſely to the holownelle of the herte to hepe and ſaue the lyfe of a beeſt / ¶ And it is generall as Ariſtotle ſayth. that euery breethynge beeſt hath lounges / and al be ſtes that goon / ¶ And ſome water beeſ tes doon breethe. as the dolphyn / ¶ Alſo euery beeſte whyche gendreth hath blac de lounges. and moche blode for heete of kynde. ¶ The lounge of a beeſt whiche hayeth egges is lytyll & drye. and maye ſwelle. and is holowe. Soo ſayth Ariſto tle / ¶ And as he ſayth libro. xiii? / ſome beeſtes haue noo lounges but they haue braunches in ſtede of lounges / ¶ Alſo li bro. xvii? he ſayth that euery beeſte that hath lounges is hoter thay a beeſt wyth out lodges / ¶ And a beeſt that hath lo unges hath moche blode in compariſon to a beeſt that hath noo lounges ¶ And the lodge is gadred in many maner wy ſe ¶ Sometyme by the reuenatyf humo ur comynge to the pypes of the lounges and thenne bey dyuerſe paſſions bredde by dyuerſe flowynge of humours to the peyncypes of the lounge As Squynacy. Tyſyk Cough ſoolines. Rawnes of the voys. and ſuche other / And ſomty me by gendrynge of humours in the vo ſes and hengles of the lounges / ¶ And ſoo comey Tyſyk and dreedful paſſions As it fareth to theym that ſpyete blood and quytter. ſoo ſayth Conſtantio / Alſo ſometyme by botches in the ſubſta unce therof. and that comyth of ſharpe nes of humours whyche flete to the ſubſ ſtaunce of the lounge / And ſuche a paſſy on is not lyghtly curyd. ¶ For whan ſ lounge hath botches by the ſharpnes of the humour that comith thereto may not be lyghtly cloſyd and beeſyd for tender nelle and contynuell mouynge of the lo unge / ¶ And therfore ayre drawyth in any hole of the botches brokey. and vani ſſheth eaſely awaye / And therfore it ſuf fyseth not to tempre to hoote of the her te. but oft for ſcarſete of ayre drawen to the herte it ſelfe folowyth and dryeth / ¶ Alſo libro. xiii? Ariſtotle ſayth that yf a beeſt drawyth breethe Inne and out whyle that he eteth / and ſoo ſome par te of the mete failyth to the holow ſ nelle of the pypes of the lounge / ¶ And thenne the beeſt coughyth. And ſomty me by myſchappe is ſtrangelyd & chelyd / ¶ For coughynge is not elles but moug ge of the vertue of the ſoule to putte out ſuperfluytees that ber aboute the inſtr rumentes of the ſpyryte / ſoo ſayth Con ſtantyne /

¶ Thenne vnderſtonde ye ſhortly bes of that the lounge whiche is the propre inſtrument of the herte. and helyth the herte / And by ſubtylte of his ſubſtaunce chaungyth the ayre that is drawen to & makyth it more ſubtyll ¶ The lounges

shappch the boyte. and eellyth neuer of meuynge. for he clolyth hymself & ipre-dith and beppth the ayre to helpe the he te ip his dennes and holes/And therfo; re a beest may not lyue vnder the water wythoute stuckynge. but as longe as he maye holde ip the ayre that is gaderyd wythip/¶ The lounges by contynuell mouynge putte of ayre that is gaderyd wythip.other clenlyth and purgyth itro uenably to kroynge. And departyth the herte fro the Instrumentes of kelynge / and bredyth fomy humoure/and byclip pyth alyde halfe the substaunce of ꝑ her te¶ And whan the lounges beo greuyd by ony occalyon.it spedyth to dech war de. And letteth and dyllrowblyth ꝑ wer kynges of the vertue of lyf/Her omnia de corde dicit constantinus p ordinem/

¶De corde/Capim .xxxvi.

The herte hyghte Lor in latyn / and hath that name of Cura . belynelle/for therin is all help ; nelle and cause of witte and of knowin ge/ And is nyghe the lounges to be tem pryd by remedye of the moyste lounges yf it be hote wyth wrathe/¶ The herte is sette in the myddle of a body of a beest to gyue and to sende lyfe and meuynge to alle the membres of the body.soo la; yeth Plydre and Constantyn. That the herte is a fleshly substaunce.denny and holowe. Euenlonge and roundo/¶ And the herte is holowe to kepe heete.¶ And he is foundement of all the body / And he is denny and holowe to moue itself the more ealelyly clolynge and openyn; ge/¶ And he is harde that he be not ly; ghtly greuyd and hurte/And he is roun de to haue therin the more plente of lpp ryres/¶ And he is euenlonge shapen as a coppe to make the werkynge of hym ; de herte that comyth alwayes to the sharpe ende the mast stronge¶ And the herte is sette betweene the holowenelle of the breste in the myddle of the brelle.that the spyryte of lyfe maye come from the herte . as it were from the myddle of the better partyes of all the body/¶ And the herd of the hert that hath the sharpe en de is sette in the lyfte partye of a man; nys body/And for the sharpe ende of the herte hath moost strengthe in that lyde/ and the spiryte of lyfe is therin. Therfo re in the lyft arme the pulle is moost shd gest/And the hert lyeth towarde the lyf te lyde of a man to temper the colornelle of the lyft side by herte of the herte. And the herte hath two holowenelles.one ip; lyft lyde that comyth sharp.and one in the ryghe lyde that is wythip/And thi; se two holowenelles beo callyd the wom bes of the herte.and betweene thyfe two wombes is one hole.that some may call a veyne other an holowe waye¶ & this hoole is brood afore the ryght lyde. and strayghter afore the lyfte lyde/ And that is nedfull to make the blode lubeyl that comyth from the ryghte wombe to the lyfte wombe/That the spyryte of lyfte maye soo be bredde the eleipar in the lif te wombe/

¶ Lic⁹ de differencia spiritus s anime Austyn layth that in the ryghte wombe of the herte is more of blood than of spi ryte.¶ And in the lyfte wombe the con trary/for the spyryte of lyf is bredde in pene the beest lyfe and comyth by certa; yn veynes spradde alle aboute/¶ The lyft parte of the herte hath two holes.o; ne wythin the vernes of the veyne that bringyth blood from the herte.to the lu ngres/¶ Soo ferthermore of the other

hole compth a nother way and is þ shape and fourme of veynes and wayes of alle the body/ ¶ And the pulses there be bredde in the herte and namly in þ lyfte syde for the cause that is sayd afore ¶ Also the ryght parte hath two holes/ one compth and entryth in to the veyne whyche hyght Concana and bryngeth blood from the lyuer to the holownesse of the herte/ ¶ And of the ether hole compth the veyne of the wolcy and wayes to fede the lounges/ And thyse holes ben holyd with certayn smalle skynnes the whyche skynnes open and sende blode from the herte to the lyppyte/ ¶ And thenne they close and lette the comynge agayne/ ¶ In the woombe of the hert is a pece shappe as an ere wythout/ And thyse two peces ben callyd the eres of the herte and veynes ¶ wolcy and stretges ben pyghte therin/ ¶ And the herte hath in the brede therof two gristlyne bones. whyche ben callyd the seres therof/ ¶ And abowte the herte is a manet clothynge that hyghte the shryne and þ cofre of the hert/ And this clothynge is not to nyghe the herte. lest the meuyng of the herte sholde be lette. And is nedeful to be fundement of kindly herte. whyche by a herte is bredde/ Hunc vlqz Constantinus li° iiii° capło xxi°/ ¶ And also li° ē° Aristotle sayth that in noo mēbre is blode soo pyghte as in þ hert. and blode is pyghte in the lounges but he is more stedfastly pyghte in þ herte/ ¶ Also þ herte is sette of euery beest in þ myddle of the breste. out take man. For þ hert of a man leyth towarde the lyfte syde. ¶ the sharpe ende of the herte leyth Inwarde to the breste in all beestis out take hē fyllyes. For in theym the sharpe ende is hangynge towarde a party of the herte to þ place of Joynynge of þ brest/ ¶ Also in eche beest is sayn that euery herte that hath blood hath lyuer & herte/ ¶ Also Isaac li° sayth that in the herte is the welle and the begynnynge of the veynes/ And the fyrst vessell whyche bredyth blood. ¶ And the blode of the herte is clene. clere and pure And of gyete feluynge and acordynge to wyte and vnderstandynge/ ¶ Also in eueryy the welle of begynnynge and of felynge of beestes is in the herte/ ¶ And the wyttes of felynge ben contynued with the herte/ ¶ And Isaac sayth it is sayd that the herte is sette in the formest parte of the breste in the myddle. For it is the welle of lyfe/ And all meuynge and all felynge is therin/ ¶ Felynge and meuynge is not but in the fynther partie of the herte And therfore meane is sayn gued and art the laste brethe gooth fyrste in to the herte/ ¶ And the kynde of makynge & compoſycyon of the herte is of veynes/ for cyte and place of kynde of veynes is conuenyent place of the herte. For he is sette in the ouer place and in the formeste. For he is more noble. he is more kynd ly ordeyned in the nobler place/ ¶ Amonge alle membres the herte is moost noble and therfore he is sette in the myddle of the body/ And it is full nedefull/ For it is complement and perfeccion of beest/ And noo membre is soo nedefull to the lyfe as is the herte/ ¶ And yf the herte be hurt the beest lyueth not/ And therfore the body of the herte is in þ myddle. and the makynge therof is in a sad body. and thycke. and kyndly holowe/ For the welle of the veynes springe there of/ ¶ And he is holowe to receyue blode. and he is thycke to saue it. and he is welle of meuynge/ And in noo mem-

bre is blode wythoute veynes. but in the herte alone. For blode comith out of the hert and gooth in to the veynes. and no blode compth to ꝑ hert out of other places/ for the herte is the begynnynge and welle of blode. and ꝑ fyrst membir that hath blode. as it is shewed in Anothomia. For ꝑ maisyng of the herte stondith fyrste of blode. and is the begynnynge & welle of meuynge & stirynge and of inspirynge/ And generally of all wyth the meuinge of the herte is spradde & stirynge in all the membres. and in one maner/ ¶ And in some bestes is a bone foulde in the herte. & in suche bestes of grete herte. Therfore there is alwey lette in the herte to sulteyne ꝑ herte. as bones be sette in other membres/ ¶ And ꝑ bestes of bestes of grete herte ben in the wombe/ And in the herte of a beste wyth a spyrill herte ben two chambres ¶ And a wombe shall be in the herte wythin of a beest. For the herte shall be the place of receyuynge of pure blode & temperat in qualyte. And is full hote & moyste for ꝑ herte is a membre in the whyche is the fyrste vertue/ But vlgs Aristoculus li⁹ xviii⁹. there he spekyth moche of this matere/ ¶ Also li⁹ xvi⁹ he sayth that ꝑ herte of a beest shall be complement/ Therfore the herte is made byfore/ and for herte of the herte & for spryngynge of veynes out therof. kynde hath sette afore ꝑ hert a colde membre. that is the brayne And therfore the heed is made after the herte/ ¶ And yf it happyth that ꝑ herte be greuyd by hyndynge togydo of other membres/ soo sayth Constantyn. Other by dystemperaunce of ayelyte/ For yf the passynge herte hath mastry in the hert the blode of the herte boylyth & meuyth And soo the spyrite is greuyd & troubled and soo dothe folowyth. For yf the herte be constreyned by ouermoche colde. the blode is congrelyd. and therfore comyth dethe/ ¶ And somtyme the herte is greuyd by some postume that Infrayeth the cofre therof. for thenne ꝑ herte lyueth not ¶ Also the herte somtyme quakith and that comyth of watry moysture sheddde & spradde in the skynnes of the herte/ ꝑ whyche moysture letteth the dewe openynge & closynge therof/ And soo it lesyth to the sehe may that the herte meueth fro place to place ¶ Also it happyth ꝑ the herte hath a defawte that comyth of wastynge of spyrytes. & of spyrytuall vertue and of passyng oute of spyrytes/ ¶ And the cause is for that tosyth of to grete replicyon that greuyth & lessyth the vertue there to grete wastynge that wastyth the vertue. as it fareth in theym that haue a Cardiacle/ And in some mey that I wete comoche/ other drynke to sharpe drynke/ ¶ Also somtyme the herte is greuyd by fumosytes & smoke corrupte & venemouse entrynge to the herte. and therof doth folowyth anone/ ¶ Also somtyme the herte is greuyd by stoppyng of the holow veyne and blode is warmyd. and also ꝑ spyryte of lyfe to stoynge of the herte/ In thyle maners and in many other the herte is greuyd. soo sayth Constantyn libro ix⁹/ capto xviii⁹ in Tegny/ ¶ Galien sayth that vertue & complexyon of ꝑ hert is knowe by thyse tokens/ By grete brethe & blowynge. by swyfte puls & thycke and hally strengthe therof. To werkinge by wrath hardines & woodnes. by lasynesse of herte and hardnes therof. All thyse ben tokens that herte hath mastrye in the herte/ ¶ And the contrey contrary tokens betokey the contrary herof

vpon this place to comento sayth Haly that in a man the herte is as a roote & a more in a tree/ ¶ The wolen that in ſ̄ mych of the lyfte wombe of the herte is lyke the ſtocke and body of a tree/ And fer fro the tree herte he waxed forked in two partes one vpward and that other downward/ ¶ And eche parte be kanſ̄ ched and forked and departed as a garde made of tyſſe and of ſprayes and boſ̄ wes in to all the body ſpredde anone to the weyes of in to the ſkyn/ ¶ And whā the herte openyth al the wolen and veyſ̄ nes open to gyder/ ¶ And whan the herte cloſeth the cloſe alſo/ and by oſ̄ penyng of chery colde ayer is drawe fro the ner parte of the herte to the neyther parte therof and in cloſyng therof foule ſmoke that is bredde in chery is wronge out, and drawe out ſome dele and by ꝑ drawyng out therof the complixion cher of is made euey/ ¶ And as he ſayth the verte of meuynge that is ꝓper in ꝑ herte rennyth & paſſyth by wolen & veynes to alle the partye of the body and brenſ̄ gyth to euery parte ꝓper lyfe and propre kynde hete/ ¶ The breeſte ſerupth the herte openynge it ſelf and drawynge in colde ayer and cloſyth it ſelfe and put̄ teth out ſmoky vapour that is bredde in the herte ¶ Therfore yf the breſtwolen and veynes and other Inſtrumentes of lyfe be laue/ ¶ Thenne the vertues ne obedyent in her workes, and yf they bee ſeke and greuyd they be not obedyent/ ¶ Therfor goodnes and euyl of lymſ̄ mes that ſerue helpe other lette the herte to worke and to doo the debes therof/ ¶ And therfor whan the herte is ſtrong he hath well dyſpoſed membres obedyēt therto well cloſynge/ And openynge & ſtronge breth cometh fro the herte/ and ſtronge puls and ſtronge worchynge by goodnes of the membre and of the vertue. And whan the verte is feble & flak it may not ſprede the wolen and veyſ̄ nes in to euery place of the body/ ¶ And therfore brethyng is laſſer and puls alſo ¶ Alſo yf the herte be to colde & to moyſt the puls is neſſhe and the man is beſ̄ raſt bolderes and hardenes and is ferſ̄ ful and ſlowe and bare of herte in ꝑ breſt for ſcaulyte of ſmoky vapour of the whi che here is bredde/ ¶ And yf the herte be to dreye & colde he makyth rawe puls harde and ſmall and ſlowe brethe and ſelde, namely yf the breſte be lytyll and ſharpe/ Hec vlq; haly ſuꝑ tegni Galieñ

De hanelitu & eius ꝑpīs Capm̄ xxxvij.

The breth is the meuynge of the herte and of the lonnges & drawe in colde ayer/ to tempre hym̄ de herte. and is vſed wythout drawynge of ayer. For yf the herte reſte a lytil whi le of drawynge of ayer he were greued and breth ſholde fayle/ ¶ And therfore the herte hath contrarye meuynges. for he openyth the lounges and drawyth in ayer and cloſeth the longes and putteth out ayer. And the brethe by drawyng of ayer tēperith the herte of the herte and puttyth out ayer and clenſyth the herte/ of ſmoky vapour and fedyth and noꝛ ſhed the ſpirituell lyfe. ¶ Alſo by ſtreng the and febleneſ of brethe ſchewyth the ſtate of the ſpirytuell membres. as it is ſayde a fore of the propryetes of the lonnges. ¶ Alſo in brethynge more ayer is drawe in more than is put out. For a grete dele that paſſyth in to, fedynge and nouſſhynge in to the ſpirytual lyfe and the breth is take and ſpyryt wyth in the

longes and the herte leueth wythoute stoppynge as longe as the spirite is cloȝ sed wyth in the instrument of herth/

¶ Also instrumentes that be greued by þ spirite of breth is corupt and changyth by the qualyte of the lymme and the instrument that is greued So sayth Constantin. ¶ And the breth is sometime greued by defaut of vertue of meuynge of rewlynge the synewes/ ¶ Sometyme by stoppynge of the instrument of spirite & that comyth of grete & thycke humours other of grete ventolyte and wynde that stoppyth the weye of the breth. Other of some postume that greueth the clochynge and the slynnes of the herte. other of þ grete hete of the herte and of the longes ¶ Of alle these come sekenes and thynnes of breth and yf the breth is swyfte & lytyll it tokeneth stronge herte that stuffyth and ouercomyth the vertue. And namely yf the toche is hote. and yf ther folowyth thyrst and dryenes of the tongue/ ¶ And colde breth and lytyll in frybubus acutis is tokeny of orth. for slouȝnes of breth tokenyth defaute of vertue of out puttynge/ ¶ And colornes tokenyth quenchynge of kynde hete ¶ Also defaute of vertue in the substans of the herte and of the instrumentes of spirite ¶ Also changynge of breth comyth of vnyuersall corupcion of the inner membres as it farȝth in leprolys in þ whiche the breth stynkeȝth and is corupteth & infecteth the ayere that is nyghe att the whystelynge of an adder that is called Regulis that whystelyth and blowyth & corupted the ayer and sleyth foules that flees Soo sayth Aupery and Constantin also

¶ De stomacho Capitulū xxxviij.

The stomak is the dore of þ wombe and taketh mete and drynke and sendyth it to the guttes/

¶ And So saith ysydre/and constantin sayth that the stomake is rounde euen longe holowe wyth in towȝ in the bonȝ tony and manyfolde and fleshy. And hath two mouthes. one abone and another benethe. And he is rowȝ and manyfolde to holde the better þ mete that he taketh/ And yf he were slyppyr & smoth wyth in. by the slydernes mete shold passe out wythout dehynge & he is set shy in the bochome to comforte degestyon in the body of the herte. ¶ And he is rounde to be more able to take & receyue the more mete ¶ Also the stomake yf it were any other shape thre cornerd or other wyse shape. Euyll humours therin shold eleip be gadered to corupcion and rottynge. For suche a shape myghte not for corners be dryed and clenlyth of superfluytes he is euynlonge for he shold not presse & thrusse the spirytuall membres by to grete roundenes therof. And also to be the more clesly Joyned wyth the ouer and the nether partyes/ ¶ Also the stomake. & specyally of a may is raw & strayte in þ ouer partye / and wide and brode in the nether partye / And that is nedfull for a may gothe more vpryghe than other bestes & his mete goth doȝward alwaye. ¶ And therfore the nethyr brede and wydenes of his stomake is profytable to take therin the more mete and drynke & he is synewy to receyue & haue sotelines of felyng and vertu and strenght of appetyte. ¶ Also he is beslipped in ony place wyth the lyuer to haue of the lyuer the more hete to sethe mete & drynke. For the lyuer wyth his fyne perels beslyppeth the stomak & he gyȝ

ꝑ herte.and taketh Jus woos and
ura. wherof blode is bredde by cer
corynes ꝑ phylicians calle Splecy
and tourneth woos ius ꝛ humour
blode by thonge workynge of herte/
d Constantin sayth ꝑt the stomak
ostantially hote he defyed well gre
tes ꝛ wasteth lytynge metes. And
d more than he delyreth ꝛ for lyte
e delyred moste hote mete ꝛ maye
suffre hunger. ¶ And ꝑt the stomake
lde. he defyed not well grete mete/
is sone greued there wyth ꝛ than
them sone in to corrupcyon of hu
urs. ¶ And a dye stomake is sone a
ost and a lytyll water sufficyeth not
to/ ꝛ ꝑt the water be to moche it ma
h rorynge ꝛ rollynge in the wombe/
And ꝑt the stomake be moyste he chu
h not. but he delyreth moolte mete. ꝛ
yreth but lytyll/ hec dicit Constan
us libro pri⁹ Cap. xiiij. ¶ And li⁹ ic⁹
ap⁹ xx di⁹ He sayth that the stomake
th dyuers greues. as cupi dygestion fu
olyters flure sperynge pryinge blo
ynge swellynge ꝛ bollynge/ ¶ And
is come of dyuers cauſes. sometyme of
plecby of mete and of drynke. Somety
ne of to grete scharpnes and bytynge of
umours sometyme of rootynge of. ꝑ her
e. sometyme of defaute of vertue of coa
ynte/ sometyme of cupll mete and dryn
ke and of the qualyte therof/ ¶ And ꝑt
it ꝑtchyth and prycketh the stomake is
pynchyth and prycked/ and compellyth
it to paſſe out/ other ꝑt it be glympe the
stomake is made slypper/ And soo the
greuose mete passyth out etely/ ¶ And
sometyme gurſe of the stomake comyth
of feblenes of the vertue of the out put
tynge and grete of the stomake comyth
not onely of it selfe but also of compa
ny and mem̃es of other membres/ ¶ And
the stomake is pryncypall and helpande
of alle the body and taketh kepynge for
alle the membres/ And serueth alle the
membres therof as it nedyth. Soo sayth
Constantyne.

De Epate ꝛ eius ꝑpll. Capm xxxi

The lyuer is called Epatis latyn
and Jecur also/ And he hath ꝑ
name for tyre hath place there
ry. that pulleth vp ayene to the brayne
and cometh ayens to the eyen and to the
other wyttes and lymmes ¶ And the ly
uer drawyth woos and ius and tourned
it to heete in to blode. ꝛ seruyth the bodi
and membres ther wyth to the dede of se
dynge. And hyght Epar for he sedyth
suche membres. ¶ In the lyuer is a pla
ce of volupte and lykynge of fleshe/ ꝑ
endes of the lyuer hyght sybe for they
be shrezpt and pullynge as tounges and
he clepyth the stomake and gyueth hete
to dygestyon of mete ꝛ hyght sybe for a
ryoles nygromaunters brought theym
to the auctours of ther god Phebus and
offred them there. And thay they hadde
answeres. hec dicit Plydonius/ Constan
tyn sayth that the lyuer is a membre ho
lowe and slyder sette in the ryghte syde
of a berste vnder the stomake to helpe ꝑ
fyrste dygestyon wyth his hete/ ¶ And
also he is bloody and rede in colour/ for
the woos therof is tourned in to humor
of blode by full grete hete/ And he is
some dele harde that he be not sone hurt
te and greued/ ¶ And the lyuer is dy
uers in mes and in other bestes in qua
tyte/ ¶ The nombre of partyes therof
some dele is double ast the selfe in some
treble and in some quatrible and in sony

quynnyble at the moste. ¶ And out of the blode holownes of the lyuer comyth a veyne that philicyans calle porta And this veyne or he come out is departed in fyue smale veynes. And entryth in to ꝑ partye of the lyuer / And the lyuer drawyth in to his halownes the woos of ꝑ fyrst degestyoy by certeyne veynes. And by boylynge of kynde hete. ¶ Whan the seconde degestyoy is made he tourned ꝑ woos in to a blody lampe & in to the kynde of foure humours / And what is hote and mooyste passyth in to the kynde of blode and he is receyued and kepte in to veynes / ¶ And what is hoote and drye passyth in to kynde of Colera and is receyuyd proprely in the sherbet of the galle / ¶ And what is colde and drye it passyth in to the kynde of malencolye and his propre receyt is ꝑ sherbet of ꝑ spleene the melt / ¶ And what is flotynge and watery passyth in to flewme and the receynour therof is the longes / ¶ Here of it folowyth that the lyuer is the chef fundament of kynde vertue and moste helpe of the fyrste degestyoy to the stomak ¶ And the lyuer makyth perfytly / The seconde degestyoy in the stomake in the holownes of his owne substans. And ꝑ partyth clene and pured from vnclene and vnpured / And sendyth fedynge to alle the membres / And exciteth loue of Wenys and taketh dyuers passyons /

¶ And the lyuer is greued somtyme by grete feruent hete that openyth the pores wyth in and wyth openynge therof the vertu passyth and the lyuer worketh the more slakly and somtyme by the colde lettynge the tournynge of the woos that is drawen in to bodely kynde / ¶ And herof comyth the dropelye / and the dropelye is not ellys as the philosopher sayth but error of the vertue of degestyoy in the holownes of the lyuer ¶ For ꝑ this vertue erret and faylle in his workynge / neces the blode is corrupt And ꝑ the blode be vndefyed. the body that is fedde therr wyth swelled & stretchyth / And therof comyth the dropelye / ¶ Also the lyuer is greued by euyll compleccyon of his substans and that by the dyssemperans of foure humours. ꝑ whiche dyssemperaunce hath mayster in ꝑ lyuer / ¶ Also he is greued by stoppynge of his veynes / For it happyth ofte that the grete humours and glemy is gadred in the veynes of the lyuer and so whan the blode is closyd he may not passe out he is cause of stretynes and of stoppynge ¶ And also by the grete hete durynge ꝑ blody humour. And makynge the substans of the veynes of the lyuer stretche / What for the blode may not fully fede it self / to fede other membres of the body / The same happyth somtyme by to grete colde congelynge the humours and makynge stretche the veynes of the lyuer and lettynge the passage of blode to fede the membres / ¶ The same happenyth by greuynge the lyuer and bredynge quitt therr in / ¶ Also the same harpenyth by wynde closyd stretchynge the tendre skynnes of the lyuer and also by dyscordans of membres bredynge wo and sorowe / ¶ And also ofte by vnmesurable passynge of rennynge out of blode that comyth of openynge of veynes that sprynge out of the lyuer. ¶ And that comyth of to greate sharpenesse of blode other of to greate Replecyon other of feblenes of the vertue of holdynge other of to grete belynes and labour

As Constantyn sayth/¶ And yet of the hynde and tokens of complexyon of the lyuer Jo tegni Galien sayth a token of the lyuer whan he is hote is large / nelle and wydnelle of the veynes not of the pulse¶ Oppon this place Haly sayth/whanne grete heete hath the mayſtrye in the lyuer the lyuer is more.and þ more veyne therof werpth wyde & grete .¶ And whanne that veyne is grete/ alle the veynes that ben not veynes of þ pulse in all the membres ben grete. and the blood therof is hote/And some tyme therof is bredde Citrina colera/¶ And by contynuaunce and pallynge of tyme after the state of pongthe the Citrine colera is bredde.And therof is made blak colera. and dyuers pallyons ben bredde/ and encreale and comen of suche Colera/¶ And somtyme coldnelle of the herte wythstondyth pallynge and ouer grete heete of the humour / for the lyuer is rulyd and gouerned in his werkynge by the herte.as by þ superiour and more noble and worthyeſt membre/¶ And this same sayth Aristotle li? ?ij?/ There he setteth the herte tofore the lyuer as ruler and gouernour therof. ¶ Also Galyen sayth that the heete of the herte tempe / ryth the coldenelle of the lyuer.and lyg / ne and token of coldnelle and dryenelle of the lyuer and ſtreyghtnelle of veynes and ſcarſite of blode.as nellbnes of veynes/And moche blode is token therof/ ¶ Also Haly sayth þ the lyuer is welle of moyſture of the body/And for the lyuer is rote and well of humour.yf the liuer be thenne drye. it maye not torne ne chaunge a membre of the body to humour neyther to moyſture to wythſtonde þ dryenelle/The dryenelle and the moyſture of the lyuer is more or laſſe after þ dyſpoſycyon of the herte /¶ Thenne the lyuer is a noble and precyous member / And by chaungyng therof the body chaungyth.and the lyuer ſendyth ſedynge & vertues of ſedynge to the other membres to be nether without meane/and to the ouer by meane of the herte as Galien ſayth/

¶ Yet in lyke wyſe as Ariſtotle sayth li ?ij? that the herte dooth all that is afore sayd by meane of the lyuer / Whyche of thyſe oppynyons is of more truthe & certaynte I putte and leue to the dome and diſcrecyon of other men.¶ And this that we haue treated of at this tyme is ſuffyſyent to wchynge the propryetes of the lyuer/

¶ De felle/Capm .xl?

The galle hyghte ?el in latyn.for it is a vaas of a thynne felle.and conteynyth humour that is moyſte and hyteer. For redde Colera hathe mayſtry and domynacyon therin.ſoo ſayth Ylidre/ ¶ And the vaas of the galle is a certayne thynne ſette oppon þ bowges of the lyuer.And hath two ſprayes/ By that one therof redde Colera is borne to the guttes to comfort the vertue of oute puttinge.that the gutte be pounged and clenſyd the better and the more eaſely by the ſharpnes of that Colera. By the other ſpraye is Colera broughte to þ ſtomak to helpe by heete þ vertue of digeſtyon.¶ Thenne the galle is a membre hote and drye ſette on the bowgyng of the lyuer. and is a propre receyuer of redde Colera.And helpyth to clenſe the blood of redde Colera / for by preſence of Colera the blood ſholde be brent but yf the ſuperfluyte therof had place within the vaas of the galle/And the galle hi

heete therof helpyth and lusteynyth the
lethynge of meete and drynke/And pe-
ryth and thynnyth by his lubrylte¶ And
pytchyth and pryckyth by his bytynge
and sharpnesse / and gnawith and by-
tyth the guttes.and excatyth and stryth
to putte out superfluytees and stynkynge
thynges/ ¶ And the galle for grete hee-
te is moost bytter.and by medlynge the
re of wyth swetnesse the blood chaũgeth
Hec vlqz Constantinus/

¶ Libro tercio Arystotle sayth that the
Dolphyn hath noo galle.and all kynde
of fowles and of fysshe/and all manere
beestes whyche layen egges haue galles
Some haue more and some haue lasse/
¶ And by some maner wyse it is in sub
tyll waves that stretchyth from the ly-
uer to the guttes/One manere thise wa
es stynkyng . And one manere the galle
is in a gutter dyuersly/ for somtyme in
the nether and somtyme in the mydle/
And somtyme in the ouer/¶ And some
fowles haue galles pryuely hydde in a
gutte.As culuoures or doones and water
crowes and swallowes¶ And some ha
ue a grete galle on the lyuer .and in the
wombe and in a gutte/As in a golhaw
ke.and in a kyte or glede /

¶ Also libro.xiiii? Arystotle sayth that
some beestes haue noo galles/ As horses
mules.asses.and olyphauntes / ¶ And
the camell hathe noo galle dyskyngued/
But he hathe smalle veynes in whyche
is galle/

¶ Also some men haue grete galle in þ
lyuer,and some haue not soo grete.And
the galle is a certayne superflupte why-
che is gendred as draffes in the wombe
But kynde vseth superflupte to certay-
ne helpe and socour/

¶ In them that haue the kynde of þ
lyuer hoole and sounde and well dyspo-
syd and ordred.and haue kyndely swete
blood noo galle is foundey . Or elles it
is but lytyll / and that in ryghte smalle
veynes.¶ And therfore theyr lyuer that
haue no galle is of good colour.and mo
re swetter thanne the other /

¶ In a beest that hath galle is somde-
le whyche is full swete foundey vnder þ
galle/¶ For by gendrynge and brodyn-
ge of the galle in to one place . the other
partyes beynge nyghe there abowte ar-
ne the swetter and more dulcette / ¶ Al
so the galle by his subtilte and sharpnes
kemyth and cuttyth grete humours and
walsyth theym by theyr dryenesse /

¶ And therfore to clense the eye syghte
and to make it clere/and to putte of the
Impedyment and lette of the spyryte of
lyfe.and namely the galle of a golhawe-
ke.and of other fowles whyche lyuen by
raueyne. Soo sayth Constantyne in Di
atico/¶ And of feruour and of grete bo
yllynge of the humour of the galle com
mynge agayne to the lyuour the bloode
is enfeated/and that blood whyche is in
feated is lente to fede the membres. and
appayreth and enfeatyth theym.and al-
so maketh and caulyth the skynne for
to be yelowe of colour.or elles grene ey-
ther blacke/¶ The tokens of thole pal
syons bey thyse of the Infectyon of alle
the body¶ Thyrste. Bytternesse of mo
uth.Ache of the forehede. Ryngynge of
the eeres. Yelowe dryne wyth yelowe fo
me. Contynuell yelowe spewynge/ And
some time it happyth that the poores of
the caas of the galle bey stopped and let
ted/And thenne colera enfeatyth the ly-
uer.and bredyth the same maner passy-
on /

¶ Therfore in Diatico Constantyne

layth that whan the cans of the galle is greuyd that faylyth the vertue therof in the whyche he dyth to drawe oute the redde colera of the lyuer/ ¶ And whan̄e the colera abydyth wyth the blood . the blood is depyed and chaunged/

¶ Also he layth that whan a postume is bredde in the wayes by the whyche colera passyth to the galle/ Thenne the colera tornyth to the lyuer: & passyth abowte wyth the blood in to all the body/ for yf the nether hole be stopped. thenne colera passyth vp to the ouer waye and to the stomak/ ¶ And thenne the face is ye lowe. and the mouth is bytter and drye. ¶ Thenne is brennynge and thrysl in the stomak. The dryne and dyete is ye lowe. for colera is feire from the lyuer & the vrynes there the dryne sholde be suche be in/ ¶ And yf the ouer hole be stopped thenne colera dyeth the nether partyes/ And tokens bey seey that bey contrary to the forsayd tokens as Constantyn sayth/ ¶ This that is spoken and treated of the galle sufficyth to wchynge to this matere/

¶ De splene/ Capm̄ .xlix

The mylte hyghte Splene in latyn. and hath that name of Supleer. to fulfille. for it supplyeth the lyfte syde afome the lyuer that it be not voyde ¶ And some mey meane that the mylte is cause of laughynge. For by the splene we are moeuyd to laughe/

¶ Nota bñ hic/ By the galle we bey wrothe/ By the herte we bey wyse/ By the brayne we fele. By the lyuer we loue ¶ And yf thyse bey in good state/ and yf they bey hoole and well dysposed. the beest is al hoole. soo sayth Ysidre ¶ And Constantyn sayth that the mylte is sette in the lyfte syde. And the shappe therof is cuyrelonge. and is somwhat holow to warde the stomak and beendynge towarde the rybbes/ ¶ In thyse two places he is bounde wyth certayne smalle clothynge/ ¶ And mey sayen that thempyte hath two veynes. By the one therof he drawith blacke colera of the blode of the lyuer/ And by the other he sendyth þ that sufficeth to the stomak. to comforte the appetyte therof/ The mylte helpyth to fulfyll the defawte of the body in the lyfte syde . to answere to the lyuer in the other syde To saue the stomak. to drawe to the dralles of blood for clensynge of lyuer: & to sende what sufficeth to appetyte and deyper. to comforte the stomak. ¶ The substaūce of the mylte is thynne and holowe to drawe eatyp the humour of dralles And he is blacke. for the lykenesse of blacke colera that he receyuyth and conteynyth/ ¶ And he is also sette in the lyfte syde bitwene the rybbes and þ stomak for temperaunce & helynge of the lyfte syde. and for to saue the heetynge of the stomak. to whom he is sondele hasde that he be not lyghtely hurte by quantyte & qualyte of þ humour of dralles. that he drawyth & takyth/ ¶ The mylte is ofte greuyd. sometyme by the defawte of vertue of conteminge and holdinge. And that whan he maye not drawe to itselfe humour. other sende it to another place/ ¶ And sometyme by stoppynge whan grete humours and gleymy bey gaderyd . and stoppyng the wayes of the mylte. and lette the vertuynge therof/

¶ Also sometyme by to grete replycyon of humours whyche comen to the mylte bey drawe for lyknesse therof. and may not be voyded atte the full. ¶ And ther-

fore the humours were eleuyd & har-
de in the holownesse of the mylte / In so
moche that it semith that the mylte wex
yth more / ¶ But by the sentence of Ypo
cras yf the splene be grete. the body wid
drith and fadyth / ¶ And yf the mylte
mynyllhyth and fadyth . the body fat-
tyth / ¶ Therfore yf the mylte is sonde
nie more drawynge to sittynesse thanne
to mochenesse. it is a sygne and tokey of
good complexyon / Soo sayth Constan-
tyne libro. ix°. capto. xvij°. /

¶ De vilceribus / Capm .xlij.

The bowelles bey cominly called
the guttes / whyche bey sette vn
der and subgette to the membres
of lyfe / Soo sayth Ysidre. And they bey
callyd Intestina in latyn. and bey boū
de togyders wythin. with a bonde. and
a maner of scrupee and reuerence. And
bey pulle of the other membres and the
Instrymentes therof / And hyghte Vil-
cera in latyn. as it were hauynge lyfe /
¶ They bey the Inner places aboute
those thynges that bey nyghe the herte.
there the lyfe is bredde and engendred /
Huc vsq; plydorus / ¶ And Constanti-
ne sayth that the guttes bey membres
whiche holde eueryche other / Wythin ho
lowe and rounde sette in to the wombe
in lengthe and in brede. The makynge
and substaunce of theym is lyke to the
stomak / And bey nombred. vi. paynes
pall guttes / ¶ Thre of theym bey sub-
tyll and bey Joyned aboue / And thre a-
rey grete. and begynne from byneth.
¶ The fyrste gutte of the thre subtyll
guttes hyghte Duodenū / for in his len
gthe by the meture of euery man he con
teynyth twelue pnches / And this gutte
stretchyth vppe by the ryggy and bedeth
towarde noo side / ¶ The seconde gutte
in latyn is callyd Jetunum. to vnder-
stonde in englysh. fastynge. for he is al
waye voyde of mete and drynke ¶ And
wyle mey and assayers telle that whan
a beest is dede that gutte is alwaye foul-
de voyde and empti. But some mey sa-
ye . as sache mey as knowey Anothomi
a. That gutte puteth of al thynges fro
it selfe. and holdith no thynge to his ow
ne fedinge / ¶ Anothomia is a craft and
a science to knowe how the membres &
lymmes of the body bey sette. ordred . &
dystyngyd / ¶ The thyde lytyll gutte
is callyd in latyn Secūdo simul vnum /
moche lyke to the seconde / But he is ne-
uer founde wythout lom what of meete.
¶ Amonge the other grete guttes. The
fyrste is callyd in latyn Ydbum. and ha-
the a mouth in the subtyl ende. And the
gutte hath that name. for he is in telle /
as it were made a wyndowe wythout þ
other mouth / ¶ And whan other guttes
haue two mouthes. that gutte hath but
one / And therfore he saryth as a sache /
for he receyueth moche. and puttyth ou
te but lytill in comparyson to other gut
tes . ¶ The seconde gutte is sette vnder
Ydbum whiche is callyd the sache. Also
this seconde gutte hyghte Yleon . for in
that gutte is that lyknenesse that hyghte
Ylaca pallio gendred . ¶ The thyde
gutte hyghte Colon in the langage of
Grewe. and is Joyned faste to the ne-
ther openynge of all the body / & in this
gutte is bredde a ryghte grete lyknes þ
hyght Collica pallio. and comyth of gre
te sweightnesse of that gutte. other of ga
dryng of grete & colde hwmours / And so
of stoppynge of that gutte wythin. so sa
yen Costantyn & Galyen sup Amphri

¶By that ꝑ is is aforlayd it is knowe wherto the guttes bey nedefull/for they chaunge the mete in to frodynge/and re-ceyue superfluytees in theyr holowntelle. to dilchaige hynde.And allo herto is ne defull roundnes of guttes & bowgynge & foldynge.loo layth Conſtantyne.that the mete frotn ꝑ ſtomak cleue lomdeale in ꝑ bowginge of the guttes.& to put out ſuperfluyte.and to holde what is ned full-as the beſte vnder / ¶And they bey rounde leſt any ſuperfluyte gaderyd of ſtomak ſholde abide in ony corner & bre de corrupcõy in the guttes/¶Allo ꝑ gut tes bey clothed in tweyne full ſubtyll clo thes & ſmale.other wrapped therin.and ꝑ is nedfull. For yf the one were greuyd the other clothe maye helpe/ ¶Allo the guttes be lomdele folded & rough wyth in.and ꝑ foldynge therof is ſtrẽyghte in brede.to putte out ꝑ ſuperfluyte of dral-tes. and to wyth holde couenably what is nedefull to fode/ ¶Allo ꝑ guttes bey cluſtred & bounde togider.loo that ꝑ ſal le haue locour of the more/and ſmalle & feble of ꝑ gretter & ſtronger. That the werkynge of the vertue of kynde be ma de perfyghet & couenable to putte out ſu-perfluytees and towithholde what is ne defull ¶Allo li? ij? Ariſtocle layth that the kynde of guttes variety & chaũgyth in quantyte & qualyte by dyuerſyte of te eth in the Jowes of a beeſt/ Therfore he layth that in all beeſtes wyth teeth in ey ther Jowe.ꝑ gutte is ſalle than ꝑ gutte in beeſtes wythoute teeth/And noo beeſt hath an euyl ſtrẽyghte gutte. but he ha ue teeth in eyther Jowe¶And he layth there ꝑ the wombe of a ſerpente is ſtre-ght and lyke to a large gutte¶And yf he be lytyll by kynde .he hath a galle in the guttes.& yf he be grete,he hath galle vppon the lyuer/¶Allo libro.xiiij? he ſa yth that all beeſtes wyth large and ſtre-yghte guttes bey full grete glotons. For by ſcarſyte of dle of mete and Indygel-tyon he delyreth Indygelle ſuperfluyte of mete.And the mete paſſyth ſoone out te/And therfore he delyreth mothe and ſekyth mete alwaye/¶The guttes bey greuyd in many maner ſyde. Soo ſa-yth Conſtantyne libro.xij? capło xxvi?

¶Sometyme by colerykt humour. other by malencolyk humour ſtrẽnge the gut tes and gnawyng and burnynge a flure that hyght Dillentaria/that is a ryghe euyll paſſyon.And ofte be ẽngreth to be ſ-che. as it is layde in Amphrum / ¶Yf blache colera comyth out in the begyn-nynge of a flure. that flure is deedly/& ſometyme by gnawynge .ſuckynge.and wyndynge of the guttes.and that by an vtter poſtume/breedynge quitter and put fynge in the clothynge of the guttes.ey-ther by outwarde hurtynge and greuyn ge/¶Allo by wynde cloſyd that halyth and ſtretchith the clothynge of ſynewes of the guttes.And that is vtter and ſo-re/ Soo that ſometyme it ſomyth that ꝑ guttes bey thrylyd and wounded/

¶Allo ſometyme by grete humour and flewmatyk ſtoppynge the nether pary-es of the guttes.and lettynge the out pa ſſynge of the wombe. and breedynge an euyll whyche is callyd Yleaca paſſio/o-ther that euyll whyche hyght Colica paſſio/And eyther euyll is peſtylẽt and dedely.and full ſelde heelyd and curyd/ ¶And ofte ſleeth the ſecunde day other the thyde.but mey haue ſocour haſtly/

¶The otherpaſſions of ꝑ guttes is re-herſyd in the treatile de Infirmitatibus ẽ Colica paſſione/

¶De renibus/Capm .xliij.

The kydneye highte Renes in la
tyn. For of theym ſpryngey the
humour Seminall. Soo ſayth
Haro/ For the veynes and the marowe
ſwetey oute a thynne humour ty to the
kydneyes/And that lycour is ofte reſol-
uyd by the heete of Venus. and rennyth
and comyth. and ſhedyth it ſelfe anone
to the place of gendrynge. So ſayth Y-
ſydre/ ¶ And the place whyche is ty the
lyden of the Joyntes of the rydge/ty the
whiche is the place of the kydney.called
the loynes/And bey callyd ty latyn Lũ
bi. For lykynge of the ſcruyce of Venus/
Soo ſayth Yſidore/ ¶ For ty mey the
caule of lykynge of Venus is ty the kyd
neye and loynes ¶ And Conſtantyn ſpe
kyth of the kydney and ſayth.that thei
bey made to ſeke watry humoure from
the lyuer/and to clenſe and to pure it
¶ And the purgacyon therof is the vri-
ne/And the kydneyes ſendyth the pur-
gacõn vryne to the bladder by the way-
es of the vryne. And ſoo ſayth Haly al-
ſo lup Tegny/ ¶ And he ſayth that the
higheſt maker and creatour hath made
& ordeyned two kydneyes to drawe wa-
try moyſture and blood from the lyuer/
and to ſend it to the bladder to paſſe ou
te/ ¶ Libro xiii? Ariſtotle ſayth that þ
veynes bey made for the bladder .that þ
werkynge of the bladder ſhulde be þ bet
ter and the more perfyghte/ ¶ For þ vey
nes clenſey the ſuperfluyte of moyſture/
that rennyth to the bladder/ ¶ Alſo he
ſayth that the ryghte reyne is hyer thay
the lyfte ty euery beeſt that hath veynes.
And that for ty the ryght ſyde the heete
is hyghter and ſtronger/ ¶ Alſo he ſayth
that ty all beeſtes whiche haue veynes þ
lyfte veynes is laſſe fatter thay the righ
te.and hyghter/ For kynde ty the ryghte
ſyde is more lyghte and of more meryn
ge and heete.And for heete dyſſoluyth &
waſtyth fatneſſe/ ¶ Alſo the veynes bey
of the laſte Inner membres. And there
theym nede grete heete/ ¶ Thenne con-
ſydre thou that the veynes bey hote/and
bepe kyndly heete.and tempryth the cal
nes of the Rydge and of the Joyntes of
the rydge bone. and drawyth watry hu
mours from the lyuer.and dyeth and co
louryth blood. And comfortyth the ver-
tue of kynde.and bredyth Seminall hu
mour.And bey fleſhly poores and holo-
wy rounde. and couerid wyth fatneſſe/
¶ They bey fleſhly poores to drawe &
to receyue the eaſelyar watry ſuperflup-
te. Nouõe that they ſhulde not gadre no
ne humour to rotyuge and corrupcyon.
¶ And bey cloſyd and warded with fat
neſſe that they bey not greuyd wyth the
coldneſſe of the ridge bones/ ¶ And thei
receyue certayne veynes that come oute
of the lyuer. Ty the whyche veynes the
ſuperfluyte of humour ty the ſeconde di
geſtyon is brought to the veynes.
¶ Therfore if the layd veynes bey ſtop
pyd and lette ty theyr offyce.thenne the
veynes bey greuyd and the lyuer alſo
¶ Somtime ty þ veynes fall dyuers gre
ues.Soo ſayth Conſtantyne li? ii? capło
xviii? ¶ Yf þ veynes of the liuer bẽ ſtop
ped.þ veynes lacke humoure of blood to
theyr fedyng. and therfore they were le
ne & ſmalle/And if the nether wayes of
theym bey conſtreyned other ſtreyghted
w? heete other wyth colde/ Thenne they
bey to ſoone ſtreyght & openyd by preſs
ce of ſuperfluite of humour þ comith ty
to þ ſubſtaunce therof. & ſo they bey cor
rupt.other fordreyed.& rootyth & tornyth
ty to the ſtone. And ty many other wyſe
the veynes bey greuyd.as w? a poſthume

wynde to grete colde other heete/

¶ De uelica/Caplm .xliiii.

The bladder hyghte Uelica is lay. And hath that name for ex
lynge and receyuynge of wyn
de/loo sayth Plydre/¶ For by drawyn
ge and receyuynge of wynde the blad
der openyth and spredyth. ¶ As in lyke
wyse by sendynge oute of wynde it clo
syth and gooth togyders. as the croppe
of a fowle that hangyth vnder the thro
te whiche highte Uelicula in latyn as it
were the dimynutyf of Uelica/And it hã
gyth as it were a purse in a bridges thro
te.in ꝓ whyche the fyne mete of ꝓ fow
le is receyued & kepte therin to the secon
de dygestyon.that shall be made in ꝓ gu
lary or mawe/And ꝓ mete is kepte in ꝓ
croppe as it were in a propre spence & cel
ler ayenst hungre that maye come. But
as we speke here as Constantyn sayth ꝓ
bladder is ay harde clothynge and roũ
de & holowe as a sacke cloos on euery si
de.out take the ouer mouth alone/ And
ꝓ substaũce therof is harde that it be not
greuyd by bytynge and sharpnes of ury
ne.ꝓ whiche is receyued & taken therin.
And he is cloos in euery syde doũwarde
that ꝓ lycour ꝓ is drawen in be not soda
ynly putte out.and not ayenst will And
loo the ury gooth in bi ay hole. and
out by the same. as it is shewed in Ana
thomia/¶ And he is rownde to opene &
spredde as the clensynge & pourgynge of
blood weryth more. and to be ꝓ more a
ble to receyue the pourgynge & clensyng
that is urine.

¶ Also libro decimo tercio Aristotle sa
yth that euery beest wyth lounges thryl
eyth moche. And for hym nedyth moyst
nere more thay drye/¶ And therfore ꝓ
bladder is nedefull to receyue the moyl
ture of suche superfluyte/

¶ Also he sayth that noo beest wyth fe
thers wyth scales.wyth rynges. neyther
wyth shelles hath bladder.ouer take the
Cortuga of the see and of the londe/

¶ For in suche beestes the superfluytee
passyth in to tedyuge of feth.scales &
suche other/

¶ Also li⁹ iii⁹ he sayth that euery beest
that gendryth hath a bladder.and thos
se whyche laye egges haue none. out ta
ke the kynde of Snetes/¶ And moystu
re comyth not out of ꝓ bladders of deed
bodyes/¶ By one maner kynde superf
luyte is gendred in ꝓ bladder/and ther
of comyth the stone/¶ Also libro sexto
he sayth that in euery beest wythoute a
bladder is ealy of out passynge of dyete
& of superfluite of moystur.

¶ De urina/Caplm .xlv.

Isaac sayth that uryne is ꝓ pur
gacyon of blood and of humou
res. and is gendred and bredde
by werkinge of kynde. For it takyth the
begynnynge of the lyuer and substaun
ce and colour in the reynes/¶ For watri
substaunce of blood is sende by certayne
subtyll veynes to fede the reynes¶ And
loo whan it comyth to the reynes there
it is dryed and clensyd as ware that is
moltey and puryd and made perfyght.

¶ And by the strengthe of herte of the
lyuer and of the reynes it is dryed. and
colouryd/¶ And loo it wertyth and wa
lyth forth by certayne holes and poores
in to the bladder.and is gaderyd & bro
ughte in to the holownesse therof/

¶ And loo whanne after that this mo
yst substaunce and fletynge is putte out

of the bladder is vryne. and hath that name. for it is Vrina. brennyng & bys
pyngr/¶ For as Egydius sayth what þ
vryne towchyth he byteth. dryeth & bre
nyth. For it hath brennyngr & dryenge/
bityngr & gnawyngr kynde/¶ And ther
fore it helpith ayenst scabbes smale and
grete. ayenst blaynes & whelkes yf þ lo
re be wasshe therwyth/¶ Also li⁹ xiij⁹
Aristotle sayth/vryne dronkey helpyth
Splenetykes. and clensyth rooted woun
des & scabbed places/¶ In Coleri vri
ne medled wyth the galle of a golhaw
ke. and wysely & warily dropped in the
eyen that ben enoynted therwith. fretith
gnawyth & dooth away webbes & fyl
the of the eyen. soo sayth Constantyn o
ppnly & Galien also/And therfore men
shall not be squeymous of vryne/ For in
many thynges it is profitable & nede
full/¶ And vryne hath that name of
Wyth a worde in Sirrie. þ is to vnder
stonde. Shewynge. For it shewyth & ma
kyth the Inner partyes knowen. For we
haue knowlege of þ vryne to be certify
ed how it stondyth wyth the Inner par
tyes. for it shewyth & makyth vs know
þ state of kyndly vertu of the lyuer. & ys
other nether parties/and þ by the substa
unce & colour of vryne. And namely by
dyuerse regyons therof. þ physicyens na
me Ypostasym/ For yf þ regyon þ is in
the botome of þ vessell be whyte. fatty/
well cowed & not departed. it tokenyth
strength of vertue and ful werkynge of
kyndly heete in þ sayd membres¶ And
by the myddle regyon of þ vryne. þ physi
cyens call Eucrima we deme of þ hey
te & of the membres that ben nighe ther
to/¶ And yf the vryne in þ myddle ther
of is well dyspoyd. in substaunce & colo
ur not bloo nother wanne nother derked
nother shadowed wyth myst. it tokenith
þ the spyrytuel membres ben wel dispoyed
in substaunce & colour/¶ And by thouer
parte of þ vryne þ phisiciens call Nephi
leny we deme of strengthe of þ vertue of
seynge þ is in þ regyon of the hed. For
yf there is a cercle not to grete. redde. blo
ne grene. not grauelo⁹. nother comy but
temperat in colour & substaunce. it toke
nith þ the brayne & al þ other membres
þ serue þ vertue of seȝge ben syker & so
ũde/And yf the signes ben contrary in þ
vryne. it tokenyth contrary dispoycyon
of þ body/¶ Vryne is Juged & demyd
namely by substaunce & colour/For yf it
be thynne in substaũce. it tokenyth dryes
nesse of humour þ hath the maistry/& if
it be thycke it tokenyth moysture of the
humour þ hath þ maystrye/And yf it be
meanely. it tokenyth temperatnes. euenes
se & meane dyspoicyõ/¶ And vryne is
demyd by colour. for it hath many colo
urs. to the nõbre of xx. soo sayth Plancę
Egidyus. Of the whyche colours some
betoken strengthe of heete/other of col
de. And some feblynesse. and some in a
meane/¶ For yelowe colour & lyght
myxte and suche other tokenyth feblyn
esse of heete/¶ And a depe redde toke
nyth strengthe of heete. Dareyn & cytri
ne and lyghte redde tokenyth meanely/
¶ Also amonge thyse colours. some by
tokenyth. As blacke grene and bloo/
And some defawte of digestion. as whi
te myxtylhe and yelowe/¶ And some
begynnynge of dygestion. As whyteylhe
and pale/¶ And some perfyghte dygest
tyon. As cytryne. and reddylhe/¶ And
some passynge strengthe of heete. redde
and lyghte redde/¶ And some beennyn
ge. as passinge browneste. and some pas
syng/beknynge as deth. as blak & grene

¶ Vlabenes comyth sometyme of colde that quenchyth alle hynde herte and thenne comyth blones a fore / ¶ But whan it comyth of the laste beynge thē ne it comyth greues a fore It longyth not to this worke to determyn and re-hers the partyculer circumstans of thyse colores / ¶ But who that wylle knowe theym he maye rede the bokes of Ysaac of Theophyll of Constantyn and of Egidius therin it is tretyd of Dryne full partyly but this mote suffyse at this ty me /

¶ De ventre Capitulū xlviij.

Ydre spekyth of thre manner of wombes that one is called venter in Latyn that other vte-rus and the thyrde alnus. ¶ Venter is that wombe that takith and defieth me te and drynke and is seue outward and is called venter for by that wombe mete and drynke comyth in to alle the body / ¶ Alnus is the wombe that takyth me-te and drynke and is many tymes clen-syth / ¶ Properly to speke Uterus is the wombe of a woman in the which she cō ceyuyth and is called uterus . For she is wyth in full wyth chylde Soo sayth Y-sydre / ¶ Thenne uterus is the wombe that takyth the fedynge of the boody /

¶ And as Constancio sayth that the wombe is place of the membres of fe-dynge and norysshynge and fundament of the fyrst dygestyon and of the seron-de and the fleshely makynge therof is hote and moyste / and that for nede of dygestyon and he is bedyppyd and wrap ped in dyuers lubeyl clothynge and skin nes and therfore kepynge and sauynge of the entrailles the dyspolycion therof is rounde and euey longe / ¶ Rounde for the takynge of mete and drynke and for conteynynge of the mennikes of fe-dynge is expuylonge for thy Joynyn-ge wyth the other partyes and the ne ther / ¶ And this wombe chalangyth place in the myddell of the body to bele and to sende fedynge to the ouer and to the neyther partyes and membres /

¶ Thenne this wombe amonge all the partyes of the body is mylde nedlhe and vnstable and is yet more prophytable than other . ¶ For as the norpte of the body it takyth and fechith the mete and drynke to fede all the body and sendyth dewe fedyng to all the membres / ¶ And gaderyth moche superfluyte in it selfe for fedynge of other membres and putt theym out for he maye not sustayne them longe tyme / And hath dyuers greues that comyth ofteuyl dyspolycion of mem bres for fedynge that thin wombe con-ceyuyth wyth in it self / ¶ The whiche greues the nerer they be the membres of lyf the more perylous they be / ¶ This wombe is ofte greued by grete fulnes & replycyon and is not than helpe but by voydans that is contrarye to replycyon ¶ And a ferward yf he be greued by to grete a voydans he is socored by reply-cion / Soo it is layde in Amphonum .

¶ And alle the sekenes that comyth of fulnes is helyd by voydenes / ¶ Also the worknynge of the wombe be dyuers by dyuersyte of tymes / ¶ For in wynter hynde hete closyd in the Inner partyes of the wombe worksyth strongly therfor in wynter is grete appetyte and stronge dygestyon so it is layde in Amphorum / In wynter & in sprynggynge tyme wom bes be hotest in hynd & of lengest slepe

¶ De umbilico / Capm xlviij.

The nauel is the myddyl place of the body and hyght vmbelicus in latyn as it were the myddell boos of ceyme as the myddell place of a bokler so sayth Plyne. ¶ And by the nauell the chylde is holde and fedde in the moders wombe. Constantyn sayth that the nauell is made and compouned of seuewes vepnes and wolcy. and by þ nauell the chylde in his moders wombe drayweth and soketh subtyle blode and taketh brethe by the wolcy therof. In the byrth of the chylde come out the nauell breketh of selfe by the moder and cometh with the chylde And ye mydwy fes byndyth the nauell in the lenghthe of foure enches. And of that byndynge comyth the vtermest ende and roundenes of the nauell. Huc vsque Constantinus/ ¶ Et super Ezechiell decimo sexto

¶ Jheron sayth in this maner it is kyndely thynge to childrey whan they be fyrst borne that the nauell be kutte & thay to bee waithery with water and to haue a wape the blode/ ¶ The chylde to drye vp the humour of the chylde in the loy/ ¶ The fourthe to be wrapped faste in clothes that the tender lymmes falle not nother appeyre/ ¶ Also ther in Gregori sayth that a chylde in the moders wombe taketh fedynge by the nauell as trees and herbes forge pryncypally by moores rotis humours of the erthe and be fedde therwyth ¶ And the genytals of wymmen bey sette in the nauel as þ genytals of mã is sette in the loynes And therfore that name of the nauell tokeneth lezerye. ¶ Job vndecimo it is sayde his vertue is in the nauell of his wombe ¶ Libro vndecimo Aristotle spketh of the nauell. and sayth that euery beeste þ gendryth wyth eggys other wythouten eggys haue ny nauel in tyme of byrthe & whan a byrde waxed the nauell is hyd & not sery for it is contynued wyth some gutte by some party of veynes. ¶ Also in? ꝙd? he sayth that manhynde of the nauell is not but as it were a vynde þ conteyneth veynes and is contynued wyth the chylde ¶ And by veynes of the nauell as it were bycom? dutes other pypes blode renneth fro the place þ hyght the modre & the fedynge of the chylde/ thay þ chylde waxed and thryuyth well by the nauel as it is sayde in the same booke/

¶ De genitalibus Capitm xlix

The genytals ber partyes of the bodye as that name techyth & haue vertue of gendrynge and getynge of a chylde soo sayth Plato/ ¶ Also for shame chyle partyes hyghte pudenda þ shamely partyes ¶ And ther fore they be couerid & hyd soo that they haue not the same maner of sryrenes as other membres haue þ be openly seyen & therfore they ber couerde vnhoneli / Amonge þ genitals ov/hyght þ ppntel ve retrũ in latyn for it is a maus ovne mẽbre other for it is shamefull membre other for vrys cometh out therof/ For ppcly to spekke þ humor þ cometh out of mans kynde hyght virus so sayth Plato/ And other membres be grounde & fundamẽt of the vertue of gendrynge as the balsoh stones þ erticuly in latyn þ diminutif of tellis wytnes for þ synewe & strengthe therof springeth & comyth fro þ two veynes wythout wythnes of thise stones no may is parfyt thyse stones serue the ppe and gruely it sede and calde the sede of the mary & mary be of þ ryggebone & of the veynes by cause of gendrynge/ Huc vsq; Plodorus Constantin

rith ꝑ substans of these stones is made
f. vodey & cruddy flesshe white nesshe
nd not full sadde and harde. ¶ And ꝑ
s for hoppynge and lauynge of hert and
or chaungynge of bloode in to whyte
nes and that is by stronge hete in hert
ubstans that lauyth the blode and cou
nyth it and makyth it whyte / ¶ And
these stones be called peyneypall mem
bres for they be the proper instrumentes
of pryncipall workyng of the kynde ver
tue of gendryuge / And ꝑ they be but of
manely strenghe passyth & male com
plexion changyth in to femall complexi
on ¶ And therfore li⁹ viij⁹ Aristotle seith
that ꝑ mey be gyldyd. An pollucion in
somno. There after groweth none he
reiy her body. ¶ And ꝑ they be gyldyd
post pollucion thay out take the hyere of
the berde all the here of the body fallyth
awaye and be cumyth as it were a wo
mey nesshe and feble of herte and of bo
dy. ¶ Therfore li⁹ viij⁹ Aristotil seith ꝑ
the voys of mey changyth & be as voys
of wymmey and also the fygure & sha
pe of them changeth. ¶ And whay bees
tes bey gyldeed in youthe they waxe gre
te and mochc. ¶ And ꝑ they be gyldeed
after perfection thay they waxey nouzt
¶ Also ꝑ hertes be gyldeed or ther hor
nes growe ther homes shall neuer gro
we / ¶ And ꝑ they be gyldeed after that
there homes growe thay the homes gro
we nomore and suche hertes changyth
not nother fallyth there homes as other
doth. ¶ Also there it is sayde that calues
be not gyldeed sone after one yere he shal
be lyeyll & he sayth that whay they bee
gyldeed moone and roten of the synewes
and strenges be drawe alle out / ¶ And
ꝑ there bredyth a postume in the place
of the wonde mey shall bicume one of ꝑ
stones that is calle of and bey the tuyes
to the postume. Also some beestes be gyl
deed oneiy for the gendryngc stones as
Lattou and bantons / ¶ And whay hun
ters persewe them they byte there owne
stones wyth her tethe for hunters shulde
not persewe them nomore. And he sayth
that faders of wylde asses and fers and
hydde there colues and byte of there ho
nes / And the moders bewaye and hyde
the colues fro the faders That they bee
not gyldeed / ¶ Also libro decimo septi
mo it is sayde that the preuy stones of mo
les be small after the tyme that is ordey
ned to theym to gendre by kynde Also ꝑ
they be not chay but growyth full falle /
in tyme of loue / ¶ Thay wyth other
membres that serueyth the preuy sto
nes the preuy stones bey hydde and wel
le of humours semynall and fynde sun
dauent radycall therof / ¶ For as Con
stantyn sayth the couenable gettynge &
gendrynge of beestes god hathe ordey
ned and made couenable membres in ꝑ
whyche he hath sette the cause and the
mater of generacyon the whyche maye
not come forthe in dede wyth oute affre
cion of loue / ¶ In the membre genycal
god hath sette suche an appetyte insa
perable that euery beestc shulde be com
fonted to multeplye beestes of his owne
kynde that is done by meuynge of god
lestc ꝑ the doynge of generacyon of bee
stes shulde be lofte / ¶ And to fulfylle
suche generacyon it nedyth that tweye
beestes come to gyders male and femnale
of the kede of theym betwene euery bee
ste is gendryd / ¶ Soo that in one of
theym that is the femnale is as it were ꝑ
cause materyall that suffryth and in the
male is the cause formale and princy
pally workynge /

¶ Therfore ſith yᵈ Ariſtotle ſayth that the generacion of beeſtes hathe double cauſe male and female / ¶ Of the male comyth cauſe of meuynge and of ſhape ¶ The female is as it were the mater of mellynge / After cometh the creature and of ſhape and commyxtion of the mater ꝛc ¶ Thenne god ordeynyth ꝑ membres of them that gendryth that the one ſholde gyue the mater ſemynall. And ꝑ other ſholde receyue it. ¶ And god that is moſte wyſe maketh thyſe membres to here worchynge ſoo that they maye moſt be better nother more profyt. Soo ſayth Conſtantyn / ¶ But many a man dieth thyſe membres that vſe them not to the frute but more ayenſt ordre of reſon and lawe of kynde not to gette children but to foule luſte and lyſtynge of lezerye.

¶ And there fette this matter paſſe wyth ſylence. Nefortè ſymatis explanando aut genera pyrellum vel ſinem videar carnalibus occaſionem cogñdi cernalia ex hibere / ¶ Wyth this ye I charge all ſoo be that noman wene nother trowe that the offyce of the foulayd membres ſhold be myſuſed in lewde lyuynge / ¶ For who it euer be that ſayth wyth the geniall membres wylfully wyth them in fleſſhely lyſtynne other wyſe than it is graunted by lauſull generacion of chyldren. Hereto ſayth the fader that is wythout begynnynge god fader of kynde & grace / ¶ And he ſhall hane noo place amonge the chyldren of lyght in the generacion of ryghtfull mery but ye do worſe thy penaunce. ¶ For myſuſe of generacion offendeth and doth wronge to the fader of lyght. And is worthy grete peyne and euer that it deſerueth grace and woundryth kynde and lacketh compayne of angels and wonnyth the peyne of hell and blemyſheth fame and waſteth ſubſtaunce and forſaketh euerlaſtynge bleſſe. Soo ſayth ſayne Ambroſe.

¶ De matrice / Capitm xliij.

The moder is wymmen is lyngnes ſeer membre diſpoſed as a blader and kynd hath ordeyned ꝑ membre to take and receyue ꝑ humours ſemynall. ¶ The menſtruall ſuperfluyte of humours that comyth to that membre as to ꝑ ameer ay and bareyn of mouthes. ¶ That ſuperfluyte hyght menſtruum ſyn it flowyth in the courſe in ꝑ manere lyght ſo ſayth Plyder / And it hyght mulierina alſo / and ouryth & laſtith kynd ly in wymmen as longe as they haue here tyme to conceyue children and whan multeha alle fryleth than fryleth the vertu of conceyuynge. ¶ And it hyght muliebra for in women alone this infirmite is founde for only a woman is aſtal mē ſtruate ſo ſayth Plyder ¶ By touchyng of ſuche bloode frute ſpryngeth not nother bourgyth herbes nye and trees leſe her frute. ¶ Suche the proprete and hurte of this bloode a fore in the thynde bone in the veens of humours. ¶ This mē ſtruū is principally of maunes generacion and comyn foode of ryche and poure of noble & ſymple in the moder wombe here wyth the fylde of oure byrthe is moyſted and the childe is fedde here wᵗ whyle he is in his moders wombe. And the moders wombe hath two celles and holdynges the ryght celle in the whiche the mans chylde is bredde. And in ꝑ left celle is ꝑ mayde chylde conceyued. The chylde that is conceyued ſondele in boye the hath diſpoſicion of other ſexes male and female: ¶ A other it is ſayde that

that the moder hath thre celles in ꝑ right syde propryd to males and ther in ꝑ lyft syde ordeyned to females/ ¶ And in the mydle is conceyned Hermofrodita. ꝑ hath both sexus male & female/ ¶ The chylde that is conceyued in the moder/ & hyght fetus in latyn/ The chylde hath that name Fetus of Fouere. that is tenderly fedde & nourysshed. ¶ The chylde is in a thynne bagge whyche hyght Secundina and comyth out wyth ꝑ chylde whan it is borne/ ¶ And yf it happe that Secundina abydyth in ꝑ moder by any happe after that the chylde is borne ther of comyth grete perill. but yf it be putte oute by remedye & helpe of hynde. other by medycyne/ ¶ The moder hath many greyses. somtyme it conteynyth to moche superfluite of humour ꝑ stoppith the mouthes of the veynes. other of cold that constreyneth other of drienelle that walkyth. And thyse dyuersitees ben knowen by ther owne propre synges & tokens ¶ And it is somtyme greuyd wyth to moche flowynge & shedynge of menstruall humours. and that comyth of grete habundaūce that hynde may not holde. other of grete violence of sharpnelle & bytynge of humours/ ¶ And yf this cruyll be olde. vnneth it maye be curyd & sauyd/ for if the mouthes of the veynes haue be longe opey. it is harde to cloose theym/ ¶ Also the moder is greuyd wᵗ stuffynge in that passyon. It semyth the woman that she shal be stuffed/ for the moder preserueth the spyrytuell mēbres and that comyth of togrete replicyon of humours that stretchyth ꝑ moder in length & brede. Other of other corrupt veynes. sumolyte that comyth of some corrupte humour/ and fyllyth ꝑ holownes of the moder. and makyth the moder to stretche in wydnelle/ And the fal moder alwyth more place & therfyth wyndes togyders the spyrytuell members. & soo the woman is myghe stuffed/ ¶ Also the moder som tyme fallyth tomoche forewarde other to the ryght syde. other to ꝑ lyfte syde. and somtyme out of her owne place. And that comyth of fallynge of the nerues therof & of superfluyte of humours that chargyth sore & greuyth the moder. ¶ And somtyme ꝑ moder is greuyd wyth sore ache & puttynge of postumes wythin. soo sayth Constantyn. and of humours gadred that bredyth postumes. therof comyth full sore ache. ꝑ hynge & brennynge/ And whan the is wyth chylde ꝑ moder is greuyd wyth ache & shetchynge. that comyth of meuynge of the chylde. and namely in the tyme of trauayllynge of the chylde/ for in ꝑ tyme the chylde meuyth more strongly than afore. Therfore neden the moder is greuyd ¶ It is mooll greuyd in trauayle whā it chynkyth to dyschaunge itselfe. and the outpassyng of the chylde by some maner happe that happyth somtyme for the yghenelle of wayes of ꝑ moder. and some tyme for to grete tamelle of ꝑ woman/ ¶ And somtyme for greenelle of ꝑ chylde other febilnes. And for defawte of vertue & out puttynge in the body of the woman that trauayllyth of chylde ¶ And somtyme it happyth that ꝑ chylde is dede. And therfore it may not helpe itselfe to come out of the moders wombe/ ¶ And somtyme the woman trowyth that she gooth wyth chylde. and she berych in her wombe some maner lompe wondrely shapen. soo sayth Aristotle libro. xᵗᵒ viᵗᵒ/ ¶ Also after in purgacyon it happyth wymmen to haue an euyll ꝑ is callyd Mola/ ¶ For somtyme a man

laye by a woman. and after a certayn time the chyldher that she had goo wyth chylde. For her wombe beganne to ryse and swelle/And tokens of goynge w^t chylde were seen in the woman/¶ And the tyme of byrthe drewe nyghe. but she broughte forth noo childe. and the swellyng of her wombe abated/But she endured soo thre yeres. And atte laste she travayled and broughte forthe a lompe of fleshe/soo harde that vnneth it myght be kytte/other departed wyth preye/ ¶ And suche a lompe is callyd Mola in latyn/¶ And there Aristotle sayth that this happyth. whan the matere that is conceyued is sulleyned wyth humoure & superfluyte of cupll dygestyon. for thẽ suche a lompe is bredde. that is callyd Mola in the matrice & in the moder. & ẽ ¶ In thise maners and many other the wretchyd moder is greuyd full sore/

¶ De natibus/Capm .l.

The buttockes is callid Nates in latyn/and haue that name fore by cause the body resteth on the pin whyle we sytte. soo sayth Plinius

¶ And þ flesshe in the buttockes is crõp lyd and knotty. For they sholde not abe by weyght & heupnesse of the body that sytteth theron¶ The stocke of the body begynnyth atte the necke. and stretchyth to the buttockes. so sayth Plinius/¶ Cõstantyne sayth that þ buttockes bey full of synewes. for to bynde the Joyntes of the thyes to the stocke of the body/ And they bey fleshly therfore. and to temper the coldnesse of the bones/ And to defende the felynge of the synewes/soo sayth Constantyn li^o iij^o capło viij^o/

¶ De femoribus/Capm .li.

The thyes bey callyd Femora in latyn/ For in that place of þ body is dyfferencyon and dyfference betwene male & female/¶ And the thyes stretche from the flanke & the the sie. and from the buttockes downe to þ kneen/¶ The thyes meue in Joyntes. And the holowe partyes of the sayd Joyntes bẽ callyd Vertebra in latyn. & Lore as it were Joyned to ay exterre/¶ The thyes bey dressyd In warde and not out warde. that is done outwarde & not vpwarde as the armes done. And some mẽ calle it Suffragines. soo sayth Plinius.

¶ And the thies bey made and compoꝛsyd of grete bones/soo sayth Constantyne li^o iij^o capło viij^o/ They bey all holowe about. and bouchy afore. and haue two thapnesses/¶ The gretnesse is nedefull. for they bey the fundament of þ bones/Other for they bere the grete brawnes and synewes by the whyche þ fete bey wyfully meuyd/¶ Also crokydnesse and bendynge of the nether partyes is nedefull that the brawnes & sinewes maye haue place/ For yf they were wyth ly they sholde be hurte & greuyd/¶ Also thise same two bones bey lomdeale rounde in the Inner syde. and that is nedfull/ For yf they were crokyd oonly in one lette. thenne al the body were crokyd & vneuyn/¶ Also holownesse is nedfull wyth the Inner bowchynge and roundenes. that the paasles therof be the more stedfaste/¶ The holownesse is nedefull to haue some entrynge in to the holownesse of the legges/¶ Also the thyes bey couered & warded wyth flesshe and w^t brawne. that the bones haue helpe & socour agaynst outwarde hurtes and greues/And also to temper the coldnes of þ bones/¶ And bey grete about & smalle

lyneth and that is nedefull/ for they a-re meane betwene the ouer partyes and the nether/ And therfore they muste ha-ue dewe proporcion to eueryche/

¶ De genibus/ Capm .lii.

The knees bey the Joynters of the thyes & legges/ And is cal-lyd in latyn Genua ¶ for they bey shappey to the moder wyth the che-ke. and theri longe therto. and they that bey Juges of teeres of weppynge/ for the knees haue that name Genua of Ge-nus. the cheres. ¶ For whan a chylde is gendred he is soo shapey. that the knees bey vpward. And by Juste Joynynge of the knees they bey shape and made ho-lowe. other rounde. Scim vlam philo-saphie. Genua cõprimit vt tagena. Wh̃y the is to vnderstonde. Wey wepe the soo ner yt they kneele/ ¶ For kinde woll that the eyen & the knees haue mynde where they were togyders in the moders wom-be in derkenes or they came in to the lig-hte/ Hec vlq; Ysidorus ¶ Cõstantyn sa-yth li? scdo caplo xviij? That the knees bey a maniere rounde bones. grysilewe & holowe/ ¶ Holowe & rounde for the leg-ges & wh̃y. bones sholde be the easelyar inpyghte therin. and in the holownesse therof/ They bey kynewy that the legges bey not lyghtly departed fro the ouer par-tyes ¶ Also and they bey kynewy to the werkynge of the spyryte of felynge to the nether partyes to cause meuynge therin ¶ Also for contynuell mouynge the kne-es bey shlender and poore of flesh & fat nesse/ for yt they were they sholde be lig-htly shapped. And soo the werkynge of the vertue of felyng sholde be let by grettesse of flesshe/ ¶ And for that cause the kne-es bey kynewy. for they haue grete felyn-ge and bey lightly hurte & greuyd. And the kynewes of felynge bey gouyd out-warde other Jnwarde. soo sayth Con-stantyn.

¶ De cruribus/ Capm .liij.

Eggres are callyd Crura in la-tyn. & haue that name of Cur-rere. to renne. for with them we goo and renne/ ¶ Also they yghte Ti-bie. for they bey like pipes & trompes in shappe and lengthe. soo sayth Ysidore ¶ And Constantyne sayth that the leg-ges bey meane betwene the fute and the thyes. and theyuyd to theim wyth kyne-wes & synnges. by the Jnfluence of goo-nge and of mouynge of the vertue of rulynge pallyth and comyth to the fete ¶ They bey made of fui stronge bones and bey as it were pilers of the body a-ble to bere the weyghte of the body ¶ And they bey couerid openly wyth the brawn-nes and wyth the flesshe. so that they bey not greuyd of the thyes. Neyther greue not the thyes wyth their clighyng and folynge/ And soo the flesshe of the leg-ges is sette in the ouer syde wrechly as a pylar. other as a botras to holde vp the weyghte of the body. ¶ And they bey sp-newy soo to be more able to swyfte me-uynge. And they bey full of mery & ma-rowe to kepe the vertue of the herte. the wh̃yche vertue is sente to the legges by synewes & strengis/ ¶ Also to moyste the bryttelle of bones wyth moysture of me-ry & of marowe. so sayth Constantyn/

¶ De pedib?/ Capm .liiij.

Fote is callyd pes in latyn. and hath name of pedos in Grece and soo sayth Ysidore/ for the mouth and puttith on the grounde one

after a nother. The fote is the vtterme
te parte of a may ℔ beryth vp all the bo
dy ¶ Constantyn sayth the fote is made
of .xliij. bones/ of the whyche bones two
bey of the hêles ℔ two of the cheynes o
ther ancle bones. x. of the come and xxx.
of the toes/ ¶ And the sole of the fote is
fleshly ℔ playne forwarde ℔ bakwarde.
and somdele holowe in the myddle. Fitl
shely to defende the synewes strengthes ℔
veynes fro harones of þ bones. Playne
to have fotynge/ ℔ more redy holowe to
have socour in þ holowe place yt þ play
ne slyde other faylyth/ The bonys of þ
fete bey bounde with dyuerse synewes ℔
bondes. and that is nedefull to holde the
more strengthe for strenge sustynaūce of
the body. And also for the fete sholde ha
ue þ more mouynge easely ¶ Fete of bel
tes bey dyuers li⁹ xiij⁹ Aristotle sayth/
that some foted beestes have fete afore ℔
behynde. and some have in þ sydes. As a
beest with blood ℔ with many fete. And
it is þ propryte of many beestes to have
fete in the former parte of the body. For
þ former ℔ the hynder bey Joyned and
houyd in one place/ ¶ Also thirdly he sa
yth that four foted beestes by kynde lyt
ey the foure fete in sîde of the bondes/
For al the body of theym þ whyche ther
of howeth kyndly to wande the xiij. that
it nedyth to have so many assistynges
and vpholders that suche a beest may þ
more ably ℔ quyckly mone ℔ goo ℔ ka
pe/ ¶ Also therfore the hynder fete bey
nedefull/ For Aristotle sayth the fore pa
rte of the foure foted beest is more ℔ mo
re large than the hynder parte. And ther
fore for to moue theimself. and to mone
lyghtly byfore and behynde the hynder
fete bey nedefull/ ¶ The contrary is to
chyldrey. for the ouer parte is chyldrey
is heyer than the nether/ And therfore
they crepe on fete ℔ hondes. and vse the
yr hondes in sîde of four fete/ Whanne
they crepe they may not rere vp theyr he
des. For þ ouer parte of the body is mo
re than the nether/ ¶ This chaungyth
yet in yongthe. for yet in yongthe the ne
ther parte weyth. and is more than the
ouer parte/ ¶ Yall þ ouer parte is ryght
grete. whyche prouffyteth in yongthe. ℔
is arreyd. and therfore the heed is arered
¶ And the fore parte of many bestes is
more than the hynder parte/ ¶ And the
re it is sayd that the colrey ℔ sygne bere
of is that a colte towchyth his owne he
de with his hynder fete. and maye not
whan he comyth to age/ ¶ Also li⁹ ix⁹
Aristotle sayth that the lyfte fote of ma
che beestes is not soo fyer nother so lygh
te in mouynge. as the lyfte honde of a
man. out take the olyphaunt/ ¶ Also the
re it is sayd that the olyphaunt bendyth
℔ howyth his fete. But he may not ben
de his fore fete atte ones for heynesse ℔
weyghte of his body/ He foldyth ℔ ben
dyth the hynder fete as a may dooth.
¶ Also it is sayde thirdly that Solacides
bendyth þ hynder fete backewarde and
the wynges forewarde whiche bey in sî
de of hondes/ ¶ Also thirdly it is sayd þ
generally in beestes þ right fote mouyth
more than the lyfte/ And therfore some
beestes moue fyrste the ryght fote whan
they shall goo or strype. as the lyon. ca
mell ℔ dromedary. ¶ But somtyme so
me beestes moue fyrste the lyfte fote/ As
the fore ℔ the wulfe that have fete ℔ leg
ges longer in the lyfte syde than in that
other/ Therfore they haite alwaye. and
rere. and ryse vpwarde from the lyfte sy
de towarde the ryght syde/ ¶ Also gene
rally in beestes the right fote hath more

heete is moupnge and strengthe thanne the lyfte fote/ ¶ Sup Amphruny Galyen sayth to taley herof/ yf a woma why the gooth wyth chylde and stondyth vp ryghte. yf she be wyth a chylde maleny ne in her wombe and is sodainly called She mouyth fyrste the ryghte fote to ward to the callynge/ And yf it be a mayde chylde. she mouyth fyrste the lyfte fote ¶ Also in eodm libro scdo x in°. It is sayd that euery beest wyth many toes & fete haue many chyldy / ¶ And in lyke wyse the fete of foure foted beestes arey made of bones & synewes of lytyll fiel she. And also the fete of fowles and of two foted beestes. out take mannes fete whyche hath moche fleshe byneth /and there to defende many dyuers bones & sinewes/ ¶ Also some beestes vse the fote in stede of the honde/ As an ape among foure foted beestes/ and the poppyiay & the pellycay amonge fleeng fowles. for they fede themself with the fote ¶ And thidm libro iii°/ noo beestes wyth many clyftis in the fete haue homes/ And yet euery beeste wyth longe stroutynge tuskes in the mouth is clooffated. as the boore/ ¶ Item in beey the hynder bey more thay the forther. other the myddle for goynge and to ryse from the erth whay they lyste to take theyr flyghte and theyr waye / ¶ Item libro xvi° euery beest wyth many clyftes in the fote gendrey blinde whelpes. as the lyon. hounde. wulfe. and fore/ ¶ Thenne to haue in remembraū ce the propertees of the fote. for the fote is the vttermest parte of the beest ordeynyd for perfeccyon therof. And it is longe. plane and holowe. for sharpe & prynsynge of the fote. and dyllynguyth with toes for his stronge holdynge. bony and synewy for better durynge. ¶ And nede full in beestes for the reynge of cheyny and meuynge. and also forward and defence of cheyny/ ¶ In foules wyth clo sney fete. to ledynge. flreynge and rulyn ge in waters/ ¶ This that is afarlayde suffysyth to spekе of the fiere acte this tyme/

¶ De planta pedis/ Capm lv.

Sole of the fote is the vttermest of the beest. and is callyd planta in latyn. for it is playne. And it is nedefull that it be playne / to flyckse the faller in the erthe Soo sayth Ysidre ¶ And it is helyd and clothyd wyth harder skynne thay the other party of the body. leest it be sodainly grauyd wyth thornes. breres or wyth other pryckes ¶ And therfore of beestes the fete bey wrappyd wounde and armyd with clouenes. holownes & fooles. that they bey not lyghtly hurte wyth tredynge/ ¶ And the fooles of the fete bere all the heuynes and weyghte of the body/ And therfore theyr nede holey & shoes. leest they bey hurt and greuyd. soo sayth Ysidre/

¶ De calcaneo. Capm .lvi.

The hele is the hynder party and the nether of the fote. and is callyd Calcaneus in latyn. for the poores they bey knyghte pyght and pryntyd/ soo sayth Ysidre. ¶ And the hele is rounde that it be not lyghtly hurte. And it is euenlonge. to be faste stytchyd and prynchyd/ ¶ And it is sadde. that it is not soone brulyd/ And it is bounde to the ancle bone wyth nesshe bondes and strenges to meue the enkelyar vpwarde and doumwarde/ ¶ And hurtynges and woundes of the hele bey harde to heele/ for scarsyte of fleshe. and also for conep

nuall mouynge. soo sayth Constantyn/

¶ De ossibus/Capitulū .lvij.

Dit is sayd and treted of the pyncypal membres. and of the membres of office/ Now we purpose to treate of thole membres whiche bey made of partyes lyke. and of theyr condycyons. and fyrste of the bones/ As we spoke here is a thynge made of partyes lyke. And hath the same name & wirtue that the partyes therof haue. As bones bey made and compoled of bones/ ¶ The bones bey the sadnelle of the body. Soo sayth Plato/ For the strengthe of a beest is in the bones/ ¶ The bones bey callyd Olla in latyn. and they haue that name of Hilo. to brenne/ For in olde tyme the bones were brente/ ¶ Other as some folke wyll meane. that bones haue that name Olla in latyn of Ore the mouth/ For in the mouthe the bones bey seen/ ¶ For in euery place it is hydde other couerid with fleshe and skynne. out take the mouthe alone. there fy the bones of the teeth bey seen/ The bones of the herd bey callyd Compago For they bey Joyned togyders and bounde with synewes. as it were with glewe/ ¶ The ouer endes of the bones bey callyd Verticule. as it were turnars and wyndars. other whyrlars. And bey wasshyd with grete knottes/ ¶ And haue þ name for they turne and wynde in dyuerse thynge and bendynge. and strechynge of membres. Soo sayth Plato. Libro secundo Constantyne sayth that the bone is the hardest and dryest party of the body of a beest. and that is nedful. For the bones bey the foundacion of all the body. and þ holdynge of all the body is sette therupon/ ¶ Therfore it nedyth that the bones be stronge/ ¶ Other for they defend the Inner partyes from gre ues that myghte happe and falle by dy uerse thynges that bey without/ ¶ Ma ny and dyuerse bones bey in the body/ and that for more sadnelle and streng the of the body. and forealynelle of mo uynge/ And also they parte of grete gre ues from suche bynduynges and accordes betwene the membres of the body. that yf one be greuyd. they bey all greuyd/ And therfore bynde dowblyth well nye all the membres/ that yf one be greuyd the other maye haue compassyon & helpe/ ¶ Therfore it nedyd that many bones were made. and dyuerse in quantyte For in grete membres bey grete bones & in smalle membres smalle bones/ ¶ Also some bones bey euyn lyke in quantyte. and dyuersly shapey. For some bey lōge and some bey rownde. and some hollowe. And some mastyffe and sadde for the more stedfastnelle. Holowe for þ more lyghtnelle of mouynge. ¶ For bynde maketh the bones that bey grete and vnable holowe. And for two causes/ One is for they bey full of marowe. lest they sholde breke in holownes. and to be fed by the marowe/ ¶ Therfore by the two lynge of the marow whyche wolyth out of by the bones ate the pores the fleshe that is nexte the bones is swetter than ether fleshe/ ¶ Also the bones bey bounde and streynyd togyders with extas yu synewes. ¶ For they sholde not falle nother departe asonder by grete mouyn ge/ ¶ And for they sholde helpe eche o ther the more effectuelly/ ¶ In the fyxe Joynynge of the bones is a maner of glewy and glemy moysture/ For the bo nes sholde the more eaisly moue togy ders/ ¶ And in the endes they bey gryl

tyll. for they sholde not be greuyd wyth
grete frotynge / Hec vlqz constantinus
libro secundo. capio. ii.

Libro secundo / capio xij? Aristotle sayth
the that the bones bey the saluacyon of
a nesshe body / for the bones therof bey
full harde / ¶ And ij a beest wythout bo
nes is a membre grondynge to the sayd
bones / ¶ And to ij the stede of bones as
smalle heery bones ij sythe / ¶ And the
herte and the lyuer bey heed and welle
of all the veynes / Soo the ridge bone is
welle and heed of all other bones / ¶ For
oy the rydge booy alle other bones bey
moryd and foundyd as the shyppe ovy
bele is buyldyd / ¶ Also the kynde of bo
nes is contynued with the rydge bone /
For the Rydge boon kepyth and sauyth
the tendernes of bodyes or of beestes /

¶ The bones that bey nyghe the wom
be bey tyll / for they sholde not lette ꝑ
tynge of the wombe whan beestes ete &
drynke / ¶ Also generally and comynly
the bones of males bey strōger and mo
re harder thanne the bones of females /
¶ And ꝑ the bones of lyons bey strong
lystryhey togyders. fyre shall spryngē &
come oute of theym as it were out of sto
nes / ¶ And the bones of fowles bey fe
bler thay other beestes / ¶ Item idē li?
bro iij? Bones that bey forkyd and gir
de of growynge noo more thay a gryl?
till / The makynge of theym is lyke to
makynge of bones / ¶ But hornes and
nayles and clawes of beestes and brilles
of fowles maye be made nesshe after the
fyre. crokyd strenghed and bended / But
bones maye not be made nesshe and sof
te. nother crokyd. nother cupy. But bo?
nes maye be kytte and hewen and thwy
ted ¶ Item idem libro iij? Beestes yha
ue heery pryches ij stede of bones haue
lytyll blood / ¶ Every beest that hath te
eth ij every Joynt hath bones wyth ma
rowe / ¶ And the marowe therof is lyke
to fatnesse or to greyse / ¶ Some bones
bey harde and lerney without marowe
As bones of lyons and of olyphauntes /
¶ For the marowe of suche beestes lur?
kyth and is hidde ij the poorey of bones
Thenne knowe ye for sothe. that the
bones bey the foundacyon of all the bo
dy. and bey colde harde and dryē ¶ And
colde hath mayster ij the bones whyche
bey white stronge and stedfaste. And ho
lowe wythij. and full of marowe. And
they bey bounde togyders wyth synewy
bondes. and bere enuyron other alwaye /
¶ For the lesse bey moued and rotyd oy
the more / And the more bey couenably
Joyned to the lesse by wonderfull craffte
of kynde ¶ The bones bey couerid and
clothyd wyth flesshe. and wyth skynne
styffe and not bendynge / ¶ And they a?
re bounde togyders wyth Joyntes. wyth
synewes and strenges / And creyne tem
peraunce of kynde. beete of flesshe and
blood / ¶ Also bones sele not. but ꝑ the
bones bey hurte other greuyd. thenne thei
greue the body full sore / And namely ꝑ
they bey broke other sore hurte. and that
is for they bey nyghe the synewes ¶ Bo
nes bey somtyme greuyd by outwarde
doynge / As by brekynge. kyttynge. smy
tynge. hewynge and wrathynge and fal
lynge oute of Joyntes. and suche other
¶ And somtyme by boopnge and wer?
kynges that is wythij / ¶ And ofteny ty?
mes of freynge and gnawynge of wo?
de and enragyd matere. as it fareth ij
theym that haue ay cyvll and dyseese ꝑ
is callyd Herisipila. whyche some men
call the holy fyre / Somtyme by gadryn
ge of grete complexion and humours ij

the Joynts of bones. as it farych of the
ity that haue the gowte ¶ Somtyme of
corrupcyon of marowe that is wythin /
As it fallych in Lepers ¶ And somtyme
of wastynge of humours of the marow
As it farych in theym whyche haue the
Stone whyche ben wastyd and consu
myd. ¶ In the depper holownes of bo
nes the bone ache is rotyd and moonyd.
In soo moche it is the more grenous &
perylous / ¶ And soo corrupte bones cor
rupteyn lytyll and lytyll the fleshe that
is nexte theym. & nuisyth theym roote /

¶ De medulla / Capm lxiij.

¶ Medulla is lacyn is in englysh
marowe . and hath that name /
for it moysteyth the bones / And
it comforteyth and tempreyth the colones
of theym / ¶ Constantyn sayth that the
marowe is in substaunce hote and moyst
re. and bredde in the holownes of þ mo
ste dennest partyes and Joynters / ¶ And
soo the marowe by the heete therof rem
pryth and colyth the bones. ¶ And his
moysture moysteyth the drienes of the bo
nes / ¶ And by his substanciall propryte
it fedyth nourysshyth and saupth þ ver
tue of felynge / ¶ For the marowe reey
uith of the brayne influence of spyrites
and namely of the rydge bones the whi
che marowe is callyd Medulla amonge
phylicyens / And by certayn meane thys
marowe semyth thole membres whithe
ben sette bynethe the necke / and gyuyth
to theym felynge and mouynge. So sa
yth Constantyne libro scdo . capto . ix^o /
¶ Also Plinie sayth that the marowe by
the subtylte therof wolyth out atte þ bo
nes / And sweetyth as lycour whyche is
thynne / And by the heete of the veynes
this lycour is reseluyd in the Reynes of
bestes / and bredyth and enlumynyth ly
lynge of loue and of Venus / ¶ Lobe by
fore in the chappytre of the propryte of þ
reynes / And therfore bestes with bones
full of marowe haue grete lykynge in
Venus. Soo sayth Haito / ¶ And a best
te wyth sadde bones and sadde of ma
rowe is seelde mouyd to serue Venus. as
the olyphaunt / ¶ Haito sayth þ the ma
rowe folowyth the kynde of the mone /
for it weryth and mynyllyth . And by
peny subpryes and sentynges it felyth
the vertue and the strength of the mone
And folowyth the mone in weryngē
mynyllyngē. as it farych in bestes and
in trees whyche haue passynge plente of
humours and of marowe in the fulle of
the mone . and grete slaxyte therof in þ
newe of the mone ¶ And therfore in the
newe of the mone it is not good to graff
trees / for the fruyte shall be full of wor
mes and lyghtly roote / And for this cau
se whyche comyth of superfluyte of mo
yture that þ grafte receyuyth the sappe
And the superfluyte therof maye not be
ruly d. neyther haue dygestyon of kynde
¶ Therfore suche humours cotheruyte
is cause of bredynge of wormes and of
lyghtly rootynge / ¶ Item dicit Aristo
telus libro ix^o . that a beste whyche ha
the teeth in eyther Jowe hath the ma
rowe lyke to fatnesse / ¶ And some best
tes haue but lytyll marowe . as a lyon
whiche hath harde bones and thycke. in
whom is but lytyll marowe / And therfo
re some men done saye that the lyon
hath but lytyll marowe / Dioscorides sa
yth that the marowe is ful medycynable
and helthful. and namely of foules and
of wylde bestes / ¶ For it heelyth and sa

wyth brekynge out/and strippynge chyn
nes and clyftes and wheles of the lyp/
pes. And slakyth ache in lose eres. and
makyth nellhe the hardnelle of kyrnel/
les/And heelyth the blaynes of the frete/
and smertynge. and the soenes of ꝑ thro
te: And of the breelles. and of the teetes.
¶ And it is a prynepall remedye for ꝑ
Telyh and Etyh. ¶ And it hath vertue
of recouerynge. Therfore it recouereth
the membres whiche bey lolte by to gre
te superfluyte of humours /

¶ De cartilagine/Caplm .lix.

CArtylyll is tendernes of the bo/
nes. and is callyd Cartilago in
latyn/ for it makyth no fatnes
though it be folde and bendyd. Soo la/
yth Ysidre ¶ As it fareth to the nolt &
in the eres and in the endes of the ryb/
bes/ ¶ For the grystyll is harder than ꝑ
flellhe. and nellher than the bones/ And
kynde makyth luche places of luche dyl
polycion. For they sholde not breke wha
they sholde folde other bende. So layth
Constantyne libro.vij̊o. capło.ix°/ The
grystill dooth clothe and armyth the en
des of the bones. that thei be not grenid
wyth frotynge togyders ¶ Also that the
bones bey the easelyar Joynyd to the ꝑ
flellhe libro.xiij̊° / Aristotle layth that
the grystyll forkyd growyth not agayne
for the makynge therof it lyke to ꝑ ma
kynge of the bones/ ¶ Also the grystyll
hath noo felynge of it selfe. but oonly a
lynewe Joynyd there as is cause of felꝫ
ge and of mouyng whan it felyth other
mouyth. Soo layth Constantyne ¶ Ry
the mydyll of ꝑ herte of a herte is a gryl
tyll bone sette in the brede therof/ And ꝑ
is callyd the seet and Tabepler of the her
te/ Soo layth Constantyn libro.iij̊° ca°
.ij°.

¶ De neruis/Caplm .lx.

THe sinewes bey some of the par
tyes of the body/ and bey callyd
Nenros in Grewe / ¶ For the
Joyntes bey faste corseyld togyders with
the synewes. for they bey full wythin.
Whyche synewes make moost vertue &
strengthe/ ¶ And the shyther that the si
newes ben. the more stedfastnes comyth
of theym Soo layth Ysidre/ ¶ And Cõ
stantyne layth that the synewes bey ne
dful to bere and to brynge felynge and
mouynge to the membres/ and namely
to the grystylls and bones. And to su/
che that haue of theim defe nother felyn
ge nother mouynge/ ¶ And the brayne
is cheyf foundacyon of the synewes. And
is welle of helthfull meuynge and felyn
ge/ ¶ For alle synewes spynge and co/
me oute of the brayne. other comey oute
of the veynes of the brayne / Whyche is
to the mouynge of the marowe of ꝑ ryd
ge bones/ ¶ Suche a meane is nedefull
leest the synewes sholde be brokey. other
hurt other grenyd. yf they al come voyth
oute meane of the brayne / ¶ Other by
seme way fro the welle of felynge. them
shall lache in myghte and dede of felyn
ge. and in myghte of gruynge of lyke/
¶ Thenne thole synewes whiche come
and yssuey and spynnyng oute of the bra
yn bey more softer than the they whyche
procede and comey oute of the marowe
of the rydge bone. for they bey more har
de. ¶ And thole synewes whyche come
and growey oute of the formelte partye
of the brayne bey moost nellhe. for they
bere felynge. ¶ For nellhnes chaungyth

to felynge haſtely/ ¶ The ſynewes whi
che come of the hynder party of the bra
in bey more harder to ſuffre mouynge/
for nedfull thynges brede lyghtly wyth
ſwyfte mouynge/

Syxte payre of ſinewes comey from the
brayne/ The ſyxthe payre paſſey to the
eyen and to the ſynnes of felynge. to gy
ue to theym felynge and mouynge/ And
thyſe bey more holowes grettes and ſoff=
ter than other ſynewes to gyue more plē
te of ſpyrytes to the wyttes/ ¶ And
they bey more gretter that the ſubſtaun
ce of theym brede not ly the holownelle/
And ſoo to haue ly them the more plen
te of ſpyrytes/ ¶ Alſo they bey nedfull to
make felynge the more ſpedfully/ ¶ In
the out paſſynge of the brayne the ſyne=
wes bey nedfull and ſoffte/ And the feder
they bey fro the brayne. the harder
bey ly kynde/ ¶ The ſeconde payre be
gynneth behynde the fyrſte. and compth
out by a certayn hole that is nygh to the
holownes of the eyen. and gruyth nye
uynge to the eyen/ ¶ The thyrde payre
begynneth behynde the ſeconde. and co=
meth by the fore of the hede out of ꝑ hin
der parte of the brayne. And is departed
ly foure partycular ſynewes. and ſprede
ly to dyuerſe places ly a nette wyſe/
¶ The fourth is Joyned to the fyrſt pa
yr byfore. and is afterwarde departed
therfro. and ſpredyth ly to all the myde
moder to gyue therto felynge of towchē
ge/ ¶ The fyfthe payre is ly out gooyn
ge departed ly to tweyne ſynewes/ The
one therof comith ly to the holes of the
eres. and ſpredyth there. and gruyth be
ynge to the eres/ That other comyth
by the eye bowes to the cheken. and ſpre
dyth and helpith the werkynge of mem
bres there aboute/ ¶ It fortuneth that ꝑ
fyrſt payre comyth out of the hynder par
ty/ ¶ And oute of raccyche of thyſe ly
mey ſinewes. ly ordeyne felynge and mo
uynge. and ſpredyth ly lyke vpwarde &
doumwarde/ And yet here is wythoute o=
ne of the hynder partyes of the brayne/
¶ And of this payre the marowe of the
rydge bone comyth & ſpryngyth. Thys
ſpredyth ly to the partyes of the tongue.
and of the throte. And gruyth to theym
felynge and mouynge/ ¶ Out take thy=
ſe foulayd ſynewes all other ſynewes of
the body comey out of the brayne by me
ane of marowe of the ridge boon/ ¶ And
the ſynewes bey acounted ly alle to the
nombre of .xxvij. payre. and one odde ſi=
newe/ ¶ All thyſe bey ſpradde. dealyd &
faſtnyd ly euery ſyde to ꝑ chēynynges of
the body by wonderfull crafte of kynde
Huc vſqz conſtantinus in pantegni li=
bro ſcdo capło xij°/ ¶ Item libro iij° A=
riſtocle ſayth that ly the place of bones
the multytude of ſynewes. and alſo one
ſynewe ſtretchyth kyndly ly length and
not ly brede/ ¶ And abowe the ſinew=
es is moche veniuous moyſture whyche
keppyth and ſauyth the ſynewes/ ¶ And
euery beeſt wyth blode hath ſynewes: &
a ſynewe whyche is kyndе alondre and
departenchyd growyth newe after/ Nother
the ſynewe whyche is ſhytte and clouen
cloſyth nother Joynyth as the veyne do
eth/ ¶ For yf a veyne be ſhytte and cleſ=
te. it woll be ſone ſauyd and Joynyd ho
le ageyne/

Dicit ydem libro xxx. The moſt ver=
tue of a beeſt is ly the ſynewes. and na=
mely ly a bulle/ ¶ For the lenger he is
the ſtronger he is. and the harder/ And
ſoo his ſynewes maye bey drawey and
ſtretched ly lengthe. and ſtreyghted as a
corde or rope/ ¶ Therme thynke thou

herof that a synewe springyth and co=
myth oute of the brayne. And receyuyth
therof fruinge and mouynge to the other
membres / And couplyth and byndyth
togyders the other partyes of the body /
And is nedbe in the out compynge. & hal
de forthwarde. ¶ The synewe in the ho
lownes in and woydnesse therof recey=
uyth spyryte. and kepyth it. And by the
foldynge therof the synewes bende and
folde the lemes / And loo sayth many
grewes. loo sayth Constantyn / As cuttyn
ge and sletynge. pytchynge and pryc=
kynge. and slakynge and stoppinge. Ut
patet in Pantegni. libro ix°. / capto viij°.
& pt°. /

¶ De venis / Capm xxi.

The veynes haue that name. fro
they bey the wayes. conduytes.
and labes of the strenes of the
sletynge of the blood. And shedyth it ry
to all the body. For by the veynes al the
membres bey moysted and fedde. loo sa
yth Ysydre / ¶ And Constantyne sayth
that the veynes purge oute of the lyuer.
as þ arterpes and wolcy done out of the
herte. and the synewes out of the brayne
¶ And veynes bey nedefull as vessellys
of blood to bere and to brynge blode fro
the lyuer. to fede and nourisshe the mem
bres of the body / ¶ Also nedely the vey=
nes bey more tendre and nedbe ry kyn=
de thay synewes / ¶ And they bey nygh
to the lyuer. to chaunge the blode that co
myth to theym / ¶ And all the veynes a=
re made of one cuttyll and not of two /
As the arterpes & wolcy. For the artery
es receyuyth spyryte. and kepyth and sa
uyth theym / And the veynes comcy out
of the lyuer. and sucke therof. as it were
of theyr owne moder fedynge of blood /
And dealyth and departyth that fedyn
ge to euery membre as it nedyth ¶ And
loo the veynes spredey ry to all the par=
tyes of the body. and helpyth theym all
by a wonder wytte of kynde / ¶ Also a=
mong other veynes ope and preuy the
re is a veyne callid Aterna / Also it is ne
defull ry kynde to bere and brynge him
dely heete from the herte to al the mem
bres ¶ Also thise arterys bey made and
compolyd of two smalle lethery pipes. þ
bey callyd cantelly ¶ Also they bey lyke
ry shappe. & dyuers ry substaūce ¶ The
Inner haue wrinkyls and foldyng ouer
thwart. and the substaunce therof is har
de. and more boystous than the other be
¶ And without they haue wrinkyls fol
dynge. and the lengthe and the substaū
ce therof is harde for nedefull mouynge
and openynge and closynge / ¶ For by
openynge that by the spyryte of the hert
and that by the wrynklynges and fol=
dynge ry lengthe / ¶ By closynge they
putte out superfluyte of fumolyte / And
that by wrynklynge and foldynge ouer
thwart & ry brede. ry the whyche the spy
ryte that is drawen from the hert is har
der wythout than all the other veynes /
And that is nedefull lest they burste ry=
ghely and soone / ¶ Also thyse veynes
springen oute of the left holownesse of
the herte ¶ And cuerych of that syde bey
callyd Pulsatiue / ¶ The thynnermelle
therof hath a nedbe thynne / ¶ And this
veyne whyche hyghte pulsatiue is nede
full to brynge grete quantyte of blood &
spyrytes to the lounges. And to receyue
ry ayre / And to nedle it wyth blood ry
tempre the fermentmelle of bloode /
Thys veyne entreth ry to the lounges.
And is departed there ry many maūere
wyse. ¶ The other arterie is more than

hyth from ache and sore pinchynge. ¶ Also as he sayth libro xvij°. The flesshe is not the fyrste membre of felynge nother a membre conuenyent/ But the synewe whiche is wythin the flesshe is the fyrste of felynge/ ¶ And therfore deed flesh the felyth noo thinge nother flesshe whiche is lyene and defenchyd all of ¶ For it hath not the welle of felynge of itself but of synewes ¶ Therfore yf the synewes be corrupte or stopped at the full the flesshe felyth noo thynge/ ¶ As it fareth in lymes whyche bey take & bereyd wyth the palesy/ ¶ And foules wyth croked lyttes and sharpe clawes be clothed with flesshe and wylde beestes also and flesshe is the propre of suche foules for mede of meete and of fode/ ¶ And soo it is sayd li° xviij°/ and foules of prove wyth lyttyll flesshe bey bolde and hardy/ Sode of syghte and sharpe of syghte. So sayth he there ¶ And foules of grete fatnesse bey slowe of mouynge and of syghte/ And more flesshly & fatter in Wynter than in Somer/ For in Wynter the bones bey cloyd and the humoure wexyth thicke and tourneth in to flesshe and fatnesse and also for reste. ¶ For thenne foules meue lasse fro place to place and soo sayth Ysaac in Dietis/

¶ De pinguedine/Capitulum lxiij.

Fatnesse is a moyst thynge and slitteth vpon smalle felles & places wyth many synewes soo sayth Constantyne/ ¶ For lubeyll blood & bestiouns gadreth noo fatnesse in hoote place there it maye chyrille & perse/ But it comyth to colde place and there it bestyth and heelyth at lasse and comyth in to fatnes/ ¶ And hyndreth for ryght grete nede to stempre wyth moysture & fatnes soo synewes & felles whyche bey kindly drye that they berbe the lasser in happe that myght falle/ And also to kepe & saue wich fatnes that is bytwene the Inner partyes from colde ayer that is without/ As dicit constantinus li° ix° capto xviij°/ ¶ And Aristotle libro sexto sayth that fatnes is bredde in the bodys of beestes of blood vndygested and vndefyred and namely for scarsyte of mouynge/ ¶ And the more the fatnes encreasyth & wexyth the more the blood mynysshyth and vanysshyth/ Therfore in ryght fatte men is lyttyll blood/ ¶ Libro xvij° mouynge waskyth and dystroyeth fatnes and soo dooth heete also. Therfore in alle beestes the ryght reyne hath lasse fatnesse than the lyfte reyne/ and is hyther in place & stede. For in the right syde the herte is more stronger chaūe in the lyfte syde and of more mouynge/ ¶ And Constantyn sayth that fatte bodyes and to ful of grees bey worste and appropred to euylles & to sykenes. For in suche bodyes ofte kynde heete is stuffed. And by stoppynge of fatnes the way of spiryte is cloyd and forbarred/ And the Influence of spyrytes maye not come to rule the synewes & astrepes. And he sayth that all fatte bodyes falle in to longe sykenes whyche bey harde & slowe to helle and that for grete superfluyte of humoures gadered therin/ ¶ For in suche bodyes charged wyth fatnes moeue not themselfe to trauayle to helpe hym dely heete/ ¶ And soo kyndly heete fayleth and sodayne dethe folowyth but yf there be socour the sonor. soo sayth Constantine li° xi° capto xvij°/ Thenne consydere the fatnes by dyuersite therof fedith fyre/ ¶ And for ryghte ayre that is therin it pasyth in to the vttermest part is

of a thynge.and letteth lose the synewes and Joynts.and defendyth theym.and slakyth the strengthe therof. And stoppyth the nether pooles.and keppyth and sauyth heete/And fyllyth and replenysshyth the holownesse & voydnesse of the body/And makyth fatte & shynne. And stretchyth oute the wrynkelynge of the skynne.And prellyth the veynes and arteryes of the body. and letteth the werkynge of fetynge and realow/And shewyth perfyghte generacyon of beestes/

¶Also it is sayde in Amphrum that a woman that is to fatte .conceyuyth not tyll she become lene/And it is noo wonder/¶For wyth fatnesse of thyes it letteth & stoppyth the wayes whyche leden to the moder ¶Also grees and fatnesse moysten thē̄ges.and are not soone drie ¶Therfore li⁹ in⁹ Aristotle sayth that the broth of beestes with moche grees rēnyth not as ye broth of horse & of swyne/ ¶Item euery beest wyth grees not departed from the flesshe is wyth lytyll fatnesse in the wombe / And yf he haue a lytyll wombe/the flesshe hath moche fatnes / ¶Item he sayth that þ is nyghe the blacke of the eye in all beestes is full fatte.And euery best wyth moche talowe hathe lytyll seede . whether it be male or female.¶And beestes wyth teeth in eyther Jowe haue noo talowe Dicit ibidem/ ¶Talowe rennyth anone whan it is taken out of the body and sette in colde ayre¶Pinguedo is Adeps Aruma . But Ysydre sayth þ that fatnes that byclyppyth the guttes.and kepyth and sauyth the membres wythin . is callyd Aruma , And that fatnes cleuyth to a thynne skynne whiche is callyd Zirbus.And many calle that shēne Alluta.wherof folowyth this verse/

Intus adeps Aruina foris.pinguedo quę queuis /Whiche is to vnderstonde þ in the beest is fatnes that is callyd Adeps. Aruina wythout.and bothe within and wythout it is callyd Pinguedo.fatnes/

¶De cute/Capitulum .lxiij.

The skynne is the vttermest parte of the body of a beest. and is callyd Cutis in latyn.for it coueryth the body . and is ofte bytte & conuey/so sayth Ysydre/for Cuti in Grewe is Incisio in latyn.and kittynge in englysshe/¶Also the skynne is callyd pellis in latyn.and hath that name of pelere to putte of/ for it puttyth of the vtter greues of the body.As wynde & rayne.and suffreth some beenynge & other greues/¶And whan the skynne is flayne and the skynne is drawen of.thenne it is callyd Corium.that is sayd of Caro in latyn.flesshe /for the flesshe is coueryd wyth skynne.soo sayth Ysydre

¶Thenne the skynne is the vttermeste part of the body.and byclyppyth flesshe & bones.and coueryth & defendyth all þ Inner partyes.and is streyghte.now wide now streighte.as dyuers nedes of the body axyth/¶Also for defence of the Inner partye of the body þ skynne putteth itself forth ayenst dyuers greues of chapre¶And the skynne hath a kyndly thē̄nes.soo sayth Constantine /¶For they sholde not occupie the body vnder meane ¶And the skynne is sadde/ And to contayne easely the erthely cure. the partyes whyche ben wythin/And also to lette & to wythstonde the vtter greues.

¶Yf men the skynnes ben softer than in beestes / ¶And that is for to haue good towche and groppynge. ¶For yf they were harde and thycke as

shellfisshes bey they shold not fele it w^e
groppynge/ And yf they were rough and
heery as the skynne of an alle. thenne it
sholde fele and appayre the witte of fe
lynge & groppynge/ ¶ Therfore in the
palme of the honde the vtter skynne is
more and softer than in other partyes of
the body/ ¶ And the skynne is all ful of
pores. and namely the skynne of ꝑ hee
de and that for nedfull puttynge of in
perfluytees of humolyte/ ¶ For by these
the pores opey. and the superfluite that
is betwene the felle & the flesshe is putte
out by vapours & sweetinge/ ¶ Also mã
nes skynne is not in all membres lyke/
For the skynne of the vylage is more te
nuus & thynne and more subtyll than
other/ And that for perfyghtnesse of fely
ge and shewynge of fayrnes/ For yf the
skynne of the vylage were to grete. mey
sholde not se there thorugh the rednesse
of blood ¶ Also yf it were thycke it we
re not acordynge to the werkinge of wat
tes that bey in the vylage/ And the skyn
ne is so talle Joynynge to the body that
it maye not easely be slayne & departed
therfro. and namely in the soales of the
fete and in the palmes of the hõdes. for
there it cleuyth two synewes strenges &
brawnes/ soo sayth Constantyne ¶ Li^o
tii^o Aristocle sayth that folowinge that
after the heete ꝑ colours of the skynne a
rey dyuerse in heer & in nayles/ ¶ For
yf the skynne be blacke. the skynne & the
nayles bey blacke also And if the skyn
be whyte the heer & the nayles bey why
te. ¶ And euery beest wyth blood hath a
skynne/ And yf the skynne be hurt. or yf
it be slayne it hath noo felynge/ ¶ And
the skynne hath this propryete that in a
place wythout flesh. yf ꝑ skynne be kyt
of it growyth noo more/ as it sayth in
the nayll & in the heedes of the eye lyd
des/ ¶ Also li^o xix^o In some beestes the
skynne is smalle & thynne. and in some
grete and thycke. As the humours smal
or grete hath the mayster/ And in a gre
te skynne growyth grete heer. and in a
smalle skynne smalle heer ¶ And in a
ege the skynne weryth grete & harde/ &
shrinketh & cruelyth/ In aege ꝑ skyn
chaungyth shappe and colour for defau
te of kynde humour/ ¶ Also the skyn
is ofte greued as other membres ¶ And
somtyme ꝑ cause is wythin and somty
me wythout. As wyth woundes & slyt
tynge. wyth heete of the sonne. wyth bre
nynge. wyth hote & colde. Here wyth they
were pale. wanne & blo. and take ma
ny dyuers vnlemely colours ¶ Somty
me the greyfes of the skynne come of a
cause that is wythin. As cruelnesse wh
the compth of wastynge substance all
moysture as it sayth in [illegible]
mey/ ¶ Somtyme of Infeccyon of hu
mours. as it sayth in Leprouse and in
cheiry that haue the Morpha/ for kynd
puttyth out matere ꝑ is enfect anone to ꝑ
skynne. and that matere abydeth vnder
the skynne. and chaungyth and enfecth
the skynne/ Somtyme wyth scales. and
somtyme wyth ytchyng. wyth drye scab
bes & wete ¶ Somtyme wyth strippyn
ge & pillynge. and wyth many soze gre
yffes. ¶ And skynnes of beestes bey gra
unted to mey. for ryght many maners &
dyuerse vses. as for cloutynge & armour
botes & shoes. and many other necessari
es whyche were to longe to reherse/ And
vnneth is any beest founde but his skyn
ne is conenable to some vse of mannes
kynde. ¶ This treatyse sullyeth of ꝑ
skynne att this tyme/

¶ De pilis/ Capitulum .lxv.

The heer is callyd pilus in latyn And hathe that name of pellis whiche is callyd the skynne. for the heer comyth out of the skynne. so sayth Ysydre/ ¶ And ꝑ heer is brodde & comyth out of fumolite. hote & dryc/soo sayth Constantyn/ ¶ For whan the subtyl smoke cometh out of the poores it is dried with that ꝑ is wythoute/ And whan the veter nelthe smoke comyth out/ thayre is not dealyd to gyue it full passage/ But the ayre letteth the passage of this nelthe smoke & dryeth it. and compth it in to the kynde of heer/ ¶ The heer helpith & lyghtith the body/soo sayth Constantyn libro scdo ꝯ vitio ¶ And in libro ix°. Aristotle sayth that the heer growyth not in alle bodyes of beestes whyche gendre & gete beestes/ And the heer is diuers by diuersite of skynne of the beestes in whiche it is growyth. soo it is sayd libro xix°. ¶ For [illegible] wyth grete skynnes haue grete heer. and that is for the multitude & plente of the euthly partie. and also for wrõnes of veynes & of poores/ ¶ And ꝑ the sickenne is contynued & thicke. the heer is full thynne & smalle for ꝑ strenghnes of the veynes/ ¶ And ꝑ the humour of fumolyte that is in ꝑ skynne dryeth swyftly. thet growyth not moche heer nother longe heer ¶ And if that humour be grete. thycke & fatte. the heer is the contrary wyse/ Therfore the heer of mãnes heed is full longe. for that humour is fatte of kynde. and dryeth not so sone ¶ And therfore men & wymen in moste countrees. and haue moste complexions haue nelthe heer & softe/ As men & wymen in Tracia/ ¶ And in lyke wyse. men & wymen in hote and dryc countrees haue harde heer & cryspe And namely ꝑ they haue suche complexions/ for by heer there it is bente & rowlyd and pynchyd. as it is sayd therin/ ¶ And the heer is made croppe and compynge out of the skynne. for it comyth out by contrary wayes. For the hote in maistre & dryc comyth of the skynne/ The euthly party meuyth doutwarde. and the party hote & lyghte meuyth vpwarde. and soo ꝑ heer is bowed & bent. rowlyd & pynchyd. and made colred & cryspe ¶ And whan a beste wexeth heer wexyth olde. thenne ꝑ heer wexyth harde and more lyke as tethers of foules wexen harde in wege/ and that for scarsyte of humours/ And that is for heete & humour wexyth in ꝑ pryncypall membres Sterry some tyme the heer chaungeth colour. for cause it is wyt out. for as it is sayd there libro xix°. hote water makyth whyte heere. And colde water makyth blacke heer. ¶ And the cause is for ꝑ hote wate is more pyrpte than ꝑ colde water/ & therfore whan the water heetyth. therof comyth whytnelle/ As it fareth in foomy/ ¶ And this chaunge in heer comyth happely. as it fareth in ꝑ brede. But it comyth not alwaye of thaungynge of hote water or of colde/

¶ De capillis/ Capitu .lxvi.

Heeres of the heedbey callid Capilli in latyn/ soo sayth Ysydre/ and bey made to beyghte ꝑ heede. to kepe & saue the braine fro colde/ Heer shorne is callyd Cesaries. Sheringe semeth well a may and not a womã Heer vnkyrte is callyd Coma in Gre we. sherin englisshe/ Wymens heer bey called comynly Crines in latyn/ for wymens heer is dealyd and shedde and pleted. and bounde with laces. And soo the pletes of wymens heer bey knytte and bounde with laces that bey callyd Dilo

criminalia in latyn/Hue vltz Plinius
¶ And Constantyn layth that the heer
of the heed wmyth out of thyche & gres
se fumolyte & hote / And that fumolyte
wmyth of fyre clenlynge humours. and
palleth out atte p o es of the heed. And
is dryed wyth ayre that is wythout/and
soo wmyth in to substaunce of heer /
¶ Whyle this humour growith heer gro
wyth that is bredde and wmyth therof/
and is nourysshyd therwyth / Who that
leyth this fumolite leyth also the heer
of his heed/ ¶ Also the heer hath þ qua
lyte of this fumolite / for yf this fumoli
te be blache the heer is blache. And the
re is moche heer whanne the fumolyte is
moche, and scantite of heer whanne it is
scarse / ¶ And whan this fumolyte fai
lech all of the may is ballyd. and þ heer
growyth nomore/ And in this cause me
dycynes helpe not/And yf suche fumoli
te faylyth not. but is Infected other lette
by some other humour. thenne faylynge
& lache of heer is not properly badnesse
but a specyall euyll that phisyciens calle
Allopicina. By that euyll nourysshynge
of heer is corrupte & faylyth. and the he
re faylyth. and the fore party of the heed
is bare . and the fore shynne of the heed
is the fowler/ ¶ Suche men fare as for
es. For the heer of them faylyth hasty
for Immoderate & pallynge heete / Allo
pes in Greke & Vulpes in latyn. is cal
lyd a fore in englysshe/suche other palli
ons & tretees of Infyrmitees ben causes
of faylyng & defawte of heer/ ¶ Sothe
in the cause of baldnesse byfore in þ cha
pytre of the proprite of the heed. there ye
shall fynde the dyspolycyon/ kynde & ey
uelice of the complexyon of the heer. by
the erudycyon of Galien. hasty. and Y ¶
pocras/ ¶ But of baldnes here take he
de as Constantyne & other auctours tell
¶ Baldnes comyth of pallynge colder of
the humours that feede & nourysshe þ he
re / for the maystrye of colde fleume &
moyste bredyth baldnes for of white fu
molyte & colde comyth baldnes of þ he
re of the heed. and of the other heer of þ
body/ ¶ Aristotle layth that the heer of
the temples wexyth sooner than þ other
heer. and that for scantyte of humours.
and for the maystrye of the coldenes of þ
bones therof/ ¶ Thenne baldnes bytoke
nyth lengthe of lyfe and of aege. and is
quenchynge & pallynge of fleshly lykyn
ge. Stynkynge & fleenge of vyces & ly
kyng of chyldhode. and endynge of thys
lyfe/And nedeful tydynges of the newe
lyfe that comyth afterwarde/ ¶ Baldne
nes is pryuacyon and defawte of heer. &
comyth of defawte of fumolyte in þ fo
re party of the heed. soo layth Constan
tyn/ And comyth somtyme of grete ab
stynence & of defawte of moyste fumo
lyte. that is the matere of heer as Aristo
tle layth libro scdo & tercio/ ¶ Ofte þ he
re cleuyth togyders of men that ofte se
ne venus. and fallyth & bredyth baldne
nes lityll & lytyll/And yf it falle in yon
gthe. it growyth ayen. And yf it fallyth
afterwarde it growyth nomore/ Trem
la ¶ Here take hede to this englysshe for
this worde in latyn Juuentus/ And Ju
uentus is here otherwyse take than oure
comyn speche vsyth/ for here it is takyn
for the aege. that duryth from. xxi. wyn
ter/other from. xxviij. yere. other fro. xxx.
other xxxv. & xl. as it is playn
ly sayd folowynge hereafter in the begin
nyng of the fyfte boke/ ¶ Thenne it fo
lowyth þ heer fallyth in the fore part of
the heed. & suche fallynge & defawte of
heer causyth baldnesse comynly/ ¶ And

ꝫ fallyth of. for the ſhȳne is to thȳne. or for ſcarſyte of humours/ ¶ Heer fallyth not behynde ꝓ palle. ꝫ that is for ſadnes ꝫ thikmes of ꝓ ſhȳne ꝫ of pores ꝫ of clemyng of humour ꝓ is there. whereby the heer is taken yo ꝫ nourylhyd. loo ſayth Galien ſup Amphrū/ And ther it is ſayde ꝓ chyldry ꝫ wȳmen ware not balde. ꝓ is for chaūgynge of heer ꝫ plente of mo ſthar ty theyr heedes/ Alſo geldyd men were not balde. ꝫ that is for chaūgynge of theyr cōplexyon. ꝫ for mayſtry of cold. ꝫ dolich ꝫ ſtoppth ꝓ pores of ſhȳne of ꝓ heed/ ꝫ holdyth togidres ꝓ humoſite ꝓ it ware not paſſe ꝫ be waſted/ But ty wȳmen ꝫ ty geldyd men other heer falyth ꝫ fayleth. ſo ſayth Arryſtotle li. xiᵒ. Theȳ heer of ꝓ heed kepyth ꝫ defendyth. ꝫ hertith ꝓ heed. And yf a man be wᵗ out heer ou ꝓ heed. ꝫ ſemith ꝓ more vnhoneſte/ This defaute fallyth ty you the. but moſt ty nege . for the forſayde cauſes ꝫ reaſons/

Incipit liber ſextus de etate hoīs in generali et ſpeciali.

Or as it is layd in specyall of ꝑ
properites of may now it folo-
weth to spekē of the propyeters
of hym in generall & in specyall touchē
ge ꝑ dyuersyte of aege & of sexus ¶ Also
touchynge many dyuersyteers of kyndly
& vnkyndly thynges. for by all thyse dy
uers & contrary partyes of may be kno
wen/

¶ De etate/Capm primum

Remigius sayth ꝑ tha
ge is of may not elles
but tenour & durynge
of kynde vertues in cō
syderacyon. meane by-
twene contrary meanin
ge. or elles meane betwene qayete & rest
for herby men passe & dep. and neuer a-
byde in ꝑ same state / Other as Ysidre
sayth ꝑ aege is spase of the lyfe of a beest
and begynnyth from ꝑ conceyuyng. and
endyth & faylith after aege. ¶ Ysidre sa
yth & Constantyn also. ꝑ there ben ma-
ny dyuers aeges/ ¶ The fyrste is callyd
Infancia. the fyrste chyldhode wythout
teeth. and lately gote & born. and durith
vij. monthes. And is yet ful tender & nes
the. & quaup & clayuy / therfore in that
aege a chylde nedeth alwaye tendre and
softe keppynge & fedynge & nourysshyng
¶ And chyldhode that bredyth teeth en
duryth & stretchith. vij. yeres. And suche
a chylde is callyd Infans ꝑ is to vnd-
stonde. not spekynge for he maye not spe
ke nor sowne his wordes perfitly. for the
teeth ben not yet perfitly growen & sette
in ꝑ mouthe soo sayth Ysidre/ ¶ Afterwarde
comyth the seconde aege. ꝑ hyghte Pue
ricia. childhole. whyche duryth & lastyth
other. vij. yere. that is to the ende of. xiiij.
yere ¶ And hath that name Puericia of
puberias. the aege of. xiiij. yere ꝑ is yet a
tender aege. other of pupilla. ꝑ blacke of
the eye. and soo sayth Ysidre/ ¶ And af
ter that comyth the aege that is callyd
Adolescencia. the aege of a yonge strp
lynge. and durith ꝑ thyrd. vij. yere. that
is to the ende of. xxi. yere. soo it is sayde
in Viatic ¶ But Ysidre sayth ꝑ it endu
rith to the fourth seuen yeres. ꝑ is to the
ende of xxviij. yeres/ But philyciens acc
unte this aege to the ende of. xxv. yeres
This aege is callyd Adolescencia. for it
is full aege to gete chyldyn. soo sayth Ysi
dre. and able to burnysshe & encreale. &
hath myghte & strengthe / ¶ Ysidre sa-
yth yet in this aege the membres ben ne
sshe & tendre. and able to stretche & gro-
we by vertue of heete that hath mayster
in theym anone to the perfeccyon of com
plement/ ¶ After this Adolescyacs aege
comyth the aege that is callyd Juuent⁹
And this aege is in the myddyll amonge
aegen. and therfore it is strōgest/ Ysidre
sayth that this aege lasteth to .l. & xl. &
endyth at that aege/ ¶ And Ysidre say-
the this aege Juuentus hath that name
Juuare. that is to helpe/ for in that ae
ge a may is sette in the ende of his full
encrealynge. And therfore he is stronge
to helpe at nede/ ¶ And Ysidre sayth ꝑ
after this aege Juuentus comyth thae
ge that is callyd Senecta. and is ꝑ my-
dle aege betwene the aege that is callyd
Juuentus & the seconde aege. ꝑ Ysidre
callyth heuynes/ ¶ This aege acordyth
to olde men & sadde for to calle Juuen-
tus yonge. To the fyrste olde men dra-
we tro ꝑ nyghe to the seconde aege. for
suche men ben not in the seconde aege/
But they yongth passyth. soo sayth Y-
sidre/ ¶ And this aege Senecta comyth
of the aege that is callyd Senectus. the

ſeconde aege/ ¶ And ſome mey trowey that this aege endyth att/xx. yere/ And ſome trowey that it endith in noo certayn nombre of yeres. But after thyle aegis all the other parte of mānes lyfe is acounted Senectus. or Senium. the leccde or the laſte aege/ Plydre ſayth that aege is callyd Senectus. for pallynge and fayllinge of wyttes. for by cauſe of aege olde mey doot/ ¶ Plydre ſayth that philoſopheys telle þ mey wyth colde bloode bey nyer & fooles. as mey wyth hote blode bey wyſe & redy/ Therfore olde mey wyth blood that weryth colde & chyldy wyth blood that heetyth not. can but lyttyll good. Allo for grete aege. olde mey doot & madde/ ¶ Allo for luſte. lykynge lyghtnes & play chyldy knowe not what they ſholde doo/ ſoo ſayth Plydre. þ laſt parte of aege is callyd Senii. for it is þ laſte ende of aege & of lyfe/ ¶ This aege hath wyth hym many dōmages and proprytees bothe good & euyll. ſoo ſayth Plydre/ Good for it delyuerryth vs oute of the power of myghty mey & tyraūtes & makyth the ende of luſte. and bredith fleſhly lykynge. And hath wytte & wyſdom. And reuyth good counſeyle as many olde mey done/ ¶ It is ende of wretchydneſſe & of woo/ and bygynnynge of welthe & of Joye. and pallinge out of peyll. and compynge in yeers of perfitneſſe and medeful dedes and diſpoſicōy to be perfyghte/ And this aege bryngyth euyll les wyth hym. ſoo ſayth Plydre. For it is wretchyd with feblyneſſe & noye. for many euylles come. and ſykenes in aege is noyous & ſorowfull/ Eche of thyſe thyngis dyſtroy the vertue of ſtrengthe of the body. ſykenes & aege. ſoo ſayth Plydre/ For in thyle olde tyme herte quenchith the vertue of gouernaunce & of reſeyuyng ſayſyth humour that is dyſſolwyd & waſted. Myghte & ſtrength paſſith & fayleth fleſhe. tacneſſe & fayneſſe is conſumpt & ſpended. The ſhynne wexeth. þ ſyne wes ſhrynke. þ body bendyth & croklyth. Joynte & ſhuppe is loſſe. & fayne ſie of þ body brought to nought/ All thyſe fayle to nede. All mey dyſpyſe þ olde perſone. and bey hem & wery of hym. The olde may is trauelyd & greuyd with coughynge & ſpyttynge & wyth other grefes to falle in to aſſhey and tarne in to aſſhey. and powder in to powder. ¶ By this ſpale & paſſynge of tyme and of aege phyſolopheys dyſcryue mannes lyfe/ By whyche paſſynge of tyme & of aege may chaungeth & drawyth alwaye towarde his ende and to the gates of dethe/ Hec vlqz Plidorus/

¶ De monte/ Capitu .ij.

Deth is callyd Mors for it is bitter. or it hath þ name of Mars for it is feyned þ mars makith dethe/ ¶ Plider ſpeketh of thre maneres dethes/ The fyrſte is bytter. the ſeconde is leone. þ thyrde compyth in tyme/ The fyrſte is dethe of chyldren. the ſeconde of ſtrypynges. The thyrde kyndly. and is dethe of olde mey. ¶ Euery dede body is called Funus. other Cadauer. a careyne. Funus hath that name of Funes. ropes for mey in olde tyme bare ropes bytone a poore mannes beyr/ And careyne hath that name of Cadauare of Cadere. to falle. For the dede body ſayllyth and is throwen in to the graue/ ¶ And it is callyd Defunctus. for he hath lefte the offyce of lyfe/ And he is callyd Sepultus. beryed. For he is putte alyde and buryed. Hec vlqz plidorus libro rei. capto ſcdo ¶ Dethe the other propyetees feedemed

to the ende of this lyrte boke. in ꝑ chapi
tre treatynge of the Infyrmyteres at the
ende /¶ Here after it folowyth to ſpeke
of the proprites of man/the aege of the
fyrſte chyldhode. and fyrſte of his gene⁊
racyon & getynge/¶ For his makyng &
creacyon is more excellent thay ꝑ makyn
ge of other beestes / Wherfore ꝑ man
is more worthy thay otherbeestes. not o
nely in ſoule. but alſo in moost temperat
complexyon of body/¶ For Ariſtotle li⁹
ſcdo ſayth as a gobet or a ꝑece of golde
or of ſyluer is in comparyſon to the mo
ney wyth perfyghte coyne. ſoo is all dyſ
poſycyon of other beestes in comparyſon
to man. yf comparyſon be made betwe
ne theym & man. And therfore for man
is the worthyeſt of all creatures. hynde
ordenyth wyttely & wyſly to yeue to mã
dyuerſe membres and noble to acorde to
dyuers werkynges & noblenes/¶ Ther⁊
fore of this creacyon & makynge touchin
ge the body ſomwhat ſhortly ſhal be tre
ated and ſayd/

¶ De creacõe infantis/ .xiij.

Bowte the getynge & generacy
on of a chylde. it nedyth to haue
conenable matere. and ſpedfull
place & ſeruyce and werkynge of kynde/
Kynde here is cauſe efficiens & werkyn
ge, and doynge. and ſpiryte ꝑ peruyth ver
tue to the body. And gouernyth & rulyth
that vertue/¶ The matere of ꝑ chyld is
matere ſeminalis. that is ſhedde by wer
kynge of generacyon/ And comyth of all
ꝑ partyes of the fader & the moder/ fyrſ
te this matere is ſhedde in ꝑ place of con
ceyuynge abrode. that is by the drawyn
ge of vertue of kynde. it gadryth togyder
in celles of the moder. And is medlyd to
gyders by werkynge of kynde here/ for
yf the degeſte blood of the fader & mod
were not medlyd togyder. there myghte
be noo creacyon nother ſhapinge of a chil
de. For the matere of blood ꝑ comyth of
the male is hote & chyche/ And therfore
for the grete chyckenes it maye not ſpre
de itſelf abrode/¶ And alſo for paſſyng
here ꝑ matere of the childe ſhold be dil
troyed & waſted but it receyuyd tempera
unce of womans blood that hath contra
ry qualytees/¶ This matere is gadryd
in the celle of ꝑ ryght ſyde of the moder.
and fallyth to a males kynde/ And in⁹
lyfte ſyde to the kynde of a womay a fe
male/ And this dyuerſyte fallyth for ma
yſtry of here in ꝑ ryght ſyde more thay
in the lyfte ſide. ſo ſayeth Galyen. Con
ſtancyn & Ariſtotle libro. xv⁹ / ¶ Yf the
vertue of the blood in the faders ſyde hath
the mayſtry. the chylde is lyke to fa ⁊
der/ and ſoo ayenwarde ¶ And yf ꝑ ver
tue be lyke ſtronge in eyther. the chyld is
lyke bothe to ꝑ fader & moder. ¶ Thys
moder is ſodde wythin by the vertue of
kynde here. and is bylyppyd wyth a ly
till ſkynne & ronney with milke. This
ſkynne is the matere of Embrionis ꝑ is
the helynge & the couerynge of the chyl⁊
de/ And ſoo the chylde is layed therin in
the moders wombe/¶ And this ſkynne
comyth out wyth the chylde whay he is
borne whay ꝑ ſtrenges bey broke wyth
the chylde. wyth the whyche ꝑ chylde is
tied to the celles of the moder/ And yf it
happe by ony chaunce that the ſkinne a
bydeſtylle in the wombe after the chyld
is born. thenne the womay is in peryll /
¶ Oute of the moder that receyuyth. &
gaderyth by vertue and wytholdynge/
kynde ſendeth forth menſtruall blod. &
by here and humour of that blood. the
chylde that is conceyued is fedde & nou⁊

ryllyng/wyth suche amendment & nou
ryllynge the felde of our generacyon &
bryche is moylted and sprongē For as
Galyen & Constantyn saye/ whay þ se
de is comme as mylke. For it is ful of spi
ryte. & of hynde hete it drawyth itself fe
dyng & nourysshynge. And þ by veynes
& arteryes that brede & sprynge of þ sub
staunce of þ seed. and bey Joyned to the
menstruall blood / And þ is nedful that
þ matere of the chylde haue nourysshyn
ge & fedyng that comyth therto by vey
nes. and taryth spyryte þ comyth therto
by arteryes & woley/ By chyle two/ þ
are þ matere seminal & humour of nou
ryllyng & fedyng/ hynd ayeyn is cloyd
wythy helpyth & taryth to shape mem
bres of the body of the chylde. And þ by
myghte & vertue of the vertue Informa
tyf of shappynge/ For of the ellencia of þ
seed it shappyth þ brayne. bones. gristyl
les felles & synēwes. synewes. veynes & ar
teryes. woley & pypes And of menstru
all blode hynde shappyth the lyuer & the
fleshely membres. of þ whyche the sub
staūce is brede & comyth of blood / And
fyrst hynde shappyth the pryncypall mē
bres/ As the herte. brayne & lyuer. and a
re þ foūdacyon of the other membres/
And in the begynnynge whyle chyle bey
in a lumpe of blood they bey full nye to
gyder. but afterward they bey deuyded &
departed alondre / Of chyle ther foū
dacōns sprynged other thre. Of þ bray
ne sprynged synewes & the marowe of þ
ryght boon. of the herte arteryes. woley
& pypes sprynged and veynes of þ lyuer
Whay chyle foundacōns bey made. bin
de makyth & shapeth bones to kepe & sa
ue theym/ As the skull to kepe & saue þ
brayne & defende it. and þ rybbes of the
brelle to defende the herte. and þ rybbes
of þ syde to defende the lyuer. & so of o þ
ther & fyre after brede & sprynge other
mēbres later thā chyle. as the fete. hōdes
& suche other that bey not shapey all at
ones. but sytyll & sytyll. one after a no þ
ther/ The chylde is brode & comyth
forth in foure degrees The fyrste whay
þ seed is nyghe as it were mylke. þ seed
de is whay the seed is become vp to blo þ
de/ Yet thenne is not the lyuer ne þ hert
ne the brayne perfightly shape. but they
bey as a lumpe of blood . & this degree
is callyd fetus by Ypocras speche/ The
thyrde degree is whay þ hert. brayne &
lyuer are shape. and the other membres
vnshaply & not dyuyded/ The laste de
gree is whay all the membres bey lyke
euyn shape. And this degree is callid In
fans of Ypocras / And whay þ body
is thus made & shapey with membres &
lymes. and dylpolyd to receyue þ soule/
thenne it receyuyth soule & lyfe. and be
gynnyth to meue itselfe & spraul. & puet
wyth fete & with hondes And yf it be
a female it meuyth in the lyfte syde. and
yf it be a male it meuyth in the ryghte si
de. soo sayth Galyen/ In the degree
of mylke this matere is. xij. dayes. And
in þ degree of blood. ix dayes. In the de
gree of of a lumpe of flesshe. xij dayes/ &
in the fourth degree byfore ful perfeccyō
. xvij. dayes. Whereof folowe thise verses
Sep sūt sanat dies-ter sūt in sanguine ter
ni/ This sent carnem. ter ini membra fi
gurant/ That is to vnderstonde the ma
tere of the seed abydeth. vij. dayes in mil
he. ix. in blood. and. xij. in flesshe. And
thenne in. xvij. dayes the membres bey
shapey The thenne from the daye of con
cepcyō to the daye of full dylpolycyō. &
the fyrste lyfe of the chylde bey. xlvi. dayes,
soo that the fyrste daye & the laste be

acoũted ỹ the table/And to.xlvi. dayes
þ chylde is alyue & ful shape touchynge
theffect & doynge of generacõy ¶ And ỹ
this maner Austyn acoũteth þ buyldin
de of the temple vnd the nombre & tale
of.xlvi yere And cõparith & lykneth ther
to perfeccõy þ body of Jhũ Criste sup Jo
li v°.iij°. de trinitate ca°. v°./ Therfore a
monge other he sayth thise wordes.xlvi
tymes.vi.dayes bey.CC.dayes &.lxxvi
whyche nomble of dayes make .ix.mon
thes & vi.dayes/And it folowith ỹ þ sa
me chappitre. and is wryten þ oure lorde
was ỹ the viij.kalendas of Januarij.
Thẽne from the Concepcõy þ was fro
the.xviij.kalendas of Aprill to þ day of
the birthe þ was the.viij°.daye of Janu
arij bey acoũted.CC.dayes.lxxvi.þ con
teynyth þ nombre of.xlvi.tymes.vi. Jy
somani yeres þ temple was buylded.& ẽ
And li°. iij°. ca°. xxxiij°. Constantyn sa
yth þ a male chylde that shall be be borŷ
ỹ þ.viij.monthe/is fourmyd ỹ.xxx.day
es.and full shape ỹ.lxx dayes/Thenne
he sayth þ a male chylde of .x. monthes
is fourmyd ỹ.xlvi.dayes/and att þ full
ỹ.lxxx. ¶ J the same place the tyme is
dyclaryed of þ tyrste lyfe. & full shapyn
ge of mayde chylde/But here J passe for
to spede shortly.takynge hede herto that
þ female is more slowly fourmyd & sha
pe att full thay a male chylde/Therfo
re the seed þ the male compyth of is mo
re stronger & more hote/and ỹ more ho
ter place receyued thay þ seed that þ fe
male compyth of/ ¶ Also there sup Am
phorum Constantyn sayth & Galyen þ
Ypocras sayth that euery childe meuyth
ỹ.viij.monthes.And yf he were thenne
soo stronge þ he myght passe out ỹ any
wyse thenne he shold lyue/And yf it pur
poos to passe out & maye not passe oute
thenne it is febled & greuyd wyth trauc
yll of that mouynge. soo þ whay he co
myth out. ỹ the nexte moneth after he
shall not longe lyue/ ¶ And yf þ byrth a
bydeth to the nexte moneth/or tyl the by
gynnynge of the tenth monthe/thẽne þ
chylde becomyth stronge.& is borŷ with
out perill.soo sayth Constantyn li°. Pan
tegni ca°. xxxiij°./

¶ De Infantulo/Capm .liij.

The lytyll chylde is conceyued &
bred of seedes w^t contrary qua
lytees. And the place of the ma
le is ỹ the ryght syde.and of the female
ỹ the lyfte syde. And he is fedde & nou
ryllhyd ỹ the moders wombe wyth blo
de menstruall/ ¶ Of suche vyle matere
& vnstable may makyth his nourylhin
ge & fedynge fro the begynnynge by wer
kynge of kinde and helpynge of þ vertu
of herte that matere strecchyth/Al mem
bres that bey shape.lytyll & lytyll. & not
all at ones/ ¶ Cryste alone was all atte
one shape. and dyscyngued ỹ his mods
wombe. whay he was conceyuyd therỹ
soo sayth Austyn/ ¶ Whay the soule en
treth lyfe is shedde ỹ therwyth & felyn
ge also.And þ chylde felyth the clyppyn
ge kyndely of a smalle skynne/ ¶ And
whay that skynne brebyth þ chylde me
uyth. and wyth that mouynge þ mods
wombe is betey and greuyd full soone/
¶ Whay kynde hath full wrought ere
ncoy & shappynge of the chylde.yf he be
hoole and sounde.thenne ỹ þ ryghte or
nynth.or tenth moneth .he forcyth hym
self to come out of the wombe ¶ And ỹ
the oute comynge he is beclyppyd wyth
a skynne that is callyd Secundina.

And in his oute goynge the mods wom
be is trauelyld wyth full harde throwꝭ
es and sore. and that happyth yf ꝑ chyl
de is to hastly outwarde ¶ Thene whan
he compth out in to the ayre. ꝑ is to hote
or to colde. thenne he is put to wretchyd
nes & to woo. That wytnellyth openly
his kynde. wretchydly cryenge & wepyn
ge/ The childes flesshe that is newe bo
ne is tendre. nesshe. qwauy & vnsadde/
Therfore dyuers medycynes & fode bey
necessary to the chylde. soo sayth Con
stantyn libro in° capto xxxij°/ ¶ And sa
yth that childerry that come oute of the
wombe sholde be swathed. and pounyd
wyth salte. that theyr membres may be
comforted and delyuerid. and clensyd of
clemynge moysture/ ¶ Thenne the roꝭ
of of the mouth & gomes sholde be froo
ted wyth ones fyngre wette in hony. to
clense and comforte the Inner party of
the mouthe/ And also to exepte & to hyn
dle the childes appetyte wyth swetnesse
& sharpnesse of hony/ And he sholde be
ofte bathed & anoynted wyth oleo marꝭ
cino other Rosaceo/ And alle the lẽmes
sholde be anoynted wyth this oyle. and
namely the lẽmes of males. for bi cauꝭ
se of trauayle. whyche bey more harde &
sadde than the lẽmes of females ¶ And
also it is nedeful that they sholde be bro
ught a slepe in derke places tyll theyr si
ghte be gaderyd & Joyned / For a place
that is to bryghte departyth and dyuꝭ
dyth the syghte of the smalle eyen that
bey full tendre. And ofte makyth chylꝭ
dreyn to lake a squynte/ ¶ And they shol
de not be sette in ayre whyche is to bryg
hte/ Leest the spyrytꝭ of syghte be dyuꝭ
ded and departed/ ¶ And of alle thynge
is nedyth to be waar of euyll mylke and
of corrupte nourysshynge and fedynge/
that the childrey be not fed therwyth/
¶ For by tenderness of nourytes comey
ful wyckyd soores and greues/ As whel
kes. blayres. pymples in the mouth. spe
wynge. fluxes. crampe. the flyxe. and su
che other/ ¶ And yf the chylde be sykꝭ
medycynes shall be gyuen to the nouryꝭ
sh. and not to the chylde/ And she shall
be rulyd in goood dyet/ Soo that ꝑ nouꝭ
sh of the nouryer be in sadde and sompte
and fulfyll the defawte of the chylde. so
sayth Constantyn there/ For of good dꝭ
spolicyon of mylke comyth good dyspoꝭ
sycyon of the chylde/ And soo by the conꝭ
trary/ ¶ For of corrupte mylke of ꝑ nou
rice comey vnkindly sores & greues in
the childes lityll body. And therfore for
tenderness of the childes kinde & also ay
re & chaungynge of mylke fode is chaũ
ged in to humours & flesshe and blood/
And for tenderness the lẽmes of ꝑ chylꝭ
de maye easely and soone bowe & bende
and take dyuers shapes/ And therfore
childrens membres & lẽmes bey boundꝭ
de wyth lystes and other conuenable bon
des that thei bey not crokid nother cupꝭ
shapen/ ¶ Seche in the fyfth boke of ꝑ
nauyll. there it is expowned more largly
of this same matere/

Also for childrey take moche fode they
nede to haue moche slepe that the natuꝭ
rall heete may be vereyuyd to the Inner
partyes to make good dygestyon of the
yr mete and drynke/ ¶ And therfore by
exepynge of kynde nourysses haue a cuꝭ
stome to rocke childyn in cradles to comꝭ
forte kynde heete wyth easy and tempe
rate mouynge/ And to bepnge the chylꝭ
drey softely and lyghtely on slepe by re
soincyons and gyuynge ayen of fumoꝭ
sytees in theyr brayne. Also they vse lul
lynges & other cradyl songes to pleyse ꝑ

wyttes of the chylde/ ¶ Herto Aristotle layth that a chylde hath moche brayne. & ful grete to cõparyson to his body. therfore the ouer party of a chylde is heuyer thay þ nether/ And therfore in þ begynnynge of his walkynge a childe crepith on fete & hondes. & thẽne afterwarde he reryth his body alyttll. for þ ouer parte ryseth & weryth more lyghte. And þ nether partes were & encrease & byco-me more heuy/ ¶ Thẽne thage of þ firste childhode þ is within .vij. yere endyth in the begynnynge of þ seconde childhode þ is bitwene .vij. and .xiiij.

¶ De puero/Capm v.

A Chylde þ is bitwene .vij. yere & .xiiij. is callyd puer in latyn. & hath that name of puritas. clen nes. loo layth Ysidre/ for þ childe is pro pryly callyd puer . whan he is wayned fro mylke. and departed fro the breste. & knowyth good & euyll / Therfore he is able to receyue chastysynge & lernynge / And thenne he is putte & sette to lernyn ge vnder tutours. and compellid to take lernynge & chastysynge / Chyldõ of thys aege bey hote & moyste of complexyon . ¶ And in suche childrey for streightenes of veynes. mouynge of venus hath not grete maystry or they come to þ yere of Puberte That is whan thelnether berde heer growyth fyrste in the flesshe . And therfore for pureres of kynde Innocen ce. suche chyldõ bey callyd pueri. loo sa yth Ysidre/ Thenne suche childrey nes-she of flesshe. lethy and pyraunt of body able and lyghte to mouynge. Wytty to lerne carolles. and wythoute besynesse. And they lede theyr lyues wythout tho-ughte and besynesse. And sette theyr cou rages oonly of myghte & sykynge. and drede noo perylles more thanne betynge wyth a rodde ¶ And they loue ay apple more thay golde/ ¶ In the tyme of Pu berte. whan the heer growyth on the ne ther berde. Thenne they bey not alha-myd to be seen nakyd and baar/ Whan they bey prayed or shamyd other bla-myd they sette lyttll therby ¶ For by sty rynge and mouynge of the heete of the flesshe and of humours. they bey lyghtly and soone wrothe . And soone playsyd/ And lyghtly they forgyue ¶ And for ten dernesse of body they bey soone hurte & greuyd. And may not/well endure har de trauayle . for mouynge of hote hu-mours whyche haue the maystry in the-yny/ They mouue lyghtely and bey vn-stedfaste and vnstable/ for grete & stron ge heete they delyte moche merte ¶ And soo for superfluyte of meete and of drin ke. they falle ofte and many tymes in to dyuerse sykenesses and euylles / ¶ And thole chyldren whyche bey gendered & and gotey of corrupte foode and moder take corrupcyon of theym/ As it sayth in chyldrey of leperouse men. and of cho se men whyche haue the sykenes callyd Potagre. whyche bey ofter entreated/ By voys & face we perceyue bytwene chyldõ & men of full aege/ ¶ Therfore li. iij. Aristotle layth þ in chyldõ the voys cha ũgeth not vnto þ delirynge of men co-me Whan chyldõ voys chaũgith is a to bey of puberte. & thẽne they bey able to gendre & gete chyldõ ¶ Syth al chyldõ bey tatchyd wyth euyll maners. & thyn/ ke oñly on thẽges þ bey ne recche not of thẽge þ shalbe they loue playes. game & vanyte. and forsake worthynes. And of contrarite. for moost worthy they repute lest worthy/ other not worthy/ The deli-tes thynges that is to theym contrary &

grenous and lette more of the ymage of a chylde thay of thymage of a may/ & make lowe & woo. and wepe more for the lolle of ay apple thay for the lolle of theyr heritage ¶ And ꝑ goodnes that is done for theym they lete it palle oute of mynde/ ¶ They delire all thynges that they le. and praye & alke wyth voyce & wyth honde. They loue talkynge & coũseyle of luche childrey as they bey & voyde company of olde men. They kepe no counceylle. but they telle all that they here. Sodeinly they laugh. & lodeinly they wepe. Alwaye they crye. Jangle & Jape. ꝑ vneth they bey stylle whyle they slepe Whay they bey walshe of fyche. anone they defoyle themselff ayen. Whay ꝑ moder wallhith & kometh theim they kisse & spraul and put wych fere & wyth hondes. And w' stondyth wyth al their myghte. for they thẽke oñly on wombe ¶ ꝑ And knowe not the mesure of theyr wõbes. they desyre to drynke alwaye/ vneth they are out of bedde whã they crie for meete an oue /

¶ De puella/Capm .vi.

A Mayde chylde & a damoysel is callyd puella. as it were clene & pure as the blache of the eye. so sayth Ysidre/ ¶ Amonge all thynges ꝑ bey loupd in a maydey. chastyte & clennesse bey loupd most/ Wey byhoue to take hede of maydens. for they bey hote & moyste of complexyon. and tendre smale/ pyraunt. and. fayr of dispolicõ of body. Shamfaste. ferdefull. and mery towchynge wich affeccõ. deyreste in clothẽge/ ¶ For as Senica sayth. that semely clothynge byseemyth to them well ꝑ bey chaste damoysels. & ¶ puella is a name of aege. of sormones w' out wemy/ & alls of honeste. so sayth Ysidre. for comẽly we vse to calle maydens damoysels/ And a mayde is called virgo. & hath ꝑ name of grene aege. as virga a yerde is sayde as it were viridis grene. ther a mayde hath ꝑ name virgo of clenes wythout corrupcõ. as it were virago. for she kno wyth not ꝑ very passion of wẽmen. so sayth Ysidre li. xi. & ix./ Aristotle sayth the ꝑ every woman generally hath more nesshe & softe heer. & more pure skaũe than a may & longer neche/ And ꝑ colour of wẽmen is more whyte than of men / & theyr faces & theyr is mery. softe. bryght & pleysynge / & haue smalle bodyes & streyghte fro ꝑ sholdres to ꝑ nauell/ And more large fro the nauell to the knees & lenger dounwarde to the sooles of the fete/ fyngres of theyr hondes & the vtter nesse party of theyr other membres bey full subtyll & pleyaunt/ Ealy short. lyght in goynge. & shorte steppes. & lyght wyt & heed/ And they bey merveyable & envyous. bytter. grefull. able to lury. & hasty in lykynge of venus/ ¶ Therfore libro viij. Aristotle sayth ꝑ all kyndes of bestes the femele is more feble than ꝑ male. out take ꝑ females of bees. leopardes ꝑ bey more cruell & more hardy than ꝑ males/ And in other kynde of bestes ꝑ females bey ealyar taught. & bey more gyleful & bey more nesshe. & more besye aboute nourysshynge & fedynge & kepẽge of chyldẽ/ And for a woman is more meker than a man. And more envyo' & more langhynge & louynge. & males of soule is more in a womã than in a man And she is of feble kynde. & she makyth more lesynges. and is more shamefast & more slowe in werkynge & in meuynge than is a man. so sayth Aristocle. li. viij.

¶ De matre/Capm .vij.

The mod is callyd Mater for she
proferyth & puttith forth ꝑ brest
te to pene the childe. and is bely
to nourysshe & to kepe it. And the chylde
in ꝑ moders wombe is fedde wyth blode
menstruall/But whan the chylde is bor
ne kynde sendyth that blode to ꝑ brestes
& tumyth it to mylke to fede ꝑ chylde/
And soo the chylde is more better & kin
dely fedde wyth his owne mods mylke
than with other mylke/The mod ꝑ con
concepueth with lykynge. trauaylyth &
bryngeth forth her chylde wyth sorowe
& woo/And she loueth the chylde tendly
and clypppeth & kyllyth hym. and fedeth
and nourysshyth hym bely ly/¶ Also af
ter ꝑ the moder be wyth chylde. she she
dyth menstruall blood/ For as Aristotle
sayth it tornyth in to fedynge of ꝑ chyld
¶ The moder is selle greuyd yf she goo
wyth a male chylde than whan she go
oth wyth a mayde chylde/And also sayt
of colour & lyghter of meuynge as Ary
stotle sayth & Constantyn also/ The cau
se ꝑ tyme of byrthe ꝑ moder is the more
greuyd & trauelyd wyth meuynge of ꝑ
chylde.¶ Aristotle sayth & Galyen also
sup Amphri. that is a token ꝑ wymen
goo wyth chylde yf they delyuer dyuerse
thinges & chaūge colour and were way
vnd the eyen. and the brestes were grete
And lytyll & lytyll the wombe ryseth/
And for gretnes of the chylde stretchyth
to ꝑ lytyl mod/The mods haue oft flat
nes & spewinges & bey heuy. & may not
w' trauelle/Yn trauayle of chylde thei
bey compellyd to crye & lyghtly perysshe
and namely pouge wymen wyth small
membres & streyghte/ ¶ The more wo
& sorowe wyman hath in trauelle. the
more they loue the chylde whan it is bor
ne. and kepyth hym & nourysshyth hym
the better and clerely ¶ The lettes of a
woman in conceyuynge & fedynge of a
chylde. seche afore in the fyrste boke in ꝑ
treatyle of the moder & brestes/ Fedet
more in ꝑ same it towchyth of deth bys
the & of the causes therof/

¶ De filia /Capm .viij.

A Doughter is callyd filia & ha
the ꝑ name of fouere. to socour
& fede/ For the moder fedyth ꝑ
doughter & peuyth to her materne to fede
other for ꝑ same vertue of conceyuynge
ꝑ the mod taketh of her fader & mod she
louyth her doughter as touchyng ꝑ seed
of generacōn/The more lyke the dough
ter is to the moder in diuersēy of sexus
ꝑ more bylouyd is she of her ¶ A dough
ter hath the same propriteres ꝑ bey reher
syd afore of a damoysel & a mayde chyl
de in this same boke/

¶ De nutrice/Capm .ix.

Nourysshe hath ꝑ name of nouris
shinge. for she is ordeyned to no
rysshe & to fede the chylde/¶ Ply
nie sayth that in fedynge & nourisshyng
of the chylde the nourysser is in stede of ꝑ
moder/¶ And therfore as the moder ꝑ
nourysser is gladde yf the chylde be glad:
And heuy yf the chylde be sory & takyth
hym and pleyth hym lucke/yf he wepe
they lulle hym and make him styl. and
gadre his lymes & bynde theym togydes
And clense and wasshe him whan he is
defoyllyd/¶ And for he can not speke ꝑ
mod lysspyth and sowneth ꝑ same wor
des to teche more easely the chylde that
can not speke/And she vsyth medicynes
to bryngē the chylde to conenable astate
yf he be seke. & lyftyth hym vp now on
her sholdres. now on her bonches. now

on her knees & lappes and lyfteth hym vpp yf he crye or wepe/ ¶ And she chewyeth meete in her mouth and maketh it redy to the tothlees chylde that he may the easlyar swolowe þ meete. & soo she feedyth the childe whan it is ay hungred and playeth the chylde wyth wyspering & longes whan he shall slepe. & swadyth hym in swete clothes. And vyghteth & stretcheth out his lymmes and byndeth theym togydres wyth cradylbondes to kepe & saue the chylde that he be not wyth mysshapyd lymmes/ ¶ She bacheth hym & anoynteth hym wyth noble and pytuente/ ¶ Seche afore in the same volume in ca° de Infanticulo/

¶ De obstetrice/ Capm .xx.

A Wyd wyfe is a woman that ha the crafte to helpe a woman þ trauelyth of childe. that she be ere and brynge forth her childe wyth the lasse payne & wo. And for the chyld shold be borne wyth the lasse trauayle she anoyntyth & bathyth the wonder wombe. and helpyth & comfortyth her in þ wyle. ¶ Also she taketh the chylde out of þ wombe. and knyttyth his nauyll foure ynches longe/ Wyth water she washeth awaye the blode of the chylde. and bayneth hym wyth chalte & hony to drye vp the humours. and to comforte his lymmes & membres. and swadyth hym in clothes & clowtes/ ¶ Seche afore in li° v° in the chappter of þ propryte of þ nauyll/

¶ De ancilla/ Capm .xxi.

A Semaunt woman is ordeyned to lern þ wyues rule. as it is put to offyce & werke of trauayle & of defoyle/ And is feede with grete mete & sepyl & clothed in foule clothes & bey ere lowe vnder the yocke of thraldom & of seruage/ & yf she conceyue a chylde. she is seure in thralle or it be borne & take fruyt of þ moder wombe to seruage. Also yf a seruyng woman be of bonde condycyon. she is not suffred to take ay husbond at her owne wylle. & he þ weddyth her yf he be free afore. he is made bonde after þ contracte/ A bonde seruaūte woman is bought & solde lyke a beest/ & yf a bonde seruaūt man or womā is made free & afterwarde wexyth pore/ he shall be called & brought ageyn in to charge of bondage & of thraldom/ Also a bonde seruaūte suffrith many wronges. & is beet wyth rodes & constreyned & holde lowe w° dyuerse & contrary charges & trauayles amonges wretchydnes & woo. Wherby he is suffred to reste or to take brethe/ & therfore amonge al wretchydnes & woo þ condycyon of bondage & thraldom is moost wretchid So sayeth Raban° exponaynge this word de Jhet. ix°/ Ye shall serue strange godis þ shall not suffre you to reste day ne nyghte ¶ It is no proprite of bonde seruynge wemen & of them þ bey of bonde condycyon to grutche & to be rebell & vnbouxom to their lordes & ladies. so saith Raban°/ And whan they bey not holde lowe w° drede. their herres swelle & wexe stoute & proude ayenst þ comaundementes of their souerayues. as it fareth of Agar a woman of Egypte. seruaūt of Sarra/ for she sawe þ she had conceyued & was w° childe. & dysplesyd her owne lady. Gen. xvi & wolde not amende her But chenne her lady putte her to be sore vrged and bete her/ And soo it is wreyte that Sarra chastysyd her and bete her/ & cetera/ ¶ Pryde maketh bonde men and wymmen meke and lowe/ ¶ And

Cryste to a good man: and holy chirche to a good wyfe. and the Synagoge to an euyll wyfe that bielyth spousehode. In a good spouse & wyfe ybooreth thise condycyons: that she be bisye & deuowte in goddys seruyce. Ayenst & seruyceable to her husbonde. and fayre spekynge & goodly to her meyny. Mercyable & good to wrecches that ben nedy. Esy & peasyble to her neyghbours nedy. waar and wyse in thynges that sholde be auoyded Reyghefull & paryent in sufferynge Besy & dilygent in her doinge. manerly in clothynge. sobre in mouynge / Waar in speekynge. chaste in lokynge / honeste in beryinge. sadde in goynge / thaunfaste amonge the people / Mery & glaadde amonge men wyth her husbonde. & chaste in peyuer / Suche a wyfe is worthy to be praysyd / entendyth more to pleese her husbonde wyth her homely wonde than wt her gayly pinchynge & peynters / And delyteth more wyth vertues than wyth fayre & gaye clothes / She wyth ye goodnes of Matrymony more by cause of chyldy than of fleshly lykynge. And more lykynge in chyldren of grace than of kynde / ¶ Thise proprytees bylonge to a good wyfe. whyche is lusty specially treated for this tyme /

¶ De patre / Capitm xxiij.

A fader is hed & welle of bygynynge & gendrynge / And the fader delyuereth to multiplye his bydre & chyldren. To kepe & saue his chyldren the kynde that he maye not kepe & saue hymselfe Vt dicit Constantinus Therfore by the offyce of kynde he departeth and seuereth out of his substaunce to the generacyon of chyldren / ¶ But for this sykynge & departynge the kyndly loue of kynde is nouertheleese ¶ And he gendrith chyldren lyke to himself in bydre & in shappe. and namely if the vertue in the faders semine passith the vertue in the moder. so sayth Aristocle / And therfore by procreacyon of chyldren the fader is dylygente & besy. and louyth kyndely his chylde / Soo muche that he sparyth his owne mete to fede his chyldren. And that is generally looch in alle kynde of bestes out take fewe. in whom kynde gooth oute of kynde / And therfore they ben not besy aboute theyr chyldren. but they dod bete theym awaye / ¶ As is hyde? Aristocle sayth that the egle puttith awaye his bridres. and betyth theym away wyth his wynges & clawes /

¶ A may louyth his chylde and fedyth & nourysshyth it. And settyth it ayre his owne honde whan it is wayned. And techyth hym in his pongche wyth spethe & wandes / and chalyth hym with betynge And settyth hym & puttyth hym to lernynge vnder wande & kepyng of maydens & nources ¶ And the fader shewyth hym no glaadde cheere lest he were prowde / And he louyth moost the sone that is lyke to hym. and lokyth ofte on hym / And gyueth to his children clothynge / mete and drynke as theyr aege requyreth / And purchasyth londes & heeritage for his chyldren. and makyth it more & more. And caplyth his pouchees & leuyth it to his heyres ¶ And a fader is callyd pater / & hath that name of pascendo. to fede / for he feedyth his chyldren in theyr youthe. and is fedde of theym in his aege / As it fareth in fowles of Reuoils kynde. As Aristocle sayth. Of suche fowles the yonge fede the olde whan thei maye not forsaege gete theyr owne mete ¶ Therfore for their reuerence and mede longe lyfe is

graunted theym that worshyp & sulfyll
fader & moder. soo sayth Ambros. For it
is wryte / Worshyp thy fad & moder /
and thou shalt lyue longe vppon the erthe /
Exodi. xx. & Ecclesiasti. iij. / he that worshyp
his fad shall haue longe lyfe. Therfore
the glose sayth. To worshyp fader & mo
der is the fayrest herst to comaundement of
the seconde table. & soo it a grete herst to
mede & reward. And to trespaas ayenst
the comaudement is grefly to be punysshed /
hyd / Therfore the faders owne gruyth the
chyldy. As it fayd in Laymus chyldy the
were bonde & thrall. for Layin offended
his fader / Genes. ix. / ¶ And soo chyldy
shall worshyp the fader. and lufferne & fo
here hym. praple hym. & worshyp him &
folowe hym. Ut dicit glosa ibi. Yf ye be
Abrahams chyldren. doo Abrahams de
des & werkes / ¶ The chylde compth of
the substaunce of fader & moder. and ta
kythof theym fedynge & nourysshyn ge
and prouffyteth not nother spryth with
out helpe of theym / The more the fader lo
uyth his chylde. the more besyly he techith
& chastyseth hym. and holdyth him the
more stedyghe vnd chastysynge & loore
¶ And the childe the fader louith mo
the. semyth the he louyth him not. for he be
tyth & greuyth hym ofte. leest he drawe
to euyll maners & tatches / And the more
childe is lyke to the fader. the better the fa
der louyth hym / The fader is ashamyd
yf he here ony foule thynge told by his
chyldren / The fads herte is soor gruyd
yf his chyldren rebell ayenst hym. Jo fe
dyng & nourysshynge of chyldren. mooste
besyneste & charge is well louyd of the pa
rentes / ¶ Heritage is kepte for chyldren
in hope of yssue / Ofte by lawe for grete
ge & dysplesynge of the fader the chylde
is punysshed & disherited. And more ra

lyndnes is more thay [illegible] of e
uyll chyldren. yf they helpe not the fadre
& moder in tyme of nede. & they helpe
them somtyme / Ofte for reuerence of the
fader & moder. men done the chylde gre
te worship. and men yeue them grete yef
tes. Lawe will the eldest sone haue the
more parte of the heritage / for wronge do
ne to the fader the ryght of the eldest so
ne is take fro him & gyue to a nother so
ne. that is more worthy to haue heryta
ge & the name & ryght of the eldest sone
As Jheron sayth in glosa Genes. xxv.
Ysbery my eldeste sone. &c. thou haste
lost the ryght that the eldest haue. Ey
ryght the fyrste tone of the byrth shold ha
ue the heritage throughout. & preesthode.
¶ Thenne children shold be lyuyde be
noble. ryche & free as fader & moder be.
Chyldren for trespas ben made vyle po
re seruaunts & thralles. ¶ Jt shewyth
tofore in the chapitre de malo puero /

¶ De seruis / Capm .xv.

A Seruaunt hyght Seruus in la
tyn. & hath the name of Seruage
to kepe. for somtyme prysoners
were kepte to be beheued. or to be raūso
myd. soo sayth Ysydre / Other they haue
the name of seruyce. to serue. for they ben
put to vyle seruyce of offyce that ben not
conuenable to louders. nother for their chil
dren ¶ And Ysydre sayth. there ben iij
maneres of seruailes. Some seruauntes
ben bonde & base in bondage. and suche
haue many paynes by lawe. for they may
not selle nor reue awaye their owne go
de & catel. nother make contractes. No
ther take offyce of dygnyte. nother bere
wytnesse wythoute leue of their louders /
¶ And though they ben not in chyldcho
de. they ben ofte punysshyd with paynes

of chyldhode/ Other ſeruauntes hyghte Emticij. and bey take wyth ſtraūgers & alyens and wyth enmyes. And bey bo3 ughte & ſolde. and holde lowe vnder the yocke of thraldom/ The thyrd maner of ſeruauntes bey bouūde freely by theyr owne good will. and ſerue for reward & for hyre. And thyſe comynly bey called Famuli. and haue ꝑ name of Famulando ſeruynge/ ¶ So ſayth Vlpre wicked ſeruauntes haue many euyl condycōns the whyche bey rehercyd byfore in Tractatu de Ancilla/

¶ De ꝓprietatib3 ſeruꝰ mali/capl3 xvi.

HErto ſhal we put the condycons of an euyll ſeruaunte. For he is noyefull to other men in many thynges Whan he his dronkelewe he lete & ſpylle his lordes godes & catell Other taketh it by theffte and ſpende it/ Prou. xxx. A dronkelew wer̄man ſhall not be ryche/ ¶ Alſo he is ſlowe & ydle. and thē ne he ſeruyth in ydlenes the tyme that is graunted to trauayle in. as ꝑ husbonde ſayd to the ſeruaūtes/ Why ſtonde ye here all daye ydle. Mt xx. Sette thou thy ſeruaunt to werke that he be not ydle. loo it is conuenyent for him/ ¶ Alſo he is a grete ſpender of his lordes goode & catell. & ſpendyth & waſtyth al. Wath. xvi?/ the rent gaderer was defiamyd to his lorde that had waſted his good & catel. Alſo he is ſlowe. ſlepy and vnluſty and forgetyth all his lordes nedes & ſeruyth theim vndone/ Ecc. xxxvii?/ it is ſayd treate & talke of werke with a ſlowe ſeruaunt/ ¶ And luk. xii? it is ſayd the ſlowe ſeruaūte hydde his lordes talente in ꝑ erthe and wente his waye/ Gerula ¶ Talentum is a certayn weyghte. and there bey thre dyuers talentes. The leſt weyght & moſt/ The leſt is xl. li. the meane of. lx. li. and the thyrde. lxx. li.

¶ Thenne it folowyth that an euyl ſeruaunte & heedſtronge. and ſeruyth more by hymſelf than of his lorde/ Eccliaſt. x? I haue ſeen ſeruauntes vp horſbache &c/ Et pū. xxix?. by a ſeruaunt what he regnyth &c/ Alſo he is rouetous & coueytyth ꝑ wynnynge of his lorde vnto hys owne vſe & profyte/ ¶ Enſample of Eliſeus ſeruaunt ꝑ alſyd money in his lordes name and take it & hydde it. iiij? Regum. v? Alſo prowde & preſumptuous and deſpyſyth his lordes cōmaūdement as Aſphaboleth ſayd of his ſeruaūt Siba/ My lorde kynge my ſeruaunt diſpleſed me and wolde not ſadyll myn aſſe; Secdo regum. xvi?/ & Job. xix?/ My ſeruaunt &c/ They bey harde of herte and malycyous. yet they coueyte & deſyre to haue grace of other men/ Mach. xi?/ I forgaaf the the dette that thou prayedeſt me wycked ſeruaunt. ¶ Alſo vnwaar & vnauiſed. forȝetfull & vncūnynge. he hathe noo mynde that he ſhall yeue to his lorde acountes of his outrage/ Luc. xvi?/ My lorde taryeth to come/ Alſo wrathfull dyſcreuable & trecherous/ and dyſhonyeth and greuyth al the meyny/ Luc. xii?/ Yf a ſeruaunt begynneth to dryn ke and is dronke. and ſmyteth & betyth the meyny. his lorde ſhal come &c/ An euyll ſpeker & tale teller of all thynge. and namely he ſpekyth euyll of his lorde/ as it ſayd of Siba Aſphaboleths ſeruaūte that accuſyd him to ꝑ kynge. ij? Regū. xv?/ Eccliaſt. viii?/ here not a ſeruaunt that ſpekyth to the. yf he be diſperatyd yuyſyd alſo he purſumpth & wyckſhon eth his lorde/ Prouerb. xxix?/ who ꝑ nourſyſhyth his ſeruaunt delycatly. he ſhall fynde hym rebell/ And it byſemyth not

a seruaunte to haue lyberyge & beyntecou
se thynges / ¶ Also full of frawde & of
gyle he setteth awaryte vpon his lorde. &
somtyme sheeth & spyllyth hym. xiij? Re
gum xxij? / The kynges seruaunte sette
awayte vpon hym and slew hym in his
owne howse / ¶ Also he dooth his lorde
wronge. and sleeth from his lorde. And
forsaketh hym. and puttyth hym to his
foodis aduersary. xix? Reguz xcbo/ Sems
seruaunte sledde to to Geth et pit? Re
gum. xxij? ¶ Seruauntes entreateth and
flee theyr lordes/ ¶ And whan he is cryd
and dooth amys/ vnneth he lowyth hys
maystre for wordes. Ecclias xxij? / As a
seruaunt arayned That is to vnderstond
be chastysed wyth tormentes off/ and as
mendyth hym not of his trespaas. But
weryth angry and wrothe ¶ As who sa
yth a seruaunt is not amended with tor
mentes. but rather apayred/ for he is vn
kynde. And knoweth not the grace that
his lorde dooth to hym. But he trowyth
that his lorde dooth for hym by dewte &
dette more than by grace/ Ecclesiastici
be thyn honde for thy seruaunte and he
alsyth freedom) / ¶ Also though he doo
amys and is blamyd of his lorde wyth ou
oute stourgynge. vnneth he will knowe
lege the dooth. Ecclias xxij?. The wor
de seruauntis lyde muste bende / Glosa/
The seruaūt that is not chastysed with
wordes muste be chastysed with woun
des / ¶ And for he is gyleffull of dyscre
cyon. and hatyth trauayle. yf he be callyd
to werke and trauayle. he feynyth that
he sleepyth / And as though he harde not
he turnyth hym from that one syde to ꝑ
other syde/ Prouerb xxij? / ¶ A seruaunt
maye not be taughte for he herith what
thou sayst. and hath dyspyte to gyue an
answere. Ec Lucxij? ¶ A seruaunt that
knowyth his lordes wyll. and wyll not
doo it shall be betyn

¶ De proprietatibus boni serui/ Capi
tulum .xvij.

The condicyon of a good seruaū
tis manyfold in dyuerse doyn
gis/ for a good seruaunte wol be
taughte. and is wyse. but euyll lorde/
prouerb xxbo? / ¶ A wyse seruaunte shal
haue mastry and lordshyp vpon myc
le chyldren/ et Ecclias xxxbo ¶ If thou
hafte a wyse seruaunte / Lete hym be to
the as thyn owne soule &c ¶ Also a go
od seruaunte is meke and seruysable. Et
plalterio. O lorde I am thy seruaunte &
the sone of thy seruynge woman. Phili
pensis xcbo. ¶ He mekyd hymselfe & to
ke the shappe of a seruaunte/ Also he is
merry and glaadde atte meete/ ¶ It is le
mely that a seruaunt be merry & glaadde
at there/ for all the seruyce displayseth
yf the seruaunt haue noo glaadde there /
Genes xxbo? / And we shall be glaadde to
serue the kynge / And Playe. xxbo. Thy ser
uaunt shall be glaadde : and prayses for
Jope and gladnesse &c/ ¶ Also he is go
od and graceous to spekr wyth. And ser
uauntes bey well loued yf they bey goo
dely and good to spekr wyth/ ¶ Therfo
re it is sayd of Dauyd that seruyd Sa
ul. pri? Regū. xvbo? capto/ Dauyd was
loued of all the people and moost of the
kynges seruauntes/ ¶ And there it is sa
yd/ Loo thou playyst the kynge. and all
his seruauntes loue the / ¶ Also he that
is manly. bolde and hardy. and puttyth
hymself agenst the enmyes of his lorde/
pri? Regū. xvij. ¶ Noo mānes hert fay
le thu hym. I the seruaunt shall goo and
feyghte agenst the philystine. &c ¶ And
he is stuffy & true in thynge that is bete

hey hym.and helpe hym to pursewe his
lordes nedes/ ¶ Luc.xix°./ Well be thou
good seruaunt.xix°./ Thy seruaunt Hop-
les true to alle myne houle/ ¶ And he is
mehe and crafty to procure the prouffy
te of his lorde/ And he taketh more hee-
de to multyplye and encrese his lordes
goodes & catell than his owne/ ¶ For to
multyplyenge of his lordes goodes and
catell he procureth his owne prouffyte.
¶ Luc.xix°./ The noble man callyd his
seruauntes and bytoke hem two muas
Mua is a certayne weighte and valewe
and he sayd to thile seruauntes Marcha
undyle with it tyll I come.& c. ¶ Also a
good seruaunte is wyle & waar and cun
nynge to yeue acomptes & reknynge of
what he hath receyuyd and delyuerid of
his lordes goodes & catell/ for he hopyth
certainly to haue mede & rewarde for go
de acountes/ ¶ And for thynges that be
not acounted he is alwaye in doubte &
in drede/ As it is sayd Luc.xix°./ There-
fore it is sayd.loo lorde thy mua hath ma-
de.x.muas/ And his lorde sayd to hym/
and be thou hauynge power ouer .x. cyte
es/ ¶ Also a good seruaunt is helpe.and
studieth wyth alle his herte & thought
te to aray and ordeyne for his lordis pro
uffyte rather than for his owne/ And he
ordeynyth for his lordes meete & drinke
and bedde or he dyspose hymselfe to ete
or to goo to bedde . or to take ony other
reste/ ¶ A good seruaunt acounteth ne-
uer prouffite done to hym while he seeth
yt his lorde trauelyeth. Luc.xix°./ ¶ Why
che of you hath a seruaunt and comith
oute of the felde.and sayth fyrste to hym
sytte thou downe. Scdo Regum.x.°/ the-
refore he is comendyd that sayd to Da-
uyd my lorde Joab and my lordes ser-
uauntes. rellyth on the grounde in yt fel

des. and I shall goo in to myne house &
ete and drynke.& c./ ¶ A true seruaunt y
dredyth his lorde. and knowyth his co-
mynge dyspolyth. nother arayeth hym-
selfe to bedde nother to slepe tofore y co-
mynge of his lorde. Luc.xi°./ ¶ Well is y
seruaunt that his lord tyndyth hym wa
kynge whan he comyth. Also a bely ser-
uaunt waketh whan other men slepe to
kepe y comynge of his lorde/ Therfore
Dauyd blamyd worthyly the other ser-
uauntes of kynge Saul. that were slepyng
Primo regii.xxvi°./ ¶ None was waknin
ge but all allepe/ ¶ And it folowyth ye
bely chyldren of bethe. ye that kepe oure
lordis crafte/ ¶ Also a seruaunte that is
lovynge in his lordis seruyce. he is alwa
ye redy wyth his honde. and hath y eye
vpon his lorde that he haue no lacke no
ther defawte of seruyce nother to receyue
some benefyce of his goodly lorde. Psal
mo ¶ As the eyen of a seruinge woman
in the honden of her lady/& c./ ¶ Also a
good seruaunt ceasyth neuer of trauelye
and he is neuer ydle but alwaye bely a
bowte the prouffite of his lorde/ for wha
he ete other taste. slepe or wake his wyt
te and thoughte is alwaye to ordeyne &
doo the prouffyte of his lorde. Job.vii°.
¶ As a seruaute desyreth shadowe.& the
hyred man abydyth.& c./ ¶ Also a good
seruaunt is neuer rebellyene to his lord in
mete & drynke nother in clothynge. but
somtyme he holdyth hym content wyth
ay olde clothe of his lordes al y yere lon
ge. he knowyth y he shall haue more of
his lorde whan his seruyce comyth oute/
¶ For in the lawe it is comaunded that a
lorde shall not lete his seruaunt goo fro
hym in the seuenth yere wythout mete &
drynke & clothynge ony his cheyf couena
unt/ Exod.xxi°. & Deuteron.xv°./ ¶ A

ſeruaunte that is vertuous and well ta-
ught in maners and condycions is ofte
gracious and wel alowed of lordes. ther
fore a wyſe ſeruaunt dooth his beſynesſe
to ſerue his lorde curteyſly. For ſomtime
a lorde loueth clennelle more than ſerup
ce/Plalmo/ ¶ He that yede in the clene
waye ſerupd me. Ecc-ſepcio. ¶ Yf thou
haſte a wyſe ſeruaunt be he to the as thi
ne owne ſoule-ꝛc/Alſo a good ſeruaunt
grutcheth not. nother plaineth not aga
ynſt his lord though he blame hym. and
telle hym his defawtes / ¶ For he wote
well that a good lorde wyll not blame
his ſeruaunt wrongefully. and ſuche bla
mynge tourneth to his prouffyte. uctera/
¶ Free men and children ſhall ſerue a
wyſe ſeruaunt/¶ A man that is taught
te ſhall not grutche though men telle hȳ
his defawtes. but he is rather well apay
red/prouerbiꝝ / ¶ Telle a wyſe man
his defawte. and he woll loue the. ¶ telle
a fole his defawte. and he ſhall hate the

¶ De bono dño/Lxpm .xviij.

AS this name ſeruaunt is a na-
me of ſubiecciõ. So this name
lord is a name of ſouerayntie of
power ¶ of myghte/And therfore rpght
full lordſhyp is ordeyned of that lorde of
whom cometh alle myghte and power/
¶ For wythoute a lorde myghte not þ co
myn prouffyte ſtonde ſyker neyther ſa-
uf company of men myghte be peſible
nother ealy nother quiete. ¶ For yf pow
er ¶ myghte of rpghtful lordes were wᵗ
holde and take awaye. thenne were ma
ny free. and goodnelle ¶ Innocence ne
uer ſyker. ſoo ſayth Ypore/¶ Alſo rpg-
hteful lordſhyp ouerſeeth not his ſubget
tes by tyranny. but he defendyth theym.
And puttyth of and berȳth downe the
yr auerſaryes ¶ enmyes/Alſo þ myghte
of lordes ſouldyth not ſeruauntes but
he putteth itſelfe for ſubgettes ayenſt mi
ghte ¶ ſtrenghe that is ayenſt þ lyberte
tes / ¶ Alſo Gregory ſayth. and ſoo it
is knowen that this name lorde is a na
me of myghte ¶ of rpghtwyſines. for ou
re lorde is rpghtfull / and loueth rpghte
wyſines. and his face ſeeth equite/ Ther
fore a rpghtfull lorde by waye of rpghte
full iuſtice maketh ende of cauſes. piers
¶ ſtryfe that ben betwene his ſubgettes
And ordeyneth that euery man haue his
owne/And drawyth his ſwerde agaynſt
malyce. And puttyth forth his ſhelde of
rightwyſneſſe to defende Innocentes a-
yenſt cupll doers/And delpuereth ſmale
children. fadres and modres ¶ wydo-
wes of theym that oueriettyth theym.
¶ And puttyth of robbes ¶ reuers. ſhe-
rers. and other cupll doers/ ¶ And vſyth
his power not oonly at his wyll / but he
ordeynyth and diſpoſith as the lawe ac-
pth. And ſoo this name lorde is a name
of equyte/And alſo reſpeute of freedome
¶ of free hert¶ For rpghtful lordes ben
free. ¶ melde of herte. ¶ And as it is ſa-
yd Heil-rtiꝝ/Whan I had ſubdewed all
the worlde to my lordſhyp. I neuer myſ
vſyd the gretneſſe of my myghte ¶ pow
er. But I wolde rule my ſeruaunt wyth
mildneſſe ¶ ſoftnes. ¶c. Therfore the ve
ry lorde ſhewyth hymſelfe free of perſes
¶ of ſpeche to all men ouralle cupll doo-
ers. And loueth more to be loued than
dradde/¶ He knowith not that he hath
lordſhyp ouer men that lyuen rpghtful-
ly/but ouer beſtes. thatis to vnderſtan
de ouer beſtyall men that ben rpchyd ¶
cupll. As Gregory ſayth Geml-nono
¶ Youre orde be vpon alle beſtes/ ¶c/
¶ A may ſayth Gregory is not ſette

ouer reſonable beeſtes. but ouer vnreſo-
nable beeſtes / ¶ Eynde beyngeth forth
alle meñ lyke in power and myghte /
But for dyuerſe worthyneſſe the dyſpen
ſacõy of goddis word ſetteth ſome meñ
tofore other. That he that dredyth not
the ryghtwyſines of god. may drede the
punyſhment of mannes ſtrengthe. And
ſoo for drede of oure lorde he ſhal not be
proude ¶ And he cõmaundeth that they
be not buſyed to wynne & gete theyr ow-
ne Joye and ſlowtnes. But to ſaue and
mayntene the ryght of ſubgettes / ¶ For
they haue noo lordſhyppe ouer meñ but
ouer beſtes / For in that partye that they
bey beſyall / they bey putte vnder lord-
ſhyppe / ¶ Alſo this name lorde is a na-
me of gentylneſſe and of nobleſſe. as it
is ſayd Deutroñ pr̃o / ¶ I haue taken
of your lygnages wyſe meñ and noble /
And made theym lordes. prynces & tri-
bunes and centurypones. For lordes ſhall
be noble and gentyll of herte. of fleſſhe
and of thoughte / ¶ Therfore Ambroſ
ſayth that amonge beeſtes kynde ſetteth
theym to teche vthyche bey moſt noble
and moſt ſtronge / And makyth theym
kynges. dukes. and leders of other / As
it ſayth amonge beeſtes & fowles / and
alſo amonge beey / ¶ Amonge theym al
thoſe that haue moſt noble condyc̃ons
of the reſt of kynde bey lette tofore. and
haue mayſtry in lordſhyppe of other /
Soo that man maye lerne to be a lorde
noble by realoy and grace. lyth that beſ
tes bey by kynde aboue other beeſtes /
Alſo this name lorde is a name of wor-
ſhippe and of dygnyte as the apoſtle ſa
yth. Ad Epheſ. vi° / ¶ Semaunters be ye
obedyent to your fleſſhly lordes with fe
re and drede and ſhakinge / &c ¶ Ryght
fully a lorde reteyneth of his ſubgettes
worſhyppe and reuerence. And by ꝑ wor
thyneſſe of his office he maketh his ſub
gettes worthy to haue worſhyppe ¶ For
by one good kynge and by one good lor
de all a countreye is worſhipped & drad
and enhaunced alſo / ¶ Alſo this name
lorde is a name of pees and ſurete. For
a good lorde ſeſſyth warre. bataylle and
fyghtynge. and acordyth theym that be
in ſtryfe / ¶ And ſoo vnder a good ſtron
ge lorde and peaſyble. meñ of the coun-
tree bey ſyker and ſauf / ¶ For noo man
there all-yeyth his lordſhyppe. ne in noo
manere brekyth his pees /

¶ De domino ⁊ domino malo / Capitu
lum .xix.

AS noo thynge is more prouffy
table to ꝑ comyn prouffite than
a good ryghtfull lorde / Soo no
thynge is worſe than an euyll lorde. For
an euyll lorde ouerſeeyth & pylyth hys
ſubgettes that he ſholde helpe. and hol-
dyth theym harde & ſtreyghte. that vn-
neth they abyde in offyce & ſeruyce / Wi-
ch̃ it is? / That takyth vyolently to putte
of the prouide. &c. ꝑter munera / Defo-
yleth ryght. and demyth not for the po
re. Wich. iij° / ¶ Herkenyth prynces that
hateth ryghtfull dome / ¶ An euyll lord
reteyneth of the people rente & tribute /
and defendyth theym not ayenſt enmy-
es that ryſeth vpon them. Sic Iaiã. iij°
¶ He punyſſhyth theym cruelly. vthyche
aſſente not to his malis / ¶ Plato. xij° /
I ſhall yeue Egypte in to the hondes
of cruell lordes. &c / ¶ Jerom. vi° / he is
full cruell. &c / he chalengith other men-
nes goode. and trowyth that alle thyng
is his as his owne. primo Regũ. viij° /
¶ He ſhall take the childe & thy feldes.
&c ¶ He deſireth more to be dradde than

louyd. Baruh. vi°. / ¶ Sherwynge dredeth to nacyons. ꝯ / Videte ergo. ꝯ ¶ He desyreth to haue reuerence & worshyppe of all men. Daniel xiiio / ¶ Falleth downe and worshyppe thymage. ꝯ / ¶ He dyspropeth ꝑ lawes & statutes of olde men. and ordeynyth his owne Playe. x°. / Wo to theym that makyth euyll lawes. and hydeth theyr malyce & cruelnesse vnder the lykenesse of rpghtfulnesse. Playe. iij°. ¶ Lordes traueyle and ouerlette wyckedly & ofte the people wych exactyons & talyages. Playe iij°. / ¶ Exactours spoyled my people. & Dan xiij. capko. x°. / It is sayd of an euyll lorde that desyreth to haue occasyons and colour to take som what by extorcyon. Play. iij°. / ¶ Allut w^t out cause seeth chalẽge oy hym. And he louyth lyars & pryuy and euyll tale tellers & babbytours. And bowsith the eerys to heere counselles / ¶ Prouerb. Princes that heer gladly wordes of leyngers. ꝯ / ¶ To noo man may he holdyth fayth ne to uenaunt. J. Mich. xvi°. / The kinge and prynce swore to them. And thenne it fortuned. he sawe the strengthe & brake anone the othe and trewes / ¶ Prayeth to hym deyntees & lykyng meete & drynke of other mennes traueyle / Psalmo. thei haue deuourȳd my people as meete and bredde. enlample of Baltazar. Dañ v°. & Ezech°. / ¶ And he rewarded theym wouste that seruyd hym longest. moyste truely & beste. As Labay wolde haue rewarded Jacob that sayd but my faders good had be now wyth me. oy this maner thou woldeste haue lefte me naked & bare / ¶ Also he trowyth that no man seruyth hym kyndly. and therfore he wenyth that alle ꝑ is done to hym is done of dewe dette as it is sayd Judith iij°. ¶ Wyth thyse dedes that they dyde. thei myghte not swage the woodnesse of hys wrethe / ¶ Also whan other traueyle he desyreth hym oy drynkynge & oy playyng ¶ Eccliast. x°. / Woo is the londe that hathe a chylde kynge. & prynce that etyth erly. et iij°. Regũ. xx°. / The kynge drawhe of his tente a woo drynke ꝯ / ¶ Of the propryetes of man towchyng the diuersyte of membres of sege and of sexus and dyuerse qualyte this is sufficyent at this tyme / ¶ Now of some accydentes that falley aboute may by kinde or other wyse also. by helpe of Cryste somwhat shall be sayd. And fyrste of meete and thenne of drynke. thenne of wakynge & of slepynge. and thenne of besynesse and thenne of traueyle /

¶ De illis qui custodiunt corpus humanum / Caplm .xx.

Of we haue spoken of the propryeters of man towchynge thoose thynges of the whyche man is kyndely made / Now we shall speke of thynges and of the propryte of thoose thynges whiche kyndly kepe may in be ynge. Thile ben ther as John sayth. Aier. beynesse. & traueyle. reste. meete and drynke. Wakynge & slepynge. For wych oute thyse mãs body is not kepte / ¶ Here they folowe not bi order. for afterwarde in theyr places acordyngly we shall speke of thyse thynges / ¶ Thenne speke we fyrste of meete almoche as suffyseth / ¶ For as Constancyne sayth meete is the substaunce that is able to be tornyd in to the substance of the body that is fedde. and encreasyth the body. & maketh it more. and fedith and sustenyth it. For the heete of the Inner & vtter membres wasteth alwaye. and dyssolueth & wasteth. And soo therto nedyth conty-

al reſtauracõy to reſtore what is waſted & ſpended/ ¶ Here that is take tompth ty to ꝑ lyhenes of the body/ and paſſyth ty to the hynde therof/ ¶ Ty meete pre; paracõy gooth tofore.and thẽe compth therynge . and thenne it is receyuyd ty to the place of dygeſtyon/ And ty the fo uth doynge is dygeſtyon made and de; partynge of the puryd party from ꝑ vn puryd party. ¶ Ty the fyfthe that is pu ryd is drawey & departed ty to alle the membres/ Ty the ſixte it is torned ty to lyhenes of the hynde of membres/ ¶ Yf it were not made lyke to the membres/ it ſholde neyther be Incorporat neyther tompd ty to the hynde therof. ¶ Att the laſte after all this thꝰ meete is Incorpo; rated and tompd ty to the hynde of the body. ¶ For that whyche is hoꝛe & mo; yſt paſſyth ty to the hynde of blood and of fleſſhe/ And that whiche is colde and drye ty to the hynde of ſynewes & of bo nes.and ſoo of other ¶ Ty ponglynges meete takey corporat nouryſſheth & en; creaſyth the body/ Ty olde mey it tem; peryth hynde heete / and reſtoryth that whiche is ſpente & waſted/ And keppth the body that it be not all loſt ¶ Of me te bey many dyuerſytees . Some meete tompth ſoone ty to blood/ For his ſub; ſtancyall moyſture & heete. for lyhenelle that he hath to be blood / And ſome for the contrary cauſe tomich later ty to blo de/ Some meete nourſſhith moche.for he bredyth moche blood/ And ſome nou ryſſhyth lytyll . and chaꝛgyth the body more thay it fedyth / ¶ And generally to mey that trauellen that meete why; che bredyth good blood is more conuemp ent ty vſynge of helthe thay is gretter meete that breyth more grete blood and fhyche/ ¶ Alſo alle meetes that bredey of moche blood haue but lytyll ſuperflu; yte/ ¶ And the contrary.meete that bre; de lytyll blood bredyth moche ſuperflu te/ ¶ And generally by the dyuerſyte of meetes the complexiou of membres bey dyuerſely dyſpoſyd as the qualyters of; body.ſoo ſayth Conſtanteyne libro pri; / ¶ Abowte meete of thyſe thynges mey ſhall take hede as mey done abowte dy etynge as Galyen ſayth ſup Amphyum Of meete of the qualyter and quantyte and of his nede that etyth.and of conue ; nable tyme/ ¶ It needyth alſo to knowe ſubſtaunce and qualyte of meetes to be; ppnge and vſynge of mennes bodyes/ ¶ For ſome meete tompth and nourſi ; ſhyth and chaungyth eaſely/ And ſuche meete kepyth and ſauyth kynde/ ¶ So me is meane meete . and that is lyghtly tompth ty to helpynge of kynde/ ¶ And ſome meete is peſtylencyall.and corrum pith kynde.As venemous meete whyche chaungyth all kynde and dyſtropeth the body/ ¶ Therfore it nedyth to knowe ꝑ ſubſtaunce and qualytee of meete . that mey take not venyth ty ſtede of meete / ¶ Qualytee of meete is knowey by the moyſte remyſſyon and ſtakynge of the qualyters of elementes.that is to vnder ſtonde by full lytyll colde . heete & drye; neſſe.other moyſture . And ſoo meete is colde other hote ty the fourth degree / Other bi the mooſt hugenes of the ſame qualyters. That is by mooſt heete.drye neſſe.other moyſture /And ſoo meete is colde.hote.drye.other moyſte ty the four the degree ¶ Other by the meane of thꝰ ſe qualyters.and ſoo meete is ty the thꝰ de degree other ty the ſecond. as it hath more or laſſe of thyſe qualyters/ ¶ Alſo Conſtanteyne ſayth that mey muſte ta; ke hede that ſome meete is ſubtyll bothe

ty substaunce and ty qualytee / And ſame meete is subtyll and soone defyed / And moche therof nourysshyth but ly ſ tyll / ¶ For as Aupcey sayth suche meete bredyth subtyll blood . whyche is soone wastyd to the membres / And therfore it nourysshyth but lytyll as he sayth / ¶ And some meete is greete and hard to defye . and lytyll therof nourysshyth moche for it bredyth greete blood whyche is not soone spended nother wasted to the membres / ¶ For Ysaac sayth smalle metes and subtyll brede smalle blood and subtyll . and soo by the contrary / ¶ And some is tempred ty substaunce & ty qualyte / And that meete whyche is clene pure and tempred . Not to greete neyther to smalle nother to subtyl is good and holsome . and soo ty contrary wyse / ¶ Aupcey sayth that rawe and grene herbes & fruyte arne not full good meete / For palynge moysture whyche makyth ꝑ blood full watry . and dyspolyth to corrynnelle / And therfore they bey more medycynable channe meete / ¶ Meete shall be lyke and of one maneere . whyche that mey ete atte one meele / For dyuerse meetes nourysshey dyuersly / ¶ For Auycañ sayth ty takynge of dyuerse meetes atte one meele . the one maneere meete is corrupte whyle a nother is defyenge . And the stomak is ouerfilled and is stretchid abrode / ¶ Ty meete mey shal take hede of quantyte of hyllynge and of werkyng / For mey shall take hede whether it be to lytyll or to moche . other meane betwene thyse twayne / ¶ For yf the meete be to moche it greuyth kynde . and retchyth the stomak and blowyth it . And bredyth grollynge and gnawong to the wombe / And encrealyth humours and postumes . and makith wamlynges and spaynges . Quenchyth and stullyth kynde heete / as comoche oyle quenchyth the lyghte of a laumpe . ¶ And bredyth the crampe & shrynkynge of synewes & hot chers . scabbes and postumen . And harmyth aege and herte / ¶ Agaynst the whyche dethe a may suppolyth to defende hym selfe wyth multytude of meete & drynke ¶ Yf meete be to scarse it febleth kynde and aparyth the lyghte and other wyttes / And bredyth fallynge of heer & baldnesse . And hallyth Tyryk and Styk / And makyth the body lene and bredith a wors lykenesse & euyll es thay dooth to greete replycyoys / ¶ Ly Amphyum it is sayd that ty scarsetee of dyetes sche mey fayllen moost / ¶ Meanesse of meete is good for it restoryth that whyche is lost ty the body . And kepyth and sauyth vertue & strengthe . And encrealyth blood . & tempryth heete . and sharpyth the wytte . and penyth vertue of werkynge . And vpyth and sauyth helthe of body / and bredeth swete slepe softe & lykynge / And yf ꝑ meete restoryth more . thañe it is wastyd & lost by werkinge of heet . thañe ꝑ meete encrelith ꝑ body & makyth more / as it falyth ty ponglynges / & yf ꝑ wastynge & lost is more thay ꝑ meete restorith . thañe ꝑ body weryth lesse & faylith as it faryth ty aege . And yf ꝑ restoryng & lost bey ency & lyke . thañe it kepethꝑ body ty one state / as it faryth ty ponge mey ¶ Mey sholde take hede to meete & to ꝑ doinge therof ty cõparyng to them ꝑ ete therof / For one meete acordyth to a hoole may . a nother to a lyke may . one to a ponge may . a nother to ty olde mã One to hym that trauelyth . a nother to hym that restyth / ¶ For many meetes bey holsom to ay hoole whyche bey poysoy to a sehe may / ¶ Also ty hoole mey

is dyfferencr / for garlyk and peppr is Remedye to lomme flewmatyk may/ and venym to lome coleryk. Juſquiam? henbane is mannis bane..and beſte bilo vyd meete to ſparowes & tuſlewes and ſoo ſayth Galyen/ ¶ Allo meete ſhalbe dyuers as dyuers cuilles arev/ for lome mey meete is hollow vy the feuer quar? tey. that is poyloy vy the agrew / ¶ And lome that is good vy the begynnynge of the euyll is grevous whay theuyll is att the hyghelt/ for thenne lytyl meete ſhal be yeuey to the ſeke may. ſoo ſayth Ypo cras and Galyen/ ¶ For thenne kynde is alle occupyed abowte dygeſtyoy of the euyll. and ſoo thenne his doynge is leſſe and lette yf he be occupyed aboute moche and grete meete / Allo other meete and other wyle yeuey is nedefull vy tumyng euylles. and longe durynge / And other vy contrary euylles / for vy the begynnynge it is diedfull leſt vertue faylle/ And therfore nedyth the more meete / ¶ Vy contrary euyll it is drede of encreſyng of the euyll. therfore the ſeke may ſhall haue the laſſe meete. The fedynge ſhall be after the vertue & ſtrengthe of the ſe? ke may. and after the qualytee and ſub ſtaunce of the meete/ And herby proffy te of meete is demyd and knowey. ¶ Al ſo vy a nother maneer a pongiynge ſhal be fedde & a ponge may. and vy a nother maneer the olde may ¶ For vy olde mey abſtynence of meete is ſofte and eaſy/ & vy chyldrey and ponge mey haude & vn? eaſy ¶ Vy that auctorite of Ypocras ol de mey maye eaſeiye faſte. And thenne ſadde mey ſomwhat eaſyly . And chyl? drey maye leſſe faſte ¶ For vy olde mey kynde heete is feble and ſtronge vy other And therfore more meete nedith to fuea ge the heete vy ponge mey & vy chyldrey and laſſe vy olde mey/ ¶ And for the ſa me cauſe reſtyng mey ſhall ete & drynke laſſe thay trauayllynge mey / for heete is ſtronge vy trauellynge mey. and fe? ble vy reſtynge mey. as it ſhall be ſhew? ed afterwarde / ¶ Allo vy fedynge mey ſholde take hede to conenablynelle of ty me/ ¶ For mey nede gretter and larger dyette vy Wynter thay Somer ¶ For as Ypocras ſayth that wombes vy ſpryn? gynge tyme and vy wynter bey kyndly full hote and of longe ſlepe/ ¶ Thenne vy thyle tymes many meetes ſhall be gi uey/ for theñe kinde heete is moche nou ryſſhynge and fedynge. ⁊cetera/

¶ And vy Wynter is ſtronge appetyte and dygeſtyoy. for heete is full ſtronge ¶ And vy Somer it is contrary/ for vy Wynter kynde heete comyth Jnwarde / and is gaderyd wythiy/ And vy Somer it drawyth oute as it were for lykynge of lychenes of the vtter heete. And is ek? ſulyd deuyded and departed. And is leſ? ſe vy the body wythiy /

¶ Vy Wynter tyme whanne moche is defyed. the appetyte is moche exceyyd & moeuyd . as it faryth vy chyldrey why? che haue mooſt heete ¶ And therfore gre te appetyte and moche deſirynge nedith moche meete / ¶ Allo vy Champyons and harde & ſtronge trauellynge mey vy whom by cauſe of ſtronge and harde trauellle the kinde heete is the more. ¶ And therfore theiny nedyth grete abū daunce and moche meete and drynke . As Galyen ſetteth ay enſaumple there/ ¶ Thenne meete is right neceſſary and nedfull to euery berſte/ And mooſt acor? cordynge and conuenyent whanne it is of one maneer and temperate / and not to moche nother to lytyll / ¶ For ofte to grete replycby of meete is derthe of body

and of soule / And namly after grete hu
gre grete Replycyon of meete is perylo
us. for soo sayth Auycen. For kynde de
syreth more than he maye defye / There
fore thenne meete shall be take apensie
appetyte & syberneste.

¶ De potu tripliti ⁊ primo de aqua / Ca
pitulum xxi.

Drynke is a fletynge substaunte
nedefull to the fedynge of a bel
te as it is sayd libro. v°. capitulo
xxviij°. / ¶ Constantyne sayth that dryn
ke is nedefull for many manere cawses /
for it moysteth the drye body. and reso
lueth and tempreth what is moyste in þ
body and restoreth / ¶ And by drynke
meete is broughte in to eyry place / The
whyche meete for his thyckenes & boyl
tousnes maye not passe by narowe way
es and streyghte wythout helpe of moy
sture of drynke / ¶ And Constantyne sa
yth and Auycen that there is thre ma
nere aduersytees of drynke ¶ For some
drynke is onely drynke / as water þ nou
rysshyth not the body / And some dryn
ke is both drynke & meete / As Constan
tyne sayth that wyne bryngth meete and
nourisshynge in to all the partyes of the
body. and nourysshyth and heetyth the
spyryte of blood. and comforteth hynde
heete And some drinke is medycynall &
is not take by the manere and the waye
of drynke. but by the lawe & rule of me
dycyne. As cyryppes. Oxymell. Oxyma
hara and suche other / ¶ As Constanty
ne sayth to kepe helthe. and to heele sy
kenesse. water is nedefull. And therfore
it nedith a philicyen not to be neclygent
to knowe the condicyons and kyndes of
waters. that he maye take good waters
and to beware of euyll waters ¶ Some
water is sauery. and some vnsauery. sa
uery water is clere & substance of a well
that springeth Estwarde. and is lyghe
& sone hote. & sone colde is good to kepe
& heele not greuynge. for it comyth sone
out of the meete ¶ For cause it is clere it
is clene & not medyd wyth filthe nother
wyth hote. for it is lyghte & ealy to defie
¶ For it is soone hote & soone colde it is
subtyll of substaunce / And soo yf þ wolt
knowe of two waters whether is more
subtyll in substance & better to drynke /
Wete thou a lyney clothe in þ one water
& a nother clene lyney clothe in thother
and hange theym bothe to drye ayenst þ
sonne / And whiche of thile two clothes
weryth sooneste drye. The water that is
was wette in is the more subtyll wa
ter / ¶ After this water that springyth
Northwarde and is sette betwene theest
& the Northe is good & hollsom / For in
wynter þ whiche is sette ayenst þ North
And that hette that is gaderyd wythin
wythstondyth the colde. And soo it hee
tyth somdele the water of the welle The
contrary in Somer. for thenne þ heete of
thayer ouercomyth þ colde. & drieth it in
to þ herdes of wellis. & soo þ colde is ga
dered & onyd. and heetyth þ water so sa
yth Macrobius & Constantyn also / Wa
ter þ rennyth strongly & swyftly ouer of
welles & montaynes vpon clere stones o
ther grauell hath þ second gree in hollso
menes. as þ water of some grete ryuers
sayth Cõstantyn / & Constantyn sayth þ
reyne water is beter thã other waters. mo
re smouply more lyghte & clene / Ypocras
sayth þ reyne is smoke of water that þ
sõne drawyth vpwarde. þ hẽde of þ sõne
drawyth not vpwarde what is most sub
tyll. therfore reyne water is beter than o
ther wat & more defyed. but for subtilte

therof it woll be soone rotyd/ ¶ But as Constantyn sayth it is not to blame the rotyonelle/ But it is worthy of prayse ynge for the subtylte and clerenelle/ ¶ Alle water that is soone corrupte is subtyll/ and greuyth whan it is rotyd. For it bre dyth hotenes and feuers. and is beste yf it be not rotyd. And therfore it nedyth to be waar of rotynge. ¶ Also Constanty ne sayth water that is gaderyd of smal lest rayne sempth beste. And after that ꝑ rayne water that fallyth wyth thonder is beste/ for the thonder wyth his mot ynge makyth the smoke therof clere & subtyll/ ¶ And also Constantyn sayth ꝑ who that drynkyth oft colde water shal not eskape from colde sykenes. namely by his herd ¶ Constantyn sayth that hote water wasshyth the fattynge stomak and pongyth and clensyth it of drasses of meete and of flewme. and of al other rotynnelle/ and clensyth and larzyth and pongyth the wombe. and releuyth and comfortyth kynde/ ¶ Yf it be to ofte vsyd it nopeth and greuyth/ for it nel schyth the wombe. and dissrowblyth and leesyth the vertue of dygestyon. and ma kyth blood renne oute atte the nolethirl les/ ¶ Hotter water is beste fattynge ersly. and namely to theym that bey seon he ouer nighte ¶ For Auycen sayth that olde wise men wytnessith that sodde wa ter makyth swellynge/ and percyth and thyllyth moost. For bodies that bey me dlyd therwyth bey dissolvyd and depar tyd by werkynge of the fyre. And bey compellyd to goo doll waarde/ ¶ And her to he sayth that corrupte physicyens sup pose that what is subtyll brethyth & pas sith vpward in serkynge/ And that why che is grete thycke and not subtyll aby dyth styll. but this is falle. For the sub staunce of water is made of one manere party/ ¶ But soo grete serkynge myght nebe that no thyng sholde abide for drasses alone and erthly partien. Also it farith of water of the whyche salte is made by stronge serkynge. ¶ And water molten of snowe and of hapel is erthly & wors se/ out take water of lares and of mar rys/ Ewaar of thyse waters/ ¶ for as Constantyn sayth they make the splene grete and hurte the lyuour & the stomak And make the skynne fowle and vnse mely. and brede dyuerse feuers & stones/ ¶ And yf they maye not be alle voydes by auctorite of Auycen. they maybe boy lyd & sodde/ In libro Methēor Aristo tle sayth that water of snowe is moltyn wyth herte that comyth not ayen to the fyrste clerenelle & subtylte. ¶ Four mane re of waters bey vnlavery as Constanti ne sayth. For some is salte. & some smo kyth of brymstone. and some of flyme. and some of metall/ ¶ And men saye ꝑ salte water bytyth and fretyth the gut tes. and larzyth and makyth nesthe the wombe/ ¶ But salte water ofte dron kyn wastyth humours. and bydyth. and makyth the wombe harde. And dryeth the body. and makyth scabes and pechin ge. And helpyth theym that haue ꝑ dro pelye yf it be ete other drokt/ ¶ Brym stony water hath nopenge to colde euyl les/ It heetyth the synewes. and wal tyth the synewes betwene the skynne & the flesshe/ ¶ Lokt afterwarde there ye shall more playnly vnderstonde the ver tue of Brymstone ¶ Slymy water and glewy helpyth & dryeth. and staunchyth rennynge of blood. and helpyth Emoroy des/ And metally water folowyth the do ynge of & kynde of metall/ for ꝑ water ꝑ passe by veynes of yren stoppeth & harde

the wombe . and comforteth the mem-
bres.and vnlooseth the spleene.& helpeth
the postumes ¶ Water of metall of bra-
sse helpeth moysture.and stynteth Stra-
guria ¶ He that hath that ydleasse other
euyll that hyghte Stranguria . pysseth
ofte and lytyll ¶ Water of the metall of
syluer helpeth and dryeth / Thus many
maner of waters bey not moche vsed in
stede of drynke. But it helpeth oonly to
vse of the medycyne/ ¶ And some dryn
ke is bothe meete and drynke as wyne.
¶ There bey dyuerse maners of wynes
in substaūce. Some wyne is gretter and
harder and more nourysshynge than o-
ther/And some wyne is of lytyll nourys
shynge. whyche passyth soone out of the
stomake / And withdrawyth Coleryk/
& hedache.and maketh pysse lasse /
¶ And some wyne is meane and tempe
rate in werkynge/Wythout this conside
racyon of wyne towchynge the substaū-
ce/ ¶ Constantyne sayth that mey shall
take hede of wyne in foure maners/As
by dyuersyte ottyme by sykynge smelle.
by swete sauoure. and by clerenesse of co
lour ¶ In tyme wyne is dyuerse/for wi
ne that is newe wronge and pressyd pa
sseth not the fyrste gree in heete ¶ In li
de simplici medina Salicē sayth that
wyne is made of foure substaunces. Of
watry ayer fyry.and erthly/ ¶ In lon-
ge tyme the watry parte is consumpt &
is wasted.and the ayer party is comfor-
ted/olde wyne is better and hotter than
other / ¶ Also in smelle and in sauoure
wyne is dyuers/for some wyne smellith
swete and nourysshyth well/ ¶ And so-
me is stronge of smelle. and bredyth e-
uyll blood and the heedache/ ¶ Also in
taaste wyne is moost dyuerse/ For some
wyne is swete in taast.and nourysshyth
more than other and mollifieth the wom
be / Some is swete. and sowre and com
fortyth the stomake. and makyth harde
the wombe.and greueth the brelle wyth
his partynaunce / ¶ Also in colour and
hewe and heete wyne is dyuerse/ For so-
me is whyte and lasse hote than̄e other
¶ And some is cytryne.and more hote/
and peruyth thorugh alle the membres
as Constantine sayth . and bredyth the
Coleryk blood. and wakyth the heed a-
che / ¶ And some is browne and more
nourysshynge/And some is redde or red
dysshe.and his more hote than̄e other.
¶ But for it is more erthly and gretter
than̄e whyte or Cytryne. It is not soo
percynge nother hurtynge ¶ Wyne why
che is meane in all the forsayde condyci
ons is better than̄e other/ For it comfor
tyth kynde heete. and nourysshyth lytte
in all the membres.and brenyth hardes-
nesse and gladnesse and hardynesse.and
peruyth vertue to the body/And vopdeth
redde Colera wyth swete and wyth vry
ne.and tempreth blacke Colera.and ret
toryth and mortifieth that bey forduyed
by the defawte of humours. And reste-
ryth myght and vertue And fatteth the
body.and exciteth appetite/And helpith
& socourreth the vertue of dygestyon.and
sharpith the wytte & vnderstandyng. And
openyth stoppyng of þ spleene & of the ly
uer and distroyeth superfluite in þ body
And dooth awaye webbes & blerines of
of eyen.& maketh fayr spekynge/& bre-
kyth stones in the reynes.and shedyth &
beryngyth oute grauell of the reynes & it
is good to heele woundes . And helpyth
menstrues.& it good to good to hole mē
& to lyue.yf it be take to enriche in des
vse maners/ Yf wyne passyth measure in
grenes.it is no remedy to bē þ myster-
kith it

but depeth and venym. as it is layd Ins
nermore of dronkenesse. Lore there.
¶ The chylde manere drynke is drynke
and medycyne. as Drimel and cyrypes
For suche drynke is hollsom & herthull /
For it defyeth humour to the body . and
dealyth theym and puttyth theym oute
¶ And somtime it laxeth & somtyme it
constippith and makith harde the wom
be. And somtyme it helyth and depeth/
and somtyme it heetyth nellyth & mo
lyfyth / ¶ But I leue to the phyſicyens
the dyfference of drynkes/

¶ De cibo/Capm .xxij.

MEete and drynke bey ordeyned
and conuenyente to dyners & to
feestes/ For at feestes fyrste mee
te is preparyd & arayed. Gestes bey cal
lyd togyders. Formes & stoles bey set vp
the halle. and tables. clothes. & towailes
bey ordeynyd. dyspolyd and made redy/
Gestes bey sette with the lorde vp ꝑ the
ꝑ place of the borde/ And sytte not at ꝑ
borde or the ghestes wasshe theyr hōdes
Chyldrey bey sette in theyr place/ Fyrst
knyues. spones & salces bey sett on ꝑ bor
de. and thenne brede & drynke and ma
ny dyuers messes. Houlholde seruauntes
belyp helpe and folowe eche other. and
talkey merylp togyder/ The gestes bey
gladed with lutes and harpes / Now wi
ne and now messes bey broughte forthe
and departed/ ¶ Ete the laste comyth fru
te and spyces/ And whan they haue ete/
bordclothes and relyf bey bome awaye/
And the gestes wasshe and wype theyr
hondes agayne/ ¶ Thēne graces bey sa
id. and gestes thanke the lorde/ Thenne
for gladnesse and comforte drinke is bro
ughte yet agayne/ ¶ Whanne all this is
done atte mete. and after mey take the
yr leue/ And some goon to bedde and sle
pe . and some goon home to theyr owne
lodgynges/

¶ De cena/Capm .xxiij.

SVpper is callyd Cena in latyn.
And hath that name of Cenon
That is comynge. For comyn
ge of theym whyche supped togyders/
¶ In olde tyme mey vsyd to ete togy
ders in opyn place. Fyrst syngulariee ly
ue harde lechery/ ¶ But Cena may be
sayde of Cenos. that is shadowe/ ¶ For
now for for scarsyte mey vsey to suppe
in secrete and preuy places. Soo sayth
Pappas/ And more veryly Cenas is sa
yd of Cynos. that is ay hounde/ For lac
tynge and defawtynge of loue & charp
te/ ¶ Eche persone taketh vpon hym to
ete his owne souper/ Primo Corinth'
ti?. ¶ Alle that is rehercyd afore of dy
ners and of feestes accordyth to the sup
per also/ ¶ Many thynges bey necessari
and worshypp the supper. and were all
in Alluerus feestes. So it is wrytey Hest
primo/ ¶ The fyrste is conuenable tyme
¶ For it is conuenyent that a supper be
made in dewe tyme. not to ely neyther
to late/ ¶ The seconde is conuenable pla
ce. Large. mery. and syher/ ¶ Therfore
it is sayd of Alluerus. that he made hys
feest tofore ay orchardt whyche was he
wey downe / ¶ The thyrde is the herte
and gladde cheyr of hym. that makyth
the feest ¶ The souper is not worthy to
be prayled. yf the lorde of the hous be ne
up cheryd/ Hest primo/ ¶ Whan he ver
yth hote. & cetera/ ¶ The fourth is ma
ny dyuerse messes / Soo that who that
wolde not ete. may taast of a nother/
Hest pri?. ly ocher and other ¶ The fyf

the bey dyuers wynes and drynkes. Helt pri⁹/Wyne was brought̃e.& cetera/ The.vi⁹ is curtely & honeste of lemaill Helt pri⁹. he ordeyn̄d of his pr̃ces to be mayst̃rs ouer the lordes.a r̃/ The seuen the is kynde frendshyppe & company of cheyty that sytte att the souper/Helt.i⁹ he made a feste vnto all ꝑ Medes/¶ ꝑ viij⁹ is myrthe of songe & of Instrumentes of mulyk/ Noble mey dide not to make soupers wythout harpe or symphony Lucy.i⁹/Whan he herde ꝑ symphony & comenmule.a r̃/¶ The.ix⁹ is plente of lyghte of candels & of pychettes & of torches. For it is shame to soupe in derknes and perylous also for flyes & other vyle/ Therfore candyls & pychettes bey sette on candylstickes & chaundlars.lanternes & laumpes bey necessary to brenne ¶ The.x⁹ is ꝑ delycyousnes of all that is sette on the borde / For it is not dyd at souper to serue mey wyth grete mete & comyn̄ as it is dyd at dyner.but with specyall lyghte meete & delycyous. and namely in lordes courtes/ ¶ The.xi⁹ is longe durynge of the souper. For mey dole after full ende of werke & of trauayle to sitte longe at the souper. For meete ete tohastely greuyth ayenst myghte.therfore at ꝑ souper mey sholde ete by leyser and not tohastely Therfore Alluerus feste durȳd by the space of.C.l.dayes/ ¶ ꝑ xij⁹ is surenesse.for wythout haume & dõmage euery may shall be prayed to the souper/After souper that is freely yeue/ it is not honest to compell a may to pay his scot/¶ The.xiij. is softnes & lykynge of reste & of slepe / After souper mey shall reste.for therme slepe is swete & lyghge/ Therfore beddes of ryuery and of golde were spradde vpon the pauement in Alluerus pale. as it is sayd Helt.i⁹/

For as Constantyne sayth whan smoke of mete comith in to the brayne mey slepe rakely/

¶ De sompno/Capm .xxiij.

Aristotle sayth that slepe is ꝑ rule of vertues of felynge and of mouynge wyth strenghe of naturall vertues/ For the vertue of felynge is bounde in slepe/¶ And it is agaynes warde of the naturall vertues. That is the vertue of Dygestyon that werkyth therme moost strongely. And is in slepe comforted and strengthed/ In libro de quantitate anime .Austyn sayth otherwyle/ And sayth that slepe is a kyndely vnfelygnelle comyn to the body and to the soule/ Soo is slepe comyn̄ to bothe/ ¶ For as he sayth slepe is a kyndely vnmouablenesse and helpe of the wyttes/ ¶ In thole kyndely vnfelynges/ whyche bey for dyfference of thynges whyche bey agaynst kynde/¶ As who sayth is not pryuacõy of walkynge. as blyndenesse is pryuacyon of lyghte/ ¶ For pryuacyon dystroyeth vertues and thynges of kynde/ But slepe helpyth and comforteth kynde/And is kyndely as walkyng is kinde also/¶ Also the soule hath noo lykynge in pryuacõy. and hath likynge in slepe/ And soo slepe is not pryuacyon But it is a kyndely dyspolycyon/

¶ Slepe is dyscryued otherwyse in this maner̃/Slepe is a lyght̃ pallyon that stoppyth the wayes of the brayne and of the wittes/and comfortyth the kynde vertue. and callyth the kynde heete oute of the vtter partyes in to the Inner partyes¶ In slepe the Inner partyes breete And the vtter partyes kele/ ¶ And soo whan the heete is depe wythin. the lymme of the comyn wytte is bounden/

the whyche lȳme is Centrum and myd-dyll of all the partyes. And all ꝑ partyculers wyttes ſpringe oute therof. & ſtret che as lynes drawe fro the myddyll point of a cercle to the roundnes therof

¶ Theſe ꝑt that lȳme be ſtopped ꝑ particuler vertues maye not ſtretche to the vtter partyes of the lȳmes of wytte & of felynge/And that maketh lynde. for a beeſt ſholde reſte of wylfull meu̇ge-for it is Impoſſyble to meue wylfulneſſe a-waye/¶ Conſtantyn in Pantegni ſayth that ſome ſlepe is kindely and ſome vnkyndely/But we ſhall ſpeke therof noo thynge atte this tyme/¶ Kyndely ſlepe comyth of moiſture of temperat brayne & of ſmoke ꝑ is moyſte & clere. and comyth of all the body vp to the brayne. & that ſmoke thycketh ꝑ ſpyrytes. and fyllyth the ſynewes. and ſo byndeth ꝑ wyttes/In ꝓdicto lꝰ Auſtyn ſayth that ſlepe comyth of the meetes that comyth in from wythout of temperat humour wᵗ in the whyche comyth to ꝑ brayne whā it is departed & reſolued the colde partye droppyth. and the heete paſſyth vpward ¶ The colde droppynge doll wande ſwagyth the heete of the heete. and ſtoppeth ꝑ proceſſe of werkynge/¶ And Auſtyn ſayth & Ariſtotle alſo that the herte is the welle of werkynge. and all good & euyll ſpryngeyt out of the herte/¶ In ſlepe ꝑ vertues of felynge & of meuynge reſte/& the vertues ſpyrytuall & naturall beyn as thei were tokone honde. as it is ſeen and knowe by pulſe. breethynge & dygeſtyon for in ſlepe is beſte dygeſtyon/¶ And Rupeſſi diſcryueth ſlepe & ſayth. that for to ſpeke generally. ſlepe is the turnynge agayn of the ſpirytes from ꝑ lȳmes of felynge & meuynge to the welle. wyth the whyche welle ꝑ Inſtrumentes of the ſpirytes haue ſprynge and begynnynge/

¶ Kynde ſlepe is ayentcomynge of ꝑ ſpyrytes from depreſſe & faltnes that meete and dryuke maye be defyed. As it ſayth in ſlepe of trauelinge men. In the yll ſlepe is depe & faſte. for ſuperfluyte reſolutynge of ſpyrytes¶ Kynde defyeth euery thynge in ſubſtaunce of ſpyrytes/ and fulfyllyth ſpyrytes depe in the Inner partyes. and hyde theym therin/ And in theym the ſlepe is faſte & longe/¶ And in ꝑ maner ſlepe Ezechias. and ſo they ſlepe that beyn vexed wyth laratyues & medycynes/for moche of the ſubſtaunce of the ſpyryte is reſolued wyth ſuperfluyteeſ/This ſlepe is profyytable & reſtoryth them to theyr myghte & vertues as Rupeſſi ſayth/¶ Alſo Ariſtotle ſayth lyk̄. Slepe acordyth to euery beeſte thogh it be in ſome beeſtes full lyyll & preup/¶ Herby it is knowe that the matery all cauſe of ſlepe is a ſmoke of indigeſtyon reſolued of the body/The cauſe formalis in the herd is ꝑ comyn witte that is ꝑ welle of ſynewes of felynge that be ſtopped and bounde. and ꝑ breſte reſtith and alle the membres beyn comforted/

¶ Conſtantyn ſayth that ꝑ werkynge & doinge of ſlepe varyeth in double maner towchynge quantyte & grete matere that is founde in the body/Towchynge quantyte of the matere/yf the matere be to moche. ꝑ vertue of dygeſtyon faylyth And the body is made moyſte & colde/for humour is departed & diſſolued. and ſoo heete is quenchyd. And flewme is made more. and kynde heete leſſe¶ And yf the matere be to lyyll. ꝑ vertue of dygeſtyon fayllyth. and the body is dryed/ And yf the matere & merte be moderate the merte is well defyed and ꝑ body fatted/The herte comforted. kynde heete

made mare/ humoures made temperate. and wytte made clere/ ¶ Also werkyng of slepe varyeth by matere that is foumde/ ¶ For yf the matere is moche & hym be beere taketh to to this resolucyon/and so ouercome & quenchyd / Therfore if is bodey that they ꝑ take drynkes & they le te blood shulde not slepe.lest there be so grete resolucyon of humoures to ꝑ slepe ꝑ kynde may not release the pur. but yf the melte be temperat & the humoures. ¶ Al so heete is gadryd Inward by slepe.and defyeth meete & drynke and makyth ꝑ humoures temperat.and ꝑ body moyste. hote & fatte/ ¶ Thenne knowe thou he re shortly that slepe gaderyth kynde her & Inwarde and helpith the outward par tyes.and drawyth blood therfrom/ And heetyth & fedyth and comforteth the In ner partyes/and rypeth and setteth that whyche is vnpure & rawe/And quyeteth & comfortyth the vertues of felyng and of moeuynge. ¶ And yf it is temperate in qualyte & in quantyte it releuyth a le he man. & bytokenyth that kynde shall haue the mastry & the victory of the e vyll. and good comynge & chaungynge ¶ Yf slepe dooth the contrary he is sule peate/soo sayth Constantyne/

¶ De somno/Capm .xxb.

Thenne in slepe take heede of his wyll that slepeth. For he dyspo seth hym wylfully to slepe/ For Auycen sayth that slepe is not elles but appetyte of reste. in the vertue of felyng ¶ Also of shortnes of slepe/ For whane a man dyspolyth hym and sayeth hym dowene to slepe his purpose is to ryse so ne/ ¶ Also of wynter & Joynynge of ver tue in slepe/ For ꝑ vertue that is shedde in walkyng is gaderyd & Joynyd in his body that slepyth.as Aueycen sayth/ ¶ Also of his vnderstandelle that slepith As it is knowen by thynges that ben bi fore sayd/That it happyth a man to sle pe soo strange & soo faste that vneth he feleth any thyng without though he be betey/ ¶ Also the swetnelle of reste/for swetnelle in slepynge makyth hym for gete all maner of trauayles that were and also bey/ Also he is in swete ꝑ sle pyth ¶ For whyle he slepyth he dredyth not the presence of his enmye/ Also cha angynge & dyuersyte of his shappe that slepyth/ For without he lempth berd/& a lyue wythin. pale without and rodd wythin. Colde without and hote wyth in ¶ Without all ꝑ vertue of werkyng shedyth itselfe . as it is two contrarye/ But wythin all the vertue gaderyth it selfe togyders/ ¶ Also men shal take he de of dyuersyte in slepynge/ ¶ For some bestes slepe wyth eyn closyd and ꝑ lyd den faste togyders/ And all suche bestes haue sharpe syghte than other bestes ꝑ slepen with open eyen & vncloled as Ar ystotle sayth/ And therfore fylthe haue feble sighte for they close not theyr eyen in slepynge / ¶ And as he sayth ly? tyl? fylthe resteth in slepe and that but lytyl for they wake sodenly & flee/ Seke to fore in hiz.a.v? /in ꝑ happyte of the eye lydde & of ꝑ eye/ ¶ Also men take hede of ymagynacons of dremes & of fan a syes. For in slepyng for medlynge of re alon with fantalyes . ꝑ soule thynkyth of many fantalyes/And ꝑ soule know yth somdele by ymagynacyon ꝑ lyknes and ꝑ shape therof. and hath noo ful do me of thyse thynges & fantalyes ¶ And therfore ofte whan a man waketh he ta keth none hede what he seeth in his sle pe/ ¶ Also men shall namely take hede

of profyte that is ty slepe/ ¶ For yf the slepe be hynde & temperate it dooth the body grete profyte & many as it is sayd tofore ty the wordes of Aurycen & of Constantine. and namely for thenne is good dygestyon / And pure thynge departed from thynge ꝑ is vnpuryd. And thynges lyke to the body is thenne Joyned to ꝑ body / And ꝑ whyche is vnpuryd & vnlyke to the body is feerre from ꝑ body by werkynge of the vertue expulsyue of oute puttynge ¶ Of euyll slepe & vnkynde. lobe ferdemore ty the seuenth boke of Lytargi/

¶ De vigilia/ Capitu .xxvi.

Wakynge is a certayne dyspolicyon of a beest whay ꝑ spyryte is lyent & compy to the Instrumentes of felynge & of meuynge that ꝑ beste may vse the same Instrumentes/ And soo wakynge is noe thes but frony the dyng of spyrytes ty to ꝑ lymes of felynge & of mouynge and bonge the werkynge of the animat vertue ty ꝑ body ¶ Wakynge is none other thay lacke of myghte for to slepe. that is superfluite ty wakynge. & comyth of out pallynge of the felynge of kyndly dyspolycion. And the cause therof is somtyme heete & dryenes of coupleryon/ ¶ Somtyme for heete ꝑ spyryte mouyth alwaye outwarde. & soo the beest maye nyt reste / Somtyme for eupl matere that greuyth the brayne. as it fareth ty theym that bey dispolyd to frenesie & to madnesse/ Somtyme for eupll vapour that dystourbleth ꝑ brayne & the clerenes therof. as it fareth ty theym that bey dyspolyd to malancolia / Somtyme it comyth of gleymy matere as moyshure ꝑ is ty the brayne. As it fareth ty olde folkys. Somtyme the saule is bodyly and spyrytuell sorow and neyther of theym lusfyth the spyryte to reste/ ¶ Somtyme ꝑ saule is euyll dygestyon & grete replycoy that ouerlet eyth & prellyth ꝑ spyryte of felynge and lusfyth it not reste. as it fareth ty theym ꝑ bey vsen dronke/ For ty theym ꝑ thanpe smoke of wyne slyelyth & pryckyth the synewes of felynge. and greuyth the yn & lusfyth theym not reste ¶ And ty the men bey ofte dyspolyd to dethe or to woodnesse. but they bey soone holpen & brought ony slepe by craste other by hẽde/ ¶ Kynde wakynge helyth the body wythin. for ty wakynge heete comyth outwarde. therfore it heetyth & dryeth the veter partyes/ And yf wakynge pallyth meture. it encreasyth heete & makyth ꝑ body lene. and dryeth the eyen & ouergroth wyth the eye lyddes. and dymyth & feblyth the syghte. and brodyth the herdasche & febleth al the body. and dystroyeth it/ ¶ Meturable wakynge heeteth & mondyfyth the stomak & the veter parties/ for heete & moysture comyth therto/ And yf wakynge pallyth meture thẽne of stronge meuynge of spyrytes comyth heete & dryenes & wakynge wythin & wythout and greuynge of kynde/ ¶ Moderate & meturable wakynge acordyth to trauelyng men ty wẽne and ty gete the more mede. And ty dyscouere & wayte of lordey recelles & of enmyes ¶ To theym ꝑ abyde theyr lorde & receyue hym wyth good cheer and comfort to them ꝑ receyue medycynes ꝑ it greue theym not/ To sicke men & to theym ꝑ haue Lytargi. the slepinge eupll. ꝑ they maye ꝑ soner be hole. To warfarynge men that they fare gete not theyr Journey w' slepynge. herdes ꝑ they take noo hanne by wolues & of other enmyes/ ¶ To prayenge men.

that they lese not the crowne that is graunted to theym that wake/

¶ De somnio dominicum/ Capitulum .xvij.

Dremynge is a certayne dysposcyon of slepynge men. and perteyth to theyr wytte by ymagerye or shappe & lykenes of dyuerse thynges ¶ As Gregorye sayth & also Macro de somnio Cipions dremt comyth and falleth in many maners wyse/ for by cause of bindynge & Joynynge that the soule hath with the body dyspaysons and passyons that sprynge of the body-rebounde to the soule by a maner applycacyon of the fleshe ¶ Therfore ofte in slepynge the soule seeth suche ymages and lykenes of thynges as he allayeth sometyme wakynge ¶ And resonable be sleep hane dremes also as Aristocle sayth libro iij° For ay hounde hath dremes/ as it semyth by his barkynge. & ay hors as it semyth by his neyghynge/ ¶ And somtyme suche dremes comen of to grete replycyon other of to grete fastynge/ & somtyme of grete ymagynacyon & thoughte that is tofore ty wakynge/ Hecof super Genes libro .xij°/ Austyn specyth & sayth that as fleshe that is subgect to ye spyryte is calyd spyrytuell. soo the spyrite that folowyth alway the fleshe is calyd fleshly and bestyall/ ¶ And therfore is noo wonder though the spyryte that folowyth the fleshe presente ty hymself ymages and lykenesse of thinges & of bodyes and not the same thynges/ ¶ But the lychenesse that we see ty dremes we calle by the names of the thynges. and propre to theym the names of the thynges for lykenesse of the thynges/ ¶ In wakynge we comprehende and take in witte the shape and ymages of thynges But ty slepynge the spryte seeth thymages of thinges/ ¶ Also somtyme dremes ben true and somtyme false. Somtyme clere & playne and somtyme troublous ¶ Dremes that ben true ben somtyme open & playne. and somtyme wrappyd ty figuratyf mystyk and dyuine & derke prenostifyenge & tolanynge as it sayd ty pharaons dremes/ ¶ Sherche Inspiracyon & peynynge is made ty his wytte that slepyth by Inspyracyon of god/ And somtyme by kemper of angelles/ as it sayd of Jacob that sawe ty his slepe poper pier perdes. and ay angell that sayde to hym take thoose perdes & Genes xxx°/ ¶ And somtyme by fawne & dysseyte of cyrill spiryts. as it sayth ty fantasiyes & fals prophetes ¶ Hereof Austyn specyth there and sayth. that whan a good spyrite takyth and rauysshyth a mánes spyrite ty to thyse syghtes/ wythout doubte ye sayd ymages that ben very ben ymages of some thinges. And it is good to knowe the sayd thynges. For that knowynge is goddis yefte ¶ Sometyme Sathanas angel dispuysyth hym as though he were ay angel of lyghte. and maketh suche ymagres to begyle & dysseyue men to his purpose whan men pleese hym ty do ynges that ben openly good. ¶ Whanne dremes come by reuelacyon sobre ty wytte demeth redyly with helpe of goddis grace. not al dremes ben of one noeher all false/ ¶ For somtyme by dremes god sendyth certain warnynge & tokens of thynge that shall befalle/ ¶ Also dyuers dremes come of dyuers causes sometyme of complexyon as he that is sanguynous hath gladde & lykynge dremes/ Melancolious dremt of sorowe/ Colericus of fyry and of fayre thynges/ And flew-

matters of tyme-lacke and of waters/ and of watry thynges and of suche other ¶ And soo euery man dremeth dremes accordynge to his complexion. wrete and arge soo sayth Constantyn/ ¶ And some tyme dremes come of appetyte affectyd & desyre/ As he that is an hungryd dremyth of meete/ And a dronken man that is a thyrste dremyth of drynke/ And of the contrary therof. lacke and defaute of meete & drynke/ ¶ The more suche one dremyth that he etyth other drynketh the more he is an hungryd other thyrste ofte/ he is wakyd ¶ Sometyme of grete studie & thoughte lette on a thynge/ [illegible] may alwaye dremith of golde. and that he counteth and telleth his money. & maketh it falle other wyse/ ¶ Sometyme of euyll dyspleyssyng of the brayne. as it sayth in theym that ben dyspoyed to frentyse & to madnesse/ They haue wonderfull dremes/ neuer may herde speke of soone/ ¶ For as vapour. lyfteth and varyeth & vnlyth of fumosite. soo the dremes varyen and ben dyuerse ¶ Sometyme of corrupt blode. For they haue lyfteur and corrupte blood thynke that they goo to corrupte/ stynkynge and vnclene place/ ¶ Sometyme of ydoles and thaungynge of ayer/ for ayre dyspoyed to ydoles and to the vnglaage thaungyth and ydoleth body to his owne ydoselle/ And soo y smoke that is thynne reloluyd and departed vnto hyth meke ymperfyon and perelynges to the brayne. And therof cometh vnlyke and dyuerse dremes/ ¶ Sometyme of dremes arges and thaungynge of arge smalle thynges dremeth not therof ¶ Ey sybocle specyeth hereof & sayth that amonge alle beestes namely a man dremyth moost and thynketh moost to sore tyme sayre/ ¶ And it falleth ofte of the tyme some such ayre is ennoy had no dreture in theym yongthe and after they had dremes in their arge. and beyen soone after other had grete sykenes/

¶ De tranſlate. Capitm xxviij.

Tranſyte is needfull for kepyng and saurnge of bynde. as it is sayd in panegyng. there is dowble manner tranſyte. of spyryte and of wyttes and bodyly tranſyte/ ¶ Of spyryte and of wyttes as thupenge nabinge. we ache soone we and beynes and in the other. they ben proporcyonat to bynde/ They helpe moche heele of bodi and soule as it shall be sayd afterwarde of the accidentes of the soule in the rude of the fourth boke/ ¶ Sometyme bodyly tranſyte is temperate. and sometyme not temperate/ ¶ Temperate is meane bytwene feble and stronge. grete and lytel sharpe and slowe that not alwaye encreasyth in heete other in dryenes. Tranſyte that is not temperat passith this temperaunce/ And yf it passyth moche it heetyth and dryeth in the begynnyng. And yf it durith longe it colyth and dryeth by destruccyon and wastynge of strength and of vertue. and euaporacyon & wastynge of spyrytes/ ¶ Constantyne sayth that thre maner processyes comyth of tranſyte/ For it clenseth bynde heete And wastyth & dyssoyeth superfluyte. And nourysth the membres harde and sadde/ ¶ Sometyme bodyly tranſyte is vnpurfull and soone perysshyd/ Vnpurfull as yf all the membres moue. as in dclupyng and suche other/ ¶ Ey perysshyd tranſyte some spyrys and membres reste and some meue and tranſyte. as in sewynge and wrytynge and suche other. as dyuers

ostyse and craste ayth/ ¶ Some of hy/ meste trauayles heryth and dryth the body. as lyrches craste/ ¶ For the ayre that blowyth in the forge to hote & dryt it heryth and dryeth Smythes. ¶ Syl/ lyynge craste doth the contrary. for it helyth and moysteth/ Some partycular trauayle is stronge and some feble and some meane ¶ The trauayle may shal es/ se hede of qualite and quantyte of ty/ me and place. whether it be tomoche other to lytyl ¶ The qualyte to slouge other to swyfte/ But meane trauayle is good & profytable/ Tofore meete is helle ty/ me of trauayle. that superfluytees that ben tempred. scloused and departed and made slyper and slydynge maye be voy/ ded by trauayle that meete and drynke be not corrupte wyth suche superfluytees ¶ After meete trauayle helpyth the ver/ tue of dygestyon to serth and delye mea/ te and drynke. soo that trauayle be tem/ perate/ for tomoche trauayle is not go/ od. for it heryth the Inner partyes and the outer also/ ¶ Men shall take hede of place/ for some place is watry. and ico/ lyth and moysteth. as place of fyldharn/ And some is drye. and hath wood and trees. as place of hunters/ And suche a place heryth and dryeth by hete that co/ myth of trauayle and of walkynge a/ bowt. and soo of other/

¶ Somtyme men ayrd of a thyng may wherto is trauayle nedfull/ And he an/ swerd and sayd in this maner/ ¶ Ho/ nelle trauayle is true keppynge and war/ de of many lyfe. prynkynge of his hon/ de that kepyth physe of herte of slepyng Walkynge and dyscrepynge superfluyte es. Chaffynge of yren. erth of cuylles and of syknes medycyne of hurte and woo/ Drynkynge of tyme. drye of youth

ewthyeyd of yonge folke. Joye of aege/ Helpe of lonle. and hath power to p/ ure of all cuylles and crimpe of synnes ¶ For lord he alone forlabeth trauayle that wolle cuylle and lucke. Joye of hea/ ven and lyfe ynge/ ¶ Thile forlaw wan ben by conformed to fulgyment/ seemay that he made ayenst pole ayen/ ¶ Herth wode is cryp wood. he yere not yerd tar de ¶ Alo that seemay tempteth manye good belyncle of trauayle ¶ But to p ende of the Seemay he lerneth dyuerse pbynelle of contemplacyon to cother helpe nelle and trauayle ¶ And sayth that the pbynelle of contemplacyon. alone shall not be annumbred amonge pole ingraces/ But she shall be lerre tofore all other/

¶ How shulde he ete pole erthe that is full of brode of lyfe. and lerueth brede to other/ ¶ For he lerueth more to rabe that feedyth chyld that hungreth and thurstyth and delyreth my graciously Yf he feedyth chyld wyth helpe of good pra yers wyth enlample of good conuersa/ cyon. and wyth good wordes and techyng ¶ Thanne Mary that helpith wyth go de prayers. and drawyth other to good lyuynge with good conuersacyon. and te chyth well wyth prechynge. he lerueth bred ¶

¶ De quinte/ Capitulum .xxix.

Reste is restyng of bodyuelle and trauayle is nedfull for kepyn/ ge and saluacion of lyuyng. Soo is reste also/ for reste is full endes of me uynge of trauayle/ for wythoute reste no thynge endyth fynally. for that whyche lasteth reste aboute is not durable/ Therfore hewen that is moost mouable dreyth to reste in mesynge/ ¶ Also sone mone and sterres ayre and water. and

alle other that meue by kynde drawe
fynally to reste/ ¶ Therfore Auicen sa
yth that reste hath kinde Inclynacyon
towarde the myddyl/And therfore it is
heed and dilpolycyon of gaderynge and
coueryng of partyes in theyr owne pla
ce/ ¶ Therfore alle that is ordeyned to
reste by kynde is acounted more noble &
more worthy whanne it is finally in rel
te thanne it is whanne it is in meuyng
As the ende is more worthy than̄e tho
se thynges that ben ordeyned for the en
de/ ¶ In loo moche as reste is contrary
to trauaylle. men shall take heed of reste
to wchinge the effecte in as many mane
re wyse as of trauaylle ¶ Some reste is
of spyrytes and of wyttes. and some is
bodyly reste ¶ And eche of theym yf thei
ben mete in proporcynate to kynde ben
helthfull and holsom to body and saule
And saueth and heppyth mannes heele.
but not other wyse/ ¶ Also somtyme rel
te is tomoche/ And though it brede. non
rissihe and multyplye euyl humours. and
bryngyth in corrupcyon/ for water roo
tyth yf it reste tolonge / ¶ And all prey
and alle manere of metalle rustyth yf it
is longe vnusyd. other to lytyll vnusyd/
¶ And some reste is to lytyll. and is vp
cyous/ for it refrellhyth not kynde that
is wery. neyther releuyth debylnesse. ney
ther restoryth that whyche is wastyd /
¶ Mene betwene thyse tweyne is good
for it comfortyth kynde herte . and the
wyttes. and helpyth dygestyon. and clen
syth somdeale the body ¶ Also to wchyn
ge qualyte. for some is very reste. and is
good yf it be not tomoche/ And some is
not very reste. as in theym whyche haue
the feuers/ theyr reste is not full good as
it shall be sayd afterwarde/

Thus endyth the tyxte boke.

Incipit liber Septimus de
infirmitatibus et penis. Capi
tulum primum

After ꝑ we haue bi helpe of god ended the treaty le of the proprytees of thynges that comforte and helpe and socour & kepe and saue mannes kynde. We shall speke of thynges that falle to may ayenst kynde/¶ The thin ges greue mannes kynde. cause of sykenesse. sykenes and accydent that folowe the sykenesse/¶ Of the cause of sykenes comyth euyll & vnkynde dyspolycōy in the body. as of euyl complexyon. other to grete replycōy other to grete abstynence other defaute of nedue. other chaūgyng of qualytees & dyssolucion & departynge of cōtynuaūce. All thyle bey cause other occasyon of sykenes/ Ho. sayth ꝑ by syk nes the body is greuyd and noyed. As by feuers and postumes and suche other ¶ Accydent is a thynge ꝑ folowyth thyl le passyons ꝑ comyth & is brought in to the body. whether it be ayenst kynde or not. as hed ache in Cephatica other not ayenst kynde. as Peripleumota/ the che kes werey redde/¶ Good dyspolicōy of body is callyd heele by the whyche mā ys body in cōplexyon & cōpolicōy is in suche state ꝑ he may freely & perfitly do his werkes & dedes/¶ And yet kynde slī deth oute of this temperatnes & fallyth in to euyll & sykenes/ for of dystempera unce & venyms of humours euyll. sykē & of one maner partyes. as feuers & Dro pesye & suche other/ And of euyll dyspo sicion of membres comyth euyll vnkyn

and of vnlyke partyes as bleynes in ꝑ eye. and Gowte in ꝑ honde/ And of cuyl dyspolycoy bothe of humours & of mem bres comyth cuyl vnpuresall. as Elephá cia Lepra. and thenne euery cuyll is ly ke. and Infectyth the humours & mem bres ꝑ bey lyke. as Feuers & suche other/ Other vnlike. and lettyth ꝑ lymes of of fice other vnpuresall and corrupith and dystropeth kynde wythin & wythout/

¶ De dolore capitis & eius causa & sig nis/ Capitm xij.

SOmwhat shal be sayd of ꝑ pro pryetees of thyse cuylles & lyke nes of causes therof. of the effec tes & doynge. lygnes & tokens and of re medyes of theym/ Not of alle but oonly of those ꝑ holy wrytte makyth therof ge nerally mynde/ ¶ Therfore here is noo charge of the ordre of procesle. ¶ Thenne fyrste we shall begyn of the passyons of the heed/ ¶ Playe prio/ euerythe akynge heed &c/ ¶ Constatyn sayth ꝑ heed ache hyghte Cephalia. & comyth in two ma neres: Other of thynges ꝑ bey wythoute as of smytynge. other of hote ayre ꝑ de partyth & dyssoluyth/ other of colde ayre that constreynyth ¶ In the seconde ma ner heed ache comyth of some cause that is withyn/ and ꝑ other of som preuy cau se that comith not but of the heed Other of some very cause as of ꝑ stomak/ And yf ꝑ ache comyth of a preuy cause other of cuyll wyse oonly. and oonly of qualy te. namly of colones. other of hete. other blood by cuyll cause. other of flewme of colera. other melencolin/ ¶ And yf thys ache comyth & gooth it is token & signe ꝑ it comyth of the stomak/ ¶ Therfore Galyen sayth yf ache is in ꝑ heed & co myth of noo cause ꝑ is wythout. thenne sharpe humours greue ꝑ stomak/ And yf ꝑ ache is contynuall it comyth of humo urs/ And yf it come of blood the heed is hote and ꝑ forehed heuy/ ¶ For ꝑ for ther partye of ꝑ heed is the liege & leete of blode. the eyen bey redde & the veynes of the face bey full/ ¶ And yf it cometh of fumolytees of colera. herte is felte in ꝑ nolethrylles. and drinelle in ꝑ tongue Wakynge & thryste lackyth not ¶ Ache is more in the ryghe syde than in ꝑ lyfte syde/ For there is ꝑ place of colera. the fa ce & eyen bey eyterin & the mouth is bytt eyr. ¶ Yf it comyth of malencolia tha t is more of ꝑ lyft syde than in ꝑ righ te syde wyth colde & wakynge and heuy nelle. and the face of the erthly colour & hew/ The eyen bey holowe w' bely tho ughtes & lourenes of mouth/ ¶ Yf it co myth of flewme there folowyth ache ꝑ greuyth. superfluitees comyth out of the nose & at mouthe/ ¶ Sometyme with co ugh & heuy sighynges & gronynges. the face is pale & somwhat tol wolle. the ey en bey blere eyed. the mouth is werylle & vnsauery/ The ache bredyth in ꝑ hin der partye of the heed. for there is place of flewme/ And comyth ofte of flewme in Wynter in olde men/ and comyth ne uer by itself. but of some other cuyl that comyth tofore. ¶ For in some cuylles fe dynge flewme is rauysshyd to ꝑ brayne by werkinge of hete of feuers that ma kyth it smothe. and is gaderyd in ꝑ hyn der celle bi cause of lyknelle. and bredeth a postume/ ¶ The lygnes therof bey co tynuall feuers. dryy discoloured & the sa yd oppressynge & wryngynge of ꝑ eyen. falle slepe ¶ And yf the sekr may is cal lyd vnneth he answeryth ¶ Therfore in libro Institucionii Galyen sayth that it nedyth to knowe that the heed is des

pated in thre partes or in foure/for bi de hathe mayſtry in the forehed / And Colera in the ryghte lyde. And Malencolia in the lyfte lyde. And Flewme in the nolle of the hed / ¶ Hed ache co⁹ myth in this maner and in many other As of harpenelle and dooynge of ſtron ge wyne/ The ſmoke therof pytchyth & pryckyth the ſmalle welles of the bray ne. and bredeth grete dyſeale in the hed Hec vlqz Conſtantinus/

¶ De remediis ⁊ medicina doloris ⁊ paſ ſione capitis/ Capim .iij.

The hed is greuyd withiy wyth ay ache and ay euyll that phy ⁊ ſicyens calle Emigrama. loo ſa yth Conſtantiy ¶ As he ſayth this ache and euyll is mooſt greuous/ ¶ For who that hath that euyl felyth in his hed as it were betynge of hamers. and may not ſuffre noyſe. nother wops nother lyghte nother ſhynynge /And this euyl is of co ryk ſmoke wyth hote wynde and vento lyte / Therfore he felyth in his hed put tynge and pryckynge. brennynge & ryn gynge/ ¶ Alſo the hed is greuyd ſpecy⁹ ally wythoute in the ſkynne wyth pym ples and whelkes and ſcabbes/ Oute of the whyche comyth matter moche lyke to hony/ And therfore Conſtantine cal⁹ lyth ſuche a ſcabbe Fauū. ay hony com be/ ¶ For ſuche whelkes haue ſmalle ho les/ out of the whiche matter comyth as hony out of the hony combe ¶ And this euyll comyth of vicyous and gleymy hu moure whyche comyth to the ſkynne of the hed. and bredyth there in pymples and whelkes/ ¶ Alſo the hed is ofte dil eaſyd with a famyſyer pallyon that chil dren haue oft/ And by Conſtancyo that euyll hyghte Squama. a ſkalle/ and we calle that euyll Tinea a mooghte / for it freteth and gnaweth the ouer partye of the ſkynne of the hed as a mooghte that freteth clothe. and cleuyth therto wythout departynge. and holdynge the ſkynne ryght falle ¶ And ſuche ay euyl bredyth pallinge grete ytchinge and fre tynge and clawynge/ Of that ytchynge falleth many ſcalles / ¶ This euyll co⁹ myth ofte to childryn of grete plente of blood. and for nellhenelle of ſkynne. and for plen te of meet and drynke/

¶ Conſtantyne ſayethe that meete and drynke ought to be wythdrawen from ſuche chyldren and to haue it but mode⁹ rately. Thenne whanne the humoure is auoyded it ought to be done therto oyne mentes and other remedyes/ ¶ And al⁹ ſo Conſtantyne ſayth that to chyldren ſouklinge. the beſte remedye is to lete the yll blood in the veynes brynde in the eeres/ And enoynte the ſore place wyth ſ ſame blood whyle it is hote and ſubtyll ¶ And therof openyth the poores. and entreth and departyth and waſſyth and dyſtroyeth the matere / ¶ And by cauſe that oft thyle ſcales cleue to the rotes of the heere. It maye not be eaſely curyd & heelyd but yf the matere be fyrſte draw⁹ en oute of the hed ryght by the Rote / ¶ And yf this euyll and maladye is ol⁹ de. vnneth it maye be heelyd and ſaufd/ ¶ Alſo vnnethe ſuche ſcalles other ſcorf is heelyd. but ſome for other ſcaldeneſſe other of pyldneſſe be lefte and is ſeen al waye afterwarde/

¶ Alſo the hed hath a dyſauantage in lyghtnes in fallyng of heer and in bald neſſe. as it is rehercyd & ſayd byfore in the fyrſte booke in the chappere de La⁹ pilis/ Loke there in dylygently. ¶ Alſo the hed in heere therof wyth freſynge

gnawynge and vnhyghtnes that phisy
ciens calley Furfuricia. For lousenesse to
ꝑ heed by the cotes of the heer berde ſcal
es like to bran and cometh of ꝑ vyce of
ꝑ brayn other of the fumolyte ꝑ comyth
of ꝑ heed to nouchalthynge & feedynge of
heer/ ¶ But this vnclennelle muste bely
ly be holpe with clenſynge. wallhynge.
and with medycynes/ for lyce & nytes
& ſmalle wormes muste be voyded oute
of ꝑ hede by nedefull medycynes ¶ Con
ſtantyne ſayth ſhortly ꝑ the forſayd paſ
ſyons of the heed ben holpe in this ma
nere ¶ Yf the ache & ſore comyth of evil
humours & of replecyon therof. as of evyl
blood/other of other evyll humours. We
ſhall lete blood in the veyne that hyghte
Cephala/& clenſe the body with conena
ble medycynes & purgacions. and namely
yf it be of the mater ꝑ is in ꝑ ſtomak
it is nedefull to make ꝑ patyent ſpewe/
and brynge out ꝑ matere with conena
ble medycyne/ And whan the body is cle
ſyd and purgyd. thenne men ſholde put
warme water on the heed. hōde & fote to
open the pores. that the fumolyte maye
ꝑ eaſyer paſſe out of the body/ ¶ And
yf ꝑ hynder parte of the heed akyth. the
ne we muſte open ꝑ brode veyne in ꝑ he
de and drawe out blood/ ¶ And Conſta
tyn ſayth that it is good to gaule the leg
ges bynethe that ꝑ humours. fumolyte &
ſpyrytes that ben cauſe of the heed ache
may be drawe from the heed dounwarde
to the nether partyes / And yf ꝑ fourther
partye of the heed akyth. we muſte cau
ſe ꝑ noſe bleede/ Yf the humour is hote &
colerik. we ſhall helpe with colde medy
cynes & mortifye ꝑ temples & noſethril
les and the veynes & pulſes with water
of roſes and mylke of a woman that fe
dyth a male chylde. and labour to bryn
ge the patyent aſlepe/ ¶ And yf matere
be colde & gleymy in the mouth of ꝑ ſto
mak: whan the matere is defyed. putte a
ſpoonful of medycyne collectyuam vomi
tus patyentibꝰ/ ¶ And yf the matere is
in ꝑ gromde of ꝑ ſtomak: we muſte bren
ge it out with conenable medycynes/and
vſe bames & oynementes ꝑ ben meanely
hote and dreye that is menely hote. and
ſoo it is to vnderſtonde. and ſoo we hele
contraryes with contraryes ¶ And yf ꝑ
heed ache is wythout vycyous humoure
and comyth of ſome paſſynge qualyte /
thenne the patyent nedyth noo purgacy
on but to chaunge ꝑ qualyteres. And yf ꝑ
dooth not well . we muſte vſe contrary
qualyteres / ¶ And yf the ache comyth of
to grete replecyon of mete other of dryn
ke. as it fareth vpoon dronkery men.
thenne the beſte remedie is to drynke ho
te water in grete quantyte. And thenne
wythin a while after belye hym for to ſpe
we. Yf ꝑ wolt vſe ſtronge medycyne go
to ꝑ boke Viatico Conſtantini ¶ This ſuf
fyſeth to ſeedynelle of a wyle man/

¶ De catarro : fluxu capicis/ .iiij.

Yddych vnto/ brennynge heete ca
me vpō Manaſſes heed & he dey
ed ꝙ/ The cauſe of haſtynge of
Manaſſes deth was imoderat & paſſyn
ge rennynge of rewme out of the heed to
thynne partes & by ꝑ violence of brēnin
ge heete diſſoluynge & ſhedynge thumo
urs of ꝑ heed. as Bernard touchith ſuche
a rennynge heete highte Catarrus as phi
ſiciens meane/ & comith in ꝑ heed of ma
ny & diuers cauſes/ Sōtyme of hote ayre
diſſoluynge & ſhedynge fletyng humours
ſōtyme of cold ayre that letteth & wryng
ge ꝑ brayn & veynes out ꝑ paſſe ꝑ ben
moſt fletyng. ſōtyme of abūdaunce & plē

of humours whiche renne and droppe on
te for lreyghenes of place. & of holdyng
And that cometh of the Jaunes here that
diffolueth & departeth and thyrneth ꝑ hu
mours/Other of colde thyckyng & bey
gynge out other of moyste that maketh
flypper & flydynge. And sometyme of the
tynge and rennynge & thebynge therin
felfe/Sometyme of feblenelle of the ver
tue of holdynge/The rennynge that co
myth of to grete plente of humours ha
the fuche lygnes & tokens. The body is
pleatuyth & replete. the place is fondele
swollen with thape eyen. Grete superflu
yte comith out at the nose & at the mou
the. and the body is heuy/Yf the rennyn
ge renume comyth of dyflolupnge herte/
thyle bey the lygnes & tokens/The fa
ce is rodde with redde veynes namely in
the eyen rennynge / There bey yet hote
teres bytynge the eyen and hetynge the
flymme. and the heete is felte depe wyth
in/¶ Yf it comyth out of thrulfyng and
weyngyng it is knowne by thyle tokens
The face is pale the teres bey colde. &
colde is felte depe wythin/¶ Yf it come
of fletynge humeurs & thynne. it is kno
wen by grete superfluyte that comith ou
te at nose & mouth/and by dropplge and
gleynynge therof/Thenne yf superflu
te is the cause. the cure is by voydyng of
superfluyte. namely yf the rennynge hu
mours remyth to the spyrytuell mem
bres by out thrylynge and weyngynge
Yf the rennynge is colde and moyste. bel
te remedie is the contrary. hote and dre
wycholynge and walhynge the humo
urs. as Laudanil Thus Tocat Cafto
rill/¶ Yf the rennynge is hote de it re
freyned with colde hamynge. As wyth
fethlge of Roles & rayne water. & wych
the same roles boile to the quicthe yelles.

¶ Also allonge as the rennyng of luche
a reume is vyolent and playthe ne ren
temeut that he done there to. for thelle the
dilfolucio & rennynge ll otde be ꝑ mete
for larth Londanum/ & an other waters
shall be yeyd as ꝑ hath but in cale the
tet of roles or of wythin ꝑ reume co
myth of herte/

De strengths & cauſis & remediis .b.

¶ Detrauement or pon? ouer lode
thall smyte ꝑ wyth woodnes &
lelle of wyte & of mynde & w
flamynges &c/here he calleth woodnelle
frenely ꝑ Londanum in anywethis thes
manet/frenely he layth is an hote pelti
me in certayn lygnes & tokens of ꝑ brayn
ne. and thenne folowyth trabynge & tra
upng/¶ frenely hath this name frene
sis of frenes. feldes ꝑ bitwyxte ꝑ brayn & &
comeyn two maners. ¶ ther of ꝑ redde
Coleta chaufed & made yght wyth he
te of yrlelf & of frenes & made wood &
rauylhyd vpwarde by veynes spreyden.
voices & ypes & gaury to a pestilence &
soo to to ꝑ hynne of frenely. Other it co
myth of rauylper & smoke that comyth
vpwarde to ꝑ brayne and destourbyth
ꝑ brayn & is callyd Pera frenely/& it ha
the sorowful accydentes. As to grete thyrl
te. dryenes. blalnes. & roughnelle of ton
gue. full grete grenes & angupllhe. & co
ugh & snowynge for. defaute of spyrey
tes & chaungynge of hyde herte in to vn
hynde. The patyens is rodde yf it come
of blood of Citrine. Yf it come of coleta
this palliog comyth to hote mey & dryc
ty Somer. And all thyls haue company
soo to coleta. ¶ Lethargie is comyth by
dyuge dayders and company of other
members. as of a postume of the stomak
other of the moder/& thole members ben

brought to her owne good state. Thenne the brayne tornyth ayen to his owne good state. And thenne this cuyll passyonelye is delyuerd. and thenne ꝑ may is saued. But ꝑ the postume is in the substaūce of the brayne thenne is the woost frenesye and moost greuous. and therfore moost perylloꝰ ¶ Thyse ben the sygnes of frenesye. Dyscolourd vryne. durynge the fruer. with woodnes and contynuall wakynge. meuynge and castynge aboute the eyen/ Ragynge stretchynge. and castynge of bondes. Meuynge & waggynge of herd. Grendynge & knocknynge togyders of teeth. Alwaye he wolnyre of his bedde/ Now he sygeth now he laughyth. now he wepith. and byteth gladly. and vencyth his wardey and his leche/ Selde he is stylle but he cryeth moche/ ¶ This hath moost perylloꝰ sykenesse. but he knoweth not that he is sek. ¶ Thenne this muste be soone holpen leest it appayr. and that bothe in dyete & in medycyne/ ¶ The dyete shall be full scarse as crōmes of brede oft wasshyd in wynegre. And that he be well holde or ther bounde in a derke place/ ¶ Dyuerse shapes of faces and semblaunt of payntynge shall not be shewed tofore hym/ leest he be encombryd with woodnesse/ ¶ All that ben aboute hym shall be cōmaūdyd to be styll and in sylence/ They shall not answere to his nyce wordes/ In the begynnynge of medycyne he shal be lete blood in a veyne of the forehede/ and blede as moche as woll in an egge shelle/ ¶ Afore all thynge yf vertue and nege suffryth he shall blede in the brede peyne/ ¶ By medycyne digestyon shall be procurd. and redde Colera quenched ¶ Ouer all thynges with ointementes & bawmyng they shall labour to bryng hym a slepe ¶ The herd that is shauē shal be plastred with lōges of a swine. other of a whether. or of a shepe. ꝑ forehed shall be enoynted with ꝑ Juys of lectuse or of popy/ Yf after thise medycynes ben layed to. ꝑ woodnes duryth thre dayes with slepynges. there is no hope of recouerynge. but yf ꝑ vryne begyn to take good colour. and eyl signes were lasse. hope is of recouerynge/

¶ De amencia/ Capm .vi.

Amencia & madnes is all one/ & Plato sayth ꝑ madnes is Infeccōn of the myddyll celle of ꝑ hede with peruacōn of reason as Constantyn sayth in libro de Melancolia ¶ Melancolia is an Infeccōn that hath mastry of the soule. the whiche comith of drede & of sorowe ¶ And thise passions ben dyuers madnesse that hyght Inania. & madnesse that hyght Malencolonia by dyuers greuynge & hurtynge of werkynge. For Inania pryncypally the ymagynacōn is hurte/ ¶ And in ꝑ other reason is hurted. & thyse passyons come somtyme of malencoly metes. & somtyme of drynke of stronge wyne ꝑ burnneth the humours & tornyth them in to asshes/ Somtyme of passyons of ꝑ soule. as of besynes & grete thowztes. of sorowe & of to grete studye & of drede/ Somtyme of the bytynge of a wood hounde. other of some other venemous beest/ Somtyme of corrupte & pestylence ayre ꝑ is Infecte/ somtyme of malyce of corrupt humour ꝑ hath the mastry in the body/ Of a man to brede suche a sykenes. And as the cause is dyuers the tokens & sygnes ben dyuerse/ ¶ For some eyen and lepe and hurte and wounde themselfe and other men/ And dreden & hyde themselfe

ty prevy and secrete places/Of the dyf-
policby of theym & dyfferences and dyuer
syte it is rehercyd tofore in ꝑ fyfth boke
there it is trea ed of the passion of ꝑ bra
yn/ ¶ The medycynes of theym is that
he be bounde that he hurte not hymself
and other men. And namely suche shal
be refrellyd and comforteyd. and wyth-
drawe from cause of matere of bely tho
ughtes / And he shall be gladded wyth
Instrumentes of Musyk. and lomdeale
be occupyed. ¶ And acte the laste yf pur-
gacons and electuaryes lusfyseth not. he
shall be holpe wyth crafte of Surgery

¶ De stupore ⁊ litargia/ca .vij.

DEutron. xxviij?/he shall smyte
ꝑ wyth blyndnes & other lettes
sayth Stupore/ And Stupor is
callyd a dyseale of the soule as Constan
tyn sayth Stupor is blyndnes of reason
And he is as it were slepe wythin ꝑ eyen
closyd/ ¶ And soo for defawte of spyry
tes the soule demyth not of thyngꝭ that
ben seen/ As the Sodomites were smyt
ten Loctes yates/ as the Glose sayth
xix?/and Sapiens vitio/ ¶ Here Con-
stantyn sayth ꝑ Stupor comyth in two
maneris/ For it comyth of perturbacyon
of reason that taketh not hede / Other
it comyth of superfluyte of humour that
stoppyth and letteth the wayes of ꝑ spy
rytes. as it sayth in dronken men/ O-
ther it comith of colde ayre that prellith
and wryngyth the synewes of selynge /
As it sayth of theim that ben frosen in
yse other in snowe ¶ Also it comyth of
complexyon of alle the brayne. as it sa-
rith of Apoplexia/ny cuyl ꝑ taketh away
meuynge and selynge. and also in Lita
gia. the slepynge cuyll/ ¶ And also Stu
por is a lesynge and lomyenge of tym
mes. and crokynge of the vtter partyes
of the body for colde/ So that it semyth
that the ꝑsones slepyne and slepe/

¶ Damascenus spekyth other wyse of
Stupor. And sayth that Stupor is wont
dryuge of a newe thynge &c cetera/

¶ Here Stupor is taken for a maner sle
pynge sobrenes. that is a full dyspocyon
to full greuous syknes / and namely to
Litargi that is a postume bredde in the
hynder celle of the herd / And hath that
name Litargia of Lethos. that is for ge
tynge. for it Induceth forgetynge It is
ofte in olde men and in Wynter. and co
myth of flewme / For he comyth neuer
of hymselfe. for it comyth alwaye of so-
me former syke ne/ for in some sykenes
whyche is callyd Emitricus the flewme
is ramilled vp to the brayne. and bo
lyeth by cause of the heete of the fyre /
And in the hynder celle it is gadered to
gyder by reason of acoide and sykenesse
and gendryth a postume. ¶ Whoos to-
kens ben. contynuall feuer. dryue dyseo-
louryd. and thycke thurlynge of ꝑ eyen
falle slepe/ And yf the pacyent be callyd
vnneth he answereth/ And yf it happe ꝑ
he answeryth. he rauyth and spekyth va
nytee / ¶ He lyeth vpryght and yf he be
tourned for a tyme to lye on his syde by
his owne rede. he comyth hymself anoñ
and lyeth vpryght. and is full colde in ꝑ
vtter partyes/ ¶ The remedye of this is
ꝑ the sekc may be layed in a lyght place
and that there be talkyng & grete spekyng
& disputacon. And ꝑ he be drawe & ha
yd strongly by ꝑ heere of his beide & of
his heed/ And ꝑ his face be oft wasshyd
w' colde water & his fete frotid oft vnd
ꝑ sooles/ And ꝑ stynkynge thynge smo-
kynge be put to ꝑ nether parties. as gut
tes. horne brente and suche other/ ¶ And

ouer all thynge he shall haue ꝛ clister.ꝛ fuelynge shall be exyted. the heed shall be shaue and frotyd wyth thynges that openyth the poores.and anoyntid wyth mustarde ꝛ wyth suche other ¶ Fuelynge in this cause is beste tobey ꝛ lygne/ ¶ Yf slepe oureth ꝛ qualynge wyth meuynge of armes and gnasshyng of teeth fallyng therto it is tobey soone of dethe ¶ And take hede that yf he that hath ꝑ frenelye fallyth in Litargy .that is the worste. And yf he that hath Litargi fallyth in to frenesi it is good/ Alle this I haue drawe of Plato ꝛ Constantyne

¶ De vertigine/Capm .viij.

Our lorde hath medlyd spyryte of gedynes. Plato.iij°/ Constantyn sayth that gedynes is falle dome ꝛ corrupcõy of the syghte ꝛ of the spyryte of seyng. For by that dome it semeth that al thyng gooth abowte. Cause therof is tomoche plente of humours nyghe wyth ventolyte medlyd/for thyle humours meue the heed wyth ventolyte ꝑ comyth vp of the body ꝛ of the stomak to brayne/ ¶ Yf this euyll is oonly in the brayne. the pacyent seleth heupnesse in the heed.noyse in the herynge ꝛ corrupcõy in the smelle. And suche a gedynesse passyth not easely/ ¶ And yf it comyth of the stomak. the pacyent seleth abhomynacõy ꝛ wamlynge ꝛ ache in ꝑ mouth of the stomak. And suche gedynesse comyth ꝛ gooyth.for whan the fumolyte comyth vp thenne the gedinesse begynnyth.and whan it comyth not vp.thenne it sessyth ¶ Yf other thynges letteth not the pacyent his fete shall be sette in hote water. And he shall be lete blood ꝛ vse medycynes purgatyf. and spare wyne/ for wyne dyssolueth. And he shall spare swetynge meetes ꝛ grete/ And spewynge shall be exciteꝺ for ꝑ is ful good

¶ De vigilia/Capm .ix.

Wakynge ouer mesure is defawte of myghte to slepe.and is an euyll of the brayne contrary to Litargi/ And this euyll comyth of togrete moupnge of the brayne ꝛ dryenesse of reddc colera other blacke of intemperat heete and of to salte humours. Of al thise come mordynat wakynge.ꝛ anguyssh the folowyth colour chaungyth.and besy thoughtes encrease.ꝛ raupnge ꝛ vnreasonable suspecyons/ ¶ The body wexeth lene ꝛ drye the vertue of dygestyon is corrupt. All ꝑ mãnes complexyon chaungyth . the eye lyddes ꝛ face swellyth. full euyll sybenesse bredeth in the body/ ¶ That thise be not perillous men shal hastely doo a medycyne to them ¶ Men shall enoynt theyr faces ꝛ temples wyth thynges that brede slepe/womans mylke is good to brynge theym on slepe ¶ ꝑ body shall be fedde wyth goode meetes/ ¶ Serche afore in libro de vigilia/

¶ De epilencia vel de morbo caduco Capitulum .x.

He fell downe to the erth.ꝛ cetera ¶ Constantyne and other auctours calley the fallynge euyll Epilencia. ¶ And in olde tyme this euyll was callyd ꝛ nampd goodis wrath ¶ As Constantyn sayth Epilencia is a moyste humour by the whiche the chambres of ꝑ brayn ben not perfytly stopped

the whyche humour lettyth the soule & spyryte of felynge to declare his werkinge & doynge. for ꝑ waye of the brayne is vnstopped of ꝑ humour. This cuyl hyghte in pallion Rethanoroy. ꝑ is the holy pallroy/ For it occuppeth ꝑ hole parte of the body. that is ꝑ heed. And it highte Herculis also. for it is stronge as Hercules was. ¶ Also it highte ꝑ fallyng cuyll & hath that name of the doynge therof. For it stoppyth ꝑ synewes & makyth the membres ꝑ ben Instrumentes of vertues. poore of ꝑ gouernaunce of spyrites. & dystroyeth theym. And therfore in this cuyll men ben compellyd to falle. ¶ Also this cuyl Epilencia is nye of ꝑ kynd of Apoplexia. for one is ꝑ place of the ayre. For ꝑ matere of ꝑ whiche they ben bred is colde & cleuynge ꝑ ben dyuerse in that ꝑ Apoplexia stoppyth all ꝑ chambres of the brayne wyth pryuacoy & dimynicoy of felynge & of meuynge/ And Epylencia lettyth but ꝑ pryncypal chambres of ꝑ brayne. and hath ꝑ name of Epi ꝑ is aboue & Lenisis/ ꝑ is hurtynge. for namly it greuyth & hurtyth ꝑ ouer partyes/ ¶ Also it hyght childons cuyl. for oft childy haue ꝑ cuyll. she ꝑ hath this cuyll falyth lodenly. The mouth is set awrye & alyde & the face also. quakyng of ꝑ neck of the nolle & of the body/ Wyth gryslly bytynge & fals clolinge of ꝑ teeth & forminge at the mouth. and outputtyng of many superfluytees/ ¶ Phisicyens calle this fallynge cuyll ꝑ lyeyll Apoplexia/ & comyth of thre causes as Constantyn sayth/ Of flewmatyk other Melancolyck humours ꝑ brede in the ferther part of ꝑ brayne. Other of to colde wynde & vencolyte. that hath ꝑ mastry ouer the brayne. or ouer some other. as ouer ꝑ stomak. For som humour is bredde in ꝑ membre and the smoke therof comyth vp to the brayne/ And with ꝑ thicknes of ꝑ smoke the wayes of the spyryte of felynge are stoppyd/ And therfore comyth the fallynge cuyll/ ¶ Constantyne sayth ꝑ this comyth at a certayne tyme. ¶ Therfore Galyen sayth that Epylencia that is in the wexynge of the mone: tobenith that the kynde therof is moyst/ For all thynge that is moyste encreasyth of wexynge of the mone/ And the kynde of this cuyl that comyth in waninge of the mone is moost colde & somdele moyste. ¶ There ben thre manere of Epilency. as there are thre manes of places that it is in/ one manere cuyll of this kynde hyghte Epilencia. and is in the heed. and comyth of matere that is oonli in the brayne/ Another hyghte Analepsia. and comyth of mater that is in the stomak. and the matere lethynge in the synewes & pypes is rauysshed to the brayne. The thyrde highte Cathalempsia and comyth of matet that is in the vttermest parties. as in hondes & fete. and is knowen bi his owne sygnes and tokyn. ¶ For they that haue and ben pollesyd of that cuyl Cathalempsia fele and knowe whan the cuyll comyth. ¶ For they fele a manere grutching as it were by the nopenge of amptes. other meuynge of some manere wyde of the matere that comyth vpwarde/ ¶ And ofter for shrynkynge & streyghenesse of the vttet partyes they ben kepte from fallynge as Galyen sayth/ ¶ Of tey thyse haue the feuers/ For wythoute boyllynge and lethynge here of feuers vnneth maye the matere be rauysshyd from the nether partyes to the ouer/ ¶ They that haue and ben pollesyd of that manere cuyl that hyghte Analempsia trauayley/ And theyr cuyl comyth of

Replycyon of the stomak. and moost of Indygestyon & boltynge. and of abhominatyō of meete. And also they be woar of theyr fallynge / And they that haue that euyll that hyghte Epylencye thei ffle not tofortonde whan they shal falle.but they trauayle with contynual heuynes of hed/ ¶ Thyle euylles come sometyme of blood & of flewme.and ofte of Melancolia & thyle causes bey bno we by theyr wone lygnes & tokens & namely by dyspolicyon of the body¶ Sanguyny.flewmatyk.other melancolyk. By a redde face.pale.other wanne/By ache.by constreyne.& by dyete/¶ Yf it comyth of melancoly it greuyth moost in ȳ wantynge of the mone / Yf it comyth of blood other of flewme. it shewyth it self moost in the fulle of ȳ mone/They se euylles bey moost dutnge & harde to hele but medycyne & dyete helpyth the ryt/It nedyth that they abstene theyrn and spare euyll meetes & fro the lemyer of Venus and grete company & gadrynge of men/for in suche places ofte thei ares come/¶ Theyrn nedyth to vse good meetes & lighte and temperate more in mesure tyde.and lytyll & nought at euyn.And he sholde temperatly drynke wyne.& be pouged with medycyne as ȳ humour that is in the fawte requyryth/ ¶ The experiment of plato ayenst Epylency. he sayth ȳ men shall be gadryn ge drawe out thre droppes of blood of ȳ sholders. and profyr theyrn with a Rauens egge to ȳ pacyent in thende of his nayls/¶ Also he sayth the eggys of a rauen helpe moche/¶ Also he sayth ȳ ȳ ary bone & drenbry helpyth moche/and this confermyth Galyen. Constantyne & Dyascorydes/¶ And he sayth that ȳ Ruynnyn of an haar dobe helpyth mo che the Epylencyth.that is hym that hath the fallynge euyll/ for that ruynnyn letteth the humour to be dyssolued and thedde.the whyche humour comyth vpp & stoppyth the brayne/¶ And he sayth that ȳ lyuer of an alle rostyd helpith .yf it be eten. and ȳ lyuer of a goot yf it be eten of hym that hath euyl moeuyth.and it slayth that euyll¶ Constantyne tellyth many other experymentes. of ȳ whyche we shall not speke at this tyme/

¶De Hermitacde/Capitulum .xi.

Hob xi.his fuelynge &c/Constantyne sayth that fuelynge is a vyolent meuynge of ȳ brayne to putte out superfluytees of fumolitees therof.and comyth of dyuers causes. for sometyme kynde werkyth & labouryth by self to putte out of the brayne superfluytees of smokes that bey cause of euyl ayr other of hredruge of some dyete/ for mannes brayne is more moyste than ȳ brayne of other beestes¶ Therfore humours bey there gadryd that bey put out with fuelynge by helpe of kynde ¶ And sometyme fuelynge comyth of strengthe & of euyll & sykenes more than by outputtynge of kynd.as it happyth in Colica and in Peripleumonia.soo it faryth in stoppynge of ȳ nose by sykthe/And also in a postume of the longes/¶ Also fuelynge comyth sometyme in this maneer / The pypes of the noselhyrles bey shorte/and therfore thynges that grownyth comyth soone to the brayne from wythoute/ As powder.colde ayre of ȳ sonne.and suche other/¶ And whan suche thynges come to the brayne kynde meuyth to put them of with his meuynge & strengthe. and soo comyth fuelynge/ ¶ And yf fewer come in fewer acu without sewme it is a go-

ob token. For it tokenyth that lynde is
comforted to put al thynge ꝑ noyeth it.
¶ And yf it come with a reume it is an
euyll token. For it tokenyth plente of e-
uyll matere/And therfore lachynge folo
weth ꝑ euacuynge of reume. And ther
fore to plenely a postume on the ribbes
wythin ꝑ other suche euylles of euyl ma
tere fastynge is an euyll token the he-
elynge meuyth the brayne. and ordeyn
geth alle the brayne and smyteth ꝑ ru-
lyth the body in his ouergoynge/And by
vyolent meuynge of ayre lachynge ma-
keth noyse in the pypes of ꝑ molcheyt-
les/And yf it dureth more than it shold
after the oute puttynge of superfluyte of
fumositee it greueth. for it maketh to gre
te dissolucyon and excyteth lamesyne and
bredyth grenous euylles ꝑ sykenesse/ ther
fore it shall be assynte with medycynes.
as with sneuynge. that maketh it flyte
ꝑ reparaylych spyrytes. and wasshyth su
perfluytees. as with Camamyll mel-
cyll Rosa yreos ꝑ Vrgella. ꝑ suche other

¶ De tremore. Capitu .xij.

Our lorde sette a token in Brayn
that was quakynge of herd As
Strabus sayth in glosa/ Euery
man sayth Strabus that fyndeth men
by quakynge of herd ꝑ meuynge of wo-
de herte shal knowe that I am gylty in
dede/ ¶ Constantyn callyth herd quak-
ynge Ructacio. And herd quakynge comyth
of defawte ꝑ of feblynesse of ꝑ vertu of
ꝑ gouernaūce in ꝑ synewes of nechenes
ꝑ in the braweres of membres. To this
euyll ben contrary meuynges. one vp ꝑ
vtwarde ꝑ a nother forwarde/ ¶ The e-
uyll labouryth to bere downe the mem-
bre. And herd hath not forsake ꝑ gouer
naunce of the membre. but purposyth to
rule it ꝑ to lede it by his owne lede ¶ ꝑ
soo lynde labouryth to rere vp ꝑ mem-
bre. And soo quakynge comyth of suche
contrary meuynge/ ¶ The cause of the
begynnynge is defawte of ꝑ vertue that
meuyth the braweres. so sayth Constan
tyn ¶ And lorde yf this vertue sayleth
by cause of euyll complexyon ꝑ for acep
tesses of the soule. as for drede. for ꝑ spy-
rytes gadre to the herte/ Therfore ꝑ mem
bres drawe downeward by theyr weyg
hte ꝑ heuynesse. And soo for lynde hath
not sufficiaūt spyrytes comynge togyder
to rule ꝑ membres. it may not al ꝑ full
holde ꝑ membres stedfastly in theyr ow
ne place. ꝑ therfore foloweth quakynge
anone/ ¶ And suche quakynge is a ma-
nere epilepsia ꝑ is called cy. ꝑ namely yf
oute sleppynge comyth with quakynge the
cause therof is colerik remynge ꝑ har-
dynge ꝑ substaūce of synewes. ꝑ the ver
tue of felynge maye not thryse it ꝑ passe
therby/ ¶ And euery palsey with qua-
kynge is more raysy to helpe. than ꝑ pal
sey ꝑ is without quakynge/ ¶ For in the
fyrste. the membre hath not loste all lyn
de as it hath in ꝑ seconde/ ¶ Suche qua
kynge with sleppynge shal be cured and
helped with medycynes that hete ꝑ com
forte and dissolue ꝑ consume ꝑ waste. as
with Theodoricū ꝑ Zralogodion and
suche other ¶ Also bathes hey good and
frotynges with hote ꝑ openynge herbes
ꝑ sirewynges ꝑ the colyd pores may be
openyd. that the superfluyte of humou-
res maye be wasshyd. ꝑ spyrytes excyted.
and synewes comforted/

¶ De spasmo/ Capitu .xiij.

A Crampe is a vyolent shrinkin
ge of synewes by meuynge other
lettynge wyth all meuynge. And

ſuche ſhrynkynge comyth ſometyme of to grete replycõ/and ſomtyme of to grete colde. and ſomtyme of grete abſtynence as it fareth by hondes & lippes that bey ſore acolde that vneth they may ſpeke other clitche other ſtretche their fyngres Suche ſhrinkynge that comyth of vtter colde is holpen with heete/¶ And ne-dyth none other medycyne. But ware þ pacyent that he put hym not ſodenly to grete heete/ For of ſodayne ſmytynge of coldnelle to the vtter parties of the ſyne-newes comyth full ſore ache/ And ſoo þ vtter partyes of the lȳme ſhall ake full ſore¶ The ſhrynkynge that comyth of abſtynence hath thyle tokens/ Somty-me cometh tofore paſſynge rennynge of blood other of the womhe other of þ mo-der. ſomtime trauelyth by abſtynẽce o-uer his myghte that trauelyth by abſty-nence/ Somtyme paſſynge heete by mã nes body by feuer acu/ Somtyme dep-nelle & ache of wõde ſharpnelle & ſtren gthe of medycyne take/ By all thyle the Crampe cometh of to grete drycnelle of hynde and of waſtynge of ſubſtaunce al moyſture/ And therfore the ſynewe ſhrȳ kyth and cruelyth as parchemyn put to the fyre. And therfore the waye of ſpy-rytes by the ſynewes bey ſtopped/ And þ vertue of lyfe and of-rulinge is lette. Al ſuche crampes bey dedely yf thei endure Therfore it is ſayd in Amphrium Spaſ mus mortalis eſt/¶ By the begȳnynge hote womans mylke helpith this Cram pe. yf it be done hote therto/ And yf it be ſhedde alle abowte vpon the brawne of the cheke and vpon the ridge bone and the necke and the rotes of ſinewes. Alſo water with wolle and oyle bounde vp-on the place of ſinewes helpyth/

¶ The thyrde maner of Crampe that comyth of replycyon. and fallyth ofte to faſte mey and fleſſhly. and well frode & gouerlles/ And comyth of ſhedynge and ſpredynge of ſynewes is more eaſely hol pe. For it is holpe with hote oynementes wyth bathes and fuelynge and laracy-ues as Conſtantyn techyth/¶ Yf feuers come to this ſhrynkyng that is beſte re-medy/ ¶ And therfore it is ſayd in Am phrum to Spalmo and Thetanon yf feuers come therupon it helpyth þ cuyl ¶ This Crampe hathe ther maners of hyndes. one hyghte Epiteſtenus whane the hynder ſynewes ſhrynke and haue þ Crampe. That other hyghte Eprocoſte nus. and is whan the forder ſynewes to warde the breſte ſhrynke/ And the thyrd hyghte Tethanus. and is whan the fo-ther and the hynder ſhrynke/¶ By thy ſe thre hyndes of Crampes is noo perfy-te cure whan he comyth of abſtynence: as it is ſayde/

¶ De paralili vel remediis contra para liſim/ Caplm .xiiij.

PAlley is a hurtynge of a partye of mannes body wyth withdra wynge or with priuacõy of me uynge or of felynge or of meuinge other of bother. and comyth ſometyme of colde conſtreynynge/ Somtyme of humours ſloppynge. ſomtyme of heete waſtynge/ and cruelynge the ſynewes of felynge/ Somtyme of a wounde cuttynge & de-partyng the ſynewes/ For by thyle cau-ſes & other the ſpiryte of felynge is paſ-ſyng to þ Inſtrument of felynge and of meuynge/ And ſoo yf the ſynewes of fe lynge & of meuynge bey ſtopped ar full or cutte. the membre letyth felynge and meuynge¶ And ſoo yf the ſloppynge is not full/ nother the paſſynge of ſpyrytes

not warnyd at the ful. Thenne compth qualeynge of materes beynge doũward and of the vertue of eulynge beynge vp warde, as it is sayd tofore / ¶ Palley co mpth spetpally of superfluyte of meete & drynke namely. for of meete & drynke is grete bredynge of humours and dyssolucõn and shedynge. and therof compth nedely stoppynge of synewes / ¶ Also ꝑ Palley compth of colde constreynynge & crupnge of the synewes / Sometyme the Palley cometh of a nother cuyl. as whã the lasse Apoplexya endith. some Palley is vnpuersall. and some pertycular / the vnpuersall occuppeth the halfe deale of the sehe may / the partycular Palley occuppyth one partie. as the hond: other the fote other the tongue ¶ Also the matere of that stoppynge that bredyth the Palley is sometyme in the herd and welle of synewes. and sometyme in the membre per alyph. ¶ Yf the matere & cauſes bey in the herd & welle of sinewes. thenne is slo neynge and vnfelynghelle abowte the places that bey nyghe therto. As in ꝑ face and in the begynnynge of the Ridge ¶ And yf the matere & the cause is in ꝑ membre paralyph. thenne oonly that membre is greuyd. and not the other partyes as Galyen sayth / ¶ And he sayth that he dide sometyme awaye a plattre Sophysta hadde done vpon the honde. dyde it vpon the necke ¶ And soo it folowyth that as the dyuersyte of place of the cuyll aryth the manere of medycine is dyuers ¶ Palley that compth of beruynge and cuttynge of synewes is Incurable and maye not be sone holpe / ¶ All so vnpuersall Palley in all men / and namely in olde men is vnneth curable. but in yonge men medycyne werkyth more swyftly and more effectuelly /

¶ Thenne to helpe the Palley we shall vse fruite medycyne that nellhyth and layth bothe wythin and wythoute. and medeynes that drye and harde / for yf we dyde therto fruit medicynes that dryen strongely. thenne the fleetynge & moyst partyes sholde be wasted. And the other deale sholo be more harde and thyckere / And soo the hardenes to the worse to be tempred and dyssoluyd and wastyd / And therfore men shal worke wisely in the forsayde manere / ¶ Thenne be the membres purgyd wythin wyth couenable medycyne. and wythoute nellhed w' couenable ointementes / ¶ And he shall vse Hage & Castory in sethynge of wyne / Seche other medycynes in Plato & in Viatico Constantini /

¶ De palliombus oculorũ et primo de dolore / Capitulum. .xv.

VTche and smertynge of the eyen compth sometyme of outwarde thynges / as of vowdes. departynge & dealynge the contynuaunce of the eyen and of powdre that hurtyth ꝑ eyen and the tendre substaunce therof / & of smoke that dꝫmeth the eyen. and makyth theym smerte. And of colde wynde smytynge the spyryte of syghte / ¶ Also of hote ayre that dyssoluyth and departyth / Also of to grete brychenesse of the sõne other of other brychte thynge ꝑ departyth & shedyth the spiryte / Of to grete derknes ꝑ defopllyth the spryte of syghte. and of vnordynat dyete & of contynuell dronkenes ꝑ dꝫmyth ꝑ syghte / Of fleshly lykynge & ofte seruyce of Venus ꝑ corrupeyth & dyssoluyth the spryrtes & thumour Crystallyne / Sometyme of Inwarde matere & cauſes. as of humours hote or colde. drye other moyste / ¶ And

chenne the fyrste and cheyk and ache & smertynge competh of Inwarde chynges & is a hote postume bredde vpon þ̄ whyte of the eye of humours þ̄ flowey & come to the blacke of þ̄ eye & make a postume/ And þ̄ competh of feblenes of the eye þ̄ it taketh/& of plente other'of charpe bytyng that fletyth & compth to the brayne/ ¶ And in suche a postume the eye swellyth & weppeth and is redde & feleth ache & pryckynge heete & brennyng.namely whan Colera is þ̄ cause.thē ne it semyth þ̄ the eye were prickyd w' nedyls/¶ And yf a colde humour is cause other ventolyte þ̄ eye is halyd & gre / uyd by nyghte & is clemyd.ful many humours renne & flete.and bey clemy.& is mooste payned with humour & flewme ¶ And yf blood is the cause thēne is grete ytchynge.many teeres & hote in þ̄ oute goynge therof.lyghte pryckynge more swellinge.ache & smertynge mooste in the forehed & mooste in þ̄ hour of blood/ ¶ Yf this euyll cometh of outward thīges. the pacyent shall be brought to rest & slepe with his heed areryd oy hye. for rennynge of teeres. he shall flee shynynge & brightnelle of lyghte.to voyde dissolucōn & shedynge of lyghte he shal not speke leest there be grete dyssolucōn of þ̄ brayne by a forsynge of voyce ¶ he shal have colde meete & of lyghte dygestyon leest þ̄ fletynge of reume encrease/ ¶ he shall drynke clere hote water.for it walcheth smokes by þ̄ kinde of his smoke.& comfortyth þ̄ synewes.and swageth brenynge & pryckynge. he shall vse bathes of freshe water. Yf this is done there nede none other medycynes ¶ And yf þ̄ ache comith of inner humours.the humours þ̄ the defawte is in shall be pongyd or wythdrawen by blood letyng.or by conuenable purgacōn of medycyne/ ¶ Hey shall doo wythin byndynge medycynes shalynge & herlynge as water of roses/ wyth womans milke as Constantin sayth. The teeres shall be stynted by a restrictorye & stynglynges ¶ Thēne in the begynnynge mey shall doo therto lighte repercussyues & swagynge medicynes in warde.and in þ̄ encreasynge meanely dissolutyues.& in the endes consūptyues/& alwaye wyth thise confortatyues/ Aboute a postume of þ̄ eye materyatyues shal neuer be put.leest the tendre substaūce of the eye be dystroyed ¶ Yf quytter comith out & yf the fyrste matere is soone hote. no stronge percussyues shall be done therto/ For þ̄ matere myght sodenly be smytten to the synewe Opticū.holow.and of stoppynge myght come blyndnelle for euermore ¶ Blerynelle of eyen is clemy & glewy superfluyte of eyen cleuynge to þ̄ lyddes. And cometh of flewmatyk & Malencolyk humours. & begynneth in þ̄ corners of the eyen. and makyth the eye lyddes grete & ouercomyth theym. And this dystroyeth the heer of þ̄ lyddes. and makyth þ̄ eye lyddes as it were pieces of rawe flesshe/ ¶ In blerryed eyen the blacke is hole & sounde .as it is sayde in glosa Leuitici.xxi.but þ̄ humour fallyth awaye.and þ̄ eye lyddes were grete ¶ & by oft wallhinge therof the eye apayrith and tokenyth theym þ̄ haue bryght white & knowynge of truthe/ But þ̄ werke of fleshly lyst makith theim derke and dymme/

¶ De lippitudine: albugine de pānositate de macula/Capm .xvi.

Another euyll of the eyen þ̄ we calle a webbe.& Constantyn calleth it Albugo other pannus.&

bredeth in this maner/ ¶ Fyrste a rewme renneth to the eyen. & therof comyth an euyll þ highte Obtalmia. a shrewde blerrinesse & ache and a postume. And yf it euyll kepte therof abydyth a lytyl mole & infeccion. and in longe tyme tornith & groweth in to a webbe & thycke. And occupyeth more place than all the blacke of the eye/ ¶ This webbe tornyth in to clothe by more thyckenes. and occupyeth more place. for it occupieth all the blacke of the eye. And at laste it tornyth in to þ kynd of a nayle of þ honde/ and so it is more thycke & harde/ And euerythe herof is Incurable yf it is olde/ But it shall be dealyd & demyd as the place axyth þ it is in/ ¶ Yf it is aboute thumour Crystallyn depe durynge halfe a yere. It is Incurable. And in þ begynnyng it may vnneth be holpe ¶ Yf it is bounde vnder the kertyl of þ eye þ highte Conuctiua or aboue it durynge. x. yeres it maye not be holpe. Thenne whan this molesis fresshe & lytyl. redde poppy sede sufficeth to helpe it as Constantine lay h. ¶ Redde Poppy sede is hote in the fyrste degree: & drye in the seconde degree/ And therfore it hath vertue to make thynne & to waste and to dystroye/ ¶ Also philosofers telle as Constantyn sayth. that þ blood drawen out of the right wynge of a colner or of swalowe. other of a wipe & done in the begynnynge vpon þ mole. clensyth it myghtely/ for the blood of thyse foules heete & dyssolue strongely. and by kynde of the foules þ it comyth of/

¶ De Infeccõe oculi ppt̃ sanguinẽ in ꝺuratũ/ Capm̃ xvij.

The eyen haue a nother passyon that defaylyth theym. and is in fourme of blood/ ¶ Constantyne callyth it a cramme of blood. and bredeth whan blood comyth by ony happe to þ eyen. and is drye as a crustle/ ¶ Also it happyth þ blood wolyth out of the veynes & of the pipes and comyth to þ eyen And some veynes broke es bey hurt in the kyrtyll that highte Conuctiua. And thenne suche defawte in þ eye comyth of blood þ comyth soo to the eye/ ¶ Colner blood or Tartyll blood dissolueth & departeth this blood that is soo renne as Constantyn sayth so doth womãs myl ke wyth ensence. and so doth fresshe chese medlyd with hony wythout salte/ yf it be do therto/ Constantyn techyth many other experymentes & assayes/

¶ De lacrimis involuntariis Capitulum/ xviij.

Vnwylfull rennynge of teres fallen to the eyen sometyme of outward cause. as of smytyng ther of. dyssolucõy & departynge of hote ayre other of cõstreynynge of colde ayre. other of bytynge of smoke or of dyssourblyng of powdre of smellynge of sharpnesse of oynyons & garlyk/ And sometyme of Inwarde cause. as of hote humours other of cold. other of plente of humours that fall out for defawte of place to abyde in. Of feblynesse of þ vertue of the brayne wythin holdynge. other of strength and myghte of the vertue of out puttynge/ ¶ Yf hote humours bey the cause the eyen bey redde. and teres þ droppe heete & brenne the face/ And hote thynges greue and colde helpe/ ¶ And yf the humours bey colde. the eyen be wanne. and the teres bey colde and byte not the face/ Colde thynges greue. and heete helpe yf the teres comen of outwarde cause ¶ The chefe remedye is clene wexe & pure with

powdre of comyn chaufed and vfe pla
tred for it dooth away the ache & terres
& wemmys / Yf it be wyth a wounde it is
holpe wyth Surgery ¶ The other on
te warde cauſes ſuffyred wyth comfortin
ge with warme water. ſoo that þ warm
neſſe drawe more to colde than to herte
¶ Yf it come of reſeyngе & plente of hu
mours thenne he ſhall be pourgyd. & he
ſhal haue Lenitiū with wyne ſoodde w'
frankenſence and that is perteyppal in
this cauſe ¶ Refreeynynge ſhall be ma
de aboute the temples & aboute the fo
hed. and al thyſe helpe ayenſt renneyng
of terres þ come of hote cauſes or of cold

¶ De defectu vilus / Capm .xix.

DEfawte of ſighte in thereo fal
lyth & comyth of many maner
cauſes / Sometyme of euyll com
pleyon. ſometyme of corupcõ of fumo
lite that comyth out of the ſtomak. ſom
tyme of ſtoppynge of þ ſyneuwe þ byghe
Nerus opticus. the holowe ſyneuwe. and
of ſtreyghte wapes of webbes of makes &
of wormes and of other ſuche / Sometime
of Inordynate dyete. of longe ſykenelle
of faſtynge. of ſeruyce of Venus and of
many other cauſes. as of age & ſuche o
ther / ¶ Thenne the cauſes ſhall be dyſ
tynguyd & knowen by theyr owne ſyg
nes & tokens / for yf defawte comyth of
fumolyte of the ſtomak. defawte of ſyg
hte is contynuall. but it comyth & gooth
for it wexith & wanyeth by dyuerſyte of
meete & of drynke / ¶ Yf it come of de
fawte of the brayne. the defawte is con
tynuall tofore meete & after / Yf it come
of ſtoppynge of the ſyneuwe. the ſubſtan
ce of theyr is pure beyght & clere / Other
ſignes and tokens hey knowen openly /
¶ Thenne to putte of this defawte yf it
comyth of euyll humours þ ſtomak ſhal
be clenſyd and pourgyd & all the body. &
namely the hed / And thenne men ſhall
laye to remedyes as the place axyth. the
whiche remedyes hey founde in Diatico
and in other auctours /

¶ De cecitate ꝫ priuacione vilus / Capi
tulum .xx.

BLyndnes is pryuacõ of ſyghte.
And a man is byrefte & pryued
of his ſyghe ſomtyme for defau
te of membres & lẽmes and for vnpro
portyonates of the blache of the eye to þ
ſpreyte of ſyghte / ¶ For to make & fha
pe the ſighte nedyth dewe proporcyon of
the membres & lẽme that receyuyth the
ſpryte to that ſpryte. as it is ſayd tofo
re. de Vilu. libro. iij° / ¶ Somtyme for
ſtoppynge of the Inner ſynewes. the ſy
newe that byghte Opticus berith and
bryngyth to the eye of the ſpryte of ſyg
hte / And yf that ſyneuwe is ſtoppyd in þ
begynnynge therof. other in the mydle
with outgrowynge of fleſhe. other w'
ſuperfluyte of ſome clemy humour. thé
ne the vertue of the ſyghte hath noo paſ
ſage to come to þ blache of the eye. and
ſoo blyndenes is brodde in the eye ¶ And
ſomtyme for conſumcyon & waſting of
humours & of ſpirytes. as it fareth in ol
de men / Fyrſte theyr eyen were dymme /
and thenne they haue defawte of ſyghte
And at the laſte the vertue of ſyghte fa
yllyth. and they leſe all theyr ſyghte /
¶ Somtyme blyndenes comyth of ayre
outwarde cauſe. as by woundynge of þ
eyen. and by to grete and contynual we
pynge. and by diſſolucõ and departyn
ge of the ſubſtaunce of the eyen. And by
thyckenes of humours in the eye. ¶ For
thenne the blache of the eye by ſodayne

swetynge and wolynge of sublianeyall humour.as it happyth to the blake of ꝑ eye in some men that take drenches and ben lete blode.and that sallith sometyme for peryll of blyndnes for to grete vsyng of ¶ Sometyme for to sodayne shedyng of the spyryte of syghte with ouergange of sublianeyall mosture. as it fareth to a Deer.that is as it were sodaynly made blynde with beholdynge & sokynge on a bryghte brennynge balwe/The cause of his blyndenes is the beholdynge on a bryghte brennynge & shynynge balwe/ꝑ fyry vertue of the balwe dystroyeth.and wasteth the cuttyll of the eye and the humour Crystallyn/¶ And the bryghtenes therof is Improporcyonat to the spyryte of syghte.and departyth and shedyth it and soo bredyth neces blyndenesse¶ Also amonge all the passyons & empires of wittes and of felynge.blyndenesse is more vnclenchyd as Constantyn sayth¶ For wythoute ony bonde is blyndenesse a pryson to the blynde/For blyndenesse byggyth the vertue panagynatyf in knowynge.For in dempynge of whyte the blynde wenith it is blacke.and ayen warde.Je lettith the vertue of aumplement in demynge/For he dempyth & aumpleth and caltith to goo Estwarde and is byguyled to hys dome.and gooth Westwarde/And blindenesse ouertornyth the vertue of affectyon & desyre/¶ For yf men proffre the blynde a syluer peny & a copre to chose ꝑ better. he desyreth to chose the syluer penyp.but he cholyth the copre/The blynd mannys wretchydnes is soo moche that it makyth hym not onely subgecte to a chylde other to a seruaunte for vnlynge gledynge.but also to ony hounde¶ And the blynde is otte brought to soo grete nede.that to passe & scape the peryll of a bryddge other of a sounde. he is compelyd to trust to ony hounde more than hymself/Also ofte is peryll there al men doubte and drede.for he serth noo peryll the blynde is syker.and to lyte wyte there as is no peryll the blinde dredyth no thyng¶ He spurneth ofte in playne waye & stombelyth/Ofte there he sholde bene vp his fote he bowyth it doluwarde. And in lyke wise there he sholde sette his fete to the grounde he heuyth it vpwarde¶ He puttyth forth the honde all abowte groppyng and gralpynge.he setteth all about ꝑ his wape with his honde and wyth his staffe.¶ Beside he dooth oughte sykerly.welaygbe alway he doubteth and dredyth/¶ Also whan the blynde sometyme heuyth vppe his eyen towarde heuen and to the sonne. but the clerenesse of heuen comfortyth not his eyen/¶ The sonne beme is present to the blyndes eye.but he knowyth not the vertu & the effect of the sonne as Gregory sayth/Also sometyme the blynde bredyth and supportyth & grouyth the chylde that leadyth hym.and shall soone repente the betynge by doynge of ꝑ chylde/For the chylde hath mynde of ꝑ betyng.and forsakyth hym & leuyth hym alone in the myddle of a bryddge other in some other peryl.and techith hym not the ware to voyde the peryll/ Therfore the blynde is wretchyd/for in hous he dare noo thynge truste ny doo.& in the waye he dredyth lest his felowe woll forsake hym¶ But in this condycyon of seenge men is better than ꝑ condycyon of blynde men. For eyen beyn̄es & thewes.and robbe manners Inwyte. whyle we folowe ꝑ delyte of eyen we ben made subgettes to vyces cruell all enmyes as the Expositour sayth suyldè nemon. Myn eye hath spoyled and

robbed my soule. Better is to a man to be blynde & haue his eyen put out than haue eyen & be disceyued & begiled with playntes & flatcrye therof as Gregory sayth vpon that worde/ ¶ Better it is þ to goo wythout eyen in to þ lyfe thay to haue eyen & be sprite in fyre without ende. Ut dicit Mathyeus/

¶ De surditate & eius causis/ Capitulum/ .xxi.

Deafnes is priuacyon & lette of herynge. that is the gate of þ in wytte as Constantin sayth/ Some tyme it happyth that þ heryng is al wythdrawe & lokte. and thenne it is properly callyd deafnes/ And comyth of humours that stoppe the synewes of herynge & the hooles of the eeres. In somoche þ noo manere noyse maye come therin/ ¶ And some by lasse humours it is somdele take awaye. and thenne it is callyd thychenes of lustē & of herynge/ Somtyme there is noyse therin and ryngynge. soo þ the pacient wenyth that he be fast by a mylle other by organs. And this comyth of grete & thycke ventolyte cloyd wythin/ And somtyme this is contynuall. and thenne it comyth of some preuy & specyal cause And somtyme it comith & gooth. and thenne it comyth of some feure cause/ ¶ Somtyme for stoppynge noo thynge is herde outwarde. but þ herynge is lette awerke with Inward thynges. Soo þ the pacyent wenyth that the noyse be without that he heryth though it be wythin and soo the herynge is dysceyued ¶ In many other wyse mannes heringe is lette/ Somtyme in the eere is ache other a postume. and comyth of hete that dilloluyth & dealyth other of colde that renyth & constreynyth/ And yf it come of hete the ache is sharpe & the place is redde. Hote thynges greue & colde helpyth/ And yf it come of colde þ ache is heuy & greuoule. the place is pale/ Colde thynges greue and hote thynges helpe/ ¶ Somtyme it comyth of an hote postume. and thenne wyth þ forsayde synges & tokens is a stronge feuer/ Alway wyth a postume of the eere comyth a feuer but more lyghte & wyth lesse ache & heete in a colde cause than in a hote cause/ Somtyme is lette in the eere a wounde of an olde postume. and that is knowe by ache & by tykelynge and also by quyttyr þ rennyth out therof/ Somtyme wormes brede in the eeres of hote humours & clemy by Inclosynge of the sprite of lyfe ¶ The tokey of wormes is ytchynge & tykelynge. and somtyme hey lery in the eeres of a persone spittynge in the sonne. Somtyme of outwarde cause. as of entrynge of water other of grauell. And somtyme of smytynge. the tokey therof is bledynge/ ¶ But somtyme it comyth of superfluytee of blood & streightnes of place. Unde Constantin⁹ Yf blood comyth sodaynly out of the eeres & wythout ache. and wythout cause openly knowey. It bytokenyth þ somwhat is in the eere that kynde voydyth and puttyth oute and trauayllyth therfore/ Thenne in the begynnyng it nedyth þ the eeres be clensyd/ ¶ Seke in other passyons of the Eeres spoken of byfore/ libro. iij⁹ de Auditu. et libro. v⁹ de Aure. For there this matere is gretly treted of ¶ Thenne yf the ache of the eeres comyth and without a postume. þ helpe is w⁹ colde medycynes & alteratyues. for þ sore place shall be bamyd wyth oylle of roses or of violettes & wyth suche other. Suche oyles lukewarme shall be drop-

ped in to the eeres/And yf it come of col de & without a postume.ꝓ cure is w' ho te alteratiues as with oleo laurino & ru tacio & other suche/And yf it is w' hote apostume.thene men must werke fyrste wyth colde maturatiues typpynge.& thē ne in a contrary cause we must vse con trary medycynes/& yf ꝓ postume be bro ke it is knowe by rennynge of quytter/ Thene fyrst ꝓ wounde shall be clensyd & thenne heelyd & closyd.ꝓ clensyng ther of is w' hony medlyd with wyne & dro ppyd therin/It is heelyd & closyd wyth powder of frankensence & Mastik & o ther suche/Yf wormes be therin or come therto.thēne bitter Jurs shal be droppid therin . as of Persile or of Vermot & of Leke.Also bytter oyle of bytter almoun des shal be droppyd in in to ꝓ eere/ w' suche medycynes wormes bey slayne/& whan they bey rotyd they come out w' quytter/ & yf grauel come in to ꝓ eere it must be wisely drawe out.& yf it may not be.ꝓ eeres shall be hamyd wyth ho te ointement & men shall excite fuelyng or sucke it out.or drawe it oute wyth an horne or wyth a coppynge cuppe/ To put of defines or to be releuyd many thē ges helpe ꝓ Constantin spekith of/But amonge all Ballamum droppyd in to ꝓ eere helppth beste. but yf defynes be in byth it is vncurable Also yf it dwryth.iij yeres vneth it is holpe.ꝓ tynginge of eeres ꝓ comyth of ventolyte shall be hol pe w' thynges ꝓ destroye ventolitees.as wyth Anneys.Calament. Origove & su che other. Wyth stuffynge therof tyngin ge of eeres is holpe. This sufferyth to spebe of ꝓ pallyons of the eeres & of re medyes att this tyme/

¶ De polipo a fetore nariū/ .fxij.

POlipus is superflayte of flesshe growynge of ꝓ nolethrylles / or elles brodde of superfluite of hu mours / Alwaye wyth this pallyon and cupll comyth horyble stynke. But he ꝓ hath this cupl felyth not the stynke.and that is for stoppynge of the Synewe of smellynge/ Suche one demyth not by twene good smellynge and stynkynge. Wyth stenche of the nolethrylles and polipus comyth in this manere/Thyc ke humours & gleymy renne and come to the flesshe wythin the nole and wex yth thycke and harde And tornyth as it were in to the substaūce of flesshe bi lon ge tyme by werkyng of heete And for the matere is corrupt the fumolyte that is resolvyd & cometh out therof by bren nynge that is medlyd wyth thayre and bredyth grete stenche.and suche an cupll byght Polip⁹ & somtyme moysture co myth downe to the nolethrilles & the po res and spounges. and flesshe of the no slethrylles drynkyth vp that moysture & there that moysture rootich and bredith corrupcyon and stenche/ And somty me hoote humours by theyr sharpenesse bredeth whelkes in the nolethrilles and thyle whelkes breden as it were botches and woundey the place/ And soo bo the of corrupcyon of flesshe and of hu mours.and of slreytnesse of brethynge/ for the brayne maye not be purgyd but there brede stenche/

Thenne the fyrste remedye agaynste this pallyon and cupll whyche is in the heed bey pourgyd wyth stronge and co uenable medycynes/ And thenne the Rennynge of humours shall be lette/

Thenne the pacyente and sehe may shal drawe in at the nolethrilles hote wa ter ꝓ the gleymy humours maye be dyf

and departed and broughte out of ꝑ place / To clense the nolethrylles helpyth ꝑlule diacastore wyth ꝑ Juys of Rew with luke wyne resolupd & put in to the nolethrilles ¶ To lette the rennynge of the nose ꝑ greynes of whyte Thus helpyth wonoly yf they bey ofte take / And yf this euyll Polipus is confermyd fyrst wyth purgacyons & wyth vnctappynge powdres & wyth fretynge medycynes it shall be holpe other by cuttynge & kenn̄ge . as it is more playnly taughte in the crafte of Surgery/

¶ De passione nariū / Capm xxiij

Ofte the nolethrylles haue rénynge of blode and ꝑ comith in males oonly of thre causes. The rénynge compth fro the brayne & thenne wyth fuelynge & wyth ache & pryckyng in the forheed / Other from the lyuer. & thenne the ache is in ꝑ ryght syde. & bledynge at the ryght nolethrylles. other it comyth of the mylte . thenne the ache is in the lyfte syde and bledynge in the lyfte nolethryll / ¶ Ofsyde all this in wém̄ey bledinge comyth of the moder. and thenne the ache is abowte the nauell / Somtyme the bledynge is prouffytable and somtyme not prouffytable / Allo in feuer acu & in fenelye . ofte this bledynge comyth in ꝑ daye of chaūgynge and by meuynge of hyde . And thēne it is of te good . & not good whay it comyth tofore the daye of chaungynge / Allo it comyth of grete boylynge and heete of inner blood that openyth the veynes with heete therof. and makyth rennyng and bledinge / ¶ In this maneree and many other Rennynge of blood comyth flure and bledynge / Whether the bledynge be of chaungyng other folowynge the euyl The bledynge shall not be stynte in the begynnynge leest it lette the chaungynge of the euyll / Or leest the blood draw to that other parties and make worse to hens folowynge the euyll . As stuffynge and suche other / ¶ And yf the bledynge encrease to hastely . and the patyente in stronge in place there the lore is / he shal be lete blood / And allo the vtter partyes shall be bounde and strongely constreynyd / And restreynynge medicynes shall be putte to the temples and to the front And water and oyle shall be throwe in the face / ¶ Yf the bledinge comth of the lyuer . a coppynge cuppe shall be sette vpon the place of the lyuer . And yf it comyth vpon the thilte . sette it on the myl te / ¶ And yf it comyth vpon the moder sette it on the moder . other vpon the pappes /

¶ De fetore oris / Capm xxiiij.

Stynkynge of the mouth comyth somtyme of corrupcōn of the teeth & of the gomes . and somtyme of wheikes and of pymples of ꝑ palet and of the mouthe / ¶ Somtyme of euyll disposicōn and doynge of the brest. and of the spirytuall membres / ¶ Somtyme of rotyd humoures of the stomache / ¶ And some tyme of vnpuer fall and hoole Infeccyon of the body . as it farith in Lepres / The brethe of the pyn stynkyth and enfeuyth other / ¶ Some tyme of etynge of stynkynge thynges ¶ As it farith in theym that al wayes etey Garlyk Onyons and Leekes / ¶ And some tyme of the corrupcyon of the spirytuall membres . and of ꝑ vnpuer fall corrupcion of thole humours whiche bey enfeer / ¶ This stynkynge may be hydde and not curyd / For suche

ſtynke is contynuall and comyth by ſe-
aſons/ ¶ The ſtynke that comyth of the
vapo of the ſtomak is colde. and comyth
& gooth in a manere. for it is greet afore
meete & lyteyll after meete by none/And
this maye well be curyd wyth clenſyng
& ſwete ſmellynge and confortatyf me-
dicynes ¶ Theſe tyme the matere that
is in ỹ ſtomak is cauſe of ỹ ſtynke ſhall
be defyed departed and put out/ ¶ Ofte
after etynge ſpewynge ſhall be excyted.
ỹ the chambres of the ſtomak be clenſed
& poungyd of rootyd meetes. And ỹ pa-
cient ſhall be ware and ſpare meetes that
ben dyſpoſyd to Rotynge/ And he ſhall
vſe ſwete ſmellynge wyne to comforte
hym/ ¶ Yf it come of other cauſe. as of
rotyd teeth other of gomes. ỹ teeth ſhall
be drawe out ỹ ben cauſe therof/ Other
the gomes ſhall be frotyd & clenſyd w^t
ſethynge of Roſes in wyne/ Other they
ſhalbe waſſhe with wyneygre luke war
me/ The gomes & the rotes ſhall be fro
tyd and clenſyd wyth powdre of Thus
& Maſtyk and wyth Hony/

¶ De dolore dencium/ Capitu .xv.

TOche ake comyth ſomtyme of
the vyce of the ſtomak. Some-
tyme of vyce of the brayne/ whan
colde humours other hote rewmatyk in
feſtyth the ſynewes of the teeth and bre
dith ache/ Of vice of the ſtomak whan
it comyth of hote humours that ben in ỹ
ſtomak and fumoſyte. therof reſolueth
and dealyth. and comyth vpwarde and
bityth and pryckyth & greuyth the ſyne
wes and rootes of the teeth. and bredith
therin ache and ſtenche alſo/ ¶ Yf it co-
me of ſharpe bytynge humours the ache
is ſharpe and pryckynge wyth redneſſe
of face. wyth roughneſſe & dryeneſſe of ỹ
throte. wyth cheryſſe and hyterneſſe of ỹ
mouth/ ¶ Yf it come of colde humours.
the ache is laſſe wyth greyf of hed. w^t
ſwellyng & paleneſſe of face/ wyth lou-
re bochynge and vnſauerynes of mouth
¶ Tothe ake that comyth of brayne du
reth longe wythout contynuance & gooyng
for ſomtyme it dureth. x. houres & mo-
re ¶ The ache that cometh of the ſtoma
he dureth foure houres other thre. And
reſteth afterwarde as Conſtantyn ſay-
the/ ¶ And the eoth ache comyth of ro-
tynneſſe and of ſtenche. of brekynge and
of thrylynge. waggynge and faylynge
and hore and fylthe the teeth ben thyr-
lyd. and ſomtyme brake. and ſomtyme
chaunged and comyd in to colour/ And
they ben ſomtyme Cyterne greene other
blacke. and al thys comyth of rotyd mo
ſture that comyth vp of the ſtomak to
the ſynewes & ſtrenges of the teeth. And
therof comyth lockynge waggynge and
meuynge & faylynge of teeth. for ſhar-
pe humours in the rotes of ỹ teeth thyr-
lyth the teeth and waſteth them. & ma
keth them wagge. & ſus they ben cauſe
why teeth falle whan ỹ rotes fayle & ro
te ¶ Wormes bredē in the cheke teeth of
rotyd humours that ben in ỹ holownes
therof/ and this I knowe by pechynge &
tyhelynge/ and contynuall dyggynge &
thrylynge. and by ſtenche ỹ comyth ther
of. and in many other wyſe ¶ Loke roſo
re in libro quinto in the treatyſe of teeth
¶ Thile ſorowfull paſſyons of teeth yt
they come of vyle humours that ben in
the brayne other in the ſtomak/ The te
eth ſhall be ofte poungyd and clenſyd &
made clene wyth conuenable poungacy-
ons and clenſynges. Of alle thoſe Con-
ſtantyne ſpeketh atte the full/

¶ Wormes of the teeth ben ſlayne wyth

Wyne and Opium. Teeth that wagge ben fallyng with Enlence & Wallyng. & therto helpyth Gargarismis made of gallis & of the shryne made of pome granates & of Balaustia with vynegre/

¶ De lingua: sermonis ablatione/ Lapidium/ .xxvi.

Also the tongue is greued to vse ony maniere wele somtyme with palleye & thenne it letteth wyth full meuynge & vse of spekynge soo sayeth Constantyn/ The cause therof is the fawte of the vertue of meuynge that is excyted by the spyryte that comyth fro the brayne/ Or it comyth of the synewe that berythe the vertue of felynge or it is stoppyd with humours other with a postume/ Other it comyth of vyce of the tongue his owne substaunce. as of euyll complexyon of the tongue & dyssemperaunce that helpyth other of colde other of hete & dryenesse other of some humour ¶ Also somtyme the tongue hath a postume and thenne it swellyth somtyme of fleyng humour that stoppyth the tongue and letteth the speche. And the synewe of the tongue is nedlyd & made to moeue & to nedle/ And thenne dew speche may not be shape by the tongue that is soo seyde ly nedlyd & stabyd/ ¶ Somtyme by to hote humours & drye the tongue is shryuelyd & rynckyd. and thenne the speche is al lost ¶ Somtyme the tongue is greuyd with sore pymples & whelkes. and thenne he is lette in tastynge & in spekynge. Thenne yf the substaunce is hole & sounde with oute ony wēme. and the speche is lette/ the vyce comyth of the brayne as of a certayne synewe that is stoppyd/ ¶ Somtyme lesynge of speche comyth of lesynge of wytte. as it sayth in Frenshe/ There a may dyen not imaginacyon ly myght & wyt/ and resonyng/ And therfore it is no wonder though the speche be lette that is the instrument of resonyng. ¶ Lobe byfore in libro. vi°. de lingua tuma & inferma/

¶ De rancedine/ Laplin/ .xxvii.

Hoarsenes comyth of many causes for it comyth of dryenesse other of moysture. or of defawte of spyryte or of vertue ¶ Of dryenes in two maners. for dryenesse makyth the wayes of the voyce tough other streyte. and of that roughnes comyth hoarsenes & letting of the voyce/ ¶ Also of dryenes comyth strengthnesse of pypes & pressynge of the lounges. and soo folowyth roughnesse & hoarsnes/ ¶ Also of moysture in two maners. other of moysture conteyned in the veynes and namely in the blode or flewme droppyng from the ouer partyes. for moche blood stretchyth the veynes & makyth the wayes streyte. and soo the voyce is lette/ ¶ And also droppyng flewme in to the wooley & pypes of the lounges werkyth the same lettes/ ¶ And soo for defawte of spyryte and vertue the voyce is lette/ As it is knowen by that. that the strengthe of the voyce comyth of the spyryte and vertue/

¶ Thene yf folowaelle comyth of dryenesse. it is knowen by drye coughe that greuyth and lettyth the spyryte to the voyce of the voyce/ ¶ Other somtyme it comyth vppon a rocher sykenesse and by compassyon. And soo it folowyth a nother cyuyll vbanne it comyth of dryenesse that makyth the pypes of the lounges streyte and drye. and greuyth and noyeth the spyryte/

¶ Thenne bredyth the coughe of moysture that droppyth out of the brayne/

¶ By this maner breedyth cough that
lettyth ꝑ voys. other horlnes is knowē by
ypichyngē & perclyng as it were of thor
nes in ꝑ spirituall membres & as it we
re in ꝑ smalnes of the eeche & lenelle of
all ꝑ body/ & it is knowe ꝑ blood is in ꝑ
cause by a cough ꝑ is somocle moyste/ &
by rednes of ꝑ face. by swellynge of vey
nes & swetnes of the mouth/ We knowe
ꝑ flewme is the cause by cough ꝑ is som
dele moyste. and by vnsauerynes of the
mouth. & by plente of spoeyll/ We know
that defawte of spyryte is in ꝑ cause by
feblynelle & lenelle of all ꝑ body. and by
feuers that gooth colure fastyng & flux
and alle that makyth the body lene/

¶ Thelle yf this horlnes comyth of the
hote cause & drye. the pacyent shall ab
stene & spare saite meetes. colde drye fry
ed & rosted/ And he shall vse temperally
colde & moyste and meanely hote/ ¶ Yf
this cuyll comyth of blood he shal bleede
And yf it comyth of flewme. men shall
yeue him purgacons & other medcynes
that bey nedeful in a colde cause ¶ And
yf it come of defawte of spyryte it shal
be holpe with reiumptyues & confortaty
ues. ꝑ same is the cure of horlnes & of co
ugh. ¶ Therof lobe in plato & in Con
stantyne/

¶ De squinancia ⁊ suffocacõe gutturis/
Caplm .xxbiij.

SQuinancie is strangelynge of ꝑ
throte. and comyth of a postu
me ꝑ is in the throte And there
bey thre maner of Squinacies/ In the
fyrste al the matere is gaderyd in a sma
le leyf bytwyxe the woles of voys & the
ype that takyth meete & drynke. And
is knowey by strange ache & sore withou
te ony swellynge seen wythout/ ¶ And
yf the mouth be openyd swellyng is not
seen wythin. And is also knowe by thar
ye soure and by lettynge of the voice/
And also by ꝑ patyentis owne dome. for
he maye noo thynge swolowe/ And this
maner Squinacy is incurable. for ofte
it sleeth a man the fyrste daye ¶ The se
conde maner Squinacy whan the ma
tere is gaderyd in lasse quantyte within
and no more quantite without. And this
Squinacie hath all ꝑ sygnes that ꝑ fyrst
e hath. but not soo stronge a swellynge
is seen without. And this manner Squi
nacie is yuell curable/ ¶ The thyrde
maner is whan al ꝑ matere is gadered
wythout. and hyghte Squinancia/ ¶ ꝑ
tokens therof bey strenge swellynges lost
e feuers. and lytyll ache without dyffy
culte & brennynge/ And this maner of
Squinancie sleeth not/ but yf ꝑ swellyn
ge drawyth inwarde/ ¶ This cuyll co
myth pryncypally of blood. & secundary
ly of flewme & Malencolia. and neuer
of Colera. Thile causes bey knowen bi
theyr owne tokens & sygnes/ The fyrst
cure of this cuyll is letynge of blood vn
der the tongue. and gargelynge and cop
pynge or bornynge in the neeche & in the
sholders/ Thenne shall be layd to medi
cynes that ealyth cyppyth and clensyth.
¶ Lobe byfore in libro quinto. de Gut
tur/

¶ De difficultate hanhelandi ⁊ inspirã
di ⁊ respirandi/ Caplm .xxix.

DYffyculte & haidnes of brethyn
ge hyght Alma. and comyth of
do vhle cause. Of dryneſſe that
streynyth the lounges/ ¶ for whan the
lounges is lette by some humoure whan
superfluytee of humours is gaderyd in
the vttermelle paryes of the lounges is

preſſid and wronge therwith that ꝑ loñ ge maye not freely opey & cloſe. theñe is a manere Alma ꝑ highte Sanguilugill And hath ꝑ name of Sanguillaga. of a bloder other a leche w' wyolence he dra weth ayre to hele the herte ¶ Somtyme is moche humour wythin the pypes of ꝑ lounges. and letteth & ſtoppyth ꝑ the lo unges maye not freely be cloſyd & bigh te Anelitus/ for in this manere trauey leth in out puttynge of brethinge/ Som tyme is moche humour wythin & wyth out wherfore the lounges maye not fre ly cloſe & opey. And thenne is ꝑ manere of Alma callid Ortomea. euenelle of bre thynge/ for ꝑ patyente traueyllyth lyke moche in drawynge & puttynge of bre the ¶ And loo bey there thre manere of Almyes dyffyculte of brethynge. as hu mours lette the lounges in thre maners Yf it comyth of dryenelle & heete it mul te be holpe wyth colde & moyſte oynemē tes. electuaryes & Syrrupes colde & moyſ te. and ayen warde/ Lobe in Plato/

¶ De ſputo ſanioſo ⁊ ſanguinolēto/ Ca pitulum/ xxx.

ALſo aboute the ſpotyll comyth paſſyons. as it ſayth in Empti cis. In theym ꝑ ſpotyll is quytte ry & venemous/ And alſo in Emptoicis in theym the ſpotyll is blood/ ¶ Empti na is a paſſyon whan mey ſpytte quyt ter. and this paſſyon in the Rewmatyk cauſes & in them that haue poſtumes up on ꝑ ribbes inwarde & in the loñges and in other poſtumes of the ſtomak & of ꝑ breſte & of the lounges/ ¶ This cruyll co myth in this maner wyſe/ Some humo ur droppyth fro the ouer partyes in to ꝑ loñges. the loñges bey ſmyt & bete/ and of the betynge the loñges bey defoyllid/ And of the defoyllynge bredeth quytter other whelkes. and botches brede in ꝑ lo unges/ Other ſome humoure comyth to ſome place to brede a poſtume. And is there gaderyd and toumpd in quytter/ and is afterward putte out and voyded by ſtrengthe of kynde. or by coughynge and ſpettynge of quytter ¶ But not eue ry man that ſpytteth quytter ſhall not be callid Eptcus. for plenteticī that ha ue a poſtume vpon the ribbes inward. & many other that ſpytte quytter bey not Eptici/ But they bey Emtici that bey corrupte wyth Infection of the lounges and wyth quyttery dyſpoſycyon therof ¶ The tokens therof bey thyſe/ Quyt tery ſpotyll. lene bodyes. ſmalle neckes/ cough/ Dyffyculte of brethynge. Bol nynge of the face. roundenelle of the ey en ſwellyth & akyth/ ¶ Emoptoici ſpyt tyth quytter. and that comyth of ſome openyng of ſome veyne/ Other of ſuper flupte of ſome humours and of fumoſy te therof. Vp bytynge and gnawyng of ſome veyne by paſſinge heete. ¶ for bet te openyth the poores and blood wolyth and compth out/ And mey ſayth that it compth out by Diabroſony. ꝑ is by ſwe tynge. And theñe the blood that comyth out is clere & pure wythout aege ¶ The breth ſemyth hote oft the blood comyth from other membres and toyneth to the mouth. & thenne wyth rednelle of face & of veynes of ꝑ eyen. & many tymes fro the loñges. & theñe ꝑ blood fomyth with cough & trauayle & ache in ꝑ ryght terte ¶ And loo of other membres in ꝑ why the Colerik blood is put out & pourgyd now at ꝑ noſe now at ꝑ mouth by verty of kynde in druers accydentes ¶ And ſo the fyrſte that is quyttery ſpotyll ſhal be holpen wyth medycynes that dyſſolucy

and departyth wypeth and clenseth but ware that it tarne not in to Tysyk for longe. Empirica after Plinium a postume vpon ꝑ rybbes wythin comyth in to Tysyk wythin .xl. dayes as Ypocras sayth/¶ And the seconde passyon of Empetoicis shal be holpe with medicynes that clense and constreyne/Vide in practica & in plato/

¶ De pestill/Capm .xxvi.

Tysyk is consumpcion & wastyng of kinde humour of the body & comyth of whelkes and of botches of the lonȝes/& sometyme of a rewme droppynge fro the hed in to the lonȝes and smytyth the lounges ofte. and thyrlyth theim and maketh holes therin and whelkes & botches. as droppyng of reynes percith a stone/¶ And it comyth sometyme of to grete dryenelle of the lounges that is soone rente whan it is dried in thende of Harueſt is blowen away wyth a lyghte wynde/¶ And sometyme it comyth of blode whan some veyne is broke in the lonȝes. Suche blood sometyme tornyth in to quytter. and Infecteth the lonȝes. and bredith therin whelkes/& botches/¶ Therfore Ypocras sayth of bloode & of spotyll comyth Tysyk and Flure. By botchynge of the lounges all ꝑ body is wasted in this maner/¶ For the the lonȝes by openynge therof drawyth in ayer fro wythout and serueth the herte therof to swage the kynde heete of the herte/And whan the lonȝes bey greuyd wyth whelkes & botches. and feleth the greuynge. and wythdrawyth meuinge in spredyng & openynge. And so they serue the herte vnlukkyenely of ayer/ Therfore herte encreasyth spyrytt & spyrit and the body is spyrytt & spyrytt wasted/ For a fever Tysyk comyth with Tysik & wastyth the substancyall moysture of ꝑ body/ For euerysche ꝑ hath Tysyk hath Etyk. but not ayenwarde/ Suche a passyon is not easyly curable. for it weryth stronger & stronger/And Constantyn telyth the cause & sayth ꝑ euery wounde is harde to helynge. but it be clensyd. and ꝑ botche of the lonȝes maye not be clensyd but wyth cough/and the cough suffreth not ꝑ wounde to be closyd & sawdyd/for it openyth & closyth. Therfore more quyeter is gaderyd therin. for sumdeale it gaderith & sumdeale it purgyth And soo ꝑ postume is Incurable whyle it is soo vnstedfaste/¶ Thefe be ꝑ wyrkeris the Tysyk shal fynde heele ꝑ wounde of the lounge or it rote/¶ Of Tysyk that is confirmyd clyke bey the tokens & sygnes. Longynuel heete & soft in the pawmes of ꝑ hondes. and sharper in the soles of the fete/Redenelle in the cheikes/ Freyenelle of brethe wyth roughnelle of ꝑ tongue. Smalnelle of neche. waxinge of all ꝑ body. shrynkinge & crulyng of nayles & of vtter partyes. lowenelle of ꝑ roundenelle of eyen. ache in ꝑ lifte arme vp to the sholder. fallynge of heer/ And ꝑ is a token of perfe that comyth soone as flyxynge spotyll & quytter. more ligtyng breth than it was wonte to haue neth ful corrupcion of the substaunce of the lonȝes¶ Suche one shall be fedde wyth dyete that helyth. fowdith and restorith wyth meanely colde medycynes ꝑ swagyth the hete of Feuers and larxyth meane ly ꝑ wombe/But euer all thynge bewarre ꝑ he be not to soone larxyd/ For of grete flure comyth derh ty. and lyte gooch his ware as Egidius sayth/¶ Medicynes ꝑ moyste humours & restorith ꝑ whyche is wasted helpyth theym/

¶ De tremore cordis & cardiaca passione Capitulum. xxvij.

HEte qualynge other Cardiacle is an euyll that soo highte for it comyth ofte of defawte of þ herte. And there is dowble mane of Cardiacle. One highte Dya foretica that is openynge holes & pores. for it folowyth of pores/ The other highte Tremens. qualynge. For it is felte wyth a maner qualynge & meuynge of herte/ ¶ The fyrste Dyaforetica comyth of hote caule & of dystemperaūce of herte aboue þ spyrytuall membres. And soo the pores ben openyd. and humours & fumosite ben resolupd & shedde. the whiche fumosyte ascendyth out at the pores & is made shyne. and comyth in to swete/ ¶ And of suche oft swetynge comyth Dropsye other Etyk: And ofte suche swowne for defawte of vertue & of strengthe/ ¶ The Cardiacle that highte Tremens. qualynge comyth somtyme of colde caule. somtyme of Melancolyk. & somtyme of Flewmatyk/ for superfluyte of suche humour in the lonyges presse and wryngyt ofte eyther chambre of the herte & the substaunce therof/ And soo the meuynge of þ herte is letted. and the veynes ben stopped by whyche veynes þ spyrytes of lyf sholde passe and suche ben sodaynly suffred ¶ Suche an euyll highte Tremens qualynge/ for yf thou holdest thyne honde vpon the herte. thou shalt not felle þ herte opely ne meue in dewe maner but wt a maner qualynge and symple meuynge/ ¶ Somtyme the caule is wyth a lighte feuer. and somtyme wyth a stronge feuer & thenne is more peryll And somtyme it is without feuer. And somtyme Malencolyk is the caule. And suche falleth to the euyl that highte Incubus other Ephiates þ more/ Somtyme it comyth of defawte of the hurt that sendyth not sufficyent fedynge to the herte And therfore the herte faylyth & is feble as Constantyne sayth/ ¶ Somtyme it comyth of euyl dyspoisyon or of other membres and the herte is greuyd by company therof. As whay rennynge fleryng & smoke other humour that is greuouse comyth fro the brayne or fro the stomak. and so þ substaunce of the herte is hurte & greuyd and faylyth/ And therfore suche herte qualynge comyth of sharpnes of smoke. other of matere that pytchyth & pryckyth and brekyth the substaunce of þ herte. and soo bredyth qualynge therin/

¶ Also there comyth fyrste for prellyng & wryngynge of the herte. and for strengthe of herte. and soo comyth dryenes & thryste & lethinge and lowde brethynge for it traueyllyth to drawe in brethe & ayre. for it may not opely ysese ¶ Also qualynge comyth of Melancolyk smoke in the stomak dystourbynge the spyrytes/ ¶ Also slouthe comyth for kynde herte faylyth. and therof bredeth slombrenesse & slouthe/ Also of defawte of þ herte & of feblenes of spirites cometh swownynge that highte Spalmacio. and that comyth somtyme of accydentes of þ soule & of drede that dolyth the herte sykely/ ¶ Somtyme of grete Joye other of wrathe that openyth the herte to soone/ and soo spyrytes passe out by euaporacyons solacyous & shedynge/ Somtyme it cometh of accydentes of þ body. as of euyl complexyon of grete repleccyon of mete and of drynke. of grete abstynence of stoppynge of veynes. and of perlinge & wayngyng of spyrytes. & somtyme of to grete lustynge. And of this swownyng

some deye sodainly yt the holowe veyne is stopped by ꝑ whyche veyne ꝑ blood & the spyryte of lyfe comyth to the herte / or yt ꝑ way is stoped by the whyche the longes receyue colde ayre/ & put fro them yr superfluyte of fumositees/ And some tyme it comyth of grete prellynge of the full stomake . or of grete prellynge of ꝑ moder/ By all thyse perylles yt humoure is the cause. ꝑ humour shall be purgid in dewe manere ꝑ is ij defawte ¶ Hee shall yeue the pacyent medicynes confortatyue & reboratyue that reborȳth ꝑ spiryte and beyngeth theim ayen. ¶ Yf it come of grete sweting & rennynge other of grete swetinge. the rennynge shall be stynte and ꝑ swetynge lette/ ¶ Yf it comyth of grete replycoy the stomak shall be voyded & dyscharged/ ¶ Ayenst herte quakynge hee shall yeue confortatyues as Dyamargaritoy electuaryes & medycynes in ꝑ whyche is moost golde other Margarites other perles & bones of the herte of an harte. Ambrii. lignū Aloes & Spodii/ for al thise helpe ayenst ꝑ Cardiacle and swownynge & other suche euylles of the herte. namly whan they come wythout feuers. for in ꝑ feuers we shall gyue none hote medycynes/

¶ De febre/ Capm xxxiij

Feber comyth of dyssemperaūce of the herte. for as Constantine sayth/ a feuer is an vnkynd hete ꝑ comyth out of the herte and pallyth in to al ꝑ membres of the body. and greuyth the werkynge of ꝑ body/ ¶ Also in Epiſ Ypocras sayth ꝑ a feuer that pallyth out of cours of kynde & greuyth the werkes of kynde/ ¶ And Rasys sayth in this manere. a feuer is stronge herte in ꝑ herte. and comyth out therof by ma-

nynge of spyrytes and of blood. by vey-nelle & wotey in to all the body. and hete myth therin . and that betynge greuyth the werkes of kynde ¶ Also Ypocras sayth feuer is a sickenes ꝑ comyth fro the breste & pallyth in to al the body. as mānes body is made of thre thynges. so bē there diuers feuers/ ¶ Mānes body is made of thre thynges. of lyke yll thynge as of spyrytes & fleting thynge & of humours and more bodyly thynges & of ꝑ membres/ These the lyke maner fe uer is whan the spyrytes bey dyssempered in hete & is callyd Effimera. one dayes feuer/ ¶ The seconde is in humoure. & is callyd febris putrida. rotyd ¶ ꝑ thyrde that fallyth in the sadde membres highte Ethica. And Constantyn sayth & Galyen sykeneth thise feuers to good hetenesse/ ¶ Effimera ꝑ feuer comyth lyke to hote wyne. of whiche wyne yf a bowyll be ful. nedes ꝑ bowyll werȳth hote of ꝑ herte therof/ for ꝑ same werkynge comyth of an hote spyryte about ꝑ herte and all the body/ ¶ And febris putrida rotyd is lyke to hote water. for whan hote water sylyth a colde vessel it heetyth the vessell by heete therof/ And soo hote humours heete al the body & all ꝑ membres/ ¶ And a feuer Etyk is lykenyd to an hote vessel full of hote water. for colde water cakith heete of a hote vessell. & heetyth forth. Soo feuer Etyk whan it is rotyd in the membres heetyth the herte. and dyssempreth and chaungeth the humours of the body/

¶ De febre effimera/ Capm xxxiiij.

Galien sayth that Effimera one dayes feuer. hath that name of Effimera of Effimeroy. that is to vnderstonde symple. for it comyth of dyſ-

temperaunce that is ꝙ a subtyll substa-
unce as ꝙ a spyryte/Other as Plaac lo
yth ꝙ hoc libro febrium. ꝓhis feuer ha
the this name Effimera of Effimeroy.
A fylle of the see that dureth the same
daye that he hath fyrste lyste / Other as
Haystras tellyth ꝓ feuer is as it were ꝓ
heete of one daye/¶ For ꝙ Greke Me
roy is a daye. and his heete pallith selde
the spate of a daye / for alwaye it fayl-
lyth soone after a daye. other tornyth ꝙ
to feuer Putrida or Etyk as Constanty
ne sayth & Plaac also/And this feuer co
myth of ay Inwarde caule . and also of
ay outwarde caule/And it comyth of a
outwarde caule ꝙ two maners. of colde
other of heete/Of colde as of sodey cold
nes of the ayre whay the poores bey so-
denly cloyd wythout/Hote fumolyte is
stoppyd & cloyd wythy & of beryng me
uynge and styrynge/ Of this fumolyte
& enoralinge therof heete is strengthed
And therof comyth dyscemperaunce of
the heete/Somtyme it comyth of dyscē-
peraunce & heete of the ayre. other of the
sonne/And somtyme the spyryte of selꝫ
ge is dyscēperyd by stynkynge of ꝓ sōne
beemes/ And for company & Joynynge
of spyrytes & of humours /alle the may
is dyscempryd/¶ Somtyme of Inwar
de caule for by heete of spyrytes & of hu
mours ꝙ some caas mannes complexy-
oy is soone chaunged. as by to grete tra
uayle and by to grete vse of hote meete.
& of hote drynke. of whyte wyne & suche
other/By to grete vse therof. ofte ꝓ hee
te kyndlyth and weryth stronge and bre
dyth the feuer Effimera/¶ Amonge o-
ther feuers mey falle soones & sykyluer
ꝙ to this manere of feuer. and is harde
to heele. and is perillous & greuous yf it
comyth ꝙ to Feuer putrida other Ethi
ca/¶ And this feuer cometh specially of
some postume that breedyth ꝙ the clyste
bytwene the buttockes . & vnder the na-
me pyles. the whyche postumes philip
pus calle Bubones/ And soo not wyth-
out cause it is sayd ꝙ Amphum. All e-
uyll feuers bey ꝙ Bubonibus out take
Effimera. ¶ Sygnes & tokens therof is
the wyne not feure from hole brine. som
dele hyghe of colour . and somotle cle-
re & subtyll/harde pulle & swyfte and of
smytynge not moche pallynge out of te
peratnes/And other vertues of appetite
and wylful meuynge bey lyttll chaūged
This feuer is soone holpe . yf the pacy-
ent vse conenable dyete . and is ware of
ꝓ thynge that greuyth/

¶Te Febre ethica/Capitm .xxv.

The feuer etyk hurtyth and gre
uith the sadde membres and ha
the ꝓ name Ethica of Ethis . ꝓ
is habitudo hauynge and durynge as it
were a feuer tornyd ꝙ to durynge dispo
syson ¶ Somtyme the feuer etyk is ay
euyll by itselfe. and comyth somtyme of
to hote meete & drynke and somtyme of
grete trauayle & besynes. as of grete stu
dyenge other of wakynge. and of other
suche that heetyth the spyryte of selynge
and soo the spyryte of lyfe & also kynde
moysture is made hote & salle . And soo
Etyk is bredde/¶ Also somtyme it co-
myth of a nother euyll. as of Effimera
other of feuer putrida that comith & go
oth/ Other of a sharpe & of ay hote pol
tume/ for ofte it happyth that Effime-
ra pallyth the thyrde daye ꝙ one qualy
te. and semeth ꝙ the skynne of the pacy
ent a manere dedenesse . wannesse. yes
lownesse and wakynge/ ¶ And therne
that Effimera chaungyth ꝙ to Etyk/

¶ Ethik cometh moſt of Effimera that
comyth indoſt of anguyſſhe & ſorowe &
ſtudyenge and grete wakynge/ And by
ſuche be lines of the ſoule. And it cometh
of a feuer that comyth & gooth/ for vn-
kynde heete heetyth and dryeth ꝑ mem-
bres. and alſo of ay acu. for it heetyth ꝑ
blood. other hath mayſtry and waſtyth
ſubſtancyall moyſture ¶ Whay blode is
made thynne .it is not dewe fedynge of
membres. and loo folowyth conſumpcy
on & waſtyng/as it farith in a tree that
is dryed in Somer by heete & dryeneſſe
of the ayre waſtyng the moyſture. other
of ſcarſyte of fedynge . As it farith in
Wynter whay leues falle/ Other of cor-
rupcion of fedinge and of medlyng and
chaungynge to euyll medlynge & qualy
tees. as to glayſynelle & brenſtonynelle/
and other ſuche/ ¶ Soo it farith in mã
nes body ſometyme by meanynge of fode
for defaute of myghte of kynde Indy-
geſtyon of meete & drynke. and reſtoryn
ge of that whiche is waſted & ſpente. as
it farith in olde men/ ¶ And ſometyme
ſtronge heete hath the mayſtrye in ꝑ bo
dy. and dryeth and waſtyth ſubſtancyal
humour & moiſture of membres. & that
failyth ofte and comith ofte in Ethik of
ay acu. other of accydentes of the ſoule/
whañe the blode wythin chaungyth the
radycall membres out of theyr ſauoure
As it farith in poſtumes of longe tyme
durynge that heetyth ꝑ body & waſtyth
and bey ſometyme cauſe of ꝑ feuer ethik
¶ Jn generall thiſe bey ſygnes & tokẽs
of ſuche a feuer/ ſlowfull heete euery and
lyke in all the partyes of the body/ The
ſeconde token/ that heete is lyghte & not
pyſcynge. ſo that the pacyent feleth ve-
ryly that he hath the feuere/ The thyr-
de ſygne is that the colour of the pacy-
ent is wanne as leede other yelow. The
fourth token is that the body is roughe
the eyen holowe wyth dyrk bleryenelle/
for the moyſte fedynge of eyen is wyth-
drawe/ ¶ Perteynely ſygnes bey dyuers/
as ſuche a feuer is dyuers/ ¶ This feuer
is diuers bi dyuers moiſture. for Auycen
ſayth that there bey foure moyſtures/ ꝑ
fyrſt is in the vttermeſt partyes of ſma
le veynes that entryth nyt to the eſſencia
of membres and of partyes lyke/ And
whay this moyſture ouerwerpyth & com
myth. thenne comyth a feuer that hyght
Putrida. and not Ethica. but therof it
ghely comyth Ethica/ The ſeconde mo
yſture is in the pores of membres of par
tyes that bey lyke an a dewe. and is cal
lyd ꝑ dewe of anatoure. And whay that
dewe is ouerchaufyd. thenne comyth ꝑ
fyrſte manere of Ethik/ The thyrde mo
yſture is chaunged and tourned by wer-
kynge of membres of partyes that bey
lyke in party of kynde & complexyon of
the maneere of membres/ and ſtondyth
in ſtede of thynges that bey loſte & waſ-
ted/ And therfore anatomy calle it Com
biuy. chaunge. as whay that is ouercha
uffyd thenne comyth the ſeconde mane
re of Ethik/ The fourthe moyſture hyn-
dyth and contynueth alle the membres
togyder. and comyth of moyſture Spar
matyk. and this hyght Glutinii. glewe
of partyes/ & whay it is waſted it maye
not be reſtored. And herof comyth ꝑ thir
de maneere of Ethik ꝑ is incurable/ for
yf this moyſture myghte be reſtored the
re myghte be ayen comynge fro aege to
youthe. as Auycen ſayth/ ¶ And loo as
Ysaac ſayth in libro de febribus the fir
ſte maneere Ethik is lyghtly curable and
harde to be knowen/ ¶ But yf heete en-
creſyth and dryeth. the moyſture that is

nyghe dryed. and thenne comyth the se
conde manere Etyk/And this is yghte
to knowe. and harde to be helyd & cu
ryd/ ¶ And whane heete encreasyth too
moche that he dryeth the moysture that
byndeth the membres togidern. therfe co
mith the thyrde manere Etyk. that is e
asy to knowe and Impossible to be curid
¶ To the fyrste manere of Etyk with
generall signes whyche bey reherced by
fore heete encreasyth tofore meete ¶ To
the seconde heete is felte more after mee
te. and ly the thyrde moost/ ¶ In libro
Febrium Plaac tellyth the cause therof.
& sayth. that moysture of meete & dryn
ke is contrary to ꝑ fyrste heete. And the
refor lomtyme it slutsyth all vnkynde he
te. as in the fyrste manere Etyk that fe
blyth. and therfore tofore meete is grete
heete ¶ And yf heete that is febly'd with
ly sufferth not to slutte vnkynde heete.
it is excyted by his contrary. and sleeth
his contrari & cometh to peter membres
¶ As whan colde water is throwe on a
lyme stoon that is brent & not quenched
as Plaac sayth/ ¶ The thyrde manere
Etyk is openly knowe. for the face tur
nyth ly to a pale colour & brune. For ꝑ
subtyll moysture is soudryed. And for de
fawte of vertu ꝑ nolethrylles bey thynne
& sharpe/ The eyen bey holowe. ꝑ tem
ples bey rough & not playne/ for whan
the humours bey walred the roughnesse
& Joyntes of the bones bey seen ¶ The
meynge of the lyddes & of the browes
bey heuy for drynes of the eyen. and the
refor the eyen close wilfully as they we
re heuy of slepe/ And for defawte of ver
tue & strengthe they bey felt colde & drie
but by abydynge alway comyth up mo
re colde & more ¶ Yf they bey vncouerd
& naked it semyth that they haue no gut
tes/ and the groppynge of the eyen is as ꝑ
groppinge of a borde. Yf the skynne is n
rotyd it cometh not doll warde for defau
te of moisture/ The pulse is febly thyche
& harde. the veyne is lyke eyle ly sprou
And yf it be shrodde on a stone it semith
as oyle/ ¶ The fyrste manere of thys e
sypll must be soone holpe that it fall not
ly to the seconde manere Etyk. that is
harde to helpe. ¶ And it is holpe by me
ane dyet & temperat. and by medicynes
that bere downe heete. and comfortyth &
restoryth that whyche is lotte. And here
helpyth namely ay electuary that hyght
Electuarii pactis/ And he muste vse to
be bathed with roses. vyolette & hoches
and other herbes that comfort & moyste
And the bath shall not be to hote. but as
it were lukewarme hote. lest ꝑ humoures be to
soone walled/ And mey shall not longe
abyde ly the bath. he shall be anoynted
with ay oynement that restoryth & he
lyth & moysthyth as with oyle of Vyolet
with whyte hony. with mylke of a wo
may that fedyth a male chylde/ ¶ And
specyally he sayth that gotes mylke ly ꝑ
whyche stones of Ryuers bey quenchyd
helpeth them ꝑ haue Etyk & Tysyk yt
they take it fastynge whyle the stomak
is voyde/

¶ De febre putrida ꝛ eius causis/ Capt
tulum/ xxxvi.

Febris putrida. rotyd feuer has
the that name of rotyd humou
res of the whyche he is brodde/
¶ And Plaac sayth that this rotynnes
comyth to this manere/ Of cupll humo
rus and of superfluyte therof gadryd ly
some partie. And ly straunge heetes and
vnkynde that comyth/ ¶ Thenne hap
ly shet is a manere ly flaumbynge and

meuyng of thyle humours/And by that straunge herte the humoures boyle.and bey not defyed.nother departinge made bytwene the euyll partyes and the good ¶ And soo the good partyes bey not dē fyd but medlyd wyth the euyl partyes bi suche bolnynge. And therfore nedes the partyes bey corrupte & rooted ¶ Thenne whay thyche matere and grete & gley ⁊ my soo Joyned in the body moeuyth hy herte.it nedyth that it be resolued & shed in to vapoure/The whyche vapour en treth in to thynge that is moyste & thyc he.and bydeth there/and mouyth & by tyth itself, and maye not freely passe ou te for gretnesse and thickenes of matere that letteth it. And soo it is corrupt and rotyn/ ¶ And to this manere rotynge ꝑ complexyon of ponge folke is dyspoyd Namely theyr complexyon is hoote and moyste.and bey dispoyd therto whay ꝑ heete & moysture passeth. And colde com plexyon & drye is not soo dyspoyd to ro tynnesse/ ¶ And therfore olde olde men haue rooted feuers.for drynesse of com plexyon dryeth and gadereth humours. and letteth and withstondeth the depar tynge & shedynge of matere that is and bey meane dyspocyon to rotynnesse/ ¶ And coldnesse letteth and letteth the heete that maketh boylynge & sethyng ¶ Thenne it is openly knowen that ꝑ cause that maketh rotynnesse is mois ture that dyspoyth & heetyth that mo uyth humours.and maketh theym boyl le/ ¶ And dregges therof bey not depar ted nother clensyd. but alwaye medelyd togyders as Ysaac sayth/ ¶ Therefore nedes they bey dyspoyd to rotynnesse / and namely streyghtnesse and closynge of pores in the body helpyth to thys ro tynnesse/ ¶ For whay the pores bey stre ghte and stoppyd the superfluyte maye not be resolued nother departed ne passe oute/ ¶ And therfore it appeth that the more meuyng of humours is made and more corrupcyon.namely for suche heete ꝑ it is vnkynde ruleth not kynde but corrumpyth it/ ¶ Also thyse causes of ro tynge haue other causes wythoute .that helpe theym in werkynge. As Inordyna te dyete and trauayle.and also Inordy nate medcynes and other suche ꝑ ver ke and bryngе to corrupcyon and rotyng whay they bey take outwarde to the bo dy in vnkewe manere and vncurtuable tyme/ ¶ Thenne of moysture soo corrup te in some parte of the body· cometh ho te smoke and corrupteth to the herte.and dystemperyth and greuyth the herte.and thenne this smoke shedyth itself in to the veynes and bredyth in the body roo tyd feuer/ ¶ And as Ysaac sayth & Con stantyn also suche rooted matere that is cause of rooted feuer is contayned in so me holownesse of the body. as in the sto mak other in the lyuer.or somwhere el les/ And thenne it is cause of a feuer that highte Interpolata that comyth and go oth/ ¶ Other it is contayned in the Rey nes or pypes .and thenne it is cause of a feuer contynuell/ ¶ The cause of the co tynuance of a rooted feuer is corrupcy on of humours and constreynynge of va poure that Inflammyth and brennyth in pypes and veynes/ ¶ And soo the cau se and the solucyon of all rooted feuers is knowe in generall whether they bey con tynuall or dyscontynuall/

De quibusdā signis febris putride/xxxvij

Of these rooted feuers bey some ge nerall signes & tokenes/ ¶ ꝑ fyr ste is for the matere of suche a

feuer abydeth longe in the body. ¶ And whan a straunge cause comyth therto it heetyth and rootyth in dede/ ¶ The se conde tokene suche a feuer comyth gryl lynge & colde . namely yf the matere be without the veynes & nygh to the mem bres of kelynge . For of colde matere co myth some smoke that greuyth the lune wes of kelynge. and therof comyth gryl lynge beuerynge & colde/ ¶ The thyrde is that suche a feuer comyth & gooth by seasons and sellyth openly . as it fareth sometime in contynuall feuers ¶ The fo urth is for su he a feuer bredyth moste an grysshe for plente & thyckenes of smo ke that is bredde of rootyd matere/ And therfore heete & vertue hey ordened that kynde maye delyuer hym of that smoke And this tyme is dyuers by dyuersyte of matere in subtylte & in thyckenes ¶ For yf the matere is subtyl & the vertue stro ge it is lyghtly dyssolued and shedde in to the body/ And ꝑ vertue comyth ayen to the membres as tofornonde ¶ And yf the matere is thicke and ꝑ vertue feble it is the contrary ¶ The fyfth tokey is in the state of the feuers . for thenne comey accidentes that tokey the complexion of rotinges & of heedache, euyll brethe fyl te and lucke other/ ¶ The lyxt is whan bodyes hey not full clensyd in the restyn ge of the feuer/ But yet yf euyll qualy tees abyde in the body. for whiche qualy tees sekynelle abydeth in the body. and the feuer & the axes comey ayen ¶ The seuenth is that it abideth not in one ma nere astate as other feuers done in ꝑ so lucõy but it restech all in seasons & pal syth. As in contynuall feuers bytwene axes/ ¶ Many other lygnes there hey ꝑ hey shewed in perticuler feuers/

¶ De febre cotidiana/Caplm .xxxviij.

SOme feuers that come and go ne of Symple humoure roo ted without the veynes & ypes As of kynde flewme comyth a very coti diane. Of rodde Colera a Terciane of blacke Colera a Quartane ¶ And some comyth of ay humour compouned/ And some Cotidiane comyth with a lower flewme. and some of glaly flewme. and some of swete flewme. and some of salt flewme/ And thyle dyuersitees of feuers hey knowen by theyr owne lygnes & to kens/ ¶ And comynly in thyle feuers co myth heed ache. werysshnelle of mouthe heynnelle of body. ¶ Fyrste the cold and therafter the heete. and euery daye axes yet worse. for some daye comith double axes/ ¶ The matere of thile feuers shal be defyed departyd & put out with couey nable medycynes. and tulyd with couey nable dyete . But ware the physicyen ꝑ he tourne not in to Quartane other in to Etyk/

¶ De febre terciana ꝫ eius lignis et cu ra/Caplm .xxxix.

A feuer Terciane cometh of Co lera rooted without veynes and ypes. and not gadryd to a pol tume/ ¶ Some Terciane comyth of hy de Colera. and some of vnkynde Cole ra. as of Citrine & yelowe Colera/ Yf a Terciane comyth of kynde Colera. thy se hey the lygnes & the tokens ¶ It gre uyth fro the myddaye vnto the thyrde. & namely abowte the thyrde houre/ fyrste with sheuerynge & colde. and thenne w heete & with ache of the forehed/ with bytternelle of mouthe. with thryll. with Rengynge of the eere. and with moche walynge/ ¶ The veyne is rodde subtyll and thynne/ and maye haue in greuyng

and trauayll.xxiiij. houres atte the moste and.xxiiij. houres in reste/ ¶ And the matere is dyuerlly seete and in dyuerle places.loo lygnes and tokens bey dyuerse/ ¶ For yf the matere is in the mouth of the stomak.the ache of the forehed is the more/ ¶ And also fyrste wyth roughnesse & drynesse of the throte and of the mouthe.and delyre and wyll of spewynge.the vryne is hyghe of colour/ ¶ And yf the matere is in the guttes.the tokenes bey lygnes bey stronge & hyghe . but the ache is abowte the nauel.and the vryne is more hyghe of colour ¶ And yf ỹ matere is in the lyuer or in the caas of gall The vryne is more colowrd with pelowe.foome aboue and abower/ ¶ Yf the feuer comyth of pelowe the lygnes & the tokens bey lomdele dyuerle/ For it greuyth fyrste wyth sheuerynge. and chefie wyth heete. And meuyth betwene ỹ houre of Colera and the houre of flewme/ And the vryne is pelowe meanely and thynne but drawegge more towardethe nelle/and meuyth in vncertayne houres ¶ For it comith lomtyme sooner.and lome tyme later.and hath the forsayd lignes and ache of the forehede.&c/ ¶ But they bey more slacke than the fyrste forsayd/ ¶ This feuer is somtyme symple and somtyme double/as the Cotidiane other contynuall/ That feuer is symple that comyth of one matere rootyd onely in one place/ And that feuer is dowble that comyth of dyuers Colera rootyd in dyuers places. As feuer cõtinuall is dowble that comyth of dyuerle flewme rootyd in dyuerle places/ The lygne and token bey of suche a Terciane is. that it greuyth euery daye ¶ Fyrste wyth sheuerynge and thenne wyth heete. and is moost greuous fro the thyrde daye to ỹ thyrde daye. and in dyuers houres/ The vryne is meane in substaunce and somdele red and somwhat bishadowed aboue/ And so whan the cause of a symple feuer Terciane is knowe thenne fyrste dyete shall be ordeyned as aege and tyme alkyth & vnetuenesse/ Thenne shall folowe conuenable medicyne/ Fyrste the matere shall be defyed wyth a sowre syrupe. Thenne the matere that is defyed shall be pourged wyth laratyf Drimel and wyth other conuenable medycyne/ ¶ Yf the matere is in the mouth of the stomak spewyng shall be exercited. but the matere must be fyrste defyed/ ¶ For it nedeth to do medycyne to remeue the matere that is defyed. and not to meue rawe matere as it is sayd in Amphorum. ¶ And the matere digeste is knowe by the tymely and sooner compynge of accesse. and by slackenesse of sheuerynge and of colde. And by encreasynge of heete. and by longe durynge accesse. and by thynnesse of vryne/ ¶ Thenne whan suche lygnes bey seen of dygestyon . the matere of ỹ feuer shal be pourgyd whether it be dowble or symple. but alwaye wyth cõsideracõn and cautele. Soo that yf the matere is symple the medycyne shal be symple. And yf the matere be dowble the medycyne shal be dowble/

¶ De quartana & eius lignis & remediis Caplm .xl.

FEuer Quartane comyth of Melancolia rootid without vepnes & yppes. and not gaderyd to a postume/ ¶ And this feuer comyth somtyme of kynde Melancolia. and somtyme of Melancolia that is vnkynde/ Of a feuer Quartane that comyth of kynde Melancolia. thile bey the lygnes and ỹ

tolurns/ ¶ It greuyth from the fourthe daye to the fourth daye wyth grillynge & vryynge of harte to ye pores fyrste/ And thenne wexe lighte heete and hath [illegible] to the grettest traurylie. & [illegible] ¶ And traurylyth & greuyth in the houses of Melancolia. that is to sore the synche house. and kepyth certa yn tymes of axes/ ¶ After the axes ꝑ vrine is somwhat yelowe. and in the dayes of reste as it were Rawe & pale. other somwhat whyte & thynne ¶ Yf the matere is in the stomak. the mouth is sowre wyth mystynge of the eyen & turgidinesse. and wyth other cupll sygnes & Inordynate wyth elengenes & sorowe. with drede anguisshe & woo. and other harde passyons of the soule ¶ In the body halfe is heuynes & slowenesse. Indygestyon & swellynge of sydes. heuynesse of thyes legges and Joyntes ¶ Vnreste of wakyng. drede in slepynge. wannes in nayles & lyppes. and namely in the tyme of axes. ache in synnes & ioynes: And of ꝑ lyfte flanke & smale rybbes wyth swellynge of the splene. and strengthe of appetyte/ ¶ For heuy Melancolyk humoure puttyth downe meete & drynke to the botom of the stomak/ ¶ And therfore ꝑ mouthe of the stomak is voyde. and appetyte is excyted/ ¶ Another maner feuer quartane that comyth wyth medlynge of some other humour is callid Nothe And in suche Quartanes sygnes bey diuerse whyche bey medlyd wyth Melancolyk humour ¶ But this doynge shall not declare ꝑ dyfference of thole Feuers ¶ Thenne whay the cause of the Quartane is knowe in his owne diuersite. strōge medycynes that defyeth shall be yeue at the beginnynge. for the matere is sadde & thycke ¶ And therfore mey shal yeue medycynes whyche defye the matere & clense. as Drimell symple & squalitium and other suche/ ¶ Whay the matere is defyed it shall be clensid & pourgid wyth medycyne that is appropryd therto/ ¶ He shall be bathed & stewyd wyth hote herbes whyche opey & close. but lete hym beware of Melancolyk meetes & grenous ¶ He shall vse Electuaries and hote powdres that comfort and wasse & chaunge the Melancolyk humour. And he shal vse medicynes that glade as Diacene. Diabonago. Leticia. Galingale & other suche/ & he shall be anoynted with hote oynementes that comforte/

¶ De febre continua simplici ⁊ composita/ Capm .xli.

A Dichynuall feuer comyth of humour rooted within the veynes of the whyche humoure smoke comyth to the herte and greuyth the herte. and bredeth in the body a feuer ꝑ hyght Lontynuall/ ¶ Somtyme this humour is symple & somtyme dowble/ & ꝑ ple whay blood rootyth in the veynes & bredeth contynuall feuer that hyght Sinothus/ And whay it rootyth not it exaltith in quantyte & is ouerlette/ And the fumolites that bey moued & bette bey made hote and dystemperate. and dystroyth the spyryte of lyfe/ And thenne comyth a feuer that hyght Sinocha Inflatum and makyth swellynge/ ¶ And somtyme Colera rootyth in ꝑ mooste subtyll veynes of the mouth of the stomak and of the herte of the lyuer and of ꝑ lounges. and hyght Lanlon. for it brennyth and kyndlyth the spyrytuall membres And somtyme in other veynes. and hyght Terciana & Lontynuall & somtyme Colera & blood roote togyders in

4

veynes and pypes/And yf the more parte of blood roote thenne he hyght Sinochides/And yf the more parte of Colera roteth ꝑ feuer highte Caulonides/ Thē ne ly diuers taules bey dyuers lignes of the feuer that hyghte Sinochithes/thyse bey the lygnes & tokens¶ The feuer is contynuall. and there is sharpe ache of the forehed & temples. stronge thyrst swetnes of mouth.redde vryne & thycke and somdele wanne/ The same lygnes almoost bey ly the feuer that hyght Sinocha Inflatiua.out take wannes of vryne/¶ Also ꝑ eyen seme bolnynge outwarde with fulnelle of veynes & rednelle of face and heuynelle of all the body/ ¶ And ly Caulon and ly the other the vryne lempth redde & lubtyll and thynne shadowed wyth a manere of blacknelle wyth some grete ache of the forehed & temples. soo that the eyen & the temples semen prcyd wyth nayles. Wyth colour ly the body medlyd wyth yelownelle/ Thyrste cellyth not. wyth stedfaste wakynge. and roughnes & burnynge of ꝑ tongue. wyth harde wombe. Of Colera he hath a defawte ly qualyte/¶ And yf Colera haue defawte ly quantyte.thēne comyth the flyxe of the wombe & Colerik lpewynge/And the same lignes and tokes ly Caulonide & Sinochide. and ꝑ dyuerslyte therof is knowe moost by vryne/Ly thyle contynuall feuers that comyth of blood. men shall be lete blood ly bothe armes if strengthe & aege wyll suffre. The dyete of suche shall be seasle & colde/ as crōmes of brede washed ly water that is tofore sodde/ And suche a medycyne shall abate & chaunge the blode. as a loure lyrupe of violet and other suche/¶ Ayenst accidentes of thyle emplen. as ayenst wakynge & ache of the forehed and other suche it nedyth moore to take heed/ Sōtyme this euyll endeth helthfully wyth bledyng at ꝑ nose other elles where/

¶ De febribus acutis simplicibꝫ et compositis/Capm .xliij.

SOmtyme flewme rooteth ly veynes & pipes. & bredith a feuer cotidiane.contynuall/¶ ꝑ lygnes & tokens therof is contynuall heete.and moost ly nyghte wythout wakynge of comynge.heuynes of heed & werylhnes of mouth. Vryne w' lyghte colour. Je is thycke.& hath .xviij. houres ly moost trauayle & .vi. ly fals reste¶ And somtyme Melancoly rooteth ly veynes & pipes. & bredyth a Quartane cōtynuall/ The tokens therof is contynuall heete.but moost alway fro the fyrst daye to ꝑ fourth day and comyth wythout wakynge w' the uerynge or gryllynge. heuynelle of heed. lofte heete.not full stronge/And ꝑ dyfference of thys last feuer is not lyghtly knowe by vryne¶ Also sōtyme flewme rooteth without & Colera w' ly. & thēne comyth a feuer ꝑ hyght ꝑ lasse Enutricis¶ ꝑ lignes therof bey ꝑ same bey of a cōtynuall Cotidiane/& thēne w' the same lygnes late comyth colde/but namely ꝑ vtter partes were colde/ꝑ heed is heuy.& thepe liddes bey uerlette wyth fall lepe/¶ And this feuer hath .xviij. houres ly moost trauayle & .vi. ly the meane But that meane is ly ꝑ Cotidiane contynuall/¶ Sumtyme flewme rooteth wythly and Colera wythoute. and bredyth a feuer whyche is callyd the myddyll Enutricius/¶ The tokens therof ary contynuall heete. but it is strongest fro the thyrde daye to the thyrde/And comyth with gryllynge & wyth shyuerynge

wyth hedache and with chyrste. and ha
che. xxvi. houres in moost trauayle. and
.xij. in lasse reste. ¶ The vryne is redde
and somdele wanne. and meanely chyc
he & thynne. ¶ Somtyme Melancolia
Rootyth wythoute and Colera wyth ÿ
in. & bredyth the grete Enutricius that
hath more heete and all accydentes wor
se than the fyrste. ¶ Somtyme the vry
ne is grene. somtyme blacke. somtyme
wanne and dyscolourid. And alle thyse
bey tokens of deth. And hath. xl. houres
in the moost trauayll. and. xij. in the lasse
trauayle. ¶ An vncunnynge phisicyen
maye vneth knowe & deme the kynde &
the dyuersyte of thyse double feuers. for
as Ypocras sayth in Amphrum ¶ The
re bey not alwaye certayne tokens of e
uylles that bey acu. nother of helthe ne
of dethe ¶ As Galyen sayth in suche e
uylles somtyme a perfyghte physicyen
erryth for wyfremelle of meuynge of the
matere & the euyll. And also for defaw
te other vertue of the pacyent the why
che the physicyen knoweth not. And the
refor to speke of thyse feuers we shall
make ay ende ¶ That whiche we haue
spoken of tofore is knowen by the doctri
ne of Ysaac. Constantyne. Auicen. Ale
andre and also Galyen ¶ And it may
not be vnknowe that the lesse Enutrici
us is curable wyth dyffyculte. and ÿ my
die vneth. but somtime it is curable. and
the grete neuer. but by goddis owne hon
de as Galyen sayth.

¶ De orisipelacione. Capm xliij

RYsynge and stondynge of heere
is a lytyll shrewde dyspoisyon
that comyth in the body of feue
rysshe matere. and cometh tofore the Ar
es of feuers and of the compynge therof

¶ And it comeryth of colde smoke that is
resolvyd and shedde of colde Flewma
tyk matere other Melancolyk. And this
smoke alle colshedyth itselfe sodaynly in
to the membres of the body. And tow
chith the sinewes and the braunes And
makyth wyth his coldenesse that ÿ skin
ne is renne togyders. And streynyth the
mores and the rotes of the heeres. And
cloieth and stoppyth the pores. And this
colde smoke caulyth the heere to aryse &
stondyth vppe roughe and streyghte.

¶ Therfore Ydre sayth that the ry
synge and stondynge of the heere. wyth
gastefully affraye is callyd Orripulacio.
And comyth whanne the heere of the he
de aryseth and stondeth vppe for some
fere and gastfulnesse. ¶ For sodayne dre
de gadryth heete of the Inner partyes.
And therfore the vtter partyes is wyth
oute heete. and rennyth and ryuelyth to
gyders. And soo in the vtter partyes of
the skynne vnwyfully the heere rysyth
and stondyth ¶ The same cause and re
asoy is in rysynge and stondynge of he
re and quakynge and colde grysynge &
shyuerynge in theym that haue the fe
uers as Constantyne sayth.

¶ De fastidio. Capm .xliij.

IN ÿ membres of feding fall dyuer
se passiones & euils. as in ÿ stomak
fastidiū. wamblynge & abhomy
nacoy & chaūginge of appetyte as Con
stancy sayth. & fastidiū is vnwyfful ab
homynacoy & wamblyng of meete and
drinke. and moost greuyth the vertue of
feedynge & of nourysshynge ¶ For as Y
sydre sayth fastidium is sayde as it we
re makynge noyse & dysease. for a man
that hath abhomynacyon hath noyse &
dysese in thynge ÿ a nother hathe solace

and lykynge/ ¶ This euyll abhomyna
cõy comyth in thre manere wyse. Jo de
fawte of spyrytes. other of stoppynge of
the synewes of felynge. or of to grete re
plycõy of humours hote other colde/ ¶ þ
fyrste is knowen for whyle spyrytes ben
Instrumentes of vertues to exeyte them
to theyr doynge & werkynge. by defaw
te of spyrytes the werkynge of the vertu
of kynde appetyte is lost/ ¶ Also the se
conde is knowe for the appetyte of þ sto
mak is callyd delyre. and cometh of dou
ble vertue/ Of the vertue of kynde appe
tyte and of Influence and helpyth of þ
vertue of felynge/ ¶ Thenne whan the
synewes of felynge ben stopped. the spy
ryte of felynge may not come downe to
the mouthe of the stomak to make ap
petyte. and soo that one pryncypall can
se fayllyth and for appetyte fayllyth /
¶ The thyrde is knowen for syth that
appetite comyth by cause of terenes and
vapenes. thenne whan replycõy comith
of humours thene appetyte is let ¶ Thi
se ben the tokens whan the appetite fa
yllyth for defawte of spyrytes ¶ Lenelle
of all þ body comyth of feuers of to gre
te fallyng of walynge and of flyxe of
the wombe/ ¶ We knowe stoppynge of
synewes by that þ the pacyent hath noo
lykynge to thynge that he takyth. And
thenne the stomak hath grete Indigna
cioy & wamblynge. for it is kelyd for de
fawte of spyryte/ Also for the same cau
se the may semyth colde in his pallyng
We knowe superfluyte of hote humours
by bytternelle of the mouth. by dryenelle
of the tongue. and by hote fumolyteese
smoke that holdeth and stryppyth the pa
late of the mouth/ ¶ Also there is somti
me yelowe spewynge. We knowe þ hote
humours bẽ cause bi some vnlaucry bol
lynge. other by stynkynge bolkynge. by
Indygnacyoy. wamblynge and hevy
nesse of the stomak ¶ Thenne yt defau
te of spyrytes ben the cause men muste
werke ayenst thole thynges whiche make
defawte of spyrytes/ for yf the defawte
comyth of a feuer men muste werke a
yenste the feuer/ ¶ And yf it comyth of
fallynge and of waste of the body. men
shal restore that whyche is wasted with
meete and Eleauntys whyche comfor
te and soo of the other. Men shall ma
ke sawer that restoryth the spyrytes. and
comfortyth the mouth of the stomak/ as
of Wineygre and of Hyntes and other
suche. And well smellynge thinges shal
be holde to the pacyentes nose Yf stop
pynge is the cause/ ¶ Yf noo thynge el
les letteth it is good that the pacyent be
lette bloode in the myddyll veyne of the
ryghte arme / And men shall yeue hym
hote medycynes that departyth. and al
so hote thynges that comforteth. as Dy
acuminum and other suche / ¶ But yf
to grete heete be cause. for thenne men
shall vse a sowre Syrupe. and thenne þ
matere shall be anoyded and pourgyd
wyth couenable medicyne/ ¶ And yf col
de humours ben the cause. thenne the sto
mak shall be pourgyd wyth Benedicta
& other couenable medycyne heete shall
be comfortyd/ ¶ Dyuerse metes shall be
prouffred to the pacyent though it be so
medele greuous yf he desireth theym. so
that the appetyte maye be excited as Y
pocras sayth/ ¶ Lykynge meete shall be
sette tofore the pacyent & lykynge dryn
ke though thei ben somwhat wors than
the beste meete and drynke/

¶ De Bolismo siue de appetitu canino
Caplum xlvi.

Bolismus is Inmoderate & vnmeasurable as it were an houn-ger of appetyte. and comyth of colde-nesse of the mouthe of the stomak. and hath mayster wyth some humour ¶ For stronge colde by strengthe of chyllynge & of prellynge puttyth and beryth dow-ne meete & drynke that is take doll-warde to the nether partyes. and soo the sto-mak is wasted by cause of sorofaunce & leenes destroyeth and hath appetite/ And the stomak is helpd by many causes as by colde dyete and other suche/ And Galyen sayth that Bolismus comyth of to grete heete of the nether membres. Sep-nes drawe fro the lyuer. & the lyuer drawith fro the stomak by certayne veynes that hyghte Miseraice. And therof com-myth sodayne wastynge of the stomak And soo comyth stronge appetyte as it were contynuall & Inmoderate. And is knowe by depe vryne. for it comyth soo-ne and the vertue sayleth not therby/

¶ Colde medycyne and grete dyete hel-pyth theym that haue this euyll ¶ Thy-se bey the tokens of this euyll/ A man ha-the vndewe appetyte & etyth more than the compy doynge is/ ¶ But of his gre-te etynge the body is not amended. but made lene & wasted. Wyth this euyll of-te comyth the flyxe of the wombe ¶ Al-so somtyme the appetite chaungeth and desyreth noyefull thynges as coles. erth & salte and other suche ¶ And it cometh of Melancoly humoure other Coleryk that Infecth the mouth of the stomak and makyth it as it were bery/ And soo the stomak Infecte by cause of fumes de-lyre suche thinges. As it fareth by worm-mes that goon wyth chylde. and by the-ym that wytholde in eestruall blood. In theym smoke that is resolued & depar-ted. and cometh out of vnclene blood In-feyth the synewes of felynge in the sto-mak. and chaungeth appetyte and deli-reth/ ¶ Thenne ayenst this euyll Bolis-mus hote thynges shall be take that com-forte the stomak/ And also vnctuous me-tes that bey arayed in grete fatnesse. so that the fatnesse fleete in the mouth of ỹ stomake. and brede walmbynges & ab-hominacõy/ ¶ And yf a colde humoure and slewmatyk is cause. as it happyth ofte. thenne the stomak shall be clensyd and thenne confortid wythin wythoute Electuaryes. and without wyth hote o-nementes/ ¶ In suche a maner ay In-ordynate appetyte shall be curyd/

¶ De singultu/ Capm. xlvi.

Vomynge is the sowne in the no-le of vyolent meuynge of ỹ sto-mak. and comyth of a Crampy dilpolicõy of the stomak/ And it comith of two causes/ pryncipally of to grete re-plicõy. other of abstynence and wastyng and somtyme of colde/ By thyse maner-re causes the synewes of ỹ stomak shryn-ke & crimpley. the botony of the stomak is areryd vpwarde. and the vertue of rulin-ge and gouernaunce labouryth to sette that botony and brynge in to his owne kynde place/ ¶ And soo of suche meuin-ge vpwarde & doll warde cometh a noy-se that hyghte yoppynge as some mey tel ¶ De as it semyth whan the botony of the stomak is arerid/ the ayre that is in the myddyll passyth out and voydeth bi strength of puttynge of the lounge. and metyth wyth other ayre. And passyth bi streyghte passages. and makyth a noyse whiche is callyd yoppynge/ ¶ Whan it co-myth of replycõy it comyth wt̄ spewyn-ge of humours or of mete. & thene come

hollynges of dyuers humours as the superfluyte of humours is dimes/The body is replete.and also dyete comyth to ore honde . Yf it comyth of abstynence & fastyng it is knowe by a feuer other by a flyxe of the wombe other by bledynge & by other tokens that make ꝑ body lene & megre/But & it come of colde it is knowe by coldnes of ayre.other by diete vsyd byfore & by suche other/ ¶ Ayenste vorynge that comyth of replecyon men shall vse spewynges & other doynges ꝑ voydeth and heeteth & dryeth. ¶ Ayenst vorynge that cometh of abstynence and fastynge . yf it is wythout a feuer men shall vse thynges that restore and moyste. And yf it comyth wyth a feuer it is ꝑ more perylous / ¶ Ayenst vorynge ꝑ comyth of colde men shall vse thynges ꝑ hey hote in theymselfe and in werkynge ¶ Also fastynge helpyth and it be excepted and drede is good & it come sodaynly.other yf some shamfull doinge is put ayenst the pacyent ¶ For herte gaderyd In warde by shame other by drede dyssolueth & departeth the humolyte & smoke that is the matere of vorynge/

¶ De vomitu/Capitm xlviij.

SPewynge is a vyolent castynge of meete & of drynke and of humours out of the stomak and comyth in this wyse/ ¶ Other by strengthe of kynde.other by some accydente of sykenelle.and sometyme is superfluyte of hote humours in the stomak.and sometyme of colde humours/ And sometyme hete makyth lechynge in the stomak/and dissolueth & departeth humours and putteth theym out. and that outputtyng is spewynge/ ¶ A stronge colde in ꝑ mouthe of ꝑ stomak by strengthe of putting puttech downwarde meete and drynke / and in cause of outputtynge bineth fast the/ Soo hete that hath the maystry meth meete & drynke and humours vpwarde.And is sometyme cause of outputtynge aboue forthe/ ¶ And sometyme is superfluyte of meete & of drynke / And whan kinde maye not rule it and defye it. he putteth it awaye . and delyuereth himselfe therof.as of thinges whiche greue and noye him/ ¶ And sometyme it comyth of qualyte of meete other of drynke.and of sharpnelle and bytynge therof that prickz and byte the lineues of ꝑ stomak and excyte spewynge/ ¶ And some tyme of feblynelle of vertue of wyth holdynge & strengthe of the vertue of ouer puttynge. Soo that the stomak maye not holde for strengthnes soo that is requyred. and therfore it castyth it oute./

¶ And sometyme it comyth of strengthe and bytynge of medycyne / And sometyme spewynge comyth whan the nether partyes of the wombe be strong. & putte the superfluitees therof outwarde to the ouer partyes And kynde maye not hold them.but hath abhominacõ of them And putteth them oute by spewynge/

¶ Also sometyme by pressynge and restrynge of the stomak by nayefull company of other membres whanne they ben in euas greuyd as of the moder/ ¶ And soo ofte tymes spewynge is a token and a sygne that a woman goeth wyth chylde as Galyen sayth /

¶ Spewynge is good whan̄e it comyth of the vertue & werkynge of kynde/ Other whanne it comith as it sholde.and whanne it sholde by helpe of medycyne whanne it comyth in the daye of chastynge . and the pacyente is releuyd therby/ ¶ Good spewynge clensyth the

stomak and helpyth and serueth ꝑ vertue of dygestyon . and dyschargyth alle kynde. & releueth al the body of many of full many spyrytelles and cruelles . And dooth ꝑ contrary yf it is not good/ And kyndely tofore all spewynge other grete rally comyth meuyge & quakinge of lippes.and tosynge & anguyshe of ꝑ ipprtuall membres. wambynge & abhominacyon.openynge of ꝑ mouthe.strechyng of ꝑ tonge slaknge of veynes of pypes of synewes.teres ys the eyen rennynge out of swete.changinge of ꝑ throte.& bitternesse & Infectyn of tongue of palate & of the mouth¶ Thenne yf spewynge is nedefull be it excited.& yf it is tomoche & nopefull be it restreyned & let ¶ Ayenst spewynge that cometh of colde cause helpyth hote medycynes & confortatyue. bothe electuaryes & oynementes.as Diacymmeny & other suche ¶ & ayenst ay hote cause holpyth colde medycynes & drye wyth holdynge & constreynynge.as Zucura rosea Diatratoy Trisandali and other suche/

¶ De dolore ventris siue stomachi. Capitulum/ xlviij.

WOmbe Ache comyth of many causes. As of heete that dyssolvyth & departith. Of colde that costreynyth & weyngyth/ of wynde that stretchith and remuth.of a postume that ouerlettyth & chyrkyth of hote humoure other colde that makyth ꝑ chambres & the dennes amonge the foldinges of the stomak gleymy/ where heete is the cause the ache pytchyth & prychyth.the bolynge is somdele hote.the vryne is chyre.meete is well defyed.the spotyll brennyth with bytternesse of mouthe.coleryk dyrte & yelowe vryne / ¶ And yf colde wyth the humour is cause ꝑ ache is greuous grete meete well defyed.and lyght and subtyll better. ¶ Ofte comith spewyge that is flewmatyk and rawe hardenesse of wombe soure bochynge/ ¶ Yf ventolyte is ty the cause it is knowe by rootynge and rollynge & hurlynge and noyse.and vnlawry bochynges.by ꝑ why the bolynges the pacyente raueth ¶ Yf a postume is ty stomak it is knowen by a feuer that comyth therwyth and pytchynge and peyschynge.and by brennynge and Indygestyon. And by halynge & strechynge of the mouth of the stomak ¶ Thenne yf heete wyth humour is ꝑ cause.the humour shall be purgyd wyth his owne medicynes/ The stomak shal be comforted with colde electuaries.and hamyd without wyth colde oynementes And yf colde wyth humour is the cause it is curable ty the contrary maner ¶ & yf vēntolyte is the cause it is curable wt medycynes ꝑ waste ventolyte . as wyth Diamarati. Diacimini & other suche ¶ Grete ventolyte ty the body & namely ty ꝑ wombe bredith ache & gnawing whan ventolyte putyth hymself among humours so sayth Constantiy/ And therfore it nedyth to socoure wyth medicynes that dyssolvyth & wastyth ventosytees of the wombe /And therfore Constantyne sayth ꝑ a coppinge cuppe without garlynge shall be done abowte the nauyll to drawe the ventolyte outward fro ꝑ Inner partyes. For as he sayth ventolite gendryth mase ty many causes thā humours. As it fareth ty them that haue the Drupesye ¶ Of theym he settyth ay ensample ty the same chapptre/

¶ Thenne who soo woll kepe contynuall helth of body shall kepe the stomak ꝑ he take not tomoche meete.for perfyte

& theyr medicyne is abstynence as Constantyne sayth ibid? capio de Fastidio/

¶ De tortura/Capm .xlix.

AS Constancy sayth ofte in the wombe is ache & tourment that comyth of humours engleymed in the guttes & bowelles/ ¶ So the ache that hyghte Iliacus & Colicus/Iliaca passio/& Colica passio. and other suche pallyons & cuplies comey of wynde and fumolyteers that stretche & hale the bowelles that bey folde & crompyd ¶ Somtyme of superfluyteers of humours whyche greue the substaūce of bowelles & of guttes/And somtyme of some postume that hurtyth & greuyth the substaūce of the bowelles/ ¶ Somtyme of company of other membres that brede ache in the bowelles/ ¶ Somtyme of sharpenes of humours that frets and byte the substaunce of bowelles. and brede therin whelkes & botches. And thyse cuplies & pallyōs haue theyr owne prope causes and lygnes/ ¶ Thenne rawe ventolyte and thicke resolupd & departed fro humours whay it is clolyd wyth dyrte in the bowelles it bredyth moche gnawynge & torment. And yf the fumolyte other wynde is resolupd & departed fro blody matere the ache shall be stynkynge as the Comentour sayth/ ¶ And yf it is resolupd of Coleryk matere. it is pytchynge and peyckynge ¶ And yf it is resolupd of flewmatyk matere. it hyghte Extensiuus. stretchynge & rennynge. ¶ And yf it is resolupd of Melancolyk matere. it hyghte Grauitiuus. sore and greuous ¶ And yf it is resolupd of glaly flewme. it hyghte Congelatiu?. fretinge/And yf it is resolupd of ventolyte alone. thenne it hyghte Dolor deambulatiu?. wandrynge & walkinge. so sayth Comentour for wos be to wonde lup Jor And maysters & autoures vse thyse wordes ¶ This passey & cupll shall be cured with medycynes & clense & voyde and destroye and waste wynde & ventolyteers/ ¶ For whay grete superfluyteers & gleymy folle the bowelles. they berde therby ryst grenous pallyons & cuplies. For the bowelles bey bounde & gleyd with gleymy superfluyte. therfore kynde maye not delyuer itself of superfluyteers/Therfore nedes folowyth stretynge & gnawynge of the Inner partye/pressynge & wryngynge of the nether. and full grete dyscomfiture of the ouer by stynkynge of fumolyteers and of smoke. And somtyme deth comith & distructiō of the body. as it fallyth in Iliaca & Colica passione/ ¶ Olde ly sache accidens mey laye to fyrste thinges & nesshe & moyste the harde matere. thenne sondele bitynge medycynes. and at & last medicynes & clense and pourge. & so whay the Inner partyes bey dyschargd & pourged. al the kinde shall be brought in to dewe state & beinge ¶ Whay a postume occupyeth & stomak: or & bowelles of & matere & stretchynge of postume is grete ache & heuynes in & stomak & also in guttes & bowelles. & by & qualite of & matere & of & postume the rele of changynesshe & ache is febler & stronger/ For in & more subtyl & smaller guttes & postume is kept. alway ache is more greno? & perylous. for thene place & way of passing of dyrte & of wynde is to streyte ¶ But herto wythio & wythout socourych and helpyth medycyne that meane ly helpeth and swagynge by cause of the feuer cyppynge and clenlynge. by cause of heete and heelynge. and sowdynge by cause of & postume and of & botche that

comyth after lesse the place abyde bot ꝑ thy not well heelyd/ ¶ All thise & many other bey knowe in Diatico & in plateario. but it were to moche to lette theym all here/ ¶ Whan Lumbrici. wormes of the wombe bey cause. therme is moost as the/ Lumbrici bey longe wormes & rounde and sharpe at the endes. bredde in the Inner partyes of the bowelles of glemy & rawe humours. And whan they bey in the smallest & lengeste bowelles bird they hyght Lumbrici. for they bey longe as Constantin sayth. And ꝑ they bey nourisshid and fedde in the nether grete bowelles. then ne they hyght Alcarides & Lucurbitini/ ¶ And of thyse wormes bey dyuers maner of kindes & shappes as thei bey bredde of diuers materes/ for of salte flewme comey longe wormes smale & sharpe. For the heete of ꝑ flewme meuyth fromward the myddle towarde the vtter partye. and drawyth alonge the matere & kynde of the worme: And for dryenesse meueth towarde the myddle and maye not sprede the matere abrode he drawyth it togyders and rolleth it / & maketh it rounde. And therfore wormes that bey soo bredde bey longe & rounde/ And wormes that bey bred of swete flewme bey longe & brode. And bey longe by cause of hete. for heete drawyth a thyng alonge/ And they bey brode for humour shedyth & spredyth abrode/ And wormes that bey bredde of sowre flewme. ꝑ is colde & drye bey shorte & rounde. For eyther qualyte meuyth towarde the myddle. and is contrary to lengthe & brede ¶ And wormes that bey bredde of kynde flewme that is colde and moyste bey shorte & brode. shorte for the coldenes/ & brode for the moysture: And thyse wormes hyght Alcarides & Lucurbitini. for they bey lyke to the seedes of Gourdes/ ¶ Of glasi flewme for to greete cold herdyth noo thynge that hath lyfe/ Thyse wormes brede haade ache & tormentes & gnawynge. Therwyth comyth frusis ꝑchynge of nose. gryssbatynge of teeth/ abhominacion of meete. slomynge & rawynge and selynge of wytte. cryenge in slepe. quakynge of body. puttynge out & gnawynge of ꝑ tongue whan they haue not elles bytwene theyr teeth/ And this comyth for company that the gutte haue wyth Instrumentes of wyttes & srigge and wyth the chekes/ ¶ Thenne as Constantyne sayth it needyth that thyse wormes be soone put out leeste they dyscroye and waste the body and make the membres reelle/ They bey not put out but ꝑ they bey deed/ for whyle they bey alyue they clene to the guttes and vneth gone out/ But whan they bey deed they bey horryble to hyde and abhominable and soo kynde calleth theym out. but some tyme they passe out. but they bey as if were deed and depe anone/ Also they bey slayne with bytter thynges/ as wyth Wormot and suche other. as Constantyne reherseth all this in the same chapytre/ ¶ And al suche bytter thynges shold be gyuen with honye other wyth mylke. other wyth some swete thynge. For wormes loue swete thynges. and whan they take to them so swete thynges they take bytternesse therwyth. and slee themselfe. for there is the hoke hydde vnder meete/ ¶ Whan the moder or the bledder is greuyd the howels bey greuyd for company/ for whan the necke of ꝑ bledder is stopped the bledder stretcheth for dryne that is wytholde/ ¶ And whan ꝑ bledder is strayghte. the gutte that seeth therto is prikyd and wronge. and sette

¶ Thenne is he wynde and grummynge but hathe to not passinge but in one place/ And yf it come of wynde & ventosite the ache stretcheth & spreadyth and chaungeth place with grynpynge & swellynge ¶ Yf it cometh of a postume there is hete wyth ache. wyth feuers wyth thyrste and wyth roughnes of tongue/ Yf it cometh of wormes there is torment & ache and abhominacyon ¶ And sometyme he castyth oute wormes atte the mouthe. And shortly the cause is pestylence & moreyne sterynge anone . but yf there be hastely socour & remedy ¶ Thenne fyrste the cause of the euyll shall be swaged dyssoluyd. shedde & destroyed wyth bathynges & bertynges wyche dyssolue & departe and melte the matere. and wyth oynementes. Anatylon. Yllion and suche other/ ¶ Yf it helpeth not by medycynes that swageth. thenne men shall take he stronger medycynes that dyssolue clense and pourge. as it is conteyned in Diatico/ This passyon hath a colyc that hyghte Iliaca passio. and hath that name of a gutte that hyghte Ilion/ And is a smalle gutte & longe wyndynge other guttes aboute. And he is vncouerid and bare of flesshe. Therfore thenne is grete feleynge. and soo this passyon is callyd one of the cuylles that is named perarste. hyghely sharpe. For as Galyen sayth it sleeth in one day ayen in euerynes. and therfore it is more perylous than passio colica/ ¶ But it is cured in suche a maynere as passio colica. for it is bredde welnyghe of suche causes but moost of a postume as Constantyne sayth.

¶ De dillentaria/ Capitulum .l.

Ylio the wombe is grenyd with flyx dogge & slyppernesse & wyth sharpe

yf pattynge out of dyete. and soo ventosyte and wynde is dolyd. and therof cometh Colica passio. ¶ Constantyne sayth that this passyon is bredde in a gutte whyche hyghte Colon. that is holowe: this gutte is the bone/ and is in the ryghte syde of the nether wombe by clippynge as a gyrdyll anone to the lyfte syde ¶ And this passyon hath .vij. manere causes as Constantyne sayth / The fyrste is hyp heete & Colerik medlyd wyth feuers. & dryenge and hardynge the mayster of dyete. and lettyth outpassynge & delyuerance of dyete / The seconde cause is thyckenesse & grettnesse of dure & stoppinge meetes that letteth delyuerallce & oute passynge of dyete/ The thyrde is gleymynge slewme lettynge & stoppinge the wayes of the nether delyuerance/ The fourth is thyckir & grete ventosite & wynde medlyd wyth gleymy humours stretchynge & halynge the gutte/ The fyfth is a postume bredde in the gutte lettynge free out passynge of dyete/ The lyxte is multytude of shorte & brode wormes/ and of longe & rounde wormes that beyded and cleue togydes in this gutte/ and maye not haue passage to voyde out the stole/ The seuenth is vnselynesses of the gutte that seleth not the grete of dyete/ nother puttyth it oute/ This passyon of what cause so euer it come it greuyth & tormenteth the body grenously. and hath the generall propre accydentes/ For gerally therwyth comyth sperynge. abhominacyon & wambynge. stretynge and gnawynge. passynge ache and sore in the lyde. of the wombe/ Hardenes of the wombe/ And yf it comyth of hote cause it lesyth that the wombe is stykyd & pype lyd wyth redyn / ¶ And soo the pacyent deyeth but yf he haue some remedye

bryngyge of meete and of drynke and of humours. ¶ As it sayth in thre manere flixes of the wombe. whiche hight Dissentaria Lientaria & Diana/ Thise bey thre dyuerse flixes. For as Constantine sayth & plato also Dissetaria is a flixe of the wombe with slaxenge & shaunig of the guttes and wyth bloody dyrte. and hath that name Dissendo. other Dissido. to hitte and dyuyde For in that euyl the guttes bey knytte and dyuyded/ And comyth of kynde Colera other vnbinde and freteth & gnaweth and slayeth and shaueth the guttes/ And somtyme of salte flewme. and somtyme of Melancolia adusta/ Somtyme of euyll dyspolycroy of the lyuer. and is callyd Epatica. For the lyuer is callyd in latyn Epar epatis Somtime of feblyneſſe of the vertue of wyth holdynge that maye not with holde the blood. Somtyme of to grete plentee of bloode. and namely of theym that haue some mẽbre other some tẽme hitte of ¶ Thenne blood that is vsyd to fede & to nourysshe that membre his knytte of kyndeth not that membre to fede dyrt dyth superfluyte in the lyuer. and is cast out for defawte of place to kepe it. And is callyd propryly Dissentaria/ And comyth ofte of euyll dyspolycroy of guttes and thenne bredyth thre maners therof. In the fyrste the fatnesse of the guttes is resolud & shedde. And þ dirte semyth as it were washinge of fleshe. In þ seconde þ celles amonge the foldynges of the stomak bey shaue. and is like to shauynge of parchemyn/ In the thyrde the guttes come out as smale pyeces. & then bey seen reloucõns & departynges that bey fleshly sinewy with pipes & voley ¶ The fyrste manere maye well be cured. the seconde vnneth. and the thyrde neuer/ ¶ Also Epatica maye vnneth be cured. Thenne of this flyxe that hight Dissentaria the sygnes bey blody dyrte freting & gnawynge of the wombe. pyrchynge & prikynge ache. and somtyme the ouermeste gutter bey shaue. & somtyme the mydle. and somtyme the nethermeste/ And by this dyuersyte the ache is dyuerse. now in the ouermoste wombe. now about the nauyll. & now about þ nethermeste. And by diuersyte of the cause the medycyne is ofte dyuers/

¶ Thenne fyrste men vse to clense þ humour where the defawte is in. and then to stynte the flyxe. and that wyth Syrupes & electuaryes. wyth plastres & oynementes whiche stoppe & constrayne. and Inwarde medycynes helpe beste. whan the matere is in the ouermeste guttes the vtter medycyne helpyth beste. whan the matere is in þ nether guttes. thẽne stoppynge medycynes & constreynynge shal be boche medycyne & dyete/

¶ De lienteria/ Capitm .ij.

Lienteria is a flyxe of the wombe wythout pallynge of meete & drynke withoute dygestyon. and wythout any chaungynge made in meete other in drynke/ but ryght as it is take. soo it passyth out at the nether ende And comyth somtyme of shaunge of þ dennes & foldynges in the stomak. and therfore the stomak maye not wyth holde meete & drynke / & sõtyme it comyth of gleymy & flewmatyk humours þ dewyth to þ foldynges of guttes & stomak ¶ And somtyme of a postume for thẽne the stomak is grucyd wyth mete & drynke/ and therfore by doynge of kynde the stomak is meuyd to putte out mete and drynke or it be defyed ¶ This euyl shal

be curyd as the bolayd cupll that hyght Dyllenteria. ¶ Diaria is a symple flyxe of the wombe wythout pallynge of dege sted meete and drynke wythout blody dyxe te / And compth somtyme of multytude of meete & drynke. and of sletynge and sharpnelle therof / And somtyme of Colera whyche hath defawte in quantyte more thay in qualyte / for yf the defawte were in qualyte. thenne the flyxe shold de be callid rather Dillentaria thay Diaria / ¶ And somtyme it compth of humours whyche renne and flete fro ꝑ hede to the guttes. and dilordrynth them and makyth them slyppet / And thenne the patyent shyteth soome with blowey bolles ¶ As Ypocras sayth they that haue soomy dyete in the flyxe that hyghte Diaria haue flewme renninge fro ꝑ hede / ¶ This flyxe is curyd by leasse dyet For multytude of meete & drynke is the cause Yf it compth of sharpnelle of humours mey shall yeue medycynes ꝑ hele & moyste / And yf it compth of humoures that flete from the hed. mey shall yeue suche as dystropeth flewme & makyth it flynte /

¶ De Ydropesi / .lij.

Dropelye is ay errour of the vertue of dygestyon in the lyuer / & bredyth swellynge of membres as Constantyn sayth for whyle the vertur of digestyon is febly'd in ꝑ lyuer. mo the superfluite is bredde in the body. the whyche superfluyte is putte out by strengthe of out puttynge. and bredyth blowynge & swellynge of membres / ¶ And ꝑ Dropelie cometh of thre causes generally / Of vnkynde wythholdynge of superfluyte. and of vnkynde remynge of moysture of peyncypall dyssemperaunce. of qualytees of the lyuer / for whyle superfluytees bey wythholde ayenst kynde as menstruat blood & corupt and other sythe / the wyth holdyng therof ouerlompth vertues. and bredyth superfluites. of the whyche compth bolnynge and swellynge of membres / for vnkynde rennynge of moysture compth dyssolusyon & departynge of spyrytes and febylnelle of vertues. and superfluytees compth of Indygestyon and bredyth swellynge of membres by dyssemperaunce of qualitees. the vertue of digestyon in the lyuer exerth in foure maneres. as qualytees bey Joyned in foure / And soo compth foure maneres dropelyes by pallynge & exercise of foure qualytees / ¶ The fyrste dropelye hyght Lentofleuma. and compth of dyssemperaunce of coldnelle & drynelle. and hath that name of whyte flewme. Su Lentos is whyte / The seconde hyghte Ypostasca other Anasarca and compth of dissemperaunce of colde & drynelle / The thyrde hyghte Alchytes. and compth of dyssemperaunce of heete & of moysture / The fourth hyghte Tympanytes & compth of dissemperaunce of heete & drynelle / Thyle dropelyes come in this manere moysture & drynelle bey dyssemperyd in the lyuer / And thenne the vertue of dygestyon is febly'd / And therfore many superfluytees bey bredde / and the vertue of outputtyng puttyth theym to the vtter partyes. And therof compth greete bolnynge and swellynge / ¶ Coldenelle and drynelle bey dyssemperyd in the lyuer. and the vertue of dygestyon is dyssemperyd and febly'd / And also the vertue of out puttynge is somwhat febly'd / ¶ And therfore he puttyth not out superfluytees to the veterneste partyes of the skynne / But the superfluytees bey hold

ly vnder the fiellhe ¶ And therfore this manere dropeſye hyghte Ypolarca. that is to vnderſtonde vnder the fiellhe other faſte by the fiellhe/ ¶ Of diſtemperaunce of heete and of moyſture by diſſoluci on and the dynge of ſpyrytes cometh fe blynelle of eyther vertue of dygeſtyon & of outre puttynge/ And therfore ſuperflu ytees bey not putte oute of all the body. but they bey wyth holde wythin ỹ wom be ¶ And this dropeſye hyghte Alchytes for yf the wombes of theym bey ſmy ty they ſowne as a flaccette. other a bo tell by diſtemperaunce of heete & of dry nelle ſpyrytes bey diſſoluyd and ſhedde. And loo eyther vertue is febliyd. ¶ And thenne the ſuperfluytees that come of in dygeſtyon wyche comyth of heete and of dryneſſe tarne in to grete and thycke ſmoke. and bey not putte oute of all the body but wyth holde aboute the wom ȳ be/ ¶ And this manere dropeſye hyghte Tympanytes/ ¶ For yf the wombe be ſmyten it ſowneth as a tabourr other a tymbre ¶ Thenne in the fyrſte manere dropeſye is bolnynge and ſwellynge in to al the body/ The vtter partye is why te & nellhe. And yf ones fynger be thryſt in to the fiellhe it maketh as it were an hole other a pytte. And that pytte aryſ yth afterwarde as hyghe as the other fiellhe ¶ The vryne is dyſcolouryd whi te and thycke/ ¶ In the ſeconde ma nere dropeſye is not loo grete ſwellyng But theyr fiellhe ſynketh. the vryne is dyſcolouryd and thynne/ ¶ In the thyr de the wombe is blowe and ſwolle. And ſowneth yf is ſmyte as a flachette. And the vryne is redde and thycke ¶ In the fourthe manere dropeſye the wombe is ſtreyghte and ſtrongely halyd. and ſow nyth as a tabourr other a tymbre/ The vryne is colourd and thynne. the nedle and other parties bey made ſmalle and the noſethrylles ſharpe/ the eyen holowe and rounde ¶ The vryne the fyrſte mane re dropeſyes bey curable are they bey cō fermyd and rotyd. The vryne the ſeconde are they bey rootyd and confermyd bey vnneth curable. and after neuer/ The he that hath the dropeſye is ſwolley in the body. ſtrelhe grenous and heuy and thyrſty/ And the more he drynkyth the more he thyrſtyth. And the more he drin kyth the more he faylyth lyfyll and ſhe wyth alſo/ ¶ To theym wyche haue ſu che dyuers dropeſyes men muſte yeue di uers medycynes/ But ſuche medycynes helpey theym wyche dyſtroye and wal re ventoſytees and wynde and humou rs betwene the ſkynne and the fiellhe/ And comforteth the vertue wyche dyſ troyeth ſuperfluytees in the lyuer/ ¶ Of alle thyſe Conſtantyne ſpeketh hymſel fe oonly/

¶ De hutericia/ Capm liij.

The Jawndes is a defoyllynge of the ſkynne wythout vſeuer nelle therof/ And there bey thre manere of Jawndes. as it is ſayde in Plato/ ¶ Yelowe wyche cometh of kin de Colera grene and blacke/ The fyrſte blacke is callyd Aurigo. For it maketh a man yelowe as golde/ ¶ And the Ja wndes bey callyd ſometyme Peganicis. wyche is to vnderſtonde. grene wyth grene Colera ¶ The thyrde hyghte Me lanchyroy that is. blacke. for it comyth of blacke Colera brente/ ¶ It comyth of ſtronge heete and lethynge of bloode paſſynge and chaungynge in to Colera and of paſſynge heete that Infecteth the bloode/ And therfore this Colera is bore

wyth blood to the vtter partye of ꝑ lyf-
ne.and chaungyth and Infectith ꝑ lyene
¶ Somtime it comyth of stoppynge of
the ouer other the nether hole of the ga-
as of the galle/And soo Colera reboun-
deth to the lyuer and infectith the blood
Somtyme it comith of a pestilence other
of a contynuall feuer whiche chaungeth
and brennyth the blood¶ Somtyme of
corrupcyon of ayre . other of meete and
drynke corrupte. Other of bytynge and
stynggynge of a venemous worme why-
che crepyth in this maner/¶ Blood is
Infecte and is lende to fedynge of mem
bres. And as the blood is Infecte . soo it
Infectith and corrumpyth the members
¶ Wyth moost hoote Jaundes comyth
Infectiby of all the body. Hetinge of the
tyght lyde.thyrste.bytternelle of mouth
Riche of the forehed.ryngynge in the e-
res. Vryne coloured and the foome ther
of yelowe.other grene other blacke. And
all that comyth oute of the body whiche
is Infecte wyth the same colour/
¶ Yf it comyth of stoppynge of the ouer
hoole. it chaungeth and dyeth all the ne
ther partyes.soo that they bey all stron
gely dyed.and by the contrary/Yf it co-
myth of ther nether stoppinge.for thene
al the nether bey more dyed . and ꝑ ouer
talle/¶ And yf it comyth of a feuer by
vertue and strengthe of hynde and af-
ter the seuenth daye in some daye of cha
ungynge wyth slakynge of the feuer . &
wyth releuyng of the pacyent.and with
wythdrawynge of the accydente. it is a
good tokey. Suche colouryng tokenyth
that the matere of the feuer is thene po
urgyd/¶ And yf it comyth by strengthe
of accydente.as it farith ofte tofore the
seuenth daye.it betokenyth peryll / for
it is a sygne and a tokey that the mate
re comyth vnmeete for hymselfe / other
for sumwhite.other for the superelle and li
fynge . as Galyen sayth openly vppon
Aimphorum/¶ And ofte sithe a pestilen
and cupll is cured by bleedynge & by
medycynes whyche hete and chaun
ge hyed to. And namely vpon the regi-
on of the lyuer.for there the blood is mo
ste Infecte as to his owne welle/¶ Al-
so mey yeue them Inwarde to dyet and
to medycyne thole thynges whyche swa
ge & clense blodde.and chaunge cupl dil
polycby of blood¶ And yf it comyth of
stoppynge mey yeueth medycynes why
che shede & opey . but not to hote as it is
sayd to Diatico/

¶ De emouidibus/Capitu. liiij

EMouides bey hyte veynes why
che stretche out atte the eeres.of
the whiche veynes come dyuers
passyõs grupples.as boilynge & swellin
ge wythholdynge and flyxe¶ And som
tyme by vertue of strengthe and hynde/
superfluyteres bey sende & drawe to ꝑ sa
yd partye. and the sayde veynes brobers
to the body delyuered of many sykenes
ses & cupiles/¶ But yf the flyxe & ren-
nynge passyth mesure thenne come ma
ny cupiles/And whan they bey holde bi
custume thenne folowe full grete sykt-
nesse and cupiles . as Dropesye Tysyk
Madnesse Malencolye¶ Thise veynes
swelle in this maner. The foulayde su-
perfluyteers and dyete comyth downe to
the mouthes of the veynes and stoppe &
make the sayd mouthes. And therof co-
myth swellynge/¶ Somtyme the mou
the of the veynes bey rēte togyder & ma-
de hoyllowe & thyche wyth stronge dyet
nesse . And somtyme they bey brente of
Synargyens for to grete rennynge and

the bernynge is sore and thenne thei ar vneth openyd or neuer/ ¶ Somtyme the veedes of the veynes bey stoppyd by thyckenesse of blood and somtyme openyd ouer mesure by sharpnesse & fletynge of blode ¶ Wyth to grete boldynge comyth thyse signes. Heuynesse of heed. palenesse of face & wannesse. heuynesse of loynes & of Joyntes. dyspolicthy to Dropeye & to Typhi. wyth grete fletynge and rennynge comyth feblynesse & leneesse of body. chaungynge of colour and of hewe/ Ache and gnawyng in the nether partye of the body/ And yf it is contynuall and pallynge mesure it bredyth full grete pallyons and cuplies ¶ And yf the mouthes of the veynes reste to swyftly they shall be stynted wyth medycynes & stynten lytyll/ But namely yf the cupll is olde lest the blood be sodaynly smyt to some membre. and thenne a wors cupl is bredde therof ¶ Therfore Ypocras sayth to theym whyche herle olde Emoroides. But yf they leue one vnherlyd it is peryll/ ¶ And yf they bey to lyghtly closyd. they shall be openyd wyth medycynes that nesshe & opey/

¶ De dolore ventum/ Capitulum .lvi.

ACche of the Reynes in Grebe is callid Nefrenitis. the whiche ache hath affinyte wyth & the cupll that highte Colica passio/ But thei bey dyuers. for Colica passio chaungyth and is vnstable. for it chaungyth euery day fro that one side to that other. The ache of the reynes is stable & stedfaste. & loynes and reynes haue ache & pallyon/ that cometh somtyme of swellinge. somtyme of replecion of humours. somtyme of wynde & ventolyee. and somtyme of the stone. All thyse bredē full grete ache and greyt. and namely yf heete is & cause/ And the sygne thenat is his highe colour of vryne sharpe ache and prickynge ¶ Yf colde is the cause the vrine is rare & slowe ache. the stone & grauell and other diseise superfluytees bredē ofte in the reynes/ And that comyth namely of drynke of slymy watre and of grete dyete/ for therof comyth stoppynges in the reynes other in the bledder. And somtyme chaungith to to habitaunce of stones by werkynge of stronge heete/ ¶ They that haue the stone they haue many dysauantages. dyffycultee ofte pyssynge. wt Colica passio and other suche/ ¶ For by stoppynge of the stone the wayes of pyssynge bey stoppyd. And thenne comyth Stranguria whay a may pissyth wyth dyffycultee droppinge meste ¶ Somtyme the wayes bey all stoppyd and pyssynge is all forbode. and that cupl highte Dissuria. for of gleymy humours in the reynes and in the bledder comyth the stone Ayenge mey namely in the reynes & in chyldery in the bledder. for the nesshe of theyr bledder is strenghe and letteth the passage of the matere. and soo & stone is bredde as Constantyne sayth/ ¶ Also in chyldry the vryne is thyche by cause of gleymy diete. And gleymy thinge is more able to be vonne and to cleue togyders. And therfore ofte the stone bredyth in smalle chyldrey/ ¶ And yf the stone is in the reynes it is knowe by slepynge in the Joyntes of the lyfte syde/ And yf it is in the bledder the ache is abowe the shaar & the cwysse betwene & genytours & the hole atte the ryggebones ende/ ¶ Also the grauell & comyth of the reynes bey red. and yf they come of & bledder they bey white. And a stone & is bredde of gleymy humours is eaisly

dyssolued and broughte out. And yf it is
brodde of grauell it is harde to dyssolue
& to be broken/ ¶ And in vrine ỹ flo-
ne bredyth more ielde thay to men. for ỹ
wasps bey more large. and heete & dry-
nesse more febie to make the humours
rotiene. and also oft purgacions. for thei
bey pourged of many superfluytees by
menstruall blood/ ¶ He that hath thys
euyll shall be pourged in this manere.
They shal be oft bathed in hote bathes
that dyssolue & opey/ And they shall be
fedde wyth meete & drynke that is eaſy
for to defye. And comforted wyth medy-
cynes ỹ dyssolue & opey and clense. And
thei shal be occupied wyth some beynes
And somtyme they shall be take to sur-
gery & namely chyldrey. and thene pon-
ge folke/ ¶ For in aege hyttynge is pe-
ryllous. for after. xl. yere this euyll is In-
curable as it is sayd in Amphrum ¶ Af-
ter. xl. yere he that hathe the stone is not
saued ¶ Somtime comyth vnwylly ppl
synge. and ỹ euyll hyght Diampneos/o-
ther Diabolica passio ¶ And Constan-
tyne sayth that it comyth of defawte of
vertue of wythholdyng. for there is gre-
te & stronge drawynge of humours to ỹ
reynes. And grete superfluite cometh to
the bledder ỹ maye not susteyne but put-
yth it out wyth pyllynge/ ¶ Also somti-
me it comyth of nellhynge of synewes &
of slakynge of brawnes in the necke of
the bledder ¶ Somtyme of heuynelle of
slepe & of multytude of humours. As it
farith in chyldrey that vnknowenly pis-
se in theyr beddes & in dronkey people/
¶ And it is ỹ proprete of theym ỹ haue
this euyll they bey athyrste alwaye and
maye vneth haue water ynough as Con-
stantyn sayth/ And therfore as they dri-
ke the water. soo passyth it somtyme of
humoure that slopeyth sodaynly wayes
of pysse. and beryngyth out by strenghe
of pyllynge wyth mysture that is ther
in ceasynges/ ¶ To theym ỹ haue thys
fowle euyll thynges ỹ slake hete bey ne
defaull. & sharpe lauoryng thynges ỹ
comforte & quenche the heete of the rey-
nes. and bryngeth the synewes that bey
nellhed to theyr owne drewe state. & thys
is done by drenches. electuaryes. plaisters
& oynementes/ ¶ But a wyse leche & a
redy shall alwaye be waar that he laye
not to this caas medicynes that bey no
ysite/ for they sholde make more nellhe &
grene/mocher to drye thynges. for suche
sholde sharpe the heete/ But they shall
laye to now chyse now theym ỹ the sore
place be moysted & keipd by colde thyn-
ges. And ỹ the mysture be constreynyd
by drye thynges. & the sore membre com
forted ¶ Ouer all thynge the dyete shal
be temperate. For to hote thynges greue
the reynes & loynes/ Also to colde thyn-
ges lette the vertue of dygestyon to sub-
staunce & holowneile of the lyuer/ ¶ It
is good to yeue to suche mey temperat &
compowned medicynes. for ofte the ma-
tere is suche & the cause also. ¶ Hernia
is a slynne in the wombe & hyght Sy-
phac. and bredyth sumtyme/ Syphac is
a slynne ỹ departyth the bowels fro the
gendrynge membres. as Diafragma is
a slynne ỹ departyth and is sette betwe
ne the bowels & the spyrituall membres
And soo Hernia is as it were the nether
mydryf. & Dyafragma the ouer mydry-
f/ And for Hernia ỹ nether mydryf bol
dyth vp the bowels yf it happe that thys
Hernia is broke a grete deele of the bow
els falle downe in to the codde of the ge
netours/ ¶ Therfore yf it happyth that
this slynne that hyght Hernia be brodde

by stretchynge and retchynge . other by slakynge-other by werkinge of heete cou
strayned other slaked and neyghed mayst
ture/ ¶ Thenne it fallyth that the bow
elles slide doũwarde ty to the codde of þ
genytours. and that not wythout grete
sorenes/ This shynne is deeled other sla
kyd somtyme by ay outwarde cause. as
by to grete trauayle of body. as by gre
te stroggelynge and wrastelynge. Somty
me by stumpynge other by fallinge-other
by suche other ¶ And somtyme by to gre
te weyghte & wepynge doũwarde of the
other membres . and by forlynge.as by
to grete syngynge & crienge/ ¶ Somty
me by ay outwarde cause . and by grete
strẽgthe of heete & sharpnesse of hote hu
mours kyttynge & slyttynge the shynne
Somtyme by grete moysture slakynge:
and stretchynge synewes & brawnes/ &
ty what manere it befalle it is more ea
sely curable ty the begynninge.and na
mely ty a ponge man ¶ And yf that bre
the is grete & olde.and wyth breskyng of
the synewe it is soudred vneth or neuer/
For it is helpd with grete dyffycultie as
Constantine sayth. But ofte it is saued
by dyete & medycyne . and somtyme by
kittynge & surgery. ¶ Thenne auctours
telle that stoppynge shynges helpe suche
mey and medycynes that soudreth both
ty meetel & ty medicyne.as electuaryes ca
hey wythin and bathynges and bathyn
ge.and oyntementes wythoute/ ¶ Ouer
all thynge it is sayde that seurle dyete is
beste and contynence namely of the ser
uyce of Venus & of all meuynge ¶ And
suche mey sholde ouer all thynge bewa
re of thynges that brede ventosite & wĩn
de and swellynge/ For as the Cõmento
ur sayth ventosite & wynde greuyth mo
re sharpyons mey þ hey soo broke/

¶ De Archetica passione/ Capitm .lvi.

Archetica is ay ache & euyl ty the
syngres & toes wyth swellynge
and sore ache . And whay it is
ty the syngres it hyght Ciragra.and ty
the toes it hyght Podagra/ Yf it is ty þ
whyrlebones & Joynces it hyght Sciati
ca passio and cometh of colerik blood &
flewmatyk humour.and comyth moost
of Rewmatyk cause/ ¶ Yf blood is the
cause it is knowe by rednesse of the pla
ce. and by heete and swellynge of þ hey
nes of the sore place. and of all the body
by hote dyete had byfore. And moost by
aege and by a regroy lyke / For it moe
uyth moost ty springynge tyme / Yf co
lerik humour is the cause.it is knowey
by ful stronge ache and sorenesse.and by
stretchynge & halynge and dryenesse of
sinewes by heete of his owne place by co
lour redde medyd wyth yelowe.by swel
lynge. And meuyth moost ty Somer. &
moost by hote dyete and drye and ty su
che a countree ¶ And ofte many colerik
superfluytees bey caste out by spewynge
and shytynge/ hote thynges greue.and
colde thynges helpe and comforte/ And
yf flewme is the cause.it is knowe by dy
spocby of flewme contrary dyete by su
che ache.by swellynge of the place.by so
re ache and stronge. by lytyll rednesse o
ther none/ ¶ Yf it comyth of rewmatyk
cause it is knowey by heuynes of the he
de.by meuyng of humours tynglynge &
fletynge ty the rydge bone and aboute
the sholders. ¶ This euyll is worste for
it drawyth togyders and makyth þ syn
gres shrynke-toes and sinewes of þ fete
& of the hondes. And drawith oute and
wastith substanciall humour ty the hon
des.and maketh theym drye & clyghted

and cloſyd and vnmyghty to be openyd ¶ Alſo it makyth the Joyntes of ꝑ hyn gres vnſtaſely wyth knotty bounches / But this ſickenelle muſte ſoone be ſaued For whan it is olde vnneth it is curable namely whan it is compd ty to knotty hardnelle/¶ And ſoo the matere that is ty defawte ſhall be pourgyd wyth conue nable medycyne. And the pacyent ſhall be lete blood/ If blode is the cauſe the he te ſhall be ſmyte agayn wyth colde me dycynes/¶ Sometyme colde humoure is the cauſe. and thenne if ſhall be bamyd and comforyd wyth hote plaſters & oy nementes/¶ And the pacyent ſhall ab ſteyne hym fro grete meetes. and name ly fro ſuche as brede wynde and ſwellyn ge. For ofte ventoſyte & wynde makyth this cuyll more greuous/

¶ De gutta ſciatica. Capitu .lviij.

Gutta Sciatica is an cuyl that co myth of humours whiche falle downe ty to the grete ſynewe ꝑ is bitwene the grete brawnes of the ha ſiche as Conſtantine ſayth/ And cometh ofte of gleymy humours gaderyd togy der ty the holownes of the Joyntes and of the haunche / Sometyme of blody hu mours medlyd wyth Colera . And alle thyſe bey of cauſe of ache. the whyche a ſche ſtretcheth ty to the legge. and anoꝛ ne to the hele. and alſo anone to the ly ſtyll too /¶ The cauſe therof is as ꝑ Ed mentom ſayth . that fro the whyrlboon ty the mydle of the haunche . and of the legge paſſith a ſinewe to the vtter ancle boon of the fote. and fro thole to the ly ſtill too/¶ And this is cauſe why ty this cuyll ache ſtretchyth to that lyſtyll too/ And therfore it is that they that haue ꝑ ſtone ty the reynes fele ty ꝑ place tyng ling & ſleyng for ſtoppyng of ꝑ ſynewe Wherfore the ſperyous vapoꝛs may come to that place ty dewe maneꝛe / ¶ And the ache is ſomtyme ty one ſyde. and ſo me time ty eyther. But it is more ty the lyfte ſyde than ne ty the right ſyde. And the cauſe therof is ꝑ for ty the right ſyde is more hete than ne ty the lyfte ſyde / And therfore it dyſſolueth and defyeth the matere there gaderyd more eaſely/ ¶ And ty the lyft ſyde is laſſe heete. and the matere is more ſadde and thycke & worſe to defye and dyſtroye/¶ In this cuyll is lyſtyl ache. quakynge. peyckynge and brennynge namly ty yonge men of hote complexyon / And namely yf heete is the cauſe/¶ And ty that cauſe it hel ꝑth and prouffyteth to be lete blood ty the veyne whyche highth Sophena. And that veyne is vnder the ancle boon ¶ Al ſo the pacyent ſhall be pourgyd and hee lyd. as ty the cuyll whyche hyght paſſio Arthetica/¶ Alſo euerych whyche ha the this paſſyon Sciatica as he that ha the paſſio Arthetica ſhall be waar of to grete replycyon of meete and of drynke and namely of the meetes of Venus. for he ſharpeth moſt vrine. and lettith di geſtyon for loſſe of ſpyrytes and of pure blood and clene as Conſtantyne ſayth: ¶ Alſo the body ſhall be fyrſte pourgyd and clenſyd wythy/¶ And thenne men ſhall laye to plaſters wythoute as ꝑ pla ce ſayth/¶ For medycyne helpyth and prouffyteth lyſtyll wythoute. But yf the matere whyche is the cauſe of the cuyll be wythdrawen wythin as Conſtanty ne ſayth/¶ Alſo he ſayth that Dyoſco rides ſayth ꝑ it helpith them moche ꝑ ha ue this cuyll that hyght Sciatica paſ ſio yf the ſame plant be comforyd wyth hote dyns of a cowe/¶ For it dryeth

by stretchynge and retchynge . other by slakynge other by werkinge of herte con straynyd other slaked and nedfyed mayst ture/ ¶ Thenne it fallyth that the bow elles slide doll warde in to the codde of ȝ genytours. and that not wythout grete sorenes/ This sickenne is dyeled other sla kyd somtyme by ay outwarde cause. as by to grete trauayle of body. as by gre te stregelynge and wrastelynge. Somty me by smytynge other by fallinge other by suche other ¶ And somtyme by to gre te weyghte & weyenge doll warde of the other membres . and by forlynge. as by to grete syngynge & cryenge/ ¶ Somty me by ay outwarde cause . and by grete stregthe of herte & sharpnesse of hoet hu mours kyttynge & slyttynge the sickenne Somtyme by grete moysture slakynge. and stretchynge synewes & brawnes/ & in what manere it befalle it is more ea sely curable in the begynninge. and na mely in a yonge man ¶ And yf that bre che is grete & olde. and wyth brekynge of the synewe it is soudred vneth or neuer/ For it is heelyd with grete dyffycylte as Constantine sayth. But ofte it is saued by dyete & medycyne . and somtyme by kittynge & surgery. ¶ Thenne auctours telle that stoppynge clynges helpe suche men and medycynes that soudreth both in mersel & in medicyne. as electuaryes ca bey wythin and bathynge and bathyn ge. and oynementes wythoute/ ¶ Ouer all thynge it is sayde that scarse dyete in beste and contynence namely of the ser uyce of Venus & of all meuynge ¶ And suche men sholde ouer all thynge bewa re of thynges that brede ventosite & win de and swellynge/ For as the' Comento ur sayth ventosite & wynde greuyth mo ste sykenynes men ȝ bey soo brake/

¶ De Artheticis passione/ Capitm .lvi.

Artheticis an ache & euyl in the fyngres & toes wyth swellynge and sore ache . And whan it is in the fyngres it hyght Ciragra. and in the toes it hyghte Podagra/ Yf it is in ȝ whyt bones & Joyntes it hyghte Sciati ca passio. and cometh of coleryk blood & flewmatyk humour. and comyth moost of Rewmatyk cause/ ¶ Yf blood is the cause it is knowe by rednesse of the pla ce. and by herte and swellynge of ȝ vey nes of the sore place. and of all the body by hote dyete had byfore. And moost by sege and by a regroy lyke/ For it moe uyth moost to spryngynge tyme/ Yf co leryk humour is the cause. it is knowen by ful stronge ache and sorenesse. and by stretchynge & halynge and dyspenesse of sinewes by herte of his owne place by co lour redde medlyd wyth yelowe. by swel lynge. And meuyth moost in Somer. & moost by hote dyete and drye and in su che a countree ¶ And ofte many coleryk superfluytees bey caste out by spewynge and shytynge/ hote clynges grene. and colde clynges helpe and comforte/ And yf flewme is the cause. it is knowe by dy spocby of flewme contrary dyete by su che ache. by swellynge of the place. by so re ache and stronge. by lytyll rednesse o ther none/ ¶ Yf it comyth of rewmatyk cause it is knowen by heuynes of the he de. by meuyng of humours tynglynge & fletynge in the rydge bone and aboute the sholdes. ¶ This euyll is worste for it drawyth togyders and makyth ȝ fyn gres shrynke. toes and sinewes of ȝ fete & of the honden. And drawyth oute and wastith substance all humour in the hon des. and maketh theym drye & dyghted

and clolyd and vnmyghty to be openyd ¶ Also it makyth the Joyntes of ꝑ hyn gres vnlemely wyth knoty bounches / But this sikernesse muste loone be saued for whay it is olde vnneth it is curable namely whay it is tornyd ry to knoty haudnesse/¶ And loo the matere that is ry bekawse shall be pourgyd wyth conue nable medycyne. And the pacyent shall be lete blood/ꝑ blode is the cause the he te shall be smytte agayn wyth colde me dycynes/¶ Somtyme colde humoure is the cause. and thenne it shall be hampd and comfortyd wyth hote plasters & oy nementes/¶ And the pacyent shall ab ſ streyne hym fro grete meetes. and name ly fro suche as brede wynde and swellyn ge. for ofte ventolyte & wynde makyth this cuyll more greuous/

¶ De gutta sciatica. Capitulum .lvij.

Gutta Sciatica is ay cuyl that co myth of humours whiche falle downe ry to the grete synewe ꝑ is betwene the grete brawnes of the ha sliche as Constantine sayth/And cometh ofte of gleymy humours gaderyd togy der ry the holownes of the Joyntes and of the haunche / Somtyme of blody hu mours medlyd wyth Colera. And alle thyse ben of cause of ache. the whyche a che stretcheth ry to the legges. and anone to the hele. and also anone to the ry tyll too /¶ The cause therof is as ꝑ Co mentour sayth. that fro the whyrlboon ry the mydle of the haunche. and of the legge pallith a sinewe to the vtter ancle boon of the fote. and fro thole to the ry tyll too/¶ And this is cause why ry this cuyll ache stretchyth to that ryeyll too/ And therfore it is that they that haue ꝑ stone ry the reynes sele ry ꝑ place tyng ſ ling & slepyng for stoppyng of ſ synewe Wherfore the spreytes maye not come to that place ry dewe maniere / ¶ And the ache is somtyme ry one syde. and so me time ry ayther. But it is wors ry the lyfte syde thanne ry the right syde. And the cause therof is ſ for ry the ryght syde is more heete thanne ry the lyfte syde / And therfore it dyssolueth and defyeth the matere there gaderyd more easely./ ¶ And ry the lyft syde is lasse heete and the matere is more sadde and thycke & wole to defye and dyssolue/¶ To this cuyll is lyeyl ache. ꝙ abynge. pryckynge and brennynge namly ry yonge men of hote complexyon / And namely ꝑ heete is the cause/¶ And ry that cause it hel ſ pyth and prouffyteth to be lete blood ry the veyne whyche hyght Sophena. And that veyne is vnder the ancle boon ¶ Al so the pacyent shall be pourgyd and her lyd. as ry the cuyll whyche hyght pallio Arthetica/¶ Also eteryche whyche ha ſ the this passyon Sciatica as he that ha the pallio Arthetica shall be waar of to grete replecyon of meete and of drynke and namely of the veales of Dems. for he sharpeth moost vrewme. and lettith di gestyon for lolle of spreytes and of pure blood and clene as Constantyne sayth: ¶ Also the body shall be fyrste pourgyd and clenlyd wythin/¶ And thenne men shall laye to plasters wythoute as ꝑ pla ce. ayth/¶ For medycyne helpyth and prouffyteth lyeyll wythoute. But ꝑ the matere whyche is the cause of the cuyll be wythdrawen wythin as Constanty ne sayth/¶ Also he sayth that Dyascō rides sayth ꝑ it helpith them moche ꝑ ha ue this cuyll that hyght Sciatica pas ſ sio ꝑ the sore place be comfortyd wyth hote ayre of a ouen/¶ For it dryeth

myghtly.namely yf it is temperyd with Saibanum and frankcence and with vyneygre/

¶De podagra/Caplm lviij

Of Dalfantiy layth that podagra is a lore cuyll in the frete.& namely in the wreltes and ioales/ with ſtretchinge of the ſynewe and cuttynge/¶And comyth of cuyll humours whyche falle downe to the wreſte of the fete/¶And yf the humours be colde and thycke. Thenne is grete ſtretchyng and ſwellyng.but the ache is not ful pyt chynge/ But grete ſwellynge maye not be.for the fete haue but lytyl fleſſhe.and therfore they maye not ſtrongely ſwelle For ſwellynge bredyth in fleſſhely membres/This cuyll bredyth in theym whiche lyue ealely and lofte. and trauayley but lytyl. and clenſe not the body of ſuperfluytees of humours.namely yf they ete moche and drynke/for of ſuche chinges comeſuperfluiteers of humours whiche brede rewmes that droppe downe to the fete. and namely whan they bey feble and maye not putte of the kynde of ſuperfluyte. ¶And that comyth moſt of the ſeruyce of Venus/for that ſeruyce mouyth and ſhakyth all the ſhyuyng and Joynynge of the body as Conſtantine layth/¶Alſo it heetyth and therfore it meuyth humours and ſlakyth and brekyth ſynewes/And therfore it happeth that gelded meyn haue not podagre for they ſerue not Venus/¶Alſo nother chyldreyn nother wymen but ſelde. And that for cauſe thei bey pourgyd w^t^ menſtruall blood/¶Therfore Ypocras layth that wymen haue not podragre but in caas that menſtruall blood fayle/yf this cuyl comyth to ponge meyn in ſprynginge tyme.in.xl.dayes it is curable.but yf it comyth in Hercelt and endureth to Wynter it is harde to hele it¶As he layth in Amphrum. the Cōmentour telleth the cauſe therof by dome of Aſtronomye in this manere/¶The fyrſte aege of the mone he layth is hote and moyſte The ſecond is hott and drye/The thyrde is colde and drye/The fourth is colde and moyſte. And ſoo in the firſte aege by hete the matere is departed.and by moyſture ſhedde/In the ſeconde aege and the fourthe the matere is kept & is perfightly defyed In the fyrſt aege of the nexte mone therafter/¶And ſoo in the ſeconde aege of the hoote mone and drye the matere is all walled.and wyth .vi.weekes whyche conteynyth.xl. dayes the cuyll is ful curyd.and namely in ſomer/¶For in Hercelt and in Wynter the matere is thycked and ſadded. and not obedyente to dygeſtyon/¶Thenne fyrſte the matere of this cuyll ſhal be purged.and thenne in the begynnynge it ſhall be ſmyete agayn wyth colde medycynes layed to wythout hote medycynes whyche dyſſolue and ſhedde ſhall not be layed to in the begynnynge whyle ſ cauſe is Rewmatyk/¶And yf the matere is colde the Rewme muſte be the more excyted and fyred/And therfore in the begynnynge meyn ſhall vſe ſtronge Repercuſſyues in an hote cauſe.and leſſe ſtronge in a colde cauſe leeſt the matere were harde/¶Thenne he ſhall haue ſtewynges and bampynges and oynementes hote other colde as the mater requyreth/

¶The pacyent ſhall vſe lyghte & temperate dyete/and he muſte beware outeral thynges of the ſeruyce of Venus.and he ſhall vſe lighte and alſo meanely trauayle/

¶ De apostemate vbere/Capitu lix.

APostume is gaderynge of superfluyte of humours in some membre .and makyth rootynge and swellynge as Constantyne sayth/As of smytynge of a wounde. Of fallynge of burstynge and brusinge and boystynge and hurtelynge / By cause of alle suche thynges humours meue and ofte come to the sore place . and puttyth & hurtyth euery wyth other .and werkth hote and rotyth/Somtyme a postume comyth of an Inwarde cause . as of superfluyte of corrupt humours that ofte rennyth and comyth togiders to a certayn place .and that in two maners. For some by gaderynge of matere in theyr owne membre And somtyme by rennyng of mater out of one membre in to a nother/¶ And suche Rennynge hathe many causes as Constantyne sayth/ The fyrste is strengthe of the membre that puttyth of noyfull thynges.for some prynccypall & noble membres dyscharge theymselfe of superfluytees. As the brayne dyschargyth hymselfe of flewmatyk humour and of fumolyte/¶ The seconde cause is febly nesse of the membre that receyuyth/For feble membres receyue superfluytees whyche come downe of the ouer and stronger membres/as the shynne & the flesshy ¶ The thirde cause is multytude of humours that haue grete superfluite in the more veynes. and bey shedde in to þ lasse veynes.and entre in to the substaunce of membres whyche bey of partyes like ¶ And that whyche is more thay is nedeful to the fode rennyth to the membre and is closyd principally by kynde.and makyth a postume ¶ The fourth is larganesse of the veynes by whom thole humours Rennen rasely fro my membre to membre/¶ The fyfthe cause is moystnesse of humours and subtylnesse that passyth rasely.and bey rasely shedde/. And whanne they ben shedde they ben gaderyd in some membre and there thei ben holde and thryste by Streyghtnesse of the membre.and hurtyd and defoylyd/and dyspoyld to rootynge / ¶ The syxte is the ordre of settynge of the membres / For kyndely the nether membres receyue superfluytes of the ouer membres.as the membres of the hed dispose their superfluytees . somtyme of the brawnesse of the throte / and soo comyth Squynancye/¶ Somtyme to the membres of the breste . Soo comyth hatches and postumes in the longes/¶ A postume comyth in this maner whyle humours haue dewte in quantyte and maye not be walyd by herte . nother putte out by strenge of vertu.thei ben receyuyd in the lowenesse of membres and rooteth as palle in any ouey whyche is dryed by fyre And receyue a maner croustyng in þ vetersyde. vnder the whyche crouste the palle is nedhe. ¶ Soo the humour gaderyd by herte boyllyth and makyth a maner croust aboue / Vnder the whyche croste rootyd humour an hydde and swellyth .& suche a swellynge hyghte Apostema/¶ And somtyme it comyth of ventolite & of wynde/and hight Vnbo. Some tyme of a symple humour as of blode.and hyghte Flegmon ¶ The tokens therof ben rednesse whyche comyth of þ coloure of blood / Hardenesse comyth of multytude of matere and of herte whyche wastyth and consumyth watry masse quappynge and leppynge of ventolyte and of fumolitee/shyftynge and puttynge soore ache ofte stretchynge of the

place herte comyth of hote matere/ And
swellynge comyth of multytude of ma-
tere/ ¶ Ly this manere is made a postu
me of lympic Colera and reode. & hygh
te Herisipila. that is holy fyre per Anti-
fraliy. that is by contrary manere spe-
kynge/ ¶ And a nother manere postu-
me comyth of pure Colera. And gnaw-
yth and fretyth the member that it is in
And is callyd amonge physicyens Her-
pes & Ethiomemus. as it were gnawyng
ge & fretynge itselfe ¶ Ly the same ma
ner a postume cometh of flewme. and is
callyd Zimia other Palus/ for ryght as
in moms and in marays is moche super-
flupte of slyme and of wose/ So in this
postume is moche superflupte/ & yf thou
chyrlest thy fyngre therupon it denteth
in/ For the rennynge matere wythdraw
yth and letteth the fyngre to entre/ And
thenne in the mydle is a pitte as it were
the vore of an hole. And whan the fyn-
gre is awaye the matere comyth agayn
and fillyth all the place/ ¶ The tokens
of thyle postumes bey whytnes. for the
matere is whyte. nethenelle. for the ma
tere is fletynge. and the ache is lofte for
matere wyth this coldenelle swagyth p
felynge/ ¶ Ly a postume that comyth
of redde Colera the sygnes bey as it we
re contrary / For the heete is stronge by
cause that the matere is full hote. Red-
nelle wyth pelownelle. For the Colera is
not redde but pelowe. grete ache & pyc-
kynge. for the matere is sharpe / ¶ Of
Melancolia comyth a postume. and yf p
matere is all wythout the postume high
te Schirolis/ ¶ And yf the matere is lo-
me, wythin and some wythoute. thenne
comyth a postume whyche hyghte Can
cer. a canker to the lykenelle of a crabbe/
For ly lyke wyle as a crabbe is brode bi
the rydge and the armes stretche by the
syden/ Soo ly this postume is a manere
swellynge ly lede of the rydge/ And the
braunches of humours stretche hyther &
thyther ly lede of armes/ ¶ Also it ar-
pyth lytyll and lytyl gnawynge and fre
tynge flesshe and synewes slowly to the
lyghte as it were a crabbe/ ¶ The syg-
nes therof bey grete hardnelle. for whan
the matere is erthely and malencolyk it
is full thycke and sadde. The colour is
wanne for the matere is not all blacke.
The ache is leste other none for vnfe-
lynges therof. for the matere hath two
sleynge qualitees. coldnelle and drynelle
And it gnawyth and fretyth alwaye. &
corrumpith the flesshe anone to the Ro-
tes of the synewes/ and enfeblyth the bo
nes that retche therto/ And therfore this
euyll is as it were pestylence euyll/ ¶ A-
monge this gnawynge and fretyng pos
tume is suche & ordour. for Noli me tan
gere is a canker postume ly p face. and
fretyth lytyll and lytyll and lasse thañe
other/ ¶ And the Canker fretyth more
thañe the postume whyche is callyd Fu
pus more thanne the Canker/ ¶ And
Herisipila the holy fyre fretyth moost/
And Fistula. the fester fretyth not but
rootyth wythin/ And makyth the flesshy
rootlewe and the synewes shrynke. and
drawyth theryn to quytter. And corrum
pyth the sinewes somtyme. and makyth
the bones to falle./ ¶ And it comyth of-
ten and many tymes of a wounde why-
che is euyll kepte. Whañe the hoom why
che is there vnder is enfected wyth quyt
ter/ And so the fleyng that comyth ther
to comyth in to quytter ly this manere/
¶ For by cause the vtter parthe berlyth
and the wounde rennyth/ ¶ Somtyme
the wounde is cloolyd. and some tyme

it brekyth agayne / ¶ And yf the feller is full colde vnneth it is curable / ¶ Of te aboute the vnde bey many opey holes / for a feller hath a depe wounde wythin / and a streyghte and a narowe wythoute / ¶ And the Canker in contra ry wyse hath a wyde wounde wythout and streyghte wythin / And therfore it is more harder to herle ¶ Somtyme a fel ter comyth of a reume . other of ay olde wounde / And somtyme of a postume e; xyll heelyd. And namely yf the postume and the wounde be made to mopst. and hath many holes / Out of the whiche ho les pflueth water of divers colours . now whyte now yelowe / ¶ And ofte thyse ho les bey closed in one place . and breke ou te in a nother /

¶ Other postumes there bey whyche co me of contrary matere. As it fareth in a postume whyche highte Antrax. whiche Constantyne callyth Carbunculus / for it brenyth as a cole. and it cometh of ful wood matere and venemo⁹ / And of ma tere that is compownyd / as it is knowe by thole lynes whyche bey therin of dy; verse colours. ¶ And is shappe lyke vn; to rodde . and therin bey some lynes red and bloody . and some yelowe and cole ; ryke / ¶ Some som what whyte and fle; wmatyk . and some wanne and melan; colyk / ¶ Some clere and cometh of sal; te flewme . and soo of other vnkinde hu mours / ¶ The tokens of that postume Antrax bey . pallinge ache brennynge & pytchynge and prykynge to the groun; de / ¶ In the herd of the postume bre; dyth a whelke other a blayne whiche to henyth and spgnefyeth that herte folow eth the humour that hath maistry . And hath in a gaderinge a shappe lyke vnto a rodde dystygued with lynes of dyuers colours / ¶ And it semyth that it is dra; we to the grounde therof wyth a manne re threde fastnyd to the vtter parye of; bledder in the vrydle ¶ To herle and to saue postumes mey vse in the begynnyn ge Repercussyues / but yf the matere be wood & venemous. As it sarpeth in ster; tipila holy tyre and in the postume why the hyghte Antrax / ¶ For in suche mey shall not laye Repercussyues to the sore but rather thole thinges that swagey & ease. lest the venomouse matere be sup tey Inwarde to the Inner membres and by cause of more greyst and dysease /

¶ Thenne whan the postume is in sta; te mey shall vse trumpynge thynges and shedynge and nethynge and cuppynge / ¶ And whanne the postume is openyd ca ries hrobey . and the matter brought ou te / Thenne mey shall vse medycynes ; clos and soudre and bede good flesshe / ¶ To other postumes whyche haue wos se accydentes and stronger mey shall vs se wyth medicynes as mey done agayn the Canker and fellune . and other su ; che / ¶ For there as hynte sayllyth . the pacyente shall be fyrste clensyd wythin / ¶ And mey shall ordeyne therfore reme dyes as the place asketh /

¶ Agaynst the Canker mey shall mynt stre medycynes whyche brennen and fre te the deed flesshe / ¶ Agaynst a feller mey shall vse medycynes whiche dreye and waaste and clensyth and wasshyth of the quytter / ¶ And yf thyse prouffyte not / thenne he shall be putte to Surge; ry / ¶ For it is more syker that one cor; rupt partie of ay hoole body be brennyd other hitte away channe all that other deale be spylte and corrupte and deter ; ly dystroyed / ¶ Fretherm ore afterwarde ayenst venemouse postumes as agayns

postumes whyche hyghte Antrax . mey shall ordeyne a remedie waarly and soone/ For he sleeth soone but yf socour come redyly and soone ¶ Thenne it is good counseylle but some other thynges ar to lete blood in the begynnynge in the same syde in the nexte place to the gaderynge of the postume / For it is not sure in suche a caas to lete blood in the contrary syde.lest the matere be drawe in to the body and to noble membres whyle the matere is venemous ¶ And thenne it is nedefull other good to drynke Tryacle wyth hote wyne. & to enoynte therwyth the sore place/ For yf the Tryacle be preuyd.and it be a very Antrax.the Tryacle shall drawe oute the matere that is dyre and venemous ¶ And he shall drie it soo that thou myghtest make powdre therof as it were allbes/ ¶ And thenne Tryacle shall be layed to fielle ofter tymes tyl the postume breke/And whan it is broke it is noo drede of peryll. The polke of an egge bakey wyth salte werkyth the same yf it is ofter layed to the postume. for it swagyth and calyth the same.and brekyth the postume as ỹ Cõmentour sayth/

¶ De ulceribus/Capitulum xlv.

Ulcera bey callyd some blaynes that sprynge all aboute in ỹ body and comyth ofte of humoure that is betwene the skynne and ỹ fielle And bey callyd Ulcera as Constantyne sayth to fyue Diatici/ For to ỹ vtter partie of the skynne by sharpnesse of humour they make departynge of contynuaunce/ ¶ The matere of them is subtyll mayster of blood.other of Colera that comyth fro the Inner partyes to the vtter. And anone to the vtter skynne of the body by vertue and strengthe of kynde. other of Melancolie of cuyllies/ ¶ Suche blaynes defoylle the skynne.and maketh it vnlemely and loothsom/ And bredeth cytelynge pechynge and bitynge in the fielle . and reyseth the skynne from the fielle/ ¶ And sometyme yf they bey continuall they bey messengers and pronosticatyues of the peryll of leprehede/ ¶ Who ỹ desyreth to be free and to be delyuerd of theym shall not leue not to be purgyd wythin of hote superfluytees of humours whiche entrae and corrupt the body ¶ Thenne he shal vse drye bathes whiche consume and waste meanely the humour that makyth thyle blaynes in the fielle and in the skynne. as quantyte & qualyter asketh/ ¶ And he shall spare dronkenshypp and to laxatyue dyete. ¶ And he shall wythdrawe hym from trauayle & belynesse/

¶ De pustula. Capitulum xlvi.

Pustules bey callyd gaderynges of postumes and superfluyte in the vtter party of the body.and bey bredde lytyll and lytyll and in lyndry wyse/ ¶ For kynde puttyth of noyefull superfluytees to the vtter partyes of the body/ The whyche blaynes come of tey and sprynge of superfluyte of mete and drynke .and nourysshynge of the body ¶ And therfore skylfully wyse and discrete mey calle theym pustulas and pabulas also as Remigius sayth/ ¶ And therfor they highte and bey callyd pustule/ For they bey smalle and lytyll blaynes of venemous and brennynge quyter and of rotynnesse whyche is contenyd wythin theym as Pydore sayth/ ¶ And Constantyne sayth that those smale blaynes bey callyd Variole

the pockes in chyldren. and also some=
me in men of aege/ ¶ In smale chyldē
suche blaynes ben peithfull. & is a good
token of helthe that comyth afterwarde
as the Cōmentour sayth/ There ꝑ poc
kes breketh of corrupcōn of rootyd blode
for in chyldē & in ponge men ꝑ ꝑ Poc=
kes breke not oute. it is drede that lepre
hede comyth afterwarde/ for it comyth
in chyldren of Menstruall blood wyth ꝑ
whiche they were fedde in ꝑ modes wom
be/ The whiche blood is putte out to the
vtter partyes by vertue & strength of hē
de/ ¶ And the chyldren ben destruyed of
peryll that sholde haue falle afterwarde
¶ Also it happyth in men of full aege &
in olde men in feuers aboute the tyme
of chaungynge. that suche blaynes breke
out by vertue & strengthe of kynde put=
tynge out of the kynde of the feuer to ꝑ
vtter partyes/ And therfore nother in thi
se nother in the other shall be repercussi=
ues layed to leest the matere be born In=
warde. for it is somwhat wood/ Neuer=
theles aboute the eyen in this cause men
shall laye some lyghte repercussyue leest
the quytter of bleynes hurte some cuttyl
of the eye. other the blacke of the eye/
¶ In all other places a redy physicyen
drawyth suche kynde to the vtter party
es as feire fourth as he maye/ out take ꝑ
place aboute the eyen/ for there ꝑ mas
tere shall be smyte ayen and brought in
to other places. leest the matere ꝑ is wo=
od & violent greue & hurt the tendre sub
staunce of the eyen/ ¶ Also a redy noury
ce and a redy physicyen bothe in a chyl=
de and in a man of aege shall be waar
that no suche blaynes ben broke nother
openyd tofore namely aboute the face.
neyther for ytching. ne for ony other cau
se/ leest vnfemely & fowle pyttes abyde
in ꝑ face alwaye. Of many other cause
suche blaynes & pocches breke in the bo=
dy/ Som of flewmatyk matere comyth
whyte and nesshe rennynge/ Som of co
leryk matere comyth thynne pythynge
and harde. For colerik humour shedde
betweene the skynne and the flesshe ope=
nyth and byteth the skynne: by hete and
sharpenesse. and bredyth many blaynes
in the vtter parties of the skynne ¶ And
therfore amonge Auctours this euyll is
callyd Herpes other mulij other Stann
lelus an euyll full of greynes ¶ But in
the blaynes ben lytyll & smalle. as grey
nes of Milie/ ¶ Of what nature ꝑ euer
it be that suche blaynes come yf they co=
me ofte and contynually it is good that
the matere whyche the betwene is in be
pourgyd wyth dewe medycyne/ ¶ And
therfore yf the body be full replete he shall
be lete blood. other be coppyd other pur=
gyd. And the pacyent shall be holpe wᵗ
dewe bathes whyche drye and waste hu
mours. and also wyth conuenable oynt=
mentes/

¶ De scabia/ Capm .lxij.

A Scrabbe is corrupcyon of the
skynne. and comyth of corrupte
humours whyche ben betwene
the skynne and the flesshe. And hurtyth
and noyeth and gruppeth and defoulyth
the body/ ¶ For as Constantyne sayth
and affermyth kynde putteth oute euyll
humours and voydeth them to the vt=
terpartyes of the body. to clense and to
pourge the Inner partyes ¶ And yf tho
se forsayd humours ben subtill and sma
le. thenne they ben clensyd and lyghtly di
ssolued and wasted by fumosyteez and
sweete ¶ And yf they ben grete & thycke

they bey vnd the skynne and brede scab
bes in the body/ ¶ And humour soo clo
ȳd betwene skynne & fellhe yf it is Co
leryk and somdele withholde it bredeth
a drye scabbe & not quyttery wyth chȳ
nes & dyftes. wyth ytchynge & ytchyn
ge/ And yf the humour is slewmatyk of
te it maketh grete scabbes & white with
scabbes and wythout grete ytchynge. for
wete scabbes with quitter & chales with
lykyng ytchynge shweth & tokenyth ȳ
ȳ blood is medlyd wyth Colera. ¶ And
comyth ofte of grete replycȳ of the bo
ny/ and also ofte of lyknesse that came
byfore/ by the whyche lyknesse the ver
tues bey oppressyd & ouerlet/ and saper
fluytees encreace ¶ Also in some mey is
ay olde scabbe that cometh of defawte
of the Spiene/ And suche a scabbe thouz
it passe it comyth lyghtly ayen/ ¶ Scab
bes bey curable wyth medycynes ȳ drye
& consume and waste and clense withiy
and wythoute/

¶ De Impetigine ⁊ prurigine/ Capitu ⁊ lum/ lxiij.

A Drye scabbe is corrupcȳ of hu
mour betwene skynne & fleshe
that chaungyth and greuyth ȳ
body and maketh it ytche/ for some Co
leryk superfluyte that is smoky is putte
& throwen from the Inner partyes to ȳ
vtter partye of the skynne & Infecteth ȳ
skȳne and makyth it full of smale pym
ples & scabbes. as though he were spren
kyd wyth branne. And thene the skȳne
is Infected with smale chynnes & ytchȳ
ge/ And somtyme this Infeccȳ comyth
of to stronge Coleryk matere. other of
Melancolyk as Constantyn sayth And
this cyrill yghte Impetigo/ for it let
tyth and grauyth the skynne & the flel
she namely with tyklynge and ytching
Also this cyrill yghte Serpigo as it we
re a Creppynge cyrill. for it crepyth ay ta
all the skynne as it were a serpent other
ay adder and infecteth the skynne. and
defoylyth it wyth smalle scabbes after
scratchynge and clawinge/ ¶ Somtyme
this cyrll hyldyppeth the skynne of some
lȳme all aboute as it were a gredyll/ &
suche a scabbe yghte Herpes Cingul a
monge phyſiciens/ ¶ But Impetigo
is ay other cyrll than Serpigo/ for Im
petigo comyth of more tyknge & of mo
re fyry matere for it comyth of Colera/
And therfore it makyth euenlonge boo
bes strenghte and full smale. and moeve
alwaye vpwarde as fyre Wit the other
manere scabbe that yghte Serpigo co
myth of matere that is lasse fyry. & ther
fore it meueth not vpwarde. but it bicky
pyth the membres all aboute. therfore it
is sarde as it were creppynge all aboute/
¶ This cyrll shall be cured wyth slewe
es and bathes that opey consume & wast
e. clense and wype/ and also wyth oyne
mentes/ he shall be anoynted wyth the
Jays of Ebuli Sambuci Lappacȳ fu ⁊
mi terre and other suche/ ¶ Afterwarde
he shal vse bathes of swete water as Co
stantyn sayth ¶ And mey saye that the
spatyl of a fatbynge may helpyth ayenst
this cyrll/ Alwaye this cyrll hath felȳ
shyp of pallynge bynynge & ytchynge. &
of delyeynge of frotynge. rubbynge scrat
chynge and clawynge/ Therof comyth
a maner falle tyklynge & qualyte that is
relolued of hote smoke & sharpe that by
teth & freteth the skynne/ and that smo
ke is resolued of hote matere ¶ And su
che a tyklynge is falle & grenous/ for it
makyth the skynne dyscontynued & ful
of blaynes. and alyth and smyteth full

fost after the fashe/

¶ De lepra/Capitulum .lxiij.

LEpra.melyry is an vnyuersall corrupcyon of membres & of humours. and hath the begynnynge of the veynes.and full ofte ynge without the veynes/ For whan the humours bey corrupte.the membres that bey nourysshed & fedde with humours bey somdele corrupte/¶ Constantyn sayth that euerych Elefantia or lepre hede hath be gynnynge principally of corrupcyon of Melancolia/Therfore Constantyn sayth that Lepra is olde & cuyll and depe. and comyth of blacke Colera & stronge rotyd.and is seen in the vtter parte of þ body/And it comyth of foure rotyd humours þ were stronge and ben corrupte & chaunged in blacke colera as he sayth thom/Humours with the whyche Melancolia is medlyd maye not roote at þ full in the veynes.and that for Melancoly is colde & depe. and soo contrary to rootynge/And soo the humours medlid therwith may not roote full are the Melancolye be Incorporate.And haue abydynge in the membres in the whyche is full rootynge. And of that rootynge comyth Lepra.melelry. For þ humour Melancoly is harde sad & faste it maye not roote but in abydynge of tyme / And yf it happe in ony wyse that it roote in the veynes.it shold rather berde a fewer than Lepra/¶ In foure maners wyse Lepra is dyuerse as þ foure humours bey parsyngly & dyuersly medlyd ¶ One maner Lepra comyth of pure Melancoly.and hyght Elephancia.and hath that name of the elephaunt that is a full grete best & large/ For this cuyll noyeth & greuyth the patyent passynge strongly and sore/

Therfore this cuyll is more hydde and faste and wonde to perde than other/¶ þ seconde comyth of Melancoly & of stronge. and hyght Tyria other Serpentina . and hathe that name of an adder? hyght Tyrus. For as ony adder lepeth lightly his shynne & his scale.so he that hath this maner Lepra is alle scrapte & pylyd and full of scales/¶ The thyrde maner lepra comyth of Melancolye In seruynge of blood. and hyght Allopicia & Pulpina.for thy alle it is callyd pos ly Otrwe.Pulpes is lacerd.a fore is cuyll/¶ The fore hath a propyte þ his heere fallyth in Somer for hete of blode in the lyymes / Soo of ye yer that hath this cuyll fallyth fro the browes & fro other places/¶ The fourth maner leprehede comyth of rodde Colera corrupte in the membres with Melancoly.and hyght Leonina.and hath name of þ lyon that is most hote hertid.fers & cruell And this maner Lepra comyth of masse feruent humour & passynge malycyous. And therfore it creepeth as a lyon & dyscroyeth all the membres/¶ Thenne principally of corrupte Melancolia comyth Lepra that hyght Elephancia Of corrupte seruente comyth Tyria that hyght Serpentina. And of corrupte blode comyth Allopicia that hyght Pulpina also/¶ Of rodde Colera cometh the wurste of all that hyght Leonina. Thise foure maners of Lepra haue some comyn thynges and tokens.and some speciall tyknes. by the whyche they specyfyed dyuersyte is betyr knowne/¶ Dnyuersally this cuyll hath suche tokens & tyknes/¶ In the yer the fleshe is notably corrupte The shape is chaunged. The eye bey rounde. The eye lydden bey rewelyd/The hyghe lyer laughyth.and

namely in Leonina. the nolethrylles bey
ſtreight and vnclyd & ſhronke. The bo
ys in houſe namely in Elephancia. Swel
linge growyth in the body & many ſma
le botches and whelkes harde & rounde
in the legges and in the vtter partyes.
Felynge is ſomdeale taken away The
nayles bey boyſtouſe & bounche as they
were ſcabbed / The fyngres ſhrynken &
crokē. and the hondes bey as they were
drye/ The breche is corrupte. and oft ho
le mey bey enfeated wyth the ſtenche the
reof/ The fleſſhe & ſhynne is fatty in ſo
moche that they may throwe water the
troy and it is not the more wete. but the
water ſlydeth of as it were of a were hyd
de/ ¶ There is alſo ytchynge ſometyme
wyth ſcabbes. and ſometyme wythoute al
ſo in the body bey dyuerſe ſpeches. now
redde. now blacke. now wanne. now pa
le/ In the legges bey many ſpeches and
whelkes. and bey now ſeey & anone va
nyſhey. and now breſtey out & now
ſhrynkey in ayen/ And amonge ꝑ whel
kes of ꝑ legges yf thou fyndeſt one that
is more & fowler thay the other. It is a
tokē that the Lepra is faſtnyd & confer
myd ¶ The tokens of Lepra bey moſt
ſeey in the vtter partyes. As in the fete
legges & face. And namely in wallynge
& mynyſſhynge of the brawnes of the bo
dy/ ¶ Abone all thyſe condycōns of Le
pra euerych manere Lepra hath his ow
ne propre & ſpecyall tokens by the wyp
che he is knowe/ for they that haue that
Lepra that hyght Leonina bey more ye
lows thay other/ And alſo theyr eyen bey
more ſprangynge & more ſtrowynge &
neuynge. & the ſhynne more rough wyth
more chynnes & cliftes ofte tymes. And
haue more fretynge & ytchinge thay other
And more ſtrette & grauey in al ꝑ mem
bres at the laſte/ ¶ In theym that haue
that Lepra that hyght Allopicia al the
heere of thyr lidden & of the browes fall
and the eyen ſwelle gretely and bey full
redde/ In the face bey redde pymples &
whelkes. out of whom ofte rēne blood &
matere/ ¶ In ſuche the noſes ſwelley &
bey grete. the vertue of ſmellynge fayl
lyth. and the breche ſtynkyth ryght fow
le. And in the gomes is full grete Infec
cyon & corrupcōn/ ¶ In theym that ha
ue the Lepra that hyghte Tirus bey nei
the ſwellynge pymples & whelkes/ The
ſhynne is ſomwhat whyttyſſhe & ſwol
ley and ſom what ſhynynge with many
lyce & wormes / ¶ In theym bey thyſe
condycōns and many other full euyll ꝑ
come of corrupte fleume & vnclene ſpo
tyll gleymy & quyttery ¶ The noſethril
les bey ſtoppyd. and other ſuche dyſeaſes
there bey/ The eyen wepe & renne. for
reſolucyon & ſhedynge of ſuperfluyte of
moyſture. the lyppes & gomes roote. the
woley of the vopys is rough and the vo
ce is horſe/ Yf they bey lete blood. ꝑ blo
de cometh in to fletynge ſubſtaunce. and
the partye therof that is ſadde is whyte
other whyttyſſhe / And yf it is waſſhe it
renneth anone as milke doeth with ren
nynge and that is grete quantite ¶ In
theym that haue the Lepra that hyghte
Elephancia. the colour & heue is enui
ous folowynge & ſewynge. The face is
leoryſſhe. the heere of the browes fall. the
eyen bey rounde & the noſethrylles ſtre
yghte. The brawnes bey waſted. and ꝑ
is comynly in all drye Lepra more than
in moyſte ¶ Felynge fayleth namely in
the moſt fyngres it enterally ſlowely
but whan it is enuenymd it makyth cha
ppes. chynnes. & clyftes ¶ Yf they bey le
te blood the blood is wanne other brow-

¶And the more it is frotyd the blacker it is and the harder/ ¶In the mydle of that blood bey as it were whyte vepnes other braunches & bowes of synewes. & that is comyn to all Lepra/ ¶Lepra comyth of dyuerse causes. other of the foresayd humours. as of dwellynge & cohabytyng and company/ and ofte tallyng with lepronse mey. for the euyll is contrarious and infectyth other mey/ ¶Also it comyth of fleshly lyenge by a woman soone after that a leprous man ha the laye by her ¶Also it comith of fader & moder. and so this contagyon passyth in to the chylde as it were by lawe of heritage. And sometyme it fallyth whan a chylde is conceyued in menstruall tyme And also whan a chylde is fedde with corrupte mylke of a leprouse nourysse. & sometyme it comyth of ay outwarde cause as of Infect & corrupte ayre/ Sometyme of euyll dyete as Melancolyk meete. to colde & drye as of flesshe of rotherey of alles & bores. and of suche other. And sometyme of hote meetes. as of longe vse of stronge peper and of garlyk & of suche other/ And sometyme of corrupte mete. and of meete that is soone corrupte/ As of meselyd hoggys of flesshe that ha the pestry therin. and is infected with in the powsyn and gryses. And of vnclene vyttle & corrupte/ Sometyme of bytynge of a venymouse wourme that infectyth & corruptyth the substaunce of humours & of membres. ¶In sylk maners & in many other the euyll of Lepra bredyth in mannys body/ But how soo euer it be gendred. yuell it is curable but by helpe of god yf it be confermyd/ But it may be somwhat hidde & lest that it dispose not soo soone/ The patyent shall beware of meetes and spesyally of thole that brede Melancoly. and also of meetes that engendryth the blood/ Thenne he shall vse smalle & commendable dietes & meetes that bey not corrupte. nother able to be corrupte soone/ ¶And yf blood is the cause as in Elephancia. Thenne he shall sytte be lete blood. and thenne be pourgyd with dewe medycynes/ ¶In other maners of Lepra it behoueth first to take medycynes & thenne to be lete blode yf it nedeth. & elles not. For it shold be greue yf it nedyd not. as Constantyn sayth. ¶Thenne he shall vse dewe medycynes wythin and conuenable plastres & oynementes without to withstonde þ accydentes ¶To here other to hyde Lepra as Plato sayth. but is a redde adder with a whyte wombe yf the venyme to awaye. and the tayle & the herd smytyn of. thenne the body sodde with herbes/ yf yf it is ofte take & eten/ ¶In the same wyse wyne in the whyche it rootyth. yf þ patyent drynketh ofte therof/ And this helpith in many maner ¶As he tellyth of a dyuers mannys wyf that wold slee her husbonde. and gaaf hym an adder with garlek in stede of an ele þ it myght slee hym. and he eet it. And after þ by moche swete he recouerd his syghte.

¶De morphea/ Capitulum .lvi.

Morphea is spetches in the skynne and comyth of corrupcion of mete & drynke. And þ whyche is leper in the flesshe is Morphea in þ skynne Also some Morphea is whyte. and comyth of fleume: and some is blacke & comyth of Melancolia. and some is red and comyth of Colera other of blood/ ¶The Morphea that comyth of Melancolia and of fleume is harde to here And the Morphea that cometh of blode

is more ealy to heele/Morphea is vncurable yf the skynne of the face is pyghe and pyckyd wyth a nedyll and bledyth not. and yf it bledyth thene it is curable ¶ And Morphea is all in the skynne/& Lepra is the flesshe & in the skyne This Infeccyon is but lyghll dyuers fro the Infeccyon that hyghte Gutta rosea / for it frayth / face wyth smale pymples. and comyth of gleymy & blody and coleryk humours that bey betwene the skynne & the flesshe/ ¶ To this passyon fyrste the pacyente shall be lete blood. and the Inner humours shall be pourgyd. & be holpe wyth drewes and bathes. And so the face shall be comforted. & the pores shall be opened. and the matere shall passe oute Thene the sore place shall be washed with medycynes that clense & dreye. and enoynted wyth conenable oynementes/ ¶ Also Constantyn sayth that enoynt / tynge with the blood of an hare is good avenst this enfeccyon. for it departyth & smytyth agayn. and waskyth the blood that is betwene the skynne & the flesshe Avenst suche an euyll whyche comyth of humour that is betwene the skynne & the flesshe Jimus teste is belle to bathes and to drewes to dryues sethynge of Syrupes & oynementes ¶ To drynke it pourgeth & clenseth pimples. whelkes. scabbes. and ytchyng/ And dryeth superfluyte of humours betwene the skynne and the flesshe. And helpyth & socomyth the pty that bey dyspoyd to Lepra/

¶ De veneno vipere. Capitulum lxvi.

WYthout the forsayd euylles & passions wh the bey rehersed and dyscryued byfore/Moost perylous dethe & euilles happe & come to mans kynde by wyckyd venym / And for alle kynde of venym is contrary to the complexyon of mankynde. it sleeth sodaynly but mesyhane the sooner helpe & remedy ¶ Some venym comyth of corrupcyon of meete & drynke/And some of bytyng of creppynge wormes and of adders & of serpentes And of other beestes of whom their humours & teeth bey venemous to mannes body ¶ Also some venym is hote & drye. as the venym of an adder whi the hyghte Tirus. and of an adder that hyghte Vipera. and other suche/ ¶ And some venym is colde & drie. as the venyme of scorpyons/ ¶ And some venym is colde & moyste. as the venim of attercoppes/ ¶ The venym of serpentes & addes is dyuerse in malyce as Auicen sayth in Capite de venenosis/ ¶ Venym of males is more sharpe & stronge than venyme of females ¶ The female serpentes haue moo teeth than males/and bey ca bey for the worse. therfore as Auicen sayth there / ¶ Also venym of the olde is worser than venym of the ponge / And of grete & longe worse than of the shorte of the same kynde/ ¶ Also the venym of them that abyde in hylles & woodes is worse than of them whyche bey nyghe clyffes & bankes of waters/ ¶ Also / venym is wors that comyth of one that is fastynge than / venym that comyth of one that is full ¶ Also venym is sharper in Somer than in Wynter/And adders and serpentes stynge sooner at the myddes of the daye than in the mornynge/ And sooner by daye than by nyghte / for by hete the venym is shedde in to the vtter partes / And is in tyme of colde nesse as it were stoore in one place / ¶ / venym of the adder that hyghte Tirus and of thadder that hyghte Vipera & of all other adders though it be hote/Yet it

happyth ꝑ of theyr bytynge comyth he-
uynesse and colonesse. for slepnge & qué
chinge of kynde heete by contrarynes of
venym/ ¶ for kynde heete by shedynge
and sprynging therof heetyth the body
whan it is ouerlette/ And as it were que
nyt by strengthe of venim it heetyth the
vtter partyes/ ¶ hote venym gaderyth
not togydres the hote blood of the herte.
but he departyth and shedyth kynde he
te and sleeth it/ ¶ venym of a cobatri
ce is soo violent that it brennyth all thꝰ
ge whyche it nygheth / And soo aboute
his denne & his hole noo thynge werxth
grene/ ¶ It sleeth sodaynly birdes and
foules that flee afore his denne/ All beel
tes that comen nyghe hey astonyed. and
meue not but falle downe. and soo depe
vonly by his venemous sighte or breth-
ge. other whystlynge/ ¶ And he that is
bytten of hym meleyth & swellyth & cal
cyth venym and deyeth sodaynly/ ¶ Ve
nym of the cobatrice is soo violent and
stronge. that ꝑ he be touchyd wyth a spe
re. the towcher shall fele the vyolence of
the venym/ And as Lucey tellyth of o-
ne that touchyd suche a worme with his
spere in Lornubia. and felle downe deed
and his horse also/ ¶ he that is hurt of
a cobatrice hath suche a token. The bo
dy chaungeth sodenly in to grene colou
& hewe. and sodayne dethe followeth/
¶ And there within the plate where the
cobatrice dwellith. ꝑ venim of an adder
that hyghte Alpis is worste. for it sleeth
wythin two houres other thre ¶ The to
kens of his bitynge bey thyse. Sodayne
chaungynge of colour of the flesshe. gre
te perynge. sodayn colonesse of membres
slepinge/ depenesse & clolynge of the eye
lyddes. Grete & stronge thurste. soo that
the pacyent thynkyth that he deyeth on
ly for thurste ¶ The venym of an other
maner adder that hyghte Elipis. and is
calle also Spurna-spytynge. for he sle
eth wyth spotyll/ for spotyll is soo vyo-
lent that it sleeth all thynge that hath li
fe ꝑ he towchyth that spotyll/ ¶ It sle
eth or it be frist / But he ꝑ is venymyd
feleth sore grete ache about his bowels
& guttes. and hathe derknesse of eyen &
clolynge. and stronge slepe wyth ꝑ Cra
pe. and wrikinge of the vrethe and pulse
Inordynate/ ¶ And ayens that venyme
helpyth noo medycyne but only kyttyn
he of. other brennyng of the membre in
the whyche the venym is caste/ for bren
nynge forderyth and clolyth & stoppyth
the wayes that the venym may not pas
se vnto the herte/ ¶ Also the venym ofꝰ
dragon is full malycyous / and his vene
me is moost in the cayle & in the galle.
¶ Wyth that venym comyth moost he-
uynesse of body. swellynge of lyppes and
gedines. dymnes & derknesse of eyen
dystroyenge of reason. Inordynate me-
synge and fehlynesse of vertue/ ¶ Venym
me of a scorpion sleeth but men haue re
medye the sooner/ Therof comyth bren
nyng & prickynge about the membre
that is stronge/ And whan it comyth to
the herte. the pacyent swowneth and bre
ythyth out & swetyth/ And it clolyth ꝑ her
te atte the laste. & freesyth the blood with
his colonesse. and therof comeyth derthe &
dystroyenge of lyfe/ ¶ Serche after war-
de in the chappetre of the propryte of the
scorpion in the laste boke/

¶ De veneno rabiei canis/ .lxviij.

Also the bitynge of a wood hou-
de is dedely & venemous/ for as
Constantyn sayth ay hounde is
colde & drye. and in hym blacke Colera

hath the mayſtry/And whan that Cole
ra is corupte & rooted he hath mayſtry
in the body and maketh ꝑ houde wood
for the fumolite ꝑ comyth of blacke co⁊
lera is ſtronge. and enfeebleth ꝑ brayne/
And ſo whan it comyth aboute in to dy
uerſe partyes it enfeebleth ꝑ ſayd parties
and thenne maketh theym venemouſe/
Therfore whan he biteth ony man and
ꝑ venemous ſpotyll cometh in to ꝑ woũ
de. the humours & ſpyrytes bey enfeebled
And the venym that is therin is drawe
to the place ꝑ is lyke to the place. in the
whyche the venym was bredde. ꝑ is the
brayne. & thenne the man is wood. And
yf he biteth thenne a nother he enfeebleth
hym & maketh hym wood alſo/And ſu
che venym is perylous. For it is longe
hydde & vnknowen. And encreaſeth &
multyplyeth itſelfe/and is ſomtyme vn
knowen to the peres ende ¶ And thenne
the ſame daye & houre of the bytynge. it
comyth to the heed & bredyth frenelie /
¶ By kynde ſeinge other houndes kno
wen & flee a wood hounde. And berkeȳ
atte hym to make hym aferde. ſoo ſayth
Conſtantyn/For they fele & knowe ꝑ he
is contrary & noyeful/ ¶ This venemo
us woodneſſe fallyth moſt in ſharneſſe
For thenne by cauſe of ſykneſſe. Colera
encreaſeth. and alſo in ſpryngynge ty⁊
me/For thenne by heete it is ſhedde and
not waſted/And ſoo by meuynge it wex
yth ſtronge and comyth out. and not by
kynde ¶ For a wood houndes tongue is
ſoo venemous that it maketh ꝑ hounde
to reyll & ſtacher as he were dronke. and
to goo aboute yanynge & dreuelinge/ꝑ
tongue hangynge out/ ¶ Yf his dreuel-
ge fallyth in to the water. it enfeebleth ꝑ
water/ And who that drynketh of ꝑ wa
ter ſhall be Idropicus & wood/ ¶ Lohe
other proprytees of a wood houndē after
wande wythin ꝑ chapitre de Cane.

¶ They that bey bytte of a wood hou⁊
de haue in theyr ſlepe dredful ſyghtes/&
bey feofull & aſtonyed and wrothe with
out cauſe. And drede to be leey of other
meyn and harke as houndes / And they
drede water moſt of all thynge. and dē
aferde therof full ſore & ſcoymous alſo /
¶ And thenne is this euyll vnneth cura
ble. Hec dicꝫ Conſtantinus ¶ Alſo the⁊
re bey many other venemous thynges &
perilous of venym. but of ſuche as holy
wrytte maketh ſpecyall mynde we trea⁊
te of. therfore towchynge this werke the
other ſhall paſſe at this tyme/ ¶ But o⁊
nely I trowe & hope that men ſhal take
hede & knowe that venym werketh in ꝑ
body full many dyſeaſes wythout nom⁊
bre. For al the kynde of venym is contra
ry to the kynde & complexyon of man⁊
kynde/Whan it hath mayſtry in ꝑ body
it dyſtempryth all the kynde. and conſu
myth & chaungyth the ſpyrytes & humo⁊
urs with his malyce & ſharpneſſe ¶ And
ſyrſte venym aſſayleth ꝑ nobleſt partȳ
of the body. that is the place nexte abow
te the hert. And ſmytyth wyth ſharpnes
the ſpyrytes of felynge in ꝑ brayne And
dyſtourbleth the ſẽmes of ꝑ wyttes & of
felyng/And feblyth ſodaynly theyr wer
kynge & theyr doynge. And ſmytyth &
woundeth the ſynewes. and enfeebleth ꝑ
veynes & the woley and maketh theim
rough & reuelyd. And bredyth in the In
ner partyes ſore torment. brennyng gna
wynge & bytynge/ ¶ And now he brenn⁊
nyth. now he freſyth. now ſhedith. depar
tyth. & reſoluyth. ¶ Now he waſteth atte
full. and foudryeth the ſubſtancyall mo⁊
yſture of the herte/Whyle he brennyth ꝑ
Inner parties. he kelyth chutter partyes

and ayen warde he makith the veter pas
tye of the body full hote / And yet wyth
his colonelle he sleeth and consumyth
the blood in the veynes of the herte / By
bredynge of venym in the membres the
body swellyth. & wexyth now pale. now
glysynyng. now sodaynly grene. now bla
che wyth dyuers specles whyche defoyl
lyth ꝑ body without his maiꝑe is kno
we. and though that he werketh wythin
And bredeth in the stomak abhominac
cyon & noyefull & horryble wamblynge:
And with his sharpnesse he perysh chu
llyth and gnawyth the membres of lyfe
¶ Therfore to suffre & wythstonde hys
rreke. kinde is vnmyghty and faylyth &
is ouercome atte the laste / Venym hath
mayster in the body and tornyth the hu
mours to his owne lykenes. and maketh
theym venemous & noyfull & grewoule /
¶ And therfore it is perylloys to touche
suche bodyes as bey enfecte with venym
For by euaporacõn & out springynge of
te bodies enfect & corrupte all that is ny
ghe therto ¶ Also though venym be hor
ryble and enmye to kynde. ofter it hap
pyth that venym is delyred of kynde. not
for hyrself but for some swete thynge me
delyd therwyth whyche is frende to kin
de // ¶ For ofte the strengthe of venyme
is hydde vnder swete thynges & sauery.
¶ Therfore Constantyn techyth that a
man that dredyth venym shulde not on
ly beware of stynkynge & bytter thynges
but also of swete thynges. sauery & salte
and sowre. and of other suche / For ofte ꝑ
malyce of venym is hydde vnder suche
tynges as kynde desyreth / ¶ Also Con
stantyne techyth for to knowe by effec
te & doynge. whan venym is take in me
te other in drynke / And sayth that yf a
man feleth brennynge in herte other in
drynke and the lumpe comyth aboue
swellynge in the tynges. other in ꝑ nay
les. it is venemous & mortall. And ther
of comith tokenes in the tynges & in the
nayles whiche bey made & bredde of fu
mosyte of the herte / And is a token that
venym hath mastry aboute the Inner
partyes. and sleeyth itselfe chefly to the
veter partyes / ¶ And folowyth there al
so ꝑ he gapyth & drowsyth. And the lyp
pes smarte and tyngle / ¶ And yf felyth
hete in the tonge. and swetyth and in
dered slreyghe aboue the herte. and ꝑ
eyen dyme and derke. It nedeth hym to
haste wyth medycynes. or elles he deyth
hastely / ¶ Thenne ayenst venym taken
in the body. it is a generall medycyne to
exyte spewynge to voyde & put oute the
venemouse matere aboue by spewenge /
other bryneth wyth a Clisteye / Thenne
wyth wyne that sowthystle is sodde in
He shall take Triacle that ouercomyth
venym / Thenne he shall be pourgyd &
bathed as it nedyth ayenst ꝑ venym / &
shall bleede atte laste / His dyete shall be
ordeyned that he be fedde with fatte me
tes. and meete that stoppyth ꝑ veynes ꝑ
ledyth to the herte. that the venemouse
vapour & fumosyte comyth not to ꝑ her
te. ¶ In this caas grete nottes & Auel
lanes and bope tygges helpe ¶ For they
drawe and consume and waste venym /
And therfore they bey good tofore mee
te and after / Also Constantyne sayth ꝑ
Balsamum wyth womans mylke hel
pyth ryght soone agaynst the brennyng
& sore ache whyche comyth of venemou
se thynge ¶ Also there it is sayd that no
cause was of makynge of Triacle. but
oonly to dystroye venemous thynges:
¶ And that thei done in thre maneres of
wyse. For it sodyeth and wastyth ve

nyth .for therin bey many thynges that haue vertue of dryenge/Also by his vertue he puttyth out venym/¶ For therin bey many thynges that bey preuy propyeters contrary to venym/Also he comfortyth the membres.and therfore ayenste venym it preuyth the membres myght & strenghte to wythstonde/ For therin bey many thinges that comforte ¶ And yf it is peryll to abyde & Tryacle maye not be founde/Thenne as Galyen layth Galyth shall be bruisyd & soode anone to dyllolucõ with a fatte henne.and thenne mey shall drynke the Juys . For it is contrary to venym & swagyth Jnwarde brennynge in a wonder maneer. Therfore Galyth is called Triaca rusticoy. Tricle of vplandysshe mey ¶ Also as Constantyn layth wythout Galyth the Juys of ay henne helpyth/¶ Also libro de Simplici medicina it is sayde that some thinges bey contrary to venym.and drawyth it oute fro the Jnner partyes by hete & subtylte of theyr owne substaunce. as a roche & ay henne slyte & layed to the venemous bytynge/¶ Also thynges bey contrary to venym by lyknesse & subtylte of theyr owne substaunce ayenst the substaunce of venym . & by theyr owne lyknesse they drawe venime to theymself as a preuy propryte.

¶ The fielhe of ay adder þ hyght Tirus is contrary to venym/And some by double other symple werkynge & vertue as Calamynte.tuys of caule Dredy Grama. Ciri vl Triri. Ipericon. Marrubiũ. Rewe. Salt. Lehe. Aristologia. Nettes etey wyth Rewe/The rote of Asperges & the seed therof also.and Balsamũ. Hyntygre.blood of ay haar : the myltze of ay alle.chylóns pylle. Jlpile. þ is ay prehyñ.gendrynge stones of ay harte & of ay alle dryed and drenkey/Castoreũ Galyth Gentiay Hynte Dyptamũ . & many other wythout nombre. ¶ For perylles of venym bey many/Therfore þ goodnes of god ordeyned pallynge many Tryacles & remedies. But for cause of ensample thise shall suffyse now atte this tyme/

¶ De remediis contra morsum venenatorum/Caplm .lxviij.

Ayenst the bityngе of a wood houde & of other venemous bestes/wele mey & redy vse to make the wouñdes blede with fyre other wyth yren that the venim maye come out wyth blood that comyth oute of the woundes ¶ Mey vse to doo therto wormes þ bigbite Leches & blood soukers and also coppes & hornes to drawe the venym fro þ Jnner partyes/¶ Mey vse to gyue Jnwarde thynges that bey contrary to venym.whether he be symple other double other Treacle ¶ And suche thinges bey made in a plaistre and layed to the wouñdes wythout/As Mulcateres eyther Notemuge pilcate with Rewe & Galyth & Nettes helpyth shewed and layed vpon the bytynge / ¶ And Dialscorides layth that Scrabbes of ryuers haury a preuy vertue ayenst this venym / ¶ Therfore Constantyn techith to yeue to suche mey Tricle wyth water of a Crabbe wyth Gentiay is a perfyculer remedy ayenst suche bytynge of a wood hounde/This helpyth specyally the Juys of Capritoli Dyonisia Rewe Nettes Galyth Salte the cwyggres of a fygge tree Hynt Dorobum. Alle thise.other some herof with Hyneygre and Honye bey holsully layed to suche bytyngres/¶ For as Constantyne layth alle thyse drawe to theymselfe

venyth. and departyth vndooth dystroy eth and wastyth it with theyr herte and hunyth/

Ayenst bytynge & stynggynge of a Scor ppon the cheyf remedye is ople in ꝑ whi che a Scorppon is drowned/other lodde and layed to the place that is stongen/

¶ Also yf the same Scorppon other ay other is brusid and layed to the wounde it is the same remedye/¶ Venym of styn gynge tornyth agayne in to the body ꝑ it came oute of/¶ Also Constantyn sa yth that butter of the mylke of a Cowe helpyth moche agaynst the venym of a Scorpion¶ Butter by his fatnesse stop pyth & dyssolueth. and wastyth by heete and clensyth & wyppyth by clennesse and moysture¶ Thenne butter ete stoppyth the vayne that the smoke of venim may not come to the herte / ¶ Also Crabbes of ryuers helpyth yf the allhey of theym other by theymself sodde other rosted & brente vnto allhes and put therto ꝑ mil ke of ay alle. soo sayth Constantyne/

Also as he sayth Castorium & Brym stoon he ꝑfyth. for eyther is hote & drye in the fourth degree/And therfore they hel pe ayenst venym/ for they dissolue by he te and waste by dryenesse/

Ayenst bytynges of addres & serpentes/ and ayenst the bitynge of ay adder whp che hyghte Vipera / ¶ Fyrste the venym shall be drawen oute wyth coppes other with hornes. other in some other wise so dayntly/And he shal take Triacle with water of ꝑ lechinge of Gentian. of Re we other of Wynt. And ꝑ Triacle shal be layed aboute the place and vpon the wounde¶ Other Garlyk brosen wyth Salte & Rewe yf Triacle fayllyth ine begynnynge . the membre that is bytē other stonge shall be streyghtly boundē

that the smoke of the venym maye not freely barke in to the Inner partyes. and men shall helpe wythin wyth thynges ꝑ ben contrary to venym¶ Also Constan tyn sayth that ayenst suche venym. the brayne of ay henne and Lambes spulge and the Jus of the rynggyes of pome ꝑ granate helpyth well/¶ Jn as the Lō mentour sayth thyse dyssolue venym/ & makyth it redy to be wasshed/

¶ De medicina/ Capm .lxix.

TO yeue conuenable and true me dycyne ayenst dyuerse sykenesse and perylles. a good Phyliciē nedyth to lobe well aborute. and be full ware and full well aduysed / ¶ For noo thynge lasteth more perilous of lese mey. thay vnsadynge and negligence of phi liciens. ¶ Jn the phyliciens lyde it ne deth that noo thynge be forgete that lon gyth to the cuyll/¶ Also that he be dyly gente and besye in thynges that longen to the craste of medycyne/And he muste beware and auysed in all thynges/¶ Al so to heele and saue effectuelly hym nede to knowe and to vnderstonde the com plexyons of men /Compolicyons. myx tyons and medlynges bothe of the hu mours and of the membres/and to vnd stonde and knowe the dyspolycyons of tymes. the condycyons of the male & fe male and aege/¶ For one manere medi cyne nedyth in Wynter. and a nother in Somer. And one manere in the begyn nynge of the cuyll . and a nother in the fulle. and a nother in passynge thens/ ¶ One in chyldhode and in youthe. An other in full aege . And a nother in olde aege/One in the males. & a nother in fe males¶ And him nedyth to knowe can ses and occasions of cuylles and tokens

lygnes and accydentes of all manere e-
uylles/ ¶ For medycyne maye neuer be
lykerly take. yf the cause of the euyll is
vnknowe/ ¶ Also hyth nedyth to knowe
complexyons vertue & werkynge of me
dycynable thynges. ¶ For but he knowe
what medycyne is symple. what copow
ned. what colde and what hote. what
werkyth and amendyth the body/ what
kepyth helle/ What heelyth sykenesses/
What hardyth and coustreynyth. what
nellyth and laxyth/he maye neuer ly-
kerly passe forth and werke in medicyne
Also therfore it nedeth to knowe ꝑ qua
lytees of herbes and of other medycyna-
ble thynges and dyuerlytee of degrees /
What is hote and drye/ what is colde &
moyste. To what degree yt he woll not
ent in his office / ¶ And therfore hyth
nedyth to knowe the duryng contrary-
nesse symplynesse quantyte and qualy-
te of the patyent. and his vertue & stren
gthe and feblynesse. ¶ For a chaungyn-
ge euyll that is longe enduringe nedyth
stronger medicyne thay an euyll that is
newe and hath not longe endured ¶ Al
so a symple euyll shall be helyd wyth a
symple medycyne/ And an euyll that is
compownyd of contraryes shall be hee-
lyd wyth compownyd medycynes ¶ For
seide a symple medycyne heelyth a sykc
nes that is compownyd/ ¶ Also ayenste
an hote cause nedyth a colde medycyne/
And ayenst a colde nedith an hote medi
cyne. And ayenst a medyd cause nedeth
a medyd medycyne ¶ And therfore a le
che and phycyen that is wyse and ware/
and knoweth the euyl. tempryth the qua
lyte as the quantyte and qualytee of the
euyll axyth/ ¶ Also whay he seeth that
the euyll comyth of replecyon. he heelyth
it by voydynge of the matere. & by leas-
se dyete ¶ And yf it comyth of abstynen
ce he helyth wyth replecyon/ ¶ Also ꝑ of
fice of a good phisicyen stodith in Inqui
sicyon & serchynge of the causes and cyr-
cumstaunces of the euyll. For he serchith
and techyth the cause by sighte by hand
lynge and grapynge by vryne and by ꝑ
pulse ¶ Whay the cause is knowe yf the
matere is hydde depe wythin. therme he
vsyth drawynge medycynes ¶ And yf ꝑ
matere is in the fourpartyes and wyth-
out he labouryth to drawe the matere to
the stomak. that he maye ꝑ easelyer bry
ge it therinne/ And yf the matere is har
de and sadde/he yeuyth medycynes that
dealyth and dyssolueth & all tobrytyth
that the matere maye be nellhe / & made
redy and esly to voydaunce ¶ Also whā
the matere is dryed & drawe. he vsyth
the thyrde tyme laxatyf medicynes that
the matere that is dryed & drawe may
be ladde oute by a couenable Regioy by
spewing other by shityngr. other by swe
te ¶ And whay the matere is couenably
voyded he vsyth fourthe tyme certayne
medicynes to comforte kynde that is we
ry and feble by vyolence & strengthe of
medycyne/ And whay kynde is comfor
ted. he vsyth certayne medycynes Re-
slúptyf and refloxatyf to that. that is lo-
ste by strengthe of the euyll. other of me
dycynes/ ¶ And the refluynge shall be
made and gyuen lyeyll and lyeyll. and
not sodaynly by couenable and tempe
rate dyete/ ¶ For in theyth whyche arne
soo pourgyd and clensyd. ofter kynde de
syreth moche. and that he sholde receyue
more thay he maye awaye wyth. but he
were refreyned in gouernaūce of dyet bi
a phisicyen ware and wyse/ ¶ At ꝑ last
te whay kindes refloxyd & brought in
to the sure. he techyth to vse certayne

medycynes preternaturyes of sykenelle. lest
te be that is heelyd and recouerid falle
ly to a worse sykenelle. for suche thynges
ben conenable/ Bathes. blood letynges
electuaryes. and moderate trauayle/ For
suche thynges awaykyth kynde hete. and
dyscharge kynde of superfluyte of humo
urs. and helpeth and comforteth dygel;
tyon/ ¶ And yf the water is fletynge o;
ther nellhe other rynne. rennne he vlich
contrayntynge and dreynge medycynes
and repercussynes/ And whan the mate
re is restreyned and wyth holde/ A wyse
physicyen vlyth to gyue conenable laxa;
tyf medycynes to brynge oute humours
that ben dysloluyd byfore and now con;
strayned. lest they abyde there other fall
ly to other partyes and roote. and so bre
de the feuer eyther other sykenelles/
¶ And ofte restreynynge shall be made
lytyll and lytyll. lest the matere be smy
tey sodaynly. and falleth to some noble
membre. and brede a more greuous syk
nelle/ Also ofte purgacoy is made thene
and thenne that it be not sodaynly doo.
¶ Thenne ofter medycyne is made in
thre manere wyse. Other dysloluynge e
vnbyndynge. constreynynge e byndyng
other restorynge/ For bodyes whiche ben
ful ben vnbounde. other thole that ben
vnbounde ben boude. other that whiche
is losse in the body is restoryd. ¶ Wyth
laxatyue medycynes we laxe and vnbin
de. as wyth Scamonye/ Wyth byndyng
medycynes we bynde. as with Acacia. e
wyth medycyne whyche stoppyth we res
tore. wyth meete and drynke that nou;
ryllyth and stedyth. and wyth Electua;
ryes araied therfore/ ¶ Thenne consy;
dre thou shortely herof that a physicyen
vplyterh and vlech ofte thynges e con;
traries of sekenes. And sechith and ler
chyth the causes of accidentes of syk
nes. and arayeth e bryngeth bineth e eb
trary medycynes. and leueth wyth hym
And refusith not to grope e handle e to
wype e clense preuy membres e woudes
of sekenes/ ¶ And he bihoteth to alle
men hope e truste of recouerynge e of he
le/ And he sayth þ he wyll softly e esse;
ly brenne that whyche shall be brente. e
kytte þ whiche shall be kytte/ ¶ And lest
te the hole parte corrupte he sparyth not
to brenne other. e to kutte the party that
is rooteyd/ And yf a parte in the right sy
de aketh. he suffryth it not to smyte in þ
lyfte syde ¶ A good leche leuyth not kye
tynge other brennyng for weppynge of þ
pacyent/ And he hideth e couerith þ bit
ternesse of the medicyne wyth some ma
ner of swetnesse/ he drynkith e taasteth
of the medycyne though it be bytter. þ it
be not ayenst the sekes mannes hert. and
refreyneth the seke man of mete and of
drynke/ And letyth hym haue his owne
wyll. Of the whyche is nother hope nor
trust of recouerynge/ e tooth away toted
e derd sicknesse þ dyspoleth to corrupcyon
e w' bytter e fretynge medycynes. e cle
syth rennynge scabbes w' dryeng medy
cynes ¶ e after medicynes þ sleeth e bre
nyth. he swageth þ ache of woudes w'
comfortable e sykynge medycynes. e whā
a woude is clensyd. he heelyth the place
therof ¶ e for Inwarde euilles greue mo
re than outwarde euylles. a wise leche ta
kyth hede of thynges þ shall be receyued
e be put of of Inwarde abinge. e cumith
the matere þ is harde e corrupte within
wyth medycynes of dygestyon as wyth
Ormeil. e wyth soure syrupe/ And fyrst
he dealyth it/ and hetyth it and ma;
kyth good dygestyon. and makyth it o;
bedyente e able to the cut passynge and

voydaunce/ ¶ For as it is layd in prin-
cipio Amphrum. it nedyth by medycyne
to putte of ȝthinge that is defyed. & not
that thynge that is rawe/ For whan the
water is digested & defyed and made a-
ble to voydaunce. drawynge medycyne
draweth water soo defyed out of the In-
ner and the ferther partyes to the vtter
partyes. And herto helpyth some bytter
thynges/as Serapigra & Seralogodi-
on and other that smackyth of aloe. for
suche bytter thinges perce and come mo
re sooner to the fonder parties. and clen-
se more the vtter partyes than other me
dycynes/ ¶ The thyrde tyme conenable
medycyne voydeth and puttyth out ma
tere that is soo voyded and throwen. but
redily leest there be to grete auoydaunce
For it greuyth the body that it is febly-
ed therwyth/ ¶ And sometyme is more voy
ded of good humours than of cupll As
Ypocras sayth it is enuye to lȳde and
dyscreuable to voyde. and to putte oute
moche sodaynly to here other to hele/
¶ A good physicyen takyth hede to the
matere of the cupll and of the place off
matere. and also of the myght and of ȝ
strengthe of the pacyente. and therby he
varyeth his medycyne/ ¶ For yf the ma
tere or humour that is in defaute be voy
ded it helpyth moche the seke may. And
yf it helpe not. the seke may is more gre
uyd as Ypocras sayth/

¶ De medico & eius officio/ Lxx.

DRawynge Medycyne werkyth
by subtylte and heete of substan
ce. By his subtilte it thrilyth e-
asely. and by heete it drawyth prey and
other thynges that sticketh within and
humours that bey fette wythin/ ¶ Also
medycynes of dygestyon bey nedefull
whan the matere is full hard and sadde
For it softyth and dealyth the matere/
and soo makyth it able to putte out. and
therfore it werkyth by softynge and de-
partynge and makyth thynne. And by ȝ
subtylter of his subsdaunce. and by helpe
of heete it departyth one partye of ȝ ma
tere from that other. as it fareth in me-
dycynes whyche nedfull the matere ¶ Al
so sometyme laxatyf medycyne purgyth
matere whiche is defyed. and dyssolueth
and drawyth. as Scamonie taken ty ȝ
stomak sendyth from itselfe subtyll hu-
me whyche thrilleth easely. and dyssol-
ueth humours. and makyth them ab-
hominable to kynde. And drawyth the
ym by helpe of the vertue of out puttyn
ge. And whan they bey drawen. he cal-
lyth and puttyth them oute of the body
¶ And some lasten with gleymynesse
and makyth slypper/ As Mercury and
Hockes and other suche ¶ And some per
cen humours with sharpnesse. as Enfor
bium. And some with fatnesse and glew
ynge. thurstynge and prellynge. As Mi
rabolianis. And some with saltnesse by
tynge the gutres. and the seed of Attri-
plex/ ¶ Some with swetnesse & moystu
re by shedynge the guttes/ As Cassia fis
tula/ ¶ Also byndynge medycyne wer-
kyth by colde and boystous thynges in
substaunce. For the colde partyes bey ga
deryd togyders. and bey lette to perce bi
the gretnesse of the partyes/ Sometyme
they brede grete humours/ And therfore
they constreyne and stoppe. and comfort
the vertue of wyth holdynge/ As Sicy-
la/ ¶ Some constreyne and styntey blo
de. as Coralius Bolus. Emachites. pla-
tago and other suche/

¶ Some byndey the wombe. as Lico-
nia Mora Rosa. and other suche manes

¶ Also hardyng medycyne remnyth the matere and makyth it chycher. and that they done to thynges that bey full colde and drye. other moyste/ As Spillanum ſe per vina portillata Solatrum. and other luche ¶ Also nedhynge medycynes were be by thinges whyche bey meanly hote and loo moyste/ And loo dooch vyppynge medycynes also/ ¶ Also openynge medicynes hath vertue of brennynge and of makinge thynne/ for it openyth wayes whiche bey stopped/ And makyth ſhẽne humours that bey gleymy and thycke/ & dooch that by hote thynges and drye ¶ Also clenſynge medicyne werk th bi byndynge. as Calamentum · other neſ; ſhynge. as Callia fistula and Halewes Other clenſynge. as wyppynge away fyl the and hoore by his erthynelle and bry; nelle/ ¶ Also many other dyuerſe medy; cynes there bey. As ſleeng. frelynge gna; wynge. and brennynge/ ¶ Diafotica. re percuſſiues. mitigatiues. lwagynge and other luche/ Of whom it is treated in li bro de Simplici medicina/ ¶ But here we ſhal make an ende of the ſeuenth bo ke of this preſent volume. whyche ſhew yth the Infyrmytees & cuyles and dyſe ſes of mannys body/ And of the other partye of medicynes & thynges nedefull for thole Infyrmytees/

Incipit liber octauus de mũ; do et corporibus ſupra celeſti; bus.

After that we haue by help of god full endeu ꝓ trea
atyle of mannes body .of
god & of propyetes of an
geles & of mey & of acci
dentes & condicions of mey

Now we shal speke of ꝓ propyetes of
worlde that we se & fele by the helpe of
god whyche is sende to vs fro above: ꝓ
we maye drawe matere to the praisinge
of god of the propyetes of werkynge of
the maker and conoytour of thynges/:

for though vnsey thynges of god bey sey & knowey by thynges that bey ma de and vnderstonde. as the appostle sayth/ And therfore we shall shortly put to this werke some propyrtees of this world and thinges that bey therin that we maye by lykenesse of bodyly propyrtees more esely vnderstonde mystyh & spyrituall meanynge in holy writte. And we shall begynne nete the propyrtees of the worlde/

¶ De materia vnde mundus dicit/ Capitulum primum

AS Marcianus sayth of þ world we spekē to thre manere wyse. For the vnderstondinge of god is callyd the worlde. as it is callyd Mundus Archetipus. and is bodylesse. vnsey and euerlastyng ¶ And to the ensample therof. the world that we se & fele is made and wroughte. as Hoys sayth. thou beyngest forth all thynge of hyghe ensample thou fayrest berest in thy mynde. the fayrest worlde and makest & werkest by a lyke ymage. &c ¶ By the seconde manere the worlde is callyd all thinge that is conteyned in the roundenes of heuey. As heuey in the whyche the sterres shyne & fyre whyche here alle thynge. ayre by the whyche all thynge that hath lyfe brethyth. and preuey water that bicly pyth the lydes of the erthe/ Erthe that sustenyeth and holdyth vppe and fedith alle thilke lowe thynges of this worlde þ is sayd. the worlde is made by hym/

¶ By the thyrde manere may is called the lasse worlde. for he shewyth in hym selfe lykenesse of all the worlde/ And soo þ fyrste worlde is euerlastynge and duryng in thoughte and mynde of god/ The seconde worlde is euerlastinge by þ wyll of god. And tabyth euerlastynge beyng and spreyngynge of hym/ ¶ The thyrde worlde is somwhat euerlastynge. and is medele passynge. beryng to itself lykenesse of all thynges/ ¶ Lyttyll it is sayd of the fyrste worlde and of the seconde/ Now of the worlde that we take is somwhat shall be spoken/

¶ Thenne as Marcianus sayth. the worlde is ay vnyuersall gaderynge togyder of thynges whiche bey made. and is all rolde as it were a spere other a belle ¶ For the beter partye of the worlde has the shappe and lykenesse of a spere & of a circle/ ¶ And as Marcianus sayth there was noo shappe neyther lykenesse soo couenable to the worlde as a rounde lykenesse and shappe. and that for perfeccyon of all thynges. And so the lykenesse that the worlde hath to euerlastinge beynge wyth his werker that is wythoute ende and wythoute begynnynge/ ¶ And phylosopheis deuyde alle the worlde in two partyes/ Of the whyche tweyne the more noble and symple is the ouer partye that werkyth and stretchyth fro the circle of the mone to the Regyon of planetes/ The other party is the lower. and suffreth and stretchyth fro the circle of þ mone doumwarde to the moddyll poynt of the erthe/ ¶ Marcianus declareth þ lower partye of the worlde in this manere wyse/ ¶ The worlde he sayth is a circle of foure elementes whyche bey foundē alle rounde in the manere and fourme of a spere. And the erthe is pighte in the mydde/ ¶ And the other deale is rauyshyd aboute the mouynge of heuen to the makynge & fourmynge of this worlde/ ¶ The vertue of god made and ordeyned principally all matere in þ whyche as it were in a mally thynge the foure

elementes were vernally and not dyſ-
tyngued in tale & nombre as they arne
now but they ware medlyd. And þ Mal
ſa & lumpe plato callyth Ple ly chimeo
¶ And therof the wyſdom of god made
& brought forth all the elementes & all
that is made of elementes. And ordey-
nyd theim in theyr owne qualytres and
place/ for þ whyche was hote & drye in
that manere pallyd ly to kynde of fyre/
And by cauſe of lyghtneſſe therof þ wil
dom of god ſetted it aboue other ¶ And
ſuche as was moſt colde & drye pallyd
ly to kynde of erthe. And for heuyneſſe &
ſadneſſe therof he ſetted it byneth þ was
hote. and moyſt he put ly to kinde of ay
re. And ſuche as was colde & moyſte pal
lyd ly to kynde of water/ And as thyſe
two elementes bey more lyght clere and
ſubtyl he ſetted theyly bitweene fyre and
erthe/ ¶ Ly tymeo plato as he myght
diſcryue this fyrſte matere ly this mane
re. ¶ Ple the fyrſte matere he ſayth was
without qualyte & quantyte. without co
lour & ſhappe & lykneſſe wythoute place
and tyme. bitweene ſome ſubſtaunce and
noo ſubſtaunce. &c ¶ Thiſe wordes bey
full harde to vnderſtonde. but they bey
ly this manere expowned/ for it is ſayd
that þ matere was wythoute quantyte.
but for it had no certayn quantyte kno-
we to vs/ ¶ As mey ſaye that a graunt
is endleſſe moche. for he palleth the quā
tyte of mey/ ¶ Alſo that matere is ſayd
wythout qualyte. for it had noo name of
noo qualitte/ for it maye be ſayd more ho
te thay colde. nother ayenwarde. and ſo
of other qualitres. And he ſayth withou
te colour for it had noo colour of kin-
de of ony element/ It was wythout ty-
me. for it was noo tyme nother paſſyn-
ge of tyme/ Whay this matere was ma
de it was wythoute place. for it had noo
certayne place more vpwarde thay doll
warde. nother more brede thay lengthe/
It was by ſubſtaunce. & noo ſubſtaunce
was tofore this matere. but ſome ſubſta
unce was therafter. Thenne the matere
all begynnynge of the nether worlde as
that dieth matere that is the fyrſte mate
re that is comyn & able to receyue all ly
kenelle of ſhappes & qualyte. And is al-
ſo kepte & ſaued vnder dyuerſe kyndes &
ſhapes/ for this matere abydeth not co-
rupte towchynge the ſubſtaunce therof/
though it be contynually chaunged tou-
chynge qualyteres that chaungeth. for
this matere that is now rarefied & thē-
ne ſhall be clothed ly fourme & ſhape of
fyre. and ſhal be vnder kynde & matere
of ayre that was byfore vnder the ſha-
pe & fourme & matere of fyre ¶ Herof it
folowyth that the fyrſt matere of þ why-
che the worlde is kyndly made is Inge-
nerable & Incorruptyble/ And of þ ma-
tere all materyall thynges begynne and
tome ayen ly to that matere as in to the
moder ¶ Alſo the worlde is made of ma
ny compowned & contrarious. and yet
ly itſelf it is one worlde. and is one ly ta
le & nombre. and not many worldes. &
that for vnyte of matere. as it is ſayd ly
libro de celo & mundo. The worlde ocu
pyeth all his matere as it is ſayd therly
Capſo de mundi eternitate/ ¶ Thenne
the worlde of þ whyche we ſpeke at this
this tyme is not dyuerſe ly itſelf. nother
departed ly ſubſtaunce though contrary
ouſnes be founde ly partyes therof ſew-
chynge contrarynelle of the qualyteres/
For the worlde hath moſt ordefull ayre
de ly al itſelf. and as it were armed of
Mulyh. though it ſeme that he hath ma
lyknes ly ſome of his partes for certayn

qualytees as Aristyd sayth openly super Genes. This worlde he sayth shal passe touchynge this passyble erthly kynde & shappe þ it hath now. But it shall abyde euermore touchynge the substaunce & kynde as he sayth there/ And the Glose sayth there. heuen & erthe shall passe &c

¶ Wherof it folowith þ the worlde is wondful by cause of chaungyng therof But nevertheles for nobilyte of his matere vertue & werkynge of his shappe. & for soo ealy myght of bredynge & of generacyon of thynges. the worlde is not to praysynge soo moche as god maker of þ worlde is to praysynge ouer all thynges

¶ Noo thynge in the shape of þ worlde is soo vyle nother soo lowe nother perysshyll in the whyche shynyth not praysynge of god in matere. and in vertue & in shappe/ For the matere & shappe of the worlde is some dyfference. but that is wt acorde & moost peas/ ¶ For þ party of þ worlde that is moost pure & clene & symple and noble hath the more one manere shewynge Inclynacyon & appetyte to receyue the more noble fourme & shappe And the more spyrytuell is the matere þ more Inclynacyon & appetyte it hath to spyrytuall fourme & shappe/ And so the matere of heuen taketh receyuyth & nedyth more symple in noble forme & shape than the matere of the elementes/

Also the matere of heuen is more noble & symple to the more noble body in the sonne than in the mone. other in Mercury other in Mars/ And þ matere of elementes is more noble in fyre than in þ ayre other in other elementes/ And soo þ matere is more grete & boystous in erth than in other elementes. for therin bey more partyes of matere gadred as Aristotle sayth ¶ Therfore he sayth that of a handfull of erthe is made ley of water Also the matere of one elemente is more clene & pure in one partye than in a nother. as it is sayd per? Aristotle. the ouer partes of fyre bey more noble & symple than the nether/ & the myddle partyes of the erthe bey more grete & sadde. & lesse clene & pure/ ¶ And for þ medlyd bodyes bey made of the elementes. all þ parties of the elementes bey more pure & noble. the medlyd bodyes bey more symple pure & noble. And as it is apenwarde in elementes. soo it is apenwarde in medlyd bodyes/ ¶ Also more noble matere of þ worlde nedyth more noble fourme & shappe/ And therfore yf the matere is dyspolyd as the fourme & shappe aryth. for yf fyre shall be made of erthe it nedyth that the gretnesse of matere of erth be made subtyll & pure and more spyrytuell & symple. that it may be so clothyd in a more symple & fourme that is fourme & shappe of fyre/ ¶ And shortely to speke it nedyth that the matere be arayed & dyspolyd after the proprete of fourme & shappe. ¶ Also may taketh hede of the nobylyte of the worlde by the more noble & worthy partyes therof. & also by the more noble werkynges & doynges ¶ And therfore the ouer partye of þ worlde is counted more noble & worthy. for the matere is more clere & pure. & the shape is fayrer. and vertue is more in þ ouer partyes than in the nether/ ¶ For þ worlde at all is the more fayre & semely by as moche as the nether fowle partye of the worlde is arayed taketh the more fayrnesse & bylle of the ouer partye as Aristyd sayth/ Some perfeccyon of vertue & of chaunce that pallyth in the ouer partyes shewyth itselfe contynually to þ worlde fayrenesse & perfeccyon of þ nether

partyes. ¶ Also thynges that seme and shew that the nether partye of ꝑ worlde hath lesse to bryenesse & to lyghte than ꝑ parte reuoucth to grace & vertue of plenteousnes/¶ For noo lesse wonder is of vertues plenteousnes of the erthe to bryngē & bryngynge forth of herbes trees & of fruyte and to diuers gendrynge of beestes & of creepynge wormes/¶ So of mens bredynge and gendrynge of metall & of perles & of stones/ than it is to wondryng of the clerenesse of heuen wyth diuersyte of cercles and roūdenes & sterres therof/¶ And though the worlde be arayed wyth soo many noble & worthy differences of thynges by myghte of the vertue of god/Yet towchyng the nether partye therof it is subgette al aboute to many defautes & wrecchyd condycions. For though the worlde seme fayre and forth brynge & fruct of bodyes. yet it is replyssoy of ſpyryttes /& moost cruell creaturys of soules and place & stede. and full many wretchydnes & paynes/ for the worlde is place of trespaas & of gylte of pallynge out of kynde countrey & of pylgrymage. of sorowe & of woo. of wepynge & of teares. of trauayle & of labores of fendfulnes & of shame/of nedynge & of hongynge. Of flowynge & of sweteynnyngr. of pallynge & of corrupcyon & dyscaye & perturbacyon. Of vyolence & other letynge of dyscreyte & of gyle¶ So ꝑ worlde is not elles founde but vanyte, wyckydnes. coueytyse. angurlyhe. sayinge & sorge / The worlde drawyth to hym & loueth thole that he knowith. and punisshith & dilpyleth theym that he knowyth not¶ The worlde is noyfull to many men and prouffytable to fewe ar the laste/& reseth not to lieue & to take theym that dyspyseth hym/And ꝑ is the maner of a thefeowe/ And is beste & rychyeth to ther his seruyteurs that folowe hym/¶ & therfore vtryeues thole that he moost beryeth vp wyth rychesse & worthyp he maketh moost poore. and berreth theym downe at the laste, And for to speke of Ore gloyes wordes we shall se ꝑ worlde thoughe he playse vs wyth welthe / for he ꝑ sweuyeth wyth so muche woo & sorowe what elles ayeth he but that he myghte be forlake/¶ To speke of the propyrtees of ꝑ worlde in generall this shall suffyce at this tyme/

¶ De celo & quot sūt celi/Capitulum ij

NOw put we our hondes by helpe of Dryst to declare some ꝓpertees of heuen and of the partyes therof/ for heuen is the place & dwellyng of angelles & of good meyny as Beda sayth/And as holy men calle of heuē it is fyry. and a nether heuen is vnfery. And heuen that is fery. is fery to many maner wyse as the Glose sayethe super Deut. 1ᵒ. ¶ Also loo heuen to thy lord thy goddes & heuen of heuens/¶ Heuens be fyuen. namyd in this maner/ Aereum Olimpium Igneum Firmamentil Zigneum Empereum Celum. heuen of angelles/ The heuen that hyghte Aereum is the myddel place of the roundnes of ꝑ ayre that is not as full & of grete & hail stous vapours of water & of erthe / And soo that partye of the ayre. that is more pure and clene. and lasse medlyd wythꝑ nether qualytees for purenesse & clennes therof. and clerenesse of kynde it is calleyd heuen as it is sayd /Wherfore? The foules of heuen eet it &c/¶ Celum ethereum as some men meenith it is callyd the ouermeste partye of the ayre that is nyghe Joyned to the roundnesse of the fy

re.and hyghte Etherum. For it is hyghte & shynynge/ for that partye betwene the fyre that ayre is nyghe the fyre/and receyueth of the fyre lyghte and shynynge/ for Ethereus is Grewe hyghe brightnes other shynynge as Plato sayth/ ¶ And Celum igneus. fyry heuen as some meane is the myddle of the roundenesse of the spere of fyre. & moost in subtylnes and werkynge that the fyre hath the passynge other elementes & properte es that the fyre hath for nyghe to the roundenes of the place/ ¶ And Gregorye sayth vpon that place of Job. beholde & se Etherea and saye ¶ By that name Etherea is vnderstonde all þ space that is fro the aumone nonte to the sterres that ben pyghte to the whyche space ben couenenes and cercles of the seuen planetes/ Sebe wythin de Ethere what Marcianus meanyth therupon/ ¶ Alexandre declareth the seuen heuens. and sayth in this maner/ The fyrste heuen reuyth lyghte in one maner wyse. and is meuyd and hyghte Celum Empyreum/ ¶ The second also is reuynge in one maner wyse. & hyghte Celum Aqueum. other Crystallinum. as it were of hynde of matere other of crystall stone/ ¶ The thyrde heuen reuerth lyghte not lyke bryghte in euery partye. and is meuyd as the heuen of sterres ¶ The fourth heuen receyueth lyghte without heete. and hyghte Olimpium/ ¶ The fyfth receyueth light w' heete. and hyghte Celum Igneum as þ fourth heuen ¶ The syxte receyueth lyghte and is Joyned wyth the other partye. and hyghte Celum Ethereū. bryghte shynynge heuen ¶ The seuenth receyueth lighte and is Joyned to the nether partye. and hyghte Celum Aereum. of hynde of ayre/ And soo it semyth þ they calle Olympium the space of the roundenes of planetes. for that space is alway lyghte and shynynge/ ¶ And the firmament they call the fyfte heuen & the latte as phylosophers meue. In the vnermeste parte therof ben the bodyes of sterres/ For phylosophers sette but only one heuen/ ¶ But as Basilius sayth in Exameron that phylosophers wolde rather graue & sette there opynyon rongwen than they wolde assente that there ben many heuens/ ¶ Aristotle in libro de celo Elementorū diffineth that heuen that hyghte firmamentum in this maner/ Heuen he sayth is the fyfth elementre y seuered fro the nether elementes and distyngued by propryte of kynde/ For it is not heuy. for thenne it myghte come downwarde. nother lyghte for one cause. thenne it shulde flye and neuer vprnade/ For yf it were one of the foure elementes/ other compowned of the foure. thenne forsuyoth myghte come therin to all/ other to some parte therof/ ¶ And as it is sayd there. the Creatour sett it to be welle and cause of generacyon & corrupcyon/ ¶ And therfore that heuen is kindly meuable wythoute reste/ And the meuynge therof is rounde about the myddle vpon a lyne that hyghte Axis. that stondyth there pyghte vnmouable betwene twey sterres that ben callyd polys that ben þ moost South sterre & the moost. Northe sterre/ The whyche South sterre we call hyperarctes sterre ¶ And that heuen hathe ende in lengthe & brede. and in three thyng of place. But he is endeles in meuynge/ for it meuyth by Almonarr. that is endelle nyghte/ That is by god hymselfe that is hyghe and glorious wythout ende/

Explicit Aristotle libro de celis Et

heuen is not corrupte. ¶ Also though he uen in itself and of itself be lyke in par tyes. Yet nedeth it to haue many dyuer se roundenesse and cercles in shappe and gretnesse of lengthe and of brede. And ꝑ of dyuers habitacyons whyche ben nede full to thynges that shall deye/ As Aryl tocle sayth in libro de Calis elementoꝝ & alias/ ¶ For yf the nether worlde shol de receyue Influẽce of hemes in one ma nere dyspolycõy and mesure. fedynge of theym that sholde deye and generacyon of alle the nether thynges sholde fayle/ ¶ And therfore it is nedeful that heuen meue allonte that by arysynge and goo ynge downe of cercles. now colde now hote maye be bredde in the myddle ¶ For yf heuen meuyd streyghte and euen rou de towarde vs. all thynges that ben the re we dwelle sholde be consumpte & wa sted wyth heete other wyth colde as Ari stotle sayth/ ¶ Also men take not oonly hede in heuen of purenesse and Incorrup tiblenesse of matere but also of fairnesse and clerenesse of shappe/ ¶ For in libro de Sensu & sensato/ Heuen sayth Arysto cle by his owne kynde is bryghte/ but in the partyes therof is dyuersyte/ ¶ For in steres is more gaderynge of lyghte thẽ ne in other parties of heuen/ for in sha pe heuen hath roundnesse. holownesse & vtter roundenesse wyth clerenesse & bryg htenesse and euenesse in the holowe he uen. and dyuersyte in partyes/

¶ Wise men telle that of metynge of ro undenesse and of contrary moeuynge of planetes comyth a swete armeny/ Ther of spekyth Macrobius in libro Citheroꝝ nis ¶ Ay pulsynge and meuynge of thi se rounde worldes comyth ꝑ swete sown ne and acorde ꝛc. ¶ Also in libro de Ce lo & mũdo in fine. there it is sayd that he uen wyth contynuaunce of his meuyng setteth a lyghte flame that chynge why che it meuyth vppon. Therfore the ayre is sette ou fyre wyth meuynge of heuen For meuynge is cause of heete. Therfo re there it is sayde that it is receyued of meuynge comith heete kyndly. and that is knowen. and of relle comyth colones. And therfore heete nellyth matere and departyth it/ and coldenesse gaderyth & byndyth it/ ¶ Therfore the partyes of yꝑ elementes whyche ben nyghe to the me uynge of heuen ben more hote than the other partyes of the nether worlde. as it sayth in fyre and ayre/ ¶ And in the thyrde element that is the water meuyn ge is feblyd/ And therfore therin is colde nesse. but not moost/ ¶ In the fourth e lemente that is erthe. for it is feerre from the heuenly byndynge. and that moost for ablence of heete and mayslry of cold nesse/ ¶ And therfore the erthe abydeth restynge and euerlastynge. that it moe ueth not as Arystocle sayth there/

Also men takeu hede of the nobilyte of heuen in symplycyte of his substaunce: In purenesse and euerlastyngnes. in bri ghtenesse and clerenesse of shape/ In ro undenes. in euenesse of meuynge. & swyf tenes and vertues in byghnesse of place. ¶ For in place it is moost feerre from the myddle of the erth in stretchynge of quan tyte/ for ꝑ gretnesse therof passyth yma gynacyon and mesure of reason in myg hte. for it rulyth gouernyth and ordey nyth and mesureth alle that is there vn der. ¶ And what is more wonderful. for heuen ordeynyth. and mesuryth and a mendyth. and chaungyth all the nether thynges. and takyth neuer chaungynge of thynge whyche is lower than hym selfe. nother that thynge whyche is vn

like therto to hinde confermyth itself to
ony vertue to the heuenly body/

¶ De celo Aqueo siue Crystallino/Capt
tulum/ .iij.

The tyrte Heuen is watry other
crystallyne. And is made by the
myght of god of waters whiche
hey sette aboue in the fyrmament ¶ for
auctorytee of holy wrytte tellyth vs that
waters hey sette aboue heuens. whyche
hey soo lyghte and subtyll that they hey
sonnyd in to heuenly kynde. And therfo
re they hey pyghte there/ ¶ But Beda
sayth that thole heuenly waters hey han
ged aboue the fyrmament/not by thyn=
nesse of waters but by the clere and sub=
tyll vertue of god/ And that to tempryh
swyftnesse of the fyrmament. Other to
swage the heete that cometh of the swif
te mocupnge of the fyrmament/ ¶ for
Bedas opinion was that heuen is of fu
ry kynde. as Plato sette atte his sutours
¶ Therfore Beda sayth that heuen is
of subtyll and fyry kynde. Rounde and
sette lyke feure fro the myddle poynt of ꝑ
erthe/ And therfore it semed Bede that
therfore it was nede that there were wa
ters to bryngе that heuenly heete to tem
peratnesse/ And ꝑ the nether worlde shol
de not take dommage of the brennynge
of heuen ¶ Some meanyth that Satur
nus. that steure is colde. and that he ha=
the of colde kynde of thole waters why
che hey sette aboue the coppe of heuen/
And that by cause that the place therof
is nyghe to the fyrmament/ ¶ Also he
tellyth that the fyrmament by vertue of
thole waters is colde/and helyth the ro=
undenesse whyche Saturnus is ty. for it
is nexte therto/ ¶ But how this myght
be reasonably doon it is clerely knowe to
them that vse reason/ for they say that
water is subtilmure by cause of hes ey
by qualyte/ whyche sure and cohesyue is
contrary atte all to fyry subtilmure. Be
is not full clere. how hey sayne that
hey soo dyuers and contrary myghte ly=
nyte and acorde be sonnyd in ony byle
¶ And nenertheles it is sayne Job.
xxvij. He makyth acorde in his hyghe
thynges/ Therfore oure philosophers ꝑ
leche and enquire as I trowe the Inner
poynte of philosophye more clergraly ¶
Inner to the grounde haue a nother opi
nyon. and meane otherwyse ¶ for Alex
andre sayth that thole waters whiche a=
re aboue heuen hey not sette there as col
de fletynge and moyste nother as sadde
frote and heup/ for thyle hey proprytes
es and haue contrarynesse amonge the=
mselfe. and hey contrary either to other
¶ But more verryly by the ordynaunce
of the wysdom of god thole waters that
hey vpon other aboue ꝑ fyrmament hey
ty ꝑ moost noble condycyon of theyr ow=
ne kynde sette ty ꝑ place by goddys ow=
ne doynge. ty as moche as they hey nex
te to heuenly kynde/ ¶ And this propry
te of kynde of clerenesse and bryghtnesse
is properly and kyndly founde ty kyn=
de of water/ ¶ And bi cause therof it ha
th lyghtnesse. and accordyth wyth Celum
impertium and also wyth ꝑ fyrmament
and therfore oure lorde hath sette water
byneth vnder the reason of colde & moy
ste wyth other nedefull condycions to ge
neracyon and corrupcyon ¶ But he sette
waters aboue by reason of clerenesse. as
it was nedefull to the conseruacyon of ꝑ
worlde/ ¶ And therfore he sayth that he
ney is callyd watery and crystallyne by
cause of ablenesse to meuynge and of cle
renesse/ ¶ for it is clere as crystalle/and

t illi

receyuyth lyghte and fulnesse of lyghte. of the ouer heuey whyche is callyd Celū Imperium/And sendyth the lighte whi che he receyuith to the nether heuey.and is callyd heuey.for he is vnknowey and vnsery of vs/ ¶ And he hyghte Cristal linum for it is harde as cristall/And for it is euenly bryghte and clere/ ¶ And it hyghte Aqueum watry/for it hath me syynge as it were water of his subtylte & meuablenesse / ¶ And it is meuyd .and meuyth the nexte heuey therto/ And the sayd heuey meueth forth the heuey that is nexte/ ¶ And therfore that heuey that meuyth the nether meuable thynges sa yth pryncypally ȳnether meuable thin ges as Alexandre sayth/

¶ De celo Imperio/Caplm liij.

CElum Imperium is the fyrst & highest heuey. the place of aun gells countre/and the habytacy oy of blessyd mey/ ¶ And hath that na me Imperium of Pir-that is fyre / for it is fully callyd fyre. not for brennynge but for lyghte and shynynge as Ysydre sayth/ ¶ for this heuey is moost brygh te and shynynge/And yeuyth light and shynynge vpon the heuey Crystallyne ȳ is nexte therto/ ¶ And this heuey of hys owne kynde is ȳ partyes lyke wythout sterres.and shape all rounde as Damal cenus sayth ¶ And it is roūde for to con teyne spyrytuall & bodyly thynges/And it is kyndely quyete. Inmeuable and vn meuyd/ ¶ And soo that heuey is not ne defull for contynuaunce of generacōy of lower thynges. ¶ But as Alysander the re sayth for complexyon and ful perfecti oy of the worlde & of bodyes.as certayne endes arey whyche bey ordeyned accor dyng to the mydle/The one ende is mo ste derke as the erthe/The other moothe lighte as Celum Imperium.Eyther bo dy vttermest and hyghest and lowelle is for itselfe vnmeuable and quyete/

Bahanus declareth the propryetes of this heuey.and takyth ȳ wordes of Ba silius in Exameron . and sayth in this manere. ¶ Celum Imperium is the first body moost symple in kynde . and hath leest of corpolentnelle/ for it is most sub tyll in the fyrste fyrmament.and funda mente of the worlde.moost in quantyte. bryghte in qualyte.rounde in shape.hyg hest in place ¶ for it is in largenelle fro the mydyll poynt of the worlde and con teyneth spiryres and bodies sery and vn sery/And is the hyghest dwellynge pla ce of god.for though god be in euery pla ce.It is sayd specyally that he is in he uey/for the werkynge of his vertue shy nyth moost there/ ¶ And therfore heuey is specyall callyd goodis owne seete.for in the body of the world the kynde of he uey is fayrest as Damascen sayth/And in heuey the vertue of god werketh mo ste openly/

¶ De ethere/Caplm .lv.

AEther in Greke is shynynge. & Ysidre sayth the ouer parties of fyre and of ayre hyghte Ether/ ¶ The euerlastynge shynynge of lyght and of bryghenelle/ ¶ And Anaxago ras sayth that . that name Ether is the name of fyre/ ¶ And as Aristotle sayth he troweth that for the brennynge whi che comyth of the swyftnelle of the me synge therof. ¶ And soo Anaxagoras meanyth all thynge whiche brennyth is callyd by that name Ether / ¶ And

Marcianus layth that Ether is the pla
ce whyche is departed from the nether
world. And is vnlery in comparyson to
the nether whyche suffryth many mane
re dyuersytee and chaungynge/ ¶ For in
Ether is that place is daye euerlastyn=
ge/ Noo nyghte comyth after daye lygh=
te / And noo wonder/ For the shadowe
of the erthe whyche is cause of the nygh
te comyth not in soo highe a place as is
that place whyche is callyd Ether /
¶ As in libro Methoꝝ Aristotle sayth
that Ether is not elles in kynde but o=
ne element. and is none of the foure ele=
mentes/ ¶ For all thynge whiche is abo
ue the roundenelle of the mone is of kyn
de departed for the kynde of the nether
elementes ¶ Therfore Ether is neyther
heuy neyther lyghte. nother thynne ney
ther thycke. Neyther maye be departed
by chyrlynge and hoolynge of a nother
body/ ¶ For noo corrupcyon neyther al=
teracyon maye come and entree in to the
kynde whyche hyghte Ether. nother in
alle nother in partye therof. ¶ And yf it
came eyther hadde compoſycyon of the
elementes/ thenne corrupcyon sholde co=
me therin/
But Anaxagoras sayth that Ether is fy
ayre whiche is sette a fyre. And he sayth
that somtyme it comyth doũwarde. and
is hydde wythin the erthe ¶ And for the
subtylte therof it is rulyd now vpwarde
now doũnwarde/ And therof comyth
erthe shakynge and of the vertue of E=
ther cloſyd in the Inner partyes of the
erthe/ ¶ But Aristotle sayth that thys
worde is errour. For a subtyll thynge me
ryth not doũnwarde. and allo though
it meued doũwarde yet it sholde not ma
ke suche werkynge/ ¶ And as Macrobi
us sayth. the shynynge of Ether vnder
the roundenelle of heuy kynde & shy=
nyth in to al the roundenelle of the wo=
ride. And contenyth in itselfe the roun
denelle of the seuen planetes whyche me
ue agaynſt the meuynge of the firma=
ment/ ¶ And all the nether partye of fy
ayre with swyftnelle of his meuynge
he setteth oy fyre the ouer partye of ele=
mentes/ ¶ And of that settynge oy fyre
the roundenelle of fyre is gendryd and
bredde. As it is sayde in libro de Celo &
mundo in fine ¶ And Ether is not sette
oy fyre bi the matere that is soo sette oy
fyre / For it takyth noo chaungynge of
the nether thynges, though thoſe nether
thynges take chaungynge therof/

¶ De spera siue ambitu celi/ Capitu=
lum/ .vi.

Spere of heuen as Ysydre sayth
is a certayne kynde shapey alle
rounde. and meuyth all rounde
about the mydle therof in euery space of
tymes from one poynte to the same/
¶ Philosopheres telle that this spere ha=
the nother ende nother begynnyng/ and
therfore by cause of the meuynge abow
therof it is not soo knowe where it be
gynnyth and where it endyth / ¶ And
noo shappe was so accordynge to heuen
as the shappe of a spere/ For symplycyte
therof. and for contenynge and recey=
uynge. And allo for swyftnelle and acco=
de as Ysydre sayth. ¶ Also Alfraga=
nus sayth that the Spere is the rounde
vttermoſt partye of the heuenly body in
the whyche the sterres that bey pyghte
bey contenyed / ¶ And this spere gooth
aboute vpon two polis. the one therof is
by North. and gooth neuer doũwe to vs

& hyghte Polus arcticus. that is the Nor-
the pole. The other is Polus antarticus
that is the South polus and is neuer le-
ey of vs/And that is for it is feure from
vs/other for this cause the erth is betwe
ne vs and it/ ¶ Betwene thyse two po
lus as it were betwene two endes of the
worlde the spere of heuey meuyth roun-
de abowte/And wyth the meuynge ther
of the steres that bey pyghte therinbey
bore & rauyllhyd aboute out of the Eest
in to the Weste. And agayne oute of the
Weste in to the Eeste in the meuynge of
a daye and a nyghte in the space of fou
re and twenty houres / ¶ And the spere
of heuey meueth abowte wyth loo grete
swyftnelle. that but yf the planetes met
and letted the swyfte meuynge therof. &
made it moderate. the shape of the worl
de sholde falle ¶ And therfore as Alfra
ganus sayth that the seuey roundenelle
of planetes bey vnder the spere euerliche
metynge and crosslynge other/ ¶ By the
whyche roundnes the planetes palle w'
couenable metynge/and meteth and co-
myth agayn the rauyllhynge of the fyr
mament/and wythstodeth and taryeth
the swyftnelle therof/ ¶ And all the bo-
dy of the spere meuyth alsonte abowte þ
mydyll. that is abowte the lyne that hi-
ghte Axis/ ¶ And Axis is a certayne ly
ne vnderstonde that stretchyth streyghte
by þ mydyll of a balle. other of ay other
thynge fro one pole to a nother. By su-
che a lyne vnderstonde in heuey the ro-
undenes of heuey meuyth as a whele me
uyth abowte the extree/ ¶ The endes of
this lyne þ hyghte Axis bey callyd Car
dinales celi. and bey pyghte in the forla
yd poles. & hyghte Cardinales. for they
meue abowte the holownelle of the po-
les. as the sharp corner of a dore meueth
in the heue / ¶ And thyse Cardinales
bey holowe and crokyd Inwarde as y-
lyere sayth. And half the spere of heuey
hyghte Emilpirium. that is the partye
whyche is all seey of vs / ¶ And for de-
fawte of our syghte. it semyth þ it tow-
chyth the erth/ ¶ And the cercle to þ whi
che the syghte stretchyth and endyth hi-
ghte Orizon. as it were the ende of the
syghte. loo sayth Ydre/

¶ Thenne knowe thou herof shortly þ
the spere of heuey is a brighte substaun-
ce and sendyth anone to the mydle ther
of. that is to the erthe/And the roundnes
therof is moost feure fro the mydle poyn
te of the erthe/ ¶ Therfore þ substaunce
of thole thynges whiche bey full grete in
heuey seme full lytyll to our syghte. and
that is for they bey feure ¶ And this spe
re contenyth al the nether thynges. and
ordeynyth and enformyth them al. and
is cause affentyue of generacion and of ly
uynge/And rauyllhyth and drawyth to
them the contrary thynges/ ¶ For by vio-
lence of his meuynge he drawyth after
him the planetes whyche mete wyth hym
¶ And pallyth forthe wyth Armonye
and acorde/ ¶ For Arystotle sayth in li-
bro de proprietatibus Elementoy of or-
dynate meuynge of the spere and of the
contrary metynge of planetes in þ worl
de compth Armonye and acorde. ¶ And
loo Macrobius sayth. in puttynge and
meuynge of the roundenelle of heuey is
that noyse made/ ¶ And temperyth shar
pe noyse wyth lowe noyse and makyth
dyuerse accordes and melodye / ¶ But
for the defawte of oure heryng. and al-
so for passyng mesure of that noyse and
melodye / this Armonye and acorde is
not herde of vs/ ¶ In lyke wyse as we
maye not perceyue the sonne mocus

thongh he mene for the clerenelle of bern mes ouercomyth the sharpenelle of oure sighte/

¶ De circulis celi/Capm .vij.

OErcles of heuey bey many . of the whyche tweyne bey seey. the whiche tweyne bey callyd Zaslarias and Zodiacus. The other bey vnseey. As the cercle that hyghte Equinoxialis that departyth heuey ty two partyes euey yere. The whiche tweyne partyes bey callyd Emilperia. and that cercle Equinoxialis towchyth that cercle ꝑ hyghte Zodiacus ty tweyne sygnes/

¶ That one hyghte Aries . and that other Libra. the weyer and the balaunce. The other cercle highte Solsticialis estiualis. That is the styntynge of ꝑ sõne ty Somer/ ¶ For whay the sonne is there ty. the sonne styntyth ty the Somer. And the dayes begynne to were shorte/

¶ This cercle towchyth Zodiacus ty ꝑ sygne that hyghte Lancer. the crabbe/ & is as it were the Joyning of oure dwellynge countre/ ¶ And ay other is callyd Paralellus a nother cercle. & hyghte Articus also. And as it were departynge of our dwellynge place/ ¶ And the cercle that is towarde the cercle whyche hyght Torida zona. whyche is as it were the Joynynge. of Torida and of our habitacyon towchyth the cercle whyche highter Zodiacus ty the sygne whiche hyghte Capricornus/ ¶ And this cercle hyghte Solsticialis Yemalis. of styntynge. of ꝑ sonne ty Wincer/ For whay the sonne is ty that cercle. the sõne styntyth ty Wynter and ꝑ dayes begynne to were longe

¶ A nother cercle that hyghte paracel ꝯlus is Antracticus also. and is ty ꝑ Sowthe afore the Northe cercle whiche highe Paratellus articus/ And thyse hyne cercles bey called Paratelli . as it were cercles lyke feere alondre. And haue ꝑ name of Para that is by. and Lele . that is alõdre/ for thyse Paratelli bey like feere alondre/ ¶ Other thyse bey two cercles eyther hyghte Colurus ꝑ one hyght Colurus Septentrionalis. the North Colurus. And begynnyth fro the North pole & pallyth rounde by the sygne that hyghte Lancer & Capricornus. and tornyth agayn to his owne begynnynge ¶ That other hyghte the south Colurus. & pallyth by the sygne Libra ty to the sygne ꝑ hyghte Aries. & torneth also ayen to his owne poynte ¶ And Colurs bey sayd as it were Colli tauri. and haue that name of ꝑ tayll of a wylde ore ꝑ areeyth hys tayll. and makyth an Inperfyghte cercle/ And Colurus is sayd as it were vnperfyghte cercle ¶ The tenthe cercle hyghte Orilon. ꝑ is makynge ende of the syghte: Ty that cercle it semyth that heuey & erthe bey towchyd togyders. And there is a South cercle that tokenyth & markyth that parte of the cercle that hyghte Zodiacus. Ty the whiche partye it semyth ꝑ the sõne ꝑ is lyke feere fro ꝑ este & fro the weste. And thise two last cercles bey not ty the spere. but varyey and bey dyuers as dyuerse place aspect ayeth Huc vsqz Ysidorus libro .iij?

¶ De galaxia sive lacteo circulo .viij.

GAlaxias is a cercle of heuey more fayr & bryghte than other cercles. and pallyth by the mydyll of heuey ¶ And begynnyth fro the Este and pallyth to the Northe by the sygnes whyche hyghte Lancer and Capricornus. And pallyth agayne to hys owne poynte/ ¶ And thys cercle is callyd the

mylky cercle. for amonge all the cercles of heuey that cercle is moost bryghte & clere and moost notable/ ¶ And therfore by nyghte it ruleth and ledyth shipmen and waye farynge men/ ¶ And the more clere þ wether is by nyghte & colde/the better is the perceyuynge of this Cercle. ¶ Galaxias is seen and knowen. By þ oppynyon of the comyn people this cercle Galaxias is the voye of the passinge of the sonne that the Sonne leuyth after hym whanne he passyth in that cercle/ ¶ But Aristocle sayth that this is falle/for yf Galaxias were of the enprintynge of the passage of the sonne/ there must this pryntynge be in the sygnes-in the whiche the sonne passeth wyth other mouable sterres/ And we saye that thys is falle / for it passeth the boundes of þ cercles whyche byghte Zodiacus where the sonne comyth not nyghe/As it is sayd in libro Methomeoy ¶ Therfore Anaxagoras and Demetrius sayde-that Galaxias is of reflectiõ and rebouñdynge of lyghte towarde the ayre as it were in a myrroure/But this is falle as Aristocle sayth ¶ Therfore yf it were soo Galaxias sholde chaunge place as the lyghte chaungeth/and this is falle-for we se that Galaxias is alwaye in one place and passyth not thens/ ¶ Therfore Aristotle sayth in this manere. Fyre whyche is nyghe to the roundnesse of heuey clynynge and bryghte / And in the place where Galaxias is seen bey many smalle sterres and beyghte / And in thole sterres shyneth that bryghtnesse/ ¶ And therfore that place semeth moste bryghte wyth bermes of lyghte/and passeth not oute of one place of the roundenesse of heuey/ Hue dixz Aristoteles in libro Methomeoy Capo. iij°/

¶ De Zodiaco/Capm .ix.

Zodiacus is a cercle that passith flonte . and is departed euenly cuclue partyes-the whiche twelue partyes phylosophers calley sygnes / And thile signes the we to vs what parte of heuey the sonne of the planetes are in/ Thenne twelue sygnes bey twelue spaces distyngued in lyke moche knowey of Astronompe by notable sterres/ And euerriche signe is departed in thirty grees-and euerych gree in lxty mynutes-and euerych mynute in lxty seconden/Soo that lxty secondes makey one mynute.and lxty mynutes make one greenaud thyrty grees make one signe ¶ And thyle sygnes bey callyd by their owne propre names/ ¶ As Aries-the wether-Taurus.the bulle-and so of other/ ¶ They bey callyd beestes.not for beestes bey sette in heuey. But for ye effectes and doynge they present some propryetees of suche beestes.as it shall be sayd here folowyng ¶ Amonge thyse twelue sygnes foure bey Cardynall sygnes as Ysidre sayth/As Cancer highest and Capricornus lowest/ ¶ Aries and Libra in the myde/ ¶ The fyrste twoyne bey callyd Signa Solsticiaria/thole bey the sygnes in the whiche the sonne stynteth ¶ For in Cancro the sonne stinteth and comyth noo neer to vs-warde / ¶ And in Capricorno he passith noo ferther vp warde/

In the fyrste he makyth moost longe dayes and shorte nyghtes/ ¶ And the seconde ayenwarde-And in the other two sygnes the day and nyghte is lyke/And in Libra is euenesse of daye & nyghte in Harueste.& thenne in eyther time dayes & nyghtes bey lyke longe ¶ Also in thre

sygnes

there bey fyry . that bey Aries Leo and Sagittarius/And ther bey thre erthy.ꝑ bey Taurus Virgo Capricornus. And there bey thre ayery . that bey Gemini Libra Aquarius. And there bey thre watry. that bey Scorpio Cancer Pisces/ Amonge thyse lygnes they that bey fyry & ayry bey hote & male. And dayllye lygnes & thyrde ꝑ bey watry & erthy bē colde & female & nyghtyllh lygnes allo amonge thyse foure bey meuable. ꝑ bey the foure cardinall lygnes. that bey Aries Cancer Libra Capricorn⁹: for to thyse lignes tyme changeth. And foure bey put in the whyche tyme is ppyghte. ꝑ bey Taurus Leo Scorpius & Aquarius / & foure bey comin in the whyche they bey medlyd. that bey Gemini Virgo Sagittarius Pisces. And thyse lygnes bey callyd houses. for they bey the home and ꝑ dwellynge place of planetes/ ¶ And of thise houses some bey callyd the howses of tryplicite and some of exaltacōy. For those lygnes ꝑ accorde in one kynde make a tripliciye. and haue one name/And soo they bey ordeyned in foure partes of heuey. For in the Eest partye bey the fyre lygnes. Aries Leo Sagittarius. the erthy lygne bey Taurus Virgo Capricorn⁹ in the South. The ayery bey Libra Gemini Aquarius. In the Weste watry bey Cancer Pisces Scorpio in the Northe/¶ And amonge tripleyeteres of howses those that bey in the Eest bey stronger in theyr werkynge & doynge than ꝑ Westrey and the Northery other ꝑ Southery. for more noble planetes haue mastyry therin . For the Estrey tripliciye that is the fyrste hath the sonne by day and the mone by nyghte/And Saturn⁹ is partyner wyth theym by daye and by nyghte. And the westery tripliciye hath Saturnus Mercurius and Jubiter. For the Northey tripliciye hath Venus Luna and Mars/¶ And the Southery tripliciye hathe Saturnus Mercurius and Jubiter/Allo lignes bey callyd howses of exaltacōy & exyrynge. For as planetes bey mose other lasse enjoyned in grees of lygnes and werkyth more vertuously & perfyghtly. For the sonne hath his vertue & exaltacōy in the eyghteth gree of Aries¶ And his fallynge in the gree of Libra. Venus hath his vertue in Pisibus in the eyghte & twenty gree and his fallynge & his dyscomforte in luche a fallynge of ꝑ lygne that is there afore. that is Virgo¶ Mercurius aryseth in Virgo fyftene grees. and fallyth in Pisib⁹. In almany grees the mone aryseth in Cancro in the thyrde degree . and fallyth in Scorpione. In as many grees Saturnus aryseth in Tauro in one and twenty grees. and fallyth in Ariete in as many grees/¶ Mars aryseth in Capricornio in seuey and twenty grees. and fallyth in Cancro in as many grees . Jubiter aryseth & Caput draconis in Gemini in ꝑ thyrde gree. & fallyth in Sagittario in almany grees/¶ Cauda the tayle of ꝑ Dragon aryseth in Sagitario in thre grees & fallyth in Geminis/ as many herto euerych lygne is departed in thre partyes. ꝑ whyche partes bey callid facies¶ The beginnige of theym is for the fyrste gree of Aries anone to ꝑ tench gree. the seconde dureth anone to the .xx. the thirde dureth anone to ꝑ thyrty.¶ The fyrste parte that hyghte facies is gruey to Mars / the seconde to the sonne . the thyrde to Venus/

¶ The fyrst facies is Tau⁹ and is pe ne to Mercurius. ꝑ seconde to the mone the thyrde to Saturnus.¶ ꝑ fyrst facies

of Geminis is yeue to Jubiter. The le
conde to Mars. the thyrde to the sonne/
The fyrste of Cancer to Venus. the le;
conde to Mercurius. the thirde to the mo
ne/ ¶ The fyrste facies Leonis is yeue
to Saturnus. the leconde to Jubiter. þ
thyrde to Mars/ ¶ The fyrste facies of
the lygne that hyghte Virgo is giuey to
the sonne. the leconde to Venus. the thir
de to Mercurius/ ¶ The fyrste facies of
Libra is gyue to the mone. the lecond to
Saturnus. and the thyrde to Jubiter/
¶ The fyrste facies of Scorpio is gyue
to Mars. the leconde to the sonne. þ thyr
de to Venus ¶ The fyrste facies of Sa
gittarius is gyue to Mercurius. the lecon
de to the mone. the thyrde to Saturnus.
¶ The fyrste facies of Capricornus is
giue to Jubiter. the leconde to Mars. þ
thyrde to the sonne/ ¶ The fyrste facies
of Aquarius is yeue to Venus. the lecon
de to Mercurius. the thyrde to the mone
¶ The fyrste facies of Pisis is gyue to
Saturnus. the leconde to Jubiter. þ thyr
de to Mars. ¶ Thenne a planete that
is ip his owne hous hath fyue steres ip
gre of exaltacõy and arysynge. he ha;
the foure ip the hous of the tryplicyte. he
hath thre ip the partye that hyghte fa;
cies he hath one other cweyne/ ¶ And a;
monge the planetes he is mooste habun;
daunt ip nombre. and pallyth mooste ip
strengthe ¶ And euerithe planete is mo
re strong ip his owne hous thay ip a no
thers hous/ ¶ And soo by strengthe of þ
signe that a planete is ip þ planetes bey
strengthed and febly'd of feblynesse of þ
lygne that he is ip/ ¶ As a stronge man
is more stronge oy a stronge horse thay
oy a feble/ ¶ And therfore as Ptholeí sa
yth Astronomers ip their domes and ip
their Jugementes take hede of houses a;
cendentis. That is to vnderstonde of a;
rysynge of lygnes and dygnyte of plane
tes that they maye deme and gesse what
shall befalle by pryncypate and maistry
ip houses. ip angules other alcendentes
angulis other fallynge fro angulis/
And also some lygnes bey callyd Do;
mus angulares. as the Cardinal lignes
of the whyche we haue spoken byfore. þ
bey Cancer Libra Capricornus and A;
ries/ ¶ And some lygnes bey callyd Do
mus succedentes. folowinge angulis. As
Taurus. that folowyth the lygne that
hyghte Aries. and Leo that folowyth þ
lygne whyche highte Cancer. and Scor
pio that folowyth the lygne whyche hig
hte Libra. and Aquarius that folowyth
the lygne whyche hyghte Capricornus/
¶ And some bey callyd Domus caden;
tes ab angulis. fallynge fro angelis. As
Gemini Virgo Sagittarius Pisis. as
it is seey ip Ptholeí his figure/ ¶ And
by reflyng and goynge downe Oppoly
cyons and conuncyons and Aspectes of
thyse lygnes dyuerse and contrary thyn
ges falle ip this worlde. ¶ For as the sa
me auctour sayth they bey ip strength of
kynde. and bothe gendred vnder a stron
ge lygne male alcendent and arysynge.
and vnder a stronge planete wyth good
aspecte therip. bey of stronge and good
dyspolicyon ip their kynde. and agayn;
warde/ ¶ Also howses that bey callyd
Domus anguli. the fyrste howse is Es;
trey. that is the lygne whyche hyght A;
ries. And the Northey howse is Cancer
And the Weste angule is Libra. and the
angule of erthe is Capricornus ¶ Thi
se foure anguler lignes bey of mooste ver
tue. And the Estrey more thay the Wes
trey. & the Northey more thay the Sou
threy. And the angule of therth is lalle

stronge thay the other angles as the same auctour sayth/¶ The sygnes þ hyght Domus succedentes bey of meane estate & vertue/And þ seconde sygne the fyfth the fourth the eyght & the eleuenth And amonge thyse sygnes that bey callyd Domus.the eyght is worste werkyng & tokenynge/ And therfore Astronomyers calle it Domus mortis.the house of deth.And the other sygnes bey called Domus cadentes.fallynge houses.that bey the fourth.the fyfth.the sixte/þ next the:& the twelfth.and bey of feble effect and of worste tokenynge.and namely þ sixte & the twelfth¶ And the cause ther of is as the auctour sayth. for in the sygne that is callyd the sixte hous Mars is lord & mayster/And therfore it is callyd the house of sykenesse & of feblenesse of all thynges/And in þ sygne is the Joye of Mars.and in the twelfthe is the Joye of Saturnus/And therfore it hyght the hous of enmyte. of sorowe and traueyle Also sygnes that bey callyd Domus beholde euery other.and haue aspect euery the to other.loo it is sayd that there ben thre prynsypall aspectes.that bey callyd Sextiles/Trinus.& Quartus Aspectus is callyd Sextiles when a planete in ony sygne ascendent stondynge hath aspecte to the thyrde to the same sygn.and to þ thirde after hym. and that fro the thyrde to the eleuenth/¶ Exemple.Yf a planete in the begynnynge hath aspecte to þ planete that is in the heed of Gemini tofore hym.& to hym that is in the begynnynge of Aquarius after hym þ is in the eleuenth sygne/ And this aspecte hyghte Sextilis.for it holdyth the sixte parte of heuen þ is lx. grees/And suche aspecte is to prayse & fortunate.good & gracyous/¶ Ye se the sygne of meane be-

twe as Astronomers telle.as the forsayde auctour meanyth/¶ The thyrde aspecte is fro the fyfth sygne to the nynthe/Exemple/¶ A planete that is in the begynnynge of Aries hath aspecte to hym that is in Leone tofore hym.and to hym that is in Sagittario after hym. that is the nynthe sygne / And this aspecte hyghte Tercius & Trin⁹.also for it contenyth the thyrde partye of heuen. that is lyxte score grees/And this aspecte is beste. for it is in the sygne of perfyghte frendshippe and loue/as the auctour sayth/The fourthe aspecte is fro the fourth sygne & the nynthe/¶ Exlample/A planete that is in the begynnynge of Libra hath aspecte to hym that is in the heed of Cancer to fore hym.and to the planete that is in þ heed of Capricorn⁹ after hē other behē de.that is the tenthe sygne/¶ And thys hyght Quartus.the fourth. for it contenyth the fourth partye of heuen. that is foure score grees and ten. And this aspecte is euyll.for it is in the sygne of warre & enmyte and enmyte and Inperfeccyon as the forsayd auctour sayth/ And cō sūccōy & applicōy bey not aspectes.but sometyme they callyd aspectes by mysusynge and chaungynge of that name aspecte/¶ Thenne whanne the fyrste sygne hathe aspecte to the seuenthe.as Aryes to Libra. Yt is callyd Aspectus oppositus/¶ And is worste. for it is sygne of perfyghte enmyte. And sygnefyeth and betokenyth worste happes/And namely yf Mars hathe suche aspecte to Saturnus other to the sonne/¶ And whanne a planete comyth with a planete in the same sygne ascendent. other in the next sygne there tofore.other behynde/there it is callyd Conuncxyon/¶ And this Conuncxyon maye be good yf that the

planetes be good. And ayen wanne cuyll of the planetes ben cuyll as the Auctour sayth/And al this is sayd in figure that ꝑ Auctour maketh & settyth/

¶ De ariete. Capitu/ x.

Now wolde we hyrde of all sygnes as towe/and by order entryinge begynnynge of the sygne ꝑ hyght Aries. Thenne Aries is an Estren sygne as it is sayd/for as a wyntherer it syngeth vpon us lyde tourneth & chaungeth by egall tymes/So the sonne beynge in that partye of the cercle Zodiacus that hyght Aries maketh euenlelle of daye & nyght.and maketh dayes of crafte & nyghtes lyke longe/¶ And Hyginell sayth that Aries is a hoty sygne.male & a dayes signe & vnstable.and the hous of Mars/The lone is londe therof by day and Jubiter by nyght. And Saturn is partyner wyth theym/And this signe Aries is of ꝑ tyrtle complexcyon/The fyrst facies is peue to Mars.the secunde to the sonne.ꝑ thyrde to Venus. ¶ And of mannes body Aries hath maistry in the heed & face. and maketh moche heere in the body/And maketh the body & face croked.and heuy eyen.shorte eeres & longe neche/And is the hous of lyfe & of brith of man/for as that signe goeth vpwarde fro the nether party of the erth towarde the ouer parties of heuen.and fornith ayen fro derkenelle to lyghte/Soo doth a chylde that is borne passyth out of derkenelle.And by vertue of that sygne the thynge that is hydde comyth in to lyghte.and preuy thynges ben knowne to wyse men/¶ And as Albumasar telleth in libro de mutationibus aeroꝝ. In the gayng downe he sayth of the thyrde other of ꝑ fourth gree as Aries the sygne ascendyth ꝑ hyghte Libra. and entryth Aries in the tenth gree/ he entryth the lowe ꝑ hyght Almarech & Alphera and makyth thayr ascendent & beyghte/¶ In the thyrde gree Pliades. the seuen sterres gonne downe whan the sonne & the mone .other ony planete cometh in to the fyrste .secunde other thyrde gree of Aries . thenne shall be clowdy weder and winde of the Son the.nolde and tempest in the.xxix.gree of Aries. other in the.xxx.gree shall be gret & heete/

Taurus as Hyginell sayth is an erthly sygne colde in pyghte and a nyghte sygne.the hous of Venus.the secunde exaltacion of the mone in the fourth degre.Venus is londe therof by daye.and the mone by nyghte. And Mars partyner wyth theym.and of the triplycyte he is ꝑ secunde/The fyrste facies is peue to Mercurius.the secunde to the mone.the thyrde to Saturnus. And hath maystry of mannes body in the neche & in the throte/ & peuyth large face & crohyd.heuy nose & longe. Large nolethyrlles.heuy eyen.here stonoynge & blacke & a grete neche.& maketh a man shamefaste and thynke honestly.and nettelelle in dayne & in ydelnelle/¶ And he is the hous of habundaunce & of richelle and possessyon.of reuynge and of peuyng/And hyght Taurus.a bulle.for a bulle synge maketh ꝑ londe plenteuous & ryche/¶ Also whan the sonne is in Taurus.londe maye be tyld and is conenable to be tylthed & to bere fruyte.soo sayth Albumasar/¶ In the fyrst gree of Taurus sculpth ꝑ sterre that hyght Placir ¶ In the fyrste gree the constellacion that hyghte Orion goeth downe.and the ayer chaungeth In the eyghte gree plinius the seuen sterres ryse and is trouble the ayre. In ꝑ xvi.

gyue the fruites that hyghte Yades aryse and dysmoyble the ayre/

Mo thyrdly layth the lygne that hyghte Gemini ayre male meane and a daye lygne. The house of Mercury craftarshy of Landa diaconis. The steure þ hyghte loo Draconis tayle is in the thyrde degree therof. Saturnus is lorde by daye & Mercurius by nyght. And Jubiter is partener wyth theym and is of þ thyrde tryplycyte ¶ The fyrste facies is yeue to Jubyter. the seconde to Mars. the thyrde to the sonne. And hath mastry to mánes body of þ holders armes & hondes. and maketh a may taye couenable & of mene stature/¶ And yf Mercurius is coniuncte therto and is fortunate he dyspo seth a may and maketh hym able to lettre & to wrytynge. And is the house of kynrede & nygh sybnesse of counseyle of Relygyon & of truthe/ Of good meetyng of slepe as Albumasar layth/ Whane þ fyrste gree of this Gemini goeth downe the steres aryse that hyghte Yades and chaunge the ayre And therat Archires & Echites that bey called Aquila the egle to ryghtene gree & Delphinus to þ fyre & twenty gree ¶ This lygne hyght Gemini. that is to meane twynnes as Ptolomee layth/ fables of poetes meane þ thyse twynnes were pastor & pollux. that ye bretheryn borne at one burthey. and were full stronge men. And by cause of them it is sayd that the sonne is in Geminis for whan the sonne is in that partye of heuen. the nyghte is doubled to make þ nother worlde plenteous/¶ And therfore lamentune bey many werres & stryfe by twene kynnesmen & cosins/¶ Also Ptolomee telleth a nother tale and layth that whan Castor is ouer and ruleth further thynges. thenne pollux is ouer and ruleth the ouer thynges. and eyth bandes

¶ And Marcianus layth that þ in fyrst and. Jn lamentune in Gemini whan ye sonne bey moste shyne ouer partye of the firmament gooth downe. and the other partye that is the ende aryseth & gooth vp/ And therfore it is sayde that the one brother dyeth beneth and the other halfe

¶ The lygne that hyghte Cancer is wa tyr. femaule. mutable. a nyghter lygne/ þ house of the mone craftarshyp of Anbyssyer. in the fyfteenth gree therof Venus is lorde therof by daye & Mars by nyghte/ And the mone is partyner wyth theym and he is of the fourth tryplycyte. His fyrste facies is Joyned to Venus. the seconde to Mars. the thirde to the mone/ And hath mastry to body ouer the bestes tyrbes & lodges. and maketh grettest tyþ body. for from the myddyll he maketh a may grete and euyll shappe & boystous. and vpwarde subtyll/ And maketh shorte teeth and crokyd. And is called þ house of the fader and of dymes/ and vpmy all thynges that gro ne vpon erthe/ Of castelles of towres of townes and of cytees/ of turloure of bernels and of herbage/¶ Hereof speketh Albumasar. And whan the fyfth gree of this lygne Cancer gooth downe/ the lygne that hyghte Capricornus aryseth. and chaungeth þ ayre/¶ In the eyghteenth gree Orylon aryseth and chaungeth the ayre in herte

¶ In the nyne and twenty gree ariseth the sharpe steure that hyghte Canicula & lemyth a full hounde. And thenne is gre te dysflourbance in the ayre/ And so Ptolomee layth this lygne hyghte Cancer. the crabbe. for þ crabbe is a shelynge beest & gooth bakwarde. In þ sone whan he gooth in þ parte of the circle þ hyght Zodiacus. þ hyght Cancer. In þ part þ sone

gooth bakwarde to ꝑ right gree of ꝑ
lygne ꝑ highte Cancer/ Also ꝑſe
ſõne is hyghe towarde ꝑ roſdones of ꝑ ſpe
re towarde our dwellynge place. ⁊ is ſet
in ꝑ the that he maye not paſſe hyghe.
and ꝑſe he tornyth ayen pallynge by
the nether lygnes anone to Capricorn⁹.
¶ And Ptholomeꝰ ſayth ꝑ ſygne ꝑ highte
Leo is fyry-male pyght. ⁊ a daye lygne
the hous of ꝑ ſõne ⁊ his exaltacõ. ꝑ ſõ
ne is his lord by day ⁊ Jubiter by nyght
⁊ Saturn⁹ is partyner with them/ And
he is of ꝑ fyrſt triplicyte. his fyrſt facies
is yeue to Saturnus. ꝑ ſeconde to Jubiter
the thyrde to Mars. ⁊ helpyth in a man
ꝑ ſtomak. brawnes herte ⁊ rygge. ⁊ ma
kyth a man grete vpwarde ⁊ ſmalle by
nethe. Of grete herte ⁊ yeres wᵗ ſmalle
legges. And hyghte ꝑ hous of chyldõ ⁊
of newe clothes. of free mey ⁊ of gode. ⁊
this ſayth Albumaſar in ꝑ fyrſte gree of
ꝑ ſigne highte Leo Aquari⁹ ⁊ Jheleon a
ryſeth ⁊ thayre is chaũged/ In ꝑ .xix. gre
Cancer aryſyth. ⁊ Capricorn⁹ gooth do
wn. And ꝑ ſygne hyghte Leo. for ꝑ lyon
is ſtrongeſt of beeſtes in ꝑ fyrſte party ⁊
in the fourth parte/ So ꝑ ſõne entryngt
in to ꝑ parte of ꝑ lygne pryncyth in hys
bemes more ſharply thay he dooth in ꝑ
ende whay he paſſyth oute of ꝑ lygne as
Ptolome ſayth /
The lygne ꝑ hyght Virgo is eythe colde
meane ⁊ a daye lygne. the fyrſte hous of
Mercurius. ⁊ the exaltacõ of Mercuri is
in ꝑ fyfth gree theꝛof/ Ven⁹ is his lorde
by daye ⁊ the mone by nyghte. ⁊ Mars
is partyner wyth them ⁊ is of triplicite
ꝑ ſeconde/ his fyrſt facies is yeue to ꝑ ſõ
ne/ ꝑ ſeconne to Ven⁹/ ꝑ thyrde to Mer
curi⁹. Of ꝑ partes of man he hath in cu
re ꝑ wombe ⁊ gutteꝛ. ⁊ makyth a fayre
perſone. fayr eyen fayr face ⁊ femely he
ſwagyth the wyll. ⁊ is the hous of ſyke
neſſe ⁊ of ſemaileꝛs mey ⁊ wymen/ ⁊ of
beeſtes ⁊ taberneth tyght wymes ⁊ chaũ
gyngꝛ fro place to place/ And this ſygne
highte Virgo a mayde. For a mayde is
wᵗ out frupte. ſo ꝑ ſeuen entryngꝛ ꝑ par
ty of Zodiacus ꝑ hyghte Virgo makyth
wyth hoꝛ humour ⁊ moyſture. ⁊ ſo ma
kyth the erthe barayne of frupte/
Ptolomeꝰ ſayth ꝑ the ſigne ꝑ highte Libra
is watry-male vnfitable. a daye ſygne. ꝑ
hous of Venus. ꝑ fyrſt exaltacõ of Sa
turnus in .xxi. gree theꝛof. Ven⁹ is his lor
de by day ⁊ Saturn⁹ by nyghte/ Mercu
rius ⁊ Jubiter hathe partineꝛs wᵗ them
his fyrſt facies is yeue to the mone. ꝑ ſe
conde to Saturn⁹. the thyrde to Jubiter
Jn mãnes body he rulyth ꝑ nether gutt
of the wombe ⁊ of ꝑ nauell/ And he is ꝑ
hous of wyues. of ſponſayls ⁊ mariages
of ſtryfe therte ⁊ robery/ And this ſayth
Albumaſar in ꝑ fyfth gree of ꝑ ſigne of
Libra ꝑ ſeuen ꝑ hyghte Alterath aryſeth
⁊ chaũgeth ⁊ bereth thayre in .xxij. gree
ryſyth Corona ⁊ makyth moche trow
blynge of thayre. And in ꝑ .xxiij. gree ari
ſyth ꝑ ſteres ꝑ hyghte Hedi ⁊ Deſpecti
ni. ⁊ ꝑſe is more perturbacõ to thay
re. And there after aryſyth Virgo. ⁊ this
ſigne hath his name Libra of a balaũce
ꝑ is thynſtrument of weyenge. For ꝑ ſõ
ne in ꝑ party of heuen ꝑ Libra makyth
dayes ⁊ nyghtes euen ⁊ lyke longe as Pt
dre ſayth /
Ptolomeꝰ ſayth ꝑ ſygne ꝑ hyghte Scorpio
is watrye colde pyght. ⁊ a daye ſygne/ ꝑ
fyrſte hous of Mars. the exaltacõ of noo
planete/ Venus is his lorde by daye and
Mars by nighte. ⁊ the mone is partyner
wᵗ them. of triplycite is ꝑ fourth ſtre
ſte facies is yeue to Mars. ꝑ ſeconde to ꝑ
ſõne, the thyrde to Ven⁹ of the party of

many and lenneth the membres of gene-
racõ. the bladder & the reynes. & prupth
a rody face & lyghte. moche herre small
eyen. longe legges & grete fete. & he
malyth a man lyghte & vnstable. wrath
full & a lyar. And hath ꝑ hous of deth &
of drede. of dette & of trauayle. of hatme
& of dõmage. of lyfte. of batayle. of gre
lefulnes & teines. & of wyte / Hesiod spe-
kyth Albumalar. to the seconde gree of
Scorpio ꝑ sterres Yades arise & is grete
dysconfurance & tempest in thayre. & ther
after arysith Taurus. ¶ To the .iij. gree
therof plindes goon dowane. and therby
weder & thayre is clere. & that lygne hyg
het Scorpio / for a scorpion is a beste ꝑ
stingeth gladly wych ꝑ tayle / Also whã
the lõne is in ꝑ party of Zodiacus ꝑ hyg
het Scorpio he is cause of hurtyng & of
stingynge of mãnes body / Forthetse he
wythdrawyth & prupth lelle herte to the
arte. wherof it is dyslemperyd in colde &
greuyth & stingeth ꝑ body loone as Pi
dre sayth /

Hilari sayth ꝑ Sagittarius ꝑ lygne is
fery. male. meane. & a daye lygne. in ex
altacõ of Cauda draconis ꝑ sterre in ꝑ
thyrde gree therof the lõne is his lord bi
daye. Jubiter by nyghte Saturn is pat
tyner wyth theyth of ꝑ triplycite. ꝑ firste
facies is yeue to Mercurie. the seconde to
ꝑ mone / the thyrd to Saturnus / Of mã
nes partyes he dyspoleth the eyen & mas
kith longe hasches & leggys. & euey lon
ge face. & smalle chẽne / And maketh a
man sayter behynde thay before. & ma-
kyth smalle hgene grete wombe / And he
maketh a man haue lykynge to mennys
ge / And therfore he is callyd ꝑ howse of
trauelyng men. of truthe of wysdom. of
nurture : of worshyppe. of wyte & of cõ
nynge & knowynge of sterres. & of dyuy
nacyon of stermes / ¶ And herof spekyth
Albumalar. To the seconde gree of Sa
gittarius plynders myle & goon lone to
wy. And ꝑ hete of Scorpio wolleth and
thetse is stronge tuba dõ of thayre. To
the seuenth gree ꝑ sterres Yades goon to
wy & thayre is chaungid. That lygne hi
ghte Sagittare chaunger. for as an ar-
cher sendith his arowes. so the lõne whã
he is in ꝑ partye of Zodiacus sendyth to
vs heyle reyne & snowe /

Hilari sayth ꝑ the lygne ꝑ hyghte Ca-
pricornus is cithy. colde vnstable. a nigh
is lygne. & Saturnus is fyrst hous of ex
altacõ. & Mars is in ꝑ .xxviij. gree ther
of / Venus is his lorde by daye. & the mo
ne by nyghte. & Mars is partyner wyth
them of triplycite. & is the seconde. The
fyrste facies is yeue to Jupiter. ꝑ seconde
Venus. the thyrd to the lõne / In mãnes
body he beholdeth ꝑ lyftes. & prunch sma
le leggys & drie body. rough face & herry
gyleful & wrathfull. He is callyd the ho
use of londshyp. of [illegible]yp. of hynge of
quene. of lyfte of [illegible]yall of rychelle
stoley & hyode. Herof spekyth Albumar:
¶ To the fourth gree of Capricornus
Cancer aryseth in .xxx. grees. the heed of
Cancer comyth doun & the heed of Ca
pricornus / for as a goet bucke is a beste
wych hornes standynge vpwarde. so the
lõne whan he is in that party of Zodi-
acus maketh the stynynge of the sonne
in ꝑ Wynter / & thelle he begynneth to stye
vpwarde by lygnes towarde Aries and
Taurus that bey nuer /

Hilari sayth that the lygne that hyghe
Aquarius is male pryghte. a daye lygne
the howse of Saturnus is exaltacõ of
ns planete. Saturn is his lorde by day
& Mercurius by nyghte / Jubiter is par
tyner wyth theym of tryplycite as is the

thirds/the tenthe faces is yeue to Venus
the .vi. to Mercurius the .vii. to the mone
And it is sayd he hath lordshyp of mā
nes legges till the mydle bone. & maketh
a man stronge & lowefull. & a gyuer wit
ter. And maketh a fayre face & well co
loured /And of some he maketh one leg
ge longer than a nother/& he is called
house of frendshyp & of marchaundyse &
fayre/Of fortune .of vertu of substaūce &
substaūce .of cyties .of burgis .of burghe
& of fayre men. Heuel spekyth Albumasar/
¶ In the fourth gree of Aquarius / is
ne appyth the bryght Leo/For the enlu
the gree the tenthe that bryghte Sirius re
gia & the tenthe that bryghte Lampades
good dotune & chaunge the wyt/& ther
after Capricornus & the heed of Aquari
us appyle/Fables meane that this lygne Aq
quarij is the butlere of goddes & yeuyth
them a water potte/And for tyme it is la
yd that Sol is in Aquario.for that tyme
thayre is made theire & hath mucke wa
ter beside. & therfore is made myne thanke
in other tymes as Virdur sayth/
¶ Ulfarl sayth that the lygne that hight
Pisces is watry & abundaunt. & a nyghte
lygne/The .ix. house of Jubiter cōsista
tion of Venus is the .xxvij. gree/Therof
Venus is his lorde by day. Mars by ny
ghte/And that mone is partener with the
pty of the tupiterie in the fourth/this fi
fte facies is yeue to Saturnus/& secunde
to Jubiter/the thyrde to Mars. Of mā
nes body he ruleth the feete/& yeueth lar
ge lerthe bryght heed. a flaureli lyngē ber
de & fayre/And maketh a man whyte/
oligreye heire. with rounde eyen/And &
lygne is called the house of enmyte. Of
alle of hors. and of euery beest that is dry
en/And tokenyth trauayle woo & sorow
Delaūlyngē dyscryte & wyc. craftl wyll
and power. Heuel spekyth Albumasar
¶ In the tenth gree of the lygne & lyg
ne longe vnyth the .xi. gree. & bele
ther to the mydle lygne & bryght Leo &
ryseth in the .xv. gree. ¶ The lygne & lyg
ne Cancer ascēdeth in the .xviij. gree Or
ient & the lygne that bryght Aquarius
ryse/And that lygne bryght Pallarche
tyche. For that tyme is generally & fro
lyngē of tyche/For whan the herte of &
tenne arysen. humours bey opposed &
parted And theire tyche vse to shede the
re ire as Ptolem sayth/ And so Albrono
mers meane that thyse bey & perup pos
pytions & tenures of the .xij. lignes of he
uyn¶ And I haue putte thyse propyte
es of thise .xij. lygnes to this werke. how
ing that it is possibyltable to cheyn & re
ne the names of cheim to holy wryte to
fynde & knowe shortly what olde mē
meaned & vnderstode of them in olde ty
me. And why & wherfore Astronomers &
take hede at & counte of the sterres sette
suche names to thyse .xij. lygnes/ For by
ryslynge & downe goynge & conspect &
lyghte of thyse .xij. lygnes. that bey also
callyd Domus. houses. dyuris & wonder
full chaūgynges fall in thise nether par
tyes of the worlde. soo it is sayd/ For the
euer bodyes of heuy alterr. & chaunge
thyse nether thynges/ And make in the
pyf dyuerse Impressions & pryntes/And
by thyse twelue lignes meue & planetes
that bey called Hyleā creatrix. not for
they exe. for they haue moost certayne
meuyngē & dyscrete/But they bey called
Creatrix. for it is knowne that they holy
be theyr course spendē & cours of the fyr
mament/¶ And therfore of the meuyn
lynge of planetes. and of theyr place &
effecte somwhat shall be shortly sayd. bo
the in generall & in specyall/

¶ De duplici motu planetarum. xi.

All the planetes meue by dowble meuynge by theyr owne p̄pre meuynge out of the Weſt in to the Eſt agayne the meuynge of the fyrmament/ And by other meuynge out of the Eſt in to the Weſt. that is by reuyllynge of the fyrmament. by reaſon of the fyrmament they ben rauyſſhed euery daye out of the Eſt to ye Weſte ¶ And by theyr ſyngle meuynge by the whiche they labour to meue ayenſt ꝑ fyrmament. ſome of them ſubtyliyth theyr courſe in ſhorter tyme. & ſome in longer tyme. And that is for theyr courſe beꝑ to me more & ſome leſſe/ for Saturnus abydeth in euery ſygne. xxx. monthes. and full endyth his courſe in. xxx. yere. ¶ Iupiter dwellech in euery ſygne one yere & full endyth his cours in. xij. yere ¶ Mars abydeth in euery ſygne. xlv. dayes. & full endyth his courſe in two yeres. ¶ The ſonne abydyth in euerych ſygne. xxx. dayes & .x. houres & Semis and full endyth his courſe in. CCC. lxv. dayes & .vi. houres/ ¶ Mercurius abydyth in euery ſygne. xxviij. dayes & .vi. houres. and full endyth his courſe in. CCC. xxxviij. dayes. ¶ Venus abydeth in euery ſygne. xxxv. dayes. & full endeth his courſe in. CCC xlviij. dayes ¶ The mone abydeth in euery ſygne two dayes & an half and .vi. houres and one bille laſſe. & full endyth his courſe fro poynte to poynte in. xxvij. dayes & .viij. houres/ ¶ And by entryng and oute paſſynge of thyſe .vij. ſterres in to the .xij. ſygnes & out therof. all thinge that is breddē & corrupte in this nether worlde is varyed & dyſpoſyd. & therfore in the phyloſophers bokē. Quicunque ꝓ? put? it is readde in this manere/ ¶ The

hyeſt meue the lowe to the loweſt of a ſpere/ And meue the hyeſt euene aboue it euenlike in the ſame ayeyne & ſtedfaſte in the myddeſt of euē. and wanye dymynge to make the lyft ſyde other to wane the ryght ſyde. & laſte eke other elementes lyenande. and made them meue by the meuynge of .vij. planetes/ And all other ſterres beinge the planetes in the ꝑ wenynge & lyenge/ & ſiben therfore ꝑ wenynge of the planeteris lyke to that ſame ſygnus as abouſayd. & to yere/ for as yere is drawe to that ſame. ſoo euery creature vpon erth hath a maner Inclinacion by the meuynge of planetes Couenable ſeruyng & obeyſſhed vnneth of meuynge of wenynge of planetes ¶ ꝑ wenynge of theym vnneth and is apſ uens by dyuerſyte of Hymus & ſeaſones ſoo they werke one maner thynge about the londe of blod euery and a nother a bowte the londe & countree of Slauery/ And therfore as he ſayth Capſo quarto Milnel table hede of commencyng of pla? netes in thiſe ſygnes/ for yf many pla? netes be commyncte in watry ſygnes in ꝑ ſpace of the ayre. it tobenyth moche reyne/ And yf they ben commyn in fyry ſig nes. it tobenyth dyſeaſe & hunger that comyth of paſſynge hete and dryenelle ¶ And yf ſuche a commyncyon is in hys ſygnes that ben ayry. it is kenneth moche wynde/ And in the ſygnes that ben cal de. it tobenyth hevynelle of colde and of temperatnelle of heere/ ¶ And yet in the ſame boke Capſo. xiij°. It is ſayde that the yeftes of ſygnes encreſe in theyr wer kyng by contunccion of the planetes in good other in euill ¶ for: if the planetes ben good it bytokenyth good /& yf they ben euyl. they bytokeny euyl/ for as he ſa yth ſome planetes ben male. euyll dayes

tygnes bey colde and drye as Saturne ¶ And some bey good male a daye planete temperate hote & moyste as Jubiter ¶ And Mars is male a nyghte planete and brenyth heete & dryenesse ¶ Venus is female a nyghte planete meene betweene hote & colde & moysture ¶ And Mercurius is of temperate kynde a daye planete nowe male nowe female Therefore he fonneth hymself soone to the kynde of the planete yͤ he is commixte with And soo with good planetes he is good and with euyll he is euyll and with meene he is meane ¶ Also the female is a female planete & a daye planete colde palynge & moyste Therfore Astronomers meane that some planeteres by theyr doynge & effectes bey goode as Jubiter & Venus for they greue noo thynge But helpe and saue bothe theyr owne and yͤ thynges that bey not theyr owne as forthe as they maye ¶ Other planetes bey euyll as Mars & Saturnus not for they greue alwaye theyr owne but they helpe onely theyr owne And some meene as the sonne the mone and Mercurius For thei helpe their owne & bey nowe good & nowe euyll to other and namely as they bey conioynyd to dyuerse honours of tygnes wͭ planetes good other euyll For with good thei bey good and with euyll they bey euyll ¶ As chyrle wyth planetes ofte weeke they haue myghte & power in ofte generacōn of men & of other beestes For as Astronomers meane and Galyen & other wise philosophens Saturnus with his coldenesse & drienesse congrelyth the matere that is conceyuyd in the moder and maketh it chyrche And in yͤ seconde monthe Jubiter feuerth spirytes & membres ¶ In yͤ thyrde month the Mars maketh yͤ blood thynne and humoures thycke and tuberyth & tormentyth ¶ In the fourth moneth the sonne yeueth hymself in fe to the brayn & to the herte ¶ In the fyfth moneth Venus maketh perfyght and dysposeth the membres & tymes of seluyng & of syght As the eeres nose and other suche ¶ In the sixte monthe Mercurius compowndyth all the voice & bodyly membres & tongue & nosethrilles ¶ In yͤ seuenth monthe the mone departeth & dysseuereth membres in theyr owne place & fourme And therfore thenne a chylde is borne perfyghtly & perfytful And yf the chylde be putte of the berthe anone to the eyghte monthe thenne the chylde deyeth For thenne the myghte & vertue of Saturne comyth yet agayn For with his eyther qualyte colde & drye he byndeth & sleeth the chylde ¶ And in the nynthe monthe Jubiters vertue comyth agayne for he nourysshith & kepyth yͤ chylde with his temperate heete Therfore a chylde that is borne that tyme shall lyue And also yͤ chylde that is borne in yͤ begynnynge of the tenthe monthe maye haue helpe & life for thenne ayen Mars regnyth And by his heete & dryenesse yͤ childes membres bey strengthed And therfore yͤ chylde by benefyce of heete & of dryenesse comyth out myghty & stronge planetes haue thise weddynges and many other generall & specyall in the nether bodyes And namely whan they haue lordshyp & maystry in theyr owne home & hous For euery planete hath his owne house as Albumasar sayth ¶ For Saturnus his owne fyrst house is Capricornus & also Aquarius Jubiters house is Pisces & Sagitarius Mars house is Aries Libra and Taurus Mercurius house is Virgo Libra & Gemini The sonnes house is Leo

the moons house is Cancer, Jo thele.vij. houses & lygnes the vij. planetes bey ioyes & mayltres and pase & meue them by diuerle meuynges & kind now bey in cralinesse & arestynge, and now failinge & abatynge. And to thile lygnes the planetes turne & abate wyth dowble meuynge, and meue by accydentall meuynge & rawyshynge of the tyrmament out of ỳ Eest in to the Weste. and by lyke meuynge the whyche lyenge meuynge is dowble. the fyrste and ỳ secunde. ¶ The fyrste meuynge is the rounde meuinge that a planete maketh in his owne cercle. & passeth neuer the mariers & bounders of the cercle. ¶ The secunde meuynge is ỳ a maker vnder the signe that hyght Zodiacus hauynge aspect to the same cercle And passith alway lyke grete space in a lyke space of tyme. ¶ And ỳ fyrste meuynge of a planete & his owne meuyng is a cercle that hyght Centricus. & is callyd so. for cherth is not the myddle therof as it is the myddle of a cercle ỳ hyght Zodiacus. And therfore the cercle of a planete is callid Centricus ỳt the vtter roundenelle therof passeth aboute ỳ myddle poynt of the erthe and departe ỳerth euyn atweyne & his myddle poynt of the erthe. but his myddle poynt is wythout ỳ myddle poynt of the erthe. ¶ And this cercle Centricus is dowble dyfference Equans & Epicicles. The cercle ỳ hyghte Differente is the cercle of a planete and the planete meuyth alwaye in ỳ roundnelle of that cercle. and hyghte Differente. ¶ And the Epicicles of ỳ planete meuyth alwaye therin & hyghte Differente-berynge. for it beryth the cercle Epicicles. Circulus equans is callyd that cercle aboute whose myddle poynt of Epicicles of a planete meuyth euyn aboute and hyghte Equans centryngc. for ther in ỳ planete holdyth euyn his course. ¶ Epicicles is a lyght cercle that a planete dilcryth and goeth aboute ther in by the meuynge of his body. And the body of the planete goeth aboute the vndurlle therof. & loo to the nether side of that cercle ỳ hyght Epicicles a planete meuyth to the Weste Eestwarde. ¶ & in the nether party there of he meueth to ỳ Eest Westwarde. And therfore it shewyth ỳ the sonne & other planetes meuen in their owne cercles & tyme lyke swyft though they meue diuersly in diuers cercles. ¶ Also in thile cercles ther maner meuynge of planete is full wyrely sonde of Astronomers. ỳ bey callyd Motus duretus Stacionarius & Retrogradus. ¶ Motus directus is with syght meuynge whan a planete meueth streyght forwarde of a lygne towarde thende therof. And motus Retrogradus ayenwarde. that is meuinge bakwarde. whan a planete meuyth bakward forwarde the ende of a lygne towarde the begynnyng. ¶ Stacionarius is whan it semyth that a planete standyth & abydyth as it were in the myddle. Soo that it semyth that it meuyth not vpwarde nother dounwarde towarde the begynnynge nother towarde thende of the lygne. and alway directus. forth syght meuynge is in the outer party of the cercle that hyghte Epicicles. ¶ And alwaye retrogradatio meuynge bakwarde is in the nether party. & Stacio. lyenge & abydynge other hauyng is in ỳ myddle. For caule of this dyuersite the philosophers allygne in many maner wyse. But this Retrogradacio bakwarde meuynge hath place only in .v. planetes. & not in ỳ sonne nother in ỳ mone. For ỳ sonne & the mone haue no bakwarde

meuynge though they meue by the re-
des that bey Epicicli/ ¶ And þ̄ is some
mey meante. for þ̄ sonne bemes bey cau-
se of balwarde meuynge. for the bertue
of þ̄ sonne bemes bey cause of balwarde
meuynge/ For the bertue of þ̄ sonne be-
mes putte of planetes. and make theym
meue balwarde/ And somtyme be cuyth
theym. ¶ makyth theym as it were ston-
dynge ¶ abydynge. as Alphagranus? la-
yth. ¶ Other cause the Conentron al
bygurth but thyle lattyte atte this tyme
¶ Thenne consydre thou bene þ̄ plane
tes bey steres Erratice meuynge bpon
selp/and dystyngued by. bij. cercles ¶ vij
bemes as in place ¶ bertue ¶ effecte. ¶ by-
uerle alondre as Beda sayth in libro de
ſiatura rerum/ ¶ Thyle steres werke
and chaunge the clemencie ¶ berde all þ̄
is bredde. and corrupteth all that is cor-
rupte/ And also wyth theyr contrary me
uynge they saue the bygth meuynge of
the body of bearn. and bey cause of tem
peste ¶ of clere weder. and of plentebusl
nes ¶ of barapnesse. and flowynge ¶ of
ebbynge of the see/ And partyth tuerpche
wyth other of qualyte ¶ of bertu. For as
Beda sayth. whan ony of þ̄ planetes co
myth in to others cercle he departeth bi-
bym of qualytee ¶ of bertue. and also by
absence that mercyche hath to other. And
by Coniunccion they chaunge theyr qualy
tees ¶ effectes. For gentlenes of a goodly
steme chaungeth ¶ abatyth by presence of
an cupll steme/ And sturdinesse þ̄ malp
ce of a malycyous steme is tempred ¶ a-
bated by presence of a goodly steme. as
Albumalar sayth ¶ plinionus? ¶ Also
by ordynate elongacions ¶ eclypses ¶ abs
sences of theym in theyr cercles ¶ roun-
denesse/ And by metyng of theyr cercles
they bey cause of chaunge of royse and
tempest/ and of thonder. as it is sayd in libro de quinq̄
substancijs. ¶ And as Marcobius sayth
betwene þ̄ cyrcle of Saturnus ¶ of þ̄ mo
ne all the conionaunce ¶ accorde of plas
tes is founde. And be thrupth wyth the
sonne and hydeth her bygthe. and stop-
peth perfectly of the bearn of the sonne
And the bygthe cercles they haue to lon
ger tyme they fulfylle theyr course/

¶ De Saturno/ Capm xij

Saturnus hath that name of Sa
turando. malycynge fulnesse and
plente/ his wyte bygthe Opis
of Opulencia. fulnesse ¶ plente that the
peuple to may ¶ to beell as Plydre sayth
the ¶ Hermianus also ¶ fables spelle of
hym and saye that he is paynted as ma
ke sorowfull may. for b is owne sone gel
ded hym. and his genytours were throw
up to the see. and therof comyth Uenus/
Alfarl sayth that Saturnus is an cupl
wylled planete cold ¶ drye. a nyght pla
nete ¶ heup/ And therfore by fables he
is paynted as an olde may/ his cercle is
moost steme fro the erthe/ And neuerthe-
lesse it is moost nopefull to the erthe. And
for he is steme fro therthe. he full rarely
mot his course tofore. xxx. yeres. And he
gooth more whay he gooth balwarde
than whay he gooth forth ryght ¶ And
therfore by fables it is seyned þ̄ he hath
a crukyd bake. ¶ is pale in colour other
while as leed/ And hath cxxv. drerly qua
lytees. colomelle ¶ drynelle/ And therfore
a chylde ¶ other brodes þ̄ bey conceyued
¶ come forth vnder his lordshyp bereth
other haue well cupll qualytees/ For as
Ptolomy? sayth in libro de iudicijs Al-
trop. He maketh a may brown ¶ fowle
mysshapynge stonde ¶ heup-eleynge ¶ so-
ry. felbow/ glaude ¶ many other laughyng

And therfore Pholomeus sayth they ¶ ley subgette to Saturnus haue ofte cuyl ayre chymes in the hynder party of the fote/¶ And hey yelowe of colour & lea ny of here. & sharpe in al the body and vnfirmely. And hey not thoynesse of fou le & stynkyng riechynge. And he lampth stynkyg berdes & vnclene. Soure & grene sharpe. For in theyr sykenesse Galiens lyke humour hath mastry ¶ Pholome? speketh of this Saturn? & sayth ¶ yat londshyp of Saturnus is Capricorn? & Aquarius. His londshyp is in Libra. but in Ariete he dra weth out his kyngdom And hym is contrayned lyke bylonge. ho te & colde place & drye. In dome & Jugement he tobenyth lowde. mad & elenge nelle. His colour is blacke. leedy & falle ¶ And whan Saturn? comyth in to Jupiters cercle. his malyce abatyth & colour chaungyth. For he is nye to Jupiter/ For though he be kyndly leedy by cle nelle of Jupiter whan he is coniūt w? hym he is made white & bright as Pho lomeus sayth ¶ Errour of nacions & fey nynge of poetes meane ¶ Jupiter was hyghest fader of goddes ¶ Jupiter is a goodly planete hote & moyste. male. & a daye planete. temperate in his qualyteres In colour lyke? whyte. bryghte & pley lynge/ & therfore ofte phylosophers sette the cause of welth in Jupiters cercle as Hercianus sayth/ ¶ This Jupiters cer cle is nexte conioyncte to Saturnus cercle. and therfore for hyghnes of his cercle in .xij. yeres he full endyth his course/ This Jupiter by his goodnes abatyth ¶ ma lyce of Saturnus whan he is in the ouer party of his cercle ¶ is in conioynt to the cercle of Saturnus/ And therfore poetes feyne that he putte his fader out of hys kyndom as Persian? sayth & Vlixe al so/ ¶ Ia by his prudence he abatyth the hynder malyce of Saturnus/ ¶ This Ju piter contende with good fortune. for hyth good and prudence. Ioyneth him to thyse nether creatures/ And therfore Alfraganus telle that in mans body he helpyth to fayrnesse and beaute/ for he gyueth vbyte colour and ouer mesure wyth reuerence/ ¶ And yeueth fayre eyen and fayre here. fayre berde & rounde/ ¶ So Pholomeus sayth he hath mastry & rule of the ayre. & blood. and of Sanguyn complexyon ¶ Ferof lyke lyth Pholomeus/ Vnder Jupiter ben the signes that hyght Sagittarius and Pisces. And ben his house. and regnyth in Cancro. and in Capricorno his kyng dom pallyth ¶ Vnder Jupiter is con teynyd Pychalle herbe clothynge/ In Ju gement and dome of Astronomers he is wyse and wysdom and reason. And is trully and true ¶ And therfore as Al fraganus telle that whan he is fery in his cercle that hyght Ascendens/ he bytokenyth Reuerence and honeste and sayth and lernynge/ And he shall be en de to saluacyon/ And soo he comforteth the goodnelle of alle the signes/ ¶ And bytokenyth in theym good whan he is founde therein/ ¶ But in the twelfe place he sayth that Jupiter bytokenyth kyndom/ powere/ lowde and elenge nelle. and dyscomforte in fowre foted bes tes and in mony and seruauntes as Al fael sayth and Pholomeus also in lyke wyse/

¶ De Marte/ Capitm .xiij

Mars was taken & holde for god of batayle amonge nacyons & people/ for he is an hote plane te & drye. male & a nyghte planete. And

loo hath mayſtry ouer Colera. hyre and Colerik complexyon. & dyſpoſyth to bol denelle & hardynelle & to deſyre of wre; che. Therfore he is calld god of batay le & of warre. and compth next after Ju bitter. & gooth tofore Venus. And therfo re by nighnes of eyther ſterre his noyful nelle is tempred. In colour he is bryght re & ſhynynge & fyry as Marcianus ſa; yth/And therfore he hath more vertue & ſtrengthe to heetynge than other planes tes as he ſayth ¶ Pholomeus ſayth that this planete dyſpoſyth mannes body to length & to ſmalnelle. and þ by cauſe of hete & drynelle. and þ is in youth. For in aege by heete that waſtyth. & drynelle þ makyth ſhrinke he diſpoſyth to ſtowpy ge & crokydnelle/ ¶ And he dyſpoſyth þ ſoule to vnſtedfaſte wytte & lyghtnelle / to wrathe & to bolones. and to other Co leryk paſſyons/ And alſo he dyſpoſyth & makyth able to fyry werkes & craftes. As Smythes & Bakers. as Saturnus dyſpoſyth to be erthe tyllars & berers of hey bourdens ¶ And Jubiter þ contra ry diſpoſyth to lyghte craftes. for he ma kyth mey able to be pleders, chaungers handlers of ſyluer. writers & other ſuche as Milael ſayth Capſo. xm°. / ¶ Alſo as Pholomeus ſayth. vnder Mars bey the ſygnes Scorpio & Aries. & bey his hous And he regnyth in Caprino. & in Can ; cro is the paſſing of his kyngdom/ And him is contenyed werre & bataple. paſſyon & enmye. And he tokenyth wrath & ſwy ftenes & wodnelle. and is redde & vntrue and grieful ¶ And Mars abydyth in e; very ſygne. ix. dayes & .xvi. houres. And fulfyllyth his courſe in two yeres/

¶ Then that highte Lucifer alſo as Milael ſayth is a goodly plane te. female. & a myghty planete in his qualyteres in herte & moyſture te; perate/ ¶ This planete onely paſſyth þ cercle that hyghte Zodiacus in two par; tes as Beda ſayth. and hyghte Venus/ For mey ſaye by his qualyte hote & mo yſt he coueyteth to loue of lechery as Ply nie ſayth. Alwaye he is nyghe þ ſone. & gooth tofore hym. and thene he is callyd Lucifer. a daye ſterre. Another tyme he folowyth the ſonne. and thene he is cal; lyd Veſperugo eue ſterre. as Beda ſayth he hath colour whyte and ſhynynge. as Electrum. that is metall. that is mooſt whyte & bryghte as Marcianus ſayth / ¶ For amoge all ſterres Venus ſhynyth mooſt comfortably and whyteſte/ And therfore he is callid clereneſſe. For he ſen dyth from hymſelf clere bemes of lyghte And therfore he makyth ſhadow whay the weder is fayre & clere/ He gooth tofo re the daye & ſone. and warnyth that þ daye comyth anone and the ſone ryſyn; ge/ ¶ Whay he is in the ſame ſygne w* the ſone. he is hydde wyth the clereneſſe of þ ſonne. And thenne he is not ſeen / ¶ Whay Ben? is hyer than Mercurius/ thene he is ſlow in meuinge. & aperceyuar de. whay he is lower than he. he is ſlow er as Marcian? ſayth in thre Semitoni is oñly. Venus ſocoureth as Marcianus ſayth. Venus abatyth þ malice of Mars As pholome? ſayth in mānes body he di ſpoſeth to fayntnes. volupte & lykynge in touche & gropyng. in ſmelle & taſte. & in ſonge. And therfore he makyth ſyngers lowers of Muſyk & makers of cōfections of ſpycery & ſpicers. Goldmythes and Taylours to ſhape wēmens clothynge as Milael ſayth & Pholome? ſayth þ va

ber Venus bey thyse lygnes Libra and Taurus & bey his hous. and he regnith in Pisibus & in Virgine. his kyngdom kaplyth & pallyth/ Vnto hym is conteyned wyth loue frendshyp & pylgrymes/ & tokenyth wēynnge. Joye & bisse. & he is true. And he abydeth in euery lygne xxx. dayes. And full endyth his cours in CCC. xxvij. dayes/

¶ De Mercurio/Capm/ .xv.

Mylael sayth þ Mercur⁹ is a planete temperate. & a nyghter planete. now male now female. for he comyth hymself sooner to the planete þ he is Joyned wyth. And he is made good wyth good. euyll wyth euyll. & meane wyth meane. & euyl wyllyd wyth euyll willyd/ & therfore in the ouer party of his place he medleth his qualitees w⁵ þ qualitees of Venus/ And therfore poetes feyne that he dyde fornycacyon with Venus as Plydre sayth/ & he hight Mercurius quasi medius currens. as rennyng in the myddle betwene Venus & þ mone as Beda sayth/ & therfore he is Joynyd wyth Venus in þ ouer party of Venus cercle. & wyth the lone in the nether party of þ cercle of þ lone/ And also hys cercle comyth in to þ cercle of Venus in þ ouer part of þ cercle. & in to þ cercle of þ lonneth þ nether party therof/ & whā he is in þ ouer parti of his cercle he is better seen & lelle hyode w⁵ the lone/ And somtyme he shineth tofore þ lone. & somtyme he shynyth after þ lone goynge downe. & therfor of symple men he is called Helperus/ Je is sayd þ he is lord of waters/ Therfore Lucan⁹ speketh of Mercurius & sayth. the lorde of waters moche empereth/ Also poetes calle hym god of fayr spekyng & of wisdom. Therfore phylome⁹ sayth þ he makyth men studyeng in scyence of metres & lowris therof. for he dyspolyth & makyth men able to scyence & vse of callynge & of acomptes. & therfore he is callyd god of marchaūtes For acoūtes is moste nedeful to marchaūtes/ Also he is callyd god of wraslyng as Plydre sayth. for he wraslyth w⁵ the lone as he wold ouercome hyr. for alway he pallyth nye þ lone. neuer pallyng. xxx grees fro þ lone/ Therfore he is selde seen. for nygh alway he is hyd vnd þ lone And for herte of the sonne he is paynted wāne & browne. & for his swiftnes he is callyd in fables þ currour of goddes. for now he passeth wyth þ lone now tofore þ lone. & now after þ lone/ Whan he comyth tofore þ lone. it semyth þ he stondyth next þ lone bemes. & is called Stacōnarius/ And whan he comyth after þ lone. he semith Retrogradus. goyng backwarde. As Macrobi⁹ sayth vnd Mercurius bey thise lygnes Gemini & Virgo & he regnyth in Virgine. but in Pisibus his regnyng passeth. He abydeth alway w⁵ in þ lone one lygne tofore. or one beyhynde/ Vnto Mercuri⁹ is cōteyned fortune. chaffernyng & yefte. & he tokenyth wyldom & wytte. & is whyte. & w⁵ gode planetes he is gode. & euyll w⁵ euyll. He abydeth in euery lygne. xxvij. dayes & vi. houres. & ful endith his course in. CCC xxvij. dayes/ Hec vlq; pholome⁹.

¶ De sole/ Capm .xvi.

Vlstore sayth that the Sonne is sayd as it were Solus lucens. alone shynynge/ for he is þ welle of all lighte/ ¶ And by his bemes the ouer bodyes and the nether bey byshyned ¶ And Walallach sayth that the sonne is a gracyous planete of it selfe. ¶ But

somtyme by coniuccõy he is made cyrll and is male & a day planete. hote & drie For the sonne quikneth all thynge. & gi ueth all thynge lyfe. forme & shape. For as he sayth the sõne is more in quantyte in werkynge & in clerenelle than all the sterres in heuen. For he hath more plente & sadnelle of lyghte. & he is also more in myghte & in multytude of effectes & do ynges/Also he is more in euenelle of me uynge. for he meuyth alwaye forth tygh te & in his owne cercle. And holdyth hȳ alway in ꝑ mydle vnder the cercle ꝑ hi ghte Zodiacus. For his cercle passith thre yghte by ꝑ mydle lyne of Zodiacus. and passyth neuer the boũdes & the markes of ꝑ cercle Zodiacus-/ And therfore hys meuynge in his owne cercle is euey & lyke swyfte. though it seme somtyme ꝑ he meue vneuenly. swyfter other slower in comparisoy to other thynges/Also asꝑ cercle ꝑ hyghte Zodiacus is dystyngued in .xij. spaces. ꝑ bey callyd .xij. signes. So the cercle of the sõne is distingued in xij. spaces/ ꝑ bey callyd sygnes/ And euery of thole signes cõteyne. xxx. grees. & euery gree lx. mynutes. and euery mynute. lx. secondes/ ¶ And whay ꝑ sonne passyth fro oo poynt of his cercle & cometh ayey to ꝑ same poynt. he passyth by thyse xij. sygnes. And this passynge is callyd the cercle of the ayre. & he passyth not fully a gree in a kyndly daye. ꝑ is daye & nygh te as Albumalar acounteth. But he pas syth. lix. mynutes & .viij. secondes. other wyse .viij. Soo that of the laste mynute le ꝯ uyth tweyne secondes. other .lij. that bey not passyd/ ¶ And soo moche lacketh ꝑ the sõne passyth not a full gree one day ¶ Thenne by his meuynge ordynate & by his courle not dilcourbled. ordeyneth & dyspolyth and perfyghtyth al thynge in this worlde/ ¶ Herof speketh Ambro sius in Exameron. and declareth ꝑ ver tue of the sonne & sayth in this maner/ ¶ The sonne is the eye of the worlde. & myth of the day. fayrnelle of heuen. me lure of tymes/ vertue and strength of al that is gendred/ lorde of planetes. fayr nelle & perfectõy of all the sterres/ ¶ Al so Marcian? sayth the same in this ma ner/ The sõne is welle of Inwytte. and mynde and of reason heed. and welle of lyghte/ Kynge of kynde. Inwytte of the worlde/ Shyner of heuen. moderatoure of the fyrmament. For therfore he me uyth ayenst the firmament to make his meuynge moderate and temperate. And therfore he is callyd brightenelle of heuen ¶ For as Macrobius sayth in libro Sy theronis it was dyffinicõy of plato that the lyghte of al the roundenelle of cercles come of the sonne ¶ And plato in Thi meo sayth in this maner. God maker of thinges maketh warely & wysely the moost clere lyghte that we calle the sõne by whole bryghtenelle and shynynge. he uen and al nether thinges ben lyghtned And he is meture of that ꝑ hath lyfe ¶ And in libro de elementes Aristotle sayth that the sonne hath his owne lyg hte. And the sterres & the mone receyuen lyghte of the sonne/ As a glalle sette by fore a candle receyuyth lighte of a candil ¶ And therfore Marcianus sayth that the Sonne passinge in the mydle of the cercle that is departyd in sygnes. lẽdyth from hymselfe twelue bemes. by ꝑ whi che the ouer bodyes and the nether arne lyghtned/

¶ Of thyse vertues and propyrtees of ꝑ sõne speketh Dyonisius in libro de Di uinis nominibus / in Capitulo quinto and sayth in this maner/ The sonne ꝑ

hath his owne beynge & in one maner
thynynge belhynyth many Eſſencias &
qualytres of thynges ꝓ bey ſeey & felt. &
dyuerſe in beynge. And ꝓ lighte the ſone
renewyth & fedyth & makyth plenteuou
ſe. encreſith chaūgith & ſettyth in place
And planteth. remuyth & mynyſtreth all
thynges & ſoo of thyſe wordes ꝓ propry
te of the ſone is knowe in his owne kyn
de & in his owne effect / for in his owne
ſubſtaunce he hath moolt ſymplycite. for
he hath noo ſubſtancyall compoſicōy of
partyes vnlyke. nother of contrary par
tyes. as the foure elementes haue & thyn
ges that bey made of elementes But he
hath al maner ſymplycyte in his owne
maner kynde. ſpcleneſſe & acuide / And
therfore he hathe euerlaſtynge beynge &
durynge in his ſubſtaūce wythout corrup
cōy / for compowynynge of the contrary
thynges is welle of corrupcōy as Arylto
cle ſayth / ¶ And of this ſymplycyte the
ſone hath lyghtnes in ſubſtaūce. for chic
kenes & boyſtoulnes of materyall partri
es is cauſe & welle of heuynelle & of lyg
htnelle ꝓ bodi of the ſone hath ablenelle
to meuynge / for lyghte bodyes meue e
ſely. & is moolt ſwyfte of ſubtylte of his
ſubſtaūce & of ablynelle to meuynge. he
hath moolt actualyte & vertue of werkin
ge / for ꝓ more ſymple a thynge is kynd
ly. it is the more myghty to dyuers wer
kinges & doynges / And therfore couena
bly Dionyſius ſayth ꝓ the ſone is a lygh
te euer & lyke ſhynynge / for in his lygh
te he faylyth neuer though it ſeme ſom
tyme ꝓ his lyghte is take awaye fro vs
whan ꝓ erthe other the mone is ſette bi
twene hym & vs / ¶ Alſo he hath vertue
of renewynge. for he openyth poꝛes & ho
les of the erthe. and bringeth forth in de
de vertue that is hydde in mores & rotes
And oft clotheth & renewyth thouer par
ty of therth wyth herbes twyggys & flou
res. for by entynge of ꝓ vertue of ꝓ ſone
ꝓ perceth to thynner partyes of therth ꝓ is
in Wynter tyme. lyke an olde thynge ꝓ
is foudryed & wyddred bey euery yere re
newed wyth grene thynges & fayre / ¶ Al
ſo he hath vertue of myuyſthynge. for ꝓ
ſone beme comyth in to thynner partyes
of mores. rotes & ſedes. & diſſolueth & de
parteth the moyſture of ꝓ erthe with his
owne heete & lyke in his vertue of dra
wynge to ꝓ vertue of the ſedes. mores &
rotes / & therfore he drawyth to of ꝓ mo
yſture. and toꝛneth it in to fedynge & no
riſhyng of thynges that ſpryngē of the
erthe / ¶ Alſo he hath vertue to kepe & to
ſaue thynges of the nether wolde for ele
mentes ꝓ bey contrary erthe to other. Et
cauſe that they bey ſo contrary thei ſhol
de dyſtroye theymſelf but they were reū
ſyled & ſauyd by Influence of the vertu
of heuen. & ſo kepte in due beynge as Ay
riſtandre ſayth / ¶ Alſo he hath vertue to
make perfyghte thynges. for heete of ele
mentes begynne to werke in generacōy
of bodyes / And heete of the ſonne perfy
cyth and beyngyth forth to due and full
ende as Alyſander ſayth / ¶ Alſo he ha
the vertue of dyſtyncōy and of makyn
ge of knowynge / for coloures of thyn
ges kyndes / and of ſhappes of thynges
whiche bey vnknowen in derkenelle and
vndyſtynguyd. by the preſence of the lyg
hte & bryghtnelle of the ſonne they arne
knowe and dyſtynguyd alondre / ¶ Alſo
he hath vertue of vnyte and acuide. and
that of hymſelf. And alſo by accident of
of hymſelf. for he Joynyth. coūſeylyth &
acordeth ꝓ planetes in theyr owne effect
& doynges ¶ Alſo he acordeth togydꝛes ele
mētes ꝓ be cōtrary / & ſo Auycen ſayth

¶ Macrobius ꝓ the Sonne is the mydle amonge the planetes for to make Armonye ¶ accorde of heuen. the sonne in his owne cercle maketh ꝓ chynge ꝓ the mydell regē maketh in ay instrument of musyk/Also by accydent he Joynyth thynges ꝓ bey of one kynde. as he dissolueth ¶ departynges ꝓ bey of dyuers kynde. for as ꝓ matere ariseth to whiche he ioyneth now he quaryth ¶ now he departeth. Also he hath a vertu of plente vertuousnes for he yeueth verm of generacōn to thyse nether thynges to brynge forth thynges of dyuers kyndes/ for as Aristotle sayth a man ¶ the sonne gendreth man. for noo thynge bryngeth forth fruyte nor growyth but ꝓ sonne beme arriche thereto. Also he hath vertue of cōfortyng. for as ꝓ sonne ariseth aboue ꝓ cercle ꝓ hyzt hour Of vrzonte vertues of bestes bey made stronger ¶ encreasle. for ꝓ sonne comyth to the mydle of heuen. ¶ to his passynge Westwarde ¶ doūwarde for his fayrnes bodies bey feble in theyr vertues. ¶ fall as it were a slepe. Also it fareth to flowres ꝓ open vp ꝓ sonne ryseng ¶ close vp ꝓ sonne goyng downe as Alysaūder sayth/ Also he hath vertue of chaūgynge prupose for tymes/ for passynge doūwarde by ꝓ South signes he maketh ꝓ dayes more shorte. ¶ ryseth vp by ꝓ North synes ꝓ day is more longe/ Also he chaūgeth dayes. for ꝓ sonne shynynge vpon erthe maketh ꝓ day. ¶ as ꝓ dyspocōn of ꝓ sonne is dyuers ꝓ day is dyuers. For whyle ꝓ sonne is redde in ꝓ dawnynge. chēne he shyneth in ꝓ mornynge. ¶ chēne at None he is hote. ¶ pale at euen ¶ ¶ therfore it is feyned ꝓ he had fawne horses. of whom the fyrst was redde ꝓ .ij. bryght ꝓ thyrd brēninge. ꝓ fourth lowynge therth as Beda sayth ¶ Also as Beda sayth yt ꝓ sonne is spected hyd vnd a cloude. tokeneth a ryny day. yt he is vnder ¶ pale. tokenyth a daye of tempeste. ¶ yt he stemyth boryllyng to the mydell. so that he shyne in ꝓ mydle ¶ sende out bemes towarde the South tokenyth tempeste. mayste ¶ wyndy Yt he is pale and vaillyth amonge blacke cloudes. tokenyth Northey wynde as Beda sayth. ¶ Also he hath vertue to comfort the nether thynges. Soo as Ysydor sayth that by feruentelle and nyghnesse of the sonne. mennes faces ¶ bestes bodyes bey dyspoyd to strength and hete/ Therfore Marcianus sayth that by constellacōn of the sonne men bey fayr and quycke ¶ wytte ¶ And therfore in fables he is paynted with feethers. ¶ with Achylles face/ And therfore he is called Phebus. that is fayr. ¶ Also Pholomeus sayth. that the sonne maketh a man corpulent. grete of body fayr of face. and well coloured with grete eyen/ ¶ maketh a man able to al werkes of gale yt he is in his owne exaltacyon. And to alle werkes of bralle he dyspoyth yt he is in his abatynge ¶ Also he hath vertue of clensynge and of pourgynge. for by spredynge of his bemes he clensith ¶ clereth the ayre. And dyspeyryth ¶ thyckeneth and dryeth awaye pestylence ayre/ ¶ Also though he be not hote of hymself. yet he hath vertue of heetynge of leesynge and of brennynge/ And that cometh of contractcyon and of reboundynge and metynge of bemes. and meuyng of the oure party of the body/ And namely yf the body whyche bemes come vpon is a shewer and clene and bryghte/ Also it is sayd in the leyener of Perspectyue/ ¶ Also he hath vertue of drawyng to. for by his hete he drawyth oute ꝓ fumosytee ¶ vapours. ¶ maketh theym

hyche and tempth them to be clowdes And whan they ben soo made thyche & clowdes be assembled & shewth them to hepre more to reyne & more to snowe. the reders Macrobius sayth þ it is sayde in fables þ the sonne was falle bi the Dere ay & that the vapours þ were drawe vp corrupt it to mortifiyng & freyng ther of/And therfore some men trete þ strong heete comyth tofore stronge rayues. and þ is for grete drawynge of vapoures by strange Impressyon of hemes of heete in the wombe & holownesse of a clowde as Aristotle sayth/ ¶ Also he hath vertue of pesynge spit. that is seen & knowe bi þ that noo thynge may lyue but there as the sonne hemes maye reche/¶ And therfore Pholomeus sayth in the same boke vnder the sonne is the syghe that hyght Leo. & is his hous. And he regnyth in ariete. and his regne passyth in Libra/& vnd him is conteyned sprycery. wynnyng fayres & fortune/And he tokeneth spirite and soule/¶ And his colour is whyte & redde/and is eclyre & true/And fulendeth his cours in thre hundred dayes. & fyue and syxty and syxe houres/¶ Also amonge al planetes he dyspoyth moste bestes to bolonesse & to lyuynge. And though he be moost in quantite and moste swifte of meuynge. his grenesse and slypternesse of meuynge is vnsery¶ For though he be eighte tymes so grete as al the erthe as Macrobius sayth. for hyghnesse of his place. vneth he semyth two foote in quantyte/And that he is wythout comparison more than he semith it is knowe by that þ he semyth more to hys syghynge & doulwne gooyng whan he is moost fernt from vs than he semeth in þ parte of the South whan he is moost nyghe to vs. ¶ And soo it is knowen

þ to beholdynge of þ sonne syghte is to be grete. and þ so many sterres ben in the nyght. For he mouyth them not. but they ben moeued. And nathelesse it is myght þ he mouyth for grete clerenesse & pesynge of his quantyte. so the swetenesse of his meuynge alappyth our syghte ¶ And this þ is sayd sufficyth at this tyme/

¶ De luna .xvij. capitulo.

The mone is called Luna as it were one of þ syghtes of is vnder hede principall & moost/for he is moost lyke to the sonne in grenesse & fayrnes as Plato sayth/ For so it is sayde in Ermetico. þ mone is the fayrnes of the nyght & mod of all humains. mynistre & lady of þ fer. meuere of tymes. folowere of þ sonne. chaunger of the ayre. And hath no syght of herself. but borowyth & takyth of the plente of the sonne/And taketh fourme. shape & figure of þ sonne as he is seen or nere to þ sonne/ ¶ Also þ mone is lightnes of herself & takyth lyghte of the welle of plenty of þ sonne/& therfore it is sayd of hir Elemetou Arist. That þ mone is alway hulle shyned of the sonne. & receyuyth lyghte & reboundyth it toward erth/ For he hath hrude like to a sherer. & hath no proper colour but taketh lyght of a nother/And þ nere he is to the sonne the more he letyth of his lyghte to the eyghwarde /But the clerenesse that he letyth to the nether syde toward heuen. therfore he is þ more shynge vpwarde to the ouer syde ¶ And therfore whan he is coniunct with the sonne he sendyth noo lighte to the erthe but he is to the syde of heuen/And vpward fully shynynge / And aperwarde. whan he is byfore the sonne alle shynynge toward the erthe. and noo thynge towarde

as golde in the begynnynge. thenne he
cobeynyth wodes/And yf there ben blacke
speches in ꝑ ouer coueꝛ & volumes he to-
kenyth Reyne in the begynnynge of the
monthe/And yf he is redde in the myd-
dle it tokenyth fayꝛ weder & clere in the
full of the mone/¶ And in nightꝛ rowꝛ-
ynge yf the mone lyghe spraudyth on ꝑ
wones thenne tempest shall come in sho
te tyme as Beda sayth ¶ Also in ꝑ Ar
monye of heuen the mone makyth ꝑ he
ypest lowne as Mercianus sayth/ for in
the cercle of the mone is ay heuy lowne.
as a sharpe lowne is in ꝑ spere of heuen
that comyth of ordynat lowne & of cher
kynge of the meuynge of the cercles and
of the roundnesse of heuen/¶ And as he
sayth therof comyth moost swete melo-
dye & acorde/Also the mone yeuyth plen
teuousnes to the sedes of the erth/ for in
sulynge he ouerfedyth. that proffityth
by dew that fallyth of ꝑ body of the mo
ne as he sayth. And therfore in fables he
is callyd Proserpina/ for nacons calle ꝑ
mone goddesse of sedes that ben throwe
in the erthe ¶ Also she is callyd Diana
goodes of wodes & of groues/ for he gy-
uyth lyghte to wylde beestes that gadre
theyr meete by nyghte in wodes & gro-
ues/And therfore nacons call the mone
goddesse of hunters. for huntynge is oft
in wodes & groues. And therfore they pa
yuted a goddesse with a bowe in her ho
de. for hunters vse bowes/Also thouꝑ mo
ne be colde & moyste. he takyth heete of
nyghtesse of the cercle of the sonne/ for by
heete & dryenesse of the sonne his palyn
ge colonesse & moysture is tempred. For
he sholde not in comynge downe towar
de the erthe make Wynter euery month
as Macrobius sayth ¶ Also as Albumas
sur sayth the mone clensyth the ayre/ for
by his contynuall meuynge he makyth
the ayre clere & thynne/ And soo yf meꝛ-
uynge of the spere of the mone were not
the ayre sholde be corrupte with thyche
nesse & enfectyon that sholde come of out
drawynge by nyghte of vapoures & mo-
ystures that were corrupcyon sholde come
therof/¶ Also Astronomers telle ꝑ amo
ge all planetes the mone in rulinge ha-
the moost power ouer dyspolycyon of mã
nes body ¶ For as Pholomeus sayth in
libro de Judiciis astroꝝ. Vnder ꝑ mone
is contayned sykenesse. losse. feꝛe. & drede/
harme & dõmage/ Therfore aboute the
chaungynge of mãnes body the vertue of
ꝑ mone werkyth pryncypally. & that fal
lyth for swyftnesse of his meuynge/and
also for he nyghe to vs/ And also for he
preuyth power & myghte that is kyndly
in the mone/ And therfore a physicyen
knowyth not perfyghtly chaungyng of
sykenesse. but he knowe the effectes and
werkynge of the mone in mannes body
¶ Therfore Ypocras in principio pro-
nosticoꝝ spekyth of ꝑ mone. & sayth in
this maneꝛe/ A certayn sterre is of heuen
in the whiche a physicyen must take he
de & vnderstonde it. the purueaunce therof
is wonderfull & dredfull/ And Galyen
in cõmento de diebus creticis sayth/¶ A
physicyen muste take hede & auyse hym
of a certayn thynge that fayleth not no
ther dyseseyuyth/ the whyche thynge As-
tronomers of Egypte taught that by con
iunccyon of the body of the mone with
sterres fortunat comyth dredfull sykenes
to good ende/ And with contrary plane
tes fallyth the contrary. that is to sayn
ende ¶ And therfore a physicyen that is
perfyghtly wyse & ware by Ypocras ler
nynge shal beholde the fyrste mone. and
whan he is ful of lyghte/ for thenne hys

mouns encreasle in mey and many also & encreasynge in the see and in all worldly thynges. ¶ Therfe the sele may fallyth in his bedde it neyth to le & knowe yf the mone pallyth thenne out of combustyon/ for thenne the spinnesle encreasyth tyll þ mone come to the degre of oppolycion that is afore the sonne in þ full of the mone. ¶ And yf he is therin wyth ny cupll planete other in ny cupll spgne & hath aspecte to the lorde of Mars house that is.xviij.signe.that is to meanyngr/ Yf the mone hath aspecte to Mars þ he is callyd þ lorde of the spgne that hight Scorpio . thenne of dethe is drede/ ¶ And yf the mone is in a good planete & in a good houle & spgne.and hath aspect to the lorde of the hous of lyfe.that is Mars þ is lorde of Aries.that is þ fyrste spgne.thenne is hope of lyfe/And so mey shall see & deme of other.as it is sayd in the boke that Ypocras made.& hath þ name de Judicius Infirmitatis secundū lunam/

¶ De quibusdam lune proprietatibus/ Caplm .xviij.

Also the mone hath some proprietees whiche bey not ful good also in substaunce & in effecte. For he hath substancepall derkenelle by cause that he hath noo lighte of hymselfe as other planetes haue . And he is mooft vnstable. For noo steure pallyth soo aboute by all the parties of Zodiacus as þ mone dooth. & also of cupll wylled steures & grieues he takyth cupl qualisteres & grieues For as pholomeus sayth that the mone wyth cupll planetes is cupll/ ¶ Also the mone by his sertynge bytwene vs and þ sonne taketh fro vs the clere lyghte of the sonne/And whan the mone cometh ny to the shadowe of therthe he lesith his lyghte & his fayrnelle & perfection/ ¶ Also for he is nyghe to the erthe & to therthe he taketh a fowle spelte & darkenesly of shadowe of the ayre & of Juell ayre as Marcianus sayth/ ¶ Also the ferder the mone gooth fro the sonne to þ sonne the more lyghte he taketh & clearnelle in the syde that is towarde therthe.the more he fayllyth & abatyth in lyghte to the side that is towarde heuen/ ¶ Also he hath many cupl effectes & wayngen.for as Pholomeus sayth . the mone makyth a may vnstable.chaungrable & remuynge aboute fro place to place/ ¶ And he mayketh a may cupll dyspoyng in eyen & vnordynate/And he maketh in a may the one eye more than þ other/other he mayketh hym lobe a squynte . And some a webbe other a pese in the one eye ¶ And he sayth more herto that a may in whose complexyon the constellacion of þ mone hath maystry shall not be wythoute defawte other a wēme in his eye/And þ happyth in caas for passage mayfture of the mone that is nyghe to the eyen/& dispolyth the humours of the eyen to some cupll & shrewde qualyter / ¶ Also it is sayd in libro Malachy if it be in Wynter in colde signes.tokenyth palling colde nesse & grete bindynge in erthe and in ayre & in waters / And yf it be in watry signes it tokenyth full grete plenter of reyne & of water / And yf it be in ayery signes it tokenyth peryll of tempest and of wyndes ¶ Pholomeus sayth in Albumasar also that þ mone whan he is in the secunde spgne after the ascendent tokenyth dyscomforte. woo.sorowe & lolle of catall by lolle of theues & robbers. Also in the fourth spgne & in the spxt. & in þ eyght he tokenyth angwisshe & stryfe

wythdrawynge and stryfe and chaunge
ablnes of the people . & tokenyth woo
begynnyth. thenne the regne shall be soo
ne lette adowne/ ¶ And in the twelfth he
tokenyth lett stryfe hardnes & pryson of
frendes/ And in alle other houses & sygz
nes he hath good effecte & tokenyth goo
de. namely yf he is in company with ga
od planetes by dyuers argc of the mone
Mentruall humours in we meny meue
and brayne in beestes. and dyuers passi
ons bey excepted in bodyes by vertue of
mone. as it saryth in theym that haue
fallynge euyll/ ¶ This that is sayde of
the propritees of the mone & of other pla
netes bey sufficyent for this tyme/

¶ De Capite & Cauda draconis/ Capi
culum .xix.

TWo sterres there bey that bey ta
ke for planetes. But it semyth
that they haue kynde & effect of
planetes. And they be callyd Caput dra
conis & Cauda. the heed of the dragon
& the tayle. ¶ And they meue wyth the
firmament and folowe his course & so
they passe fro the sygne that hyghte Leo
in to the sygne that hyghte Cancer. and
fro the sygne that hyght Cancer in to the
sygne that hyghte Gemini. and so forz
the/ And the dragons heed abydeth in eue
ry sygne. xviij. monthes/ that is a yere &
an halfe and the tayle also. And fulfil
dyth his course in. xviij. yeres / And yf the
heed is in ony sygne. alwaye the tayle is
in the sygne that is euen afore. and the
wombe in the fourth sygne/ And yf the
de is in Cancro the wombe is in Ariete
and the tayle in Capricorno/ And yf the
heed is in Leone the wombe is in Can
cro. and the tayle in Aquario . and so of
other sygnes ¶ And therfore by cause of
contrary aspecte the tayle is alwaye ve
nemous. and the heed hath his craftacy
on in thre grees of Geminor & his abz
dynge in thre grees of Sagittarius. And
ayenwarde. the tayle hath his craftacy
on in the thyrde degree of Sagittarij/ &
fallyth in the thyrde degree of Gemini
¶ And here we muste take hede that whan
the mone is coniunct to the heed allone
or to the tayle beynge nyghe the gate of
coniunccon by. xij. grees thens other wo
alwaye the Eclypse shall be. more other
lasse as the heed other the tayle comyth
nere other ferder to the gree of coniunc
on/ ¶ And this hath specyall place in the
Eclypse of the sonne/ In the same wyz
se it shall be holde in the Eclypse of the
mone / for yf the mone comyth in ony
sygne wyth the tayle . and the sonne is
wt the heed in the sygne that is euen afo
re. thenne shall be the Eclypse of the mo
ne. & ayenwarde ¶ Yf the sonne is wyth
the tayle in ony sygne & the mone wyth
the heed in the sygne that is euyn afore
thenne agayn shall be the Eclypse of the
mone. And yf he comyth in the same gree
thenne the Eclypse shall be generall / &
soo he muste come in the heed other in
the tayle in the same gree. other nyghe
. xij. grees thens other wythin yf the E
clypse shall falle. And soo in the coniuc
con the sonne & the mone muste be in the
same sygne & in the same gree and in the
same mynute and in the same secounde/
And in the same oppositon alwaye shal
be sygne & the same gree. the same my
nute & the same secounde/ ¶ Herof it fol
wyth that though the mone be Joyned
wyth the sone & chaungyth euery month
he maketh not Eclypse alwaye. for they
come not alway togyder vnder the sygne of
the Eclypse. For the mone chaungyth not

neyther hath continuecyon alwaye in the same gree. neyther the herd & tayle meteth alwaye in the continuecyon ne oppo-sycyon of the sonne & the mone/

¶ De Cometis stellis/Capitulum .xx.

A Cometa is a sterre bycrypped w^e brennynge gleymes as Beda sayth. and is sodaynly bredde & to kenyth chaungynge of kynges. and is a token of pestylence other of werre. other wyndes. other grete heete/ Sometyme it semyth that suche sterres soo bylette w^t blalinge lemes meue wyth the meuyng of planetes/ And somtyme it semyth þ they bey pyghte & not meuable/ And alwaye as Bede sayth they bey seen in a certayne place of heuen. and passyth not by dyuers partyes of Zodiacus as planetes done/ But it semyth that they bey in that cercle þ hyght Lacteus & Galaxin. also Watlynge strete. and spiede their bemes towarde the North & neuer towarde the Weste. ¶ And therfore they bey not seen in the Weste syde/ And they bey seen but in short space of tyme/ that is seuen dayes/ But one was seen. lxxx. dayes as Beda tellyth/ ¶ Wherof it be þ thys sterre that hyght Cometa comyth & is gendred. whether it be of planetes other of sterres that bey pyghte. alwaye he is seen in the fyrmament in þ Northe side as he sayth/ ¶ Herof it folowyth that þ sterre that was seen in the byrth of Cryste was not Cometa/ for he passyd and meuyd out of the Est by South towarde the Weste/ And soo meue not þ sterres þ bey callyd Stelle comete. as Johñ w^t the gylden mouth sayth/

¶ De Stellis fixis/ Capitulum .xxi.

STelle bey callyd sterres and haue þ name of stando. stondyng for though they moue alwaye alwaye it semyth that they stonde as Ysydre sayth/ ¶ And they bey callyd Syderea. & haue that name of Consideranndo takynge hede/ for of theym Astronomyers takey hede. and by theim yeue Jugementes & domes. & knowe what shal befalle/ ¶ Also they bey callyd Astra/ & haue that name of Astros other of Asnastros/ for by oppositcyon bodyes of lowne sterres bey pyght in þ spere of the fyrmament/ as nayles in the roundenes of a whele. & that is trouthe of some. & namely of the more grete as Ysydre sayth. ¶ And Alfraganus sayth þ a sterre is lyghte gadryd in his roundenes and spere Therfore þ more gadrynge of lyghte is in the substaunce of þ body of a sterre. the more he is in quantyte in fayrnesse clerenesse. and also the more in mighte & vertue ¶ Also he callyth sterres beeres of lyghte. for they bey bryght bodyes & yeue to men & beestes by nyghte whane it is derke to comforte of lyghte. and arayeth the ouer partye of this worlde as ferforthe as they may they bey in stede of the sonne of whom they receyue lyghte/ ¶ & by cōtynuall sendyng out of bemes they clense & pourge thayre. by vertue of theym corrupcōn of pestilence is take away from the nether worlde ¶ Also by vertue of sterres elementes that bey contrary eche to other bey concyled & acorded & byshyned wyth euerlastyng shynyng of sterres/ By heete of theym all thynges bey nourysshyd and sauyd ¶ For Plato sayth as Beda sayth that sterres bey of fyry kynde/ for many auey in olde tyme sayd that heuen wyth lyghte & ornamentes therof is of fyry kynde/ And Aristotle

and other philosophers that meane and vnderstond þ heuen is the fyue elementes dystynguyd fro þ foure elementes in hȳ de & in propryte wyl meane þ the sterres bey not colde nother hote in substaunce. nother in subgett as heuen is nother colde nother hote but oonly but in werkyn ge effecte & doynge/ ¶ For heuen by con tynuall & euerlastynge meuynge heetith that thyng vpon the whyche he meuyth And loo heuen & the sterres heete & hele thyle nether thynges. For by meuyng & rebounduge of bemes they heete and bredyth vertue of heete in the vtter par tye of a body that is afore theim ¶ But wherof the sterres bey made certayne it is that they bey in kynde of moost pure & symple kynde and not corrupte in sha pe/ And also they bey rounde in substa unce. and bey sadde & sounde. not holo ugh nother hooly in the vtter party. thei bey playne not rough. nother cowed/ in place they bey hyghest in meuynge. they bey moost swyfte in quantytee. they bey moost grete & huge though they seme ly tyll/ ¶ For fayrnelle of place in nombre & tale onlȳ he knowyth how many thei bey that nombre & telle the sterres. In myghte & werkynge the sterres bey mol te vertuous amonge bodyes/ For sterres gendre & chaunge & saue the nether thin ges/ The sterres by out lendynge of the yr bemes bylyne derknelle of nyght/ & full endyth theyr course in speres & cer cles. and meue in one swyftnelle. noo ty me more swyftly thay other ¶ And thei hyde theyr lyghte in presence of the sȳne of whom they receyue lyghte in theyr co mynge & rysynge/ They chaunge thay re in many maner wyse. for they make now tempest & now fayre weder & clere as Beda sayth. ¶ Also by chaungynge of colour & shynynge of bemes they bytokey now good happes and now e uyll as Astronomers telle/ ¶ Also they bey gracyous to shipmey and shewe the yr way in the myddle of the see where ster res bey continuat nyghe togyders/ They yeue the more lyghte and more fayre & bryghte. As it sayth in the. vij. sterres & in the sterres of þ cercle that hyghte Ga laxia. that is Watlyngestrete. And tho ugh they shewe so grete fayrnelle bi cau se of company & gaderynge togyders/ & also bey more brighte & clere to contiliate thay elles. for to take hede of eche by hȳ selfe they seme not fayre/ ¶ And þ cau se therof is as Mercianus sayth for pal synge bryghtnelle of one shynynge ta kyth awaye the defawte of a nother/ & loo whan one lacketh & fayllyth. a no ther that is more clere amendyth & ful fyllyth/ ¶ Also for fayrnelle of place ster res seme to mey vnlike grete. for some se me more and some lasse/ For Albumasar sayth the more euery þ sterres bey streyg hte ouer our heedes the lasse thei seme in quantyte and more lytyll to our syghte Ayenwarde the ferder thei bey fro þ pla ce that we bey in in theyr arysynge & do ungoyng. the more grete they seme gene rally to oure syghte/ And also they seme more grete in quantyte in the doungoyn ge thay in the arysynge. As Beda sayth a poynt is callyd Lenyth capitis nostri. and is the poynt that is aboue heuen o uer our heedes ¶ And loo it is sayd that a thynge is in the Lenyth of oure heed whan he is aboue streyghte ouer our hee des/ For Lenyth is callyd a streyghe let tynge ouer our heedes/ & the reason ther of is for this cause as he sayth. for vapo urs þ come vp fro therth lukke not þ he mes comȳ streyght & euen to þ eyen. and

therfore the eye is deceyued in suche a lyghte. For ꝑ eye wenyth that it taketh in hymself what is bylette in the ayre & bi shyned wyth ꝑ sonne beme/ ¶ But Alhazel sayth suche a lyghte is dysceyued. as ꝑ lyghte of a candyll is seen wythout lette of ony eye that is hole/ But of a blere eye it is not seen wythout lykenelle & shape of a manere rayne bowe/ And ony eye ꝑ is deceyued wenith alwaye to se in a nother thynge as in lyghte that it seeth & wenyth that it is in a nother thynge and is not in a nother thynge but in ꝑ same eye. as Auycen sayth Caplo de obscuritate visus/ Sethe byfore/ ¶ Also Marcianus sayth ꝑ sterres palle in their cercles wyth armonye. for alle at ones & acorde of musyk hey fonde amonge sterres of heuens. of some of ꝑ nether bodyes make noo dyscorde in ꝑ melodye of ꝑ ouer bodyes. nother in melodye of ꝑ myddill bodyes. nother apenwarde/ For the sharpnelle of sowne of ouer bodyes dystroye not ꝑ sowne of the nether bely bodyes. as Marcianus sayth in libro de celo & mũdo ¶ Aristotle sayth that sterres bey of the matere of ꝑ body of heuen in the whiche they bey ypyghte/ And therfore they bey kyndly clere & bryghte as heuen in ꝑ whyche they goon abowte. All the sterres haue lyghte of their owne ouer take ꝑ mone/ But though sterres haue lyghte of their owne. yet to perfeccyon of their lyghte they receyue supplyment & helpe of ꝑ sonne/ ¶ Sterres compneyn & parte eche wyth other their lyghte/ for one makyth a nother more clere/ And ꝑ goodnes of one strengtheth the goodnes of a nother. as it is sayd in libro de Coniunctõibus planetay. Also sterres bey ordeyned in their owne propre cercles and place/ ¶ And therfore though ꝑ cercle of one mete sometyme wyth the cercle of ony other & entreth therin they sholde not therfore their owne cercles and place no ther lette their in that they mete. nother doon wronge none of them to other/ ¶ Also as Marcianus sayth some sterres ayle sonner & goon sonner doone. & some sterres ayle later & goon later doon. and some ayle ogyder & goon not downe at ones/ And this dyuersyte of ryngyng & goongne doone fallyth & cometh of vneuenelle of cercles in ꝑ whyche they bey seen goongne downe other aryngne/ ¶ For by hyghnes other lownelle of ꝑ body of heuen the sterres ayle & gone downe in dyuers tymes/ ¶ Also sterres chaunge & dyuersyfyen tymes. yeres. mõthes & dayes/ For as Aristotle sayth in libro de proprietatibus elementoꝝ/ chaungyng is not but by chaũgynge of sterres in dyuerse syghnes abouen the. viij. Olymas & countreys asby chaunge of ꝑ mone in euery. xxviij. dayes/ Other by chaungynge of Mercurius & of Venus in euery tenth monthe. other in lasse tyme. Other chaungynge of ꝑ sonne in euery yere. Other by chaungynge of Mars in two yere. Other of Jubiter in. xij. yere. other of Saturnus in. xxx. yere/ Other by conuncciõn & permutacõn & chaunging of Triplicite in. CC. yeres ¶ A nother for chaungynge of roundenes & cercles of sterres ꝑ bey pighe. for they chaunge in one gyse in a. C. yere/ the chaungyng of them fallyth in euery. xxxvi. M. yere And this is ꝑ grete yere that in ꝑ lasse of all thynges. Hunc vltꝝ Aristotulus in eõm libro/ & in libro Ciberoni Marcobius sayth ꝑ the ende of this grete yere is whan al ꝑ sterres & planetes that bey in heuen palle fro a certayn and goo about & come again to ꝑ same place as phi-

losophers meane that this falleth after .xv.M.yere/ ¶But what euer phylosophers telle herof we shall holde certaynly þ it longyth to vs this dome.for þ laste ende shall come/ And whan it shal be vonly knowyth that is maker of tymes And conteynyth in his myghte & power momentes & tymes/

¶De polis/Capm xxiij

AS Beda sayth Polus is a rygh te lytyll steure.And of her alle þ other partye of heuey is loo callyd/¶And tweyne polis there bey/þ one hyghte Arcticus . a nother steure & alwaye shineth to vs and neuer gooth downy to our syghte. For alway he is aboue vs/& he hath that name Polus of Pollendo.shinynge.for he shynyth alway to the worlde / ¶The other polis hyghte Antarticus to the South thereyne steure and is afore the Northe steure þ hyghte Polus arcticus is alway vnsery to vs.by twene thyse two polis as it were bytwene thendes of the worlde the firmamente meuyth alwaye.¶Thyse two polus meue neuer out of theyr owne place but they bey borne rounde aboute in þ cercle of the spere a lyne that Axis stretchyth by þ midle poynt of the erthe fro pole to pole.Aboute þ whyche Axis all þ swyftnesse of þ firmament is rauyllyd & meuyth/¶And this lyne that hyghte Axis is not materyall.but veryly a certayn intellectuall vnderstondyng and stretchith fro pole to pole euery streyghte as a lyne vnderstonde euery & streyghte fro one poynt to a nother/Aboute this lyne þ hyghte Axis is as it were aboute þ mydle of the worlde the firmament pallyth aboute wyth endles rauyllyng/Thene the pole is a steure highest in place moost swyfte in meuynge and leest in quantyte to our syghte.though they bey ful great & huge in theymselfe/& they bey moost prouffytable in effecte/For by þ place of those steures.place & stedes & boundes of þ other steures & of cercles of heuey bey knowey/Therfore Astronomers beholde moost this steure / Thenne thyse steures dyscryue the leest cercle.for he is ferre fro þ place that we bey in/They hyde þ hugenesse of their quantyte for vnmeuablenesse of theyr place. & certelye mey moste certaynly that biholde and take hede therof/ And therfore it is callyd Stella maris.the steure of the see/ For it ledyth in the see mey that sayle & haue shyppe mannes crafte. And by cause of her place þ myddle of all heuey is knowe by her and by the goynge aboute of certayne steures that bey callid Arthurus¶This steure þ hyghte Polus is dyskyngued fro other steures . Arthurus is lyke therto.& is comynly callyd Charlemayns wayne And this steure hathe that name Polus arcticus of Arthurus.for it is nyghe therto as Beda sayth/

¶De Arthuro/Capm xxiij.

ARthurus is a signe made of.vij steures sette in the lyne þ hyghte Axis & gooth aboute in himselfe as Ydore sayth/¶The cercle of thyse.vij.steures for it goth aboute as a wayne is callid amonge Latyns Septentrio & Septentriones also / And is comynly callyd in Englisshe Charlemayns wayne gooth not downe/ For thyse.vij.steures bey full nighe to the pole that is the highest steure/¶And the same cercle highte Artophilax. for it folowyth a lygne that hyghte Bela/¶Olde mey callyd the same cercle sometyme Bootem/

For it is nyghe a lygne that hyghte the Wayne. and is a lygne that many men beholde. and is arayed wyth many sterres. amonge the whyche is the lygne Arthurus. that is properly a sterre iette be-hynde the tayle of the lygne that hyghte Vrsa maior. the more bere/ ¶ And therfore al that constellacõy Arthurus hath that name of that sterre as Plidre sayth And hath worchyp that name of Artã do-hyndynge & knyttynge/ For of þ tyrde part therof colde arilith. for it is ferre fro the heete of the sonne/ ¶ And by colde the holes and pores of the erthe ben constreyned. bounde and stoppid and lempth seuey sterres wyth bemes of lyghe and of bryghte fourme and shappe/

¶ And foure the tyrde therof ben ordeyned as it were a quadrangle wyth foure lydes eche agaynst other/ And the thre þ folowey ben dylpolyd as it were halfe a cercle. and they ben sette vnder the pole abowte the lyne that hyghte Aris/ And therfore alway they wynde rounde abowte the pole as it were abowte the myddyll poynt/ ¶ As Gregory sayth alway thyse sterres wynde and come rounde abowte that lyne that hyghte Aris as a beere abowte the stake/ ¶ And therfore that cercle is callyd þ more beere as Macrobi? sayth/ Alway this cercle wyndyth roũde aboute and gooth neuer down oute of syghte as Gregory sayth. Whanne thre sterres goon vpward foure goon dounwarde. and ayenwarde. whane foure goon vpwarde thre goon downward as Gregory sayth. amonge alle the hyghe cercles. the cercle of Arthurus is hyghest ¶ for it is nerre to the pole and shewith moost hym to mennes syghte/. ¶ And is fery euery tyme of the nyghte/ But yf it happe that it be lette by myster other clowdes lette betwene hym and the syghte/ ¶ Amonge the myddle sterres of Artos fallyth downe as it were a dragon. other a sterre ly-nette of lyght tempynge. and is callyd Draco a Martianus sayth. And shynyth in his compynge wyth spreadelyng bemes many in Wynter. and bytokenyth and sygnefyeth grete frolke oy water and ny erthe as Mercianus sayth/

¶ De Orizone lutij — Capitulum .xxiiij.

ORion is a lygne whiche aryseth in Wynter. and excyteth waters and tempestes/ ¶ And Orion is dymme and bredyth and bryngyth forthe wyndes and tempestes/ And Orion hath the name of ryysynge and hugenes of waters as Plydre sayth/ ¶ By his ryysynge he gendryth and bredyth tempestes and chaungyth the ayre/ And is dylpolyd and shappey as ny armyd man stretchynge of fete and armes/ And hys lengthe and longitude stretchyth nyghe to the brede and latitude of thre lygnes as Mercianus sayth. And shynyth moste ny to the lygne that hyghte Taurus as he sayth ¶ And Orion is moost notable Constellacyon by cause of hugenelle and also of fayrnelle/ And also by cause of dylpolycyon and vertue. For it stretchyth oute of the lygne that hyghte Aries to the lygne that hyghte Gemini as Marcianus sayth/ And also it makyth wyth his bryghternelle thyse thre lygnes the more fayre & clere as he sayth. And is shape ny the ordre of sterres as knyghte gyrde wyth a swerde/ Of hym spekyth Marcianus & sayth ny this manere Armat? erã fragrans ydedebat ny armis/ þ is to mene he armyd also hauing

ge bryghte shone in wepey and armes/ ¶ But as he sayth the bryghtenesse of Orioñ tokeneth fayr weder & clere and ayenwarde his derkenesse stronge weder & tempeste. whan the sonne is in þ lygnes of Orioñ/whiche bey Taurus and Gemini thenne bourgene & springe al thynges that receyue fedynge & nourysynge of water of ayre & of erthe as he sayth the ¶ After this constillacion Orioñ cometh & foloweth a steere that hyght Canicula. and is ryght wylled & noyeful as Astronomers telle. & fables meane that that steere was Jubiters honde as he telleth/ ¶ But this Canicula is not þ noyfull steere that hyght Canis & aryseth in the lygne that hyght Leo/Of þ whiche steere certayne dayes haue theyr names and bey called Dies canicularis among phylosophers as Gregory sayth Theñe Orioñ in his fyrste ryslynge tempreth tempeste & weder and afterwarde fayr weder. and werkith with þ sonne to make the erthe plenteuous/ ¶ And whan the sonne is in the lygne that hyghte Taurus Orioñ withdrawyth hym as though he hydde hymselfe vnder the sonne bemes/and theñe he shewyth not his clerenesse to the nether thynges/And yet aryseth agayne in July whan the sonne passith fro Gemini in ferther lignes whan the erthe hath moost dyssemperaunce of ayre in hote qualyte/

¶ De Hyadibus/Capm xxv.

HYades bey callyd Suculę also. and bey seuyn steres. For in the ryslynge of them falle moche reyne as Plidre sayth libro tercio/ For that tyme by vyolence of þ heete of the sonne vapours bey drawen vpwarde of the see and of the londe more strongly than̄e in other tyme. And resolvyd & shedde and turnyd in to reyne by meuynge of those steres that hyghte Hyades/ ¶ And thyse steres highte Hyades and Suculę as it were suckers ¶ For it is sayd in fables that they drawe the humours to theym selfe and resolueth theym and tempreth theym as Jgin⁹ sayth. ¶ And thyse steres haue theyr place and stede in þ fronte of the lygne that hyghte Taurus as Marcianus sayth/ ¶ And whanne the daye lengtheth and the sonne gooth vpwarde and is more feruent/ Thenne comynly Hyades bey fyrste seen. as Gregory sayth super Job. xxº. ¶ Whanne Saturnus pullyth theym. thenne they brede dyuerse tempestes and weders. as Beda sayth/ ¶ In the rysynge of thyse steres that hyghte Hyades fruytes and cornes growe plenteuously/ For thenne they ben well sprongē wyth reyne/

¶ This constillacyon Hyades hath many full clere steeres sette abowte hym/ And aryseth in the fyrtenth degre of the lygne that hyghte Cancer. and dystroubleth the ayre in theyr aryslynge as Albumar sayth/

¶ De pliadybus/Capm xxvi.

PLyades bey seuen steeres and haue that name of pluralyte. For they bey many and bey sette nye togyders. And dysseuerd alondre as Gregory sayth. ¶ And Plyades aryseth in Wynter. And the more clere and colder the ayre is the better they bey knowen and dissyngued from eche other ¶ One is seen shyne amonge those seuen whyche she sheweth not itselfe atte the full. neyther full hydyth itselfe/ Theyr place is betwene the gemimini of the lygne whyche hyghte Taurus as chaucour Plyades

sayth and Gregory sayth also/ ¶ In ꝑ monthe of June the sonne taketh hys course and his waye by those .vij. sterres Pliades/ And thenne the herte of the ayre is tempred by rayne of springynge tyme/ And thenne the erthe is arayed with fayrnesse of flowres as Marcianus sayth ¶ And for this cause it is sayd ꝑ god Juno lowyd the goddesse Maia/ For it is feyned that she was one of the .vij. sterres Pliades.. And it was Mercurius moder/ Thus meanyth feynynge of poetes as Marcian⁹ sayth. And Albumasar sayth that Pliades .the. vij. sterres aryse in the .xvi. degree of the sygne that hyghte Taurus wyth other sterres that hyghte Hyades. and dystroubley the ayre wyth theyr meuynge.

¶ De Canicula. Capm xxviij.

Canicula is a full feruent sterre: And arysyth in the .xxix. degree of the sygne that hyghte Taurus as Albumasar sayth/ In the arysynge therof is grete dystourbaunce of thayr and weder/ ¶ And of this sterre ꝑ dayes that bey callyd Dies caniculares haue that name. in whiche dayes it is full perylous to be lete blood . other to take laxatyue medycyne. that is for pallynge dystemperaunce of the ayre in herte/

¶ And therfore in Amphrum Ypocras sayth that tofore that sterre Canis . and after that sterre . and vnder that sterre Canis laxatyue medycyne noyeth and greuyth/ ¶ There it is sayd in Cómento that tofore the rysynge of that sterre and in the rysynge and anone after ꝑ rysynge therof it is perylous to gyue laxatyue drynkes/ for thenne the ayre is hote and drye/ And that cometh of ay hote sygne. and of the hote sterre and of ꝑ sonne that is thenne wyth that sterre Canicula in the sygne that hyghet Leo/ for wyth lytyll medycyne the body sholde be made to hote and to drye, and therupon haply sholde come a feuer. And also the medicyne sholde wexe and passe out and werke the lesse. for thenne holes & pores of the body bey opey and wyde by cause of herte of the ayre/ ¶ And there Galyen sayth that stronge herte drawyth out the strengthe and vertue of the medycyne/ And therfore hote water is contrary to laxacyó ꝑ the herte of the ayre is not stronge for the tyme also/ For the Inner vertue is thenne feble. and made more feble by drinchynge and by letynge of blode/ ¶ And the Canicular dayes begynne in the fyftenth Calendis of Auguste. and endyth in ꝑ Nonis of Septembris. And soo they bey cuyd fyfty as it is sayd there/

¶ De Luce/ Capm .xxviij.

AS Basilius sayth Lyghte is a kynde in all his partyes lyke/ ¶ Auctours speke dyuerlely of lighte what it sholde be in dede. whether it be in substaunce other accydent/ ¶ Aristotle sayth that lyghte is noo body. nother streynynge oute of a body/ ¶ And Damascenus sayth that lyghte hath noo substaunce of hys owne ¶ And Austyn sayth super Genesim ad lectē ram sayth .that the lyghte is a bodyly substaunce moste symple in kynde of bodyes. And moost multyplyed and encresyd in dyuerse maneze of werkynge/ moste moeuable and passyngely therynge and percynge. and lest lettynge and moste bredynge. and acordinge dyuers and contrary chynges. And moost tornynge and chaungynge about the poynctyll

and welle of alle kynde meuynge . and
moost profitable.moost gladde & mol
te conuenyentyne/therfore ye bodyes noo
thing is more profytable than lizte.& no
thyge more conuenyent & conenable.no
thyng more fayre.no thynge more swif
te.noo thynge more subtyll. noo thynge
more Impossyble & wemles.noo thynge
more vertuous founde than lyght/¶ Al
so Lux & Lumen is lyghte in Englysshe
but in latyn is dyfference betwene thole
two nownes. For Lumen is a streymming
out of lyghte/ But Lux is the substancy
all welle vpon ꝑ whyche Lumen is Joy
nyd/¶ For yf lyghte in itself were acci
dent.nedes by itselfe it were accydent to
some thynge.accydent by itself hath can
se of beyng of the very fourme of his ab
iecte/And soo yf lyghte in the ayre were
accydent it sholde haue cause of beynge
of ꝑ very fourme of thayre. & that may
not be/¶ Also lyghte chaūgyth his sub
gette as it is knowe. For lyghte is fyrste
in the Eest & afterward in ꝑ Weste.and
the Eest lyghte gendryth lyghte that is
nexte therto.& soo forth anone to ꝑ Wes
te/ And accydent chaūgyth not his sub
gette.and werkyth not wythout his sub
gette but therin/ And herby it semyth ꝑ
lyghte is not accydent/¶ Also yf lyghte
were accydent of the ayre the ayre shold
sodaynly meue wyth ꝑ wynde oute of ꝑ
Eest in to the Weste as the meuynge of
ꝑ lyght is sodayne. And soo the ayre me
uyth not sodaynly nother other elemen
tes / ¶ Also noo thynge is more worthy
& noble than lighte accydent is lesse wor
thy than substaunce.and soo it semyth ꝑ
lighte is not accydent.for ayre is moche
lasse worthy & noble than lyghte / But
yf lyghte is a body it is harde to knowe
& vnderstonde how and in what mane
re lyghte is in the ayre other in any clere
body.as in Crystalle. ¶ For two bodyes
maye not be att ones in the same place /
Nethelesse it is not Inconuenyent nother
Impossyble to lette that lyghte is a bodi
ly substaunce.and that is atones with a
nother body. For we se water and asshes
Joynyd and medlyd togyders sauynge
body and place of bothe/¶ And the con
teynynge of eyther dystynguyd from o
ther.and the parties of eyther conteyned
wythin his owne vtter party. In what
manere wyse they bey medlyd togyders
asshes and water. the water abydyth in
his corporalnesse by Joynynge and con
teynynge togyders of his parties and as
shes in his body also ¶ But for this me
delynge and Joynynge togyders bey not
tweyne bodyes in the same place/ But
the water hath his owne place . and the
asshes his owne place ¶ So lyghte may
be in the ayre other in euerythe other bo
dy sauynge the corporalite of eyther and
contynuaunce of theyr substancyall par
tyes/ And soo lyghte entrynge in to the
Inner partyes of the ayre other of Cryst
talle hath his owne place bytwyxte
abowte his vtter partyes/And that pla
ce dystynguyth lyghte fro the substaun
ce of the body to whom it is Joynyd.tho
ugh it maye not for symplycyte of hys
substaunce be seite nother seey/

¶ But yet it is more wonder that ma
ny lyghtes whyche bey brought in one
place and the lyghtes medley. And tho
ugh they bey Joynyd and vnyed. Neuer
theleesse the substancyall fourme of eche
lyghte is sauyd. By the whyche fourme
euery of theym is dyuerse from other
though none of theym be materyall can
se other formall to other/¶ As Dyonisi
us techyth openly in libro de diuinis nol

bus / And sayth in this maniere whanne lyghtes be sayth of sapes bey ty ny how se and bey one hoole lyghte gaderyd to gyder. and bey compo to al. ¶ haue a pe ny dyffyncc6y bytwene theymselfe. ¶ bey dyffyngued alondre by one dyffyncc6y ¶ by dyffyngued wayte / For we se whay many lampes bey lyghte for one lyghte One clennesse commyth of alle theyr lyghtes. and thynyth wythout knowyn ge dyffyncc6y / And no may as I trowe sequestre the lyghte of one of theym fro the lyghte of a nother. nother out of the ayre that they bey in whyle they bey all togyther. nother dyffyngued by lyghte of ne fro a nother whyle they bey all togy der thynynge. all the lyghte semyth one wythonte dyffyncc6y / And yf one lam pe be wythdrawen it taketh awaye noo chynge of the wheles lyghte. nother lesyth there of his owne lyghte / ¶ For as it is sayd there was a perfyghte wayte why ch nesally medlyd and none made. other ty noo party / And ȳ wayte is soo moche ty this bodyly ayre ¶ materyall lyghte / Hinc vlqz dyonisius ¶ By thyle wordes Denys techyth openly that lyghtes bey Joynyd togyders. and the substancyall propryte of eche is sayd ¶ accydent pro pyrtees. and takyth wyth thenty both ty comynge ¶ goynge / ¶ Also Denys say th that lyghte that is callyd Lux ty la eyn is a substaunce beyng ty itselfe. and therof comyth beamynge ¶ a maniere shy nynge of other bodyes / For alwaye Lux lyghte shynyth ty itselfe / Neuertheselle it shynyth not alwaye. but oonly whan it sendyth a body with matere dysposyd ¶ able to be bysshyned. as Aristyo sayth. for substaunce of heuen is very lyghte ȳ has the the fyrste place ty bodyes / And neuer theles heuen bysshynyth not ty derkenelle nother by nyght / Thene alwaye lyghte shynyth Jmplisibly and ty derkenelle. but it shyneth noe alwaye syght thy / And ther fore euery creatur seeth ȳ vertue of lig hte. For ȳ vertue of lyghte werkyth vnle engly. felynge ¶ meuynge ty beestes. as it is sayd ty libro Fronris vite / ¶ Also ty libro de Judicijs astron. Albumasar sayth ȳ Ypocras taughte that but yf the lighte of sterres tempred the chylnesse of the ayre by nyght. all bodyes wyth lone les sholde be dystroyed / And neuertheles it is certayne ȳ of lighte of sterres is not seen by nyght for Jmpressyon of werkȳ ge of lyghte is knowen ty ȳ see that eb syth ¶ flowyth by respect of ȳ mone to some party therof. whether the mone by shyne the ayre or noo / ¶ Also ty thynes holes ¶ dennes of the erthe that bey not bysshyned. yet ȳ vertue of lyght werkyth ty theim. As it is seen ty oores of metall ¶ ty other thynges ȳ bey gendred ¶ bred depe wythin the erthe. ¶ And shortly to speke parfenye of lyghte is nedefull ty e uery body ȳ is medlyd by the whyche cō traryes chenistes bey Joynyd / Also it sheweth itselfe fro ȳ highest heuen that hyg hte Celil Jmperium anone to the myddle of the worlde / and is one in his substan ce ¶ simple ty more ¶ rote. after ȳ diuer syte of bodyes ȳ receyuyth / as the sonne of ouer bodyes or nether wherby is bery substaunce vertue ¶ werkynge of lyghte though there be noo vertue of bysshynyn ge therin. This is ȳ fyrst gendrynge ly ghte ȳ was made the fyrste day as Ba silius sayth ȳ is above the sonne ¶ other lyghtes ¶ sterres that were made the fo urth day ¶ Therfore the sonne ¶ other sterres bey beters of ȳ fyrste lighte. ¶ for takynge of bodyes lyghte they bey lus syghtnesse to enerlastynge bysshynynge.

wythout hoost of theyr owne substaūce/ Therfore this lyghte retchyth ¶ to eue ry place & prouffyteth and dylpoleth all bodyes some more & some lasse ¶ Thē ne it is more rote and fundament of all thynynge and is one in substaunce and of none of the lower bodyes contrynyth accydentally/But it contrynyth all bo dyes. and is fownall in comparyson to theyr though it be materyall in itself & is in place and stede/¶ And therfore for lyghte is materyall it maye haue dyuer se partyes in dyuers place/And it is for mall it hath in dede dyuers partyes in di uerse place ¶ For what the matere may haue the forme hath effecte & dede/ther of it folowyth openly that for lyghte in kynde of bodyes hath leest of matere & moost of fourme/Lyghte is nere in kyn de to fourme than to matere. And therfo re by cause of matere it is in the lyft ſi de that is a poynt. ¶ And by cause of fo urme it is in euery place & stede. For eue ry thynge mouyth to his owne fourme/ as Aristotle sayth/And therfore the fo urme of lyghte for that is noblest in kyn de of bodyly fourmes it stretcheth & spre dyth his owne fourme moost/And ther fore one poynt of lyghte or of thynynge were sufficyaunt of itself to bythynne alle the world. For noblynesse of matere and for moost actualnesse & doynge of four me as Algazell sayth/Thenne lighte is symple & lyke in partyes though bodies of lyght bey dyuerse and dystyngued a sonder though it seme in one place gade ryd lyke ¶ And one bithynynge comyth not in ꝑ substaunce of a nother though it seme to the syghte that they bey Joy ned & bythynynge and one bythynynge & lyghte/ Thenne it is not Inconuenyē ent to sette that two bodyes be tegyd in one place ꝑ one of theim is subtyll and formal and as it were complement and perfeccōn. and that other materyall and vnperfighte/¶ And two bodyes that be bythdfull as bodyes shall be in ꝑ bythe of heuen maye not be in so place and ſte de/For nother of theym maye be mater all in noo wyse to that other. But a bo dy that is bythfull and a nother that is not bythfull maye be togyders in the ſa me stede and place wythout contrarye as sayth Aristyn openly. and as Basili us sayth lyghte is moost meuable. For it meuyth itself wythout ceasynge & gen dryth lyghte in lynes forthryght and in roundnesse al abowte/And meuyth and shedyth itselfe in to all partyes abowte/ And towchynge itselfe it meuyth sodā ynly. For lighte is more able to wyrke & percith and comyth in to the Inmell par tyes of euery thynge wythout lette and tarynge. And lighte gendryth thynges that bey dyuerse & vnlyke. and Joynyth and acordyth the contraries that bey in elementes and in mydle bodyes/And al so by oute castynge and stretchynge and ouercastyng/ brekynge and rebowndyng of beames lyght bregith forth all thinge & keppth & sauyth them in beyng/or dis solueth & vndoth their being as Calcidi us sayth sup Thimeū/Also lighe gouer nyth & rulyth lyf & duryng of al thinge & multiplieth itself/gēdryng for lyst gē dryth lyght & lyghe ꝑ is gendryd is gen dryd. & gendrith lyster ꝑ comyth after & lyztnyth forth. & so in ay Instant oo po ynt ꝑ is prodnct fillyth al ꝑ world of ly ghte & shinyng/Also lyster therwyth itsel fe & other thēgis of heuen bi his incopa rison to thutter part of a moylst body/& clere lyghte werkith dyuers effect ¶ & as Aristyn sayth lizte puttyth of derknesse &

vnsoothe clepyngnesse and dyscomfortith lyght. and dystropeth false waytynge & spyrynge/ Of lyght comyth surete/ it bryngeth forth all gladde & mery kynde and shape. And bryngeth in fourme & fayrenesse to all thynges/ for w'out lyght all bodyes bey hydde & vnknowe/ ¶ Do al away lyghte sayth Damascen & al thynges bey vnknowen & abyde in derknes ¶ Thenne as Ambros sayth & Basilius also. lyghte is fayrest of euery creature that is seen/ The grace therof is most in lyghte & beholdynge that maketh other membres & partyes of the worlde worthy to be prayed/ And this same as Basilius sayth is aboue heuen moost pe alyble dwellynge place of angellis & of sayntes/ This is by enlample vpon shewynge of the hyghest Tryntye ¶ This lyghte wythout myngllynge of itselfe. shewyth & shedyth lyghte. and puttyth not itselfe depe in to a body that is with shadowed tow:hynge the lykenesse of lyghte but towchynge myghte & vertue/

¶ Hydre sayth lighte hath many other proprytees worthy to be prayed in substaunce. vertue & werkyng/ ¶ Noo thynge is holde more clere & pure than þ substaunce therof/ Therfore though it passe by vylenesse & fylthe. it is not defoylyd. Noo thinge is more actuall in dede than the vertue therof/ ¶ Noo thynge is founde more profytable in bodyes than the werkynge therof/ Shynynge is outbryngynge & streming out of the substaunce of lyghte and comyth oute of lyghte. And duryth as longe as the lyghte of þ whyche it comith/ As Austyn sayth as soone as fyre is as lone is shynynge. Therfore yf fyre were euerlasting shynynge were euerlasting/ ¶ Also shynynge comyth of lyght wythout myngllynge of lyght and wythout defoylynge of clennesse of lyghte & wythout dyscontynuacion therof. wythout shewyng of itself & of other thynges. And without multyplyenge of itself as Basilius sayth/

¶ De lumine/ Capitulo xxix

BYhynynge & lyghte bey dyuers as species & genere. for euery shynyng is lyght. but not ayenwarde. not euery lyghte is shynynge. for euery shynynge is a certayne out streminge of the substaunce of lyghte. & tarryth in ayre. other in a nother clere body & shed al aboute. as the auctour of perspectiue in thre maneres shynynge is founde/ for some shynynge is callyd Lumen refluxū and some fractū. and some Diffusū. Refluxū is bylyhynyng as a mirrour other a shewer and in other glysterynge bodyes rebounde ayen the shynynge that thei receyue/ ¶ And thenne that shynynge þ reboundyth agayne is callyd Lumen refluxum ¶ The other shynynge that bighte Lumen fractum. As whanne shynynge comyth to a body that is somdeale/ and is not soo thycke and harde that it maye not receyue and take lyghte in hit selfe/ But is dysposyd that it receyueth and tarryth in itself ¶ And for the kynde of that body is not full obedyent that shynynge passyth not forth ryghte/ but bienchyth aside of forth ryghte passage/ And suche shynynge and beyghenenesse is callyd Fractio radij/

¶ The thyrde maner of shynynge is callyd Lumen diffusum. that is not pure of a nother. Ne fyndyth maner Inobedyent in noo maner wyse/ And passyth freely & dooth perfyghte werkynge. And this shynynge maketh þ ayre perfyghte

and other clere bodyes. and herbyth fourmes & shapes / And shewth shapes. figures and comforteth & gladyth eyen / And expelleth and wasteth mens of slepe of sluggardy and of slowthe. And perceyueth lykenesse & shapes & ymages of ye vtter partyes of mirrours & of bryght glitterynge bodyes ¶ For shynynge cometh to the vtter partie of a glysterynge body & reboundyth ayen in angulis & corners that bey lyke muche. And pereyueth ther in shapes & fourmes of all bodyes. And soo it letteth in the vtter party of a mirrour by ymage & shape the thynge that is wythout by subtilnesse / ¶ Also shynynge taketh perfeccion by the disposicion of the matere that it cometh in. For bys clernesse encreasith in clere matere & clene. and abateth in foule matere & derke For in clere matere as cristall is & ayre. it fyndyth nbo lette / Therfore in to alle suche a matere it puttyth oute his owne shynynge bemes and shewyth therin as Denys sayth / ¶ And ye more perfyghtly it is pynted in to a body the more largely it is reboundyd therin. and strengthyth to other bodyes ¶ And whan it cometh to grete matere & boystous. therme it hath the dyme disposicion of werkynge / for whan it cometh in to latte matere. it is vnperfyghtly taken. and shedyth hym therin vnperfyghtly taken. and lemyth derke wythoute / And soo fatnesse of the matere letteth disposicion & perceyuynge of the shynynge of the matere that is taken / ¶ Therme in clere & in pure substaunce shynynge is perfyghtly seen. and encreasyth in grete & thycke substaunce / it abatyth. And soo it folowyth that pure matere & subtyll taketh shynynge of lyghte perfyghtly / And it is lykke that dyme matere boystouste and thycke puttyth of shynynge of lyghte & bryghtnes /

¶ De Radio / Capitm .xxv.

A lyghte beme is a bryghte lyne or of a body of lyghte. by ye whiche beme lyghte & shynynge doth his werkynge as Beda sayth. And some beme passyth streyghte forth & comyth of the body of lyghte meuynge by a streyghte lyne wythout bienchynge. & comyth to the myddle poynt. and bryghte Perpendiculares & Rectus / ¶ And some beme comyth of a body of lyghte. & fyndyth a clere body. and passyth not forthe ryght but spredynge. and bienchynge / & this bienchynge is callyd berkynge of ye beme / And suche a lyghte beme is callyd berkynge of the beme / And suche a lyghte beme is callyd Radius vollantralis & contractus ¶ And ye forme beme passyth streyghte forth fro the body of lyghte / other bienchyth alyde. and metyth wyth a body that puttyth & smytyth the lyghte ayen warde / And suche a smytynge & puttynge is callyd bendynge of ye beme And suche a beme is callyd Radius reflexus as the anatomy of perspectiue sayth / And soo a beme of lyghte is mouable & clere and bryghte & rounde and ryghte of itself. and moost contynued yf it is a streyghte beme / ¶ And it happyth sometyme that a lyghte beme is broke or shutte alyde. other ayen warde by the disposicion of matere that it fyndyth & touchyth / Suche a beme is closyd in ayr lowe clowde. and moost werkyth & makyth dyuerse fourmes. colours. shapes & figures in the clowde other in the ayre / As it fareth in the colours of the Reyne bowe. that is not elles callyd but encrynge of lyghte bemes in to an holowe clowde & watri. so it is sayd in lyke werkyng

¶ Alwaye sodaynly by meuynge of bemes that meue contynually and sodeynly it happyth þ the ayre aboute is sette a fyre. and namely yf þ bemes meete in þ place of vbounduge. For there þ bemes ben gadered & bete eche other / And soo they ben cause why thayre aboute is of te set a fyre. as it fareth by cristall & by berall / For yf suche a stone is sette afore þ sonne and tow putte therto it shall sette it on fyre /

¶ De umbra / Capitu .xxxi.

Shadowe is lettinge of a thyche body & of me afore lyghte / other afore a body of lyghte / ¶ And there maner kyndes ben of lyght by cō sideracion of philosophye. it happyth þ a body of lyghte is colde. and somtyme more than þ body that it sette tofore the lighte. and somtyme euyn almoche. and somtyme lasse / Yf it is euyn almoche it maketh the shadowe euyn & roūde. & suche a shadowe hyghte Cheimopdes / that is to vnderstonde lyte roūde / Yf it it lesse than the obstacle that letteth lyghte it maketh þ shadowe stretche abrode as it were a pauyer. and suche a shadow hyghte Catalopdes / And yf the body of lyght is more than the body that letteth lyght it maketh the shadow stretche forth as a sheide wise & the poynt forward. And suche a shadowe hyghte Canopdes / ¶ Herof it folowyth that the sonne for it is more than al the erthe maketh the hyghte Canopdes that is shapen as a sheide / Thonne it happyth that there is euyn sette afore the sonne in a certayn manere aliyned it maketh þ shadow stretche soo hye that it stretcheth to the mone & entreth the mone and maketh Eclypse therof ¶ But whan þ sonne passeth byfore the spere of the erthe the poynt of that shadowe passeth ouer to some partye that is there aboue And thonne the mone is vnder hem hyde hymself / And whan the mone is euyn hye hyde hymself / And whan the mone is euyn the lyght benome hir & the sonne. thonne þ mone maketh the shadowe shapen as a pauyer And therfore the mone hydeth with the erthe and maketh a perpendicular Eclypse / For suche a shadowe is more sufficiaunt to cause all the eclypse / for in some place the erthe is bilongued with the sonne beames / By suche a shadowe comyth Eclypse in one Clymate & countree though a nother Clymate is byhynde as Albumalar sayth and shadowyth & & berth the sonne / and hydeth the shynynge of the sonne beames / & bryngeth in derkenesse of erthe. and is frende & kyndly adders & serpentes. and hideth men & other thynges that ben in hous. & letteth and lasseth sprynge of fruyte & of corne. And inspyth in many & perfites many maner sere & bodyly sekenes / And though it be non body of hymself. yet it shadoweth shape & bisinesse of body / & shapeth itself by meuynge & settle of bodyes / For whan þ body meueth þ shape meueth & whan þ body resteth & fasteneth there þ goo & sleeth there þ pursueth / ¶ Also þ lenger þ daye is & þ hyer þ sonne is in heuen þ shorter is þ shadowe of the body þ maketh it / & ayenwarde / And therfore in þ sonne vprisinge & also in the goynge doun þ shadowe is more than ayte myddaye /

¶ De Tenebris / Capitu .xxxii.

Derkenesse is absence of lyght. & lyght Tenebre & name þ name of Tenebre-bolleweges / for it hydeth & holdeth the eyen þ they maye

not see the sonne nor none other lyghter & so derkenesse is not elles but very priuacyon/Also derke ayre is callyd derkenes & so is ꝑ shadowe of a ꝯme body as Basilius sayth & is contrary to lyghte bothe in qualite & in place. Derkenesse bꝛeggith in fere & drede. & wythdrawyth fayrnes of colours and abatyth shame. & sleuyth slyth slepe & slombernesse/

Incipit liber nonus de ꝛepoꝛtibꝫ et motibus celi. Ca. .J.

Here that we haue spoke of ꝑ propꝛyetees of heuen. & of the partyes therof at ꝑ whyche holy wrytte maketh mynde nowe we wol speke shortly & ꝛedyspeda; ully of theffect & doyng therof. meuyng and of mesure therof/That is to vnderstonde of ꝑ propꝛyetees of tyme and of ꝑ partyes therof/ ¶ Meuynge hath cause fyrste. & ꝛegꝛegally of turnynge about of heuy/ The meuynge therof is fyrste

cuntlaſynge as it is ſayd in ſchto de Ce
lo & mūdo/ And this is not lyke to ꝓ cor
ruptyble & chaungable meuinge. for the
meuynge of the nether thynges. but it is
cauſe of the nether meuinge. for ꝓ meuꝫ
ge of the nether thynges ꝓ bey gendred
comyth of the meuinge of rounde ſperes
& cercles that bey aboue. And ꝓ meuyng
is incorruptible & alwey in one ſtate as
Ariſtotle ſayth there / ¶ And meuynge
is paſſynge fro one ende to a nother con
trary ende. as it is ſayd in the ende of ꝓ
ſame boke / for al ꝓ chaūgyth fro contra
ry in to contrary / ¶ And there bey ſyxe
maners meuynges. that bey callyd. gene
racōn. corrupcōn. alteracōn. augmentacy
on. dimynucōn. & chaūgynge of place as
he ſayth there / And ſome meuynge ꝓ is
chaungynge of place is trenlynge & ro ſ
unde wynded aboute. And ſome is ſtre
yghte & forthryght. and ſome is cōpow
nyd / ¶ And a thynge that trenlyth roū
de aboute chaungyth not place towchꝫ
ge all the hole. but ſomtyme it chaūgyth
place towchynge partyes therof ꝓ tren ſ
lyth roūde aboute / As it ſayeth in me
uynge of planetes. and ſtreyght forthrꝫ
ghte meuynge chaungyth place as long
as it meuyth in dede. for it meuyth fro
warde the myddle towarde ꝓ roūdenelle.
as fyre & ayre & other ſuche lyghte body
es that meue vpwarde other ayen warde
it meuyth doūwarde towarde ꝓ myddle.
As water & erthe & other ſuche heuy bo
dyes / ¶ And there bey .vi. maners meuꝫ
gers of ſtreyghte & forthryght meuynge.
for ſtreyghte & forthryghte meuynge is
ryghtſoms other lyttſoms forthward o
ther bakwarde vpwarde other doūwar
de ¶ And meuynge ꝓ is compowyd of
two contrary meuynges. As ꝓ meuynge
of a fyry bronde. & this meuynge hathe
this propryte. for of ſtronge meuynge co
myth heete. As it ſayeth of ꝓ meuynge
of the fyrſte ſpere & reuolucyon. by meuꝫ
ge & frotynge therof ſomyre is alwey ſet
a fyre as Ariſtotle ſayth. And by meuin
ge lede melteth that is cleny as he ſay
the ¶ Alſo meuynge maye not be metꝛy
& meſured but by meſure of ꝓ ſpace tyꝫ
whyche meuynge is in / ¶ And all thyng
ꝓ meuith other it meuyth by propryte as
ꝓ ſtone Adamas meuyth by ſtrong dra
wynge yren other by violence. as a ſhyp
meuyth by ſtronge blowynge of wynde.
other wylfully & by his owne wyll as ꝓ
body meuyth as the ſoule will. ¶ And
there is dowble meuynge of mutacōn &
chaūgynge. other ꝓ meuynge is of chaū
gynge fro place to place. other of chaun
gynge of dyſpoſycōn meuynge is to an
other dyſpoſycōn. & meuynge fro place to
place is kyndely other by ſtrengthe. As
whan a ſtone is lete falle ꝓ more that it
comyth doūwarde the ſwyfter is his me
uynge. & ſoo that meuynge weryth ſtrō
ger towarde thende therof ¶ And whan
a thynge meuyth by violence the ſtreng
the is in the begynnynge of the meuyng
And the feder it is fro the begynnynge
the feblyer is the meuynge. As it faryth
by an arrow that comyth out of a bowe
whiche ſtreth ſoo ſterne that at the laſt it
peryth noo thynge nother greuyth /
¶ Alſo meuynge is cauſe of generacōn
and of all chaūgynge of nether thynges
And of generacōn of heete & of burnꝫ
ge. and of lettynge a fyre. and of ſubtely
acōn of water and of the ayre / ¶ Meuꝫ
ge comfortyth kynde heete. and makyth
appetyte and deſyre. And helpeth laraty
ue medycyne to clenſe the body / ¶ Hero
fylus Ypocras & Galyen. yf thou wolte
haue thy body clene take Ellebore. Alſa

y ii

moeue thy body clene yf the meuynge is outwarde fro the myddle towarde the vtmodenelle. meuynge shall spiede & strete the abrode the materie. And yf it is ayen warde fro the vtter roundenelle towarde the myddle. it gaderyth the partyes of the matere togyders and makyth it thycke & byndynge / ¶ Also temperate meuynge kepyth and sauyth kinde of meu and beestes / And Intemperate meuyng destroyeth it /

¶ De Tempore / Capitm .ij.

Tyme is meture of chaungrable thynges as Arystotle sayth De quinque substanciis / Tyme is nombre & tale : nombre and tellynge of all thynges that bey nombred & tolde / Other as Rabanus sayth · tyme is dymencon of chaungable thinges towchinge meuynge & abydynge. and diuyth to meuable thynge as Austyn sayth . Noo thynge is more precyous thay tyme. Of eche possellyon twayne maye be had togyders and no moo but twayne momentes maye be had de togyders / And somtyme maye not be recouerd for losse of tyme is vncurable / Tyme is shorte chaungeable & vncurable . for it passyth wyth meuynge and meuable body. and begynnyth therwyth / And whay meuynge failyth thenne tyme endyth / and therfore tyme shall not endure alwayes . but it shall cesse whay noo thinge shall be but Eternitas euerlastinge as Austyn sayth Noo thynge is more compy thay tyme ; For noo thynge is euyn as compy as tyme / Noo thynge ismore passynge thane tyme for tyme restyth neuer but whane it begynnyth to decreale & lasse. and ayen ward / for the tyme that is present is ende of tyme that is passid. and begynnyng of the tyme that is comynge / For euery tyme is dyuers by the certayne Interpret tyme that is passyd. present that is now and future. that shall be ¶ And loo shortely to speke by this manere. euery tyme was. is. or shall be by tryinge of tyme of his dyuersytee lucresselyoy of partyes & tome eche after other / ¶ Alwaye is daye & nyghte as Beda sayth. but by one place is day and by a nother is nyghte. and somwhere is daye. somwhere is nyghte / ¶ Noo thinge is more vncertayne thay tyme. noo thynge is more vnperceptyble ne more vnknowen of itselfe / ¶ For as Plidre sayth tyme is not knowe by itself but only by werkes & dedes of meu / No thynge is more chaungable thay tyme. and therfore noo thynge is more perillous to the body / ¶ For a Ypocras sayth chaungynges of tymes gendryth moste euylles / for sodayne chaungynge of colde in to heete chaungyth and appeyryth bodyes. and that for kinde suffryth not sodayne chaungynges as he sayth / Therfore ofte sodayne chaungynge of tyme is cause of sykenelle / ¶ Also no thynge is more helthfull to the body thay is tyme that is temperate to his qualytees ¶ Therfore it is sayd by Amphrum Inmoderate tyme yf tymes bey in good texture as the tyme aryth thenne bey goode states. And sykenelles come moost to good ende in suche tymes / Also though tyme be soo chaungable. yet noo thynge is more contynuall thay tyme / for partyes of tyme bey contynued / ¶ Therfore Marcianus sayth that tyme that werryth olde in Wynter quyckenyth agayne in springynge tyme. And ayenwarde /

¶ De Anno solari de Solsticio : Equinocio / Capitm .iij.

As Ysidre sayth a yere is þ full course & passinge and wendinge aboute of the sone and comyth agayne to his owne place in .CCC. yeres .lxv. dayes & a quadrant. that is .vi. houres. And a yere highte Annus. & hathe that name for it comyth aboute as monthes come aboute therin/ & therfore a yere hath þ name Annus. of ay. þ is aboute as it were a cercle that comyth agayne in to itselfe & is renewed/ Therfore amonge þ Egyppeyens tofore that lettres were founde. the yere was tokenyd by a dragon paynted bytynge his owne taylle. and comynge agayn in to itselfe ¶ As Ysidre sayth there bey dyuers yeres. for þ yere of the mone is lasse than the sonne by .xi. dayes/ And þ yere of the sonne hath .ccc. monthes. & eche planete hath his yere in þ whyche he ful endyth his course. As Mars in two yere. Jupiter in .xii. and Saturnus in .xxx/ ¶ And there is a grete yere that is callid Annus mundanus/ And that yere is as Aristotle sayth whan all the sterres come fyrst to their owne place and point that they were made in ¶ And as Aristotle sayth this yere comyth aboute in .xxxvi. M. yere as it is layd in libro de proprietatibus elementor/ And Plato & his Suytours telle that this yere comyth aboute in .vi. tene thousand yere as Macrobius sayth in libro Ciceronis/ ¶ And some yere is callyd Mundane as is the yere of the sonne & conteynith four tymes. Wynter Springinge time Somer & Harueste/ And bey callyd tymes in theyr qualitees. and tempre eche other as Ysidre sayth/ And they bey callyd Curricula. for they renne and come eche after other/ And abyde neuer in noo state as Ysidre sayth/ ¶ In thyse foure tymes of the yere comyth twyse Solsticia. tyntynge of the sonne/ And twyse Equinoria. euenesse of daye & nyghte. in Wynter & in Harueste Solsticium is moost euenesse of daye & nyghte/ And comyth whan the sone entryth in to the sygnes that highte Cancer in Somer & in Capricorno in Wynter. & bythe Solsticium. as it were tyntynge of the sonne. and that for double cause. for in Somer other in Wynter for lengthe of dayes & nyghtes it semyth that þ sone tyntyth & abydyth in Somer aboue our dwellynge place/ for in eyther tyntynge it semyth that they tynte & abyde. for in Somer they maye come no nere vs than they do/ And in Wynter they maye not passe noa feder from vs than they doo/ ¶ Equinoctium is moost euenesse of daye & nyghte. artificiall & fallyth whan þ sonne cometh in to þ signe that hyghte Aries/ other in to the sygne that hyghte Libra. The fyrste is springynge tyme. and þ seconde in Harueste/ In thyse foure tymes bey foure fastynge tymes. þ bey callyd Triaduana. for in eche of thise foure tymes bey thre fastynge dayes/ The fyrste is the fyrste weke of Lente. and that is the fastynge of springynge tyme/ The seconde is in the Somer in Whytsonweke/ The thyrde is in Harueste in September. and begynnyth þ nexte Wenysday after Holy rode day/ The fourth is in Wynter in þ laste hole weke tofore Candelmesse day/

Also the yere of the sonne is the compyn yere. And begynnyth in Januari. and endyth in December/ And is the space in the whyche the sone gooth aboute in the sygne that hyghte Zodiacus thre hundred dayes ther lesse and fyue & a quadrant. that is syx houres/ And is the fourth deale of a naturall daye/ And thyse

lyxe houres bey acoſted to comyd yere and gaderyd to the Bilexte. And ꝑ Bilexte is gaderynge of eyghtene houres / whyche compth to thre yeres wyth lyxe houres of the fourth yere to make a ful daye of foure & twenty houres/ ¶ And ꝑ yere Bilextilis hath that name of ꝑ gaderynge therof as Beda layth. and hyght Bilextus/ ¶ For euery yere whane it fallyth the lyxt Kalendis is twyes acounted/ Other it hyght Bilextus for ꝑ daye is gaderyd of bille of momentes / for of thyrty momentes in the whyche the lonne abydyth in eche pallyng thyrty dayes and thyrty nyghtes bey gaderyd lyxe houres in a yere/ And so in thre yeres bey gaderyd eyghtene houres. and in four yere lyxe houres/ And thile houres putte togyder in the fourth yere maketh a daye. that is callyd Bilextilis as Beda layth But herof lokε in ꝑ Compot/

¶ De anno Lunari ꝫ anno Bilextili/ Capitu .xiij.

The yere of the mone is lomtyme callyd the ſpace in the whyche ꝑ mone pallyth abowte fro oo point of Zodiacus to the ſame poynt agayn/ ¶ And that ſpace lontεynyth as lome mey meane leuεy & twenty dayes & lyxe houres/ ¶ And lomtyme the yere of the mone is callyd the ſpace of tyme/ The mone meuyth rounde abowte fro Conjunccion to Conjunccion/ that is fro chaunge to chaunge/ And this ſpace pallyth looner by two dayes and lyxe houres/ ¶ And it is layde that the mone is in the Conjunccion whan the mone is euyn ſtreyghte vnder the lonne. whan no partye therof that is towarde vs is ſhynynge. and the mone is al bryght whan it is leεy atte full/ ¶ Alſo after the Conjunccion & chaunge the mone pallith fro the lonne. and leuyth hym in lome certayne poyne of Zodiacus . and fyndyth hym not there whan he compth agayn/ For the lonne pallyth in his owne courſe Therfore the mone muſte ſpende euery dayes & lyxe houres or he thenne take ꝑ lonne/ ¶ And ſuche a ſpace of tyme hight Lunacio. and is comynly callyd one mone/ ¶ Lomtyme a yere of the mone is the ſpace that conteynεth twelue Lunacions and twelue mones/ And Compotiſtes departyth thoſe twelue mones in lyxe euyn and lyxe odde. as the monthes bey euyn other odde / For an euyn month anſwεyth to an odde moth. and an odde month to an euyn month/

¶ Thenne a yere of the mone that conteynyth ſuche twelue monthes conteyne thre hundred dayes and foure and lyxty / for it conteynyth lyxe tymes thyrty. & an ofte nyne and twenty dayes . that make loo gρete a lomme/ And loo it lokeſ lowyth that comynly the yere pallyth/ this yere of the mone by enleuεy dayes/ And this pallyng makyth the Prime of the mone chaunge euery yere. and alſo ꝑ aege therof in the begynnynge of monthes/ So that ꝑ Prime is this yere in ꝑ lyxth daye of a month. the nexte yere after the mone ſhall be twelue dayes olde in the lyxthe daye of that month ¶ And lomtyme lome yere of the mone is callyd Emboliſmalis / Emboliſmus is encreſynge & excelle by the whyche ꝑ yere of ꝑ lonne pallyth the yere of ꝑ mone/ & in certayne yeres of ſuche Emboliſmus gaderyd togyder compth vp .xxx. dayes/ ꝑ whyche .xxx. dayes bey acounted for oo Lunacion. oo mone/ ¶ And ꝑ yere in the whyche ſuche a Lunacyon of .xxx. dayes

fullyth is callyd Annꝰ embolismalis. and therfore the thyrde yere is Annus embolismalis/ for in that yere comyth vp a Lunacyon a mone of thyrty dayes. and thre dayes leuyth ouer/ ¶ For thryes entiere mabyth thre c thyrty/ ¶ Also ꝑ fyrst yere is Embolismalis. for there comyth vp a Lunacyon. a mone of thirty dayes. and there leuyth other thre dayes/ fyrst in all Also the eyghte yere is Embolismalis in this maner. ꝑ fyrst that leue ouer thirty in the fyrste yere is patte c doon to. two c twenty dayes that comyth of thencrease alynge of the seuenth c of ꝑ eyghte yere/ that mabyth eyght c twenty dayes. but for to haue in ꝑ eyghte yere a Lunacion Embolismalis. of thyrty dayes we must be bonyn two dayes of Embolisme. that is thencrealynge by enleuen dayes of ꝑ nexte yere thereafter/ And soo it is acounted forth anone to ꝑ nintenth yere. whā the Lycle c the course of ꝑ mone is full ended/ The whiche Lycle c course contenyeth twelue comyn yeres c seuen yeres Embolismalis in eche of their ben thyrteene Lunacōns. for the thyrd yere is Embolismalis c the fyrste also/ ¶ And the eighte. enleuenth. fourtenth. seuenteenth. c nyntenth/ c other ben callyd comyn yeres/ And amonge Ebrewes men take mooste hede of obseruaūce of ꝑ yere of the mone/ c therfore it is called Annꝰ legalis. þe yere of ꝑ lawe/ for all ꝑ festes of the lawe were holde by ꝑ course c age of the mone/ And therfore among theym suche a yere begynnyth fro ꝑ Lunacyon of Aprill as Beda sayth/ And to Erodi. xvi. capto/ it is sayd this month shall be to yow begynnynge c fyrste of monthes of ꝑ yere/ ¶ Also ouer c al vsꝰ out ꝑ yere that is callyd vsuale c comyn and Legalis. is a yere that hyght Emergens. whan ten seuen notable cause that fullyth the tyme ꝑ comyth after is acounted fro that notable cause/ lik ꝑ Ebrews acounte tyme c yeres fro the fyrst Olympias/ And Cyprian may fro the Incarnacyon of our lorde. c so of other/ ¶ Therfore it happyth whē ꝑ the mynde of ꝑ yere that hyght Legalis is the begynnyng of the yere that hyght Emergens/ c a yer warde/ And here of many cōtraries in the Byble ben brought to accorde. But of dyuersyte of yeres this may suffyce at this tyme/ Tercio

¶ Whan Troye was dystroyed ꝑ Ebrews were Joyefull c glad/ And ordeyned therfore to haue many fyche yere ones a grete solempnyte c order at the fote of ꝑ hylle that hyghte Mons olympus. and callyd the fyrste fyue yeres ꝑ fyrst Olympias. c the seconde fyue yeres the seconde Olympias. c so forth/ And retreyned theyr yeres by yeres of Olympias in thys maner/ ¶ The fyrste yere they callyd ꝑ fyrste yere of ꝑ fyrste Olympias/ And ꝑ seconde yere. the seconde yere of the fyrst Olympias. And so forth of the fyrste fyue yeres/ ¶ And the fyrste yere of ꝑ seconde fyue yeres. they callyd ꝑ fyrste yere of the seconde Olympias. And the seconde yere. the seconde c so forth/

¶ De Tempore vernali/ Capitulo .v.

Springinge tyme is begynnyng of the yere. that begynnith whā the sonne is in the fyrste partye of the signe that hyghte Aries/ And begynnyth to passe vpwarde. towarde the North by a right lyne as Constantyne sayth in pantegni libro quinto/ Capitulo tercio ¶ And a right lyne is that longeth not to the North nother to ꝑ South the. And like fyne fro eyther pole ¶ And

ꝑ iiii

ſpryngynge tyme durych anone to chan
de of the ſygne that hyghte Gemini. as
longe as the ſonne paſſych chet ſygnes/
of the whyche ethe hath his owne mon
the that parteynych to ſpryngynge/ ¶ ſ
fyrſte month longych to the ſygne ſ hi
ghte Aries. and begynnych fro the eygh
te daye of Marche. and durych to the le
uenth day of Apryll/ The ſecunde mon
the perteynych to the ſygne that hyghte
Taurus. and laſtych & durych fro ſ ſe
uente daye of Apryll to ſ eyghtene day
of May/ The thyrde longych to the ſig
ne that hyghte Gemini. and laſtych fro
ſ eyghtene daye of May to ſ ſeuentene
daye of Juyl/ ¶ And ſpryngynge tyme
is betwene hote & colde moſt temperat
betwene Wynter and Somer meane in
qualyte. & partyneth with other in qua
lytee/ for theſe blode begynnych to mul
typly in bodyes in beeſtes/ And humou
res that were bounde & made thyche in
Wynter begynne to meue & to be dyſſol
uyd by heete of ſpryngynge tyme/ ¶ Al
ſo ſpryngynge tyme in qualyteres is tem
perate & moſt helthfull and leſt greuo
us & ſykleſt as Conſtantin ſayth and
Galyen alſo/ ¶ For in thyſe two qualy
tees kynde hath kepynge. for heete is cau
ſe effectiue. werkynge nourylhynge & en
creaſynge. and the moyſture is cauſe ma
teryall ¶ And therfore in ſpryngynge ty
me blode is moſt generyd. that is moſt
nedefull to nourylhynge of body/ ¶ Yt
ſpryngynge tyme paſſych his owne ty
me that bredyth many ſpirites & cupi
les. ¶ Therfore it is ſayd in Amphrum
yt the Wynter is dreye & ſpryngynge ty
me & Harueſte bey moyſte & repny. theñ
nedes in Somer bey bredde feuers. ble
rynelle of eyen & flyxe. namely of the
yng that bey moyſt of lunge as ſ Comen
mentour ſayth/ ¶ In Wynter drye hu
mours by colonelle bey withholde & ma
de ſharpe. and in ſpryngynge tyme that
is dyſtempryd in coldnelle & in moyſtu
re many ſykes bey bredde & reſolvyd. &
ſhed by heete. For in Somer for heete is
not mighty to waſt ſuche humours & in
perflyxyes it coſyth & ſo bredyth feuers
agu and many other euylles/ ¶ And yt
Wynter is hote & moyſte & ſpryngynge
tyme colde & dreye. nedes mey were ſeke
in Somer/ And wymmen that goon with
chylde bryngē forth and haue dede borē
chyldren/ ¶ Galyen in Comentour tel
lyth the cauſe herof and ſayth. ſ whañ
the bodyes of wymmen that goone with
chylde in Wynter bey hote & moyſt thē
ne they bey tender wany and not ſadde
Therfore colde ayre of ſpryngynge ty
me comith ſodainly in to the Inner pa
rtyes of a womay and greuyth & hurtyth
the chylde/ for by coldnelle & drynelle ſ
bey ſtrenge qualyteres the chylde is ſlay
ne/ And ſ chylde ſoo ſlayne greuyth the
ſtrenges & burſteth theym/ and ſoo nedes
the wommy hath a dede borē chylde/
Alſo ſpryngyng tyme openyth the erth
that hath be longe cloſyd & boſſde with
colde & bringith forth mores. rotes & her
bes that were hydde in therthe/ And hy
deth therthe & renewyth it with flowres
& herbes/ And exciteth birdes & foules to
chyrryſynge & to lour. and clothyth and
hydyth all ſ ouer parte of the erth with
a wonder fayrnelle/ ¶ Therfore ſpryn
gynge tyme hyghte Ver. and hath ſ na
me of Viror other of Virgo. that is to vn
derſtonde of grenelle other of vertue. For
thenne herbes & trees begynne to ſpryn
ge and to wexe grene with bowrgynges
& twygges/ ¶ Spryngynge tyme is ſ ti
me of gladnelle & of ioye. for in ſpryng

yng tyme all thynge lemyth gladdc.for the erthe wexyth grene.trees bourgyn & spredeandedowes bryng forth flowers.he ney shyneth.the see trubyth & is quyete/ Foules synge & make theyr nestes. And all thynge that semyd deed in Wynter & wyddred bey renewed in spryngynge tyme/ Therfore Macio callyth þ cirurgines of the ayre spryngynge tyme/ Iubiter is laughynge ¶ And water in spryngynge tyme is vnholsom to drynke/ for it is made grete & thycke with vapours that be resolvyd & shedde/ Also it is Infect with frogges & other wormes that brede thay Therfore yf it nede to drynke water þ tyme Constantyne counseyllyth to seeth it tyrste that it maye be clensyd & pourged by boyllynge/

¶ De Tempore estiuali/ Capt lum .vi.

SOmer is hote & drye.and begynnyth whan the sonne is in þ fyrste partye of the lygne that hyght Cancer. And thenne þ sonne is moost highe aboue vs.& begynneth to passe downe lytyll & lityl anone to þ ende of þ lygne that hyghte Virgo/ ¶ And sonne hath thre monthes ryght as spryngyng tyme as Constantyne sayth/ ¶ The fyrst month longeth to þ lygne þ hyght Cancer. And lasteth fro the.xvij daye of Juyn to the.xvij.daye of July/ The seconde whan the sonne is in Leone. And dureth from the.xvij.daye of July to the xvij.daye of Auguste. The therde begynneth whan the sonne comyth in to þ lygne that hyghte Virgo. And dureth fro þ xvij.daye of Auguste to the.xvij. day of September as Constantyne sayth/ ¶ Thenne Somer is hote and drye.and bredyth Colerany/ ¶ For in Somer the sonne mevyth his hyghest and moost dyrect ouer ouer heedes.and peyneth full strange werkynges in ouer bodyes as he dooth in nether thynges/ ¶ Therfore he exciteth & mouyth superfluytees that bey gaderyd in Wynter/ ¶ And þt Somer passith his temperaunce in wedder thenne ofte he generyth hote spitenesse & drye as Constantyne sayth/ ¶ Thenne the sonne makyth the dayes longe.and nyghtes shorte. And myxyth fruyte & flowres/ for thenne by his grete hete he makyth dygestyon of humours in fruyte/ & conyth theym with good dygestyon, & Incorporyth and Joynyth theym to the fruyte.and fostreyth and mulyth superfluytees ate full/ ¶ And he makyth chynes and pyttes in the erthe for by his hete he mulyth and dystroyeth the moyste partyes/ And by his drynesse he wrynkyth and Joynyth togyders the erth partyes/ ¶ And he openyth and clenlith the erthe/ ¶ For whan the watry partyes þ bey caule of Joynyng togyders of partyes bey wasted and dystroyed.thenne it nedyth that one partye be departed fro a nother/ & soo bey make clyftes & chynes in partyes of the erthe. And soo Somer dryeth waters & moves & mulyth moysture. and makyth theym rough & harde and clynkery and full of pyttes & holes/ ¶ And the werkynge of Somer by subtylitee of hete cometh in to the holy partyes of bestes.and dystroyeth & mulyth humours that bey bitwene þ lygne and the flesshe.and also shedyth theim & makyth beestes swyfte.and soo he dystroyeth & mulyth superfluytee/ ¶ Also by openynge of pores spyrytes passe out by exalacyons and subtil moysture. and by vapours / And therfore bestes bey febly & also made feynte of his

eyther qualyteres comyth tropycynge and brennynge of Colera ¶ And therfore he bredith eche fever hote/ Sowre fode bere that gadre hony wyth his floures/ ¶ Also by nyght he bredyth derke & moyslure, and springyth therwyth gralle & herbes that he fondrye therin not by heete of the daye/ In Somer tyme fowles synge & make moost melodye and to brede byrdes. namely wilde fowles bey comforted ¶ Shadowe of thynges bey short in the myddle of the Somer/

¶ De Tempore autumpnali/ Capitulum/ .vij.

Harueste hyghte Autūpnus. and hath that name of Augmēdo. encreasynge/ For that tyme name ly corne & fruyte bey augmented & plenteously gaderyd in bernes/ for alle the traueyle of the pere is thenne moost. and corne & fruytes bey gaderyd broughte in bernes/ And therfore is comparyson betwene Haruelle & theyre that bey nouryllyd in Junoes table by cause of plēteuousnelle as Ysidre sayth/ For Haruelle makyth mey belyly occupyed about gaderinge of corne & of fruyte. and spoylyth fyldes of corne. and spoyllyth trees of fruyte/ & by drynelle & coldnelle he sleeth bourgynges & leues of trees. and makyth theyre falle/ And the erthe barreyne & bare/ and wythdrawyth the vertue of buddynge & of springynge/ ¶ Also Haruelle is colde & drye. and bredyth humour Melancolyk. that is colde and drye/ ¶ Haruelle begynnyth whañe the sonne entryth & comyth in to the fyrste partye of the sygne that hyghte Libra. whan the sōne is in the ryght lyne that hyghte Linea equinoctialis. for he is lyke feere fro the North & fro the South/ Haruelle tyme hath thre monethes & serue it as Constantyne sayth. & fyrst begynnyth whan & sonne is in Libra. & lasteth fro the .xvij. day of Septembre to the .xviij day of Octobre. & then & sōne begynnyth to wythdrawe in & myddday ¶ & seconde is in & whyche & sōne is in Scorpiōe. & lasteth fro the .xviij. day of Octobre to the .xvij. day of Nouembre ¶ & thyrde month is whā he is in Sagitario. & lasteth fro the .xvij. day of Nouembre to & .xviij. daye of Decembre as Constancyn sayth/ Haruelle in his qualyte is contrary to springynge tyme. & therfore & tyme bredith full many euyll sykenelles ¶ Therof spekeyth Ypocras in Amphō. & sayth in Haruelle falleth sharpe sykenelle & dedely/ Upon & place Galyen sayth & Haruelle is more pestylencyall than other tymes & more euyll in many thynges. fyrst for chaūging of tyme. for now he is hote & now colde/ Also for he comyth after Somer. & fyndyth many hote humoures & bey full hote. bi cause of hete & was in Somer. & & colde of Haruelle smyteth ayen suche humours to theyner partyes. & suffre not theym to palle out of & bodyes/ And soo suche humours roote & brede ful euyl sykenelles. and Quartayns & Feuers that vneth bey curable. ¶ And for that Haruelle is colde & drye & Inordynate. therfore in Haruelle to grete drynelle consume & waste substancyall moyslure. & make bodyes feble & feynt. And for dyuersite & chaūgynge of ayre pores & holes in bodyes bey now sodaynly openyd/ And so hote fumosyteres bey wythholde/ and for that vertue maye not putte theym oute of multytude and sharpenelle of mater & re comyth dedely sykenelles and euyles/ ¶ Also Haruelle tyme is noyefull & greuous to theym & haue & Tysik. for

coldnelle and dryenelle therof he foudreth & rentyth the lodges as it were pamphlet. the floure of a vyne. and therfore he geueth theym lone þ hath þ Tolith/

¶ De tempore Yemali/Capitu .viij.

WYnter hyghte Yems. and hath that name of Eundo. goyng other pallynge / for in Wynter tyme ofte the lone trenlyth & pallyth in a shorter cercle thanne in Somer tyme/ And therfore he maketh shorter dayes & lenger nyghtes as Plinie sayth / ¶ And as Constantin sayth Wynter byggynyth whan the sonne is in the sygne that hyghte Capricornus. and is ende of dilencyon and the lowynge of the sonne in þ myddaye / And thenne bygynnyth lytyl and lytyll to passe vpwarde agaynst the Northe. ¶ Also Wynter hath thre monthes that serue hym/ The fyrste begynnyth in Capricorno. and lastyth fro the eighteuth daye of December vnto the seuententh daye of Januarij. ¶ The second is whan the sonne is in Aquario & lastyth fro the seuententh day of Januarij to þ fyrtenth day of Feuerer ¶ The thyrde month is whan the sonne is in þ sygne that byghte Pisces. and lastyth fro þ fyrtenth daye of februarij to the eyghtenth daye of Marche ¶ And Wynter is colde & moyste. and nourysheth flewme But in Winter coldnelle hath more maystry than moysture/ for thenne is grete bindynge & frelynge of ayre & of water for grete fernelle of the sonne. of the whiche fernelle cometh grete coldnes in Wynter tyme/ And soo Wynter is all contrary to Somer/ ¶ Therfore all thynge þ lyuyth and springyth by benethee of Somer fadith & deyeth by harde cruelnelle of Wynter/ And the floors & the sygnes of Somer that is goon is all destroyed & brought to nought in Wynter tyme In Wynter tyme inoye & gaderelle of water is multiplyed/in Wynter tyme pas thes & wayes ben made slyppery & fenny but the pores of the erthe & thynnes ben constreynes & streyt & made harde with colde frolle & yse / In Wynter all bodyes haue lygter hedd ones than in Somer and pores of them ben closyd/And therfore in þ ayer parties bodyes ware colde But within þ hote parties fyre colones þ haue maistry & ben gadryd & Joyned togidre/And therfore waters of depe pittes & of welles ben felt more hote in Wynter than in Somer. for kynde heete fleeth coldnelle þ is contrary therto. & drawith it to þ Inner partyes of therthe. & closyth itself in deynes of depe pyttes & welles the water of the pyt freseth not/ Also sharpnelle of Wynter makyth men sluggardes & slowe in werkynge/ for coldnelle constreynyth þ synewes soo that they myake lomdeale wherfore membres ben not to werke soo easily as they done in Somer/ ¶ Also by coldnelle of Wynter pores ben closyd. and kynde heete drawith Inwarde and comforteth the vertues of selynge / Wherfore appetyte is awaked. and more mete and drynke nedith thanne in other tymes/ ¶ Therfore Ypocras sayth in Amphorum þ in Wynter tyme by kynde wombes ben wone hote & of lenger slepe than other tymes / Therfore in thyse tymes of wynter men shal take more mete. for hete is grete & strong & nede most nourysshynge / ¶ Also whan wynter

pallyth his owne qualytees. dyuers sykenesses and euylles bredē in bodies. for pores bey cloſyd. and many humours bey gaderrd in the holownesse of bodies. the whyche humours fynde no waye to passe out. And soo they were hote and rote/ And therof nedes compth dyuers sykenesses & euylles/

¶ De Januario/Capitulum .ix.

A Monthe hyght Wenlis. & Wenlis is a nowne of Sexwe drawey of the name of the mone. for ȳ langage of Sexwe the mone highte Wene/ For amonge the Ebrewes lawfull monthes haue names of ȳ meuyng of the mone and not of the course of the sonne/ And Egyppeyns fyrste for swyftnesse of the mone fyrst tokē the name of a monthe of the course of the sonne. For the course & meuynge of the sōne is lesse swyfte than the meuynge of the mone/ and may be more eaſyly knowey as Vyſydre sayth/ ¶ And there bey thre maner of monthes/ One is the monthe of ȳ sonne. And duryth allonge as the sonne abydyth in one sygne in his course. and is callid Vsuall. And is the space of dayes that is conteyned in our Martiloge & Kalendis/ ¶ A nother month hyghte ȳ month of the mone. and is that space in the whyche the mone passyth from one poynt in the fyrmament and comyth agey to the same. and conteynyth. xxvij. dayes and. viij. houres/ ¶ For the mone abydyth in euery sygne two dayes and two partyes of an houre/ And for he abidyth in euery signe two dayes. and ȳ signes bey. xij. Therof cometh. xxiiij. dayes And for he beryth in eche sygne vi. houres. Therof compth thre dayes/ Thēse thile thre dayes putte to. xxiiij. dayes make. xxviij. dayes and. viij. houres ¶ Other wile a monthe of the mone is takey for a full lunacyon. whyche duryth fro change to change. as it is sayd tofore hond/ Lyoke tofore/

¶ Also a monthe conteynyth foure weekes/ And a weke leuey naturall dayes/ And a day foure quadrantes. And a quadrant conteynyth sixe houres. And an houre foure poyntes. And a poynt. x. mo mentes/ And a moment twelue vnces/ And an vnce leuey and fourty attomos And attomus is noo terder departed for his shortenesse/ ¶ And monthes vsuall bey twelue/ ¶ Of the whyche the fyrste hyghte Januari. and hath that name of a god feyned that hyghte Janus. for to hym that month was halowed. And now that month hyght Januarius. for he is bonde and pate of the yere/ ¶ And he is paynted wyth two frontes. to shewe and to teche the begynnynge and ende of the yere as Vydre sayth ¶ And he is paynted etynge and drynkynge of a cuppe/ For that tyme beestes nede grete plente of mete/ For theyr appetite is stronge most by cause of entrynge of heete to the Inner partyes/ ¶ And this monthe hath longe nyghtes of sixtene houres. & shorte dayes of eyghte houres/

¶ De Februario Capitulum .x.

The seconde month is callyd Februarius/ And hath that name of Februo whiche was a feyned god. and is callyd Pluto also/ ¶ For to olde tyme that monthe was sanctyfyed and halowyd to hym/ For olde errour of nacyons sanctifyed and halowed Januarye to the outer goddes. And February to ȳ nether goddes/ & therfore Fructy

hath this name Februarius of that feynyd god that hyghte Februus & Pluto also. and is callyd god of hell/ And this month is full reyny & watry for ryſyng of vapours & of moyſture that turnyth ly to reyne. And therfore it is ſayd that the lõne is that tyme in Aquario for grete plente of reyne/ ¶ And Frebruari is paynted as ay olde man ſittynge by the fyre heetinge & warmynge his fete and hondes/ for that tyme is ſtronge colde for the lonne is fere and hath be ſo longe tyme/ ¶ And amonge al monthes Februyll is the leſt month/ for he hath but .xxviij. dayes whan it is not Bilexte/ And ly the Bylexte he hath .xxix. dayes ¶ And amonge the Ebrewes februari hyght Foebath/ amonge the Grekes he hyght Exenditcos/ His nyghte hath .xiij houres. and his day .x.

¶ De Marcio/Capm .xi

MArche hyghte Marcius. and hathe that name of Mars the auctour of Romayns/ Other he hathe that name for thenne beeſtes & fowles hey meuyd to ſerue Venus as Ylydre ſayth/ And thenne females defyre male/ And for a male ly latyn hyghte Mas that month hyght Marcius/ And amonge the Ebrewes the monthe of Marche hyght Adar/ And amonge the Grekes Diſtan/ And he hath .xxxi. dayes. and his nighte hath .xij. houres. and his day .xij. ¶ And ly the month of Marche is euenneſſe of daye and nyghte ly ſpryngyng tyme whan the lõne holdyth the myddle lyne. betwent Northe and Southe/ And therfore ly the monthe of Marche ỹ pores and holes of the erthe hey openyd/ & humours begynne to meue vpwarde ly herbes ly trees and herbes/ ¶ Therfore Marche is paynted as it were a gardyner/ for that tyme ſuperfluytees of dynes and of other trees hey ſhrede & paſtyd/ ¶ And ly Marche tyme is full chaungable and vnſtedfaſt/ And therfore that tyme bodyes of men chaunge full loone and eaſely/ ¶ And ly Marche water is not very hollom to drynke. ¶ For thenne water is namely Infecte by ſhedynge of ſeed of peeyy and myſhe of fyſhe and of frogges/ For the lonne ly the begynnynge of Marche is ly the myddle of the ſygne ỹ hyghte Piſcis. fyſhe/

¶ De Aprill/Capm .xij.

THe fourth month is Aprylli. and hyghte Yray amonge the Ebrewes. and Sandicos amonge the Grekes and hath .xxx. dayes/ His nyghte hath .x. houres. and his day .xiij.. and is callyd Aprilis is latyn. as it were Aperilis/ for that tyme alle thynges opene. and thenne bourgey floures and leues ſpryngе and come oute of the erthe & of trees/ ¶ And therfore Aprill is paynted berynge a floure. for ly that monthe ỹ erthe hath that begynnynge to be clothed and arayed wyth floures/ And this month hyght Aprilis as it were Affrondilis of Affroy. that is ſeed. for that tyme pores of the erthe hey openyd. and ſeedes hey eyd and openyd to ſpryngе. and to reſtorynge of ſede whanne the lonne aboute the myddyll of Marche comyth ly to the ſigne that hyghte Taurus. the bull/

¶ De Maya/Capm .xij.

THe fifth month is Maius. & is called May alſo/ And hath that name May of Maya. the mod of Mercurius. Other he hath that name

Wayns of Maiorthus the moost worthy and grettest of Romayns/ Other he ha the that name Wadius of Wadefacde wetynge & moystynge of rayne. for that tyme he replith þ ferres that hyght plyades & Yades and other reyny sterres/ & by vertue of them cometh rayne & dewe to wete & moyste & hylprenge seedes that ben sowe/ ¶ Amonge the Ebrewes this month hyght Scybat. and amonge the Grekes he hyght Antimoleos. And hath the. xxx. dayes. and his nyght is. viij. houres. and his daye. xvi. And May is a tyme of myrthe. of loue. of gladnesse. and of lykynge ¶ For moost in May byrdes synge & make Joye. And these lynges goon forth to wente and to batayles/

¶ In May wodes were grene. meedes sprynge & flourysshe. And wel nyghe al thynges that ben a lyue ben moeuyd to Joye & to loue. And therfore it is sayde that in the myddle of May the sonne comyth in to þ sygne that hyght Gemini/ for thenne is temperatnes of ayre & myrthe of tyme. and myrthe and lykynge is dowblyd amonge men/ For May is a tyme of solace and of lykynge/ therfore is is paynted lyke a yonge may rydyng & berynge a foule on his honde

¶ De Junio/ Capitulo .xiiij.

Yette month hyghte Junius/ & hath that name of Junioribus yonger men/ for the people of Rome were dyuyded in parties & tentes & companyes of yonger men & of older men as Ysidre sayth/ The month of June is ende of sprynginge tyme. and begynnynge of Somer. And hyght Thebach amonge the Ebrewes. and Defeos amonge the Grekes. And hath. xxx. dayes. and his nyghe hath. vi. houres/ & his daye. xviij. And is a month of lyngynge of the sonne. for in the myddle thre of the sone comyth in to the syngne þ hyghte Cancer. & thenne the heete of þ sonne dryeth humoures in mores & rotes/ & all thynge drawyth to vppenesse/ & therfore he is paynted as mowynge haye/ for that tyme haye is ripe in medes/

¶ De Julio/ Capitulo .xv.

Seuenth month hyghte Julius. & hath that name of Julius Cesar. for he was bore in þ month Other as it is sayd þ tyme he was made emperour/ & this month hight Cantilis amonge þ Ebrewes. & Panemos amonge þ Grekes/ And hath. xxxi. dayes And his day hath. xvi. houres. & his nyghte hath. viij. ¶ And this month is moste feruent/ for in the myddle of this month the sonne begynnyth to be in Leone and þ Canicular dayes begyn/ And therfore is grete pallynge heete in that tyme by cause of þ hoote syngne/ and also by cause of the moost hoote sterre/ ¶ Also þ tyme all hote pallyons & cuylles encrease/ And that tyme is moost dyscomenyent & maladynge to medycyne/ That tyme by sul grete heete comynge Inwarde & walkynge moysture & humour corrypyth/ And therfore Julius is paynted with an hoke repynge corne/ For thenne is conuenable repynge tyme/ ¶ And this monthe is chaungynge and vnstable/ whoos heete is stronge in the begynnyng and slacker in the ende/

¶ De Augusto/ Capitulo .xvi.

The eyghte monthe is callyd Augustus. And hathe that name of August themperour. & chaunged the hyghte Sbal amonge the Ebrewes.

and Jor amonge the Grekes and hath .xxxi. dayes. His nyghthath .x. houres & his dayes .xiij. Jo this month corn is gadered ip to berne/ And therfore he is paynted with a flayle chrallynge corn and makyth the erthe bare. & spoyleth it of corne & of fruyte/ And therfore it is sayd ꝑ the sonne in ꝑ mydes of August cometh in to the signe ꝑ hyght Virgo the mayde. for a mayde is bareyne and wythout fruyte/ Soo ꝑ erthe is bareyne & bare whan he is spoyled of corne and fruyte/

¶ De Septembri/ Capitm .xviij.

The .ix. month hyghte September. & hath ꝑ name for he is the viij. month of temperat tryne. ꝑ is to vnderstonde after Marche. For therin ofte is plente of reyne/ And this month hyght Tracy amonge ꝑ Ebrewes & Lereos amonge ꝑ Grekes. & hath .xxx. dayes. his nyghte hath .xij. houres. and his daye .xij. ¶ Jn this monthe ie euenelle daye & nyghte in Harueste tyme/ for in ꝑ myddle therof the sonne comyth in to the sygne that hyghte Libra/ And this monthe is ꝑ ende of Somer & bigynnyng of Harueste/ Jn this month grapes ben ripe. & therfore he is paynted in a vyneyerde. as a gardyner gaderynge grapes in a balbette/ ¶ And this monthe is chaungeable & vnstedfaste in his begynnynge Heete is stronge. and withdrawyth and abateth in in his ende. and hath Harueste colonelle ¶ Amonge ꝑ Ebrewes this month was full solempne/ For amonge them the seuenth daye and the seuenth month. and the seuenth yere were in gre te worshyppe/

¶ De Octobre/ Capitm .xviij.

The .x. month is Octobre. & hath ꝑ name for he is the viij. after reyny tyme. And hyght Marriton amonge ꝑ Ebrewes & Halpetheus amonge the Grekes. And hath .xxxi. dayes. His nyghte hath xiij. houres. & his daye .x. Also yet hote in the begynnynge but he greuyth bodyes with colde at rnde/ and therfore it is sayd that in his mydle ꝑ sonne comyth in to the sygne that hyghte Scorpio/ ¶ Scorpio is a name pleysynge in hate. and stynggeth with ꝑ tayle/ For this month is kendly colde & drye he dryeth therthe and dyspoyleth it and makyth it able to be sowe with sedes/ Therfor in Wynter sedes ben sowe And therfore this month is paynted in ꝑ lyknesse of a sower that sowyth his sede/

¶ De Nouembre/ Capitm .xix.

The enleuenth month is Nouembre/ & hath that name for he is ꝑ nynth after reyny tyme/ & hyght Cullyn amonge the Ebrewes. & Dyos amonge the Grekes/ And hath thyrty dayes/ his nyghte hath .xij. houres/ & his daye .viij. ¶ This month for his colde nesse thryllyth Jnwarde and greuyth bodyes ryghte sore/ ¶ And therfore it is sayde that in the mydle of this monthe the sonne comyth in to the sygne that is cullyd Sagittarius. the archer/ ¶ This monthe with his drynesse and colde constreynyth and byndyth and dryeth. and makyth leues of trees falle/ And closeth and stoppyth pores in bestes. And gaderyth humours Jnwarde. and fretith the gut. and greuyth and payneth/ ¶ Therfore atte that tyme bestes ben very fatte and talowy. and namely swyne/ ¶ And therfor this month is passed as a chorle

betyng ofen and fedyuge his swyne w⁹ maste & hachonnes/

¶ De Decembre/Capl'm xv.

The twelfth month is Decembre for he is the tenthe after the reyny tyme/ And Decembre is a wa tryy monthe.and hyghte Thubette amo ge the Ebrewes. & Epilios amonge the Grekes/And hath xxxi.dayes/his nyg hte hath.xvij.houres. and his day hath vi.And in this month is Solsticiall.for in the mydyll thereof the sonne entryth in to the signe of Capricorñ/And whan it is soo fern fro our dwellinge þ it may no ferder palle towarde the South.then it tornyth agayne lythyll & lythyll fro the South cercles and styeth vp by þ North cercles. And the ende of Harueste is þ be gynnynge of Wynter.and stretchyth vn to the.xvij.daye of Marche/And thenne begynnyth grow wynge tyme/¶ And in þ monthe for shapenesse of colde soules & herbes that hey sedde in houle hey quye te & of lythyll meuyng. And therfore thei were satte. and therfore that tyme they hey slayne¶ And of thyse monthes a ye re is made. as well of the sonne as of þ mone/

¶ De Septimana/Capl'm xvi.

A Weke hyghte Ebdomada & al so Septimana.seuen nyghte/& hathe that name of the nombre of vñ.dayes & nyghtes.by ofte comynge aboute therof monthes yeres and tymes passe. And a weke begynnyth in the one daye and endyth in the same/The par tyes therof hey callyd Dies naturall & na tural/ Dayes hey callyd Dies and haue that name of Dies.goddes/¶ Hey in olde tyme halowed the names of dayes to certayne thenes/They yaue the fyrst day to the sonne that is prynce of sterres & lorde of planetes/And therfore the fyr ste day hyght Dies solis.the lordes day and Sondaye/Also that is prynsegyd in many wyse. For in a Sondaye þ world he was made. And in a Sondaye oure lorde was borne/And in a Sondaye our lorde arose from dethe to lyfe/ And in a Sondaye our lorde sente the holy ghost to his dyscyples/¶ And they yaue the se conde day to the mone that is nexte to þ sone in hi[illegible]ale & heyghtnesse. ¶ The thyrde daye hath the name of Marti/& soo of the other. and some daye is callyd Egyptyans and some not soo/ ¶ Dies Egyptiacus is that daye in the whyche god sente some wreche in to Egypte/ ¶ And for there hey.xviij. Egyptyans dayes/ It falowyth that god sente mo wreches vpon the Egyptyens than ony. that hey moost famouse amonge other/ ¶ The dayes Egyptiaci hey sett in the Kalender of holy chyrche. & hey callyd Dies malicyall dayes.not for some thyn ge sholde be sparyd in thole dayes that sholde not be sparyd in other dayes. but for to haue myracles in myndе of þ wo dres also in god/¶ Some daye is artyy fycyall and some naturell/ Artyficyall daye is the spare in the whyche þ sonne passyth aboute in our syghte fro þ Eest to the Weste.and hyghte Dies artificia lis.Crafty for he hath doorlyte as it we re by crafte by dyuerse place of clymates & of countrees/ A naturall daye is þ spa ce in the whyche the sonne passyth abou te out of the Eest by the Weste in to the Eest agayne/ And suche a daye contey nyth.xxiij.houres/And the daye artyfy cyall is euenelle of daye & nyghte contey nyth.xij.houres/¶ In other tymes many

other lesse as the dayes weryn lenger or shorter/ And some daye hath the name of Kalendis. and some of Nonis. & some of Idus/ And the fyrste daye of a mon the hath the name of Kalendis. and is callyd Kalende of Latin. that is to calle For thenne men vse to calle marchaun tes to layers/ And it was a solempne fe ste that hyghte festū Kenominie. þ frestē of the newe mone. For thenne the mone was layd to be a newe mone/ Nonis bey layd as it were Nundinas Fyres. for thē ne layers bygynne. Idus & is as to mea ne Diuisio. departynge. for thenne layers were departyd & herof we haue thre dyuersytees of dayes/ Kalendis ordeyned to halowynge. Nonis ordeyned to that fre. & Idus ordeyned to departe & passe home fro layers & And a daye naturall hath .xxiiij. houres in the whiche þ sonne is borne abowen all erth by rauyshyn ge of the fyrmament. & The parties of a naturall daye bey Quadrās Hora pū ctū Momenta Puncta & Athomus. Qua drans is the fourth parte of a daye natu rall/ and is the space of .vi. houres. & an houre is the fyrste partye of a quadrant. And an houre the .xxiiij. parte of a daye naturall/ And hyghte Hora as it were þ ende and the lesse party of tyme/ As the bygine of a tyuer other of the fer hyghte Hora as Plato sayth/ & And a pūcte is the fourth partye of an houre. & hyghte Momentum. as it were Minimū. the leest & most sheyghte tyme that hath na me of mesynge of fleures & Puncta is the twelfth partye of a moment & Athomus is the .xl.ti. partye of puncta. and hyghte Athomus as it were vychone dyuidyng & partynge. For dyuydynge & partynge of tyme passyth no feder than Athomus Also the daye receyuyth shynynge of þ sonne & receyuyth hyghte & sendyth it fur th to other thinges/ Therfore thys na me Dies comyth of Deus Grece and Dyan is to vnderstonde. demeryle as Pla ter sayth/ & Also the daye dyfferyth & dyfferynguyth manthes. yeres & tymes of all counte/ And passynge of tyme is ac unted & rehersyd by vnyghte & sonne al dayes & Also as the sonne passyth nerre other feder. dayes lengen & shorte. The refore bi cause that the sonne is fyrst fro vs in Wynter. dayes ben shortest and in Somer lengest. For in Somer the sonne is moost nyghe to vs/ & Also the day hy deth the sterres & the other bodyes of he ue. for the more clere þ daye is the more the sterres ben hydde from our syghte / Also the day dyfferynguyth colours and fourmes & shapes of thynges þ ben seen For figures fourmes & shapes that ben hydde by nyghte ben seen by day as Be da sayth/ & Also the presence of the day comfortith & gladith bestes & foules of lyghte. For in springynge of the daye þ bestes ben Joyefull & synge/ & Also the daye comfortyth wayfarynge men and maketh theym syker & in peas. And is cumpe to theues & maketh theim drede for theues derde by daye/ Also the clere nesse of þ daye dayspyth & puttyth of der kenes of nyghte & comyth soone after/ & þ more repetite & oftenrehersse is in þ nig ghte þ paseth þ more lefyrous is þ pes sence of þ daye þ folowyth & Also þ day chaungyth his state. for he weryth lenger or shorter. & þ shorter he is in Wynter. þ lenger he is in Somer. Also þ daye wa kith & puttyth of heuynes. slepe & sleuth fulnes. for þ day is ordeyned to trauyylle of men & þ more þ day drawyth to en de. þ more þ wyfe wel mynded behoueth to make ay redy of his day werke/

¶ De Aurora/ .xxij.

The dawnynge is ende of ꝑ nyght that passith and begynnyng of the daye that comyth after. And hyghte Aurora as Ysidre sayth. as it were a goldey horne. for it sendyth shi nynge colour as it were colour of golde/ ¶ And therfore in the dawninge ꝑ Gre kes calle the sonne Eulostomos. that is to vnderstonde ꝑ house of golde. For hys bemes shynyth & shewyth goldey cleres Other he hyghte Aurora. as it were wed der dewynge. For in the dawynge dewe is gaderyd. & by the moysture therof the erthe is watryd & spronge & herte of the ayre tempred/ ¶ The dawynge hath li ghte of the sonne. and is more clere than the nyghte & more derke than the daye. The daye excyteth clene byrdes & daye foules to fle & to synge. and dryueth & fe ryth away nyghte foules/ In ꝑ spryng ynge of the dawynge flowres ꝑ bey clo syd opey. and herbes & grasse that wyd dre & fade in grete herte aryse & rere vp theyr heedes/ In the dawynge vertue & strengthe of wytte & of felinge bey com fortyd. In ꝑ dawynge sykenesse of beef tes is lyghted & abatyd/ for in the daw ynge langweyg homoure hath preyey pall maistry as Constancyn sayth. The dawynge folowyth the kynde of sprin gynge tyme anone to Vndern/ And mid daye folowyth the kynde of Somer/ & the euentyde folowyth the kynde of hat uefte tyme/ And nyghte is callyd & lyk nyd to Wynter. ¶ In the dawynge for maystry of blode slepe is swete & hollo some. Also moost that tyme cockes beo ex cyted to crowe/ And in the dawynge Lu cifer. ꝑ daye sterre aryseth & warnyth al the sonne rysynge & of his sone comyng

The dawynge begynnyth fro ende of derknesse & wexyth perfyghte & passyth to the perfeccion of lyghte. and chaungyth his colour in the aryysynge of the sonne/ for he sheweth yelowe colour now redd & now goldey colour/ This dyuersite co myth of dyuerse qualytee of vapours or of clowdes in the whiche is peyntyng of the sone beames as Beda sayth/ Daw ninge is Aurora. and Aurora & Diluculum is all one/ And is called Diluculum as the bryghte & lyghte begynnyth of ꝑ day/ for Diluculum as Ysidre sayth is ende of the nyghte. and begynnynge of full lyghte. reuynge & calynge of syke nesse. spedinge & delyuerannce fro enmi es/ ¶ For in Diluculo. that is the dawyn ge enmies flee & theues also as he sayth Mane & Diluculli is all one. For Mane is full of lyghte & hyghte Mane. that is good/ for noo thynge is better than lyg hte as Ysidre sayth. Mane the erly daw ynge is bygynnyng of trauayle. ende of slepynge. tyme of sobrenesse. and perfy te dygestyon & ended. And maketh ende of the nyghe lytyll & lytyll & pallyth so ur. and shewyth qualytees. fygures and shapes of thynges/

¶ De Meridie/ Capitulj xxiij.

Vpday hyght Meridies as it we re ꝑ myddyll of the daye/ for at myddaye the sonne is levy in the myddle of heuen/ & is in the myddle poynt betwene ꝑ Est & the Weste. and is leey like fer fro eyther/ other myddaye hight Me ridies. as it were clere. & clene day is mo ste clene & pure whan ꝑ sone shynyth mo re of ꝑ myddyll of heuen & bilhynyth al ꝑ worlde with euyn clernesse as Ysidre sayth/ This houre is moost hete & drye & most lyke in qualytee to Somer. and

that is for many maner cruelte/ ¶ For thenne the sonne is most strenghte ouer our heedes for strenghte retencion & rebundynge & doublynge of the sonne beames. & for strenghnes of þ lynes vnder þ whyche þ beames ben chaufed togyder. Also that cyme for multyplycacion & commynge togyder of bemes chaufe is full hote. And therfore thefle is moost heete gendrynge in thile nether thynges/ & in þ hour of myddaye ethe body maketh moost shorte shadowe/ And thenne þ shadowe stretchyth frowarde the sonne towarde the Northe/ And the more the sonne passyth frowarde the South cercle. the shadowe of a body is the more longe as Beda sayth/ ¶ In the myddaye flowres & herbes fordreye. but frupte & corne moste cryps/ thenne beestes drawe to shadowe places for strenge hete of the sonne. and some reste in theyr owne dennes & hidels In the myddaye venemous beestes as serpentes & adders greue moost/ ¶ For thenne they caste soone & shede theyr venym Also in the morowe tyde for coldnesse of the nyghte that is passyd they were colde/ And therfore in theym the strenghe of venym abatreth. but it werpth hote in the myddes of þ daye/ Therfore þ cyme they ben more feruente to stinge & shede & cast venym/ And so in þ feruent myddaye they goon out of theyr holes & dennes. & putte theym forth for to haue hete of the sonne as Ysidre sayth/

¶ De Vesperа/ Capm xxiiij.

Euentyde hyght Vesperа. & hath that name of a weste steure that hyghte Vesperus. for Vesperus is a steure that folowyth the sonne goynge downe. and comyth myth derkenesse as Ysidre sayth/ And euentyde is callyd late. and hath that name of yates closed for whan euery comyth pores ben closed & shytte. for all thynge þ is in house shalde be more sykker/ Also the euentyde hyghte Crepusculum. as it were lyghte that is in doubte whanne it is not certaynly knowe bytwene lyght & derknesse as Ysidre sayth/ Thenne at euery the day endyth. and þ sonne bemes ben wythdra wen. For aboue therth ayenst euery shadowes of bodyes ben moost longe/ And flowres that opene ayenst þ sonne closen for absence of the sonne/ ¶ Also pores of bodyes that ben openyd by heete of the daye close for slaknesse of heete/ In the euyntide exalacion vapours & fumosite that ben of myste & of cloudes ben resolvyd in the euyntyde. Wey & beestes & also foules & brides by cause of resolucion & fumosyte in theyr bodyes ben thenne sylpolyd to reste & to slepe ¶ Nyght foules and owles & nyghte crowes comyth out of theyr holes to gete theyr mete in the euyntyde/ ¶ Herdes gadre flockes of beestes out of feeldes in to folde other in to other places of couenable reste/ In þ euyntyde wheth hey houndes knowe fro wulues/ In the euentyde for rysynge of enmyes & of theues wake mey and watches & wardes ben sette and ordeyned in walles & toures/ ¶ Also in the euentyde labouryngе men ben rewarded & payed and goo to reste/

¶ De Noate/ Capm xxv.

Nyghte hyghte Nox. and hath þ name of Nocendo nopenge. for nyghte noyeth the eyen. for it taketh awaye fro the eyen his perfeccyon. that is the dede of strenge/ for nyghte hyderth colours of thynges in whom þ eye hath lykynge/ And þ cause of nyghte is

shadowe of the erthe that is betwene vs & the sonne. and withdrawyth fro vs þ sonne beames. & letteth vs to haue syght of þ sonne. and taketh fro vs þ syght therof. The nyghte is colde & moyste to quakyters moost lyke to Wynter/ Therfore nyghte is conuenable to reste of beestes & nedefull to werkynge of kyndly lesses & effectes. & soo nyghte is tyme of slepyng & of reste. þ the veynes þ bey dystracte/ sparpyd & made feble by daye walkyng maye be Joynyd & restord by benefyte of nyghte. & soo Joynyd & gaderyd & comforted. ¶ For nyghte sholde not be al wyt out lyghte by absence of þ sonne. he is bi shynyd with bryghtnesse of sterres. & so by meuynge of sterres derknesse of þ nyghte is abated. & the passynge of processe of the nyghte is knowe/ And also thykkenesse of ayre of the nyghte is tempryd bi meuynge & shynynge of sterres/ & therfore mey þ passe by þ waye other shyp þ mey þ sayle in the see may sone goo out te of þ waye but theyr waye be ruyd & ladde by meuyng of place of sterres Al sykenesse generally is stronger by nyghte than by daye/ & a seke may is more greuyd by nyghte than by day. ¶ þ ende of nyghte is knowe by crowynge of cokkes & soo is the comynge of þ daye/ Also by watches & wardes of knyghtes þ nyghte is departed in fowre. bi foure partes & ordres of watches as Beda sayth/ for the fyrst walkyth in þ fyrst quarter of þ nyghte. & the seconde in þ seconde quarter/ & the thyrde in þ thyrde · & the fourth in þ fourth. that is atte Cokkes crowynge. For they wake alway in castellis. for alway they haue minde & fynde sumwhat þ they orde as he sayth Super Lucam capo. xij°. And yet more nyghte of infelte knyngyth in hardynesse & fere. and

contynuth fantalyes and dissceytes. for moo fantalyes bey seey by nyghte than by daye/ And also mey þ slepe by nyghte seey more fantasies by nyghte than do mey þ wake by daye/ As it is sayd there moche haue I suffred by syghte by cause of him. Wyth ¶ Also nyghte bryngyth in thykkenesse & enfrechy of ayre. for of fumosite & of moyst vapours & exalacions comyth soo grete thatignynge & infectyn of ayre. þ vseth mey & beestes & thynges & haue lyte sholde lyue. yf þ the mone & þ sterres with theyr meuynge wythdrawe & lette not suche malyce as Albumasar sayth/ Also nyghte shewyth thynges þ bey hydde in clerenesse of daye as it is knowe/ For sterres bey hydde by daye & shyne & bey seey by nyghte / Nyghte feedeth vncleane beestes for boores & other wylde beestes hyde themselfe. & louke in dennes & dyches by daye & gone abowte by nyghte in vineardes & feldes/ And oft nighte yeuyth to cuyll doers hardynesse & sureté. for by daye theues & robbers drede to be take. and bey by nyghte bolde & hardi to all cuyll dedes/ As Gregory sayth in tyme of cepestr abydynge in þ see by nyghte greuyth theym moost þ bey in þ peryll of þ see/ For whan nyghte comyth vpon theym þ bey in peryll of wrecke. vnethe they may escape as Gregory sayth As it were vnknowe the nyght wakith þ halfe part of mannys lyfe. for we spende almoche tyme slepynge as we do waynge by day. & so nyghte wythdrawyth towchinge trauayle þ moost parte of our lyfe as Galyen sayth/

¶ De Sabbato/ Capm xxvi.

SAbbati is cheyf feest of þ weke towchynge halwynge/ Therfore þ vij° daye was ordeynyd of

our lorde. for the whyche daye our lorde rested of all maner werkynge. Ocul⁹ ⁊c
Therfore amonge the Romayns this solempnyte was soo grete ⁊ moo werkes of seruage ⁊ of thraldome was suffred to be done on the Saterdaye. But it was ordeyned that ernaldes ⁊ wryters ⁊ bellowes shold reste on ⁊ Saturday ¶ Also on Jewes hawkes noo fyre sholde be kyndyd on the Saturdaye. ⁊ merke that was no defaute on the Saturdaye was dressyd ⁊ made redy on the daye before/ ¶ On the Saturdaye men were arayed and arayed with theyr beste clothes/ ⁊ on the Saturdaye people vsyd plente comynly of ⁊ beste meate/ On the Saterdaye the grettest sacrifyce ⁊ offrynge were alwaye brought ⁊ done vpon thaulters/ Alwaye on ⁊ Saterdaye preches declaryd ⁊ expownyd ⁊ lawe to the people. ⁊ songe w⁵ solempne psalmes. And pore walkynge ⁊ royllynge aboute was forbode on the Saterdaye/ And soo ⁊ space of ⁊ waye of Saturdaye was callyd ⁊ space oonly of a.M.paas/ For it was holde vnlawfull to goo moor waye on the Saturdaye as ⁊ Glose sayth sup actus apost. ¶ On the Saturday it was not graūted to take armure of the lawe. as it is sayd libro M.ij⁰/ Therme the festi of ⁊ Saturday was byfolempnyd the reste of the soule ¶ ⁊ it was ordeyned ⁊ he ⁊ brake⁊ Saturday shold bellayne wythoute mercy As it dyde of hym ⁊ gadered wode on the Saturdaye. ⁊ the people stonyd hym to dethe/ by ⁊ byddynge of our lorde/

¶ De Neomenia/ Capitulum xxviij

AMonge ⁊ Ebrewes Neomenia ⁊ newe mone is alle one ⁊ was solempnly holde to the Ralens dis at the monethes in the worshyp of our lorde that renewyth all thynges And as natures eyen on the begynnynge of monethes in worshyp of the forsayd goddesse Dyana ⁊ of the thryfold goo Juno the Ebrewes dide ⁊ worshyp of ⁊ creature in Ralendis of monethes. ⁊ therfore ⁊ begynnynge of moneths he callyd calendes as it were worshyp synge as Ysydre sayth/ Other he hath ⁊ name of Lato that is grene. that is to vnderstonde callyng/ for the comynge of this solempnyte sholde be knowe by trompettes ⁊ claryons. And by trūpynge ⁊ people were callyd to this festi that highte Neomenia This festi was ryght hygh ⁊ holy. and therfore it was worshyppyd with sprey festi hostyes ⁊ offrynges/ And ⁊ people were callyd specyally to mete ⁊ to festi with trūpes ⁊ claryons ⁊ ⁊ Ralendis/

¶ De Septuagesima. Capitulum xxviij.

SEptuagesime is the space of.lxx. dayes/ And stretchyth from the Sondaye ⁊ hyghte Septuagesima whan Alleluya is callyd to the Saturday to Estre wekē that hyghte Sabbatū in albis/ Thyse.lxx.dayes bitokeny thase.lxx.yeres in the whyche the chyldē of Israell were bonde to seruage to Babylone. ⁊ were contynuelly all thase.lxx. yeres in wretchydnesse ⁊ in sorowe. But they take leue of Cyro the kynge ⁊ cam ayen wyth Joye ⁊ worshyp whan thase lxx.yeres were endyd/ And by thyse.lxx. yeres of thraldom to Babylone all ⁊ tyme of our lyfe is tolempnyd. all the whyle it is subgette to synne other to payne/ And therfore ⁊ synne of the fyrste man wyth payn ⁊ he had. therfore thise yeres ben redde in holy scripture on the fyrste Sonday whā Septuagesima begynneth ⁊ soo in token of wretchydnesse of thys

would longes of welth and of Joye bey
shyll & weddynge & spousayles bey sul
pended tyll it be after Ester And at Es
ter Alla is longe agayn wyth other lon
ges of Joye & of myrthe / for by ꝑ passi
on of Cryste thraldom of synne of man
hynde is releasyd. but yet payne dureth
& abydeth / Therfore in Ester weke the
Graple is longe wyth Alla / for yet we
spirytuell Joye & gladnesse ꝑ is in holy
chyrche for forgeuenesse of synne dureth
some clengenesse & sorowe for payn that
yet dureth & abydeth. As ꝑ people of Is
rael made grete Joye & myrth for they
freely compynge ayen in to Jherusalem. but
nethelesse for hardnes of ꝑ waye they mu
meyld full sore / Soo we passinge towar
de our coũtree make Joye bi cause of ou
re redempcõy. but yet we make sorowe &
woo for our synnes / Whan ꝑ Septuage
sime of this lyfe is full ended. then we
shall shyne in whyte in presence of thys
lambe / And therfore ony the laterdaye in
Albis dowble Alla is longe. For whan ꝑ
trauayle of this lyfe is ended. whan we
come to the Sabaoth of endles rest. the
ne we shall haue Joye & dowble stole. ꝑ
shall be restoryd to vs that tyme. In to
key of wretchydnesse of this lyfe in ꝑ be
gynynge of the masse is longe Circũdederũt me gemitus mortis. Gronynge of
dethe hath bycłipped me / for hope of co
mynge ayen in ꝑ pystle we bey prayed
to renne in the forlonge & in the golpell
we bey taughte to trauayle in the vyne
yerde of our lorde Sabaoth / ¶ All this
is take & drawe of the sentence of Johñ
Beleth / whose auctoryte is solempne in
holy chyrche. namely in ordenynge of of
fyce & seruyce of holy chyrche /

¶ De Quinquagesima / Capi
tulum .xxix.

Quinquagesima is callyd so ꝑ
were fyue tymes ten. & tokenith
forgeuenesse & of mercy by ther
poscyõy of Johñ Beleth / for ꝑ fyfty ye
re was called Annꝰ iubileus & was mos
te solempne & holy amonge therbrewes /
For in ꝑ yere mey that were banyshyd
sholde come home ayen & dettes sholde
be forgeue & lalle sholde be restoryd. ¶ &
Quinquagesima begynyth ꝑ thyrd Sõ
daye after Septuagesima. & endyth in
the sonday of the Resurrecõy. For it to
keneth ꝑ state of grace to the whiche we
bey restoryd by benefyce of penaunce /
And therfore sailyng of holy chyrche be
gynyth in the myddle of ꝑ weke of Sep
tuagesime / & thenne ofte we reherse the
li. plaime in the seruyce of ꝑ daye. For it
is a plaime of penaunce & is sayd vsinge
in al the houres / & that plaime is called
Miserere mei deꝰ ¶ The halowynge of
the fyfty yere ꝑ is callyd Annus iubileꝰ.
& begay as Ebrewes telle tofore ꝑ lawe
byfore Abrahams tyme. ꝑ delyuerȳd his
newes Loth that was thenne fyfty yere ol
de / & therfore after ꝑ tyme the fyfty yere
was holde amonge Abrahams chyldry /
And ꝑ was afterwarde alowed in tyme
of the lawe by cause of mystyk meanyn
ge. as it sayd in Numeris /

¶ De Quadragesima / Capm .xxx.

Lente highte Quadragesima. &
is the space of .xl. dayes as Johñ
sayth / And begynnyth fro the
fyrste Sondaye of Lente. and stretcheth
and lasteth to the Eene of our lord. ꝑ is
Sherethurſdaye / ¶ In the whyche Le
ne and lupper our lorde beganne the sa
cretyse of the newe Testament. and fed
de vyth angelles brede / ¶ Therin is bi
tokenyd that he that dooth full penaũce

of Lente and full endyth ghostly this lyfe. he shall haue Joye & comforte spirytually of contemplacõy and syghte of god/ ¶ Quadragesima. Lente is the tyme of chyualrye of cyuyle mery. in the whyche tyme we syghte sharpely ayenst wyces & synnes/ for this nombre of dayes we take to our chyualrie. not only by ensample of Moyses & of Ely. but also by folowynge of Jhesu Cryste that fasted soo many dayes as it is redde/ ¶ And well in this nombre of dayes we faste. ¶ for this nombre. x. dowbled foure tymes presentyth and tokenyth the. x. comaundementes and the foure golpelles/ By the whiche golpellis armes and wepen now of our aduersarye is putte of. And lawde of lyfe is there gote by lawe of heryetage/ As the lawde of byheste was graũted to the chyldren of Jsrahel after the batayle & syghtynge of fourty yere in deserte & wyldernesse ¶ Also the fruyte of our chyualrye is shewed vnder this nombre For this nombre of fourty of the partyes that departe it bey gadryd togyders. makyth the nombre of fyfty/ The whyche nõbre tokeneth forgeuenesse of dedes and restitucõy of heryetage that was lost te/ ¶ And herby it is shewed that in fyghtinge ayenst vyce and synnes we gete mercy & forgeuenesse of synnes/ And bey made heyres of euerlastynge good & ryches/ ¶ And in this nombre we halowe to our lorde sythynges & fyrste fruytes/ for by cause of tythyng of thre hundred dayes & sixty we faste syxe & thirty dayes/ ¶ And for the tythynge of fyue dayes & syxe houres that bey ouer of ayhole yere we faste one daye. that the sõme be payed to god for tythynges of a yere/ seuen and thirty fastynge dayes. and ỹ dayes of our foure tymes bey there offrid for fyrste fruytes/ ¶ And this we do that we that offre to god fyrste fruytes of our tyme ye fayth of the Tryntye. And the fyrste fruytes ye contemplacõy & faithfulnesse of the. x. comaundementes by the whiche good dedes maye come to the worthynesse of the fyrste be the ende to ỹ peny of euerlastyng welth. ¶ And for Lente is tyme of chyualrie/ herfore ỹ gospell of the maste is mencõy & mynde of the victory of Cryst/ And whe Tentacõy bey shewed foure maner of Impugnacõns and of temptacõns/ Of the whiche the fyrst is syghte and prepp. that is nyghte dede/ The seconde is lighte & openly knowe. that is ay anoye fleyng by day The thirde is heup & ouer. that is ỹ metynge of the myddaye sunne/ The fourthe is preuy and heup/ that is the doynge and walkynge in derkenesse/

Ayenst thise soo many Impugnacõns we bey warded and socoured with spyrytuel armour. to the whyche the apostle in the Pystle techyth and callyth vs. there he sayth/ Putte we vs forth as seruauntes of god by armour of tyghtwysnesse and of vertue of god. ¶ And amonge al tymes of the yere the Lente tyme is most worthy and noble/ for Lente is tyme of gyuynge/ for the erthe that semyd as it were dede ỹ Winter tyme. he quykyth agayne and werpth grene in Lente ¶ Also Lente is tyme of renewynge. for therthe is araied and renewyd with herbes and floures and trees/ with braunches and leues/ ¶ Also Lente is tyme of conceyuinge of the plente and of bourgenyng forth brodely/ for thenne vertue of generacyon is moost stronge in herbes. trees and herbes/ Therfore alle thynge that springyth on the erthe growyth & bourgenyth that tyme/ ¶ Also Lente is

tyme of makynge nettes and of berdyn
ge/Therfor turtyls and stokdes and o
ther fowles and bydes that bey vntech
ly Wynter come to Lente and bey help
to make their nestes. ¶ Also Lente is ty
me of medycyne and of purgacyon/for
thenne ye bodyes bey humours moeuyd
moost to passe vp/And therfore it is co
uenable tyme of medycyne/ ¶ Also Len
te is tyme of wynnynge and of chaffre.
For thenne the erthe is dyspoyd to be e
ryd.and the see is lyght to/ ¶ And ther
fore to Lente tyme for hope of wynnyng
men vse to meue theym.and vse dyuerse
marchaudyes. ¶ Also Lente is tyme of
shredynge and of paeynge and to lytle
of superfluytees/& therfore in Lente vp
nes and other trees bey kutte and parid
& shredde of superfluytees ¶ Also Lente
is tyme of weppynge & teres.and of bo
urgenynge of vynes that bey kytte and
parid/for superfluyte of humours that
is in the eare comyth oute by vapours.&
droppeth and passyth out whan the vey
ne is kytte/ ¶ Also that tyme the vertue
of boungenynge breketh oute in dyuerse
partyes.and therwyth sekelle in cuyppes
¶ Also Lente is tyme of sowynge & of
graffynge/for in Lente seedes bey sowe
on the erthe and graffes bey grafted on
the trees. ¶ Also Lente is tyme of dewe
and of reyne to sprynge and to moyste
to nourysshe the seedes that bey sowen as
Albumasar sayth and Beda also/ Also
in Lente is tyme of goynge and of pyl
grymage. For thenne men seche and goo
ofte to chyrche to holy places and layn
tes/

¶ De pascha/ Capitu/
lum xxxi.

¶ Ben bryght pascha in Greue
that is to be vnderstonde. passi
on.sufferynge. That comyth of
pachyn that is to suffre. And is called
in Ebreye Phasie that is passynge other
passage/ ¶ For in the paske of Ebrews
es a lambe was offryd rosted and yeten
and non thynge therof lefte tyll on the
morowe/ And that whyche myghte not
be ete was brente in the fyre.and it was
ete with haste with wylde letuse & with
the purest breed/ ¶ It was forbode and
comaūded that they that were vncirc
cumcysed sholde not ete therof/ The Ebrews were gyrde & shodde
whan they sholde ete therof. Eche man
that ete therof sholde holde a staffe in his
hande/ ¶ postes of howses were bamyd
with blood of the lambe.and the vertue
of the angell that slewe the fyrste byr
thes were withstonde therby.for he had
non power to greue there the postes of
howse there the foure postes were bamyd
with blood of that lambe ¶ In synge
of the offryd lambe oure lorde passyd thor
ough Egypte.And thile people of Egip
tiens were smyten.and the people of Eb
brewes were delyuerd out of the cruel ser
dethynge of Egyptyens/ ¶ And soo the
fyrste byrthes of Egyptyens were slayn
ne. The fyrste burthes of Ebrewes were
halowed and offryd and after eten/ Of
the lambe for theyr delyuerance. & dev
tynge of theyr enmyes they thankyd
god with all theyr herte. All this is con
teyned in Exodi in viore. Capitulo xiij.
Also in Ouyde of slaughter of the Egyp
tyens.& of delyuerance of the Ebrewes
came vp an vsage in the cuntre of Jew
es.that at Ester of two men were stampyd
to deth one sholde be slayne.& that other
sholde be delyuerd & passe free.as it is

knowe Myracle/ ¶ And this Ester of Jewes was figure & prophecye of ꝑ Ester of cristen men. In the whiche Ester by the blood of the clene lambe wythoute wemme that take awaye synnes of ꝑ world: all that bey chalby bey myght & vaile sonnyd out of the temple at frides. By the lambe they that bey chose make passage fro flesshly to spyrytes & fro cholde to ꝑ newe. and out of the worlde to heuen Out of shadowes to lyghte out of figures to sothnesse and out of seruage and chalbody to the fredom of blysse of goddys owne chyldren/ And therfore Ester daye is tyme of gladnesse & of Joye. tyme of honestie and renewyng/ Tyme of clennesse and of pureness and of Joye & full refeccyon and fedynge for chyldern of the resurrecyon bey solempnly fedde Not wyth sawre doughe of malyce. but wyth pure meete of swetnesse & of sothfastnesse/ ¶ Alwaye we halowe Ester day on the Sondaye in springynge tyme whan the mone is yet atte the full/ And alwaye we halowe Ester daye on the Sondaye for reuerence & worshyppe of the Resurrecyon of our lord/ And we halowe it not alwaye in the fyftenth daye of the mone as ꝑ Jewes doo. lest it shold be seme that we holde the same lawe so lowynge the meynge of the Jewes/

Also to speke largly of Ester our Ester stretchith to many dayes. fyrst to palm sondaye/ the whyche is comynly callyd ꝑ Ester of flowres/ for that daye our lorde was receyuyd wyth procession and with bowes & braunches of trees/ ¶ Also this daye is preuyleged. for that daye ꝑ chyldern of Israel vnder Josue passyd Jordan drye fote. and entred and came in to chirches and countres of the londe of hyhelle and ete of the fruyte of the lond of Canaan. and anone Manna was gone wherwyth they were fedde by xl. wynter no more sayd Josue. Also the same daye ꝑ fyrst ꝑ synne was put melandays. And our lorde come out of ꝑ temple in an Ester & fedyn at ye that he was receyuyd worshyppfully at ꝑ temple with bowes & braunches of palme & of Olyue/ ¶ Also the daye of Ester ꝑ we calle Shere thursdaye peteynyth to Ester. for as John Beleth sayth Ester thursdaye is preuyleged in foure thynges/ ¶ In rest sayeth of penaunce ꝑ comyth ayen in to holy chirche. for thole ꝑ bey put out of ꝑ chyrche by tyghtwysnesse & lawe on a Ashwednesday be receyuyd in to ꝑ lappe & bosome of holy chyrche by mynyche on Ester thursdaye/ ¶ And therfore the fyrste daye of waters god made fyshes and foules/ And some he sente to the water/ and reyd some vp to the ayre/ for oure lorde departyth cyrll men that hath lyfynge in fleshly thynges fro good men that bey blysfull in heuen. ¶ The seconde preuylege standyth in endynge of olde sacrefyce. and in ordenaunce of the spirituall sacramente of the awter. whan fleshly vlage was chaungyd in to be gostly and spyrytuell vlage/

¶ The thyrde preuylege standyth in halowynge of holy Oyle and Cryme. for chryme the Bysshoppe blessyth oyle for crystenynge of chyldern and for sekepe oyle/ ¶ Wyth oyle of crystenynge chyldern bey enoynted bytwene there sholdres and there brestes ¶ Wyth the other oyle seke men whiche bey in peryll of dethe bey anoynted in there lymes of sekynge. whyche serueth to there laste extreme/ ¶ Also the same daye Cryme is made of oyle and of Balsamo. with the whyche chyldo bey crysmyd & enoynted

of a symple preeste or the molde, and also of a bysshoppe in the forehed whan they bey confermyd/ ¶ The fourthe prynelege is in puttenynge of the maundement of oure lorde/ and that is done in wallhynge of fete and in fedynge of pore men. And in vncouerynge & wallhynge of awtes/ ¶ Thefe the Lent is day of reconcylyacõn. of translubstancyacõn. of consecracõn. and of lacrynge of halowynge of oyntement daye of fedynge & of wallhynge/ ¶ Also to our Este lengyth Good frydaye. For that daye oure lorde suffryd dethe/ Wherfore all fraudes bey in reuerence and worshyppe/ ¶ And Good frydaye is halowed with moche myrthe & Ioye/ For laynes after theyr dethe & passyons passed anone to heuen/ And Cryste descended downe to helle/ But for he brake ye strength of helle & brought out holy laynes. and rose the thyrde daye. and shewed hymselfe alyue/ ¶ Therfore thefe we make moche Ioye & myrthe as Johñ Beleth sayth ¶ The prayleges of this daye were offrynge of Cryste. Spoylyng of helle. and also ouercomynge of dethe Wetynge & berynge downe the fende ye Emperour of dethe/ Openynge of paradyse. Redempcõn & raynsonnynge of man/ Openynge and declaringe of holy wrytte of prophecye. fulfyllynge of al figures & prophecies/ And therfore on the crosse Cryste sayd/ Consũmatum est. It is fulfyllyd/ ¶ Also to Este pertaynyth the cuyn therof. that for passynge holynesse is callyd Sabbatum sanctũ. the holy Saterday/ forthy the Saterday Cryste that is cheyf of holy laynes reste in graue all the daye/ ¶ In this day newe fyre is fette and blessyd of a Deakon & kyndlyd/ And thus is putte thenn rosle wyse. Thefe lessons bey radde & thefe men goon with procellyon to the fonte halowynge. And whan ye halowynge of the fonte is done. men come ayen to synge the masse ¶ And all the office of ye day is ended vnder compendiousnes of moste shorte Euynsonge. For nowyes ye bey not accustomyd to goddys seruyce shulde not be grenyd ne noyed/ ¶ Also al ye Este weke is solempne & holy. & the ende therof is in the Saterdaye that hyght Sabbatum in albis whan Alla is downe kyd. And that betokenyth the glorious aryssynge of holy men that shall be at ye daye of dome/ ¶ Thofey men shall be araied with foure maner of stoles. Of theym it is sayd in the Apocalypse. they shal goo with me in whyte for they bey worthy/

¶ De pentecoste/ Capitulum xxvij.

PEntecostes was a solempne fete amonge the Ebrewes as it is yet amonge vs. & the fyfty daye after Este/ for as the people of Israel in the fyfty daye after that they had halowed Este in Ramasse. came to mount Synay and receyued the lawe/ as it is sayd Exodi decimo nono/ ¶ Soo the fyfty daye after Cristis passyon the holy ghoste was gyuen to the appostles in lykenesse of fyre tongues/ for they shulde be reuable of speche. and haue good facounde in al maner of langage and feruent in loue of charyte/ ¶ This feest is callyd Pentecostes and hath that name of Penta. that is fyue. and Costes. that is fey/ ¶ For fyue tymes fey dayes passyth from Este to Pentecoste/ And bey departyd and dyuyded by seuen weekes. for by manere graces ye was yeue to cryssen

mey ye compynge of the holy ghoste/ & a-
boute Pentecoste is tyme of Thyruntype.
& also of oppoonelle. And thenne ponge
Lupsten hey gyrde wyth þ swerde of chy
ualrye & thene is tyme of clénelle & of
deyenelle. for thene þ lone betyth strong
ly thour part of therthe & watteth & dri
eyeth all slouthfulnes & all superfluy
tees of humours. & so he clenlyth & dey-
eth theth. Also thene is tyme of al glad
nelle & of Joye & of myrthe/ for thenne
all herbes & foules lyue ye most loue. Al
so tyme of myrth & of grenelle. for nam
ly thene herbes hey grene & wodes bour
gen. springe & sprede/ Also tyme of goo
de smelles & of swetnelle. For flowres in
gardines & meedes yeue swete smelles al
aboute/ Also tyme of swetnes & sauour
for thene here of heuy defyeth mayden
re in flowres. & chaungyth theryn & tur
nyth in to swetnelle. And therfore thé-
ne is conenable tyme to make hony. & bi
cause therof namly þ tyme hey dyd her
bes & trees bi cause of flowres. & Aristo
tle sayth hony þ is gadrid in springyng
tyme is more swete than hony þ is gade
rid in Harueste tyme/ Also tyme of rypē
ge for ye hote coulteres aboute Pentecost
is come rype & gaderyd/ & therfore in hi?
Numeroz it is callyd þ time of new fru
yes. for in þ feest of pentecost it was or
deyned þ men sholde offre brede of newe
corn/ Also thene is tyme of pasture & of
plente of herbes & of grasse/ And therfo
re bothe horses & other beestes hey taste
for plente of newe grasse/ Also thenne is
tyme of hardynesse & of boldenesse/ for
that tyme by stronge Impressyon of hee-
te of the sonne Colera is kyndlyd/ And
by kyndlynge therof aboute the herte/
wrathe and hardynesse is ereyted in hert
tes/ And therfore that tyme is mooste co-
uenable to mens nature & batayle agen-
tes enmyes/

¶ De Lenophegia/ Capitulum xxiij.

OLenophegia is a feest amonge þ
Ebreues. and it is callyd feest
chynge of tentes. And was pas
sowed in myndе of the ysrae & passinge
wyanne they passyd out of Egypte and
dwellyd in tentes as Ysidre sayth/ And
for Lenophegia hath that name of Le
ney Grewt. that is a tente/ ¶ And this
solempnyte was halowed alwaye in þ
monthe of September whan all þ frui
tes were gaderyd. And they yaue of ethe
sythynge to our lorde/ And namely thé-
ne they dyd gladnelle Joye & & myrthe
And couerыd theyr houses with bowes
and braunches. And bare in theye hon-
de fruyte. that were apples of Ledre/
¶ And in the tenth daye of that month
thei halowed thre maner of feestes the
same daye the feeste that is callyd festū
expiationis. and a nother feeste that hi-
ghte festum afflictionis. and the thyrde
feeste that highte festum propiciatio-
nis/ for the same daye the highest bys-
shop entryd and came in with blood of
a redde ponge ore. and wasshe and clen-
syd that holy place that highte Sancta
sanctoz/ And therfore it was callyd Di-
es expiacōis/ daye of clensynge/ The sa-
me daye the people fastyd for the trespa
sse that was doon in worshyppyng of the
calfe in deserte/ And therfore it was cal-
lyd Dies afflictōis. the daye of punysshy
ge & also of penaūce/ And that daye was
callyd Dies propiciacōis. daye of merc
cy & forȝeuenesse/ for in suche a daye they
herde telle þ oure lorde was pleysyd and
had forȝeue theyr the trespasse of wor-
shyppynge the calfe/

De Encenniis/Caplm xxxiij.

Encennia is the dedicacõy & halowynge of a newe tẽple. for Eneny . grewe is newe in englysh/ The Jewes halowed this solempnite in dyuers tymes of ꝑ yere as the tẽple was newe buylded . or elles newe repayred in dyuers tymes. as it is redde Judas Machabeus/ he halowed & renewed ꝑ tẽple. li° Machab^rum° / Also holy chyrche holdith ꝑ feest of dedycacõy & whan ꝑ bysshop gooth aboute ꝑ chirche & sprẽgyth holy water . & wryteth dowble. a. b. c. on the wyse in ꝑ pament/ And syngyth & blesseth ꝑ walles with crysme/ & anoynteth theym. & brenyth Thus in this miama in fyue partyes of chaunter . and closyth ꝑ reliques . & couerith thaweers. And dyeth to graūt surete & pryuileges

Incipit liber decimus de materia et eay proprietatibz et de elementis. Caplm Primū

This forsayd treatyse ended of the proprytees of tyme & of þ partyes therof/ Now we shall treate of the nethere & materyall creatures of þ proprytes of elementes & of thole thynges that bey compownyd therof/ ¶ Matere & fourme bey pryncypales of all bodyly thynges. as it is sayd in libro de Vnitate materie & forme/ ¶ And pryuacõy of matere & fourme is not ellis but dyssimcpoy of all thynge & matre contrary to vnite and vnithe therto as it is sayd there/ ¶ And the more subtyll & bygh matere is in kinde the more able it is to receyue fourme & shape/ And the more thicke & erthly it is and the more feere fro heuẽly kynde. the more feble it is to receyue impressyon pryncynge of fourmes & of shapes as it is sayd in libro de quinque substancijs ¶ As it is sayd here matere hath his proprete that he taketh fourme and shappe. and to be taken & holde & is not holde/ And matere is pryncypall & begynnynge of dyssymcõy & of dyuersyte and of multyplyenge & of thynges that bey gendred. as it is sayd septio Metaphilisere/ For thynge that gendryth & thynge is gendred bey not dyuers but matere/ And therfore where a thinge is gendred without matere there thyng þ gendryth & thynge that is gendred bey all one in substaunce & in kynde/ As it sayth of þ persones in þ Trinite. For matere is cauſyd of two deiynge & departyng atwey ne of syngulers thynges as Aristotle sayth text? Metaphilice. the departynge & dealyng of specyall in syngulers thynges is by matere & not by fourme/ As it is sayd. x? Metaphilice. & soo in substaũce & beinge under one fourme is one matere and under many bey many materes. Also proper matere propryth to bing his owne fourme/ Also matere of naturall thynges is matere that may be endeles beynge by cause of contynuall quantyte & matere is subget of contynualler & quantyte in lengthe & brede & depnes/ Therfore accidens may not be dealyd but by the dealyng & quantite of hes subget. Also matere is callyd endles for he may be dealyd in endles many partes. for he ha the appetyte to endles many fourmes & shapes/ & therfore by cause þ his appetytes bey not restreynyd neyther lymyted in certayn. And for he hath Inclynacõy to endles many fourmes and shapes is callyd endles. & not þ his vertu is endles & not lymyted in certayn nother restreynyd as þ vertue of god/ ¶ And therfore Plato sayth without styntyng but þ fourme styntz the sletynge. & therfore bote es þ haue moche of the matere & lityl of fourme were and growe bygly as it fareth in trees/ And therfore bonys haue lityl felyng for they haue moche erthi matere as Aspery sayth/ & in matere is hyd a manere acyt myght. þ is a manere of vnperfyght fourme/ And this myght is comey to receyue contrarye/ Therfore whan that myghte is brought to dedes and hath take ny shape. anone he hathe appetyte to be vnder a contrary shape/ ¶ As this myghte is Indyfferent to heete & to colde whan he hath ny dede receyuyd heete. anone he hath appetyte to receyue contrary/ And soo noo fourme of thinges that bey corruptible & gendable maye suffycyently and at full haue acte myghte in matere/ But alwaye it hath appetyte to be fulfyllyd by a nother shape/ And for that fourme is fully it maye not be brought in to the matere

but by corrupcyon of the fourme that is therin thenne as the vertue of thynge ꝑ werketh & comyth in to the matere and corrumpyth and dystroyeth the fourme that is therin/ Soo it expeyth the actyf fourme to a contrary fourme.and peuyth therto some & some more perfyte beyng tyll it be vnder the moost perfyte beyng of fourme / Thyse proprytees & many other materes hath. and it were to longe to rehers them all ouy rowe. But lokē bi fore in libro. viij°. de Vonitate mūdi

¶ De forma & eius proprietatibus/ Capitulum .ij.

Of the proprytees of matere that bey now rehersyd folowyth the proprytees of fourme. And Aryſtole sayth in libro de quinque substanciis forma is as it were lyght peuynge al to thynges fayrnesse beynge and sygne & token. and fourmeth other lyght that is thedde. and comyth in to matere that is feble other derke.as the receyuinge of matere alsyth/ And forma is dyuersyfyed by the whyche one thynge is dyuers fro a nother as he sayth/And some fourme is essencyall & some accydentall/Essencyall fourme is that ꝑ comyth in to matere & makyth it perfyghte . & acordyth therwyth to the perfeccyon of some thing And whan forma is had.thenne ꝑ thynge hath his beynge / And whan forma is dystroyed.noo thynge of the substance of ꝑ thynge is founde/ Therfore in phylosophie it is sayd that forma with matere is cause of al accidentales/And forma accidentalis is not the perfeccion of thynges.nother peuyth therin beyng.as it is sayd.viij°. Metaphisice. But eche fourme accidentall nedyth a fourme substancyall that is cause of fourme accidentalis / ¶ And eche fourme is more symple and more actuall & noble than matere / ¶ Therfore in libro de Animalibus Aristotle sayth that fourme hath itself as it were a may . For he maye enfourme many materes. as a may maye brynge many wymmen wyth chylde/ And so as ꝑ fourme aryth that shall be peynted in matere that the matere be dispoyd and also arayed/for yf tyre shal be made of matere of erthe. it nedyth that ꝑ matere of erthe be made subtyll & puryd & more simple.and yf aperwarde.then aperward/And fourme makyth matere knowe. For matere may neuer be seen ne felte but by substancyall fourme & accidentall but it be by waye of pryuacyon. As derknesse is seen yf noo thinge is seen.& sylence is knowen yf noo thynge is herde.as Calcidius sayth vpp Platos Timentour vp primil Metaphisice. sayth that matere is cause that we sewe thynges that bey made/ And soo noo thyng is more comyn & generall than matere. And nethcles no thynge is more vnknowe than is matere.for matere is neuer seen without fourme.nother fourme may not be seen but dede & joyned to matere And whear more is of fourme there is lesse of matere as it is sayde.iij°. Metac°. And aperwarde there more is of matere there is lasse of fourme/And ꝑ fourth matere is for nobylyte of fourme it is ꝑ more grete & impure .ꝑ more vnworthy & derke/ ¶ And some fourme is spyrytuall and some corporall & bodyly/And some corporall fourme is heuenly fourme And some elementaly and heuenly fourme is soo actyf that it fulfyllyth all the appetyte and desyre of his matere/ ¶ Therfore by the presence of the fourme that fulfyllyth hooly the perfeccyon

of heuenly matere maye not be dystroy ed nother corrupte. but he hath by his vr tume that is moost perfyghte to dede ꝑ he is kepte in euerlastinge beynge/ The element fourme maye not fulfyll so gre te mighte in his matere. nother make so perfyghte ꝑ appetyte therof / And there he lesyth som what of the mighte of the matere not perfyghtly fulfylled therfore alway element matere to newe fourme & newe/ & therfour suche bodies beq alway corruptible in myxte & ofte to dede/ And ꝑ more noble & spyrituell ꝑ fourme is/ & the more spoylyd of condycons of mate re. ꝑ more able he is to werke & the more vertuous/ As it sayth in angels. ꝑ sub stance of theym hath noo beynge of ma tere as it is sayd. ℣ᵗ de Anima in thyn ges ꝑ haue matet is not Intellet/ Nethe lesse I affeirme not ꝑ angels haue not no matere in their fourme. but whether the beynge of angels be oonly compowayd of spyrituell matere & fourme other noo This is holde for certayne that ꝑ substa unce of theym in comparyson to bodyly thynges is most simple & most actual. As a spirituell fourme is more actuell than a bodily fourme as Albumasar sayth/ & soo in cõparyson to matere of euery me dyd body the fourme is more noble/ And ꝑ fourme of element is more noble than ꝑ fourme of a medlyd body. And ꝑ fourme of the fifth body ꝑ is heuey moost no ble/ But in noblynesse & actualyte in de de of spirituell fourme whether it be an gel or mannes soule pallyth wythout cõ paryson as materyall fourmes. And of propertees of matere & of fourmes and as it longyth to this werke this that we haue treated suffyseth for this tyme/

¶ De Elementis in generali/ Capi tulum .ij.

AS Constantyne sayth elemen tes beq simple and lest partes of a body that is compowayd/ and it is callyd lest towchyng the/ for is not perseyuyd by wytnes of syenge. for it is the lest parte and lest to vn doungr of the body as it is fytte to com polycyon/ And is callyd symple/ for ey element is symple wythout any com polycyon. but for it hath no partyes that componente it that beq dyuerse in kynde and in nombre and some as some medle dyd bodyes haue/ As it fareth in metal falles of the whyche some partes beq di uers/ for some is ayre and some is erthe and soo of other/ But erthe parte of fyre is fyre. and soo of other/ Elemen tum hath that name as it were Fyrmen tum as Ysydre sayth of Ele. for it hath matere of al bodyes/ And as it were the fyrste fundament. ¶ And other men me ne that it hath that name as it were Ele leuamentum or Alimentum. for all bo dyes beq nourysshyd. feddr and encrea syd by qualytees of elementes/ ¶ Qua lytees of elementes beq foure/ Twayne therof werke no heete & colde/ And twey ne suffre as drynesse & moystnesse/

¶ The acorde and differens therof beq more playnly declaryd tofore in the fyr ste boke/ Lokr there/ Euyr betwene the qualytees of Elementes is contraryous i nesse and fyxte by cause therof they we rke togyders. and suffrey and beq gende ryd and corrupte/ ¶ And though the ele mentes beq neuer soo contrary euerych e to other/ Yet by Influence of heuey and desire of planetes they beq reconsyld in theyr dooynges. and brought to acor de/ ¶ And therfore they beq onyd and Joynyd wych a wonderful bonde of lo ue/ ¶ For fyre and ayre acorde in heete

and ſauyd by vertue of fyre as it ſayth
to one man in whom lyuyde hete ſayl ſ
lyth/¶ And he is callyd conſeruer of alle
thynges and wardeyn of kynd/for w^t
out vertue of fyre maye noo verru of bo
dyly kynde endure nother abyde/¶ Al/
ſo he hath vertue of chaūgyng for he o^r
uercomyth all thynges that he werkyth
in and chaūgyth it/and tourneth it in to
his owne kynde/ And therfore he is cal/
lyd receyuynge and takynge and chaū/
gynge. For the matere in whyche he wer
kyth.he receyuyth & takyth and ſoſa ſ
kyth it not/but waſtyth it and tourneth
it in to his owne ſylfnelle¶ And fyre re
ceyuyth and takyth.and is not receyuyd
ne takyn/ For whan that thynge in whi
che he werkyth is ſpent & waſted he w^t
drawyth and leppyth and tourneth ayen/
And therfore he is callyd leppynge & tor/
nynge ayen.¶ Alſo he hath vertue and
kynde to conſyn & to ſprede hymſelf w^t
out diminucyon and decreaſynge/ And
therfore it is ſayd that he takyth not ne
receyuyth not dyſpyte ne vylanye of my
nyſſhynge and of decreaſynge. For as fy
re encreaſyth not whan he brennyth out
warde.loo whan he is receyued he myny
ſſhyth not.nother takyth woūdhyppe in ſ
that it ſemyth that he encreaſyth & wex
yth. nother vylanye in ſ he ſemyth laſſe
and decreaſyth/¶ Alſo fyre hath vertue
and kynde of pourgynge & of clenſynge
for fyre pourgyth & clenſyth of Synder
and ruſte.and amendyth metall that he
maye not waſte/¶ Alſo he hath vertue
to chaūge ſauours & humours.and ther
fore he ſethyth and defyeth in the body
humoures. and waſtyth ſuperfluytees ſ
bey therin. and makyth theym ofte ſa/
uery and holſom/¶ Alſo he hath vertue
for to ſhede & ſprede his ſubſtaūce in to
the ſubſtaunce of all medlyd bodyes. for
in all thynges he is cloſyd & vnſeyn tho
ugh he be not ſeyn in bede cloſyd in alle
thynges/And this is knowe.for of frosty
tynge and ſmytynge of harde bodyes to
gider fyre comyth.and is ſmytyn out of
bodies in whom may dempd noo fyre to
be in.¶ Alſo by his ſubſtaūcyall ſubtyl/
nelle myneth he hath vertue to Joyne &
myxe hymſelfe nerre to other bodyes/as
it ſayth in fyry hote preo and in burn ſ
nyng coles full of flāme and in other ſu
che.in the whyche all the partyes of fy/
re bey Joynyd to al the partyes of preo
and to all the partyes of cole alſo/ for ſ
ſubſtaunce and ayſſaunce of that other/
¶ Therfore phyloſophers ſette fyue ma
nere kyndes of fyre/for fyre is lyghte.&
fyre is cole.and fire is in his owne ſpere
But fyre is callyd flāme in ayry matey
re and in euthly ſubſtaunce and trowbly
and boyſtous matere fyre is callyd cole.
¶ fyre hath thile propyrtees & many o^r
ther. Sekr more therof byfore in libro ſe
cūdo in Tractatu de ordine Seraphyn.
& in libro tercio in Tractatu de Qualiſ
tatibus elementaribus. tercio Capſo de
Calore/¶ And this that is now ſpoken
is ſuffycyent for this tyme/

¶ De flāma/Capm̄ .v.

Flāme is a fyry matere ſpredde
in ayery ſubſtaūce/for bi cauſe
of ſubtilneſſe of his ſubſtaūce.&
by cauſe that he is nexte to the ſpere of fi
re ayre takyth fyre ſone and tornyth in
to fyry kynde/¶ And as the ſubſtaunce
of ayre is more pure/ſoo the flāme is mo
re lyghte and clere. and ſemyth more hy/
he to kynde of lighte/& he meuyth kynd
ly vpwarde/and ſtrecchyth fro euery pai
te of the thynge ſ is kyndlyd. & tornyth

Smoke is vapour ryssolupd and departed by meane of fyre out of moost subtyll partyes & fumo us of matere. & bycke hevy partyes me lyed with lyghter partes of whych he ta lyeth departynelle & flyeche. And therfore he makyeth the ayre blacke. and tompeth it to to smoky hynde/ And smoke of the thynnelle of his matere entreth bytter nelle. And by ꝑ sharpnelle therof he gre uyeth eyen & maketh theym drappe oute teeres/and grevyeth the syghte notably. & thyrleth & cutteth in by his sharpenelle to the brayne and greuith ꝑ spyrytes of fe lynge & kyndly spyrytes also ¶ And ther fore in libro Animalium it is sayd ꝑ smo lke of the snuffe of a candyll greuyeth fe males that goon with chylde. Ye smoo the that yf a mese in a nauyelle of tolyng smellyth suche a smoke. she shall tole a dede colte /Also smoke is enmye to beey and greuyeth fawcons & other foules of pray/ ¶ Also smoke ryseth soone after that he ryseth/as ꝑ Solole sayth vpon ꝑ worde Sicut virgula fumi/ ¶ For it me uyeth swyftly vpwarde & passeth awaye and vanyssheth hastely or sodaynly/

Smoke comyth of fyre & is seen or ꝑ fy re be seen. and is meuyd with the wynde & dysparplyd and dyuersly borne abowte Also smoke shewyth the wynde oute of what parte he blowyth/for smoke is me uyd thiderwarde as the wynde blowyth as Gregory sayth/ Smoke makyth the houses blacke & infectyth them & nou ryssheth & gendryth soote in the roof & in the walles. Smoke drawyth to come res & places & pryntith them & abydith also for a tokey of infectyon/Also smoke that is resolupd & comyth of swete smel lynge spyces pleasyth wytte of smellyn ge. & is good to the brayne. For he com

hy-lynes in to a sharpe shappe. as it we re in to ꝑ shappe of ꝑ poynt of a toppe as a spere/ And is shapey in thende as a pyne apple/ And so in his poynt & shar pe ende he pryntyth therin the werkyng of his hete full strongly/ And therfore in the moost outermest poynt of his shappe ꝑ is a topwyle he is moost hote. and set tyth on fyre & brennyth soone matere ꝑ he towchyth/ And he is cole vnder after ꝑ matere that he werkyth in is dyspolyd/ And soo yf the matere is trowbly he pe uyth & fyne & dryue lighter. & ayenwarde yf the matere is pure & clere he shynyth & peuyth bryghte bemes all abowte/

¶ Flame dyshynyth dryue thynges/and shewyth thynges that bey hydde & ma kyth theym knowen. And shewyth the wape to waye farynge men & the peryl les of wapes/ For his lyghtenelle & mena blynelle of the ayery matere in ꝑ whiche flame werkyth he is in contynuell me uynge & restyth neuer. A full vyell puf fyng of wynde quakyth & sterpth flame And yf the puffe is to stronge it shedyth & quylnyth flame/ Alwaye flame pur tyth the ayre not vpryghe but a manere wyndyng abowte/ Therfore he meuyth rounde aboute & kyndlyth thynges that he towchyth as Haurianus sayth/ Ther fore Vulcanus was lame whan Juno had throwen hym to the grounde as fey nynge of poetes meane. ¶ By vyolence of his meuynge flame smyteth togyder parties of the matere that he werkith in And makyth noyle & sowne by smytyn ge & betynge togyders of the partyes/ Flame beliech to meue vpwarde. & dra wyth from the nether parteyes vpwarde to the whyche he is Incorporat/

¶ De fumo/Capitm .xl.

fortyth the spyrytes of the breste and of the herte. and restoryth the heed. & strengthyth and byndyth nopous rennynge of rewme and dryeth & consumpth & walsyth & strengthyth suche nopfull rennynge And openyth ports that be stoppyd. and chyrlyth & compth Inwarde to comforte lynewes. And dryueth away adders & serpentes & other venemous beestes that crepe/ For all adders & serpentes hate all smoke. & namely smoke of good smellys as Gregory sayth ¶ Also smoke that is resolvyd & compth of mete & of drynke by strength of hete compth vp to þ brayne & stoppyth the synewes of felyng and bredyth slepe. and bindyth the veter wyttes of felynge. & soo gadryth bynde herte Inwarde. and comfortyth & helpyth þ vertue in the Inner partyes/ And yf the smoke is Malencolyk other to sharpe & bytynge. other venemouse & resolvyd. & compth of mete other of drynke. other of nopefull medycyne. it pallyth vpp to the brayne & greuyth the vertue of felynge/ and bredith drede & fere. As it fareth to Melancolyk men. and awaketh frenesy & woodnesse/ As it dooth to them þ haue Lytargie. sleppynge euyll / ¶ Also he wythdrawyth wytte & vse of reason. as it dooth to Epylentis. that haue þ fallyng euyl. & bringe to many other euyl pallyons & nopefull to body/ ¶ Also smoke that is drawen vp out of the erth of the see by vertue of herte Inkreseth chayre & makyth it thycke. and bredyth clowdes and myste. and is matere of wynde & of tempeste & of other pallyons of the ayre And wythdrawyth from vs þ sonne bemes in the ayre & makyth theym derke ¶ This þ is sayd is sufficyent for thys tyme/

De Carbone/Capitulo .viij.

Coole is fyre Incorporate to bede And fyre is Joynyd to erthy matere as Gregory sayth/ & soo fyre by his Incorporacyon & Joynynge to grettest & thyckest partyes of erthy matere & medlyd therwyth is holde bynethe bi a certayne violence of bynde/ And so as fyre is flame meuyth vpwarde so yf coole it falleth & meuyth doll warde by heuinesse of matere/ ¶ Also whan coole is set on fyre it compth in to resonelle/ Whasse it is quenchyd it is wrappyd in blaknes and leseth alle the fyrste fayrnesse & lyghtnesse of fyre/ And þ fayrer it was by his fyrste Joynynge to þ fyre the more vnlesely he semith & the more vnlike to quechinge of þ fyre. And in coole substancyal moysture is all wasted/ & therfore it is sone brokey and brulyd/ Whan the humour that hath cause of Joynynge of partikes is all wasted by violence of fyre/ And therfore in a cole that is quenchyd a parte is sone broke fro a nother/ For in his substaunce is noo thinge founde of moyssture by the whyche the partyes cleuey & & were there holde togyder as Gregory sayth/ Whan oonly the erthly partyes ly uey & abide by maistry of dryenesse is of te soone sette on fyre. but after that he is kyndlyd he is allone quenchyd as sooner soo that therin is noo thynge founde noother seey of fyre / & that by cause of the blaknesse/ By his blaknesse cole defoplyth & smorchyth & enfeblyth all thynge that he towchyth/ ¶ Also fyre of cole ha the moost sharpe fyre & most myghty in werkynge & in thrynge & in percynge. Therfore bi his sharpnesse cole soudrich prey. and resolveth & slaketh þ partyes therof. & makyth it nesshe also/ ¶ Wyth his sharpnesse cole greueth the heed. and cole rake in asshes holdeth & keppeth fyre

ir. And cole vncouerȳd kno lette ȳ colde ayre fallyth to to multȳtude of allȝes. & ſodaynly vanyſſhyth awaye by ayrie as Gregory ſayth/ ¶ And fyre of cole brennyth & greuyth ȳ lookes of ſette that trede therȝ ¶ Cole quenchyd though it greue not wyth brennȳnge hy ȳ that treſpyth therȝ it makyth cauillynge & gre te noyſe/

¶ De Scintilla/Capitu viij

A Sparcle is a lytill peteycles of fire broke of fyry matere by ver tue & reele of fyre ȳ departyth it/ Therfore the meuynge of ſparcles is ſodayne meuynge. for it is ſodaynly departyd & dealyd. & meueth vpward/ but by heuynelle of ȳ erthy matere it fallyth to the myddle dou warde at laſte/ Alſo for the meuynge therof is clere & bryghte as a ſterre by ſhedynge of fyre & ſparklyng to the eȝhe it ſemyth grene wyth bemes of lyghte/ and therfor the meuynge ther rof as ȳ meuynge of fyre werbeth and is vertuous. For of a lytill ſparkyll ȳ ay hepe of towe or of tyndyr cometh ſoda ynly a grete fyre/ ¶ By chaungynge of ayre ſparkles vanyſſhen ſodaynly & bey quenchyd/ & abydeth noo thynge of the yny but allȝes/ By temperate blaſte of wynde ſparkles bey kyndlyd/ & quẽchyd by ſtronge blaſte. and therfyth thayer ȳ puttyth. but ȳ chyrlynge that ayre chaū gith ſomdeale it/ ¶ The ſtronger ȳ fyre is the meuynge of ſparcles & whytenes is the more/ Of grene matere & of moyſte comyth grete ſparkles & ſtronge chyrlyn ge & peteynge in the doynge & werkyng but they ben fewe and not ryghte many in nombre/

¶ De Faulla/Capitu xj.

A Sſhes hyghte faulla: & haue that name of Faucendo. fallynge/ ſhynge & hepyng. for they hepe fyre & couere it/ Any Lintis is lyȝyll aſ ſhes lefte of quenchynge of ſparklynge matere as Plynie ſayth/ And faulla is ſmalle allȝes pale & ayre & lighte in ve ter parte of a fyry cole clenynge therof. & clenyth the ſhynynge therof. & ſlakyth & abatyth the ſtrengthe & the feruentneſs of the cole/ and it is ſparkyd wyth a ly tyll paſte & blaſte of wynde/ And what it is ſparkyd wyth it is euer after gode tyd ayen as Gregory ſayth/ ¶ Tho it ſo me ſette ay fyre & ay flame/ but for defa vte of kepynge it is ſodaynly quenched. Alſo fyry vertues is vanyſſhyd & meuyd vpwarde by vanyſſhynge of wynde. and whan it is quenchyd he meuyth doll war de by his owne heuynelle & wytte. For it meuyth doll warde by his owne meuyng & is bary vpwarde by vanyſſhynge of o ther thynges/

¶ De Cinere/Capitu xij.

A Sſhes hyghte Cinis. & haue ȳ name of Cadendo. fallinge. for it fallyth & is gendryd & reſol vyd of ſubſtaūce of erthy matere by fire ughte of herte as Plynie ſayth/ And aſ ſhes bey nedlie & of vnworthy colour. of bytter & ſharpe breynge ſauour/ And ha che full lytyll & ſmalle partyes that bey ſome ſcatterd wyth a lyȝyll blaſte/ ¶ Al ſo allȝes haue vertue of clenſynge. ther fore it is good & helpyth to waſſhyng of clothes/ ¶ Alſo it hath vertue of gnaw ynge & bityngе and of dryenge as Con ſtantyn ſayth/ Alſo yf allȝes is hoce it be pyth and ſauyth fyre that is rakyd ther to/ And yf it is colde it quenchyth & dyſ troyeth fyre that is rakyd therin/ Alſo

¶ iii

by grete blowynge and vyolence of fyre
allhes chaũgeth and somtyme is dẽme
And somtyme vyle lyghtnelle to the ly
keneſſe of glaſſe and to fyry lyghtnelle
and clere/ ¶ For otte of mater of allhes
glaſſe is made as Gregory ſayth / And
allhes hath this defawte and Imperfec
cyon that though he be euery daye moyſ
ted and wette and ſprouge wyth water
and wyth reyne yet he is alwaye barayn

And ſo the erthe that allhes towchyth
makyth it not plentyouſe / But ote ye
the erthe is barayne . allhes makyth it
more barayne and more vyle and vnfru
myly to all thynges/

Incipit liber undecimꝰ de ae
rez eiꝰ paſſiõibꝫ. Capm J

Ayre hathy̆name for he be
yth the fyre and is bo-
rey of the water as Yi
dre sayth/And some of
thayre pertey̆nyth to ꝑ
erthi party and some to
heuenly kynde as Beda sayth/for thos
uer party of thayre is pure & clene. clere
ealy & softe. for meuynge of stormes of
wynde & of weder maye not retche ther
to. & soo it pertey̆neth to heuenly kynde/
And the nether party is nyghe to ꝑ spe-
re of water & of erthe. and is troubli gre
se & thyche corpulent. & full moyste erthy
vapours as longyth to erthy party/And
this party of ayre bryngith forth of vtter
se dyuerse kyndes of thynges/ ¶ for as
Ysydre sayth ayre stronglȳ meuyd ma-
kyth wyndes lyghtnynge & thonderynge
drawe togyder it makyth clowdes thyc
ke & reyny/ And whan it is congelyd it
makyth snowe & hayle. And whan it is
dispaylyd it is clere weder as Ysydre sa-
yth & Beda also/And hath more thyn-
nesse & clerenesse than̄e other elementes/
And Constantyn sayth ꝑ ayre is a sȝ
ple element substancyally moyste & hote
by his owne kynde and substaūce. he is
moyste/and by bynde of the rotondesse &
spere that nyghyth therto he is hote. and
therfore by proprete of eyther qualyte ꝑ
ayre stretchyth hȳ kyndly al aboute fro
ꝑ ouerꝑte of erth & water to the spere of
fyre/ And by subtylte of his substaūce &
thynnesse ayre is clere & bryghte/And so
by cause of his clerenesse he receyuyth in
fluence of the vertue of heuen & Impres
syon & peyntynge of the lighte of ꝑ sone
And ayre yeuyth breethe to all wey and
bestes. & to brethynge of all wey & best
es. and propre dwellinge place of foules
& bryddes/ And noo creature wyth soule
maye lyue and endure without ayre.

¶ And by cause of his substaūcyall hyg
henesse ayre is kyndly meuable and al-
to chaungable/ and maye be wrongyd in
to contrary qualytees/ Therfore ofte ty-
mes he is chaungyd by vapoures of the
erthe and of the se/ ¶ for ꝑ the vapour
styrte and is corrupte and venemouse/
the ayre is corrupted and Infected to the
whyche suche pestilencyall vapour is me
delyd/ ¶ And ꝑ smoke is resolwyd and
comyth of pure substaūce and clene. &
is of good sauour and smelle by Incor-
poracyon and medelynge wyth suche a
swete smoke the ayre receyuyth and ta-
kyth a qualitee that is frendly to kynde
¶ Also the ayre that we dryȝnyth vs is to
vs moost profytable and necessary for
vrdeof breth. and also for contynuall fou
strynge and nourysshynge of the spryt-
tuell lyfe/ ¶ And ꝑ the ayre is clere and
bryghte and clene/then̄e the humoures
and spryttes shall be clere and bryghte/
And ꝑ he is trowbly and myssy/ humo
urs shal be trowbloms. and spryttes shal
be qwete and thycke. and Infecte as Con
stantyne sayth and Philaretus also/

¶ And soo the ayre is ꝑ element of bodi
es and of spryttes/ for ventynge of ayre
compynge to spryttes is cause of amende
ment of theym. and of clenlynge and of
purgacyon and of swoggynge and letting
ge humours that they be not brennyd/
¶ for ayre receyuyd and drawen by the
lounges to the herte. and by the herte to
all the body yeuyth temperamente ther-
to/And so the ayre translatyth and cha
ungyth moost the body/ for he passyth
to the Inner parties and to the spryttes
And is medelyd wyth the substaunce of
theym whyche gruey lyke to the body/
¶ And soo ꝑ that the ayre is pure clere

and clene and moeue ty his qualytees & temperate. he prouffitech moost to helpynge & laupnge of lyf/And yf he is corrupte & dyssempied thenne ayre greueth moost the body & corruptyth it as Constantyn sayth/¶ And ȳ tender ayre is fro the erthe & the next heuey. ȳ more clene & pure he is & the more lyke to ȳ clénelle of heuey. And ȳ nere he is to ȳ erthe he is the more cold & fatte & the more like to qualyte of the erthe/And so of vapours ȳ beȳ drawe fro thenthe ty to thynner partyes of thayre dyuers & contrary thinges beȳ gendred ty the ayre/And ȳ more grette & thicke thayre is ȳ more strongly ȳ sonne pryntyth thenty heete of his bemes by reboūdynge & smytynge togyós & breknynge of bemes of the sone/And of reboundynge of sone bemes ty moyste ayre and thycke dyuers colours beȳ gendred there ty. as it is sayd libro. ty? Mephón. As it dooth ty ȳ Reynebow & other suche Impressions¶ And thinnes of ayre comyth of thre maner caules Of vapours ȳ medlyth hyghter erthy & gretter partyes w' ayre/other of colonelle ȳ fortieth the cold partyes of thayre/ other of generacōy of newe ayre take ty itself medlinge therof & puttynge to ȳ fyrste ayre. thayre is made thycke as the philosophre sayth/¶ & thynnelle & subtylnelle of ayre comyth of contrary cause/ Of wastyng of vapours ȳ come vp of strong heete that makyth thayre thynne & clene. Of generacion & fyry partyes ȳ beȳ gendred of partyes of thayre by ȳ leest thynnelle of his moysture made by certayne werkynge/ & by strengthe of heete thayre is turnyd ty to fyry kynde/ The subtylnesse therof & qualytee of ayre chaungyth ty many maners wyse as he sayth/ And fyrste by nyghnelle to the sonne. other by vertues of the sonne. For the ayre is made hoote whanne the sonne nigheth to vs warde as he is made colde whanne he passyth feere fro ȳ vs/¶ Also by chaungynge of ryssynge and doun goynge of steres/ For steres beȳ planetes. And other beȳ cause why the ayre chaungeth ty his qualytees/¶ For whanne the sonne is with a steere that berdyth colde as wyth Saturnus ty a colde tygne/ thenne is bredde stronge colde ty the ayre/¶ And yf the sonne is wyth ay hoote planete/ as wyth Mars he is cause of passynge hete ty the ayre/And so it is to be vnderstonde and perceyuyd of other/¶ Also chaungynge of ayre comyth of dyuerse dyspoycyoy/ place and stede of the erthe/ For ty the Northe syde ayre is colde and drye/

The Southe wynde hoote and moyste/
The Westerō wynde colde and moyste
The Eest wynde hoote and drye/¶ Also of hyghnelle and lownelle of the erthe/ For ty mountaynes and hylles the ayre is colde. and ty valeyes hoote/¶ Constantyne tellyth the cause therof ty Panteg ny and sayth/ That the Northey wynde comyth out of an hyghe place from a hyghe cercle. And soo he passyth freely & wythoute Impedymente and comyth to his place. and styrryth and meuyth ayery thynges. and makyth theym subtyl. and soo makyth theym colde/ For all subtyll thynges whyle they beȳ hyghe by meuȳge beȳ made colde/ And ty valeyes and lowe places ayre abydyth and tellyth & soo beȳ hoote/

¶ But Macrobius tellyth and shewyth a nother reason. and sayth that this comyth of gendrynge of bemes of lyghte whyche beȳ multyplyed. and many ty valeyes/ And for thynnelle of vapours that beȳ thycker ty valeyes thanne ty

montayns & hilles/And therfore snowe melteth soner in valeyes thay in hylles For in valeyes more heete is gendred of the lâne bemes thay in montayns/And this acordyth wyth Aristotle in pri? li ẏ bro Methoy/Capto.iiij?. there he sayth ẏ multiplycacoy of light bemes cometh to therthe as to the myddle poynt.& is cause therof/And also suche reboundynge & gadrynge of lyghe bemes in sharpnesse of corners & also abydynge is cause therof. Also chaungyng of ayre compth of nyenesse of the see, for nyghe ẏ Northe see ẏ ayre is colde & drye bi colde vapour and drye that compth of the see/for there he re is febie & hath lytyll mayster/ & therfore the South see is but lytyll saltr. And the see that hyght Ponticum is as it were fresh/The contrary is the South-see for the cause is contrary/ ¶ Also chaungynge of thayre compth of nighnesse of carcynes of marryse / for by corrupcyon therof ayre is infecte & voted & made pestylencyall/ ¶ And this rootyd Infeccoy of ayre compth ofte ty the ende of Somer & of Haruest/for thenne by his owne kinde the ayre is thynne & clene.and therfore he is the more chaungable. Therfore suche corrupcoy fallith therty bi medlynge or cuyll fumolyete that compth vp to the rotennelle of carayne & of marryse.or of other corrupte thinges. As Jo. sayth/ ¶ Therfore this that is sayde of the ayre ty generall sufficyth at this tyme/

¶ De Impressionibus factis in aere.scilicet de ventis & eoy generacoe/ Capitulum .ij.

NOw we spekr of Impressions ẏ bey gendred ty the ayre.& fyrste of ẏ Impressyons that bey gendryd and come of hote vapour & drie.as ẏ Impressioy ẏ highte Ignis perpendicularis/That Impressioy is sommme seey ty thayre & semeth fyre/And is not ellis but Impressioy gendred of hote vapour & drye ẏ is drawey vp ty the fyrste partey of thayre wyth brede ty ẏ nether party & length ty ẏ ouer party. with fygure & shappe of flame shaye as a sheide and kyndlyd by fyre & meuynge of heuey/ The seconde highte Ignis long?. longe fyre & Impressyoy gendred of hote vapour & drye ty ẏ ouermeste party of thayre wythout brede openly knowe ty compatysoy to his length.& sette oy fyre & flame by meuynge of the fyrmament & by vertue of fire/And this Impressioy is called a dragoy spoutinge fyre ¶ The thirde Impressyoy ẏ highte Candela and is gendryd of hote vapour & drie ty ẏ ouer party of the ayre wych lytyll lengthe & brede euey ysshe moche. But for cause of fyre & meuynge of heuey it semyth roũde ty shape brennynge as flame ¶ The fourth Impressioy Aristotle calleth Alsub & is dowble. one meuynge vpwarde & a nother doũwarde/And this Inmpressyoy is gendred of subtyll vapoure hote & drye ty the ouermest partye of thayre wyth grete lengthe & brede.and proporcyoned togydos whay it is strongly sette oy flame & heted by fire & by meuynge of the fyrmament/thenne it meuyth vpwarde for subtylnesse of matere and for strength of brennynge flame/ ¶ A nother Impressioy highte Allub delcendens/& is gendred of hote vapour drye & thicke w? euenly lengthe & brede/& is gendred ty ẏ ouer party of ẏ myddle regyon of thayre And is sette ty brennynge flame by fyre and by meuinge of heuey/And meueth doũwarde by cause of colde that is there

abowte. and by cause of heuynesse of gre
te matere & thycke as Aristotle sayth/
¶ Thise ben Impressyons that ꝑ people
wene to be sterres that falle by nyght do
wn fro heuen & sie vpwarde to heuen. o-
ther Impressyons ben gendryd of drye va
pour as wynde. ꝑ is as Aristotle sayth /
Meuyng of heynesse of vapour drawen
vp fro ꝑ myddle of therth wyth ayre & in
corporate to the ayre wyth some heuen-
ly vertue ¶ And soo as Beda sayth wy-
de is not elles but ayre meuyd & shaken
abowte of fumositees & smokes that co
me vp fro therthe and shonyth and per
syth the ayre. and soo wynde is gendryd
as he sayth/ ¶ But in Topicis Aristo-
tele reprouyth this dyssyppcon for thynge
that is dystroyed is not generally cayd
wyth dyssyppcon/ For not euery thynge ꝑ
is meuyd is wynde/ It nedyth that the
re be full stronge shuttynge & puttynge
and that a grete deale of the ayre be put
& shaken longe tyme ellis it is noo wynd-
de/ ¶ Therfore Constantyne dyffynyth
wynde in this manere/ Wynde is cold va
pour & drie resolwyd and departed out of
the erthe & of the water by heete and by
his Incorporacyon puttynge & meuynge
the ayre strongly/ ¶ Other men setteth
ꝑ the cause of wynde is clowdes that be
in the ayre. and meue and thurste wyth
their heuynesse and weyghte. and show
wyth hyther & thyther/ And of suche me
uynge and puttynge & shakinge of clo-
wdes comyth wynde/ ¶ And other telle
that wynde is gendryd of betynge togy
der of armes of the see in foure partyes
of the londe/ ¶ For ꝑ the Southe arme
of the see betyth and stryuyth in ꝑ Nor-
the. there the see meuyth estwarde. and
by the meuynge therof ayre is meuyd. &
therof comyth a winde that yghte Sub
solanus the Southeest wynde. And whā
he betyth & stryuyth in the Weste. there
comyth a wynde that yghte Zephirus.
ꝑ Weste wynde. & ayenwarde. And ꝑ
Est arme & the Weste arme betyth and
stryueth in ꝑ South. there comyth a wy-
nde ꝑ yghte Auster. the South wynde of
other myddle ebbynge & flowynge of the
see/ ¶ Syde wyndes ben gendred. & yet
other men telle as Beda sayth ꝑ out of
dēnes of the erthe comyth wynde in this
manere. for ayre is of slepper kinde. and
therfore he entrith & comyth in to dēnes
of the erthe & passyth out therof/ & whā
ony parte enforceth to come in. there is
stuttinge & stryfe. and the ayre is meuyd
and therof comyth wynde/ And therfo-
re Solin regio is callyd the kyngdome
of wyndes/ for it is a countree ful of dē
nes vnder the erthe/ ¶ And Aristotle a-
lowyth the fyrste tratay of generacyon
of wyndes in libro Methōy/ There he
sayth that there ben tweyne kyndes of
vapours that ben drawen by heete vppe
from the erthe/ ¶ The one is moyste &
is matere of Reyne and of waters as it
is moost thynne other lasse thynne/
¶ The other vapour is drye and is ma
tere of alle wyndes/ And wherof euer it
be that wynde is gendryd/ this I know
that wynde is meuable and not resyn-
ge but shuttyng in the ayre and makith
therin meuynge and shuttynge/ ¶ Also
wynde makyth tempestes and stormes
in the see. and also in the ayre/ And al-
so winde that is moderate and not con-
traryouse to Shyppmen ledyth and spe-
dyth theym in their wayes and agayn
warde. Yf wynde is contraryouse and
vnmoderate/ Thenne he bryngyth pe-
ryll & drede/ and tarryeth & letyth bothe
waye & spede/ ¶ Also by his subtylnesse

and strengthe wynde pereth & commeth in to the Inner partyes of the lee. & reyseth grete tempestes & grete wawes in the see / And stretcheth theym and maketh theym spande in to contrary countrees & partyes. ¶ Also the Southe wynde is colde and dry. and pourgeth & clenseth eyre and dryeth awaye clowdes and myste. and hangeth in clenenesse & fayre weder / And ayen warde. for the Southe wynde is hote & moyste he dooth the contrary dedes / For he maketh the ayre thycke and trowbly. and bredeth derkenesse as Beda sayth / ¶ Also whan the wynde fyndeth obstacle & lette there he shaweth his myghte the stronger / For thenne he sheweth moost his strength & his violence. For thenne he throweth doun howses and trees that wythstondeth hym and ouerthroweth them / And therfore it hyghte Ventus as Ysodre sayth / for he is myghty and violente / For his myghte and strength is soo moche. that not oonly he barketh vp stones and rent with vppe trees. but also he dystourbleth heuen & erthe. and maketh grete trompette in the see as he sayth / ¶ Also wynde clenseth superfluytees of humours. and wyndeth of slyppernesse and vnclennesse For wawes that ben made slyppery & foule with grete reynes ben made clene and fayre by blowynge of wynde / ¶ Also a temperate blaste of wynde quyckeneth & fyndeleth fyre & flame / And yf the blaste is to swifte and to stronge. it quencheth bothe fyre and flame / ¶ Also in his aryvynge wynde is vsed and hydde. but by gaderynge of partyes of vapoures that ben gadered some and some in the erth wynde wexeth more and more and sheweth hirself / Therfore in libro Methaurorum it is sayd that wyndes ben fyble whanne they aryse of the erthe and strenge after wardes by multytude of vapoures that ben there after gadered to gyder and multeyned in the ayre / ¶ Also wynde moueth stones and abouue hym vp power that cometh fyrst vpwarde blowyng afterwarde and meuyng rounde a bowte in a cercle of the erthe / ¶ And therfore his meuynge passeth allone eche rounde about. / ¶ Also a strenge blaste of wynde breketh vp drawe & smalle shaffe and sparpleth powder & asshes. and blowyth and stretcheth bledders by enuynge / ¶ Also wynde entreth and cometh in to holownesse and partyes of the erthe in yͤ whyche by many holes gruyeth erthe shakynge whan it is closed in yͤ holownesse of the erthe / For thenne it is shaken and shuffe and putte in the vomite of therthe / And therof cometh erthe shakynge as Aristocle sayth / For wynde openeth holes bothe of erthe and of hilles. and cometh in to the Inner partyes of therth by subtylnesse of his owne substaunce / & and entreth and is closed therin /

Also wynde cometh in to many partyes. and maketh water ryse in the ouer partye with fome therupon / ¶ Also the wynde maketh the ouer partye of water fully and vneuyn / For water sholde be euyn & playn aboue. yf it meued not by blaste. thowynge & puttynge of wynde as Ysodre sayth ¶ Also wynde vapour that is resolued by strengthe of heete out of meete & of drynke. other of other humours bredeth in bodyes many passions & euylles / For yf suche a wynde be closed in the stomake in the Inner partyes of gutte bredeth grunyng ful greuous & many other euyl passyons & infirmytees. as Dropesy Colyk & suche maner euylles. Also in yͤ eyre wynde maketh

alle thynge and whatsoeuer shal ren
gruge/ And ban wynde beteth & enbe
deth the spryte & wynt al thynge/

¶ De Ventis anctoritate a tius collectaneis
bus/Capitu .iij.

Wynden bey clepid/ some of the
yen bey callyn Cardynales .the
yf wyndes- & ynghte Collaterales
les Hyperborides/ And the hystle of Car
dinales wynden bynghte Subsolanus as
some men meane / But amonge other
men it is callyd Eurus.the Este wynde
that aryseth vp ſ Este vnder the cercle ſ
bynghte Parastilus equinoctialis / & som
tyme there is gret pestynge & shouynge
of ayre that comyth of passynge hettinge
of erthe & water ip to ayery matere.and
therof comyth a wynde that hight Sub
solanus.The Este wynde ſ hight Sub
solan? for it aryseth & comyth forth un
der the sonne.for it comyth forth vnder
the cercle that hyghte Tropicus yema. un
der whō ſ sonne meuyth alway This wyn
de hath two wyndes by his syders to war
de the South is a wynde ſ hyghte Vul
turn? .that is the South Este wynde ip
towarde the South a wynde that hygh
te Eurus. that is the South este wynde
and bey conteynyd in this verse /

Sunt Subsolanus vulturnus eurus cop
That is to vnderstonde. that thyse thre
wyndes bey Este wyndes/ ¶ And thyse
wyndes bey hate & drye. hote for they bi
de longe vnder the sonne.and drye for ſ
Este ser is full frete fro vs. Therfore yf
the Este wynde come to vs yf he bathe
moyste humours it is wasted awaye.ayre
full by hete of the sonne/ ¶ And ſ cuyn
Este wynde is temperate to here. For
whan it comyth to thyse Southeste wyn
de thenne is dryeth all thynges / ¶ And
whan it comyth to the Southeste wyn
de thenne he gendryth thonres / ¶ And
as Constantyne sayth the vapours bey
hollow in the beginnynge of the ayre /
for they come of ayre that is lukeyll and
temperate/ for as he sayth thayre of cle
re londes and countrees is clere & pure &
also dryc and temperate by cause rolneg
nesse/ Therfore suche a wynde maketh
waters clere and of good sauoure Ther
fore thre wyndes bryc and saue bodies to
bethe for temperatnesse of theyr qualy
tees/ And also for ſ Este londes & coū
trees is more plente of frutes & flowrs
than to the Southe and to the Weste cou
untrees/ ¶ Also thyse stormes that ren
ne eyrwarde and ouer to ſ Este ser bey
better and more holsom and clere than
other/ ¶ For by mutynge of thre wyndes
and by bestynge and rennynge of the
sonne to his aryzynge waters bey made
clere and clene/ ¶ The seconde Cardy
nal and theyr wynde is Fauonius. ſ West
re wynde and aryseth in the Weste ouer
the cercle that hyghte parastilus equinoc
tialis of eurnelle of haye & nyghte/ And
this wynde hath bysde hym two wyn ſ
des/ The one hyghte Circius. the weste
Northweste wynde / The other hyghte
Zephirus.the weste Southweste wynde
& bey conteynyd in this verse/

Circius cernit zephirusq; fauonius at ſ
flant.that is to vnderstonde/ Thyse thre
wyndes blowe out of the Weste-and the
Weste wynde hyghte fauonius.for he nou
rysheth & fostreth thynges that bey gen
erate as Plinee sayth For he refresheth &
vnbindeth Floures/and bryngeth forth
gentle herbes and flowres / ¶ And this
Weste wynde is temperately colde & not ſ
pyke / Colde for the sonne abydeth but a
lyttyll whyle in the Weste/ ¶ Also Weste

wyndes bee moost holsome and moost temperate in the ende of the daye/¶ For therme the sonne is in the Vestle and purifyth and clenlyth the wyndes/ Therfor the Vestle countreyes and londes haue not ayre perfyghly temperate in hete & humours. Therfore theye waters bee chaungable and troubleous/ for in the begynnynge of the daye they bee not cold by the sonne bemes/¶ And for the begynnynge of the daye in the Estlondes wyndes bee colde and hote not onys as Constantyne sayth/¶ The thyrde Cardynall and chefe wynde is Auster the Southern wynde/And he ariseth vnder the South sterre that hyghte Polus Artarticus.by the same cause as dyde the frosty wynde/¶ And this wynde hathe two other wyndes bysyde hym/That one is Estwarde and hyghte Eurus.the Southeryst wynde/and the other is Westwarde and highter Affricus.the Southwesterly wynde/ And alle bee contenyd in this verse/

Affer die medio: notho: beret affricus auster/¶ The meanynge herof is. that thyse thre wyndes blowe out of the South/And the South wynde hyghte Auster/And he hath that name of hauryendo.drawynge.for he drawyth vppe waters/ And this Southery wynde is hote and moyste.and maketh lyghenynge & grete ayre and thycke. and nourysshyth mystes vpth heete/¶ And he openyth pores and multiplyeth and beryngeth forth moche ayre wyth his moysture as Isydore sayth/¶ And he bloweth tempestes in the see.for he blowyth vyolently as Beda sayth/¶ Also he openyth the pores of heuen.and letteth vertus of fyryng.and he maketh tempestes of hayl as Ysodorus sayth/¶ Southery wyndes he sayth ge

[illegible] the heuyng.and bee hyghe.and [illegible] wyth heetes. and bee thycke and cause hyghynge/¶ For [illegible] [illegible] bytokenyng.and it comyth of the South partie [illegible]/& maketh [illegible] of waters and of fedynge. For he corrumpyth and vnclenseth [illegible] And maketh mete fatte as a fylmette wherche is called pannage/And he is cause of the fattinge of hayl and of the fyre flegu/¶ Also the Southern wynde ryseth in a cercle and passe ouerthe sterre that hyghte polus Artarticus. And therfore he is thought moste cause of the cold nesse therof/ And therfore he is tyndly colde and ayre touchynge hys owne ayre [illegible] as the Southern wynde that blowyth out of the contrary ayre that hyghte Arctis/¶ But when the Southern wynde be pallyth by the contrarye that hyghte Tortida zona. wherche is hote and therre taketh hete/¶ And for he comyth towarde the South there is many plentes of waters & places full of vapours and of dewe.and there he getith to hym moysture/¶ And so amonge he is hote and moyst. And other while he blowyth that the ayre is full of the fantaysye vapour & fon fallyth in to reyne/ for he puttyth & showeth the ayre out of large countree in to shreyghter countree/And therfore he maketh the ayre thycke/& therof comeg clowdes/And for thoſe clowdes bee by reuene vs and the sonne. the sonne bemes bee cheby dymyd as Isidore sayth/

And alle the Southern wynde hath many noble propertees.for it is a nedfull wynde and maketh medfull.and is hote & moyst. And pourth in reyne & dewe/and openyth pores of the erthe. And beryngith forth herbes & gresse and frutes. And nourysshyth & fedyth & maketh them gro

and spunge and renewyth the watr pa
ry of theyre. & thaligyth to fastes & bre
ne elde plantes & frutes. And dyssolueth
& vnbyndyth in the body calor humoru
ru & ryches and exciteth to come out of
the body fowle corrupcions & fumosyte
and superfluyte of humours. And brey
geth out of the drauers of thesh corpu
se veines & cely wayes. ¶ The fourth
Eudinal & cheyf wynde hyght Eolus
the Northern wynde and ariseth vnder
that strate that hyght Polus Artcus. &
hyperborien theyr. And comyth of the fo
rre cauſes of the whyche the fyrſte ryſ
se comyth. And hath by his ſpecs twoye
wyndes. That one hyghte Aquilo. & is
by Weſte/that is. & Northweſte wynde /
That other is by Eſtell. & hyghte Cho
rus. & North northweſte wynde / Theſe
wyndes bey conteynyd in this vers/
Hic boreas aquilo ventifer. chorus ab al
to/ ¶ The meanynge therof is that the
ſe thre wyndes blowen out of the North
And the Northen wynde hyght Bore
as/& hath that name of certayne moun
taynes that bey callyd Rpheaci / for
they blowe out of theyre mountaynes as
Pydar layth/ & the Southern wynde
blowyth out of the prouynce of Affrica
& is callyd Affricus/ for he blowyth moſ
te out of that countrey. ¶ Alſo the North
wynde hyghte Septentrionalis. For he
blowyth oute of the party of the ſtar he
lyne that hyghet Arcto. And he ryſeth ou
te of watry places that bey frore & boun
de by cauſe that they bey ſoone frore fro
the cercle of the ſonne / And they blowe
out of the hyghe mountaynes out of the
whyche they come to vs/ ¶ And for out
of that place vapours maye not be ryſ
ſolued for the grete froſtynge / Therfore
the Northern wynde makyth thayre hu
ghte and clere. And beryth downe & puty
fyth of peſtylence that comyth of ſ̄ ſouth
erny wynde / As Pydar ſayth by grete
ſtrēgthe of his colonelle the Northey wy
de conſtreyneth. and bindyth the ouer
partye of the erthe and of water. & chail
geth theym and tempth theym now in
to hynde of yse and now in to hynde of
cryſtall as ſ̄ hayndelle is more other leſſe
Therme thyſe ther wyndes for they bey
colde and drye materyal bodyes hard. and
open pores and purifyeth humours. and
clenſyth ſpreytes and wyttes / And hel
pyth the vertue of digeſtyon. and confur
tyth the vertue of wechpolayng / And
makyth peſtylence all ayre bollen/ And
enteryth the vertue of generacyon/
¶ Therfore Aluo. xvij? Ariſtotle ſayth
that in conceyuynge of a chylde that ſ̄
the wynde is to the North. the chylde
ſhall be male/ And ayenwarde ſ̄ ſ̄ wind
be be to the Southe. the chylde ſhall be
female/
¶ Alſo libro. v? Capite ſeptio Conſtan
tyn layth. that the Northen wynde con
ſtreyneth cyrill humours / And helpeth
and letteth theym that they ſhall not
falle nother come to membres. Nethe
les he hedeth cough by cauſe of dryneſſe of
breſte & makyth ſ̄ bodyes ou erthe rond
And dyrkeneth wyth his colonelle & dri
neſſe. & makyth ſyuynes to be condrey
ned and ſmytyth theym & makyth the ſ
ryt ſtrenghte therfore he grauyth eldres
& letteth theym of wexynge. & grauyth
& corrupyth bloſomes flowres & frute/&
ſmyteth trees ſ̄ barayn & blowe & fyre
le herbes & tender greyues/ And dryeth
water & ſonne ſtonnes/& therfore he is
noyful to theym that haue ſ̄ Tyſyk. &
his drynke he tempth ſ̄ lounges & ma
kyth in theim pymples and whelkes as

Galyen sayth / ¶ This water is more
dere and comyth more of a stronger co-
nature in to a large mountes. Ethna mount
sayth the auct. liberti and ciprian doth
ouercome sayth the mydle partyes in
the of erth ¶ of water and sayth that
ryng the vtter partyes that ouercome be
hyghte flamis. Quod nemo ingenuabit
be hyghte water as Plynius sayth/

¶ De nubibus / Capitulo xlvi.

A Clowde is Jonccion made in
shape in the mydle of many va-
pours gadered and brought in
to one body in the myde region of the
ayr thykned sodenly by colamesse of pla-
ce / And so a clowde is comynly matere
to lowre vpon ¶ hyde / And a clowde is
gendred in this matere / Sun of the hee-
te of heuen by his owne vertue drawyth
to it vyght subtyll vapourable partyes of
water ¶ of erthe / and wasshyth the mooll
subtyll partyes thenof . and makyth the
ayer dele thykke ¶ tempth it vp to a cla-
rete / ¶ Thenne sayth Plynius ¶ sayth
that a clowde is thykkelle ¶ gadred ¶ se-
gedred by drawynge of vapours ¶ of su
moysture of the erthe ¶ of the see ¶ Also
by thykkelle of ayre ¶ purynge ¶ tha-
wynge of wynden the substaunce of the
clowde maketh hyther ¶ thyther and al
horne / ¶ And a clowde is sprdly holow
we wyth many holes as a spounge. and
therfore he resceyueth some impressions
of the ouer holyen / And therfore he enc-
ryngeth ¶ in compace of a seuyn he how a
clowde vyndeseuely ¶ sheweth diuers fi-
gures ¶ shapes and colours as it meeth
to the beholders / That is not elles but
a contynue ouergo clowde to his substaunce
thurgh shapi ¶ colours gendred be the
seuyn bowes / ¶ And a clowde is pokey

ters of the see and broughte vp afore the sonne by the benefyce of the herte of he-
wey tourneth all to saltnesse of the water of the see and bytternesse and to fylthe-
nesse / For suche a clowde sourneth of the water of the see/ ¶ Neuertheselle whanne he-
as purged wyth the sonne it hath ney-
ther smache ne sauour of the see/ ¶ Also a clowde is profytable to therth whan he is resolued and so fallyth in to rey-
ne/ But he is full greuous and noyful whan he tourneth to wynde for thenne he gendrith grete tempeste bothe in see and in londe/ ¶ Also a clowde that hangyth ouer hyghe in the hyghe regyon of the ay-
re semyth sormyd nerre to heuen / And is neuertheselle wythout compassyon ne-
ner to the erthe than to heuen/ ¶ Also me-
tynge and commynge togyder of clowdes kyndyth oftē the ayre ouer fire & flame and engendryth lightynge and thondrynge ¶ Also sometyme of wynde closed in ho-
lownesse of clowdes comyth sodayn bre-
synge of partyes of clowdes. And by su-
che departynge of party fro party þ clo-
wde makyth grete noyse and thonder/ ¶ Also whan corrupte vapours ben ye-
re drawe vppe out of mareys and dy-
ches . and carayns and other corrupte thynges of theyr Incorporacyon in sub-
staunce of clowdes . therr comyth of the clowdes full grete corrupcyon and pesty-
lence and Infection ¶ Also the nerer the clowde is to therthe and the fedder from heuen he shewith the quantyte to the sy-
ghte of them that byholde them/ Ther-
fore the gretest clowde whan he is nye he-
uen semyth leest. And that whyche is lest to itself semyth most whan he is nye to the erthe as Beda sayth / ¶ Also ofte as a clowde that is gendryd onely of drye vapours and wyndy is dyscryuable . for he signifyeth and sekenyth tryste & pay-
ryth not but wynde/ And wayrynge we be and tryen clowdes yf they falle sodai-
nly and nere ones to the erthe. and ther-
fore they ben noyful therto But yf they falle sorne and sonne and droppyngmeele they gyue grete possibilite to frayers that growe/ ¶ Also ofte as a clowde hyspryn-
gyth the erthe wyth droppynge he wai-
tyth hymself to that hyspryngynge/ For whanne he hyspryngyth other thynges and moystyth theym by theyr owne dyt solucyon it bryngyth itselfe to noughte as Gregory sayth/ ¶ Also whan a clow-
de is byfore a nother he is cause of eem-
pesse and of mocyon in the ayre/ for con-
trarynesse and metynge of clowdes co-
myth of contrary puttynge and shoyn-
ge of wyndes/ And therfore of betynge of clowdes comyth grete meuyng in the ayre/

¶ De Yride/Capitm .vi.

The Reynbow is Impressyon ge-
dred in ay holowe clowde & de-
ny dyspoyd to reyne in endes many gutters .as it were shynynge in a mirrour/ And is shapey as a bowe. and sheweth dyuerse colowres. and is gendre-
ryd bi beemes of the sonne other of þ mo-
ne/ And is but selde gendryd by beemes of the moone/ Also more but thryse in yͤ ty-
mes as Aristotle sayth. ¶ Also þ rey-
nebowe that is callyd the heuenly bowe is a watry clowde thryld with sonne beemes in to alle the bodyes therof as Marcianus sayth/ And is callyd a bowe for the lyknesse of a coloyd bowe/ for he-
sheweth a rounde backe in the hygh par-
ty of clowdes and breyth and strecchyth a maner of hornes other corners to the erthe as Ysaye sayth/ And to this bowe

some maner thynges belonge and per-
teyne to generacyon therof and some to
shape & figuracyon therof/and some to
the vertue & werkynge therof. ¶ Tom-
chynge the generacyon therof take here
to the substaunce therof in generyd of thy
nynge & rehoumynge of bemmes of ligh
te to a derky clowde and a reynyd. ¶ Al
so that al maye be hath respect to þ sonne
with full face and the sonne is euyn afo
re the bowe and hath respect therto. ¶ Al
so the bowe appeth in a cercle wyse fro þ
erth amonte to the heuen for he touchith
the erth with two bemmes and beuyn to
the hacht/ for the more he is byfore and
strecchyth downward the more he ryseth
to roundnesse and to figure and sha-
pe/ he is rounde as a cercle and clere as
if were a myrrour. And in colour he is in
many maners of wyse dyuers and syn-
gulerly lynguler/ for in the reynbowe by
cause of his clerenesse ben seen dyuerse for-
mes kyndes & shapes that ben contrary
Therfore the bowe semyth coloured as
Beda sayth/and taketh colour of þ fou
re elementes/ for therby as it were in ont
myrrour shineth figures & shapes & kin
des of elementes / for of fyre he taketh
redde colour in the outemeste party/and
of erthe grene in the nethermeste/ And of
the erthe a maner of browne colour/ &
of water semable blewe in the myddle as
Beda sayth/ ¶ And thise colours ben en
dyned togydre and sette to ondre as A-
ristotle sayth in libro Meteorum/ And fyr
ste is redde colour that comyth oute of a
light bemme that touchyth the vtter pa-
rty of the roundnesse of the clowde. there
is a myddle colour semblable blewe as the
qualyte aryth that hath mayster in the
vapour that is in the myddle of the clow
de/ Thirde the nethermeste semyth a gre-
ne colour in the nether parte of a clowde
there the vapour is more enbyr/ And thy
se colmesses ben more perteynyng thanne to
ther/ for as muche as the qualitees la-
yeth that noo poynctenes shape parte ney
ther teyne all the colomes of the reynbo-
we/ ¶ And Aristotle sayth that the cau-
se of the reynbowe is lightynge ayen &
rehoumynge of bemmes of lyghte þ fal
leth ayayne to contrary vapoure in the
clowde/ as lyghtnesse lyghtynge in ma
ter shyneth in the euen ayenst and re-
myth ayayne to hym self. And for the
reynbowe is not seen but by the sonne be
me by daye other by the mone by nyght
the lyghte therof is lasse by troublynge
of erthe other by feblenesse of lyghte. o
ther by derknesse of the clowde þ wyth
stondyth & letyth the lightynge of bem
mes/ ¶ And the reynbowe is seen in dy
ny eyne. for thenne there is coloured in
perfightly of vapours that was to dreyg
her place to the clowde/ ¶ And there of
comyth a hyell denynge in the whyche
shyneth the bemme that is there afore. &
soo the reynbowe is shapen. and taketh
there of dyuerse colours of dyuers vapou-
rs in the whyche the bemme shyneth as
Aristotle sayth/ Touchynge the vertue
therof and werkynge the bowe is sette a
fore the sonne . and temperyth and swa-
gyth the stronge hete therof/ And by re
flexion therof and departynge & tempyn
ge in to eyne other deele . the reynbowe
quykneth and helpeth the nether
thynges and makyth them plenteuous
se/ By the shappe therof & figure & ma
ny dyuerse colours he lyghteth ouer thyn
ges and makyth them fayer & semely.
and tolerayth grete mordre in the arte
¶ And therfore as Beda sayth and the
mayster of shapes/ Iourney yee take þ

dome þ reyne bowe shall not ben be seen and that shall be token of durynge and of defawte of elementes. as he sayth in the reynbowe tokenyth pees & accorde bi twene god & al the worlde/And therwith and enformyth & bryngyth to mynde þ goddys dome by water is passid. and ex tinyth vs of the sonne/for by his pres se the reynebowe therwyth in what syde the sonne is in heuen/for the reynbowe is neuer in the same syde of heuen wyth the sonne but alwaye tofore/for whane the sonne is in the Est the reynbowe is seen in the Weste/& ayen warde/¶ And whan the sonne is in the South þ reyn bowe is seen in the Northe/and is neuer seen in þ South as Beda sayth. nother in hye middaye/¶ The philosophre tel leth the cause therof/for in the hye mydd daye whan the sonne is cuyd in the my dle of the worlde. thenne the berme ther of shynyth al aboute lyke/And therfore he shynyth nomore in one syde than in a nother/& therfore in the poynt of hey mydday the reynbowe is not seen in no syde as Aristotle sayth/And is full sel de seen by nyghte. but in the full of the mone as Beda sayth/And þ fallith not but twyes in fifty yeres as Aristotle sa yth/

¶ De Rore/Capitm .vi.

DEwe is Impression gendryd of colde vapour & moyste not gas dryd in to a body of a clowde in the nether partye of the myddle space of ayre metynge wyth some lytyll colde/& Aristotle sayth that there is no dewe but whan the Southren winde blowith. for dewe is lytyll reyne. and reyne is moche dewe/And soo the Southren wynde by his moysture gendryth and nourysshyth dewe/& the Northen wynde by his dry nesse lyfteth vp dewe and churlisch togi dres & byndyth it with his stronge colde Also the mone Inprentyth her moystu re in the erthe. and is cause of gendryng of dewe therin/¶ And Ambros sayth & calleth the mone moder of dewe & ther fore by nyghte by vertue of the mone in ayre dewe aryseth vp prively & comyth downe at last. and is seen. And shedith & fallith softly on the smalle partyes of grasse & herbes/¶ By his rysynge & downe comynge dewe geuyth vertue & strengthe to trees herbes & grasse & thyn ges that the heete of the daye had dryed wasted & borned doll wardes. and therby þ nyght dewe reparaylith & reflorith and makyth theym fonde vpwarde/Also in cuppes of herbes & of grasse dewe gade ryth itself in droppes/And as though he wolde vpwarde to his generacion to the whyche alwaye it hangyth itself in the ouermest partye of leues & of grasse/

Also dewe sustenyth not the strengthe of the sonne but he is dyssoluyd and fal lyth anone by werkynge of the sonne be mes and vanysshyth away/But he for sakyth not his vertue that is prentyd in the ayre & in herbes/for by presence of his shedynge in the ayre he leuyth open ly the effects of his vertue in grasse & her bes & seedes/And though dewe be a ma nere ayery substaunce & moost subtyl on erwarde. nethcles in a wonderi maner he is stronge in werkynge & vertue/for he bilpryngyth þ herbe & makyth it plente uous & makyth floure ryth. & maruth encreale. in corne & greynes. And fattyth & bryngyth forth broode oystres & other shelles fillhe in the see. and namly dewe of Springynge tyme/for by nyghte in Springynge tyme oystres open theym

selle ayenst dewe . and receyuyth dewe ꝑ comyth ty by two shelles and holdyth it & kepyth it/And that dewe soo holden & kept fedyth the shelle & makyth it fatte And by his Incorporacõ with the inner partyes of the shelle bredyth a full pure ius gẽma.a stone that hyghte Margarita/ And the more noble that ꝑ margarite is/the more whyte it is and ꝑ more ty quantyte.as it is sayd in libro Gẽmar ¶ Also the birdes of rauens whyte they ben whitest ty fethers in they ben blacke . dewe fedyth & lustrynyth theym as Gregory sayth/Also dewe kelyth & tempreth the ayre that is made hote by ꝑ heete of the daye/And yf it be made to clere by the herte of the daye . dewe by hys Incorporacõ makyth it temperatly lad & thyche as Albumar sayth/¶ Also dewe wythstõdyth & beryth downe ꝑ strẽghte of venym ty venemous beestes that theyr venym maye not be shedde by nyghte soo moche as by daye/¶ Therfore addres and serpentes lorkynge amonge gralle hurte men that palle by but lytyll whyle flowres gralle & herbes ben dewed ¶ Also though dewesenne ty itselfe lauoured as water and weyllhe/nethelesse ty myghte effecte & doinge he is moost swete/and cause of hony & of mãna ty herbes & flowres/¶ For ty some countree of Grece hony is gendryd ty flowres that comyth of ꝑ dewe of heuen.¶ And also mãna ty some herbes as it is sayd ty plato/¶ Also dewe gendrid ty corrupt ayre is corrupte bi corrupcõ of the place.& corrumpyth other thynges/ And soo whe the dewe enfectyth tender flowres & corrumpyth grene corn whan it is rerydd as Gregory sayth /And suche corrupcõ is callyd Brugo & Rubigo / ¶ Also as the Glose sayth sup primũ Joelis . there it is sayd that the releef of Brucus rubigo shall flete/Brucus is the hunde of hongflyes that dystroye corne & gresse.¶ Pestilentius sayth that rubigo is whenne tender corne is smytten & brent with noy full dewe . and bothe these eeres & stalkes comyth ty to erode & to ble blache colour And pestylence wasshyth & dystroyeth bodies & seye soo sodeynly that they be not prouydyable nother ty meete nother to dooige/ Some men meene that Rubigo is the mylderue/

¶ De pluuia ymber & gutta. Capitulum xlvij.

RAyne is Impression that comith of moche colde vapour & moyst there gadryd ty a clowde/ꝑ whi che vapour is more ty quantite & subtile te than the matere that dewe comyth of And more kelith & moystyth than ꝑ matere dooth.for sumolytes that ben drawe ty ben oute of the waters & of the erthe by strength of herte of heuen ben drawe to the nemmest partye of the myddle space of ꝑ ayre/ And thenby coldnesse of ꝑ place they ben made thycke/ & thenne herte dissolueth and dealeth the moysture therof and washyth not all/And soo thile sumolytes ben resolvyd & fallen and turnyd ty to reyne as Beda sayth / Reyne hyghte pluuia.and hathe that name of pluralitate.pluralytee of droppes as Ysyder sayth/ for it fallyth & comyth doun thenne & thenne & incontynente/¶ And also reyne highest Ymber and hath that name of Imbuendo.for it bryngeth & tempereth the erth and makyth it bere fruyte. For londe & erthe that is not bysprongen with reyne is harayne/& the feders the clowde of ꝑ whiche reyne is gendred is fro therthe & the nexte heuy.the

more softly the reyne cometh downe w' the more smale droppes And the nyghtes suche a clowde is to therth. the reyne falleth swiftliyer comynly & with grete droppes/ ¶ Also wyndes that blowe vpon þ see gadereth moche humoure of the outer partyes of the water & beryth theim w' hym in to the ayre/ & tornyth it in to mateere of reyne as in þ clowde/ And yf the clowde is soone thycke þ impressyon of beemes is stronge vpon the clowde. And of grete gadringe of beemes & reboūdinge therof comyth stronge heete/ & at the laste by vertue of that heete þ clowde is dissolued & fallyth & tornyth in to stronge reyne. As we ofte se that after stronge heete comyth stronge reyne as Beda sayth/ Also sometyme is soo grete generacōn of heete by gadringe of beemes & by reboundynge therof ayenst clowdes that the vapour is as it were brent. & by stronge brennyng heete it tornyth in to redde colour/ And therfore sometyme þ people wene that it rayne blood as Aristotle sayth. & reyne water is full constreynynge & byndynge/ & therfore it restreynyth & byndyth fluxe of þ wombe as Constantyn sayth/ But reyne water is subtyl and lyghte of substaunce. & hath more ayre & more lyghtnesse of ayre than other waters/ & therfore it is soone chaūgable and tornyth soone in to contrary qualytees/ And therfore it taketh corrupcōn & rooteth soone as Constantyne sayth. But it is more freshe & swete than other waters whan it abydyth in his owne clennesse & vertue. thenne yf reyne is temperate in qualytee & quantytee it is accordyng to Infynyte thynges. ¶ For reyne maketh the londe to bere fruyte. & Joynyth it togyder yf there be many chēnetherig. and alwagyth & tempryth turngthe of heete. & clerych the eyre/ And releyth & stynteth wyndes & fattyth fyllhe and helpyth & comfortyth dyre complexyon as Constantyn sayth/ ¶ And yf reyne is ryyll & dyssemperate in his qualytees. and dyscordynge to place & tyme it is greuous & noyfull to many thynges/ For it maketh derknesse & vnclennesse and slyppernes in wayes & in pathes/ & bryngyth forth moche vnprofitable herbes & grasse/ And corrumpyth & dystroyeth fruyte & sedes. And maketh derknes & chylnesse in thayre. and taketh fromvs the sonne beemes/ And gaderith myste & clowdes. And letteth þ werke of labourynge mey & of werkmey. And taryeth & letteth rypinge of corne & of fruyte/ And excyteth rewme & remuynge fluxus. And encreasyth & strengtheth all mo yst euylles/ And is cause of hungre & of corrupcōn and of pestylēce in shepe & other beestes ¶ For corrupte ayre corrumpyth & infectith grasse & herbes of leeses & of pasture/ Therof comyth nedefully corrupcyon in beestes as Constantyn sayth/

¶ De gutta sine stilla/ Capitulum viij.

A Drope is moyst vapour departyd & deelyd in to ful smale partyes/ & dropes bey grete whanne the dayes bey hote & partyes of clowdes bey departyd that were byfore gaderyd with colde as Aristotle sayth. And whā heete is in thayre yf colde come therto. þ frelynge of water or of vapour is more stronge/ Therfore in libro Animalium Aristotle sayth that fyllhars calley hote water ouy theyr Instrumētes & tables that they may be þ sooner frote to gyder þ sooner. And þ more a drope is to therth

the more grete it is. and ayen warde. for the lytylnelle therof & the roundnelle is made allong as he bydyth in thayre fet fro therth as Arystotle layth/ And he is moyst nellhe clere & bryghte. & moystyth seedes. gralle & herbes. & slakyth heete & brennynge of thayre. & clenlyth & pourgyth thayre/ ¶ And though he be moost nellhe in substaunce. yet he thrylyth stones wyth ofte fallynge/ Sebe wythin. libro. xij? there suche a tokey is/

¶ De pruina Caplm ix.

HOore Froste as Arystotle layth is vapour frore. eyther Imprelli ony gendryd of colde vapoure & moyste not gadryd in ꝑ body of ꝑ clowde frore in ꝑ mydle space of thayr bi coldenelle of space & of tyme is noo partye of tyme as Arystotle layth/ Therfore in hoore froste is hardnelle ꝑ comith of coldenelle of place & of tyme in whiche it is gendryd/ For coldnelle drawyth & gaderyth togyder the partyes of vapours. & soo maketh the substaunce of hoore frost harde/ ¶ Also bi cause of full grete coldnelle hoore frost is whyte. & makyth hem bey & floures vpon ꝑ whyche he fallyth to wydder/ And brennyth theim & vanlshyth awaye by a lytyll beeme of ꝑ sone & toenyth ayey in to dewe. for hoore frolte is not elles but dewe frozy as Beda layth/ for dewe comyth downe to the erthe & takyth by colde of the nyght whyte hynde. harde & colde/ & soo tornyth it self in the vtter partye in to the substaunce of the hoore froste as he layth/

¶ De Grandine/ x.

HAyll is frelyng of dropes of reyne by strengthe of coldnelle & of wyde in thayr as Arystotle layth And is Imprelliony gendryd of colde vapour & moyste chaflyd and dryue by colde to the Inner partye of the clowde/ & that by mayslry of heete that is aboute And hayll is gendryd in clowdes that bey frore from the erth as he layth/ And therfore the cause of generacyon therof is vapour receyuyd in ꝑ holownelle of a clowde the whyche vapour is made thicke by coldnelle of ayre. ¶ For the moyst parties of a clowde vondey and fleey hete of the ayre. And comey togiders in to the Inner partyes of a clowdes. and there they fynde vapour and gadryth partyes therof. & congelyth and frelish theym in to the substaunce of hayll/ & therfore is ofter hayll in Somer thanne in Wynter/ For lyghtly shoge heete lettyth gendrynge of hayll/ For he dyssolueth & he departyth vapour. and sufferyth not ꝑ partye therof be gadred togiders/ ¶ And soo dooth pallynge colde in Wynter. for thenne is noo heete in the ayre that cold shold flee and put itself wythin ꝑ clowde/ ¶ And hayll is smalle & rounde and comith out of the highest places as Arystotle layth/ And ꝑ cause of his smalnelle & his roundnelle is his turnyng and abydynge in the ayre longe tyme/ And soo of his longe trendlyngr abowte comyth his roundnelle and his lytylnelle comyth of heete of the ayre that wasteth & resolueth watry parteyes therof/ ¶ For hayll gendryd in places bey nyghe to the erth in contrary fallith and that is by contrary causes/ ¶ Also for grete wynde shouyth & puttyth hayll and heete dyssolueth and it fallyth downe swyftely to the erthe and beryth the erthe as it were sasse/ ¶ Hayll grenyth moche come frupte and floures/ and fallyth more ofter bi daye thanne by nyghte/ ¶ And the

cause is for the heete of the daye dryueth coldenelle in to the Inner partyes of the clowde ¶ And also the Northery wynde is colde & drye and strikth & constreyneth the dewe that comyth downe of thayr.and tornyth it to the substaunce of hayle as Beda sayth/

¶ De Niue/Capitulo .xi.

SNowe is Impressyon genderyd of colde vapour & moyste in the lowest partye of the myddle space of thayr froze in to the bodi of a clowde by meanely coldenelle in comparyson to haore frolte.and that by cause of medelynge of heete in party/ The whyche heete is closyd in substaūce therof & not ouercom̄ anone bi colde that is therabowte dryeth the substaūce therof & nellhith it/ And takyth whytnelle in colour by cause of maystry of colde att laste/And for stretchynge & spredynge of the partyes of the clowde/¶ And for the colones that is feblyd by the heete the matere is broke in brode partyes as it were splentes of shelles/ and that for feblynelle of the vertue that bredyth as Aristotele sayth/ ¶ Thenne snowe is genderyd in a colde clowde. but not soo colde as in the whyche hayle is genderyd.and þ wytnelseth the nellhnes of snowe. for heete medelyd wyth clowdes letteth the partyes therof that they may not be made thykke nother strongly gaderyd togyder/ Thenne snow is more harde & drye than water.and that by coldenelle constreynge & byndynge-and is nellher thay hayl And that is by medlinge of heete in the wombe of the clowde /And is whyte by maystry of coldenelle in the vtter partye therof/¶ Wyth lytyll heete snowe melteth in to water/And he chaungeth sodenne bothe out of hardnelle and whitnelle ¶ By abydynge of snowe vpon the londe.the londe is fattyd. For by his coldenelle he closith the pores of the erthe/and soo by heete gaderyd Inwarde to mores & roces of herbes and serdes the Inner humours bey drawey to mores and roces and gaderyd togyders as glewe/¶ And therby is the londe fatted/and snowe lieth and dystroyeth cupll and superfluyte therof / And nourysshyth and fedyth good herbes-and makyth theym cranke ¶ Also snowe by his presence coueryth & hydyth stynkynge places and also dounge and dounge hylles and wayes & pathes/ And letteth by his spredynge wayfaringe mey and tarpeth theym/¶ And in the hyghe see snowe fallyth seeldome as Beda sayth. The cause therof is for fumolytees of the and exalacyons ther of bey contynually to shutte and sperbyd by wyndes that blowe cheny.or they mow be thyckyd and tornyd in to snow they bey resolwyd and tornyd in to reyne other in to a myste/ ¶ Also snowe is noyefull to wylde beestes .for he hydyth and coueryth theyr leeles and pastures / and sheweth and dyscoueryth theyr hauntes and steppes/ And soo in snowe tyme they bey soone taken wyth hunters / ¶ Also snowe is ofte in hyghe places & mountaynes/¶ And abydyth and endudith lenger tyme in mountaynes and in hylles than̄e in valeyes and lowe places/for in hylles colde wyndes bey freely more stronge than̄e in valeyes/And also valeyes and lowe places bey more hote than̄e hylles and hyghe places.

¶ And that for more genderynge and rebounding of the sonne bemes / And therfore more snowe is in mountaynes than in valeyes/Also snowe meltyth by

strength of heete moyſtyth and nellyth the erthe. the whyche he makyth harde & constreynyth by constreynynge of colde: nesse tofore that he is moiste as Gregory sayth/ ¶ Also snowe for nesshesse & lyghtnesse of his substaunce makyth no sowne nother noyse in his fallynge downe to the erth/ but fallyth preuely & softly oute of a preuy place of the ayre/ and settyth hymself vpon therthe & spredyth all abowte like/ ¶ Also snowe wyth his swyftnesse & fayrnesse confortith eyen to beholde them. but yf men beholde colonge it dyspersyth and apeyryth the spyrite of syghte/ ¶ Also snowe water by his potenciall & actuall colonesse refreynyth & byndeth flure of the wombe/ and lympyth and shrynkyth & stoppyth synewes And in theim that drynke snowe water contynually it bredyth menstruall superfluytes of grete botches vnder the chynne and makyth the membres astonyed as though they were aslepe & that soone. & that gendreth the stoon in the bledder/ & fedyth forth colde dropesye as Constantyn sayth/

¶ De Nebula/ Capitulum .xij.

Myste is Impressyon made of resolucyon & fallynge of clowdes that ben falley as Aristocle sayth/ for vapours soo resolued & falley & shedde and spradde in to all the parties of the ayre brede and gendre myste. and the nere myste is to therthe the more thyck he and derke & colde it is founde/ And whanne he is hyghe from the erthe he is more clere & more ayghe the sonne. And therfore he is more colde and derke. And whan myste is all smitten of wyth the bemes of the sonne it fallyth downe & sonyth agayn in to the matere that it came of and vanysshyth & fallyth ¶ And soo the ayre is pongyd and thenne it is kenyth fayre weder & clere/ ¶ And somtyme myste is corrupte by vapours of the whyche it is gendryd and is full grenous le and corrumpith vynes that bourgeone & brede in beestes dyuers sykenesse & euyll les/ ¶ Myste is frende to chewes & to euyl doers/ for he hydyth theyr spyers and waytynges/ And myste lettyth waye fayrynge men & pylgrymes/ for in grete mystes wayes ben vnknowen & vncertayne ¶ Myste wythdrawyth from vs syghte and bemes of the sonne & other sterres and therfore he is full harp & perylloule to shrpmen as Beda sayth/ ¶ For whyle derke myste coueryth the see and occupiech it. the stereman dredyth and can not knowe whyther-warde he shall stere the shyppe aryght/

¶ De Duplici Impressione in aere/ Capitulum .xij.

Of Impressyons that ben gendred in the ayre of dowble vapour. the fyrste is thonder and Impressyon gendryd in watry substaunce of a clowde. for meuynge & chaufynge hyther & thyder of hote vapour & drye the whiche hys contrary. & is hyder & constreynyd in euery syde & smyten in to hymself. & is ther by sette on fyre & on flame. & quenchyth himself at the laste in the clowde. & breketh the clowde as Aristocle sayth/ Other thonder is gendryd by beryng & smytyng togidre of clowdes as he sayth. whan clowdes ben meuyd & shuld by contrary wyndes thenne the clowdes smyte togyders. and of theyr vyolent brethynge comen grete strokes and noyse in the ayre that was callyd thonder amonge olde men/ Thonder hyghte Tonitrus other Tonitruū

and hath that name of drede and fere / for the noyse feryth men that here it as Plydre sayth / For Tonus & Sonus all is one. For somtyme it smyteth all thyng soo harde that it semyth that it rentyth & cleuyth heuen / For whan a stouñ of full stronge wyndes comyth vp to the clowdes & the whyrlynge wynde & the stoune encrealyth & lechyth out passage it cleuyth & breketh ꝑ clowde. & fallyth out wyth a grete rerde & stronge & all to brekyth the partyes of the clowde / And soo comyth to ꝑ eres of men & of beestes wᵗ horryble & dredfull brekynge & noyse / And that is noo wonder. for though a bledder be lyghte yet it makyth grete noyse & sowne yf it be strongly blowen & afterwarde vyolently broken / ¶ And wyth ꝑ thonder comyth lyghtnyng. but lyghtnyge is sooner seen. for it is clere & bryghte / & thonder comyth later to our eyen. for ꝑ wytte of lyght is more subtyl than ꝑ wytte of herynge / And therfore fyrste he shewyth lyghte & bryghtnes bi shynynge ꝑ comyth tofore or we here the noyse & sowne that comyth afterwarde As a may seeth sooner ꝑ stroke of a mā ꝑ hewyth a tree than he heryth ꝑ noyse of the stroke / Hinc vlgz Vi· / ¶ And this reason ꝑ Plydre makyth of the cause of thonder acordyth somwhat wyth ꝑ phylosopher ꝑ sayth that thondre is a spyrite of wyndes receyued in the bosome of clowdes. & breketh by the vertue of hys meuynge. and rentyth all ꝑ partyes of ꝑ clowde. and makyth grete quakyng. noyse & sowne & thonder. ¶ Therfore herto he sayth ꝑ thonder is the sowne of ꝑ spaces of the ayre ꝑ rennyth therwyth. ¶ In libro Mephōr Aristotle sayth that thonder is not ellis but quenchyng of fyre in a clowde / For drye vapour accyth and setteth it on fyre & on a flāme wyth here of chayre whan it is closyd in a clowde it is sodaynly quenchid. And of suche quenchynge the noyse of thonder is gendred / As whan fyry hote yren is quēchyd in water it makyth grete boyllynge and noyse / After thonder comyth wyth lyghtenynge. and therfore he goeyth moche as Beda sayth / And soo he goeyth frayte & came whan he cometh wythout reyne And yf he comyth wyth reyne he dooth gode he sayth And thonder with his meuynge betyth & smyteth all thinge. and styrreth the braynes & feryth the wytte / & dyssourdyth and styrreth & corrumpyth wyne in tonnes as Aristotle sayth / And it come in breedyng tyme of foules it greuyth theyr egges / And makyth wymmen that trauayle of chylde ofte to haue deed borne chyldren / And smyteth wyth hys rees and throwyth downe hye toures / & dyssroyeth hye trees and weryngyth them out of the groundē / ¶ And alway he goeth ofte & more strongly in hye places than in lowe as Beda sayth. and a maner of wyndyng and as it were a rounde voyce / & smyteth the ayre all abowte wyth a maner of trenchynge euyn soo that it makyth and sowndyth somwhat as it were in the maner of rollyng and hurlynge of wheles as Casiodorus sayth / ¶ And by this maner of wyse lyghte aroundē sowne and noyse comith of roundenesse of clowdes oute of the whyte vapour and wynde that is cause of thonder is diuersly waggyd and shaken For it meueth now vpwarde now dounwarde. now fromwarde now backwarde in holownesse of clowdes /

¶ De Corruscatione lum

Capi
.xiij/

ARystocle sayth that this worde Coruscare betokenith diuerse maner of lyghtynge. and lyghtyng is properly callyd Coruscacio. and that manere of lyghtynge is sene in þ ayre sodaynly/And is the aperynge and shewynge of subtyll vapour sette on fyre/And that shewynge passyth & vanysshyth awaye in the ayre wythout comynge downe to the erthe/ ¶ And a nother manere lyghtynge hyghte Fulgur and Fulguracio also. and is subtyll fyre/but this is more thycke & grete than the lyghtynge that highte Coruscacio. and comyth downe to the erthe and percyth & thyrlyth grasse and herbes and other nesshe thynges as philosophers telle. As it is reherlyd in.lij°. philyre Algazell/

¶ De Fulmine/Capitulo .xlv.

THe lyghtenyng þ hizt Fulmen is vapour sette on fire and is fatte & sadde. and fallith downe w' grete swyftenesse/ And is of more strenghe than the lightenynge that hyght Fulgur. And this lyghtynge smytyth thyrlyshyth & brennyth thynges þ he towcheth and multyplyeth & cleuyth and berstyth and noo bodyly thynge wythstondeth it ¶ And soo for to speke Ysidre sayth þ Fulguracio & Fenestre smytery is all all one/ For as he sayth this manere lyghtenynge Fulgur is compownyd of þ moste subtyll partyes of elementes. and hathe therof more myghte & strenghe of perisinge and of thyrlynge/ And therfore Ysidre callyth this manere lyghtenynge a stroke of the darte of heuen/ And is gendrid and bredde of grete vapour compownyd of diuerse contrary thynges. the whyche vapour is ateryd and drawe vp and set on fyre & on flame by grete strenghe of fyre/ And is shutte and putte by bettynge and shouynge & putynge of clowdes. & tomyth downe wyth grete violence out of the holownesse of clowdes as it were a fyre stone/ ¶ For suche lyghtynge be ferd togyd as it were flames bey sene beyghte & renuynge aboute in the ayre by cause and strenghe of the fyre brennynge flame/ ¶ And though he be of fyry kynde yet by violence of mouynge ayenst þ kynde of fyre he is compellyd to come & meue doll warde as Beda sayth/ And in his comynge downe he letteth on fyre & brennyth & hath this name Fulgur therfore as Ysidre sayth/ ¶ Fillo he percith & thyrlyth and cleuyth & rentith/ and thene he is called fulmen as he sayth Also where he brennyth he gendryth wyth full euyl stenche & smoke/ and fallyth ofte vpon his place/ in strange Somer and in strange Wynter is lightynynge but selde. but in the begynnynge of Harueste & in the endynge of Springynge tyme as Beda sayth libro sexto Capitulo.lij°/

In Wynter & in Somer is lyghtynynge selde/ For in Wynter by cause of colde þ vapoure in the ayre is not sette in fyre/ And in Somer by cause of drinesse and subtylnesse of ayre is non gadrynge of vapour in the clowdes. And in Harueste and in springynge tyme the ayre is meuable and tomdeale thycke & dymme/ Therfore thene it lyghtnyth ofte/ ¶ Also Capitulo.lij°/ he sayth that there be many kyndes of lightynges. For those that come drye brenne not but cleuyth & departyth/ And those whyche come moyste brenne not but swelle and scorchen/

¶ The thyrde manere lyghtenynge whiche hyghte Clarum is of a wonderfull kynde/ for he catchyth and drawyth vpwarde vppe of the towne: and towchyth

not the veſſel and melteth golde and ſil
uer to pureſe. and melteth not the purſe.
¶ Pohat thynge lyghtnynge is and whe
re of it comyth dyuerſe men telle dyuerſ
ly ¶ For Empodocles ſayth that lyghtnyn
ge is fyre hydde in clowdes. And is gen
dryd by the ſonne beames. ¶ But Aryſ
totle ſayth that this is falſe for yf it we
re loo of euery clowde ſholde come lyghte
nynge for in euery clowde bey ſonne be
mes hydde / ¶ And Anaxagoras ſayth
that lyghtnynge comyth of ayre that co
myth downe in to a clowde. other in to
a clowde and hydeth hymſelfe therin / &
the werkynge and ſhonyng therof is li
ghtnynge / And whan that fyre is quen
chyd in watri clowdes thoſe bubbelyngꝛs
and crachinge of that quenchynge is cal
lyd thonder / ¶ Other ſayen that lyght
nynge comyth of hote wyndes and depe
cloſyd ſtrengthly in clowdes. by the whp
the wyndes clowdes brenne and bey ſett
on fyre / And the fyre that comyth from
theym is lyghtnynge. And the ſhynyng
therof comyth ſooner to the yghe than
the noyſe and ſowne to the herynge /
¶ Other ſayen that lyghtnynge is not
gendryd by fyre but by ymagynacyon of
ſhynynge water whiche is ſeen by nyght
te in clowdes by the lyghtneſſe of thyꝛ
nynge fleures / ¶ But Aryſtotle ſayth þ
this is erroure / for lyghtnynge is ſeen
by daye vnder the ſonne beemes as well
as by nyght / ¶ And Aryſtotle meanyth
vapour that is gadryd in the clowdes is
ſette on fyre by ſtronge beynge togyde
and hurtlyng of clowdes and made wa
ter of lyghtnynge / ¶ And for it hath ſo
me eythy partyes. by weyghte and beyꝛ
neſſe therof it meuyth doun warde / And
for thoſe lightenynges bey of ſtronge ſub
tyltelle and not of ſtronge ſtrengthe ag
fyre and burnynge / therfore they ſemeth
whyte / And therfore they corrumpeth noe
thyng Inſide bodyes that they touche
But thus Ariſtotiles in libro Methaꝰ.
¶ Alſo the meuynge of lyghtnyng is ſo
dayne and vnwaar / for ſodaynly he is
ſeen in the Eeſte and in the Weſte / And
theuyth his meuynge ſodaynly and hy
deth it ſodaynly / ¶ And as Gregory ſa
yth he comyth out of his moder as ſoda
ynly as the twynklynge of an eye. and
tourneth ſodaynly and ſodaynly not the
place that he is gendryd in. ¶ By his ſo
dayne meuynge he ſuffreth theyr lyght
that ſoone therin. and makyth theym dre
de / And ſpredyth itſelf in to all þ worl
de by ſemynge and oppynion and dome
of lyghte / And comyth byfore the thon
dre. and gyueth warnynge of his comin
ge / ¶ Lyghtynge is good and profyta
table yf he comyth with reyne / And yf
he comyth withouten ony reyne he gre
uyth tendre fruytes and floures as Da
da ſayth /

¶ De Aura / Capi
tulum .xvi.

Aura is lyghte wynde meuyd / &
it ſhakyth and helpeth theym þ
bey hote. and heetyth theym /
And the more pure and clene it is it is þ
more hollow and playſaunte / And yf it
is temperate and paſſyth not dewe qua
lyteꝛs of tyme. thenne he is moſt acor
dynge to mannys lyfe. and helpyth and
ſauyth helthe / ¶ And yf it is in the con
trary manere. thenne it is moſt noyful
For thenne bredyth it peſtylence and ge
ſte corrupcyon / for peſtylence is corrupci
on of ayre. and comyth of diſtemperaun
ce and of deyenelle and of rayne ¶ And
ſuſtyth alſo for trſpaas of manlynde /

as Ydore sayth/And highte pestilencia as it were pastuiencia / For he pastyth all the lynde of a man.and taketh pasture of fedynge therof / ¶ For whan the waters and rayne and ayre ben corrupte the whyche we breethe and ete . and ben fedde therwyth . anone we ben corrupte and ouercome with dyuers sykenesse and euyles as it is sayd byfore in that same boke where it is treated of the propirtees of the ayre ¶ But this that is sayd shal suffyse at this tyme/

After thise forsayd bokes thus treated. we shall procede by the helpe of Jhesu in the twelfth boke .and soo of the other

Incipit liber xij. de Auibꝰ in generali et speciali. Ca. I

Or the tractate is rnoed of the propyptres of the ayre and of thynges that beꝑ gendrꝑd therin/ It is conuenable to this present volume to treate of some thynges whiche bylonge to the worshyp & magnyfycence of god. in whiche thynges the meruellous & excellent dedes of the Creatour may be prayſid as of otherſthynges / To the ornamentement of the ayre bylongeth byrdes & foules as Beda sayth/ And therfore by the helpe of ſ goodnes of Jhesu Crysi. som what of them shall be treated consequently in this boke. Not of all. but only of suche byrdes & foules whiche beꝑ specially spo

hey of ip the texte of the Byble.other ip the glose. ¶ And hytle we shall speke ip generall & thenne ip speciall.and by the ordre of.A.b.c/ ¶ Byrdes hyghte Aues as if were Deuie.as if were ꝙ aut way as Plyder sayth. For theyr wapes ip the ayre bey not dyllynguyd ip certayne ¶ & byrdes wyth meuynge of wynges dyuyde & departe the ayre.but anone after þ flyghte chayre closeth itself & leuyth no signe nother tokey of theyr passage and flyghte/ ¶ And soules hyghte Volucres. and haue that name of volare to flee.for byrdes flecy wyth wynges as Plyder sayth/And therfore they bey callyd Alytes. as if were Alates/that is meuynge & ryenge vp theymself loo/And whan thei flee they flee not wythout wynges/nother arere themself fro the erthe vp ip to the ayre wythout benefyce of wynges. Other a byrde hyghte Ales. & hath that name of Alendo.le dynge. For he his fedde of hym þ fleyth byrdes & soules of heuey/ and neuyth meete to alle flesshe as Plyder sayth/ ¶ The condycons & proprytes of byrdes & soules bey knowe by many thynges/ Dy theyr substaunce & complexion. For the substaunce of byrdes & soules is made of two mydle elementes. that bey betwene þ two elementes that bey moost heuy & moost lyghte. For ip theyr compolycon & makynge ayre and water hath moost maystry.and therfore they haue lasse of erthly heuynesse. and more of lyghtnesse of chayre thay beestes þ goon ip lond & swymme ip water.by lyghtnesse of theyr substaunce they bey bore vp ip to thayre as Plidre sayth/ And thayr that is closed ip the holownesse of pennes & fethers makyth a byrde lyghte and dyspoleth & makyth hym able and helpyth hym to meue vp warde/ Therfore the more byrdes haue of holownesse of pennes & multytude of fethers & the lasse flesshe.the more easely they mye them selfe & flie vpwarde. As it sayth ip soules of prayse þ bey dyscharged of weyght of flesshe.& flie moost hyghe/And bey wonderly shape of lyghte.& full bolde & hardy as Aristotle sayth libro.xij° ¶ Also the condycon of birdes is knowe by generacon.for they haue a sempuall vertu of kynde pyghte ip theym/And by vertue therof they bey kyndly meuyd to encreale theyr kynde by dede of generacyon. & to kepe theyr kynde ip order as it is sayd of Aristotle libro.vi°/ ¶ All byrdes he sayth & soules whan they bryngē forth byrdes laye egges though it be not seen ip all for scarsyte/And the begynnynge of generacon of a byrde as it is sayd there consyth of the white.& his meete is the yolke/ And after.x.dayes of þ generacon a byrde is full shape ip all party & co. & the partyes bey openly dyllynguyd & knowen/ But thenne his herd is greter than all the body/ And yf þ egge were thenne broke the herd sholde there be founde bowed vpon the syghte thyghe.& his wynges spradde vpon þ herd/ Whan the generacon of al membres is perfyghte ip made and symptacion & shape of the membres.þ shelle breketh sometyme the eyghtenth daye other the twentyeth day as it sayth ip pennes/ And thenne þ chy kyno come out of the shelle alyue beyng full shape/& sometyme twayne out of one shelle/ ¶ Beda amonge suche twaynes þ come out of one shelle oftey þ one is more than þ other. lasse or more wonderfully shape as he sayth there.libro.vi°.

Amonge al berdes þ bey ip order of generacon byrdes & soules bey most honeste of kynde/ For by ordre of kynde males

leche females wyth delynesse. and louyth
them whan they ben founde. & fyghten
& putte theym in prysll for theym/ And
ben Joynyd to them onely as it were by
couenaūt. & loue wedynge. And nourys
she & fede onely the byrdes that they ge
te/ And soo kyndly they deme & knowen
bytwene sexe & sexe male & female/ wate
tabe fewe in whom kynde gooth out of
kynde as Aristotle sayth/ And serueth as
ensample of the pertriche that fayeneth
his sexe. that is to vnderstonde destruccōn
of male & female/ And so he sayth that
the male lepyth vpon the male. & the fe
male vppon the female. But of þ eggys
that cometh of suche medynge come no
byrdes. But they ben as wynde eggys &
takeyn an euyll sauour of suche medynge
& an euyll strenche/ ¶ Also it is sayd of þ
culuoure cocke that whan he is olde and
may not trede but onely hylle/ he lepyth
vpon a nother culuoure cocke/ & dooth þ
for he hylyth ¶ And byrdes & foules gē
drynge kepe couenable tyme. for in spry
gyng tyme whan the generacōn comyth
in byrdes eye & synge/ Males drawe to
company of females & delyre eche other
of loue. and wowe wyth beckes & voyce.
And buylde neste & laye eggys and bryn
ge forth byrdes/ And whan the byrdes
ben gendryd they fede & nourysshe them
& brynge theym vp/ But whan the of
fyce of generacyon is full endyd thenne
they cesse of longe and departe fro eche
other. and come not togyder tyll the ty
me of generacyon comyth ayen/ ¶ Also
birdes & foules ben knowen by þ places
that they dwelle in. for some birdes and
foules as it semyth loue compayne and
dwellynge nyghe men. as hennes grey &
sparowes storkes & swalowes/ And som
drede & fle and ben afrayde of conuersacy

on of men/ as foules of wodes/ of moū
taynes of ryuers/ & of marreys/ for by
theyr dyuerse complexyons they seche &
chalenge dyuers maneres of places to en
habite in/ for thole that ben colde & moy
ste of kynde vse marreys & ryuers for ga
derynge of wreche & for makynge of net
tes/ for sytteynge on kynde/ & for to bry
ge vp and nourysshe vp theyr burdes/ as
cootes & wylde malardes and swannes
Jn whom as Aristotle sayth kynde ex
deryth wytely. for they haue brode clo
syd & holowe fete for moyst swōmyng
that they mowe by the helpe of theyr fete
the better putte & showue the water bak
warde/ And soo whan water is showue
bakwarde they stretche themself fur war
de as it were rowynge ¶ Also they haue
brode bylles for to gadre grasse & rotes.
kytte theym & byte the more conuenable.
And longe neckes to take vp theyr mey
te the more easyly out of the depe wa
ters/ And also to seche meete in depnesse/
¶ And byrdes & foules that ben of mo
re hote & dryc kynde dwelle in moūtay
nes ofrey and on hyghe rockes & stones
as byrdes & foules that lyue by praye. as
egles & facons & other suche/ to the why
che as Aristotle sayth. kynde yeuyth gro
syd clawes & stronge fete & sinewy and
stoyd bylles & sharpe to holde stronge
ly the praye. and to drawe & tere flesshe
the more easyly/ And suche byrdes & fou
les haue lytyll flesshe & many fetheris/ &
ben full bolde & hardy that they mowe so
be the lyghter of mevynge and the stron
ger of flyghte as Aristotle sayth/
Also they haue longe tayles subtyl and
thynne by the whyche they rule theym
self in flyghte. as the ayre rulyth and sty
reth the shyppe/ ¶ And as Aristotle sa
yth. libro primo. All suche foules loue de

ſerte places and wyldernelle. and mow
not dwelle wyth none of theyr ſelowes,
but putte fro theym theyr owne byrdes /
And anone whan they mow ſle they be
te theym wyth theyr bylles and dryuey
theym out of theyr neſte/and ſuffre them
not to lyue in theyr company as Arylto
tle layth/¶ Thile foules & other foules
of praye haue dyuers maneze of doynge
ryſtalynge of pray/For ſome take their
pray fleenge in the ayre/and reeleth ne
uer ony pray vpon the grounde / And ſo
me grene neuer theyr pray in the ayre /
And certayne foules & culuoures knowe
wel the dyuers doinge of ſuche foules in
takynge of pray/And therfore whanne
they ſe the codicõns of the ayre the ſle to
the grounde/And whan they ſe the con
dycyons of the grouñde they ſle ſodaynly
vp in to thayre/ And they that bey in pe
ryll ony the grounde bèy ſyker & ſauf in ꝑ
ayre as he layth, Allo ſom wood foules
vſe and dwelle in wodes& in thycke cop
pes of trees/And ſome of thyle bey mo
re wylde than other.as byrdes that ſyn
ge in Somer tyme with ſwete nootes in
wodes & trees.as thryſtylles & nyghtyn
gales and other ſuche that ſynge in ty
me of loue/¶ And make theyr neſtes in
thrubbes & in buſſhes. and ſytten buſely
abrood vpon theyr egges.and loue their
byrdes and brynge theym vp¶ And o
ther byrdes theyr bey that loue namely
feldes.and vſe to be therin & gete their
meete. and ete contynuelly of the fruyte
of the erthe. as cranes gees bothe wylde
& tame/And ſuche foules loue to dwelle
togyders bothe ony the grounde & in the
ayre. and goo & ſle in hedes / And loue
theyr owne kynde.and make a kyng a
monge theym.and bey obedyent to hym
and ſle in ordre & in araye/ And fyghte
ſomtyme ful ſtrongly amonge theymſel
fe.and rente & wolde and pull ofte erthe
other wyth theyr bylles/ And after that
fyghtynge as it were acordyd they ſle to
gyders and leue not therfore companye.
And tobey tempeſte of weder/& whañ
they ſe that it comyth they gadre & crye.
And they ordeyne watches. and in wa
kynge chaunge places/All this is contey
nyd in Cramezoy of Valile & of Am
brole allo/¶ Allo Aryſtotle puttyth mo
re herto & layth that the crane that wal
keth for the watche by nyghte holdyth a
lytyll ſtone in his fote that he maye be
wakyd by fallynge of the ſtone/ And ſo
haply ꝑ ſtone falleth fro hym vnwarly
as he is a ſlepe/¶ And allo yf a crane ſe
lyth his felyſhyppe he ſleyth vp hyghe &
callyth and cryeth and ſekyth his felow
wes.and vneth he comyth downe to ha
ue meete or he fyndyth theym¶ Allo he
layth that ſuche a kynge of byrdes ſygh
tyth downe fyrſt.and aryſith fyrſt from
the erthe and takyth fyrſte his flyghte /
Allo he arreyth vp his herd and lokyth
abowte ofter than other/ and yf he ſeeth
oughte comynge he cryeth & wakyth all
his felowes· and warnyth theym of pe
rylles / ¶ Allo propheters of ſome fou
les bey knowen by dyuerſytee of crynge
For ſome ete not but fleſſhe other blood
as all the byrdes & foules of praye with
crokyd beches and ſharp clawes that ete
all beeſtes that they mow hounte/ But
they hounte not nother ete foule of their
owne kynde.as fyſſhe ete fyſſhe of theyr
owne kynd as Ariſtocle layth.libro vij?
And ſuche byrdes and foules drynke ne
uer water as he layth there / ¶ And the
re bey other byrdes that ete oonly ſedes
and fruyte/as downes and turtures and
wylde gres and tame/ ¶ And other fou

len them bp̄ that onely ete nowe fleſſhe & nowe fruyt. Jndyfferently as gladly that one as that other. as all foules of rauey kynde as chowghes crowes rokes rauens & ſuche lyke as the wyſe Ariſtotle ſayth & alſo ſpeketh Batilius ¶ Alſo foules of rauens kynde fede theyr byrdes in yeres the. and the ponge fede the olde in theyr age. ¶ Alſo whan the olde were feble & ponge helpey theyry and bere theyry on theyr ſholders as he ſayth/And in all ſuche foules kynde myldneſſe is prayſed & may mape be alhamyd to wythdrawe / other to denye to ſeme fader & moder. in ſomoche he knowyth that byrdes ſerue and helpe eche other as Ambroſe ſayth/ Alſo propertees of byrdes & foules bey knowe bi diſpoſicōy of membres for as Ariſtotle ſayth libro. viij?/ ny this alſo foules acordey that all foules haue billes & is not founde in other beeſtes/ But they bey dyuers in dyſpoſicōy. for ſome haue ſhorte billes and brode. and theyr lyk is quyete & myloe/ for ſuche a bylle is able to take meete that is nyghe / And ſome haue longe billes & ſharpe / for they take theyr meete out of depe places / And ſome haue ſharpe billes & crokyd . for ſuche a ſhape is neadfull to ete. to hale & to drawe and to rente rawe fleſſhe/ ¶ And all foules haue thyſe propertees that euery foule hath two fete as a man. But in diſpoſicōy of fete & of legges is moſte dyuerſytee founde/ for the fete of cloue foted foules bey ſtronge & ſharpe. for they bey able and acordyng to pray and to huntynge / And the fete of water foules bey cloſe holowe & brode. for they be able to ſwymme/ And all foules wyth longe fete haue longe neckes. and ſe ſtretchynge out theyr neckes ¶ And yf þ̄ nek be ſo ſmalle and feble he beryth it downe in ſteedge/ And it is generall that euery foule that hathe a ſhorte necke hathe ſhorte thyes and contrary be/ ¶ And euery foule hath a nawyll whan he is bred But whan the foule wexyth the nawyll is hydde and is not ſeen. for it is conſumed with a gutte in a weyne that is ſo ſtyn/ ¶ Alſo propertees of foules maye be knowe by ſwyfte other ſlowe bredynge of byrdes. As a culuerne that bredyth .x. tymes in one yere/ ¶ And ſome laye many eggys as an henne/ And ſome laye ete as hennes & culuerines/ And hennes laye many eggys bey ſoone as Ariſtocle ſayth libro quinto/ ¶ And foules wolnid clawes that ete fleſſhe laye ſelden eggys. for nat but oones a yere out take ſwalowe that onely amonge foules that ete fleſſhe laye eggys twyes a yere / And foules were ſeke whan they ſytte on bonde vpon theyr eggys / As it fareth in the henne & in the egle of the whyche is ſayd libro vi? / for whanne the egle is ſore greuyd. And her wynges were whyte & her clawes goule & ſeke/ ¶ Many other propertees bey of foules the whyche were tolonge to reherſy all a rowe/ ¶ Here it nedyth onely to knowe that amonge other kynde of beeſtes generally foules are moſte pure & lyghte and noble of ſubſtaunce. and ſwyfte of meuynge & ſharpe of ſyghte. of fleſſhe of good dygeſty ony and good ſauoure and tonynge in to fedinge and hollome/ ¶ Alſo foules bey full beſy in makynge of neſtes & bredynge & fedynge of byrdes/ ¶ This that is ſayd in generall ſhall ſuffyſe at this tyme/

¶ De Auſtus in ſpeciali et primo de Aquila/Capm .ij.

Now it pertyneth to spekē of his
des and foules in pertenier. and
fyrste of the Egle whyche hath
Principalyte amonge foules / Amonge
all manere kyndes of dyuerse foules the
Egle is the more lyberall & free of herte
as Plini sayth / ¶ For the pray that he
taketh but it be for grete hūger. he eyth
it not alone / But parteyth it forth in co-
myn to foules that folowe her But fyrst
he taketh her owne portion & parte
And therfore ofte other foules folowe þ
egle for hope & truste to haue some part
of her praye. But whan the pray that is
take is not sufficyent to bothe / thenne
as a kyng that taketh hede of a compyn
te. he taketh the byrde þ is nexte to hym
and yeuyth it amonge the other and ser-
veth theym therwith / And she lettyth
in her nestē two precyous stones whyche
ben callyd Achates / The one of theym
is male and that other female / And it is
sayde that they maye not bringe forthe
theyr byrdes wythout thole stones. And
she layeth in her nestē that precyous stone
that hyghte Achates to kepe her byrdes
from venymouse bytynge of creppinge
wormes as Plinius sayth / And the egle
is callid Aquila and hath that name of
sharpenesse of eyen as Ysydre sayth / for
she hath soo stronge & soo sharpe & clere
syghte as it is sayd that whan she is bo-
ren and fleeth vp to the ayre and ho-
ueryth aboue the ire soo hyghe that vneth
she is seen with mannys syghte / And
oute and fro soo grete hyghnesse she se-
eth a smale fysshe swymme in the see and
falleth downe anone as it were a stone &
taketh sodaynly the fysshe / And drawe-
yth the pray that is soo take sodaynly to
the clyffe / ¶ And he is a byrde hote and
dryc of kynde. and delyreth praye. And
he is ryght stronge bolde & hardy passin-
ge the strengthe & boldenesse of other bir-
den / And his strengthe is moost in wyn-
ges fete & bylle. for he hath synewy wyn-
ges and lytyl fleshe / and therfore in his
flyghte he may well with traueyle / for
in comparison to the greteesse of his bo-
dy he hath but lytyll flesshy. & therfore he
hath moche strengthe and vertue / ¶ Al-
so he hath many fethers / & therfore he cō-
treyneth moche lyghtnesse / And among
all foules to the egle the vertue of syght
is moost myghty and stronge / for in the
egle the spyryte of syghte is moost tem-
perate . and moost sharpe in aue & dede
of seenge and beholdynge the sonne in
roundenesse of his cercle wythoute ony
blemyssshynge of eyen / And the sharpe-
nesse of her syghte is not rebounded a-
yen with clernesse of syghte of þ sonne
nother dyspeyryd as Ambrose sayth /
Also Ambrose sayth and Aristocle libro
nono. that there is one manere egle that
he calleth Almocher . and is full sharpe
of syghte. and hangeth her owne byrdes
in her clawes cuyd lokynge on the sōne /
and that or theyr wynges be full growe
and maketh theym to loke stytly & fled
fastly / And but yf that they doo soo she
beteth theym. and settyth theym euyn to
fore the sonne / And yf ony eye of ony of
her byrdes watereth in lokynge on the
sonne she fleeth hym as though he were
vnkynde. other dryueth hym oute of the
nestē and dyspleseth him. and settyth not
by hym. And the byrde that byholdyth &
settyth his eye stedfastly vpon the sonne
she fedeth and loueth hym as her owne
byrde lyke to her in kynde / And though
she sette her syghte soo streyghte & fled-
fast on the sonne. yet she castyth her eye
to wayte to her pray & to aspye as Gre-

gray sayth. and Aristotle libro. xij°. Also he sayth vnder his sharpe syghte. for they se meete fro a vyght feire place/ & therfore ꝑ egle fleeth hyer than other foules/ And therfore she buyldyth her nelle in full hye roches there she mi[g]hyth her nelle sykerr & defendyth it w[t] hygynelle of place there as Gregory sayth/ The egle dwellyth sykerr & sauf in moost hyghe place/ & nethelelle by cause of meete she soiorth & seeth thile lowe places/ she fleeth hyghest vpward & comyth sodaynly doll warde whan he seeth a creyne other some other pray that he deliryth. Also the egle is a foule that seide spreyth abrood & seide hath byrdes/ & no rylhyth & fedyth her byrdes/ Libro sexto Aristocle sayth that the egle layeth thre egges at the moost. and throwyth ꝑ thirde egge out of ꝑ nelle for she spreyth abrood heuyly therupon/ And sayth fro[m] more that tyme she is febled in lomoche that she maye not well hunte byrdes of other foules/ for thenne her clawes beg colyd. & her wynges weexe whyte. and thenne she is loone greuyd in fedinge of her byrdes/ And yf it happyth that ꝑ egle hath thre byrdes. she throwyth oute one of her nelle for oppressyue of fedyng & nourysshynge/ But a byrde that is callyd Byry. & highte Lebar in the langage of Arabia fedyth the byrde that ꝑ egle castyth soo haply out of her nelle as he sayth/ Also he sayth that there beg dyuerse byrdes of egles & fede dyuersly theyr byrdes. for egles with whyte tayles trauayllen more in fedynge of theyr byrdes than egles with blacke tayles whyche trauayllen lasse in sucht doynge And whan her byrdes beg redy for to flie she puttyth theym out of her nelle/ & exercyth & comforth theym tyll & tyll for to flie/ And makyth theym fast & to be hongry for to haue the more desyre to come after her ly to the ayre by cause of meete/ And yf it happyth ꝑ they beg slowe to passe out of the nelle there she empeyth therm with her bylle/ And withdrawyth her mete to constreyne theym in that maner to passe out of ꝑ nelle/ And after that they beg full in strengthe & in fethers she dryuyth theym awaye fro her. & is noo more help aboute them/ But one maner kynde of egles that Aristocle calleth Athat chynde longe tyme ay her byrdes/ And whan her byrdes flie she fleeth with theym & ryth with theym meete/ And fleeth sometyme aboue theim & taketh hede of them. and is redy to withstonde other foules yf it be that they come to greue other to noye her byrdes/ Aristocle towcheth al this libro vi°/ as Gregory towcheth vp Job It is sayd of the egle that whan her yonge byrdes beg newely haughte & vnmyghty to take & receyue & dryue grete meete. thenne the moder soukeeth blood & fisynge humour out of her pray & holdith it in her mouth. and puttyth blood & lyche humour in to the mouth of her byrdes. And fedyth theym soo with lyghte meete tyll they beg stronge & able to receyue & take stronger meete/ And herto Aulyn sayth & Linius also that in age the egle hath derke elle & drunelle in eyen & heuynelle in wynges/ And ayenst this disauantage she is taughte by kynde to lede a welle of stryngynge water/ And thenne she fleeth vp in to the ayre as feire as she maye tyll she be full hote by heete of the ayre & by traueyle of flyghte/ And soo thenne by heete ꝑ pores be openyd & the fethers chaufyd. & she falyth sodaynly in to ꝑ welle. And there ꝑ

fethers bey chaungyd. & dymnesse of her eyen is wypyd away & purgyd. & she taketh ayen her myghte & strengthe /

Also sup̄ pe he sayth that whan ꝑ egle aegith ꝑ bylle wexeth soo harde & so croked that vneth he maye take his meete & ayenstthis disauantage he fyndyth a remedye / for he sekyth a stone ayenst ꝑ whiche he smyteth & beteth strongly his bylle. & kyttyth of ꝑ charge of ꝑ bylle / & receyuyth & taketh mete & myghte, and strengthe. & so becomyth yonge ayen as Plini⁹ sayth / The egle lyeth on a roche other on a tree & lesyth ꝑ light of her eyen in ꝑ clerenesse of the sōne. other caltyth her eyen & lokith ayē and ayē. Other byholdyth hyr owne clawes alway ¶ hyr galle is full medicynable. for it is good to Collirye / for it sharpith ꝑ syghte & helpith agaynst dymnes & other di seale of eyen as Dialcorides sayth and Constantyn also / and hath some propertees salle worthy to be praysid. & is a burdē passinge in heete & in drynesse / & therfore he is bolde & hardy & wrathful, and for ſtrōge wrathe is not but in bookes of grete dyscretteas Aristotle sayth libro de cio sexto / & is enmye to Innocent birdes & foules / And pursewyth theym w⁵ her clawes. & taketh the byrde & smyteth ꝑ heed with her bylle / And hath a lowayng voys. & generally warnyng other foules / Ay the sighte & heryngе of ꝑ egle al foules of other kyndе dredе. & also foules of pray ¶ Therfore Plinius sayth ꝑ the gentill kacoy & other suche foules vneth take prayes in the day ꝑ thei here ꝑ egle And for this cause. ꝑ is for grete dredе generally ꝑ al foules haue of the egle that taketh her pray only in thayer. & dredе salle ꝑ egle that taketh her pray on the grounde / & selle ꝑ egle that taketh her pray in water. For noo foules dredе that egle but foules that haue theyr bryngе & meete in conuersacyo in water alone / ¶ And suche an egle gooth moche out of kinde & of noblinesse of thole egles that take theyr praye in thayre & oy therthe / & that egle dredyth ꝑ vulture. Libro. ix⁹. Aristotle sayth ꝑ suche an Egle Almaches dwellyth & abydith nighe the see & salte bysde grete lakes & pondes. & is fed with byrdes that bey nyghe the see / Whan suche birdes come out of ꝑ water in to the ayre other in-to ꝑ lande the vulture taketh theym anone / ¶ And yf suche an egle is longe in the water he is stuffed / And that egle hath one fote close & hoole as the fote of a gander. & therwith she rulyth herself in the water whan she comyth downe bi cause of her pray. And her other fote is a close fote w⁵ ful sharpe clawes wyth the whiche she taketh her pray / ¶ And as the egles fether hath a preuy fyrtynge vertue as Plini⁹ sayth ¶ & sayth that the egles fether done & sette amonge fethers of wynges of other byrdes corrumpyth & fretyth theym As strengrs made of wulfes guttes done gputte in a lute other in an harpe amonge strenges made of shepes guttes / suche strenges made of wulfes destroye & frete. and corrumpyth strenges made of shepes guttes. yf it soo be that they be sette amonge theym as in lute or in harpe as he sayth / ¶ Also ꝑ egle loueth not company / but hatyth & fleeth cōpany as Aristotle sayth libro primo. ¶ It is not possyble ꝑ foules wyth croked clawes be abydyng wyth any of theyr felowes / ¶ Also the egle hath clawes in stede of swerdes / And therfore whan he sitteth on a stone he clesyth in his clawes. & as it were hydyth theym wythin ꝑ flesshe ꝑ

he harte theym not another smyte theym ayenst the stone¶ Therfore Aristotle sayth libro.xviij? that a foule with crokyd clawes hydeth not longe vpon treen and also vpon stones. For the hynde of theyr clawes is ayenst thyse two thynges/

¶ Also she is right cruell ayenst her owne hyndes whan theyr eyen bey cloyd ayenst the sonne/ For therin she supposeth that they bey not her owne hyndes whan theyr eyen bey cloyd ayenst the sonne/ Also to teche & to compelle theym to take pray of other hyndes she betyth & woundyth theym with her bylle as Plinius sayth/

¶ De Ancipitre. Capitulum .xij.

The Goshawbe is a cyuall foule. & is armyd more with boldnes than with clawes/ & almoche as hynde taketh fro her in quantyte of body he rewardyth her in boldnes of herte as Plydre sayth/ And as he sayth she is a couetous foule to take other foules/ & for the takynge of other foules & for pray she is callyd Ancipitre & raptour & rauisher/ ¶ Also Boecius in Eramerou sayth that such hawkes bey cruell ayenst their hyndes. loo that they take fro them meete whan they bey fleggy & rype. and bete theym & dryueth theim out of theyr nest as that egle dooth her hyndes/ ¶ And for she doubteth lest they bey not hardy she comforteth & exciteth theym to be bold & hardy and to take pray that they bey no cowardes & dulle & idle/ ¶ Whane they bey of ful age they vse more to seke meete than boldnesse of herte as Beda sayth & Ambrose also¶ And some such hawkes bey theuen of theyr owne. & some of the eyre ownly as Egles bey dyuerse as Aristocle sayth libro.vi?/ ¶ The fyrste manere hawkes noble ownly thynge bydrawe the seconde manere of hawkes emptes & vyle ordynaunce that fyeth vpon theyr theig hyndes knowe whyche is whyche/ as they knowe that operatyue of egles as it is sayd. And Ancipitre is an hote foule & dryc. & poure of change of shappe & aduertysyd with dyuersyte of pennes & of fethers/ And in his fayrnesse of fethers mooste lyke to the Ostrych & not pere therto in boldnesse of herte And she fleeth nere vp to theyre mast swyftly & now falleth sodaynly vppon her pray. & her brethe is mooste sharpe & coueryd with lytyll flesshe/ ¶ Therof Aristocle speketh & he sayth libro.xviij? / that that mate sharpe her brethe is that better she is of syghte/ for yf she had a full brode brethe she sholde mete mythe apte & shold be slowe of syghte. And her brethe is not fleshly. for sharpe brethe is feble but she is coueryd with moche as it is sayde there/ ¶ Her mooste strengthe is in the brethe and in the clawes and in her bylle. with the whyche soone she taketh out the brayne of her pray ¶ Her galle is medycynable and prouffitable medlyd in Dioscorides medycynes of eyen/ ¶ And it sharpeth the syghte of eyen. and dystroyeth and wallyth whyte specles whyche bey in the eyen/ And soo dooth hyr dyrte also / ¶ And she hathe this propryte as Gregory sayth of eyen that in age whanne she fleyth herselfe garnysyd with heuynesse and weyghte of fethers/ She spredyth her wynges ayenst the bermes of the sonne/ whan the wynde is Southe/ ¶ And soo by sodayne weder and refloteynge heete the poores bey openyd/ ¶ And whanne the poores bey soo openyd/ she lyeth & flappyth her wynges. and in soo doynge the olde fethers leyen out and newe growe/

¶ And soo newe fethers maketh her in better state and the more worthy to flyg he/¶ And two kindes bey of suche fal cons/for some bey came and some bey wol de / And he that is came taketh wylde foules and taketh them to his owne lor de/And he þ is wylde taketh tame fal cons/¶ And this Accipiter is of kynde .þ is of Indygnacion. For yf the faryth by any happe of the pray that she tryeth to that daye vomethe she comyth vnto her lordes honde/¶ And he muste haue ordi nate dyete.nother to scarse ne to ful. For by to moche meete she wexyth fatte.and thenne she wexyth ramasoule other slow we.and dayneth not to come to reclayme ¶ And yf the meete is to scarse thenne she faylyth and is feble and vnmyghty to take her pray.¶ Also ofte the eyen of suche byrdes sholde be syed and coluyd. other dydde that she bate not to ofte fro his hõde that bereth her whan she seeth a byrde that she desyreth to take / And also her legges muste be fastnyd with gar ters that she shall not fle freely to euery byrde /¶ And they bey bore on the lyfte honde that they maye somwhat take of the ryght honde and be fedde therwyth/ ¶ And soo Accipiters.suche tame haw kes bey kepte in mewes that they maye be dyscharged of olde fethers and hard and be soo renewyd in fayrenesse of pen che /¶ Also mey gruey theym meete of some maner of flesshe whyche is somde le penynous.that they mow the sooner chaunge theyr fethers¶ And smoke gre uyth suche hawkes and doth theym har me as Beda sayth / And therfore theyr mewes muste be fern from smoky pla ces.that theyr bodyes be not greuyd w^t bitternesse of smoke/Nother theyr fethe res Infecte wyth blakenesse of smoke/

¶ They sholde be fedde with freshe flesh she and bloody.and men sholde vse to gy ue theym to ete the pentes of fowles that they take/All the whyte they bey a lyue they bey fedde and myghty to take the pray / and they bey bloudd of theyr iambes and bone ay ponders . and sette ay perches.and strokey ay the herle and ay the tayle and made playne and smothe And they bey nourysshyd with grete be synesse and dylygence/ ¶ But whanne they bey dede all mey holde theym vn profitable and not worthy.and be not eten. but rather thrower out ay doung hylles/

¶ De Alecto/Capm .xiij.

AS the Glose sayth super Deu teron decimoquarto . Alectons and a Fawcon is all one byrde why che coueryth pray/and is ryght bolde & hardy / And allayleth byrdes & foules that bey moche more gretter than they. ¶ And reclyth ay theym / and smyteth with herle and with fete.¶ Some mey mene that Alectus is a lytyll byrde/and taketh other smalle byrdes/Therof spe keth Auctour Auctor.and sayth that all ectus hath smalle vertues and strengthe in body/Sed ecia aues minime predaci bunq; fu?/That is to say.smalle birdes bey his meete & his pray ¶ & some mey meane that this birde allayleth only fe ble byrdes & vnmyghty. and herby it se myth þ Alect? & a lytyll sperhawke is al one.þ is callyd a muskett in frenshe.or elles it is callyd the sperhawke/

¶ De Aspibus/Capm .xiij.

VSidore sayth þ bery are callyd As pes for they are gedered w^t out fe te . as for they kept beleif togid w^t hete

Hydre sayth that they ben enuyous & belye ye other of makynge hony / And they dwell in theyr owne places that ar̃ ye allygnys to theym. and chalenge non other place but theyr owne. And they lyue and make theyr houses with a ful fyne wonderfull craffe And of hyssope flowres and make hony combes wonderful and wrychey with wexe. and fyll the ye caffelles with full many chyldren.

And haue an hoost and a kynge / And make warre and bataylle / And flee and wayte smoke and wynde / and make the yr hardy and sharpe to bataylle with grete noyse / ¶ Many haue allayed and founde that other bees are gendred and come of caryones of rotherey / And for to bringe forth bees flesshe of calues whyche bey slayne is beste that wormes may be gendred and come of rotyd blode / the whyche wormes after takey wynges & bey made bees. as therne bodies bey gendryd of caryones of horse as Hydre sayth. And Ambroise in Exameron sayth that the propyetes of bees are wonderful noble and worthy / for bees haue other comyn kynde as chyldren and dwell ley in one habitacion. and bey clofyd vnder one pate / Trauayle is comyn to them all. and comyn werkynge to comyn dle. Comyn fruyte and flighte is comyn to theym all. and generacyon is comyn to theym all / Also maydenhede of body without wemme is comyn to theym all and soo to brethe also / for they ben not medlyd with lecherye of venus. nother resolued with lecherye / Nother bus yd with sorowe of byrthe of chyldren / And yet they bringe forth moost swarmes of chyldren / for whan all other volatyles bringe forth ony brethe vnneth in a yere / for euery one bee bryngeth forth two

and nothyng other byth [illegible]
[illegible] of hym
[illegible] of hym. [illegible]
[illegible] of hym. [illegible]
[illegible] gyuyn they ben [illegible]
ge that they make [illegible]
[illegible] / And
[illegible] / And holdyth honour and worshyp to ye eyldre and be gyuyn the ryght kynge. And boone theyre kynge his grete worshyppe that none of theym dar̃ goo out of the yr house nother to gete mete. but yf the kynge passe out and gyue the prouyssyon of fyghte / ¶ And beep chefe to the yr kynge bey that is moost worthy and noble of highnesse and fayrnesse. & mot be chefe in myldnesse / for that is chefe vertue in a kynge / ¶ for though this kynge haue kynge. he wyll it not to wexche / ¶ And kyndly the more hoge bey arey ye moste lyzer hebet bey. for ye moste bees bey lyghter than the lasse bees / ¶ But bees that are vnobedyent to ye kynge wounde theymselfe by theyr owne dome. & ¶ dampnacyon for to depe by the wold of theyr owne kynge / And of a swarme of bees to none yde / Some fyghten as it were in batayll to the feldt ayenst other bees / Some bees bely aboute mete / And some alyye comynge of fruyte / And some beholde concourse and metynge of bees ¶ And some make wexe of flowres ¶ And some make celles nowyn unde nowe quare with wonder byndynge and joynynge and tasmelle / ¶ And neuerthelees amonge so dyuers werkes none of theym alyye ne assayey to take out of others trauayle / Neyther taketh wrongefully. neyther taketh mete / but eche fecheth & gadereth by his owne flyghte & trauayle among bodies & flouris

that bey good and conuenable / But bey haue theyr styngers and shoters wepons amonge hony / yf any thyng ouerletteth them and puttyth theyr lyues wyth bur nyng of wexche for defence of theyr hou se. ¶ Also though they bey feble in stren ghte of body, yet they bey full stronge in myghte and vertus of stingynge / Theyr stynge is soft & swete to al thynge. By his swetnesse he maketh Jawes swete & helpeth wounden. and yeueth medycyne to Jwarde betches. Thus vlyz Ambroli us / Other propertees Aristotle touchyth libro decio. there shall bey sette in / ¶ Al so amonge other thynges they saye that werkinges of bees are dyuers. For some bepnge to the hyue thynges that nede to araye for hony of spraynes and flowres of trees and of herbes / And namely suche thynges that bey sondeale gleymy and glewy. and hamyth therwyth the hyue & that they doo for nopfull beelles / And yf the entrynge of the hyue is to large. they make it narough & streyghte / And they gadre hony. and fyrste they begynne to make the houle that the kynge shall dwelle in. Thenne thei make other hou les for other bees that kepen the hyue & take were of flowres & gadreth it wyth theyr fore fete. and thenne they gadre in the myddle fete. and theise to the outermes te Joyntes of the hynder fete. And theise he fle therwyth. and thenne the heupnes of the bee is knowe / ¶ And whan a bee sleeth he taketh noo hede of the dyuerse flowres. nother leuyth no flowre for ay other all the whyle that he fyndyth ther in that is nedfull. and torneth thenne a gayn to her owne place charged / ¶ And how he gadrith hony and what is þ ma tere of hony we maye not syghtly dilyn gue by selinge. But he hauntith moche gladly lewes & flowres of olyue. and thy de therupon longe tyme for thykenesse of lewes / ¶ And whan theyr kynge maye not fle therfe a company of bees beryth hym / ¶ And yf the reuoure is no hyue the males bey in one partye and the fema les in a nother party / ¶ And yf he is de de the males bey wyth females in houl se / ¶ And the reuoure female is moche more than the females of the other bees And hath a more stronge stynge than ne the male / ¶ And many males bey wyth out stinges. and fler as though they wol de flynge wyth stonges & yet they maye not / ¶ The reuoure bey of twoyne ma neres / The one is blache and that other is redde / And this is the better. and is a good spyll bee rounde and thycke in it self and smalle in the myddyll as though he were gyrde and meanely rough.

¶ Bees bey dyuerse in fedynge / for so me bey fedde wyth flowres of gardynes and bey other maneze bees than ne tho se whyche bey fedde with flowres of mo untaynes / ¶ For thole that bey fedde in trees of mountaynes be lasse than o ther and stronger. and maye better with stauepte / ¶ Also bees sytten vpon the hi nes and suche the superfluyte that is in hony combes / ¶ And it is sayde that yf they dyde not so therof sholde accrecop pes be gendryd of that superfluyte. and bees sholde dey / ¶ And whanne there is but lyttyll hony in theyr houles they for sake and come oute of theyr houles and fyghte wyth them that woll take away theyr hon y / And therfore they bey seen aft syttyng aboue theyr holes. as it were redy and arayed to wynstonde and defe de / ¶ And the shorter bees fyghte wyth the lenger w' strenge fighte whan they ete moche hony / ¶ The kynges bey not

lery wythoute the hyues alone but they haue many beey abowte theim ¶ And the kyng tary the myde. and he passith out thre dayes tofore the out passing of theym / And of the brydes thenne fewe beey comey oute and fle abowte the hyues. and departey theimselfe in companies/Wyth euery kinge gooth one compasyn. And yf it happeth that one partye of beey goo to a nother kinge and leue the ye owne kinge & gooth to the kyng that hathe moost beey. ¶ And yf the kynge that they leue purseue theym. thenne they slee hym/¶ Also whan beey fyghte they depey tyght soone after/ ¶ And yf they stynge in all theyr stonge and drawe it not out of the place that is stonge for the stynge may not all come out but yf some gutte come oute therwyth/And Restours of beey fyghte selde/And yf ony bee depeth in the hiue. the other beey drawey hym oute/ For this beest is full clene more chay other beestes. & therfore it shytyth fleenge. and not in her owne hyue/ For stynkynge sauour greuyth the yry full sore and wynde also / Therfore yf there comyth a grete wynde. wardeynes of beey shal couer the mouth of the hyue that the wynde come not in to the beey/ And yf the hyue stynke in ony wyse. they wol forsake theyr hyues/And yf it happe that the beey abyde therin. they shall take sykenesse of the frenche. And yf he restyth to moche he weryth sehe/& throwyth and puttyth out pole beey fro theyr company/¶ And hote places beey acoldynge for theim in Wynter tyme. & colde in Somer tyme/¶ And yf a man leuyth to theym moche hony. they werke not moche therafter / And yf he leuyth to lytyll thenne they were slowe to werke hony/ Therfore the wardeyne shal leue theym hony as the multytude of theym ys more other lasse / ¶ And yf they lacke hony to ete / thenne the wardeyne shal fede theym wyth fygges and other swete meetes best they sholde deye/And whan they gader theim togyder wythin the hyue. it is a token that they will departe thennes and forsake the hyue. and therfore the wardeyne shall powre some swete swyne mylke to the hyue. and thenne they shall abyde stylle/ Hec vlgz Aristoteles libro. viij°. sine. ix° ¶ Also libro. viij° he sayth. that beey make noo noyse but in fleenge and spredinge out and drawynge out theyr wynges by the ayre that fallyth bytwene the wynges and the bodyes / ¶ Also the hynder fete of theym beey longer chay theyr fore fete for goynge that they maye soone aryse from the erthe whan they will fle/as he sayth libro. xiij°/¶ Also sometyme beey haue a sykenesse that Aristotle calleth Ralisoys libro. viij°/ And that euyll comyth of yll wormes whyche beey gendryd in the hyue. and comyth of corrupte hony combes/And whan those wormes beey wexyn they make a webbe like to the webbe of an attercoppe. and hath mastery ouer all the hiue/And therfore the hony werkyth corrupt. and the beey were sehe and deye/ ¶ Also libro xiij° he sayth that beey arey not gendryd by the seruyce of Venus/ ¶ In those yeres that beey dresyngemany beey are bredde and gendryd / For by moysture of superfluytees whyche beey wulcyplyed in bodyes. And in temperat yeres beey fewe brydes of beey as he sayth/ Item in dicbus pestilentialibus it is sayd that beey that ete flowres of almonde trees make more temperate hony chay other and more sauoury & lesse sharpe/And ꝑ hony moost clensith

spyrytuall membres / And bere that ete wormood and other bitter herbes make hony lalle swete/But that hony clēlyth mooste stoppinge of the Spleme.and ope nyth the Lyuer.and helpyth theym that haue the Dropelye/And heelyth the bytynge of a wood hounde/Lobe more of hony wythin in Tractu de liquoribus / And the other proprytees of Bery shall ye finde in Iittera.A.in Tractatu de Animalibus secūm plinīū / Anicennam:

¶ De Bubone/Capm .vi.

The owle hyghte Bubo and hathe ꝑ name of the sowne of her voyce as Ysydre sayth/And is a wylde bryde chargyd wyth fethers. But he is alwaye holde wyth slouthe and is feble to fle / And dwellyth by graues by daye & by nyghte & in chēnes/And Diynours telle that they bytokey euyl.for they tell that yf the owle be sette in a tree.it sygnyfyeth dystruccion & waste as Ysydre sayth libro.viij°. Aristotle sayth of the owle. that ꝑ though syghyeth w the owle.for he is feble of syght at myd daye / And seeth more clenely by nyghte than by daye/ ¶ And the owle etyth the choughes egges by nyghte. for the owle is stronger by nyghte than by daye. And the chough is stronger by daye thañe by nyghte. ¶ And other foules flie aboute ꝑ owle by daye and pulle hym/And therfore wyth ꝑ owle foulars take other bryddes and foules/ ¶ The syghynge of thise bryddes as the fightinge of other beestes is not but for meete other for dwellynge places/ ¶ Lyenge of the owle by nyght tokenyth dethe as Diuynours cōtent and deme/ The owle is fedde wyth dyrte and wyth other vnclene thynges / and is hatyd of other bryddes/ And hath tyth temples by nyghte to haue her fylle of oyle of lampes/ And namely ty fethers and ty becke she lempth lyte to soules of pray/But she is all vnlyke to the pty ty boldnesse & ty vertue/ And whan bryddes & foules assayllieth the owle. she lyeth vpright and defendyth herselfe wꝰ her becke & wyth her fete / ¶ And they hounte and ete myes & rattemyes / And flie aboute by nyghte.and hyde theym ty chymnes & walles by daye/

¶ De Columba/Capm .vij.

Oliuoures hyghte Columbe.and haue that name of Colour. of the neche/For ty the necke theyr fethers bey sprunge wyth many dyuerse colours as Ysydre sayth/ ¶ And culuoures bey mylde bryddes & meke.and haunte and loue company of mey. and haue conuersacoy ty theyr multiplyenge/In olde tyme mey callyd theym Venerias/ lecherous/For they vse ofte nesles and cōcepue wyth hyssynge & loue.and vse moche lecherye/And therfore a culuoure hyghte Columba.as it were sylyenge lendes & reynes as Ysydre sayth / ¶ For culuoures laye ty all tymes. and haue bryddes yf theyr dwellynge is hote and theire meete redy ¶ And haue better bryddes ty Harueste than ty Sprynge tyme eyther ty Homer/And that for plenter of meete as Ysydre sayth libro quinto/ ¶ Aristotle spekyth of the kynde of Culuoures and sayth.that the culuore is a lecherous bryde.and kyssey eche other tofore the yt tredynge/And yf the olde male maye not trede.yet he crakith not to kysse. And ofter the female leyth vppon the female. whanne the male lackyth.and soo ty kyssynge & billynge they caste not Semen / But of suche manere tredynge

Glosa sup illud verbum oculi tui columbarum Touchynge the propertees of culmoures whiche bey comyn dyuel and knowen/And sayth that a culmour hath noo galle/And parteth and medleth not wyth the bylle but wyth the mouthe.

¶ And more ouer he maketh his nestes in dennes and holes of stones/ And seyth other byrdes chase his owne. And gaderyth to company other culmoures þ bey comyn vsuell and knowen/And sayth that a culmour whyche eteth out of the waye abydyth nyghe tymes. and eteth the belle greynes. and hath grauyng in hede of longe. And fleeth in flockes. and louyth company/And defendyth itselfe wyth the wynges and wyth the bylle/ And etyth noo carreyne nother other vnclene thinges/ It fedyth tweyne byrdes/Whanne it seeyth ony Ryuers it seeth the shadowe of the gosshawke to comynge.and as soone as it seeth the gosshawke it fleeth in to the Inner place of ony hole and hydyth itself. As it is sayde in the Glose vpon that worde Oculi eius sicut columbe sup riuos aquarum. Cant. v° c°/¶ As Constantyne sayth in Viat þ blood of a culmour is medicynable/for it is sayd þ the blode of it drawen vnder þ ryght wynge & dropped hote. it swageth & slaketh the ache of blere eyen eyen And hath bréuyng dyete.and throweth it out of the nest.& comforteth & techith his byrdes/ ¶ Also as Aristocle sayth þ culmoure is messager of peas. ensample of symplenesse. clene of kynde.plenteuouse in chylde.folower of meknesse.frende of company.forgeter of wronges/And the more it is fedyed the more plenteuouse it is to kynde founde. ¶ Therfore rough footed doues berde well nyghe in euery

Lomtyme culuers eggen and of those eggen come no byrdes/but they bey as wynde eggen/ And alle byrdes that bey lyke to Culmoures layen in begynnynge tyme twyes or thryes/and layen two eggen/& laye not the thyrde tyme but whan þ seconde layenge is corrupte & dystroyed/ Also libro. vi°. /he sayth that for þ moste party culmoures haue two byrdes.male and female.and the fyrste byrde is male And lomtyme one birde is haughte and comyth out of the shelle in one day.and the other on þ morowe.And the male sitteth on brode by daye and the female by nyghte/ And the fyrste egge fyllyth vtterly and it sheddeth in twenty dayes/And fyrste the culmoure percith the shelle.and thenne dealyth it / And male & female beetyth the byrdes in one tyme/And the female is more belye aboute the byrdes than þ male/And layeth eggen.x.tymes in one yere / And lomtyme .xi. tymes.or xij. as in Egypte/ And the male etedyth the female after one yere / ¶ Also libro viij°. he sayth þ whan the culmour hath byrdes anone the male entreth the birdes And yf the female care to come to the byrdes for lotenes of the byrthe. thenne þ male smyteth & betyth her. and compellyth her to lyete herselfe vpon the byrdes. And whan the birdes were the male goeth and soukyth salte erthe/And he gyueth & puttyth in the mouth of the byrdes to make them haue talente to mete. And whan the male wolle putte out þ byrdes out of the nestl he etedyth them both/¶ Also culmoures haue this propryete as turtures haue. They aren not vp theyr byrdes whanne they drynke or they haue dronke Inough/And generally lyue and bredе tyftene yeres/Thus sayth Aristotiles /

monyth/ ¶ The colver is kyndly clene & leefor lyker. but whanne she is in any hole of stone. and she refuyth lombely & is fortetful/ And therfore whan the hyrdes a‑ re bowne awaye she forgetyth her armed dountage. and leuyth not therfore to bre‑ de in the same place as Jheron sayth/ ¶ Also she is wylely curyous. for sittyng on a tree she byholdyth & lokyth alowe te towarde what party she wyll flee/ and bendyngr her necke alaborate as it we‑ re takynge auysement / But ofte whyle she takyth auysement of flyghte . or she takyth her flyghte an arowe fleeth thor‑ rugh her body/ & therfore she faylyth of her purpoos. for she dooth not in conuena ble tyme ye thynge that she oughte to do but wyth auysementein longe tyme as Gregory sayth/ ¶ Also as it is sayde in dyuerse particularitees. Colver fleilhe is harde to defie & gleymy/ & therfore it pe ryth grete nourysshynge & thycke/ & na turely fleilhe of colver birdes/ But whan it begynnyth to flee. by cause of meuynge & of trauayle it leesyth moche of that fle uncte. And the fleilhe is made more li‑ ghte & more able to defye. And the elder it is the harder it is & the worse to defye and the worse nourysshynge it peuyth to bodyes/ ¶ Also somtyme a tame colmou re is founde & taughte to begyle & to dyl ceyue wylde colmoures. and leedyth them in to the nette/ And to dyseeyue the more slyly it gooth wyth theym in to ye fouleres nette and lurkyth itself tobe ca‑ ughte & wrappyd therin . And draweth theym towarde meete as it were to lyke‑ nesse of frendshyp/ but soo in fedynge it drawith theym to grennes & to theyr de theyr/ ¶ Also as Ambros sayth in Egyp te & in Syria a colmoure is taughte to be re letteres and to be messager oute of ene pemynge in to a nother / for it knoweth kyndly the place & the dwellinge where it was fyrste fedde & nourysshyd / And be it neuer soo feere bare in to feere coun trees. alwaye it wolle returne home ayen yf it be refloyd to freedom/ ¶ And ofte to suche a colmoure a letter is craftly bolde vnder the one wynge and thenne it is le te goo/ Thenne it fleeth vp in to chayre and reflyth neuer or it come to the fyrste place in whiche it was bredde. And some tyme in the waye enuyes knowe theym and lettyth it with an arowe. and so for the letters that it berych it is wounded & slayen/ And soo it beryth noo letter w‑ out peryll / for ofte the letter that is soo borne is cause and occasion of the dethe of it/

¶ De Coturnice/ Capitm .viij.

Odelerue hyght Coturnices. and hath that name of the lowne of the boys. And bey certayne byr‑ des that the Gretes calle Ortigias/ for fyrst they were seen in the londe of hyght Ortigia as Plydre sayth/ Thyse byr‑ des haue certayne tymes of coming. and make & lede flockes . and drede the gol‑ hawke/ And whyle they see the golhaw‑ ke they aryse not fro the erthe. And ther fore they bey callyd Ortigometra/ ¶ Al so thyse byrdes haue guydes & leders as cranes haue/ for they drede the golhaw‑ ke they bey beeye to comforte the leders By the whyche leders they bey warre & warnyd of theyr one peryl & harme that they bey not taken wyth the golhawke only/ ¶ Thyse byrdes haue the fallyn ge‑ euyl as a may hath and the sparow es also ¶ Also they passe the see/ & whan they bey werye they fall downe vpon the water. and reste vpon thone wynge and

maketh his layfle of the other wyngs/
¶ This herbe meete is very comonly sodden
& greynes. & for suche cause is olde frute
mes forbode eryngo of theym / And no
herbe that hyghte Elebonus is contrary
meete/ And yf a nother herbe eryth it in
grete quantyte it is perylous & poyfen/
For beftes haue deede & wode beynes by
the whyche the smoke paffyth/ & by sicke
nesse of that herbe the heete is sodaynly
heted & deed/ And enuenom haue theyr
& beynes also wete the heate/ & therfore ve
nemous smoke hath no cruel paffage /
but he abideth in the stomak & is there de
fyed & made subtyll & so it greueth
you not ¶ And we calle in comyn speche
Columnices Lobercos for swelle renny
ge/ for he cureth vpon the eche mans
infyrmyte/ And suche herbes lowry herbes
of theyr owne kinde/ And therfore euery
of theim eye to other & come togider as
Ambrose sayth/

¶ De Licania/ Capitu .lx.

A Scolke is a water foule & pur
geth herself with her owne hylle
For whan she feleth herself w
moche meete she taketh see water in her
hylle & puttyth it in at her hinder hole &
so in to her guttes/ And that water that
slyeth hardnelle of harde meete. & hurteth
the guttes & puttyth oute superfluytees/
¶ Also this herde eryth eggys of adders
& serpentes. & keepeth theym for beste me
te to her herdes as Plynie sayth/ ¶ And
this herde hyght Licania as it were Li
cama. for he limpeth other flappyth w
his hylle and maketh a noyse as it were
with a comme other a grete reyd as he sa
yeth/ ¶ Also he is meffager of spryngyn
ge tyme / and in her comynge she tok
neth neweffee of tyme. And is ennye to
adders serpentes. & keeth & sleeth theim
with her hylle/ And sumtyme swalowe
yth & deuoureth theym and pursueth &
loueth company of men / And therfore
they make theyr nestes on houses yf men
dwell in. And yf we not hyghte theyr fyl
te nestes but they be compellyth / But as
they goo in to other contrees ayenst Wy
ter they fyll theyr nestes with erthe and
drawen the thy ggys & thornes of theyr
nestes with vernise. & nou tempell of wy
de tholde hurte it nother throwe it doun
ne in Wynter/ And ayen her comynge aga
yn to Sprynge tyme she occupieth the
same place. and defendeth the nestes fro
other that wolde stoppe it / ¶ Lyenge
the female the male accompanyeth not
with a nother with semyle of Venus/
But kepith trouth to her in nestes & in ot
her of generacion/ ¶ And yf the male al
yeth in ony wyse the female hath bro
ke spousehede. she shall no more dwelle
with him. But he keepeth her & slyeth
her with his hylle. And sleeth her yf he
may as Ambrose sayth / ¶ The male
eryeth not the female but in the nest. and
in sprynge ou brood the male & the fema
le chaunge tymes and loue theyr byrdes
& kepen theym with ryght grete affecy
on/ And for hyse sprynge vpon theym
theyr fetheres falle/ & whan the male tra
weyleth about meete. the female syeth
to the nestes. & ayen warde/ And whan
the male cometh home the female fleeth
out for meete. and thenne the male syt
teth on the nestes as Ambrose sayth/
¶ Stonkes fleen ouer the fire in flockes.
and fle togyder in to hote countrees/ and
in theyr passynge ouer fleen with the
fete. and passe tofore theym as it were le
dynge the flockes. And withstonde with
all theyr myght foules that hate stonkes

as it is layd to Erasmus/And though the ſnakes are venemouſe beſtes. as frogges adders & ſerpentes and other ſuche / nethelesse venym ouercometh not ne chaungeth not theyr kynde.but to theym ſeruyng & nouryſhyng that is venymous to theym & to other beſtes/ For by vertu of herbe that hath maſtery within them the malyce of venym is quenchyd/ ¶ Also whan theyr byrdes bey haughte they haue fete leggys & byllys full blacke as ſwannes bene.but the femelle paſſith a wape lityll & lytyll/And the more olde they were the more rodde they haue leggys fete & byllys/

¶ De Cornice/Capm 4.

A Crowe is a birde of longe lyfe.& bight Cornix amonge Latynes that is a name of Grewe/And Diuynours meane that ſhe taketh hede of ſpringes & wayſtynges.and techeth & ſheweth wayes.and warneth what ſhal falle. But it is full vnleyſſul to byleue þ god ſheweth his preuy counſeyll to crowes ¶ As Ylyder ſayth amonge many diuinacions diuynours meane that crowes tokeny reyne with gredynge and ſpeche as this verſe meanyth /

Dilc cornix plumâ vocat improba voce/

That is to vnderſtonde now þ crowe calleth reyne with an euyll voyce . And to a Jangelynge birde & vnmyghe & gracious to men ſhal one ſpeche as he ſayth/ And eyght ſundrie metres & dewyng moths.and lyueth vyght longe/ In aege theyr feathers were whyte/But in ſtrifte wrothyng the lenger they lyue þ more blacke be they bey/ And hate the foxe more alle other beſtes/And fyghteth ayenſt þ ſperhauke & ayenſt the golhauke as Plinie ſayth/And is bolde and greedy & contrary to the egle & other byrdes of pray ¶ & for the ſwyfth to to wache the egle. wych eyenge ſhe purſueth the egle. But ſhe hath not alwaye proufyte of her gredyneſſe.for ſometyme after that the egle ha ſhe made as though he gaaf noo force. Sodaynly he inſpeyth the crowe with þ byrde.other ſtreyth her whaſe ſhe comyth neer the egle than ſhe ſholde ¶ So Ezamcion if is layd of the crowe. þ crowes rule and leue ſtorkes and cocke aboute theym as if were to wyues/and ſit aboute the ſtorkes and defende theym & fyghteth ayenſt other byrdes and foules that hate ſtorkes/And take vpon theym þ battaile of other byrdes vpon theyr owne peryll ¶ And an opey proufe theref is. for in that tyme that the ſtorkes paſſe outte of country crowes bey not ſeen in place there they were wont to be/And alſo for they come ayen with ſore woundes and with voyce of blood.that is well knowe & with other ſygnes & tokens/And ſheweth that they haue ben in ſtronge fyghtinge/ ¶ Alſo there it is layd that þ myſt benelle of the byrde is wonderfull / For whaſe fader & moder ſo aege bey bothe naked and bare of couerynge of fethers. thenne the ponge crowes byrdeth & couereth theym with theyr fethers.and gadereth & feede theym/And ſometyme whan the fader & moder were olde & feble. thenne the ponge crowes vnderſtette theym & reſe theym vp with theyr wynges. and comforte theym to vſe to flie to brynge þ membres that bey vſeleſs to ſtate agayn/

¶ De Cornice/ 5.

Of the Raven bryghte Cornix of Latyn alſo/ And hathe that name of the ſoune of the Thune as

Plyne sayth. The rauen beholdyng the mouthe of her byrdes whan they pant/ knowe the greuth thereby and meete of the knowe and for the lyknesse of her owne kyndnesse and of her owne colour and fethers/ And whan they begynne to wexe blacke/ thenne afterward she feedyth them with all her myghte & strengthe as Plyne sayth. ¶ It is sayd that rauens byrdes bey fedde with dewe of heuen al the tyme that they haue noo blacke fe/ thers by benefyce of nature/ for all that time they bey not fedde with theyr kynde meete. whyche is careyne as other thynges thynges. but with benefyce of ꝑ dewe of heuen as Isidyus sayth/ ¶ And ꝑ rauen is gode careyne goeth to to preue place worthy as Plyne sayth/ And is a cyenge foule. and hath dyuerse sownyng voyce/ ¶ For amonge foules only the rauen hath foure and syxty chaungyn/ ges of voyce as Fulgencius sayth. And is a gyleful birde. and tabyth away thynges cheuysly. and layeth and hydeth the fey in preue places/ ¶ Also he is an vnclene byrde and seeyth vppon careynes And archy and tabyth meete of dene/ mouse and vnclene thynges/ ¶ And as dyuynours meane the rauen hath a maner verie of meanynge and tokenyng of dyuynalog/ And therfore amonge nacyons the rauen amonge foules was halowed to Appollyn. as Martina sayth libro tercio/ ¶ Aristotle spekyth of the rauen and sayth. that only the female sytteth on brood twenty dayes as ꝑ egges. and the male beyngeth her meete/ & hath many byrdes for they bey many/ & sytteth on brood twenty dayes/ & thus ꝑ they away some of theyr byrdes for they bey many/ For foules whyche haue many byrdes diuerely enioye loue of ꝑ fey/ ¶ Also the rauen he sayth. that ꝑ blacke rauen fyndyth meete that alle ꝑ wyll the bodie. and sleeth vpon hym and gnaweth theyre. and knoweth wyth the bylle. and impeyth out theyr eyen. ¶ Also there it is sayde that the blacke rauen is fende to the foxe/ And therfore he fyghteth wyth ꝑ blacke and wyth other smalle beestes to helpe the foxe/ ¶ Also there it is sayd that rauens fyght & strongely and impeye togeder with theyr wenges/ that bey bylles eiers and wynges/ And he that is ouercome is obedyent to to the conquerour/ Thus wryt Aristotelus ¶ Also vomyte the rauen layeth egges and bredeth in the myddil heete of Somer ayenst hymself of other foulew Ther of it is sayd that the rauen layeth egges and bredyth in the myddil heete of ꝑ somer nyghe to eyght fruyte/

¶¶ De Cigno/ Capitulo .xij.

The Swanne hyghte Cignus is larye and Olor is grewe. for he is alle whyte in ferhers. for non may fyndyth a blacke swanne/ ¶ Olor is grewe. and is to vnderstode whyte as Plyne sayth/ The swanne hyghte Cignus. and hathe this name of Canendo. syngynge/ for he seyngyth swetterlle of swete songes wyth) acoude of voyce/ And he syngyth (weetly. for he hath a longe nedle bysyelly beside to make hymself notes. And is sayd in the cosmoes that bey callyd Pperborei. that longyth to hat pere. that swannes bryden fle out of theyr nedles and synge full meryly as Plyne sayth ¶ And as Martina and Ambrose also saye. thynges trowe that it is kynyth good yf they were swannes in pe eyll of thyppe bredde as Lamahus sayeth. Amonge the swanne is moste merueyll

hyrde ty dyuynacyons / ¶ Shypmen be fyrst this hyrde / for he doppyth not downe to ꝓ wawes / And therfore he was halowyd to Appollyne as Marcius sayth / and his most strengthe is ty the wynges ¶ Whan the swane is ty loue he seketh the female and playeth her with hys lyppynge of the necke and drawyth her to hym warde: And Joynyth his necke to ꝓ females necke as it were byndynge the neckes togyder. And after the tredynge the female smyteth the male and sleeth hym / And ꝓ male bathyth hym ofte after the tredynge. and so doeth the female also er she take ony mete / And whan she shall dey ꝑ that a fether is pyght ty the brayne thenne she syngyth / And a ꝓ gaynst the blage of other bestes ty strede of stonyng the swanne syngyth as Ambrose sayth / ¶ The swanne hath moste whyte fetheris ꝑ sprengyd wythout blakenesse other medlid colour / and hath blac he flesshe and harde to defye / And hathe a hylle wyth a manere bonchynge that dystynguyth the syghte fro the smelle ꝑ taste / And the hylle is full blacke within and Jnwarde ful thyche / ¶ The swane puttith downe his heed ty to water and sechyth his meete and kytchyth it / And though he be nourysshyd amonge fyshe he etyth theym not / ¶ Also yf breede or other meete is throwed to hym he wyth drawyth and peuyth place to fysshe that folowyth hym / And sechyth ꝑ gaderyth his mete of herbes grasse and rotes And he hath blacke fete and cloos and hoole and brode full able to swymmynge / And ty swymmynge he dyscth that one fote ty strede of ayen. and the other ty strede of a stryer. and rulyth hymself therwith / And dwellyth ty lakes ꝑ ty pondes. and makyth his nestes nyghe waters. vpon ꝓ whyche they sewe fyshes throwen togyderes / he sytteth vp brood and bryngyth forth hyrdes and feedyth theym besyly ꝑ kepyngeth theym vp / And defendyth the pyn. and soo courtyth wyth wynges and hylle ty hillynge / ¶ And yf ony man entryth towarde the hyrdes. the swane puttyth hymself amonge the hyrdes. and spareth not / And is a hyrde of grete weyght ꝑ heuynesse. and of moche flesh vp ho op. And therfore she loueth reste and fleeth but selde / ¶ But whyle swannes flee wyth stronge flight wyth nekes stregth ꝑ forwarde and fete streyghte bakward But they bey not soo grete of body as other soo fatte as tame swannes whyche bey nourysshyd ꝑ fedde nyghe places there as they enhabyte ty as Marcius sayth /

¶ De Culice / Capitu .xii.

A Gnatte is a lytill flye / and bigger Culex / And hath that name of Aculeo. a stynge / for he lowsyth blood and hath ty his mouth a pype like a pyeke. and therwyth he percith the flesshe for to soupe the blood / And is acoūtyd amonge volatiles as the ber is though he haue a body of a wamme with many fete / for he hath wynges and flyeth therwyth. And is gendryd of rootyd ꝑ corrupt vapours of carcynes ꝑ corrupte place of mareys / By contynual flappynge of wynges he makyth noyse ty ꝓ aire as though he hurryd / And sytteth gladly vppon carcynes. botches crabbes and lazers. And is full noyful to scabbyd hauks and sore hatryd / And greuyth sleepynge men wyth noyse and wyth bytynge. and wakyth them of theyr reste. and fleeth alwaye moost by nyghte / And perseyth ꝑ bityth membres vpon the whyche

he lyeth.and draweth towarde lyghte and gladly he seeth lyghte. & soo wha ly he falleth in to a candyll other in to the fyre/And for cowetyse for to se lyght he brennyth hymself otte.and is bette to thynge of swalowes / For gnattes ben taken for bette lykned vnere to swalowes that fle in the ayre & hunte flyes.& they ben callyd Culices.that is to vnder stonde smalles flyes / but moost noyfull to slepers / Cynos in grewe. Musca in latyn.a flye in englysshe / And therof co myth Cynomia.a hounders flye/& wyth suche flyes ꝑ londe of Egypte was smy tyn as Plydre sayth.And Cynomia is ꝑ wexlle kynde of flyes wych gretter body & brodder wombes than other flyes .and lesse flyghte .But they ben full tendre & clene falle in the membres of bestes ou ꝑ wbiche they smyte in.walle.herte.& bal les of bestes.and namely in houndes/ Suche a flye hydeth herself & soukyth & drinketh blood.in somoche that she gna wyth the flesshe . & makyth it swelle w bothes & pymples/As it sayth in eres of olde houndes.the whyche eres suche flyes gnawe and make theym swelle & full of sores/And so it is no wonder tho ugh suche flyes stynge ryghte foule that ben fedde wyth suche corupte meetes & humours/

¶ De Cicada/Capitu .xiiij.

There is a maner grasshopper ꝑ byghte Cicada.and hath ꝑ na ꝑ me of Cancudo.lyngynge. For wyth a ful lyttyll throte he shappyth a wõ derful songe as it is sayd to Erameny ¶ This Cicada is the smallyll beste at myddaye whan eres ben [illegible] beste/ these the mane clene ayre the drawyth.ꝑ mans clenly she syngeth/ Also yf a man pour oyle upon this Cicadam he depeyl anone. For the pores ben stoppyd ꝑ they maye not drawe breethe but yf men pour upon theim vyneygre.anone they beg ñ lyve/for ꝑ strengthe of vyneygre openyth holes & pores that were stoppyd by thy vynge of oyle as Aristotle sayth/

¶ De Fenice/Capitu .xv.

Fenix is a byrde.& there is but o ne of that kynde in all the wyde worlde/Therfore I wolde mey wõ drey therof / And amonge the Arabyes there this birde Fenix is breed/he is cal lyd Singularis.alone as Plydre sayth/ The philosopher speketh of this byrde & sayth. that Fenix is a byrde wythoute make. and lyueth ther hundryd or fyue hũdryd yere/What ꝑ whyche yeres ben passyd she feleth her owne defawte & fe blenesse.& maketh a nesse of right swete smellynge flyches that ben full dryc / & in Homer whan the nesse is wynde blo wyth the flyches & the nesse ben sette on fyre wyth brennynge beete of the sonne & brennyth fro thy/ Thenne this byrde Fenix comyth wylfully in to the bren ñ nynge nesse.and is there brente to alles amonge thilke brennynge flyches/& with in thre dayes a lytyll wourme is gendred of the alles & wexeth lityll & lytyl.and taketh fethers & is shape & fourmyd to a byrde/¶ Ambrose sayth ꝑ same is Epi menon of the humoure & alles of Fenix aryseth a newe byrde & wexeth/And to passinge of yeres he is clothyd wyth fethe res & wynges.and retorneth in to the lyn de of a byrde/Thus he is moost fayrest bir de and moost lyke to the peacok in fethe res.and lasseth olde nesse.and gaderyth his meete of clene grayues & frayters/ Plinius sperkith of this byrde & sayth.ꝑ

whan the hyghest bysshop Dynas hadd
buylde a temple in the cyte of Helyopo-
ly in Egypte to the honnelle of ꝑ temple
of Jherusalem/ And the hyrde saye of
Ellecy whan he had gadryd moche swe
te smellynge wood. and lette it on fyre
vpon the a wete to offre sacrefyce to alle
mennys syghte/ And the a bryde came in
dayntly and fell in to the myddle of the fy
re and was brente anone to asshes in ꝑ
fyre of the sacrefyce/ And the asshes abo
de there .and was holy kepte & sawyd
che by the cõmaundement of the preest. &
wythin thre dayes of thyle asshes was
bredde a lytyll worme that toke the sha
pe of a birde at the laste and flewe in to
wyldernesse/

¶ De Grue/ Capitm ·xvj·

A Crane hyghet Grus. and hath
ꝑ name of her owne voyce. For
she cryeth with suche a voyce as
Plinie sayth And is a birde of grete wy
ges & of stronge flyghte/ And fleeth hye
in to ꝑ ayre to se the countrees towardes ꝑ
whyche he wol drawe as it is sayd in Ex
ameron/ And is a byrde ꝑ loueth byrdes
of his owne kynde. & lueth in company
& hathe a kynge. & fleeth in order ruled
as Ambrose sayth / And the leder of the
cõpany compelleth ꝑ company to fle a-
right-ayenge as it were blamynge with
his voyce/ And yf it happe that he were
hoors there a nother crane comyth after
hym & taketh ꝑ lame office / And after
they take to thenthe crienge for to rebuke
whan they spye ony grosdor. to hepe & sa
ue theyre they ordeyne watches ꝑ they
maye rede the more surely. & the waker
thereth wyth an yore & holdeth a lyte
stone in thother foer hyghe fro thenthe ꝑ
they maye be waked by fallynge of the
stone yf it happe ꝑ they slepe as Aristo-
tle sayth/ ¶ Also in youth cranes bey so
lourid lyke asshes but the lenger they ly
ue ꝑ blacker they bee/ And yf ony of the
yrn goo amys out of the company. they
crye & lete theyr feleswes ꝑ bey sholde ha-
sto comes whan they knowe ꝑ the faucon
other the golhawke come they towne vp
warde theyr hylles & defende themselfe
alwell as they maye with sharpnesse of
bylles/

¶ De Gallo/ Capitm ·xvij·

Of the hyghet Gallus. & hath ꝑ
name of gedynge/ For among
foules only the cocke is geldyd/
And olde men calle them Gallos ꝑ we
re herue as Plyne sayth. libro. xviij°/ ca°
quarto/ ¶ Plinius spekyth of the cocke &
sayth that cockes fleshly rawe & layed ho
te vpon the bytynge of a serpente dooth
awaye ꝑ venym/ And to ꝑ same his bra
yn is good taken in drynke ¶ And yf a
man is noynted with his grese other w⁵
his Jusse . he shall be sure from panter-
res and lyons / ¶ And yf the bones of a
cocke other of an hennes is medlyd wyth
golde whan it is molt. it dyscrepeth and
wasteth the golde/ And soo hennes bones
bey venemous to golde. and that is won
der / ¶ Also the cocke is hote and drye of
complexyon/ And therfore he is full bol-
de and hardy. and so fighteth boldly for
his wyues agaynst his adueresaryes. and
assayleth and rescyth ony theym/ And te
ryth and woldyth them wyth his bylle
and wyth his spores And whan he hath
the maystry he syngeth anone / And ey
he syngeth he betyth hymselfe wyth hys
wēgys to make hē ꝑ more able to synge
¶ And he dyeth fore in the nyghte to sig
ge moost clerely. and to synge strongely-

And aboute the mouow tyde he shapeth lyghte voyce & longe as Ambrose sayth The Cocke beryth a combe on his heed in stede of a crowne. And yf he lesyth his hardynesse he is the more slowe and cowarde to assayle his aduersary. And he soupeth clerely his wyues/And whane he fyndyth meete he callyth his wyues togyders with a certayne voyce. and spareth his owne mete to fede therwyth his wyues/ And setteth nexte to hym on the roust the henne that is moost fatte & tender. And soupeth her belle. and delyteth moost to haue her presence/ ¶ In ꝑ mouthe tyde whan he fleeth to gete his meet-tyde he layeth his tyde to her tyde. & bi certayne tokens & techers as it were to ne catches. he wowyth & prayeth her to medynge. And fighteth for her sperpally as though he were Jelouse/ And with bylles & spores he charyth and dryueth away from hym other cockes that come nyghe his wyues/ And in fyghtynge he lampeth the grounde with his bylle. and reyseth up the wers aboute his necke to make hym the more bolde & hardy. And meuyth the fethers of his tayle vpwarde & doll warde that he maye goo the more ably come to the batayle/ ¶ And breedeth a precyous stone Alectorium. like to the stone that highte Calcedonius/ And the cocke beryth that stone/ And by cause of that stone as some men trowe the lyon dredith the whyte cocke as Plinius sayth/ And he sechyth his encete with his bylle & fete. and scrappeth & ouertoumyth strawe & duste/ And whan he fyndyth a greyne he calleth & cryeth to hym his hennes/ ¶ Also the cocke dredyth the egle & the golhawke whyche take theyr praye on grounde/ for suche foule as praye spye and wayte hyrdes whyche goo on grounde/And the cocke is ryght shrupe of syght. & therfore he lokeyth downe with the one eye to seche his meete & vpward to the ayre with the other eye to be ware of commynge of the egle & of ꝑ golhawke/ And yf he se one of theym come aferre. anone he cryeth to the hennes and fleeth awaye and hydeth hymself in hay sen amonge stones other in hegges as he sayth/ ¶ Also a ryght aged cocke layeth egges in his last ende. and the egges are smalle & full rounde and as they were wanne other pelowe/ And yf any venemous woorme spytteth on brood on the pyn in the Laminilar dayes of them beyng berdde & growe cohastyers as Beda sayth/ ¶ Constantyn speketh of cockes/ & sayth that yonge cockes beyng more harde to dekye & lasse moyste than hennes. Also the flesshe of cockes is soondele eull sauoryd. but that sauour wasshyth awaye whan it is sodde ¶ And yf the gutters of ony olde cocke beyng thronge away & the cocke stoppyd full of gardyne sallery: & of polipodie. and sodde to fyue pounde of water wente that the water be nyghe all wastyd/ this cocke is moost profytable to theym that haue the euyll whiche hyght Passio collica/ for it purgeth gleymy & flewmatyk humour. & helpeth theym ꝑ haue Malencoly. And purgeth out grete venemyte out of the stomak. & abatyth ache & sore/ And helpeth swellyng & ache of the woley/ & helpeth agenst the longe during of feuer cotyd as he sayth:

¶ De Gallinacio/ Capdy .xviij.

The Capoy is a cocke made as it were female by benuynge away of his gendrynge stones/ And is all chaungyd to complexyon as other beestes that bey gelyd. And leseth his bolde

nelle and his vops and longe. And bno
wyth noo dyfference betwene the houres
of the nyghte / Nother beryth hymselfe
wyth his wynges. nother arayeth hym
self ty fighynge/But he lyeryth ay bey
de vpon eggys that bey not his owne as
it were ay henne. And taketh vpon hym
the office of a female / and fedyth che
hens that bey not his owne. and ledyth
theym abowte / And clockyth as ay hē
ne and calliyth chekens togyder clockyn
ge with an hoors voyce/And companye
eth wyth hennes and eryth wyth theym
of theyr meete. But he fedeth not theim
nother fatteth. he isfattyd wych theim
but he fatteth not theym/ ¶ And the ca
pon is more cowarde of herte thay ꝑ coc
he. and more mayde of flesshe/ And ma
ye nesshe & fatte. and more nesshe of fe
thers/And somtyme his fete bey broken
to compelle hym to lyette ay brood vpon
eggys/his spores bey made blonte other
falley/Whay he is fatte his fete bey boū
de togyders. and his heed hangyth dow
ne towarde the grounde. and is bone bi
the fete to fayres & to marketes ¶ But
Constantyn speryth of a geldyd cocke &
sayth. That the flesshe of geldyd cockes
is more conuenable thay the flesshe of o
ther foules/And bredyth more noble no
rysshynge & better blood. And theyr brayn
ne is better & more prouffitable thay the
brayne of other foules/

¶ De Gallina/Capl'm .xix.

The henne hyghte Gallina. and
thach that name of Gallo. ꝑ coc
he. as the lyennesse hathe the
name of the lyon/ ¶ And as some mey
meane. ꝑt her membres were medlyd w'
golde whay it is molte. the golde sholde
walke as Ysydre sayth/ ¶ The henne is
a foule of grete layenge & bredynge. and
layeth many eggys without tredinge as
Aristotle sayth libro. vi?/And bey called
wynde eggys/and bey more valuenouryp.
and lasse worthy thay other eggys/And
some hennes hane al waye twēnes. two
chekins ty on shell/And oft of ꝑ twēnes
is lyttil and somtyme wonderly shapey
¶ After that they lyette ay brode thre da
yes anone token ē signes of chekens bey
ley/And the chekyn is bredde of ꝑ whi
te and nourysshyd wyth the yolke as he
sayth/ ¶ Also hennes that laye tomache
bey not of longe lyfe. but they deye sponē
as it is sayd libro. vi?. Other propyrtees
of hennes that bey knowe nyghe to alle
mey bey towchyd in the Glose sup M.
xviij?/There it is sayd that a henne is
a mylde birde abowte chekins. for she co
uerych chekyns vnder her wynge. & de
fendyth theym ayenst the kyte/ And ta
kyth sykenesse for sorowe of her chyldrey
sykenesse. and leseth her fethers. And fe
dyth her chyldrey more thay herself ¶ &
whay she fyndyth meete. she clockyth &
calliyth her chekyns togyder/And putteth
ayenst a strōger thay she is herself/And
also she fyghteth w' a may for defēce of
her chyldrey/Whay the chekyns bey dys
sperpyd she clockyth & calliyth theym to
gyder. and coueryth theym vnder her wē
ge/ And defendyth theym ꝑ they be not
take wyth hawke nother wyth kyte / &
her kyndely loue abowte her chekens is
knowe by roughnesse of fethers & by ho
ysnesse of voyce/

¶ De Gripho/Capl'm .xx.

A Gryppe hyghte Gryphes. and is
accōpted amonge volatiles Deu
stroñ. xviij?/And there the Glo
se sayth/that the gryppe is foure fotyd lyk

he to the egle to herd ℭ is wyngers. And is lyke to the lyon in the other parte of his body/And is welwyth in thole hylles that hey callyd Pyrenoney. and hey moost en myen to horles and mare / and greuyth them moost / And layeth in his nestes a stone that hyghte Smaragdus agaynst venemous beestes of the mountayne/

ℭ De Herodio/Laplm .xxi.

The faucon hyghte Herodius. ℭ is a ryall foule. And delyuyth praye. and vlyth to syte on hys honde that beryth hym / And is a bolde byrde and ay hardy as is the gosshawbe And hathe lytyll flesshe in comparyson to his body. and hath many fethers. And therfore he is more lyghte to flē / For in hym is lytyll thynge that beryth downe warde. and moche that beryth vpwarde as Gregory sayth/And therfore he is ry ghte lyke to the Ostryche in bolonesse ℭ strengthe/and also moche lyke therto in dyuers fethers and colour ℭ The faucon is ful bolde and hardy wyth moost sharpe brestle and wyth stronge clees / And hurtyth more his praye wyth reesyng the rewe wich his brestle than wyth his bylle other wyth his clees/ ℭ And is soo grete hartyd that yf he fayllyth of his praye in the fyrste flyghte and rees. Ye the secon de he taketh wreche on hymself/And so yf he is wylde vneth that daye he letteth praye/ ℭ And yf he is tame as it were for shame he fleeth aboute in the ayre/and thenne vneth he comyth to his lordes hondes/ For he holdyth hymself ouercō me. and as it were putte out of hynde yf he taketh not the foule that he fleth to as Gregory sayth/ ℭ This kynde is co mynly callyd Falco. and fulica also as the Glose sayth sup plalmū/ And amō ge all byrdes and foules. thyse foules ha ue lytyll aduertysyng and take lytyll hede of theyr byrdes/ ℭ As it is sayd of Sya meroy with the same eyen of belyeselle that he feedyth his owne byrdes. wyth in the lesuyle he taketh and fedyth the byr des that the egle throwyth out of her ne ste and is vnknowne to hym/ ℭ He fleeth and vopdyth carryue/and fowlyth not stynkynge flesshe not in stronge hungre But he maye well wyth trauayle. and abstenyth and abydyth tyll he may fē de conenable praye wherfore he lechyth as Gregory sayth/

ℭ De Hirundine/Caplm .xxij.

A Swalowe hyghte Hirundo. as it were eyenge. And hath that name of the ayre. for he takyth his meete flenge in the ayre as Plyne sayth. And is a eyenge foule. and fleeth not euyn but hyther and thyther. and so me tyme abowte/ And is besye in makyn ge nestes and in fedynge of byrdes. And he sayth also in makynge of nestes the swalowe is moost cunynge. For vneth mannys wytte were sufysaunt to make of ony matere the werke that the swa lowe makyth and shapyth of claye con ly wyth hyr bylle/ ℭ Nat ouer the swa lowe is full of fethers. and lyghtest and moost swyftenesse in flyghte of foules/ And therfore other foules reclyth ne dyl turblyth not the swalowe / Neyther the swalowe is praye to other byrdes/ ℭ And fleeth ouer the see in to hote countreyes. in whiche countrees he abydyth in Wyn ter as men suppose. And also they kepe certayn tymes of their comynge and go ynge/ ℭ Theyr agayne comynge is to ward the Springynge tyme and wytnesse of the fayr Somer and resplendyssbynge

weder as Ambrose sayth/Lo vpō Aristo
tle spekith of the swalowe.ꝑ a wylde fow
le tredith not nother layeth egges but o⁹
nes a yere. But a wilde swalowe layeth
egges twyes a yere/but sometymeꝭ tyrtle
egges bey corrupt by colonesse of wynter
& the latter egges bey complete & bryng
forth bydes/¶ Also there it is sayd that
bydes ꝑ ete flesshe laye not egges twyes
a yere out take the swalowe ꝑ hath som
tyme bydes twies a yere/¶ Also there it
is sayd that yf a man put oute her eyen
yet her eyen comen ayen.for she fetcheth
an herbe ꝑ hyghte Celidonia & hampth
the eyen of her bydes wyth ꝑ Juys ther
of/And so theyr eyen bey restoryd to the
pry ayen as Macro sayth/Also in ꝑ swa
lowes wōbe bey two stones founde.of ꝑ
whyche one is whytysh.& is callyd ꝑ fe
male.& the other is redde & is callyd the
male.for he is more vertuo⁹ than ꝑ whi
te/Thise stones bey callyd Celidonij &
bey precyous stones. namely whan they
bey take out of the birdes er they touche
ꝑ groūde as it is sayd in Lapidarye.the
re theyr vertues bey dyscryued as Con
stantyn sayth. Blood drawen out vnꝺ⁹
ryght wingꝭ is medycynable to eyen as
blood of a doune/Theyr dyrte is ful ho
te & full gnawyng.& therfore it greuyth
eyen/And ꝑ swalowe techith her bydes
to throwe dyrte out of the nestе.And the
re bey two manere of swalowes.some a
re of grete body & haue blacke tygges &
red brestes & whyte wombes/& thyse ha
ue mānys company and make nestes in
mēnys houses/Thother bey lesse of bo⁹
dy & haue blacke brestes/& make theyr
nestes in holes & chȳnes of Roches & of
rockes faste by waters/But bothe kyn⁹
des make theyr nestes in erthe or in clay
& both theyr tayles bey forkyd as a payr
of sherys/¶ Also it is sayd that among
swalowes is one manere kynde. & other
fowles drede that kynde. Also the egle &
the gosshawke drede & holde ꝑ swalowe
as it were theyr cumpe. & dare not falle
by their pray while they se that swalow
for they drede the bytynge of her. For o⁹
ne manere it is venemous as Plinius sa
yth/And swalowes fyghte ayenst sparo
wes & com in to theyr nestes & dryue the
pry out wyth bytynge & cratchynge/

¶ De Ralidrio/Capm ·xxiij·

As the philosopher sayth the by
de that hyghte Ralidrius is whi
te of colour.and hath noo partye
of blakenesse. And the nether part of hys
legge clenseth & pourgyth dymnesse of ꝑ
eyen/His kynde is suche.whan a man is
holde in ȳ grete sikenesse.this byrde Ra
ladrius tornyth awaye his face fro hym
that is seke.and thenne wythout doubte
the man shall deye/And yf ꝑ seke man
shal escape.the byrde Ralidrius settyth
his syghte on hym. And beholdyth hym
as it were taunynge & playsynge. And
this byrde is other thañe the byrde that
hyght Calandria that sīgnyfyth as a thru
shill.as the Glose sayth Deutron.xiiij⁹
There it is sayde that Calandrion is a
nother than Calandria/

¶ De Laro/Capm xxiiij·

The byrde that hyghte Larus en
habytyth some tyme in waters
and sometyme in londe. Therfo
re in Autoria it is wrytyn/¶ Larus est
fluminis habitator incola terre/Nūc na
tat vt pīsīs nunc volat inster auis/
That is to vnderstonde.that Larus dwel
lyth bothe in ryuers & in londe.& swym
myth as a fysshe & also fleeth as a birde/

¶ De Locusta/Capitu .xvb.

LOcusta hathe that name for he hath longe legges as the shafte of a spere/And therfore the Gre bes calle her Hastingion as Plydre sayth And thyle wormes that hyghte Locuste haue noo kynge.netheles they passe for the ordynacy in companyes.as it is sayde Proverbion.xxx°./ And they etey eche other/ for the more eteth the lasse/ And bey seey in Somer and hydde in Wyn ter.And theyr hynder legges bey lenger thay theyr fore leggys as the Glose sayth sup Joelem/¶ And fyrste whay he is ponge he is Athelabz.and afterwarde whay the wynges bey growey he is ma de Locusta/ And greuyth more in pouth whyle he is Athelabz thay in arge whā he is Locusta/And hath a squarr mouth and a kynge in stede of a tayle.and cro kyd & folopnge legges/And he etyth bo urgenynges of frees & of herbes anone to the throte and gnawyth theym/ And is gendryd of the Southery wynde.and excityth to fyghte/And they deye in the Nothery wynde/ And in leppnge he are ryth hymself. and in rennge he fallyth/ And is fattid with flowres of almondes ¶ Also this worme Locusta for ỹ mooste party is al wombe/& therfore he hath ne uer meete ynough/¶ And hath but one gutte/and that is alwaye full of hunger & of vnclennesse/But awaye he is a hū gryd whyle he lyuyth/And yf he fyndith ony thynge grene he gnawyth and ces seth not/Wich lyttyll colde he fallyth as he were deed/ But he quykenyth agayne wyth heete of the sonne / And of theyr dyrte wormes bey gendryd/

¶ De Sphingulo/Capitu .xvbj.

The Cote hyghte Sphingulus and hath that name of ofte hoppyn ge & plungynge/ And ofte put teth down his heed in to the water.and doppyth there vnder. And therwyth sygnes & tokens of wedres/ ¶ And tofore ỹ comynge of tempestes of the see. he fle eth erpenge to the clyffe/ For it tokenyth mooste certaynly full stronge tempeste in the see yf Cotes fle erpenge to the clyffes as Plydre sayth. ¶ The cote maketh her nestе in redy mores vpon fewe flye thes/And fedyth and nourysshith her bir des wyth wonder affectyon and loue of kynde/ And anone as they bey haughte they folowe the dame/And brede not to fle vp and downe on ryuerle wawes on the see/And hunte and gadre water wor mes and fyllhe to fylle theyr wombes/ In Wynter for scatlste of meuyng theyr bey fatte/ And in Somer for fredom of flyghte they bey poore of flesshe and in fatnesse/And whane they bey purueyed wyth rauysshynge bydes / thenne they fle to water and bey helpyeryd by ma nere of plungynge & of dyuynge/

¶ De Vilno/ Capitulum .xxbij.

A Beste is welde in flyghte and in strengthe/ Therfore he is is cal lyd Vilurus. as it were weelely fleenge / For he is borne vppe aboue the ayre wych lyghte fethers.and bouyth the er as he were vnmouable/And in fleen ge it semyth vnneth that he meuyth the ayre wyth softe towchynge/ ¶ And is a byrde that maye well wyth trauayle . & therfore he takyth Cochowes vpon his sholdres & bereth them iertt they faple in spate of longe wayes & brynge hem out

of the countrees of Spayne as Ysidre sayth/ And he is a raupli hynge foule & hardy amonge smale byrdes. & a cowarde & fearefull amonge grete byrdes. & pre dych to lye in wayte to take wylde byr des. & lyeth ofte in awayte to take tame byrdes. & lyeth ofte in wayte to take the kyns to ete theym ꝑ he fyndeth vn waar And he etith carcynes & vnclene thīgys & for lytyll meete to fylle the wombe he fleeth aboute guttes & is take wyth the spethawke/ And for his feyntnes & cow ardnes he is ouercome of a birde ꝑ is les se than he/ And in youthe there semyth noo dyfference betwene ꝑ kyte & other byrdes of praye. but the lenger he lyueth the more he shewyth ꝑ his owne kynde is vnkynde/ ¶ And there is a manere kī te ꝑ takyth byrdes in the begynnynge & afterward he etyth guttes of beestes. and takyth vneth afterwarde flyes & smalle wormes as Aristotle sayth. And he dey eth forhūgre at the laste. & is a cruel fow le aboute his byrdes/ & is lazy whan̄e he seeth theym fatte. And to make them le ne he beteth them with his bylle. & with drawyth theyr meete/ And hath a voyce of playnynge & of mooy as it were mes lager of hungre/ For whan he hungryth he seketh his meete wepynge wyth voys of pleynynge & of mooy/

¶ De Nicticorace/ Capm xxxviij.

The nighte crowe hyghte Nictico rax. & hath ꝑ name for he louith the nyghte. & fleeth & seketh hys meete by nyghte: And cryeth in sekynge & theyr crye is hatfull & odiouse to other byrdes as Ysidre sayth/ And is a byrde ꝑ fleeth lyghte & maye not se the sonne/ and haūtyth & dwellyth in buryes & in place of dede mey/ And make theyr nes tes in walles & in places wych chynes & holes. & ete egges of doues & choughes & fyghte with them/ Also this birde hyzte Nocticorax. as it were sharply seeng by nyz te. for by nyghte he may se. & whan thys ning of ꝑ sonne cometh her sizte is dyme Thylonde Creta hath not this byrde. ꝑ he cometh thyd̄ out of other londes he de yeth anone as Ysidre sayth/

¶ De Onocrocalo/ Capm xxxix.

The myrrorable hyghte Onocro cal?/ & is a byrde ꝑ makyth noy se in water. & hath smale chynes in his Jowes in whom he takyth hytte meete. & chone sende it to the. ꝑ wombe For he hath. ij. wombes. in ꝑ one only he takyth meete. & in ꝑ other only he seche & dethe. But ꝑ hytte is take in stede of ꝑ croppe of ꝑ throte as Ysidre sayth ¶ In grewe Onocrocal? is callyd a byrde w a longe bylle. & bey of two manere hyn des/ One is a water foule. & that other a foule of deserte/ & he ꝑ dwellyth in wa ter is a byrde of grete gloteny. & putteth ꝑ bylle downe in to ꝑ water & makyth a grete noyse. & is enmye namly to eles/ & ꝑ pray ꝑ he takyth he swolowyth soden ly & sendyth it in to his wōbe. And thē ne he chewyth & meueth his Jowes as he helde meete in his mouth/ This birde re styth on ꝑ clyf. & cumyth vpward his be ly to saue hymself ayenst the veese of the goshawke. that he maye in that manere the more sykerly reste & slepe as Ysidre sayth/

¶ De pelicano/ Capm eiusdē xl.

A pelicane is a byrde that is cal lid porphirion Lenit. sexto. and Deutron decimoquarto ¶ And

is a byrde of Egipte and dwelleth in de serte hylde þ ryuer Nylus/ & is acoũpted amonge vncle byrdes by the lawe in Le uy. And there bey two manere of pelli canes. One dwellyth in water & etyth fi she. & the other dwellyth on londe & lo uyth wylderneffe & eteth venemous bel tes & nuetes & other luche. And all þ the pellican etyth he pliggyth fyrste in water with his fote/ & whan he hath so pliged it in water . he puttyth it in his mouthe wyth hys owne fote as it were wyth an honde/ Dilly þ pellican & the popyntay amonge foules vse þ fote in stede of an honde/ ¶ Also of þ pellican þ glose spe kyth thus plainli. & to dooth Plini⁹ & sa yth in this manere/ þ pellican louyth to moche her chyldy/ And whañe þ chyldy bey haughte & begyñe to were hoor. thei smyte the fad & the moder in þ face. the vefore þ moder smyteth & sleeth theym/ And þ thyrde daye the moõ smyteth her self in her syde þ the blood rennyth out/ & shedyth thenne hote blood vpon þ bo dyes of her chyldern. And by vertue of þ blode the byrdes þ were byfore dede qui bey apey/ ¶ And in þ glose vpon þ pla te of þ plalme Factus sũ sicut pellican⁹ It is sayd þ the pellicane sleeth her byr des with her bylle. & maketh sorow thre dayes & shedeth hote blood vpon theym & maketh theym alyue apey in þ manne re/ ¶ Magister Jacobus de Vitraco in li de mirabilib⁹ orientaliũ regionũ telleth a nother cause of the dethe of pellicanes byrdes/ And sayth þ in Egypte is a bye de þ hyght Pellicanus a byrde wyth gre te wynges & moost lene. for all þ he lyo louyth passyth forth anone in hyrnde. for he hath a ryght slypper gutte/ And ther fore he may not holde meete tyll it be di gestyue/ And the serpente hatyth hym ly this byrde/ Therfore whan þ moõ pal lyth out of þ neste to gete meete þ serpẽt espyeth oo þ tree & sleeyth & deuoureth þ byrdes/ And whan þ moõ comyth ayẽ she maketh sorowe thre dayes for her bir des as it is sayd Then̄e he sayth she smi tyth herself in þ breste. & sprynggyth blo de vpon theym & reyseth them fro dethe to lyfe/ & thẽne for grete hongre & drynge þ moder weryth febte . & the byrdes bey copellyd to passe out of þ neste to gete theymselfe meete/ And some of theym for hynde lo ue fede þ moder þ is febte. & some bey vn kynde & care not for þ moõ/ And þ moõ taketh good hede therto/ & whan she co myth to her strengthe she nourysshyth & louyth those byrdes þ fedde her at her ne de. & putte awaye her other byrdes as vn worthy & vnkynde. & suffreth theym not to dwelle wyth her nother to lyue/

¶ De perdica/ Capm .xxxi.

The perdryche hyghte Perdice . & hath þ name of her owne voyce as Ysidre sayth/ & is ay vnclene byrde. for þ male leppyth vp & tredyth þ male / And stronge lykynge of lecherye forgeteth the Sexe & dystynccõn of ma le and female as Ysidre sayth / ¶ And is soo gryefful that the one stelyth the eg ges of the others/ and lyttyth abrood on theym/ But this frawde hath noo frup te/ for whan þ byrdes bey haughte. and here þ voyce of their owne moõ they for sake her þ brooded theym whan thei we re egges & kepte theym as her owne byr dys. and tume & folowe theyr owne mo der naturall as Ysidre sayth & Ambro se also/ And the perdryche trauayleth not in layenge & in bredyng as Aristotle sa yth. Some foules he sayth brede & gen dre lightly as a perdryche. And þ moder

of pennyche sleeth alle aboute ꝑ hunter will ꝑ byrdes bey flowe/ She sleeth hyr self & eteth eyll ꝑ hyndes folowe the mul moute as they bey haughte & seche their owne meete/ And ꝑ pennyche hath fewe fethers & moche sleshe - & therfore he is feble of flyght. & to flyghe he tyseth but lyttyll fro ꝑ grounde & fallyth ofte to the groũde after a lyttyll whyle / Also ꝑ pennyche bredyth ꝑ lyer pawnke & sleeth her Alsonge as he seeth hes he tyseth not fro theethe to to thayre/ And at the noyse & synging of the lyttyl belle he sleeth about it vpon ꝑ groũde. & fallyth to to ꝑ nette or greune er he be waar/ Li° xxix° capto septio/ Plinius sayth that pennyche gull wyth cury weyghte of hony cleeth moche ꝑ lyghte/ & therfore it shall be kept in a syluer bore/ Their eyen with hony sod to a brasyn vessel helpyth to heele ꝑ pimples of eyen/

¶ De pauone Capm. xxxij.

The perok hyghte pauo. & hath ꝑ name of ꝑ sowne of his voyce. His sleshe is soo harde ꝑ vnneth it cotyth. & is ful harde to sethynge as Pyore sayth & Aristotle/ ꝑ perok lyueth twelfty yere. & hath chekens ij them de of thre yere. & after his byrdes bey colowred/ And ꝑ pehenne sytteth aboue thirty dayes & a lyttyll more. & sone after ꝑ chekens bey choue. & bathe noo chekens but ones a yere. & layeth twelue eggen at fewe telle/ And ꝑ perok letyth his fethers whan ꝑ fyrste yere letyth his lowes/ & his fethers gowe fyrste whan lowes be ꝑ gon to growe on trees as Aristotle sayth And ꝑ perok is a byrde ꝑ loueth not his chekyn. for ꝑ male sethyth not ꝑ female/ and letyth not her eggen for to hacche the yll that he shape soo occupy ꝑ hony ꝑ me

ye to his lecherye/ And ꝑ female bredyth that & bethyth kepyth her eggen fro the perok nyghe soone tynde therin/ & And Aristocle sayth that the perok hathe ey pellrokfalle & cupll shapen hed as it were the hed of a serpent and with a creste And he hath a sygte passe & smale neeks and ouerd. and a bitwe berde. and a tayle full of eyen dyllynguyd ey-hogue with wonder fayrnesse/ And he hath fou lest fete and rowstes/ And he wondryth of the fayrnes of his fethers and arreth theym vp as it were a cercle aboute his hed/ And therme he lokyth to his fete & seeth the foulenesse of his fete. and lyse as he were alhamyd he seeth his fethers falle sodaynly and al the tayle voidwar de as though he take noo hede of the fayrnesse of his fethers/ And hath an hory tybie voyce/ And as one sayth he hathe the voys of a fende. bred of a serpent/ pa se of a theef/ & And libro xxix° Capto vi° plinius sayth that the perok hath en uy to mennys prouffyer/ and swolowyth his owne dyete. for it is full medycynable. but it is seelde founde.

¶ De passer/ Capm xxxij.

Sparowes bey smale birdes. and bey callyd passeres/ for they bey lyttyll as Pyore sayth/ And the sparow is ay wedrefast byrde wyth voyce and Jangelynge/ And makyth theyr nestes nyghe to dwellynges and habyte evens of men/ And is a full hote byrde & lecherous/ And the sleshe of theym ofte taken in mete excyteth lesapte to Venus as Constantyn sayth/ And layeth many eggen/ And ary full bely es hevelyn vppe theyr byrdes and to fede theym/ & And she maketh her nestes in hays and in fe thers and happyth her nestes clene & swete

byrde/And therfore she throwyth ꝑ byrde of her byrdes oute of the nede & techyth her birdes to thrawe their owne byrd ma as of ꝑ nede/ & the female fedyth ꝑ byrd hem with mete & wyth wormes/ & tryth venemous thynges with hote go unge fleshy lyed/And hath sanitrune lyue & the fallynge euyll. & the female fyndeth lenger than the male & the male is feloun of his wif & trayterych ofte for her as Aristotle sayth/ And ꝑ spetowne dredith ꝑ wesell & hateth her & eyeth & warnith yet ꝑ wesell comyth. And wan eyeth wyth swalowes & lyeth & fyllyth hir to haue nedes of swalowes & lanyth her owne kynde/And byrdes ꝑ other spe rowes leue by same happe she gaderyth theym & feedyth theym and nourysshyth as they were their owne/And yf it happ pyth ꝑ one of theym is take in a grenne other ꝑ other maner of wise. she eyeth hir helpe. And a multytude of spetowes hen gaderyd togyders to delyuere that ꝑ is taken and spede & haste wyth al they ye myghte/

¶ De Struce/Capitulo .xxviij.

The Ostryche hyght Struco. & bacht that name of a wonde of Grete as Ysydre sayth/ for he hath a body as a belle & fethers as a fow le and also he hath two fete & a hyde as foule. but for weyghte & bygnesse of his body he fleeth not ne go the ayre/ But she layeth eggys as other foules done. ꝑ whi che eggys ben taken ꝑ grauel. and ayre fies ben broughte forth ꝑ hete & not ꝑ ryllynge of ꝑ sonne as Ysydre sayth. & And Aristotle spekyth of ꝑ Struco & sayth ꝑ the Struco is makynge to lyue as a foule. and ꝑ some poynte he is lyke to a foure footed beest / For he fleeth not vp ꝑ to the ayre. for his wynges ben not conuenable to flyghte/ but ꝑ multeplyng therof is cheyne as ꝑ multeplyng of beestes & for she is foundely shorte on a hauis she hath many fethers on ꝑ nether ꝑte of ꝑ body. & he hath two fete as a foule & is clene fleyn as a foure footed beest. & the taule therof is fan ꝑ gretter of his body ꝑ he is lyknyd to a foure footed beest & not to a foule/ & to this ꝑte ꝑ he moleow yth & beteyth & walyth yeen ¶ & Aristo tiles sayth hyndr ꝑ is wyse & ware to alle thynge gradeyth to ꝑ Struco a propertie to laye grete eggys & hardest of shelle ꝑ bete scrupperth about her generacion wan he sperat ꝑ the fridge here shold be cau se why he choise drye ꝑ sonne / ¶ Other propertes of ꝑ Struco Gregorius techyth ley Job. xxix?/ there it is sayd ꝑ fethers of Struco ben like to colour to ꝑ fethers of ꝑ gentyl faucon but not to vertue. but to lyknesse of fethers & he hath swyftnesse of flyghte/ he spredyth out his wynges to fle. nethelees he vpliftyth not vp fro the erth he is clothyd with thynne fethers & made hary w' grete body/ & whan tyme is co me ꝑ they shall laye eggys they beue vp their eggys & beholde the theues ꝑ hyght le Burgulie & pilatres/ And also for they laye noo eggys but whan ꝑ constellacion arysith & is seen & about ꝑ month of Ju ne whan they se thole theues they digge in grauel & laye there their eggys & cou re & hyde them wyth sande/ And whan they haue lefte theym there they forgete anone where they laye them/ & come neuer apen there/ Wan ꝑ grauel is chaufyd wyth ꝑ hete of ꝑ sonne & heteth ꝑ eggys ꝑ hen hidde. & breyth hyrdes ther in/ & hyght therforth. & whan ꝑ shell is broke & hyrdes come out. thelle as fyrst ꝑ mod gouernyth them out & nourisshe them

And the brede that she dryppeth of the egge she knoweth whan it is come oute of ꝑ egge/And therfore it is sayd of Job she is made harde to his owne chyldren as though they were not his owne/¶ Also the Storcle hateth the house by kynd and is soo contrary to the house that he maye not se the house without fere/And yf any house come agayns hym he reyseth up his wynges as it were ayenst his enemye/& compelleth the house to fle with betynge of his wynges/

¶ De Turture/Capm .xxxv.

The Turture hath that name of the voyce.and is a symple byrde as the culuour.and is also vnkynde and mocke more chaste/ The turture is a chaste birde.and hath that name of condycyons/for he foloweth chastite/& yf he leseth his make he seketh not company of other but gooth alone.and hath remembraunce of the felyshyp that is lost/And mourneth alway/and lyueth & chelyth in dyuers place.and fleeth moche company of men/ Nethelesse he comyth downe in to vyneyardes & gardines and feldes of men.and there eteth whereby he lyueth/ And whan he hath meete he paseth a ꝓpre to hyghe hylles & to perylous places of wodes/¶ he comyth in Springynge time & warnyth of nourlte of tyme with mornynge voyce/ And in Wynter he leseth his feethers.and there he hydeth hym in holowe trees/And ayenst Somer & Springynge tyme whan his feathers springen ayen he comyth out of his hole in ꝑ whyche he was hydde.and seketh some noble place & clene for to brede in/ And amonge thycke bowes of trees of ꝑfyte fyches & knotty he maketh his nest & layeth eggys therin.and syttyth also and hath hym.and fedyth and nourysshyth them/ as Aristotle sayth/ The turture layeth eggys twyes in springynge tyme and not the thyrde tyme.but yf the fyrste eggys be corrupte/ ¶ And turtures lyue .xx. yeres/And lyghtely nat vpon fyshynge thynges .nother vpon corpys by cause of meete for he eteth not carryon/ Also for meete for her hym & ben the lechyth clene greynes and gadereth theym in clene places .and lyueth therby/ ¶ Whan other byrdes synge he grunyth.and his byrdes ben hote & moyste as culuour birdes as Constantyn sayth/& that wytnesseth brayneelle of fyghte/But whan he begynneth to fle his fleshe is made more hote & lyghte and more better to defye¶ Also blood of his ryght wynge is medycynall as the blood of a swalowe & of a culuour

¶ De Vulture/Capm .xxxvi.

The Vulture hath that name of slowe fyghte as Ysodre sayth/ For the plentuousnes of moche fleshe he lacketh swyftnesse of fyghte/ And some men meane that her eteding is not mesured but that she conceyueth & is conceyued and gendreth and is gendred wythoute Joynynge of eedynge.& they meane that they lyue an hundred yeres as Ysodre sayth/ ¶ This byrde is cruell abowte his owne birdes as ꝑ hyst is fynde yf she seeth her byrdes to faste she beteth them with her fete & bryll to make them lene by fast betynge & bregt as Plinius seyth/ ¶ Also he sayth ꝑ in this byrde the worm of smellynge is bryll/And therfore by smellynge he fyndeth such carayns that ben ferre from hym. that is to sayende the fer.and ayen warde. Therfore the Vulture foloweth ꝑ

that he maye fede hymself with carey-
nes of mennes of beste/And therfore as
a Dyuynour meanyth whanne many
vultures come & fle togyder it tokenyth
batayle/ And they knowe that suche a
batayle shall be by some grete wytte of
kynde/ ¶ And Aristotle specyth of the
vulture & sayth that he fighteth with þ
gentyll Faucon & sleeth aboute hym/ &
whan he hath ouercome hym he deyeth
& eteth rawe fleshe/ And therfore he hy
ghteth after other foules by cause of me
te/& he huntyth fro mydday to nyght.&
tetheth hym fro the sonne vplonge to that
tyme/And whan he aegyth his ouer hyll
wexyth longe & crokyd ouer the nether /
& deyeth at the laste for hungre as Aryst
otle sayth there. ¶ And some men mea
ne by erroure of olde tyme that þ vulture
was sometyme a may & was cruell to so
me pylgrymes / & therfore he hath suche
payne of his bylle. & deyeth for hungre.
but that is not leyfull to byleue/And so
he sayth whan he of his meete leuyth re
lef.he leuyth not that to other foules as
the egle doeth. but layeth it in his nestle
to fede with his byrdes.for he getyth ly
ghtly not meete/And theyr nestes bey in
hyghe mountaynes & in thycke woodes
& yf he seeth any foule fle aboute his bi
des he betyth them awaye.& fedyth his
byrdes tyll they maye fle.& thenne he dry
ueth them out of the nestle & suffreth the
my not to come nyghe that place/ ¶ Al
so in libro de Almucar . he sayth þ there
is a maner water foule þ dredith þ vul
ture. & the vulture sleeth aboute & feare
fro thennes and is sharpe of syghte.and
wayteth whan that foule comyth out of
the water.& takyth that foule thenne yf
he maye / ¶ Also the vulture is a foule
with eyyl smelle & vnclene/and his flesh
he is moost hardy & of moll[illegible] and
of heep smell/And therfore it is not pro
fytable for no manes meete. for many
men he lyghteth lyghtly as the grounde/
But whan he is aloft and wayth he ty-
myth ayen fro the grounde as Gregory sa
yth / he sleeth hyghe & seeth cornynes þ
bey full lowe.and for lone of rauenne he
comyth downe fro the hygh countree of
thayre to the grounde as he sayth/And
whan any beest lettyth hym hym/he be
tyth his wynges ayenst þ wynde.& so he
ryseth fro the grounde .& fleeth in to the
ayre more by helpe of the wynde than by
his owne strengthe . ¶ And herto libro
xxix°. Capto iij°. Plinius sayth þ among
gr foules the vulture is contrary to þ ser
pente / for yf his fethers bey brente.the
smelle therof dryueth awaye serpentes /
And the heete therof makyth a may ly
uer & lauf that beyth it amonge serpen
tes & wylde beestes/ & where bounde in a
lyons skynne other in a vultures skynne
dryueth awaye fendes/ his fether boun
de to the lyfte fote of a woman that tra
ueylyth of chylde delyuerith her swyft-
ly/But thenne it muste be takey awaye
lyghtly lest the entrailles folowe & co-
me out after ¶ Dyniement made of vul
tures grese & oyle that is callyd Oleū
vituli & wexe heeleth sinewes of beestes al
so. his ryght fote bounde to the lyfte fo-
te heelyth that ayeth. the lyfte fote also
helpyth the ryght fote. ¶ His tongue ta-
keyn of alyue w' out peny & hangyd abou
te a mannes necke in wexe doth make
a may gracyous to grete of a woman þ
he delyuerith/ Also it is sayde his bones
brente to asshes & medled with Lithar
ge & grece to beestes helpyth theyr cuyls
Plus vlgs plini° ca° xxvi°/ he sayth þ
blood of vultures with thenne þ hyghe

Lambray & Lodria herlych ꝑ lepne/

¶ De Vlula/Caplm .xxxvij.

VLula is a foule that hathe that name of shrichynge & cryeng-& therfore amonge dispnours w' cryenge he tokenyth euyll/ And yf he be stylle he tokenyth good as Ysidre sayth And herby it semyth ꝑ Vlula & the owle bey all one/& amonge dyspnours her vo ys is vngracyous/ Sup Plaz. xiij?/the Glose sayth in this maniere. Vlula is a byrde of the quantyte of a crowe spreng wyth specles/ & pytchyth his bylle in to a myre place & maketh a grete sowne & noyse/ And herby it semyth ꝑ Vlula is a myre dromble.that is a byrde of the ma ryes & dwelleth in myry places/Sehe by fore in ꝑ chappire de Draconculo/

¶ De Vpupa/Caplm .xxxviij.

THe Lapwynge hyghte Vpupa a monge the Grehes for he eryth mannys dyrte . & is nourysshyd & fedde ofte wyth dyrte as Ysidre sayth. And vngracyll & vncliene-& is cupped on the hede.& dwellyth alway in graues or in dyrte. ¶ And yf a man enoynte hym; self with her blood whan he goeth to sle pe.in his slepe he shall se feendes redy to strangle & gnaw him/& her herte is gy; de to euyl dedes/for in theyr euyll doyng they vse theyr herte/ Of this byrde phy losophers telle that whan he angryth to ꝑ he may nother se ne sle/his byrdes pulle awaye the fethis fro[illegible] & enoynt his eyz en wyth Jurs of herbes.& hyde him un der theyr wyngs tyll his fethers bey gro wen/And so he is renewyd. & sleeth & se eth clerely as Ysidre sayth/

¶ De Velpertilione/Caplm .xxxix.

THe Remous hyghte Velpertilio & hath that name of the eury ti de. For he fleeth & hatyth lyghte And fleeth in the nyght tyde wyth hurlyn ge & blenchynge & swyfte meuynge. w' full chynne & smale slynnes of her wyn gis/And is a besie lyke to a mouse both lowenynge wyth voyce in pypynge & cp enge.And he is lyke to a byrde & also to a foure foted beest. & that is but seide so unde amonge byrdes. Huc vlqz Plin/ Also sup Plaz. ij? the glose sayth .that Remyses fleey syghte.for they bey blin de as molles. & lyche powder & suche ap le out of lampes.And hyde theymself in chynnes & clyffes of walles.and bey mol te colde of kynde/ ¶ Therfore the blode of a Remmoule noyntd vpon ꝑ hodes suffreth not the here to growe agayn as Constantyne sayth/And for this cause/ For he stoppyth the pores wyth his cold; nes. And whan ꝑ pores bey stoppyd her re growyth not ayen/

After folowyth the thyrtenth boke.

Incipit liber. xiii. de Aqua et eo ornatu et de situs diuersitate;
io. Caplin Primum.

In the propryetes of hy
re & of ayre beyng ty[n]ct
ynde. Now it is conuenyent to remember somwhat
the effectes & myngge of
waters as it longyth to
this worke. And water is called Aqua
as it were Equa. cuyr. for it vnlyth nes
ture of mengge tyl þ ouer spot thyrste

cuyr as Plydre sayth hit ryȝt / Also Con
stantyn sayth þ water is a colde element
& moyste. & wone is veyll rhan eythe and
bryngher & clene. And not holde ly wyth
his owne manhes & holdes / For water
sholde all to shent and falle to nought
but he were sustyned & holde vp w[t] other
maner bye & bonden þale hit owne / Ac
Erasmus Basilius dyscryueth þ pio

pyters of water in general / And sayth amonge all elementes water is proufy table elemente for water maketh euyl ẽpeate & cherthe pleritenous / And ioyneth thayr with vapours & maketh it thycke. And sheth vp ayr hye. & chaleng eth heuey / ¶ Water is cause of all þ is bredde & springeth for he bredith rayn & snowe / And bryngeth forth trees herbes & gresse / And wyppeth of sythe. and wasshyth awaye sores / And yeuyth drynke to man & beest. For water wesshyth cherth & thyrlyth & fyllyth it. and betyth þ hete of heuey & ẽpeyth all þ nether thynges For but yf thyr nether thynges were ẽpyd to theyr meuynge about. they shold be drẽt & be washyd by strengthe of he te / This water drowe of beestes seouth the mete & sendinge in to ioyning of flesshe / This yeuith ioynte & breth to fyllh as thayr yeueth to other beestes & Joyng ge of body & soule / This shadde is to þ Inner partyes of cherth Joyneth þ partyes therof. For by strengthe of grete tri uelle cherth sholde falle to powder but if þ parties were onyd & Joynyd togyd by moysture & water / ¶ Also this passynge by thynwarde wayes of cherthe taketh chaungyng & lyuelle in colour & sauour of places by whom he passeth / & therfore water is & semith now salte now swete & fuelthe. now clere now troublous. now thycke now thyne. For water hath no de termynate qualytee. nor colour ne sauour / And þ for he sholde is be able to take easely all colours & sauours / And therfo re þ more clene & pure þ water is. þ mo re deth & dyme he semyth whan þ slime bestes come not therin to yeue it colour & hewe / ¶ This meuyth vs þ myble to warde the vtter vallenelle & slyuetth not tyll thutter partes therof be made cuyg. & the partes therof like seme fro þ myddle poynte of cherth. Also this taketh lyghte of þ sune beames & reboundyth it ayẽ wa de towarde heuey / And for he hath þ vt ter part of a myrrour & therwith hes lyn de by werkynge & doynge of lyghte reba unded lyuelle & vnnage of thynges bey fore theym. & the faces of theym lobe the reth bey knowe & fore theym as it were in a myrrour / Also this sheweth abrode þ beames þ thyrleth þ substaunce therof. & spardyth theim more largely in brede / & therfore he maketh thynges þ bey seen theim seme more than they bey in theim selfe / Thise generall propertees of water & many other þ mayst fynde in Sraunge roy. And there bey many dyuers waters as he sayth. for water springyth and co myth of þ ayre as ryene water. And for this is heup water it is moost prouffyta ble to thynges þ growe in erthe / Other water springe & welley out of thynner partes of þ erthe. as welle water & pytte And some water pallyth & rennyth ay þ erthe as water of ryuers / And some wa ter hydyppyth þ sydes of therthe & of þ rallonelle therof. as þ see of Oceany & of myddle erthe þ is mod & generall heed & springe of al waters as Constantyne sa yth / ¶ Thenne ryene water is of ielesse bryghte & clere and thenne lyghte & la e unary / The clerenelle therof sheweth þ none other thynge is medlyd therwyth / And lyghtenelle and sauerynelle therof sheweth the subtyltelle of her substaun ce / Amonge all waters this watre is bet te to pierstenousnelle of therthe. and ra mely wexeth sallyth with thonder. for wyth his meuynge thonder smyteth of vapours. and soo maketh water subtyl & clere. pure & clene / ¶ And the water þ is medlyd wyth snowe. other moistey of

snowe is worse and not good to drynke
for it lasteth the stomak
and ryseth it togydre and hurteth it.
& let þ eteth an egge as Constantyn sayth
¶ Of dyuersyte of waters & dyuer
se qualitee & werkynge therof. Here begy
nneth the xvi. chapitre. Now ye shall
vnderstande more playnly declaryd & opened
¶ And after ryght water welle water is
best. namly yt it spryng out of stones or
falle downe of hygh welles. For þ welle
is best & sprynge of lyuynge water that
sprynggeth and rennyth contynually out
of pure veynes of the erthe. Therfore a
welle is callyd fons. as it were mouyng
or shedynge water. as Vyctor sayth.
And hath pure comynge out of the
veynes of the erthe. And hath his spryn
gyng & ryslyng out of depe vaynes of sto
nes. And a welle multiplyeth his waters
and comynyth hymself. for he hideth hym
self to noo thynge. And comynyth & par
tyneth of hymselfe as well to prigypences
& straungers as to men of þ same cõtree
¶ Also he clenseth hymself & other thin
ges. for welle water þ rennith out of sa
dde stones is clene. and clenseth of moost
tylthe & haue also. A welle rennyth with
hymself. and amendyth other thynges &
helpyth. for alwaye he renewyth his wa
ters and yeuyth benefyte of rennynge &
amendynge to herers þ pliige themselfe
to welles. as þ Glose sayth sup plalmi
Also it abatyth thurst. and helpyth & re
freshyth wayfarynge men to herte. and
yeuyth to theim þ hey athrulle drynke
þ is contrary to heete & dryenesse. ¶ Also a
welle maketh the welles plenteuous &
hey wyghe there aboute. for places that
hey nexte to welles comynly haue moo
herbes & grasse & flowres. and hey more
frutuous than other. Also a well in his
owne myddle he sprynggeth forthe vpon þ
erthe. and castyth aboute his owne pow
der & grauell þ hey in his waye. for the
re a welle sprynggeth & wastyth by vyo
lence of his rennynge passeth thrugh the
parteyes & departeth & wasteth party fro
party. and hurtyth & ouerpasseth them as
londe. ¶ Also a welle by cause of his de
renes as it were a mystrous therbyth sha
pes & lykenesse of thynges that hey there
afore. And therfore may þ lokc oy wel
les seey therin a face of chemicle other
thynges & renelynge and other spectacy
cle & defoylle & fantasie hey seey in wa
ter of welles. ¶ Also a welle by qualyte
of tymes of Wynter & of Somer cha
ngyth his owne qualyte. ¶ for as Ha
to sayth in Wynter a welle is hote. & col
de in Somer time. the cause therof is for
in Wynter heete fleeth & voydyth þ ma
ter of his contrary. and drawyth inward
de to the Inner parte of a welle. And by
patience of þ heete & contynuell hetynge
the mouth of þ welle is hote. And the co
trary in Somer for contrary cause. For
by cause of heete þ hath maystry in the
ayre in Somer colde fleeth to the in
ner partes of vaynes & veynes of þ welle
& therfore water that sprynggith is colde
the more colde the tyme. Also by the hy
nesse of place of þ sprynggynge of water
the welle lendeth his water. For þ water
is lasse as hye in pypes as the place of
sprynge of þ water is that he sprynggith
to. For yf a welle sprynggeth in þ toppe of
an hylle ofte hy pypes water is lasse to
þ same hynesse to to a nether hylle. & is
not lasse hyer than his owne sprynging
place but it be by violence. Also though
a welle be lyghtl to his owne sprynge.
yet for it sprynggeth contynuelly it is or
dynall cause of many grete Ryuers. For

there is noo ryuer but he ſpryngeth oute of ſome welle knowen or vnknowen as Pyder ſayth/Alſo a welle aredyth water of lakes & other ſtondinge waters as it were quykenynge theym with vertue/ For whan a welle is lytyll & ſpryngeth or paſſyth by a grete lake. he makyth þ water therin þ more hollow & the tylthe þ is therin the better in poynt & ſtate/Alſo a welle takyth & retreyneth herte. vertue & ſauour of mayes & veynes of therthe þ he paſſyth by as Pyder ſayth/ therfore welle lakes ben now hote now cold now ſmellynge of brymſton. ¶ And there ben dyuerſe qualyteres of therthe that he paſſyth in/ Therfore li⁹ xvj⁹ Pyder ſayth þ in Italye is a welle & the water therof ofte herlyth ſore eyen/ Alſo in Aſſyrya is a welle and þ water therof makyth voyce well ſownynge & ſyngynge/ Alſo in Boecia ben two welles. that one maketh good mynde. & that other makyth forgetfulnelle/Alſo in Ethyopia is a welle of redde colour. and he þ drynke therof ſhall anone be wood/Alſo in Cecylia ben two welles. and one therof makyth females bareyne/and þ other makyth them þ ben bareyne able to conceyue/Alſo in Panonea, is a welle þ chaungeth colour foure tymes a yere/for thre monthes it ſemeth trowbleus as it were tempred with powder. the thre monthes next as blood. thre monthes grene . and thre monthes a maner blewe/ Ney of þ countree calle þ welle Jobes welle / Alſo in Sycoe at the foote of mounte Syna is a welle þ temmyth not alwaye but certayn dayes & houres / Alſo in Sardinia ben hote welles þ helpe eyen. & reſtoreth theues for theyr euyll doynge . & ben knowe be blyndnelle/Alſo he ſayth that in Egypte is a welle in þ whyche burnynge brondes ben quenchyd. & quenchyd brondes ben ſe ignolyd/Alſo amonge þ Garamantes there is a welle ſoo colde by daye þ it maye not be dronke/& ſoo hote by nyght that it maye not be touchyd. Thus ſayth iſidi/ ¶ Herof it folowyth þ a welle hath ſauour & kynde of his owne groūde. For yf þ groūde is ſwete & pure. þ water ſhall alſo be ſwete & pure. & openwarde/ Alſo yf þ groūde is bytumynous or ſlymy. & ſo yf the welle in his owne ſpryngе be corrupte & vycious. all that rennyth out is vycyous & corrupte/

¶ De Aqua puteali/Capm .xij.

A pitte is callyd puteus. & putes is a lake dyggyd & doluē. & hath the that name puteus. of potus drynke as Pliderſayth For of ſwetyng & wolynge of clymes & dēnes of the erth water ſpryngeth/for thenne þ ſmale Jnner veynes of therth ben broke. & the water wolyth out as it were ſmokyng. And of that wolynge pitte water is gendryd as he ſayth/ ¶ And as Conſtancyn ſayth amonge waters pytte water is chiefeſt & moſt to dēſyre/for faitneſſe of the erthe & for ſtondynge of the water/ & alſo for depneſſe & fernelle fro thayre/ Of ryuer ſydes pitte water is ſoone ſolde. & the ſubſtaūce of that water is lyked to þ complexion of the ryuer water. ¶ And whan a pytte is nyghe a nother. þ deper pytte drawyth to the water of þ pytte þ is of leſſe depneſſe/ And gadryth water to itſelf/ and takyth ſauour of therth & groūde that is there aboute/And therfore þ water is chaūged now ſalt now freſhe/Alſo pytte water ofte taketh corruptyon whan it is not meuyd/ And therfore to make pytte water clene & pure/it nedyth þ it be ofte meuyd & drawe/And þ

neuer that ȳtte water is to ꝑ deyne of cherth. the more colde & the more fertile comynly ꝑ water is founde/ Also in Wynter seasons or newer ȳtte water sterlyth/ For by presence of colde ayre in Wynter tyme heete ꝑ is contrary to colde is there putte in to thynner partyes of the ȳtte. And therfore ꝑ water therof is chaūgyd by hote vapour & is not sufferyd to sterle but is founde more hote in Wynter than in Somer/ Also for depnesse of his place ȳtte water is gete wyth dyffyculte/ & is vneth caughte other drawe wythoute grete trauayle & crafte/

¶ De Fluuio/Capitulo .lij.

A Ryuer hyghte Fluuius. & hath that name of Affluendo. renyng/ For as Ysidre sayth it is euerlastynge rennynge. For it rennyth cōtynually. & ceasyth not to renne but ꝑ heed therof be stoppyd other tornyd and lette/ Ye is to knowe ȳ a ryuer is euerlastinge rennynge & depnesse of place & wyndynge and turnynge of meuynge/ For oft a ryuer rennyth by full long space of contrees and landes/ Also the heede is knowen of the well springe. and ꝑ fynall ende whether warde it rennyth and the maneere of springynge/ For euery ryuer cometh orygynally out of ꝑ see by preuy wayes. & springith out in welle heedes/ And passe oft in to ꝑ see by wayes & passages that bey knowe as ꝑ glose sayth. sup Scripꝰ/ There it is sayd ꝑ all the ryuers renne in to the see/ ¶ There as Jerom sayth phylosophers telle ꝑ swete waters that renne in to the see bey consumpcr & wasted by heete of the sone Other they bey wood & nourysshyng of salowesse of the see/ But in li⁹ Ecclasti⁹ it is sayd ꝑ the maker of waters sayth ꝑ he comyth ayen by preuy veynes of the erthe to the welle heedes. and comyth out of the moder. that is the see. & walmyth & springyth oute in welle heedes ¶ Also it is to knowynge in a ryuer the curse & the meuynge bytwene and fro ꝑ begynnynge to the ende. and also sauour and swetnesse. for ryuer water is dryuen and clensyd in veynes of welles by whom he passeth. and is spoylyd of salowesse. & takyth sauour & is able to be dronke. & sothyng is to swetnesse as Ysidre sayth/ Also the syghte is to knowyng and the kynde of a shower therto also. for ꝑ substaunce therof taketh syghte & is clere as a mirrour. & soo ymages & thinges ꝑ be therin bey seyn in waters of ryuers/ Also it is to knowe ꝑ the substaunce of a ryuer is clene. and ꝑ course therof is downwarde & swyfte. and swyftnesse is more vertuous. For it berith downe all letters ꝑ it fyndyth in his course/ and noo thynge withstondeth the rauysshynge therof For with his swyftnesse he berith forth with his course alle ꝑ is throwe therin. other dryuyth it in the bynke & bryme And meuyth and berith shyppes lade. & puttyth them forth with his course/ and meuyth aboute and tornyth ful swyftely ful heuy wheles by vyolence & strengthe/ And taketh in hymself hare & fyrth ꝑ is throwe therin/ But by swiftnesse of meuynge he departyth and dyspersyth suche fythe & hare/ ¶ And a ryuer clensyth hymself and the place ꝑ he passeth by/ and renewyth waters of lakes & of pondes there he comyth in. and kepyth them from corrupcion/ And fedeth & norysshyth fyshe of dyuerse kyndes/ & clensith and doyth away stenche & euyll sauour. And chaūgyth the qualyteez of fyshe of lakes & of mareys. ¶ Also towe

chynge the eleate & doynge. a ryuer hathe many profytable thynges that bey ne uerable to thule of men. for he warnith to noo thynge his benefyte/ But comu nyth to all men almoche as itself. for he kenyth euery lybe bathe men & beestes le ste & mete/ And clenlyth & dooth awaye fylth & vnclennelle both of bodyes & of clothynge. & refreshyth & helyth therin þ bey hate. And feedyth with drynke the ryu þ bey ashunt/ & moystyth & makyth plenteuous þ place þ is nye thereto by In fluence of his humoures. And moythyth rotes & sedes. & makyth them grete and fatte/ As it farith in Egypt. there whan sedes lyen low as it were in gardynes al the feldes take moysture of þ ryuer Nil⁹ as Rabanus sayth lup Deuteron. Capio xi⁹/ thi þ londe of Egypte/ ¶ Wyth his course aboute citees he swardyth & stre chyth them & other dwellynge places of enhabytynge. & bryngyth to cytees vyta ylles & marchandises. & makyth mery ri the/ And gadryth togyd hepes of grauell & eithe & makyth plondes & also conue nable place for socour & strengthe ¶ Co stantyn spekyth of ryuer water & sayth þ ryuer water is bette that rennyth Est warde & springyth & comyth out of hye mountayns/ And þ ryuer water þ rennyth West warde is lelle worthy/ Also he sayth þ the ferther þ ryuers bey fro cytees þ mo re clene they bey & pure & the more cou nable to bedynge of fylthe/ Also fyshe & hore of cytees bey call ny to ryuers. and wallyng & hachynge of fleere & of other thynges of þ whyche ryuer & water som tyme takyth corrupcoy as he sayth/ Ry uer water is good þ rennyth softly & stra gely vpon smale stones & grauelly grou de or vpon claye grounde sadde sauoury & clere. For it takyth sauour & colour of þ grounde that he passith by/ and thesby names & propyrtees of ryuers bey dyuer le as þ Glose sayth lup Genes. 4⁹

And though Ryuers haue comyn bed syngge of þ ler. nethelelle of þ place that he springyth up in & of the colleer that he passyth by he takyth sauour & colour & name/ And though a ryuer takyth to itself many waters & stremes that renne thereto/ yet allonge as þ proper welle spry gyth of a lake he leseth not sone þ first name. For he corporyth & joynyth to himself waters and rennyth thereto both ty name & in substaūce Therfore though a ryuer be lytyll and smalle whanne he begynnyth to springe out of the fyrste welle. yet therfore he passith fro the hed & springyth þ more. and wexyth by ren nynge & comynge of waters & stremes. as it dooth in Danubio a ryuer of Ger manye. þ is callyd Downow in þ comu ne speche libro. rrij⁹/ capio penulcio/ Vi dre speketh of this ryuer Downow and sayth þ this ryuer springeth & comyth ou te of the hylles of Germanye in the Weſ te syde out of a lytyll welle. and rēnyth towarde the Este & takyth to itself. lx. ryuers/ And rennech & fallith in to þ see that hyghte Ponticum in. vij. monthes / And alwayes ylche that ryuer is profy fytable whyle he passyth not the boūdes of his bryntes. boudes & bēnes / But somtyme by grete reyne other bi meltyn ge of snowe the water ariseth & passyth the chanel & brēnes. And thenne oft he dystroyeth & drownyth the playnes of þ colleer þ is there nyghe ¶ Of ryuers bey two manere kindes as Vitre sayth/ one is callyd a lyngge ryuer. Therof Virgil sayth ¶ For to walshe me in a lyurnge ryuer. &c/ That other maner ryuer hyg te Torrens. & is a water þ comyth wyth

& fowle rede and pallyth/ And hyghe Taxtens. for it encreasith to gete reyne & fadyth in drye weder. And ꝑ Gaius yaue therto a name of Poynter. whan it encreasyth & we yeue therto a name of Iuwer whan it fallyth & dewyth/ And ꝑ co mele of suche a water is ful swyfte & stro ge. & therfore it ouerthrowith & beryth do wn all ꝑ it metyth wyth. itself to swyft & stronge in mengyge. And there it renyth it hurlyth erthe & dyggyth & makyth dē nes therin. & gadrith strawe & stones on a hepe. & lenith beyōde a mesure & tolleth And dilloyeth wayes & drownyth thyn ges ꝑ bey nyghe therto. & fallyth in to ꝑ see/

¶De Ampne/Capm xliij.

Ampnis is a ryuer arayed & sett wyth woodes & groues wyth tre es and bullhes as Plidre sayth. that he hathe ꝑ name Ampnis of Amē nitate. myrthe. for suche a place is mery/ And therby growe medycynable herbes in gret plente/ & wylde foules nestlen & brede in ꝑ course & stremme therof/ Wylde bestes take drynke & lele themself in hē nynge heete/ And nye therto beu leeles & pasture in gret plente. whyche beu long in vertue fayre & grene ¶ And there beu some ryuers of ꝑ whom holy wryte ma keth specyall mencōy/ as philon Gion Tigris Dorix Eufrates Jordan/ & o ther/ And philon is ꝑ ryuer ꝑ hight Gā ges also as Plidre sayth libro. xiij°./ and hath ꝑ name Ganges of a kinge that hyght Gangantes/ This ryuer cometh out of Paradys & pallyth abowte ꝑ lon de Euilatha a cōtree of Inde. & is cal lyd phylon. that is to vnderstande. felyship for he takyth to itself. x. ryuers/ ¶ Also philon is to vnderstande. chaūgynge of mouthe/ for it chaūgyth the ymage ꝑ it hath to pourtraie/ & that in thre maner wyse. as the Inspire sayth in Ysidoris/ In colowre he is clere and some where dēme/ and some where rowdely to spon tyre/ for some where he is hydyll and so me where huge and grete. and some whe re wyde and some where streyght/ in fe lynge for some where colde & some whe re hote/ ¶ In his ryuer is moche gol den graūel and many precyous stones/ ¶ Also in the clyffes and brēmes therof growe trees and herbes with swete smel lynge. & is medycynable/

¶De Gyon/Capm .v.

The Ryuer Gyon hyght Nilus also. and is a ryuer of Mesopo tamia. and comyth out of Para dyse. and is called the Joynynge of ꝑ ex the. other erthy / for it is trowbly. erthy slymy/ and wely/ And aryseth not feire from londe. And pallith aboute the lon de of Ethiopia. and comyth downe by Egypte and moystyth the playnes ther of. And so super Amos octano Jheron sayth vppon that worde Defluat quasi rinus egypti. That ryuer Nilus by dyl ꝑ policion of god moystyth all Egypte o nes a yere / And hepes of graūel clo syth the mouthes therof that it fall not in to the see/ And after the moystynge of the londe the hepes of graūell. dunydyth and fallyth/ And Nilus comyth agayn in to his owne chanel and pallyth in to ꝑ see And is swolowed in to the see at the last re/ ¶ This ryuer Nilus fedyth and nou rissheth many maners of creppynge and venemouse bestes noyefull and grenous As Cocodrilles/ And a hydyll bestes why che hyght Emidros libro. x°. ca°. .v°./ Ysi der sayth that ꝑ beest Emidros is a hydyll

beest

& hath that name Embros for he dwel
lyth to waters. and namely to the ryuer
that hyghte Nylus. And pt this lytyl be
ste hyndyth a Cocodrylle slepyge. he wa
lowyth & wrappyth hȳself fyrst to fome
& wole. & [illegible] entryth in ayȝ mouth in
to ȝ Cocodrylle & in his wombe & al to
rentith his guttes & sleeth hym & deyeth
loo/¶ Also lup Ecclasti. xxiiij°./ there the
glose sayth ȝ Gyon that is ȝ ryuer Ny
lus is crowdly & drawyth moche slyme
& wole And there by cause of slyme and
wole ȝ he berych wych hym in his com
se he makyth ȝ lode ȝ he ouerpassyth be
full plenteuous of corne & fruyte/

¶ De Tygrede/Capitu .vi.

TYgris is a ryuer of Mesopotamye
& cometh out of Paradys. & pas
syth forth apenst Assirios as Y
sidore sayth. & passith ay to ȝ rede see af
ter many turnynges & wȳdynges. And
hath this name Tigris for stronge reese
& swyftnesse as that best that hyght Ti
gris ȝ rennyth wyt grete swyftnesse/ And
Iosephus sayth that Tigris aryseth of
the same welle of the whyche Eufrates
aryseth. and is callyd Digilat. ȝ is to vn
derstonde. sharpe & streyght/for he ren
nyth streyghtly & sharply as it were ay
arowe/ Therfore ay the langage of per
se Tigris & swyfte & ay arowe are alle
one/

¶ De Eufrate/Capitu .vij.

EVfrates is a ryuer of Mesopota
mia and comyth oute of para
dys. & is moost copyous ay gem
mes & precyous stones/ And rennyth by
ȝ myddle of Babiloyne. this ryuer hath
ȝ name of plenteousnesse. For ay Ebrew
Eufrata is to meanyng fruytfull/ And
rennyth ay some place of Mesopotayn. &
moystyth ȝ londe as Nylus doth Egyp
te/ And Salustius ȝ is moost certayn of
auctoryte sayth ȝ Tigris and Eufrates
sprynge out of a welle ay Armenia & pa
sse forth by dyuers places/ & bitwene tho
se two is a spacr of londe of many my
les/ And ȝ londe ȝ thyse two ryuers by
clyppe hyghte Mesopotania. Hus dixy
Ysid libro. xiij°./ Capo penultimo/

¶ De Dorier/Capitu .viij.

THe glose lup Ecclasti sayth that
Dorye is a ryuer. & hathe a no
ther name. & hyghte Araxis or
Araphes. a ryuer of Armeny/ & rysyth &
comyth out of ȝ same hylle with Eufra
tes/ And hath ȝ name for his swyftnesse
& myghte/ he ouercomyth & throwyth a
downe all thyng that is ay his waye as
Ysidre sayth libro. xiij°./ And loo whanne
Alysander wolde passe there ouer he ma
de a bridge theroy. & the ryuer arose w
loo grete strengthe & vyolence ȝ it al to
brake dysyptouslly ȝ brydge/¶ This ry
uer aryseth a lytyll fro ȝ herd of Eufra
tes. & rennyth there ay to ȝ see ȝ is callyd
mare Caspium as Ysidre sayth/¶ And
hyghte Dorye amonge the Gebres ay a
parte of theyr londe/ For ay that countre
there that ryuer rennyth. theyr langage
is callyd lingua Dorica/¶ The Glose
sayth lup Ecclasti. xxiiij°./ This ryuer se
myth as it were ay arme of Tigris or
elles of Eufrates. or elles of eyther for it
sprygngyth & rysyth out of the same well
ay Armenia/¶ Therfore it is sayd that
he hath plente of precious stones and of
well sauourynge herbes whyche bey co
uenable to medycynes/¶ For Dorir is
to be vnderstonde medycyne of genera
syoy/¶ Also he sayth that he comyth

wat of paradys by meanyge of Tygris & Eufrates/

¶ De Jordane/Capitu .xx.

IOrdan is a ryuer of Jurye.& ha the .ij. name of two welles. One of theym hyghte Jor & the other Dan as Ysidre sayth li? xiij?/And arysyth vnd the hylle mount Libani.& d- departyth Araby & the Jurye.And passeth by many wyndynges abowte.& by Jericho & rennyth ij to .ij. dead see.and is ther ij swolowed & wasshyd/ Whan where is ryse .ij. after ryseth in Palestyn ij Syryn gyngt ryuer this ryuer ofte ariseth more thay ij ony other tyme.& that fallith of moche reyne & of meltyng of snowe/as it is sayd ij hiſtoria & ij glosa sup Josue.iij?/There it is sayd.Jordan fulfyth .ij. bankes & the brymes of his chanel ij Reppynge tyme.¶Est in ecclesiastico xxiiij? the same it is sayd/¶ This ryuer hathe many pryuelegys.fyrſte for he departeth .ij. countree of ryght byleuyd men fro .ij. countree of mysbyleuyd men/for he departyth the Jurye fro Araby .ij. seconde for he departyd hym self ij .ij. presence of Josue tofore the chyldy of Jsrael & made theym waye & passage to go ij to .ij. londe of byhest wyth the shryne of our lorde.as it is sayd Josue.iij?/The thyrde for he wasshe & clensyd Naaman of Syria of his lepre.iij? Reg?.capl?.v?/. The fourth for by .ij. shedynge of his self it hath wyrtuelle of the holywelle of Ely & of Elisei/ for he was obedyent to bothe theyr cōmaūdementes and bette as it is sayde.iij? Regū.ij?/The fyfthe for ayenſt kynde of other waters he hydde not ij his botom/ nyey that fylle theroy. but caste it vpwarde/ and ayenſt it to the propheres kynde that hadde lefte it.that he myghte it take. as it is redde.iij? Regū vi?/The syxte for he was worthy to be halowyd by touchynge of the moost clene flesshe of our lorde.and by meanes therof our lord gaue vertue of ghoſtly gendrynge to waters/ And ordeyned the sacramente of saluacyon of mankynde in water as it is sayd.Luc.secūdo/ The seuenthe for ij Jordan Johū Baptiſte was worthy to se heuen open.and to here the voyce of the fader whan he vnderſtode the mysterye of all the Trynite ij crystenynge of our lorde/

¶ De Albana & pharphar/ Capitulum .x.

OTher ryuers bey cheryd ij holy wrytte as Albana and Pharphar that bey ryuers of Syria & rennyth & passeth by Damask. And by the course and passynge therof .ij. gardynes of Damask bey wasshyd & mopsshyd. and made plenteuous wyth multyplicacōy of dyuerſe trees of come herbes and grasse/Of thyſe ryuers it is wryten quarto Regū/

¶ De Gozay/ Capitulum .xi.

GOzay is a Ryuer of the Medes and hathe a nother name.and hyghte Zoaplis also/ And hathe that name of one that was kyng of Medes/And he ryseth ij the Eest.and is reckened ij the myddel see/¶ Vppon thys ryuer two lygnages and an halfe whych were take prisoners by Salmanazar kynge of Assirie & holde ij bondes wel ladde & brought amonge .ij. Assirios/ & compellyd to abyde exyled as it is sayde iij? Regū.xvij?.xviij?. As two lynages were holde ij thraldom bi Nabugodonosor

vpon his ryuer Chobar & holde in Babylon longe tyme as it is sayd Ezechiel. And Chobar is a ryuer in Babilonie that deryth hym self in to ye mauntys of Babilonia. And ryseth out of Tygre or of Eufrates. & taketh ayen in to ye ryuer of Chobar. or in to one of them. as ye story sayth in some parte of his besyne be pleyne of wilowes & of sedge. as it is sayd. Capitulo xviij. vpon ye place our ye ryuer of wyllowes ye shalte be ladde / And he calleth this ryuer ye ryuer of Babylon. vpon the whyche ryuer goddys people made noo Joye but wepte & made moon. As it is wryten vpon ye ryuers of Babylon thet we sate & wept. And many other ryuers bey ryght famous. but of them ne shal not speke at this tyme. for we haue noo mencion of them in the Byble/

¶ De Lacu / Capitulo .xij.

A Lake is receyuyng of preuy waters in the whiche water is take & holde. and is not medlyd with warme nother ebbynge ne flowyng as Ysidre sayth li⁹ xiij⁹ / And Gerius calle a lake Liuiū. ye is a ponde. for welles sal in to ryuers: And ryuers rene in to ye see And a lake stondyth in a place & folowyth not. & therfore it is callyd Lac⁹. as it were a place of waters as Ysidre sayth / for ye water ye he taketh by spryngyng or by rennynge theretō passyth not out ther of in to other places / Fylthe of suche a lake as Constantyn sayth is not soo good as ryuer fylthe. For by his wolle & slyme he maketh fylthe ye bredyth therin smell of slyme. And sylth of ye lake bredyth su perfluite of herbes & grasse. & nourissheth froggys & many wormes / ¶ Rennynge water comyth in to lakes & maketh ther water more freshe. and kepyth them fro corrupcion But ofte bi to grete comyng in of water in lakes & pōdes bey breke and all ye hath be longe tyme there is now ryghtyd is sodaynly distroyed. And lake water is more thycke than ryuer water & wont to drynke / For suche drynke oft take gobrych & bredyth many euyll es in the body. as it is sayd byfore in libro. vi⁹ de aque potu / And lake water taketh di uerse vertues of place & groūde where it is gadered as Ysidre sayth / exāmple. li bro. xiij⁹. capto ix⁹. of dyuersytee of wa ters. and sayth ye in Ethiopia is a lake. & sayth ye yf a body be washyn therin he shi nyth as though he were anoynted with oyle / ¶ Also in Affrica is a lake ye ma keth good voyce and able to synge / Also in Pratia is a lake ye noyeth greatly them that drynke therof. Also in ye waters Re atyne hoffes & clees of beste be made har de as it is sayde / And in ye laye ye hyghte Asphaltites. a lake of ye Jury. noo thynge may synke that hath lyfe & soule / Also in Phadey is a ponde in the whiche no thinge fletyth nother synkyth & is diuy ded / Also in Trachonitide is a lake ye is thryes a daye bytter. & as oft freshe & swete / All this Ysidre telleth in ye forsa yd boke. & all this & other suche dyuersy te of ywter water & lake water comyth of dyuerse qualyte of veynes of therth & groūde. by ye whiche suche water passeth other of kynde & disposicion of ye groūde where suche water is grndryd. There is a lake ye highte Lac⁹ asphalti. & is also cal lyd Dede see for his grettnesse & depnesse for he bredyth ne receyuyth noo thyng ye hath lyfe. Therfore he hath nother fylth ne foulen. but what that ye wolde⁹ haue drowned therin ye hath lyf with ony ma ner other kynde. anone it plungyth & co myth agayn vppe though it be strongly

thurfte doll eerde it is amone lmyers vp
warde/ And it nempth not wyth þ wyn
de/for grewe withdondeth wynde & flor
mes. by whyche grewe all water is fyrre
And therto maye noo shyppe rowe nor
sayle for all thynge þ hath noo syle syn
keth downe to the grounde/ Nother pe fi
shynyth noo kynde but it be grewyd na
a lanterne wythout his lyghte lymbe ther
in as pe tellyth. & a lanterne wyth lyghte
fletith above. ¶ This place is callyd La
cus asphalti. þ place of grewe. for it is cal
lyd Mare salinarz/ And is in þ Jewery
betwene Jerico & Jacan/ The lengthe
therof stretchyth amone to Zozras. of A
rabia. viij. C. lxxx. furlonges/ And þ bre
de therof stretchyth. L. & .L. furlonges/
vlqz a vilmanylodomoz/ Hec vlqz Vi
det li? xiij? La. ij?/ De lacu & stagnis
as þ mayster sayth in hystoriis. ij? cap?
de subuersõe Sodomoz in fine/ This
lake callyth vp balles & dooles of grewe
& therfore it is callyd Lacus aphalnites
Lo þ brẽne therof one tree growyth/ þ
apples therof bey grene till they bey ry
pe/ & yf pe lyfte them whan they bey ry
pe pe shall fynde ares within theym/ &
therfore Josephus sayth Fabula tenet so
domoz fydem hẽt/ And so it is sayd in
glosa sup. ij? pe. ij. capi? sup lock illiã ci
uitates sodomoz in cinerem redigens ser
uare voluit añs regiañ contra positam
speciẽ pstitione pene. And there groweth
moch faye apples þ maketh men þ seeth
them haue lyfyng to ete of them/ & yf
one take them they fade & fall to asshes
& smoke as though they were brennyng/

¶ De lacu tiberiadis/ .xiij.

The lake that hyght Tiberiadis
lacus hathe þ name of a towne
þ hight Tiberiadis þ somtyme

Herodes hadde to wyfe/ of The
rias emperour/ And this lake & ponde
is moch and more holysom & holsome
than all the lakes of the Jury and mo
re spedefull in caas of helthe/ And ston
dyth. xl. furlonges as Vitre sayth libro
xiij? / The ponde is callyd Generar as
it is sayd there is the moch greteste lake
in Judea/ And stretchyth. xl. forlõges in
lengthe and. xl. in breede wyth cristre wa
ter and calme. and not with stronge wẽ
des. but they bey cristre of themself/ And
for Generar is a wonde of grewe. as it
were gendrynge calme weder to itself/
¶ Sayen that the citie bi gretespare and
longe bey meuyd by ofte blowynge wyn
de and weder/ And therfore þ water ther
of is the more fruthe & swete. and þ mo
re able to be dronke. Hec vlqz Ysidorus
¶ This lake for his gretnesse is oft cal
lyd a see in the gospel/ But not for it is
a see. but for it semyth soo grete a water
that comyth of Jordan. as the Glose
sayth sup Jo. Capio. vi?/ For the Ebre
wes vse to calle suche a gadrynge of wa
ter a see/ And therfore it is ofte callyd a
see. Mare tiberiadis/

¶ De pilcina/ Capm .xiiij.

A ponde hyghte pilcina. And is
water gaderyd to frayngr of fy
lshe/ though ofte gaderynge of
water wythoute fyshe be callyd pilcina:
by contrary menynge as Vitre sayth/
¶ To goodnesse of a ponge nedyth sad
nesse of grounde. also it nedyth clennesse
of water whyche renneth and comyth
therto. and continuelly renneynge and
comynge/ ¶ For where as the grounde
is fenny and myry. there well sauoured
fyshes maye not be nourysshed. ¶ In

where freshe water renneth not nat to/ meth. Stondynge water is soone corupt/ And therfore to reserue & refreshe ponds freshe water to lade & brought by gutters. conduytes & pipes/ & the herdes of ponds bey strengthed with hepes & walles. for þ water shulde not passe out to sone/ Also some ponds haue stremes to water & moyste gardynes & orcheyerdes. Also nye pōdes trees & erbes bey fruytfull/

¶ De Riuo/Capm .xv.

A Lake hyght Riu⁹ & hath þ name of Rigando. wetynge & mystyng as Plydre sayth. for out of þ welle or out of þ lake stremes bey ladde to wete & to moyste gardynes/ & a lake hath þ kynde & effect of his welspryge out of the herd welle by rennynge of þ lake cōm vyuers & lakes as thaucour sayth/ A lake wasseth & clenseth oft vncleanes. & maketh therth plenteuous & pruith drynke to beestes & to fowles/ And nourissheth & sauyth grenelle & vertues in herbes & in floures. And drawyth w⁺ hym smale stones & grauel/

¶ De Fluctu capitis/ .xvi.

WAlowyng of þ see is callyd Fluctus. & hath þ name of Flatu. blowynge or blaste/ for by puttyng & thouyng of wyndes water is meuyd & shuffre/ & thother parte therof þ meuyth alwaye is callyd Vnda. þ wawe/ & hath þ name Vnda. of Vndo. goynge & passynge/ for cōtynuelly it meueth & renneth neuer as Plydre sayth. In⁹ rin⁹/ & walowynge of þ see sumtyme togydre & thoue & puteche other now vpward now doūward By ofte sumtynge togydre he gendreth some of hymself & medleth with hym self grauel and thynne perteyles of þ grounde & beryth theym vpwarde/ And purifyeth & thouyth fyllyes & amendyth theym & maketh them better by swiftnesse of meuynge/ And by commynge of wynde ayre walowynge of þ see aryseth & swelleth & meueth now vpwarde now doūwarde by swifte puttynge & thouynge of wynde. And meueth & thouyth chaye by smetynge togydre & bredeth wynde/ & berth vp shyppes & puttyth theym to depnes & bryinges. And beryth theym with hym & holdyth theym streyght/ and maketh lowne & noyse/ & is alwaye in meuynge & may not reste for he sayleth at full or meue & shede hymself abowte/

¶ De Gurgitibus/ Capm .xvij.

SWolow hyghte Gurgis. & is a depe place in a ryuer. And hath þ name of Gutture a throte as Plydre sayth. for he swolowyth in waters þ come therto & caryeth & throwyth theim vp ayen/ Soo for his depnesse he meueth vnlike almute. whyrlynge & reboūdyng/ Therfore swymmers bey oft perilshed. Also fyllyth hyde themself mette in swolowes. & are vneth take while they come not out of þ swolowe/

¶ De Tramite. Capm .xviij.

STreme calleth þ fresh cours stretyng & contynuel of water in or vnder. & cometh out of þ welle hede. & leueth not channel of his way. for he begynneth to renne out of þ welle hede & renneth contynuelly wythin þ bondes of his channel tyll he come in to þ see/ And dyggyth & washyth his owne grounde/ & almost enermable to ryue & sayle in/ & fede & nourisshe grete fyllyes/ for commynly þ streme hath most freshe water & most

clene grounde/ & rennyth moost swyftly thay ony other parte of the ryuer. & therfore he drawyth & berith forth shippes & hevy ful swyftly & buddels of tree & wode/ And therfore he hath ꝑ name Traames. of Traho trahis. or Transmitto translatitius. to brynge or sende/ or for he drawyth swyftly al thynge ꝑ is set therin & breggeth it ouer/ And ꝑ more swefte the ꝑ streme is ny his owene cours. ꝑ more swyfte it is. & the more swefte he beryth for the & & drawyth all thynge with hym/

¶ De Alluuione/ Capl'm .xix.

There is a manere rennynge water ꝑ hath two names ny latyn. One is Alluuio uis. & the other name is Alluuies. & is preuy & skyll rysynge of water/ & hath ꝑ name of Abluendo. drawynge & washynge. for he washyth the erthe ꝑ he passyth by & breketh therof & washyth it/ And therfore vndoynge & vnderdeppynge & washynge vnto tymes ꝑ is holde & holowe by water is callyd Alluuio. Iob. xiij? It is sayde by vnderdeppynge & preuy rennynge of water the erthe is washed ryght & lyght/ & thenne by more stronge rennynge & course he passyth by preuy holownesse and tymes & clyftes the more perlously he dystroyeth & washyth the sadnesse therof For the ouer parte of the tyme outward semyth syker & sadde wythoute. For there the dystroyenge & washynge therof is not seen wythin. & therfore his foote slydeth the sooner that tredyth therin/ For the Inward sadnesse is washyd. and the preuy holownesse is hydde & vnknowen as Seneca sayth/

¶ De Abysso/ Capl'm .xx.

Abyssus is depnesse of water vnseen. and therof come & springe welles & ryuers/ For out of the depnesse come all waters. & come ayen therto by preuy wayes as to the mod of water as Plinius sayth it? Cyp?/ And therfore Abyssus is sayde as it were Abussus. vnseen & out of syghte/ for ꝑ depnesse therof may not be seen/ Or Abyssus is sayd as it were sine Abysso. wt̃out ciernesse. by cause of ternesse fro ꝑ welle of syghte it is wythoute hyghnes & fayrnesse of syghte as Johñ Damascen sayth. Abyssus is not elles but moche water. & the ende & depnesse therof is vnseen/ for thynynge of syghte seeth thyth not nor reche to thende therof.

Other Abyssus is sayd as it were sine base wythout foldement. & the groũde therof is not seen wyth eye/ ¶ And therfore it was ꝑ primordiall & fyrste matere ny the begynnynge of the worlde not dystinguyd by certayn fourme it is callyd Abyssus as Aristy wolde meane/ Therfore libro Confessionũ. it is sayd ꝑ Abyssus is ꝑ bodyly thyng that god made to be matere of bodyly thynges. and ꝑ matere was wyth fourme & shape wythoute ordre & wythout syghte/ And soo Abyssus is as that same thynge whyche is materia prima/ ¶ The fyrste matere as Aristy sayth. and ny libro de Cunabulis terre Aristy sayth that by this name Abyssus holy writte callyd and approuyd the matere that was made of nought to be fyrste taker and receyuer of shapes. and that ny the moost ordynate gyfte of god And for therof all thynge that hath shape and fourme shold be shappd and fourmyd/ & so ꝑ same matere is nampd water. for by cause that it is fletynge & rennynge and meuynge/ And also for it enbyth and receyuyth alle manere of fourmes & shapes/ ¶ Soo lyke wyse it was callyd erthe for the hyndely stedfastnesse

and subtelle by the whyche he is able to be subgecte by generacyon & corrupcyon/ And it was callyd Abyssus for vnhap-nelle/for it was dyscryngurd wyth no fo urme nother shape / And it was callyd water for myghte & ablenelle to take vp on hym fourme & shape/ for by that ablenelle he myghte take all maner fourme & shape and qualyte as Aristo lay-the / ¶ Also Abyssus that is depnelle of water hath of hymselfe drympnelle & dep nelle/ And receyuyth all water & lycour that rennyth therto.and hath neuer mo-ugh. for it takyth neuer somoche water but it maye take more/ And maye neuer be stoppyd ne laued ne empeyd.and is co mynycable/

¶ De Mari: Capm .xxi.

The See highte Mare,and is ga derynge of waters bothe freshe & salte Isidre sayth libro de cio tercio And hath openly that name Mare. for the water therof is bytter as it is sayd there/ And Innermore it is sa yd that the see highte Equor/and hathe that name of equalyte.euenelle. for he is euyn & playne/ for though walowynge and wawes of the see walow & ayrle as it were mountayne & hylles.yet whan þ tempeste ceasyth the see is playne agayn as he sayth there/ ¶ Also the see highte Pelagus.as it were pellens undas.puttyng waters & wawes. for in the see is con tynuell meuynge & puttynge of wawes & stormes. ¶ Also as he sayth though þ see receyuyth waters of alle welles & ry-uers/ yet by soo grete comynge of water the see is neuer the more/ And that is for the see is soo grete that the waters that renne therto bey not seen/ Other for the bitter water dyscroyeth & wastyth þ ren-nyng water. Other for the clowdes dra we to them moche water. Other for þ wynde bereth some therof awaye.and þ sonne dryeth some. Other for the swet-nelle of water is dryed & clensyd and ru nyth ayen by some preuy holes. and co-myth ofte to the herdes & welles of Ry-uers. Thus sayz Ysidorus libro xiij°/ And Almarole sayth & Basilius in Exame-ron þ the see is gaderynge of water mul typyed by dyuerse places & names: but by continuacion is all one see alwaye me uynge & sowenynge and sourynge. And folowyth the kynde of the mone to ary-synge in any tyme of the daye other of the nighte. thenne the see in that contra ry & welle of reyne therby mey that bey alsondre come engyders/ And the see hel pyth in rede.and is socour in perylles.& spede and shortnelle of wayes.and prout fite and wynnynge of trauellyng mey Also in libro Methaphor Aristole say the that the see is heed & welle of all wa ter.and dealyd in to other sees/ And the cause why the see is bytter & salte is for in hym bey two vapoures/ One is moyst & that other dryt/ And of the vapo urs that bey moyste & thynne the more subtyll partyes bey wastyd by meuynge of the sonne.and the thycker party aby-dyth and is made hote and made salt & bytter by heete of the sonne. as I were & bryne/ for by brennynge a thynge is ma de bytter whan the erthy partyes abyde after that the watry & moyst partyes a re consumpte & wasted And of bytterne lle by more strengthe of brennynge co-myth saltnelle.as it doeth in asshes. for water lokyd through asshes is salte/

In exam libro Aristocle sayth that sal se water of the see is more hevy & thicke and fresh water is more subtyll & thynne

the fisheres therof in. For an egge fleteth in salte water. & synketh bycause it is fresh the water And a hyppe fallynge in the the water ſ̄ doeth deper then in salt water/ And therfore ſ̄ deed see ſ̄ doeth not kele. nether is grayed. for there ostencle hath ſ̄ mayster/ ¶ Also in libro de Animalib⁹ he sayeth that in the see is water that may be drawe out. & saltnesse may be throwen out therof/ For yf a man taketh a vessel of the erthe newe & rawe & closyth the mouthe therof & throweth it ouer in to ſ̄ see & keepeth it there a dayes a nyghte. freshe water shal come therin ¶ Also in libro Methoꝛ he sayth ſ̄ freshe water ryseth vpwarde for freshnes and lyghtnes. & salte water fallyth downwarde for his heuynesse / And what is salte abydeth in therth. & what is swete therof walyth out ¶ Also in libro de Elementis he sayth that ſ̄ see in his werkinge is with ſ̄ tyde of the mone as it is knowen. For alwaye whan ſ̄ mone ariseth in ony tyme of ſ̄ daye or of the nyghte/ there the see in ſ̄ countree where ſ̄ mone ariseth stretcheth itself & wythdraweth ſ̄ courte of tymes ſ̄ renne therto & flowith & beith ayen ouer water towarde ſ̄ place that he comyth of as it were flouynge by violence/ Whan ſ̄ mone is in the lower courte water begynneth to waxe & ebbe. & whan the mone ariseth water begynneth to wexe & to flowe ¶ & soo as ofte folowyth ſ̄ Adamant stone soo ſ̄ see folowyth the courte & the kynde of the mone/ Sethe before in libro. viij. Capitulo de Luna/ ¶ Also after ſ̄ rysyng of the sonne that hyghte Lucifer the see wexeth thycke & chaungeth colour. And is now grene now blewe now troubloꝰ now clere/ ¶ In wexynge of the mone the Occean floweth this wise/ The fyrst

the day of wexynge of the mone for the [illegible] ſ̄ see is moost full & hyghest and therafter he ebbeth & wasteth/ The seconde day after the mone is ryse ſ̄ see is full. And thenne ſ̄ see is as it were halfe drawen ebbe. & begynneth therfor ayen to sprynge more & more vntyll soo that whan the mone is. xvij. dayes olde & ſ̄ full. there ayen is the see full in his hyeſt sprynge. And begynneth to breke and to wane & wasteth ebbe. viij. dayes/ so ſ̄ whan the mone is. xxv. dayes olde the see is ayen at the lowest ebbe. And yet springeth & encreaseth other. viij. dayes. soo ſ̄ whan the mone is. xxxiij. dayes olde. thenne the see ayen is at the hyghest sprynge And soo alwaye euery mouthe ſ̄ see chaungeth foure tymes in brekynge & sprynge as the mone werketh & wanyth. & soo alwaye the see is at the hyghest & in moost strengthe whanne the mone is full shynynge other to ward hem/ Also ſ̄ nexte mone. Other to warde the erthe as it dooth in the fulle of the mone/ And ſ̄ more the mone approcheth other falleth in takynge other lesynge of her syghte/ ſ̄ more the see ariseth. other abateth in ebbynge & flowynge/ ¶ Also in libro De gitabilium Aristotle sayth ſ̄ grounde & cheyf of the see is harde & sadde & grauelly/ and it is a token that the see is vpon grauel/ for there were cakys pastyes and were made salt in the water. and depart ſ̄ the chynne in his owne pastyes. and therfore erthe that is nye ſ̄ see is grauelous/ And amonge the grauel of the see ofte ben ryuelle precyous stones of vertue herbes & gresyn. and more fayre & clene by frotynge of grauel/ And there thoughe they ben cast to lande in the dyuers by meuing of wawes of the see/ Yet ſ̄

ont thyle propyrtees of the see bey some other propyrtees knowe nighe to al men Wy cause of symple men I thynke it good to rehery them here arowne to have matere to shewe myshit & preuy thynges to symple men by ensample & lyknesse of suche propyrtees ¶ The see clensyth itself & thowyth out of itself all careynes & vnclene thynges/And swepyth of & puryth out all þ bey vnclene & deed by strengthe of meuynge as Gregory sayth / Also þ see hedyth hymself by full preuy veynes of his depnesse/ & reuyth alwaye water of his flowynge bothe to welles & to ryuers as Jerom sayth sup Ecclast. Also the see bryngeth forth wondyful beestes & fyshes wondly shape of many maner fourme and shape. For the see bryngeth forthe moo wondyfull beestes & more wondyfull thynges than dooth the londe as Barbanus sayth sup Ecclast. xlix°. There it is sayd þ there bey pallinge noble and wondyfull verlye & ryuers beestes &c/ Item in pr̄e there bey crepynge beestes wythout nombre Also though the see be substancyally nesshe & rennynge. yet it bryngyth forthe moost harde thynges bothe wyth lyfe & wythout lyfe .as it dooth wyth shelle fyshe & fyshe wyth harde shr̄nes & shelles/And þ stones bey so myghty precyous þ the see callyth vpp to þ londe/ Also though the see be not able nother lykynge to be dronke to chynge sauour & taste. yet he is full profytable to effect & doynge. For he sauyth & beestyth many symnelle. For he heelyth men of þ Dropesie. of botches of pumples of wheles & of other scabbes. & of many other euyles as Constantyn sayth. Also though the see in hymself be saire & bytter/ yet by swetnesse of veynes of the erth by whom he pallyth he chaūgyth his sauour and taketh freshnes & swetnes by clensyng & doynge of thesthe by þ whyche he pallyth .as Marcobius sayth and Theystocle also/ ¶ Also be þ see neuer soo vnsauery & bytter . yet he nourysshyth & fedyth full freshe fysshe/ For the see ha þ the a preuy swetnesse & freshnesse whyche the þ see soubtith & taketh therof comyth conenable fedynge & sauour as Ambrose sayth/ ¶ Also þ see is mouable wythout reste. & by his owne meuynge he kepyth & sauyth his owne substaunce fro peryll of corrupcōy. for by contynuell meuyng he is made more clere therby. & is so kepte fro peryl of corrupcōy soo þ he rotyth not/ ¶ Also though he be rēnynge & not stondynge by itself/ nethelesse he is flyte & holde to by other thynges soo þ he passyth not clely ouer þ bolldes of his owñ ryuers. as it is sayd Deuter. viij°. Jer. v° Job. xxxviij°./ Also by his bytternes & saltenes he swolowyth & w' drawyth fleshnes of beestes & of other rennynge watters. For þ fresher rennynge water is fro thens ryng ty to the see. þ more freshe it is holde. Also by betynge & smytynge togyd of his armes by the whyche he by clyppyth þ londe, & bredyth & gendryth contrary wyndes as Beda sayth / Also he is most noyfull to them þ bey not vsyd to be therby. for he bredeth drede & fere/ derde & heed ache. & spewynge & bolkynge. & wythdrawyth appetyte of mete & drynke/ ¶ Also of vaporacōy of fumosyte þ he callyth vpwarde & bredith myst & clowdes. & maketh dysnelle & derkenelle to thayer/ & taketh fro vs þ beemes of the sonne. & hatyth herte therof / Also though he haue noo colour of his owne/ he chaūgyth colours bequalyte of hyndes / for now he is whyttyshe and yelowyshe now whyte & clere. now blac

he nat Plyne layth li° xvij° capitulo & contemneth to write moche peryll / for wyth a lyttyll blaste of wynde in the see ben tempestes & stormes / And therfore þ see hyght fre ti as Plyne layth as it were hauynge feruent & stronge meuyng / As it fareth in the see that hyght Mare siculū / By þ see for fermentines of meuynge þ maketh noyse & eyenge ben Scilla & Caribdis as it is layd / Scilla & Caribdis ben two perylous places in that see in the whiche many shippes ben loone perysshyd. Scilla is a grete roche in the see & hyghe w^t many rockes. & hedes & wawes of þ see ben therin. & maketh an horrible noyse And yf shippes falle therin. in ony wyse he scapith not peryll of wreche / And Caribdis hyghte se. for he swolowyth shyppes in many preuy swolowes / for there the see is full of swolowes as it were flo wynge in itselfe. whyrlynge abowte tur nynge & wyndēge / And therfore he dra wyth to him shyppes & swolowyth and drownyth theim / & thryes a daye he cas tyth vp grete walowyng wawes & swo lowyth theim thryes a daye. for he swō geth water & swolowith it and castith it vpwarde that he maye swolowe it aga yn as Plyne layth li° xvij° ca° de Sthi bus maris & fretis / ¶ Also in the see is a nother notable peryl foūde & is vnmen nelle of grofide whane the water is full depe in ouerplace / A nother ther is by vn neth water to wade in. & this peryll hig hte Cirtis / for there is grauell gadred in hepes / for Cirtis is grewe. & is to vnder stonde. a draught / ¶ And Papias layth that in the see of Egypte ben many su che Cirtes & ben medlyd ther wyth / & so it is sothe that passynge of the see is pe ryllous for preuy rockes that ben hydde vnd water / & also for hepes of grauell þ ben drawn & gadryd togrde. for in suche places hepes ben moost hastely broke. A nother peryll hyghte Vitalapsū. where a shyppe lasyd sumtyme on a grounde þ hath moche grewe. stirne & wole. & may not delyuer itself nother passe out therof for toughnesse & holdynge of styrne & of wole / ¶ And Hugo layth that Vitalap sū is styrne & ny vnethyd peynt. & left to styrne & wole / But the Glose layth þ Vitalapsū is metynge of two sees / And þ maysster in hallonia layth þ Vitalap sū is callyd the tunge of þ erthe threyght hyther & thyther bytwyxyd with þ see / And hyghte Vitalapsū. as it were a see departyd by the erthe / is bytwene two partyes of þ see / for Talapsū is grewe & is vnstonde the see / Therin whane a shippe sumtyme is Vitalapsū. þ forthyd abydyth styll & meuyth not / and þ hynd shyppe is broken byhynde with stronge swyftnesse of þ see that sullyth therin & ouertakyth it as þ maysster sayth there / ¶ Also generally men that passe the see ben in peryll. for by cause of ayre & vnde. other by cause of þ see / for in the see ben many stones & rockes hydde / Other yf it is lette & letteyyyd with grete roc hes it is not passyd wythout peryll / other the grounde is vneuyn. now arcyd on hie w^t hepes of grauell. now depe as a swo lowe. therin ofte passage is lette / ¶ But whan þ see is aboue trowbly & to hye bi wyndes & stormes & wawes betynge / & smyte togyd with stormes & walowyn ges that walowe vpwarde & dounwarde therin it is peryll of þ sayle / for oft in suche tymes þ shyppe is broke other dro wnyd with contrary stormes / ¶ Also a peryll comyth of weder that is trowbly & dyrne and myrky / And therin it is full perylous to passe in to the see / & namly

whan the shyppe is sodaynly bore to to perylous places. And the peryll ꝑ is not knowe of huge & grete wyndes is moost dradde. & namely yf loo be that contrary wyndes aryse. For thenne is peryll & drede of brekynge of ꝑ shippe/ And loo ꝑ more ꝑ shyppe is meuyd & put towarde the hauen by blowynge of ꝑ wynde/and drywe & putte towarde peryll by strengthe of a stronge wynde that is contrary other namly is holde longe tyme dryuen contrary walowynges and wawes/

¶ Also peryll comyth of feblynes of the shippe ꝑ is chargyd/ For it is peryll and not syker to sayle in a shyppe other bote ꝑ is to lityll other feble other broke & clouey / For suche a shyppe other bote is not syker amonge stormes & wawes of the wylde see/ For by cause of sykynesse therof it is ouerthrowe & ouercomid wt stormes & wawes of the wylde see other for feblynesse broke with strange blastes of wyndes/other sonke & drowned bi water that comyth in at chynes & holes/ & namely suche a shyppe comyth slowly & late to ꝑ hauen. And namly whan good shypmen lacke in suche a shippe. for thenne is moost peryll in the see / whan the shyppe hath an vnredy gouernour & vnaupled ¶ To thyse maner perylles & to many other bey men ꝑ sayle in the see. bothe of myddyll erthe and of Occean as Ysydre sayth/Bothe Gothes & Latyns calle ꝑ see Occean. for he bydyppeth the roundenesse of the erthe aboute as it were a cercle/ For Occean gooth all aboute ꝑ ayer that we dwell in/And hath that name Occean⁹/of swyftnesse/ For he passyth & gooth swyftly aboute ꝑ erthe/or for he shynyth with a maner colour of redde & grene/ And hyght Occean⁹ as it were Cranus. that is a cercle of heuen as Ysydre sayth libro. xiij⁰/

¶ This see Occean bicluppyth the hernes of londes and ofte comyth & gooth ebbynge & the wynge. And to blowyng of wyndes Occeanus remeuyth sees. other blowyth the ayr vppe/ ¶ And though it be al one see in contynuaunce therof. yet by coostes and countrees he taketh dyuerse names of iles & countrees that bey nexte therto. as the frenshe see of frenshe mey/ and ꝑ Bretishe see of Bretons/ And ꝑ Gadisshe see hath that name Gades there the entringe out of the grete see out of Occean is ygraue. there Hercules whan he came thither sette his pylliars. knowynge that there is therde of the erthe/ Hucusq; plidonius. li⁰ xiij⁰/

¶ De Mari magno mediterraneo Capitulum .xxij.

The grete see of myddyll erthe to ꝑ comyth out of the Weste & out of Occean. & passyth towarde the South. & thenne gooth towarde ꝑ Northe / And thenne is callyd the grete see. For other sees bey lytyll in comparyson therof/ ¶ And is callyd the see of myddle erthe / For he passyth by the myddyll of the erthe anone to to the Este/And departeth and dealyth thre partyes of the erthe. whyche bey callyd. Asia. Affrica. & Europa/ Of whom the fyrste coste is callyd Sinus hispanicus and Hibernicus and Balearic⁹. And the coste that passyth by the coste of Nerbon hyght Gallicus / Thenne folowyngly is the coste that hyght Ligusticus/ & passyth by ꝑ cyte of Geen & is nexte therto/ After to ꝑ coste ꝑ hyght Cirrenus. that stretchyth to Pealre. thene ꝑ coste ꝑ hyght Sicul⁹ passyth out of Cecilia to ꝑ holy londe/ & there it stretchyth to pamphilia and to

Egypt/And the coost of Elespontꝰ pas
seth by dyuers cuntreyes & bendeth
thewarde/And at ꝑ last bylyde Grece &
Illirici it wexeth narowe to ꝑ streyghes
nesse of .vij. furlonges/And there it pas
seth the see ꝑ hyghte pontus. & wexeth
streyght and maketh ꝑ see that hyghte
propontides. ꝑ is to the streyghtnes of
pount and there he is made & callyd Bo
stonꝰ & Traciꝰ/ And ꝑ place hyghte
propontides. for it comyth bytore ꝑ see
ꝑ hyght pontꝰ/And ꝑ same place hyg
ghet Bosforꝰ. & hath that name of the
ryght passage & narow wayes of Bosphe
rus as Plato sayth libro .xiij°. And then
passeth & spredyth ꝑ greteꝛ coste. & high
te pontꝰ/ And hath behynde the mare
ys ꝑ hyghte Paludes meotides. And for
caule of many ryuers & fruthe waterꝭ
come thyder ꝑ see is more frethe & more
myghty. and hathe nott grete fythe but ꝑ
fythe that hyght Foca & the fythe that
hyght Delphin°/ And as therth though
he be one hath dyuers names by cause of
dyuers places. soo thys grete see hath dy
uers names in dyuers coostes & londes
Hut wigꝭ Plin° libro .xiij°./ Grete coostes
of the see bey callyd Sin° and haue dy
uers names as ꝑ see of mysle erth/ One
coste is callyd Ponꝰ & hath ꝑ name of
a kyng of Grece. And mey of Athenes
bey callyd Pones/And therfore the see ꝑ
hyghte Ponꝰ stretchyth fro Ponis and
me to Lecilia/ & ty the see Oceany ꝑ gre
teꝛ coostes bey Calpe Judicus persicus
Arabicus. & that is the red see/And ꝑ see
is callyd the redde see -for he is colowryd
wych redde watres & wawes. and is not
suche of kynde. but it is dyed. and takyth
suche colour of stronders ꝑ bey nye thereto
For al therth there abowte nye to the see
is redde of colour nye as blode. Therby
is solde moolt charpe vermylyon. & they
wych other colours bey made dyuers. so
for therth there hath suche kynde the see
is made redde by betynge of water & of
wawes vpon ꝑ dyuers/ & therfore in thy
se dyuers bey redde purpurus stones folis
-for smale stones found in that goulde
bey wrappyd amonge grauell of that see
out the goulde/ This see is departed in
two coostes ꝑ one hyght pontꝰ to ꝑ Est
syde. And the persies dwelle there. And ꝑ
other to the Weste syde hyghte Arabie
And the Arabiens dwelle there as Plato
sayth libro .xiij°./

¶ De pelago/Capꝰ .xxiij.

PElagus is ꝑ seruys of the see wt
oute cyrcle & vorthout hauen as
Plato sayth/ And that hath no
ther depnesse & vallably welle & contynuell
mouynge/ And gendreth & fedyth whas
les & other dyuers wonderful fythe/ & but
dyth many vapours & fumosyteꝭ/ And
hath therof thykenesse & myste/ And ta
kyth many dyuersyteꝭ of colours by dy
uersyteꝭ of wyndes/ And gendreth also ꝑ
ye a fome of impetuosite & betynge of wa
wes and cyeth & maketh grete noyse/ &
a cyenge see & ay vnequalyte is perylloꝰ
as is sayd bytore de ¶ Charib/

¶ De Gutta/Capꝰ .xxiiij.

A Drope is a ryghte lytyll partye
of the see. other of water. or of
eryne departyd by some violen
ce fro the hole. & hyghte Gutta whan it
stondeth or hangyth by cuelynges or on
treen as it were by glewe as Plato sayꝭ
the. And whan a drope fallyth it hygh
te Stilla. & therof comyth Stillicidium
as it were a falling drope/ A drope whe
ther it be callyd Stilla as Gutta whan

it is departyd fro a watery clowde by ꝑ vertue of heete or by strengthe of wynde thēne it fallyth doūwarde by his owne heuynesse & weyghte. And a drope is cal lyd Stilla while it fallith. & Gutta whi le it stondyth or hangyth/ A drope hang ynge fallynge or stondynge is ly ſub ſ stalice moost clere. rounde in shape. ꝓfytt ly quantyte. grete ly vertue/ for he moyſ tyth therth ꝑ he fallyth vpon & makyth it plenteuous & fruytful / And feedyth & nourysshyth rotes & leues. and makyth them growe. And quikneyth & lauith gre nesse ly trees herbes & grasse/ And feedyth & nourisshith fysshe ly ꝑ see. And makith oysshes fatte. & bredyth ly their perles & precyous stones as Plydre sayth/ & nam ly ꝑ drope of dewe/ And though a dro ꝓe be moost vesshe. yet by oft fallyng he percyth ꝑ thynge that is ryght harde as this verse sayth/ Gutta cauat lapidē nō vi ſz sepe cadendo/ That is. a drope per cyth the stone not by strengthe but by oft te fallynge/

¶ De Spuma/ Capitulo xxv.

Some highte Spuma. & hath ꝑ name for it is formed or shāmed as Plidre sayth/ And is gendrid of corruptiōn ly water. Therfore shalde all thynge that is sodde ly water be shā myd & purgyd of some. Some comyth & is gendryd of wynde cloyd ly the ouer parte of water ꝑ is meuyd by some ma ꝓnere of meuynge/ And therfore for lighe nesse of ayre that is cloyd water somyth and ꝑ some fletyth about ꝑ water/ And some is soone gendryd by beringe togyd of waters & of wawes. but is sone depar ted/ Sometyme some of ꝑ see is gadryd amonge stones/ And there sometyme by werkīnge of the heete of ꝑ sōne ꝑ fallyth thenay it is made harde and tornyth ly to a Spouge/

¶ De pillulis/ Capitulo xxvi.

Fylle hyghte pilles. and haue ꝑ name of palcendo. ſedyuge as Plydre sayth libro xij°. ca°. vi°/ fylle lyeth therthe & watry herbes & soo gete they meete & nourysshynge. Al ſo they ben callyd Reptilia. crepynge. for ly swēmynge they crepe though they sē ke downe to ꝑ botom. ¶ Thenof speketh Ambrose ly Exameron. & sayth ꝑ betwe ne fylle & water is nighnesse of kynred For wythout water they maye not long lyue/ And they lyue not longe wyth oon ly breethynge wythout drawynge of wa ter/ And they haue a manere lytnesse of crepīnge For whyle a fylle swēmyth. by shrinkynge & drawynge togyd of his bo dy he drawyth & gadryth hymselfe ly to lesse lengthe/ And anone stretchyth hym self agayn & entendyth to passe forth ly the water. And by ꝑ dylengence he put ſyth ꝑ water & passyth itselfe forwarde/ Therfore he vlyth fynnes ly swēmyn ges as a foule vlyth fethers ly fleenge / But all other wyse ly swēmynge a fyl she meuyth his fynnes fro the hynd par ty doūward/ And as it were with armes & oores he dryppyth ꝑ water. & holdyth it. and stretchyth itself forwarde/ But a byrde meuyth his fethers vpwarde & ga dertyth thayre. & cūpellyth it to passe out bakwarde by large stretchynge of wyn ges & by vyolente puttynge of ayre bak ward ꝑ body meuyth forwarde/ And bē des of fylle hey dyuers ly many maner wyse. For by dyuersyte of place ꝑ they hey gēdryd ly & of meete ꝑ they hey ten wyth & of colour & shape bi whiche thei hey dyſtyngnyd of substalice of whyche

they bey compowned & of the vente by
þ whyche they vente dyuerlly/ Ye pla-
ce þ they bey gendred in is grete dyuerli
te & theyr dwellinge & abydynge. for
they hapide oonly in water. & lomtyme
dwelle in londe & lomtyme in water/ &
luche a maner fillhe as Plyne layth is
callyd Antiphibia & Dubia in latyn. for
he vlyth to goo in þ londe. & to lwẽme
in water/ & holdith thoklyle of kynde as
fillhes þ bey callyd foer Locodrilli La
tines Potami. þ bey water horses. and
other luche/ fyllhes haue names of lon
des beestes. as see holides & wulues/ for
they bite other wyth vnreclonable lwolo
wynge & deuourynge. & hurtyth theyin
lore as Plyder layth/ ¶ Amonge theyin
þ abyde oñly in water. as some þ abyde
oñly in the see. & some in ryuers & pon-
deo & in other freilhe waters. And some
bey meane bytweene thyle two maner
fyllhes. and tarne & come now to freilhe
water. & now to laite water to gete the-
yin meete/ And fyllhe þ come out of lai
te water in to freilhe haue lpleynge in þ
freilhnes therof & bey fatted. & ayenwa-
de/ & this fyllhe now abydyth in þ see & &
now in freilhe water/ And many ryuer
fyllhes maye not take laitnelle of þ see/
for yf he catchyth laite water he depeth
lodaynly & tomyth vp þ womde & flete
aboue þ water/ & that is tokey of dethe
in all maner of fyllhe bothe of see & of
freilhe water/ ¶ And fyllhe þ is bredde
in þ see hath harde lcales and thycke by
cause of drynelle of þ laite water/ And
ryuer fyllhe haue lubtyll lcales & nelthe
bache bones/ Bache bones in fyllhes bẽ
nedefull to refreyne þ fleilh therof that
is flethynge fro kynde nelthnelle therof/
And Aristo techyth to chele good fyl-
she by kynde/ of þ place wherin they bey
nourylhed & fedde/ And to li? h? ca? bh?
he layth þ in this maner choys of fyllh
is in place in whyche he dwellyth/ for in
the as abide in stony place bey helle and
lwetteil/ & in freilhe rennynge water in
whyche is noo corrupcyon. ne noo flyme
ne wole. nother stonding in lakes ne in
welles. nother in lmalle pyttes þ renne
not in ryuer in whom bey noo welles.
Also he layth therof some see fyllhes bẽ
good. for thole þ bey lubtyll bey helle & &
bey nourylhed in the depe see & no whe
re elles. And fyllhe þ abyde in waters þ
bey vnhelyd wyth blalles of wynde that
blowyth þ water lomtyme fro them a-
re better thay thole þ bey not lo lerued.
And thole þ bey in waters þ bey strong
ly there meuyd & contynuelly bey better
thay thole þ bey in stondynge water/ &
loo see fyllhe is better thay ryuer fyllhe.
& ryuer fyllhe better thay laite fillhe. na
mely yf they bey ferre fro þ ryuers & fro
þ see/ for they þ haue relle in theyr rocy
nelle & filthe is not wallhyd nother clen
lyd by ryuer þ comyth therin nor by see/
And therfore luche fyllhe is euyll lauou
ryd & loone rotyn/ Also bothe see fyllhe
& ryuer fyllhe is better in þ Nouthe see &
in þ Eest see thay in þ South see. for bi
lirongе blalles of wynde þ water is mo
uyd & clenlyd & made lubtyll/ And ther-
fore fyllhe of þ water meuyth more and
trauellyth & bey more clenlyd of theyr
superfluyte/ Also in lyde of fyllhe is di
uerlyte. not oñly in dyuerlyte of place þ
they maye dwelle in but also in dyuerle
place of generacion. for some bey gende
ryd by layenge of egges & shedyng of pe
ley. & some by gendrynge togyd of ma-
le & female. & by shedyng of sperme. Her
of Aristotle lpeketh li? v? & layth. þ it
fallyth in kynde of fyllhe þ lay egges &

peley that whan the female lay eggys in peley. ꝑ male comyth after & shede hys mylke vpon ꝑ eggys/ And all the eggys or peley ꝑ bey touchyd wyth ꝑ mylke of ꝑ male shall be fyllhe/ & those ꝑ bey not touchyd with ꝑ mylke shall not be fyllh for ꝑ female layeth many eggys or peley & wolowyth ꝑ more parte of theym & also many other bey sprit in slyme & in wole. & none therof ben saued but suche as bey layen in places where ꝑ mylke of ꝑ male is shedde/ For yf they were all saued. thēne there sholde be to many fyllhes gendryd/ And fyllhe kepe & saue e-uennelle & make in theyr owne kynde as Aristotle sayth there/ & sayd ꝑ there was neuer fyllh foūde ꝑ made generacōn w^t fyllhe of other kynde/ Also fyllhe louey theyr chyldyn & fede & nourysshey theym longe tyme as Aristotle sayth there. all fyllhe fede & kepe theyr bredes out take froggys/ ¶ Also there it is sayde ꝑ tyuer fyllhe & fyllhe of mareys shedeth more theyr peley & ofter than other fyllhe/ for comynly & for ꝑ moost part they calle & shede peley & mylke after. v. monthes. & all other fyllhe bryngē forth smale fyllh after one yere/ & female fyllhe bryngē for the theyr brood in place where is but ly tyll water salte by rotes of trees. canes & rodes/ Also there he sayth ꝑ the more parte of ꝑ peley is lost whan ꝑ female shede peley swymmyng aboute yt ꝑ male is not present. & thēne of ꝑ fede & peley is noo fyllhe shape & also they bey ete of other fyllhe & of bredes. ¶ Also there it is sayd ꝑ some fyllhe bey gendryd wythout eggys or peley or w^t out generacōn of male or of female. & bey gendrid of slyme & of wole of grauell & of rotynesse ꝑ is vpon ꝑ water. Also it is sayd ꝑ in tyme of generacōn males and females of fyllhe lyuyne togidꝑ as a flocke. & lyuyne with theyr males/ & many of theym bey sene whan they brede/ & therfore ꝑ tyme they ben moost take/ Also there it is sayd ꝑ some fyllhe gendre stretinge ꝑ wombe or grauell/ ¶ Also ry it? Jonas de Aialibus it is sayd ꝑ a fyllhe ꝑ hyght Elymmyon is bred wythout generacōn hermene male & female. And whan he hath lyued .iij houres of a daye. thēne he depeth ¶ And there is a fyllhe that hyght Murena. a Lampurey. ꝑ of his kynde conceyuyth not. but of an adder/ whyche he callyth to lust with hyllyge as Plinie sayth it? ryt? en? dl?/ The grekes he sayth callyd this fyllhe ꝑ hyght Murena Scilliman. for he holdyth hymselfe in cercles/ They tell ꝑ this fyllhe is female & conceyuyth of ꝑ serpent. And therfore fyllharo calle it w^t hyllynge & whyllyng. & takyth her in ꝑ wyle. Vnneth he depeth though he be smyte with a staffe. & yf he be smite w^t a rodde he depeth anone/ ¶ It is certayn ꝑ the soule of the fyllhe is in ꝑ tayle. for he tellyth vneth he is slayne though he smite ony ꝑ herd. And yf he is smyte ony ꝑ tayle. or yf the tayll is smyte of he depeth anone as it is sayde/ And ꝑ contrary is of ꝑ serpente/ for yf ꝑ herd is broke & bruysd or gyrde of. ꝑ serpent depeth anone/ And yf ꝑ tayll be smyten he lyueth longe tyme/ ¶ Also Jonath sayth that ꝑ serpent dooth away his venym or he gedre wyth ꝑ Lampurey. But whan ꝑ dede of generacōn is done he taketh his venyme ayen/ & therfore in conceyuynge the Lampurey taketh no venym of ꝑ serpent nor gendryth not of serpentꝭ kynde. but onely of her owne kynde as he sayth/ All fyllhe conceyue of dewe onely without peley & without mylke. as Oystres & other shelfyllhe/ Hermt Jesoth spelyth &

layth that fylly ꝑ is callyd Elich come out of ꝑ water by nyght & conceyue in lande of ꝑ mosowe dewe. & bringe forth theyr brood/And in wanyng of ꝑ mone theyr shelles bey voyde/Also fylhe is ly tyd to conceyue & to berde by rayenge & doligoynge of stones as Jeanth layth & Plyder also/Soo he speketh of fylhe ꝑ hyghte Austral. & layth ꝑ fylhe of that kynde aryse whay ꝑ stones ꝑ hyghte plia des begyñe to goo downe & bey not seen tyll pliades aryse ayen/And though fy lhe gendre & is gendred, yet no manere kynde of fylhe haue gendrynge stones/ nor kynde of serpentine hyde that hath no fete. & also he hathe noo pappes nor mylke but the Dolphyn ꝑ hath mylke/ & yeue his childe sowke while as at lityl as Aristotle layth li° viij° ca° vi° / And layth ꝑ the Dolphyns bey callyd Syph ones also. & they haue ꝑ name, for they folowe mānes voyce & come togyder in flockes to ꝑ voyce of the syphony. & haue lykyng in Armony. & in the see is no thynge more swyfte than Dolphyns bē for ofte they sterike & ouerlepe shippes. & it tokenyth tēpeste/And in ꝑ ryuer Nilus is a kynde of beestes. Delphines w̄ ridges tothyd as a sawe. ꝑ byteyth ꝑ ten der wombes of Cocodrilles & sleeth the yn so as Plyder layth/¶ Also fylh hē de is dyuerse in manere of fode & of nou rysshyng/for li° ix° Auicen layth that ꝑ fillhe that eteth good herbes, galle & ro tes of planetes bey better than ꝑ that e te fyche that is throwe oute of eyren in to watry place/ And in Eramcion it sa yd that also fylhe bey dyuerse in etynge for some ete eche other. & bey fedde w̄ eche others fylh/& ꝑ lesse is ꝑ mores me te. & so the greter ete theiny that bey lesse & soo he that eteth thone is etey of a no ther at the laste as Aristotle layth liber vi°/ And layth that a fylhe that hyghe Carabo ouercomyth grete fylhes & ete theym, and a nother that is callyd Mul tipes ouercomyth the Carabo and eteth hym/ ¶ Also he layth that some fylhes bey fedde with dunge and wyth dyrte & with feme as the Carabo. And therfore he isheny & moche feme is folde in hē And fylhe that etyn other fylhes haue stronge teeth, as that manere fillhe that Grekes calle Phagum/¶ Plydre layth that ꝑ fylhe hathe soo harde teeth that he eteth oysters in the see/ And therfore he is callyd Dentrix, as it were a fylhe stongly tothyd and hath that name for gretnesse & strengthe of teeth/¶ And in Eramcion it is layd that other fillh ha ue lesse teeth, and mo & thycker and mo re sharpe, that they may soone hytte the yr meete that they take/ And they swol lowe it anone leest the meete that they holde in theyr mouthes sholde be borne away by stregthof water/Also other fyl she lese theyr meete: frotynge in grauel as Plydre layth li° ix° And speketh of ꝑ see swine that is comynly callyd Supli° that whyle he seketh his mete he frotith vnd water in ꝑ grounde as it were a swy ne. & hath a manere mouthe abowte the throte. & gadryth no mete but he pytche the snowte in grauel. ¶ Also li° vij° Ar istotle layth that for ꝑ moreparte fylh ete fyllhe. & ete eche other in tyme of bre dynge/out take the fyllhe fulcatur/ & generally fyllhe bey glotons. & coueyte moche meete, and namely a fyllhe that hyghe Rhatus. & therfore his wōbe stret cheth. & is euyll whay it is fastyng. & ofte he blowyth oute his wōbe. & makyth it stare. & throwyth hit ꝑ hē other fyllhe, for his wōbe stretchith to his mouth. & hath

no sto

mals/Also ye fyllhe is dyuerse of tyme & place of mete. For some fyllhe seke ye meete only ye water. & some by nyght & vpon ye lode. as Ypocras. ye water hors se. & hath ye name. for he is lyke to a horse in ridge & in mane as Plider sayth. & abydeth ye water ny ye shape. & eteth corne by nyghte. & is bredde in ye ryuer Nilꝰ as Plyder sayth/And as Aristocle sayth it? vyꝰ. generally fyllhe trauayllyth more by day than by nyghte/& most vnsure inponyghte than after/ And therfore as Aristotle sayth they ben hilyd before the sone ryse. & these fyllhaus sette theyre nets for ye tyme fyllhe is not/ ful wel thei se whan lyghte encreasith but by nyghte they seke theyre mete by smellynge. For they haue lytyll in thynges of good sauoure/ And therfore it? vs? it is sayd ye kynde of fyllhe smelle & bete. & therfore it comyth often in to newe tacle ye is sett for it thay in to olde. & cometh not lighte in in to olde tacle but to newe/ And ben often bygyld by smelle as Jarath sayth And sayth ye there is a grete fyllhe in ser ye lyghte Delia. ye callyth out water att his Jowes wᵗ vapour of good smelle/& other fyllhe seke ye smelle & folowe hym & entre & come in at his Jowes folowinge after ye smelle. & he swolowyth them & is soo fedde with them/ & Also Plyder sayth ye there is a fyllhe & lyghte ful calld ye water that he takyth in his mouthe weryth swete. & smale fyllhe folowe hym & goo in at his mouth. & he taketh them sodaynly & swolowyth them and me/Also he sayth ye Delphyns knowe by smelle yt a dede man. ye is in the see ete euer of Delphyns kynde/ & yt the dede hath ete therof he eyth hym anone. & yt he dyde not he kepyth & defendyth hym fro etynge & byteyng of other fyllhe/And

shauyth hym & kepyngyth hym to ye tyme he yeth his owne vnclennesse as Aristocle sayth ye same & plynius also/ & Also it? vs? Aristocle sayth ye fyllhe that lyueth in clere rennynge water faile not vppon stynkynge thynges but vpon thynges of good sauour. & soo done birdes & foules of suche water/ And in Nylus fyllhe flee out of ye see & seke hete nye to ye londe. & there he seketh his meete. & dooth ye contrary to Nother. For there he fleeth fro ye hete in to ye depe see/ Therfore in Nylus they ben hilyd nye ye londe. & in Nother in to ye depe see. For intemperate hete greuyth fyllhe/ Also in colde he sayth ye some fyllhe dey for hete whan the frete ayleth ye hyghte Canicle/ & Also grete colde greuyth them sore. & namely they ye haue stones in theyre heedes. as Crabbes & other suche/ for ye stone in the heed reuyth & forsyth. & suche a fyllhe deyth soone/ Also kynde of fyllhe hath dyuerse fete of shape & of multytude both in quantyte & in quantyte. For there is some hyde of grete huge fyllhe wᵗ grete bodies & huge as it were mountaynes & hylles as Plyder sayth/ & suche was ye whale that swolowed Jonas ye prophete. his wombe was soo grete ye it myght be callyd hell sayng ye prophete in ye woumbe of hell he herde me?/ And some fyllhe is smalle ye vneth it is take with holes as Plider sayth It? vs?/ & Also? is a lytyll fyllhe/ & for lytylnes it not may betake with hoke And there it is sayd ye Ellon? is a fyllhe vneth halfe a fote longe. & hath ye name of heedes cleuynge. for though he be ful lytyl of body nethcles he is moost of vertue. For he cleuyth to ye shippe & holde it styll stedfastly in the see as though the shippe were on grounde there/ Though tempestes blowe & waues aryse strongely

and wode stormes that thynge may not meue nother passe/and ꝑ fulfyll hathyth by no crafte but only chaunge to ꝑ thynge Latyns calle this fyllye Aloes. For by strengthe he maketh ꝑ thynge to stonde as it is layd/also to Erasmon it is sayd of ꝑ name fullye ꝑ whom he knowyth & feleth that repelle of wynde & weder ben gretē he comyth & taketh a grete route & helpeth hym fayle therby as it were by an ankor lefft he be smyten a wawe & throwen aboute with wawes of ꝑ see. And soo he sayth not hymselfe by hys owne strengthe that helpeth to saue hys selfe by heuynesse & weyghte that is not hys owne. And is made stedfast & stable ayenst ꝑ compynge of tempeste & stormes/ And thynges se this & beware ꝑ they ben not ouerset vnwarely with tempeste & with stormes. as Ambroise sayth & Beda also/Also libro. viij°. as Aristotle sayth. ꝑ female fyllhes ben more longe than male fyllhe/ And haue more harde fyllhe/ And males ben more harde to-ward & also aboue. and females ben more harde behynde & byneth Also libro. ix°. Aluerd sayth that thole fyllhe ben beste ꝑ haue not full grete bodyes. nother to hard fyllhe and drye of whom is not to grete fatnesse nother to moche gyltyl. of whom is none euyll smelle nor euyll sauour/ Thole ꝑ ben of sweete sauour ben couenyent & conenable not to fatte. not with superfluyte of fatnesse nother soo vnesse. whiche flyn beth not aboute as it comyth out of ꝑ water/And thole fyllhe ꝑ ben somwhat harde ben better whane they ben salted. And among fyllhe that is harde of fyllhe it is beste that is lesse nesse/And so of fyllhe dyuersyte is founden of substaunce & of qualite. for as he sayth generally fyllhe is colde & moyste but some ben hoter in complexyon & ꝑ complexyon of whyche and namly whil they ben saltē/And therfore whane they ben freshly they berne more feruente and nesshe the lynewes. and ben not acordyng but to ryghte hote stomakes/ And yf they ben salted they ben more acordyng to ꝑ stomak. and also to engendrynge/And ¶ And herein of is fyllhe lernde hem lyth the helpynge of a wood hennde and the lyenynge of a scrappoo/And ran lyth vpon deed fleshe in bonthes/ helpeth nerue and is necessary herbes/

¶ Also the Jupe of euery fyllhe helpeth ayenst wenym that is dronken. and ayenst venemouse lyenynges/and hath many other effectes as it is sayd ther of/But thys that is sayd of theyr qualyte & substaunce shall suffyse now in this place/

¶ Also fyllhe ben dyuerse in sharpnesse of sekynge. and in sleyghte of myete-for many ben ful wyely/And some ben vnder sleyghte and wyly to scape whane they ben ware of gynnes of fyllhers as Plynie sayth libro. x°. ¶ And sayth that there is a maner fyllhe that hyght Mugill whyche is full of wynde and swyfte/ For where he is dyspoyd to swymme & is ware of grennes and perseyueth them & that he is beseette with fyllhers/ he couyth sodaynly backward and swyftly the nette soo swyftly. that it semyth the eyen whyche were present that he fleeth as a bryde/ ¶ Also in lyke wyse it is sayde there of a fyllhe whyche hyght Et chaunno/ For amonge fyllhe onely. that fyllhe chewyth his mouthe/ And it is sayde this fyllhe is eyghe wytty/ for whan he knowyth that he is entryd and is in the daungeure of the fyllhers gynne he entryth not fourthe hardyngt/ neyther

patryth his heed betwene the rodds of the gynne. but he betyth fast on thother syde w^t his tayle. and bygynyth to wind he hym a way with berkynge & renkyng of rodds and soo passyth hab warde And yf it happyth that a nother fysshe of ꝑ kynde seeth this dooynge and how he trauayleth for to burste out. he hasteth to helpe hym. & takyth his tayle in his mouth & helpyth as he may to draw hym out & delyuer hym of ꝑ gynne. And yet he sayth that ꝑ Lompe hath many wyles and is wytte & wyly of getynge of mete/ for whan he seeth mete on a hole he dredith ꝑ hole & bityth not ꝑ bayte. but holdyth ꝑ hole with his fynnes. and letyth it not passe or he haue gnawe ꝑ mete/ & Also ꝑ Crabbe is enmye to ꝑ Oyster. For he tryth by fysshe therof with a wondfull wytte/ for by cause ꝑ he maye not opey the hard shelle of the oyster. he spyeth & awaytyth whan the oyster openyth/ And thene ꝑ Crabbe that espyeth in wayte takyth a lytyl stone & puttyth by twene the shelles that ꝑ oyster may not close hymself/ And whan the dolphyn in soo lette. the Crabbe etyth & gnawyth ꝑ fysshe of ꝑ oyster/ Oysters bey callyd Ostria. & haue that name of shelles that defende & wayde the nedthe fysshe within. And the Grekes calle an Oyster Testacary/ & al that fysshe with the shelles is callyd Ostrū in the neutre gendre/ but the fysshe therof & the mette ꝑ is within the shelles is callyd Ostria in the feminyne gend/ And suche shelle fysshe bey callyd Couche and Conchilia. also for whan ꝑ mone taryeth suche fysshes bey wode/ And in noeynge of ꝑ mone encreasyth thumour. & thumoure vanysshyth whan the mone vanysshith/ And therfore shelle fysshe wexe whan ꝑ mone wexe and bey woyde whan the mone wanyth And in shelle fysshe bey perles bredde/ & therof spryngth plinius & other that wryte of suche thynges. For by nyght shelle fysshe come to dyuers. & contrayre perles of the dewe of heuen/ And therfore suche shelle fysshe bey callyd Conchule & Margarite & Margaritij whase in theyr fysshe precious stones bey pyghte/ And ꝑ pearl ouerthone ꝑ is generyd of dewe in spryngynge tyme is moost worthy & noble/ & the more whyte & brighte he is the more effectuell & vertuous it is holde/ And some shelle fysshe is callyd Murice. & hath that name of roughnesse & sharpnesse/ & haue a nother name. and is callyd Conchilia/ And yf they bey bette about w^t prey. of theym droppe teres of redde colour. & with those teres purpur is dyed And this colour & dewe is callid Ostrū For it is take of thumour of shelfysshe as as Plyne sayth/ ¶ Thou mayst fynde all shelle pupeyces & kyndes & many other in li? plinius. & Aristotle & Plyder and in Exameron Ambrose & Basil but for we woll not nowe therin ꝑ shal rede here to this is ynough. of this matere atte this tyme/ Also plin? sayth & Plider li ?? ꝑ there bey in waters. C. xiij. maner of kyndes of fysshe/ And many of theym knowe not the ordre of theyr kynde by a maner wytte of kynde. & some goon aboute in theyr owne place with out chaungynge/ And some lyue without conseruacōn of tyme and some conceyue whelpes by dede of generacōn bytwene male & female as the whale/ Also the whale & Balena is all one. & Whale be bey among grete & huge. and bey callyd Cetacea ab emittendo. of outcastyng & throwynge of waters/ For he throwyth waters hyer than other grete fysshes of

the see/ for Balio is wythstande out cal-
lyng/ And the whale is callyd Lete for
hugenesse of body as Plynie sayth libro
xxij°/ ¶ Also in libro Jonach it is sayd
that the whale hath grete plente of spet
me/ And after that he gendryth wyth þ
female superfluyte therof sterith abone þ
water. And yf it is gadrid & dryed it fo-
ryth to the substaunce of Ambra/ And
whan þ whale hungryth sore he castyth
out of his mouthe a vapour. þ smellyth
as the smelle of Ambra/ And sylle a
ne sylyngs to that smelle/ And for thos
dour & smelle of that vapour they goon
in to þ whales mouthe. and bey soo dyl-
eryud & eten¶ Also as he sayth in this
sylle erthly matere bathe mayden. for
therne water is in þ sylle/ And therof
he is soone grete & fatte/ And soo in ag-
ge for gretnesse of body ay his ryder po
wdre & erthe is gadryd & soo dyggyd to
gyder. that herbes and smale trees & bus
shes growe therin. soo that þ grete sylle
sempth an Jlonde/ And yf shypmen co-
men vnwarely therby. vnneche they sca
pe wythoute peryll/ for he throwyth soo
moche water out of his mouthe vpon þ
shyppe that he overtorneth it some tyme
other drownyth it/ Also he is soo fatte þ
whane he is smyte wyth sylharn dartes
he feleth not the wounde but it passyth
thrugh out the fatnesse/ But whan the
Jnner sylle is wondyd thenne he is mo
re easely take/ for he maye not suffre þ
bytternesse of the salte water. & therfore
he drawyth to the clyffe warde/ ¶ Also
he is soo huge in quantyte that whan he
is take alle the countrey is the better for
the takynge/ Also he loueth his whelpes
wyth a wonder lowe. and kepeth theym
aboute in the see longe tyme/ And yf it
happyth that his whelpes be lette wyth
hepes of gravell and by lyth not of wa
ter. he takyth moche water in his mou-
the. & throwyth upon theym and helpe
ryth theym to that wyse out of peryll/ &
beryngeth theym agen to the hepe see.
And for to defende theym he puttyth hys
helpe agenst alle thynges that he mesyth
yf it is noyefull to theym/ And kerych
theym alwaye bytwene hymselfe and þ
sonne on the more lyther syde/ And whan
strenge tempest aryseth whyle his whel
pes bey tender & yonge he swolowyth
theym up in to his owne wombe/ And
whan the tempeste is goon and fayr we
der comen. thenne he castyth theym vp
hole and sounde as he sayth/ ¶ Also Ja
cob sayth. that agenst the whale fyghs
tyth a sylle of serpentes kynde. and is
venemous as the Crocodille/ And thene
other sylle come to the whales tayle/ &
yf the whale is overcome the other sylly
deyen/ And yf the venemous sylle may
not overcome the whale/ thenne he thro
with out of his Jawes in to the water a
sumoune smelle muell stynkynge/ And
the whale throwyth out of his mouth a
swete smellynge smoke. and putteth of
the stynkynge smelle. and defendyth &
kepeth hymselfe & his in that manere wi
se/

¶ Afterwarde shall folowe the fourt
enth boke/

Incipit liber quartusdecimus de Terra et ejus partibus Capitulum Primum

After that by the helpe and grace of god the ertyle is full ended of ꝑ propyrtees of the ouer-melle shynynge body/ ꝑ is heuen. and of the myddyll shynynge & clere bodyes; of fyre. ayre. & water/ Now laste it is to speke of ꝑ propyrtees of the lowest body: that is sayd & dēmed both in generall & in speyall/ ꝑ lowest body & vtermest in cōparyson to heuen is erthe. Of ꝑ comyn proopyrtees somwhat shal we saye. & that to wchyng qualite substaūce cōteyning & ornament therof/ The erth cōteyneth for ornamente w' in quarry. mure. & all ꝑ growith vnder, grouide. as stones & metall & other in the. Wherfore w' out he cōteyneth thynges ꝑ we knowe & se. as herbes. trees herbes, and grasse/ Of theym all some what

shall be sette to this tretyse as it semyth
ꝑ holy wrytte maketh therof mynde. for
syppe men chynke ꝑ it is ynough to sette
here syppe thinges ꝑ wel nye al men lute
wey/ Therfore herof we shall somwhat
rehersle. & hope grettir thynges to gretter
men. And in ꝑ begynnynge of this wer-
ke we woll make a protestacion ꝑ we set
here of our owne hyghl or ryghe nought
But here we shall sette ou reuse auctory
tees of holy saꝑes & some phylosophers
as we have doo byfore in other bokes/

¶ De Terra/Capitu .ij.

Also therthe is set in mydle space
of the worlde sybe ferre fro alle
partyes of heuey & hyght Ter-
ra in latyn. & tokenyth alle ꝑ roundnesse
of therthe. & in the lynguler nombre. &
all the parties therof in ꝑ plurel nombre
as Plidre sayth libro rij°. ca°. pu°/ And
he sayth ꝑ erthe hyghte Terra. & hath ꝑ
name of ꝑ ouer party ꝑ tredyth other bi
tredeth ꝑ erthe/ And hyghte Humus also
and hath ꝑ name of ꝑ lee ꝑ is mydle &
Joyned therto/ And hyght Tell⁹. for we
take fruyte therof. & hight ops. for he he
ppeth wyth fruyte/ And he hyghte Arida
for it is able to be teryd & tylthyd. other
for it is dilfynguyd fro water by his own
e dryuelle & is mydle/ and hath moyst-
ure of water ꝑ is nyghe therto as Plid
sayth/ Ther Basilius in Examerou dil
cryupth ꝑ pauplteres of the erthe & sayth
in this maner/ Therth is ꝑ lowest bo
dy & mydle and sybe ferre fro the party
es of heuey/ And therfore wyle men call
it ꝑ mydle of heuey/ & among all bodyes
therthe is moost corpulent and hath lest
of subtilte & of simplycite and is ꝑ other
fundament of ꝑ worlde/ And is colde &
drye in kynde/ & lefte in quantyte & corn
paryson to heuey though he be moost en
hymself. & is rolde in shape and not abi
dyng togyd but by ayde of water/ And
the hole erthe resseyth though partyes the
rof nume offey/ And is enhabytacly of
bodyes that have lyf. and is called ꝑ ha
le of goddys owne fete/ The fayrnes of
this element is lefte in ꝑ body of ꝑ worl
de. for ꝑ werkynge of ꝑ myghte of god
is leefte fery therin/ And therfore it is sa
yd that god touchyth therth wyth his ho
well fote. for in comparison to ꝑ gretnes
& fayrnelle of heuey it semyth ꝑ hygh-
nelle of this wysdom of god shewth le
sse in the body of erthe. though therth be
lowest in comparyson to the body of he-
uey/ Nethelelle he takyth moost Influ-
ence of the lyghte of heuey and is therfo
re moost plenteuous as mod of al/ And
bryngeth forth many dyuers & moost co
trary kyndes/ & for it is in the mydle of
heuey it takyth in euery lyde Influence
& effect of heuey/ Also what semith ꝑ lac
kyth therin of nobleste in substaūce is re-
couryd in effect & in vertue. for in a ma
nere he bryngyth forth some more noble
kyndes thay doth heuey ꝑ is hye with
sterres as we se/ And for hyghnes ꝑ erth
conceyuyth and bryngyth forth creatu-
res w⁽ᵗ⁾ lyfe fetynge and reason as Basi
lius sayth/ Also herto he sayth as ꝑ phy-
losopher sayth ꝑ the erthe is euyn waye
wyth his owne weyghte. & euery partye
therof belpeth with his owne weyghte to
come to ꝑ mydle of therth Wy ꝑ belyeng
and Inclynacion of partyes ꝑ hole erthe
hangith in euyn weyght aboue ꝑ mydle
poynt and is euer-y hold unmouable. as
it is wryten. Thou hast foūde therth up
on his stablinelle/ And therfore libro rij
Plidre sayth & calleth therthe Solū. for
it is a sadde element. and beyth up al ꝑ

elementes of euery body be it neuer so he
ry/ Therfore all heuy thynges that beyn
about and fro the erthe ben wythout rest
or he come to the erthe that is stedfast
& stable and restyth whan he comyth to
the erthe/ And for worthy partyes & no-
ble effect of the erthe erroui of nacyons
seyngth that erthe was god in olde /

¶ Unto to olde tyme alle reuerence &
worshyppe as Plynii rowchyth lib⁹ 2
cap⁹ in Tractatu de diis gentiū : de
nibus capto xiij⁰/ And sayth that in olde
tyme men callyd the erthe moder of god
Dys. and hath that name of fruyte that
it beryngeth forth/ For it defendyth & no
rysshyth all that neyth neere & dyenbe
For the erthe is moder of plente/ for noa
thynge on lyue maye growe but yf he be
rotyd & moyed in substaūce of erthe/ Al-
so he is callyd Dyas.rychesse. for therthe
is better than other richesse/ And also of
the erthe euery creature on lyue hath ry-
chesse of mete & of herborde/ And also he
is callyd Dauelca- for he florissyth fred &
fode. Other for he is clothyd with trees
herbes & grasse / And he sayth that erthe
taketh colour of leues & grasse whi
the wyddery & fade in Wynter . and of
newe in springynge tyme & in Somer
For therin it is clowyd and hydde w⁵
grasse herbes & flowres/ And is spoylyd
therof in Harnesse & in Wynter/ And in
sygne & token of suo grete plente. a grete
female ymage was made. & callyd Ma-
ter matuta. the hyghe moder / And that
ymage was crowned with towres/ And
she was sette in a chare.and lyons solo-
wyd and were subgette to her / And she
bare a keye in that one honde and a ta-
bet or tymbre in that other honde/ And
her chaciary braūchyd sweetes that
they bare on honde/ And it was seyngth

that riches followyd the good wille that
late on the chare. And therfor was callyd
moder. for she beryngeth forth many thyn
ges. and berwyth meete & fode to al thyn
ges whyche shuld eten & hyghe ma
ter Matuta. for hyghe moder. for she seyngth
all helthe and is norysshyd of elementes
as Plynius sayth/ And it is sayd that she
beryth on her hede a crowne wyth towres
For the erthe is crownyd wyth in many
grete cytees & berughes yf he buyldyd the
re nyen . And is bare in a chare of whe
les. for the erthe hangyth in thayre that
meueth & is sustenyd therin/ And she
seyngth in a meuynge chare/ for though
other thynges meue it is sayd yf onely
erthe meueth not . And in that they ben
bey myde and subgette to thymage of
therth. it is to vnderstonde that euery lyue
de though he be neuer soo ryche other to
cruell. to tyme of dethe he shall be onerto
me and subgette to the erthe / ¶ For she
beryth a keye in her honde it to-tokeneth
therth is closyd in Wynter. and openyd
to Springynge tyme / that fruyte maye
growe & springe. And for it is sayd that
ceres serue. that therwyth that byrdes &
foules nede seedes of the erthe/ Therfore
foules serue to sokorse the erthe/ and hyg
he doynge them to fynde therin seedes &
mete. ¶ The sowne & noyse of tymbre
tokenyth that in tythyng of feldes was
noyse of Instrumentes of cultures of sha
res & of wayn̄ches that were of brasse /
For in olde tyme the erthe was tythyd
with Instrumentes of brasse. as they we
re founde as Plynii sayth/ ¶ Her seruā
tes ben seyngth gyrde with swerdes. &
tokeneth that oft for to defende & wyn
erthe and lande is neede & batayle. and
swerdes drawe therin/ ¶ So this manne
re and in many other propyetes of the

erthe hey vyl expres to myche mennyge of fables as it is sayd ¶ rehersyd of Py
ter. And though the erthe be amonge e
lementes mooste stable as it is sayd ¶ re
ceyued by effecte to doynge. it is mooste
passyue of elementes / Also though he
be colde in substaunce yet he conteynyth
in hirself fyry vapoures that comyth vnto
them. As it sooth to the hyrle ſ hyghte
Ethna ¶ in Vulcan' as he sayth there /
¶ Also though the erthe be blacke ¶ vn
semely without. yet wythin it conteynyth
many precyous thynges / for by emperi
cyngе of Influence of heuen in ſ Inner
perys of the erthe hey gendred precyou
le stones ¶ noble mettall / And soo ſ ver
tue of the erthe is hydde wythin by thys
le hydenelle that hey without ¶ Also the
erthe is hyclyppyd aboute wyth the see
and is hylette ¶ here with ſ armes ther
of. And is by preuy wayes thrilyd with
moysture of ſ see ſ erthe ¶ thepr
tyes therof sholde falle in to powder by
mayshy ¶ dryuelle / Also though the ho
le erthe be soupde ¶ sadde. as substaunce
therof ¶ euery parte therof meuyth hyr
dly towarde ſ myddle poynt. yet by cauſe
of medlynge of fyre ¶ of ayry party the
erthe is in some partyes thenne holy and
dryne ¶ spoligy and smoky. And vapou
re cometh to in the holownelle therof / ¶
shaketh ¶ meuyth partyes of ſ erthe / ¶
breuth erthe shakynge as Aristotle sayth
libro Methoꝛ / ¶ Lolde wynde he sayth
meuyd in ſ wombe of the erthe maketh
that meuyng that is callyd erthe shakin
ge / There it folowyth as noyse ¶ sow
ne comyth of dyuers betynge ¶ frotyng
in the ayre of bodyes togyders cherisso
noyse ¶ sowne comith of dyuerse shakyn
ge ¶ meuynge of wynde that is hydde
in erthe / ¶ Also Aristotle sayth in pla
ce where thenne he speketh of ſ ma ¶
meuynge of wyndes. and in place wyth
inne thynnelle is thenne so stronge in
the shakynge. as it felle in stormes tyr
me / And some placis is wyde ¶ the er
the begynneth to ryse as it were an hyll
Thenne ſ place is rouph ¶ comyth out a
grete wynde and hyde is hydropeng of
a grete eyre. that yet is well knowne tyll
this daye / ¶ Also he sayth there ſ wyth
erthe shakynge comyth a manner dyun
nelle ſ hydeth the sonne wythout clowd
des whyle the erthe shakynge duryth for
derke vapoures ¶ pure / And tokene ſ er
the quake comyth a token that shewyth
his comynge. a longe clowde ¶ fireyghte
as a lyne seen in heuen byfore ſ goynge
downe of ſ sonne / And there it is sayd ſ
sometyme the erthe shakyth in eclypse of
ſ sonne / for thenne the heete of ſ sonne
comyth not to make it clere. neyther to
waste the vapoure that is cauſe of the er
the shakynge / ¶ Also in libro de Vegita
bilibus Aristotle sayth ſ erthe shakyng
is not in grauely place. but in place with
many dennes wythin ¶ hardnelle wyth
out. as a place of hylles ¶ of mountayns
For yf ſ place is not hadde ¶ sadde with
out the vapour is outlawed ¶ passyd on
te some ¶ some / And is not somoche va
poure gendryd ſ it is strong ynough to me
ue the erthe / But whan the place is ho
lowe ¶ full of dennes ¶ holes wythin ¶
sadde and harde wythoute. ſ partyes of
vapoures hey gendryd. and thenne is thꝰ
ge shakynge. soo ſ sometyme it clevythe ¶
renoyth ſ erthe / ¶ Thenne in place ſ is
all full of holes fallyth not lyghtly erth
shakynge. for ſ vapoure passe out cons
tynuelly. nother in places ſ hey full hard
de ¶ sadde. for there may not moche va
poure entre by cauſe of streyghtnelle of

place and partyes. but is callyth to pla-
ces ꝑ bey holowe wythin & harde & sad
wythout. Hec vide Aristotel? / Also for
ꝑ erthe is ay element the hole erthe is ly
ke in substaūce to al ꝑ partes therof. but
in qualyte ꝑ erth is dyuersly dyspoyd in
dyuers partes. And chaūgyth diuersyng
& kynde by medlyng of qualytes of o-
ther elements. & is not all of one maner
of dyspocyō. but chaūgyth now colour
& now sauour / This dyuersyte comyth
of many maner of causes and in many
maner of wyse / Someyme of hyenesse
& lowenesse. for ꝑ hye place is aboue and
ꝑ lowe bynethe / & thouer place is not so
hote as ꝑ nether. For as Macrobi? sayth
ꝑ pryntynge of ꝑ sonne beemes is more
stronge in lowe places than in hye. for ꝑ
ayre is more thycke in valeyes than in
mountaynes / Therfore in valeyes is mo
re gaderyng of sōne bemes & more hurt
linge & smytynge of grete ayre & thycke
In mountaynes & hylles thayr is thē
& clere. therfore ꝑ beemes bey sperpyd &
not faste holde togid. & soo ꝑ lesse is gen
dryd / Also by dyuers takynge of ꝑ sōne
beemes. for that ꝑ takyth moost & stron
gest sōne bemes is moost plentuous and
fruytful / And londe ꝑ is ferre fro ꝑ sōne
beemes is lesse able to bere fruyte & corn
Also by dyuersyte of kynde of wyndes.
for londe ou whom eyther wynde blow
yth contynuelly is temperate hote. & as
it were mene betwene moyste & drye as
Constantyn sayth / Therfore suche lond
is full plenteuous in berynge of flowres
fruyte & corne. & moost conuenable for hā
bytacōn of mankynde / & therfore ꝑ wes
tern wynde longith to coldnesse & moys
ture & maketh ꝑ londe lesse temperate. &
therfore westren wynde is lesse plenteou
us. And Northen wynde driech & helpyth
londe for by cause of clene ayre ꝑ ma-
kyth it subtyll / & soo in ꝑ Northe londe
bey mery hyghe of stature & fayr of sha
pe / By cause of the outwarde ayre pores
bey stoppyd & kynde hete is holde with
in. by vertue therof ꝑ stature is grete & ꝑ
shape of body fayr & semely / And therfo
re ꝑ Southern wynde is hote & moyste /
& maketh the londe ꝑ it blowyth. & con
tynuelly dyssolwith hote & thycke &
sadde / Therfore men of ꝑ South londe
bey contrary to men of ꝑ Northe londe
in stature & in shape / And therfore men
of suche londes bey not soo holde & har-
dy ne not so wrathfull & angry. neyther
soo grete Janglars & bosters as other bē
as Constantyn sayth / ¶ Also qualytees
& proprytees of therthe & londe bey nye
to ꝑ see or fer fro thens. For londe ꝑ is
nye to the South see is more hote & mo
yste than londe ꝑ is nye to the North see
For hote vapour & moyst comyth out of
ꝑ Southe see & berieth the londe ꝑ it is
nye to. The contrary is of ꝑ Northe see
Therfore the see ꝑ highte Mare ponti-
cū is strenger or lesse salte than other sees
For coldnesse hath more mayster therin
therfore colde vapour ꝑ comith therof he
lith londe ꝑ is nye therto / Also londe cha
ngyth & is dyuerse by werkynge & trau
yll of men / For ꝑ more londe is doluen &
eryd & ouertornyd. the vertue ꝑ is therin
is the more medlyd with all the partyes
therof / & soo londe is amendyd & made
more able to bere many maner of dyuer
se corne. & fruyte / And whan londe spreth
longe pese & reshith it perysshyth & is ꝑ wor
se to bere corn & fruyte / Also yf good lon
de is bydewed or byrynyd it kacyth &
amendyth / And grauely lōde & stony is
the worse. for it is the more harde /

¶ De Mentibus in generali / ca .ix.

Also hylle is hye swellynge & re-
synge of therth or of londe oftly
at fote/therfore hylles be callyd
montaynes. for they passe vpwarde abo
ue þ other deale of þ londe as Vyctor sa-
yth. Also to ye. de pprietatibꝫ Elemen
torꝫ Aristotle sayth thẽe some mey re
re þ sayd. þ the erthe was fyrste made ro
unde & playne. & noo montaynes ne va-
leyes were therin/ for al was shape al ro
unde as þ ouer bodyes bey / & soo cause
of montaynes & of valeyes bey not elles
but meuynge of waters þ dygge & weer
the nedlhe partes of therthe/ And þ hard
partes þ maye not be diggyd bey made
montaynes. And places þ were dyggyd
depe were made for the see & for ryuers /
¶ Also in ye. Mephon Aristotle sayth þ
somtyme montaynes bey made by stron
ge erthe shakinge/ for somtyme by erthe
is serryd & made a mõtayne. as of a gre
te reyne of water comyth holownesse &
is made a valeye / Also there he sayth þ
the comyng & the goynge of the see wea
ryth & brekyth þ londe in some place. &
makyth hylles/ And sõtyme þ see helyd
al the londe & bare away the nedlhe par
tyes therof. & lete þ harde abide & therw
þ nedlhe togyd. and þ weryd drye whan
the see was passyd. & torned to hylles/ Al
so mountaynes be hard & sadde werd fro
warde therth towarde heuen. but they a-
re grounded on the erth. & bey somtyme
full of holownesse & of dennes/ And soo
bi cause of voydnes it drawerth & suckith
in water/ & whan the holownesse is full.
water rennyth & springeth out at welle
herdes. & is cause of euerlastinge spryn-
gyng & rennynge. And soo it is knowen
þ mountaynes wyth holownesse & dẽnes
drawe & sucke in humours & moysture. &
sende therof out al way/ ¶ Also mountay
nes conteyne noble metalle. for noble me
tall is mynyd out of veynes of mountay
nes. Also mountaynes bere fruyte & swe
te smellynge thynges/ for clennesse of ay
re þ hath mastery in toppes of hylles. fru
te þ groweth on hylles is more pure and
more swete than fruyte þ growe on vale
ys/ Also hylles receyue sonest the sõne ber
mes than done valeyes. & holde them lõ
ger tyme/ Also hylles gendre exalacyon
smokes & vapours. & of gendrynge ther
of in the ayre cum clowdes vpon toppes
of moost hye hylles/ & therof comyth reyn
ne but selde/ As in þ toppe of mount Oly
mpꝫ as Aristotle sayth. & that is for
clennesse of ayre & for scarsyte of vapour
re. For vapour is spended & wastyd or it
maye come to the toppe of the hylles. Al
so the hilles bey sette ayenst þ wyndes &
stormes more than valeyes. & so by cause
of colde that hath the mastry on hylles
snowe lyeth on hylles & is frore w' cold
wynde þ bey chefely/ And therfore snowe
lyeth & abideth lenger on hilles than on
valeyes/ As it doth in mount Cancas
& in Libano & in other suche hye hylles
þ bey alwaye wyte wyth whyte snowe
as Vyctor sayth/ ¶ Also hylles bey ofter
smytey wyth lyghtynge than valeyes
as Vyctor sayth therfore þ hylles þ hyg
hte mountaynes pitrueyhaue þ name of
fyre & of lightynge. for fyre hyght pir
in grewe. Also the hilles þ hyght Ceraun
rei haue þ name of ofte smitynge of ly-
ghtynge/ for lyghtynge hyght Ceraun
reos in grewe as Vyctor sayth/ Also hyl-
les þ bey moost hyghe bey best places to
stonde on to loke about to wayte & spye
for comyng of enmyes. men gone vp to
toppes of hylles. & wayte about & war
ne of perylles þ they se afore. Also hilles
bey sodde sad & strong in kynd. therfore

they bey mooſt able places to buylde ty
caſteiles & toures/ & ſo dwellynge & abp
dynge oy hylles is more ſyker thañ ty
daleyes/and namely yf they may not be
myryd for hardnelle & ladnelle of gro
unde. & bey ſo hye þ it is harde to take þ
way vpwarde/Alſo for ty hylles is plen
te of herbes. graſſe & leele. they bey acor
dinge to paſture of ſhepe & of other beel
tes/ For herbes & leele of mountaynes a
re more holſony & better to feedyng of bel
tes thay graſſe & herbes þ growe ty va
leyes thonh they bey generall more ran
ke & fatte. For humour of feedyng þ nou
ryſſhyth herbes & graſſe is more ſubtyll
& pure thañ humours of playnes & va
leyes/& therfore heete of heuey defyeth þ
is moyſture. & tornyth ſooner & chaun
gyth ty to ſubſtaunce of herbes & of graſ
ſe/ bothe for ſubtylneſſe of þ humoure &
for clereñeſſe alſo of þ ayre. þ is erthe. Al
ſo ty hylles bey hyer trees & thicker buſ
ſhes thay ty daleyes. therfore mountayn
nes acorde to wylde beſtes & foules to bre
de & to dwelle therty/ Therfore whañe
wilde beſtes bey huntyd with hunters ty
daleyes. they fle to þ mountaynes & bey
there ſaaf/

¶ De monte Arrarat Capłm .iiij.

ARrarat is þ higheſt hylle of Ar
menya. therty Noes ſhyppe reſ
tyd after þ flood as Ylydre ſa
yth/And yet to this daye þ tyȝre of that
ſhippe is ſeey ty þ mountayn. And that
hylle hath many names/ Joſephus ſpe
keth of þ hylle & ſayth ty this manere. þ
place where Noes ſhippe is þ Armenies
calle it Egroſſantii/And yet mey of that
countrey ſhew tyȝre þ was left ofȝ ſhyp
And as Joſeph⁹ ſayth there Herotes cal
de⁹ makyth of þ ſhyppe ty this manere

¶ Yt is ſayd þ the ſhyppe þ came ty to
Armenye is yet ſome part abonte þ hille
Cartiens/& therof faillyth grewe þ mey
vle mooſt to deule/ ¶ Alſo ty xxvi⁹ hil
toriay R⁹ per⁹/Joſeph⁹ Egipci⁹ & Sya
naſſes damaſcen⁹ wryte ty this manere/
Ty Armenye is a grete hylle þ hight Ba
ris. & it is ſayd þ ty tyme of þ grete flode
many fledde & were ſaued therty. and þ
one came ty a ſhyp̄ to þ toppe of þ hille
& ſome of þ tyȝre was there kepte longe
tyme ¶ Alſo þ mountaynes of Armenye
bey calliyd Acrocerauni. for hyghnelle &
ofte betynge of tyuers. for a tyuer hyghe
Cerann⁹ ty grewe as Ylydre ſayth/ Thi
ſe hylles begyn betwene Armenye & Ht
beny. & ſtretche fro Capli pate to þ hyll
þ Tygris comyth of as Ylydre ſayth

¶ De monte Bethel Capłm .v.

THe hilles of Bethel bey ty Jury
nye to Jeriey where the hous of
our lorde was buylded ty Sala
mons tyme/ The hylles of Bethel haue
plente of wood & of trees of herbes & of
graſſe & bey ful of ſwete ſmellinge thin
gis. Therfore hatte ¶ Roo ponge & olde
bey therty Cancal⁹ is ay hylle ty þ Eeſt
& ſtretcheth out of Jnde to þ hylle þ hy
ghte Taur⁹. & hath dyuers names by di
uers nations þ dwell nye chole hilles as
Ylydre ſayth/ Ty þ Eeſt it aryſyth & is
a grete hylle. & for whyte ſnowe þ lyeth
therow it is called Cancal⁹. For whytnes
is calliyd Candor ty þ Eebrey langage
Therme þ cytres þ bey nye to this hylle
calle it Citacalini/ For Acalini ty theyr
ſpeche is vnderſtonde whytnelle or ſnowe
as Ylydre ſayth/

¶ De monte Ebal Capłm
tulury .vi.

EBal is a hyll þ is beyende Jordañ. ther ow stode þ. vi. lignages after þ passynge of Jordañ to cause all the þ helde not the. x. precepces/ as it is wryten Deut. xxvij?/ & men saye þ it is ay hylle wyth holowenesse & denes. & is ofte meuyd with ethe shakyng And þ acordyth to þ meanynge of hys name. þ is to vnderstonde olde swolowes Also this was the hylle of cursynge & of prayers. for therow men prayed wyckyd ly for theym þ trespassid/ And this was holde an hylle of dyspitalynge & dysprye for. vi. of þ moost vnworthy lygnages þ came of Iewynge wõmen were set vp on þ hylle Ebal to cause þ people/ Deutoñ. xxvij?/

¶ De monte Hermon/ca .viij.

HErmon is a lytyll hylle & stondyth vppon Jordañ. ther ow is plenter of herbes & of gralle. of leese & of gode pasture. For at fote therof it is washyd & moystred wyth þ Ryuer of Jordañ. & in the toppe with plente of dewe þ came fro heuen. And it is enbelyshid w' vertuynge & Influence of watir/ therfore on þ hylle were þ beestes led þ sholde be offryd in sacrifyce in þ temple/ And for þ beestes þ were fedde & fatted wyth plente of dewe of herbes & of gralle of þ hylle were offryd in mount Syon. þ was in the tẽple/ Therfore as the Ebrewes dyde. þ prophete sayd þ dewe of Hermon comith downe in to the mount Syon. & myght not be as þ letter sayth/ For mount Syon is more hye than mount Hermon/ & it is also fertir alonde/ For this cause it is sayd þ the dewe of mount Hermon came downe to mount Syon. for gralle & fatnesse of beestes þ were fedde in mount Hermon wer of feld þ sacrifyce in Jerusalem to encreasyng of þ fyre of þ awter/ And therfore Hermon is vnderstonde lyghte ouerydd as the Glose sayth sup psalmũ. Why lyghe en crasyd on þ awter vpon fyre of sacrifyce it was fedde with suche fode/

¶ De monte Ebron/ca .viij.

EBron is an hyll in þ Iuye as it is sayd Josue. xiiij?/ therin is a cite moost famous & hath the name of þ hylle. & hyghte Ebron as Jerom sayth/ þ vale therof hyghte vallis mambre. þ longyd in olde tyme to þ frendes of Aner & of Eschel. & was theyr possessiow. And it is sayd in Genesi? þ this hyll is a solempne place. by cause of holy patriarkes whose bodies restyd therin as it were fro þ begynnynge of þ worlde. as it is sayd in Genesi? þ grettest patryarke þ lieth there is Adam/ Also moost myghtyest men had this hylle in possessyon as it is sayd Josue. xv?/ There it is sayd he put out of þ place Caleb. the chyldren of Enach Sessay Achymanay & Tolomey. Also in this hylle as moost sure place our lorde ordeyned þ begynnyng of þ kyngdom of Dauid. & warnyd hym by Inspiracyon þ he sholde come thyder after Saules dethe/ & there he reyned. vij. yere. & was at laste kynge of all the hole kyngdom of Israel. In olde tyme tyme men callyd this hylle Deariatharbe/ þ is vnderstonde þ cyte of fawre/ For there rested þ bodyes of foure þ were moost famous as Jerom sayth/ Adam Abraham Ysaac & Jacob/

¶ De montibz Ethiopie/ca .ix.

THe mountes of Ethiopia ben seuen as it is sayd/ Amonge them þ mount of Elephans for theyr as

Plyder layth li? xiiii?. capo. xiii? / Jo þ
welle Ethiopia is fully & grauely. & wa
ste in the myddyll erthwarde. & strecchyth
fro þ Welke syde of þ mount Athlans to
thendes of Egypte / And is closyd in the
Welke syde wyth þ Occean see. & in the
Nouthe syde wyth the ryuer Nilus. Jn þ
mountaynes & also in the playnes of þ
londe bey moche people & folke wondy
shape in face & horryble in figure & sha
pe. Also that londe was full of wylde be
stes & cruell. & of serpent & adders as in
the Rinoce rots. that is þ Vnicorne. a be
ste wyth ay horne. There bey Camelles
& Pardes. there bey Cocatrices & moost
grete dragons. and out of theyr braynes
bey take precyous stones / There is Ja
cinctus founde and Crisopallus also. the
re Smaragdi is gendred / There bey wyld
bestes gendryd & fers. as dragons stru
cyons. ostrygges. elephaunters and apes.
Hec vlgz ylidor? / ¶ Also there it is sa
yd þ bytwene Lerene & Ethiopia is a
welle that beleth ay þ heete of the day. &
heetyth ay the colonelle of nyght. ayenst
kinde of waters of other welles /

¶ De montibus Ethna / ca .x.

Ethna is ay hylle ay þ londe of
thyle of Cecyle. and out of that
hylle berstyth fyre wyth brymsto
ne as it were ay helle as Plyder layth li?
xiiii? / capo sepcio / It is sayd that this
hylle hath dennes full of brymstone. Jo þ
south est syde. thale dennes strecche vn
to the see. and receyue waters & waters
gaderth wynde & that wynde blowyth
out brymstone & gendryth fyre therof /
Also out of that hylle berstyth beygh
te brennyng smoke. and comyth to the
londe as Plyder layth there. Also it is sa
yd þ to this hylle a certayne tyme ay þ
peryth. And ofte mey of þ countre here
abowte this hylle Ethna gaderynge hyr
a coplenyng voyce of boote & sowne &
of wou / Therfore many deme that the
re is a place of payne & some soules bey
payryd therin / But I affirme not that
But it semyth þ sayne Gregory ay hys
Dyalog therof makyth mynde /

¶ De monte Elau. Capm .xi.

The mount Elau & mount Seyr
is all one / Jo this hylle is þ cy
te Pounce. & hathe that name
of Elau Jacobs sone that firste buylde
þ cyte as it is sayd / as Jeroy sayth super
Abdian / For Elau was callyd Saire &
Edom / Also berof þ Glose speryth sup
Deutron. ix? / And sayth þ Saire is ay
hyll in the londe of Edom where Elau
dwellyd in the countree of Gabalena /
There fyrste dwellyd Tourens. & hyey
sleue Thodalamor Gen. xiiii? / & thys
hylle hyghte Saire. þ is vnkonde rough
& heery / And hath that name of Elau
þ was rough & heery / Jo this hyll en
habyted fyrste the Horrylers. mey of gy
auntes stature þ were horryble bi oppref
synge of the body as þ Glose sayth sup
Deutron. ix? / Thyle huge mey were put
out & Elaus chyldy dwellyd there. as it
sayd Deutrono. ix? / Also þ hylles of the
londe of Edom bey moost bryghe / & soo
it semyth ay some place þ it toucheth the
clowdes / And thole hylles bey full of ho
lownesse & dennes as þ Glose sayth sup
Abdyan. therin mey dwelle ay Homer.
for the heete is soo grete & stronge /

¶ De monte Effrayin / Capm .xii.

An hylle ay mount Effrayin is
specyally callyd mount Effra
yin. therin Joine þ sone of Nyny

tobe pollellyon as it is layd Josue.xix° & buylded there a cyte & dwellyd therin/ As Adany layth amonge hilles of ꝑ lond de this hylle was mooll ly pergthe w' beries & trees. & mooll ful of trupte and mooll hpe ly place/ & mooll fayre ly lyg hte. & mooll helthfull ly ayre & mooll fruytfull. for welle ſtremes lourdey & moyſtey this hylle/ Therfore ꝑ place was conuenable for Jhesus to dwell therin ꝑ hyghte Josue allo as Adany layth/ Ly this lame hylle Josue lyeth buryed ly ꝑ Northſide therof as it is layd Josue.xxiiij°/ Allo this hylle is nyghe Sychem ꝑ was a cytee of socoure wych Sudardes therof ly mount Effrayly. as it is layd Josue.xx° capło. there bey Josues bones buryed as it is layd Josue vicio ¶ Allo ly this hylle Josue layed ꝑ knyues & tyles of ſtone wyth ꝑ whiche he circumcyld ꝑ chyldꝛn ly deſerte Adany layth lup Josue capło.xx°/ Allo ly mount Effrayly dwelly ld Debora a womay ꝑ was a prophete. & ſate vnder a palme ꝑ was betwene Bethel & Rama as it is layd Judicum capło.iiij°. Allo mount of Effrayly. ꝑ to tampnge ꝑ lygnage of Effrayly. Effrayly had many pertyculer hylles and dennes. For all ꝑ lotte of the lygnage is mooll ly mountaynes & ly wodes. as it is layd Josue.xvij°. ¶ Allo ly thyle hylles were ſlayne the pryncys of Madiay/ Oreb & Zeb. & theyr heedes were bounе to Jerico ouer ꝑ ryuer of Jordañ. as it is layd Judic.viij°. ¶ Allo ly Ramatha ony ꝑ mount of Effrayly Samuel ꝑ prophete was borne. as it is layd Regũ pri° Allo ly ꝑ lame hyll Samuel deped and was buryed. Regũ.xxv° capło/

¶ De monte Falga/ Capłm .xiij.

QMount Falga is a mount mooll huge. & contynyth ly itelf many pertyculer mountaynes/ for ly this hylle bey Abarim & Nebo. two hylles vpon whom Moyſes went ly to ꝑ ſee countrey of ꝑ londe of hebelle or the holde deye. & be buryed ly ꝑ valeyes of ꝑ ſame mountaynes ly the feldes of Moab. as it is layd Numeri.xxxiij°/ & Deuteronomij/ This hyll was ly ꝑ countrey of Moabitis & of the Amonitis. & delyd all theyr londe fro the londe of ꝑ Amonitey the whyche londe after was pollelſyon to Ruben & Gad. & to halfe ꝑ lygnage of Manaſſe/ as it is layd Deutro' iij°/ The notes of thyle hylles towche ꝑ text ler. ꝑ is the ſaincte ler bothe ly texte & gloſe. & ly the ler hylles departey betwene ꝑ londe ly whom ꝑ Moabites & Ammonites dwelled ly & the lond ꝑ the chyldꝛn of Jſrael tobe ly pollellyon/ And ly Moyſes came vp to the toppe of ꝑ hylle & beheldе out of ꝑ place al ꝑ londe of hebelle. & deyed on ꝑ hyll/ & was buryed ly the valeye of the ſame hille ly the feldes of Moab. & is vnknowey vnto this day Balaany ꝑ dyuynour went ony this hyll Falga w' Balaak kynge of Moab to curſe ꝑ folke of Jſrael. but our lorde torned his curſe ly to bleſſyngꝛ. as it ſayde Numeri.xxiij°. And ſo it is knowe ꝑ this hylle was ay hylle of departyngꝛ. For it departeth londes of cupl mey & of good Allo thile bey ꝑ hylles of bleſſyngꝛ. For ouer of this hylle by Balaany our lorde pave his bleſſyngꝛ to ꝑ chyldꝛn of Jſrael & to the people/ Allo this is ꝑ hyll of ſpyerge. of lyghte & ly pologyngꝛ. for ant of this hylle Moyſes ſtyred & beheldе ꝑ countrees of the londe of hebelle/ Of this hylle Jer ſpeketh in li° de Nudꝛ locoꝛ & ſayeth ꝑ Adaryly is ly ꝑ hylle ly whiꝛ

the Moyses deyed in ꝑ lond of Moab a-
penst Jerico to ꝑ toppe of mount Falga/ &
all the countrees al aboute hath ꝑ name
of ꝑ hylle. & is callyd Falga/ & is shew-
ed to them ꝑ goeth fro Libia to Jebon
ꝑ hyghte Nebo also/

¶ De monte Segor. Capm .xiiij.

Segor is an hylle. or a downe of
Moabit/ & is a parte of mount
Falga. Balak lade Balaam
oy ꝑ hille to curse Israel Numeri.xxiij?
so sayth Jeronim' in? supradicto/

¶ De monte Galaad/ Capm .xv.

As Jerom sayth Galaad is ꝑ
mount to ꝑ whiche Jacob cam
& fledde to Labay. And he say-
the ꝑ it is in the backe of ꝑ londes of Se-
nir & of Arabia. & Joyned to ꝑ hylles &
downes of Libay/ & stretchyth ouer Jor-
day to the londe ꝑ was sometyme ꝑ lon-
de of Seon kynge Amoreys. & fille af-
terwarde in to ꝑ londes of Ruben and
Gadde & halfe the kyngdom of ꝑ lyg-
nage of Manasse/ In ꝑ hylle is a cyte
buylded ꝑ hath suche a name. & hyghe
Galath of ꝑ sone of Machar ꝑ sone of
Manasse/ Amonge other mountaynes
this is moost noble. for it is a mount of
pasture of leele & of welles/ Also this is
a mount of medycyn & of helthe. for in
Galaad is rolyn found ꝑ heelyth wou-
des & dyuers sykenesses & sores as it is sa-
yd. Jer. xl?/ Is not in Galaad also ꝑ is
ay hylle of couenaunt of sureter & of re
conslyacon. For in mount Galaad Ja
cob made couenaunt & sureter with La
bay & was hooly reconslyd to hym. as
it is sayd Genes. xxx. Also it is ay hille
of wytnesse as it is sayd. therfore there it
is sayd that ꝑ name therof is callyd Ga
laad. ꝑ is vnderstonde ꝑ hylle of wytnesse
Also it was of wyntynge & of chaffre/
for ofte chapmen came to mountaynes
of Galaad to bye swete spyces. as it is
sayde Genes. xxxvij?/ he sawe chapmen
come out of Galaad beyngynge toward
Egypte/

¶ De monte Garisym/ Capm .xvj.

As Jerom sayth Garisym is a
hylle faste by Jerico. & mount
Eball is nye thereto afore Ga-
risym/ In thyse two hylles blessynges
& cursynges were cryed & shewed to ꝑ pe
ple ꝑ sholde come in to ꝑ londe of byhes
te to cõforte theym ꝑ lourd ꝑ lawe & to
drawe theym to god by blessynge. & to
fere theym ꝑ wolde brethe the. x. precepts
by cursynges/ Also in Garisym. vi. the
moost noble & worthy men with prestes
cryed & shewed the blessynges/ & therfo-
re was brought vp ay vlage. ꝑ that hyll
sholde be in grete worshyp amonge them
ꝑ came there after by cause of sacrifyse
& of prayers/ therfore was stryfe of prap
ris bytwene ꝑ Jewes & ꝑ Samaritanes
for ꝑ Samaritanes sette mount Gari
sym tofore. & sayd ꝑ it was more cone
nable place to prayers thay the temple in
Jerusalem/ & the Jewes sayd ꝑ contrary as
it is sayd Joh. iiij? both in texte & glose/

¶ De montibꝫ Gelboe/ca .xvij.

As Jer sayth Jelboe bey hilles
of aliens & straunge nacions viij.
mile out of Astropol. in whiche
mountaynes is a grete strete that hyghte
Gelboes/ In thyse hylles Saul w' his
sone Jonathas was perysshyd & ouercu
me with ꝑ philistees as it is sayd Regu
ij?/ca? vltio/ & Dauid had Indygnacõ
of them & cursid them for ꝑ slaughter of
ꝑ people/ & ꝫ cursynge he made theym

tryte & hauryng.as the glose sayth ℔ Re gū ca.i?/& sayth ꝑ mountayns of Gil boe were plenteuous tofore ꝑ cursynge.& bey sayd vnto cursynge. also no reyne co myth therin ony tyme as it is sayd/

¶De monte Golgatha/ca .xvij.

AS Jet sayth Golgatha is ꝑ mo unt of Caluarie/there our lorde was naylyd to ꝑ crosse for salua cyo of mankynde/ & yet to this day it is shewed in Helya to ꝑ north side of ꝑ ma unt Syon.& is callyd ꝑ place of Calua rie/ for there dāpnyd men sholde be by beryed as Ysydre sayth/

¶De monte Gaas/Caplm .xix.

GAas is a lytyll hylle in mounte Effrayim in ꝑ possessyon of Ja sue ꝑ sone of Nun.there Josue deyed & was beryed in ꝑ North syde of ꝑ same mountayne:as it is sayd Josue ca? vltio. His graue is there shewed to this daye as Jet sayth it? de Nolbus/

¶De monte Ephron/Caplm .xx.

EPhron is a lytyll hyll to the lyg nage of Juda ayenst the south ert-mple oute of Helia There is a grete towne ꝑ highte Effrata/

¶De montibus Jsrael/Caplm xxi.

GEnerally ꝑ mountayns of all ꝑ londe of behelle bothe on this si de & of ꝑ syde bey callyd moun tayns of Jsrael.& bey ofte take for the londe of.x.lygnages ꝑ was ful of moun tayns.namely of Dan & of Effrayim/ For ꝑ.x.lygnages chalengyd ꝑ name of Jsrael vnto Jeroboam ꝑ sone of Nabuch ꝑ was of Effrayim.& regnyd first in Sa maria ouer.x.lygnages as Jerom sayth/ And it is sayd also in hellonia li?.iij? Re gū.xij?/thyle mountayns were ful of go od pasture. & plenteuous of fruyte & of goode corne.of olyues & of trees wyth fra it & medycynable herbes & swete spyces Therof spekyth Ysydre li? xiij? ca? iij? & sayth ꝑ Samaria is a countree of pa lestyne.and tok ꝑ name of a towne that was sometyme a cyte ryall in Jsrael. & now hyght Sebastia. This countree is to Jury warde & lyeth therto in bynde. For it is ryche of dyuers ryches.& berth noble corne & fruyte. & is nobly endow ed wyth water & ryuers. And is ryche of hame/ And so by grace of elementes the Jewes menyd that hony & mylke spryn gyth in that londe. For by cause of grete plente of lese and of pasture in the mo untayns of this londe endles many she pe & other bestes in flockes bey in moun tayns therof/ Also plente of bery why the gadery hony & bey fedde wyth grete swetnesse of herbes & floures/Also in cho se mountayns for temperate ayre & plen te of dewe come & fruyte rype full lone/ And there was myned golde & syluer & other metalles/ Deutro viij?/out of the veynes of the mountaynes of Jsrael ca me welles & ryuers.and moost syker pla ces bey buylded in chose mountayns. Al so wilde bestes.as tygres & lyons dwelle in chose mountaynes & wodes/The mo untes of Sychia bey callyd montes Ri pheorei. For the sharpest wynde blow yth therof as Ysydre sayth libro xiij? Capo prio / Also Capo tercio Ysydre sayth that many hylles of Sychia bey full ryche/ Neuertheles in many places of theym is not dwellynge for mankin de/ for in many places of the mountay nes of Sychia is ryght grete plentee of golde and of precyous stones / But for

hugeches of grypes mey come thyder but seldom. In thole hilles is bestle Smaragd⁹ & moost pure Cristalle. & bey sende ma te of the mount Sithia ty to other lan des. And there bey sharpe wodes full of wylde beste of perdes tygres. & of pante tres. Also there ty bey hounded soo grete & huge. & so fyers þ thei bere downe bulles & ste lyons. & namly ty Albana & Hircania. þ bey countrees of Sithia wyth ma ny hylles & mountaynes/

¶ De monte Carmelo ca .xxij.

Carmel⁹ is a mount of Jury. the re ty is a cyte þ highte Carmela. & is dowble Carmelus. & of eyther mountayns eyther highte Car melus. One is ny þ nuer syde aprell the South/ Therty Nabal kept flockes. 1⁹ Regil. xxi⁹/ The other mount Carmel⁹ is ty þ other syde of the londe toward þ see/ In eyther is good pasture, fruyte her bes & gralle/

¶ De monte Libani Capitu xxiij.

Mons Libani is the highest mo unt of þ Prouynce þ highte pro uincia Fenicie/ Of þ mountay ne prophetes make mencoy. & hath þ na me Liban⁹. of Thus þ is gadered there as Plidre sayth/ His feder parte towar de the Eest highte Antilliban⁹ as Plydre sayth/ Allo Libanus is callyd whytnelle for it is whyte wyth snowe bothe Wyn ter & Somer al way. & neuer there is the snowe moltey. but al waye ty Somer ty dyuers places therof is snowe founde/ & Libanus is heed & welle springe of ry uers & of welles/ for as Jer sayth/ at the fote therof springyth two welles/ Jor & Day. & come togyder & make the ryuer Jordan/ Thenne Liban⁹ is a mount of moost swete smellynge. for there growey herbes of swete odour & smelle. & also tre es þ bere thus & gume. whyche tree hyg hte Dibani as Plydre sayth/ Allo it is the mount of suffysaunce of plenter. For by cause of plentee of dewe & of ryuer þ comyth there full ofte there comyth plen tee of beste lesse & pasture of beste fruyte & tyyr. And therfore ty mount Libani & pasturs therof were beftes feeders & nou rysshyd þ sholde be offryd to the temple Also it was a mount of moost passinge highnelle/ for as Raban⁹ sayth sup Re gū. mons Liban⁹ passyd all other moun tayns of þ londe. And therfore shypmey þ came to Tyr⁹ ful ferre sayllynge ty þ see myghte se this hylle. & knowe by the highnes therof to what hauen they shol de drawe as he sayth/ ¶ Allo it was the mounte of effluence þ fayleth not of con tynuell springynge & euerlastynge moyst ture/ For though he be dryr wythout. yet he hathe wythin moost noble veynes of water/ As it dooth ty pittes of springin ge waters & renne alway wich strengthe out of þ mount þ highte Liban⁹ as Ha lamoy menyth. Cant ty⁹/ Qui⁹ aqua tū/ Allo þ mount of trasle of surrre. for he þ reasyth ty mount Libano is syker & sauf fro all manere of venemous beste & serpentes. for herbes. gralle & trees þ gro we there dryue theyty chens v⁹ odoure & smelle. For trees þ growe there dryue away al maner of venemous beste & cre pynge wormes. & suffre theyty not to sy ue there as Jer sayth/ Allo it is ay full of fayrnelle & of myrthe. for wonδ highe nes of trees & of other grene trees. and contynuel garnelle of herbes & of gralle. & swetnelle of songe of birdes. & plenter of ryuers & of welles make this mount Liban⁹ mery & lykyng/ Allo it is a mo

unt

of mirrhe & of hele/ for there growen swete smellynge lopes þ helpe & hey re medy & medycyns ayenst many euiles & infirmites & euyles/ There bey Lebres & palmes & cypres & olyues. & the hyest & reyalest of them bey theyr medicynes as yenst euiles & harmes of dyuers spirites ¶ Also it is the mount of glaunelle & of myrth. for on þ hylles Libañ growe plen te of the beste vynes. whyche make mey gladde & merry/ Also the mount of wos shyppe & of dyscypte/ For amonge all þ mountayns of Syria mount Libañ has the preemynence in hyghnes. in plente in myrth. & in holsom ayre as Jer sayth/

¶ De monte Moria/ca xxiij

MOria is a mount in Jerlm there was Salamons tẽple buylyd. as it is sayd. iij°. pal. iij°. & Da uid bought this mountayne of Dunay Jebuse for two hundryd sycles of golde mooste true to buylde therby ay awter to our lorde whan þ people were smyten/ Whan David had tolde hym. iij°. pal. xxi Jo this mountayn he offryd to our lor de & prayed. & our lorde herde hym ouer of heuen in fyre vpon thawter of sacrefi ces/ Jo this mount Abraham offryd sa crefyce for Ysaac. & our lorde had sayde, þ Ysaac sholde be offryd in þ same place. genes. xxij°./ there Jeromes glose sayth vp on this worde. goo in to londe of syghte & offre thy sone vppon one of the hylles/ The Ebrewes meane þ this is the hyll in whyche afterwarde the tẽple was bu ylde in the flour of Dunay of Jebus in monte Moria. þ is verrtonde lightenyng & bylyuynge/ for Dabir. þ is the Ora tory of god/ & the lawe. & the spyryte. þ inspyryd prophetes. & techyth men soth yes as Jerom sayth ¶ Hey deme Jacob

sayd in the same place and same nyght comynge downarde & vpwarde vpon a ladder as it is sayd Genes. xxviij°. there þ Glose sayth wyonf wonder. how is not elles but goostly vnder and his house/ This is sayd for þ same that the stede & worshippyng of god sholde be in that place/ And this place was a syght by mo lyde mount Syon. where David toure was after made/ And breef it folowyth þ mount Moria was a mount of crueltes thy & of syghte. & a mount of sacrefice & of prayers. a mount of prophecye & of re chynge. A mount of syghte & of chynyn ge. a mount of ofte comynge of angels. A mount of apperynge of god. a mount of forgyuenelle & mercy/

¶ De monte Nebo/ Capitu .xxvj

NEbo is ay hylle in the londe of Moab in þ toppe of mount Fas ga ayenst Jerico/ Out of þ lon de Moyses sawe the londe of byheste. & deyed there. whan he had sery þ londe/ as Jer sayth & the thirty Numeri xxvij°

¶ De monte Her/ Capitu xxvi.

MOunt her is a mount in chatter meth countrees of þ londe of Edom. In þ mountayn Aaron dey ed by wreche of god. þ fourtenth yere af ter þ he came out of Egipte whanne he was. C. xxiij. yeres olde as it is sayd Nu meri xxiij°/ And there was the thirtenth mansyon & abydynge in the whyche the children of Israel dwellyd & abode after that they came oute of Egypte. as it is sayd Numeri. xx°/ Whanne they moued thens they made & cathyd theym downe they came in to mount her/ that is in the vt termeth countrees of the londe of Edom ¶ In this forsayde londe Aarons sone

Eliazar vengyd the prynccypate of prest
tehede/

¶ De monte Oliueti/Capitu xxviij

Mount Oliuete is a mount in þ
Iuye nye Jerlm. & had þ name
for moost plente of Olines that
growe therin. therfore Ruffin sup Johēm
callyth it þ mount of Lteyn & vnctyon
mount of lyghte. mount of fatnesse & of
fedynge. mount of medycyne of curacōn
& of helpe/ And he sayth soo by cause of
grete plente of Olynes þ growen therin.
and þ fruyte of them to diuersions & fatt
shynyng & lyghynge. For as Plinius sayth
the oyle of olynes ryseth out of bytternes
of the rote in to þ fedyng of lyghte in to
medycyn of wounden. & in to refrellyn
ge & fedynge of þ hangry At the fote of
this mount Olyuete renneth a broke þ
highte torrens Cedron. bytwene þ burn
he therof & the mount was sy enuyrende
in whyche oure lorde ofte tymes entryd
by grace of prayer & reste. & there was
he fyrste take in a gardyn that is callyd
Gethlemane as it is sayde. Jo. xviij°. For
in the fote of þ hylle fast by þ broke tor
rentem Sedron was sometyme a lytyll
towne þ highte Gethlemani/ & yet that
tyme there were orcheyerdes of that tow
ne as Ruffyn sayth/ & ofte our lorde vysyd
that place of orchardes/ And that moun
te was in the Eest syde of þ tēple. & ther
fore it was dyshyrned of the sonne ryseyn
ge in þ morowe tyde & of lyghte shynyn
ge of the tēple in the tuey tyde by nyght
te/ & therfore it was worthyly callyd the
mount of lyghte. For he receyuyd lyghte
bothe of heuen & of the tēple/ And also it
gaue to other plente of oyle & matere of
lyghte as Ruffyn sayth/ In this mount
was a lytyll streete that highte Bethphā
ge. that longyd to the prestes. In the ty
de of this hille was a cite that highte Be
thania that was the cyte of Martha. of
Lazarus & of Mary. as the glose sayth
lug Marc xiij°/ And out of this mount
one lorde styed up in to heuen. and shall
appere att daye of dome above the same
mount. as it is sayd Actuū primo. Dum vi
derent illū eleuari & nubes suscepit eum
& in gloie/ ¶ In this mount Sala
mon buylded temples & highe places as
it is sayd. iij° Regū xj°. capto/ And ther
fore it is callyd mount Olyuete/ that was
the mount of fatnesse & of mercy/
And it was callyd the mount of offence
& of trespasse. For as it is sayd. iij° Re
gū. xxiij°. capto. For in thole maneres
Salamon offended & trespassyd ayenst
his owne god/

¶ De monte Olympo/Capitu xxviij

Olympus is a mount of Macedo
nia. and is full hyghe. soo that
it is sayde that the clowdes ley
there vnder/ As Virgyll sayth Olymp⁹
pallyth the clowdes/ and hyghte Olym
p⁹. as it were Oleliqua: that is vnder
stonde as it were heuen/ ¶ This mount
departyth Macedonia & Tracia. & is
soo hyghe that it pallyth al stormes and
other passyons of the ayre/ And therfore
philosophers went vp to se þ cours & pla
ces of sterres. & they myght not lyue the
re but yf thei had sponges w' water to
make thayr mouthe shyche by throwynge
& sprengynge of water. as the maystir
sayth in Ystoriis/

¶ De monte Orch/Capitu xxix.

Orch is a mount of Madyan as
Jest sayth nygh to Arabia in
desert. to whom is Joynyd þ de
sert of Sarazens whiche is callyd pha
ran & mount Orch. and soone it is alle

ane as Iroty sayth/ To this mount Hop
les sawe many syghtes as it is sayd. Et
odi.iij°/ There he sawe þ bulthe became
þ was not walled w' brennynge. There
he herde our lorde speke to hym/ & coma
undyd to hym moche thynge, as it shal
be rehersyd after in þ mount Sinay/

¶ De monte pernalos.ca .xxx.

Ount pernal⁹ is ty Tessalie as
Ysidre sayth nyghe to Doryca.
And that mount hath two top
pes areryd hye as it were vnto heuen. To
whyche toppes Appollo & Liber Bach⁹
were worshipt sometime, by cause of myr
the at þ place. & for grete plente of wyne
& vynes/

¶ De monte Riphes/ca xxxi.

Highe mountaynes þ ben in þ
herd of Germanye ben callyd
montes Riphei as Ysidre sayth
And they haue þ name of contynuel blo
we & stronge replynge of wynde of tepel
tes. for Ripheus is greue. & is vndston
de a stronge reele/ & they ben callyd Al⁹
pes. that is vndsstond hygh mountaynes
To þ toppes of theym is noo waye but
hyghe fere of doumes & of other lawer
mountaynes. And in thile hyghe moun
taynes is snowe al waye & clowdes & he
des of Ryuers & spryngys of welles & of
grete ryuers/ And beestes fyers & wylde.
& many maners of bridis & foules with
wynges that flyne by nyghte as Ysore
sayth/

¶ De altis Rupibꝫ/ca .xxxij.

Highe cragges ben highest mo⁹
untaynes moost sadde & stron⁹
ge pallynge in hye toppes of o⁹
ther mountaynes & recryue al waye res
ses of reyne/and shoures of reyne. And
therfore the erthe is full wasshe aboue. &
the harder partes of the mountayns ben
made more harde & turnyd in to stone. &
make endles many cragges. And thogh
cragges ben neuer so harde & rough and
sharpe wythout. yet w' in they ben som
what spongyous & holowe. Therfore of
the humours þ ben drawe & gadrid therin
berbe & spring out as welle heedes And
wyndes & water comyn in to holownesse
& dennes of cragges/ and ben sometyme
cause of erthe shakynge/ And sometyme
by violence & strenghe of þ shakynge
cragges al to barste & ryple. Bridis and
foules as Egles & Vultures comen to þ
toppes of thole cragges/ Also clyffes on
the see ben soone wasshyd wyth cragges
& wyth leppynge of the see & wyth stron⁹
ge reeles of stormes & wawes that smite
a yenst harde cragges. & conuenable places
for defence and strenghe ben founde on
cragges/ Dennes & nestes of foules & bes
tes ben made in cragges/ toppes of crag
ges ben wrapped & hedyppid w' myl⁹
dew & wyth clowdes/ In þ sonne rysynge
toppes of cragges ben shynyd wyth bee
mes of the sonne/ And cragges ben cal⁹
lyd Rupes. for they ben harde to breke/
for wythoute strenghe of grete cragges
ben not meuyd/ ¶ And also out of depe
veynes of cragges precious stones & op⁹
tens kynde of metall ben ofte dyggyd &
drawe/ ¶ Also the moost hyghe strow⁹
eyng partyes of cragges ben callyd Sco
puli. And haue that name of Scopyd.
That is to sype and awaye. for out of
thole partyes of suche cragges ryght feme
places and cragges ben perseyuyd and
aspyed/

¶ De monte Sephar⁹/ca xxxij.

Epharia is a mount of ꝑ Eest in the Iurye as Jerom sayth/ hyghe therto dwellyd ꝑ children of Jothan the sone of Hebur/ ¶ Josephꝰ sayth they came oute of Hiericonta to ꝑ whiche place Salamons shyppe came with marchandyse & swetter comely to thre yere/ This place is ꝑ londe Tharsis & an haney of the see. Thens Salamons seruauntes brought golde & syluer apes & popiayes/elephantes teeth . as it it is sayd in Regū.x./

¶ De monte Segor Capitulo xxxiij

Segor is a lytel mount & hyght Bala also. & is nighe Sodoma as Jerom sayth / In ꝑ mount was a cyte buylded ꝑ was sauyd at prayers of Loth/ There growe vines & bame & apples of palmes. & tobery of ꝑ sooner plente/ & is vpon ꝑ dede see/ And therin afterwarde was sette socoure of defence of Romayns Plaut.xv°./ Je is sayd in ꝑ Glose that it was called an hyghter . For it helde faste lykynge of lechery. for it was twyes smyten. & fell downe at ꝑ thyrde tyme with erthe shakynge . And sholde haue stonde stronge and abyde. yf they had not synned after ꝑ delyuerance.

¶ De monte Synay Capitulo xxxiv.

Synay is a mount . & Oreb is a partye therof & is in Arabia in the prouynce of Madian/ ¶ Of this mount spekyth Josephꝰ libro xviij Antiquitatū. & sayth ꝑ Synay is an hye mount and noble & worthy to pasture. & beryth beste herbes & grasse. And it was supposyd ꝑ god dwellyd there/ And therfore durste noo man kepe shepe there/ Moyses came towarde this mount and sawe a wonder syghte/ for he sawe ꝑ fyre brent a bushe & wasshyd it not. neither apayred the grenesse nother flowres therof. neyther sprayes that haue fruyte. thoughe the flame was swyfte & full stronge & myghty/ And out of that fyre our lorde spake to Moyses. ¶ Also in libro xij° he sayth that Moyses went vp to Synay that is the moost hyghe hylle in that countree/ And by cause of his highenesse & grenesse and highe stondynge craggen it is not onely harde for men to come thereto. but also it may not be seen without trauayle/ Therfore it was sayd ꝑ our lorde dwellyd aboue it / This mount was dredfull to all men/ soo ꝑ noo man durste come therto/ ¶ Aboute the foot of this mount the Ebrewes pyghte theyre tentes. and were worthy to see god in fyre & in a clowde And to here hym spekyr personally / This mount hyghte mons Synay. the mount of dwellynge of oure lorde and ofte comynge of angels/ Mount of hyghte & of brennynge flame. mount of clowdes & of derknesse. and mount of reyne & of dewe. Mount of pasture & of fedynge. mount of wysdom & of lore. For out of that mount our lorde taught Moyses & the people. and gaue the ꝑceptes/ Mount of forgyuenesse and of mercy/ ¶ For oute of that sayd mount gyftes that were not byfore herd were graunted to the people. Mount of ryghtwysnesse : mensklynge & chastenynge. For he was dredfull to them that saue hym/ ¶ Mount of lyghtynge and of leemynge and blalinge/ Mount of trompes and of trompynge/ Mount of frendshyppe and of trewes ¶ For by the lawe there our lorde ioyned and knytte the people there to hym with euerlastynge treawes. ¶ Mount of pureneſſe and of cleannesse . ¶ Mount of gladnesse . of solace

and of myrthe. for none myght come to the mount but thole þ were clene in body & in soule/ Also they þ were clene toforne our lorde ete & dranke with Joye & myrthe/ Therfe mount of forgeuenes of mal dedes & of pyte. mount of lacrymys & of prayers/ for they dide lacrymes to our lorde & herde þ our lorde was playsyd and had mercy on them by prayers of Moyses/

¶ De monte Syon/ Capitulo xxxvi.

MOunt Syon was a mounte in Jerlm/ therupon was Dauyd coute sette. for fayrnesse & defence of the cyte/ Ou þ one syde of mount Syon was the temple. as it were in the myddyll betwene þ toure & the lower cyte. for strengthe of the toure sholde defende þ cyte/ And therfore ofte holy wrytte callyth Jerlm þ daughter of Syon. for as þ moder defendyth the doughter. and þ doughter subgette to the mod. soo the lower cyte was subgette to the temple & also to the toure/ And amonge other mountaynes mount Syon was of soo grete auctoryte & worthynes. þ not onely lyke the cyte of Jerlm nother one lyke þ Jurye. & had the name of Syon. But also alle holy chyrche þ is gadryd bothe of Jewes & of nacions had the name of mount Syon/ And is ofte in prophecyes cyes callyd Syon / As in this place by mounte Syon is vnderstonde in Joye of alle þ cathe. the sides of þ Northe. the cyte of the grete kynge/ For mount Syon was full hye & full excellente. grete stronge & sholdelle/ full plenteuous & faye & moste mery & iouly. and moost syker. moost riche & Joyfull. perfyghte ryghtfull & holy. Mount of love & of charyte. as it is wryten Psalm. xlvi/ out of Syon shall lawe/ moost of prophecye & dyscrecion.

¶ De monte Selmon/ ca xxxvii

SElmon is a mount in þ lygna ge of Effraym nye þ coste of the lignage of Manasse/ Abimelech went vp vnto thyle hylles whan he faught ayenst þ Sichimites as Jose sayth/ And it is redde Judicū. ix°. cap°. thys mount is thycke of trees & hathe moche shadowe. Therfore Selmon is vnderstonde shadowe. & is a myrthe mount wyth water & snowe. & is fatte & full of pasture as it is sayd in psalmo. he shal be made whyte in Selmon. goodes. mount þ fatte mount/

¶ De monte Sophym/ ca xxxviii

SOphym is a mount in þ lygnage of Effraym in the place of Ramathes there Samuel was bore as Jose sayth/ It was a place seete full hye & plenteuous of herbes & of grasse. & myrthe wyth water & full of herbes and of trees & of lylyage/

¶ De monte Saron/ Capitulo xxxix.

OF Saron it is sayd Ysaye. xxxv that Saron. is a moost byrthe ne mount Thabor & the ponde Tiberiades/ And of the mount all that londe and countree hath the name/ and is callyd Saronna yet to this daye as Jerom sayth/ ¶ Also all the countrees and londes from Cesaria palestina vnto the towne that hyghte Joppe is callyd Saronna/ By this mount ben plenteuous feldes in fruyte gralle & corne as the Glosse rehercyth and sayth super Ysaye tricesimo tercio/

¶ De monte Seon/ Capitulo xl.

Southromyth.xliij? it is sayd that against Scoy is a parte of mount Galaad that stretchyth by deserte ouer Jordan to the place in the whyche Seon dwellyd kynge of Amorreys.& fell to the lotte of Ruben & Gadde.and of halfe the kynrage of Manasse as Jerom sayth.lxvij? / vpon ꝑ worde Ascendente galaad &c ¶ Loke before in monte galaad/

¶ De monte Semeron/Capitu .xli.

Semeron is a mounte of whom it is wretyn.xj? pal.xiij? / Now ye ꝑ mount is the cyte Sebastie/ there vrthey ꝑ Relyques of sayne Johñ Baptiste as Jerom sayth/And Samaria was buylde sometyme in ꝑ same mount/ And therafter alle ꝑ londe had the name of that cyte.& was callyd Samaria/By cause of ꝑ mount this cyte was moost stronge & moost parde to wynne. Therfore the kynge of Assyries wyth a grete hoste & moost grete araye of werre ouer hylegyd the cyte thre yere contynuelly & myght neuer wynne it wyth strengthe.but vnneth wyth stronge hungre/ But as Jerom sayth & Josue also he shold neuer haue wõne that cyte yf men ꝑ dwellyd therin had not offendyd god of Israel.and had trusted fully to hym & had not forsake his lawe/ ¶ Loke the proprete of this mount byfore.de montibus Israel.there it is fully shewed/

¶ De monte Syre/Capitu xlij.

Of mount Syre is moost mencyon made in holy wrytte.& that mounte by this mounte Edom/ Also therof it is treated at full before. In the de monte Edom. ꝑ kynge mount Esau/Also for Esau had thre names/

¶ De monte Thabor/Capitu xliij

Thabor is an hylle in the myddyl felde of Gabies as Jerom sayth sup Jer capla.xxvj? And is a mount wyth wonder myrth & hygh & nesse.and was.x.myles fro Dyocesaria ouward the Est/And was in ꝑ marche of Zabulon Isacar & Neptalym. Amõge the mountaynes of the londe of byhest this moun twas moost famos? by cause of place.of plente of myrth.of strengthe & of stedfastnesse/ For ꝑ sayde of that mount beryth vynes.olyues & other trees with fruyte and myth grasse & herbes There the ayre is holsom.and oft de we & swete reyne in Harueste.in Winter.in Springynge tyme.& in Somer/There bey hyghe trees ꝑ lese not their leues no ther grene colour in Wynter nether in Somer/ There is longe of many dyuerse byrdes & foules.and their voyce is lyknynge to ꝑ herers/ And dyuersyte of colour of their fethers is playsaunt to ꝑ syghte.and swetnesse is lyknynge to ꝑ tast/ Many birdes & foules haunte ꝑ place.& therfore there bey many foulers that lye & laye nettes. sprynges & grennes as Jerom sayth vppon ꝑ place Oc.xij? /Als nette is sprade vppon mount Thabor &c/ Passynge all other ꝑ pocensse of our lorde maketh mencyon that this mount is moost worthy to be prayisd/ For wt his compayne thenne our lorde made this mount worshypfull/ For in this mounte our lorde taughte. In this mount by cause of prayers our lorde abode by myght some tyme/ In this mount our lorde fedde ꝑ people both wt bodyly mete & ghostly In the toppe of this mounte our lorde shewed hymself blyssfull.& changed hys figure passyngly before his disciples/&

pme theym resclarith to his owne hoby of bigle & derenesse that euer shal/

¶ De monte Ziph/Capitu .xliij.

Ziph is a mounte v' maphe .ha dowe.therin Dauid hyde hym self whan he abiectyd hym fro Saul. & is besyde Charmela in mounte Carmeli/In the whiche mount Nabal Carmelites dwellyd sometyme. & came of the kinde of Caleb as Jet sayth. And that mount hath many woders.bulhes & trees wythout fruyte & many launders/& wylde herbes as Roes & wylde grete hey in this mount / And this mount is full of dennes & of dyse dyches & holes & therfor it is a conuenable place for banysshe men & theues to hide them therin. And is perylous to straungers that knowe not the wayes therin for they may lightely lese themself/

¶ De Colle/Capitu .xlv.

A Downe is a lytyl swellynge or arysynge of eche pallynge the playne grounde. & not retchyn to hyghnesse of an hylle. For a downe is lower than an hylle.& higher than ỳ playn/And hyrte Tumuli.as it were swellynge londe as Plydre sayth/ & so ofte a downe is the fote of an hylle/ for by downes vse we goo vp to highe hylles. And downes are callyd Colles & haue that name of Colendo.tylthynge. For they hey tylthyd wych lasse trauayle than hylles: And men dwelle in theym sooner than in hylles. And they hey sonersette in grade ayre & in heete of the sonne than the lower londes / & therfore fruyte ryppyth sooner in downes. Also downes hey more hydewed & bireyued than valeyes. therefore fruyte that goo wyth in downes is more sweete & sauery than ỳ fruyte ỳ growyth in valeyes/Downes hey theyr name of the lowest playnes of the lande & the hyghest toppes of hylles.therfore aye is more clyther & greter in downes & more hote than in hylles. and more smalle & clere than in valeyes/for downes receyue afte ỳ ouer hootes more clene & noble in precyousnes in Jnclynesse than in valeyes/Therfore fruyte herbes & grasse that growe in downes hey better & more holsom than those ỳ growe in valeyes & in other places/ Also downes take sooner ỳ shynynge of the same hermes & swyfter by sprynge of clowdes than valeyes. Also of mountaynes come downe brokes & stremes. & after fro downes in valeyes & fyldes/

¶ De valle/Capitu .xlvi.

Valeye is lowe londe sette bytwene mountaynes as Plydre sayth. And a valey receyueth & beryth water ỳ compth of stremes of welles. & soo valeyes hey mosted with stremes ỳ come oute of mountaynes/ And by shedinge therof they hey endowyd w' flowres herbes & fruytes & wyth grene twygges & of braunches. And hey shadowed by reseyuyng & hyndle of hylles & of downes/Also in valeyes is mooll metynge & gaderynge & reboundynge of sonne hete therfore more heete & more precyous vsuelle hey ger deryll in valeyes than in mountaynes / And also snowe melteth sooner in valeyes than in mountaynes/ & by shedyng therof places ỳ hey nyghe hey wete & moyste as Plynio sayth. therfore valeyes hey dernyd by allaye hote & trowbly with grete rayn & thycke & vnay vapours / They ỳ dwelle in valeyes hey oft tymes grenge wyth hote rayles

and moyste. As Constantyn sayth hou-
ses þ stonde in valeyes ben lesse grenyd
with wyndes than houses þ stonde in mo
untaynes/ for mountaynes stonde bytwene
& defende the valeyes fro stronge rages
of wedres & stormes / Also men þ dwelle
in valeyes ben seldom grenyd with erthe
shakynge. And þ cause is for in valeyes
the partes of the grounde ben sette and
thycke & clene strongly togyd̄/ Therfo
re þ wynde may not esily thryste þ par
tes & come in to suche grounde. For tho-
se parties ben not holowe neyther ful of
holes. Therfore they meue not nother
wagge w' strength of wynde þ comyth
therin as Aristotle sayth¶ Also frithe &
vnclennesse comyth in to valeyes & abi
de there long tyme. for þ ayre þ is in va
leyes is soner sylinge of grete smoky va
pours & of myste than in mountaynes/
Also in valeyes forgete comynge of wa
ter flyme & stremes ben ofte founde in ma
reys & myres þ ben hard for to passe/ Al
so for plente of humour grasse & herbes
growe most in valeyes. wyllowes & other
trees wythout fruyte growen in valeyes
more than in mountaynes/

¶ De Campo/Capitu xliij.

One other manere felde hyghte
Campus. and þ manere of felde
is playne grounde & lowe as a
valeye & not seyd̄ so hyght as mounta
ynes as Ysydre sayth. & hyght Campus for
cuyd̄ & playne ou̇t there to. And hath
þ name of Campus. grewe. And Campus
is nedfulle for shorte-cuyd̄ or playne place
& not tylthyd nother eryd̄ with plough
nother doungyd with dyte. but is nam
ly ordeynyd for walkynge & playenge &
vse of bestes of longthede/ And is nye
to a cite that is comyn place ordeynyd to
fyghte & all men & to vse of the comyn
te/ And it is appropred to noo thing. but
allygned to the profyte of all men/

¶ De Agro/Capitu xliiij

There is a nother felde þ hyghte
Ager. & hath þ name for it is so
medlyd wrought therin as Ysy-
dre sayth libro xv°/ And Varro sayth
euery suche felde other hath laye & is
stondynge place. other berith trees or is
able to pasture/ And lieth to lese for bes
tes. or berith flowres & is necessary for be
es/ Therfore as men of olde tyme mea-
syrd. that londe þ is tilthyd hyghte Ager
& that londe þ is vntylthyd hyghte Rus
As wode & layes wherin is bothe mylde
& bestes/ And of this name Rus þ vplon
dyssh men haue theyr name. & ben cal-
lyd Rustici/ for that þ so þ fyrste & yde
felyeyte of vplondyssh men/ And also su
che a felde is callyd Capascuus. for men
þ dryuide & departe felders leue suche a fe
lde to theyr neyghbours to pasture & to
leese / And Aluus° is a felde þ is made
a felde lytyll & lityll by drawyng & ouer
tornynge of tyuers/ And so meost streyg
thly to speke Ager is a felde þ is not con
seyud̄ to certayne meture of lyues. but
the endes therof stretche to mountaynes,
to fourres & ryuers. And so a felde that is
fyrste eryd̄ hyghte Nouale other a felde þ
lyeth voyde euery other yere to renewe
his vertue/ for a felde þ hyghte Noualis
berych fruyte ones & refuseth ones with
out fruyte Also sometyme a felde is cal-
lyd Squalid° as it were Exculsus. and
hath þ name for he pullyth out of tythe
As Exculsi is he þ lewyth the office of
Consul/ Sometyme þ felde hyghte Pali
guol° that is vnfilthonde alway mayde.
for though it be tiloyd it is sometyme leyd

But sithyn to hyrne honour of londe ꝑ
renes pallyth me nexte sapthe[illegible] of
gs Ring is rus/ample.stuff/ Therfor ꝑ
felde is a place of hefynesse.of comfor-
ge of swete/ for ꝑ felde is sythyn w' ma
ueyle.hetep ge dyggyd w' marches/hol
es ge tumyd wyth spades.opend ge ꝯyd
wyth colowrs ge shares ge sowen wyth se
des.rabyd ge coueryd wyth rakes ge har
rowes.ge moyled ge watryd with drag
wyth eryne. dalyd ge showre wyth beggys
of thonges.sherpyd ge Poynte wyth ro
fe ge with colge.ge wyderd ge Some w'
hermynge ge wyth heete. and is sythyn
ge speryngynge tyme. ge ge harueste
tyme ge in gadyrd.ge the feldes bey cryd a
pen.Alwaye tranesyrd wyth one tranay
le or wyth other/

¶ De prædio/Capm xliij.

PRedill is a felde other demayn ꝑ
an husbonde oldeyneth for hym
self ge chefyth to fore all other as
Plyne sayth/ And propesly is a place in
whythe ay husbonde buyldyth hes hous
ge dwellynge place in the myddyll of his
owne feldes/ Other it hyghte Predill for
ty olde tyme mey helde feldes ꝑ they to
he ge batayle ge to were in the name of
a prope as Plyne sayth.ge hyghte prædi
um.as it were prendill.purchasinge/

¶ De prato/Capm .xl.

AWerde hath plenty of hey to fe
de with beestes.ge hyghte pratum
in latyn/ And ꝑ olde Romayns
gaue there ꝑ name. for it is a place alle
waye redy ge prest.ge nedyth not tranayle
of sythynge as Plyne sayth/ And suche
places hyghte prata.for they ben alwap
redy to here grasse ge hey. ge prata mey
des ben watred ge swopden w' ryuers ge
mers ge welles/ And for plente of humo
ure he pruyth alwaye lusyage ge mony
thynge to mares ge vates of beestes/ And
trewes ben sprongen w' hedon ge gras
se ge flowres of sondry hyndes/ ge therfor
for fayrnesse ge grene sprongynge that is
thynge it is sayd.ꝑ mesures langyth/ Mes
medes for they han grene they ben blisse
ge to ꝑ sighte.ge for swete smelle they ben
delytynge to the smelle.ge stopynge ꝑ smel
wyth sauour of theyr herbes ge of theyr
grasse/herbes ge flowres of medes gyue
hony to bees.ge make plente of mylke to
beestes ge to sondry beele wemmes.ge
are remedy ayenst spasmes splenetikes and
cupples/

¶ De Defeto/Capm .xli.

DEfete is a space of londe/ge hyg
hte Defete.for it is fortabe of
many men to dwelle therin ge to
come therto/therfore mey labourre it not
nother dwelle therin as Plyne sayth ge
ꝑ happyth sometyme for the londe is ba
rrayne.ge for thayre is not depenes.or for
defawte of welles ge of water.for mislyne
thy made wyth rayne/ And so defecte
is not labourꝑ ge full of thornes ge pyc
tynge bushes.place of corrupte wemmes
ge venemous beestes ge of wylde beestes/and
it is ꝑ lodges of vanyshe men ge of thee
ues/Londe of thyrst ge dryncelle.londe of
hermynge ge dyrste/Londe of wallynge
ge of horrour. Londe of mysgoynge ge of
errynge/ for ay Defecte wayes bey vn
knowen other sekethe away/Downes ge
parches bey not vsen nother dwelle/
but they ben grauell ge full of brome. of
fuchyn ge of thornes ge of other bushes
wythout frowte/ And ꝑ playnes ben full
of grauell ge of thornes.of fenne ge of dod
des ge of other lesses ꝑ gene transplynge

mey.and is callyd Deserte.for they bey not towery as Ylder sayth/And soo places of wodes & mountayns ꝑ bey not so wey bey callyd Deserts/& also places ꝑ mey dwellyd in sometyme & bey dystroyed by some happe bey oft callyd Deserti as Ylder sayth/

¶ De Heremo/Caplm .lij.

HEremꝰ is a wapiesse wyldnesse. & there dwell but fewe/out take wylde bestí & fyers.therfore mey ꝑ desyre to dwelle in wyldnesse & out of mennes syghte & cõpany bey callyd heremites/ And Heremꝰ is declyned.heremus.heremi.& hath ꝑ name of contrari menaynge.For Hereo.heres is for to saye fewe mey erey & abyde therin/Or Heremꝰ is sayd as it were clenynge londe.for comynly londe ꝑ is callyd Heremꝰ & Solitudo is harde.fast & sadde/In heremytes place & solytary wylde bestes walke more freshly & abyde more sikerly than in other places . for thykenesse of bussches & many wodes wilde foules and byrdes synge theyr mosst swetely & also make theyr nestes/And for many wylde bestes & foules haunt suche places though they bey solytary. sometyme hunters come ofte thero. & also foulers hyde oftyn theyr grennes & theyr nettes/ Also mey ꝑ enhabyten in that place lyue in moche trauayle.For now they bey greuyd wᵗ frost & now with brennynge of heete.now fallith upon them dewe now reyne now hore frosse & now snowe / And they bey selde ouersette but haply by theues or by hunters/Therfore thyse places of heremytes haue moche grenaunce & trauayle Nethelesse it hath a vantage of trauayle & reste/

¶ De Antro/Caplm .liij.

A Derde cause hyghte Antrum.& hath ꝑ name of Atro.blacke.for therin is blacke & frenfull derke nesse as Ysider sayth.And is properly a hurlynge & hydynge place of beste that dwelle in denners & holes.therfore in suche bestes lyre & alpir & wayte their prey Antrū is callyd Aspect.a place to abyde in to wayte & to spye/And hath ꝑ name of Speculando. wayenge & alyenge/ For there they wayte & alype betyly.and spye their prey as Ysidre sayth. And this place ꝑ hyght Antrū is colde in Somer & hote in Wynter.and necessary for wylde bestí to fede & to hide therin theyr brodes & theyr whelpes.and stynketh wyth swete & vapours of bestí/

¶ De Fossa/Caplm .liiij.

DIche hyghte Fossa.and hath ꝑ name of Fodiendo.delvyng.for it is a place made depe by strengthe & craftr.and wyth wyrte of delvers mynyd/ And ꝑ more the londe is areyd aboue ꝑ brinke the deper ꝑ dyche is wᵗ in/ And ꝑ more hyghe & depe the dyche is.ꝑ more harde & perylous it is to passe ouer/for a may maye soone falle therin & after ꝑ fallynge it is harde to aryse & come oute of ꝑ dyche as Gregory sayth/ Therfore also Jerom sayth sup Eze.rix ꝑ a lyon is take in a dyche: for in ꝑ botome of a dyche is a shepe or a gote putte & by the smelle therof ꝑ lyon comyth in to ꝑ dyche by cause of preye/But whan he is therin . he is there holde ꝑ he maye not thennes/¶ Also by the dyche in the one syde is a place dyggyd as it were a denne . and therin is sette a trappe as it were a coffre that closyth sounde .and is harde to opyn. And whan the lyon seeth that he maye not passe out of the fyrste

dyche . and dredyth the compynge of the hunter and goeth in to the second dyche and is claspd in the trappe that is sodeynpd there.and soo he is take and holden prysoner as Jeremy sayth. ¶ Also dyches ben needefull. For wyth dyches cyteez & castelles ben strengthed agayns enmyes/ Also space of londes & bounders of mansions ben departyd wyth dyches. And some dyches ben full of water. and therin is fyllhe nourysshyd and cleppynge wormes of dyuers kynde/ Therfore a dyche hyghte fouea.as it were fedynge & nourysshynge of ryuynge water/ For in dyches is water nourysshyd & kepte. bothe rennynge & stondynge water/ Now comen brokes therin /and now reyne and now welle herdes & stremes of ryuynge water ryuynges and ryse therin/ And ofte a dyche is strengthe & socour & place of defence and of walled townes and castelles whan the dyche is araped in goode ordre in brede & in lengthe. in hyghnesse & in depnesse.to suche a place is no comynge that is soo strengthyd . but yf men passe the dyche wyth fyllynge and stoppynge.or by bote or by bryge as Jeremy sayth/

¶ De Spelunca/Capitm lv.

Spelunca is a dyche or holownes vnder the erthe. And hath that name Spelunca of Speculando . wayenge & aspyenge/ for by cause of hyndernesse therof it is an able place to abyde in. and to beholde & loke abowte/ And hathe a wyde mouth at entrynge.& opey towarde the lyghte.and a streyghe ende wythin/ And so Spelunca is a place vnder the erthe. fyrste shewynge lyghte at the entrynge and therme derke and trowbly in passynge Jnwarde . And in the fendest ende harde & streyghe & rough and ragged in the out goynge at the fyrster ende. yf soo be that the out goynge maye be founde no Domasells sayth/ And namely in other places there stones and metalles ben dyggyd & myned ben suche holowe dyches & denues vnder the erthe and lefte so holowe & voyde whan stones & metall ben voyded & take thens And the ouer parte is vnderlet wyth postes & pylars that it maye not falle. But ofte by grete heuynesse of the erthe thole pylars ben ouerchargyd and fall for nesshenesse of theyr owne matere.or the grounde byneth is moyste & sapliyeh and pylars falle . And soo all thole that ben therin ben dystroyed and vtterly spylte/ Therfore it is hatiue & perylous to abyde in mynes vnder the erthe. For they ayre colde & moyste derke .vnstable .& vnsyker / And they ben rough .harde & heuy aboue.and holowe & depe bynethe. Also suche places ben conuenable to hydynge and lorkynge of wilde bestes and to put therin fyshe & violentnesse.and to dwellynge & abydynge of serpents & of other bestes/

¶ De Lauerna/Capitm lvi.

Lauerna is eyther londe dyggyd and made holow.and hath that name of Lauando.dyggynge & makynge holowe/ For some partes of the erthe ben dyggyd & make holowe and departyd asyndre wyth dyuerse wormes and bestes . other wyth thrullynge of partyes.or wich voydaunce & out castynge/ And in rennynges myes and cleppynge wormes make theyr dennes and nestes/ and fle therto whan they se and drede peryll other harme without. Also in holownesse of trees & of stones sometyme but

des and foules fle.as culuours & turtyls whan they drede ꝑ egle & the hawke to mynge in the ayre/Also prchyns.hilpi/ les and haare fle to holowe stones whan they here houndes and knowe that hun ters come/ Also in holowe holes & den nes of the erthe & of trees bery make ho ny.and some manet of foules make the re theyr nestes .and lurke therin/Also in holowe dennes lyey addes that hurte & stynge wych venemous bytynge may & helpe that come nyghe to suche dennes/ And ofte whan the erthe is holowe and full of dennes - it shaluyth & meuyth by wyndes that come therin that sylyth ꝑ dennes and gendrith eche shakynge as Aristocle sayth/

Of ꝑtyes of the erthe ¶ Capi/

le prouynce by the whiche the
worlde is generally departyd
somwhat shal be shortly sette
to this werke by helpe of oure
lorde. but not of al. but only
of suche as holy wrytte ma-
kyth remembraunce.

Incipit liber. xv. de prouinci-
is. Capitulū Primum

Prologus

The worlde wide is depar-
ted in thre as Ysider la-
yth li° xv°/ For one part
hight Alia. a nother Eu-
ropa. the thyrde Affrica/
Thise thre partes of the
worlde were allygnyd lytle moche in ol
de tyme by mey/ For Alia stretchyth out
of ꝑ south by ꝑ eest vnto the northe/ And
Europa oute of the northe vnto ꝑ west/
But Affrica stretchyth out of ꝑ weste &
pallyth by ꝑ southe/ But Alia contey-
nyth vnly oo parte. ꝑ is ꝑ halfe parte of
the londe ꝑ mey dwelle in/ And ꝑ other
two countrees conteyne the other halfe/
The grete see comyth out of ꝑ Occean
& stretchyth betwene thyse partyes/ & de
partyth theym alondre/ therfore yt ꝑ dy
uydeth ꝑ worlde in two partes of ꝑ eest
& of the weste. In oo parte is Alia. & in ꝑ
other is bothe Affrica & Europa/ And so
Noes sones departed & dyuyded ꝑ worl
de after the flood amonge theym/ Sem
w° his offsprynge had Asiam. & Japhet
Europam. Cam Affricam. as ꝑ glose la-
yth sup Genes. x° & sup li° pale. t°/ Ori
layth ꝑ same & Plinius also/

De Asia/ Capitulo .ij.

Asia is take for halfe parte of ꝑ
worlde & had ꝑ name Asia of a
womay ꝑ hette ꝑ kyngdome of
the eest in olde tyme as Plinius layth li°
xv°/ This Asia only sterch & hath ꝑ thyr
de part of ꝑ worlde. & hath by ꝑ eest the
tryenge of ꝑ sonne & by southe Occean
& stretchyth vnto ou see. and endyth by
northe at laye & mareys. ꝑ hyghte Ziro
chides/ & at flode Tanay. And hath ma-
ny prouynces & regyons & dyuers nacy-
ons. & wonderfull ly tryenge. maneres &
fygures & shape of bo dy. & bey wondrely
dyuers in wyll. herte & thoughte/ Theyr
names & places we shall shortly sette to
lowynge ꝑ order of. a. b. c.

De Assiria/ Capitulo .iij.

Assiria is a countree & prouince
of Asia. & hath ꝑ name of Assur
ꝑ sone of Sem ꝑ fyrste dwellyd
there after the flode. This prouynce hath
Ynde to ꝑ eest syde. & stretchyth to ꝑ co-
untree of Medea to ꝑ south syde. & hath
to the weste ꝑ ryuer Tigris. & to ꝑ north
the hylle ꝑ is callyd mount Taucalus/
There bey ꝑ yates of Caspia as Ysider
layth li° xv°/ ¶ Also out of ꝑ countree
came fyrst the vse of purpur. ꝑ ornemen
tes bothe of herte & of bodyes. also odou
res & swelles. & there sprange ꝑ lechery
of romaynes & of Grekes as Ysider la-
yth/ And is a londe moost desperate to ten-
perat countrees/ But in many places in
ꝑ vttermeste endes for dyuersperate places
ꝑ londe is vnpassyble to bestis & serpentis.
& also in maneres of mey as plini° libro
vi°. there dyuersyeth hertilest of mey/ ꝑ
Assiriens dwellyd in this prouynce & ha
ue the name of Assur moost myghty pe-

ople. and belde to olde tyme the mydyll countree of ꝑ londe from Eufrates vn to ꝑ ende of Ynde as Ysidor sayth libro nono/

¶ De Arabia. Capm .iiij.

Arabia is a prouynce of Asia. & is called ꝑ holy prouince/for there growyth Thus as Ysidre sayth. a tree ꝑ hyght. te low. & the gume therof semeth for encense/there is moost plente of Thus & of trees that bere gume. & of other with swete odours smelle. The Grebes call it Erbemon. & the Latyns Arabiam. ꝑ is vnfonde bicllyd & holy as he sayth there/And in ferre parties of this Arabia growe moost myrre & cynamum & other medicynable thynges bey therin grete plente/There lacyth a byrde ꝑ hyght Fenix. & there is grete multytude of other thynges & of dyuers wylde beste & foules/Also in Arabia bey dyuers precyous stones as Ysidre sayth & plinius & Diosc?/There is there maner of sardonies & a precyous stone ꝑ hight Jres & many dyuers precyous stones in nombre bey founde/¶ And there bey founde many dragons & lonse addres/& in ꝑ bedes of theym bey founde dyuers precyous stones. And in ꝑ is Saba. & is soo callid of ꝑ doughter of Jubiter/ And is a parte of ꝑ londe of Arabia stretchynge vp ou the see ꝑ hyghte Persica/ & endyth to warde the see ꝑ hyghte Mare arabicum Lothe wythin de Saba/

¶ De Armenia/Capm .v.

Armenia hath the name of Armenius the sone of Jolaus Thessalicomita/Whan the kyng Jasons was lothe he gaderyd moche folke ꝑ were ꝑpll. & tokc Armenia. and callyd it after his owne name as Ysidre sayth libro xiv?/This londe is Armath in to ꝑ whyche Semiramys sones fledde whan they had slayne hym in his prayers in ꝑ temple of his owne god as the story sayth libro Regii prio. And ꝑ mount vpon the whyche Noes shyppe rested after ꝑ flood is callyd Ararath/And this Armenia is sette betwene mount Taurus & Cancaly & stretchyth fro Capadocia to the see mare Caspii/And hath ꝑ nere the lyde of the mountes Caucasus of ꝑ whyche the ryuer Tygris ariseth as Ysidre sayth/There is the double Armenia the ouer & the nether/And there is dowble panonia/& in eyther of theym is ofte foumde woode & thynges worthy shaye but there the londe of Armenye touchith the brinkes & bryms of Tigris and of Eufrates/ It is moost mery londe w? herbes. corne. wodes & fruyte/ But it is full of dyuerse kyndes of wylde bestes & cruell and serpentes & addres as Ysidre sayth/And Plinius spekyth moche hers of libro. viij?/

¶ De Arabia/Capm .vj.

Arabia ꝑ hyghte Arabyne alsa. ꝑ is gay plonde. ꝑ is all one eyte and stondyth in ꝑ see of mydyl erthe not ferre from Tirus as the glose sayth. sup ioeli Eye xxvij?/Chylde of Arabien in thyne youthe. &c/ & bey lerned mery & cunnynge in bataylle at ꝑ see/

¶ De Albania/Capm .vij.

Albania is a prouynce of the more Asia. & hath ꝑ name of the colour of mery. For they bey borne wyth whyte here/And is a more colder londe than other londes of Asia/ Thys Albania hath to the est syde ꝑ see Cas-

pium. and ryseth by eastes of northe Oce
anum. & stretcheth by full barreyne places
& deserte to the mareys that hyghte Pa
ludes Meothides/ In this londe bey ge
te hounders soo huge in body & soo spera
ye herte. that they throwe downe bulles
& lie lyons. and ouercome & throwe dow
ne elephaunte / bey strengest of hyngr bes
tes/ ¶ Also plinius settyth ensample of an
hounde of Albanie that was sent to Ale
saundre. & ouercame in a londe a lyon a
bore & an elyphaunt as he sayth there ti
here. xvij?/ Capto de canibus Albanie/
And thyle men haue eyen payntyd and
peloure in the blacke that they see better
by nyght thay by daye as he sayth and
Pyder also libro. ix?/ & Salinus telleth
the same/

¶ De Attica/ Capitm viij

Thica is the same prouynce / y
was the olde Grecia a party/ &
the cyte therof was sometyme cal
lyd Athne/ And was sometyme nourrye
of phylosophres & moder of liberall lec
tures/ And in Grece was no thynge mo
re noble nother more worthy thay / cy
te whyle it paue helpnelle to studye of lo
re of wytte & wysdom. as Plinius & Py
der saye libro. xv?/ ¶ Plato of Athenes
was doctour of all the prouynce of Atti
ca. / was Grecia. Demostenes wyth no
ble spekynge made this cyte haue a gre
te name passynge longe tyme durynge
as Salustius sayth/ But passynge al o
ther dempsles doctour of / cyte Paul? ma
keth mencyon of this cyte & maketh it
famous/ for by his grete wytte & wysdo
me he made saye & honestly ryghe all /
partyes of the worlde. as Epipham? ma
keth in cõmendacyon of the wyle doctour
Athenes. and Pyder sayth / same/

¶ De Achaia/ Capitm ix

Chaia is a prouynce of Grecia
of Athenes of a kynge / was
a kinge to olde tyme/ This pro
uynce is almoste an yslande/ for it is by
clyppyd all aboute wyth the see. out ta
ke by northe there he Joynyth to Mace
donia. for he hath in the este side the se
Cirenen. and in the northe west the Gre
kyshe. and to the southe the see Jonyu
And in the southe & weste the londe that
hyghte Calliope/ And onely to the north
side he Joynyth to Macedonia & Achaia
that is Grecia / The cheyf cyte of thys
prouince is Corinchus most stronge pla
ce as Pyder sayth libro. xv?/ for vneth
is ony waye to come there. for hyghnes
of place & for moche wilde. and for nygh
nelle of the see. and also for strengthe of
walles/ ¶ Corinchus the sone of Arestes
buylded this cyte/ And amonge / Gre
kes the cyte hyght Corinchia. whyche is
vnderstonde temple of the comyns as /
Pyder sayth li?. xv?/

¶ De Archadia/ .x.

Archadia is a prouynce set betwe
ene the see Jonium & the see Egi
um as Pyder sayth/ Archas Ju
biters sone put out men that dwellyd in
this londe/ And callyd the londe Archa
dia by his owne name/ And afterwarde
this lond was callyd Dictonia of a kin
ge whyche hyghte Dictonius as Pyder
sayth libro xv?/

De Mantia/ Capi?
tulum .xi.

Mantia is the thyrde partye of Li
bicia. / is the fyrst & moost londe
& countree of Europa. / whiche

Europa begynnyth fro the ryuer of Tanay/ & stretchith downward & westward by þ north occeay vnto thende of Spayne/ the southe west party therof stretchith vpward fro the see Ponticus. & is Joyned all to the grete see. And is ended at londes þ highte Gades as Ysidore sayth libro xiiij°./ And soo Alania is the fyrste partye of Lituria/ And Alania stretchyth fro þ mareys Paludes Meotides vnto Denmark/ & is a full brode londe. & conteynyth many tiers & stronge nacyons. and is vnder a colde Clima/ & lyeth fromwarde þ est to warde the northe/

¶ De Amazonia/ Capitm .xiij.

Amazonia wymens londe is a countree some in Asia & some in Europa. & is nyghe to Albania/ And hath þ name of Amazonia of wymen. þ were the wyues of the men þ were callyd Gothos/ The whyche men went out of the nother Scia as Ysidore sayth libro xiiij°./ And thile Gothos were cruelly slayne/ Thenne theyr wyues tobe theyr husbondes armures & wepen. & reeiyd ov the enmyes wyth manly beste & take wreche of þ deth of theyr husbondes. for with dynte of swerde thei slewe alle þ ponge males & olde men & chyldren & slayn the females. & departed prayes/ & purpolyd to lyue euer after wythoute cõpany of males/ And bi enslaple of theyr husbondes þ had alwaye two kinges ouer theym. thyle wymen ordeyned theym two quenes. þ one hyghte Marlepia & that other Lampeto. þ one sholde trauayle wyth an ooste & fyght agenst enmyes/ & that other sholde in þ meane tyme gouerne & rule the countrees/ And they were made soo fyers werryours in shorte tyme þ they had a grete part of Asia vnder theyr lordshyp nyghe an hundryd yeres/ Amonge theym they suffred non male lyue nother abyde in noo maner wyse/ But of nacyons þ were nyghe to theym thei chose husbondes bi cause of childryn. & went to theym in tymes þ were ordeynyd & conteyned chyldryn/ And whan the tyme was done þ was ordeynyd for offyce of conteyning. thenne they wolde cõpelle theyr lones to goo fro theym & gete other places to abyde in/ & wold se their lones ar sende theym to theyr fadres in certayn tymes/ And they sayd theyr doughters & taught theym to shote and to hunte/ And for þ shote of arowes sholde not be lette wyth grete heeres in þ se/ wenth pyte as it is sayd thei brent of the pyr heeres/ & therfore thei were callyd Amazones. þ is vnsklonde wythout brest as Ysidre sayth libro xiiij°./ In olde time men callyd theym biri mámas. ¶ And as it is sayd Hercules adaunced fyrste þ fiersnesse of theym. & thenne Achylles/ But þ was more by frendship than by streng the. as it is conteynyd in dedes & doynge of Gretes. & the Amazones were ouercomyd & brought to bethe by grete Alysand

¶ But the story of Alysaunder sayth not soo/ ¶ But it is sayd that Alysaundre demaundyd trybute of the quene of Amazones/ And she wrote to hym agayn by messagers in this maner/

¶ Of thy wytte I wonder that thou purpolyd to fyghte wyth wymen/ for yf fortune is in oure syde. and yf it happe that thou be ouercome/ thenne arte thou shamyd for euermore/ whan thou art ouercome of wymen/ And yf our goddes hey wroche wyth vs and thou euercomest vs it shall come therto lyttyll worshyp that thou haue the mayster of wymen/ ¶ The noble kynge wondryd of

her answere and sayd þ it is not semely to overcome wymmen wyth swerde and wyth woodnesse. but rather wyth fayrenesse & wyth lowe/& therfore he graunted theym freedom. & made theym subgett to his empyre. not with violence but wt frendshyp & wyth love/

¶ De Almania/Capitu xiij.

Almayn is a noble countree and worthy in Europa. & hath þ name of the ryuer Alemannus hyponde Danubi⁹ flood as Vyder sayth. there men of þ londe dwellyd & were callyd Alemanni. & haue that name of the ryuer Alemann⁹/And this londe hyghe Germania also as Vyder sayth li⁹ xv⁹. There he sayth þ after Denmark that is pevde of þ nether Scicia comyth Germania. and hath in þ eest syde the ryuer Danubius. in the south þ ryuer Rynne. & in the northe & weste þ see Occean. And there bytwene Germanes þ ouer þ three chyth to the hyghe mountaynes þ bey comynly callyd Alpes in to þ see of mydyll erthe there the grete see endyth and stynteth in the countre Aquilia/in þ marys therof Germania is alowde the riuers/And eyther Germania is a riche londe & noble of strength & of rychesse & of men þ bey good werriours/and for plente of gendrynge of people & bourgenyng it hyght Germania as Vydre sayth li⁹ xv⁹. For it gendryth huge people li⁹ xv⁹. Vyder spekyth of theym & sayth þ the nacyons of Germania bey many/& haue huge bodies & bey stronge & myghty. bolde & hardy of herte. & wylde occupied wyth hounded rennynge ou huntyng fayre of face. & well shape wyth longe here & yelowe lockes. fiers of herte. merye & gladde. And namly Saxons þ passe other/ In thyse forsayd thynges Vydre spekyth of theym & sayth/that þ nacions of Saxons is sette in the endes & cyues of Occean. and bey call swytte & myghty/And bey callyd Saxones for they are moost strongest hynde of men and better than other ou the see/for they pursue not their enmyes only ou londe but also ou see/They pursewey theym that greue theym as they were wood. they are stronge and hardy. Their londes bey full of fruyte & moyste wyth water and wyth beste ryuers. ¶ Also in theyr mountaynes bey myned all maner metalles out take tyn/ ¶ Also in eyther Germania bey other prouinces that bey not lesse worthy. As Austria aboute the ryuer Danubius and Suevia and Alsacia aboute the ryuer. and many other that were noyful to rehers (heir)/Of the Saxons of Germania came the Englysshe and theyr offspryng. and had the plonde Brytayne in possessyon/ ¶ Englysshe men folowe theyr langage and maners in many thynges yet vnto this daye as Beda sayth libro de gestis anglor/Vohe writhin in this letter. S. de Saxonia/

¶ De Anglia/Capitu xiiij.

Englonde is the moost plonde of Occean. & is bidypped al aboute w⁹ the see. & departyd fro the roundnesse of the worlde. & hyghte sometyme Albion/And hadde that name of whyte rockes whych were seen ou the see clyues/ ¶ And by continuaunce of tyme londes and noble men of Troye after that Troye was dystroyd were fro thennes. and were accompanyed wyth a grete naupe and sayled to the clyues of þ forsayd plonde. & that by reuelacōn of their feynyd god pallas as it is sayd ¶ þ Troianes faught w⁹ graunt long

tyme that dwellyd therin. and ouercame the Gyauntes both with craftc & with strength & conquerid þ plaude. & callyd þ londe Brytayne by þ name of Brute þ was prynce of þ halle. & so the plonde hyghte Brytayne. as it were ay plonde conquerid of Brute þ tyme with ar mes & with myghte/ Of thys Brutes offsprynge came kynges/ And who þ ha the lyknynge to knowe theyr dedes. rede he þ story of Brute/ ¶ And longe tyme after þ Saxons wanne the plonde with many & dyuers harde batayles & stron ge/ & theyr offsprynge had pollesshyon af ter them of þ plonde/ & the Britons we re slayne or cryiyd/ And Saxons depar ted plonde amonge theim & yane euery proupnce a name by the propryte of his owne name & nacoū/ And therfore they clepyd the plonde Angtia by þ name of Engelia þ quene. the worthyest duke of Saxons doughter þ had þ plonde to pol sessyon after many batayles/ ¶ Ysidre sayth þ this londe hyghte Anglia. & ha the þ name of Angulo. a corner. as it we re a londe sette in thende. or a corner of þ worlde/ But sayne Gregory sawe en glyllhe chyldy to selle at Rome whanne they were not cristenyd. & herde þ they were Englyllhe. He answerd with þ na me of þ countree. and answerd & sayde. Truely they ben Englylh. for they shy ne in face ryght as angels. it nede to sen de theyth message with worde of saluar cōn. For Bede sayth þ noble kynde of þ londe shone thenne in theyr facey & in ll blaunce of this londe. Plinius & Dyoll' spehe moche as Ysidre sayth/ & toucheth in some more openly than other þ spehe therof more derkly/ ¶ Brytayne þ now hyghte Anglia is ay plonde sette afore Fraunce & Spayne/ & contrynyth abou te. fyfty. tymes. xxty. myles/ Also there in ben many ryuers & gate. and also there ben Margarites. precyous stones/ there ben beestes. coune. & londe & heyth good & dyuers fruyte/ There ben namely ma ny shepe with good walle. there ben ma ny harten & other wylde beestes. there ben fewe wulues or none. therfore there ben many shepe. & maye be syberly left with out warde in pasture & in fryses as Be da sayth/ Therfore one dyderynyd þ en glyllhe londe in metre as it folowyth/

¶ Anglia fra frugū fertil angul' orbis
Insula pōtues que loco vix eget orbe
Et cuius tactus indiget orbis ope
Anglia plena locis gens. libera dapis & lo
Libera gēs hec t. cui libera lingua (tari
Si lingua melios liberiorq; manus

¶ Thyle verses shewe þ Englonde is a strong londe & sturdy & the plentyousest corner of þ worlde. full ryche a londe þ vneth it nedith helpe of ony londe. & eue ry other londe nedyth helpe of Englon de/ Englond is full of myrth & of game & men oft tymes able to myrth & game free men of herte and with tongue. but the honde is more better and more free than the tongue/ And he acountyth mo che other worthynesse of men and of the plonde. whyche were to longe to sette he re all arowe/ Lobe w'in de Britannia/

¶ De Aquitania/ Capl'm .xv.

AQuitania. Guyay is a prouince of Gallia in Europa as Ysidre sayth/ And hath that name Aqui tania. of bendynge and wyndynge wa ters of the ryuer of Leyre. whyche is the bounder of þ londe in many places. & bi clyppith it nye al aboute. & is a fruytful londe. mery & noble. with townes cyteres & castelles & towres. enuyle with waters

and kaye vynes. wodes. felde. gardynes & medes sette wyth vynes & wyth vyn yerdes. with trees wyth fruyte of dyuers hyndes. ryche with dyuers ryches. many pertycules bey conteyned vnd this name Aquitania. as Plin⁹ sayth this londe hath in ꝑ south weste side ꝑ see Occeany as Orosius sayth/ & that colle of the see is callyd Gyanilhe see/And pathe Spayne in ꝑ weste syde. & Gallia Lugdune⁹ in the north & in ꝑ eest. and strecchyth to the prouynce of Narbon in the south eest & in ꝑ south as Orosius sayth

¶ De Andegauia/Capitu .xvii.

Andegro is a prouynce of Fraun ce & nyghe to Gyan. and strecchyth vnto lytell Brytayne. & the cheyf cyte therof hyghte Andegauis And by ꝑ name of ꝑ cyte all the prouynce aboute is callyd Andegauia / & this londe beryth wyne & fruyte & is ryche of all fruyte. & goodly to Gray wyth vyn yerdes & fruyte/

¶ De Aluernia/Capitu xviii.

Aluerne is a prouynce of Fraun ce Lugdune⁹/the cheyf cyte therof hyghte Mounte clere/This hath Germanye in ꝑ northe eest syde. & Ytalye is in ꝑ south syde. & the prouynce of Narbon in the weste. and ꝑ partye of Fraunce ꝑ hyghte Gallia belgica in the northe/And is a londe wyth many woodes & trees. w⁽ᵗ⁾ mountayns & pasture. & beestes tame & wylde. wyth fruyte corne & wyne in many places/

¶ De Apulia/Capitu .xviiii.

Apulia is a countree vpon the see to Ytalye that is a party of Europa/And is departyd from the yle of Cecilia by the name of ꝑ see/ And is a londe wyth moche folke/ wyth golde and syluer. wyth moche swete oyle & wyne. And is noble and stronge wyth noble cyteez. castelles and townes. And is pleentuous and bereth corne and fruyte / And is the ende of Europa ayenst ꝑ southe/And is departyd from Barbary onely by the see. And it is sayd that there to bey hote welles whiche bey medycynable to sicke men / The cheyf cyte of that londe hyghte Brundusium The Grekes baylded that cyte longeyme. And it hath that name of Brunt to grew. that is to vnderstonde. heetes herde/ For that cyte is shape as ay harte herde wyth hornes. and is dyspolyd as Pyore sayth libro. xvi⁹/Capo de nouitibz ciuitatum

¶ Dyuyde this londe sayth a londe that hyghte Capitanata. moder of corne and of fruyte / And by plentee therof many prouynces bey sustayned bothe on thys syde of the grete see & also on that other syde/

¶ De Affrica/Capitu .xix.

Affrica as some men meane hath that name as it were Aperica. for it is clere and open to heuen and to the sonne/ for it restryneth noo stronge colde as Pyore sayth li⁹. xv⁹/ Other men meane that Affrica hath that name of Afer. the sone of Abraham bygotten on Cetura/And it is sayd that he conquyred all coste towarde Libia. and ouercame his enmyes and dwelled there. and callyd them that came there after Afros as Pyore sayth/libro. ix⁹/⁊c⁽ᵗ⁾/

¶ And Affrica begynneth at the endes of Egypte. & strecchyth by ꝑ south & by Ethiopia vnto mount Athlant. & is by clyppyd in the north with ꝑ see of myddyl

tyche. & endyth in the see Gaditan. this
londe is callyd ꝓpͤrly parte of ꝓ worlde.
& is deuyded ayenst Asia & Europa. In
this Affrica bey many prouynces. as Li
bia Cyrenaycꝰ Byzancii Cartagrynau
retania Ethiopia & many other. And ꝓ
parte of ꝓ worlde ꝓ highte Affrica is le
se in space than Asia or Europa. but to
ꝓ quantyte therof he is more ryche & mo
re wondꝛfull in qualyte. For he is more ry
che of golde & of precyous stones & also
of fruyte. of corn & of olyues. Also therin
bey many wondꝛfull kyndes. fygures &
shapes of mey & of beste. whyche shal be
knowe whan ꝓ countrees of Affrica bey
declaryed by theyr owne names/ And he
is more bare only of trees than other lon
des. & is bidyppyd with dyuers endes of
ꝓ Occean/ And is barreyne in many pla
ces by cause of heps of grauel/ And ther
in bey lattres wod wolues tygres & horry
ble beste. as it shall be more knowe after

¶ De Asturia/ Capitulo .ii.

ASturia is a Prouynce of ꝓ hyꝺ
Spayne in ꝓ marche of Euro
pa & Affrica as Ysyder sayth li
xv°. And so they ꝓ dwelle nyghe ꝓ ryuer
Asturius bey callyd Astures/ Theyr co
untrey is closyd about welnye vᵗᵉ wo
des & mountaynes as he sayth. Only ꝓ
people of ꝓ londe bey more playsyng to
herte & wyle. & more fyers of herte & mo
re goodly than other/ The cyte yghte
Metropol/ In ꝓ londe is scarse of wyne
of whete & of oyle. For ꝓ londe is colde &
not full able to bere suche corne & fruyte
but there is passynge plente of mylc & of
chesteins/ Je is sayd ꝓ these growe many
maner fruyte & apples. of whyche they
make theym drynke in stede of wyne/ &
also they bey moost ryche of beste wylde
& tame/ And as it is sayd the people is
more goostly & kyndly meny & gladde
with noble doyer in synge. & swyfte in
rouste & in rennynge. stronge & hardy in
batayle. Semely of kynde. fayer of sha
pe after ꝓ dyspoysyng of the countrey &
of theyr londe. they bey yght of tongue
to speke fayr to scoune other mey/

¶ De Aragonia/ Capitulo .iii.

ARagonia is a prouynce in Spa
yn with plente of vynyardes &
of Corne/ moyste with welles
& with ryuers/ Zirtogogres dwellyd ther
in sometyme. & of theym ꝓ countree hath
ꝓ name yet to this daye/ For the nacyon
of Goers dwellyd in ꝓ prouynce somty
me/ And so Aragonia is sayd as it were
Aragotha as Ysyder sayth/ The ryuer
Hiberus closyth there ꝓ cheyf cyte therof
& that cyte yghte Metropol/

¶ De Babilonia/ Capitulo .iiii.

BAbilonia is a prouynce in Asia
in Caldea. In ꝓ hert therof is ꝓ
cyte Babilon of whom the lon
de hath the name & yghte Babilonia.
And was soo noble that Caldea Assiria
and Mesopotamia pallyd in to the na ꝓ
me therof sometyme as Ysyder sayth li ꝓ
bro decimoquinto/ Moost noble ryuers the
re renne by/ Amonge whom the cheyf ri
uers bey Tigris and Eufrates also that
sprynge out of paradys/ And it is the
beste londe to bere all maner of corne &
frupte and wyne. And it is full of swe
te spyces. herbes and trees. And moost ry
che of precyous stones and of dyuerse
metalles/ Peych moost plente of Camel
les Horses Asses and Mules and other
bestes/ ¶ There ly is plenter of wylde
bestes and wonderfull. and wondely

shape & namly in delecte place/ þ theyr ryte therof hyght lomtyme Babilone. þ is vnderstonde confusyon. for þ langage was confounded of them þ daylde þ tour Babel as it is sayd Gen. xi°/ Herof ling Plato oppressyth þ questelle ther of/& sayth þ Babylon is þ theyr ryte of Caldeis/ þ walles therof were. xvi. M. paces by square fro corner to corner. þ mas kyth by al. lxiiij. M. paces/ And so þ walles were acounted for two lewges & an halfe/ Also there was a toure of. iij. M. paces hyghe. whyche conteynyth of heyghe two lewges hatrd by brede/ The matere therof was made of bremer tyle þ maye not be departe ne vnbounde/& the reason it myghte not be dystroyed wyth fyre nother w' water/ & for there was confusyon of langage it hyghte Babel by ebrewe & Babilon by grewe. & therof all the londe abowte hath þ name and hyghte Babilon/ And there reyned some tyme þ moost myghty kyng Nabugodonosor amonge other warrons of þ world de þ to made subgette to thempyre of Caldeis. he made also þ Jury thralle/& ther for by his newews tyme Balthasar Babilon was alle dystroyed by Cirus & by Darius kynge of perse & of Medes. & it was neuer buylded ayen/But of þ reiyk therof were two cytees buylde. þ one hyghte Sephoy as Jet sayth/And the place þ Babilon was ly is delecte/ & nourysshyth no thynge but beestes wondly shape/Lobe afterwarde de Caldea/

¶ De Bactria/Capitu xxiij.

BActria is a countree by Asia. and hath þ name of a ryuer þ is therby þ hyghte Bactrus as Plyder sayth libro. xv°/The playn parties therof that here come bey hyly ppyd abowte with mountayns there of about the ryuers of Pyde dole the other deale. And there by bey Camels moost strong that neuer lombie/

¶ De Britania/Capitu xxiiij.

BRitiana is a countree by Asia. and hath that name of two moost noble kynges/ Thadone hyghte Andromenus & that other Dilantum/ This londe is plenteous by corne & by oyle. The grounde therof is so fatte that sede that is sowen therin encreaseth & multyplyeth itself an hundred folde as Plinie sayth libro. xv°. de Bragmannis Lobe by the ende of this boke de Britannia. lobe by the next pagyn by thende of the mergyn/

¶ De Brabancia/Capitu xxv.

BRabant is a prouynce by the ende of Germania/and stretchith to the countree of Fraunce that hyghte Gallia Belgica. And hath þ ryuer Ryne & Frisia by the est syde. and Brytysshe & Flaundersh Occean to the northe syde. & the nether Fraunce by the weste syde. and the hygher Fraunce by þ southe syde. & the water that hyght Acupiscinola ennyth by this londe/ And by this londe bey many fayre stronge townes/ This londe berych well fruyte & is full of men of semely stature. and fayre of shape/And bey men of were bolde and hardy agayns theyr enmyes. playsyng and quyete amonge themself. Deuout & men. goodly & benygne/

¶ De Belgica/Capitu xxvi.

BElgica is a prouynce of Fraunce by Europa/ And hathe that name of a cyte þ hyghte Belgis

as Plyne layth libro.iv°/ This prouin
ce Drolius layth hyghte Germania/ &
the ryuer of the Ryne is to the eest syde
and the mountaynes that hyghte Alpes
Penuine. To the north eest syde is a pro
uynce of Nauhou to the south side/ The
re to is ꝑ cyte of Arclaterusia. and hath ꝑ
prouynce of Lugdunencis to the weste &
the Brytysh see to the north weste and
Brytayne. that is Englonde to the nor
the syde/ This londe is plenteous of co
ne & of fruyte. and beryth wyne to ma
ny places. & is full of mete. And is stren
thyd wyth cyteez & wyth townes. And ꝑ
mete bey fyens by kynde as Plyder layth
libro.ix°/ The men bey bolde & hardy/
the londe is moyste wyth waters and ry
uers. and fayr wyth plenteuous frides &
wodes & meedes. and full of noble beest
Wyth fewe beestes wondly shape. wyth
fewe venemous beestes out take frogges
& addres. And generally & comynly this
londe is pealyble & quyete/ And this lon
de Belgica hath many dyuers people &
countrees ꝙ somwhat dyuers langage

De Bithinia/ Capitulum .xxbij.

BIthinia as Plyne layth is a
prouynce of the lasse Asia to ꝑ
begynnynge of the see that hy
ghte Ponte towarde the eest. and lyeth a
fore Sarmacia / And had many names
sometyme. for it was fyrst callyd Bitia
and afterwarde Bycimya. And had ꝑ
name of a kynge that hyghte Alynyus/
This is the more Frigia · and the cheyf
cyte therof hyght Nicomedia. thyder Ha
nybal pryncr of Cartage fledde & deyed
with venym as Plyne layth libro.ix°/
Fenix buylde fyrste Bithinia. that was
fyrste callyd Mirandynda as Plyne la
yth/

De Britonia/ Capitulum .xxbiij.

BRytayne is an yslonde of Occes
an in Europa. and stretchyth in
lengthe. and hath fraunce to ꝑ
south syde as Drolius layth. This lon
de hath in lengthe the space of.lxxx. my
le. and in brede two hundryd myle. & in
that place there is thenderles Occean see
There bey the yslondes Orchades.xx. of
theym bey desert/ and.xiij bey enhaby
tyd/ Thenne comith thylonde Tyle.vi.
dayes sayllynge fro thens as Plini layth
libro.iiij° and Plider.xv°/ And this
ylonde Tyle is departyd ferre from the
ylonde of Brytayne as Drolius layth
towarde the northe northwest. and ston
dyth in the myddyll Occean. and is inha
bytyd but to fewe men. for it is so ferre in
the see/ As Plini layth libro.iiij° xxiij°
capto. this Brytayne lyeth betwene the
northe & the weste afore Germany. Fra
unce & Spayne wyth ryghte fewe waye
betwene/ Fyrste this londe hyghte Albi
on. and had that name for cause of whyt
e rockes & craggys that bey abowte the
londe. Afterward it had a nother name
of Brute. and was callyd Brytayne/ &
at last it was callyd Anglia. and hadde
that name of Germayns that dwellyd
there. Loke before in litera. A. de An
glia/ & Also a nother lasse Brytayne is
vpon the Occean of Gray in the coun
trees of Fraunce/ In that lasse Brytay
ne dwelle & done yet vnto this day Bry
tons. that lefte the more Britayne for fy
erinesse of Germayns/ And yet these in
the nacion & the name of Britons/ And
though this Brytayne be worthy & no
ble in many thynges. yet maye not the
doughter be pere to the moder/ And so ꝑ
lasse Brytayne maye not be pere to the

more ¶ And is shytfully callyd the lasse Brytayne/for it maye not be pere to the more Brytayne in nombre of people. no ther in nobilite of grounde & of londe/

¶ De Boicia/Caplm .xxix.

BOicia is a prouynce & a partye of Hellades in Grece as Ylder sayth li⁹ xb⁹/and hath þ name of Bos. an oxe. for this cause/ for whyle Lachon⁹ þ sone of Agenor by prodynge of his fader soughte his syster Europa þ Jubiter had rauyshyd & myght not fynde her/ he drande lose to bete his faders wrath to be exyled/ and while it happyd þ he folowyd þ frore & trace of an oxe he founde the place Boicia by name of an oxe/ & there he buyldyd the cyte þ highte Thebe. & there he helde Cruel batayles sometyme/ And there were born Appolyn and Hercules the grete may of Thebe/ This same is callyd Emona. & hath þ name of a welle þ there is. þ was halowed to Appolyn sometyme as Ylder sayth li⁹ xb⁹/ In this londe is a lake of wod ucelle. loo þ who that drynketh therof he shal brenne in wodnelle of lechery as he sayth li⁹ xxiij⁹ capto. iij⁹/ Of þ water lo he byfore de fontibus/

¶ De Boemia/Caplm xxx.

BOeme is a parte of Pellia to ward þ eest syde & west by Germania in Europa. & is closyd a boute wyth moost grete mountaynes & cheefe & hyghe wodes. & departyd from Germania & Panonia & other nacions wyth mountaynes wodes & ryuers. & is full straunge in many places. wyth highe mountaynes/ and is ful faye in playnes of feldes & of meedes. And moost pollosine in þ al peate of euery bielyd londe to bere mete & fruyte/ And herbe plente of waters & ryuyeres. of come & of fruyte. and moche ryche of golde. of syluer. & of tyn & of other metalles. wonder wel ieo & ryuers/ for a cyte þ is callyd Prage þ is a ryall cyte/ & In þ mountayns therof ben plente of trees. of pynes & of fyrre/ And there ben herbes wythout nõbre. not of pasture only & of leefe. but also of swete spycery & medycynable herbes/ ¶ There ben many bestes of dyuers kynde. as herten. harres. capriole. stragil saphi. bubali. & bisontes/ And amonge thyse wylde bestes is one almoche as an oxe/ & this beest is stronge & fyers & hath grete hornes & large. & defendeth hymself fe wyth theym/ & hath vnder þ chynne a grete fylthe bagge. & gadryth watre therin/ And beteth þ water in þ bagge wondly/ & in his rennynge he throwyth þ water vpon houndes & houndes þ cõ to nye hym/ And þ water scaldyth of the yr heere & brennyth horyply all thynge þ it touchith. And this beest highte Lony in þ langage of Boeme/ And this lond is byclyppyd wyth Saloica & Panonia in þ eest syde. & wyth Polonia in the nor the/ & wyth Austryche in þ southe/ & is byclippyd wyth Barsurica germanica. & with þ marche of Pillenence in þ west syde/

¶ De Burgondia/Caplm xxxi

BOrgoyne is a parte of fraunce Senenone⁹/ and stretchyth vnto the mountaynes that highte Alpes penines/ & hath that name Burgundia/ of borough townes/ for the eest

Goten made there many borough townes & thronge whan they sholde goo in to Pyrye/ The londe is stronge & ful of mountaynes & of pasture and of wood in many places/ and moyste wyth ryuers & waters. And beryth welin many places fruyte & corne. & in many places hatryne & frye. and moyste & colde nighe þ mountayns. & therfore there is moche reyne & snowe/ Many men dwelle nyghe þ mountayns & they haue grete botches vnd the chynne of olde vie of snowe & waters/ Therin bey many beres. boores. hartes and many other wilde beestes/

¶ De Capadocia/Capitulo .xxxiij.

Capadocia is a prouynce in the more Asia in the ende of Cilicia. & towchyth Armenia in þ eest syde and þ ialle Asia in the weste and þ feldes þ bey callyd Cinthiani campi/the whyche þ Amazones had sometyme in þ mathe syde & the see Taneniti. And the south syde onely a mountayn þ hyghte Taurus. & therto longyth Cilicia & Isauria and vnto þ see þ hyghte Siliciticus that is afore þ londe of Cypres/ther by renneth the ryuer Albis. þ deuided some tyme the kyngdoms of Lydia fro þ Perses as Ysodre sayth li°. xv°/ & Orosius li° prio ¶ Thyse men came fyrste of Amaloth the sone of Japeth/ And in yet is a cyte amonge them þ hyghte Mazeth to this daye as Ysodre sayth li°. xi°/

¶ De Caldea/Capitulo xxxiij.

Caldea is there sayde as it were Calidea. and hathe þ name of Caleth þ sone of Nachor was Abrahams brother as Ysodre sayth libro xi°. And soo Caldei bey sayde as it were Calledey. & haue that name of Calleth/ And þ londe is moost londe. & lyeth bely de Eufrates. therin is the feldes þ hyghte Dorny/ In that felde gyaunts came to gyder after þ flood/ & dyde bylde þ towre Babel by counceylle of Nemproth/ & that toure the cite þ there is bylde hath þ name. & hyghte Babilon/ And afterwarde all þ countree aboute was callyd Babilonia/ ¶ But here is to vnderstond what Orosius sayth of Babilon li° vij° The fyrste kynge he sayth amonge the Assiries þ myghte palle other was Ninus/ Whan Ninus was slayne his wyfe Semeramus quene of Asia made the cyte of Babylon more thanne Nemproth had bygon/ And she storyd þ cyte. & ordeyned þ cyte to be herd & cheyf cyte of þ reame of Assiries/ And þ kyngdom stode stronge a thoselande yeres & ay hundryd thre score & foure vnto Sardanapallus/ Hym slewe Arbates prefecte of Medes. & thenne begay þ reame of Assiries to peryssh/ But it distroyed Babilon soo þ vnethe eny myghte trowe þ soo stronge a cyte myghte be take. For þ cyte was dispoyd as a castell wyth walles lyke longe & square/ The gretnes & strengthe of walles maye vneth be trowyd/ For the walles were fifty cubites thicke & foure hundryd tymes so hyghe/ and the cyte abowte was four hundryd & four score furlonges/ The walles were of brent tyles tempryd wyth glewe. & wyth out was a brode diche & large seey feure thens/ Jn to þ dyche ranne the ryuer all abowte þ cyte/ And in the fronte of the walles were an hundryd gates/ & abowte the walles were dwellynge places for theym that sholde defende the cyte/ and thole places of defence were wondrly stronge & huge/ ¶ And though that cyte

were soo stronge. yet it was soone ouercome take & bete to the erthe/ for he ordeyned ꝑ ryuer in thre hundred & thre score chaneels as he had before ordeyned ꝑ ryuer Ganges whan he was wroth with the ryuer he ordeyned it in thre hundryd & thre seuen parties/ for one of his knyghtes was drowned therin/ And so whan this ryuer was wythdrawe that ranne aboute the cyte. the cyte was ꝑ sooner take/ As Vlder sayth that yere in ꝑ whiche Hadrianus beganne to ordeyne Babilonia the reame beganne to be foundyd/ and soo in one acorde of tyme that one cyte felle downe & that other arose/ And whan the fyrste kyngdom of ꝑ est fayllyd for ayge. thenne the kynge of the weste beganne to ayple & to stryue/

¶ De Edar. Capitulo .xxxiiij.

Edar is the name of the countree in whyche dwellyd ꝑ Ismaelites. that were ꝑ chyldē of Edar that was Ismaels eldeste sone/ For Ismael was Abrahams sone gotē on his seruaunte Agar. a womman of Egypte/ And more fully they ben there cleped Agareni thanne Sarracini/ though they mystake ꝑ name of Sarra in deyne/ & ben prouide therof as Vlder sayth li° xi°

¶ Thyse men buylde no houses but go aboute in large wyldernesse as wylde men. and dwell in tentes & kyne by prayes & by werkyng/ And therfore Ismaell was callyd Onager. a wilde asse. as the glose sayth sup Genes. xvij°/ Thys was a fiers man &c/ And he sayth ꝑ he shall passe ꝑ wodnesse of all bestes & grete of hee men & cruel/ for as Methodius sayth yet hereafter they shall ones be gadred to gyd & goo out of desert & wynne and holde ꝑ roundnesse of the erthe right vnto the ende of yeres/ and they ye shall be called the ware of vnglyssche & of woo/ for they shal worshippe ydres & symulacres And they shall sle preestes in holy places. & lye there with wyues & drynke of holy vessels. And eye beestes to reposaltures of holy sayntes. for wyckednesse of cruelty men that shall be that tyme/ &c & ty many other they shall rehers ꝑ Ismaelites men of Crete shall doo in the worlde wyde/

¶ De Cancia/ Capitulo .xxxv.

Cancia. Kent is a Prouynce of Englonde vppon ꝑ Weste syde Occean/ The cheef cyte therof hyghte Cauntebury & the londe berydh well corne & fruyte/ And hath many woodes. & is moyste with welles & ryuers/ & is nobly endowed with hauens of ꝑ see and ryche of ryche fysshe. and cheef in Rolfonelle of heuen/

¶ De Cantabria/ Capitulo .xxxvi.

Cantabria is a prouince of Spayne. & hath that name of a cite & of ꝑ ryuer Hyberus/ The men therof ben vnlefefull in herte. to stryue & to robbe. and gladde for to stryue. and alwaye redy & prest for to receyue strokes as Vlder sayth. li° xi°/ Nighe to this londe is Leicestria. and hath that name of Galles & Leithers & Hibern

¶ De Chanaanea/ Capitulo .xxxvij.

Chanaanea is a countree in Surrey that was after the flood in the possessiou of the chyldē of Chanaan that was come of his sone/ And of theym were .x. nacyons as Vlder sayth the libro xi°/ Wh nacyons of theym were of the chyldē of Chanaan. in whyche

the comle that was yeuen to theym was ordeyned as it were by heritage. & therfore by byddyng of our lorde the chyldy of Israel putte theym out & occupyed theyr londes as Ysyder layth li? ix?/

¶ De Campania/Capitu xxxviij

Campania is a prouynce of Yealye bytwene ỳ territory of Rome & & Apulia. The cheyf cyte therof lometyme was Capua & drawe oute by Siluius kynge of Albanes. And hathe ỳ name of Capacitas/ For the londe therof taketh thennes all manere of fruite/ & is the heed of all the cytees of Campania. & reherced amonge thre of ỳ grettest cytees/ This cyte. Rome & Cartage lometyme al Yealy had the name of this cyte & was callyd Campania/ Many other cytees famous & full of mey & ryche perteyned to the prouynce of Campania. as Neapolis & Penteolis. there Virgilis bathes were in worlhyppe lometyme/ And is a londe wyth plente of corne. of vynes of olyues of wylde beestes & of dyuers manere of fruyte/ A nother manere Campania is callyd Callaluina. & is a prouynce of fraunce Senoneus. the cheyf cyte therof is Tros/

¶ De Cauda/Capitu .xxxix.

Cauda is called ay ylond that is narough & streyghte in the begynnynge & thenne broder. wt harde entrynge & trauerlous. as it is layd in actib? aploy. xxvij? cap?/ And this ylonde is bitwene Liria & Yealy by Creta & Salnicia/

¶ De Cilicia/Capitu .xl.

Cilicia is a prouynce of lasse Asia. & hath ỳ name as mey telle of Jubiters childe lone as Ysyder layth li? xv?/ This prouynce hathe Lucanum in the weste syde. & the see mare Siculum in the southe. And in ỳ est the toppes of mount Taurus. In ỳ nor the ỳ ryuer Lignus rennyth thrugh the londe/ The cheyf cyte therof is Tharsimoniam/ ỳ higher Tarsis there was paul. And Comilos is a towne therof. and there is moche safroy & beste smellynge and pallyth golde in colour as Ysyder layth li? xv?/

¶ De Cypro/Capitu .xli.

Cyprus is ay ylonde. & hath that name of Cyprus. a cyte that is therin as Ysyder layth li? xv?/ This londe hyghte Phaloy. & was lometyme halowed to Venus/ & was full famoule lometyme/ And namly of metall of copre/ And the vle therof was fyrst founde there as he layth/ ¶ The londe berythe wyne/ & the wyne of ỳ place is full strong/ Now many cytees ben therin ful noble/ Amonge whoin the cheyf hyghte Machalia/ The londe is bclypped alle abowte wyth ỳ see/ & is wythin alle full of wodes & feldes of meedes. of vynerydes. of corne & of fruyte/ And is moyste with welles & ryuers. & riche of many rychelles & lykinge/ Ofte this londe is callyd Cechyn in holy writte as mey lape libro. xi?/ And hath that name of ỳ lon of Jonay. the neuewe of Japheth as Ysyder layth libro prio/ Droline spekyth of this ylonde and layth. that ỳ ylonde Cyprus is bclypped wyth the see ỳ hyghte mare Ciricum in the weste syde. & wyth the see that hyghte mare Phamphilicum in the north & wyth Aulone & Cilicolo. And is bclypped in ỳ south wyth ỳ see of Sicia & of the prouynce Fenix/ And conteynyth in lengthe xy hundryd

thre leoze & fyftene thoulande pales in brede. & euerey hundryd pales & fyue & twenty/

¶ De Creta/Capm .xlij.

OCreta is an ylonde of Grece. & hab þ name of one Crete a kynge that dwellyd there/And stret chyth in grete lengthe betwene the eest & the west/& is wasshe w' wawes of Grece in the northe syde. & wyth wawes of Egypte in the south side/And was som tyme pollesshyd wyth an hundryd noble cytees/And therfore it was callyd Centapol. þ is to vnderstonde a londe wyth a hundryd cytees/And this lond was fyrste noble with bowes & armers & arowes/ This was the fyrste londe þ wrote lawe & yaue lawe wryttey with letters. & taughte fyrste companyes of hors mey/ Therin was studye of musyk fyrste fownde of deyes dactilus. & is table to other mey in the worlde abowte/ & there Musyke was vsyd in the studye therof euere alyd & made more. Therin bey many belles-geetes & hartes & ryght fewe wylde-geetes/Wulues. foxes & other noyeful beestes bey none therin/ There are noo serpentine noyful wormes/And yf they bey broughte thyther out of other countrees they deye anone/ ¶ This londe is frende to vynes. & berith trees & medycinable herbes. as Dictans & Almos and suche other/& also þ londe bredyth precyous stones & also a stone þ hyght Ioire dactilic' as Plyder sayth li' xv°/ & they haue an ylonde free & clene of venymne/ Nethelesse therin brede Spalange þ bey venemous & attercoppes/Huic vicinus Plidan' li' xv°/Plinius tellyth þ same atte all poyntes li' tiij°/ ¶ Drolius spekyth of the same ylonde. & sayth Creta endith in the este at the see Carpartes. and in þ weste & in the northe at the see Cretich & in the southe at þ see Libicus. þ is also callyd Adiaticū/ And hath in lengthe of pales a thoulande a hundred & foure leoze & seuey. & in brede a thoulande & fyfty/Knowe the dispolicyon of Dedalus hous in Creta. Plin. li' xv°. in capto de ciuitatibus/

¶ De Cicladibz/Capm .xlij.

OCiclades were sometyme ylondes of Grece as Plyder sayth libro xv° And mey trowe þ they bey callyd Ciclades for they bey fewe fro þ ylonde Delos. For þ Grekes callyd it þ rounde Cirlum/ But some mey meane þ they haue that name Ciclades by cause of rockes & craggys þ bey aboute the yle/ Thyse ylondes stonde in þ see that hyght Hellespontus betwene þ see Egeum & Maleum/And bey bysclyppyd w' the see in Judea. & bey in nombre. xiij. And stretche from þ northe towarde þ southe. & fyfty thoulande pale fro þ eest towarde þ weste as Plyder sayth/ ¶ Ba Drolius sayth within thyse londes eestward bey rodes & northward fyue thoulande pales Cenedo. & southwarde Capadoce. & westward Citerus/& thyse londes ende eestward at cleues of Asia. weste warde at see Icarii. northwarde at see Legeū. & southward at see Graphacii/

¶ De Coha/Capm .xliij.

Oha þ hyght Choos also is an ylonde. & longyth to þ prouynce of Arcita. therin Ypocras physycyen was borne/And this londe was fyrste endowed wyth wolle crafte as he sayth/ Also in þ ylonde bey noble beste of whoey Salamon had grete Ioye in olde

tyme as it is sayde.iij? Regū.there it is sayd that horse were brought to hyty out of Cōha/

¶ De Corica/Capitm .xlv.

Corica is ay plonde wyth many prouynces & with many corners in shape/& hath ꝑ est Lincia iij in ꝑ est side.& the bauery of ꝑ cyte of Rome & Sardenes in ꝑ south syde.and Bellaires in the weste & the see Ligusticū in the northe/And conteynyth in lengthe ay hundryd & one fyfty thoulande pales.& .xxvi. in brede/

¶ De Dalmacia/Capitm .xlvi.

Dalmacia is a prouynce of Grece by olde departynge of londe/ & hath ꝑ name of Delmy ꝑ grete cyte of ꝑ prouynce. This prouynce hath Macedonia in ꝑ est side.& Pellya in the northe.& Lullria in the weste and endyth at ꝑ see Adriaticū in ꝑ south as Vlider sayth li? xv?/& Orosi? sayth the same/They of ꝑ londe bey myghty & stronge.& pesue thery to proyes. to robbyng & stelynge.& many of thery bey see theues

¶ De Dacia/Capitm .xlvij.

Denmark is a countree in Europa/& was fyrste occupyed w' grete Danes as it is sayde And is dyuided in many prouynces & plondes & stretchyth to Germania/ The mey theri of were sometyme fyers & ryght grete warryours/And therfore they were lordes of Bretayne/ of Norway & of many other plondes & countrees/ But li? ix? ysidre sayth ꝑ the Danes cam of Gotes/ And some trowe ꝑ they bey callyd Dacos.as they were Dagy-mey comen of Gotes/ But of what nacyon ꝑ Danes bey com of.fyrste this is certayn ꝑ there bey many of thery/and bey seruely of stature & fayr of here & of face.and generally fayr of body & of shappe.And though they bey fiers ayenst enmyes neuertheles they bey kyndely mylde of herte & playsynge to all Innocentes/

¶ De Delos/Capitm .xlvij.

Delos is ay plonde of Grece in ꝑ myddyl of thole plondes ꝑ hyghe Cicades.& hath ꝑ name as it is sayd/for after ꝑ flood whan the myghte was derke. many monthes that plonde was bylhynyd wyth ꝑ sone bemes tofore all other londes/And for he was fyrst shewed it is sayd it hath ꝑ name Delos for Delon is grewe & is vnderstond openly shewed. Also ꝑ londe is called Ortigia for there cuntrewes were fyrste seyn.& the Grekes callyd theym Ortigias/¶ In this londe Latonia bare Appolyo as Vlider sayth li? xv?/And Delos is ꝑ name of ay plonde & of a cyte also/

¶ De Dedan/Capitm .l.lix.

Dedan is a countree in Ethiopia in ꝑ west syde as Ysidre sayth li.xi?. there bey many eliphantes & moche goodes of fuery.and wodes of fyrre as the glose sayth sup Ez.xvij?/

¶ De Europa/Capitm .l.

Europa is callyd the thirde parte of the worlde.and hath that name of Europa the doughter of Agenor.of Libia kynge/Jupyter rauysshyd this Europa out of Affrica & brought her in to Creta/And callyd ꝑ moste partye of the lande by her name Europa as Ysidre sayth libro. xv?/¶ Orosius spekyth of Europa & sayth. that ꝑ

countree of Europa begynnyth att mo⁊
untayns ꝑ hyghte montes Ruphey and
at marys that hyghte paludes meothi
des. that bey by weste/ And come doun⁊
ward towarde the weste by the bankis of
the northe Occean vnto the countree ꝑ
hyghte Gallia belgica vnto ꝑ ryuer Re
nus that rennyth to ꝑ Occean/ & thenne
the countrees stretche to the ryuer Danu
bius that hyghte Histrus also & by sou⁊
the/ and pallith estwarde ay to the see ꝑ
hyghte pontus. and is a colle of ꝑ grete
see/ ¶ And libro. xv⁰ Plider sayth ꝑ Eu
ropa bygynnyth at ryuer Tanay. & ly⁊
cheth westwarde by ꝑ northe Occean un
to the ende of Spayne/ The est and ꝑ
south party therof stryketh from the see ꝑ
hyghte pontus. and is all Joynyd to the
grete see. and endyth at plondes of Ga⁊
geo/ The fyrste countre of Europa is ꝑ
nether Scicia. and bygynnyth at mareys
Meothides. and stretchyth betwene Da
nubius & the northe Occean vnto Ger⁊
mania as Plidre sayth li⁰. xv⁰/ And for
stronge nacons the londe is specially cal
lyd Barbaria/ And ꝑ nacons bey ay all
stiff. as Orosi⁰ sayth/ Amonge whom
the fyrste is Alania that stretchyth to ꝑ
mareys Meothides. & folowinge is Go
thia. thenne Denmarke. after Germa⁊
nia. thenne Gallia. & the londe of Bry
tayne. Orcades & many other londes/ &
at laste the laste Spayne/ To the endes
therof Europa endyth estward/ And to
that other party of Europa ay the south
bey many grete countrees & londes/ As
Parmonia Mesipa Tracia Grecia and
Italia with the countrees & the londes
therof/ Yf this parte of the worlde be laſ
se thay Asia. yet it is peze therto in nom
bre & noblesse of men/ for as Plini⁰ sa
yth he sedith men ꝑ bey more grete ay ho
by. more stronge ay wighte & bolde and
ar bolde of herte more sayre & semely of
shape than men of ꝑ countrees & plondes
of Asia other of Affrica/ for ꝑ lenne as
sidyth longe ouer the Asie so men of Af
frica & brennyth & wasthyth humours &
makyth them short of body. blacke at
face with cryspe heere/ And for spiritus
passe out at pores that bey open. And so
thei bey more cowarde of herte than the
countree is of men of ꝑ north londe. for
colnesse ꝑ is without stoppeth the pores
and bredyth humours of ꝑ body. & ma⁊
kyth men more full & grete/ & colde that
is moder of whitnesse. and makyth the⁊
pty the more whyte ay face & ay skynne/
And for vapours & spiritus bey lempery
Inwarde & makyth hoter ther within. &
soo the more bolde & hardy/ And thenne
ꝑ men of Asia bey namely dyspoyd ay
that/ And theyr fyrste londe is by erst as
plinius sayth/

¶ De Eulach/ Capitulo .II.

¶ Eulach is a prouynce ay ꝑ ouer
Inde. & bygynnyth ay the erst/
and stretcheth by longe spaze of
londes towarde ꝑ north/ And hath that
name Eulach of Eula. one of ꝑ chyl⁊
dren of Heber patryarke of Ebrewes.
as the glose sayth sup Genes. prio & x⁰/
Thre Eulach is reherced amonge the
childy of Heber ꝑ came of him & of his
sone Jothan/ The ryuer Ganges ren⁊
nyth by this londe/ And ꝑ ryuer hath a
nother name and hyghte phison ay li⁰
Genes. ii⁰. ca⁰. xv⁰/ ¶ Plini⁰ prey
syth that ryuer wonly. and sayth that
Ganges is a ryuer of Inde. and reces⁊
veth ay to hyme many. & as it were end
les ryuers grete ay rowe & ay sayle ay. as
Stapleton Lancobrii Hyspio. & many

ocher/ And is neuer broodder thay fyfty furlonges. neyther deper thay. xv. pales/ This ryuer rennyth aboute þ londe of Eulach. in whyche londe is moche golde & syluer & precyous stones. & emchi? carbuncles & ocher suche as he sayth & the glose sayd Genil. In this londe bey many parciall countrees. in whom bey many elyphauntes as it is sayd/

¶ De Ethiopia/Capm Jij.

Ethiopia. bi twe mennes londe had fyrste þ name of coloure of mey/ for the sonne is nygh and rostyth & tostyth theym as Ysyder sayth li? xv?/ And so the colour of mey shewe the strengthe of the sonne. for there is contynuel heete/ for al þ is vnder the south pole aboute the weste is full of mountayns. aboute þ myddl full of grauel. & in the erst syde moost deserte & wylderne. & stretchyth fro the weste of Aethlant towarde the erst vnto thendes of Egypte/ & is cloted in the south wyth Oceay & in the north w' the ryuer Nil?/ ¶ In this londe bey many nacyons wyth dyuerse faces wondly & horribly shape/ Also there in bey many wylde bestes & serpentes. & also Rinocerata. & that best þ hight Lauielion. a best wit h many colours/ Also there bey Locatrices & grete dragons/ & precyo? stones bey take out of their brayns. Jacint? & Lulopall?. & many other precious stones bey founde there/ And cynamum is there gadrid. There bey two flondes. eyther hyght Ethiopia. One is in the erst. & thother is in Mauritania in the weste. & that is nyghe Spayne. And thenne is in the myddl the prouynce of Cartage/ Thenne is Getulia. & at last ayenst the course of þ sonne & the south is the londe þ hyghte Ethiopia adusta. brente/ And fables telle þ there be foude bey the Antipoden. mey þ haue theyr feet ayenst oure fete as Ysidre sayth li. xv? his wordes bey set here byfore de Ethiopia/ ¶ Also he sayth þ the Ethiopiens haue the name of Chus. the sone of Jame for of theym he came/ Chus is callyd Euus in the langage of Ethiopia/ Thi se mey came somtyme fro the ryuer Nilus & dwellyd in lyde Egypte betwene þ ryuer Nilus & Oceay. In the south nye vnder the sonne of theym bey moche people. as Elperes in the weste side Garamantes & Trogodites & ocher/ Of whome plinius spekyth li? v? ca? x?/ The mey of Ethiopia haue theyr name of a blacke ryuer/ & that ryuer is of the same kynde wych Nilus/ for they brede reedes & bull rushes. & ryse & wexe in one tyme ¶ In the wildnesse there bey many mey wondly shape/ Some ofte curse þ sonne bytterly in his rysynge & downe goynge & byholde the sonne & curse hym alwaye for his heete greuyth them full sore/ And ocher as Trogodites dygge theym dennes & caues & dwelle in theim in stede of houses. & ete serpentes & al þ may be gote Theyr noyse is more fereful in sownyng than the voyce of ocher. & bey as beestes without weddynge & dwelle w' wyf mey without law/ And suche bey callyd Garamantes/ Ocher goon naked and bey not occupyed wyth trauayle. & they bey callyd Ble. as it is sayde they haue many eyen in theyr brest/ And there bey Satires & haue only shape of mey & haue noo maners of mankynde/ ¶ Also in Ethiopia bey many ocher wondes as he sayth li? vi?/ capto xxix?/ Amonge many he sayth of Ethiopia all foure foten bestes bey brought forth wyth eeres and elyphauntes/ Also there bey serpentes þ haue

ny hounde for theyr kynge and dyuyne by his mauyrge. & do as they woll/And other haue ther ox foure eyen in theyr fore heed.as it is layd not⁹ it is soo in kynde.but that it is feyned.for they vse principall lokynge & syghte of aroudes/Also some of them hunte lyens & panters.& lyue by theyr flesshe/And theyr kynge has the oonly one eye in his fourhed/Other men of Ethiopia lyue only by hompsom kyls dryed in smoke & in ⁹ sonne/& they le duren not.xl.yeres.

¶ De Egypto/Capitulo .liij.

EGypte was byfore callyd Ewa & after Egipt⁹ Dandes broder regnyd thenin/ In the reste syde vnd ⁹ red see this londe Joynyth to Syria.& hath Libia in ⁹ weste side and the grete see in the north syde.& passyth Jnwarde in the south syde/ & stretchyth vnto ⁹ Ethiopes as Ysidre layth li⁹ xv⁹/& is a countree not vsyd with dewe.& vnknowen of reyne/And only Nilus moysteyth ⁹ londe & rennyth there aboute . & makyth it plenteuous w⁹ tylyng & werynge.And hath plente of wylde beest/& froeth a grete deale of ⁹ worlde w⁹ whete & with corn & fruyte/And is so plenteuous of other marchaundyse & chaffire ⁹ it fyllyth nye al the worlde with nedful marchaundyses/In thende of Egypte is Canopia.⁹ hath that name of Canope ⁹ was Menelays gouernour & was buryed there.Hec vlqz plin.li⁹ xv⁹/& was tyme callyd Melany/ & had ⁹ name of Thaus doughter as Ysidre layth li⁹ ix⁹ In this londe bey many pertynent prouynces.& full famous cytees.as Mephis that Ephalus buylded Jubiters sone/& Thatenes. The cheyf cyte of Egypte is Eliopoles. & Alisaundre & many other

as Ysidre layth li⁹ xv⁹/And Strab⁹ sayth that Egypte is double.⁹ ouer and ⁹ nether that stretchyth vp to therth in lengthe/And hath in the mouthe syde the see of Arabia.and Decray by the touch./For he begynnyth out of the weste and of ⁹ nether Egypte and stretchyth estward and endyth at the rede see/And contenyth .xxiiij. nacyons/In the ouer Egypte bey many dyuers deserte.in whoys are many wonders & bestes wonderfull/ There bey perdes Tigres Satires Lobatrices & horryble addres & serpentes / for in the endes of Egypte & of Ethiopia by the welles Nigri there men suppose⁹ that there is the hed of Nilus.there bey bredde wylde bestes that hyghte Catothephas.the whyche bestes bey lytyll of body and myle of membres & flowe/And hath a full heuy heed/And therfore they bere it alwaye downwarde towarde the erthe/And that by ordynaunce of kynde for saluacyon of men & bestes For he is soo wycked & soo venemous ⁹ noo man may maye beholde hym ryght in the face.but he deye anone wythout remedye/For he hath ⁹ smale maystre that ⁹ serpente Cobatrice hath as plin⁹ sayth li⁹ viij⁹ xxij⁹.capo/Also in Egypte bey full many Crocadilles & Ypotamy. that bey water horse.and namly aboute the water of Nilus/

¶ De Ellade/Capitulo liij

ELlas ellados is a prouince of grece ⁹ Europa.& had that name of kynge Eller a Dentalions sone/ After hym the Grekes were fyrste callyd Ellenes. In this prouynce is ⁹ countree Attica.therin was ⁹ noble cyte Athene ful of lyberall artes nourysyd of philosophres/¶ Sometyme Grece had noo

thynge more worthy nother more noble than this cyte/ Nexte thereto is ꝑ prouyn ce Achaia as Ylyder layth li⁹ xv⁹. ¶ To this one countree Ellas bey two prouin ces. Boecia & Polopounlis. Of ꝑ fyrste Boecia it is spoke herafter/ To this co untree Ellas longyth ꝑ coste of ꝑ see ꝑ hyzte Ellelpont⁹/ Therin bey many gre te wondres as plin⁹ layth li⁹ vi⁹ c⁹ iij By Ellelpont⁹ Cratus pergamen⁹ la yth ꝑ there bey many mauere of mey. ꝑ he callyth Ophiages ꝑ hele smytyng of serpent with theyr teeth & gropyng. & o⁹ nely w⁽ᵗ⁾ theyr hondes laped to they dra we oute sleenge venym/ ¶ Also pharro layth ꝑ yet there be & of theyr spotyl bey medycyn ayenst smytyng of serpent. El lelpont⁹ is a coste of ꝑ see of mydyll ex che as Ylyder layth li⁹ xliij⁹/ In ꝑ northe cornynge & goynge in grete goynges & cornynges bisyde Grece/ like in strenght nelle of vij. furlonges. There Xerges ꝑ kynge made a brydge of shyppes. & soo he went in to Grece for to wenne there/ ꝑ same water spredyth & makyth there ꝑ coste of ꝑ see ꝑ is callyd Propontides. ꝑ is to saye ꝑ brede therof conteynyth but sixty pase/ That coste of the see hath ꝑ name of Eller the syster of Frixus. she sledde ꝑ malyce of her stepdame & fell in to ꝑ see & was deed/ And of ꝑ fallyng the see & the londe aboute had the name Ellelpontus/

De Eola/Capm .lv.

Eolia is ay plonde of Sicilia/ It is sayd ꝑ he hath ꝑ name of Eol⁹ ꝑ sone of Jpote. Poetes feyne ꝑ he was kynge of wyndes/ And ꝑ was sayd as pharro layth. for he was Rector of thylondes ꝑ hyghte Eole/ & for myste & fumous vapours ꝑ he colde to wrysle mey/ therfore they thought that he helde wynde in his power & had might therof as Ylyder layth li. xv⁹/ The yles ꝑ bey called Eole bey .xj./ & haue ꝑ name of hē & bey also callyd Vulcane. for fyre brenn neth therin as in mount Ethna as he sa yth. And eche of thyse plondes hath hys owne name / ꝑ fyrste hyghte Lippata. ꝑ seconde Greta. ꝑ thyrde hyghte Stogule ꝑ fourthe Deda. & so of other/

¶ De Franconia/Capm .lvi.

Franconia is a prouince of Ger mania in Europa. & hath ꝑ na me of mey ꝑ dwellyd therin. & were callyd Franci. ꝑ cheyf cite therof hi ghte Herbipol. & stondyth on a grete ry ner ꝑ hizte Mogū/ That prouynce hath in ꝑ eest syde Turingia & Saxoy in the south side ꝑ ryuer Danub⁹ & Bauaria in ꝑ weste the countrees Suenia & Alsa cia. & in ꝑ north ꝑ countree of ꝑ Ryn/ ꝑ cheif cite therof is Maguncia. & stondith vpon ꝑ Ryne. & there ꝑ ryuer Mogus co myth in to ꝑ Ryne. This Franconia is full good londe. & plente of corn. of wo des. & strong of castelles & townes & ful of mey & of people.

¶ De Francia/Capm .lvij.

Fraunce hyghte Francia & Gal lia also. & had fyrst ꝑ name Fra cia of mey of Germanie ꝑ wer callyd Franci as Plin sayth /& hath the Ryne & Gennayn in ꝑ eest syde/ & in ꝑ north eest syde ꝑ montayn Alpes penni/ nus. & in ꝑ south the prouynce of Narbon Jn ꝑ north weste ꝑ brytaynhe Dceany. & in ꝑ north thylond of brytayn/ Fraunce was callyd gallia belgica. & had ꝑ name of ꝑ cyte belgis as Ylyder layth li⁹ xv⁹/ Therin be noble quarers to buylde & to erre buyldynges & houses / & therin bey

specyall manere stones. and namly in ꝑ
grounde aboute Parys. ꝑ is moost pas
synge. namly in a manere stone ꝑ hyght
Oyplis. that men of that countree call
Plastre in theyr langage/ for ꝑ grounde
is glasy & bryghte by vertue of rythe to
nyd in to stone/ This manere stone bren
te & repryd with water tempth in to ry
ment/ And so therof is made edyfyces &
vowtes & dyuerse pamentes/ And suche
cyment layed in wethes weryth harde a
none ayen as it were stone/ And in fra
unce bey many noble & famouse cyteis/
but amonge all Parys beeth ꝑ pryce. for
as somtyme the cyte of Athenes moder of
lyberall artes & of letters/ nourice of phi
losophers. & welle of all scyence made is
solépne in scyence & in condycons amon
ge Grece/ Soo Parys in this tyme. not
oonly fraunce but also all the other dea
le of Europa/ for as moder of wisdom
she receyueth all that comyth out of eue
ry countree of the worlde. & helpyth theis
yn in all that theyr nede. & rulyth alle
peasybly. And as a seruaunt of sothnes
she shewyth herselfe detty to wise men &
vnwyse/ The cyte is full good & of ry
chesse. & myghty in peas/ There is good
ayre of ryuers acordyng to philosophers
There bey fayre feldes meedes & moun
taynes to refresshe & comfort eyen of the
yn that bey wery to study/ There bey co
uenable stretes & houses namly for studi
ers. And neuertheles the cyte is suffysa
unt to receyue and to fede all other that
comyth therto. And passyth all other cy
tees in dyuerse thynges and in suche other
thynges/

¶ De Flandria/ Ca
pitulum/ .lviij.

Flaunders is a prouynce of Gal
lia Belgica by the clewes of De
cray/ And hathe Germanie in
the est syde. and the yonde of Brytayn
ne in the west/ and the frenshe see in ꝑ
west/ In the southe thar party of fraun
ce that hyghte Gallia. Senonensis. and
Burgoyne. Though this prouynce be li
tyll in space. yet it is welthfull of many
specyall thynges & good/ for this londe
is plenteuous & full of pasture. of catall
and of bestes. Royall & riche of belle ha
uens of the see & of famouse ryuers. and
moost myghty all aboue with Scalde &
lia. The men therof bey semely & fayre
of body & stronge. and gete many chyl
dren. And riche of all manere marchan
dyses & chaffre/ And generally fayre and
semely of face. mylde of wyll. & fayre of
speche/ Sadde of berynge. honeste of co
uenge/ Peasyble to theyr owne neygh
bours. True & truste to straungers. pas
synge wytty in vnlle craftes/ By theyr
craftly werkinge a grete parte of ꝑ worl
de is socoured & holpe in wollen clothes
¶ Of the pryncipall wolle that they ha
ue out of Englonde with theyr subtyll
craft bey made many noble clothes. and
bey sende by see and also by londe in to
many dyuerse countrees/ ¶ And the lon
de is playne. and berith good corne. In
many places therof growey many trees
But not many wodes/ There bey in so
me places marises and moores in whiche
they dygge turues and make fyre therof
to stede of wood/ Diuers tymes therof is
made hote fire and stronge. and more ef
fectuell than of wood/ But that fyre
is lasse prouffytable with fowle asshes &
heuy sauour and smelle/

¶ De prouincia Jemicie/ ca .lix.

Fenix is a prouince & hath ꝑ name of Fenice ꝑ bro̅ of Lathym for fenix was put out of Glebis Thebis in Egypt & dryue in to Siria/ And regnyd in Sydoy & callyd the londe after his owne name Fenicia/ there ye ly is Tirus ayenst Tri̅ ¶ Playe lpe lyth as Ylyder layth li̅ xv̊ & ix̊/ thys londe hath Arabiam in ꝑ eest side & the redde see in the south. & the see of mydyl erthe in the weste. & mount Libanū in ꝑ northe/ And soo this londe is beste in trees. cheyf in corne & in fruyte/ wyth moste plente of mylke. of ople & of hony/ In this londe bey many mountaynes & feldes. weiles & other waters/ In thole mountayns bey mynyd metalles of dyuers kynde.

¶ De frigia/ Capm .lx.

Frigia is a prouynce of the lasse Asia. & hathe ꝑ name of frigia the doughter of Europa/ Thys countree is nyghe to Gallacia in ꝑ northe syde & Lithonia in ꝑ southe. & Joynyth some place to Liddia in ꝑ eest syde & endyth at Ellelpont̄ in the north as Ylider layth li̅ xv̊/ There bey two londes. eyther hyghte frigia. ꝑ more frigia is Sinirtinā. & Hiliū is in the lesse/ The ryuer Herm̄ departyth betwene Lythonia & frigia as he layth/ And frigia is callyd Dardanica. & hath that name of Dardan̄ ꝑ came out of Grece with his brother Traci̅ & wanne frigia. & regnyd therin/ And callyd ꝑ londe Dardanica by his owne name/ And Tracius occupyed Tracias he layth li̅ ix̊/

¶ De frilia/ Capm .lxi.

Frilia is a prouynce in ꝑ nether endes of Germania. & stretchith ful longe vpon ꝑ clyffe of Occean/ And begynnyth fro ꝑ ende of ꝑ Rayne & endyth atte Danyllhe see/ The see mey of Germania call mey of this londe Frilionea/ & betwene theym & Germanes is grete difference in clothynge & in manere/ For weinye all ꝑ mey bey shorte rounde. & the more noble they bey the more worshyppe they acounte to be shorte ꝑ more hyghe/ And ꝑ mey bey hye of body stronge of vertue. sterne & fyers of herte. & wyfte & quyuer of body/ And vse prey speres in stede of arowes/ ꝑ londe is plane wyth moche leele & pastures & wyth grasse & herbes. & wythout trees & wode. & make fire of cornes ful of glew & of drye neetes tasdes ¶ The mey bey free' & not subget to lordshyp of other nacōns/ & putte theym in perill of dethe by cause of fredom/ And they had leuer dey thay be vnd̄ the yocke of thraldom. therfore they forsake dygnyte of knyghtehode. & lustre none to ryse & to be greeter amonge theym vnder ꝑ cytle of knyghthede/ But they bey subgette to thynges that they chese of theymselfe frely pere to pere whyche rulyth ꝑ compyte amonge theym/ They loue well chastyte. and punysshe alle vnchaste ryght greuously/ And they kepe theyr chyldrey chaste vnto the tyme that they bey of full aege. & soo whanne they bey wedded they gete manly chyldrey & stronge/

¶ De Jnsulis Fortune Capitulum .lxij.

Dtune bey plondes and stondey in Occean afome the lyfte syde of Mauritania. and bey ful nyghe to the weste/ And bey departyd a londre wych the see as Ylyder layth li̅ xv̊/ And bey callyd the plondes of Fortune. for plenter of alle manere of good

and namly of corne & of fruyte/And for noble grounde & plenteuous erbour of na tyons & makynge of poetes trowed that thyle playnes were paradys as Ylder sayth li° xv°/& Plin° sayth ꝑ same li° v° capło.xxxiij°/And sayth ꝑ there growen trees of.vij. score fete/Therin is plentee of apples & multytude of bryddes. & moche hony & mylke/& namely in the yle ꝑ hyghte Caprina/ And hathe ꝑ name of gotes & of wheythers. for full many bey therin/There is wonꝺ strength of houndes.& namely in the yle ꝑ hyghte Canaria.And hath ꝑ name for therin bey many grete hounꝺes & stronge/

¶ De Galilea/Capłm lxiij.

GAlilea is a countree in palestina. And hath ꝑ name for mey therof bey more whyte than mey of other countrees of palestina.and Galilea is dowble.the nether & ꝑ ouer/ and Joynyth togyꝺs . & stretchyth vnto Siria & to the prouince of Fenix.In ey ther is grounde.& bestr to bere corne and fruyte/There is plente of vynes & of olynes & of water/for in some parte ther of the ryuer Jordan renneth therby. there bey mooste noble lakes prouffytable & helthfull.& bey there called sees for hugenesse & multytude of fyllhes/ ¶ And as Ylder sayth there is the lake ꝑ hyghte Lacus tiberiadis/and hath ꝑ name of a towne that soo hyghte/And is more hol some than all the other. & more effectuell to helthe & sauacyn of bodyes. And conteynyth.x.furlonges/Lobe tofore de Lacu tiberiades & de Lacu generlar in tractatu de aquis & stagnis/

¶ De Galacia Capłm lxiij.

GAlacia is a countree in Europa & hath that name of mey that ꝺwellyꝺ therin.and were callyꝺ Galles as Ylder sayth li° ix° ca° xv°/ The kyng of Bitinia callyꝺ ꝑ Galles to helpe hym.& he had the victory . and departyꝺ the kyngꝺom with theym/and the Galles were afterwarꝺe medlyꝺ w the Grekes. & were callyꝺ Gallogreci/ But now they haue of the olde Galles and bey callyꝺ Galli/This lond is ful wyde & large & moost plenteuous.& conteynyth a grete deale of Europa/And is now callyꝺ Rutenea of many mey/

¶ De Gallicia/Capłm lxv.

GAllicia is a prouynce in Spayne.& hath ꝑ name of whytnelle of mey. for they bey more whyte than mey of other countrees of Spayne/As it is sayꝺe this lonꝺe beryth well corne & fruyte & is nighe to Deceay.there is plente of moche good & catal/The mey saye that they come of the Grekes And so they bey stronge to hynꝺe wytte as Ylder sayth libro.xi°/ for after ꝑ batayle of Troy many of ꝑ Grekes cam in to Gallia & abode there/

¶ De Gallia/Capłm lxvi.

GAllia is a prouynce of Europa bytwene the mountayne Alpes pennine & the bryttysshe Deceay.& hath ꝑ name of olde tyme of whitnes of mey. for Gallia is grewe.& is sayꝺ-mylke/therfore Sibel callyth theym Galles. ꝑ is whyte/& sayꝺ ꝑ in one yere mylky neches shall be mynyꝺ. for by ꝺyuersite of heuey fat & colour of mey & herres & white & quantite of bodies bey ꝺyuers.Some gendryth heuy mey . Grete lyghe-Affrica gyleful.& fraunce hyndly

fyers

mey and sharpe of wytte as Ysydre sayth libro. xi°/ This londe hath Germany ip the erst syde. & Spayne ip ꝑ weste Ytalye ip ꝑ south. & endyth ip the north at Brytyllhe Occean as Ysydre sayth/ Sothyme this londe was dinyded ip thre partes. ꝑ were callyd Rogata Celtica & Belgica / But now frenshmey dwelle ip this prouynce. & of theym ꝑ londe hathe ꝑ name & highte Francia / Lothe to fore ip litera. f. de Francis & de Francia/

¶ De insula Gadis/ Capm lxvij

GAdis is ay yslonde ip the ende of Spayne / & departyth betwene Affrica & Europa. therip Hercules sette wondeful & noble pylars. ip tokenyng of conquest / And thennes comyth ꝑ sprynging of ꝑ see Tirenii out of the welles of Occean. & is departyd fro the nexte lond syde score pales/ The Tyres came fro the redde see & occupyed this yslonde. and callyd it Gadis ip their language/ Gadis is vnderstonde bysyppyd wyth ꝑ see abowte. Therip growyth a tree that is like to palme. the gume ther of turnyth ip glasse sette ip a precyouse stone ꝑ highte Corannus as Ysydre sayth li° xv°/ And this londe makyth many countrees of the worlde riche of fruyte & spycery & namly countrees of ꝑ weste/

¶ De Grecia/ Capm lxvij.

GRecia hath ꝑ name of Grehous ꝑ kynge ꝑ dwelled therip/ & yaue therto his owne name as Ysydre sayth li° xv°/ The prouynces therof bey vij. Dalmacia ip the weste. thenne Espirus. after Hellades. Thessalia / Itemy Macedonia. & after Achaia. & euyne ip the see Creta & Cicladen. & is moost wyde countree. and hath many other names/ And is full of rychesse of ꝑ see and of londes. And is lady of many kyngdomes. nourysshynge of chyualrye. mod of philosophye. fynder & mayster of all gode crafftes/ In olde tyme mey therof were beste werryours. & endowed wyth vertues of wytte & of wisdom/ Fayr & moost grete spekers. lubgette to lawe. mylde to strangers. prasible & ealy to mey of ꝑ lond And were wroth & hyghe herted to mey ꝑ wolde do wronge to theyr neyghbours & wolde not suffre but withstonde suche wronges wyth all theyr myghte as farre tellyth ip libro de Laudibz grecie/

¶ De Getulia/ Capm lxix.

GEtulia is prouince of Affrica/ & hathe ꝑ name of Gotes mey ꝑ came of theym ꝑ were lefte of ꝑ Gotes as Ysydre sayth li° xiiij°/ They gadred a grete oost & layled ip to ꝑ countrees of Libia & sette there theyr place & bey there to this daye. And for they com of Gotes they haue ꝑ name ꝑ comey of them. Therfore is ay oppynyon amonge them ꝑ they bey nye hynne to Gotes & to ꝑ maneres ꝑ come of the same mey as Ysydre sayth li° ix°/ Bysyde thyse mey dwelle Galoy people. ꝑ stretche fro ꝑ south to ꝑ Helperi Occean. whiche mey go aboute & stray ip deserte/ This name Galon came of ay yslonde ꝑ is beside Ethiopia. there no serpent is bredde nor maye lyue therip as he sayth/ Also ip ꝑende of Affrica bey as it were bestial mey ꝑ bey callyd Garamantes/ & haue ꝑ name of Garamant ꝑ kynge. ꝑ sone of Appolyn he buylde there a towne & callyd it Garama bi his owne name/ Plin° spekith of them & sayth ꝑ they bey nye departed & feure from cõpany of mankynde/

¶ De Gardonibus Insulis/ Capitulum lxx.

GArdones bey pies of Decray a fore the foslonde þ hyghte Pelpezalerus/ Therin dwellyd wymmey þ were callyd Gorgones feminine/ And they are sayde Alic. in ℓ. Deloci in englyshe lwyfte. for nye growyng to gyd & sharpnesse of body/ &c/ Of theym the ylonde had þ name as Ylydre sayth libro xv°/

¶ De Gothia Capitu lxxi.

GOthia is a prouynce of þ nether Scia in Europa. & hath þ name as mey trowe of Magog. þ sone of Japheth as Ylyder sayth li° ix° He sayth þ thole olde nacõns were callid bothe Gethes & Goters. & were somtyme moost & stronge mey & huge of body And vsyd moost dredfull manere armure & wepey. And mey trowe þ chyldery þ came of theym occupyed þ moost parte of Europa & of Alia/ for theyr chyldery bey Danes & many other nacions in the weste Getuli in Affrica/ And Amalones in Alia came of chyldry of Gotes as he sayth libro ix° & xv°/ And this londe is yet ful wyde/ & hath in þ north syde Norwaye & Denmark. & is bysyp ped with þ see of Decray in the other sydes/ To this countree longyth an ylonde þ hight Gothlandia. & is callyd þ ylonde of Gothes. for Gothes dwelled there somtyme/ The ylonde berych well corn therin is moche pasture & fulthe & many manere marchaundyses & chaffre. for many manere skynnes & plente of money other marchaundyse & chaffre come out of dyuers londes & countrees in shippes to that ylonde/ And bey ladde theym

yt Decray to Germanie. Fraunce Brytayne & Spayne/

¶ De Gnydo/ Capitu lxxij

GNidum is a countree in asy ylonde ayenst Asia betwene Siria & Pysidia towarde Pamphiliam & Liciam ayenst Greta. as it is sayd in Glosa sup̃ hoc capitu. xxxij/

¶ De India. Capitu lxxiij

INde is a countree in erst Asia. & hathe þ name of a ryuer Indus and is closyd the wyth in þ weste/ This countree stretchyth fro the southe syde vnto the erst. & out of the north vnto the mount Caucasus/ Therin bey many manere mey & townes. & also þ ylonde Taprobane full of precyous stones & olyphaunt alsa/ Therin bey ylondes. Grisa & Argyra plentyous & riche of golde & of syluer. and also profityable in trees that neuer lese theyr leues/ And in Inde bey moost noble ryuers/ Ganges Indus & Hidpanes. that aboute the countrees of ynde/ Also Inde is moost hollosty in weltery wynde. & beryth come twyes a yere/ Therin bey mey of dede colour. & grete olyphauntes & vnycornes & poppyniayes/ and Hebanꝰ a tree that loo hyghte. cinamum. peper & calamum that smellyth full swete of sauory/ ¶ Also there bey precyous stones. Beryllus Onichopassus. Carbuncles Adamanti Margarites & Onions/ Therin brennyth the conntysse of gentylwymmey. there bey hylles of golde. & it is impossyble to come therto for dragons & gryphes/ & for many manere mey wondly shape as Ylyder sayth/ Also thise fortayd wordes bey his libro decioquinto/ ¶ Also amonge alle countrees & londes of the worlde

Inde is moost & moost ryche moost myghty moost full of people/ Therfore plinius libro. vi°/ capto. xij° telleth wonde of myghte and multitude of the Indes And sayth that in Inde bey many tryngewand some of theim hath vnder hym foure hundred thousande men of armes And some .x. hundryd horse men & .x. thousande olyphauntes that take wages euery daye / And soo the londe is moost full of richelle/ And some one hath lxxty thousande fote men & a thousande horsmen and seuen hundryd olyphauntes/ & alwaye thyse men bey arayed to weire & to batayle/ And soo the londe is stronge myghty & ryche/ ¶ And as it is sayd there some of the Indes tychen londe/ and some vse chyualry/ And some vse marchaundyse and lede out chaffre/ Some rule & gouerne the comynte at home. And some be abowte þ kynges/ and some bey Justyces & domes men/ some yeue theym principally to religion and to lernynge of wytte & of wysdom/ And amonge all countrees & londes Inde is moost and moost ryche/ Soo amonge al londes Inde is moost wondrful ¶ for as plinius sayth libro. vij° capto. xj°/ ¶ Inde bey many wonders and in longe space towarde Ethiopia/ In Inde bey many huge beestes bredde & more grete hounden than in other londes/ ¶ Also there bey soo hyhe trees that men may not shete to the toppe with an arowe. soo it is sayde/ And that maketh plente & temperate plente of weder of hewes & plente of water/ frygge trees spredde there so brode that a grete cõpany of knyghtes may sytte at meete vnder shadowe of the same tree/ ¶ Also there bey so grete rides & soo longe þ euery peer betwene two knottes beeth somtyme thre men ouer þ were ¶ Also there bey men of grete stature passynge .v. cubytes of heyght/ and haue neuer bred ache nother toth ache. nother sore eyen/ nother bey greuyd with passynge hete of the sonne. but made mery hardy & sadde. Also there philosophers that they calle Gigne Sophistas stonde in moost hete gasyng in the mornynge tyll myd-day and byholde the sonne wythoutey blenkyllynge of theyr eyen/ ¶ Also there in some mountaynes bey men with soles of the fete tornyd bakwarde. and þ fote also with .viij. toes in one fote. Also there bey some with houndes heedes and bey clothyd in skynnes of wylde bestes. and barke as houndes and speke none other wyse/ And they lyue by huntynge & foulynge. And they bey armyd w^t nayles & teeth and bey full many. passynge lyxt score thousande as he sayth / ¶ Also amonge some men of Inde bey wymen that bere neuer chylde but ones. and the chylde bereth anone as they bey borne/ There bey men wonderly shapen. of theim it is spoken in the treatise of beestes wonderly shapen ¶ Also in the ende of este Inde abowte þ ryuynge of Ganges bey men w^t out mouthes & they bey clothyd in mosse & in rough heery thynges whyche they gadre of trees. and lyue only by odour & smell at nosethrilles. And ete not nother drynke. but oonly smelle odour of flowres & of wood appres. and lyue soo. and dye anone in cupill odour & smelle/ And other there bey that lyue full longe and neuer neuer. but deyen as it were in mydyll age ¶ Also some bey hoor in youngth and blacke in age there plinius rehercyth thise wondres and many other/

¶ De Hircania/ Capitulo lxxxiiij

Hircania is a prouynce in Asia vnder the roppe of mount Caucalus & is a full wyde countree. And there bey many meny of dyuers and cronde & tongis as Ysodor sayth li° xv°. ¶ Also Orosius sayth þ the londe strecch fro the mount Caucas vnto Lycia/ Therin bey xiiij. nacyons þ passen syght feire & wyde for pleine of the londe/ Some of them tylle londe. & some lyue by huntinge/ And some bey cruel and bethyall & wondly shape/ & lyue by mannes flesshe. and drynke mannes blood as Ysodre sayth li° xv°. And sayth there þ Hircania hath the name of a wood þ hyght Hircania. and lyeth to Siria. and the see Caspiu is in the est syde. and þ more Armeny in þ south. & Albania in the northe. and Hiberia in the weste/ And he is sharpe of wodes wyth many grete wylde beestes. wyth pardes Tigres & Panteres/ There bredyth a bryde that hyght Hircania/ his fethers shyne by nyghte & so suche a bride is founde in Hercania as Ysidre sayth ¶ In þ tyme of Machabeus John Hircan° the sone of Symon the chefe preest ouercom þ men of this Hircania/ And John was callyd Hircanus as the maister sayth in his history Euangelistre. Yet sayth þ same.

¶ De Idumea/ Capm lxxv.

Idumea is a countree in Arabia & hathe that name of Edom þ was Esau Isaacs sone/ for Esau Isaacs sone was callyd so. Also Esdoms chyldry put oute the Hurreys and dwellyd in that londe. & callyd it Idumea afterwarde/ Idumea is to vnderstonde the londe of Edoms chyldry And Idumea & Palestina bey departyd by certayne deserres/ The countrees Idumea stretche vnto þ red see/ And þ same is stronge & full of mountayns. And strongge beste of the lonne/ Therfore pilgrim of þ countree make theym bowes & cases and cofres to kepe theym fro strange beste of þ lande. as þ Oldre sayth super Abdiam/

¶ De Judea/ Capm lxxvi.

Judea is a countree in Palestina/ And hath þ name of Judas Jacobs sone/ where of his lygnage were kynges there/ This londe was fyrste callyd Canaan. & had þ name of Chams sone/ after expulsion of Chanaleos that were put out. & thenne Jewes had possessyon of the londe/ The lengthe therof begynneth at the streit Alfous. & stretchyth vnto the Julitacem/ there is þ compo dwellynge of Jewes & of Tirres. The brede therof stretchyth fro mount Libanus to the syde of Tiberiadeo. And in the myddill of this Judea is þ cyte of Jerlm. as it were the nauel of all the countree & londe/ And is ryche of dyuers rychelle. & bereth well corn & frute/ And is nobly enuyred w' waters & rychelle of same/ There bey many trees. Cedres palmes Lipres & other noble trees/ Therin bey many dyuers & dyuers perles. pongamates and Olyues/ The londe is ryche of mylke & of hony. therfore by þ grace of elementes Jewes trowe þ this londe was promysed to theym for fode. & that it flowed mylke & hony for it was promysed to theym by a prerogatyf of name as Ysodor sayth li° xv° capitulo iij°. & plinius speketh of this londe & sayth þ Judea is a parte of Siria. & stretchyth feire & wyde. & is nerre to Egipte & Arabia/ And countrees therin bey departyd wyth sharpe mountaynes

and the ryuer Jordan rennith therin. & departyth Galilee fro other countrees of Judea / In Judea is Jerlim. & is moost noble cytee of all þ cytees of theell. And in Judea bey hote welles & helthful / Also in þ ende therof is the deed see þ is callyd Lacus asphaltes. for he berdyth no thinge þ hath lyfe. but theiy is grene. & noo thynge lyueth therin. If ony thyng alyue is throwe therin / it forgoth abone. And this deed see swolowyth þ ryuer of Jordan. & spyllith gode water medlyd wyth water of pestylence / Also Iberia is a countree in Asia nyghe þ see þ hyghte Pontus. & Joynyth to Armenia / In this londe growe herbes þ bey good for dyers as Ysidre sayth li. xv°.

¶ De Ytalia / Capm lxxvij.

Ytalye is a countree in Europa & somtyme Grekes dwelled there in. & was therfore callyd the grete Grecia as Ysidre sayth li°. xv°. / And after þ londe was callyd Saturnyna / & had þ name of Saturn° the kyng for whay Saturnus was put out of his place by Jubiter. he hydde hymself / And this londe was callyd Ytalia at last. and had þ name of Italus kynge of Lecile þ regnyd theiy / The lengthe therof is more than þ brede / And stretcheth out of the northe north weste to the est. est northerest / And is closyd in þ south wyth the see Tirrenū. & in the north wyth the see Adriaticū / & endyth in the weste at grete mountaynes. mount Godard. & mount Lete & other mountayns / The londe is fayere in thynges. moost kynde grounde to bere plente of fode / Theiy bey noble waters & lakes. as Benacū Lucrinū and Lucrinū & many other ryuers / as Enda nū padus Tyberus Hiberus & other in the / Theiy breede precious stones Coralline Bea & Serpent & Lintekyn. & many other kynde of kynden / Also this countree hyghte Iliperia. & hathe þ name of a steere þ hyghte Iliper°. as Spayn hyghte also / For Isidre sayth ynge in to Ytalye & in to Spayne take hede of þ steere But Spayne is callyd þ laste Iliperia / for Spayne is in the laste place vnto the weste / Huc vsq; pñ li°. xv°. / ¶ Amonge all þ weste countrees & londes of Europa Ytaly beryth þ pryce / Theiy bey noble plondes & solempne heurne of þ see / & thole prouynces bey full of rychesse. & cytees moost ful of people. & moost stronge walles & dikes & wyth other aray of werre / wych plente of golde & of syluer / Ut° iij°. plinius sayth þ theiy bey. xij. famouse & moost myghty pertycular countrees all wythout plondes / Of whom he treatyth largely / And is there closyd all aboute in þ est northe & weste with full hyghe mountayns. Out of whyche mountayns sprynge noble ryuers þ Rydne & Danubius. & renne by Germania & Rodan° & Lancia. & many other that renne by Fraunce. & fyndey there water in many places. & namely & in þ countrees of Fraunce that bey callyd Gallia Lugdunensis & Gallica narbonensis & Gallia belgica /

¶ In Hilpania / Capiy lxxviij.

In straynge of þ countrees of Spayne fyrst it was callyd Iberia. & had þ name of þ ryuer Hiberus / & was afterwarde callyd Hilpania. & had þ name of þ ryuer Hilpal° / & this londe is very Hilpera. & had þ name in olde tyme of the weste ende. And this londe is bytwene Affrica & Europa & is closyd in þ northe syde w° the mo

montayns perennels. and is cloſed with ſee all aboute ye other ſyde/ & is to briche of hew & full of all maner & kynde of metall/ moſt ryche of precyous ſtones & of metall/ moſt noble cyties reigne in this londe. As Beris Hyne' Hiberus & Lan ſ'. & Epaculus ſ drawyth golde. Ther is bey' vi. prouynces. as Tetrarmi' Lagaginen(is Lutantia Gallicia Bercia. & ye thyrde ſyde of the arme of ſ ſee ye ſ countree of Affrica Tyangitania/ and Spayne is double ſ bycher & the pond Euxe vlyz yliſ-it ryn?/ ¶ Oroſi? ſayth ſ Spayn is as it were a gyrdyll to ſ roun deres of londes. For he is bycloppyd nye all aboute wyth ſ ſee. & is nye ny ylon de. ſ nexte corner therof is eeſtwarde / & ye right ſyde therof is ſ prouynce of Gupay. And ye lyfte ſyde he is ſtreyn nyd w' the ſee Balgancii. & nyghyth to the countrees of Narboy/ The-iij'. corner therof is towarde the northe northweſt / There is Pergiancia. a cyte of Gallia & reyth towarde ſ ſyghte of Vrytayne The corner therof is towarde thylonde Gades afore mount Atlyant. ſ is to Af frica ye thyther ſyde of ye arme of Oce cray/ Euxe vlyz Oroſi?/ ¶ Alſo Plinius prayſyth Spayn ye many thynges. and namely ye metall/ & ſayth ſ nye ye alle Spayn is plente of golde & ſiluer. of bra ſſe. coppe & yren. of tyn & lerd both whi te & blache. therin bey mey & nacons ge te wertpoins & ſtronge/ It is ſayd ſ ſo me of theyr came of ſ Gothes/ & were ſucceſſours of ſ ſubgrett. Alſo Yſider ſay the the ſame/ for therin bey many ſpery all prouynces ſ we knowe. as Gallicia Bey of ſ countree telle ſ they came off Gothes as Yſidre ſayth li. ix?/ Therin is Aſturia. & hath ſ name. for it is cloſyd all aboute wyth mountayns afore ſ ye ayer Aſturias/ And there is Lombardie & hath ſ name of Gall' de Lombria. and ouerlyd vpon ſ ryuer Ybar?/

De Hibernia/ Capitulo .lxxix.

Vrlonde ye ſ Hibernia. & is ye ylonde of Europa. & is nye to ſ londe of Vrytayne. and is more narowe & ſtrayghter than Vryta yne. & more pleaſaunt plaſt/ This ylon de ſtretcheth out of ſ ſouth ye to ſ north as Yſidre ſayth li. xiv?/ The fyrſte parti es therof bey towarde the ſee ſ bight hi bernii Cantabrici Oceani/ & alſo this yſ londe hath the name Hibernia of the ſee ſ bryght Hiberni Oceani/ The ryuer Hi ber? rennyth in to ſ ſee. In this londe is moſt plente of wheit. feldes & of welles & of ryuers & fayre meedes & woodes. of metall able & of precious ſtones. For the re is a ſyre cornerd ſtone ſ maketh a rey ne bowe in thayr. yf it is ſette ye ſ ſonne And alſo there is founde a ſtone ſ is cal lyd Gagates. & there is gete founde and whyte margarites. And ye beiche of he uey Irlonde is a good temperate contree. There is lytyll other none paſſynge hee te or colde/ there bey wondyful lakes pon des & welles/ For there is a lake ye why che yf a ſtaffe or a pole of tree is pyghte & tarryeth longe tyme therin. the party ſ is ye therth tourneth ye to yren. & the par tye ſ is ye ſ water tourneth ye to ſtone/ & the partye ſ is above the water abyderh ye hynde of tree. There is ye other lake ye whyche yf ſ thou throwelt roddes of haſel. it tourneth thole roddes ye to aſſhe. & ayenwarde/ There is a place ye why che deed carcynes rote neuer. but abyde there alway wythout corrupcion/ Alſo ye Irlonde is a lytyl ylonde. ye whiche men deye not / but whan they bey ouertane

LEtonia is a prouince of Sichia The men therof be called Letonii: & bey ſtalwrd men: ſtrong werrpours & hyers. The ſoyle of ꝑ cõtree of Letonia berꝑth well corn & fruite. & is full of moys & marreys in diuerſe place with many wodes & ryuers: waters & wilde beeſtis & tame. And is ſtrengthyd wyth wodes: moises & marreys/ & hath lytyll other ſtrengthe but woodes: moises & marrys. Therfore vneth ꝑ londe may be allayled in ſomer: but in wynter whan waters & ryuers bey froze.

¶ De Liuonia. Caplm lxxxvij.

LIuonia is a ſpeyall prouynce of the ſame cõtrey & langage. & is departyd fro Germania wyth a long ſpace of ꝑ ſee of Oceane. The men therof bey callyd Liuones/ & haue wonyds maners & vſages. And ꝑ Germans cornyd them fro the falſe byleue of fendys to the worſhyp & fayth of one god/ For they worſhypped many goddys: & arayed anſeres of fendes wych myſbyleued & curſid ſacrefice. And vſed augurys: & made grete fyre & brent them ꝑ were alyue to allhes. After the deth of ony of theyr frendes they clothyd his kynnefolkey in newe clothyng: & yaue them ſhepe & neet & other beeſtes as he was worthy-hys ſeruauntes: men & wymen wt other thynges to them they wolde brenne wyth ꝑ deed man And trowed ꝑ they that were ſo brent ſholde graciouſly come to ꝑ londe of lyfe wt multytude of ſeruauntys & of beeſtis ꝑ were ſo brent and fynde the londe of ſeporate lyfe & of welth wt ſuche errour of fendes. This londe was bywyſchyd in olde tyme: now it is trowed ꝑ by grace of god & by ſtrengthe of Germans this londe is delyuerde of the foreſayd errours: and many countrees & londes that longe therto.

¶ De Licia. Caplm lxxxvij

LIcia is ꝑ name of a coſte & of ay hauen of ꝑ ſee. The cheef cytee therof hyght Liſtra. Out of ꝑ cyte men ſaylle by Syria & Pamphilia ty to Ytaly: as it is ſayd. Act. xxviij. This londe byghte Jeaonia: Alſo ꝑ cytees therof were Liſtra & Derben. To thiſe cytees Paul & Barnabas fledy out of Yconius: & helpd & ſaupd a may in Liſtra & Licaonia. And then men of the cõtree callyd Barnabas Jubiter & Paul Mercurij. And wolde haue worſhyppid theym: as it is wrytey. Act. xiij.

¶ De Liddia. Caplm lxxxix.

LIddia is ay olde place of kyngdoms. ꝑ ryuer Pacto worſhypped this londe wt tokenes & brokes of golde. Before this londe was callyd Moemia: & myghte not ſuffyce to twayne breþy ꝑ were kynges: Liddus & Lirren. Theñe by lotte Lirren went out of that londe wt grete ſtrength of men: & occupyed cõtrees in Gallia: & callyd the countree Lirrena. And Liddia had the name of Lidd the other broder ꝑ abode & regnyd there. This londe Joynyth to ꝑ lyſſe Frigia to the weſt ſyde/ & Smirina is in the eeſt ſyde. And ꝑ ryuer Hilles cometh therto. By ꝑ feldes therof rennyth ryche waters wyth goldey gravel: as Ydore ſayth libro. xv.

¶ De Libia. Caplm lxxxx.

LIbia is ꝑ moſt londe in Affrica & hath ꝑ name: for Libris ꝑ ſonne therof wynde blowyth there: as Ylid ſayth. Other men meene ꝑ Egal

Jubiters sone þ buylde Nephty in Egypte: & gate on his wyfe Lalonia a doughter þ highte Libia þ was after quene of Affrica. And by her name þ londe was after called Libia. And Libia is to þ be gynnyng of Affrica. & therof lyde therof is Egypte. & to þ weste bey Sirtes mastores & Trogodites. & to the north syde is þ see Libicū. & to the south is Ethyopia & Barbaria. Therto bey dyuers nacōns & wylones: to whom men may not come for wylde beestis & fiers: for serpentes & dragons þ brede cokatrypces. Huc vsqz Plid li° xv°. ¶ Libia is a full hote londe & brennynge. & bredyth to dyuers places many venemous beestis: & beestis wondly shape/ & many precyous thyng/ to dyuers places: as precyous stones: golde & syluer: moche whete/ wyne. goyle: & dyuers manere of spicery. Men of Libia came fyrst of Puth Hericius the sone of Cham. Therfore a ryuer þ rennyth by Libia & Mauritania is callyd puth. & al the londe is called puthensis: as þ glose sayth lup Genes.

¶ De Lothoringia. Capm .lxxxi

Lothoringia is as it were þ last prouynce & ende of Germania And hat h þ name of Locanius: þ kynge. To the eest syde therof is Recia: þ is Brabant. To þ south syde is the Ryne & Alsaria. & to the west Gallia lugdunensis. & to the north syde is Gallia belgica. By this londe rennyth þ ryuer Mosa. & to this londe is the cyte Medes & is a coūtree berynge to many place frute & wyne. Therin bey welles & ryuers mosteynys: wodes & groues. many beestis wylde & tame. The men bey medled of frenssh men & of Germans. Therin are wondre welles & medicynable to hele men of dyuers euylles: yf they drynke therof.

¶ De Lusitania. Capm .lxxxij

Lusitania is a prouynce of Spayn. & there is þ ryuer Paalim & the towne Magia. The coūtree is full of metall: of golde & syluer/ prey. & leed whyte & blacke: as plin° sayth. li° iij°. Capo. lxxij°./

¶ De Mauritania. Capm .lxxxiij

Mauritanea hath þ name of the colour of men: as it were to vnderstonde þ coūtree of blacke men for Mauroy is grewe/ & is to vnderstond blacke. for as frenshmen be callid Gally: & haue þ name of whytnelle of men/ so men of this londe bey callyd Maury & haue þ name of blacke colour. The fyrste parte therof is Stephensis. & the coūtree hath þ name of that towne. & the other parti & prouynce is Mauritanea setaiensis: þ is also callyd Colonia setar/ & the prouynce hath þ name therof. To the prouynces Joyne togydes/ & haue the coūtre Numedia in þ eest syde: & the grete see in the north. & the ryuer Malua in þ west/ & the hyll mount Astrites in the south. And þ mount departeth the good londe fro grauell þ lyeth towarde þ see of Occean. ¶ Another Mauritanea is called Tingitina: & hathe þ name of a cyte. & is the laste parte of Affrica: And rylyth out of. vij. moūtayns. & hath þ ryuer Malua in the este syde: & the see Gadien in the north/ & the Occean athlanticū in the west. & Silansalū in þ south The men bey spradd vnto the see Occean Helperū. In þ coūtre bey wylde beestes: apes/ dragons. stucpons: ostriges/ & olyphantes. Hec vsqz ysid. li° xv°./ Also

li° v° ca° ij°/ ¶ Plinius sayth that they bey mey þ hyght Ancolii: & dwelle be syde mont Athlant in a place ful of wodis w^t plente of water & of welles. There groweth al manere of frute w^tout trauayle of mey: so þ mey þ dwell there lacke neuer plente of lyuyng. The place is hyghe aboue þ clowdes: & nye to the cercle of þ mone. ¶ And he tellyth þ oft by nyght in that place is fyre seen & brennyng brondes & wondʼ lightes. Also there is herde songe of lyuynge: melodye of pypes/of tymbres. tabours & Cymbalys as solemne auctours tell. And there groweth wondʼ hie trees. & the gume of them smelleth ful swete: & bey like Cypres. And some bey growen as it were with heere or w^t wulle. And therof bey clothes made by craft: as it were bombax. Also there groweth ay herbe callyd Enforbia/& hath that name of him þ fonde that herbe: þ whyte Juys therof is wondʼly prayed in clerenelle of light: & in helpe ayen the smytyng of addres and other venym as he sayth there.

¶ De Macedonia. Capm .lxxxiij.

Macedonia hath the name of Emacus the kynge. & was callyd Emacia: But after that Macedo the neuewe of Dencaleon was therin: he chaūged the name/ & called þ londe Macedonia by his owñ name: as Yſidó sayth li° xv°. ¶ He stretcheth to þ see Egeū in therst syde/ & to Achaia in the south syde. & to Dalmacia in þ west/ & to Mellia in the north as he sayth. And was þ grete Alisanders coūtree/ & is best coūtre in veynes of golde & syluer. He bredeth a stone þ he called Dirry. In þ coūtrey is mount Olimp^s: & is so hye þ noo clowdes nor wynde ne reyne come ouer the toppe therof: as he sayth li° iij°/ ca° xi°/ ¶ Plini° spekyth of Macedonia & sayth: that Macedonia was somtyme called Emacea. & is sette fyrst of empire of londes. This londe conquered Alisia: Armenia/ Hibernia. Albania: Capodocia/ Syria. Egypte: Taur^s. & Lancia l^s. This londe was lady amonge the Bracē: Medes & Perses/ & hath in possessyon all therst londes. This londe is norse of Ynde: þ folowed þ steppes of Liber pater & Hercules. This is þ Macedonia: of whom in one daye themperour Paul^s Emilius tokke & solde. lxx. cytees: as he sayth

¶ De Magnelia. Capm .lxxxiij.

Magnelia is a prouynce of Grece in þ myddle betwene Thessalia in Macedonia. And conteyneth many nacōns: cyters & townes/ as Plinius sayth. li° iiij° ca° x°/

¶ De Mellia. Capm .lxxxvj.

Mellia hath the name of Mellis type come. & is the fyrste prouince that þ ryuer Danubi^s closeth vnto the see of myddle erth: as Yſidó sayth li° xv°/ This londe joyneth to þ mouth of Danubi^s in the est syde: & to Tracia in the north est/ & to Macedonia in the south. & to Hillria in þ west: as he sayth. And this coūtree conteyneth many nacōns: cytees & townes/ & bereth good corn & frute. Therin is plente of veynes of yre: of stones & of metall.

¶ De Melopotania. Capm .lxxxvij.

Melopotania hyghte Ethimologia of grewe: for it is bicłipped w^t two ryuers/ with Tygres in therst: & with Eufrates in þ weste. And

begynneth out of the north betwene mo/ unt Taur⁹ & Caucas⁹. And is ꝑ south syde therof is Babilonia & Caldea: as Plin⁹ sayth.li⁹ xv⁹. This is a countree in Asia: & is a huge londe in lengthe & in brede. plenteuous of corne: of pasture/of beestis tame & wylde. ful of metall and other rychelle.

¶ De Media. Capm .lxxxviij.

MEdia hath that name of Med/ the kynge that fyrste allayed ꝑ prouynce. And Media hath the kyngdoms of Parchia in the west syde & is bechypped wyth Armenia in ꝑ nor/ the. And hath ꝑ mountayns Caspios in ꝑ est: & Persida in the south syde. Dñ/ ly in this countree growyth a tree ꝑ hyg hte Medica: & growyth in none other londe ne countree: as Plin⁹ sayth.li⁹ xv⁹/ This countree is full ryche w⁺ many ry uers: & solempne & stronge wyth cyteis & townes. In olde tyme kynges of this londe ouercome the grete Babylonia & themperour of Caldeys. ¶ Also mey of this lond & the Peres sayled in to Affry ca: & meyled theymselfe wyth the Libeis mey of Libia. And ꝑ Libies callid them Mabros in their corrupt & strange lan/ gage of Barbarie: as Plin⁹ sayth.li.vj⁹/

¶ De Melos insula. Capm .lxxxix.

MElos is ay plond of ꝑ Cicladeis & is moost rosde of all plondes And/ys therfore called Melos. ꝑ is to saye roundc: as Plin⁹ sayth li⁹ xv⁹/ And this londe is ful of moche good: as Plin⁹ sayth. And what lackyth in this londe in quantyte of space is rewardyd & recouryd in goodnesse of grounde.

¶ De Media. Capi/ tulum Centesimum

MEdia is ay plonde in the prouy ce of Irlond: in the myddyll pla ce as it is sayde. And hath that name of a kynge that departed the lon de euyn in fyue partes amonge fyue do ughters. And kept that partye of the p/ londe to his owne vse: as beest & moost noble place of the countree. And therfo/ re amonge Irysshe men that pondy is yet callyd Media: as it were in the my/ dyll of other londes abowte. ¶ In this countree is good grounde to beere corne and fruyte. Therin is plentee of pastu/ re and of beestys/of fysshe & of fleesh: of butter & chese. and of mylke: & of other vytayllis. Therin bey good ryuers: wel les and lakes of many ffreshys and ver tues: as it is sayd. And there is lyl:ynge alpeire: good ayre and hollsom. And is ryght stronge in the better partyes wyth woodes and marreys. And for multytu de of stronge castellys and townys in ꝑ compy speche this countree is callyd the chambre of Irlonde. for/peas is therin contynuelly.

¶ De Millena. Capi/ tulum Centesimum primum

MIllena is a prouynce of Ger/ mania. And hath the name of a cyte that highte Millena. and Joyneth to Boemia and to Polonia in the est syde. and to Baiona in the south To Saxonia and to Turyngia in the weste. To Retia and Tiria in the nor the. And is a ryght wyde londe & lar/ ge. Here playne and there full of moun taynes. And is good londe and full of pasture. and moyst wyth beste waters. ¶ For that pryncypall ryuer Albia ren nith forth in the more partye by the len gthe therof. ¶ Also therin bey stronge cytees and castelles and townes. And

other beestes dygge with theyr clawes & beere þ erth to the shypp. And yf they se þ beestis come: they take þ see wyth hast (as Raban⁹ sayth sup illū. Lū vemillēt naues salamōis in ophir sūptū inde aurū &c. iij⁰ Regū ix⁰ ca⁰) & Plini⁹ sayth nyghe þ same. ¶ Somtyme this prouyce sent out golde & precyous stones: Lū sopal⁹ & Adamantis/& trees Thunū. & Ebenū: & byrdes Psicates & Porohes & Onocites/& apes & other beestes wondyr shape: as Ysidre sayth & Plini⁹ also ¶ Hey came ny to this cōtree Ophyr by longe sayllynge abowte ny þ redy see by the ylonde Alioy Gaber: the whiche þ grete Alisaundre dystroyed. Afterwarde the mey of the londe of Ophir came of the lignage of Heber. And dwelled & occupyed the cōtree & londe. and fro þ tyme Lopne vnto the countre of Ynde that now hyght Jedi as Joseph⁹ sayth. And all the prouynce hath þ name Ophir of one Ophis þ neuew of Heber as Raban⁹ sayth sup. ij. pal ty/ca⁰ viij⁰ ¶ This Ophir was the sone of Jectay the sone of Heber: as it is sayd Genesis xi⁰/ This countree is nyghe þ londe Esulath/abowte the whyche rennyth þ ryuer Gyon: as it is sayd Genes-ij⁰/And it is sybe therto ny golden muntayns & swete spycery: & ny tyche pyrrey as Plinius sayth.

¶ De Hollandria. Capm .L.ix.

HOlond is a prouynce by þ mouth of the Ryne. And the Ryn renyth ny to the see: & stretchith to Brabay. And is nyghe to Frigia ny þ south syde: and to þ Occeay ny therll syde. And joyneth to þ brytysh see. & is nyes to the nether Fraūce þ hyght Gallia belgica ny þ north side: & to Flaundres ny þ west syde. The lond is ful of marys & of water bedyppyd nye all abowte w⁺ armes of the see & of the Ryne: as it were ay ylond. Therby bey lakes & many pondes: & full of good fysh & pasture. & is therfore full of dyuers beest ny many places therof. The soyle therof berith wel corn. & ny many places ful of wodes w⁺ many maner of good beestes. Also ny many places þ grounde is glewy: & of it they make good fuell. And þ londe is ryche of marchandyse þ passe by the see & ryuers. The chefe cyte therof is called Inferior tratectus ny latyn. & the nether Dtrich ny þ langage of Germans. for it longeth to Germania ny place: maners ny lordshipe/& also ny langage & tonge. The mey bey semely of body: stronge of myzte/hardy & bolde of hert. fayr of face honeste ny maneres: deuowte to god. pesyble and tame to mey. And take lesse hede to prayes and to robbery: than other nacyons of Germans.

¶ De Orcada. Capm .L.x

ORcada is ay ylonde of Occeay by the Brytysh see ny Europa/ Therof many other ylondes þ bey nygh therto haue the name/& be callyd Orcades. & be .xxxiij. ny all .xx. therof be ny desert. & mey enhabyte nye .xiij. as Ysid sayth. li⁰ xv⁰/ca⁰ De insulis.

¶ De paradyso. Capm .L.xi.

PAradys is a place ny the partyes of the Est. The name therof is tornyd ny to latyn. & is vnderstond ay orchard. And is callyd Eden ny chrew. That is vnderstond: plesynge: amonge vs as Ysid sayth. li⁰ xv⁰/ca⁰ ij⁰/ For paradys is ay orchard of lykyng

as he layth. For therin growyth all ma
nere trees: & all manere trees bere appies
therin is the tree of lyf. There is no pal
lyng colde ne pallyng hete: but alwaye
te pemat weder & ayre. To ꝑ myddis ther
at ſpryngeth a well ꝑ fyndyth water ꝑ
nouh to ꝑ place. That well is parted in
four ſtremes & ryuers. ꝑ way therto is ſto
ppid & vnknow to manhynde after the
fynne of the fyrſt man. For it is cloſed &
beclypped all aboute w' a fyry wall: ſo
ꝑ the brennyng therof retchith nye to he
uen. And there is warde & defence of an
geis to kepe paradys vpon ꝑ front wall
ordenyd of god to holde of wyckyd ſpy
rytes: And ſo fire is ordenyd to holde on
te wyckyd meny& good angeis to holde
out cuyll angeis/ So ꝑ there is no way
for cuyll ſpyrytes ne for cuyll men to co
me to paradys. Huc vſq; Yſid li°. xv°. ca
pi°. Vbi tractat de regionib'. ¶ Alſo ca°.
xi°. ſup Genes ꝑ maiſter of ſtories ſayth
in this manere. God fro ꝑ begynnyng of
the world ordenyd & arayed a place of
lykyng, w' herbes & trees. And in the be
gynnyng of ꝑ world ꝑ is in therſt. & that
place is moſt myry & fer in ſpace of lõ
de & of ſee out of ꝑ cõtrer ꝑ we dwelle
in. And is ſo hie ꝑ the water of the flode
com not therto as he layth. ¶ Joh'. Da
maſcen ſpeketh of paradys & layth: that
for god wold make may after hys owñ
ymage & lykines of vnſeen & ſeen creatu
res: And ſo he wold make may kyng &
prynce of all erthe & ſo he made a coun
tree & a londe in whyche may ſholde a
byde & lede a blyſſull lyf. And this lond
& cõtrer is callyd Paradys: & is ſet in
place of lykyng wyth goddes owne hon
de & planted wyth volupte in the eſt. &
that londe is hyer than all other londys
And ſhineth w' moſt tẽperat ayre & cle
re alway: full of planetys: wyth flour
& lewys of good ſmell/ & of lyght bryght
ſhynyng. Ful of fayrnelle: Joye & blyſſe
It is the celler of lenſyble creatures/ &
palleth wytte & vnderſtondynge: ꝑ kyng
dom of god. For after his ymage: it was
none vnreſonable beeſt ꝑ dwellyd ther
in: but only man goddes owne hond wer
ke. ¶ Alſo Strabus layth & Beda alſo
ꝑ paradys is a place ſet in the eſt: & is
departyd from cuntrees & londes ꝑ men
dwelle in wyth ſDerray & mountayns ꝑ
bey betwene. And is moſt fayre: & ſtret
chyth in hyghe as it were to the cercle of
the mone/ & was moſt conuenyent pla
ce to Innocent man. For there is moſt fa
yr weder & temperat. And there is neuer
pallyng colde ne pallyng hete: but euer
laſtynge fayre weder and temperate. as
Yſid° layth. ¶ Alſo for plente of al good
for as Auſtyn De ciuitate dei. xiii°. ca°.
layth: What myghte they drede: where
myght they be lore in to gete plente of
ſomoche good: there no thyng greued. the
re was al ꝑ good wyll delited: there was
not ꝑ ſhold offende or greue ꝑ flelh: ne ꝑ
ſoule of man ꝑ loued blille. Alſo for mo
ſte myrth: for ꝑ place was celere of al fa
yrnes as Damaſcen layth. And ꝑ wyt
nellyth euerlaſtyng fayrnelle of trees: of
floures/ & of ſpray. For ꝑ trees wyd not
ne theyr leues: ne floures fade. Alſo for
moſt ſolace & myrth: & that wytnelle
fayrnelle of fruyte. For there is all ma
nere trees fayr to lyght & ſwete to eyn
ge: Genes. ii°. / Alſo that wi'nellich plen
te of lyght. For clernelle of lyght is pro
porcined to purnes of ayre as Beda la
yth. Alſo for noble groſſode & plenteuous
& that witnelle multitude of ſpryngyng
welles. For it is layd Genes. ii°.: That
a well ſpronge & moyſtyd paradys/ he

whyche welle is dyuyded in four ryuers Genes.ij°. ¶ Also for plente of place.& that wytnesseth the byghnes therof: for he towchyth ꝑ cercle of the mone as Beda sayth & Plyd also. That is to vnderstonde ꝑ he stretchyth to thayer ꝑ is ouer aboue. After this rowdolous ayer there is thende & bonde: exalacõs & vapours. ¶ The pallyng & the ryslyng of suche exalacions & vapours to the body of the mone: as Alisaund exponyth. Paradys stretchyth not fully to the cercle of ꝑ mone But it is sayd ꝑ he towchyth ꝑ cercle of the mone by a maner of fygurall spekyng: ꝑ is callyd Ypbolica locucõ: ꝑ it myght be knowe ꝑ the mooll hyghnesse of Paradys passyth the nether eyth w'out comparyson. ¶ Also for contynuall lettyng w'out corrupcõy. & that witnessyth their longe lyf ꝑ they therin. For there is Elyas & Ennoch yet alyue w'oute corrupcõy. ¶ ꝑ maister sayth in sloryes ꝑ no thyng alyue may there deye: & is no wonde of Paradys/ For we know that ay Jslonde is ay Jslonde in whyche deed bodyes rote not: & a nother in whyche men maye not deye ¶ But in the laste ende he must be bore out of the yslond. Lobe to foure in Hibernia: in littera. J. ¶ Of paradys: & of place therof was oppynyon among nacõns: as Plinius sayth/ there he speyth of the yslandys of Fortune: of whyche Plinius speyth: also. li°. xv°./ Amonge the whyche yslandes is one ꝑ berryth all good. There the grounde beryth al maner of fruyte without tylyng. Dy doune trees bey alwaye clowdyd w' fayre grene twyggys & spray: & w' swete fruyte & good/ ꝑ came groweth as berbys & grasse. Therfore cirour of nacions & dyte al secular poyntes: for goodnes of the grounde weanyd ꝑ chyldryn yslandes bey paradys And that is cirour. For therfore sayd yslandes bey in the Pedracatye Mauritanie the Ocean: as Plinius sayth-li xv°./ & Paradys is in the Est. And in ꝑ highest mountayns of ꝑ toppe therof falleth watere: & maketh a right grete noyse be ysonde. And maketh so grete noyse ty the fallyng ꝑ mey of the coldnes by ꝑ lake bey dyde born: by cause of fallinge huge noyse ꝑ corrupyth the wytte of herynge to chyldryn: as Basilius sayth ty Ex amerony a Ambrose also. And fro ꝑ place fyue ryuers Tygres & Eufrates of ꝑ whyche ryuers is specyall mencyon in Genes. ¶ Lobe tofore in Tractatu de fluminibus.

¶ De Parchia: Capm .C.xij.

Parchia is grettest coldnes in Asya: And stretchyth out of theyr side of Ynde vnto thendes of Mesopotamia. And for the grete strength of the partyes that bey of Parchia: Assiria and other countrees: Tobe the name of Parchia. Therin bey many peryculer prouynces: Arancilia/ Parchia. Assiria. Media: & Persida. The whyche coldnes ioyne togyders. And begynnyth at ꝑ ryuer Jndus: & bey closyd wyth the ryuer Tygres. Therin bey many places sharpe mountaynes: and many ryuers/ And the prouynce hath theyr owne namys/ And haue the namys of theyr owne Auctoures in thys manere/ For Arancilia hathe that name of a towne of ꝑ londe. Bey came oute of Schilia in to Parchia: and dwellid therin/ and yaue it theyr owne name. Jn ꝑ south syde the rok is ꝑ redy see: & in the north Hircania & in ꝑ weste Medea: Dby regions therof stretche fro ꝑ see of Caspy to the cyteez Jn Parchia bey berde wondy shapes: as

Plinius sayth

libro.xv°/ ¶ For therto bey hyen beestes
perdes Tygres Lyens and adders þ bey
callyd Alpides.& serpentes moost cruel &
hyen by kynde/Also þ men bey harde &
cruell & scarse in vytayles/& holde them
contente wyth salte & Cardamomū for
al maner potage & sode as he sayth the
re/And there it is sayd tyng lo-sing Dañ
de persay regide & perthan.ca° vñ°/the
re he speyth of a beest þ is lyke to a bee
re/Gremila. he þ wol knowe Cardamo
mū loke after in the.xvñ°. boke.capto de
Cardamomo/

¶De palestina/Capm .C.xlij.

PAlestina is a prouince of Syria.&
was somtyme callyd Philistea/&
now þ cheyf cyte therof hyghte Alchale
na.& was in olde tyme callyd Philistim
And of þ cyte al þ countree had þ name
in olde tyme .& was callyd Palestina ey
ther Philistia as Vyrgyle sayth li° xv°/&
sayth the same li.ix° in Vocabul gentiū
Philistei bey they þ were callyd palestī
ni/ ¶ Hebrewes haue not this letter.p:
but he taketh therfore a name of greke
& also he sayth Philistei for palestini/&
the name of theyr owne cyte þ was som
tyme callyd Philistin.and they were so:
me tyme callyd Alophili.þ is vnkyndely
alyens & straungers/for alwaye they we
re straunge to the chyldy of Israel. for
they were departyd fere out theyr cōpa:
nye & kyndred as he sayth there/Ba Vi
der sayth li.xv°/ this londe hath þ trode
fere in the eest syde.& nygheth to Judea
in the south syde.And is closyd in þ nor
the syde wyth þ countree of Tirus. and
endith in the weste at boundes of Egyp
te as it is sayd there/The philistei cam
fyrste of Chanaans sone þ hyghte Chet
luim. The philistins came fyrste of hy
& Chathaarim also as it is sayd Gene
x°/Ba Erodot sayth these men bey al:
waye false & spytefull & wyly & grounde
enmyes to þ kyngdom of Israel. Both
for they hadde enuye to þ Jewes & also
for they were pouder of the welth of the
yr owne londe & of yerte yloūders þ they
had wonne wyth myghte & wyth stren:
the as he sayth/

¶De panphilia/Capm .C.xliij.

PAmphilia hyghte Jsauria also
for he stondeth in all blastes of
wyndes as Vlyder sayth li° xv°
And is a prouynce in þ taste Asia/The
cheyf cyte therof hyghte Salencia as he
sayth/Salence? And pine? sayde that ci
te & Anthia also as Vlyder sayth li° xv°
And this countree is nyghe þ see betwe:
ne Sicilia & Bitunia.out of this coun:
tree men sayle by the londe Lypres ig co
Ycalye.as we fynde .Act.xvñ°/

¶De pannonia/Capm .C.xv.

PAnnonia is a prouynce in Euro
pa.there dwellyd þ Hungaries
sōtyme.& hath þ name of þ sa
me peple.& is comonly callyd Hungaria
& is double as Orosi? sayth.þ more and
þ lesse.þ more is ig the feld Sicia beyon
de þ marcys Meotides. þ Hunyes came
fyrst out of þ londe by cause of huntyng
& folowed the trase of hartes & of other
beestes fewe wayes & space of marys &
of londes. And sonde the londe of pan:
nonia at þ laste/& comyd home ayen:&
gadeyd company.& cam ayen ig to pan
nonia/& put out þ men þ dwellyd fyrste
there/ And gaue a name to þ londe & to
þ men. & callyd the londe Hungaria as
Erodot? sayth/This prouynce is a par
te of Mesya/& therynne Danubi? lyeth

ther

by and habith plenteous as Pyder sayth/ This londe hath Gallicia to ꝑ west syde & Grecia to the southe/ Dalmacia & Ytalye to the west. and Germania to the northe as he sayth. And is most gret west honor & most plenteous. and most strengthed with wodes & with mountaynes/ and moyst with many ryuers & waters. And most ryche with veynes of golde and of other metalle/ Therin bey moost gret mountaynes in whom is sode dyuers kynde of marbell/ Also in some mountaynes therof is bell slate digged

¶ Pannonia is full of best wylde & tame fos plenter of leese & of pasture. And ꝑ soyle therof beryth well wyne/ In many places therin bey many nacyons. dyuers. not only in langage & tonge but also in manners and in shrynge as Erodotus sayth ¶ Also libro. xv° Pyder sayth that Pannonia hath the name of ꝑ mountaynes that bey callyd Pennini/ whyche mountaynes departe betwene Pannonia & Ytalye/ The countree is strong & glad & mery. and is bedryppyd w' two ryuers/ wyth Danus & Sanus/ whyche bey noble ryuers/ And this londe has the Welsh in the west syde/ Hystrich in the northe west. and the mountaynes Alpes pennini in the south And the partye of Fraunce that hyght Gallia belgica in the west/ and stretchyth to the ryuer Danubius in the northe/ Whyche ryuer rennyth by Germania/ And this ryuer is callyd Helle also. and rennyth aboute a londe byside Pannonia that hyght Hilleria/

¶ De parvo Insula/ Capm .C.xvi.

Parop is an yonde. and hathe ꝑ name of Paratino. the sayd of plato that callid the towne Paros by his owne name and thylonde also as Pyder sayth it yo?/ Therin is no fle white marbel that is callid Parium & Saronitis. a stone that is better thanne marbel. and moost prouffitable amonge perrey as he sayth/

¶ De Pentapoli/ Capm .C.xvij.

Pentapoli is a countree in ꝑ marches of Arabia & palestina. and hathe that name of .v. cytees of whiche mey that were bysshoyd wyth fyre of heuen/ That londe was somtyme moost plenteous. and more plenteouse than it is now/ The countree of Jerlm is now deiert and forlorne. for by cause of trespaas & synne of mey of ꝑ countree. fyre came downe fro heuen & brente ꝑ the countree to ashes/ that lasteth euermore the shadowe. and some sydes therof it yet seen. in spraundes bey sene no trees. for there growe nene apples & seme soo ryde that mey desyre to ete of theym/ and ꝑ they take theym in theyr handes they chaunge & fall in to ashes and smoke as they were yet brennynge/ Hec vlq; plinius li xv°/ This prouynce was soo ryche byfore the destruccyon therof/ that amonge stones therof were Saphers founde & other precyo? stones Amonge all soyles therof golde was founde as Job towchyth/ And sayth ꝑ place of Saphyer. the stone therof. and the soyle therof is golde. Job. xxviij°/ But afterwarde all that countre was tornyd in to a dede see. and is callyd ꝑ dede see/ for it gendreth noo thynge that is a lyue. nother receyuyth noo thynge a lyue/ for therin if ne suffryth nother fysshe ne foules. nother shyppes ne botes. for alle thynge that hath no lyfe synkyth to the grounde. there a Lanterne wyth lyghte

flatyth about ꝑ water. & lyeth in the
grounde of the hyghte he cryeth. Ho
lyd sayth. li° xviij° / Ethe before he
er maketh in euery marill & aquey. Ho
the hyrthe of sins lee abouge ꝑ cowcle
es that bey nye to Bolcana Dowro the
forlard apples & bey fayr to syght and
flynkyng and byters in the taste as the
Glos sayth sup. ꝑ. exlem. ca° iij° / & Al
so a nyghte Persepolis is to Affrica the
prouynce of Libia & barbe the name of
ꝑ fyrst cyttee / And there is to Laurelia
Appolonia Dorro & Tholomanders. of
the whyche Tholomeus & Bernices ha
ue ꝑ name of Greffes. This pentapol
is Joyned to Libia cyrenensis / & langeth
to ꝑ countrees therof: as Ysid sayth li°. xv.

¶ De perfia. Caplm .L.xvij

Perfia other Perfida is a cowntre
ou Asia counted among ꝑ lyeng
doms of perthes. And stretcheth
doll weror fro the reft to the Ynder. and
hath the rede fee to ꝑ weste syde: & tow
cheth Media to the north. & hath Ger
mania to the fouth ꝑ Joyneth & longith
to Perfida. & there nobleft towne is Jus
fa. Ho Perfida ars magyk was fyrft fo
unde. Thyd Nemproth ꝑ graunt went
after the confusion of langages. & taug
hte the peers to worthypp ꝑ fonne. For
they nye thole countrees worshypped the
fonne ꝑ they calle heil in there langage
as Ysid sayth li° xv° / & perfia hath the
name of Perfeus the kynge ꝑ came out
of Greee to Asia & daunted ꝑ ftran
ge nacyons wyth ftonge werre & longe
lastynge. & was ydrad at the laste. And
gane his name to the mey ꝑ were his fu
bgettes: as Ysid sayth. li° ix° / & Ma° de
Pacabillis gruith. And sayth that tofo
re Cirip tyme they were acounted on ꝑ
worthy men of the reputacyon
among nacyons. Thus the apoyes were
al waye mooft of valyaunce as he sayth. Per
fida is full depe & mofull of people. & the
re ly to the noble cyte ꝑ hyghte Elamy / &
hath ꝑ name of Elam the fone of Sem
Of hym the peers came fyrfte as Ysid
sayth. And the fyrfte peers were callyd
Elamites / & had fyrfte that name of E
lam. & Jo perfida is a cyte moofte no
ble: that was callyd Elimaide. & now
hyghte Perfipolis. there is moft rych
ma°. li°. iij°. ix° a° / & Jo perfida was
cyte Sicmaida moofte noble & moofte ry
che of golde & of syluer. And therto was
a full ryche temple & plate of golde: ha
bounteyns & thel wrought Alisaundre of
Macedonia the kynge fette.

¶ De pirena. Caplm .L.xviij.

Jrena is a prouynce in Europa
ay ploude & full of mountayns.
The mountayns therof bey cal
lyd Montes pirenij. & ftretche fro ꝑ fo
uth towarde the weste / and departe full
grete countrees afonder. For thofe mon
tayns bey callyd Alpes pirenej. & depar
te betweene Spayne & fraunce: both fra
unce narbonee & Lugdunens. And hath
Germania to the eeft syde & Ytaly ꝑ
fouth & Spayn to the weste: & fraunce
to ꝑ north. And ꝑ mooftayns Pirenej ha
ue ꝑ name of olde fyre of lyghtnyng. for
Pir is grewe: & to to fay: fyre. And thyfe
mooftayns Pirenej bey ofte fmyte w' fy
re: as Ysider sayth li° xv° ca° iij° de ma
rabs / & Pirene is herd & well of mas
ny grete ryuers: moder of moft grete wa
des, nurfe of many berbis wylde & tame
And conteyneth veynes of metall. The
re to bey walles and ftrengthed wyth ci
tees: caftels & toures and many dyuers

nacions of the men that ben dyuers both in maners & in tonge: as Erodot⁹ sayth

¶ De Pigmea. Capm .C.xx.

PIgmea is a countree in Ynde towarde the est in mountaynes afore the Occean. Therin dwelled the pigmeis: men lytell of body/ vneth two cubytes longe: as Yſy sayth & Plinius also. ¶ The pigmeis gendre in the fourth yere: & age in the seuenth Thyle gadre ay oold & ryde vppon wethers: & fyghte with cranes & dystroyen theyr nestes. & brebe theyr egges / their ennmyes be not multyplyed: as plini⁹ sayth. li⁹ v⁹/ca⁹ de Holbus/ inde menstruolis Lobe tofore.

¶ De Pictania. Capm .C.xxi.

PIctania/ Peytow is a prouynce of Fraunce/ Narboneus pittis Angles & Scotes sayled thedir in olde tyme & dwelled there. & gaue att the laste the name of their oblyynge to the men & to the lond: as Erodotus writer of storyes tellyth. The whyche men came sayllynge oute of the countrees of Brytayn: and they sayled the see cost of the Occean of Gyan: & founde a place in the countree att laste ayenst men of ꝑ londe: not wythout stronge batayll. and buylded & callyd the cheyf towne Pictauium by the name of Pictes as Erodot⁹ sayth. And now ꝑ towne hyght Peytews And called a grete countree abowte Pictania/ ꝑ is Peto/ Layre rennyth by this londe. And this londe stretchyth a longe vpon the see Occean. & hath Spayn in the est syde & the brytysshe Occean in ꝑ south. and ꝑ salte Brytayn in the north & the coste of Gyan in the west. This hyell prouynce is noble & solemne in dyuers thynges. for it is sayd the the grou de berith welnye all maner corn & fruyt & wyne. and is ryche of all good that ꝑ grounde bredith. There ben solempne hauens of the see: & noble cytees & townes/ tryuers & welles. moost mery feldes: medes & wodys. And is moost strengthyd wyth rockes in ꝑ syde: as it farith at Rochel/ vneth men maye come to ꝑ towne for stiernesse of place & of the see as he sayth. The men therof ben medyd wyth frenshmen in tonge & in maners. therfore they haue of the fyrst pictes ꝑ men of that nacion ben hydly stronge of body and semely of shape. Yet of frenshmen they take that thei ben fyers & more sharpe of wytte than other nacyons nye abowte them. And noo wonder For as Ylder sayth. li⁹ ix⁹ by dyuersytee of heuen face of men & colours of body es quantite wytte of herte ben dyuersle. Therfore we saye that Romayns ben heuy: the Grekys lyght/ the Affrees gyleſull/ & frenshmen kyndly fyers & sharpe of wytte. ꝑ makyth kynde of clymes as it is sayd there. Therfor men of pei to ben stronge of body: fayr of face/ bold of herte. gyleſull & dyscreuable of wytte as Erodotus sayth.

¶ De Picardia. Capm .C.xxii

PIcardia is a prouynce in Fraunce belgica / & hath that name of a towne other of a castell ꝑ hight Ponticus as Erodotus sayth de Regionibus & de scipcione. ¶ For it is sayde that the towne that now hyghte Pychey in the marche of that londe hadde lordship vnto the brytysshe Occean in olde tyme. And it is trowed that al ꝑ men of that countree had afterwarde the name of that towne. Theyr londe & soyle

herbyth well corne & fruyte: and is moyst wyth welles & ryuers & full of people & of mey. And is strengthed with noble cytees & moost stronge & famous castels & townes: as Belges þ hyght Belgica also Abianis attrahant manlif & Thot matū as he sayth. This prouynce hath þ ryuer of the Ryn of Germani in their lyde. the ouer Fraūce is the south & the Occean of Fraūce: & Germani in þ west. & the more Bretayn þ is Englonde in the northe. Picardy is double: þ ouer that is nexte to Fraunce. and the other þ is the nether lond þ Joyneth next to Flandres & to Brabayn. & is callyd Belgonia of bothe coūtrees. Those men be semely of stature: fayre of face/ bolde of herte. lyght & sharpe wytted: clere of vnderstondyng/ mylde of wyll & affeccōns More grete & boystous of langage and tonge than other nacōns of Fraūce.

¶ De Ramathia. Capm .C.xxiij

Ramathia hyght Thanir. also there is a regyon beyonde Decabilū þ hath þ name of the cite Ramathia: in the whyche Samuel the prophete was bore. And hath a nother name & hyght Arimathia. of þ cyte was Joseph þ ryghtefull man þ wyth Nychodemus anoynted our lordes body and buried it worshypfully: as þ Glose sayth sup Luc capo. xxiij°/ And this cyte in the lynage of Effrayny is in þ Jury in þ moste hye mountayns. & is therfore callyd Ramathia. that is to saye hye/ For Rama is hye as Jerom sayth. Though thys londe be full of mountayns: yet it berith well corn & fruyte: vynes & elyues. And is moyst wyth welles & moost helthfull wyth clene & pure ayre. And full strong & stedfast in hye places: as Jerom sayth: & full conenable place to stonde in to warre & clepe fruyte aboute.

¶ De Rencia. Capm .C.xxiiij

Rencia is a prouynce by þ Ryn & is that countrey aboute by the whyche the Ryne renneth. And hath name Rencia: for it is nye the Ryne: as plyder sayth. li° xv°/ And is a countrey that hath many full stronge cytees & townes. The grounde therof beryth wel corn & wyne in many places. The men bey stronge and hardy: accordynge wyth Germans in lyfe & maners: But they loue not theffte & robbery.

¶ De Rinalia. Capm .C.xxv.

Rinalia is a lytyll prouynce/ and was somtyme stronge: and fayre from good byleue. A party therof is callyd Hironia: and was full hardy/ And is now vnder the byleue of Cryste And is subget to the kyngdom of Denmark. ¶ A party therof is callyd Hironia/ and hath that name of grenesse: for therin growen many herbes & grasse/ There is good pasture and lese: wodys in many places. The grounde therof beryth meanely corne. This londe is mosyte wyth waters and pondes. There is plenter of fyllhe of the see and of lakys and pondys. ¶ There be many flockys and beestes. And this londe Joyneth to Sicia/ and is departed fro the Nonices & Medardes oonly with a ryuer that hyght Marna: as Erodotus sayth.

¶ De Rintonia. Capm .C.xxvi.

Intonia is a lytyll londe. and stretcheth fro the cyte Maguncia vpon the brynke of the ryuer of Ryn betwene mountaynes vnto the towne whyche þ

hyghte Pingria: and hyght Rinthonia & hath ꝑ name of ꝑ ryuer that renneth through ꝑ mydyll therof / And though ꝑ londe be lytyl yet it is ryche cleue of ꝑ Ryne mery & ryght plentyuous / ꝑ is lyf lyuynge to them ꝑ dwell there: & to them ꝑ palle therby. And pleyfich & frouth the yer as any orcharde of pallyng lyuynge And ꝑ grounde therof is so swete & soo fatte ꝑ it bryngith ryght swyftly fruyte & corn in ryght grete plente. There is ꝑ same felde growyth appyl trees of dyuerse kynde & nottes also. & yet notwythstondyng so grete plente of frute. is the same felde growyth well good corn. Also dyuers trees lette not ꝑ vynes: But is ꝑ same lytyll felde growyth togyder corn: wyne/nottes. apples: corbas/pecys. & many other frutes. There bey hote welles medefull medycyn to bodyes. There vnder grounde is moche gode nedefull to mans kynde ꝑ were tolonge to rehers arowe.

¶ De Romana prouincia. ·L.xxxvij.

The prouynce of Romayne as Pharo sayth is nye ꝑ contrey ynge of all ꝑ worldy wyde. it is aboue all the countrees & londes ꝑ mey dwell in / For myght & power of ꝑ Romayns subdued al the partes of the worlde wyde / And there was no corner of ꝑ worldy wide but it felte ꝑ swerde of ꝑ post of Rome as he sayth: But somtyme a partye of Yealy was callyd Romania in olde tyme: & had ꝑ name of Romulus that buylded the cyte of Rome: & yaue the name to the mey & to the cyte: as Plyd sayth. li? xv?/ And there it is sayd ꝑ cōtre was fyrst callyd Saturnia. & had ꝑ name of Saturn? the kynge that fyrst taught mey of that countree to tylle londe And for pallyng plente they callyd hym Saturnus: and worthyp hym as the fyrst as it were a god amonge the Grekys. And afterwarde was callid Latium. and had ꝑ name of Latinus the kynge. And there after they were callyd Quyrites: For Romulus was callyd Quyrit?: For he vsyd alwaye a spere ꝑ is callyd Quyris in the langage of Sabins. as Plider sayth. li? ix?/ ca? prio de Gencill notaci one. ¶ A penne maye not wryte at full the prayfynge of this kyngdom and of the kynges therof: neyther a boke maye conteyne al the grete dedes of Romayne. Who that hath lyking for to knowe theyr dedes: rede he in ꝑ fyrste boke ffa chapitr. viij? ca? / There bey wonders shortly rehersyd of theyr vertues and of theyr myghte.

¶ De Romania. Capm ·L.xxviij.

The nacion of Rome is called Romania / For Nee is grewe: and is to saye newe. For syth that tyme that Constantyne translatid the cyte of the Empyre of Rome out of Rome to Constantynople: a cyte of Tracia. all the countrees and Regyons of Grekys wear callyd Romania. That is as moche to saye: as newe Rome / as Rabanus sayth. Therfore vnto this day the Grekys call not themself Gres in theyr tongis langage: but Romanicenses. Lobe tolose de Grecia in litera. G. There thou shalt fynde many other thynges of the Grekys.

¶ De Rodo Insula. Capitulum. ·L.xxix.

Rodus is the fyrste plonde of the plondes Cicliades in the est syde there the Capitol of Rodus was fyrst solde whyle he bayde there fyrst a

cyte. In this cite was ofty Acolaus of lxxx twenty cubites hye. In this towne were xx hundred lesse Colonus: as ysid sayth. li° xv°/capio primo de Vocabul ciuitatum.

¶ De Rucia. Caplm .C.xxxi

RVcia hyght Rutenia. ℰ is a prouince of Scithia ty ꝑ marche of ꝑ lasse Asia. And hath ꝑ cōtrey of Romayne ty theest syde ℰ Gothia to ꝑ north: Pānonia ty the west. ℰ Grecia ty ꝑ south. And this londe accordyth most wyth Dormys ℰ Sclaues in langage ℰ tonge. ℰ this cōtrey hath ꝑ name of some parthe therof. and is callyd Galacia. ℰ the men therof were sometyme callyd Galathe. Of it is sayd ꝑ Paul thapostle sente his epistle to them. Looke tofore de Galacia.

¶ De Saba. Caplm .C.xxxi.

SAba is a cōtrey ty Arabia. ℰ hath ꝑ name of Saba ꝑ sone of Thus. This countree stretcheth ty streyght lengthe estward toward ꝑ est partī. ℰ is nye to Caldea ty the north/ℰ endyth at the est of Arabia ty ꝑ west. ℰ is nye to Ethiopis ty ꝑ south. And this londe berayth swanbenisence: ℰ yeuith good smelles: for ty wodes ℰ valleys therof growyth myrr̄e frankens

of Occean/and haue the londoures & ri-
ches of the see aboue ꝓ lyeth of the mouth
as he sayth. ¶ Sardinia is a plenteou-
us londe/and berryth well corn aboute
with many ilondes & cyties. Amonge o-
ther straunge nacions the men bey lemell
of body: wolue of heed. and palle other na
cions aboute with craft: and ye crafty
werkynge.

¶ De Sabandia. Capm .C.xxxiij.

SAnoye highte Sabandia: as it we
re a bolde way & sauf: as olde me
say/for wayes of olde tyme by goodnes
of princes were sybet by mountayns & de
sente of ꝓ countree to passe out of ꝓ coun
tree of fraunce ye to Ytaly/for alwaye
there was moost ryghtwysnes. & therfo
re ne by comyn fame alwaye ꝓ wayfa-
rynge men were sykker ye hye wayes with
out drede of spoylynge & robbery. & is a
part of Pisia. The mountayns therof de
parte betweene fraūce & Ytaly. Lobe to
fore de montibz pireneis in lea. p. This
londe hath a nother name/prouincia.

¶ De Sardinia. Capm. C.xxxv.

SArdinia is ay plond ye see of
mydyll erthe belyde Sicilia/and
hathe the name of one Sardus ꝓ came
out of Libia with grete multytude. and
occupied Sardinia and gaue therto his
owne name. This is seey ye see of
Affrica to the lykenesse of a pyrute of a
mannys foote towarde the eest & towar-
de the weste/and more brode ye eney ly-
des towarde the south & towarde ꝓ nor-
the. And therfore of lyppynes of Grece
it was fyrste callyd Icnus. And the lon
de is seey ye lengthe of seuen score myle
& ye brede of fourty. There burdeth no

serpent nother wulfe: but ofly a fyrfyll
beest that hyghte Solifuga/that wol not
abyde. and is noyfull to wyckyd men.
There breedeth no venym: but ay herbe
mannys spyll vsyng: ꝓ drawe & chrynke
Jawes of men/& flesch as it were lang-
hyng. There bey bote welles ꝓ bete leue
men. & bynayth chewes ꝓ they swemy
vpon the water & touche theyr eyen ther
with: as Plin sayth li⁹ xv⁹/

¶ De Sarmata. Capm .C.xxxvi.

SArmata is a londe of straunge
men: callyd Sarmate. And ha
ue ꝓ name of slugy & helyneffe
of armure/for theyr fadres were armyd
& spoylled many prouynces tofore that
Dentis⁹ wythstode them: as Plin sayth. li
ix⁹/Thyle of Gothes as ꝓ Gypedes of
Oestlies dyd to fyghte both ay horse & ay
fote: as Plyn sayth/

¶ De Samo. Capm .C.xxxvij.

SAmo is ay plond ye see Ege-
um. there Juno was bore. ther
of was Sybill of Samo & Pie
tagoras also. He fonde ꝓ name of phylo
sophye: as Plin sayth. li xv⁹/It is sayd ꝓ
erthey vessell were fyrst made in this lō
de. & therfore they bey callyd Vasa sa-
mia: vessell of Samo: And it is knowe
ꝓ clay of that plonde is tough as glewe
and therfore the more able to make sus
che vessell as Plyn sayth.

¶ De Saronia. Capm .C.xxxviij.

SAronia is a prouynce ye
Germania. & it is sayde
ꝓ men of ꝓ prouynce cam
of ꝓ Grekis: & wonel now
ye ꝓ countre. They came

ſeruynge thyder & put out the Thurys
grys ꝓ dwellyd & occupyed vnto the clene
of Deuay. The Sarons gate & wane
theim place there wych many bataylis &
stronge & dwelle in ꝓ same prouynce to
this day And ꝓ they were alway ꝓ gret
eſt warryours: femely of shape/ of stat
ure hye stronge of body: hardy & bold of
herte. ¶ Sarony is a londe mooſt plente
us to corn: & berryth well corn & all ma
nere frute: & ful of wones in mooſtaynes
Of frutes & of lese in feldes: ryche of be
stys & of flockes/ Of syluer & of copir &
of other metall. And there bey ſolempne
mooſtaynes in ꝓ whyche stones bey dyg
gyd & bey stongly blowen w' fyre: and
tamt to bralle & metall. There bey ma
ny noble ryuers & famous: as Wyſtria/
Lemua. Albia: Saala. & Rodda. And ma
ny other ꝓ renne therby ouer & beyonde
Albina. There bey ſalt welles in many
place in whom beſte ſalte & mooſt whyt
te is sody & made. There bey many ſtro
ge cytees: caſtels & townes both in play
nes & in mooſtaynes. Beſyde the moun
taynes in the whyche copir is dyggyd is a
grete hyle · & the stones therof ſmelle as
violette. There is some mooſtaynes is
fayreſt marble dyggyd. & namly beſyde
the ryuer Danubius. and ꝓ stone is cal
lyd layar Aygbels stone. In thoſe mo
untaynes is mooſt plente of benſton & of
wylde beſtis: of herts/ of boors & of hert
And therfore in thoſe mountaynes ful of
wodes is many maner of huntynge vſyd.
Thyſe & many other noble thynges
bey ſolde to the countrer of Sarons.
Thoſe tofore de Germania in litera. B.
et in litera. A de Almania. & Sarony
hath Boemia & Polonia in the eſt ſyde:
Weſtphalia in the weſte. And the ſyde
of Frysons towarde Deuay. & mey
at Tergos to the weſte. & Frenchmen
in the ſouth. The mey bey noble & hard
ye & not cowardes tofore this daye: as
Eusebius ſayth.

¶ De Sclauia Capitulum .Lxxix.

Sclauia is a parte of Aſcia. & ſtrey
cheth many regions. As Boe
mes: Polam/ Ruthy. Mecany: Wi
dany/ Rutny: Dalmate & Carinthi ſcla
nes. For all thyſe vnderlonde erhe other/
& bey lyke: & accorde in longe & maners
And be dyuers in maners & vlage: for ſo
me holde yet ꝓ fayth of Payanms. & ſo
me thulage of Gretee/ & some thulage
of Latyn. In all thyſe regyons is noble
groūde & bereth well corn & alſo wyne
in many place. All thyſe nacions ſin the
more parte bey neyſhed to Boemia: ou
te take ꝓ Ruthens & tho ꝓ bey meeted
w' anchenney & with Latyns. Sclama
is double the more. Sclama ꝓ conteyne
Dalmacia: Sarina: Carinthia. & many
other regyons. And some mey of thyſe
Sclama dwelle vpon the ſee: & some in
hyghe mooſtaynes & in thyche woodys.
And some in & tylthe feldes & playnes
¶ The mey bey fyers and sharpe: and
vnſemely: wythout deuocyon to goddys
ſeruyce. And lede thyr lyfe of ſkymmen
nes of ſee theuys. And vſe to take pray
ey by the ſee and by the londe · and nam
ly thoſe that dwell vpon the ſee. ¶ The
other halfe Sclama ſtretcheth to Pruſe
and to Wandales: and to the Dacmes.
And this Sclama is departyd fro Pru
ſe with dyuerſe Ryuers & waters. And
fro the Gothes and Danes with an arme
of the ſee of Deuay: But that ſee is
departed. & the halfe Sclama endyth at
the clene therof. & this regyon beeth wel

corne and frute. and is moyste with ry-
uers & pondes. There is moche wodde
& palmer: and myche & hony. The men
be stronge of body: eyth & lythers
And more seruysable to god & more prest
ble to neyghbours than those that dwel
in the more Asiana. And that for mes
delynge & company that they haue all
daye with the Germanes Erasmus
sayth.

¶ De Sparciata. Capm .Lxl.

Sperciata is a Regyon beyonde
Grecia and byghte Lacedemo
nia by a nother name: of one La
cedemones the sone of Semiste. Liber
de Lacedemonia in litera. ℔ The men
bey callyd Lacedemones & Sparciates
alias: as Plin sayth.

¶ De Seres. Capm .Lxli.

Seres is a prouynce in the est &
hath a name of a towne ℔ beg:
byte Seres. Also there wull is ga
thred of trees. and like is ordeyned for
wulle. The poete speketh of men of ℔
londe and sayth Ignoti nacta nec ante
ulle seres.

¶ De Selandia. Capm .Lxlij.

Selande is a londe by the see
beclipped about with ryuers
and armes of the see: as it we
re ay ylond. And hath Holon
de to the est syde: and Flaundres to the
south: and Brebant to the west & Hol
land to the northe. And bey many yles
des departed alonder with armes of ℔
see. And those yles bey clipped about
with strange hepes of grauell & quar
reys: and so warded & defended ayenst
waters & strength of the see. The soyle
of those londes were well dongy. And ha
bate of corne: for by cause of habundaūce of
the see trees maye not bere ripe mastes
and notes. And therfore whan they bey
sette and planted: they thyue & depe and
se. Selande is full of men & of people
and of ryches. The men bey of grete
stature: change of body and colour of ber
te. Demeane to goddis trauer: Lusty and
lotte amonge themselfe: godely to many
and gracious to no men: but whan they
must medye with their strengthe. Ryche
of shippes.

¶ De Semigallia. Capm .Lxliij.

Semigallia is a syrill prouyn
ce beyonde the see pontici bes
syde Lyuonia & Lusonia in the
large Asia. And hath that na
me for Gallate dwellyd there: medled
with men of the londe. And so they be
callyd Semigally: as it were half Gal
lis. For they come of the Gallis & of the
men of the londe. The londe is good &
bereth well corne: and is riche of pastu
re & of metes: But the men bey straun
ge & vnfriendly: and sharpe & cruell.

¶ De Gallia Senonensis .Lxliiij.

Gallia Senonensis is a prouin
ce of Frenchmen. And hath Ger
mania to the est syde: and Vie
nensis to the south: and the ouer Bur
goyne of the mountayne Penines to ℔
weste: and the party of Fraūce ℔ beyt
te gallia Lugdunensis to the north: gal
lia Belgica also. The londe bereth wel
corne: wyne & pres also. There bey by
nes welle sprynges & stremes. There ga
ll Senones were sometyme called Sene

strife for they had theyr herdes seuerally. Mention is made also of this cyte in the bible. & calleth Senonensis. Why sayth it so? And why had that name of the cyte Senonensis that is there chefe cyte The londe is full of people & hath many cytees & many thinges worthy to be seen. And it ryseth therby that hyght is Sequana.

¶ Sens. Capitu. .C.xlv.

SEns hath the name of Senonensis Alouchasus neuerst gate on Lutece as Vpon sayth it? & Ptolomeus? And cnapth at ryuer Estrama to the est syde & the gate ist and Egypte in the west syde. And stretcheth fro the north to Armenia in to Cappadocia. And fro the south to the ist Arabia as he sayth. The space therof stretcheth in grete lengthe. and is more narowe & streyte in bredth. And conteyneth many prouynces as Lomagines. Frenicia. Iudea is a parte therof all mythan & Barbaryns & Barbaryes. And it is a regyon moost full of people/and moost bestyth corn & frute. And hath nere thereto grete hylles & valleys. And is moost ryche of wyne and frute tyldes & grasse of metall. Moost stronge with cytees & castelles: moost with moost noble ryuers/ & ponders. And hath noble hauens of the see/and namly in Palestinum Maritimum & Fenicia. The men bee stere and grete warryours: and occupye in dyuers countrees & londes with dyuers chaffre & marchaundyse. Their bee dyuers nacions & men with dyuerse faces & dyuers tongues/and dyuerse beastes with manners. Some of them dwell in Palestina, Arabia & Surrany. And some in the mountayns/and some in valleys & playnes. And that full many prouynces & nacions of them regneth and hathe many seuerall cytees.

¶ Bethsaida. Capitu. .C.xlvi

BEthsaida is a byrth londe by Sarra Sirie but none Galile & Galilee. & hath that name of Zebedeus the sone of Zebedeus that baptised Jesu a cruell man called Archelaus that was byshop Neapolis. And the comyns there aboute hyght Bethsaidenses Why sayth it. Ruf. ¶ Jet sayth sey Genesis? This was the parish of that londe that Jacob gaue to his sone Joseph ouer Sichem And that londe was in the bondage of Sichem and there Joseph was buried And there he cam in seruice vnto Pharao Jet sayth Jacob gate that londe/ & bought it with many gotes with grete treasure/And yet therfore a Jewe dreadfull & cruell is sayd Genesis? ¶ Jet sayth that Jacob translate Jacob in to that he take that londe out of Armorreys honde with bowe & with swerde/ There vyghe was Tyrchus a cyte. vnder the wyghe Jacob hyde the mawmettes of his sone. And thanne he went vp out of Sichania in to Luz that hyght Beth. ¶ Also as it is sayd Genesis in this place Joseph lowsed his frey & lept it flesshe: but when Joseph sought the pay he found them not in Sichem: but in Dothayn. There they solde him & solde hym in Egypte vnto. And afterward he founded the sone of Jonathas Apostoyes Bethsaida: and from the men & dwellyd there & from Galee in the coste aboutens it is sayd Galilee? ¶ Jn this tyme was Jesus walkyng by the wayes the sonne of Zebedeus where he was wery of the wayes & sate vpon a well

pynke: as it is sayd Joh. iiij°. The place is full hatefull & wonder mery & ma-ny fre frendfaste.

¶ De Sicia. Capitm .Lxlvij

SIcia is the grettest regyon. And þ inner partye therof is ig Asia: & the fyrste and the nether ig Europa. And this nether party begynnyth at marreys Meotides: and stretchyth be-twene the ryuer Danubius & the Oce-ane to Germania: as Plyne sayth. li° xv°. The fyrste party herof is Alania/ thene Meotides paindes: thene Cashia dacia: Denmarch reisin / thenne Ger-mania: there Swetes dwelled and occu-pyed a grete deale therof as he sayth.

¶ Ig Sicia bey many regyons & lon-des. Some therof bey ryche: & some bey Inhabytable and noo mey dwelle ther-ig. For ig many place is moche golde & precyous stones: but for grete gryphons mey come there but selde. There is best smaragdus and mooste pure cristall: as he sayth. There ig many places ig Si-cia bey many mey wonderly shape and grete wylde beestes: as lyons: tigres/ and mooste cruel beres & lyons. and namly ig delecate regyons of Hircania. Loke tofo-re de Hircania.

¶ De Sicionia. Capitm .C.xlviij.

SIcionia had the name ig olde ty-me of Sicion the kynge. By his name it was callyd þ kyngdom of Si-cionia. Archon the sone of Jupiter & of Calisto brought Palestin thento. And buylde & called that kyngdom Archa-dia by his owne name. Archadia & Si-cionia is all one the sone of Archade: as it were sette betwene the sees Egeum & Jonium/ and hath a grete ryuer Erima-tis: and bredyth aboue stoke/ a stone that neuer quenchyth yf it be ones ly-nkyd/ There bey gendryd mooste whyte mer-uailes: as Plin sayth. li° xv°./

¶ De Sicilia. Capitm .C.xlix.

SIcilia was sometyme callyd Si-cania: and had that name of Si-canus the kynge/ & was afterwarde cal-lyd Sicilia. and had that name of Si-culus the broder of Italus. And this lon-de was ig olde tyme callyd Tynacia/ for thre forlonges that bey there and be callyd Peloron patheil & Libeum / for Tynacia is grewe: and is to saye thre squares/ for it is dyuyded ig thre squares ¶ This londe is departyd from Peely-wyth a lytyll see: and is afore the see Af-fricay. The londe berryth well fruyte/ & is ryche of golde. and ful of dennes: che-nes/ & cuues. & of beyrnstone. And there brennyth the hete of mount Ethna. Ig the see therof is Cilla & Carybdis: shyp-pes bey swolowed other tyme. other bey brokey. This was the countre of Cicla-pes/ & afterwarde nourysshyd of Scitanes/ And berryth well corn eyd & so they w' sede fyrste of all londes. The cheyf cyte therof is Siracusa. There is a welle Ar-retusa/ & the ryuer Alibeus that nourysshyth horse. There ig was fyrste founde the play de Comedia. ¶ Ig the ryuer of saynt Agaz ig Sicilia was the stone Achates fyrste founde. And ig the see of Sicilia is whyte small engrauyd/ & sale that is callyd Argencill: a wonder mater? sale for it meltith ig fyre & sparklith ig wa-ter. All this londe aboute contenyth þ space of fyue thousande forlonges.

Also Salustius sayth that Sicilia Joy-nyd to Peely sometyme: but the space þ now is betwene was brokey & for reild

wyth strengthe of the see. Hec vlgs Plo d. isti ro?/ca? de Insulis: there all thyse beys reherryd/& Plinius tellyth þ same.

¶ De Sirte. Capm .L.

As Vlder sayth. is? ttis? Sirtes is a place in the see full of grauell and hath the name of drawynge. For Salustius sayth he drawith to hym all thynge/ for Sirtes is grewe & is to vnderstonde drawghte or drawynge. And suche drawynge makyth þ grounde and the see vnclene/ In some place depe & in a nother place shalowe. and it is perillous. Sirtes is by þ see of Egypte: and medlyd therwyth in many place as he sayth.

¶ De Scotia. Capm .L.ii.

The lond Scotia hath the name of Scottes that dwelled therin/ & is a longe stretchynge contree as it were a forlonde to þ parde of Brytayne/ And is departyd fro nouth Englonde wyth ryuers & armys of the see/ & is clolid about wyth Occean in eyther syde: And is also departyd fro Irlonde wyth the see of Occean / and the same nacion that was sometyme fyrste in Irlonde and all accordynge therto in rongge: in maners & in hyndt/ The men are lyght of hert. fyers & courageous ou the yr enmyes. They loue wyght as wel de the as shraldom/ and thei accounte it for slouth to dey in bedy: and grete worshyp & vertue to deye in a fride fyghtyng a yenst enmyes. The men bey of castle in ronge/ and many suffre hunger long ryme: and ete fride tofore the lorous goyng doune/ And vse fleshe: mylke swete fysshe & fruite more that Brytons. And

ble to ete the laste house. And though þ men bey lerndy yough of fygure: & of shape/ and fayr of face generally by hyde: yet thyr owne fonnysshe clothynge dyshyguryth theym full moche. ¶ And Scottys be sayd in thyr owne tonge of boldyes paynym: as it were lyght & slyght For in olde tyme they were markyd w^ dyuers fygures & shappe made on theyr flesshe & skynne made wyth fyre pryckes: as Plid sayth. is? ti?/ca? de Decabulis grecil. And by cause of medlyng w^ englysshe men many of them hath chaungyd in olde maneres of Scottes in to bette maners for the more parte: But þ wylde Scottes & Irysshe acounte grete worshypp to folowe theyr fore faders in clothinge: in tonge/ and in hurlode/ and in other maneir doynge. And dispyse lyme dryle playes of other men in comparyson to theyr owne playe/ ¶ In þ londe is plenteuous grounde: myry woodes mayst ryuers & welles/ many flockes of bestis. These bey ethe sylpers for quãtyte of the place now. And not only in tyme of Brytons as Eumenius sayth/ that was mooll holy to knowe place of stede of the worlde a bowte as Plini? sayth. Loke tofore de scotia in ca. 44: re infra de eodm de Scotia: There Plyd sayth the same of Irlonde in many thyngs.

¶ De Suecia. Capm .L.iij

The regyon Suecia is of the nether Scicia in Europa: Therof al Gothia hath now the name that is the mooll regyon amonge þ kyngdom of Denys & of the Normayes. and hath the see palust in the est side: and the kyrcyllys Occean in the weste. And

the hylles of Norweye and people to the northe/ And Joynyth to Denmarche & endyth there/ Suecia hight Gothia also: and is good grounde & beryth well corne and hath noo vynes: but of grete plente of pasture & of metall reneweth other defawtes. For all wythout many maner ryches that he hath of the see he passeth many other regions & londes & beestis wylde and tame: ayther outer & in many other ryches. ¶ The men bey full stronge /theyr myghte of chyualrye dawnted longe tyme the most deale ape of Asia & Europa. And in grete Alexandes tyme: the grete hardynesse of Gre ce made hym drede to assaylle vppon them. Also the grete myghte of Julius Cesar ouercame Iermayney Almayns & Brytons: and drad to fyght w' Danys: Gotes/ Norweys & other men of þ north/ ¶ And wryters of stories tell both of Grekys & of Romayns & theyr fayres/ and shall be worthyly byleued. To whyche reygney neyther fayth ne yther reason may be wythsayd in noo poynt as Ieh sayth. ¶ It is worthy to byleue stories & wrytyngis of poetys & of wryters: yf theyr reygney & fayth is not ayenst good condycions & manerys/ nother contrary to holynesse that is knowe/ for thyle men come of Almazones: wemen of wymens londe: as Orosius sayth & Vlster. li°. xv°.

¶ De Suecia. Capm. .Lv.

Suecia is a prouyce in Germania Septemtrionalis in Europa. The men ther of were wont to haue moch lordshyp in Germania: as plyner sayth. li°. iv°. and sayth the same .iij°. capto de Boecatolis geneth. li°. iij°/ The Swones certenly be lowes of Germans in ther at the north Of them Lucanus spekyth and sayth Scithe ab extremo fluuius aquilone sue nes/ That is to sayer: that the Swones weth volow heere coth of Oremell nat the. And many men trowed that in the it londe were somtyme xij hundred townes/ and the men bey called Suevi. and haue that name of a mount that hyght Suevis. And he ryseth to ward syde of Germania. And thate men dwelle fyr fe to the contree above that mount as he sayth. ¶ Also as he sayth this contree hath the ryuers Danubius & Danaria in the est syde: and the Ryne & Alacria to the weste/ and hyghe mountaynes & Penly in the south/ and Franconia and the nether Germania in the north. And Suevia is double: the nether stretcheth towarde the Ryne/ and the outer towarde the hyghe mountayns & the ryuer Danubius. Eyther is good londe at beste/ and beryth good corne & wyne in many places/ And hath moch stronge cytees: castelles & townes: and also playnes & mountaynes: ryuers & stremes/ and many woodes & herbes. And moche pasture & many shepe/ & other beestis. And above þ mountayns prey & syluer and other metall bey founde. ¶ The men bey many and full stronge: bolde & hardy/ & good werryours hyghe of body wyth yelowe heere: fayre & fayre of face.

¶ De Thanatos. Capm .Lvi.

Thanatos tenetr is a lytyll plonde of Occean/ and is departyd fro Brytayn wyth a lytyll arme of the see/ And hathe whyte cliffes & noble grounde: and is also called Canatos. And hath that name of beth of serpentys that beene not therin. And yf serpentes bey brought thyther out of other

londes they dyde anone:as Jlid sayth.

¶ De Trapobatane. .C.lv.

TRapobatane is an yonde of Ynde towarde the south out of that syde the ynd[illegible] ocean begynnyth The londe stretchyth seuenty myle and fyfty pase in lengthe:& foure score & fyue thoulande forlonges in brede. And a ryuer rennyth there through and the londe is all full of Margariters & of precyous stonys. And some therof is full of a lyphanteys and of other bestys.and men dwelle in some countree. Therof he telleth that there ben twelue Somers and twelue Wynters in one yere. And flowres springe there twyes in a yere. And is the beste yonde of Ynde:and springyth alwaye. The leues ben alwaye grene/& fade neuer:as Jlyd sayth.li°. xv°.

¶ De Tracia. Capm C.lvi.

TRacia is a prouynce in Grecia/ Tiras the sone of Japheth came therin:and called that londe of Tracia by his owñ name: as it is sayd li°. xv°./ Jlyder sayth that other men meane that Tracia hath that name of cruelnesse of men that dwellyd therin/ The cyte Constantinople is aboue thys londe in the est syde of the see propontides/And is towarde Hellespont in the northe syde: & stretchyth to the see Egeum in the south/and Macedonia in the west. Many dyuers nacõns dwellyd therin somtyme:as Mallagete: Sarmate/and Scite. & many other. The londe is wyde & large:therfore many nacõns might ther be conteyned therin. The ryuer Hebre springyth & rennyth in Tracia and by straunge nacyons:as Jlyder sayth libro decimoquinto.

¶ De Thaconitida. Capm .C.lvii.

THaconitida is a regyon in Ynde. There ouer was Herodes brother Philip. for all the kyngdom of Ebrues was departyd a foure. and eche of the foure was called Jtnarchia And the prynce & the kynge of eche a partye was callyd Tetrarcha. The fyrste of thole foure partyes was Galilen: Herodes was prynce & kyng therof/ Of the seconde & the thyrde were Jturia & the regyon Traconitidetours that was Philip Tetrarcha of eyther regyon. the fourthe regyon was Abilinia: the other was Lisanias the brother of Herode & of Philip. The londe of Jewry was departyd in foure peculier pryncipares by ye Romayns:to chastise the pride of ye Jewes:as the Glos sayth sup luc sup illum locum Tetrarcha aut philippo iturie & traconitidis regionis.

¶ De Thessalia. Capm .C.lvii.

THessalia:as Jlid sayth.li°. xv°. is a prouynce of Grecia: and hath ye name of Thessalus the kynge/ And joyneth to the south syde of Macedonia. and in Thessalia be many ryuers and townes: The cheef therof hyghte Thessalonica. There is mount Pernas that was somtyme halowed to Appolyn. And Thessalia was the countree of Achilles. & thens came the Japhetites. And it is sayd of them that they beathe hyll hole with bridels & sate on theyr backes/and serued on body hole & many. Therfore knyghtes of Thessalia were feyned Centauri:as Jlid sayth li°. xi°./in°. capto de portentis. In Thessalia were fyrste founde penners of golde & craste and vse of chastisyng of hors

as Ylid layth.li° xvi°/& li° xvii°/he layth that in Moyles tyme felle a grete flode in Thessalia that dyscouerd ꝑ more dele of the people of that londe. And a fe we were saued by socour of the mountayns/and namely in mount Pernasus/ Abowte that mount Deucalion regnyd that tyme: and banyshyd mey fledy to hym tho in shippes & botes/& fedy them in the heych of that mount. Therfore fables of Grekys meanyd that Deucalion was made of stonis:as he afermith there.

¶ De Tenedos. Caplm .C.lix.

TEnedos is an yslond of Grecia one of the Cyclades in the nor the syde. Therin is the cyte of Tene buyloed. And the lond hath ꝑ name of that cyte. For one Tenes a pongyng was deffamyd that he had lyen bi his stepdame: and fledy in to that cyte: & buyloed there a cyte/and gaue there:o his owne name in to the yslonde also.

¶ De Thile insula. Caplm .C.lx.

THile is the laste yslonde of Dene ay betwene the northe coun ꝑ tiet & south. vi. dayes sayllyng beyonde Brytayn. And hath the name of the sonne/for there the sonne shynyth in the Somer whan the dayes begyn to shote. And no day is there beyonde ther fore ꝑ ler therof is slowe & frore: as Ysyder layth.li° xv°/ And plinius layth ꝑ the place is Inhabytable:for in Somer nas thynge maye there growe for grete brennyng hete. nother in wynter for fre tynge colde. For fro the cuyrnelle of the daye & nyghte in Marche whan ꝑ sonne is in Ariete vnto cuyrnelle of the daye & nyghte in Hernell whan the sonne is in Libra: the sonne forlaketh not ꝑ yslonde. And fro that tyme to the cuyrnelle of the daye & nyghte ayen in Marche ꝑ sonne comyth not there. And so there ha lfe the yere is daye & halfe nyghte as he layth in Caplo de Insulis li° xv°/et de Solsticijs ꝑ. Also Beda layth the same libro pri°. de Naturis rerum . and layth Solinus also.

¶ De Tripolitana. Caplm .C.lxi.

TRipolitana is a regyon & Tri politana is the name of twoo regyons That one is in Fenicia And hath the name of Tripolis that is moost famous cyte: so stronge & myghti that he defendyth & socouryth all the co untree aboute. And the other Tripolitana is in Affryca betwene Pentapolis & Bizancium. and hath the name of thre grete citees: that are Oea: Sabine/and Leptis the grete/ This londe hath ꝑ more Sirtes in the eest syde: and Turgodi tas in the north /and the see Adriacum in the weste. Bezantum getulas & Garamantes in the south. And strecchith to ꝑ Occean of Ethiopia as Ysyd layth.

¶ De Trogadia. Caplm .C.lxii.

TRogadia is a regyon in Ethiopia. the mey therof bey callyd Trogadite. And haue that name for they bey so swyfte of fote that they so ꝑ lowe & take wylde beestes with renny ges. In this regyon is an yslonde whenn growyth the beste hynde of myrre: and moost pure dropes therof is founde ther? And is callyd myrre Trogaditis. & ha the the name of thylonde that ther gro? we twies Ysyder layth.li° xvii°/& though this prouynce be in Ethiopia: yet it stret chith to the endes of Arabia. And som-

tyme it is called of Arabia: as to-ward Egipte & sometyme of Ethiopia: as it is layd in libro nono.

¶De Troiana-Capm .Lxiij.

TRoiana is a prouynce in Frigia/& was fyrst callyd Dardania. and had that name of Dardan⁹: for Dardan⁹ came out of Grece to Frigia & reygnyd there fyrste. And afterwarde his sone Ericomus. and thenne his nevewe Tros. & of hym the cyte of Troy and the countree aboute had the name as Ylyó layth. lib⁹ ix⁹./ ¶ And after that Troye was dystroyed many Troianes layllyd by dyuers countrees of the world: de to gete them place: countrees & lond/ and dwelled in theyr stede afterwarde Of them came moost myghty nacyons of the worlde: as moost true storyes of dyuers regyons & londes tell

¶De Thuscia-Capm .Lxiij.

THuscia is a prouynce of Ytaly by twene Ligures and Territorye of Rome: and strengthyd myghtily & stronge wyth dyuers mountayns and stronge places: as Ylyó layth. lib⁹ v⁹./ Thuscia hath that name of ofte sacrefyce & of Thus & encense in offyce for dede mey by cause of vnkyndnesse & of denocion. For they wepte & made grete dole & sorowe for theyr deed mey. And namly they brent Thus on aulters of goddys/ For as it is layd in Thuscia the craft of dyuinacyó was fyrste founde as Plyder layth. This londe was fyrste callyd Zemelia in olde tyme. therin bey many solempne cytees & noble. And hath the cyte pyse in ꝑ weste towarde Liguria. Besides: Lucani & florence towarde the nor the/the cite of Arretium towarde the est and Arecius towarde the south Tarcoll perues & Albite that stonde & bey in the valey of Politane. And hath ꝑ see Tyrrenum & the marche Patrimonia to theest syde and the bounde of Tyber & Rome to the southe. And Melan & Liguria to the west/Roma maritima & the prouynce of Padia in the north. ¶ Thys londe streechith moche in lengthe out of the est in to the weste. And hath lesse brede of the north syde in to the south. This londe is full of mountaynes: and the place is stronge ynough/and the grounde beuth well tame & fruyte/The ayre is good & holsom. the see maketh thes londe ryche in two syders. Many welles & lakes make this londe moyste & plenteuous. The ryuer Arnus rennyth therby & nourneth it. Plente of swete saffrey & spicery that there growyth makyth it syngulerly noble & ryche. Many hote welles that there springe make it bryngde & solempne.

¶De Thuringia. Capm .Lxv

THuringia is a prouynce of Germania in ꝑ myddil betwene Saxons & Francos and weste Wandales and hath the Estermes Saxons in ꝑ est syde Francones & Bauares in ꝑ south syde Sueues & Vandales/in ꝑ weste mey of the Ryn/and Westfales in ꝑ north-End as the name of the countre meanyth as Thuringia/harde: so the men bey harde and moost cruell ayenst theyr enmyes. And bey fayr men & semely of stature/stronge of body: harde & stedfast of herte. Theyr londe is strengthyd & clothid wyth mountayns all aboute and is full playn within and berryth wel corne & fruyte/and is not wythout dyuersitys. There bey many stronge castels & townes: not oonly in mountayns but also in

playnes. There bey ryuers: lakes & ponds. There is good ayre and grete plente of free pasture. There be many grey shepe & other beestys. There is moutaynes is dyuers metall myned as Erodot? sayth þ soughte and serched preuy marches of Germania.

¶ De Thuronia. Caplm .L.lxvi.

Thuronia is a prouynce of þ ouer Fraunce. and was somtyme accoūted a parte of Spayn. and hathe name of the noble cyte Turon: & to that Thuron & the floure of preelles most holy sayne Martyn restyd. And is vpon þ ryuer Ligeris that rennyth ther by: and moysteth it & makith it riche in many maners wyse. The londe berryth well corne & frute: wyne & pasture. There is moost holsom ayre & many woodes. Men bey of body semely of shape/ hardy & bolde of herte: goodly in dede/ & in speche sobre.

¶ De Valconia. Caplm .L.lxvii.

Valcoyne hyghte Valconia. & is a prouynce beyonde the mountaynys Pirenea: and somtyme accounted vnto Spayn: And hathe the name of the towne Valcia as Plin sayth. It? is And hath the mountayns Pirenea in one syde & the see of Ocean in a nother And is nyghe to Peyto in the thyrde syde. ¶ In that londe bey many woodys & trees: launds & mountayns. In many partyes therof bey many vynesardes/ soo many and somoche that he sendyth plentee of wyne to countrees & londes þ bey nyghe: and also to pioners of the see. The ryuer Garunde departyth this londe of Tholose: and rennyth by Galcoyne / and entreth in to the see of Oceany beyonde Burdewes. the theyr contrey Galcoyne: as Plyn sayth. It? q?/ca? de locabulis gentiū. ¶ The Galcoynes haue the name of the towne Valcia. & dwelle by the longe & large solitude of þ mount Pirenea. And bey called Valcoynes as if were Falconnes by chaungyng of .L. in to .G. ¶ Pompeyus chalred Spayn & spedy fast to the triumphes of Venus and put thyse men out of þ moūtayns Pirenea: and gadred theym in to one towne. And therfore þ towne was called Vico conuenay as Plyder sayth & Plinius & Erodotus that telleth þ thise men Galcoynes bey lyghe & pyant of body: hardy & bolde of herte. Fyers & hasty to batayll.

¶ De Venicia. Caplm .L.lxviii.

Venicia is sayd of olde men the prouynce of Venis. the whyche prouynce stretcheth fro the clyf of the see Adriatici vnto the ryuer Padua. And departyth betwene the cytees & countrees of the nether & the ouer Ligures. That is to saye betwene Parganeulis & Medolanenlis. so it stretched some tyme as þ wryters of storyes of Lombardes & of Ligures telleth. ¶ In þ coste of þ fursayd see afore & nyghe to this prouynce the cyte of Venice is now buylded. In this prouynce are many other noble cytees. For as Plyder sayth. It? xvi? Mantua was bounde of Mantus þ doughter of Tessia: and was called Theba after the dystruccyon of Thebanes; And Mantua is buylded in Italia: and stondyth in Venicia: & is callyd Alpina amongst the Galiates. ¶ Also Venicia is a prouynce of Italia that had lordship of many londes & cites in the see & londe in olde tyme. & now the nyghe therof

and londshyp stretchyth ryght feere to ꝑ
fee & vnto Grecia. and reychyth fro the
countrees of Germania vnto Aquilia/
And chalieth thette & tyrlinye of Illyri
ues & fee themes of Dalmatia & of Pa
nia. And gouerne & rule moost rightful
ly ylondes: hauens & coostes of the see ꝑ
bey vnder the londshyp throf. And defe
de myghtly subgettes ayenst enmyes/ &
holde the contyy peasably & Ioyfull vn
der ryghtefull lawes. And suffre wythin
theyr boudres noo lese abyde that is con
trary to goddys lawe/ Ye crowne if were
superfluyes to rehey all the goodnesse &
worthynesse of thyse men/ for the verta
& myghte: auyscement & redynesse/ & gre
te acorde & loue of al ryghtwysnes and
mylonesse of mey of Venicia arey now
knowen nyghe to all nacons as Rabas
nus sayth: the wryter of ꝑ story of Lon
gobardens:

¶ De Westfalia. Capm .Lxiij

WEstfalia is a prouynce of ꝑ re
ther Germania. & hath Saxo
nia in therst syde. Thuringia
& Thalliam in the south/ ꝑ Ryn & Lo
leyne in the weste. Oceany & Frisia ꝑ
north. And is closed in tweyne endes w
two moost noble ryuers/ that bey Salo
nia & Senona. The Ryne towchyth in
the north weste & Salcona towarde the
est. The londe is full of wodys & of pa
stures: and more able to fede beestes than
to bere corn. And is mayster with ma
ny ryuers & welles: with Lipia & Rura
& many other welles & ryuers that arey
salte welles: & mountaynes with metall
& ore. ¶ In that londe is moche fruite
& many orchardes: apples & nottes/ also
wylde beestes: Ryne & other beestes sma
le & grete. ¶ The mey bey comynly se
mely & hyghe of stature: taper of shape/
and stronge of body: bolde and hardy of
herte. There is moche chyualry and vn
der hardy & bolde and hardy of hert/ al
bay parti & redy to armes. ¶ There a
re stronge cytees and well walled & mo
re stronge castelles and to wers: both in
mountaynes & in playnes.

¶ De Bironia. Capm .Lxiij.

BIronia is ꝑ next prouynce beyon
de Denmarke towarde the est/ &
And hath the name of Biron: gre
ne colour. For it is full of herbes: grasse
and woode. There bey many welles &
waters. The grounde therof beeth wel
corny. The mey were somtyme stiong: fy
ers & curell/ and desemely. And be now
subgettes to kyng ys and lawes of ꝑ Da
nes. & all the londe is occupyed w' Ger
mans and Danes. Lobe before in litte
ra. R. de Rinalia. ¶ This londe is dey
parted fro the mey Nagardus & Ruth
wyth a full greet ryuer ꝑ hyght Narwe.

¶ De Vpnlandia. Capm .Lxiij

WYnlandia is a countrey beyonde ꝑ
mountayns of Norwey towarde
the est. and stretchyth vppon the
clyf of Oceany. And is not ful plenteou
us But in woode: herbes and grasse.
¶ The mey of that countree bey strast
ge and somwhat wylde and fyers. And
occupyen themselfe wyth wytchecrafte.
And so to mey that sayle by theyr rol
tes: and also to mey that abyde wyth
theym for defawte of wynde they prof
fre wynde to sayl wyth.
de. And thei die to make a cleuse of thre
de and make dyuers knottes to be Ioy
ned therto. And holdeth to drawe out of
the ayre thre knottes other moo rather

lesse as he woll have / wynde more softe or change. And for these mysbyleue men ben moost the ayre & weyple stronge tem pelte other lasse as he drawyth of / ther ben more or lesse knotes. And sometyme they meue the wynde soo stronge: that wretches that byleue in suche doyng are drowned by ryghtfull dome of god.

¶ De Britia. Capitm .Lxxij.

Britia is a fayrll plonde in / bey tyllhe see. and is departyd fro / mont Brytayn with a fayll arme of the see. The grounde therof is bet te londe for where. There ben many wo dys & groues: and many bestys wylde & tame / and welles & ryuers that moyll / londe / That plonde is moost temperate & holsom countree. and moost plenteous of fruyte as it is sayd. And not ought ffre men dwelle therin. ¶ Tremila. Here lackyth. For noo mencion is made why: therwarde this londe bereyth tro Brita yn: nor in what syde of Britayn this lo de sholde be. Some men wolde wene / this plond is Wyght: But Wyght is co monly callyd Insula vecta / & this ple is here callyd Britia.

¶ De Yslandia. Capitm .Lxxij.

Yslond is the last regyon in Eu rope in the northe beyonde Nor wey. In the fyrste partyes ther of is alwaye yse & glasse. And stretcheth vpon the clyf of Occian towarde / nor the: where the see is frore for grete & hrd ge colde. And Yslonde hath / ouer Scri cia in the est syde & Norwey in the lon the and the wyllde Occian in the west & the see that is frore in the north: And is callyd Yslondia: as it were the londe of yse & of glasse. For it is sayd that the ryuers mountayns of hem frore as hye be as yse & glasse there crystall is fonnd be. ¶ Also in that regyon ben whyte be ren moost grete & myght serpentes that breke yse & glasse with there clawes: and ma ke many holes therin: and hyde there tho rugh out in to the ferrand fale hylls by ber the yse & glasse and drawe themyn to through the same holes / & bryng them in to the drefte and lyue theiry. ¶ The lon de bereyth wel corn outake fewe places in the valeyes of the whiche place vneth grow noone therin. The place that mey dwelle in gre very herber: grasse & trees And in thoke places birdes beestes tame & wylde. And soo for the more parte the mey of the londe lyue by fysshe & by hun tynge of fiellye. ¶ Shepe may not lyue there for colde / And therfore mey of the lond and were fur take fellis & shynnes of beres & of wylde bestis that they take with huntynge. Other clothynge may they not have: but it come of other lon des. ¶ The men bey full of bodi & stren ge: & full myght and penry they to fysh thynge and huntynge.

¶ De Zeugis. Capitm: .Lxxiij.

Zeugis hyghte Zeugis also. & is a prouynce there the more Carta ge is: the bey litle Affrica betwe ne Byzancia & Nomedia to serte as Ysi dor sayth in. xv. ¶ This prouynce stret cheth in to Sicilium in the est syde as he sayth. And stretcheth out of the sowth to the coostes of Gaudes. The hyther countree therof bereyth well corn. And / yonder ben full of serpentes & of bestes that ben wylde: alles & other wylde best tes. There ben founde wommes & bestis wonderly shape as he sayth.

¶ Explicit .xv. liber & incipit .xvi. liber.

Incipit liber .xvi. de lapidibus & metallis.

For the propyrtees of ſ erthe and of the natures therof in general by helpe of god is now to our purpoos to plainte here ſome what of the breede ornament therof. ¶ Speyall of thyngis ſ nerunte therthe / Some bryddis without ſoule & wythout felyng. And al thoſe that growyth under grounde & is gendred in veynes of therth: as quarreyſtones/colours & metallis we ſhall reherce a rowe. And ſome with lyf & ſoule: as trees herbes & gres. & ſome with ſoule & felynge. as men & other beeſtes/of whom we ſhall not ſpeke. And we ſhall shewe hyr ſtorie in ordir of the .a.b.c. of thingis ſ be grounded in ſ erthe & in veynes therof.

¶ De Arena. Capm primum

GRauell highte Arena: and hathe ꝑ name of dryneſſe. For yf it were chuſſe & bruſyd togyder in a mannes honde it ſholde rattyll & make noyſe for dryneſſe & hardneſſe. And yf grauell is throwoy a whyte clothe it defoyllyth it not as Plyder ſayth. li⁹ xvij⁹ capto. iiij⁹. ¶ Alſo grauell of the ſee is waſſhe of al maner ſlyme & woſe & of grey my fenne: as Ariſtocle ſayth. li⁹ de ꝓpes tatib⁹ elemẽtoꝝ. And for by cauſe of gre te drineſſe it rennyth not: nother tometh not perfytly in to ſtone. ¶ Alſo li⁹ iij⁹ Methoy he ſayth that pure erth tometh not perfytly in to ſtone. ¶ Alſo li⁹ iij⁹ Methoy he ſayth ꝑ pure erth tometh not to ſtone: for it cõtynueth not but brekith And therfore dryneſſe ouercompynge all moyſture ſuffreth not erth tome in to ſa dneſſe of ſtone. Therfore it is ꝑ grauell & ſonde is more hande in ſubſtaũce than tompy erthe: & more neſſhe than a ſtoon And maye be departyd in many partes. And ſo grauel & ſonde is colde & drye & ſmalle & mooſt heuy in weighte. Whan it is chuſſe togideꝝ & is of ſelfe: thouh it be ſmalle for drſaute of heete & of mo yſture the colde of dryneſſe brekyth not But fenny thynge is waſſhe awaye & waſted. & grauel & ſonde is more pelled togyd̃. & is more pure & ſad: for partyꝛ es clene more togider. ¶ Alſo the rees of the ſee is letted wyth multytude of gra uell & ſonde: & wythſtonde wyth heppꝛ therof / and conſtreyned that he paſſyth not the meres & bounder that god hath ordeynyd therto: as Plyd̃ ſayth ſuꝑ Jer. capto. v⁹. ¶ Alſo lette grauel & ſonde: mar he and mere to to the ſee. ¶ Alſo he hath vnpuryſalp kynde of durynge & of clen ſyng. And ſo water that renneth thruh grauel is mooſt clene & freſſhe. ¶ And as Conſtantyn ſayth alſo it hath vertue to clenſe metall: and to waſſe ruſtyneſſe of metall. By frotynge & ſcourynge therof golde: bras & yren is made bryght wich frotynge of grauell & ſonde. ¶ Alſo it hath vertue to hele & to ſmyte Inwarde and to ſtoppe & to ſwage ſwellynge: As it ſayth of Chimalia: that is grauell & ſonde ſhaue or bruſed of a Smythys ſto ne/as Conſtantyn ſayth playnly. And ſo it hath vertu lyke to oore & to metall And ſo amonge grauel & ſonde: both of ryuers & of the ſee is founde goldey gra uel oft tymes. and alſo bryght ſtonys in the ſee dyuers amonge grauell bey precy ous ſtones founde. ¶ Alſo grauel of ryꝛ uers and of the ſee be there gadred to he pes wych contrary that reenyth partyes therof hitherwarde & thytherwarde. and ſtoppyth and tarryeth ofte the waters of ꝑ ryuers of courſe & rennyng in to ꝑ ſee as Plid̃ ſayth. ſuꝑ Amos. viij⁹ Ibi defflu et ſicut rimus egypti. There it is openly ſayd that the water of Nylus is lette wᵗ hepes of grauel: and is gadred togyd̃ in the mouth of ꝑ ryuer: and ſuffreth not ꝑ water of Nylus rẽne in to the ſee: but conſtreynyth it openly & makyth it tom ayen and ouerflowe ꝑ playnes of Egyp te: But the water is letted & compellyd to tome agayn wych thoſe hepes of gra uel: wych the more courſe & myght he et nyth and fallyth in to the ſee. And it is ſayd that he fallith the more depe in to the ſee whan thoſe hepes bey departyd and auoyded as Plyder ſayth. There al ſo it is harde and mooſt perill to fall & ſmyte ou hepes of grauell hydde in the ſee vnder waterꝛ as it is reherſyd before. there it is ſhewed of perylles of the ſee.

¶ De Argilla. Caplm .ij.

Clay hyghte Argilla: & tough & thertoughy & gleymynge ayrpo= lith & ableth to ayures wesses of dawbers. And hath that name Argilla of Argos as Plyð layth li? xvi?/ca? pn? For amonge them were fyrst erthey vessell made of suche clay as it is sayd. Ther by werkynge of heete þ consumpth & wasteth the moysty partyes & dryeth & hardeth the erthy partyes: suche clay tor nyth ay to tyle. Also ofte it happeth that colde stryketh þ water ay suche fenne erthe: & the erth torneth to stone. Also chaungyng of vnctuous fenne ay to stone fallyth ofte by hete remaynge & hardyng þ matere. as it is sayd. iij? li? Methor.

Vnctuous fenne is able to suche chaungynge & tornynge ay to stone brennyng & hardynge of hete. For vnctuous thynge is meane betwene gleymynge & vaporatyth thynge þ passyth out of thynges ay brethynge or smokynge. And the thynge that is vnctuous hath moysture ay vessell. And so by cause of the party þ is vaporatyf it may renne and be made harde by hete. And by cause of þ party þ is gleymy it may not all passe out ay vapours: shape & brethyng: but thurlled to gyder & made thycke & harde: and so tornes ay to stone: as the Comentour sayth Clay staunchyth blood at nose: yf claye be tempred wyth stronge vynegre & layed to the temples.

¶ De Alabastro. Caplm .iij.

As Plyð layth li? xv?/capo. v? Alabastre is a whyte stone with straales of diuers colours. Of suche stone the oynement bore þ the gospel spekith of was made. And of this stone oynement vessell is made ac beste wyth out corrupcyo. And þ stone that bredyth aboute Thebe and Damascus is more whyte thay other: But þ beste comyth out of Ynde. & Dyoscorid calleth this stone Intamnr. And it is sayd that this stone helpyth to wynne victory & maystry. Also he sayeth that this gendryth & keppth frendshyp ay.

¶ De Auro. Caplm .iiij.

Golde hyghte Aurū & hath þ name of Aurora shyll werden as Plyð sayth li. i vi?/ for it shyneth more ay ayre þ is bryghter. For it is kyndly þ shynynge of metall blase the more yf they be shynyd wyth other lyght: Therfore thynges þ make golde with shinynge the more blasynge they be callyd Aurarij/ & golde that mooste blasyng is callyd Obrisū: for it shyneth wyth bryghte bermes. & is of beste colour. And þ Ebrewes calle it Luhwas the Grekes name it Cryon. And a thynne plate of the whyche golden clothe is made is callyd Bractea ¶ Huc vsq; plin. ca? de Metallis in li? Methor parū ante finē Aristocle sayth that Golde as other metall hath other matere of subtyll brēstooy & redy & of quycke syluer subtyll & whyte. Ay þ compoticyo therof is more sadnesse of brymstooy than of ayre & moysture of quycke syluer. and therfore golde is more sadd & heuy than syluer. Ay compoticyo of syluer is more comēly quycke syluer than whyte brēstooy as Rit. R. sayth. Then among metall no thing is so sadd ay subtilnesse ne mo? nessh. & therfore thouh it be ay fyre it wast not by smokyng & vapours ne lityll þ wepyte. & so it is not wastid ay fire but it be melt w? strong hete. Then yf ony fylth be therin it is clensyd thenk. And therfore gold is more pure & shynyng among metall. So

chynge stretcheth more yͤ hamour wer
te than golde. For it stretcheth fro that
betwene the endlede & the hamour wy
thout hurtynge & enduynge to yͤers
it stretcheth to goldfoyle. And amonge
metall is no thyng lyver to lyghe than
golde And therfore amonge peintres gol
de is chefe & sayrest to lyghter. and to it
enbelyssheth colour & shape & colour of
of other metall. ¶ Also amonge metall
is noo thynge so ricaunll to bestne as
golde. ¶ Plato declareth yͤ vertue ther
of & sayth that it is more tempest & pu
re than other metall. For it hath vertue
to comfaite & for to clense superfluytees
gadred in bodyes. For it helpyth agenst
lepre & melesy. The fylynge of golde ta
ke to ynere or to depryve or to medici
ne prelemyth & letteth berynge of lepre
hede: or namely hydyth it & maketh it
vnknowen. For ofte vse of golde letteth
& tarpeth the berynge of Lepra or ma
keth it vnknowen as Auicen sayth. Al
so the same fylynge & powdre with the
Juys of Lorage & with the bloo of the
herte of an harte helpyth agenst swou
nyng & agenst Lasarcade passyon. Also
thynne platys of golde tyed vpon quen
chyd in wyne. maketh the wyne profyt
able agenst the cuyll of the spleene & a
genst many other cuyls & passyons ma
lencolyk. And also brennynge made w͡
Instrumentes of golde is better than w͡
other maneer of metall. For it kepyth
place that is brent wythout fyrelynge.
¶ Also the powdre of the oslate of gold
comfortyth veynaces of eyen yf it is do
uen. Also golde comfortyth sore ygnes
though it be not enparate thereby & tho
ugh it nourysshyth them not yet it doth
away with the sharpnesse therof super
fluytees that growe in membres/ & ben
lych them in that wyse as plato sayth.
¶ Also hote golde bouth awaye here of
membres & what that is bern to: fyreth
therin yͤ greeth nawht to Lowl sayth.
Also gold hepyth to yerth not to brus
dach & sylueryns brethery ne drowth but
therfyth enye abscochat yf other thin
ge entall be entred therin yͤ to lowe wy
se. for as longe as lead or lattay is mix
tyd with yͤ substaunce of gold it drowth
alway vnder yͤ hamour & to mobeyent
to rabe out shape by berynge of yͤ hamo
ur/ And therfore it nedyth yͤ all superflui
te be put awaye: & the golde clensyd by
melting & made pure. yͤ it maye be able
to be shape w͡ a hamour to make ther
of some vessell with conenable shape as
Gregory sayth. ¶ And whan a plate of
golde shalbe medled w͡ a plate of syluer
or Joyned therto: it nedeth to be wasshen
melt of the fylynges of powdre of wyn
de. & of wortlure. For yͤ any besof mat
betwene golde & syluer they may not be
Joyned togyd: ne the one with yͤ other.
And therfore it nedeth to medle thyse yͤ
metals togyd in a full clene place & qui
te. & whan they be Joyned in due maner
yͤ anyng is onep able: so yͤ they may not
afterwarde be departed a sonder.

¶ De Auricalco. Capitn .b.

Auricalcum hight Auricalch & hath yͤ na
meinfo though it be bras of dyet
sehyng: yet it shyneth as golde w͡
out: as Plyder sayth. For here is Calco
is grene. Also latay is hard as bras &
super. For by medlyng of copre & of tyn
ge of auripigment & with other metall
it is brought in to yͤ first to colour of gol
de as Plyd sayth. ¶ Also it hath yͤ colo:
ur & sybarnesse of golde: but not the value
¶ Also of latay ben composyd spurres

manere of vessell and layre that lemeth gold: whan they beg nere: But ꝑ fyre brygtnesse ofmech lome ꝑ lome ꝑ be comeh as it were wode/ And soo bothe ye colome ꝑ ye nesse of copre the fyrste matere therof is bloyne. Here ꝑ wore kept in suche a vessell taketh any horrible sauour ꝑ smelle of the dore of beste But Collicia ꝑ medicynes for the eyen beg prouffytably kept in suche vessell/s And beg make sharpe ye strengthe of bralle as Plato sayth.

¶ De auripigmento. Capitu .xx.

Auripigmentū is a veyne of ꝑ erthe or a manere of free stone lyke to golde in colour. And is called Arrenicus bi a nother name. and is doublerudy ꝑ cytrine. And as Dyascorides sayth it hath hynde of hyposticon: of hre nynge ꝑ depenge. And yf it be layed to bralle it maketh the bralle whyte. ꝑ brenyth all bodies of metall outake golde/ as Ricardus Ruphus sayth. ¶ And plato sayth that auripigment is hote ꝑ dyre in the fourth degree. And is a veyne of the erthe. ꝑ therof is doowble hynde: rudy ꝑ cytrine. And the cytrine helpyth to medycyn/ and hath vertue of dyssoluyng ꝑ consumyng: of drawynge ꝑ of clensynge And so it helpyth Tysik ꝑ Lyth ꝑ those that haue cyell birche that comyth of moysture yf they yane therby ꝑ take the smoke therof. ¶ Of auripigment is made Philatsira ointement ꝑ ouoch away here and maketh them falle whan it is sodo in hote lyme. ¶ Also it helpeth against creca ꝑ scabbes yf the place be sofft ly anoynted with sape ꝑ with auripigment: But the place muste be washe with stone/ for yf the ointement lye longe there yat will frete the gode fleshe as wel as the euyl and pese away the hayre. And it hath hynde of hyposticon: hrynge/ ꝑ of fretynge. And maketh bralle ꝑ latte melt moyses sallen ꝑ bettre nayles maye growe as Plato sayth.

¶ De Argento Lapsu .xxi.

Syluer is a veyne Argentū and hath that name as Isydor sayth of ꝑ speche of greke. For syluer is called Argos to preue/ ꝑ bycause it is rych for thoughe it lose be whyte yet it maketh blacke lynen ꝑ thinges in the body that it is toyne therwyth as Isydor sayth. The compleccyon therof is quycke syluer ꝑ whyte brymstone And therfore it is not so heuy as golde. As Ricard? Ruphus sayth there beg two maneres of syluer: symple ꝑ compownded. The symple is fleetynge ꝑ is called quycke syluer. The syluer compownded is mallebe ꝑ lasty ꝑ is dyuersed of quycke syluer pure ꝑ clene and of white erthe stone/ not brennynge as Aristotle sayth Quycke syluer is a watry substance medyd stronglye with subtyll erthly thynges and maye not be dyssolued. And that for grete drynesse of erthe that melteth not ony a playne thynge. And therfore it declyneth not to clyuynge that it touchyth as doeth thyng that is watry/ The substance therof is whyte: ꝑ that for clennes of clene watre ꝑ for whytenes of subtyll erthe that is well sugested. ¶ Also it hath whyttelle for medelyng of ayre with the forsayd thynges. Also quycke syluer hath the propryte that is it enddeth not by itself lyncke without brymstone: but with brymstone as with substaunce of lerd it is congeled ꝑ fastned togydere. ꝑ therfore it is sayd there ꝑ quycke syluer is gendred of the elementes ꝑ matere of whyche

all meltyng metall is made. All this is
sayd openly by Methon. And also Ricar
dus Rupby trespasseth openly in this
manere. Quycke syluer is made of al
metall: and therfore it is the symple ele
ment therof/Of the vertue & kynde ther
of dyuers men spekey dyuersly. Theyr
meanynge therof may be knowe by thy
se wordes. ¶ Quycke syluer as plato sa
yth is hote & moyst in the fourth degre
though some men deame that it is cold
in the same gree. ¶ That it is hote it is
knowe by effecte of werkynge. For it dis
soluyth: thyrleth & kerueth: But for it
seemeth full colde in towche / some men
deme it amys. & meane that it is colde /
But some men meane that quycke sil
uer is made by grete hete of a veyne of
erthe: But it is knowen that it is falle/
For by hete of fyre it is soone waspyd a
waye in smoke: But of erthe it is gen
dred & is kepte as it were fleynge wa
ter. And is ful longe kept in a colde ves
sell & sounde. And clenseth so togyder &
is so stronge that it maye in noo thynge
be medled but it be first quenchid And
it is quenchyd with spotyll whanne it is
frotted therwith. and namly whan pou
der is medled with spotyll. And specyal
ly whan poudre of bonys of an henne is
medled therwith. And quycke syluer pa
sseth out by euaporacion in sethyng & in
smokynge. The smoke therof is moost
greuous to men that bey therby. For it
bredeth the palsey & quakyng: slakyng
& nedlynge the synewes. If it is take in
at the mouthe or doo in the eye it chan
geth & sleeth the membres. Eyrmit þ gre
syll gotes mylke is beste drunke to gre
te quantyte with contynuell meuyng of
the patyent. For the same specyally wo
rat is good in the whyche wommen and
Slope is sodyn. ¶ Huc vsq; plato ¶ And
it is callyd quycke syluer for it thynketh
materr in whiche it is doo: as Ryder sa
yth. li? xv?/And also there he sayth mor
to this. He sayth it is fletynge: for it ren
nyth. & is specyally founde in mynes as
it were droppes of syluer moltey. And it
is oft founde in olde dyte of warthopes
& in flyme of pyttes. And also it is ma
de of mineres done in taurines of yren &
a patene or a shell do there vnder a vess
sell that is noynted therwyth shal be be
clypped w' brennynge coles. And there
the quycke syluer shall droppe. wythout
this syluer nother golde nother latoy ne
copre maye be ourgylte. And it is of so
grete vertue & strengthe: that thou doo a
stone of an hundred pounde vpon quyc
ke syluer of the weyghte of two pounde
the quycke syluer anone wythholdyth þ
weyghte. And yf thou doost therby a sem
pyll of golde it rauyshyth in to itself þ
lyghtenesse therof. And so it is no weygh
te but matere to the thynge that it vop
syth: takey to drynke it sleygh by rause
of weyghte. and is beste kepte in glasey
vessell. For it perceth. boryth and fretith
other materes. ¶ Huc vsq; plin. li? xxi?
Capis de metallis ¶ Thenne syluer is
whyte clere & sownynge & pure. & maye
well be wrought. with hamour: but not
so well as golde. And keepyth & lasteth
well hamme. And helpeth the vertue to þ
stone Jaspis that hath more vertue in sil
uer than in golde: as it sayd to Lapida
rio. & it wolle melte. And whan it is mol
te in a fyre: it hath the colour of fyre/ne
uertheles whan it is cold it is ayen why
te & bryght. And though it be of more gre
te & boystous matere than golde: yet amõ
ge metall it bereth the pryce after golde
for worthynesse & vertue. And is medys

cyuable and helpyth ayenst many euyls
for the fume therof heelyth wounden &
fulfyllyth the place: and dreyth awaye
superfluyte of seed fleshly & letyth it not
growe. and bryngeth to the hole flesshe
And clenlyth fylth & hoore of bodyes/A
mervelyng Instrument of syluer hepyth
from shakynge: and comforteth feble
membres. and layeth & makyth theym
stedfaste. And vouchyth yf it touchyth ȳ
eyghe. And taketh his colour ayen yf it
be scourȳd wyth grauel: sonde & salt.

¶ De Adamante. Capm viij.

ADamas is a speyll stone of Ynde:
and is coloured as it were ȳ
grey/& shynyth as cystall: But
it passyth neuer the quantyte of a wal-
notte. Non thynge ouercometh it: nother
grey nother fyre. And also it hertyth ve
ner. For amonge beestes it is a vertue
that maye not be daunted: But though
it maye not be ouercome: and though it
dyssyple fyre & grey: yet it is bevlte wyth
newe hote blode. Grauers vse the peces
therof to hygne & to rule precyous stones
This stone is dyuers and other than ay
Magnus. For yf ay adamas be lette by
grey: it suffryth not the grey come to the
magnas: But it drayeth it by a maner
of violence fro the magnas. So that
though the magnas drayeth grey to it
self: the admas drayeth is awaye fro ȳ
magnas. It is sayd that this stone war
nyth of venim as Electrum doeth. And
puttyth of dyuers dredes & fere: & wath
stondyth wytchecraffte. ¶ Hec dicit plin
lib. xxxvij/capto de Cristallis. ¶ Dyalcon
des sayth ȳ it is callyd a precyous stone
of reconsylyacyon & of loue. For yf a wo-
man is awaye fro her husbonde or trel-
paseth ayenst hym: by vertue of this sto
ne adamas she is to the louer reconsylyd
& hath grace of her husbonde/ ¶ And
herto he sayeth ȳ yf it were adamas he put
nethe layed vnder a womanes breest ȳ shal
pyth: her husbonde maye wyte wether
that he be chaste or no. For yf she is chas
te by vertue of this stone she is compel-
led to her sleepe to hertyngge her husbonde
And yf she is vnchaste she sleepeth fro hym
out of the bedde: as one that is vnworthy
to abyde ye presence of that stone. ¶ Al-
so as Dyalcondes sayth. the vertue of
suche a stone hangȳ by the lefte sholdre: or
ȳ the left arme pyrs helpyth ayenst en
myes: ayenst wodnesse/chydynge & slep-
ȳe/and ayenst fantesyes that noyen men &
dryue ȳ theym sleepe. Ayenst fantasy: a-
yenst lunacyes and venym.

¶ De Amatisto. Capm xij.

AMatistus is a stone of Ynde. and
hath thre colours amonge redde
precyous stones as Ysid sayth. &
amatistus is purpre redde in colour mede
lyd wyth colour of violette: as it were a
blakynge rose and lyghte castynge oute
as it were glysynynge bemys of lyghe. Al-
der sayth that the other kynde therof is
moche lyke to this we. and is not all fyne
but it hath vertue of yete. And fyue lun
des bey therof as Ysidor sayth: But as
Dyalcondes sayth: The purpur redȳ is
moost noble and better than that other
for ȳ vertue therof helpyth ayenst dron
kennesse: and makyth waklynge: and re
meuyth awaye yuyll thoughtes. and ma
keth good vnderstandyng/And is nedfy
so that men may graue & weyte therin.

¶ De Achate. Capm xij

AChates is a precyous stone: and
is blacke wyth white veynes. and

hath that name Achates of a ryuer that
hyght so: the whyche is in Cicilia. By
the whyche ryuer that stone was fyrste
founde as Ylyder sayth: and is now fou
de in many regyons & londes. ¶ And a
maner of kynde of that stone is in Cre
ta as Dyalcorides sayth wt blewe veyn
nes. And a nother kynd is in Ynde spet
kyld wyth redy dropes. as Ylyder sayth
Wey beleue that the fyrste maner ther
of helpyth wytchecraffte. For therwyth tē
pest is chaungyd. and stanchyth ryuers
& stremys as it is sayd. ¶ Also Dyalco
rides sayth the same kynde is good to ꝑ
shape of ymagys of kynges: and shewe
lykenesse of Iewes. ¶ And the maner kin
de of Creta chyangyth perylles: and ma
kyth gracyous & pleasynge: and fayre
shewynge & spekynge. And yeuyth my
ght & strengthe. ¶ The thirde maner
stone is of Ynde: and comforteth ꝑ lyg
te/and helpyth ayenst chyrste & venyme
And smellyth swete yf it is nye. as Dy
alcorides sayth.

¶ De Albestone. Capm .xi.

Albeston is a stone of Arthadia
wyth grey colour. And hath ꝑ
name of fyre If it be ones kyn
delyd it neuer quenchyth. Of that stone
is made that crafty thynge of the why
che nacyons were take with sacrilege fo
lowyng. For in a temple of Venus was
made a candyll stycke: on whyche was a
lanterw so buernynge that it myght not
be quenched wyth tempeste nother with
reyne: as Ylider sayth. li. xv. / Capitulo
de Gemmis.

¶ De Ablesselo. Capm .xij.

Ablesselus is a pretyous stone blac
ke & hevy stryped wyth redy veyn
nes. If this stone is hete in the fyre: it
holdeth hete. vij. dayes: as Ylid sayth. ca
pitulo de Gemmis.

¶ De Alabandina. Capm .xiij.

Alabandina is a precious stone
And hath that name of a regi
on of Asia: the whyche hyghte
Alabandina. The colour ther
of is lyke to the stone Calcedonius But
it is more strong as Ylid sayth. capto de
Cristall. ¶ And Dyalcorid sayth that
alabandina is a precious stone clere and
somdeale redy as Cardinis. The vertue
therof expryeth & entreacyth blood.

¶ De Argirite. Capm .xiij

Argirites is a precyous stone ly
ke to syluer wyth goldey spet
kes. Andromaia is lyke therto
in colour: and is a stone wyth
colour of syluer as Ylyder sayth. And is
four cornerdy in shape as the corner of a
dyamant. And whytches beleue that it
hath that name for mey wene that it re
freyneth vreles & wrath of hertes: as Y
lyder sayth. ca. de Gemmis aurelia.

¶ De Astrione. Capm .xv.

Astrion is a pretyous stone of Yn
de nyght lyke to crystall. In ꝑ
myddyll therof shyneth a sterre
wyth clernesse of the full mone. & hath
that name of Astris sterres: For yf it is
sette in the sterres lighte: it taketh lygh
te of them: as Ylid sayth. ca de Cris-

¶ De Allectoria. Capm .xvi.

Allectoria is a stone that is fou
de in the mawes of capons: and
is lyke to dyme cristall. and the
moost quantyte therof is as moche as

a bere. ¶ And as wytches tell it is crowned that in batayle fyghtynge this stone maketh men inseparable: that they may not be overcome: as it is sayd in Lapidario. ¶ Dyalcorides speketh of this stone & sayth That alectorie that stone excyteth the lecherye of Venus: and maketh a man gracyous & stedfast/ & victor. Wyle & rost and clynyng in pise. And accordyth frendys. and quenchyth thyrste in the mouthe.

¶ De Alterite. Capm .lvij.

Alterites is a precyous stone/ and white: and conteyneth lyght therin is closyd as it were a sterre gynge wythin: and maketh the sonne bemes whyte.

¶ De Amatiste. Capm .lviij.

Amatistes is a precyous stone/ If a cloche be towchyd therwith the cloche wythstondyth fyre & brennyth not though it be putte therin: But it receyueth bryghtnesse & lemyth the more clere. And is lyke alym þ may be hytte. And wythstondyth all euyll doynge of wytches as Ysyder sayth. li°. xvi Capitulo decimo.

¶ De Bitumine. Capm .lix.

Glewe is slymy gleue of the erth & gleymynge & gendrynge nat/ mely in marreys grounde. And as Isid sayth. li°. xvi°. ca°. iij°. it is a manere of gleymynge erthe: and is founde belyde the place Alpalti in Yndea. The kynde therof is brennynge & of fyry hede. And holdith so faste and so is clonge that it is not broke with water ne with fyre: but only with menstruall blode. & it is good to Joynyngt of shyppes. Of this gleue is metely made to pleye in this manere Alphaltis gleue of Judea is hote & dryc to the thyrde degree & is erthe of blache colour/ and is heuy & shynge. ¶ And some men meane that it is erthe gendred of the some of the seed see & is made hard as erth. and hath vertue of drawynge & loudeynge & fastnynge. and ful good to heele & close: & to soure wouldes & botches yf it be bete to pouder & put to a drye wounde though þ wounde be full longe & full wyde. ¶ Also it is gode to helpe the pallyons of the moder that pressyth & thirlech the spyry tuell membres yf it is put vpon coles/ & the stynkynge smoke therof is drawe in at nose & at mouthe. ¶ Also it helpyth slewenatyk men & sleppynge: Lecrgicis that haue the sleppynge euyll: for it purgyth wel slewme out of the hed as plato sayth.

¶ De Beryllo/ Capm .lx.

Beryll is a stone of Ynd lyke in grene colour to Smaragde: but it is wyth palenesse: and polysshed & shape amonge the Yndes in tyre corners shape: that dynes of colour may be excited by the reboundynge of the corners. And other wyse shapen it hath no bryghte shynynge. And of beryll beyre. manere kyndes as Ysyder sayth. ca°. de Viridibus gemmis. ¶ Also there it is sayd that Crisobellus is a manere kynd of beryll. And pale greynes therof shine towarde colour of golde. And this stone comyth to vs out of Ynde. ¶ Dyalcorides dilcriueth the vertues of Beryll & sayth that amonge beryll: that the vertue of beryll that is moost pale is beste ayenst the peryll of enuyes & ayenst thyrste. And maketh so that he may not be ouercom

and maketh hym mylde: and yeueth good wyte. And helpyth ayenst the vyce of the lyuer: and ayenst lyghynges & lobbynges. and ayenst boltynges: and heelyth moyst eyen. And bremyth his hondes that beeryth it/yf it be holde vefore the sonne. And maketh a may grete of hater: & loueth well loue of matrimony.

¶ De Calculo. Capm .xxi.

CAlculus is a lytyll stone medelyd wyth erthe: and is rounde & moost harde & pure: and moost smoth: and playne in every syde. And it hath that name Calculus for it is trode wyth fete wythout greyf of his smothernes & playnes. And contrary herto is a lytyll stone that hyghte Scrupulus chefell: and is moost rough & sharpe. & full lyghtly yf it fall betwene a mannes foote & the shoo it greuith full sore. And so suche stones that bey sharpe & harde alle callyd Scrupea: as Plinius sayth. li°. xvi°. Capo. iij°./And ofte in the body of a beste this stone bredith of hote humours & gleymy now in the bledder: & somtyme in the reynes as Constantyn sayth. Lo he tofore. li°. vij°. de passionib⁹ renum/ Capitulo de Calculo.

¶ De Lote. Capm .xxij.

AWhetstoon hyght Lot: and hath that name for it whetteth & sharpeth prey to kytte & to kerue. For Lotis is grewe & is to saye: kerynge as Plynius sayth/And bey dyuers manere of whetstones. And some nede water: & some nede oyle for to whette: but oyle maketh smothe/& water maketh the egge ryghte sharpe. as Plinius sayth. li°. eodem/ca°. iij°. The whetstone hathe thre propyrtees / it semeth a nother thynge in whettynge & watsh hymself some & some as Gregory sayth. The powdre of the whetstone helpyth well to medycyn: and hath vertue of dryenge & of lanyfynge ayen ypercullyues: and of staunchyng of blood as Constatyn sayth.

¶ De Calce. Capm .xxiij.

DIme hyghte Calx: and is a stone brent. By medlynge therof with sonde & wyth water Cement is made. And lyme is callyd hote as Plinius sayth. For whyle it is colde in handlyng it conteyneth preuely wythin fyre & grete hete. And whan it is sprongē wyth water anone / that is wythin hydde breketh ay the hyde therof is some wonder/, For after that it is brente: it is hyndlyd in water that quenchith fyre. And lyme is nedeful to buyldyng. For a stone may not cleue to a nother strongly but they be Joyned wyth lyme. ¶ Lyme that is made of whyte stone & harde is best for walles: and lyme made of nesshe stone to be set for roofs. ¶ Huc vsq; ylid li°. xv°./ca°. iij°./ ¶ And plato sayth that lyme is hote & drye in the fourth degree: And lyme medlyd wyth oyle helpyth wheles & woundes that bey rotyd. And cloysyth & soudryth kyttynge: and stettyth superfluytee of flesshe in woundes: & suffryth it not growe. ¶ Hote lyme lody with ayrypigment & water maketh heer to fall for it openeth the pores with sharpnes therof as Constatyn sayth & plato allo.

¶ De Cemento. Capm .xxiij.

CEment is lyke sonde & water ysprynd togyders and medlyd. And suche medlynge is moost nedeful to Joyne stones togider: and to pergette

and to whyte lyme walles. To peyntyn
ge and colourynge of walles: the fyr-
ste grounde & cheyf to take colour is lement
And cleueth to wete walles. and namly
yf it is plastre stoon. For as Plyd layth
li? xvi?/ca? xiij? the beste lement made
of all stonys is of the flynt stoon: other
of plastre that is calyd Gyplum: & why
the stone shyneth as it were glasse. And
it wol be broke in to many smale peces.

¶ De Carbunculo. Caplm .xv.

CArbunculus is a precious stone &
shyneth a fyre: whole shynyng is
not ouercome by nyghte. It shyneth in
derke places. and it semyth as it were a
flame. And the kyndes therof bey. xij. &
the worthiest bey thole that shyne & sen
de out bemes of fyre: as Plyder layth. li
xvi?/ca? ij?/ There it is layd that Car
bunculus is called Carbuncle in grewe.
And is gendrid in Libia amonge ? Tro
godites. ¶ Amonge thile. xij. maner? kyn
des of carbuncles: thole bey ? beste that
haue the colour of fyre: and bey bclyp-
pyd in a whyte veyne: whiche haue this
propryte. If it is throwey in fyre it is
quenchyd as it were amonge deed coles:
and brennyth yf water be throwey ther
vy. A nother kynde of a carbuncle hygh
te Scarida syrus: and hathe that name
of a place of Ynde in the whiche it is fo
unde. In this manere of kynde as it we
re wythin bryghte fyres be seyn as it we
re certey dropes of golde: And this preci
ous stone is of greter pryce wythout cō
parison thay other. A nother manere of
kynde there is that hyght Sygnes: and
hath that name of smellynge of lantern-
nes. And this precious stone is called Re
mellus carbunculus: not chief carbuncle
And therof is dowble manere of kynde/
That one is with bemes as purpur. that
other is of the colour of red? lyke. And
yf this be betyd ? the lasse wyth frotyn
ge of fyngres it drawyth to itself shawe
& leues of bokys. It is sayd that it w?-
stondyth grauynge. And yf it be somty-
me grauyd and peynted with were: it ta
kyth wyth hym a parte of the were. as
it were wyth bytenge of a beste as Plyd
layth there. ¶ Amonge the manere kyn
de of the carbūcles Balagius is counted
that is red? & bryght as Pyaconides sa-
yth. And it is sayd that this manere car
buncle in the veyne of Saphyre: Bala-
gi? hath a manere myst as it were sper
klyng abowte the fyre that bclyppyth
him without. And this is openly seen yf
men take hede therto.

¶ De Crisopallo. Caplm .xvi

CRisopall? is a stone of Ethiopia
and is hyd? in lyghte and seen in
derknesse. For it is fyry by nyght
and goldyllhe by daye as Plyder layth.
Therfore by daye it is hyde as it were
wallhey awaye: and leseth his shynyng
& wexith pale as golde. ¶ And a nother
manere kynde that hyght Crysopallus
bredyth in Ynde. And this Crisopallus
is lyke in colour to a stone that is lyke
to Praſſius. and is grene as a leke. And
is bysprongē with certey dropes of gol-
de: as it is layd in Lapidario.

¶ De Calcidonione. Caplm .xvij.

CAlcidonius is a pale stone: & she-
weth of sum colour as it were mey
ane betwene Beryll & Jacynct as it is
layd in Lapidario. And is gendryd amō
ge the Malonias. And comyth & is gen
dred of the reyne of our lorde as it is sa
yd. And is founde by shinynge in ? full

of the mone as Alyder sayth. li° xvi°./ And is not founde but of thre colours: as the Lapidary sayth. And all kyndes therof with Condeth grauynge. and drawith strawe to wiche yt be heted & chafed. ¶ Alyder sayth: this stone perled & bore maketh men haue mastry in causes. And helpyth ayenst Japes & scornes of fendys. And kepyth & saueth vertues as Dyascorides sayth.

¶ De Crisolito. Capm .xviij.

CRisolitus is a lytyll stone of Ethiopia: shynynge as golde & sprynklynge as fyre. And is lyke to the see in colour: and somwhat grene: If it be set in golde and bore in the lefte sholder it feruth fendes & challeth them as it is sayd. And it helpyth nyghte frayes & dredes · And abatyth ay cuyll that hyghte Melancoly: or dooth it a waye. And comfortyth the inwytte as Dyascorides sayth. ¶ One manere of kynde of crisolite is: Crisolimphus. the colour therof is demyd goldey by daye and fyre by nyght. And a nother manere kynde of crisolite hyghte Crisolentus: and is coloured as golde. and is ryght fayr in syghte in the morowe tyde. And thenne as the day passyth his colour werxyth dymme. And this stone taketh he moost sooneste hete: for it be set by the fyre anone it werxyth ouy a laye as Alyder sayth li° xvi°./ Capto de Gemmis aureis.

¶ De Celidonio. Capm .xvij.

CElidonius is a lytyll stone & precious. herof is double kynde: blacke & redy. And bey take out of a swalowes mawe: and bey lytyll & vnclemely: But in vertu they bey not lesse of value we thay more stones & gretter But they passe manly other in vertue. For the redy helpyth ayenst the passyon Lunatik and ayenst wodenes. and ayenst olde sorowe. And makyth a man kynde & pleysynge. And the blacke helpyth ayenst euyll humours & ayenst Freres & wrath And yf it is washe in water it helpyth sore eyen. All this is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Cristallo. Capm .xx.

CRystall is a bryghte stone & clere wyth watry colour. Bey trowe þ snowe or yse is made hard in space of many yeres. Therfore the Grekys gaue a name therto. And is genderyd in Asia & in Cypres/ and namly in þ nore the mountayns ther the sonne is moost feruent in somer. And therfore they make this dure longe: that is callyd Crystall. This stone set in the sonne taketh fyre & leye yf drye towe be put therto: þ it lettyth the towe ouy fyre. ¶ His vse is ordenyd to drynke. and werkyth none other thynge but what colde thyng may suffre. ¶ Huc vsq; vsus li° xvi°./ca° iij°. Dyascorides spekyth of crystall & sayth þ it is harded & tornyd in to stone not onely by vertue & strengthe of colde But more by erthly vertue. ¶ And the colour therof is lyke to yse. The vertue therof helpyth ayenst thrylle & brennynge hete And yf it is bete to powdre & dronken wyth hony it fyllyth bretes & tetis full of mylke: yf the mylke sayleth before by cause of cold. Also yf it is dronken it helpyth ayenst Collica passio: and ayenst þ passion of euyll guttes yf the wombe be not harde. ¶ This stone is clere: & lettres & other thynges that bey put therin bey seey clerely ynough. ¶ And as Gregory sayth sup Ezech of what manere cristall is made· And sayth that water is of

tleiste fletynge: but by stronge of colde it is torned & made stondyng wyth stall nesse of crystall: & so ye Ey? it is wryten The northey wynde blewe & made cri stall frese. ¶ And herof Aristotle tellyth the cause in ye? Wherfor There he sayth that stony thynges of substaunce of ooze bey water in maner. As Rit Rufus sa yth Stone ooze is of water: but for it ha the more of erynesse of erthe thay thyn ges that melte therfore they bey not fro re oonly wyth colonesse of water. but al so by erynesse of erthe that receyneth it that is watry partye of the erthe & glaly whay it hath mayster ou the water. and the forsayd colde hath the victory & ma ystry. And so sayth Gregory his reason is true That sayth that crystall may be gendryd of water.

¶ De Erranio. Capm .xiij.

Erranius is a stone lyke to cryst tall: and is infected wyth blewe colour/and is in Germania. A nother is of Spayn: and shyne as fyre. Thyse stones fall out of ꝑ place of thō dre. And it is sayd that thei helpe ayenst the strength of lyghtnynge as Ysyd sayth There the same is sayd in the Lapidari There it is sayd that whay it chōdryth hastyly: the fyry ayre lyghtnyth whan clowdes smyte togider this stone fallith fro heuen: ¶ Who so berryth this stony chastly shall not be smyten wyth lyght nynge: nor hous nor towne there this sto ne is therin. Eyther hath vertu helpyng in bataylles & to haue mayster in werre and in causes of stryfe/and to make swe te slepes as it is sayd there.

¶ De Esallo. Capm .xiij.

Esall is gendred in the redy see and is a tre alonge as it is co vryd with water: but anone as it is drawen out of the water & touchyd wyth ayre it torneth in to stone. And vn der water the bowes therof bey white & nesshe/ and were redy & tory in to stony whay they bey drawen out of the water wyth netres as Ysyder sayth/ca? de Dē mis rubijs. And it folowith there as pre cyous as the margarite of Ynde is amō ge vs: so precious & more is the corall a? monge the Ynder. ¶ Wytches tell ꝑ this stone wythstondyth lyghtnynge/Ysyder sayth the same is sayd in Lapidario/ His mighte & vertue as sayth Zoroastes is wondfull For it puttyth of lyghtnyn ge: whyrlwynde/tempeste & stormes fro shyppes & houses: that it is so. And it is dowble: whyte & redy. And is neuer foū de passynge halfe a foote longe. And hel ypth ayenst the fallynge euyll: & ayenst the fendes gyle & come. and ayenst dy? uers woundes doyng. And multyplyeth fruyte: and spedyth begynnynge & endy ge of causes and of nedes.

¶ De Comeolo. Capm .xiiij.

Omeolus is a redy stony & dyme But it is full good & precyous: ꝑ it is hanged aboute a mānys nec kr: or bory ou a fyngre. Ou stryfes it a? sayth wrathes that ryseth. And it staun ?chyth blood that rennyth of a membre/ and al maner rennynge. And namly su che a rennyng as wymen haue: as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Dionisio. Capm .xiiij.

Yonisi? is a blacke stony or brou ne spronge wyth redy veynes. and ꝑ hath name For ꝑ it is grosyd

and medelyd wyth water it smellyth as wyne. and yet it wyll sondyth dronken thyp. And that is grete wonder ty þ ſtone as Alyder layth. li° xvi°/

¶ De Diadoco. Capm .xxxv.

DIadocus is a pale ſtony brygh te as beryll: and is able to haue answers of fendys. For it exce; lyth fendes & fantalyes. And yf it hap; pyth that it towchyth a dede body: it is layd that it lefyth anone his good ver; tues / For it is that ſtone that hatyth & is sqweymous of thynge that is ouerco; me wyth dethe: as it is layd ty Lapida; rio.

¶ De Ere. Capm .xxxvi.

BRas hyghte Es: and hath ; na me of thynynge of ayre as Aly der layth. For ty olde tyme or þ vle of prey was knowe: mey cryd londe with bras/and faught ther: with ty were & batayle. That tyme golde & ſyluer was forſaben. And golde is now ty the mooſt worſhyp/So aege that paſſyth & vadyth chaungy: h tymes of thynges. ¶ As Alyd layth thyſe wordes li° xvi°/ bras & copre bey callyd Es: For eyther is made of the ſame ſtone by werkynge of fyre. for a ſtony reſolnyth with herte tornyth ty to bras. Job. xviij. ¶ Bras & copre bey made ty this manere as other metalles of brymſtony & quycke ſyluer/ And that happyth whane there is more of brymſtony thay of quycke ſyluer. And the brymſtony is eythy & not pure wyth redy colour & brennynge. And quicke ſyl uer is meane and not lubryll. Of ſuche medlyng bras is gendred as Ariſtotle ſa yth and as Plid layth. ca° de Ere/ ¶ Yf bras be medlyd with other metall it cha ſtgith bothe colour & vertue: as it fareth ty latoy & ty bras/that is callid Lenchi num: that is Joyned to dyuers metall. & ſome is whyte as ſyluer: & drawyth ſo; medeale to browne colour/ and tempyth golde. the thyrde ty whyche is te; mpo: at nes of all. ¶ And a nother manere of bras the whyche highte Coronarium: þ is bete abrode ty to thyñe plates of bras wroughte wyth hamour/& is dyed with bulles blood. and is lyke to gold ty crow nes amonge porturynge & paynynge Therfore it is callyd Coronariuz. And bras that is wroughte wyth hamour/is callid Regular. And bras that oonly is melyd hyghte Fuſile But bras that is fuſile & molte is brytel vnder the hamo ur. And whay bras is well purged and clenſyd of al vyces thenne it is made a; ble to be wroughte wyth hamour & Re gulare: and all bras is beſt molte ty gre te colde. bras ruſtyth ſone but it be noyn ted wyth oyle. And ſo amonge alle me; tall bras is mooſt notable and of mooſt myghte ¶ Huc vſq3 ylid li° xvi°/ ¶ And accordyth mooſt to the vſe of trumpes & belles for lowynge & durynge therof/ The ſtone of the whyche bras is blowe is mooſt ladde & harde. And it brekyth not eaſyly but it be brent fyrſt wyth thó ge fyre ty the roche eyghte or nyne ty; mes. Or after it is brent or it be perfytly drawey out of the ſtone & pured: as they that clenſe bras ty place where it is ma de tell. Extremly bralen veſſel bey ſoone redy & ruſty: but they be ofte ſcouryd w; longe. And haue an euyll ſauour & ſmel but they be tryned. ¶ Alſo bras yf it is wythout tynne brennyth ſoone as Plyd layth/ca° de Stagno. As Plato layth bras brent to powder hath vertue of dil ſolucdy & temprynge & waſhynge and

of clenſynge & of purgynge of euyll hu-
mours. And ꝑ powdre herbyth wollorys:
& clenſeth vlcerelle of eyen/& fretteth lupe
rellwyte of fleſſh & ſuffre it growe norma
re as plato ſayth & Dyaſcorides alſo.

¶ De Electro. Capitm .xxxviij.

Electrū is a metall & hath ꝑ na-
me/ for in the ſonne beme it ſhy-
neth more clere thay gold or ſyl-
uer. For in the ſonne beme Electrū is ef
fectuell. And this metall is more noble
thay other metalles. And herof bey thre
maneir of kyndes: And ſo what it ren-
neth fyrſt out of the tree it is fletynge &
chynne gūme: but afterwarde with hete
or wyth colde it is made harde as a cle-
re ſtone/as it were cryſtall. That other
maneir kynde is called metall & is fou-
de in the erth as it is ſayd in plato. ꝑ
thyrde maneir is made of the thre par-
tyes of golde & of the fourthe of ſyluer.
And kynde Electrū is of that hēde/for
in twynklyng & in lighte it ſhyneth mo
re clere thay all other metall. & warnith
of venym. It chyrcheth & chaungyth of
te in to diuers colours as the raynbowe
and ꝑ ſodenly: ¶ Hur vlqz Plīd. de Me-
tallis vitio & lux Ezechiel is mencōy made
by crafte. Gregor. ſpeketh & ſayth: that
yf golde be medled wyth ſyluer/thenne ꝑ
ſiluer weyeth the more clere. and golde
wyth clenenelle of ſyluer leſeth not hys
verdue ſeperate: but onely it weyeth ſom
what pale & leſſe fayre by medlynge of
ſyluer. ¶ And ſome men calle bey Elec
trū Arpago. For yf it be herchyd wyth fī
gres it drawyth to itſelf all leues & ſtra
wes and hēmes of clothes. as Magnus
drawyth yern: as Alyder ſayth li⁹. xvi⁹/
ca⁹. de rubijs Gemis. And receyueth ſo
me colour & hewe in what maneir a mā
wyll. And ſo it is ſoone enfected wyth ꝑ
rote of Antemne and wyth Pentyl as he
aſſemyth there.

¶ De Echite. Capitm .xxxviij.

Echites is a ſtone of Ynde and of
perſy. and is founde in the dy-
ches of Oceany/bothe in the colde
of yce of ynde & of perſy. And is a ſto-
ne wyth redy colour as it is ſayd in La-
pidario. And it is dowble as Alſider ſa-
yth. male & female. ¶ And alwaye two
bey founde in the Egles nelte. And the
Egle maye not brede wythout thyſe ſto
nes. And therfore the Egle keppyth thy-
ſe ſtones in her nelt. The male therof is
harde. and is lyke to a gūme that is cal
lyd Galle. And this male is ſom what
blalinge. And the female is nellhe: And
thyſe ſtones bounde to a womans ꝑ trau-
ieth of chylde maketh her ſoone to bere
chylde. And maketh them ſomtyme to
bere deed chyldern yf it be to longe the-
re. & ſom what palleth of the preuy cho-
ſe of ꝑ woman: but thyſe ſtones be ſoone
take fro her that trauelyth of chylde/as
Alyd ſayth/. libro. xvi⁹/ Capitulo. xix⁹/
¶ Alſo this ſtone Echites conteyneth &
bredith a nother ſtone wythin: lyke as it
were a woman wyth chylde: as Dyaſco
rides ſayth. ¶ And in Lapidario it is ſa
yd That this ſtone conteyneth a nother
ſtone as a woman wyth chylde. ¶ The
vertue of this ſtone Echites maketh a
man ſobre. And agmentyth and encrea
ſyth rychelle: and ſoo it dooth loue. And
helpeth gretly to opteyne & conquere vic
tory and fauour. And letteth and wyth
ſtondyth the fallynge of theym whyche
haue the fallynge euyll. & yf a woman
haue ſuſpecion of venym or a man. and
dooth this ſtone vnder hys mete. and yf ꝑ

venyny be to the meete: he may not swa
lowe the meete whyles the stony is ther;
in. and yf the stone be away: he shal not
tary to swolowe the meete.

¶ De Emachite. Caplm .xxxix.

¶ Emachites is a redy stone & rody &
rusty / And is founde in Affrica &
in Ynde & in Arabia. And hath þ
name: for yf it be brokey wyth blood / it
torneth anone in to the colour of blood
as Plin̄ sayth. And is good ayenst fluxe
of the bladder & to lose eyen: and ayen
ste venyny & ayenst the bytyng of ay ad
der. & stauncheth the fluxe of the wombe
& all blood And namely þ blood of wꝫ
men & of the gomes as Dyalcorid̄ sayth
And in Plato it is sayd þ it hath vertu
to staunche blood. And hath þ name of
Emachites of Emac: þ is blood / & Chi
tes that is flynt. And so it helpeth Emo
ptoices: men that spewth & casteth blo;
de. & is specyal remedy for þ blody flyx /

¶ De Eliotropia. Caplm .xl.

¶ Eliotropia is a precyous stone: and
is grene & spronge wyth redy dro
pes & veynes of colour of blood / &
hath that name of effecte & doynge. for
yf it be put in water before the sonne be
mes: it makyth the water sethe in þ vel
sell that it is in. & resolueth it as it were
in to mylke. and sone after it is resolued
in to prey dropes. ¶ Also it semeth that
this same stone may doo wonders: for yf
it be putte in a balyn wyth clere water. it
chaungeth the sonne bemes by reboūdyn
ge of the ayre & bredeth in the ayre redy
& langueyn colour. And though þ sōne
were in clyppe & derked this is derked by
the sonne sette bytwene vs & the sonne /
And for it semyth that it maye so chaū
ge wyth clerenesse of the sonne it is cal
led Eliotropia: that is tornynge awaye
of the sonne. And Plyder sayth this ex;
presely & Dyalcorides also. And in La
pidario the same meanynge is layde in
this maners.

Ar re nomen heńs: est eliotropia gēma
Que solis radiū: i aqua subiecta vacillo.
Sanguineū redditq; mutato lumine solē.
Scitq; simq; nouā: tris effundere cogit.

¶ And Plyder sayth that this stone dyf
cerneth þ foly of enchauntours & of wyt
chesy haue lyuynge in pride in their ow
ne wonders. For they begyle men in Egy
pte wyth wordes that they werche as the
forsayd stone dooth. And he settyth an
ensample therof & sayth That an herbe
of the same name with certeyn enchaunt
mentes begyle the sighte of men that so
he it seen: and maketh a man that is pre
sent not be seen. ¶ Ou many other thē
gis this stone is good & comendable. for
it staunchyth blood & putteth away ve;
nim. And he that beereth this stone may
not be bygyled.

¶ De Enidros. Caplm .xli.

¶ Enydros is a lytyl stone & dropith
alway and meltyth not: nother it
is newe the lesse in noo wyse and
so it is sayd in Lapidario: Enidros that
stone wepeth alway as it were by spryn
gynge of a full well with droppynge te
res: and welleth alwaye. ¶ And there it
is sayd that it is harde to telle the cause
of thyse doynges. For yf the dropes we;
re of the substaunce of the stone wellen
ge why is not the stone lesse: or melteth
awaye. ¶ And yf a thinge entreth in to
the stone: why is it that / that thyng that
entreth putteth not agayne that thynge
þ gooth out: but as it semeth me it may

.Ie that the vertue of the stone maketh þ
ayre thycker is nygh therto & tourneth in
to water. And so it lempth þ it comyth
out of þ substaunce of the stone: Other-
weles it cometh of the substaunce of the
ayre that is abowte þ stone.

¶ De Epitite. Caplm .xlij.

Epitites is a lytyll stone brighte
& rody. & maketh a man syker
that beryth it in the herte syde/
And lesseth gyles & dyscrytes & puttyth
of longe flyes & harayne soules & myste
& hayle out of the fruite of the erth. And
yf it be sette in the sonne: fire & heme ca
mey out therof. And yf thou doost this
stone in sethinge water: the sethyng ther
of lesseth & the water beleth sone as Ysp
der sayth & Dyalk allo.

¶ De Excolerices. Caplm .xliij.

Excolerices is a lytyll stone for it is
dystingued & dyuersed with .xl. co
loures: And it is full lyghte & ma
keth mennes eyen þ loke therin to qua
ke. And it is founde in Libia amonge þ
Trogodites.

¶ De Ferro. Caplm .xliij.

Frey hyght Ferri: & hath þ na
me As Ysyder sayth of Feriendo
impeynge. For it betyth & imp
eyth by hardnelle therof. and tempryth &
impteth hynde of metall. And thouh þ
frey come of the erthe yet it is moost har
de & lady. And therfore wyth betynge &
impeynge it tempreth al other metall/ &
maketh it stretche ou lengthe & ou bre
de. And as Ysyder sayth it hath þ name
of þ londe that it is dygged in. And it is
dyuers in that manere. For in þ manere
it is more plente or scarse. And as Ysyd
sayth Frey is gendred of ouyche sylues
thicke & not clene ful of erthy holes and
brymstoni: grete & boystous & not pure.
In compolycyon of frey is more of þ for
sayd brymstoñ than of ouyche sylues. &
so for malice of colde & dry & erthy frey
is drye & colde: & full harde and copace
& lady togyders in his partyes. And for
frey hath lelle of wlete: of moysture: of
water than other metall: it is harde to
make it apey to be nelthe in fyre: as Ri
Ruph' sayth. ¶ It is þ maner to tem
pre frey ware wyth oyle lest it be harde
And it is tempred in cauonelle of water
as Ysyder sayth. Frey taketh soone rust
of cowchinge of blood. & yf it entreth in
the substaunce therof than it is clenlyd
Therfore Ysyder sayth þ rust is a vyte
freynge frey & is in frey: And comyth
of vnclennelle of substaunce/other of tow
chynge of erthe: or of nyghe lyenge ther
to. Other of touchynge of blood or of so
me other qualyte þ is infected. ¶ And he
sayth allo þ mannes blood taketh wre
the of frey. For frey taketh rust of noo
thynge so soone as of mannys blood yf
it be noynted therwyth. ¶ Frey hath a
gurement with the stone Adamas. and so
þ stone adamas draweth frey to itself/
And allo frey drawey by meane of syl
uer & of bras folowyth the stone & is sub
gette and obedyent therto. ¶ Frey well
furbusshed and enoynted with Alym or
with vynegre shall be inoost lyke therto
¶ And frey shall not rulle yf it be eno
ynted wyth lewet or wyth marough of
an harte. ¶ Ysyd sayth frey hote frey
yf it be ofte quenched in wyne in ly myl
he maketh that wyne or myllhe profyte
nable to them that haue the euyll of þ
splene & allo to other syke men as Con
stantyn sayth. ¶ Allo an Ysid sayth. frey

that is made frey hote is corrupted: here if he be harded with thokes frey hote. Frey & rede is not profitable to heue ne kyt till it begyn to were whyte. Ble of frey is more nedefull to mey in many thyn-ges than vle of golde: though courtous mey loue more golde than frey. Wt out frey the comynaltee hey not sure ayenst enmyes. Without drede of frey ꝑ comin ryght is not gouerned. Wyth frey Inno cent mey hey defended: & folehardinelle of wyckyd mey hey chaltyled w' drede of frey. And weinye noo hand werke is wrought wythout frey: no felde is eryd wythout frey/neyther tyllynge craft vi-led/nor buyloyng buylded wythout frey And therfor Ysyd layth that frey hath this name Ferū of Far: that is corne & lede. For wyth frey it is tylled & sowen For wythout frey brede comyth not of ꝑ erthe. nor brede is departed whan it is redy without frey: nor conenably to mā nes vle w'out frey. Also frey is whette wyth frey as Salomon layth. For whā the egge of frey is dulled & blonted/w' grete frotynge it is ofte made thynne & sharpe: and conenable to hytte all thyn-ge ꝑ more ealely. ¶ Syndre hyght Sco ria & is the fylth of frey that is clensyd therfro ty fyre. And hath ꝑ name Sco ria for it is smyte & departyd fro the fy-rey by vyolence of ꝑ fyre as Ysyd layth.

¶ De Ferrugine. Capm xlv.

Ferrugo is the powdre that fal-lyth fro the frey wyth fylynge: as Squama is that thyng that leppyth awaye fro the fyre wyth betynge And hath vertue to make drye & thynne And therfore it is good ayenst stoppyn-ge of the splene. Neuertheles it enoyeth eastynge & spewynge whan it is dronke ty soo moche that sometyme it hyngith to dethe: but of the vyolence therof he le slyd wyth powdre of the adamas stoon or wyth water ty whiche the stone lyeth all nyghte. Also it is sayd ꝑ the powdre therof is best remedy ayenst Emoraides And also it stanchith the flyxe of the wō be as it is sayd ty plato. ¶ Also fylyng of poudre of frey is callyd Rubigo & al so Lorolis. & hath that name of Lono-dendo: fretynge & gnawynge: But it is properly callyd Limago/& hath that na-me of Exodendo fylynge/& not of Era mento as Ysyde layth. And it enfeuch & defoylyth the honde that towchyth & smyteth it: & makith it fowle. The mo re pure & polysshed that frey is: the mo re rather it is defoyled wyth rustle: & ver se to be clensed. And rust is not sone do ne awaye but ty thre maners. By bren-nyng of fyre: or by fretyng of a sawe or a fyle/ or by frotynge of ay harde stone or by sowrynge of grauel & sonde. And rustle hath this propryte. that infectyon therof cometh ayen by lyght occasion to the place ty whyche it was fyrste moryd and rotyd.

¶ De Gleba. Capm xlvi.

Clotte is ordeyned of gadrynge of powder ty a clustre as Ysyder layth li' xv°/ca° prio/ For erthe bounde & clongyd togyders is a clotte/& yf it is brokey & departed it is powdre. Erth harded ty to a clotte receyueth no sede: nother suffreth the sede that is the-re sowen to growe and to spryngе. ¶ A clotte brokey coueryth and nourysshyth sede. And yf it is thenne tempryd wyth reyne it gendryth a maner of fatnelle/ And therof sede taketh nourysshyng & frotynge ty rotes. And groweth & spry-

gich as Gregory layth. Also somtyme a clotte conteynyth in itself a maner of kynde of ore. Therfore dyuers kyndys of thynges bey gendryd & come of clotti as Greg. layth sup iii lob. xxxix? Job/ Saphire stones the place therof & clotti therof is goldy.

¶ De Gemma. Capm .xlvij.

A precious stony hyghte Gēma & hath þ name for it shineth as gūme. As Ysyder layth/precio⁹ stones aourne well golde: & make it wel fayr in dyuers colours. Therfore Ysider layth þ they bey precyous for they be dyuers & scarle. For al þ is scarle & seldoy had is callyd grete & precyous. As it is wrytey: þ worde of god is precyous/ þ is to saye scarle. Ysid layth þ no man shal werne that is is doubt or fals þ god hath sette vertue in precyous stones. For it is sayd in Lapidario. Ingens est herbis & eus data ma in gēmis ¶ That is to say grete vertue is in herbes & moost in precious stones. Of whiche precyous stones some bey founde in veynes of the erthe: & bey Joyned wyth metalles w^t the in⁹ ner partyes. Some bey cast vp out of þ grete see: & the place of theyr generacion is vnknowey. And alwaye suche precy⁹ ous stones bey founde in clyffes of þ see and in sond & in grauel of ryuers. And some brede in bodyes of foules & of cre⁹ pynge beestis But fro whens euer they come they bey foūde: endowed by þ gra ce of god in passyng grete vertue whan they bey noble & dery. ¶ For Ysyd/ca? de Gēmis aureis layth/In some kynde of precyous stones it is harde & grete dif fyculte to ⁊ nowe bet wene the very precy ous stones & fals. For ofte those þ be fal & gylefull seme moost lyke to them þ bey true & very/is that wheth mey may knowe bytwene the true & gylefull. For as he layth somtyme mey by craft aray the stone that hyghte Zetuli & put it for the in stede of Smaragd⁹: and begyley some mēnys eyen wyth fals lyknesse of true & very smaragd⁹. For no lyf of mey is wythout gyle Ysyder layth. And we vse to call al maner of precyous stones þ bey not precyous & shynynge blynde/ for they bey dymmed wyth theyr owne thyckenes & boystousnes. ¶ Ysyd layth but they that deme so bey begiled. for of te more vertu is hyd in a lytyl adamant with colour of grey & dirthe than in Sar dio: that is moost bygyt or ly berall.

¶ De Gagate. Capm .xlviij.

Gagate hyghte Gagates: & is a bo ystous stone/ & neuertheles it is precyous. And was fyrste foūde in Licilia by the ryuer that hyght Ga⁹ gas. & was throwey vp to the brynke bi þ cours of water. Therfore it hath that name therof: though moost plente & bes te is in Brytayn as Ysyder layth. And is dowble/ that is to saye: yelowe & blacke. The blacke is playne & lyght: & brē nyth soone in fyre. And dryueth awaye adders wyth smell therof whan it is hy dyd vyght as Thus or encense Thys gyuyth monycōy of them that haue feu dys wythin theym. And is holde contra ry to fendes. And gyuyth knowlege of maydenhede. For yf a mayde drynke of the water therof she pysseth not. And yf she be noo mayde & drynketh therof she pysseth anone/ and also ayenst her wyll as Dyascorides layth. And soo by thys stone a maydey is anone proued as dy⁹ uers auctours affermen. ¶ Moreouer the same stone both blacke and also yelowe

drawyth lyghte thynge to it self if it be put therto. And a drynke therof helpyth them that haue the dropesye/ for it wasteth euyll humours. And it is sayde þ it comforteth the lyuer in one cause by drynes therof: & also by prouy vertue & qualytee. Also pouder therof is good to fastyn ble teeth & waggyng: and strengtheth & fastnyth them. Also it is sayd that this stone helpyth for tantalyes: & ayenst trauelynge fendys by nyghte. Also fumolyte therof expeterh menstrua yf it is withdrawe di any happe. Also it is sayd that it swagyth wombe ache: yf the stomake is mys tornyd by ony waye. Also it helpyth ayenst wytche craft: and fordooth harde enchauntementes as it is sayd in Lapidario/ And spedyth fast byrth: and helpyth her that trauellyth of chylde as it is sayd in Lapidario. And so yf so boystous a stony dooth so grete wonders: none shall be dyspised for fowle colour without whyte the vertue that is hydy wythin ty is knowen. ¶ And Ysyder spekith of this stone & sayth that this stone is hyndied in water and quenchid in oyle: and that is wonder.

¶ De Galactile. Capm .xlix.

GAlactiles is a stone wyth colour of asshes & swete taast & sauour If it be smyte a manere of whyte mylke comyth out therof as Ysyd sayth. This stone cloyd in the mouth sweetowlyth the wytte. And yf it be bounde abowte the neche it makyth brestes full of mylke. And yf it be bounde twyse thes it makyth ealy byrthe. And yf it be medlyd wyth water & salte & sprongde abowte the felde: thenne the shepe ben ful of mylke. And clenseth scabbes as Dyoscorides sayth.

¶ De Gelacia. Capm .l.

GElacia is a whyte precyous stone shapey as ay heyll stone. and it is so colde that it neuer getith wyth fyre as Ysyder sayth and Dyascorides also.

¶ De Geraticon. Capm .li.

GEraticon is a blacke stone & palyth the colour in vertue. For yf a may wasshe clene his owne mouth and beryth the stony therin: he may anon tell what other men thynke of hym as it is sayd in Lapidario. & makyth a may þ beryth it be well byloued. His vertue is prouyd in this manere. Yf a man be noynted wyth hony & is set among many flyes yf the stone be present: the flyes greue hym not & yf the stone be awaye thenne þ flyes greue: byte/ sucke & hurte the body.

¶ De Jaspide. Capm .lij.

IAspis is a precious stone & is grene like to smaragd: but it is more dyme colour. And there be .xvij. manere of kyndes as Ysyder sayth. For Jaspis þ is grene is called Gemma prasina. & though the cheyf colour therof be grene it hath many other colours medled among. The vertu therof dissolueth fluxes & dropesy in them þ bere hym chaufly. & helpe in trauelynge of chylde. & dryueth away fantasies: & makyth a-mayde sure in peryll & abateth hete wyth in: & stancheth bledynge & swete. & wythstondyth lechery. & letteth consumpcion: & stanchith menstruall blode & emoroides yf it be in pouder & take wyth mylke it helpeth & clenseth olde botches and byles and clenseth the eyen of fowlenes & fyshe. And

sharpyth & comforteth the syghte. And wythstondyth wytchecraft & enchauntement. & is more vertuous in sylver than in golde. ¶ In the heed of an adder þ hyght Aspis is founde a lytyl stone that is callyd Jaspis. And men trowe that it is a stoon of wounder vertue And some men trowe þ it hath that name as it were aspis. And men trowe þ it hath almanay vertues as dyuers colours & veynes: as Dyalf sayth. And beste Jaspis is founde in the mountayns of Licia. & gyphes kepe this stone as they done Smaragdus as Plyder sayth.

¶ De Jacincto. Caplm .lxiij.

Jacinctus is a blewe stoon somdele & nyghe of þ colour of a Saphire. and hath that name of his owne colour as Plyð sayth. The stone Jacinctus that is founde in Ethiopia is beste. and is not to clere nother to dȳme/ but meane & temperat bitwene tweyne thynnge. Plyð sayth this stone thynyth not alwaye lyke. for in clere weder it is clere before the eyen. and in derke weder it is dȳme & derke. ¶ Plyder sayth in þ mouthe it semyth colde yf it is therin. & is moost harde to graue in. Nevertheles it maye be grauen & wryten & marked with the stoon adamas as Plyder sayth. ¶ Dyalcondes sayth that the stoon Jacinctus is now blewe: now reddyllhe/ now purpyll. and now bryght blewe. And therof bey thre maners of kyndes/ lesse bey citrine: & some blew: But amõg alle suche maners stonys the blewe is best. ¶ This stoon is wondfull for it confortyth it moost to the ayer. for in dȳme weder it is dȳme: and in bright weder it is bryght. And in clere cheir stone hath a synguler vertue for it preyth gladnesse And is contrary to malencoly qualitee/ And hath vertue of comforte as Plin sayth in the hyndr throt. Jacinctus hath verme of comforte: and doth away stynginges & slouthe. & also dayo lusperyous. And wythstondyth dyuers pestylences that come ofte of corupte ayer. And preyth strength & vertue to membres & lyte to the synewes. and preyth good saiour & swete and holsom. And is moost lyke to the saphyre. ¶ And Dioscorides sayth that all men that treate of precyous stonys meane: that þ more lyke the Jacinct is to þ saphire in colour & in substaunce: the more vertuous it is. And suche Jacinctus wythstondyth venym: & is contrary to poysyn as Dyalcond sayth. ¶ Also ay herbe of the same name is lyke therto in colour: & egall therto in many thynges/ thouh it be not all lyke therto in valewe as Plyder sayth.

¶ De Jride. Caplm .lxiij.

Iris is a syre coloured stoon as Plysder sayth. & was fyrste foũde in Arabia bi the red see. & is now foũde in many a place. As in Germania in Irlonde: & many londes of the north. And is bryghte & clere in colour. & lyke to cristall as Plyð sayth/ And hath that name Iris of the lyknesse of þ reynbowe for yf it is in a hous in the sonne it maketh the lyknesse of the colour of þ reynbowe in the nexte walles byfore as Plin sayth. ¶ Men trow that this stone hath þ same vertue þ berell hath: but þ is not foũde in quantite as Dyalf sayth. Also it is sayd þ this stone helpyth wymen þ trauell of childe þ she may soner be delyuered: & better suffre her throwes/ & drede peryll the lesse.

¶ De Ixima. Caplm .lxv.

Hiena is a precyous stone that is founde in the eyen of a beest that hyght hiena. And yf this stoon is put vnd a womans tonge: he telleth þ she shal tell many thynges that shall befall as Alyder sayth.

¶ De Hama. Capm ·lvi.

Hama is a stoñ now whyte now browne now reddish now dyuided with dyuers colours. & hath that name of Lanma canmatio: that is to saye brennynge or kyndlynge. For it is founde in places of brymstoñ & of he te. ¶ As Dyalcorides sayth the vertue therof heelyth the Dropesye. And is graued wyth dyuers ymages & shapps.

¶ De Halbrate. Capm ·lvij·

Halbrate is a pallinge shynyng stone lyke to cristall. And men trowe that it yeueth sayr speche & fauconde: worshyp & grace. And defendyth fro greyfs: fro noyous thynges & venemous. And cureth & heeleth swellyng of the lyuer and of the splene/as Dyalcorides sayth.

¶ De Halcophano. Capm ·lviij·

Halcophanus is a blacke stone: and amaryth clere voys: and defendyth the greyf of horsnesse: yf it is bore in the mouthe: as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Ligurio. Capm ·lix·

Ligurius is a stone lyke to Electruz in colour. And hath that name as Alyder sayth of a beste þ hight Linx. This stone Ligurius is gendred amonge grauel of the vryn of a beste. ¶ & the vertu therof drawyth strawe to itselfe: and helpyth ayenst ache of the stomak. And stablyth slyxe of þ wombe that is grenid. And helpith them that haue the Jaundys & bee dyssolued. For it restoryth colour that is lost as Dyalcorides sayth.

¶ De Lapparia. Capm ·lx·

Lapparia is a precious stone and compyth out of þ coūtees of Lirtes. ¶ The proprytee therof is: þ alle kynde of wylde bestes come in his presence and beholde theron. And for bestys that hūters may not take wyth rennynge of hounds: they take and toll to them wyth the syghte & shewynge oñly of this stoñ Lapparia. as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Margarita. Capm ·lxi.

Margarita is chyef of alle whyte precyous stones as Plyñ sayth/ And hath that name Margarita for it is foūde in shelles & in shelfysh of the see. It bredyth in fleshe of shelle fysh: and is somtyme founde in þ brayne of the fysshe. And is gendred of the dewe of heuen. þ whyche dewe shelfysh receyue in certayn tymes of the yere. Of the whyche margarites some bee callyd Vniones: and haue a conenable name/ For oonly one is founde/and neuer two or moo togyder. And whyte margarites bee better than yelowe. And thole þ bee conceyued of the morowe dewe bee made ayme wyth the ayre of the euyn tyde ¶ huc vsq; plñ. lt? xvi?/ And some bee founde kyndly percyd. and thole bee better than other. And some bee percyd by craffte as Plato sayth: and they bee best that bee whyte & clere: bryght & rounde And haue vertue of comforte by alle the kyndes therof. And some men meaneth

or for they ben bypronge wyth certayne kynde. And it comforteth lymes & mem bres. For it clenseth them of superfluyte of humour: and fastneth the lymes: and helpeth ayenst the Cardiacle passion/ & ayenst swounynge of hert. and ayenst fe blynesse that cometh of fyre of medy cyn. And helpeth also ayenst rennynge of blood: and ayenst fyre of the wom be as Plato sayth. ¶ And in Plato it is sayd þ margarites ben gendryd of dewe The more dewynge is founde: the mor and the gretter they ben. The margari te is gendryd of the dewe: but it is know ed that no margarite growyth passyng of half a fote. ¶ Also it is sayd there: yf þ lyghtenyng or thondrynge falle whan the margarite sholde brede of the dewe that is take: the shell closeth by sodayn strengthe/ and so the gendrynge faylyth & is caste out. The beste margarites co me oute of Ynde & oute of the olde Ery threy as it is sayd.

¶ De Magnete. Capm .lxij.

Magnes is a stone of Ynde colou red somwhat as grey. And is fo unde in Ynde amonge the Tro godites/ and drawyth to itself grou: soo þ it makyth as it were a chyne of grey rynges as Ysyder sayth/ Therfore in þ comyn speche this grey is callyd quycke grey. ¶ Also it is sayde that it drawyth glasse moltey ryght as grey. The myg hte & vertue therof is so grete as Aulyy sayth. that yf that stoon is sette vnder a vessell of golde other of bras & grey set thereupon/ by meuynge of the stone that is byneth the grey shall meue that is a bone. ¶ And also there it is sayd that in certey temples is made an ymage of y grey. And it semyth that the ymage han gyth in the ayre. ¶ And in Ethiopia is a nother kynde of Magnes: that sorba byth grey and dryueth it awaye fro hy self. ¶ Also þ magnes drawyth to grey in oo corner: and putteth it away in an other corner. And the more ble we þ mag nas is the better it is ¶ Hec vigs plisier? ¶ And Dyascorid sayth. and also it is sayd in Lapidario: that this stoon recon cyleth & accordyth bytwene men & their wyues · and encreasyth grace & fayrnes in speche & in wordes. ¶ Also wyth org le made of hony & of wyne it helpeth þ dropesye and the spleme & fallyng euyl of hete & brennyng. ¶ If the poudre ther of is sprongē & doon vnder coles in foure corners of the hous: it shal seme to them that ben in the hous that the hous shol de falle anone. And that sempnge is by meuynge that cometh by tornynge of þ brayn. Also magnes is in lyke wyse as adamas: yf it be sett vnder the heed of a chaste wyfe/ it maketh her sodenly to be clyppe her husbonde. & yf she be a spow se breker: she shall meue her oute of the bedy sodenly by drede of fantasy. ¶ Pla to sayth that wytches vse this stone na mely. This stone magnes is hote & drye in the thyrde degree: and hath vertue of drawynge of grey. And there ben moun tayns of suche stones. and therfore they drawe to them & breke shippes that ben nayled with grey ¶ Also namely þ pou der therof layed to woundes helpeth su che as be wounded. For yf it is layed to the wounde therof it drawyth out grey. ¶ Also the poudre of magnes in þ quan tyte of two dragmas with the Juys of tenpll is good ayenst the dropesie & aga pnst cupll of the splene: and ayenst fal lynge of the herte: as Auicenna sayth.

¶ De Melante. Capm .lxiij.

Elantes is a stone: & hathe that name for swete Juys comyth out te therof as it were hony as Alp der sayth. And hath two colours: For it is grene in the one side & like to hony in that other syde.

¶ De Menophite. Caplm .lxiiij.

Enophites is a stone: and hathe that name of a place of Egypte And is of the kynde of precyous stonys as Ysider sayth. ¶ If this stony be brolyd & grounde: and layed vpon ꝑ place that sholde be brent or corne: or co rpd therupponꝑ it stonyeth so the body ꝑ it feleth noo sore nother greyf of the brē nyng nother of herupnge.

¶ De Mirite. Caplm .lxv.

Irites is a precyous stone/& hath that name for it is like to Mir ra to colour. And ꝑ it be wrong & prelyd it smellyth swete as Nard⁹.

¶ De Medo. Caplm .lxvi.

Edus is a precyous stone: and is founde in the londe of Medes/& is somtyme grene and somtyme blache as Dyalcorid sayth. ¶ The ver of this stone is ayenst blyndnesse of eyen And helpyth Podagre ꝑ it be tempryd wyth the mylke of a woman that hath a male chyld. Also it is good for ache of the reynes: & for frenesye. And ꝑ ꝑ blac he stone be tempryd with satoy or vpon lechen in hote water & that water be yo uen some man to drinke: it fleeth spuen ge & outcomynge of the stomache. And ꝑ the forehede be washe therwith it stri peth wōderly of the skynne: and greueth the syghte: and taketh it awaye euery de ale as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Meliochite. Caplm .lxvij.

Eliochites is a grene stone lyke to Smaragd⁹: but it is more bo stous grene thay Smaragd⁹. And so it hath the name of the colour of ma lewes as Ysid sayth. And is bredy in A rabia: and is full nesshe in substaunce/& neuertheles it is full profityable as Di ascondes sayth. And it heppyth & sauyth chyldren fro noyfull & euyll happes.

¶ De Marmore. Caplm .lxviij

Arbyll hyghte Marmor/& hath ꝑ name of Grekys: for grenelle as Ysid sayth. And he sayth that marbyl stones bey noble stones: and bey prayed for specyales & dyuers colouires/ For marbyll is endelesse many maners of kynde: but ther bey not all hewen out of rockys/ But many manere of marbyll is founde in dyuers manere of places vn der ꝑ erthe. As marbill of Lacedemonia that is grene & precyous. And marbyll is callyd Ophites For it is specyd like ay adder: and hath therfore that name. And there is double kynde: nesshe & whi te: and blache & harde. And marbyl pur puritis cometh out of Egypte/and is ro dy wyth pumtes amonge. And hath ꝑ name Purpuryll for it is redy as purpyll There is other manere kynde: as Alaba strum & Parium. Therof we shal speke furthermore. Also a nother manere kynde hyghte Lonalitensi: and is founde in A sia/and pallyth not two cubytes in me sure. And is whyte nyghe as yuory/& some blache specyales in dyuers proporci ons. Also a nother of kynde hight The batium: and is spronged wyth goldyll

spechies. and is founde in the coastes of Egypcians. And is kyndly shape to make therupon Collicia: oynementes þt hele the eyen. ¶ Other kyndes of marbyll bredyth in quarrys & in rockes: as marbyll that hyghte Marmor Iouncteum / Therof is made pilars: pament & toures: Also a nother maner kynde: as Lapillium: and so it hyghte / and is grene & best. And hath the name of Alpenu: for men that graue loue it wel. For þ grene colour comforteth the syghte. A nother of kynde hyght Pirundicil: and bredith in Numedia: and maketh a thyng that is troubled therwyth lyke to golde: & hath that name therfore. ¶ Li° xvi° Plyð sayth & setteth ensamples of many other dyuers marbels: but thyse are sufficyent at this tyme. But marbyll is more harde & lady. more stronge & faye and more prouffytable than other stones. In veynes therof is dyuers matere founde and precyous stonys. For hardnelle therof it is most harde to graueynge: and for cold nelle & slothfoulnelle therof it is beste to kepe in ipycry & oynmentes ouer al thynges. ¶ We maye wonder that marbyll stones ben not newe nother cloued with prey nother with stele: with hamour ne with sawe as they be with a plate of leed sette betwene nelthe thynges or spones. For with leed & not with prey marble stones ben newed & cloued: and playned as thyngles or smale stones.

¶ De Nitro. Caplm ·lxix·

NItrum as Plyder sayth is a stone lomdeale whyte: and may be newe and cloue / and is full clere The vertue therof dissolueth & tempreth drawyth & clenlyth and wallyth superfluytees of humours. ¶ Li° xvi°/ca° ij°

Plyder sayth that Nitrum hath that name of the countree of Nitria þt is in Egypte. Therof is medycyn made. & therwyth bodyes & clothes ben clenlyd and wallyd. The kynde therof is not feire to the kynde of salt: For it hath þ kynde of salt / and is made tyghter as salt in dryuelle in olde dyues. ¶ The some therof hyghte Affronitrum. And is gendryd droppynge in downes in the countree of Asia. and thenne dryed with hete of the sonne. And what is best beyed is lest hee up as Plyder sayth. ¶ And Platearius sayth that Nitrum is a veyne of the erthe: and is hote & drie and light / redy or whyte or cytryne. And is bytter: sourr / & lomdele salt in sauour. Nitrum abatyth fatnelle if it is takey in the mouth: and consumyth & wallyth gleymy humours Powder therof confect in hony clarifyeth & maketh the face faye / And clenlith scabbes & matter of the stomak & of the gutes yf it comyth of a postume. & clenlyth lyke & herd scabbes / and sleeth wormes of the eeres. And clenlyth most perfytly the matter & scabbes therof. Some therof with vynegre heelyth gnawyng & swellynge / And helpyth agenst þ dropesye. and clenlyth dymelle of eyen yf it is medlyd with hony / And sleeth veynyme and dyllroyeth it. And withstondith mightily the pallesye of the tonge: as Platarius sayth & Dyalcorides also. And Nitrum is hote & drye in the ende of þ thyrde degree / And laxeth and clenlyth as Plyð sayth /

¶ De Nolet. Caplm ·lxx·

NOlet oxapondien is a precyous stoon lomdeale whyte: other of dyuers colours. It is sayd þ this stone is take oute of a toodes heed / & is

clenlyd in the same heed and in stronge wyne & water As Dyalcondes sayth/ And sometyme the shappe of a toode stamyth therin: wyth sharpe fete & brode. This stone helpith ayenst bytyng of serpentis & of creppyng wormes: & ayenst venym. For in presence of venym, þ stoon warmyth & brennyth his fyngre þ tow chyth hym as Dyalé sayth.

¶ De Onichino. Capm .lxxi.

Onichius is a stone of Ynde and of Arabia. And hath in itself colour medelyd lyke the nayle of mankinde. The Onix of Ynde hath colour of fyre wyth whyte veynes & straykys. & the stone Onix of Arabia is blacke wyth veynes. And therof is .v. maneres of kyndes. Onix is Sardonix. & hath that name of company of two/ of whyte nesse of the Onix & rednesse of the Sardius: as it is shewed tofore in Sardonice. ¶ It is sayd that this stone Onix hath many noyfull effectes as Dyalcondes sayth. For yf it is born aboute the necke or on the fyngre: it exciteth sorowe: cleyngenesse & drede/ and multiplieth plee & stryfe. and meueth the herte to contencon & debate. & exciteth in chyldren noyfull superfluyte of spotell. And maye not greue in presence of the stoon Sardius. ¶ This stone onix is clere of the kynde of mirrours: therfore ymages & fygures be seen therin: as it were in a mirrour: but that is dyuers & derkly as Dyalcondes sayth.

¶ De Optalio. Capm .lxxii.

Optalius hyght Opalus also. & is a stone dyuyngued wyth colours of dyuers precyous stones as Plyder sayth. Therby is the fyry colour of the Carbuncle. the shynynge purpyll of the Amastistus/ the bryght grene colour of Smaragous. And as colours shyne therin wyth a maner dyuersyte. And hath the name of the countree. This bredyth oonly in Ynde: and is demed to haue as many vertues as hewes & colours. ¶ Of this optalius it is sayd in Lapidario: that this stone optalius hepyth & sauyth his eyen that hym beryth clere & sharpe and wythoute greyf. And demeth other mennys eyen that bey a bowte wyth a maner clowde. and impyth hym wyth a maner blyndnesse: þ is callyd Autricia/ so that they mow not se nother take hede what is doon tofore theyr eyen. Therfore it is sayd that it is moste sure patron of theues as it is sayde in Lapidario.

¶ De Orite. Capm .lxxiii.

Orites is a precyous stone blacke & rounde. And a nother maner of kynde therof is grene w' spekles. The thyrd maner of kynde is white in the one syde & playne in the other/ And is in substaunce as it were a plate of prey. ¶ The stone born vpon a man kepyth hym from bytyng of the creppynge wormes & of wylde beestys & other. Also this stone letteth a woman to conceyue yf she beeryth it aboute her. And makyth her haue chylde anone wythin dewe maner yf she be wyth chylde.

¶ De Petra. Capm .lxxiiii.

A Stone hyght Petra. And Petra is a name of greue: and is to vn derstonde lady or stedfast as Plyn sayth. For the substaunce of a stone is gen

lyed of lady partyes & harde of the erth
A stone hath this name petra: of pene-
trando: thryllyng/ for he thrylleth the fo-
te whay it is harde thurlle in the throte
And is also cleft thryllyd with dropes of
reyne & of water that fallyth downe of
spoutes & of gutters. ¶ A stony hath an
other name & hyghte Lapis. and hath þ
name of Ledens hurt & grefe. for it hur
tyth the fote wyth the hardnes & sharp-
nes as Ysyd sayth/ But comynly a pla
yn nedle other a rounde stone is callyd
Lapis. And a stone that is hewen out of
mountayns is called Saril. And ony har
de flynt stone is called Siler. And hath
that name of Erthe for fyre leppyth an
te therof. ¶ Ysyd sayth though a stone
be moost colde of hemself yet fyre comyth
out therof whay it is smyten wyth frey
for by stronge vyolence & smytyng of þ
ayre bitwene the frey & the stone: þ ayre
lepeth sperklynge out of the flynt.

¶ Jn⁹ Methoz Aristotle sayth that a
stone gendryth not of erth alone: for dri
nelle hath maystry therin: and suffreth
it not to renne. and fastnyth togyder by
medlyng of erthe & of water: whay it is
made that is meane bytwene erthe and
stone. and tornyth in to stone some & so-
me by constreynynge and fastnynge of
partyes. And fastnyth whay it is bette
to suche tompynge & chaungynge. for yf
it is not fatty it woll all to fall by mayl
ty of drynesse: and not conteyne & hold
togyder. Thenne by stronge medlyng &
fastnyng of humour erthe tornyth in to
kynde of stone: and takyth dyuers colou
res and qualyte of dyuers qualyte of the
erthe. ¶ Also sometyme stone is gendred
by frezynge of water. Jn some place wa
ter shedz on the grounde tornyth in to sto
nes of dyuers colours/ and that by some
vertue of oone that is in that place & fre
syth the water that is the matere of sto-
nes as Aristotle sayth. Stone is hurdy of
fatte clay by vertue of the sonne that ma
kyth the fenne prestly renne and þ par
tyes clene and falley togyder. ¶ Other
stones bey hurdy of water from by some
vertue of oone that bryngith therin kyn
de & shape of stone and be matere of sto
ne: some is nedle & feble of compocicion
and some more stronge. And some bey
gendred swyftly & some slowly/ and so-
me strongly. As the myghte of the qualy
tees that werke more or lesse/ and as the
qualytees that lette & withstonde be lesse
stronge or more: as thyse qualytees bey
medled in substaunce of stones ¶ Stones
bey dyuers in vertue & in kynde. Also in
fluence of heuen comyth in to theyr pla
ces and puttyth therin the effectes therof
And fyndyth matere more able & obedy
ent to his werkynge: the more noble in-
pression he pryntyth therin. Therfore
precyous stones folowe vertues & kynde
of planetes in effecte & werkynge. As it
sayth of Topalius: that folowyth the
more as it is sayd. As Ambrose: Basili
us/ Ysider· Dyascorides and other telle/
as it shall be knowen here after: are the
proprytees of stones be fully shewed.

¶ For generally stone is colde and drye
lady & fatte: harde & heuy. And meuyth
doun warde by his owne: heuynesse & we-
yghte. and lyeth heuy on the erthe. And
Joyneth and myneth togyder the partye
es of the erth· for it sholde not breke & de
parte alondre. ¶ Therfore Ambrose sa
yth that stones bey the bones of the erth/
for stones doon in dyuers partyes of þ
erthe as bones doon in the body. For sto-
nes make the erth lady and sounde: and
holde the partyes togyders· and helpyth

that it falleth nother departeth a sonder Though stones be not made nesshe w' launynge & wasshynge wyth water: Neuertheles they be compelled & made ho low with dropppynge of gutters as Gregory sayth. ¶ Also yt firy hote stones be quenched in wyne: thei corrupte the wyne and torne it in to vynegre as Plyder sayth ¶ Also in stones generally nedeth purenes of matere: vertue & precyous colour: dyuers figure & shape & many manere prouffytes. For stones beyne ydefull & prouffytable to makynge & buyldynge of houses & of walles/of pauementes and of brydges. And to put of enmyes: wulfes & houndes and other euyll bestis. And to drawe metall out of the substaunce therof. And to helpe & helpe mey of dyuers sikenesses & euylles. and to make & to encreale courtes of kyngis To buylde & to strengthe cytees: castels & toures/and for defence ayenst wyld bestes. ¶ Also stones bey fyrste take out of the quarry: & thenne bey hewey. planyd & squared. and layed & sette in order in werke of buyldynge: the more vnder the lasse: and sette togider with cement/and couered wythout: & planed w' cement.

¶ De pario. Capm .lxxv.

PArius stone is a kynde of noble marbyll & precyous as Plyd sayth/ This stone is founde in ye plonde paray. and is therfore called parius. The quantite therof passeth lances and is good to kepe mennes spicery and oynemētes. ¶ Plyd & the Glos. sup Hel is/sayth that parius is a kynde of mol te whyte marbyll. And betokenyth therfore Chastyte.

¶ De prasio. Capm .lxxvi

PRasius is a stone grene as a leke. and comforteth feble syghte And is somtyme fonde w' redy dropes. and is somtyme dyskynged w' whyte dropes. ¶ Of this stone it is sayd in Lapidario: ye noo prouffite is therwyth: but that it is grene. and maketh golde semely.

¶ De pride. Capm .lxxvij

PRides is a redy bryghte stone/lyke to the qualyte of the ayre: whe the fire is therin. and oft spercles come out therof. And this stone bredyth his honde that holdeth it right fast. therfore it hath that name of Pir: that is fyre. ¶ In Lapidario it is sayd: that he woll eaisly & softly be handlyd & holde. For it brenneth yf it be harde wronge.

¶ De pronice. Capm .lxxviij.

PRonices is a stone of dyuers colours: of female kynde as it is sayd. For somtyme it conceyueth & beareth suche a nother stone. And helpeth wymmen wyth chylde as Dyalk sayth.

¶ De panteron. Capm .lxxix

PAnteron is a stone of dyuers colours sprong & distingued. Also for it is seen blacke: redy/grene. pale/ purpyll: pelowe. & also bryghte/grene in colour. ¶ This stone maketh a man bolde & hardy: so that he shall not be ouercome that daye that he seeth this stone erly at sonne rysyng. as is sayd in Lapidar.

¶ De plumbo. Capm .lxxx.

LEde highte plumbū: and hath that name as Plyder sayth. de Metall. li. xvi°/ For fyrst wyth

halles of leed mey alleye depnesse. He sayth that of leed bey two maner kyn-des: whyte and blacke/ And was fyrste fonde in ylond of þ londe of Athlont in olde tyme. And is now founde in many places. For in Fraunce & in Lulitania is a manere blacke erth founde full of gra uell & of smalle stones: and is wallhe & blowey. And so of that matere comyth the substaunce of leed. ¶ Also in golde quarrys wyth matere of golde bey sma le stones founde: and bey gadred wyth the golde/ and afterwarde departed fro the gold and blowey by themself: & tor nerh al to leed. And therfore golde is as heuy as leed as Ylyder sayth. ¶ But of blacke leed is dowble kynde. For blacke leed comith alone of a veyne: other is gē dred wyth syluer in medled veynes and is blowey. & in blowenge fyrste comyth fyy and thenne syluer. And chefie what leueth is blowey & torned in to blacke le ed as Jlyd sayth: But in Ynde is nother bras ne leed found: But Ynde is re ward ayey wyth Margarites & precyous stones. ¶ Jlyder sayth blacke leed is be ste in ciaurious werkes: as in pypes and plates. And that Spayneyardes & Er tone haue allayed. ¶ Hue vlqz ylider?

¶ Quarto li? Merhon Aristotle sayth. that of brymston that is boystous & not swytely pured: but troubly & thycke and of quycke syluer not lyghtly pured in so re þ place of leed is gendred. And loo of vnclennesse of impure brimston leed ha the a manere nesshnes. And smoucheth his honde that towchyth it. And wyth wyppynge & clensynge this vnclennes of leed may be taken away for a tyme/ but neuer for alle aye. Al may make wype of the vnclennes: but alway it is leed tho ugh it semyth syluer. But straunge qua lities haue maysshy thenis & begyle mey and maketh them erre thenis. ¶ Some mey take Hal nmontell as Aristotle sayth. and assygneth cause of this vncle nesse. And sayth that in boystous leed is cuyll quycke syluer heuy & fenny. Alloy brymston therof is cuyll vapour & slyn kyng. Therfore it fretch not wel at ful ¶ Jn li? v? Alchimine Hermes sayth yt thou hange leed over vynegre: it hurtith it. For vynegre shall chyste the substaun ce therof: & torne it in to powder & in to whyte colour of flour of leed. And yf þ pourest vynegre therupon: it dyscouereth the myghte of vynegre. ¶ Brente leed bredeth reedy colour & dyme: and yf the fyre be more stronge it tornyth in to cy ny tryne. And there after wyth stirynge: dri eng and temprynge wyth vynegre it tor neth in to whyte colour of flour of leed And yf thou makest stronge fyre it tor ny neth al in to the fyrste matere of leed. & is made eythe as it is sayd there. ¶ Also leed medled wyth other metall gadryth togyders the kynde partyes of þ metall And departeth & clenseth away þ other partyes. Therfore leed is put wyth syl uer in the fornays that the syluer may be sooner clensid. for the leed saueth the syluer partyes fro waistynge. and the le ed is wasted & brent & clensith the syluer ¶ Jeron sayth in Glo?. vi? ca? Jer vpon that worde leed is wasted. ¶ Also Hermes sayth that leed to boystynge vn dooth the harnesse of alle lady & harde bodyes. and also of the stone Adamant ¶ And Merhon Aristotle speryth of le ed & sayth That leed wythoute doubte whanne it is molten is an quycke syluer: but it melteth not wythout heete & chefi all that is molten semeth redy. Wonder it is þ though leed is plale other browne

yet ofte it gendreth semely colour & fayr: as rewlp: redy & stibium: Therwyth wymmen paynte themselfe for to seme fayr of colour. And other suche colour lecd gendreth & bredeth by vse of medycyne.

¶ Leed is colde & moyste in the seconde gree as Plyn sayth/ And helpith wonderly ayenst hote postumes: ann stauncheth bledyng woundes. And stauncheth & abateth rennynge of the eyen. And swagyth smytynge of scorpions & dragons: And letteth the serupee of Den?: yt a plate of leed is layed to the two reynes. and hath other medycynall reasons/ Lobe therof innermore de Coloribus Of þ colour that highte Scibil & Cenisa. And is also called Floyre of leed.

¶ De puluere Caplm .lxxxi.

POwder hyght pulus: & hath þ name for it is pust with þ wynde as Plyder sayth. For lyghtnesse therof the wynde takith it vp and blowyth it abrode. Contrary wyndes comyth to powdre and bereth it aboute and makyth the whyrlwynde as Beda sayth. Powder betey shewyth the kynde of the thinge that it comyth of/ Now by sauour: now by colour. now by odour & smell. Therfore powder is made of spycery. & so the inner vertue therof is knowe to smell the better & the vpper aboute by medelynge & anynge of parfyes/ & also to yeue the better sauour & taste. Also to drye and to clense rotyd woundes þ more spedfully: and frete away dede flesshe that it growe no more. So powder of brent leed dryeth & clensyth away superfluytee of wounder: and grendryth & sauyth quycke flesshe as Plyder sayth. And of powder a plaster is made a confeccion that hyghte Thimiama & other dyuers medycynes & ordinaunces. Powder is made of this & of mirre/ wyth hot nynge ty to powdre berfore were offred to our lorde god. Also of powder is made noble clensynges that helpyth & beryth bodyes that ben alyue. Also of powder is oyntment made that helpyth & saueth dede bodyes that they rote not nor falle ty to powder. Also fenne is made by medlynge of powder & of moysture/ torneth ty to a clotte by werkyng of dry nesse as Plyder sayth. Also powder defoylleth & greuyth theyre: And many maner wormes brede of powder & bey fed therwyth. And powder is bierde to þ serpent as Plinius sayth. li? xij?/ Of powder of bodyes wyth soule hath begynnyng/ and endeth & torneth ty to that it came of. as it was sayd to man/ Powder thou arte and ty to powder thou shalt torne. Also powder infecteth the ayre: and letteth ofte the eye that it maye not se the clernesse of the sone. For of powder medyd wyth moyste ayre of the myste gendred is betwene vs & the sonne: and hydeth the sonne that it is not clerely seen/ Also motes in the sonne beme comyth of powder/ and the powder is not seen in the sonne beme that comyth in atte the wyndowe.

¶ De Quirini. Caplm .lxxxij

QYrity is a stone that is founde in Pyppes nestes: as Dyascorid sayth. This stone betokeneth & discouereth in slepe counseylle & preuyte. For the stone layed & sette vnder a mans heed that sleepyth makyth hym tell as he thynketh slepynge. And multiplyeth wonderly fantasyes. Therfore wytches lose that stone: for they wolde wyth sorcerye therwyth.

¶ De Quándros. Capm .lxxxiij.

Quandros is a grene ston & is of grete vertue as Dyalcorides sayth & is foude in the hede of ꝑ Dul fare. And helpyth ayenst al euyll causes & fyllyth teres full of mylke.

¶ De Rabri. Capm .lxxxiij.

Rabri is a stone & hath a nother comyn name & hyght Bal? ar mont? & is a stone other a vey ne of cythe. And is of colde & drie kynde & hath vertue to constreyne & make har de the wombe & to stanche blood out of what place of the body it renneth:

¶ De Reyben. Capm .lxxxv.

Reyben as Auicen sayth is a lyt tyll ston & is foude in a crabbis herd. And is somtyme whyte & somtyme somdeale yelowe. & is nesh in substance: lytyll harder thay the blache of a fyllys eye. And is in shape rounde & playne wythoute/ & somdeale holowe wythin. & is in vertu kyndly colde & mo yste. And helpeth ayenst bytynge of lem pions & of Tutela: yf it be beten & layd therto in a plaster wyse. Also it is sayde ꝑ it helpyth ayenst the bytynge of a wo de houde if the powder therof is take in drynke. Yf the powder therof be brent it clenseth teeth & dryeth woundes & hel pyth scabbes/ & letteth teres.

¶ De Saphiro. Capm .lxxxvi.

Saphir? is a precyous stone/ & is blewe in colour most lyke to the sey in layer weder & clere. & is best amonge precious stones. & most pre cyous & most aper & able to ymages of kynges. And is founde in many places But that ꝑ is foude in the est other in Yude is accounted beste: & mencyth yt it hath as it were powder of golde medled therin. And this saphire stone is thycke & not passynge bryght as Plyd sayth. This stone is most prayed in Lapid And for it is so noble & so excellent: it is callyd Gēma gēmar: as it were cheyf of precyous stones: for it lyghtyth ꝑ bo dy: and kepyth & saueth lyemes hole & sounde. And hathe a bryghter sterre. And be brightenes of ꝑ sterre his vertu is kno wen. ¶ A nother maner saphire hyght Listites. & is founde fast by that place that hyght Surtes amonge the grauell of ꝑ see Libici: as Dyalcorides sayth. & is also founde in veynes of vermilon. This Lazirii is also founde: & in ꝑ sa me veynes of saphire in the myddil as it were in the wombe is a cerrey kynde of Carbuncle fonde. Therfore many mey wene that ꝑ saphire is the carbuncles mo der. For many mey meane that ꝑ carbun cle is genered in the saphiris veynes: & many mey meane that the carbuncle is somdeale bysshadowed wyth a certayne blewe spercle of the kynde of the saphi re as Dyalcorides sayth/ ¶ And Dyal corides sayth that the saphire hath ver tue to rule & acorde them ꝑ bey in stryfe & helpith moche to make peas & acorde Also it hath vertu to abate vnlyndes be cr: therfore in Lapidario it is sayd of the saphire ꝑ it helpeth hete of the body with in. For the saphire leseth moche in heete of brennyng feuers: yf it be hangrd vpe the pols & the veynes of ꝑ herte. Ther fore he sayth ꝑ it helpeth ayenst feuers ꝑ haue trwe of chaungyng in accelle tyme Also it hath vertus to comfort & to glad the herte: Therfore it is sayd that it hel pyth ayenst the Carbuncle & ayenst alle

melencolyk passions. Therfor it stanch-
eth rennyng ℔ swete ꝓ comyth of an
gupsh ℔ other swete also as it is sayd in
Lapidar. He stauche swete ꝓ renneth to
wyrst. Dyalk sayth ꝓ same. ℔ hath ver-
tue to stauche blood. And so a saphire of
the erst staucheth bledynge at the nose/
yf it be layed to ꝓ temples. Also he hath
synguler vertue to swage blowynge· for
certeyn it is ꝓ the saphyre abateth ℔ swa-
geth swelling of postumes yf it be loone
layed therto in the begynnynge of noyful
gadryng. Also the saphire helpyth ayen
te ay cupll postume ꝓ hyght Antrax: for
it purrith out the myghte of venemolyte ℔
of malyce of ꝓ postume: For it overcom-
yth ℔ putteth out ꝓ woodnesse therof/ ℔
suffreth not the smoke therof come to ꝓ
herte: nor ꝓ malyce therof infecte ꝓ spyri
tes. His vertu is contrary to venym. and
quencheth it every deale/ And yf ꝓ put
ay attercoppe in a boxe ℔ hold a bry-
ght saphyre of Ynde at the mouth of the boxe
ony whyle: by vertue therof the attercop ꝓ
is overcome ℔ depeth as it were sodenly
as Dyalk sayth. ¶ ℔ this same I-have
assayd oft in many ℔ dyvers places. His
vertue heppyth ℔ sauyth the syght· ℔ clen
syth eyen of tyche wythout ony grevyt.
Therfore it is wryte in Lapidario: ꝓ it
taketh away tyche out of eyen ℔ ache
of the forehede. Also his vertue helpeth
byles ℔ botches. ℔ that is assayd also in
wõmen. Also this stone was of grete au
ctorite in olde tyme: ꝓ men held that it
was moost worthy stone to theyr god. ℔
so it was synguler hallowed to Appo-
llo/ for whan nacõns axed counsel of Ap
polin in tyme of sacrifyce. they hoped to
be excused ℔ to have answere sooner yf
a saphire stone were present as Dyalk
sayth. And this is fourthid in Lapidario
And they ꝓ vse Nigromancy meane ꝓ
thei may have answere of god more ther
by than by other precyous stones ¶ Also
wyches love well this stone: for ther we
ne ꝓ they may werke certeyn wonders by
vertu of this stone. ℔ also this is touched
in Lapidario. They wene this ston brȝ
geth mey out of prysay ℔ bondes. ℔ vn-
dooth pates ℔ bondes ꝓ it toucheth. And
some wryte thise doynges ℔ many other
of the synguler vertue of the saphire. ℔
all auctours acorde in this poynt: ℔ saye
ꝓ the saphire is a precyous stone that to
meth chaslyte therfore serth ꝓ effecte ther
of be lette in ony wyse by his vnclennesse
ꝓ hym bereth: it nedyth hym ꝓ bereth
it lyve chaste as this story meanyth: but
he ꝓ it bereth semeth moost chaste. Also
in Lapidario it is sayd ꝓ this stone doth
awaye envye: ℔ putteth of drede ℔ fere/
℔ maketh a man bolde ℔ hardy ℔ mayl
ter ℔ victor. And maketh ꝓ herte stedfast
in goodnes: ℔ maketh meke ℔ mylde: ℔
goodly. I wene ꝓ all this is sayd more
in dyspolycõy than in effecte ℔ doynge/
But this suffyseth at this tyme.

¶ De Smaragdo. Capitm .lxxxvij.

Smaragdus is pryce of alle grene
stones: precyous stones as Alyder
sayth. Hey in olde tyme have ther
to the thryde dygnyte after Margarites
℔ Nowches. Smaragdus hath that na
me of grene colour as he sayd there. For
it is sayd that all grene thynge is bytter
In noo herbes: nother in precyous sto-
nes is more grenesse than in the stone
Smaragdus. He palleth herbes ℔ gras
cuyttes and braunches. And it infecteth
the ayre aboute it with passinge grene
colour ¶ Plyd. And his grene colour a-
batyth not in the sonne in noo maniere

wyse. Also thynge comforteth more their eyen that ben greued than this stone. yf the body therof is stryke & clensed: their ymages ben thereby as it were in a myrrour. ¶ Cesare vsed to se fyghtynge of swerde men in this stone as Jsyd sayth. Therof ben .iij. maner of kyndes: but ye moost noble ben founde in Sicia. that is in Genetlia scitica. & Brabant holdeth the second place. And Smaragdus ben founde amonge & vnder stones & in chynes therof whan the mariners wynde blo weth. For there the erth is vncouered: & the Smaragd⁹ shyneth amonge stones for in suche wynde grauel & sond is moste meued: The Egyptiens haue ye thyrde: other ben founde in metall or ore of brasse But they be gleymynge: for they haue specles like to brasse: or to iced: or to salt/Though the smaragdus be grene by kynde: yet if it is medlyd with wyne or with oyle his grene colour encreaseth. There is a maner smaragd⁹ ye goeth out of kynde though it be grene. for it is of what vnsemely bi veynes of bras And is called Laice smaragd⁹. Huc vt qz plin. li⁹ xvi⁹/ca⁹ de viridibus gẽmis This stone is take fro Gryphes. & plente of smaragdus maye not be founde for grete gryphes lette the comynge of men by the waye that goth therto as Alber sayth. li⁹ xiij⁹/ca⁹ iij⁹. ¶ And this stone multyplyeth his grene colour. of hym cometh a berne ye dyeth chayre aboute hym & maketh it grene. The body therof is clere & of glasly kynde. and sheweth figures ymages & shapes of thinges that ben nyghe therto. And hath of yefte of kynde a goodnes of vertue to saue & to hele dyuers sykenesses & euylles. ¶ Dyal sayth it encreasyth richesse: & maketh men haue good wordes: & fayre eupdence in cause & in plee. yf this stone be hanged vnder the necke it helpeth Enuenem & the fallyng euyl. & saueth & comforteth feble syght. And chaseth lecherous meuynges. & maketh good wynde: and helpyth also ayenst all fantasyes & Japres of fendes And letteth tempeste: & staunchyth blood. And it is sayd ye it helpyth them ye vse to dyspute & gyle what shall befall as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Sardio. Capm .lxxxvij

Sardi⁹ is a precious stone of redy colour as it were redy erth. And hath ye name for it was fyrst founde in Sardis as Ysyd sayth. & the glose sup Apoca Though this stone be precious & fayre: yet many acount it leest in value of precious stones. For as they meane: out take thynynge/there is no profyte therwyth But only ye the stone onix may not greue in his presence. For as it is sayd Damichin⁹ that hath some euyll propryetes maye not shew them in dede in presence of the stone Sardius. & Dyasf sayth ye ouer this vertue Sardi⁹ hath many other vertues. Of sardius ben .v. maner of kyndes: but ye beste cometh out of Sardius. & is good: For it encreaseth Joye: & putteth away drede/& maketh men bolde & hardy. & sharpeth the wytte. & in his presence Onix may not greue. ¶ Also he sayth ye Sardi⁹ that is all redy saueth his bere fro Enchauntement & fro wytchcrafte

¶ De Sardonice. Capm .lxxxviij.

Sardonix hath ye name of copany of .ij. stones of Sardi⁹ & onix as Jsyd sayth. & is w⁴. .iij. colours For blacke is lowest. whyte ye myddyl. red as vermylon is hyest euyl. This ston etheth not vnly of the werre whan it is

prynted therin: And is folde in Arabia & in Ynde. Herof be .v. maneꝛe of kyndis but whyche of theym hath moost many colours & moost diuyded & is chyefest is beste. It is layd that it putteth of leche ry: & maketh mey merie & chaste.

¶ De Solis gemma. Caplm .lxxxx.

The Sonne stone highte Solis gẽma: & is whyte shynyng & hath ỹ name for it shyneth w' bemes as ỹ sonne dooth shynynge in ỹ worlde as Ypó layth. de Candidis gẽmis.

¶ De Silenite. Caplm .lxxxxi.

Silenites is a stone of perle. grene as gralle. His colour is like to the stone Jasp is as is layd in Lapió. & shineth with a white speche. And the stone Silenites folowyth the mone/ & weryth & waneth as the mone dooth. as Ypó layth. & Dyalk allo. His vertu reconcyleth loue & accorde. It is trowed ỹ it helpeth Tilyk & sebe mey.

¶ De Stagno. Caplm .lxxxxii.

Tyn hyght Stagnū: & is a maneꝛe metall. And hath ỹ name of Ethimologie: of Isiewe as Jlyder layth. Tyn departeth: for in fyre it departeth metalles of dyuers kynde: & it departeth leed & bralle fro golde & syluer/ & defendyth other metall in hote fyre. And thouh bralle & yren be moost in kynde: yet thei bey in stronge fyre without tyn they brẽne & walte awaye. Yf bra fyn vessell be tynned: ỹ tyn abateth ỹ veryy of rulle: & amendeth the sauour. Also myrrours be tẽpred with tyn/ & whyte colour that hyght Cerula is made of tyn as it is made of leed. ¶ Hec dicit Ysidoꝛ. li°. xvi°/ ca°. de Metalk. Li°. Methoꝛ

Aristotle layth ỹ tyn is compownyd of good quycke syluer & of cryll bremston. And thyse tweyne bey not well medlyd but in small partyes compownyd. therfore tyn hath colour of syluer: but not ỹ sadnelle therof. In li°. Alchymie Hermes layth that tyn breketh all metall & bodyes that it is medlyd with. and that for grete dryuelle of tyn. And dystroyeth ỹ metall the kynde that is obedyent to hamour werke/ And yf ỹ medlell quycke syluer therwyth: it wythstondeth ỹ crafynge therof: & maketh it whyte: but afterward it maketh it blacke & defoyleth it. ¶ Also there it is layd that brent tyn gendreth redy colour as leed dooth: & yf the fyre be stronge ỹ fyrst matere of tyn comyth soone ayen. Also though tyn be more nelly than syluer and more harde than leed: leed may not be sone soudryd to leed nother to bralle: ne tyn without fatnelle other talowe.

¶ De Sulphur. Caplm .lxxxxiii.

Bremston is a veyne of the erth & hath moche ayre & fyre in his compolicõn therfore it is called Sulphur: as it were (solũ vrẽs) brennyng the grounde. Fyre is called Ve: for ỹ fyry vertue of bremston is knowe in sedient water. for water that renneth and passyth by veynes of bremston it taketh witnelle by sauour. doyng & smelle therof. Therfore hote welles springe out of the erthe. and taketh with them qualytes of veynes of bremston wytnelle sauour: doyng & smelle. Therfore hote welles springe out of the erthe. And no thyng is so sone lette a fyre as bremston/ & bredeth ly the hote plonges brymene Cicilia & Yealy. & some mey meane ỹ the

plandeo brenne: & brymstoñ fodde & dig ged in other places: as Ysyd sayth. And ye thyrde maner therof is called Gleba: as it were Fullers clay/ & serueth onely to Fullers vse. Herof is .iij. maneres kyndes. one pyght Venũ: & is ayggrd & is bryght & shyneth. And Philycions vse onely þ mane re kynde as Ysyd sayth/ The other is called Gleba & serueth onely to fullers. þ thyrde pyght Liquor & is good & praua ricable: for wel therwyth they make nette & whyte. The fourth serueth to light in tenres as Alder sayth. And sayth there to þ the vertue of brymstoñ is so grete þ it asperth certey spyrytes with bryghtnes therof. Yf þ flame therof comyth theyre ny to a mannes face it burdeth fowle & e; hyll paleneth to their syght þ lokyn ther on to the lykenesse of dede men as Ysyd sayth li? xvi?/ca? i?/ ¶ Auic & Plato me ane þ brymstoñ is hote & drye in þ fourthe degree/ & is corned in to kynde of brẽ stoñ in party of water: of erthe & of fyre And þ brymstoñ is somtyme grete & bo ystous & ful of braules/ & somtyme pure whyte & clere & subtyl. and somtyme me ane betwene bothe. And by this dyuers disposycõn dyuers metall is gendred of brymstoñ & of quycke syluer: as it is sayde. iij? Methaur. There it is shewed þ brymstoñ & quycke syluer is the matere of metalles. Some brymstone is callyd quycke brymstoñ: suche as it is whan it is take out of the erth. And some is dede brymstoñ or quenched: & is made by craf te & putt in potters or in other vessels for medicyn. The beste is þ quycke w' grete bryght & shynyng whyte or grene w'out te stone: & that maketh grene colour. & yf it is put in the fyre: it hath vertue of temprynge & departyng: of consumyng & wastyng. & of makyng subtyll & clyñ & of refinyng. Herfore it letteth þ cough & helpyth them þ haue the fallyng euyll & clenseth fastyr: & wythdrawyth venym And awaketh them þ haue the slepynge euyll & helpeth for þ gowte: podagre. & the palesy: yf þ remedy therof is vsed in dewe maner & medecynally as Auil cenn Dyalk/ plato & other auctours say.

¶ De Sale-Gemma

Salte hyght Sal: & hath þ name of Salio: do: lepyng: for it lepeth out of þ fyre: & fleeth þ fyre tho ugh it be fyry of kynde as Ysyd sayth. Other men mene that it hath þ name Sal of Sale: or of Sole: of þ see or of þ sonne. For it is gendred of see water by werkyng of þ sonne: for some of the see abideth at clewes & is dryed w' the sõne And is somtyme drawe out of salt pyttes & sody tyll water turn in to hardnesse of salt: that was fletyng before/ & so made harde & thycke with hete. And is somtyme gradred amonge grauell & sonde in wexynge of the mone by nyght. For oft in Cirena salt is fonde vnder grauel & sonde. Also in some place bey rockes of salte out therof stones be hewe w' yrne þ cometh after warde in to kynde of salt As it fareth in Arabia & in Pannonia. Also tho stones bey so harde þ they may be houses of them & the comyn salt crat keth & sperkleth in fyre & lepeth out the re of: but Sal grecii & of Cicilia suffreth fyre/ & melteth in fyre apenst hym & fleet teth & lepith out of water. And salt is di uers in colour: for Sal mephitici is redy in a cõtree of Cicilia there mount Eth na is. And purpyl salt in Pathmos is so bryght & clere þ images bey seen therin In Capadoce is yelow salt digged & mynned as Ysyd sayth. Also salt varieth & is

dyuers ty sauour as he sayth. For ty soth place it is sotte ty sauour. & ty some pla ce most salt: & ty some most bytter. And the more bitter salte is ꝑ more hote it is other is the more hoter demed. Auicen sayth ꝑ salte is shoost medefull. for w̄out te salt nyghe al meete is werysly & vnsa uery. Salt maketh potage & other mete sauery & good appetite ty all meete/ W̄ salte all meete is made sauery & & lyking ge. Wey wene for it hath this name sal for no thynge is more profitable than salte. And soo we se dyuers bestes come to pasture moost for lykynge of salte. Al so myne & cheke bey the more lykynge for goodnes of salt. Also salte hardeth & dryeth thynges: & kepyth & sauyth deed bodyes fro rotynge: ¶ Huc dicit Plin. li? xvi? ca? iij?/ ¶ Also Plato & Auicen tell ꝑ salte hath generally vertue to vn? doo clense & waast rotyd humours. Also depart & to dystroye ventosyte. & namly yt powdre of salte be sody & layed all ho te ty a bagge to the mouth of ꝑ stomak? ¶ Also his vertue oneth & sauyth kynde moysture ty ꝑ body: & waskyth & dissoy eth vnkynde moysture therin. And so wa ter of salte welles dyssolueth & waskyth swellynge & bolsynge: & also the Drop ly as he sayth. Also salte fretyth awaye deed flesh: & namly yt the salt be brent For these it wythstondeth beste rotyng. And dryeth: clenseth & chyrcleth ty to the Inner partyes as he sayth. Also salt nes seth ꝑ wombe & bryngeth out superflu yte: & namly salte that hyght Gēma/ & hath that name: for it is clere as a precy ous stone: & wexeth rondely ty ordey nyng of the guttes. And wellyth what is harde. & putteth out superfluyte. & soo doeth Armoniacum & comyn salt also/ ¶ Also salt medlid w̄ honysbrede. & wy the heeleth ꝑ postume Carbuculus other Antrax as Auic? sayth. Also salt doeth a way spectres of ꝑ face yt it be stepid w̄ water: & Caphora & the face washt ther w̄. Also salt clenseth ꝑ body of scabbes & tetes: namly yt it be medlyd w̄ sope Also salte heeleth venemous bytynge & stynggynge of scorpyons & creepyng wor mes: yt it be medled with hony & nottes & wyth other secrete thynges: as Auic? sa yth. Salt hath thise vertues & many mo ꝑ were long to reherse at this tyme.

¶ De Topazio. Capm .lxxxv.

TOpazi? is a precyous stone. & ha the a nother name Topazion in declinable as Plyd sayth li. xvi? & is of shynynge kynde. & shyneth wyth all colours. And was fyrste foūde ty an yonde of Arabia. ty whiche yond Tro gadites was diseased w̄ hūge & tempest & digged vp rotes of herbes: & fonde this stone therw̄: & callyd it Tesā nebulis. After ꝑ shypmen sought & foūde ꝑ ston and called it Topazim ty ꝑ langage of Trogadites. Therfor this stone ꝑ was so sought & foūde is callyd Topazi?/ & hath ꝑ name of the yond Topazim: ty theyr langage to say Sithe. & is gretest of precyo? stones. ¶ Plin? wrote ꝑ a sto ne of this kynde was founde so grete ꝑ Philadelph made therof an ymage of fo? ur cubytes longe. ¶ Jo ꝑ Glok sayd thus Apo?is sayd ty this maner: The more fearle Topazi? is: ꝑ more precyous it is And hath ꝑ colour as it were of gold & of clere ayre. & shyneth most whan it is smyte w̄ the sōne beme. & passeth ty cle renes all other precyo? stones/ & comfor teth men & best to behold & lyke therby And yf ꝑ wyne this stone ꝑ derkest it. &

yf ꝑ

lewell hym to his owne kynd he is ꝑ more clere. And ꝑ uertoy of kynges no thyng is more clere ne more precyous thanne this precyous stone. For clerenesse therof he taketh to hymselfe the clerenesse of other precyous stones that bey aboute hym & it is sayd that he folowyth the course of the mone. And helpith ayenst the passyon Lunatyk. And so as it is sayd as the mone is more full or lesse. soo his effecte is more or lasse/as is sayd in Lapidario And staunchyth blood and helpith the yuy ꝑ haue Emoroides And swagith feruent water & suffreth it not boyle: as is sayd in Lapidario. ¶ Dyascorid sayth that it swagyth bothe wrathe & sorow/ and helpeth ayenst cupll thoughtes and frenesye: & ayenst lodry deth. And hath the shape of a myrrour & ymage ꝑ is therin is seey in ay holowe myrrour.

¶ De Turtogis. Capm lxxxxvi.

Turtogis that hyght Turkes also is a whyte yelowe stone. and hath ꝑ name of the countree of Turky: there it is bredy. This stone hepyth & sauyth the syghte. And bredyth gladnesse & comforte.

¶ De Terra sigillata. Capm. lxxxxvij

A Sentey veyne of the erthe is cal lyd Terra sigillata. & is syngulerly colde & drie. And Dyasco' calleth it Terra sarcenica & argentea/ & is somdeale whyte: well smellynge & clere. The cheyf vertue therof byndeth & staunchyth. And powder tempryd wyth the whyte of an egge staunchyth bledynge at the nose. And helpeth ayenst swelyng of the fete/& ayenst the gowte yf it be layed in a plastre therto: as it is sayd in Lapidario.

¶ De Tartaro. Capm lxxxxviij.

Tartas is wyne grauele: & lyke to a soft stone clevynge harde to ꝑ sides of the tonnes/Whose kynde is hote & dryt in ꝑ thyrde degree. & is good ayenst scalde & scalle & vnclenesse of the herd. And it hath vertue to make thynne: to waste/to clense. and to lape/ as it is sayd in plato.

¶ De Vitro. Capm lxxxxix.

Glasse as Auicen sayth is among ge stones as a fole amonge men For it taketh al maner of colour & payntyng: & is called Vitrū. For by his vertu he is bright & clere: & lyght shynyng there thrugh. all ꝑ is conteyned in warde in metall & in veynes of erthe is hydy. In glasse all maner lycour is seey outewarde suche as it is w'in/& is shewed as it were to here closyd prey ꝑ lokey therby as Ysyder sayth. And glasse was fyrste foūde beyde Thelomaida in the clyue beyde the ryuer ꝑ hyghte Hellus: ꝑ spryngeth out of ꝑ fote of mount Carmelius. at whyche shypmey aryued/ For vpon ꝑ grauel of ꝑ ryuer shypmey made fyre of clotte medlyd w' bryght grauel. and therof ryne stremes of newe lycour: ꝑ was the begynnynge of glasse: as ysid sayth. now glasse is made of asshes of trees & of herbes w' strong blast of fyre/w' the whyche it is medled now glas now brasse & now bothe: & tourneth in to glasse/Whan glasse is molte in the fornays & perfitly clensed: therin it taketh purenesse: bryghtnesse & clerenesse. Glasse is dyed w' al maner of colour/so ꝑ it folowyth Jacinct' smaragd' & other precyous stones in colour & bryghtnesse. Also it is so plyaunt ꝑ it taketh anone dyuers & contrary shapes by blast of ꝑ Glasiere And is sometyme bete & sometyme graue

as syluer as Ysyder sayth. And some mē tere is more able to make Spectacles of that is glasse: nother to receyue payntyng. But moost worthyp is to whyte glasse: that is nexte to Crystall to colour. For it is ofte tyd̄e tofore syluer & golde to drynke in as Ysyder sayth. ¶ Also there he sayth that the stone Oliamus is rekened among kynde of glasse. And this stone is somtyme grene: and somtyme blacke/and is clere and bryghte. And is called Specularis-and is with fatty syghte. ¶ Of this stone many men make precyous stones as Ysyder sayth. And al maner glasse hath this propryte-that it is moost pleasaunt whyle it is melting hote & nesshe. and moost beyteli whan it is colde and harde. And yf it is broke it maye not be amended wythoute melkynge agayn. ¶ But longe tyme passyd there was one that made glasse pleasaunt whyche myghte be amended & wrought with ay hamour as Ysyder sayth. And brought a vyole made of suche glasse to fore Tiberius the emperour/and threwe it downe ay the grounde: and was not broken/but bended and folded. And he made it ryghte and amended it with ay hamour. Thenne the emperour cōmaūded to smyte of his hed anone: ieeli the his craftes were knowen. For thenne gold sholde be nou better than tenne/ And all other metall sholde be lytyll worthe/ For certaynly yf glasen vessell were not beyteli. they sholde be acountyd of more value than vessell of golde as Ysyder sayth. ¶ Thenne glasse is clene and pure and specyally bryghte and clere. And ymages and shadowes ben seen therin/ And is pleasaunt whan it is melkynge hote and beyteli whan it is colde and harde. And receyueth all colours. And foloweth precious stones more to colone than is valne. And clenseth a mans lupersfluyte and feithe as Isidre sayth. ¶ Powder therof clenseth the teeth: and dooth away webbes of the eyen. And helpyth greatly agayns the stone of the blodder & of the reynes: yf it be dronken with wyne as Isidre sayth.

¶ De Yachte. Capitu ·L.

YDachites is a precyous stone of grey colour: and rounde in shape And hath a nother stone within hym: and soweth by tymblynge therof. Though whyle men meane that: that tymblynge is not the inner stone but some spyryte that is within as Dyascorides sayth This stone smeteth water: soo that it semeth that it sourmeth a mene welle springe within itself. Therfore some men tell that this is the stoon of hyghte Enidros Lokke tofore in this same boke.

¶ De Yachiten. Capitu ·L.i·

YRachites is a stone: The may that beryeth it shall not be byte with noo flyes: nother stongen with bees as Dyaconides sayth. And some wene that it helpyth ayenst venym.

¶ De Zineth. Capitu ·L.ij·

ZIneth is a stone: other a veyne of erthe whereof lapis Lazuli is made as it is sayd in Lapidario The more syluer this stone is to the colour of heuen the better it is. & hath smale peces as it were of golde medled therin. Thoke that ben whyteste ben more erthy. and therfore they ben not so precyous. Thilke maye be longe kepte without ay corrupcyon. And helpe ayenst many

wyllyng and ayenst (nowenynge that co/
mynth of malencolyk humo(yrs. yf they
bep yeue in due maners to the patient
It shall neuer be geuen wythoute it be
grounde full smalle and ofte wasshe ful
clene. And the lycque of pesyse wasshyn
ge therof is: yf the water that it is wasse
shed in is lytyl or not dyed. ¶ This ste
ne clenseth & fayrely wondersly the quar
reyll. and shall not be peuen wyth ꝓ dy/
cocoby. For therme it sholde falle to the
botony: But after other nature and that
wyth whepe as Dyascorides sayth./ as
it is sayd in plato. And as a whyte co/
loure that Cerusa is made of plates of
prey: so is Solazurum made of plates
of syluer wyth vynegre. ¶ Ofte the ston
Lazulus is fonde amonge syluer oore &
amonge golde oore. And ofte in the bey
nes of Lazulus bey fonde Sapheru: Ja
cintes & other suche bicue stones.

¶ De Zingnite. Capm .L.iij.

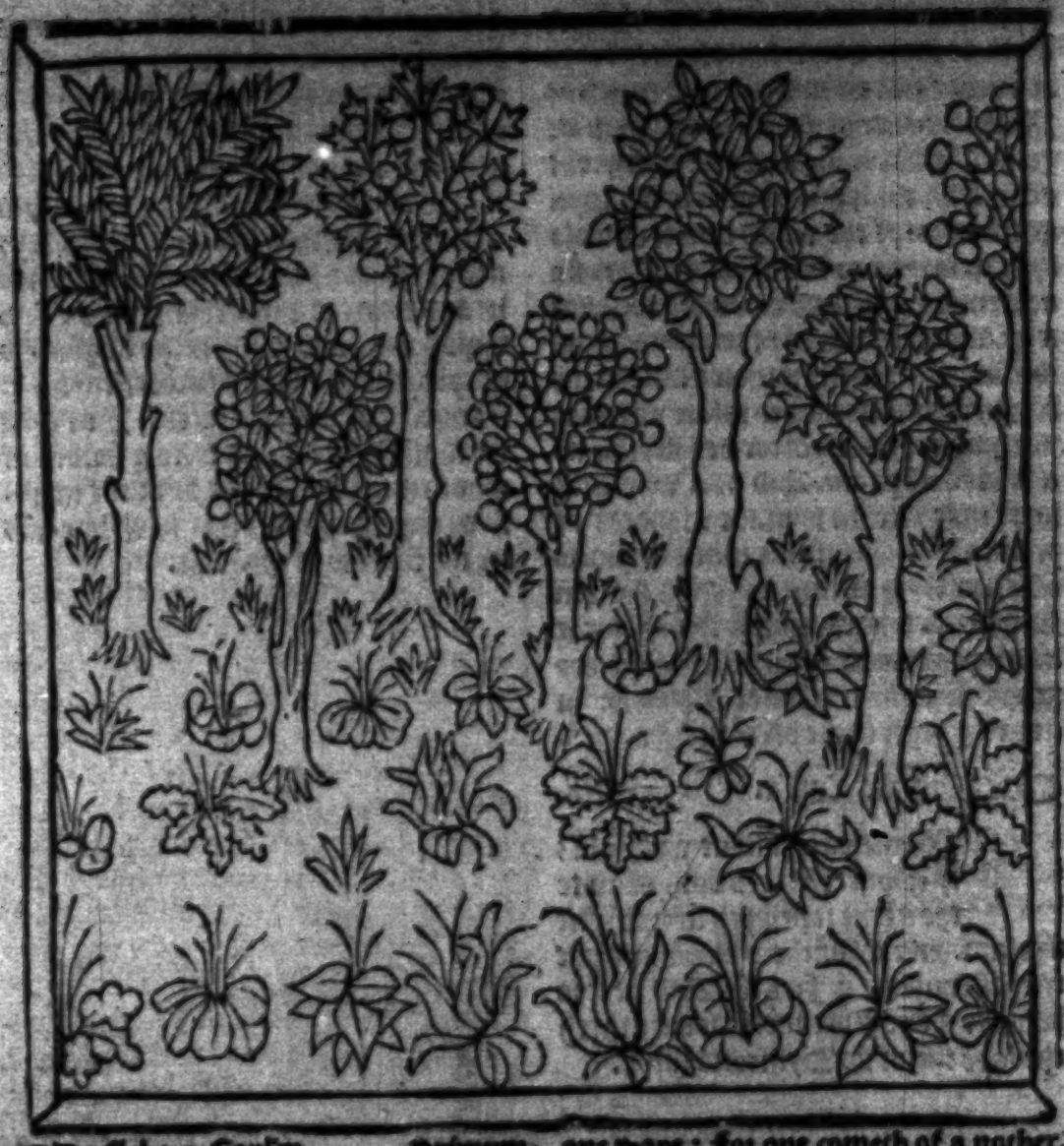
Zagnites is a stone wyth gla/
sy colour If it is bony aboute
the necke it helpyth ayenst Ne
cipolam. And stauncheth blood: and put
tyth of rauynge & frensy. And yf it is
holde to a tree ꝓ brenneth: it quenchyth
the laye therof as Dyascorides sayth.

¶ Explicit .xvi. Liber.

After that by goddys grace and
his helpe this boke and treaty/
se is neue ended. in whyche is
openly shewed the propyrtes of the thyn
ges that bey gendred in the erthe wyth/
in: As of pretyous stones & metall/ and
other thinges that bey genered in bey/
nes of therthe. Now we shall shortly spe
ke and trete of suche thynges as grow
vppon the erthe/ by the helpe of god: As
the propyrtes of trees: herbes/ fruytes &
seedes/ and of rootes & rotes. But fyrst
we shall spekc only of trees & herbes of
whom medcyn is made by name in hoo
ly wrytte: ip Tees: other ip Glose/ af/
ter the fourme of the. a. b. c.

Incipit. xvij. liber de her/
bis a plantis.

Prologus



¶ De Arbore · Capm primum

A Tre is callyd Arbor/ & hath that name of Ar⁊ uis: feldes. For it leneth to the erthe: & rotys bey faste thruy. And ſo doth herbes alſo as Ry⁊ der ſayth. lᵒ xvijᵒ/ Caᵒ vᵒ ¶ A tree & an herbe cometh forth in one maner: and of one ware: for one cometh of a nother. For yf thou ſaweſt the ſeed of a tree/ fyrſt it cheurth & ſpryngeth forth as an herbe: and is thenne confete/ And tyſeth & cometh in to the lynde of a tree. And in ſpace of ſhort tyme the herbe cometh in to a tendre & ponge tree. And is thenne called Arbuſta/ as it were the ſhaft of a tree. For the place wherin trees growe is called Arbuſtū: & whēr wylowes growe

hyghte Carrall as Plyny sayth. ¶ In li⁹ de Vegitabilibus Aristotle sayth the se propyrtees of trees & of plantes & sayth that in trees & in plantes is lyfe & vertue. Of lyfe ryght as in beestes: but openly/ for in plantes lyfe is hydde: & in beestes openly knowen & complete/ for trees meue not wylfully fro place to place as beestes doo: nother chaunge appetite & lykynge/ nother seleth sorowe. thoughe some Philosophers meane otherwyse/ As Anaxagoras & other that Aristotle reprouyth. ¶ In trees is soule of lyfe and therby humour is drawen to saue & to fede the tree: but therin is no soule of felynge. And so it felith noo sore whan it is hewe other hytte. nother sleppyth nother brethyth Inwarde nother outward nother hath other condycions that belongeth to ꝑ soule of felynge/ Nother a tree gendreth: nother is gendred by medlyng of male & female: But a tree hath vertue in itself of sedynge: and maye therby brynge forth a nother lyke itself in kynde. But this myghte & vertue werketh not in deed but by some outwarde helpe As by helpe oft tymes of the yere. Wynter nedyth to gadre the sympnall humour. Springynge tyme nedith to brynge out the humour/ for thenne is not grete colde: frelinge. nother thurlyng outwarde/ nother stronge hete brennynge the se de nother corrumpinge the hete. ¶ Also the sonne nedyth to dyssolue & tempre ꝑ partyes therof that were before clongen by colde: And hete cometh in & departith the humour sympnall fro the humour ꝑ nourissheth & fedeth. ¶ Also erthe is ne defull to trees & herbes as to othe: thynges that gendre. for the well of sedyng of a tree is of erthe: as the welle of gendracoy therof is/ and cometh to the sonne as of the cause that werkyth. ¶ Therfore in li⁹ de plantis Aristotle sayth that ꝑ erthe is moder & the sonne fader of trees & of herbes. for the erth fedyth as ꝑ moder: and the sonne werketh as the fader. ¶ In trees: herbes & gralle some men take hede of generacoy: of sedynge & nourissynge/ of growynge & dureynge. And seen noo purgacyon by dyne nother by dyete. And trowe therfore that trees beyn more perfyte than beestys: But Aristotle reprouyth this & sayth That a tree is bounde to the erth & hath no mouynge of itself/ nother all the hole: nother of partes therof. Nother hath a certeyn shape in the partyes therof. Not that the partyes therof be dyuers & ordeyned to dyuers offyces & doynge by dyuers formes & shapes: As the eye in a berst for to se: & the eere for to here/ nother hath a perfite soule: but a part of a partye of a soule. And hath but a soule of lyfe: But a berst hath more werkynges & more noble werkynges than a tree: herbe other gralle. ¶ A tree is dyuers in substaunce: in vertue & in werkyng. for as Aristotle sayth li⁹ de Vegitabilibus Ca⁹ ix⁹/ some trees haue gume & rosyn. And ꝑ cause is: for passynge moche humour is not all defyed/ nother tornyth all in to sedynge of ꝑ tree: but it is put outwarde & is there heled with colde ayre that is therabowte/ ¶ Also some trees haue knottes the whiche the the partyes gendre some after some and ben bounde togyders therwyth. Also they haue knottes: and by meane of them the partyes gendred lytyll & lytyll ben gadred togyders. ¶ Also some haue wayes & tymes to the whiche kynde in ysture is kepte: and passyth therby fro ꝑ erthe in to all the partyes aboute. And hath also ꝑ with therin by the whyche the

humour is sodde and dehyed bifore that it passe in to the substaunce of leues: of frupte/bowes and twigges as he sayth. And hath rynde wythout to defende ȝ tree wythin. For as the skynne dooth to the body of a beest: so the rynde dooth to the body of a tree as Plyder sayth. ¶ Also generally as Aristotle sayth a tree taȝketh loone fyre & lighte. And hath ȝ name Lignum as Plyder sayth for it taȝkyth loone fyre & lyghte. And is callyd Lichinus/a wike: for it yeueth lyghte to them that bey present. ¶ Also the shafte of the tree that stretchith fro the rote vp to the toppe is properly called Lignum. And hath som what within: as the pyth and therof kynde hath socour: whan ymo pisture of fedynge & nourisshyng fayleth without. As it fareth in fedynge of a beste/whan fedynge & nourysshynge fayle in to the membres: thenne kynde hath socourr of the blood that is in the veynes. as sayth expressely Auicen & Plider also. ¶ Also a tree hath som what ȝ longeth therto outwarde: as the rynde: bowes/leues. twygges: blossomes/ floures & frute and the toppe aboue: as Aristotle sayth there. A tree hath the rynde to saue & to kepe all ȝ is within: Bowes & twygges to spredē vp and abowte leues to saue & to defende fruyte that is tender fro harme & greues. And hath frupte to saue & multiplye the kynde. and hath a rounde toppe in complement therof. And hath fygure and shape as a pilar comynly al rounde. and that is as Albumazar sayth. For cuyo spredinge of humour is to all the partyes abowte. & for cuyo werkynge of hete that maketh dygestyon in all the partyes abowte. And yet euery tree herbe & grasse hath a rote: and in the rote many maner knottes & fyngres. and the rote is in the stede of the mouth. Of the rote humour is drawe to fede all the tree. and lootes & fyngres ben in stede of synewes/and bynde togyder the partyes that ben conteynued.

Also a tree hath superfluyte of partyes that ben not kynde partyes of offyce ne nedefull to the beynge of the tree: but in the partyes be in a tree as heer & nayles in the body. Therfore leues & frupte fall of trees: and by wythdrawyng of humour/as heer fallyth of beestes: For whanne the humour of fedynge is scarse: thenne kynde withdrawyth it fro the partyes ȝ ben not nedefull/for it sholde not fayle in the partyes that ben nedefull. Therfore generally leues fall of trees in Wynter tyme: yet neuertheles thei abyde in some trees. As in Yore & suche other. For plente of humour: other for gleymynge/ or for sadnesse & soundnesse of the tree / For trees wyth thynne substaunce & not harde: but full of holes & poores lese the yr leues namly whan the humour of fedyng is thynne and scarse. ¶ Also trees ben dyuers in multytude of partyes and in scarsytee therof: and in gretnesse & in smalnesse/and in strength & in feblynes And the cause is: for in some grete trees humour is myldy: as it fareth in tygge trees. And suche humour is able to spredē hymself in lengthe & in brede. In some trees ȝ humour is gleymy: and may not sprede hymself/for the partyes cleue togyder. as it fareth in pethe trees. And this is the cause of feblynes & scarsyte of partyes of trees: herbes & grasse. But in the gleymynge is not cause of feblinesse in trees: herbes & grasse: but yf the humour be to scarse/other the hete vnsufficyent & vnperfyte. ¶ Also in some trees ȝ humour is sharpe and of hote & of drye

complectyon. and that is cause of stren-
the of myghter: bote thinge is lyghll and
subtyll/and thinneth/ Therfore suche hu
mour spredeth: and the tree wexeth in gre
te quantyte. ¶ Also in partyes of trees
men take hede of euenesse in quantyte &
lyknesse in shappe comyth of plente of
matere wyth euennesse of hete that wex-
eth: And the contrary cometh of contra
ry cause. ¶ In the same wyse men take
hede in trees of nesshnesse & sadnesse: for
nesshnesse comyth of hete that is not suf
fycient to make the humour harde and
sadd. Also trees: herbes & gresse bey dy-
uers in the manere of frupte beynge. for
some trees as Aristotle sayth bere frupte
abowte the leues. and that is for stren-
the of the frupte/ And nedyth of hete of
the sonne to make dygestyon in the hu-
mour therof. Some bere frupte vnderp
leues. and that for feblynesse of the tru-
te: leest the frupte be corrupte with grete
hete other colde. And soth frute hangeth
by a stalke & that is myghty humour &
vnmyghty hete that may not holde the
frute vpwarde. And generally euery tree
hath a moyste rote that is meane betwe
ne the tree & the erthe: of whyche erthe þ
tree hath fedynge & nourysshyng. Ther
fore the Grekes call the rote lyfe of the
tree. for it bryngeth lyfe therto. and ha-
the a stocke other a shafte that stretchyth
vpwarde by helpe of the rote. And that
is needefull as Albumazar sayth to susta
ne the body therof. Therfore it is lyke-
nyd to the stature of the body of a beest
that beerith alle the lymes & membres.
And soo that stocke is a stedfast founde
ment of the tree. and holdeth vp þ bowe-
es and fruytes therof. ¶ Also in a harde
tree is nesshe ppch. And Aristotle sayth
some men call the ppth: the moder of þ
tree. for therin the seruysall humour of
the tree is fedynge a childe in the moder
And some men calle it the guttes of the
tree. for thenne þ pured fedynge is depar
ted fro the vnpured. as is in the guttes
of a beest. And some men calle it the her
te of the tree. for therof cometh meuyn-
ge of lyfe: as lyfe of fedynge comyth of
the herte of euery beest. ¶ Also euery tree
hath a rynde to make it stedfast & sad/
and the rynde bredyth of smal humour
drawen outwarde and dryed wyth hete
of the ayre. as the tree within bredeth of
grete humour and bryp essencialli & mo
yst accidentally as Aristotle sayth & Al-
humazar also.

And some trees and herbes growen in
closes and in gardynes: and bey same
trees & herbes. And some growe elswhe
re: and bey called wylde trees & herbes.
And trees & herbes of gardynes shold be
wylde: but they bey kept and pared and
shredd as Aristotle sayth: And some suo
che trees bere bothe frupte & oyle: by cau
se of vnctuous humour and ayry that is
subtyl aunt. And some bere not by cause
of defawte of suche humour. ¶ And in
some trees the leues falle sone: for thyn
humour and not fatty that dryeth sone
In some is the contrary: for the cause is
contrary. ¶ Also trees & herbes bey dy-
uers in quantyte: In they bey in fayrnes
& fowlenes. For thei bey bothe fayre for
euennesse of matere and for fayr oidenn
ge and settyng of partyes. And for subti
lyaunt herte that wexeth and stretchyth
in ryght and derke dyspolycon of kynde
Fowlenesse cometh of the contrary both
in trees & in herbes. ¶ Also they bey dy-
uers in frupte: good and cupll. And that
is for more or lesse swetnes of kynde hu
mour. Other for the hete that wexeth

hath lesse or more due proporcion to the matere & to the humour materyall.

¶ Also Aristotle sayth there that wylde trees & herbes here more fruyte than tres & herbes of gardens. ¶ And Albumazar sayth that is for more plenty of humour that is lyghyll fatty & gleymy: and soone dryyded & departed: & springeth out and cometh to to kynde of fruyte: But fruyte of gardens is beter than fruyte of wylde trees. ¶ And as Aristotle sayth & Albumar: þ caule is plente of more humour: fatty/ ayery & swete þ is perfyte ty the matere of fruyte of gardens/

¶ Also trees & herbes bey dyuers by dyuersyte of place that they growe ty. For thei growe ty drye place and bey lesse ty quantite for defawte of humour/ And some ty moyste place amonge ryuers and pondes and by the see syde. And ofte suche bey grete ty quantyte: But trees þ growe bi stronde of salte growe not fayte: for moche sonde & grauell and drynesse of the humour that is drawe: But beyde the redy see this fayleth as Aristotle sayth that bey grete trees: for moche humour & grete hete as Albumazar sayth. ¶ Also they bey dyuers ty leues: for maystry of ethe & of drynesse. And some haue smothe leues: for euennesse of moyssture of water & due proporcõy of hete: & some haue clouery & raggyd leues & brode as a beyne: and that is for mastry of ethe & pryuacion of gleymy matere and vnnaturelle of hete that sufferyth not the matere euenly all abowte. For ty suche plantes fatty humour & gleymy passeth ty the matere of fruyte. and watry humour and ayght ty to the matere of leues as Albumazar sayth. ¶ Also trees & herbes bey dyuers ty fygure and shape of their vttermest partyes. For ty some the vttermest partyes bey shapen towrysse. other prykkysse & sharpe. As it fareth ty thornes: thenty hete drawyth the moyst thyn humour swyftly to the vttermest partyes/ & dryeth it & maketh it sharpe. and Joyneth it wyth the stocke & the rote as Albumazar sayth. ¶ A contrary shape comyth of contrary cause. And this same is seen ty fruyte of trees as Aristotle sayth. For fruyte is of dyuers shape and is not all euenly nother all rowne ty a fyre tyme: But some fruyte is rounde for euennesse of matere of humour: and for euyn werkynge of the vertue that werkyth: and of hete/ by the whyche werkynge the matere of partyes is euery weyght & spredy fro the myddyll to the roundesse abowte. And contrarye shape comyth of contrary cause

Also they bey dyuers ty colour & hewe/ for bothe fruyte & flowres: bowes twyggys be dyuers ty trees as Aristotle sayth Of colde humour: ethy & malencolyk comyth blacknes ty fruyte. And fowle colour of moyste humour & of cold whyte colour comyth. And of hote humoure cometh redy colour. and so of other as Albumazar sayth. ¶ To al the forsayd doynge dyuersyte of sauoure is gendryd ty dyuersyte of humour that hath the mayster and of hete that werkyth dygestyon & dyspolicõy ty the substaunce. ¶ Also trees & herbes bey dyuers ty ryppynge of fruyte. For ty some trees & herbes fruyte ryppeth soone as Aristotle sayth: as beryes & cheries and other suche. And that is for þ hete is stronge & myghty to werke ty the moyssture: and to make the fruyte ripe swyftly & soone. For the humour is obedyent and lettyth not the werkynge of hete that makyth dygestyon. And some fruyte ryppeth late for grete humour

watry and vnobedyent: and for wantyg
yt of heete that perfecteth the dygestyon:
And fallyth moost in wylde trees. For
the same cause some trees burgeyn sone
and some late. And leues sprynge soone
for moche watry humour vndygest and
not fatty that herbyth out soone to the
vtter partyes of trees other of herbes. &
of contrary cause comyth the contrary.

¶ De Abore aromatica. Capm .ij.

A Tree wyth good sauour hath
somtyme the good smell in the
rynde: and somtyme in the flou
re/ and somtyme in the fruyte. As it fa;
ryth in Synamum that is a rynde. & the
Mace is the flour. and the Notmygge
is the fruyte ¶ And Albumazar sayth þ
the cause of good smell is drye & eythy &
subtyll medlyd wyth subtyll watry ma
tere. And as that hath moisture more or
lesse. in one party of the tree smelleth be
ter than a nother. and soon tree smelleth
as wel & euery parte therof: As it fareth
of the tree Ballamus. Alle the partyes
therof hath good sauour: as it shalbe shew
ed hereafter amonge trees & herbes w*
good sauour. ¶ Some growe and haue
in themself matere sempnall: and come
forth by conuenable medlynge of elemen
tes. And some bey multyplyed by plan
tyng: and of moore & rotes other stock/
and sedes. And some haue multyplyca;
cõy by graffynge of stockes. as Albuma
zar sayth Amonge all graffynge of tre;
es: the beste is whan the graffe & the stoc
he bey lyke as Aristotle sayth. And this
hath double vnderstondynge. other of
trees of one kynde. As yf a fygge graffe
is graffed on a fygge stocke: and a vyne
on a vyne stocke. Other of trees that ha
ue humour proporcyonall & acordynge
tyther to other. Also that the hum our of
that one be acordynge to nourysshe & to
fede that other: as whan a pere is graf
fed on an appyll tree: And ayenwarde.
And it is to wyte that a graffe his graf
fed on a stocke tourneth and chaungeth
the vertue and qualite of the stocke in to
his owne vertue & qualite. And yf an o;
lyue is graffed on a stocke of bete The
vertue of the olyue comyth downe in þ
stocke of bete and maketh it harde/ and
maketh it dure a certyn tyme. And at la
ste it drawyth the humour to hymself/ &
tourneth and chaungeth the stocke in to
his owne lyknesse & kynde as Albuma
zar sayth (sup finé primi libri ¶ And he
sayth there that good trees com not of e;
uyll seed though the contrary be ofte se;
en amonge bestes. Albumazar sayth þ
that is for a tree is faste in the erthe and
taketh nourysshynge of the erthe in one
wyse. And bestes do not so: for dyuers
complexyon & contrary appetyte. Ther
fore it is other wyse in bestes than in
herbes & trees. ¶ Also it is so of kynde of
trees that by tyllynge and craffte wylde
trees maye be tourned & chaungyd in to þ
kynde of trees of gardens. ¶ And Aris
totle setteth enlample therof & sayth/ þ
by craffte of tyllynge vyolet almonde tre
es bey made swete in sauour. Also pom
garnade is made meane sour. ¶ Also
he sayth that a tree wyth thycke rynde/
is made soo barreyn: & that for defawte
of fatty humour that is þ matere of fru
te. Other for the hardnesse of the rynde
that letteth the euaporacyon of that hu;
mour that is noyfull to a tree. And sayth
that yf a rote of a tree is slitted & cloue
and a stone put in the clyfte: thenne the
tree shal bere fruyte after. ¶ And Albu
mazar telleth the cause & sayth. that al

this clyfte the layd humour & noyful pu
lleth out. and thenne hete of the sonne &
of the ayre abowte comyth & wallyth ꝑ
corrupt humour. ¶ Also there it is sayde
that almõdes & pomegarnades lese the
yr malyce by crafte of tyllynge. For po
megarnades amende yf they be dõgyd
wyth swynes dyte & watred wyth fres
she water. ¶ And Albumazar telleth ꝑ
cause: and sayth That hete & drynesse
of suche dunge: abatyth superfluytee of
water in pomegarnates: But lesse pas
synge hete & drynesse toucheth the frupte
in to bytternesse: it is good to put therto
fresshe water: to tempre the mayshy of
hete & of drynesse. ¶ Also yf nayles bey
pyght in ay almond tree: grepnes of gñ
me comeȝ therof: and that longe tyme &
superfluyte of water that letteth the bre
dyng of vnctuous humour that is ꝑ ma
tere of frupte. And so therby the tree cha
ungeth out of malyce as Albumazar sa
yth. ¶ And there it is sayd that by tyll
ge: wylde trees & herbes takey kynde of
trees & of herbes of gardens: and beere
well frute. ¶ To make a wylde tree cha
unge out of malyce in to goodnes: place
and trauell in tyllynge helpeth moost &
namly tyme of the yere in the whiche it
is set & plantyd as Aristotle sayth. And
lettith enlample of Dolcinis: henbane
seed For that growyth in persia/ It is
venemous: and it is good to ete: yf it be
brought & sette in Egypte other in Je
rusalem. That is as Albumazar sayth
For the temperate place bryngeth it out
of vntemperatnesse: and makyth it go
de to ete. ¶ Also tyme holdeth moche su
che a chaũgynge. ¶ For Aristotle sayth
trees that nede to be lette bey moost sett
in sprynggynge: and that for temperate
hete & moysture that comfortyth hete &
moysture to trees and to herbes. ¶ In
Wynter bey fruyt sette: and that for pas
synge colde & moysture. And also in Her
uest for cold & drynesse. And sett in So
mer at the sylynge of the sterre Canicu
la. And that for passynge hete & drynes
that consumyth & wallyth kynde moys
ture in herbes & trees: and namely in the
rote.

In Egypte trees be sette ones in a yere
whay the drynesse of ꝑ londe is tempꝛd
wyth flowynge of the Ryuer Nylus as
Aristotle sayth & Albumazar also. Also
there it is sayd that in trees growe dyuer
se twyggis & braunches. For some sprin
ge of the rote: and some of the stocke/ &
some by the grounde. and some in ꝑ bo
wes ouerth at the toppe: and some in
ꝑ mydyll: And cause of this dyuers sprꝛ
gynge: is dyuers humour watry & syght
thynne and not vnctuous that is ꝑ ma
tere of leues. And is not sythe plentyuous
in all trees. And here werkyth dyuersly
in trees. & therfore of that humour sprꝛ
geth dyuers twigges & braunches. ¶ Al
so some berith frupte ones a yere/ & some
ofter: But the last frute rypeth not: but
abydeth rawe & grene & not rype. for he
te maye not rype suche frupte by cause ꝑ
wynter is nyhe. The compyse is mo
ste to bere frupte perfytly ones a yere/ for
ones a yere seed is gadred. and ones he
te maye sprede humour to the vetter par
tyes of the tree: and some it so to frupte
and make the frupte perfyte and rype.
¶ Also some trees bey bareyne longe ty
me for moche hete & fatty humour: As
it faryth in the fygge tree. And some be
reth one yere & reste a nother: as the Oly
ue. The cause therof is: For in the secõ
de yere the tree is nourysshed & the hu
mour restored/ For in the fyrste yere so

moche humour: therwyth to to hynde of fruyte: that the seconde yere nedyth to re shore ꝑ humour throgh it brese many bo wes in reboryngе tyme: yet it bereth but lytyll fruyte that tyme. ¶ Also some tre es bere more fruyte full to youthe than in age: for thei haue more hete & humo ur in youthe than in age. Some ayen ward bereth more fruyte in age than in youth. And that as Albumazar sayth ther: for in youthe is more moysture ther in than tyme here maye dyspye/and so it is mobedyent here: But the humour is lasse in age and obedyent to the here & to dygestion. As it fareth in almondes in pirris & in peres: as Aristotle sayth an ensample here.

¶ Also Aristotle sayth that both wylde trees & trees of gardens bey dyuers: for some bey male & some bey female/ for the male tree is more thycke: harde and lady and drye with mo bowes than the female. & the fruyte therof is more shorte and typpeth better. And the leuys bey dy uers and the graffes also. And the cause of al this as Albumazar sayth is/for in female trees is more hete & drynesse that hyndreth the partyes therof lasse & lasely togyder: and maketh the tree thycke and lady. Strong hete multyplyeth humour & sprettheth & spredyth in to many par tyes: and maketh the tree thycke of bow es/So grete drynesse wasteth moysture & maketh the tree drye. ¶ Also in a male tree lady veynes & fruyte lettyth moche humour to passe to one place of the tree: to forme in to substaunce of fruyte. Ther fore the fruyte of a male tree is shorte.

¶ Also the leues of male & female bey dyuers: for ꝑ leuys of the male be shar pe & lesse in quantyte & more narow for mayden of drynesse. ¶ Also ꝑ male hath longer graffes than the female. & that is for ꝑ ꝑ female is more moysture than the male as Aristotle sayth. Of leues or of the ponder of the leues of ꝑ fenel or the rynde of a male gourde be put to ꝑ leuys of the female: to ꝑ they drue to gyders/ thenne the fruyte of the female shall be the sooner rype. For it lettyth ꝑ fallynge of leuys & fruyte vnto the dige styon be complete. And that as Albuma zar sayth for the male palme enchereth hete to the female. And that by the ayre that comyth fro the male to the female And therby the hete of the female is ex cyted to worke dygestyon. That Aristo tle callyd peperin. li°. iij°. Methoy.

¶ And Aristotle sayth ꝑ the male & fe male be knowe by burgenynge & sprin gynge: for the male burgenyth & sprin gyth sooner & shyfter than the female/ And that is for more perfyte here. & they bey knowe by smelle for the male smel lyth more than ꝑ female: for more sma ple and subtyll smoke is resolued of the male than of the female.

Also Aristotle sayth ꝑ the wynde berith smell of ꝑ male to ꝑ female so the frute rypith ꝑ soner togyd: for ꝑ parties of the frute of ꝑ female dreue togyd tyl it be ri pe whan ꝑ leues of ꝑ male be take in ꝑ female ¶ Albumazar sayth ꝑ ꝑ the leu ys of ꝑ male palme be putt to the leuys of the female: they dreue so togyder that vneth they maye be departed asondre without lyttynge other besynge. ¶ Al so Aristotle sayth that wylde figgetrees helpe fygge trees of gardens: ꝑ they bry lette afore. For the wylde bey more and drye than the other: and there they exce te hete therin. ¶ Humour of a wylde fy gge tree resolued and layed to the rote of a fygge tree of gardynes: comforteth

and helpith the fygge tree of the garden ¶ And Aristocle sayth that pomegarnet de helpyth & comforteth Diynes: & it be plantyd therwyth. ¶ Thyse propertees of trees we take of Aristocles wordes. li° pri° de Vegetabilibus & of Albumazars Glos: that translatyd & tryposwyd þ same boke. li° xiij° de Animalibus. ¶ Aristocle sayth that all trees that bere fruite euery yere bey made slowe. All trees he sayth that bere comoche bey soone drye whan þ fedinge comyth to to fede. And the humour that sholde nourysshe & fede comyth in to matere seminal. Other notable and noble propertees of trees & of herbes: we may take of the wordes of Aristocle & of Albumazar. li° sexto Vegetabili: ¶ There it is sayd that a tree has the thre vertues. For it hath fastnesse of the erthe & Joynynge and ouinge of the water/and fastnesse of partyes togyder and lasnesse of the fyre. and stretchyng and spredynge and beryngе & vpynge of fruyte: of ayre and of fyre. For watry thynge is not fastnyd: nother holdyth to gyders wythout hete of fyre: As it is shewed there in Aristocles ensample. ¶ For brent tyle is not Joynyd nother fastnyd to holde togyder wythout fyre that walsyth the watry partyes. And Joyneth & hardeth the erthly partyes. ¶ A tree has the nesshesse and poores of ayre: & water and fyre togyder: and myghte to growe and to wexe of the water. For by fyre that makyth it oonly harde & lasy: it may not wexe more & more as Aristocle sayth there. Therfore the grettest tree lyth not in water though it be heny: but a lyttyll golde and smale stones lyen bey amone. And that is for a tree wyth many holes & poores hath moche ayre wythin the poores. And therfore it fletyth aboue the water: But trees that bey moost lasy and falle: as Ebenus and other in þ che synketh in water lodenly to the grounde: as Aristotle sayth also in. quarto Methoz. It is sayd that the ayre is paslyd out of blacke Ebenus and synkyth. Therfore in water: the other wyth poores/that is vnctuous fletyth aboue þ water: for it hath moche ayre. And the water berych it vpp by kynde/As it faryth of leuys & fethers: and of all watry thynges. ¶ For as Aristotle sayth: it is a propryete of the water to bere vp substaunce of ayre/and to lete heuy thynges synke/ Therfore thynges that bey nesshe and full of holys to take in ayre fletey ouer þ water. And thynges that bey sounde & lasy synkyth downe to the grounde.

¶ Also richy vapours & watri bey thyck & fastnyd wyth hete of the sonne is mater of herbes and of trees: and bey medyd thenne with hote thynge and fyry/ And by vertue of the stones takyth perfyte shape and fourme of herbes and of trees to vschinge seed & fruyte. ¶ Also hete cloyd in the humoure that is thynne drawyth fresshe water to fedinge & nourysshynge of the tree. And the vtter hete of the sonne helpyth therto/for werkynge of vtter hete of itself makyth digestion in the hynde humour in the same place: and tornyth it in to a tree. ¶ Therfore as Aristocle sayth. in mountaynes for the grounde is so swete and concreuyth swete humours. Therfore there in trees sprytyngeth: and fruyte ryppyth soone/ For mountaynes drawyth to them swete humours. And smalle and clere ayre helpyth hoche in drawynge and in digestion. & the humour torneth lone in to substaunce of a tree as Arist sayth. & therfore it is sayd þ sometyme colde ayre dryuyth

the herte ly to the erthe. And thanne the partyes therof bey gadred wyth moysture of water. And by the hete that is dryuen ly to the erthe by colde the vapoure that is thynne toumyth ly to the substaun ce of a tree. And by strengthe of hete the place cleuyth and thynnyth. And there spryngen herbes and trees. ¶ Also some tyme ayre medled wyth water and with erthe ly the botom of water rennyth to gyder and is lade. And soo that medlyd thyng toumyth ly to ay herbe other gras As it fareth ly ay herbe that lyght. Whē phar and ly other smalle herbes & gras that ofte growyth ly water. And the le ues therof helpyth the water. And thoud thyle herbes and grasse growyth & spre dyth not full wyde: yet they growe vp warde/ for smalle ayre and fresshe wa ter that berryth them vpwarde: and for sadnesse of the erthe and grounde that susteynyth the rotes. And of the grounde the herbe hath grenesse ly the rote: and susteynynge of the stalke ly the reynge therof. ¶ And Aristotle sayth That ly cold places that bey selde hote where ho te water rennyth: growen ofte herbes & trees for herte of the water. And drawyth the colde humour vpwarde aboue the erthe to the place of medlynge. And soo of the ayre and of the erthly vapour wt watry humour by the hete of the water & of the sterres: the substaunce of a plan te is gendred / But that fallyth not ly longe tyme as Aristotle sayth For accidē tall hete not acordynge to the gendryng of a plante.

¶ And Aristotle sayth there that herbes that mey ete growe better ly playne pla ces and ly hyghe & ly hote places thañe ly contrary places therto. For ly playne places and euyn is moche moysture/ and namely whan the ayre is swete & trim & pure. ¶ Also ly syght hyghe places for there is clene and pure ayre and moche swete humour And that for plainyng & holes that drawyth and receyueth the swe te humour. Therfore ofte ly mountay nes growith more fruit and better than ly valeys. For ly valeys is habundaunce of the ayre. And so therfore medlyn ge thurlynge the ayre and thycke vapo ur rotyth full soone and so there is euyll dygestyon. Therfore there is founde sal te humour as Albumazar sayth. And salte water is more fruytful than freshe: as it is shewed ly Aristoteles ensample: There he sayth that ay egge synketh as none ly freshe water: and swymmyth ly salte water. For salte water is erthi and thycke: and berryth vp the heuynesse and weyghte of the egge. Therfore freshe water is more redy drawen to hye pla ces thanne salte water. For freshe wa ter is pure thynne: and lyght and clere. ¶ And Aristotle sayth. that ly fatt clay and tough and fatty plantes growen lo ne/ For suche clay is soone chaufed and made fatty. ¶ As Albumazar sayth Yt a plante shall be durable: it nedyth that it haue humour wt good dygest & fatty So plantes that haue humour wt good di gestyon wyxe sone ly grete colde. So a Laurell durryth not outr thre yere: but if mey graffe therin a plante: & fynde the kynde of graffe. & there of good dygesty on toumyth ly to the kynde of the graffe. and dureth longe tyme. ¶ Also some tyme an herbe growith ly the harde stone as Aristotle sayth. For ayre closed ly a sto ne helpyth to passe vpwarde: & fyndyth no free passage for hardnesse of the ston Then it meuyth to the partes of the ston: herpyth wt meuyng & ayry hete drawith

vpwarde other humour that is to ꝑ ston thenne is vapoure wyth that humour / And wyth lytyll resolucyon of partyes of the stone: somtyme springeth ayr here be by helpe of hete of the sonne. That helpeth the ayre that was before hote. & makyth dygestyon to the humour that comyth out of the stone. And comyth it to to the kynde and substaūce of ayr here be other of a tree: But suche ayr herbe other a tre dureth not longe: but it be clyd wyth erthe/or watred wyth freth water. and comforted wyth temperate ayre And that for sharpyte of humour.

¶ And Aristotle sayth That a plante springyth the sooner: yf it is nyghe the sonne. That is to vnderstonde: towarde the Est. And for swetyaunt here. And later towarde the Weste/ and that for it is ferre fro here. ¶ And Albumazar sayth there: that euery herbe or tree is kept by temperat weder/ for ouermoche moyster stoppyth the poores and wayes by ꝑ whiche fedynge and nourysshynge sholde come vpwarde to make the tree strecche and sprede. Also to moche drynesse makyth the poores shrynke: so that nourysshynge maye not passe & fede to nourysshe the tree. ¶ And Aristotle sayth ꝑ euery herbe and tree nedyth foure thynges. Certayne sede: perfyte and rype in his owne kynde: and sawd wythout to tynge. And couenable grounde to the generacōn of ꝑ plante. And moderate water/ that is temperate humour. And mesly temperate ayre. ¶ For as Albumazar sayth/ yf the ayre is to hote: thenne kynde here passeth awaye as poores whiche ben openyd/ And yf the ayre is to colde: it shall stuffe the plante. ¶ The fyrste kwepne nede to generacōn of the plante And the other kwepne to fedyng and nacōn therof. And also medycynall sydery and plantes that growe in mountayns ben lesse lykynge to eynge: & theyr fruyte is more hardē to defyenge: ryuelynge and clunge by the here that werkyth ꝑ moysture. Therfore suche frute nourysshyth not moche as Aristotle sayth. ¶ For Albumazar sayth The more medycynall a plante is: the lasse it nourysshyth. ¶ Also in places that ben ferre fro the sonne growe not many plantes/ nother grete bredynge of bestis is in the places as Aristotle sayth. And ꝑ cause is as Albumazar sayth: for thei ꝑ ben streyte vnder the euen north sterres haue contynually halfe the yere daye & halfe the yere nyghte. Therfore plantes and bestys bredē there but lesse: For it may not be in Somer for contynuall here/ nother in Wynter for contynuall colde/

¶ Therfore as Aristotle sayth A plante that springeth there hath noo vertue nother leues: nother frute/ And that for defawte of here in one tyme of the yere/ and for to moche colde in a nother tyme of the yere. ¶ And Aristotle sayth that a plante wyth many pyches hath mo of the fatty humour. And whan it meueth itself by his owne here: wyth helpe of here of the sterres it is defyed and tournyd in to substaunce of ꝑ graffe that is graffed therin: And here of life in the plante makyth that digestyon wyth temperate eter here. And the plante growith smale and strecheth vpward. And so a plante wyth many pyches hath this propyrte: That a graffe of other kynde maye be graffyd therin. ¶ And that as Albumazar sayth For it hath moche straunge humour there drawen by outwarde here and fallyng togyders & put out by Inwarde here in many places: so ꝑ the

ouer partye of that humour is smalle & thynne whan it cometh vpwarde in the stocke: & may perce & opey many ways & pores in the grafte and in the tree therin. and saue the grafte to the nether stocke. Also a grafte that is grafted in the nether stocke chaungith and cometh the stocke in to the kynde of the grafte / and not apenwarde. And the cause is as Albumazar sayth for the stocke comforteth the grafte with the humour & here that ascendith therto. And thenne the grafte dryeth the humour and tornyth it in to his owne kynde. And sendith his owne vertu in the stocke and conuertith the stocke in to his owne vertue & kynde. ¶ Also as Aristotle sayth In tyme maner of wyle a plante is gendred and comyth forth. Of seed: of rootyng of humour / of water: of plantynge: & of grafftes of one in to a nother. ¶ Also some herbes & trees beryey frupte rather than leuys as Aristotle sayth. As thyche trees that haue moche fatty humoure that is matere of frute. And whan the humour is defyed with kynde hete and with here of the sonne: it torneth in to frute and rypeth anone. And there is moche of fat ey: humoure & lettyth thumour þ is not fatty / & matere of leuys that it may not breke out in to to þ leues in suche a tree tofore the frupte that beryth leuys. And that for defawte and scarsytee of fatty humour: and for plente of watry humour that is matere of leuys. And here of the sonne drawyth the humour soner to the place of spryngynge of leuys than þ fatty humour to the place of spreugyng of frupte. Therfore ryppynge & fatty humour: that is matere of frupte is tarped in the leuys. Fystle breketh out & spryngeth also some leuys. And frupte spryngeth at ones. Also in those that haue þ tere sayd humours aredy gerand the Inner here euyo werkyng with the here of the sonne: ey the aper in eyther humour / And puttyth oute the watry humour in to leuys: and the fatty humour in to frute. Also Aristotle sayth that men in olde tyme meaned ¶ That frupte & leues bey all one in kynde. And sayd: that leuys bey nought bi cause of frupte. And ther bey not dyuers in matere: but bi more digestyon or lesse of watry & rawe humour. For watry humour & thynne is soone drawey by here of the sonne: and tornith in to humour: that is more fatty And dygeste tornyth in to matere of frute. ¶ Also Aristotle sayth: that though some trees bey full of pryches: that comyth not of the Influency of kynde that gendreth the substaunce of the tree But it happyth of plumes of the tree: and is gadryd in to a pryche other a thorne by here of the sonne. And is grete by þ shal be other stocke and sharpe att the ende. For colde humour þ is the humour materyall of thornes & prickes palle fro the tree some and some: and stretche in lengthe and in sharpnesse. And soo done all suche trees that bey wyth partyes shape in maner of a toppe.

Also generally all trees bey grene with out and whyte within. For the matere of the Inner partyes drawyth to whyte colour. And the vtter parties drawey to grene colour. For the matere that is there drawey Inwarde and is dryuey out awarde in to the barke: is som what digested and tornyd in to grene: For grene is the myddyll colour betwene redy that comyth of the accion and werkynge of þ perfyte and also complete here And betwene whyte that comyth of Infeur.

¶Also Aristotle sayth that trees bey dyuers in fygure & shappe. For some stretchey vpwarde and some doumwarde: & some alyde. And some holdyth the meane. ¶And thole that haue smalle and thynne humour in theyr pyth: the whyche humour is meued and drawen vppewarde by hete the trees bey shape other haue the fourme of lyghte of fyre: that meueth in compoy vertue of fyre. And so the that haue in theyr pyth thycke vertue of humour and watry growen doumwarde: and bey smalle. And so thole partyes meue doumwarde by their owne heupnelle/and bey grete & lowe by the grounde. ¶By thole that haue temperate humour: and meuen betwene thycke & thynne/some meue vpwarde: and is cause of heupnge vp of the tree. And some meue doumwarde: and is cause of greenelle therof/And so that humour is more other lasse digested in the rote and in the pyth. The tree is more other lasse in fygure and shappe: For the fyrste dygestyon is nedefull in the rote to the growynge of the tree. And the seconde dygestyon is nedefull to the pyth for perfeccyon and vppynge. And by conseruacyon this dowble dygestyon lufftyth to the perfeccyon of trees & of herbes. ¶The thyrde is nedeful: and is founde onely in beries as Aristotle sayth. and as Albumazar expowneth. ¶Also trees bey dyuers in bowes and in leues: as the humour is more other lasse/ and as strengthe of hete is more other lasse. For yf the hete be stronge wt moche humour: thenne spryngey many bowes and leues. And ayenwarde. And yf the humour be smalle & thynne and able to be wasted and foulded: thenne the bowes done wyder /and the leues falle. and the tree abydeth alle bare wythout any leues. And the contrary fallyth in the contrary wyse.

¶Also Aristotle sayth That not all onely thomes & pryches in trees bey shapey in maneir of toppe wyse: but also the same shappe is founde in fruyte and in leuys / For the wapes in a tree bey fyrste wyde and large: and full thynne in the begynnynge of the humour. And afterwarde bey made narowe by colonelle & drynelle. Thenne the fruyte and leuys bey grete and large in the nether ende/ and smalle and sharpe in the ouer ende And that for drawynge of the more lyghte party of the humour to the ouer ende by strengthe of hete: and puttynge of the heuy humour towarde the nether ende. ¶But full ofte it happyth that fruyte and leues bey sharpe in thendes and shapey in maneir of a toppe: whane by the vertu of hete and by the thynne and smalle humour the ouer party is made lyght. and the nether ende is made sharpe. ¶Also the humour in the myddyll stretchyth and spredith. And so the fruyte and the leues bey made smalle & sharpe at eche of thendes by mayster of fyre vertue: and grete and large in the myddyll as in the maneir of a toppe wyth tweyne sharpe endes.

Also Aristotle sayth there that some trees and herbes blomey. And the blossom comyth out of smalle humour: and specially pure that is in the pyth. And is not all harded nother dygestyd and dyspolyd in to ꝑ last perfeccyon of fruyte: but it is dispoled to brynge forth fruyte. & for gleymy humour som trees haue no blossomes by cause of fatnelle that humour may not be made smale & thyn to spredde out blossomes: as a fygtree doth ꝑ hath no blossom: for ꝑ cause ꝑ is sayd. & some

hane noo blossom for the humour is to thynne :and maye not be made thycker as it nedeth to the substaunce of blosso me/As it sayth in palmys and in other suche as Aristotle sayth. And so the mater is dyuers in ꝑ why the hete werkyth So colours ben dyuerse in flowres as in herbes & trees:but it longeth not to thys mater to pursue all this. And for noyaunce I holde it good to cesse of this atte this tyme. Neuertheles Aristotle puttith to dyuers proprytees in the ende of ꝑ lesecond boke/& I holde them not to be dysplysyd: There he sayth a tree ꝑ hath grete barke is ful yrghe & brode/and that for stretchynge of humour:& for puttyng of hete. For thycke rynde that receyueth & takyth ꝑ humour suffreth not to shede/ And also for thicknesse of the rynde suffreth not the humour passe out in vapour: for it suffreth nat the hete opey ꝑ pores to passe out: & so the tree must nedes stretche & sprede. As it sayth in ꝑ pynapyll & in the palme & in other suche : as Aristotle sayth. ¶ Also there he sayth ꝑ trees with myldy humours is resolued & comyth to the vtter partyes of the tree & bredeth gūme. Somtyme thyn & fletynge.& somtyme renned & fastnyd w' colde ayre without.and somtyme harde as stones other shelles. And that cometh some tyme of colde that fastnyth the partyes togyder. And somtyme of hete that comyth & consumyth & wastyth ꝑ nesshy partyes: and byndeth togyder the grete partyes as Albumazar sayth/¶ Also as Albumazar sayth that it is be sayd that some trees chaūge as the tymes of the yere they chaunge : for they ben grene in Somer and pale in Wynter/and yet the yr leues fall not tyll that stronge hete enconperatreth it wythin. And soo the hete drawyth in to the Inner partyes of the tree and of the leues and wood. and sleeth the colde ayre of the Wynter/Therfore the vtter partyes ben pale and peiowe: But the leues falley not for clennige humour and for stronge hete. ¶ And there it is sayd that trees that beren fyrst tebreden fyrste bytter fruyte whan they ben newe sette. And thenne bitternes ha the mayster in theyr fruyte: other bytter sourenesse. And the cause is for the fyrst dygestyon is soure. for the humour that is drawen in thycke & eythy for scarsyte and feblynesse of the hete :that werkyth digestyon. Therfore suche fruyte is gendryd wythout swetnesse: for the humour abydeth rawe & vndygested: But afterwarde whan the hete is there comfortid and the humour is more and pure:then the hete werkith and makith the humour swete & sauery.

For Aristotle sayth that a bytter thynge wexeth swete in the fyre. And that is as Albumazar sayth for the chaungynge that it voydith of ꝑ fyre that makith the dygestyon. ¶ And there it is sayd that in soure places in colde and drie some tyme growyth swete fruyte: for hinde hete comyth in to the soure humour and is closyd therin : and holpen by the hete of the sonne. And defyeth the sourenesse and tornyth in to swetnesse. And ꝑ fruyte is swete though the leues ben sourr. And so it sayth in other partyes in ꝑ whyche it is not so grete dygestyon and werkynge of hete as it is in the fruyte. But somtyme it happith that for superfluyte of grete hete that comith therto:& also for brennynge/that suche fruyte as was before swete tournyth in to bytternesse. For superfluyte and ouer moche of hete and scarsyte of the other humoure

And there it is layd that in certayn temporate place fruyte ryppyth lwyftly / colde the compoũ [prynge tyme: and ꝑ for lufftylaunt hete & temperate ayre wyth out. ¶ Also there it is layd that some tre es berith fyrste fwete fruyte: and bey afterwarde bytter & foure. As trees of Myrabolanes. And the caule is as it is layd there For the fruyte of luche trees bey tyl thynne to the houre of dygeſtyon. And whan the wayes bey thynne & large / & there is lufftylaunt hete that dilpolyth ꝑ humour materyall to fruyte and ryperth the fruyte. And ſo in the begynnynge of digeſtyon the fruyte is fwete: But afterwarde the hete pallyth out and waſſeth the humour in the veynes & poores. and bredith drynelle that maketh the wayes & poores ſtreyte and narowe: ſo that no ther hete nother humoure maye come to the place of fruyte. And colde & drynelle ouercometh the hete / and the humour to fore the fruyte chaungeth & is foure: for all paſſage of kynde hete & humour bey lette by ſtreyte wayes that bey made there by drynelle / And ſo colde hath mayſtry in the fruyte for defaute of hete / and thene is grete lourenelle: for mayſtry of drynelle and of colde. But at the laſt hete is holpen & arayd to the place of fruyte: and ſtrengthed by hete of the ſonne. & ſo hete ouercomyth ayen colonelle: and gendreth ſtronge hete & drynelle. and ſo the fruyte is bytter.

Alſo trees bey dyuerſe in ſettynge & in partynge. For trees that bey ſet ryght in the fulle of the mone: other in the newe / other in the chaungyng: they theyre fruyt rypyll: ꝑ they theyre theyr fruyte is full lyteyll and is full of wormes. And fruyte of ſuche trees rote full ſone. ¶ And trees that be ſette in ſuche tyme bey ſone fret with wormes: and dure nat longe as Plynden ſayth. Holde the caule before libro. vij. de Effectibus lune.

¶ Alſo betwene the tree & his fruyte is a ſtrynge other a ſtalke wherby the fruyte cleuyth & hangeth on the tree: as ꝑ chylde to the nauyll cleueth to the moder as Plyn ſayth. And that ſtalke is fyrſte fre ble & lethy: and that for defawte of hard humour. Therfore in that tyme fruyte fallith wyth lytyll ſtakynge: as with a ſtronge blaſte or a puffe of wynde.

¶ And afterwarde hete hardyth the humour: and the fruyte letteth falle & falleth not ſoone. And at the laſte whan ꝑ fruyte is rype & full growen: that ſtalke fordryeth other roteth: and the fruyte fallyth ſoone. And the more depe the rote is in the grounde: the more humoure it drawyth. And ꝑ it bereth fruyte it bereth the more plente of bowes: of leues / & of fruyte. ¶ Ꝑ water bowes & ſuperfluyte bey paſſed of: the tree bereth the better and the more fruyte: for thenne the humour pallyth in to fruyte that ſholde elles paſſe in to ſuperfluyte / Of kynde & propytee of trees in generall ſhal ſuffyce at this tyme.

¶ De Amigdalo-Capitu .lij.

AN Almonde tree hyghte Amigdal⁹: and is a tree that bloweth tymely. And the tree hyghte Amigdalus & the fruyte hyghte Amigdalum. One ſayth in this manere. Sunt hæc nata mala: pira ficus amigdala mora. ¶ That is to ſaye Peres: peres / hygges & almondes bey rype: Mulberyes in ſome place of holy wrytte: Hec Amigdala. ie. is take for ꝑ fruyte. Numeri xiij. ¶ For as Jerom ſayth: holy wrytte wol nat alway be ſubget to ꝑ rules of Gram

mer:nother wolle be ruled bi the art ther of. ¶ And as Plater sayth.li°. xvij°./ Amigdala is grewe:and is to saye a long notte. And some men calle it Nucem as it were the lelle notte. ¶ Therfore Virgill spekyth in this manere: Whan many nottes in wodes ben cloied with blossome. ¶ This tree blometh fyrste of all trees: & bereyth frupte tofore other trees ¶ Hec vlgz plin in li°. de Plant. ¶ Aristotle sayth that almonde trees neue mo the tylynge:and namly whan they ben olde. And yf they ben bowyd wyth nayles:gumme cometh out of them. and humour is puryd to the pyth that is ȳ matere of frupte. Therfore yf they ben well tylthed almonde trees bere moche frute whan they ben olde: than whan they be ponge. And an almonde tree bereyth double frute: swete & bytter as it is sayd in plato. Swete almondes ben gode to mete:and bytter almondes to medycyn:for they ben hote & drye. ¶ And Dyalcorides sayth ȳ the swete almonde helpyth the stomache yf it be etey newe wyth ȳ shynne:but is greueth the hed:& nouysheth dȳnelle/and kyndlyth the scrupee of Venus: And bredyth slepe: & letteyth dronkenelle. ¶ Also he sayth there that yf a fore etyth almondes:he shall deye Ofte that thynge that is hollow & gode to men is poyley to other bestis.and agenwarde. ¶ Also he sayth that nyghe all the tree that bereyth bytter almondes is medycynable: for the rote therof sody & brayd clenseth the face. and dooth away speckles there/And abateth hed ache yf it be layed to ȳ fo:rhede. And clenseth & helpeth roted wowndes yf it be medled wyth hony. Also the rote & leues clēseth & heleth:And oyle of almondes sleeth longe wormes in the wombe.and expelleth and purgith mestruall blood:and helpyth effectuelly agenst deffnesse.and clenseth & purgyth matere of eres yf it be luke hote droppyd therin as Dyalcorides sayth. ¶ Also floure therof sody in oyle awaketh them that haue the Lithargy The slepyng evyll. And the flowres therof brayd wyth hony helpyth bytyngt of hountes & bestes. Gumme of almonde trees helpyth that callyth blood/ And so lyth all other nought is in the almonde tree that acordyth not to medycyne as Dyalcorides sayth.

¶ De Abiete. Capm .liij°.

Eer is a tree & highe Ables and hath that name of Eundo:going ynge other pallynge: for it palseth more feire & fletcheth more highe than other trees as Plyd sayth.li°. xvij°. The kynde therof hath no erthly humour.and it is able & lyghte tymber. And other thynges that ben made of this tree be callyd Abiegna. And he that maketh ony thynge therof is callyd Abietarius as Plid sayth. ¶ Aristotle sayth ȳ a fer is a tree that stretcheth in lengh vpwarde.and hath moche pithy substaunce & smale & thynne moysture. And therfore kynde hete therof wyth helpe of hete of the sonne dryeth & bereyth vpwarde that moysture: and tornyth it in to substaunce of trees and so makyth the tree growe full highe. This tree is wonder highe/ and lyght as nought erokid:and that for vertue of hete & clennesse of humour that is obedient to the werkynge of hete.ther fore it stretcheth vpryght wythoute ony crokydnesse. And though the tree be gendred & comyth of lyght humoure & subtyll:yet kynde dryeth ȳ superfluytee of that humour outwarde/and bryngeth it

hytwene the tree and the rynde. and the re by hete of the sonne it is made clámy and tornyd in to kynde of rosyn. ¶ Also for gleymy fatnesse that is incorporate of this tree Abies kyndlyth full soone & brennyth with lyght leyle. ¶ Also this tree Abies helpeth to dyuers maners buyldynges. & namly for euennesse & lengthe & shape that is more smalle vpwarde than doun warde. And of this tree is good shyptymbre made & shape.

¶ De Aloes. Capm .v.

ALowes is a tree with good sauour: and bredyth in Ynde as Papi sayth. and is a tree wyth moste swete smelle. And somtyme a party therof is sette a fyre on the awter in the stede of encense: and hath the name therfore as it is trowed: ¶ Of the tree of aslowes it is sayd in Plato: þ it is ay hote tree & drye. And is founde in the grete ryuer of Babilon that rennyth in to a ryuer of Paradys. Therfore many men trowe that the forsayde tree growyth amonge the trees of paradys: & comyth out of paradys by some happe or dryfte in to the ryuer of Ynde. Who that dwell by that ryuer take this tree out of þ water wyth nettes: & kepe it to þ vse of medycyns. For it is a good medycynall tree: as Constantyn sayth in li⁹ Graduum ¶ There bey thre maners kȳdes of the aloes tree. The fyrste is full heuy wyth knottes: & that is wyth good smell and wyth somdeale bytter sauour: & browne redy colour. and letteth not chuyng. And it is sayd whan it is chuyd anone a good sauour gooth out to the brayne & fyllith somdeale. The seconde is lesse heuy & smelleth not so wel: nother it is so bytter. The thyrde kynde is somdeale whyte & full lyght. and hath noo sauour no other smell but lytyll: but it be araped wt other thinges ¶ The tree of aloes is fryned with a tree that is lyke therto in weyght & in knottes: & somdeale in smell. And some men acounte the tree of aloes Sylueslris: as it were a wylde tree. ¶ This tree is froted wyth iced to chaunge the colour. & tere were is put therto to make it somdeale bytter & redde. Thenne it is put in the lycour þ the bette aloes was sody in: wych Mulk to make it haue good smelle/ And is so made that vneth it is knowe. For it is full harde & maye not be chewed. And whyles men chame therby: the bytter sauour wt in is not felte. ¶ The tree of alowes cōforteth the stomak: & makyth good dygestiony: and helpeth ayenst feblynesse of the herte & the brayne/ and ayenst swownynge. And namly ayenst þ Cardyacle passiony. And whan aloes is sody in wyne it helpeth ayenst alle euyles & passyons of the herte & feblynesse of the herte þ comyth of colde: But for it makyth þ wyne bytter: doo but lytyll therin. And for delycate men: tempre the wyne wyth rose water: And suche wyne may be kepte longe tyme/ for it is moche amendyd by the tree. ¶ The smoke therof taken in att the nose hetyth the brayne yf it be colde: and comforteth yf it be feble. And for to close the prayynge therof in thre wordes: it helpeth & socouryth in all feblynesse of the body: he that can vse it in due maner. Hec dicit Plato.

¶ De Aloe. Capm .vi.

ALoe is the frute of a certeyn herbe þ hyght Aloe. This herbe is founde in Ynde & Perey and in many other places. The Juys therof is

wronge and lody ey the fyre and after warde dryed in the sonne as plato sayth. ¶ Also of aloe bey there kyndes. Citrinum: Epaticuz/ & Caballinū as plato sayth. And chyse thre maners hyndis bey dyuers in goodnes: for Caballinuz is good: Epaticum is better/ & Citrinū is beste. And is knowe by certayn colour & somdeale reddysshe: and namely yf it be brokey the powder therof semyth as it were powder of sauour. And whay it is broke it is therof lesse stynkynge: and not lesse bytter. The aloe þ hyght Epaticum is lyke to the lyuer in colour. & is browne reddysshe as the lyuour and holes as it were mouthes of vepnes. and is dēme & not clere. and is more bytter thā is Citrinum. The aloe that hyght Caballinū is blacke dēme and drasty: and moost bytter in sauoure/ & moost horyble in smell. This aloe Caballinū yf it is dysguysed wyth powder of saffroy & vynegre. and yf it is. x. tymes plungyd therin & dryed: therin it taketh newe dyspocyon: and chaungeth colour & smell/ so that it semeth Epaticum other Citrinum: But this is knowen/ for yf it is brokey & froted wyth fyngres: anone it is founde more stynkynge & moost bytter. And soo fareth not Epaticū nother Citrinum. Alle maners of aloe the lesse stynkynge it is & lesse bytter the beter it is. Though alle be bytter by kynde: yet it is wondesly prouffytable & holsom.

For it purgyth slewmy Colera & Malencolia: and comforteth synewy membres And clensyth & pourgyth the stomak of gleymy humours & nopfull. & releuyth hedache: for fumosyte of the stomache greuyth the hed & makyth it ake. Aloe clensyth the syghte: and voydyth the spleene & the lyuour/ & makyth mendis-all blood. And makyth good colour in a body that is dyscolowred: and keppyth fro the dropesy at the begynnynge.

¶ powder therof taken wyth hony slayth longe wormes in the woombe. & makyth hem abyde & not fall. And helpeth Goutysshe men & taketh ytchynge of eyen. Rotyng & matter of the gomys and of the mouthe. And clensyth & dooth away botches: dryeth & heelyth and soudryeth newe wounds. And is bytter to þ mouthe: & swete to the stomache. For it comforteth the cold stomache & feble/ & helpeth dygestyon. ¶ All this is take of Dyascorides: of plato. & of Auicen.

¶ De Arundine. Capm .vij.

Arede hyght Arundo: and is meane bytwene a tree & ay herbe. & more bryttyll & feble than a tree and more harde & boystous than ay herbe. And is mouthe wythout & holow within. And is nourysshed in marrayes And wagyth wyth the wynde: and hurtyth the honde soone wyth splynters.

¶ Pyder. li°. Pyderyth of the rede & sayth it hyght Arundo. & hath that name: for it dryeth soone. Ay pondes of Ynde growyth a rede: & out of the rotes therof they wryng full swete sauour & lycour: and drynken. Therfore Varro sayth that a rede of Ynde growyth to a smale tree: and humour is wrong out of the rote therof/ And noo swete thynges maye lyue wyth the woos & lycour.

¶ De Amomo. Capm .viij.

Amomum hath that name for it smellyth as Canell dooth: that hyght Cynamus as Plyn sayth li°. xij°. Amomum growyth in Siria & in Armenia. The tree

therof ledeth to clustres stenynge togyde and hath a whyte floure as the violette and leuys lyke to Bronia.and maketh swete slepys wyth the good smell therof ¶ Amomum is an herbe wyth good sauour as Dyascorides sayth: and is somdeale redy wyth lewes Joyned and wyth moche sede & wyth white flowres:as the violet of Amomū ¶ Of it bey thre maner of kyndes. For some is of Armenia & is callyd Armenticū . and that is beste of all:and is reddysshy/ & beste of smelle/ and moost of vertue & of valewe. Another kynde growyth in moyste places & watri/and is softe to handlynge:& hath good sauour. The thyrde kynde hyghte Ponticum/& is redy and not longe. The beste is that þ is newe & whyte and full of lede sprady vpon redy braūches:moost sauourynge & heup ty weyghte.And bityth the tonge wyth a maner of sharpnesse whan it is chewyd.and wythout colour/ and not dyuers as Auis sayth. & Dyascord also¶ Thyse auctours meane that all maner amomum hath vertue to hete & to drye;and to heele & to saue ympynge of synnewys. And the water that it is sody in comforteth the eyen & releueth them of sore ache.And amomum hath vertue to swage wombe ache: and to dissolue ventolite.& to expele menstruall blood.And the lycoure that it is sody in helpyth & socourith frenetyk mey & Epatyk :that bey sykc in the lyuour /& podagre mey also. ¶ Also in all good receytes & medicynes amomū is oft put Though some mey vse ofte to take in stede of that a nother herbe that hyghte Amomides:and is lyke therto in colour & hewe. And is all vnlyke therto in vertue & in smell as Auicen sayth.

¶ De Anetto.Capm .lx.

Anetum is an herbe:& the sede of it may be kepte that yere in grete vertue as Dyascorides sayth: But it is better that it be renewed euery yere.The rote therof is somwhat woody whyle it is grene:& of no valewe whan it is drye as he sayth . And hath vertue to hete & to tempre harde matere & make it nesshe & open /And to dyspde & departe:and to dyssolue ventolyte & swellyng/ And to abate ache & gnawyng of the guttes & of the wombe. And to breke the stone/ to expele menstruall blood: and to open the vryne veynes. And to abate the pere that cometh of fulnesse.to make well slepe: and to tempre harde gadrynge in the body:yf it is sody wyth oyle & layed therto in plasshe wyse. ¶ And the floure therof sody wyth wyne dooth away hed ache:yf the hed be bawmed therwyth . And albey therof layed to þ droppynge perty chose of a womay dryeth it & staunchyth the droppynge. And Anetum sody wyth oyle releasyth shrynkynge & stompenge of synewes.And helpyth in many other passyons as he affirmyth and sayth.

¶ De Anisso.Capm .xi.

Anyse hath þ same vertue that Anetum hath:and is more swete in sauour/ and the sede therof is more small & rounde.and many mey calle it Delutanū : as it is sayd in plato.And hath vertue to temper & to make nesshe:to consume and to waste & dyssolue ventolyte:and to comfort dygestion.And to open the stoppinge of the lyuour & of the spleue/And to breke the stone:and to expele menstruall

blood. And to open and to amende alle the Inner wayes And so thoughe þ lese be smalle in quantyte: yet it is full good and prouffytable in vertue: and full pe lefull and holsom.

¶ De Allea. Capm .xi.

Garlyk hyghte Allea/and hath þ name of Olendo Lucillinge: for it smellyth stronglyer ne Ilder sa yth-it? yuil?. The smek therof is so stronge that it passith & ouercomyth al other stronge smelles. And therfore men that must neden passe by stynkyng places o? ther vnclenly voyd places: arme and defende themselfe w? stronge sauce of garlyk as Alyd sayth. ¶ Garlyk hath many vertues & proprytes bothe good and euyl. For it is compowned of dyuers vertues as he sayth: ¶ Garlyk dystoubleth the wombe and the stomak: and breadth thurste: and bredyth wheltys & wolsdes to the body yf it is layed therto. ¶ And yf Colerik men etey to moche therof: it makyth the body to hott. & bredyth Lepra/And is cause of madnesse & of frenesy. and greuyth the syghte: & makyth it dyme. Therfor it noyeth colerik men by kynde: for it bredith vnto Colera/and encreasyth brenn Colera: & helpyth well flewmatyk men & colde. ¶ Of garlyk is double maner of kynde: wylde & tame. The wylde is callyd Scordidum amonge Phillipenes. ¶ The flaure therof shall be gadred & put in medycynes/ And it werkyth not sodaynly: as tame garlyk dooth. Of tame garlyk we vse moost the heedes. ¶ By this kynde therof ben many maner vertues solide. For therin is vertue to dyssolue/& to temper: & to consume & waste. To put out venymen and all venemous thynges. Therto yf it were not vsyd amonge mankynde (alle ellis of charles amonge mankynde in olde tyme as Dyoscorides sayth. Dt helpyth belle agenst the byt ynge & the venyme of a woode hounde: yf it is etey wyth salte & vnctes & wyth Wyne. Stampe thys se foure togyders: and yeue oft therof to þ patyent: to þ quantyte of a grene nutte and that with wyne. And laye the same confection to the sore wythout. For it helpyth the wounde & drawyth out venyme & wastyth it and kepyth & saueth & delyuerith of peryll as effectuelly as Triacle. ¶ And garlyk hath vertue to open & to temple and to dygeste & to departe lyette and waste grete humours & thyck: And therfore it helpyth them that haue the stone: and them that maye not well pysse. And exyteth mensthuall blood/& clenslyth the wombe. And sleeth long wormes and other wormes in the wombe: yf it is eaten as it were sauce with pepper & Juys of myntes and vynegre. And garlyk abatyth the ache of gutys about the reynes alle: yf it is clensyd & stampyd and sodyn with oyle: and layed as a plaster to the sore place. ¶ And helpyth also agenst the Morphea: that is the Lepre of the shynne: yf the place of þ Morphea is garlyd & rotyd with garlyk & stamped & layed therto as a plaster shold be. ¶ Also it helpyth agenst the bytynge of ny adder: yf it is stampyd & layd therto with oyle de Daye as Dyascorides sayth. ¶ Also it helpyth them that haue þ Dropesy: for it wastith & dryeth the humour betwene the skynne & the fleshe/ And swagith swellynge: and clensyth & helpyth grete & bloody fowle woundes/& sondreth them: yf powder of garlyk brenyd is layed therin. ¶ And garlyk sodyn with welle water dooth awaye all foul

and ache of the place and swellynge also: but it nedeth to bewar that it be not taken to meetes For it greueth the eyen And soo meane thyse veines

Allia vina ven⁹: pulmis ventus faba tumus/Ista nocent oculis: sz vigilare magis.

¶ The meanynge is this Garlyk: Wyne/& Venus. Po wore: Wynde/& Venus and Smoke greue the eyen But wakynge dooth more. In lr⁹ de plantis Aristocle sayth That garlyk is lyke to the Leke: and acordyth therwyth in dysposcyon of the heed/and in cloues hath vertue semynall. In the clowe of the rote & of the toppe of the stalke of the clowe of the nether heede of the garlyk cometh a plante of garlyk. and soo dooth the seed also. And of a clowe of the outer heed cometh also bothe plante & seede. And hath many leues & longe holowe stalkes in a thynne skynne: and the cloues Joyned to gyder: And the sede in smale skynnes clothed on smalle stalkes: but not at the toppe. And garlyk hath berry rotes lyke as a Leke & Saffron/and other suche.

¶ In this ꝑ rote of garlyk spredith not in bowes as the Leke dooth And as garlyk renewyth his leues: soo it renewyth his rotes/and leuyth but ones: to the seconde yere after that it is sowen. Therfore garlyk hath many cloues spredynge: that thole cloues maye be feedynge & nourysshyng to the seconde rotes and to the seconde leues: and to the stalke therof/For whan the seconde leues growyth & the stalke: thenne the cloues therof vanysshyth away to the eyche. And soo it fareth in ayneons. ¶ In this garlyk & ayneons ben dyuers: For of euery clowe of garlyk sette cometh a plante. & soo it fareth of the leke/ And that: for in euery clowe of the leke and of garlyk is semynall vertue. And it fareth not soo in ayneon: For there cometh not of euery clowe of the ayneon ayneon / though it be sette But of the hole heed springyth a plante: ꝑ as leke. And the semynall vertue is not in euery clowe of the ayneon: but in the hole heed: ¶ And garlyk & the leke ben dyuers/for the stalke in the spire of garlyk springeth out of the one ende of the clowe. And the spire of the leke springeth out of the syde of the clowe and not of the ende. Hec dicit Aristocles ꝑ de plantis scom nouū translacionem.

¶ De Ablenthio. Capm .xij.

Ablenthius: Wormode is a full sharp herbe/hote & drye/ful soueraylne & better: as Dyoscorides sayth. Therof is two maneres of kyndes That one is grene in the clene colour and soure: and better in sauour. That other is sondeale hoarlyche & lesse bytter & lesse vertuous. And is gadered in the ende of springynge tyme: and dryed in shadow and kepte all a yere in grete myght and vertu. And hath contrary vertues as Dioscorides sayth/ For it sayth & byndyth by thyck substaūce & sowrenesse/and sayth by hete & byternesse. And so whan it is take in to the body: ꝑ it fyndeth of thyck matere & harde by sowrenesse & thyckenesse: makyth it the more thynne & hard And so is cause of more byndynge. And ꝑ the matere is able & digestyble it tempereth & nedyth it with hete: and breketh it downe with sowrenesse/and putteth it out of the body. ¶ A syrup made of woormode helpyth the lyuour: & comforteth the stomak. And stirreth appetyte/And wythstondyth drunkennesse. And helpith the Jaundys: and amendith & chaungith

the reioint. The Jays therof wyth pow-
der of Lolle vnbloppyth the splene: And
slaeyth & abatyth wombe ache that co-
myth of wenolyte. And Jays therof dro
ppyd in to the eres dryeth vp mayture
that renneth of the eres. ¶ Wormode
stappyd with hallys lyuour & put in to
eres dyshayeth tynklynge & ryngynge
that is therin/And comfortyth & amen-
dyth the heryng. Jays therof swagyth
prennche that comyth of fumolyte of ȝ
stomak. Wormode with powder of co
mery & hony vnoth awaye nuses & spec
tres: and ache that comyth of smytynge
yf it is layed therto in a plastre wyse. Ju
ys therof sleeth longe wormes of the wō
be: and wormes of the eres yf it is drop
pyd therin. ¶ Jays therof dronke clenseth
the lyghte: and vnoth awaye ronelle &
webbes of eyen: yf it is ofte put therin.
And wormode kepyth & saueth hokes &
clothes fro fretynge of myce & of wot-
mys yf it be layed therwith in chestes o-
ther coffres as Dias? sayth. ¶ And hel-
pyth ayenst bytyng of Wetels & of Dra
gons: and helyth & saueth yf it is dron
ke. And the lycour that it is sode in swa
gyth venolyte & swellynge of the wom
be: yf it is dronke as Dyalcorides sayth
And hath ouer thyse vertues same pro-
pyrtes that ben not full good. For it in
fecteth the talle wyth sourenelle & bytter
nelle: And greueth the smell wyth stron
ge sauour. And makyth mylke & wyne
bytter & all other swete thynge that it is
medlyd wyth. Therfore ben they that vse
fumes of wormode make ȝ hony bytter
as Dyalcorides sayth. li? xvi?/ ¶ Plinius
sayth of wormode and spekyth that
it shall not be gyuen to them that haue
the feuers. ¶ Wormode letteth wamitin
ge in the see yf it be fyrste dronke. & reti
reth the smell after slepe yf it be wrapped
ouer vnder the hed. And wythstondith
moughtes & wormes yf it be layed and
ge clothes. And makyth blacke heere: yf
the heere is anoynted wyth ayarmen
made therof & the Jays & oyle of Rose

¶ De Apio. Lapsm .xviij.

Apio hyghte Apium. and is a
comyn herbe knowen nyghe to
alle men. And herb that name
for somtyme victours had garlondes of
it as Plyn sayth. li? xviij? Hermides ma
de hym fyrste garlondes of this herbe.
Rotes therof wythstondyth myghtily ve
nym as Plyn sayth: But of Apiū is ma
ny maneir of kynde as he sayth. One
hyghte petrolum. and hathe that name
for it is most lyke to Apiū in leuys. and
Apium of the Grekes is callyd Silerū
And growyth in stony places: in moun-
tayns & in rockes. And therfore Latins
calle it Petsely & merche petrapium.
Of merche & apium is a nother maner
kynde: As apium of frogges. apium of
laughynge/apium of emorodes/ Apiū
of frogges hath that name for it is oft
folde in watyr places where frogges be
in. And yf this apium is sode wyth wy-
ne & layed in a plastre wyse to the wom
be/and yf it is layed to the reynes it hel
pyth and abateth the ache therof. Apiū
risus: of laughyng hath the name of wer
kynge & doynge: for it purgeth melan-
coly humour. And of superfluyte of su-
che humour cometh eleng talle & dilcom
forte. ¶ And he telleth that yf it is eten
other dronke in grete quantyte: it sleeth
a man wyth laughynge. And helpyth
also ayenst the stone & ayenst dyffycultee
of pyssynge yf men pysse after & lytyll/
And crepeth mennis nall blood: yf it is

ſody ſo water other ſo wyne/ and ſo the nether body waſſhe & comforted therw'

¶ Apius of emorroydes hath that name For ponder therof layed therto fauoreth the bleding. Comyn apium comyn mer the vnſtoppeth & openyth the ſpleme/ & bretheth the ſtone: and dyſtroyeth the Jaundys/and helpeth agenſt the dropeſye. and agenſt freneſye: yf the pacientis bede is ofte anoynted with the Juys ther of medled with oyle of roſe & with vynegre. The rote therof locouryth agenſt venemous bytynge/And withſtondyth venym as Dyaſcorides ſayth. ¶ Alſo apium greuyth & noyeth them that haue the fallynge euyll. For it diſſolueth & nedheth the matere: and meueth vrvnacyon. And it greuyth chyldren alſo by cauſe of moche moyſture & feblyneſſe of vertue and ſtrengthenes of membres and of wayes: that aege is dyſpoſed to that euyll: Therfore a nourſe that fedeth a chylde ſhall ſpare apium: leeſt the chylde take that euyll as Dyaſcorides ſayth & Plato alſo.

¶ De Ariſtologia. Capitulum .xiiij.

ARiſtologia is a full medycynall herbe though it be better. & therof is two maneres of kyndes: longe & rounde. and eyther is hote & drye/ & the rote is more medycynall than the leues. And ſhall be gadred in Auguſt. and is kepte two yere/ And hath vertue to diſſolue & put oute: and to waſſhe venym/ & maketh good breth. And nedheth the ſpleme: & openyth the ſtoppynge therof: And dooth away ache of the wombe & of the ſyde. And helpith them that haue the Podagre & the fallyng euyll: and meue with ſynnes & ſpewes ſtrongely/ ¶ Powder therof w' the Juys of Hyſſopes helpyth agenſt venemous bytynge. & powder therof ſtrawed vpon ſtedfaſtly & ſoftly in feſtre & in wounde. The rote of this herbe putteth a deed chylde out of the wombe: yf it be ſody with wyne ¶ Hatten': Dialcorides de Ariſtologia Plinius ſayth/ & Plynius li° xvij°/ That it is beſt for wemen with chylde: for yf it is dronke with pepir & wyne: it clenſeth the fylthe of them that trauelleth of chylde. And purgyth the moder: & extenyth & purgyth menſtruall blood.

¶ De Agno caſto. Capitulum .xv.

AGnus caſtus is an herbe hote & dryt. & hath vertue to kepe men & wemen chaſte as Plinius ſayth. Therfore wemen of Rome vſed to bere with them the fruyte of this herbe to Dirige & ſtruple for dred men: whan they muſt nedis lyue chaſt for comyn hoſnelle. ¶ This herbe is alwayes grene as Dyaſcorides ſayth & Plato alſo. And the floure therof is namly called Agnus caſtus: for with ſmelle and vſe it maketh men chaſte as a lombe. And Dyaſcorides ſayth & Plato alſo that it maketh chaſte: openynge the pores and drawynge out and waſſhynge the humour & moyſture ſeminall. ¶ And he ſayth that the broth therof helpyth agenſt colde & whyte dropeſye: yf it is ſody with fenel ſede and a ſtyll of Eſula: ſuche a tree. And there it is ſayd that the broth of that herbe fordrieth ſuperfluytees of the Moder And maketh the mouth therof narowe & ſhorte. And ſtenchith menſtruall blode And dooth away Lucargia: the ſleping euyll: yf it be ſody in ſalte water w' Aſpium & ſage: and the hynder parte of the herbe ſtrongly waſſhe therwith as Dialcorides ſayth.

¶ De Artemesia. Caplm .xvi.

Artemesia is callyd mod of herbes and was sometyme halowed by men of Nacions to the goddesse that hyghte Artheuus in grewe: as Ayder sayth li⁹ xvij⁹. / And is ay hote herbe and drye/And the rotes and lewes therof accordyth to medycyn/And is good namely ayenst superfluyte that cometh of moylture/And is not worthe in hote caule & drye as Dyalcondes sayth It kepyth menstruall blood/and clensyth & comfortyth the Moder: And abatyth hedache: yf it is sode in wyne other in water. And bryngeth out a deed chylde and the bagge that it is in. And brekyth ꝑ stone of the reynes & of the bledder/and dryueth awaye stendes as plinius sayth. And wythstondyth euyll thoughtes/and abatith frete ache that cometh of trauayle of goynge. And therof is many maner kynde. ¶ And it is sayd that the goddys founde the vertues therof: & taughte them to mankynde: as Plinius sayth & Dialcondes also. And Auicen tellyth other vertues therof.

¶ De Auena. Caplm .xvij.

Auena: ay hote is ay herbe. and the sede therof accordyth to the prouffyte of men & of horses / And hathe that name Auena: for it cometh & groweth soone after that it is sowen as Ayder sayth. And hathe vertue to relaxe and ayenst swellynge: & to relaxe noyfull hardnesse/and to clensse of vnclennesse of the face: as it is layde in plato.

¶ De Ballamo. Caplm .xviij.

Ballamum is a tree other a shrob that neuer greneth yallynge ꝑ heyeth and growyth of two maners as Ayder sayth. And is lyke to a mirr. and lyke vy leuys to shewne: But the leues beg more whyte than thoose leues And hangyth alwaye and fallith neuer And the tree hyghte Ballamum/and ꝑ frute Opobalsamum. And the fruyte and the sede Carpobalsamum/and the Juys Opobalsamum. For ꝑ the ryude of the stocke is sumtyme wyth pyry wyth rounder/thenne droppyth therof noble Opobalsamum. The Juys therof droppyth oute of the holes of the ryude as it were out of dennes. A denne in englysshe in grewe is callyd Opo/and it fryneth dropes by medlyng of Cypresse other of hony: But suche as is fryned by hony is knowen: yf a drope therof be put in mylke/it rennyth as cruddes & yf it is medlyd wyth water and fletyth aboue the water as it were oyle: that is fryned w⁵ oyle. And yf it is feyned and put in freshe water: anone it synkyth to the ground and defoulyth not a clene cloth that it toucheth. ¶ Pure and very bawme or Ballamum maye not be suffred in honde yf the sonne comyth therto. Thus sayth plinius li⁹ xij⁹/capꝯ. xvij⁹. /

¶ Ayder sayth in this maner/ Ballamum is sette tofore al other sauelles. and was sometyme graunted to one londe amonge all londes. And was not had ne founde but in tweyne gardens of ꝑ kyng. The grettest gardey was of twenty dayes eche or ellenge: But afterwards whan the Romayns were lordes: those feldys of Ballamum spradde in to many mountaynes and hylles.

¶ This tree is moeuable to a vine than to Myrtus. And sylyth the mountayns

& spredyth as a vyne wythout raylyng and vnder lettynge of bowes. For ꝑ bowe es therof beeryth thruself. And the bery the therof is wythin two cubites. It ne dyth beware that the tree be not hytten wythin w' yren/ and soo it neyth that beaynge wyth yren palle not the ryude Inwarde to the tree: For ꝑ the tree is hurte wythin/ thenne all is lotte/ ¶ The tree is all medynable. The chefe grace therof & hyrst is in the Juys: the seconde in the lede/ the thyrde in the ryude. And the lefte in the stocke. The belle of thys is swetteste smell in the grettest sede. and moost heuy byteyng in taste & tezurent in the mouth/ and red in colour. Hec vlgs Plinius. ¶ Li⁹ xij⁹/ capo. xxvij⁹ Dyascorides sayth That there is a manere bꝫde of Ballamum that growyth aboute Babilonia: there the vij. welles bey. and ꝑ that manere ballamum is lette in ay other place: then it beeryth neyther flour re nother fruyte. ¶ In Homer tymes ꝑ bowes bey softly kytte wyth a knyfe of boon: other wyth sheres that is not shar pe/ leest the tree were hurte wythin & soo perysshe. Under the ryude that is shryued bey lette vpoles of glasse to gadre therin the dropes that fall. Yf one drope be do to the touk of ꝑmouthe: it beteth ꝑ brayne that it lemyth on fyre ¶ It hath vertue to dyssolue and temper: & to comfus me and waste/ and hepe & saue deed bo dyes wythout rotynge/ for as moche as it dyssolueth and wastyth: as it is sayde by Plactario. ¶ And exyteth menstrual blood/ And bryngeth a deed chylde oute of the wombe: and the Moln out of the Moder and out of the wombe. And bet lyth the sloop in the bleder and in the Reynes. And dooth awaye the Jllioca passiog: and all exyties of the peritoyt it is taken in due manere. ¶ And helpyth in feuers Cotsiall & Quartane/ & with stondyth berenimos bytynge. and hathe thyse vertues and many other noble ver tues: that were full longe to reherse them here all arowe: But thyse shall suffyse for this tyme.

¶ De Bidellio. Capm .xlv.

As Plinius sayth. li⁹ xij⁹/ Capo xj⁹/ Bidellium is a tree moost na myd South: and is a blacke tre moost lyke to the Olyue in leues and in myghte. ¶ The gume therof is moost founde in vse of medycyn: For the gume therof is bryght/ and bytter in taste and well smellynge. And smellyth the more ꝑ it is wette in wyne. ¶ Also the Glos sup Genes. h⁹/ There it is sayd That there bidellium is foude & the ston Onychinus. It groweth as Plinius sayth in the countrees of the Est/ As in Arabia Yndia & Caldea. Libro. xij⁹ Yldem sayth That Bidellium is a tree of Yn de of Bambia. And the gume of the tree of Arabia is belle: and smellyth well/ & is bryghter: somwhat whyte & lyght/ not heuy. And is fatte and lyke to eth: and is soone made nelthe/ and is bytter with good sauour: and not medyd wyth tree nother wyth erthe. ¶ And the gume of the tree is fowle and blacke: and counte feyted wyth gumme whyche is not soo bytter in tast from whens somtuer it co me. ¶ The substaunce therof is glewy and stoppith and drawyth. Therfor as Dyascorides sayth & Plato also It is co trary to the bloody flure: wyth shauynge of the gutts whyche engendryth & co myth by cause of stronge dreugre. And also ayenst postumes wythin and wyth out: yf they bey enoynted duely ther ꝑ

wyth. And letteth the stone: & abateth the cough/and wythdraweth venym of eteng wormes and beestes. And easith ache of the gutte as Plato sayth. And pesyth them at the belle that ben stone brokey: so that the gutte fallyth in the bagge of the Genitours: and is worthy well the Inner partyes. Wyth gume of Bdellio accordyth Vernix: whyche hyghte Vernix also. And that is callyd a manere gume. And men saye that it is gume of a tree hauyng vertue to soudre To clarifye/& to saue. Therfore peyntours occupie it moost For it dyssolueth as Bdellii dooth: but it is of a nother kynde/For it is colde and drye in the seconde degree. And Bdellium is hote & moyst: as it is sayd in Plato.

¶ De Buxo. Capm xxx.

BUxe hyght Buxus: and is a name of Grewe somwhat corupte amonge Latynes: as Plyder sayth. For amonge the Grekys it is callyd pixos. And this tree is alwaye grene. ¶ And for smothnesse of matere it is able to receyue weytynge of letters and fygures to be made on / For a table of Buxe whyche is well planed receyueth whyte colour/ And there vppon dyuerse letters and dyuers fygures & shappes be wryten and made. and afterwarde may be put away eesely and soone. As Plyd sayth That all the tree: tree hyght hec Buxus. And the Inner stocke. hoc Buxum. Therfore one sayd on this manere. Hec buxus crescit: hoc buxi cesere nescit ¶ It appeyreth that he vnderstode meane/ þ this tree is callyd Buxus whyle it groweth/& is callyd Buxum whan it groweth not. And is a tree of lady matere & faire. And the humour therof Nutrimentall is full gleymy and clemynge togydre as Alurudus sayth in libro Degit. Therfore the sloche therof is harde: lady/and heuy. And sinketh in water as Hebenus doth/And that by cause of subtelte and fastnesse of the sloche: whyche hath noo poores where ayre myght entre: by the whyche entrynge it myght flete aboue the water: as Alurudus sayth. And therfore the leues therof ben long grene: and fall not soone/but some: and some: And whan one fallyth a nother cometh in his stede. And hath many smalle leues and thycke: and lytyll fruyte: other none. ¶ The shauynge of boxe: for it is colde and drye slaunchyth the flixe: yf it be sode in pyete water as Dyascorid sayth: And byeth beste that is ofte washen in the broth therof. ¶ The sauour therof is bytter as Plinius sayth. Whereby? / Lasty? / ¶ The smell is heuy/and though it grene the taste wyth sauour: yet it confortyth the syghte For it is alwaye grene: and namely in Somer. In Wynter the leues therof were sondeale pale: but they fall not as Alurudus sayth. And þ cause is of gleymy humour that is therin and moche fleetynge moysture that is in the rote / and therfore the leuys falle not ¶ Whan hete comyth the humoure is drawen outwarde: and thenne by wexynge of hete the leuys ben grene. And whan colde comyth the humour is sunken Inwarde/and is grene dryuelle. and so the colour is yelow other pale ¶ And boxe growyth in hote places and stony / And is therfore harde and sadly warme But the tree wythyth is smothe: and conuenable to be planyd. And holdyth long tyme shapes & fygures whyche they made therin: So therof ben made Paytrymages & longe duryng. ¶ Also of Boxe

hey boxes ordeyned and made to kepe ip
Mulk and other manek of spyces. and
is good to many maner of other vies &
necessytees: whiche were ouer noyous &
greuly lettynge of tyme to rehersle theym
here al arowe: But suche as we haue re
herced now hey sufficyent as fore thys
tyme.

¶ De Balastia. Capm .xxi

BAlastia is the floure that fal
lyth of the pomegarnade / for
whay che tre shall bere fruyte
colours dewey togyders ip a clothe: and
falley of the tre lowtyme. And phylice
ens take and occuppe theym to the vla
ge of medycynes. And they maye be kep
te and preserued ip grete vertue alle the
wynter longe. ¶ And Dyascorides sayth
che This floure balastia is colde and
drie. and hath vertue to bynde and tofor
drye humours. Therfore it helpeth and
is medicynable ayenst the blody flure: &
helpyth also ayenst menstruall blood. &
hath also vertue to staunche spewyng &
vomytynge: yf it is soddey ip vynegre &
layed wyth a spounge to the breste pitte
¶ Also powder therof heelyth and clo
syth and soudryth woundes / And pow
der therof heelyth the gompys: and clen
syth and dooth awaye the rotynge ther
of. And fastnyth and makyth stedfast
rotes of the teeth. And also heelyth wel
hes of the lyppen. ¶ And pitidia / the
rynde of the same tree dooth the same /
and namely the fruyte and apple of the
same tree. And the apple shall be taken
whay it is rype.

¶ De Bets. Capm .xxij.

BEta is a comiy herbe of gardes
as Dyascorides sayth. And ther
of is double kynde: blacke and whyte / &
of eyther the Jays dropped ip to the no
sethryllys purgeth the hed: and abateth
the ache of the eres. And amendith and
dooth awaye nyttes and other vnclen
nesse of the heed: and sperides and mo
les of the face. And restorith and sauyth
heer. ¶ And the leues therof shorn & lay
ed to quenchyth the cupil whyche hyght
Ignis saluaticus and Sacer ignis / the
holy fyre. And swagith grene woundes
And nourysheth cupil humours yf it is
ofte vsyd as Dyascorides sayth.

¶ Aristotle spekyth of Bets and sayth
That men may graffe op a bete stocke
as men dooy op a Caulstocke: and ther
the bete stocke takyth strengthe: and for
nyth ip to a tre: as it is sayd tofore. De
natura plantay.

¶ De Cedro. Capm .xxiij.

CEdrus is a tree. and the Grekys
call it Cedros: as it were Scenne
nes Diosticon. That is to vnderstonde
humour of a brennynge tree. The leues
therof answereth to lykenesse of Lipsull
as Plyder sayth. libro. xvij. / And sayth
ther that cedre is a tree with mery smell
And endurych and abydyth longe tyme
And is neuer dyscroyed wyth moughte /
neyther with Terebo That is the tree
worme. ¶ And for the Cedre endurych
alwaye: therof hey rafters and other ty
bre made belongynge to paleyses of kyn
ges and to temples also. ¶ The gume
of this tree is callyd Cedria. And is ma
ste necessary: and kepyth and sauyth bo
kes: for bokes whyche hey vernysshyd
wyth that gume be not frette wyth wer
mys neyther nege ip tyme. ¶ This tree
growith ip Affrica & ip Surin. & namely
ip mounte Libani. Thenne the Cedre

tree is moost hyghe therfore aquerne of all other trees as Rabanꝰ sayth lyg eſt lyg plaiſ: & is moost faye to syght: & al way grene wt̄ gode smell. & ꝓ smell of it dryueth away serpentes and all maner re of venemꝰ wormes as he sayth. And it is moost swete to fruyte. And the ap ples of cedre bey grete and long. and be cytrine or elles of pelowe colour: wyth a wondfull swell and beste sauour. And hath thre maners of sauours: for in the mydyll aboute the grayne they bey ly ke tryne: and soure wythin/and wythoute swete by the ryude. and meane betwene swete and soure in the pyth of the fruyte within. ¶ Thenne the cedre is of many dyuerse and grete doynges & vertues. & also full medycynable and hollsom. for the gumme therof is shapid somwhat in maneir lyke to a coppe. And is sharpe & feruent. And it brenneth & drieth as Di oscorides sayth. And it wypeth and clen syth away dymnesse of the eyen. And it sleeth and dissoyeth the wormes of ꝓ eeres. and it helpyth ayenst the ache of ꝓ teeth: and it helpyth ayenst the byteynge of serpentes. And also it doth away tyn gelyng and ryngynge in the eeres wyth the Juys of Elope. And swagith & aba tyth the swellyng in the lowes and hee lyth eeres woundes in the longes. And kepyth and sauyth nesthe sicknesse fro ꝓ tynge. ¶ The cedre tree enoyntyd wyth his owne gumme kepyth and sauyth de de bodyes fro rotyng that bey layed ther in. ¶ Also the lefe of cedre abatyth the cough/and expelleth menstruall blood & bryngyth out Secundinus/bagges that chyldyre wrappyd in in the moders wō be. And clenseth and purgith the Moder And nesthith and slaketh synewes that bey shrunkey wyth the Crampe and of

gravell in the reynes and in the blodde. ¶ And Dyoscorides saith many other vertues of cedre: and of the Juys & kep ing of the ſame. ¶ And Plinius sayth of a ma nere cedre in Syria wyche/& eueryn thee hyght Bodin: and is lyche brought out of the londe of Medes. And the Grekes call that tree Cedrus other Lemonilis And pathy name: for it sauyth that the apples therof sauour the vertue of cedre and the sauour also as Plyn sayth-libro xvij? ¶ And apples of the same tree be contrary to venym as Plinius sayth / & he sayth That this tree is full of stynkyng wyghe alwayen. And some fruyte therof is ryppe/and some grene & soure: and some is blosſome. And that is seldom seen in other frees. And many men calle this tree Assiria as he sayth.

¶ De Cipello. Capitulo .xviij.

Cipressus hyghte Cipariſſus is growe as Plyn sayth-libro xvij? For the heed therof is lyth rounde and brode byneth and sharpe byvnde as a coppe or a pomappyll wyth the poynt vp ward. And suche a poynt is callyd Co noſitas it were a hoker roundnes. And the fruyt therof is of suche a maner syl ſolyryon. And hath his name therfore and is callyd Conus. ¶ And cypresse a re namyd and callid Cupressus. ¶ This foulayde cypresse tree hath vsage moche nexte vnto the Cedre tree. And is sour mable and necessari to coueryng and bu yldyng of towrs and temples: and for other grete and pompous thynges. And for it may not rote it sayth vnto ꝓ But abydyth and dureth euerlastyngly wayes in the fyrste aiſaut and sondyche

And hath a right good sauour and ma
ke swetest smellynge. ¶ Therfore in o
pe tyme they vsyd for to make smoke &
fume of the braunches and twyggys for
to dyshope and put awaye the stenche &
lothsom sauour of dede carayns & other
daungerous & contagyous ayres. ¶ Hue
dioz Plinius.

¶ The Cypresse tree is hote in the fyrst
degree: and it is also drye in the seconde
degree. The appies of the sayd tree and
the stocke and frutes bey accordynge and
right necessary to medycyn as plato sa
yth. for they bey soure and heepyng: and
lowseth and fastenyth. Therfore they
bey necessary for to helpe ayenst ꝑ fluxe
of the wombe whiche comyth for ma cau
se of the defawte of the vertue Retentyf
yf it be made in powder, and thenne re
ceyued in meete other in drinke. ¶ And
is medycynable and helpyth ayenst the
fyrnesse and the palsey Sciatica. And
helpyth ayenst the dyssale and ache of ꝑ
loynes: yf it be prepared and sode in pyp
water. And wyne watryd with the sa
sayde water and leuys of Cypresse: clen
syth: purgyth and puttyth awaye ꝑ cur
rupcyon and fylthe of newe woundes/
And curyth and heelyth the euyll why
che is callyd (Sacer ignis) callyd in En
glysshe the holy fyre. And purgyth & clen
syth sinewlynge noselhrylles. And doeth
awaye the stenche. And staunchyth blee
dynge. ¶ The sede of the sayd Cypresse
tree with dryf fygges tempereth the hat
berelle of the Reume. And staunchyth
the fluxe. And helpyth ayenst the venes
mous and deedly poysume: that is callid
Antax/ And bereyth downe the mylpes
therof. and letteth the spredynge therof.
And wythstandyth venemous bytynge.
¶ Dyascordes reherseth all thyse vertu
es of Cypresse and many mo.

¶ Plinius libro xvij/ Capto xxviij/ Ca
yth That the Cypresse is a tree ꝙ bowe
es/ and hath wyde knappes in stede of
frute. And hath leuys lyke and a swe
lent smell and gracyous sauour/ Of
Cypresse is double manere kyndes male
and female. The female is harpynt &
fayre in syghte. The bowes therof bey
sprede at the toppe and wounde togyder
The bowes of the male bey more sprad
And yf they bey kytted they bourgeyn
ofte.

¶ De Cipro. Capitu. xlvj.

OF Cipres it is writen. Capi. xliij.
Cipres cum natura. libro xvj/
Capto xxvij/ ¶ Plinius sayth/
that the Cypre is a tree in Egypte: lyke
to Olyue in leues But the leues bey mu
re grene & more faire/ with blacke flow
re and whyte sede: with smelle. ¶ And
yf the sede is sodde other confect with
oylle: out therof is wronge an oyntment
for kynges: whyche smellyth well. And
is moost delycyous. And is callyd cypr
¶ And Plyd li. xvij/ & Glos sup Capi
and plinius meaneth That the best of
the kynde of this tree growyth in Egyp
te vppon the ryuer Nylum in the regyon
of Canopea. and the seconde in Alexan
dre/ and the thyrde in Cipres. And thes
of the smelle is wondely swete. ¶ And
as pe sayth of this tree a nother tree is li
ke whyche bryght Alpalton/ and is lyke
to the Rose in flowre. And of the rote &
flowre therof is made a notable oynte
ment. ¶ Also pe sayth that in Scrub in
euery place where the reynbowe shoteth
frute growe is the same swetnesse of sa
uour and smelle all the whyle ꝑ the bow
shyneth there. & yf ꝑ bowe shyneth ou ꝑ

ther it maketh the smelle & fayrnesse of it encreasse more thay we may tell. And is lyke to a whyte chorne/ry colour of fyre. And is rede and smelleth swetenesse as Galbanum. And some men calle it Ellis le? cypre as he sayth there. ¶ Hereto Dyascorides sayth that Cypres is a medys cynall tree & couenable. And taketh ye leues therof therwyth abateth smellynge of the mouth. The broth therof slayth wormes of the bowes & entereth the brest yf it is vsed therwith. The flowre therof soden with vynegre easeth ache as he sayth. ¶ Lipsus is a tree that hyght Lentiscus by a nother name. Of ye vertue therof ma? ye rede. L.

¶ De Linamomo. Capm .xxvi.

Canell hyght Cynamum/therof it is wryten Exō.xx?/& Ecclī.xxiv And as the Glos sayth. There is a shrubbe that growyth in Ynde & in Ethiopia: & passyth not two cubytes in quantyte/& hyght Cynamū/ For it hath smalle stalkes brended with colour of ayry/other of blacke colour. And of theyr whay they bene broke compeh breth ye is seen. The more subtyll & smalle canel is the more dere it is & the more grete it is ye lasse worth it is holde. ¶ And li? xvij. Ysidre meanyth. ye Canel hath that name Cynamū For ye ynde therof is smalle & rounde as a Cane/and groweth vp a shorte stocke with smale braunches/& whay it is broke therof compeh a breth as it were a mystes smell swete. ¶ Hug Ecclī.vi? capto. ye Glos sayth That Canell is a shorte tree with good smelle & swete: with colour of ayry. And is wont the to medyxyne the double Fistula. Also li? xij?/capto.xxi? plinius spekeh of canell & sayth: That of Canell & of Casia many tokes holden to ether tyme/& is folden in bookes written and ignoraūt to the Jewis nacion. Also many men be fals as bene what fallyth by him whom they trust ther in sayeng rychesse worth lasteth ay ronne. Most ofte men be depte to make thynges dere & at grete prices. Also as ye holye mesnyth canell growyth amonge the Trogodites in ye ryall Arabye/ And conteyn in lengt space of vij fote thyppon to the bowes of Colūna. Also is a shorte tree of two cubytes longe not moost & a spanne large or lesse. and ha ther a flocke of fourm as fyve pusches grete And smellyth not fast whay it dryeth: For dryenesse is thynge chefe/& as saith the fructuouse li? Pyrrri contrary to the hynde of other trees. And groweth amōg greues and moost thycke bushes. therfore it is not gadred without grete trauayll and dyscynite. And noo man hath leue to gadre therof vntyll the sonne ryseth ynge nother after the sonne goynge downe. And whay it is gadred ye first by mesure dealeth the braūches/and taketh therof a parte. And so by space of tyme marchaūtes byen that other deale.

¶ The chyef goodnesse therof is ye moost thyckest and smallest braunche/ And that ye is ye myddill of the stocke is of lyttyll value and ye? noo thynge/for there is but lyttyll of the rynde. For the rynde is the moost vertue & grace of Canell. Therfore the vppers and the outer partes bey better of goodnes. For ye thyn is mocha rynde. ¶ The tree wythin is lyttyll other nought or wonthe to compe ryson to the rynde. ¶ Hec dicit plinius. ¶ Libro.xij? Dyascorid and plato wryteth That Canell is bore in the thyrde degree and drye in the fourthe degree And of Canell is double maner kynde

smale and grete. The grete is lesse wor the than ꝑ smalle. And myxte in medycynes of certey names. And the smalle is better & more nedefull in other medicynes. The beste is thynne & smalle: with sharpe bytynge sauour medyd w' swetnesse: wyth sondeale redy colour & with moche good smelle. And the canell that is sondeale whyte is lesse worthe. By good smell canel hath vertue to comfor te the brayne. And hath by fastnesse of partyes to sondre & to sadey. Canel has the many maneie vertues as Dyascorides sayth For it abatyth stough that co myth of thycke moysture. powder therꝰ of medled w' vynegre dooth away scabbes: and dryeth moysture of the eyey me dyd wyth Colerium: ay oyntment forꝰ eyey. And swagyth the swellyng of the reynes: and curyth the dropesy/and helpyth bytynge of creppynge wormes. And cofortyth the aperyte: and stoppyth men struall blood/and openyth stoppynge. & dissyth mete & drynke. And dysloseth vndooth and dystropeth postumes. And canell dronke wyth wyne bryngeth out Secundines: bagges that childrey be in ty the moders wombe. And wypeth of dymesse of eyey/and socourith & helpith in swownynge · and ty the Cardyacle passyon.

¶ De Callia. Caplm xxbij.

Of callia is mencby made ty Exod xxx.ᵒ/ And is a certey kynde of spycery wyth good smelle & noble. And groweth ty Arabia as Plyð sayth: And is a rodde wyth a stronge rynde and redꝰ & purppll leues as the rynde of peper. And is lyke to Canel ty vertu But not so myghty ty effecte and dede. Therof ty medycyns vsis dowble weyght therof is take ty stede of canell: as Plyð sayth. ¶ The Glose ty Exod xxx.ᵒ meanyth that callia bredyth ty hot ty places: and growyth stongly: & yeꝰ nyth good smell. Li? xij/capto xxx.ᵒ. Plinius spekith of Callia & sayth that the tree of callia growyth sade ty Cinamū ty stides. and is thre cubytes longe. and his braunche is greene than the braun & the of canel. And hath thre maneie colours. For the sprede is whyte: and thenne redy/and thenne blacke. And that party is beste. and the whyte is lesse worthe: for it soone ete wyth wormys & holyd / and that for it is nesshe ty sublaunce: & fore lesse bytternesse & vertue of the rynde.

¶ Callia is proued whane it is newe by smellyng: sauour & colour. For noble callia is sondeale swetter & bytynge: shape of sauour/and swete & mery of smell and browne as peper of colour/and heuy of weyghte. And that callia is best ꝑ breketh not soone: but bendyth and foldeth. ¶ And a nother maneie of kynde of callia is lyke to Ballamus of Iudea ty smelle: but it is bytter therfore. the rather it is blache wyth sondeale swete and bytynge sauour & wyth good smell is more praysed amonge phyſiciens. Hec vsq; plinius ibidem.

¶ Plato & Dyascorides meane & spebe of two maneie Callia. That one is called Callia fistula. & the other Callia lignea. That is the rynde of a lytyll tree ꝑ growyth nyghe the marches of Babilonia. And therof is dyuers maneie of kynde. One is lyke to canell. and is sondeale redy grounde & sadey ty substaūce. and foldith not whan it is broken ather bete But wythstondyth. And hath a sharpe sauour and sondeale swete. And wyth phyſiciens vse this maneie kynde. The

other manere hynde to lowndeale bytter: wyth lowndeale ynwes colours. and pat fryynes wit this manere lykde. And that so bette that bechyth not soone but bens dyth & fedyth and hath sharpe sauour medlyd wyth swetnesse wyth good smell And hath whanne it is broken lown what wyth colours dystyngued wythin wych redy medlyd amongē. And is sumtyme feyned wyth medelynge of the rynde of Capar. And is knowen fro it in lowndes te bytter of sauour & of his subtyl substaunce. ¶ Casia hath a vertue to crupte to dyynde & depart. And hath of his owne qualytes vertue to consume & to waste. And hath by good smell vertue of confort. And ouerth the Vermes & colde causes. And helpyth them that haue the fallynge euyll. And comforteth the brayne/ and purgyth þ reynes & the bladder And ryppeth & helpyth postumys. And vnstoppith the lyuour & the spiene and the reynes. And hydyth & dooth awaye the styynke of þ mouth yf it is chewyd. And expelyth menstruall blood. And comforteth & helpith ayenst swownynge & fastynge of the herte: yf a syropp is made of the powder therof: and of roses & of þ boon of an Harte. ¶ Hec dicit Dyascorid & Plato.

¶ De Casia fistula. Caplm xxviij.

Casia fistula is the frupte of an certeyn tree that beryth longe lesde that wexeth in pallyng of tyme grete & thykke wythout by weykynesse of hete of the sonne. & the sherry wych is in blacke and moyst & swete. And is medlyd wych certeyn whyte greynes wyth stynand dystyngued wych smale holes as it were in the holes of a honycombe. The best is the grettest & moost heuy/ for therin is moche moysture. Men chese þ is lyght and makyng swyfte vpon it in water/ for it shall be fastidious. Hec plura scribit Platearius. ¶ Casia fistula hath vertue to make lyyppe & nesshe And to clense and to abate wonderly þ stenche of blood. And to clense and pure Colera & blood. And to dyssolue & dyscruye postemes of the throte. And to gargle for the gottes & pomelionside. And helpyth ayenst cruelties of the herte & brynges eyen verne wtdrawe blood that comyth of fatte humour. And dooth awaye the smellynge of the eyen & gutteys yf it be dronke. ¶ Hec dicit Dyascorid. ¶ And though men vse to vayte and to lowne Casia wyth oxmele. þ yet it sholde be vayted & lowned wyth as syngle. þ. & so it sholde be vayted and lowned Casia: & not Casia as Autours tell. And so meaneth Ouidius. xv. Methamorph. Qui fit ut ex casias & Nardi lanus herbas. and so sayth plinius vbi ꝛ & other also.

¶ De Calamo. Caplm xxix.

A Certeyn calle hyghte Calamus aromaticus. Therof it is wryte Exod. xxx. And hath that for to benelle of the comyn Lane as Isydor sayth. li. xvij°. And growyth in Ynde wt knottys in many places wych the swete smelle/ & smellyth wonderly swete. And yf it is broken other bytte in many partyes lyke to Casia in sauour wych a lytyll sharpe bytynge sauour as Plyn sayth ¶ Papias meneth that it hath a feruent vertue. In Glos sup Exod. xxx. It is sayde that Calamus aromaticus is a manere of kynde of spyrry that growyth wych beside mount Libanus: But where euer it growyth it is a manere of kynde of spirry þ is hote & drye in the seconde

degree: as Dyalcuridon: plato: and plinius meane. And is the rote of a certain small tree other wise lyke to a cane & hath grete smell: and is holowe wythin as a cane & in the holownes of a thyche is founde: that shall be take oute: for it is of noo valewe: But sometyme it is lefte therin for to haue the more weyght:

¶ And the same Auctours meane & speke of double maner of kynde of suche canes. The one is of perse: and is cyenne in colour. And the other is of Ynde/& is sombeale whyte: and tourneth not lossne to poudre whan it is broke. And hathe a wonder vertue of comfortynge/& soo it comfortyth the stomak:/and helpyth dygestyon: namly yf it be temperd wyth Wormode. And helpyth agenst cardiacle passyon: and agenst swownynge & faylynge of the herte: with water of Roses ¶ And Plinius sayth That the smellynge cane is of Ynde: and is beste whan it is somwhat redy: ful of knottes & thyche/and whan it is brokey in many partyes that bey ful drye. And is medicynall almoost as Calia other Canel Lyke the vertues of them totour/¶ It expelleth menstruall blood.

¶ De Calamo vsuali. Capitulum xxx.

STrawe is called Calamus vsualis as Plin sayth. & hath ye name of Calco: for it helpyth to meale whan men blowe therin. And properly it is the myddyll stalke of corne betwene the rote & the ere. And in the ere the cory & sede is conteyned. And hathe a nother name & highte Culmus as Plyd sayth. And is holowe wythin and rounde and smothe without: with some knottes strengthed: and clothyd w^t many leuys & hydels: wherby the ere proufly

eth and taketh kepynge & nourisshyng And yf this stalke other thynge fayleth the ere is dystroyed & lost wyth a hydyll blaste of wynde/ This stalke maketh yt ther & thyther/and bredyth full sone yf it be meuyd & waggyd. And bredeth no wurmes: and is vnethe sayd other repsrilled agayne.

¶ De Calamo scripturali. Capitulum xxxi

A Nother kynde highte Calamus scripturalis. Therof it is sayde in psalmo Lingua mea calamus scribe ¶ Why tonge is the pene of the wryt. And it is callyd a Reed/for in olde tyme men vsyd to wryte wyth a reed or vse of feders were founde. ¶ For as plinius sayth li^b xvi?/capto.xxxiii? Reed is good to many maners vse: And amonge water shrubbes reed is cheyf/& is nedeful to peas & to werre. For in the Northe countre men thetche theyr howses wel wyth reed: and hange the reed in theyr dennes ofter to make them fayer & gaye and pleysaunt. In the Est cuntrees men were and make them dartis of reed. And bey so longe in many countrees that men vse them in stede of spere: And reed hath a quycke rote: & soo yf the reed is kytte: there growyth other newe most plenteuous. And some reed is full of pyth wythin & many knottys wythout. And accombryth most to werynes & to fyghtynge men. And there is smalle reed that growyth in places that bey lasse watry. And hath thynne stalkys & ben full harde: and as it were no pyth And is smothe & clere wythout: and not full of knottys: And suche reed is good to wryte with. And the fore party therof is kytte & sharpyd & made able to wryte. & is somwhat clouen for to pese yuke

the better. And the ryghe syde of ꝑ stytte is some what lenger than the lyfte syde. ¶ There is other stalk ful of knotte vpon And is shredy smalle and soft with lefe fyrst by a cawdrey vnto it be thycke/ And fyrste it semyth all rompd to some ¶ to shame: But after that it hath rely sed the moost helle ¶ thycke fallyth to ꝑ grounde/and the some abydyth above/ And some is feyned. and is knowen: for the good spareth in the mouth/ and is full swete. And the cyrll sooth not is but vanysshyth: as it is sayd by plato.

¶ De Capari. Caplm .xxxij.

Of Caparis is mencyon made. Sec vitio. And is a wede ꝑ growyth in therth. And the rynde: leues ¶ flowres therof accordyth to medycyn/ and namly the rynde that is in the rote as plin? sayth. li? xiij?/ca? xxij?/ and as Ysyd sayth also. ¶ And as Ysyd sayth. li? xvij?/ the Grekes calle it Caparis For it hath smalle roundē berdys in the toppe. ¶ And Dyalcorid spekyth of capparis ¶ sayth That it is ay helpe ful of vnkyndy and helpeth ayenst ꝑ harmnesse of the Splene: passynge all other medycyns. And growyth in harde plasces ¶ dyrt/and namly in olde walles/ And nesshyth the wombe. If it is ete it expreth vryne: ¶ spedeth menstruall blode/and abatyth tothache. And Juys therof droppyd in to the eres slees wormes therof. And hath many vses good for ꝑ sayd thynges. ¶ In plato it is sayd that as some men meanyth: Capparis is ay herbe that shall be gadryd in ꝑ he gynnynge of springynge tyme: and dryed ¶ kepte. vij. yere is grete vertue/ And is good ¶ noble/and fallyth not to pouder what it is broken. And is somdele bytter in sauour/and somdele reddy in colour. ¶ The flowres therof kepe fore whyle they kepe clothe: and of no valure when they kepe spede. They kepe sicke/ ¶ so kepte to gode vse. And haue vertue to erecte appetyte: and to dryue hunnour of the mouth of the stomak. And kepe both meate ¶ medycyn. This wede helpyth a pensil artetike. yf it is sode in wyne ¶ putte to the sore eye. And pouder therof helpyth wondes that kepe festryn.

¶ De Cardiamomo/Caplm .xxxiij.

Of Cardiamomū is mencyon made Sec Ysyd. And is the sede of a certeyn tree that sendyth to springynge tyme as Dyalcorides sayth. and berryth knoppes hangynge togyders as it were in clusters of grapes. And therby the sede is conteyned. And cardomomū is double/lesse ¶ more. And the more is callyd tame/ and the lesse callyd wylde The tyrste is callyd the better: for it sauouryth better. and the better is somdele redy with swernesse. And hathe vertue to comforte ¶ to wast. and helpyth therfore ayenst ꝑ Cardiacle passyon ¶ ayenst wamblyng ¶ Indygnacyon of the stomak. And restryth appetyte: ¶ abatyth sperynge/ ¶ comfortith feble brayne as Dyalcorides ¶ plato sayth.

¶ De Calamento. Caplm .xxxiij.

Calament is an herbe like Mynte. The not holy men to Glosamalyth sumtyme menchē. and is vowbe as Dyalcorides sayth ¶ plato also. One growyth in mountayns: ¶ is the better of the two yne. And the other is as it were tame: ¶ not so hoyt as the fyrste. And hath vertue to swalop ¶ to waste

For it is hote and drye in the thyrde degree as he layth/And helpeth ayenst the rough & ayenst cuyllis of the beelle that comyth of colde: as dooth Dyascamentum: whyche is a confectiõ made of flowres & ponder of that herbe and of other thynges. And heelith the cuyll & ache of the stomak. & of the guttys. And it helpyth ayenst the Reume and other colde cuylles. And helyth bytynge of crepyng wormys & beestys/and drawith outwarde the venym. ¶ The Juys therof dooy ty eres heelyth the woundes: & sleeth ꝑ wormes. And it chaffyth lechery: & helpyth ayenst Lepra and lettith it. And taryeth & wastyth and dissropeth superfluyte & moysture of ꝑ Moder as he layth: And hath many other vertues/ as Antemelia: But this is suffycyent as at thys tyme.

¶ De Larice. Caplm .xxv.

Larix: Sedge is ay herbe moost harde & sharpe as it is layd/ & the stalke therof is thre cornerd And hitteth & wowndeth the honde that it holdeth: yf it is harde drawe there thruh And hath leues that hytteth ty eyther side. and bey longe shapey as a swerde/ & hurteth neuer may but he towchyth it. And it groweth ty a marreys place and nesshe: And yet it sheweth that the substaunce therof is harde & leene. And is a countyd amonge kynde of Russhys: as Dyalcorides layth/ And callyd it a thre eggyd russhe/ And spekyth therof & layth That the rote of a thre eggyd russh is of good smelle & of good vertue: as ꝑ rote of Calamus aromatic⁹/ But I vnderstonde this is not generall: but ty sum specyall/as he mabyth mynde. li⁹ xij⁹/

¶ Of Carex toucth this name Careti And the place that sedge growyth ty is callyd Caretũ. And ty the place ꝑ wylowes growe ty hyghte Salictũ as Ilyon layth.

¶ De Cardno. Caplm .xxvj.

Cardnus is grewe as Plyder layth And is a manet herbe other a wede wych prickys. The kynde therof is bytynge & cruell. Therfore the Juys therof curyth the fallynge of heer. Dyalcorides spekeeth of this herbe & layth That the rote therof sody ty water gyvyth appetyte to drynkers/ and is moost prouffytable to the Moder. Therfore it is noo wonder though wemen delyre it For it helpyth to conceyue of male chyldren as he layth And cardnus is a male herbe full of pryckes: and ty the toppe herdys wych pryckes ty snaklys/ Ty the whyche herdys ꝑ sede is conteyned/ that is blacke without & white within. Therpyth & the sede is of vertue of departyng & dealyngr. And helpyth ayenst ꝑ stone: bothe ty the birdder & ty the reynes And growyth ty a desolate place. And is eten of Asses & trodey of beestys: as it is sayde. iij⁹ Regũ. iij⁹ capto Beestys pullyd the salutes & trady ov the cardu⁹

¶ And li⁹ xx⁹/ Capto. xvi⁹ Plinius spekyth of Carduus & layth That cardu⁹ hath leues wych prickes & peplyng hedes therin. And the sede & the rote may be eten. And there is oo manere cardnus ꝑ blomith all the somer contynually. and whan one fallyth a nother springeth/ & whan the leuys dreye the pryckes leuey to pryckr & styngr ¶ There is other manere Cardnus that is crump to corn that groweth ty corne as he layth: and hathe moche sede/ and maye vneth therfore be dyscoyed there it ones growyth: But ꝑ

Wedden helpip ban we vp the mooles & rootes. And ip den wynge vp of cardans inermes fyngres ben oft greuyd w' pyt kes. ¶ By thyle proprytees it semyth ꝯ Lardus ben Thystels grete & smale.

¶ De Carica. Capm xxxvij

Carica is a drye fygge tree: & hath that name of plente/ for euery ye re it beereth fruyte thre or four ty mes as Ypo sayth. And whyle one rypyth a nother springyth & comyth in ꝯ stede. As it is sayd/ that yt olde men ete ofte suche fygges: they doo awaye theyr ryuels as he sayth. ¶ Dyascorides sayth that amonge fruyte drye fygges ben swetest. And ben good ip meetis and ip medycyn. And nourysshen moche & fatteth and brede moche grete blood. And comforten febie men. and clenlyth ꝯ breste/ And abatith the cough/ and clere the voys. And swagith the swellynge of the Jopes. And purgyth the reynes: the bledder & the Moder as Phylyk meanyth. ¶ And suche fygges sodyn ip wyne wyth Wormode curyth the dropesye: and purgeth the ytchynge of the eeres: yf they be stamped other grouide w' Seynuey: but & they ben tomoche vsed ip meete they brede swellynge: ventosite & lyce as Dyascorides sayth. Unto other vertues Innermore de fici.

¶ De Cimino. Capm xxxviij.

Cimyn highte Ciminū. and is a seed wyth good smell & wyth pale colour as Dyascorides: Ysaac & Perius meanyth. Therfore Perius sayth ip this maniere.

Hugo sum piper cū: pallentis grana cimini.

¶ His meanynge is: that peper is rynes lyd. and the greyne of Comyn is pale/ & is hote and drye in the fourthe degree/ & hath vertue to tempre & departe & to dystribute/ and to abate the thicknesse of humolyte. And to comforte digestyon. and to abate vnholyte & rawhe of the stomak. And to doo away swellynge. and to stanche the flyxe of the wombe: yf it be ppyd in vynegre and sprede perchyd and blowen ip to the nosethrilles that it may suffre a man sneze. And it staunchyth bledyng at the nose/ and swagyth & beleth swellynge and ache of the Jowes. And wyth bayes of the Lauer tree it helpith colde reume/ and dyscoluyth & dooth away blody reume ip ꝯ eye: yf it be wel medlyd wyth clere water: and layed ofte theito. ¶ Powder therof wel medlyd w' wexe dooth away wanne colour that comyth of lunesynge or other wyle yf it is layed ofte theito: But bi ofte vse therof the face shall be dyscolowryd. ¶ Hec vlgz Dyascorid & Plin'. ¶ And Plinius sayth nyghe the same .li°. xx.°. capio. xvi°./ Some comyn is tarne & some is white/ And he sayth it acordith to many medicynes & remedies: and namely of the stomak'. For it dooth away swellynge and blowynge therof. And dystroyeth ache & gnawynge of gutes & roppys.

¶ De Coriando. Capm xxxix.

Of Coriande is mencyon made/ Num. xi. And is a smellynge sede. And the Grekis calle it Corion as Ypo sayth. li°. xvij°./ The lede therof take ip swete mylke maketh men the more prest to lesse Ven'. Je nedeth to beware for wythoute doubte yf men take tomoche therof it bredith wodnesse & lelynge of wytte. And is a venemous herbe to houndys For it sleeth theym yf

thel ete therof as Plyder layth & Dapie And layth more to: Coriandre he layth taketh ly mete heetyth and conseruyeth and hardyth & bredyth slepe. ¶ And Auctours meane that it hath compow=nyd vertue of the herbe Coriandre: that is colde/and hath somwhat of cruel ver tue. ¶ Galien layth:that by this herbe ofte men dyslroyen moughtes/ And put tyth longe wormes out of the wombe:if it is grounde & dronke with wyne other medlyd with vynegre ¶ This herbe ha the gode smelle ly itselfe:whyle it is hole and sounde/and slyntyth yf it be froyd wyth hondes. The sede therof is whyte and smale.

¶ De Coloquintida Caplm .xl.

Of Coloquintida is mencoy made in Rey-quarto. And is a manere herbe that is moost bytter. And is callyd Cucurbita agrestis:as it were a manere wylde wede/for ỳ sprayp therof bredyth by the grounde. And is lyke to the comyn Gourd-& hath roũ=de frupte. ¶ This herbe stretchith & spre dyth ly heggys as a vyne doth. And ha the smalle frupte & rounde as Plideri sa yth.li? xvij?/ ¶ Dyalcorides layth: that coloquintida ỳ hyghte Cucurbita alex=andrina is somtyme founde alone. And thenne it is deedly & venemous: as is ỳ herbe that hyghte Squilla (id est Lepa marina/And greuyth not all thynge so moche whan it is fonde wyth many o=ther/And hath pyth:rynde & sede. The pyth is beste ly medycyne: and the sede is secundarye: and the rynde is lytyll & not worthy ly vertue. And so the pyth ỳ is whyte is good ¶ The sede wanel pys ghte/and of that ỳ maketh moche nop=te whan it is smyte is lytyll foule. And

also yf it falle soone to powder/ It hath vertue to dyssolue & to waste that bytter nesse/and also to temperdeparte & to de ale.and to thynne/And by subtylte of his substaunce it purgyth slewme & melan colyn. And it is sayd:that it helpith ỳ Co ledian & Quartane: and ayenst scabbes yf it is peuey ly one manere to the pati=ent. And heelyth the tothe ache/& bryn=gyth out wormes of the wombe. pow der therof sleeth wormes of the eres / & openyth the hardnesse of the spleue & of the lyuour. Yf the Juys therof is dronke wyth fenell:the broth therof openyth ỳ Emoroides & veynes of blode/And bry=gyth oute menstruall blood. And hathe thyse vertues & many other as Dyalco rid sayth & Plato & Plinius also.

¶ De Croco. Caplm .xli.

Of Saffroy is mencoy made-ex=tra:/And saffroy hyghte Croc? and is ay herbe/& hath that na me Crocus of the eyte Corcus for thee is moost therof as Plyn sayth.li? xvij?/ And ỳ herbe wyth the flowre hath that name Crocus: But the flour ly the whyte is the moost vertue hyghte Crocum. And the fyrsthefe & newest is beste/that is wyth good smell:longe & lytyll/som=what whyte: hole & not broke ly goberti & ly pyeces. And smellyth well/and co=louryth the hondes that touchith it.and is lyght & sharpe/And yf it is not suche it is not knowe for oldenesse: other wet nesse. And is somtyme counterfeyd with a thynge that hyght Croco magma:for to encreace the weyghte wyth the foylle of syluer grounde. But it is alyyed:yf it be flowe to grynoyng:other yf it chall=gyth his owne smelle whan it is sodde. ¶ Croco magma is callyd the superflus

yte of spycery: of the whyche saffroy op⁹ nement is made. Hec vlqz plin. ¶ Dy⁹ alcondes meaneth ¢ speketh of two ma ner saffron. One is Orientis/¢ hath ꝑ name of gardens: for it growyth therin. The other hyght Orientalis: ¢ hathe also the name of the place that it growyth in/and is beste. And shall not be put in medycyns. And it beryth a redy flou re with a heed as a violette: and in the myddyll therof thre floures other foure / And the beste therof bey somwhat redy: other all redy/ And the whyteste shall be foulste. ¶ Saffroy maye be hetet. xº yere. And is hote ¢ dryc in the fyrste de gree: and temperate in his qualyte/ And therfore it is confortatyf. And soo it helpyth moche ayenst the febilnesse of the stomak: ¢ faylynge of herte. And dooth awaye rednesse of eyen whyche comyth of blood: other of defoylyng: ꝑ it is gro unde with roses ¢ the white of an egge and layed to the eye as Dyalcondes sa yth ¢ plato also. ¶ And saffroy hath a nother proprytee That it is grene all ꝑ wynter: long ty leues be the wynter ne uer so colde. And ty Somer the leues of it fallyth ¢ fadyth/ and wyddryth all to togyder. And growyth ayen after ꝑ myd dyll of Haruestе: And thenne the floures therof burlyth out of smalle stalkes.

¶ And as Aristotle sayth in hⁱ⁹ hegith bil Saffroy is moche lyke to an oyncon ¢ to Alcolonia in rote. neuertheles it is dyuers and varyeth fro eyther. For the rote of saffroy is contynued to the body And lesyth not as Alcolonia dooth: but all the sympnall vertue is ty the rote. ¢ all the cloues of saffroy bey lene. And ꝑ cloues therof sprygyth not oute at one syde: as it fareth ty Alcolonia ¢ ty an oyntoy of gardens: but the cloues of saf fron sprygyth out of the place of gene racyon of beynes of cloues.

And saffroy hath thus purgyet as Aris totle sayth It hath hey rottyng clensyth therby to the rythe/ and sothyth nourys shynge ¢ stroynge as ypocras ¢ galyen and other suche. And whan the heed of saffroy is grete ¢ ryse it begynnyth to be departyd ¢ sodeall ¢ multyplyed ty many heedes with skyn fell ¢ lhynes: ¢ rotes. And of euery growyth a plante And it is knowe that ty heed ¢ rote the re of is the vertue sensynall ¢ the vertu of multyplycacyon ¢ the kynde therof.

Plinius spekyth liº xxiº/ capto xxiº and prayseth saffroy ¢ sayth That it is not soone tempred with ony nother with swete lycoure: But it is tempred soone ty with wyne other with water. And is beste ty medycyne For it dyspoyeth alle swellynge ¢ boylynge ¢ sore ache of ey en Namely ꝑ it be medlyd with wyne/ And is beste for the stomak ¢ lyuour. He that drynketh saffroy fyrste shall nothe dronkey. And garlandes therof letteth dronkenes ¢ letteth a man that he may not be dronkey. It makyth slepe ¢ me ueth the heed: and exciteth Venus. The floure therof doo to the euyll that hyght the holy fyre helpyth ¢ curyth it.

¶ Of saffroy is made an oyntement ꝑ is cyprine other pelouse/ whiche is called Crocogamoy in greke/ And helpyth a ge pey suffusion or renninge of eyen. The beste dyeth the teeth and the spotyll: and pourgeth botches of the heed / and abaf tyth swellynge. And curyth bytynge of serpentes ¢ of attercoppis. and stynging ge of Scorpyons.

¶ Hec vlqz Plinius.

An oyncon hyght Lepa: other Lepe. And is ay herbe that ha the alle his vertue in the rote & in the sede. And is therfor cal lyd Lepe as Plider sayth For it hath no ryght but a herd. In libro de plantis Aristotle spekyth of the oyncon & sayth That the oyncon & Alcolonia beryth le ues twyes in oo yere: and the oyncon ha the a stalke & beryth sede therin & hath a rote bicloppyd wyth many clowes: and hath there vnder other rotes: as though it were peny. And therby the grete rote taketh nourysshynge & fedynge/Rady call humour is sente in to all the herbe. And in the fyrste yere this herbe prouffy eyth not in the rote: but in the second ye re after that it is sowe/nother sedyth ex mynly tofore the seconde yere: nother bee ryth sede in one shyne as Sarlyn doth and other suche: but in the toppe of the stalke the sede sprongyth & spredyth on smale stalkes. ¶Of oyncons is dow ble hynde: tame & wylde That Aristo tle callyth Lamna: as it were ay houn des oyncon. This oyncon Lamna hath whyte flowres towarde heuen: and som what grene towarde the erth. And suche ay oyncon helpyth agenst postumes.

¶And the tame oyncon hath ay holow stalke wythoute knottes: and renewyth both Joyntes & leuys as Aristotle sayth in libro predicto. ¶And Dyascorides sa yth: that the tame oyncon is good & pro ffytable bothe in meete & in medycyne. And is gleymy & colde of kynde/& nam ly that yt is euenlonge: and allo redy mo re than the whyte/& more the depe than the nere. And more rawe than ody. And dooth away grenes of the wombe/and abatyth stenche of the mouth. And nel shyth the wombe: & maketh mete lauou ry. ¶And the Jus therof helpith them that haue the Lyenterike lepynge cuyll And abatyth olde ache of the reins: yf it is wyth womans mylke dropped therin ¶And yf it is etyn comunably: it fedeth eyth & departith gleymy humours and openith the mouthes of the veynes: And exspelleth vryne & menstruall blood: and bryngith out veny ty/And quenchith bi tyng of a wood hounde. And helpeth in other venymes by bryngen And clare fyeth the shynne/& openyth the poores: and exspelleth therfor swete and maketh it broke out. and yeuyth to the body noo nourisshynge what it is etyn rawe. And it greuyth Colerik men: and acordyth to Flewmatyk men. And bredyth thryft & swellynge: And nopeth & greuyth the herd wyth sharpnelle. And to ete tomo che of them bredyth madnelle & wood nelle. And maketh dredful dremes. and namely yf men that hey newe recouerth of sikenelle ete tomoche therof. ¶Opne ons whay ye ete them maketh the eyen watry. And greuyth the sighte oonly w lanour. Huc vlqz Dyalk.

¶De Sepe canino. Capm .xlij.

Sepe caninum: as it were ay ho undis oyncon hight Squilla al so/and is founde by the see syde Therfor plato callyth it Sepe mari na: as it were a see oyncon. And is som tyme founde alone/ and is chefne vene mous yf it is etyn: but the venym therof be quenchyd. ¶Hey vse to departe it in many partyes: & plante them in closyd gardens: and so quenche the venim ther of. And the malyce therof quenchyth yf it is done a lityll spase in wyne or in oy le: and so it is put in medycyn. Then oyncon shall be hyete: and the Junctyns

ſyde & the vtter ſhall be charnely aware/ For the vtter parte is veneymous for to morche hete: & the Inner ſul to moche ordinelle: But the myddyll party is full temperate & accordynge to medycyne. Li? xix? Plinius ſpeketh of oynons & ſayth: þ among the Grekes is many maner kynde of oynons. And of all theyr ſmell maketh eyen watry. & the moſt vtyde is beſte/ And the ſharpe & redy is more hytter than the whyte: & tame than & ſoft. And is hoche ſette & ſowe: & beryth no ſede tofore the ſeconde yere whanne it is ſowe. He beryth ſede: & thenne þ herd is corrupt & aduroyed. The ſede comyth of corrupcyon of the ſede that is ſowen/ & ledynge is corrupcyon of the ſede that is ſowe & ledynge is corrupcyon of the herd Oyneons ſede wyll be ſowe in londe þ is doluе & clenſyd of rotys & other herbes. The ſede therof is hytte & gadred whā it begynnyth to were blacke or it be al ripe. Oyneons bey beſte kepte in ſtrawe/ & to kepe theym wythout rotynge: they muſt be waſſhe with lube warme hote ſalt water & ſo thei dure the lenger and bey þ bette to ete: But to ſette & to ſowe they bey better kepte in ſacken. And many men hange oyncons and garlyk in ſmoke ouer the fyre and bey ſo kepte: for they ſholde not ſpyre & growe. Olit oyncons & garlyk ſpryeth though they bey not in erthe: but it be ſette by eauſe & ſtynge. Alſo li? xx? capto. vij? he ſayth: þ wylde oyncons bey not ful hollſome nother ful good to ete: But they bey full medycynable: & helpeth ogneſſe with þ ſmell: & expeleth moiſt wyth vrecoñ/ And helpeth bothes: & cureth houndys bytynge with hony & with wyne. And helpith avenſt bytynge of ſerpentſ: & bet lyth ſyngelynge of eeres & drinelle. And helpeth ache of kneyes with gote grece as with hony. And poungeth & helpeth woundes medlyd with hony. Thus ſayth plinius.

¶ De Cucumere. Capitm xliij

Of Cucumer cucumeris is an herbe of whom as Jyſo ſpeketh li? xviij & ſayth That thoſe herbes cucumeres haue þ name for they bey hytter ſomtyme: & may not growe ſwete yf þ ſede therof be put in ſweet mylke medlyd with hony. And Dyaſcorides ſayth that the hynde of this herbe is colde: and ſtabyth þ wombeyg helpeth the ſtomak & fortifyeth fayre heires wyth ſmell: for leyes therof ſtamped is medycynable for bytyng of houndys. And the ſede therof bruſyd & dronke with ſweet wyne helpyth the ſore bledder. Li? xix?/ca? ij? & iij?/ Plinius ſayth: þ ſome cucumer is tame & ſome wylde/ And the rote therof is whyte & grete and of the Juys therof is made an Electuari that is nedeful in many medycynes.

¶ De Cucurbita. Capitm xliij.

Cucurbita is a name of greke. & the originall therof is vncerteyn to Latines as Plyoer ſayth. li? xix?/ & plinius ſayth the ſame: that there be ij many kyndes therof. ¶ And ſome cucurbita is tame: & ſome wylde. The tame ſpredeth in bowes and braunches and leyes as a vyne doth/ and byndyth it ſelf wyth cruket faſtynges and byndynges as a vyne doth. And bereth ſo me what whyte floures whyche ſpryngyth oute therof: Namely avenſt nyghte it bloweth and bereth bloſſoms wyth oute vnderſetyng yt. But the fruyte therof faylyth & rotyth wythoute that it be

rrrpd vp fro the grounde and rayled w' oggres & roddes as it were a vyne.

¶Plato layth that Cucurbita is colde & moyste of complexyon: & temperate in qualyteres. And is moost founde in hote countrees & londes. Of the lefe therof lowery cometh no herbe: & therof comith whyte floures and fruyte at the laste ful of lefe & of pyth. And the rynde therof is fyrste nedlhe & thenne harde as a tree whan it is ryppe. The fruyte therof whā it is newe accordyth to meete: & the lefe to medicyn. The lefe therof hath vertu to departe & to shede harde matere: for the substaunce therof is subtyl/& helpith therfore ayenst the stoppinge of the synnes and reynes & bledder. ¶And is to su the as haut the feuer agu both meete & medycyn rosyd other fryed: for it pourgyth the matere by vryne: and lasyth & abatyth the hetes/& comfortith the lebe ¶The lefe therof is gadred whan it is ryppe: and wasshe & dryed in the sonne þ it be not corrupte by superfluyte of moysture. & is kepte thre yere in a drye place Thus sayth Plato.

¶And Plinius sayth: that the Juys of this herbe helpyth ayenst the cuyll þ hyghte the holy fyre & ayenst the swellyng ge of eyen. And abatyth ache of the eres: yf it be myxte hote put therin. & pouder of the lefe therof fyllyth holow wou des: And allbes of þ ryndc helpeth ayen the brennynge. Dio. rr°/capto iij° Plinius sayth There is a wylde Cucurbita as grete as a tyngre: & growith in stony places: and helpeth moche the stomak: & gutters & palley of þ reynes. The pyth therof with Vynnode & saire dooth a way tothache. Juys therof hette with vynegre fastnyth teeth that wagge. The substaunce therof wythout lefe he lyth postumes of the fete/wyne het ther with dooth away reeys of yren. Leys therof sody helpyth wounden. Sede ther of dronke w' wyne sutteth venym & shal not be ete: for it hindreth swellyng Dio. xvij° Also sayth: þ a wylde Cucurbita is the same þ is Coloquintida. a ma nere Potherwynde. a' well better herbe/& spryngeth in brusches towarde þ grou de as Cucurbita dooth: & hath grete le ues with heuy smell as Cucurbita hath as. Ysyd sayth there. Hoc totum de Na ture colloquintide. ¶It semeth þ the fir ste manet cucurbita berith gourdes. & þ þ worst manet cucumer berith pinopins

¶De Celidonia Capitu ·xlvi·

Celidonia is ay herbe w' yelowe floures. the fruyte smoucheth chem ryat it towchyth/And hyghe Celidonia for it spryngeth other blomyth in the co mynge of swalowes as Ysyde sayth Dio. xvij°: for a swalowe hyghe Celidony in grewe. ¶And hereto Alyder sayth: that other it hyzt celidonia for it helpith swa lowes birdes yf their eyen be hurte other blynde. And plinius rehersyth the same & sayth: that the Juys of celidonie: swa lowes eyen/comyth ayen to the fyrst sta te yf they ben hurte other put oute. And hath other vertues that ben noble & go de/And dyssolueth: drawyth and was syth as Dyascorid sayth. And abatyth toothe ache: and pongyth the heed. And exspyth menstruall blood: and clenlyth the Moder. And curyth felon & Can ker of the mouth as plinius sayth: and Dyascorid & plato also.

¶De Centaurio Capitu xlvij.

Centaurea is a right hotter herbe hote & drye to the thirde degree. And hight therfore þ gall of the erthe as Plyder sayth. For one þ highte Chirotecentaurus foude & knewe the vertue therof as Plyder sayth libro. xvij°. And therof is two maner kyndes: the more and the lesse. The fyrste hath more greter blossomes & flowers: and is of more vertue than the lesse: as it is sayd in Plat. ¶ And Constantyne sayth that there it is sayd: that the rote of the more is hote & drie in the seconde degree/ and hath some hyttenes w^t swetnesse: and hath therfore vertue of stenynge togyder/ and of hytternesse vertue of stenynge: and of dealynge: and leues and floures hauynge more vertue in medycyn than other thynges therof.

This herbe abatyth wombe ache: and clerythe syghte/ and vnstoppyth the spleene and the reynes. And curyth the Palesy: and sleeth wormys of the wombe: medled w^t hony The rote therof clothith and heelyth woundes: as Plinius sayth and Dyascorid & Plato also.

¶ De Daphne. Capm .xlviij.

The Lauri tree hyghte Daphne: is grewe/ and Laur^s is lacyn as Plyder sayth libro. xvij°./ & this hath the name Laurus: of Laus/ prayse. For in grete worshyp and prayynge Conquerours: were sometyme crowned wyth garlandes of bowes of the laurer tree. ¶ In olde tyme it was called Laurea: but afterwarde. D. was chaungyd in to. R. and the tree was callyd Laurus As sometyme the Vndertyde was callyd Feriola as Plyder sayth. And the Grekys call this tree, Daphnem: for it is alwaye grene wynter & somer. Therfore

dyatones were specially ordeyned therto as Plyd sayth. And sayth therto that þ compo fame in the cuntry there is not smyte wyth lyghtenyng: therfore it is honoured to Appolin by olde tyme. ¶ Of this tree spekyth þ master in histor. lyb. illo verbo Constituit plaac ofim: lyg. xij°. And sayth/ that Rebecca for trembling of Nachus that she had seruyd his fader & mod: she layed a maner laur tree: that she callyth Tripodem vnd her heed. and late her vpon bowes of ay herbe that hyght Agnus cast°: for to dele wyp reuelacons & syghtes/ & not fantasyes. Li°. xvj°./ ca°. xxx°. Plinius speech of the lauri tree & sayth That this tree is properly halowed to triumphal worship of Conquerours. & is had in houses of emperours & of bysshops: for it wonysshyth the hous & makyth it fayre. And there is two kyndes / One hyghte Delphica & the other Cirea. Wyth the Lauri delphica the Delphes were fyrste crownyd whan they were fyrste victours And afterwarde wyth the Lauri cirea þ Romayns crownyd their victours. And now is many maner kynde of lauri tree But they bey dyuers: in grene colour/ & in grenesse/ of leuys & in likenesse of bayes: And is a tree of many maner kynd: ¶ And Plini° reherseth .xij. maner kyndes of the same tree: Amonge whom he reherseth one maner kynde þ was halowed to the grete Jubit & to Appolin delphicus. Therfore the londe that berith lauri tree is sauf from lyghtenyng both to feide and to hous. And Appolin vsed not to gyue answeres but in presence of lauri trees. And some rowed that this tree was acordyng to the temper & wonder shyp of god. And for þ cause it was had in worshyp in triumphes & victori. And

it was not lawfull to defoyle the lau-
rer tree by vnhonestie & vnlawfull dis-
/ For it sholde be offred & sette vpon aul-
tres to playse goddys therwyth.
The emperour Tiberius Cesar :in thō
dreynge & lyghtenynge dyd a garlonde
of Laurer tree on his heed ayenst drede
of lyghtenynge:as it is sayd. ¶ Also
there Plinius telleth a wondre thynge /
That the emperour sate by Draucilla ꝑ
emperesse in a certeyn garden:& ayr Egle
therne fro a ryght hyghe place a wond
white henne in to the emperesse lappe bo
le & sounde/ And the henne helde in her
byle a bowe of laurer tree full of bayes
And Diuinours tolde hede to the henne
and kepte the bayes:and kepte them wy
sely / And of them came a wood ꝑ was
callyd Silua trilphans:as it wer̄ wo
de of worshyp for victori & mayst̄y: For
afterwarde the emperour bare laurer tree
on his honder: and a garlonde therof on
his heed.And afterwarde other empero
urs in the same wyse sholde be crowned
wyth laurer tree of ꝑ same wood whan
they had victory. Hec vlq3 Plinius:
And Dyascorid telleth more of ꝑ laurer
tree & sayth / That it is a tree of semely
shape & of grete smelle:and good of wō
der vertue/ For the grene leuys therof ꝑ
smellyth full well: ꝑ they ben stampyd
sayth & helyth thyntynge of Bely &
of Pulpis. And dooth awaye all swel-
lynges:and kepyth holers & clothes ther̄
it is amonge fro mooghis & other wor-
mes:And sayth they fro fretinge and
gnawynge. ¶ The fruyte of laurer trees
ben callyd Bayes:and ben blacke other
browne/rede wythoute & whyte wythin/
And vnctuous: rounde in shape/hote in
complexion. And drye in the secunde de-
gree: wyth subtyll substaunce & vertu of

purgyng & consumyng/ Therfore they
ben profytable to be put in many me-
dicyns. Of bayes ben made precyous oy-
le: that helpyth ayenst many euylles &
colde passyons.

¶ De Diptanno. Capitulum .xlij.

Diptanus is a medicynable her-
be and the rote therof semblyth
moost to medicynes. And ꝑ sub-
staunce therof shall be hole & not perysd
And falleth not to powd̄ whan it is dri-
ed. And hath vertu to dyssolue & tempre
To drawe & waste venym & venemous
bytyng ꝑ it be dronken & layed to ꝑ wo
under:as Dyascorid sayth & Plato also/
¶ And it is sayd ꝑ it hath the vertue of
Triacle in many thynges: wt trewe thin
ges put therto. And expelleth menstruall
blood/& bryngeth out the Secundine: ꝑ
bagge that the chylde is in the moders
wombe. And bryngeth out a dede chyld
of the moder wombe. And helpyth them
that haue the fallyng euyll & the palsey
wyth Juys of Rewe as he sayth.
In ꝑti. h? rro?/ta? dic?. It is sayd ꝑ
a hynde caught firste the vertue of dip
tamus:for she eteth this herbe ꝑ she may
saue eschew & lowe. Yf she be shotte she
seketh this herbe & eteth it:& puttith the
grey out of the wounde as Basilius sa-
yth in Exameron & Ambros? expositor
supra ea. There he speketh of hynde cal
uers. ¶ Alyder sayth that this herbe gro
wyth in many places: But that ꝑ growe
yth in faste feldes is spedyll worthy: that ꝑ
groweth in drye places & stony in helde/
And a spedyll therof called betony ꝑ mou
cht as he sayth. And li? rvij? Jlio sayth
in this maner: Diptamus is a mount in
Creta/and therof this herbe diptannus
hath the name. ¶ Wtgill spekyth

& layth That a hynde wounded goeth about to the launces & leyth this herbe Diptannus. This herbe is of so grete vertue: þt it dryueth & putteth out grey out of the body. Therfore beelips lauyte wyth aroues eta therof & dryue þ grey out of þ body/ for this herbe hath a marcte myght of werne to dryue out aroues & dartes & quarelles as Plyð layth.

¶ De Dragancia. Capto .x.

Dragancia is ay herbe: and hath þ name /for the stalke therof is speckled as ay Adder. And ha the the lykenesse of ay adder other of a dragon as Ysder layth li? xvij°. ¶ Wha ay men calle this herbe Serpentaria or Colubrina/ for it hath a redy floure departed & shape as the mouth of a serpente. And out of the mydyll therof spryngeth as it were ay adders tonge: sharpe blacke & rounde ty the mydyll of þ flowre/ Therof rtyth as it were the heed of a woman wyth grete lede & rounde. fyrst it grene & thenne redy. Whay this herbe begynnyth to ripe it hath grete vertue & myght/ for the rote therof made to powder wyth water of roses clenlyth the face: and makyth it clere & of good colour And helyth the felle wyth frenshe sope & dryeth it vp/ and maketh the moche therof so wyde: that aboue that þ is wythin brokey other rotes may be drawe & take out at the full/ And helpyth þ Lance wyth vynegre & hote lyme. Leues therof sody in wyne rippyth pestium/ & botches/ Juys therof helpyth heryngs that is hurte & greuyd by colde/ And clereyth the syghte: and stoppeth menstruall blood/ And dryueth the Emoroides: & dryeth the nether veynes that renne full of blood. The Juys therof dronke maketh a woman haue chylde tofore tyme And dryueth awey thurgh a maye serpentes wyth the lattes. Also a herth that is harmed wyth the Juys therof shall not beware of a serpent. Ther vnto Dyuis & plato.

¶ De Dragunce. Capto .xi.

Dragunce: as plato & Auis? melyth is a manere gume of a cerrey tree: of the whiche tree þ best & humour is harded by nourysshyng of heet: other by strengthynge of colde. And therof is trebit tymoe/ for some is whyte: pure & clere. and þ is beste/ And some is somdeale redy & cytryne: & that is not so good as the whyte that hath none entre medlyd therwyth/ The whyte aroseth to colde medycynes: and the redy & the cytryne to hote. And maye be knowyd & kept. xl. yere/ And hath vertu of byndynge: of moystynge/ and of clensynge/ And that it hath of colde & of moysture: And vertue of fastnynge: thynges togyder of the vertue of gume: And helpyth ayenst the euylles of the breste in lateries & lyppes/ for it moysteth the arteryes: & remeueth the humour that is colde: And abateth the cough: and helpyth chyppyd chynnes & wheles of the lyppes & of þ mouth: And clensith the face & maketh it whyte/ And helpyth theym that haue Bowles: and ayenst the bloody fluxe as it is layd in plato.

¶ De Ebeno. Capto .xij.

Ebenus is a Tree growynge in Schithia wyth blacke colour/ And is a playne tree. and smoth & is grouynge & hawlynge: And is harde & heuy. And in the thoptons of pouns

& lyuelyth anone ȝe water bowne to the grounde: As it is sayd in libro Vegetabilis/ And is som what soure and bytynge ȝe sauour: and taketh fyre anone yf it co myth nyghe therto. And maketh a softe & swete smoke & smelle / And shewyth redy colour yf it is frotyd ou the ryude/ And hath vertus to pourge: and to com forte. And therfore it is put in Collerijs as Plinius sayth & Dyascorid̄ also. Col lirij̄ is ay oyntment that helpyth eyen. Libro.xvij°. Ylyder spekyth of this tree ebenus & sayth that it growyth in Ynde & ȝe Ethiopia. and comyth ȝe to shoo yf it is longe betey. And the tree therof is blacke: and the ryude is smoche as ȝ ryu de of a Lauer tree wyth dyuers specles But that ȝ hath no specles is best: yf it is lyght & smothe as ay horne. ¶ It is ofte sette by cradyls: for blacke lyghters shoide not feere the chyldȝ as Ylyder sa yth ¶ And Virgill & Plinius praise this tree ebunus. libro.xvij°/capto.v°/ & sayth That ebenus is the mooll precyous tree And therfore the Ethiopies offred thys tree ebenus with golde & yuory to empe rours ȝe stede of trybute/ ¶ And so it is redy that the quene of Saba yaue suche thynges to Salomon the kynge Quasi to Regū.x°/

¶ De Edera. Capm .lxij.

Hy hight Edera: and hath that name for it cleuyth to trees as Ylyder sayth: Other it hath the name of Edus a wode: for it multyply eth myche ȝe gete that ete therof/ & with that myche bodies bey fedy & nourished The rote therof percyth thynges ȝ bey full harde. And is colde of kynde/ & tok myth ȝ the grounde is colde of kynde ȝ it growyth ȝe. And is longe grene: & hath soure and bytynge sauour. ¶ And.xvij° li°/ca°.xxxix°/plini° meanyth ȝ of Jury is double kynde/ whyte & blacke: male & female. The male is harder ȝe leuys & more fatte & gretter. The whyte Jury ha the whyte frute: & the blacke hath blach Olde poetes are crowned wyth Jury: Jo tokey of noble wyete & sharp/ For ȝ Jury is alwaye grene. Also they were crow nyd wyth Jury ȝ serued ȝe the temple of Lib pat/ that hyghte Bachus also. And so this tree was halowed to Bach°: god of wyne & to Mars. ¶ Also therfore the grete Alisaundre crowned his knyghtis wyth Jury whan they had the victory of Ynde: as Plinius sayth by ensample of Lib pat: that dressyd the helmett of his mey wyth stalkys of Jury. And is a tree that stretcheth moche vpwarde whyle it fyndeth a tree or walle whereby it maye crepe vpwarde/ And hath bowes w' bra unches & berȝes: but they be bytter. The shadowe therof is noyfull & greuo° and stronge enmy to colde: & mooll louyd of serpentes. And brekyth walles & groues Therfore wonder it is ȝ it was ȝe wor shyppe among mey ȝe olde tyme. The leues therof bey clene wyth cornes & he ue smelle/ playne & bytter. And wormys lorkey vnder the shadowe therof. ¶ Als so ca° xxxiiij°: ȝ kynde of Jury is full wō derfull ȝe knowlege & allayeng of wyne For it is certey ȝ if wyn medlid w' wat he ȝe a vessel of Jury: ȝ wyne fleeth ouer ȝ kynde & the water abidith. Hoc vidi ego. ¶ Dyasc sayth Jury is medicinable thouh it be bytter. & is therȝynge: & bee lych ȝ blody flyxe. Jurys of it dropped ȝe ȝ nose purgeth ȝ heed & abatith ache of it. Jurys therof berte w' oyle put ȝe ȝ eres helpyth ayenst debnesse. ¶ Also Jury is showeth of cōtraries: & werkith ȝe cō

trary

cauſes. And hathe vertue of ryppynge: of clenſynge/and therof caſynge. Therfore ete ofte the leuys therof bey layed to ſores. The gũme therof diſſolueth & trenſpyth/and helppeth ayenſt the ſtone.

¶ A Gote ducke fede with Jup leuys maketh the moſt ſharpe bloed to breke the ſtone in the bledder & in the reynes.

¶ And there is a maner Jup: & serue ſaith on the leues therof & werith gleyſy & commith to glewe. The vertue therof is grete & allayed by philyth/for ſmoke therof exciteth menſtruall bloed: and bryngith out the Secundines: the bagge that the chylde is in the moder. And aſſuageth the rennes: and comfortyth þ beſe and the wyttes. And helppeth ayenſt the cough and ayenſt the flyxe of þ wõbe. And is profytable to be put in medycynes.

¶ De Ethiopio. Capitulum .lviij.

¶ Ethiopium is a drye herbe: & hathe that name for it blomyth in the ſyntynge of the ſonne in ſomer whan the day is lengeſt/Other for it berryth and tornyth the leyf aboute with the meuynge of the ſonne. This is the Rodewoorte: and hyghte Hoſtequtum in latyn as Jſyder ſayth. It? ruſt/For the floures therof vnclolyth whane the ſonne goeth downe. And this herbe is called Heuteria: for it diſcouereth and dooth awaye Wertis yf it is dronken other layed in a plaſtre wyſe as Plider ſayth. ¶ And Plato ſayth/that this herbe Hoſtequtum is callyd the ſonnys ſpouſe. And is a colde herbe and moyſte in þ ſecond degree. And the Jus therof dronken helppeth ayenſt venym that is etyn other dronken. And helppeth alſo ayenſt bytynge of houndes and other venymous bityngis: yf it is bounde & layed to the wounde. Alſo it helppeth moche ayenſt chauſyng & flappynge of þ lyuure.

¶ De Elebous. Capitulum .lviij.

¶ Elebous hath the name of þ ryuer Elebus: for there groweth moche therof as Plyder ſayth. And the Romayns calle this herbe Veratrum: for it bryngith wyrte that is medycynable & good diſpoſicion & herie: yf it is etyn other dronken. And therof is two maners of kyndes whyte & blacke. & is callyd whyte elebus: for it hath whyte rotes: And purgeth whyte & flewmatyk humours. And the blacke hath blacke rotes: and clenſith blacke & melancolik humours. ¶ Dyaſcorides & other auctours meane: þ it is a full violent herbe. & ſhal be take redyly & wiſely: For it greuyth & ſtrike ſleeth yf it is vnredyly taken of any perſone. And helppeth nethelelle ayenſt many euyllis: yf it is take in due maner as Dyaſcorid ſayth. For it deſtroyeth the feuer quartayne: and sleeth wormes of the eeres & eyes vnder: And powder therof helppeth them that haue þ fallynge euyll: & them that haue the Litargi/the ſleppyng euyll: yf it is medlyd with breede: And sleeth nyter yf thei ete therof. ¶ Dyaſcorides ſayth & Plato alſo of þ two maners kyndes of this herbe: The whyte elebous is the better: and is hote and drye of complexyon in the thyrde degree. And groweth in mountaynes and in moyſte places. And hath leues lyke to the leues of plantayn: But they be more longe and more ſharpe in the ende. & the ſtalke is a cubyte longe other more: & the rote therof larpeth both vpwarde & doõwarde. ¶ And we ſhal neuer vſe elebous: but the mature be vnderſtyd and

made redy tofore honde. and yet therme full wysely. Therfore Ypocras sayth: yt thou wolte take Elebonus/meue thy body leest that thou ouerslepe. ¶ And hath vertue to resolue moyste matere: and to tourne it to ventosyte/ and therof comyth stoppynge of spiryttes & doth as Dyascorides sayth & Plato also. And the blake elebor is gretly more perylous.

¶ De Elula. Capm .lvi.

Elula is a tree that is hote in ȝ thyrde degree as phylitryens me anyth/and drye also as Dyascorides sayth. And the rote therof is best in medycyn. ¶ And of this herbe is many maneie of kynde. And ȝ vertue therof is now in mylde & now in humoure/ now in sede & now in the rote. ¶ Therof it is sayde Anabulla bryngeth forthe mylde & Catapucia sede/and Elula helpyth by the rynde of the rote. And so the vertue of the tyrste is in mylde: & the iecounde in the sede/and of the thyrde in ȝ rynde of the rote ¶ This rote Elula hathe playn leuys: & of this herbe comyth humour that freyth & gnaweth: & maketh wheles aryse in ȝ flesshe & synewe And purgyth flewmatyk humours: and helpith ayenst the Dropesye & other passyons & euylles that cometh of flewmatyk humours.

¶ De Eruca. Capm .lvij.

Eruca is an herbe sometyme tame and sometyme wilde/hote & temperynge: moyste/and mellynge. & openynge/And comfortith the reynes and curyth and helyth the palsey: & excitith veyne. And purgyth the bledder & reynes/and is good in mirre & in medycyn ¶ And Bery louyth & haunteth the flowres therof as plinius affermeth and sayth:

¶ De Enula. Capm .lvij.

Enula is an herbe: and is oft called Enula campana. And therof is double kynde / The one growyth in gardens: & the other in feldes. and hath more vertue in the rote/for the rote shal be gadred in the begynnynge of Somer & dryed in the sonne: that it be not corrupte with moysture. And hath vertu to plant & smethe: and to clense & poynge/and to comforte the synewes. And to consume & moyste grevous humour/And helpeth wonderly ayenst olde cough that is lethy/ and ayenst colde passions & euylles of the spirytuall membres. Therof is wryten in Marcs boke Enula campana reddit hominem sanum. ¶ The meanynge is: that the herbe maketh the brest & spirytuall membres hole & sounde.

¶ De Epithimo. Capo .lx.

Epithimum is the floure of Thime: that is an herbe/and all ȝ vertue therof is in the floure. for only the floure therof is put in medicyn: as Dyascorid sayth & Plato also. ¶ And hath vertue to purge flewmatik humour & melancoly: & passyons. And helpyth ayenst the Quartayne & Cotidiane: and also ayenst difficulte of pyssyng as Constantyn sayth/ and ayenst Sciaticus: that is a lyeyll pyssyng & ofte. and ayenst stoppynge of the lyuour and of the Splene.

¶ De Ebulo. Capm .lxi.

Ebul' is a verie moost lyke to Elleme: but he is

lys: Rotes and rynde: and flowers and braunches: and are good to medycyne/ And haue vertue to stanche & dissolue: to consume & waste grete fleume: clyenge gleymy humours. And the Juys of ebulus helpyth ayenst Gowtes & shrynkinge of synewes of tree & hoses: and ayenst the Dropsy that cometh of fleumatyk cause & of colde. And helpyth also ayenst swellynges & gadrynges of cyuyll humours betwene the skynne & the fleshy in euery place of the body: wherof and to what place it be gadred. And ebul⁹ helpith beste ayenst ache and sores that comyth of shrokes: betynge & fallynge/ for yf the pacyent is oft washe with broth therof: it abateth bothe ache & swellyng And geuyth myghte & vertue to the synewes & Joyntes of bones. This herbe ebulus stynkith in smell: and is not lyke to samour: but in werkynge & in vertue. In medycyn it was acounted beste amonge men of olde tyme: as Dyascorides: plin⁹ & plato meane.

¶ De Ficu. Capm .lxi.

The frygge tree hight ficus. and hath that name of fruytfulnesse For it is more fruytfull than other trees: For it beareth fruyte thre or foure times in a yere: and while one ryppith a nother springeth anone. ¶ And a frygge tree of Egypte is more fructuous holden And the sloche therof done in water softeneth anone to the grounde/ and sythe comyth vp aboue the water after that it hath layen in thy moulde ayenst the comyn cours of kynde: For whan it is newe it sholde by weyghte of the moysture abyde vnder water. ¶ Tofore Pytagoras tyme children were fed with figges tofore he brought them to vsage of fleshly

that is the swongen water. ¶ It is sayd that frygges done awaye Rynde of olde men yf they ete it ofte. And telleth that full cruell battes betwene mylde and mete yf they be tyed to a frygge tree. And he telleth that the frygge tree maye be made to bere wel fruyte by remedy of a tree that hyght Caprificus. Hanc vigs ylib/ libro. vij⁰/ capto. vij⁰/ In libo Begins/ but Aristocle sayth That the humour of the rynde of a tree that is as it were bynde in herbys is whyte. and mylky in some tree/ as in a frygge tree. and in a Berry tree that hyght Morus: But in mylke of the frygge tree bathe vertue of renynge together: to make chese/ As in flowre of Barli & of Lalcall. The humour therof is full venymous. Therfore the frygge tree beyth mache fruyte/ for what is vnctuous tornyth vp to fruyte/ and what is thynne & watry tornyth to to leues: why the bey brode & clouey & sharpe in the endes. ¶ It is sayd: that yf the Genitales be hawmed with the Juys therof: thenne thei bey meued to lechery. And suche meuyng is sayd thus (Gen. iij⁰) Vbi fecerit sibi de folijs ficus pzcoman.

¶ Aristocles sayth that e happyth that the figge tree weryth barreyne sometyme for defawte of humour: & sometyme for superfluyte of humoure. And to eyther cause nedeth medycyn. ¶ In defawte of humour the gardyner booth therto conuenable dunge & fressh water. And yf it be for superfluyte of humour: thenne he chyrleth the tree with nayles & voydeth the superfluyte of humour: as it is sayde bifore (De arbore medicina) It is is sayd libro. xvij⁰/ ca⁰: vij⁰/ Plinius specyfyth all that is rehersed & taken of Pydor. & sayth: that the frygge tree of Egypte beryth mooss. And is lyke to the tree Mus⁹

to quantyte to leuys and to syghte. And
berych fruyte foure tymes in the somer
But the fyrste fruyte springyth and is
not rype: And herto the fygge tree of Cy
prelle is lyke: and burgenyth and berith
fruyte foure tymes: but þ burgenyng ther
of ryppeth not but ther be fyrste hemey &
hytte: and smytte/that the leperfruyte of
mylke may palle out therof. And knop
pes therof comyth forth wythoute leues
in the ende of bowes: And is lyke to po
puler in the rote: and to Olyue in leues/
And lyke therto in gretnesse of the tree.
¶ And the fygge tree is a tendre tree: &
feble/and is therfore soone grenyd with
strengthe of colde: and namely whan it
begynnyth to burgey:
Also libro.xvij°/capto.vi° plinius sayth
the same/And sayth that there is a fyg
tree of Ynde that berych exceey smalle
apples: and hath many bowes & thyche
that bendyth so to the grounde by theyr
owne weyghte that they steche in þ gro
unde/and of them sprynge newe braun
ches aboute the olde stocke. And makith
so grete shadowe that hendys come and
abyde there vnder for socour ayenst hete
wynde & wedder. And the eyenst bowe
is of this tree stretchynge vpwarde full
hyghe. And the syde bowes spredey wy
de abowte the olde tree: as it were gro
wey & makyth a grete shadowe. And þ
leues therof bey ful brode: and shape so
mwhat lyke to a sheelde/And beryth ma
ny apples: but they bey smale/and palle
wych the gretnesse of a Bery. And bey
so ryped amonge the leues wyth hete of
the sonne: that they bey soo sweete þ it is
acounted a myracle.
Herto libro.xvij°/capto.xix°/plinius sa
yth þ there is a tree that is callyd a wyl
de figge tree: and hath a nother name &
is callyd Caprificus/ and ryppyth neuer
but it pewyth to other that þ it hathe not
of itself. For olde gardyners make clyf
tes in the rynde & rote of a fygge tree/&
graffe therin graffes of the Caprificus
And by conenable graffynge therof: the
rote is dyspolyd & receyueth newe spyr
& good humour: & also myghte & vertu
& grene colour. And so whyte humour þ
is mater of fygges pallyth in to nourti
shynge therof: As it is wretid tofore in
the treatyse de fructificacde arbor & ar
barū. ¶ Also he sayth that some trees
shall be sette nyghe trees that bere well
fruyte: that blastys of wynde may be bo
re therfro to the fygge tree. And herto
the southern wynde is better than þ nor
thern wynde/ For the northern wynde gre
uyth the fygge tree more than the south
wynde. Therfore fygge trees thryue the
lesse in the northe countree: for the why
te humoure therof is soone wasted & tre
mendyd where suche wynde hath the ma
ystry. ¶ Sckeate & doynge of the fygge
tree: towchynge the rotes: leues & rynde/
& fruyte/lohe tofore In tractatu de Ca
rica vl Carina/in ista. ¶ There it is o
penly conteynyd.

¶ De fraxino. Capm .lxij.

The Asshe hyghte fraxinus/and
is a tree that groweth in rough
places & in mountaynes: as Vir
der sayth/ And therof bey made shaftes
& speres. ¶ Therfore Dy sayth: þ asshe
is good for shaftes & speres. Libro.xvij°
Capto.xij°/plinius sayth: that among
trees hynde hath gendred the asshe ryght
prouffitable. And is a hyghe tree rounde
& euyn/and sharpe vpwarde. and is ma
de noble in seyt. by prayisynge of Homes
rus. and the spere of Achillis / And is ey

some place so lyke to the Cedre: that it beguyleth the hyenys yt therynde he away The leues therof helpith ayenst venym And the Juys therof wronge & dronke: helpyth bette ayenst serpentes. And alle hath so grete vertue: that serpentes coth not ly shadowe therof in the morwynge ne at euyn. ¶ And yf a serpent be sette betwene a fyre & alle the leuys: he woll flee ry to the fire sooner thay ry to the leues ¶ In Grece the leuys therof is payed to beestys/and greuyth not other beestes that chewe theyr cudde: and greuith not beestes ry Ytaly/ Ye blowmyth fyrste or rwygges sprynge therof/and leuyth not the leuys or it beere flowres. And therof is dowble kynde as the Grekys telle. The one is longe & not knotty· ỳ other is more ry lewes/and more harde: & lyke to a Laurer tree. ¶ Other mey put dyffe rence of the alle by dyuers place that it growyth ry. That alle that growyth ry felden hath more cryspe leuys. & alle that growyth ry mountayns hath more thycke leuys. And of the leuys some bey better thay some. Hec vlqz plinius. ¶ And plato sayth: that alle is a tree hote & drye ry the seconde degree. Rynden & leuys therof wyth Anyse & a maner bowe that groweth therby acordith to medycyn: For it staunchyth the fyxre of the woumbe & sperwyng also. yt they be sody ry reyne water & vynegre. and layd to the stomak.

¶ De fago. Capitl .lxiij.

A Beche hyghte Fagus: and is a tree/and the mater therof is nedefull ry many thynges. ¶ And libro .xvij? Alyder sayth That the be ỳ che is a tree that beryth maste: and hath that name Fagus For somtyme mey ly nyd by the fruyte therof/and tobe mette therof/for sagre is greue: and is to say Ere as Alyder sayth libro .xvi°. capto. lxij And sayth: that the mast of beche is co nenede: cloyd ry a smothe shynne. And is lyke to a notte kernell: but the ryude is more nedlye/ The Mery therof is dezit to myce and fattyth gyres that lempth myce/and bey sowrwhat more to quantite. And this fruite acordyth to culuours & turtles: and fedyth & nourysshyth the; ry. ¶ The ryndes of this tree is ful profytable: and namly amonge the North pyttes for there is made dyuers seruyn; ge to dyuers vses & bounges: as he sayth Capto·r? ¶ Also there it is sayd: that maste therof is full sweete & nourishyng and fedynge. And flesshe of beestis that bey fedy therwyth is full prouffytable/& maye be sody: and is lyghte. The tree is not full sadde & faste ry substaunce: but pithy & full of holes/And dureth ther; fore not full longe as he sayth; Netheles the substaunce therof acordyth to many thynges/As to make of shyngles & other thynges that longeth to bylodynge. And substaunce of berbe that is clene & pure & not eten wyth wormys is moost nedefull to Glasyers craft/ for of alle bey there other thynges & wyth blak of fyre glas is crafely arayed. And lyquyd fuell is foll de that acordyth so well ry euery maner to so wonder a werke. The tree is smo; the wyth many pores: and is soone ete wyth wormys/and rotyth soone. And is soone clouen & sette ry fyre: as plinius meaneth. ¶ And beche beryth some flow ers: as the tree Tilia doeth: but not soo well smellynge/ Nethelis Bees haunte the flowres therof: and gadre wode hony ry holowe trees.

¶ De faba. Capitu .liiij.

The Bery highte faba. and hath the that name of Ethimology of Grewe as Plider layth libro xvij°: And is a maner codwaar/ & ler wyth to potage/ And in olde tyme mery dyd to ete therof. And herof is double kynde. One is callyd a bery of Egypte/ and the other is the comyn bery: whiche is somtyme callid fresa/ for mery grete ofte whan they grynde & breke it: as he layth. ¶ And Dialcorid layth: that berynes bery lowery bothe in gardens & in feldes. The stalke therof aryseth wyth edgys & corners/ and is grete & holowe w' knoppys & knottys: wyth a leyf other leuys in euery knoppe. And the leuys bery brode & playne and lounder: narowe in ȳ endys. And berys bere whyte floures. wyth redy other blacke speches about in the endes: wyth good smelle. And bees haunte moche the floure of berys. And in the stalke bery many coddys that bery thycke & longe: and dyuyngued wythin as it were many dennys & chambres: in the whyche the berys bery sette in their owne place: departid eche fro other. And the coddys bery fyrst grene wythaut: and whyte wythin & nesshe/ And hardyth ly tyll & lytyll by hete of the sonne: and is blacke at the laste. and that is tokey of ryppenesse.

¶ Dyalcorides & plato meane: that the bery is colde & drye: but if be grene: and is thenne moyste in the fyrste degree/ & nouryshyth but lytyll: yf it is ete grene. And bredyth thycke humours & swellinge in the ouer party of the wombe/ And greuyth therfore the stomak. and berde thycke blode & malencolyk: and alle the the smoke/ and greuyth the brayne therwyth. ¶ And berys makyth wynd dyuers and dredfull. By fethyng & rostyng therof swellynge ventosyte is abatyd But not all dystroyd. ¶ He that etyth berys, contynuelly hath ache & gnawynge in the gutter & in the tapes. Berys stoppe the splene: and harde ȳ wombe. Berys ete wyth the hullys bery hard to defye: and berde moche swellynge: But the clene bery whan the hull is a waye: it clenlyth/ And soo the clenlynge therof pongyth the face: and clenlyth ȳ lungys yf it be dronke: And berlyth postumes of the tetys & pappys: And dooch away wormes & bleynesse of eyen medyd wyth rosis. And clyntyth humours that fall & come to the eyen: yf it be the wyd & layed to the temples: And stawnchyth the blood that rennyth: yf it is slyt and layed to a veyne that is kytte: And stawnchyth mylke that rennyth oute of brestys: And helpyth them that have ȳ potagre & Goutys: yf it is sodȳ wyth thepes talowe and layed to the sore: and smytyth away swellīges & gadrynges & postumys: yf it is sodȳ in vynegre & layed therto to the begynnyng.

Libro: xvij°/ capto. xij°/ Plini? spekyth of the propryte & kynde of the bery & sayth That amongst potage where ȳ grouyth ty coddes berys is callyd the best And many medle berys w' brede coñ to make the brede the more hevy. ¶ Berynes bery dampnyd by Pitagoras sentence/ for it is sayd: that by ofte vse therof ȳ wyttes bery dullyd/ and cause many dremes. Other as other mery mey for dred mennys soules bery therin: ¶ Therfore Faure sayth That ȳ bysshop shold not ete berys amongst corne. ¶ Onely the bery springyth wyth leuys: and is fulle in wexynge of the mone/ And is nought

lady to set water nether to other fait ter. And is lowe to fore the gyrage downr of the vij. sterres: ¶ bryghte pleades: ¶ to rype and grandyd to fore wynter. And loueth moost water whyle it blomyth. ¶ dryeth whan it is blossomyd: and amendyth the londe that it groweth in ¶ stede of doungr/ Therfore in Thessalia festes ¶ beenes growe to bey ceris whan the beenys bloome. ¶ In many places beenys growe wythout trauayle of tylyyng: and namely in Mauritania: and to the londes of the north Ocean. But they bey so harde that vneth they maye be lody. Beenys growith in Egypte w' sharpe pyches: therfore Locadriles fle fro them/ and drede lest they eyen shold be hurt wyth the sharpe pyches of them. Suche a been is. x. cubytes longe wyth a heed as a Popye/ and thenys bren bey clothid: and that heed is redy as a Rose. And thole beenys growe ney not in stalkys nother in coddes. ¶ The Centaulatus ¶ stalke therof hath braunches ¶ large leuys. And the frupte is somwhat bytter. The rote therof is ete rawe and lody/ And is lyke in quantyte to the rotes of the Reed. Hec vlqz Plinius libro xviij°/ capto. xij°/ And sayth the same. in xviij°.

Virgilius inquid inuo vt intro ¶ amue ta fabam plendentib' ¶ lic ea grades cere promittit)

¶ And one sayth that beenes growe the sooner and thryue the better: yf they bey watryd in pylle thre dayes as they be sowen. Hec vlqz Plinius.

¶ De frumento. Capm xcv.

Whete bryghte frumentum/ and hath that name of fruc'dor: ¶ ge in eryngc. And therof come hath his name frages as Plyder sayth And is the ouer party of the rote bryghte fruuen: and the sauour of the ineete is peculyally swete. It is a property of whete to hane eyes ou hye to ¶ eere ¶ greynes ¶ come in holow holys/ for in alle manere whete the stalke springeth out of the rote and the eris out of the stalke bedyppyd wyth smalle holes: to the whyche the greynes of come bey cloyd/ And abouue the eere groweth smale eyles ¶ sharpe as it were dartes/ and therof of the eere hath this name Spica: for the eres bey callyd Spicula. And thyle eyles defende them as it were dartes/ for smale byrdes sholde not byte the eere ¶ take awaye the greynes of whete: nother other smalle berdys. And the stalke is bedyppyd wyth leuys ¶ hulles socouren therwyth for it sholde not bende to the grounde by weyghte ¶ heuynes of the come to the eere. The stalke is callyd as it were Vita/ ¶ hath that name of Vito: brent for whan it is growen: some of ¶ stalke is brent to helpe and amende the londe. And some is kepte to fodre of berdys/ ¶ is callyd Palea: for it is fyrst meete that is layed before berdys/ namely in some countree: as in Tuscan. And the lyande is colde: that it suffreth not snowe ¶ falleth to shede: and is so hote that it compelleth apples for to rype. Hec vlqz plinius libro. xviij°/

¶ Many maner come is callyd frument cum as Pyder sayth ¶ Plinius also. li° xviij°/ As Whete: Barly/ Rye. ¶ Wylde/ gother suche. of whom it shalbe spoken afterwarde eche in his owne place:

¶ But in alle come that is callyd frumentum: generally men shall take hede of the grounde that it is sowen in/ ¶ of the qualyte of ¶ grounde/ for some com

chyeth in one grounde and kayseth in a nother & foudreth as Plinius sayth. And soo it is to be vnderstonde of other corne & londe. Also maner and tyme of sowyng/for some corne is some sowen and some late. for wynter sede is some sowen: and somer sede is late sowen And some is sowe vnder foode: and some above. And some whete is sowe in certey maner: and in tyme certeyn/And hath ly in other maner & tyme: and so is mysle and comyn: as Columella sayth expresse seyp sup pla. xxviij°./ And mey taketh moost hede of convenable tyme: bothe in sowyng and in gadryng of corne. For as plinius sayth That it is done better in one tyme than in a nother: For corne is better gadred in the full of the mone: whan it is saued fro corrupcõy: Also of kayr werder & tyme. Some/is Serck in latyn: & comyth of Sereno cris as Isyd sayth. And Serenũ celum is a clere skye in this maner speche. And therfor mey shall sowe: and not in grete reyne & showres/And so Virgill sayth.

Mundus iste nudus mendum/

¶ And for as plinius sayth there capso xix°./Yf the wynde is to stronge corne is apayred/and that in thre tymes & state of the corne. Whan corne blomyth: and whan the blossom fallyth/And whan it rypith. By any cupll blast the eer fadith and is dystroped: and lesyth the fruyte & corne. Also comoche reyne greuyth: for thenne all is lost bi colde humour/other it cornyth vnkyndly in to other: herbes & superfluyte of leuys. Also sodey & Immoderate hete greuyth: that is cloyd in a clowde/for whyle the humour is drawey in to the Inner partyes of the rote thenne by stronge hete of hote humour & gleymy: wormes brede aboute the rote. And by freting and gnawyng of suche wormys ꝑ substaunce of the corn is wasted. Also in corne & greynes wormys brede aboute the leuys: and dystroy the greynes whan the wormis haue dystroyed the eeres in reyny weder after passyng hete.

Also in passyng depnesse colde lachith humour: and is soo lost for defawte of nourysshyng & fedyng/Other grene flyes brede therin: that bey callyd Cataris/and fretyth all the cheyfe of ꝑ corn And somtyme many longe flyes: more & lasse bredyth therin/& dystroyeth euery deale ¶ Also in the sede corne nedith clensse & purencsse/ For as plinius sayth there/Capso. xviij°/yf the sede is touchyd with salowe other with greeys: it is spyit & lost/For all sedes that bey Infect therwyth bey shent & lost. Also in corne that growyth nedyth besyly Husbondry/for it nedyth that corne be clene wedyd & clensyd of superfluytee of cupll wedys. For as he sayth: there amonge ꝑ bette whete sometyme growe cupll wedes & venemous/as Cocle & Ray and other suche there comyth for corrupcõy & malyce of the humour that is drawey/other of myghte of the here that werkyth not suffysaunt ly in alle the matere. ¶ Also there it is sayd: that of corrupte dewe ꝑ cleuyth to the leuys comyth corrupcyon in corne: and makyth it as it were redy/other rusty. And amonge all maner corne whete bereth the price: and to manbyde no thynge is more frendly/ noo thynge more nourishynge: ¶ But herof seke in Ra. H. And seke de Helle & Segeta

¶ De farre. Capm lxvi.

Farr is a maner corne: and hath ꝑ name: for sometyme it was broke

& a mater of mete had the vse & crafte of mylles. ¶ Of that comyth farrago as Plyder sayth: and is no herbe that is of barly hynde yet grene/and the frute therof berieth not to ryppynge.

¶ De farina. Capm .lxvij.

Quelchyghte farina: and is the matere of brede/And hath that name farina of far. For of far corne broken betwene mylle stones cometh mele/Other that name comyth of farciendo:fyllynge. Whan mele is made to bredeit fylleth the wombe. Other mele is properly called farina whan the corne is well grounde betwene mylle stonys:and flowre & branne medlyd & not departyd. ¶ And the flowre of the mele whan it is boulted & departid from the branne is callyd Simila & Simulago Also it hath a nother name:and hyght pollen & pollis/and therof comyth.hec polenta/&.hoc.pulmentum comyth of pultes as Plyder sayth libro.xx°./capto vij°. ¶ But some men meane:that polenta is a maner potage made of þ mele belle & puryd flowre/And hath þ name polenta of pollen:that is delycate mele that fleeth fro the mylle stone to þ mylle. And hyght Amolum by a nother name/For it is throwen fro the mylles ne for hyghenelle therof:as the flowre is that hyght Simula:small without gret mele other weyght. ¶ But polenta hath the other synonyma/as it is sayd in Glosa/sup Josue.v°. he shall ete polenta of the same yere. ¶ And.hec.polenta is come sodyn:pylled & hullyd and clanyd with frotinge of handes:as though it were pyllyd: hullyd & clanyd with beatynge & stampynge to a matter. And is hyght polenta:as it were pulenta:pyllyd and therfor clanyd is a matter: But what name it euer haue:yonge is good for the ly mette and to medycynes. Therof brede is made by medlynge of water/& bakyng of fyre. Sometyme therof is made for fermentes/And is called Libanus/and is not full dyscrete mete/ And sometyme is made brede medlyd with soure dough/ And some bake vnder ashes. And some it bake and tornyd and wende at ly e.and is callyd Focacius:a cake. And some it bake to ny ouen:and is callyd Clibanicus. ¶ In thyse maner of wyse & in many other by bakyng crafte brede is made of mele as Plyder sayth.libro.xx°. ¶ And all this maner brede comforteth & nourisheth:and pleyseth mannys herte:And refreyth þ that is hote/And pryth vertue & strenghe to theym that trauayle: But paslyng al other fleshly brede & clene made of whete is moost frende & acordyng to lyfe as Constantyne sayth in Dietis.

¶ Mele is grounde at mylle: and syfted with a sythe/and medlyd with hote water & with soure dough: to haue the better sauour/and to brede & moulde to shape of loues.and bake afterwarde/ And at last after many trauayles manner lyfe is fedyn and sustened therwith.

¶ Also mele is good to medycynes whan it is medlyd in dewe maneere with other thynges that to acordynge/For mele medlyd with hony clerisyth & clensyth þ face of scabbes & of whelkes as Dyascorides sayth. ¶ Also mele of whete other of rye sodyn with wyne & with grene sayed herbes & eten helpyth and nelliyth the hardnelle that comyth of rennyng of mylke ayeyn sayth/And ripeth postumes & gaderynge of euyll humours & slaketh sperines whyche hey ouercome

and spyrte as it were wyth the Lampe and shronke as he sayth.

¶ De Fermento: Capm .lxviij.

Soure dough hyghte Fermentū for it maketh paast ferment. & maketh it also aryse as Alyder sayth. ¶ Libro.xx?/capīo prio. Soure dough is compowned of dyuers vertues And hath substaunce & vertue lyke. therfore it hath vertue to heue paast & brede And to chaunge & amende the sauoure therof. And to tome ty to his kyndelle al matere that it is medlyd wyth. And hath the vertue to drawe soone euyll humours out of the body as Dyalcorides sayth the ¶ And to rype & to opey postumes & botches: yf it be medlyd wyth salt. And openyth ȳ poores of the body by his subtylte: And dyssolueth & tempreth humours. And hyghte Fermentū ty sacyo: and Zima ty grewe. And so paast made only of mele & of water hyghte Azima as it were lyne zima. wythout soure dough And zima: soure dough ryseth paast and brede that is medlyd therwyth. & chaungeth the sauour. And chyrlech & distribuyeth partyes therof: as it is sayd (sup epll tolam)

¶ De Fumo terre. Capm .lxix.

Fūm⁹ terre is an herbe hote and drye to the fyrste degree/ & hath that name for it springyth and groweth out of the eyche ty grete quantyte as smoke dooth: other fumosyte that comyth of the eyche as it is sayd ty Plato. And the more grene the herbe is the better it is. And is of noo vertue whan it is drye. And is an herbe with bourbyle sauour and heuy smell/ And is nedeles moost of vertue: for it clensyth & pourgeth melancolie: flewme & Colera. and helpyth ayenst the scabbes & Dropesye that comyth of colde cause: And helpyth them that haue the patage & stoppyng of ȳ lyuour & of the spleene: But thys herbe hath a vyce: for it bredeth swellyng & ventosyte/ Therfore the ventosyte therof shall be abatyd wyth fenell: that it brede not tetyng & gnawyng as Plato sayth.

¶ De Feniculo. Capīm .lxx.

Fenell is a comyn herbe: and is of grete vertue & myght. And is hote & drye to the second degree And hath vertue to tempre & to shrede. & to opey/ and to hete & to tempte. And ȳ by subtyll cause & qualyteis therof: as it is sayd ty Plato. The sede: rote & leues therof acordyth to medicyn. ¶ Therof Alyder spekyth libro.xvij?/ Capīo vltio & sayth That Latines calle fenell Feniculum: for the Juys of the stalke and of the rote therof sharpyth the syghte: And it is sayd: that serpentes cast therof: and doon awaye the aege of theyr yene. And the Grekis calle this herbe Maratum. ¶ Plyd takyth this for certeyn speche of Plinius libro.xx?/capīo.xiij?/ Serpentes he sayth maketh the fenel noble: and dooth awaye aege by cast therof: and restoryth the syghte & maketh it sharpe with Juys therof. And sayth that vnder stondynge of Jnwytte is arryd therw⁹ and dyscelle put of. And of the Juys there of full good Collirium is made ayenst dymnesse of eyen. ¶ Of fenell is double maner of kynde: wylde and tame. The sede therof dronke wyth wyne helpyth ayenst bytynge of serpentis & styngynge of Scorpyons. The Juys therof droppyd ty to the eyen sleeth wormes:

¶ And the Juys therof comforteth and strengtheth & hardyth the stomak. And abateth wambelynge: and breketh the stoon: And multyplyeth mylke in beestes. The rote therof purgyth the reynes and helpyth the Dropesye yf it is sodde in wyne. And helpyth byttynge of hounes: Tame fenell doeth all this: But Ypo maratid: wylde fenell werkyth more strongly: and doeth all thise forsayde thynges as Dyoscorid sayth.

¶ De Ferula. Capm lxx.

FErula is an herbe: and the Juys therof hyght Galbanum: As Isyder sayth libro.xvij°./ There is mencyon made. Ex.ij.xviij°./ There is mencyon made of Hesiar and Galbanum. ¶ There the Glose sayth: þ Plinius sayth That Galbanum groweth in Syria in a certayne hylle: there plente is of Ferula/ And out therof Galbanum rennyth as it were Rosine. ¶ And libro.xx°./capto.xxiij°. Plinius sayth: þ the sede of Ferula is lyke to Annet. And the leuys and the bowes therof sodde in oyle and eten with hony acordith to the stomak: But it maketh the heed akeryf men ete therof comoche. ¶ And a peny weyght of the rote therof dronke in two Cyates of wyne helpyth ayenst the bitynge of serpentes. Juys therof dronke in þ quantyte of a beny lasteth the wombe/ The grene pyth therof dooth away fylthe of the face. The sede therof dronken in wyne stounchyth blood: And helpeth them whyche haue the fallynge euyll. And þ Juys therof helpyth clerenesse of the eyen. Hec vlgs plato.

¶ De Feno Capm lxxj.

HEye hyght Fenum. And hath that name: for it is fedde & nourysshed with flowres. ¶ Hereof hyght Flamma in some mannes language as Isyder sayth libro.xvij°./ ¶ All herbes and gresse which bee eyther moysty and dryed maye be called Fenell And namely yf it accorde to sede pongs herbys other olde herbis: For heye is properly and ryght conuenyent mete to beestys. ¶ The Glose super Playe.xl° declareth of heye and sayth That in grasynge heye is grene and sayenge thenne beryth flowres. And afterwarde is dryed with heete of the sonne: and broughte to powder at laste. Lyke wyse as may be lyth sayenelle by pullynge & drawynge towarde aege: and after drayeth to his dethe & rampth at laste in to powder.

¶ For heye whyle it is grene and sprynegeth: clotheth and makyth fayr downes and medowes/ And makyth ioye & beestys haue lykynge to lobe theron. ¶ And comforteth the eyen with grene grasse and herbes & with dyuers flowres. And for tendre substaunce therof: the moysture is sone wasted in the hote sonne. And the herbe whyche semyd as it laughed whyle it bare flowres is at the laste spoyled and depryued of sayenelle & lykynge: For it fayleth and dryeth as it were sodaynly/ For heye that springeth & groweth this daye and is grene: is the next morowe deed and drye and put to no ouey: Ells it is sayd to ly kenelle of the wicked man (in psalmo) Be he as heye that groweth vpon an house. Thus the Glose sayth. ¶ The more hyghter heye groweth the lesse depper bey the rootes and rotys: And groweth the lesse: and the sonner drieth & fayleth. The sooner heye is mowe whan it is ful growe & put to the

sonne to drye þ better: And oft is reysed torned and wended wyth pykes: forkes and rakes: for it sholde not by superfluyte of moysture apayre by the grounde. And is thenne lad: gadered & made of hepes in to cockes/ And at the laste led home in cartes & in waynes: and brought in to bernes for dyuers vse & nedes.

¶ And hey that growyth in lowe what hyghe place & meanely drye smelleth better: and is more better to beestis than other hey that groweth in lowe medowes: in marreys and in watry places as plinius sayth/ for in suche hyghe places & drye the humoure that nourylheth is more dygested than in lowe places and watry.

¶ De flagello. Capitulum .lxxiij.

The hyghest partyes of trees hyghte flagella: and haue that name for they suffre ofte blastes & wyndes: as Ysyder sayth lib. xvij./ And some men call the leuys therof trees here. and some call them folia: as it were fila: threde. for folium in grewe is filū in latyn/ and threde in englysshe/ for in trees is some fayrnesse stretchynge: as it were threde/ Therfore amonge Latines leuys bey callyd folia: as it were in lyknesse of threde. And the knottes out of whyche springeth leuys & braunches be callyd Oculi: as it were eyen: for watry humour and thynne that hath but lytyll substaunce is drawe & areced by hete fro the rote vp to the bowes: and therby ouerte in dyuers places by sharpnesse therof/ And comyth as it were out at so many eyen. And is ther by werkynge of þ Inner hete and of the ayre that is wythout towyd in to substaunce of leues: as it is sayd in Comēt lib vegetabil Aristotel. ¶ And after by the qualyte of þ humour that hath the maystry and myghe other febylnesse of here whyche werkyth in the humour. ¶ Leuys bey dyuers in many maners wyse: as it is sayd tofore in this same boke Vbi agitur de diuersitate quo ad figuram variū folioꝝ) Loke tofore in the same boke in littera. A.

¶ Leues maketh fayre the tree: and defendeth the tender blossome flowres and frute: that it taketh no wronge of stronge blastes and stormys of wyndes & of weder and showres of reyne. ¶ Leuys kepe reyne the reles of hayle and blastys and thoupnge of wynde and showres & kepys of reyne: as it were a shelde/ and defendith the blossomes and frute ¶ And leuys meuyth aboute with a lytyll wynde: for they bey lyght and thynne: But they falle not soone/ for plenere of gleymynge humour: are the frute kepe that bey hydde vnder the leues/ Therfore leuys spryngeth and bey growne & gynge tyme and in some/ And fadyth and widdryth in harnesse tyme: and falleth some/ and some ayenst wynter tyme And rotyth on the grounde at laste.

¶ Also leuys accordyth to medycynes: & bey mete to many bestes: As Ysyder sayth whyche bestes and Gotes etyn moste gladly. as Ysyder sayth. Sche other propretees of leues tofore in the same boke. libro xvij. A. b. c.

Flowres hyghte flosculus it were flowres flerynge and passynge: for they falle soone/ and bey soone wasted and consumed: Sauereches in leues bey many maners vertues and graces of smell and sauour: Of colour/ of smothnesse. of vertu and of myghe: for it pleysyth & comforteth the spyrytes of smell & the tast &

saueure: And the syghte wyth colour. And handlynge & tonge wyth softnesse & smothenesse, And hath many maner vertues: and cureth many maner euyls And breketh wyth weltery wynde: & layeth ty the southern wynde as Plyden sayth. ¶ Leues aourney herbes: frides/gardens & wodes wyth kaynesse: & maketh them pleasyng & lykynge wyth swetnes that they conceyue of the dewe of heuen Therfore bely that gadre hony vsyth & haunte flowres by cause of gadrynge of hony. And whan flowres sprynge sonest than frute: & maketh men haue hope of frute that sprygeth there after. Flowres come and sprynge & breke oute of pure clene vnctuous humour of the stalke of the yerde: & defoyleth not the yerde: but bewtyeth it & maketh it wonderly fayre ¶ Also ofte flowres open themself ty the sonne rysynge: & closeth themself ty the sonne goynge downe many flowres for cause'g thẽne humour: fayleth wydereth by stronge hete that walketh the moystur therin. ¶ Also flowres sometyme turne towarde the sonne: & open themselfe & sprede more & more as the sonne ryseth hyer & hyer: as it farith ty the herbe Solutopia þ highte Sollequii also. þ redy wente. And many calle it Lucina: as it is sayd afore. E. ¶ And flowres þ sprynge to late & ty vntyme bodeth tobey of faylynge of frute that sholde come therafter/ for suche flowres bey soone corrupte by sodeyn colde other wyth corupte ayre: other yf it sprynge to nye Vyntur as Harueste: thenne it ryperth not for defaute of due hete as Plyny sayth it? rcp?/ cn v?/ ¶ And among flowres he setteth the Lilye Rose & Violet tofore other: to bewre crownes of noble men. Of whom it shall be shewed here after. ¶ Flos cam pi is a speciall flower: and hath that name for it growith by itself ty pleyn that be not tylthed nother eryd wyth a share nother dungyd wyth dyete/ And is a lytill flowre wyth a smalle stalke. and the flowre is redy as blood. Centaury ty the flowre bey conceyued & dygestyngyd. & lasse: and nother moo ne lesse. The vertu therof is lyke to þ vertue of Centaurea But it is not soo bytter of complexyoon: though it were condempyd of wyse men ty olde tyme: ty flowres/ leues. and many other partyes: not lesse worthe ty medycyn than the lesse Centaurea. ¶ Centaurea is a fowle bytter herbe: & therfore called Fecene. And therof is dowble kynde: the more and the lesse/ And hath swetnesse ty the rote with a maner bytternesse. ¶ The Juys therof medyd wt hony clenseth the syghe: and abatyth swellynge/ And helpyth ventrum as bityngez And helpyth ayenst the deedly postume that hyght Antrax: And helpyth downe the malyce of the venym therof/ and letyth the woodnesse of the mutent that it maye not passe & sprede ty to the ty Innere partyes of the moste noble membres Hec dicz plinius/ vt supra.

¶ De fructu. Capm lxxiij.

Fruite hyghte fruitus: and hath that name of fruimen as Plyden sayth/ for fruimen is the ouer party of the tyrote: and therthrugh mete passyth whan it is chewyd as Plyden sayth it? rvij?/ And therof cometh thys name frugis: come and fruite of trees & feldes that we dieg and ete: is properly called fructus Though we speke vnpropesely sometyme: and call the fruite of the herthe fruite. ¶ Also it is generall to wete: þ the moste noble and vnctuous partye

of tree and of herbes bothe to pyth & ty
ȝote is often kyndly drawen by hete:
ꝑ blossomes & flowres maye falle out &
sprynge in theyr tyme & dispose the sprig
gynge of frute: ꝑ matere of frute may be
gendred of the forsayd noble partie: ꝑ is
so drawe out of pyth & rote: & ꝑ the ma
tere maye be nourished & fedy w' good
nes of humour & of hete: & defended w'
couerynge of leuys: & be made perfyte bi
hete of the sonne & influence of the ver-
tue of heuen. ꝑ the frute may be take to
vse & meete whan it is rype at full. Gre
ne frute & rawe & not dygest greue bodi
es & make them swell: & namly bodyes
of chyldren & of feble folke. & harde to ꝑ
wombe longe wormes & other wormes
also: And nourishe & fede euyl humours
& corrupte & apeyre kynde talte & sauou
re: as it fareth in wymmen w' childe that
lowe mosti grene frute ꝑ is not rype: as
Plinius sayth: But good frute & ripe a-
corde bothe to meete & to medycyne: so ꝑ
euery manere frute be take in due mane
re & acordynge: & drynke be take therat
ten in conenable & due tyme: So it is mo
re playnly caught in li' Dietar. ¶ Ge
nerally frute is fyrste grene & indigest: &
soure other byter: but the vtter hete com
fortyth the Inner hete: & makyth dige-
styon in the soure humour: & dyssolueth
it & the eythy matere therof. And ꝑ nere
rype ꝑ frute is: ꝑ more swete & swellyng
sauour & plesynge it taketh. And frute
ꝑ growe mosti hye in the toppis of bow
es & is mosti theyte afore the sonne ry-
pyth mosti hastely. Tokey of ryppenesse
is chaũgynge of grene colour as eyther in
to pale colour: redy as pelowe. & chaũgyn
ge of byter sauoure as soure in to swete
& plesynge sauour & lykynge to ꝑ taste/
¶ Fyrste frute springeth grene: & whan
it ryppeth hete hath mastry therby: and
thenne frute chaungeth both colour & sa
uour. And the more the hardnes of eythy
matere is slaked & nesshyd by mygher &
vertue of hete: & the more mayster moys
ture of water other of ayre hath therin:
the nere ryppe is ꝑ frute. Therfore ripe-
nesse of frute is assayed not onely by lyg
hter & colour nother by taste & sauour: but
by gropyng & handlyng. Yf ꝑ fynger dyn
teth in therto & fynde it nesshe: as Plinius
sayth in Dictis. ¶ And frute of trees ꝑ
growe in mountayns ben more pure: mo
re sauery & more pollosy than frute of
trees ꝑ growe in valeys & in lowe places
And ꝑ is for more swete & more pure &
more temperate fedynge & nourysshyng
ꝑ is in mountayns than in valeys as Ar-
istotle sayth. Loke rather de diuersitate
arborũ qo ad fruct' circa fine. ¶ And so
me frute is fyrste swete & sauoury: & af-
terward byttir & soure: as Mirabola: as
Aristotle sayth. Though suche frute be
not of hymselfe good to ete: yet w' other
they ben good & medicynable. ¶ And
swete frute as Plinius sayth is mosti tem
perate in foure qualytees. & ben more tẽ
perate & more moyste & hote & more nes
shyng than other. And colde frute that
is soure and harde: stoppyth & constrey-
nyth: Neuertheles it comfortyth the sto-
mak: and excyteth the appetyte sperpal-
ly and yf it be ete fastyng: But and it
be ete after mete it comfortith the mo-
uth of the stomak: And chastyth cogy-
ders and shoueth downwarde the mete
And harethe and makyth nesshe the wom
be. ¶ And yf the frute be soure and com
powned of watry matere and of eythy /
Thenne quenchyth sharpnesse and cole
ra. And comfortyth the stomak: & dissol
uyth & departeth thicke humour & colde

sharpyth swete humour: and yeuyth to
them vertu & myght to thryue & to passe
to to all ꝑ body. Vnsauery frute to why
che watry moysture hath mayster to lytle
worth thay other frute: & helpyth not ꝑ
stomak: but brouyth abhomynacio and
wamblynge. And yf frute to perfyte ry-
pe: it hath good sauour & mery smell: yf
it be not rotty nother worm eten nother
infected wyth cupl humour nother with
corrupt ayre. And suche frute to best kep
te & dureth lengest in a clene place & drye
& namely in hey or strawe. And rotyth
soone in a moyst place & lowe by ꝑ grou
unde. ¶ Also rype frute fayllyth sooner
thay the grene: & sooner by nyght thay
by daye/ for they hey more hete whane
they hey wette wyth the nyghte dewe/ &
falle the sooner. Of sprynge of frute
this sufficeth at this tyme: for moche is
shewed of frute before in ꝑ same boke
in tractatu de arboribus in generali. No
he there in. xi.

¶ De Germine. Capitu .lxxv.

Burgenyng hyght Germen and
Germen is take for a burgen-
ge graff as Alder sayth/ & ha-
the ꝑ name germen of germendo. berynge/
And thens comyth Germinacio: for in
burgenynge bredeth the humour of nou
rysshyng & the humour & the vertu semy
nall/ And also hynde bete aryueth & ver
tyfyth therto. & is of moost vertue & myg
hte in effecte & werkyng: though it be of
lytyll qualyte in substaunce/ for ꝑ vertu
of the rote to drawe & pulleth & temyth
in to substaunce of burgenynge/ Therfo
re herbes accorde bette to medycyn why-
le they burgeyne and sprynge and hane
plente of humour that comyth fro ꝑ ro-
te and burgenynge. The tyme betyth
out of the rote of ony herbe other of a tree
hyghte Germen/ For whan tyme bete
is comforted ꝑ is clouyn to the pyth of ꝑ
rote: thenne the rote drawyth to itself ha
mour ꝑ is nedefull therto. And ꝑ is reed
& bote vpwarde by bete ꝑ is closed ther-
in: & dryed by ayre that is wythoute/ and
tempo in to the matere of burgenynge.
And for drawynge restyth not in the ro
te: nouryssynge & sprynge restith not
in burgenynge or there be due perfeccio
& complement therin. ¶ Also bete of he
bey clyueth & comyth in the pyth of ꝑ
rote: & drawyth to itself the partyes of ꝑ
pyth that bey moost clene & thyne & mo
ste vnctuous & pure: and fallyth them
togyder & bryngyth them in by parey po
res of the rothe. And restith not to tome
them in to substaunce of burgenyng: as
the Cōmentour sayth sup. lib. viii. And
burgenynge takyth & drawyth grene co
lour: ꝑ is meane betwene redde & blache
by mayster of euery partyes that bey dry
e & eythy/ for sprynging & burgenynge
comeyth of eythy humour & thicke & vn
clene: But by medlyng of partyes of ay
re & of fyre the colour therof is grene/ ꝑ
is accorded meane colour betwene redde &
blache. Of burgenyng comyth ꝑ shalbe
blossoms: flowres & frute. Forth spring ma
ny flowres: twyggys & braūches clyppyd
togyder: & hynde makyth them to kepe &
saue hunde bete & the substaūce of burge
nyng. for ꝑ tender substaūce therof my-
ghte sone be hurt & grene but it were de
fended & socoured fro outwarde nayes by
twyggys & sprayes. Je is sone greued w'
colde ayre: & hete: reyne w' cupll infec
te dewe. So ayenst suche greues it to be
fended & socoured w' many leues & snap
tecyth many garmentes. Springyng of
burgenyng is sayenes of eyther of al gre

ne thynges ꝑ ſpryngē of theithe comyth of burgenyng: & is ſigne & token of chaūgyng of tyme & of comynge of nourriture of ſpryngyng tyme & warneth ꝑ water gooth & lomer cometh wyth nouelte & fayrnelle. And ſometyme burgeynge of buddes bey gnawen & fret with flyes grete & ſmalle & wyth other wormys/ & thenne is noo hope of fruite.

¶ De Gramine. Capm̄ .lxxvi.

GRamen is a feide herbe & hath ꝑ name for it bourgeth as Plyñ ſayth. All herbes bey geneted of humour of theith by goodnes of ꝑ hete of heuen of ꝑ ſonne: for the hete comyth wyth the eith & gadreth the moiſt ſubtyll partes therof: & tornyth theym in to kynde of rotis ppyght ouer the groūde cloſyth hete wyth in theymſelf: & drawyth by vertue therof humour of the groūde aboute to encreaſyng & nouriſſhyng of the ſame rote: & tornyth what is lyke therto in to kynde of itſelf. & ſendyth ꝑ ſuperfluyte to generacion of leues & of braunches. And for many rotes come of ꝑ humour ꝑ is drawe for the matere is able: & therfore many herbes & dyuers ſpryng of the burgenynge. & growe togider and hele all the groūde aboute. & ſtoppeth it wyth grene colour & wyth flowres. And ꝑ deper rotes of herbes bey in the groūde: the wyder aboute ſtalkes & leues of herbes ſpryng & ſprede: In the begynnyng of ſpryngē of herbes: they multyplyen themſelf ryght faſt yf they be not pared & cropt & holde lowe. And yf thei be ſuffred in the begynnyng to growe to faſte theñ they ſpire & ſede tyſone & leſe tyſone theyr fayrnes & grene colour as Plyñ ſayth. And herbes ꝑtake dyuers qualytees & vertues of ꝑ groūde ꝑ thei growe in & of qualyte of the humour ꝑ they be fedē & nouryſhed wt: as Plyñ: Iſaac & other Auctours meane/ Therfore of humours wyth contrary complexyons ſometyme herbes & graſſe & all that ſpryngeth of the erth taketh dayeng & dyuers werkyng & vertue: as Plyñ: Conſt Iſaac & other Auctours meane/ Therfore as ꝑ ſame Auctours meane: herbes of moiſtayn & of hye places bey thynner & ſhorter than herbes of valeyes & of merdys: But thoſe bey good & aſtoniynge to ſhepe/ for thei bey ſwete & hollow & meane ly drye. And thoſe ꝑ growe in marreys & in moyſe bey more fatte & large: But herbes ꝑ growe in moūtayns & hye places bey beſt of all/ ¶ For as Iſaac & Cōſtantyn ſayth: herbes of moyſe & marreys fede & nouryſſh not beſte: for they bee watry blode/ & dylloine themſelf ſone fro the membre: & brede ſwelling & gnawynge & curſynge in the gutte: But in contrarye bey contrary doynges. ¶ Yt is a rule as Iſaac ſayth Qui dicit lac milticū ad cementū dicit. cui⁹ radix inter herbas nutrit. ¶ The rule is this amonge herbes: If the rote of ay herbe nouryſſheth not: the lede therof nouryſheth not And yf the lede of ay herbe nouriſheth: ꝑ rote therof nouriſheth not herbes. And graſſe comyth of ꝑ gryene: & is pleyſyng in ſyght/ & lyknynge to beeſtys in paſture & meete: & comfoorteth ꝑ lede in doynge: for as ꝑ rotes/ ſo ꝑ herbes & gras is many maner vertues: as Palladius ſayth/ ¶ Herbes & gras loue ſtony weſt: reyne & hete & grete ſhoures/ for grene colour of herbes nede moche moyſture. Herbes & graſſe growe & ſprede in wyde places: & fade without ꝑ ſtronge colde & in moyſt wynde: and fordryē and fayle as Iſaac ſayth. ¶ And Dyaſcorid ſayth a certeyn

herbe

and specyally that ꝑ hyght Sramen: & hath knottes & braunches spredyng on the grounde: and brode leues & lomdele sharpe. And ꝑ rote therof is knotty and swete. Dreyn & other beestꝭ ete gladly of the herbe. And the vertue therof byndeth & also helpeth & closith woundes. & byndyth & stoppyth the wombe. And helyth sores of the bledder & reynes/ And abatyth ache of the spiene. ¶ Hounders knowen this herbe & etyn it to pourge them self: but they do it so prestly that vnethe men maye spye it.

¶ De Galbano. Capm .lxxvij.

GAlbanus is an herbe: & the Juys therof hyght Galbanū: & is like to braunches to the herbe Ferula. ¶ And as Pharro sayth galbanus is the Juys of the herbe Ferula. ¶ As Plyden sayth li° xvij°/ this herbe is kynde & Juys comyth out therof: ꝑ is gadred & dryed. Also the beste galbanū is moost clene wyth many dropes/ & is lyke to Thus in colour wyth smothe greynes. And the greyne therof is not to drye as Plinius & Dialcorid meanyth/ And is dryed in somer aboute the Sonne The vertue therof is fyry & hote in the thyrde degree: & moyste in the fyrste degree. And is feyned wyth powder of Lo liphonie: that hyght Piris in greke: & wyth beenys shaled & brokey: & the shales throwen awaye: and thenne ꝑ powder & the leues medlyd wyth ꝑ beste galbanum nesshed & tempred. ¶ Dery galbanū & pure maye be kepte longe tyme/ And hath vertu to dyssolue & tempre: to swage/ to drawe. to make smothe: & to laxe. Smoke therof awaketh them ꝑ-haue the sleppynge euyll: & helith ache and stoppyng of the spiene w' vynegre. and bryngyth a deed chylde out of the mooder wombe: & clenseth & pourgeth ꝑ Moder W' hony & ponder of galbanū sleeth longe wormes of the wombe. Smoke therof confortheyneth menstruall blode: & driueth away serpentes & venemo⁹ beestꝭ & wormes. And abateth cothache as Dyasc & Plinius meane & Plato also. And ther it is sayd ꝑ yf galbanū shalbe put in to medycyn. it shall fyrst be pourgyd of superfluyte: & shal fyrst be moiste in a shell to the fyre & then put in water. Thenne the pure galbanū shall sinke aboue. and the fylthe: as rynde & gravell shall synke to ꝑ botom. But Dyasc sayth ꝑ galbanū shalbe put in scaldyng hote water & what synketh shalbe gadred: & what fletyth shalbe throwen away.

¶ De Gutta. Capm .lxxviij.

GVtta ryght as Galbanū is the droppyng of a certey tree other herbe & hathe a nother name/ & hyght Armoiacū. Twygges & braunches of this tree may of ꝑ countree kytte in somer tyme. And the droppyng therof is callyd Gutta ꝑ Armoiacū also among phisycyens. ¶ As Jlyd sayth & Plinius also ꝑ beste kynde of this gutta is moost clene & pure without medlyng of erthy matere: & shalbe white & fat as Thy⁹. & semyth yt it be broke shynynge w' tyte grimytus Dyasc & pli meane. & smellyth lyke Lasanū: bytter & soure Gutta is hote in ꝑ thyrde degree & drye in ꝑ seconde degree. & hath vertue to dyssolue: kepe & to laxe as it is sayd in Plato. Scrupul of it dronke w' Drimell helyth cuyls of ꝑ spiene: & abatyth & pourgith smeetyng: vnclennes & fylth of eyen & sleeth long wormes of ꝑ wombe medled w' Juys of Pomade. & helpeth

ayenst the gutte̅s medled w̄ harde pyt̄
che. And restrictith pysse: & poudreth men
stinall blood/and abatyth all swellynge
& boinynge: As the Glose sayth cliij di̅
lum locū Mirra & gutta)

¶ De Gariophilo. Capm .lxxix.

Gariophili. & bey
ben lowe̅s bighte
pertyte fruyte wyth sharpe sauou
re: and som what blache in colour
Hote & drye in weibynge/also moyst in
wardly. And bey lasse strong thay other
in theyr qualiteres. And bey the fruyte of
a certey tree in Ynde: gadryd in Somer
tyme whan they bey rype/ And bey kep
te fyue yere in grete vertue and myghte.
And they shall be kepte in a place that
is nother to drye nother to moyste. For
they rote in a place that is to moyste/ &
forsdryeth in a place that is to drye. And
bey somwhat playn without: wyth shar
pe sauour & swete smelle/ And waxen so
me moysture yt ỹ nayle be thurstyd ther
in. And some bey feyned wyth powd̄ of
good clowes: medlyd wyth vynegre &
wyne wyth good smell. And therof they
take moysture: and bey vneth knowen:
but they bey more sharpe thay other w̄
oute. Therfore that sharpnesse is more
wythout thay wythin: But thyse that
bey feyned maye not be kepte passynge
yr. dayes. ¶ Good clowes haue vertue
to comforte by the good sauour of them
And to tempre & to waste by the qualy
tees of them. And they comforte ỹ brayn
ne and the vertue of felynge/ And helpe
ayenst farsynge of the heite. And com
forte well the spyrytuell vertue. And hel
pyth also ayenst Inuygnacion & ache of
the stomak: that comyth of colde & ven
tosyte: for they kepe the naturell vertu.
Hue dicz Dyascorid.

¶ De Genesta. Capm .lxxx

Genesta hath that name of bytt̄
ternes: for it is full bytter to mā
nes taste. And is a shrubber that
growyth in a place that is forsakey: lon
ly & vntyched. Pretence therof is wyt̄
nesse that the grounde is barryne & drye
that it growyth in. And hath many bra
unches knotty & harde. Grene in wyn̄
ter and yelowe floures in somer/ thyche
wrappyd/ with heuy smell and bytter sa
uour. And bey nethelesse moost of vertue:
as Dyascorides sayth; For the broth of
the leuys therof abatyth swellynge of ỹ
splene: And helpith ayenst the tothache/
And stoppeth menstruall blood/ & flux̄
thyth the bloody flure. ¶ And the Juys
therof sleeth lyce & nytes. And the sede
therof is bitter and blache in longe cod̄
dys: And blache growen as it were cod̄
dys of fetches other pesey. And is good
to the for ayd thynges.

¶ De Grano. Capm .lxxxi.

A Greyne is the lest party both
of the sede & of the tree: dealyd
& departyd & distyngued in sub
staunce. For euery greyne is both pyth &
rynde: in the whiche pyth abydyth ỹ rau
sle & reason seminall that a plante may
sprynge therof. to multyplye thynges of
that kynde/ and to saue them in kynde
beynge. And soo a greyne is ful lytyll of
substaunce: of pyth & rynde/ and is nethe
les huge & myghty to effecte & vertue se
minall. And as grenes bey dyuers in byl
de: So they ben dyuers in figure & shape
to place & disposicion. ¶ Herof Aristo
tle sprekyth. libro primo de Plantis/ and sa
yth: that some greyne & sede is gendred
in plantis without cuddys: As it sayth

to Annes sede and to Fenellsede & other suche. And some is gendred in coddys & hulles: As it sayth in beenes & in other codde ware. And some bere sede in hatys be shales & in cappys wythout about þ shalis: as nactes and other suche. And so me greynes bey ordeynyd in harde coates wythin the frute: As it sayth in apples & in perres/ Greynes that bey ordeynyd in coddes & in hulles bey dyuerse in many maneré wyse in place. Ja: some bey multyplyed in coddys: As it sayth in Celidoyne/ whyche is a good herbe for þ eyen: And is inclosyd wyth & hole as the bey and the pese. And som in hole not closid: As whete and other suche. And so me greyne is nother in codde nother in hole: As barly & sprite: but the greyne is contynuyd to þ shawe. And some is double wythoute Interclose: As it sayth in Celidoyne. And some is double wyth interclose: As the greyne of Nartucium. And some is dowble other treble to dyuers celles in the codde: As it sayth in Ricinus. In the fruyte therof bey thre celles: and in euery celle ther greynes ar sowre Joyned wythout Interclose/ & thre be bytwene þ greynes: As in Callia filicula. And somtyme thyche & nethe Interclose: As in Cucumer & Cucurbita.

¶ And somtyme greynes haue the interclose of dyuers substaunce and of dyuers hynde: As in pomegarnade. Therin by cause þ greynes some interclose is sadye & thyche: and some smalle & thynne: But as greynes bey dyuers in substaunce: so they bey dyuers in fygure & shape/ Jor some bey rounde: and some shapen toppe wyse. And some euenlonge & ther cornerde wyth many sydes: As it sayth in Lirio & Cherpes. Euenlonge greyne semyth as though it were clone in one sid bet As it sayth in Whete & in other suche. ¶ Greynes bey warned & socoured wyth rynden: skynnes and huskys & coddys/ for to sauue the Inner pyth & kyndely herte. Hec vlqz Antiocus.

¶ De Gyth. Capm

GYth is a manere potage moche lyke to Compy: And is put in brede to make it swete: And is blacke of colour/ As the Glose sayth super ysa. xxviij. ¶ And plato & Dyascorides meane: that Gyth is an herbe hote and drye in the seconde degree. And growyth amonge corne wyth smalle sede & blacke/ as it were ther comerd. And the sede is crumpynge & nethynge: and sondeale bitter/ And hath vertue to dyssolue and to consume: to waste & to opey the stoppynge of the spleen/ And to swage ventolyte/ and to abate the swellyng of Emorodoes: and to skunche the bleydynge therof. And to slee longe wormes of the wombe wyth hony. ¶ And some meneth that this herbe is Nigella. and the broth therof sleeth wormes of the eres: yf it be luke warme: hote droppyd therin/ yf it be sode in vinegyre. And bat lyth postumes yf it is sode in wyne.

Tranne & Lynnclede and culuour dodge & layed therto in a plaster wyse. And is acounted good ayenst lepra: yf it be layed to wyth Raphanus & a lyttyll salt And stoppyth menstruall blood: pronoryth haily beerynge of chylder: yf the wo may be smokyd therwyth. Yf Nigella lye in wyne al a nyght: that wyne dronke helpyth ayenst the evill Stranguria That is smalle pyllynge and ofte. And ayenst the palsyey Jllium/ And shall not be sodde lenth it be to vyolent. for as Alyder sayth: Nigella sleeth yf it be

and receyued in grete quantyte and to moche.

¶ De Ilice. Capitm .lxxxiij.

Iler. Ilicis. is a manere Olue: a tree that beerith mast. And ha the that name of. Eligo-gis. to chese. ¶ For as Plyder sayth libro. xvij? fyrste men founde and chose the fruyte of this tree to theyr meete and fode. To fore vse of corn men lyued by suche mast in olde tyme. ¶ Amonge trees that be syth maste this manere olue Ilex is accõpted moost worthy and noble. The fruyte therof fedeth many nacyons as Plinius sayth libro. xvi?/ ¶ And Ilex is a tree wyth a grete rote and depe in the ground and moost surest & saddest stocke and moost hardest and thyckest rynde: wyth some manere ryuelles/ And wyth many bowes and braunchys: and many fayre leuys and brode. And therfore wyth lyghynge and wyth mery shadowe beerith grete plente of fruyte and of mast. The tree therof is durable and stronge: & nye not able to rote/ for stockis therof layed vnd water tourneth as it were to hard nesse of stone. And the longer tyme they be in suche moysty places: the more hard dey bey. Therfore suche tymber is able to buyldynge of temples of goodes and of palayces of kynges. And soo for hard and durable matere and kynde of suche tree: myddleayd men made therof ymages and mawmets of fals goddys: as Plinius sayth.

¶ De Iunipero. Capitm .lxxxiij

Iuniperus is a tree as Plyder sayth/ and hath that name amonge the Grekes: for it growyth brode and wyde by nethe. and narowe above as Fux sayth/ for yf it take fyre it kepyth and holdyth longe tyme: in that yf coles be take in the asshes therof it quenchyth not wythin a yere as it is sayd. ¶ For hyghest pyre in grewe: therfore this tree highest Iuniperus/ as it were beer dynge fyre. And some Iuniperus is ma the grene: and some is lyteyll & smalle: as Plyder spekyth libro. xvij?/ And eyther is a cough tree wyth pyrelers and many smalles leuys & sharpe. And eyther beerith: but the lasse berith more fruite than the more: and berith many greynes smale and rounde/ And bey herst grene and after purpyll: Other as it were sondele redy. When they bey rype at full wnethe this tree lesith grene colour: fruyte other leuys. And is hote & drye in the thyrd degree as Dyascorid sayth. ¶ The fruyte therof is gadred in springynge tyme: & is kepte two yere/ And hath vertue to dissolue: to consume and to waste/ and to comforte. ¶ The broth therof yf it be sodde in reyne water helpyth ayenst the fluxe that comyth of sharpnesse & feenesse of medycyne: yf the pacyent be bathed therin. ¶ Of Iuniperus is made Oleum iuniperii: whiche is moost effectyf ayenst the Quartayn: yf the pacient take euery daye therof the weyghte of a Dragme in meete other other wyse. And helpyth ayenst the palsey Iliaca: yf ye place is anoynted therwith. And helpith them that haue the fallynge euyll. And breekyth the stone yf it is put in to a bledder wyth an instrument that highte Siringa: and is a smalle pype by the whyche the the medycyn is put in to the bledder. ¶ Wyne in the whyche fruyte of Iuniperus is sodde in wyth naye fygges pourgyth the breest: and dooth away ye cough Hec dicit Plato & Dyascorid.

Juniperus groweth in stony places that is not tylthed and in wyldernesse: Serpē tes flee the shadow therof as Plinius sayth: Therfore ware warne that the frute therof helpyth ayenst venym.

¶ De Hisopo. Capm lxxxv.

Hysop is a lytyll shorte herbe: and growyth amonge stones, and dieth in the Rotte in the harde frostes as Lathodonius wrangyth sup. ℔.

¶ Dyascorides sayth that this herbe is hote and drye in the thirde degree. The vertu therof is in flowres & in seedes more than in the stalke other rote: And shalbe gadred in somer whan it berith flowres And hey dryed in a clene place & dēme And have vertue to dyssolue: temper/ to consume. waste: and to clense the lodges And clensyth and pourgeth alle maner cruddes that comyth of colder: yf it is sod in wyne with drye figgys: and the wyne yeuen to the patyent to drynke. And dooth away ache of the stomake and of the guttes: wallynge and comfortynge with the broth. And water that it is sod in pourgeth and clensyth the Moder of superfluyte of humoure. ¶ This herbe Hisope helpyth in a clyster and layed on the herd abatyth colde tetune (Tum caden ℔ tem reprimit) And doth away rothache that comyth of ventosyte. ¶ And is calld hec Hisopus and hoc Hisopum also. And Austeurs meane that the mydyll sillable therof is shorte: and some that it is longe. (It is sayd in Aurora)

Hisopi humilis petens luis radicibz herbe Et vicio Hisopus: petrosa herba medetur)

¶ Thyse two verses meane: that Hisope is a lowe herbe: and clenseth in the stone by vrine/ And is medycynall for cruddes of the breste. And who that hath scandy

a verse maye wyte that the mydyll sylla ble standyth for a shorte sylla ble in ℔ le conde verse. And in Claudian it is made longe: as Alanus sayth libro quarto

¶ And is made long in five verses that folowe.

Et rerum tenet cum fastu cornua Hisopi.

¶ A nother sayth.

Pectoris herba canos rasers frenat Hisopi

¶ Pet folowyth a nother verse.

Hic pulmonis opus curat medicamen Hisopus.

¶ Do it is longe in all thyse thre verses that hey hese seene for exlampie therof/

¶ And plinius sayth though that this herbe be lytyll yet it was of so grete au torite amonge men in olde tymes: they trowed that they myght not be clensyd in theyr temples wythoute sprynginge with this herbe. ¶ Also amonge the Ebrewes they that shulde be clensyd and purifyed: shulde be purifyed with a bun dell of Hisope As mencion is made. Exod xij°/ ℔ Leuitic xiij°/ ℔ Num. xix°/ ¶ Also powder therof helpyth ayenst the Dro pesie as Dyascorides sayth: and clensith the body of wanne colour and the face/ And abatyth rothache and tyngling of eres: & sleeth longe wormes in ℔ wame be as he sayth.

¶ De Jacinto. Capm lxxxvi.

Jacinctus is an herbe with a purpyll flowre: And hath that name of a noble chylde that was founde dede amonge purpyll flowres. And ℔ herbe hath that name of the sloppe of ℔ dede chylde and of his dede body. And is also lyke to a violette in flowre & ro te as Plinius sayth libro xxij°/ ¶ Also a precious stone of the same name & with the same colour is acounyd amonge ℔

ewelue precyous stones in the Apocalips
¶ Jacinctus is also the name of a map
Of a stone/and of a flouer. The proper
colour therof is the colour of ayre other
of heuen/Purpura hath colour of blood
and coccus of fyre and bisus of snowe.
wyth thyse. xij. other. xiiij. colours deily
mentes of preestys were arayed in the ol
de Testament.

¶ De Julquiamo. Capm .lxxxvij.

Yolquiamus in grewe is in en
glisshe called Henbane: and La
nicularis in latyn/And hathe þ
name Lanicularis: for in eyther syde of
the stalke therof groweth as it were cra
bbis heedes/As it fareth in Pomegarna
des: as Plyder sayth li° xxij°/ Mouthes
therof bey departed and clouen: and ha
ue dyuers sedes lyke to poppy sede:
This herbe hyghte Insana: wood/ for
the vse therof is perylous/ for yf it is ete
other dronke: it bredyth woodnes other
slowe lyknesse of slepe/ Therfore thys
herbe is callyd comynly Mirilotoll: for it
taketh awaye wytte & reason. ¶ Dyo
sayth: this is a venemous herbe: & hathe
blacke sede: redy other whyte as Plinius
sayth & Dyalcorid. The blacke is worst
te and venemous: the redy is lasse euyll/
and the whyte is leest euyll/ Therfore þ
vse therof accordeth moste to medicyn: &
hath vertu to constreyne & bynde/ and
also to brede slepe. And those that haue
blacke sede haue blacke leues and roub
and barde: wyth purpyll flowres/ wt har
de flowres: leuys rychte & lady. Those
that haue reddest sede: haue whyte flow
res: and also byeter flowres: and leuys
softer. And those that haue whyte sede:
with white flowres and slacke leues and
full of Jups: the herbe is colde in þ thyr
de degree: and drye in the second degree
Therfore it abateth swellyng: and dry
eth the woombe/ and staunchyth blood:
and pesyth tochache that comyth of he
te. And abatyth hote reume. Hec vlq;
Dyalcorides/ ¶ As Plinius & Aristo
tle in libro Vegitabet. spekyth of henba
ne sede: and sayth That the sede of hen
bane is poyson: and sleeth among þ pe
ssens/ and is etey at Jerusalem. And soo
by good grouide other cupyll where it gro
weth: the malyce therof & venyme aba
tyth other encreasyth.
Magister in historia sup eodm sayth: þ
in the crowne of the cheyf bysshop stode
a flouer lyke to ay herbe that the Gre
kys calle Julquiamos: and was syngu
grete vnder that flouer. The vtter syde
of the crowne other myter: was a cercle
of golde abowte the forehede/ And the
noll and the cercle was dystinguedyn cer
ble odour. And vpon the cercle stode gol
dey flowres lyke to Planteyn tro þ tem
ple to the temple. By that thise herbes
were pryuyleged: þ the lyknesse of them
were worthy to be sette in tokenynge &
fygure in the crowne & myter of þ che
f pierste.

¶ De Castanea. Capm .lxxxviij.

Castanea: the Casteyne tree is a
grete tree and ay highe. & hygh
te Castanea amonge the Gre
kys as Plyder sayth. For the fruyte ther
of is dowble in the lyknes of Genetrall
clolyd in ay husse. And bey take out of
the shale as it were by a maner geldyn
ge: Therfore suche trees bey callyd Cas
tanie in grewe: And haue the name of
Castanea geldynge. Ofte yf this tree
is felde: there springeth as it were a wo
de in the place all abowte as Plyder sa/

Hec vlqz Plinius libro .xx?/capto.xix?
Item in eodm libro/Capto.v? The lely is nexte to the Rose in worthynesse & nobilynesse. And of a certayne gadrynge of oynement therof is made a noble oynement & oyle/that hyghte Oleum liliorum: As Oleum rosarium is otte made of roses. ¶ Of the rote therof sprynggeth a stalke of thre cubytes longe: and in the coppe of the stalke hangith a flour doumwarde that is narough bi ? stalke/and wexeth in brede wyder & wyder: shape as a bell. And the floure hath v? ly as it were smalle threde that conteynyth the sede. In the mydyll stondyth thyres of saffroy. And is gracyous to the lely in fayrnesse of colour: In swetnesse of smell and in effecte of werkyng & vertu. The colour therof is trebie white: redy & purpyll. Hec vlqz Plinius.li? xx?/capto.v?/

¶ The rote of Lely hath many clowes as the rote of garlyk/as Aristotle sayth in libro Vegitabit. ¶ And in euery clowe is vertue semynall. And of eche sprygeth a plante whan it is sette alone. Se more therof tofore in the same/de Alio in litera .A. ¶ And herto Aristotle sayth That the stalke of the lely hathe many knottes. And ? the stalke be bended & layed downe and couered w? erthe whyls the rote is in the grounde & are the sede breke out and vnclose: these wythin fewe dayes thou shalte fynde of euery knoote a smalle clowe sprongen as it were one of the rote/and that is wonder. ¶ Also there it is sayd ? lely floures bey fyrste grene and afterwarde whyte. And ? the stalke be kytte all ku the rote/for all the fynde humour of the stalke is cloyed in the pyth. And lynde bete that is in the pyth tourneth to the outer partye of the stalke & maketh hyghtnesse in the materie of the floure: And thenne the floure spredith & is whyte whan the humour is full dygrit/ Therfore there it is sayde That verulamus lyknyd the lely to manys Inwyte: that it bely ne shall to thynke on thinges that euer shall passe. ¶ And there it is sayd That ? lely hath not the vertue semynall in lede & in rote: And in that the lely is dyuers/& varyeth fro lekys & garlyk and other ? haue semynall vertue in dyuers places. ¶ Herof take tofore in the Chappyte of Garlyk and Oyneons in litera .A. & .L. ¶ Also the lely stalke with floures newe kitte put in a clody of claye: kepith the floures freshe longe tyme. The lely floure smelleth full swete whyle it is hole & not broke: and flyeth full sowle ? it is broken & frotyd with handes. And the lely hath onely the floure with the sede in stede of fruyt. And al the vertue that the lely hath in stalke & in rote: it schewed in the heed in the floure: & in the sede. And the more hyghter ? floure is on the stalke: the more the heed bendyth doumwarde. And the floure therof is playne & smothe wythout: and soft to towche & to handle. Rounde in shape: & lykyng in syghte/with goldysh greynes conteyned wythin the hole wombe of the floure/The whyche greynes dyen & colour more than saffroy: And thyle greynes ? thyle colour bey lose in .vi. stalkys. And the lely floure is compowned of .vi. full white leues that bey full nyhe togyders. And is bewrynd with .vi. golden greynes. In the mydil therof is the sede in stede of fruyte: and is wonderly whyte/and is cloyd aboute with bene fyte of leues of the floure: that the sede maye be kepte and sauyd fro greuynge

of the colde ayre that is wythoute

¶ De Lactuca. Capim .lxxxvij.

Letule hyghte Lactuca: and hathe that name of plentee of humour as Plyn sayth/ Other for it maketh ofte mylke in wymen: that nourysshe & fede chyldren: and in men/ This herbe withstondyth moeuynge of Venus. And therof is dowble kynde: wilde & tame. The wylde we calle Serialia For the backe therof hathe sharpe prycke bes & teeth as it were a sawe: as Plyder sayth libro. xvij?/capo vitio ¶ Plaac in Dietis spekyth of this herbe and sayth: þ this herbe wylde letule is lyke in shape to the tame: But it hath longer braunches: smaller & sharper/and lesse grene for scarsyte of moysture/ And therfore it is moche more bytter & dryer/ Therfor many men meane that it ereyeth men stynall blood: and puttyth out rawe humours as Dyalcides sayth. ¶ And the tame letule is colde & moyste: and so refrigerith that it pallyth not mesure in neyther qualyte/ Therfore vse therof accordyth bothe to meete and to medycyne. And is subtyll of substaunce: and namely whan it is freshe/ And is therfore soone defyed. And abatyth gnawynge and brennyng that comyth of Colera rubea And kelyth hete & boyllynge of blood/ and ereiteth slepe: and heelyth heed ache that comyth of Colerik humour & fumosite/ and mulcyphyth mylke in wymmen: and semen in men. And this for goode blood that it bredyth in perfyte quantyte & qualyte: But whan it is olde: it is harde: and moysture therof wythdrawyth: and the herbe is bytter/ And therme vse therof bredyth blood at nouse. And apaysyth the lyghte & makyth it sayle/ And sleeth the felynge: for it slaketh naturell felynge with soureneesse therof.

¶ Suche letule is moost gremous to suche as wolde gete chyldren: For it renneth & congelyth the lesy small matere: & namely in sede therof: yf it is ofte taken in meete other in drynke. Thus sayth Plaac in Dietis.

Libro. xx?/capo. viij?/ Plinius spekyth of letule & sayth That a manere kynde of letule growyth of itself wythout tylthynge: And that manere letule hyghte Lapsana/ For if it is throwen in to þ see it sleeth all the fysshe that is nyghe there aboute. Mylke therof with wynegre & water & wyne heelyth the Dropesye. The herbe with the leues stampyd and sponge with saltc heelyth synewes that are soulcyte. ¶ A nother manere letule growyth in feldes: And leuys therof stampyd heelyth botches yf it be layd to therm with meele. And amonge þ Gardenes this manere letule hyghte Aloperon other Elaperon. ¶ The thirde manere letule growyth in wodes: and hyghte Stancia. Leuys therof grounde with meele & flowre helpyth wounded/ & stanchyth blood/and heelyth rotyd wounded. The rote & the leuys abatith the euyl whiche is callyd the Holy fyre. ¶ A nother manere letule with rounde leues and shorte hyghte Heracea amonge many men. Hawkes scrappyth the herbe & taketh out the Jups therof: and towcheth & heelyth theyr eyen therwyth: & sooth away dymnesse & blyndnesse whan they ben olde. The Jups heelyth all the euyllys of the eyen: and namely yf a womans mylke is medlyd therwyth. And heelyth bytynge of serpentes & styngynge of scorpyons yf the Jues therof is dronke in wyne/and the leuys stampyd & layd to the

yth. ¶ This tree is ful prouffytable. for the flocke therof is good to hayldynge & to fuell. and the tynde and the leuys to medeyne. And though the fruyte of the tree be hydy in a vyle tynder rough & har de: yet whan it is take out therof it is fo unde fwete / and namely yf it is fody or rofty. ¶ Plaac in Dietis fayth: that this frute is hote in the myddyl of ỳ fyrft degree and dryc in the feconde. And is fwete by caufe of heete: and fourylhe by caufe of dryuelle: But Caffeyne breue fwellynge yf men ete tomany therof / & bredith alfo heed ache by caufe of fume lyte that is cloyd therin: But to pourge & clenfe this frute: it muft be roftid other fod in water: that the eithy matere may be wafted by the fyre: And the frute ma de lelle harde and leffe faute: other that it maye be tempred wyth neffheuelle & moyfture of the freffhe water. And then it norylheth well and bredeth good hu mours: and tempreth dryuelle of the bo dy & the breffe / and namely yf it be etey wyth Sugre other Antata (idem alium librum) ¶ And of colerik & flewmatyk mey it fhall be etey wyth hony. And is gode by medicyn / for it reftrayneth wam blyngr & fpewynge: and comfortyth the gutte that hyghte Jeiunum. ¶ Alfo a caffeyne tempred wyth a fpyfyll hony he lyeth at the helle bytynge of a wood holl de: other manirs bytyng. Alfo this fru te made in a plaffre wyth barly mele & vynegre helyth effectuelly fwellyng of breffys & of tetys. ¶ Alfo the tynde & le ues brent and made to powder tempred wyth vynegre and layed to a pong mã nys heed in a plaffre wyfe maketh heere enerale: and kepeth heere fro fallyng. Thus difys Plaac in Dietis.

¶ De Lauro-Laplin .lxxxix.

The Laurl tree hyghte Laurus: & is a tree of vertuy: and is wor fhyp to be prayfed of many ma ny were wyfe for fynguler excellence of gra ce & of vertue. Somtyme Conquerours were crowned wyth garlandes of Laurl tree whan they had the victory. And the Grekes call the tree Dampnis. Syngu ler propyrtes of this tree we haue fet to fore in this fame boke in littera. D. Se ke there & thou fhalt fynde.

¶ De Lenticla-Laplin .lxxxx

Lenticus is a medycynall tree / and hyghte Cuius amonge the Grekes & Latynes by a nother name. as the glofe fayth. fup Dauid. xiij? The Jufe of the leuys therof helyth lip pys and chynnes & wrekles: as it is fay de there. And hyghte lenticus: for the pyrche therof is blonde and neffhe & fol dynge / for we vfe to call fhynge that is neffhe and plyaunt Lentus as Ylyd fa yth: and Plinius. li? xvij? / ¶ Of ỳ frui te of this tree comyth oyle: & of the tyn de comyth Refina: that hyghte Maftyk And ỳ beft bredyth in the yfonde Chyo as Ylider fayth & Plinius alfo li? xvi? / ¶ Dyafcoꝛ: Plato & Plinius meaneth That the leues of this tree bey full hote & dryc / and foo is all the tree: And haue vertue to bynde and to faftry: and to co forte / And helpeth therfore agenft fpew yng and all maner rennynge of blood: and of other humours. And the gumme therof maftyk hath right fuche vertues ¶ And this gume maftyk hath the na me of Maftigando: of chewynge / for w chewynge this made rough and clenyng and harde as were amonge the teeth.

And so chewed it clenlich and pourgeth the gümes of rotyd humours: and fastnyth waggynge & rockynge teeth/ And makyth them white & clene. And strengthyth & comfortyth the rotes therof: and clenlyth & amendyth cupll breth. This malyth is gadred in this wyse: In the ende of springynge tyme: the rynden of this tree Lentiscus bey hytte & slytte: & the grouth is made clene: and clothes be spredy therin/ seelt the licour that fallith sholde falle in to the grounde/ And then the lycour that is fayre & clere and clene is beste: That that is dymme & medlyd wyth erth is not worth. ¶ Malyth clenlyth and pourgyth the brayne: and causlyth to spytte moche/ And comfortyth ꝑ vertue of dygestyon: and dyssolveth ven tolyte & wyndes. And sowdreth & Joynyth togyder in a wonde maner all brokey thynges: As precious stones & other thynges that bey brokey: yf it be molten ou ay hote tyle other slatte: ¶ And Plinius & Dyalcorid meane That Lentiscus is a tree wyth many pynches: & with a depe rote in the grounde/ and clouey & dyuyded in many partyes. ¶ The fruit therof is lyke to Mirtus: but the greyne is lesse and redyd wythin whan it is rype. And wythin is a maner rough wolle And the Juys of that wolle staunchyth the rennynge & droppyng of wẽmen.

¶ De Lileo. Laplin .lxxxxi.

The Lely is an herbe wych a whyte floure. And though the leuys of the floure be whyte: yet wythin shyneth the lyknesse of golde. ¶ Dyascorides & Plato spekyth of the Lely: & meanith That it is hote & moyste. And some lely is wylde, and some is tame: & some berryth a purpyll floure other yelowe: And some berryth a whyte floure and that is moost myghty in werkynge And some berryth a yelowe floure other purpyll. ¶ The vertue of the lely tempyrth botches & sores/ and therfore it helpyth ayenst postumes & botches: yf it is stampyd wyth Azungiues grees. Also the vertue therof tempryth and nesshith mater/ Therfore it helpyth ayenst hardenes of the spleene: yf the place of ꝑ spleene and the syde aboute the spleene wyth Juys of lelyes well medlyd & Incorporate with olde oyle. And vertue therof clenlyth & pourgeth: yf powder therof is medlyd wyth rose & the face wasshe therwt And vertue therof ealyth sores/ Therfore leuys sody and layed to a sore that is brent heelyth the sore. And the rote therof dooth the same: yf it be brusyd wyth oyle and layed therto. And vertue therof tempreth and nesshyth harde mater/ Therfore it bryngeth out menstruall purgacõn. And vertue therof abatyth swellynge: and helpeth ayenst postumes that comyth of swellynge ventalyte: yf ꝑ rote therof is stampyd wyth oyle and ofte layed therto: Hec dicꝫ Dyalcorid.

¶ And Plinius sayth: that the lely rote makyth the floure therof worthy & noble in many maner wyse/ For the rote therof drunke wyth wyne helpyth bytyng of serpentes. & helpyth ayenst ꝑ maistre & venym of froggys/ And this rote sody in wyne & medlid with oyle helpith potagre and knottes of the fete/ & maketh here growe in places that bey scalded & brent. ¶ Also this rote sody in wyne and medlyd wyth hony helpyth wennes that bey hytte. Leuys therof sodde in wyne helpyth sore woundes. And sede therof brayd is layed to the holy fyre And floures & leuys hele sore botches.

wounde ⁊ a plaste wyle swageth ⁊ he lyth all maner swellynge. ¶ Also the se de of all maner serule: wilde and tame chaslyth ⁊ slepe dremes of lechery: and sufferth not ꝓ body to be pollute nother defoylled yf it is oft take ⁊ meete: But ofte vse therof and tomoche therof ete greuyth the clerenesse of the eyen. ¶ Pli nius therto reuyth many other prayses ⁊ ges ⁊ the same chappyte: But this shal suffyse at this tyme.

¶ De Lappa Laplm .lxxxiij.

LAppa the Clete is ay herbe wᵗ brode leuys and thycke abowte the grounde. And hathe ⁊ the toppes of the stalkes knottes wyth cro kyd prickes: that ofte cleuyth to mānys clothes. ¶ Libro.xvij? Ilyder spekyth herof ⁊ sayth: that this herbe hyght lap pa/for it hath grete leuys dyspoyd by ꝓ grounde/And hyghte Philantios amon ge the Grekes: for it is rough and sclei uyth to mennys clothes. And growyth by olde walles: and hight Philantropos As it were louyng mankynde/for it cle uyth to mannys clothes by a maner af fectiō and loue as it semyth. Therof is dowble kynde: sharpe and rounde dispo syd to the lykenesse of ay horse fote. The refor many men calle it Vngula caball lina: ay hors howue. And eyther hath le uys wyth heuy and myghty sauour and smelle as Dyascorid sayth. ¶ And li. xx?/caplo.xxij? Plinius sayth that this name lappa is the name of many ma ner herbes/for it is the name of al ma ner Dockys: And bey al medycinable for they herle smytynge of Scorpiones/ And they smyte not a man that is bawmyd wyth the Juys therof. The broth therof helpyth and also comforteth the sterh: yf it be lulke warme hote holde ⁊ the mouth. The sede therof helith myg ghtil tuylles of the stomak: And helpyth the flux whyche cal yth blood/and therof also that haue the bloody flyxe/for there te therof wyth wyn: bynderth the wom be: But the leuys medlyd wyth salt lay yth the wombe. ¶ The sede therof dron key helpyth them whyche haue the stos ne. ¶ All the herbe stamped wyth Arun gia: grees helpyth a yenst the botche ⁊ ꝓ breste. Hec dicit Plinius.

¶ And Plato meanyth that lappa whi che hyght Lappatum also is ay hote her be and a drye. And hath vertue to dissol ne and to temper and to laxe: and to o pen and to kyndle. And helpyth therto re ayenst yechynge and also scabbes we ee and drye. and ayenst the Shyngles. And wastyth the humours bytwene the flesshe and the shynne. And nesshyth ⁊ abatyth hardnesse and swellynge of po stumys. And helpyth ayenst ꝓ colde dro pesye: ⁊ ayenst stoppynge of the Spleme ¶ And the Juys therof medlyd wyth ꝓ Juys of Rewe purgyth the brayne of in perfluyte of flewme yf it is droppyd in to the nosethyrlles in a bath other in ay hote ayre.

¶ De Lappate. Laplm .lxxxiij.

LAppates is a maner mete ma de: compowndyd ⁊ confete of cer tayne herbes of gardens: as the Glose sayth (up Juseth/capio.xv?/

¶ And Alexandre Neqam spekyth the reof and sayth Thus: Lappates ribus est et olus componitur eundem) ¶ The meanynge is: that lappates is a mete made of herbes. ¶ And other meanyth that it is a maner kynde of herbes ⁊ of wortes: with brode leuys as a Clete: but ꝓ leues of Lappates bey nesshe ⁊ fatt ⁊ playne and wonderly wrallyd ⁊ lappyd

and cleuynge togyders wyth a short ran
ke stocke: knotty wythoute / and full of
pith within. ¶ This herbe acordyth to me
te & to medycyn. & therof is good meete
made þ may be kept longe tyme: yf it
be helpyp compowndyd & sody with wyne
gre: synapi sede & hony. And suche mee
te is comynly callyd Lōpositum. & hath
a synguler vertue to wythstonde dronk
nesse as Plinius sayth libro. xx°/ For yf
it is ete tofore meete it hepyth from dro
nkenesse. And yf it is taken after mete it
dronkenesse it makyth it passe. ¶ And þ
doctryne & techyng: of Dialistias mea
nyth & sayth That there is noo thynge
better for brokey bones. And is good to
the stamak: & to the lyuerwes / No thyng
is more profytable than this herbe: the
refore he cōmaūdyth & bydyth; þ thys
herbe be yeue to them that haue quakyn
ge & the palesy: and to them that spyt
eyth blood: & to chyldren And kepyth
plente of mylke. The Juys therof hel
peth ayenst venym & stingyng of serpen
tes. And namely sede therof helpyth aȝē
ste hytynge of houndes as Plyd sayth li
bro. xxij°/

¶ De Legumine. Capm .lxxxv.

LEgumina: codware that seruyth
to potage: hath this name Legu
mina of Legendo: chesynge / as it
were chose / for men in olde tyme chose þ
beste codware and made them mete the
rof. And greynes that bey sondele mo
re & greter and thicke than greynes of
whete other of barly be properly callyd
legumina / And bey not gendred in hul
les as whete: but in codes. And bey cle
pyd therin: As it fareth of pesey: fetches
& beenys. And legumina: codware is dy
uers in quantite: in colour / in figure. Sha
pe: & sauour / For amonge suche codware
Lupines & beenys bey gretter. & pesey &
fetches bey meane / tylles and Datches
bey smallest in quantite: And bey dyuer
se in colour / For some bey whyte & some
blacke: and some redde: & some medlyd
wyth dyuers colours In shape: for some
bey roundе: and some bey cornlonge / &
some ther corneide. and some playn. In
sauour: some bey soure and harde: & ma
de nesshe: and good to eteynge & sethyng
And some bey bytter of themself: as Lu
pines: and bey made swete and sauourl
wyth good watryng. And codware shal
be gadred whan they begynne to rype /
For they woll fall soone out of the cod
dys: and bey not well sery whan they be
ripe: As it sayth of Lupines: as plin⁹
sayth. libro. xviij°. / And suche codware
is of substaunce thicke: salte / colde & drie
and harde to defye / And is harde to se
thynge: for salte and harde substaunce / &
maye not well be sodde in pytte water.
But to sethe suche codware wel nedyth
rennyng water of a well other of a ry
uer. Mete of codware hoyloms meete is
made: whyche acordyth to stronge mey
of complexyon and of kynde / For codde
ware of itself is harde to defye / and nou
rysheth moche. And comfortyth whan
it is defyed: But it bredyth swellynge
and ventolyete: But the ventolyte is a
bated therof by medelynge of thynges þ
dystroyeth ventolyte: As Compu & Ane
te and other suche as Dyalcorís sayth.
and affermyth.

¶ De Lente. Capm .lxxxvi.

LEns. lentis. is a maner of codde
ware. And is serupsable to pota
ge as Plyder sayth. libro decimo
septimo. ¶ And hathe that name for

it is moyste and nesshe: and namely ȳ grasse. Ens of. Lens. lentis. cometh Lenticula the diminutif therof. ℭ is write w̄. T. for sufficience of. Lens. þ is a nytter a lytyll bird worme. ℭ is wryte with. D. in þ genitif case/ ℭ in all the other: outake the notatyf case. Thus of our spekyng in this maner.

Lens lendis capiti: lens lentē cānentē ori ℭ That is to saye: that. Lens. lendis is the nytte in the hed/ q̄. Lens. lentis is þ tylle ℭ accordyth to þ mouth. The tylle is colde ℭ dryȝ ℭ compowndyd of contrarye as Plane sayth/ for our vertue therof is in the rynde ℭ a nother in the pith ℭ the meele / for it hath in the rynde a manere scharpnesse by the whyche it larsyth the wombe: But the pith ℭ the mele is lourysshe: ℭ comforteth the stomak And confortheyneth ℭ dyndyth ℭ gendrith chyche ℭ melancolyk blood: And fylleth the brayne with chyche smoke / And is therfore cause of horrible ℭ dredfull dremys: And greuyth the stomak: wych dō tolyeth ℭ swellynge: ℭ stoppeth all þ passages ℭ veynes of the body/ and dryeth the substaunce of synewes ℭ of shynnes of the brayne. And is moost greuous to the shynnes of the eyen: for it dysturbeth the moysture therof ℭ fordryeth it. ℭ And he sayth that it greuith hole eyen ℭ thise mache more it greuyth sore eyen by cause that it fordryeth. Ofte vse of this bredyth in the body moost wyched euyles ℭ passyons. ℭ namely yf that it be etyn with the shynne ℭ hulles: and yf the body be dryȝ of complexyon: But some tyme it helpyth them that ben hote ℭ moyste. And helpyth them that haue the dropsy: yf it be etyn without þ shynne And greueth with the shynne: for it getheth moche swellynge ℭ stretchynge of gutes ℭ of shynnes. Tylle þ is moost gode ℭ swellyng and esy to dyssolue: is bette ℭ that bothe to mete ℭ to medycyne. The malyce of tylle is temperd: yf the shynne is put away. ℭ the pyth sody in swellyng water: ℭ thenne ete put therto ℭ peper: comyn ℭ other suche thynges. Hec vlgs Plane in Dictis suis rūh?/ tasrh?/ ℭ Plinius sayth þ the tylle louyth lene londe more than fatte: ℭ dare weder ℭ sayt. And all odwate louyth water before the blossomyng and dremelle after the blowanynge.

ℭ De Lino. Capitū lxxxvij.

BOthe flexe ℭ sede hyghte Lin And hath that name for it is bo the nesshe ℭ smoche. ℭ full lyth ge as Plyde: sayth it? rit?/ ℭ Li? rh? ca n? Plinius sayth: that flexe is sowen in gracely plate ℭ playne: ℭ that in sprynging tyme: and is gadred in somer. flex growyth in euery stalke: and bey yelow flowres or blewe. And after comyth hoppys. And thenn is the seed- And whan þ hoppe begynneth to wexe: thenne þ flex is drawe vp and gadred all hole. and is thenne lyned ℭ thenne afterwarde made to knottys and lytyll bundels. and so layed in water/ and lyeth there longe ty me. And thenne is taken out of the wa ter and layed abrod: tyl it be dryed/ and turnyd and wende in the sonne: ℭ thenne bounde in praty knyttyes and bundels. And afterward knochyd: beetyn and bra yd and carstyd: Robbed ℭ gnobbed: Rib byd ℭ perhelyd: and at the laste spunne/ Thenne the threde is sodde and bleched and bucked/ and ofte: layed to dreynge / Betyn and wasshe and sprenclyd with water tyll that it be whyte: after dy nens working ℭ tauȝht. ℭ thenne many

manere flexe: But the fayrest of al gre wyth in Egypte: For therof is Bissus made ryght fayre & whyte as snowe: as Plini⁹ sayth libro.xix⁹/capto.xj⁹/This flexe is not moost stronge: but therof co myth moost wynnynge/ For therof be kynde veltymentes made for prestes. Flexe is nedefull to dyuers vses/for ther of is made clothinge to were.& sayles to saylle/and nettes to fyllhe & to hunte. & threde to shewe: Ropes & byndinge. and strenges to shote. Bondes to bynde: lyn nes to mete and to mesure/and sheetis to reste in. And sackes: bagges and purses to put and to kepe thynges in. And soo none herbe is so nedefull to so many dy uers vses to mankynde as is the flexe.

¶And the sede therof is hote and moyst te other temperat vnctuous bitwene mo yste & drye. And so therof is oyle made that is more nedefull to other vse thañe to meete/¶For as Plaac sayth Lyne se ne nourissheth but lytyll: and is hard to defye/and greuyth the stomak: and bre dyth moche swellynge: But it tempryth and nellhyth yf it is perchyd/ and is the better: yf it be take wyth hony it helpyth ayenst the cough/And exciteth venus & meuyth to loue: yf it is etey wyth hony & peper. And is good for postumes for to rype them: And swagyth & calyth sores and thyche humour clere & thynne. And so it dissolupth and distroyeth postumes of the Woder: yf the pacient is ofte nour shyd wyth the broth therof: as Plaac sa yth in Dietis.

¶De Malo. Capm .lxxxvij.

Malus the Appyll tree is a tree þ berith apples: and is a grete tree in itself: But it is lasse & more short than other trees of the wood wyth knottes & rysely Rynde: And mabyth shadowe wyth thyche bowes & braun ches: and faye wyth dyuers blossomes & floures of swetnesse & lykynge: with go de frute & noble. And is gracyous in lyk ghte & in taste: and vertuous in medycy ne. And the apple hyghte Malum. malu: But the tree hyghte. Hec malus. & Hec pomus also/ And hath that name for þ fruyte therof is rounde. And so apples þ bey rounde moost bey callyd Mala: as Plider sayth libro.xvij⁹/For Malum in grewe is Rotunoñ in latyn: & rounde in englysh. The appyll tree is dyuers and varyenge fro other trees of wodes/for þ appyll trees: and namly the same appyl tree is of dowble kynde / For the stocke therof springyth oy the grounde. and þ graffe springeth of a nother tree: and is graffed oy the stocke/And is so onyd by graffynge that of tweyne is one cõpow nyd. And the graffe soo graffed tornech all the vertue of the stocke in to his owñ kynde & qualyter: as Affrigus sayth sup finem primi libri Degitabit. Loke to fo re in the same to the treatyse of graffyn ge of trees abowte the begynnynge.

¶The appyll tree wexyth bareyne: but it be paryd & shredy and dyscharged of wetes bowes and of superfluyte as he sa yth/ For the humour whyche is drawey from the rote suffysyth not to bryng for the fruyte yf it pallyth in to nourysshyn ge & fedynge of bareyne bowes & braū ches. Loke etor (De fructificacõe arbo & cauſa emilõm) ¶Of appyll trees is dyuers kynde/ For some bexyth sourysh fruyte & harde: and some ryght sour/& some ryght swete: wyth a good sauoure & mery. And this dyuersyte comyth of dyuers qualytees of humours/& of mor feble: other more stronge nerbynge of

hete that is in the rote: as it is towchyd tofore in the begynnynge.

¶ De Malo granato. Capm. lxxxxix.

MAlus granata is the tree ꝑ bereth pomegarnades. & the tree is femynine gendre & the fruite neutre gend/And is callyd Malum granatum: for it conteynyth many greynes wythin the rynde & the rolldnesse as Plinius sayth li° xvij°/And the rynde therof hyght Pelidia: & the floure Balaustia/ And some of the floures bey white and some purpyll: and some redy as a Rose. And thyle pomegarnades be called Mala punica: for they came fyrste out of the countree of Punica as Ryder sayth. The tree is ful harde wyth many knottys & bowes & braunches/And groweth more in brede thay lengthe: & maye not well wyth colde/And so the floures therof bey soone lost in hoore frosse. ¶ And Aristotle sayth that this tree leuyth hys maner & chaungyth out therof by craft of sythynge. Lobe tofore in this boke De arbore cultura ¶ And Plinius sayth: that of this tree is a maner of kynde: But we shall spekе now of two maner at this tyme ¶ For as Dyalcorides sayth & Ysaac in Dietis: of pomegarnade is two maner kynde/Some pomegarnade tree bereth swete apples: hote & moyst: and some bereth soure apples colde & dry: and may be kepte lenger thay other: But the swete accordyth more to medycyne/for all the tree is medycynall And the fruite therof accordith but lytyll to meete: And so Ryder meanyth li. xvij ¶ Phylitions sayth & diuyneth: that bodyes sholde be fedy wyth meete of pomegarnadys: But they trowe that it accordyth more to medycyn thay to the fedinge of the body. And all the tree: & namely the fruite therof hath vertu to constreyne & to bynde: to comforte & to fastry/& to harde and dry chyne humours and fleynge/and to stanche Colerys spewyng. And to staunche blood as Ysaac teachyth openly & Dyalcorides & Plinius also: yf it be takey in conuenable maner & due order /it helpyth ayenst all passyons of the body bothe within & without: But swete bredyth more dentolyte & swellyng: & bey lesse and bey more acordynge to mey of dry complexyon: & eatith more feruerous mey than doeth the soure. Of the Juys of the soure is a dry be made that highte Oxiracha: that abatyth the hete of feuers. And defyeth & chaungyth the matere of feuers/And excytyth appetyte: and restoreth wonderly And comforteth kynde ꝑ fallyth tolgre: te hete. And helpyth ayenst chaufynge of the lyuour: and ayenst the Cardiacle passyon & faynyng of the herte. Flowres fruyte & rynde therof sleeth many wormys in the wombe: yf it be made in to powder & dronke/And moost effectuelly comforteth & pourgyth bothe teeth & gomes. And helpyth ayenst many other euyles as Dyalcond & Ysaac meanyth. ¶ Pomegardes helpyth in all ꝑ fortayn chynges. They bey yelowe & dystolored & sourysshe: werysshe & dry: wythout in the rynde: nethelesse wythin they be redde moyste: mellhe & sauery. And the greynes bey ordeyn in theyr owne selles by passyng wond craste as Ysaac sayth.

¶ De Moro. Capm [illegible] .Ci

MOrus is a tree whyche bereth Beryes. And the fruite of the sayd tree hyght Morum: a bery as Plide sayth libro. xvij°/ The Grekes

caste this tree Morum: Latines calle it Rubum/ for the fruyte therof is redde. Therof is dowble kynde of suche bery trees: tame & wylde. And Herdes in Dente ete the fruyte of the wilde bery tree And leuys therof sleeth serpentes: yf thei be therwey other layed vpon theym.

¶ And Ambrose sup Mathy sayth: that the fruyte of this tree is fyrste whyte in the floure: & thenne grene & thenne redy and blacke other browne at laste. And ꝑ more ripe it is the more blacke it is. and dyeth & smoothyth his bondes & teeth ꝑ eteth therof. ¶ Plinius & Dyascorides meane: that Morus is a tree/ and ꝑ sede therof lasyth the wombe: And the Juys therof wronge & dryed ate fyre other in the sōne constreyneth & byndyth ꝑ wombe/ And heelyth wheles & woundes of the mouth: and swagith & abatith swellynge of the lyppes. ¶ The rynde of the rote sody & dronke lasyth the wombe/ & sleeth brode wormes therin. Leuys therof stampyd & layed in oylle heelyth sore brennynge. The leuys sody in reyne water makyth blacke heere. And heelyth ꝑ bytynge of Palangio & of Attercoppis/ And ealyth in tothache: and clenseth ro tynges & matter of the Jowes. ¶ The bepes therof bey soure are they bey rype & colde/ And byndyth & comfortith ꝑ stomak. And the more he weyth the more hote he weyth: & also the more swete & moyste. And many therof etyn after mete tompth in to corruptōy: and greue some bothe heed & stomak. And bey wel defyed yf they bey etyn fastynge: And non ryllyth but full lytyll. ¶ Leuys of hybe bery trees bey grete & brode and grenyd wyth Mallshragges & flyes. and gladly wormis ete therof. And so sylke wormis bey best fed & nourysshed wt suche leuys All the tree is medycynall: & namely the rynde: fruyte/ leues & rote/ for yf ꝑ leues therof be slyt/ therof comyth gūme ꝑ helpeth in dyuers passyons & cuylles/ for it lasyth the wombe: & heelyth tothache. Hec vlgs Dyascorid & Plinius. ¶ Of bepes is noble drynke made ꝑ we calle comynly Moretum/ Olephantes drynke therof & bey the more bolde & hardy as Rabanus sayth (sup. vo Mathy. vo ca?) And there is a lenatyf ꝑ hight Dyameron ꝑ helpith ayenst ꝑ Squinacie & cuyls of ꝑ Jowes & throte: as Plat sayth

¶ De Myrto. Capm .L.i.

Myrtus is a lytyll tree: & ofte growith wyth to the ler dayes as Plyder sayth. Virgill spekyth of ꝑ brode dowes of myrtus & of the Adamant: & of the dowes of Myrtha. And ꝑ Grekes calle it Myrtier. And philsciens write in their bokes: that this tree acordyth to many nedeful vse of wemen. Hec vlgs Jlid. ¶ And Plinius & Dyascorides meane: ꝑ Myrtus is a lytyll tree aswt nere a shrobbe/ & growith namely by ꝑ see syde. And frute: floures & braūche therof acordith to medycyn. And the frute therof is beter than ꝑ floures/ & may be kepte lenger tyme/ & better in bote of ꝑ sōne than in shadowy place. And ꝑ more fre sshe the frute is the better it is. And all ꝑ substancialles of this tree haue sourenes & vertue of byndynge & of comfortynge superfluyte of rennynge & droppyng by proper kynde therof. And helpith ꝑ vertue retentyf: to holde in the body. & helpyth ayenst ꝑ reume ꝑ fallyth to the spirituall mēbres: yf they bey sody in reyne water & the brest walsh therw. & stawnch eth spettyng if a braūche therof is sod wt vinegre layed to ꝑ stomak. Powd of

this tree helpeth wounded eares & lofte
¶ And Plinius sayth þ some Myrtus is
whyte & some is blacke: & eyther is hyn
dyng: but þ blacke more. And is therfore
profytably take ayenst bledyng. & it me
dyth vryne: & helpith ayenst venym & a
yenst styngyng of scorpions: yf it be dro
ke. Broth therof helpyth ayenst þ euyll
Allopucia & fallynge of here. & helpeth
ayenst swellyng of eyen medled wt whe
te meele. Oleū mirtū is made of leues &
bayes therof. þ whyche oyle calyth & cle
ythhelpyth & heelyth in all þ forsayde
thīges. And clenlyth mattry eeres: yf it
is lube warm droppyd therin. Hec dicit
Plinius ¶ Sup Viaticū. xlij. Jeremy sayth
þ mirtus hath good smell & roteth not/
And mirr' fastnyth & restoreth & cōfor
teth wery membres & lītes: & therfore
it tokenyth comfortours of holy chyrche
And hath vertue to swage: cale/tempre.
& to bele: as he sayth ¶ Sup Viaticū. lx. ca.

¶ De Mirra. Capitulum .L.ij

Mirra is a tree in Arabia. v. cubi
tes hye. & is lyke to a thorne cal
lyd Aromaticū. The droppyng
therof is grene wyth grete smell. and is
bytter: & hath therfore the name Mirra
as Ysider sayth li. xvij. / The dropping
that comyth therof by itself is beste/and
droppynge þ comyth oute at chynnes &
slytes þ bey made therin is acountyd les
ser worth. The Arabees maketh ther of
shredynge therof: & therof is full greuo
us smoke but it be wythstonde wt other
smell of Storax/ for elles of suche smo
ke mey sholde take vncurable sykenesse &
euylles. ¶ Beste mirra & moost pure is
gadred among: Trogodites in Arabia
as Ysider sayth. & Plinius. libro. xij. /
¶ There it is sayde that mirra is a tree
of fyue cubytes heyth/ & growyth in wo
des in Arabia. The leues therof bey lyk
le to the leues of Olyue. But they bey
more cryspe & haue more prickes: and is
lyke in bowes to Juniper. Bowes ther
of bey bytte & slytte in two ty
mes: But it droppeth or it be slytte/and
that droppynge is callyd Stacten: & is
beste of alle manere mirra. And bryghte
Mirra clean: mirra chole ¶ And of mir
ra is fourty maneres bydde as he sayth/ ca
xvij. / One bryghte Trogodita. & that
is well chole. The seconde bryghte Gels
batica. þ. ij. Dyanemon. The fourth
Collaticia. The fifth Praecna: and hig
hte alle Salbada / and is more rhynne
thanne other Mirres. The fyrste bryghte
Dyarrysi and Odoriferum/and is more
white thay the other. And this is feyned
wyth gumme and balsem of Lenellus.
The seuenth Indica. Vnde. And ther
of wyth other maneer mirres be feyned
Hec dicit Plinius.
¶ And Dyascorides sayth: that Mirra
is droppynge of a tree burded abowte þ
bowes by nere of the sonne. And the bes
te is cryspe & redy wyth yn and sondea
le bryghte. And herof some is smalle &
and some is grete. And is callyd Tro
godita/and hath that name of an
yonde whyche it growyth in. And this
Trogodita is hote and drye. And hath
vertue to comforte. And that in gadryn
ge and encralynge partyes togyder by
the vertue of good sauour and smell.
And dyssolueth and departeth and con
sumyth & wastith euenly of the qualy
es therof. And so deed bodyes bey kepte
sauf & sounde whan they bey bawmyd
wyth confeccōn of mirra ¶ And mirra
is kepte in his vertue nyghe an hundred
yeres. ¶ And helpyth ayenst alle cauſes

flewmatyk: & ayenst all Inordynat ren
nynge & droppynge. And comforteth by
gellyoy: and pourgeth gleymy humou
res/ and namely in the ipperymall mem
bres. And it amendeth stenche of eboure
& of smelle: And heelyth & dryeth all e
vylles of the gomys. And heelyth & dyf
troyeth and walsyth wheltes of the lyp
pes/ And comforteth the brayne: & com
fortyth stronglp and stentheth the Mo
der. and sordryeth & wasteth al superflu
yte therof. And helpyth conceyuyng/ And
sleeth woumys in the eeres: and freetyth
deed flesshe: and hardeth & saupth qupc
ke flesshe at bell.

¶ De Mirto. Capim .L.iij.

Quitum is an ointement made of
Mirra & of other spycery. Of
vertue therof Synewes & other
membres of selynge bey comforted. and
humours & Joyntes & tone bey wasted.
By the good smelle therof the spyrytes
of selyng bey restoryd & comforted: and
sleeth with bytternelle lyre & woumys/ &
letyth bredynge therof/ & abatyth slyn
kynge swetes. And keppth & saupth bo
dyes hoole & sounde þ they rote not.

¶ De Mandragora. Capim .L.iiij.

Mandragora hath that name: for
it berpth apples wyth gucte sa
uour in the gretnelle of the ap
ples of Maciã/ And hight Malum terre
among Latines. And Poetes calle it
Antropomorpos: for the rote therof is so
medeale shape as a man. ¶ The synde
therof medlyd w' wyne is yeue to them
to drynke that shall be kyette in the bodi
for they sholde slepe & not feele the sore
kyttynge. ¶ Herof is two manere of kin
de. The female is lyke in leuys to Lettu
se/ and bench apples. That other is ma
le wyth leuys lyke to the Dere tas Plyd
sayth libro .xxv?/ ¶ And Dyascorides
sayth: that mandragora is a slepyg her
be/ and the leuys therof spredyth on the
grounde/ And hath two rotes other/ thre
clenynge togyderes: blacke wythout and
whyte wythin/ wyth a thynne skynne.
The male hath whyte leuys & thynne:
& rote lyke to the other. And apples gro
wyth on the leuys as galles growith on
Okes leues: And bey smelle & swete of
smell: but wyth a manere heuynelle/ and
bey sielle in sauour/ And accorde not
therfore to meete but oonly to medycyn
For tyndes therof sodp in wyne abatyth
all maneer sores: & so that tyme a may
selyth vneth though he be hurte/ For if
sleeth if men take moche therof as he la
pch. ¶ For in Plato it is sayd that it hes
lyth & sordeale sleeth. and makyth to
slepe strongly: Therfore the Jupes therof
wyth womans wylke layed to the tem
ples makyth to slepe: though it were in
the moost hote agu. ¶ And for the herbe
is colde in substaunce: it is sayd that the
frute therof quenchyth the cupll þ hygh
te holy fyre/ And abatyth the reele of en
leza & flure of þ wombe. But vlqz plat
¶ But there it is sayd that by kynde no
shape of may nacher of womay is in þ
rote ther of: But it is so feynyd of chur
les other of wytches: ¶ It is sayd that
it makyth wymmen conceyue: But it se
myth that sayne Austyn sayth nayeslyng
Genes (cho. capto .xxx?) And sayth the
re: that by cause of Rachel that delyred
Mandragora/ she loked lokes of Phylo
sophers that treate of vertues of herbes/
And sonde none suche thynges in theyr
lokes in that tyme: But sauf the auctor
ur of sayne Austyn/ many auctours me

ane that Mandragora hath this vertue And is Plinius: Dyalcorides/ & plateus ewenne: That mandragora take in due maner dilpoleth the moders to concey= uynge. The whyche moders & matrices of conceptyō were lette by tomoche hete & dryuelle. And so mandragora dyspo= leth hote wymmen & moyste to concepy= uy and to conceyue/ for mandragora is colde & drye.as it is layd in plato/ and that in dyspolytyō: But it letteth wym men that bey kyndly colde & drye of in the dyspolycyon. ¶Mandragora hath many other vertues: And smyteth of & dystroyeth lucilynge of the body as Dy scorides layth. And wythdrawyth vene mous bpcynge/ and stauncheth all drop pynge & rennynge about and bynethe. All that is lette tofore is layd in Plinius bobe. libro. xxv°/ capto vi°/ ¶ And there it is layde: That of mandragora bey dyuers kyndes. And after moche en atynge he folowyth in this maner.

¶ They that dygge mandragora be be ly to beware of contrary wyndes whyle they dygge: And make cercles aboute wyth a swerde and abyde wyth the dyg gynge vnto the sonne goynge downe& rowey loone to haue the herbe with the chefe vertues. ¶ The Jupe therof is ga dred & dryed in the sonne. Rype apples therof bey dryed in shadow. The smell of the apples is heuy:and bredyth slepe= onely wyth smell as he layth.

¶De Allio. Caplm ·C.v.

Allium Whyle is an herbe with a longe stalke & knotty as the Re= ed/ And the sede therof is ful sma le: colde & drye/as Plane sayth in Diet. And that wytnesstyth lyghtnes & holow nesse therof and abstence of gleymynesse and of wnmesyere. And it nourysshyth but lytyll: but it comforteth the stomak by drynelle therof: And byndyth the wā be yf it is receyued: and coueth not go de blodes. But it helpyth & dryeth the flu mak= as it is layd in Dieng.

¶De Menta. Caplm ·C.vi.

Menta is an herbe yᵗ gode smel hote & drye/ And comforteth ȳ stomak: And therof is dowble kynde/ One growyth in gardens & the other in woodes & in mountaynes. And this herbe hathe Colocolia in greke. & Nep ta and Calamentum in latyn: as Plyn sayth li°. xvii°/ capto vii°. ¶ This her= be is full medycynable / Other manere myntes growyth in mores & in medpes. and ben not soo myghty in vertue & in hete: But they haue more heuy smell & sauour than myntes of gardens. That is an herbe that multiplyeth vicelf & spryn gyth soone out of the grounde. And yf ȳ stalke therof is bended downe to the gro unde & helpd wyth erthe: it rouyth in to a rote & bryngeth fouthe more a newe mynte. ¶ Mynte of gardens is full ver tuous: both grene & drye/ And dissolueth & tempreth and wasshyth ly peper qua lyteres therof: And comforteth & reyseth appetite by odour & good smell. And by sharpnes therof yf it is sode in vynegre it dooth awaye stenche of the mouth: and clenlyth & pourgeth corrupte & rotē go mys. And abateth wyth vynegre brake ge and callyng that comyth of fryhynes of the bodye vtterlyt. And helpeth by la nour & smell ayenst swownynge & feble nesse of spyrytes. And comforteth & clen seth superfluyte of the bodye & abatith yf it is sode in wyne ashe of the gutte=

and of the reynes: yf it is lody wyth wyne and wyth oyle ¶ layed to:it curyth ¶ heelyth hardnelle of dretis ¶ teetys that comyth of renn yngc ¶ cuddyng of mylke. ¶ The Jups therof wythstondeth venym and sleeth yf it is dronken for worms of the wombe ¶ of the eeres also. And mynte lody in wyne ¶ in oyle dyssolueth ¶ heelyth colde postumus/ ¶ helyth the coughe. Hec viqz Dyalk: Plak And also Plaac layth in ꝑ lame-libro. lcdo. in Dietis That he taketh awaye abhominacõy of wamblynge. and abastyth the Yre. And clensyth ¶ smothyth the tonge yf it is trotyd therwyth. And ertyth Venus.

¶ De Salua Capkij .L.vij

Salua the Hoche is a nellhe herbe: and hath that name Salua of Mollicndo aluum: Nellhyng the wombe: as Plyd layth. libro. xvij°./ ¶ And he layth ¶ Plinius also: that he that is bamyd wyth the Jups therof medlyd wyth oyle may not be greuyd with stynging of Bees. ¶ Also membres bamyd with Jups of hoches bey not bitten of Aetercoppys: nother stonge of scorppyons as plin° layth. ¶ Of hoche is double kynde: the lelle ¶ the more/ that hyghte Altea. And eyther herbe is moyste ¶ temperate betwene hote ¶ colde: as it is layd in Dietis/ And that is knowen by vertu ¶ werkyng therof/ for it tempreth ¶ tyrth postumes/ and namely the rote ¶ sede therof. ¶ The broth therof helpith ayenst fluxe of blode/ and hath lomwhat of gleymynge. And tempreth thire humours of the reynes: yf it is dronke wyth wyne/ And breketh the stone: ¶ nellhyth hardnelle of the spleene. ¶ The broth therof makyth slepe: yf the face is wasshe therwyth ¶ the vtter partyes of the body. The broth of the sede therof helpyth Tyssyk mey/ And helpith ayenst the coughe. The sede therof sodde in oyle tempreth hardnelle: and nellhyth ¶ clensith and tyrpyth: as it is layd in Plato also.

¶ De Nuce. Capkm .L.viij.

The Notte tree hyghte Nux: ¶ so hyght the Notte also. It hath that name Nux: for droppynge of ꝑ leuys therof greuyth ¶ noyeth other trees abowte that bey nyghe therto. And many Latines calle this tree Jouian⁹ by a nother name/ for this tree was sometyme halowed to Jubiter. ¶ The frute therof hath so greet vertu: that yf it is put amonge frogges ¶ venemous wormes: it spyllyth ¶ dyssolueth ¶ quenchyth all the venym that is therin: as Plyder layth. libro. xvij°./ ¶ The frute therof hath a harde rynde wythout and bytter and a swete kernell within. And all maner apples that bey cloyd in ay harde shynne: rynde other shale bey callyd Nuces: As Plinee Catanie ¶ Auellane/ and other suche as he layth. ¶ And the notte tree is hyghe ¶ longe wyth large bowes ¶ knottys and wyth brode leues ¶ lynewyp: euenlonge: and sharpe in the endes wyth cupll smell ¶ sauour. The shadowe therof greueth them that slepe there vnder/ And bredyth dyuerse sykenelles and euylles: But the frute therof: lewis and rynde accordyth to medycynes. ¶ For as Dyalcorides layth. the Jups of the rote of the rynde/ of the more: not ꝑ tree drunke to the quantite of one Dragma helpyth ayenst dyssyculte. And is contrary to frenes that comyth wyth bevryng ¶ color: yf it is dronke wyth vynegre/

And dyeth and clenlyth beest: and letyth the fallynge therof/And hath many vertues & myghte. The fruyte therof accordyth bothe to meete & medycyne.

¶ And there bey many maner notten: but we spehe moost towchynge meete & medycyn: of þ more nottes that be frensshe nottes: and of the lasse that bey Auelanes. The comyn notte hyghte Gallica amonge many men/and is dyuers in substaūce: vertue & shape/¶ For as Ysaac sayth in Diet: The notte is grene other newe other rype in the fyrste dyspoicyon The shynne & the rynde is grene & soure and bytter: and smoothyth his honde that handlyth it harde. And there wyth in is a shell other a shale þ weryth harder & hardes/and there wythin is þ nott kernell: that is lauery & full swete/And the kernell þ is wythin the shale is clos lyd in a thynne shynne: to saue the tender kernel fro colde & hardnes of þ shale And therfore that shynne is more nedfull than the shale/and more harde than the kernell/and more bytter founde of them that haue assayed. And the nere rype the notte is the sooner the shynne forsaketh the shale. and cleuyth the faster to þ kernell/ So that vneth the kernell maye be departid therfro: but bi hote water other by some other craffte that temperyth that shynne and maketh it nedfull. ¶ And the grene notte is kyndly lesse hote and drie than the olde- and grenyth therfore the lesse. ¶ And is enmy to all venym: yf it is wyth Rewe eten fastynge.

¶ And Dyascorid sayth: some rype nottes bey freshe and some bey olde & soth bey meane there betwene. In the freshe is moost moysture/ & the meane bey more drye. and in the olde moysture is wasted by wrikyng of hete that makyth dygestyon in the humours. And the olde bey generally more vnholsome: Therfore many therof eten tempyth some in to Melancoly humours/And namely they wyth hote complexion: yf they eet therof many & ofte/for in them it breedyth hede ache And makyth them sorowful: But they be couenable norysshyng to them þ eten them temperatly: and bey of temperate complexyon/for so they bey dehyed well inough. ¶ The vertue therof is knowe by effect of medycyn/for generally they helpe & saue the body ayenst venymouse thynges/for by his vertu dyolyte he stopith the veynes in the body: and suffreth not venym passe to the spyrytes all membres

¶ Also nottes eten medlyd wyth salte: Rewe Garlyk & Hony helpyth in þ by tynge of a wood hounde: yf some is swolowed and some layed to the sore wythout/for it drawyth out the venym myngely and wasshyth it also. ¶ And nottes stampyd & medlyd with hony temperyth wonderly: and dyssolueth colerik postumes & flewmatyk also. ¶ Also nottes stampyd & layed as a plastre to the nauyll dyssolueth postumes that brede wyn ty: As Ysaac sayth in Dietis.

And nottes bey dyuerlly shape/for some is rounde: and some eurnlonge/ and some playne & contynued wythin: As it sayth in Auelanes & in Notmygges/ And some haue chilles in the sydes and bey dyslyngued in the toppe: as it were wyth the shape of a Triangle: As it sayth in grete frensshe nottes: in the whyche generally the shape of þ crosse is prykked wythin: As they knowe well that ben hede therto.

¶ De Auellana. .Lij.

Auellana ys a felde notte and a wood notte in comparyson to ꝑ frenssh notte/ for wythout cul tres of gardyns it growyth on helcis: that bey were that growe to grouen as Ysi dor sayth. And for it growyth in comyn pla ces and mery palle therby: and palle and gadre therof: it hath worthily the name Auellana as Ysaac sayth/ And bey lesse hote in substaūce than other nottes: and more sowre & more fatte in substaunce & vnctuous/ And bey therfore harde to de cye: and the more slowe to palle out of ꝑ body: But whan they bey defyed they nourysshe moche ventolyte. yf they be ey te wyth the smalle skynnes/ Therfore to take away the grefe: it is gode to bla unche them in hote water: And helpyth well cheñ ayenst many passyons & cuyls ¶ The skynne therof medled wyth ho ny helpyth ayenst fallynge of here: and makyth here growe in the body: as Ysaac sayth & Constantyn also. ¶ There is also many dyuersytees of nottes that accordyth to medycyne: As Nux muscata Nux indica & Nux pompea: & other suche ¶ Nux muscata: the notmygge is the frupte of a tree that growyth in Yn de in a shale: that is harde: and couerd wyth a skynne: as Auellana. And ꝑ tyn de therof hight Macis: and is ryght me dycynable/ And comfortyth namely the here: and pourgyth the spreyte of felyn ge in the brayne. And heetyth the colde stomak/ and comfortyth appetyte/ And this tynde is som what bitter. And ꝑ bar ke therof is yelowe/ that is not sharpe in sauour is to be forsake. & the notmygge taken out of the tynde & of the shale is hyclypped wyth a thynne skynne & play ne. And the more heuy the notmygge is in weighte: and the more sheete in smell & sharpe in sauour: the better it is. And so the beste is heuy in sothe worthy. and semyth rody in colour: and fallyth not to powder whan it is broken: and hath a stronge sauour and swete: And it hath vertue to comforte & to hete the stomak. And to consume & walle ventolyte: and to heele hedache that comyth of colde. ¶ The notmygge holde to the nose co fortyth the brayne & the spirituall mem bres as plin⁹: Dyalk & plato meane:

¶ De Nardo. Capm .L.ꝑ.

Nardus is a lytyll herbe wt pyne thes. and is hote: & smellyth wel And soo amonge the Grekes: Nardi spica hyghte Nardostates: as Ysi dor sayth. libro. xvij⁹/ And therof is fieble manere kynde. Indica: Celtica/ & Cur ca: But none growyth in Syria: but in a londe hauinge many mountayns that stretchyth to Syria in one syde: & to Yn de in the other syde. The beste is smoth & lyghe browne & playne: wyth smalle yies/ & drieth the tonge whan it is chew yd/ ¶ And Nardus celtica hathe the na me of the countree of Gallia: for it gro weth therin/ & is lyke to Nardus other to picis nardi: But it is more whyte & comforted by good smell as Dyalcorid & plato meanyth. And helpeth ayenst swownynge & faylynge of the herte/ & ayenst febylnesse of the stomak. And cō fortyth the brayne yf it is holde to ꝑ no se. And abatyth colde reume: & helpyth ayenst defluelle & postumes of the eeres/ And dooth away ofte euyll smell of the mouth/ And pourgyth the gomes: & ope neth the stoppyng of the lyuour & of the sylene. And expelleth menstruall blood: & clensyth the Moder/ and helpyth concep tyon. And lucluth the stone bothe in the

bleddes and reynes. The herbe clyseth and nellyth: and departyth harde matter/ And clyseth and palyth in to the inner partyes. And helpyth ayenst palsey of the tongue. And comfortyth the sinewes: and wallyth humours that lette the tongue. Also it is sayd that it helpeth ayenst the fallynge euyll: yf it be ther in due manere to the patyent. And is full good to many other thynges. Anoynt therof woolseth the syke that hyghte Oleū nardinum/ And is moost necessary to all the forsayd thynges and to many other.

¶ De Olea. Capm .Lxl.

Olea is a tree and the fruyte therof hyghte Oliua/ and the Juys Oleum as Plyn sayth: But this tree is called Oliua/ And is a wylde tree & a tree of peas as he sayth/ for the story of the Romayns meneth: that wythout braunches of olyue noo messagers were sent to Rome to gete peas nother to profre peas to other men. ¶ Rutilius sayth that the worthines of this tree is knowen/ for to token of reconsylyng & peas made betwene god & mans. A culuure came to Noes wyndowe of Noes shyppe wyth a token in her mouth/ that was a braunche of olyue and of none other tree. ¶ And li°. xv°./ Plinius sayth: that amonge the Athenyens victours were crowned with olyue. And afterward the Grekes ordeyned that their victours sholde be crowned with Oliuer as he sayth. ¶ And olyue is a fayr tree in coppur and grene in colour & in multytude of bowes & braunches: wyth wyry sylke braunches. And this tree is grene all the somer & wynter longe/ And hath smalle leuys wyth good smell: and hath be rynde and bytter rote/ and fatte fruyte somdele & swete/ ¶ For as Plyny sayth: the olyue sprongeth of a bytter rote that is nourysshynge of lyght medycyne of women: stoppyng of the iaundys. And oyle is put to lampes to enlumyne and to nourysshe the fyre: to fatte membres therby for to bende: and to more myry for to rede And also to make meete lykyng & sauery as he sayth. And oyle is nourysshyng of fyre & of lyghter: remedy of empire & feuers/ And maketh mater moost sauery & swete as Galien sayth. Thenne the oyle berryth fruyte & is medycynall. And leuys & rynde & fruyte therof accordyth to medycyne. The tren therof is moost lady & fullefand pure & clene wythoute rocynge. And though it be ryght harde wythoutinnerthelies within the pyth is moche humour & fatnesse.

Libro. xvi° Plinius speketh of oleys & of olyues & sayth That many maneres olyue trees that beryth fruyte there nat in contrees that ley to colde or to hote but in temperate countrees: that drawe moost to here than to colde/ Therfore as Catoy sayth. Sette oleys ayenste the sonne in hote grounde that is not to fatt nother to lene/ for heuy comfortith them well And lyketh the dewe of heuen & fayre weder. And yf there is moche reyne whan they ryppyn: thenne the oyle is apayred & wasted but faye weder come soone after to temper the humyte of the oyle & sycour. ¶ And plinius sayth capitulo 9° That the oyle & sycour nedith not to be pared nother therby wyth olde nother shredde wyth kylle as wynes be: but it is take to the sonne & to the dewe of heuen. And is glady to sprynge sprute: and begyn wyth thenne to blowme. And fruyte therof is fyrste gadred aboute wynter: whan

the fruyte is gadred: the fyllers of olive
open the erthe aboute the rote: and pa-
rych awaye properly vnkynde superflu-
te that groweth aboute. And ofte some
Italyens clepyth superfluyte the pota-
gre of olive/And so whan suche superflu
yte is awaye: the olive therby the bet-
ter: and berith fruyte: and is wonderly
amended. And the olyue wyl not be har
de betey wyth stones & loggys to gadre
the fruyte therof: as some men doo that
ben vnredy & vnwyse/for suche betyng
tormyth to harme of the tree: and to da-
mage of the nexte yere/for it berith the
wors yf it is soo betey/

¶ Plinius sayth: of suche a tree is ma
ny maners kynde. And eche is knowen
by dyuersyte of fruyte. ¶ And Ysyder sa
yth: that this name Oliua is the name
of the fruyte of the tree Olea: And ther
of is many maners dyuersyte founde as
Plane sayth/for some olives ben tames
and some growyth in woodes. The ta-
me berith fruyte sometyme rype & some
me not ripe/and sometyme in cauc ben
ne/And amonge thyse fruytes of the oli
ue: the fyrste is eche same & grene. And
the seconde is reddyllhe other Jacinct
nous as Dyalcorides sayth. And the laf
te semyth blache. And the more blache
they ben without: the more rype they be
wythin: and the more fatte & able to yel
de oyle. ¶ And Aristotle sayth: that it
rypeth neuer perfytly on the tree: though
it honge on it many a yere: But to ma
ke them perfytly rype they must be lay
ed on an hepe togyders: And they must
lye so longe tyme/soo that by pressynge
the hete maye be comforth & come in
to the Inner partyes therof: and rype &
fruyte ate full.

¶ And Plane in Dietis sayth: that oyle
berys yf they ben rype and not full rype
ne nother ryghe fatte: thenne they com-
forte well the stomak/and ben bynoyng
And stirryth appetite. And namly yf ther
ben mayed with wyneger other with sa
me sauce: Nenertheles they ben harde to
dyge: and nourysshe lesse than other.
And the blache that ben as it were rype
but hote & temperate betweene maysshe &
dryc: And nourisheth moche/& nesshery
the wombe: and ben more harde to dyge
For by fatnesse therof he fleeth fro the
mayl: and comyth not dounwarde to to
the place of dygestyon/And tarryeth the
reson longe in to coumpeny of humours/
and ben the lesse worthy to meete. But
they ben good to medycyn / for yf they
ben stampyd & layed to a place that is
brente with fyre other scalded with wa
ter: it kepyth that blayues shall not ary
se/and helpeth theym downe yf they ben
aryseq/And openyth the pores: & ma-
kyth the fumosyte to passe out that is
closyd to the skynne of blaynes & swel-
lynge. Hec vbi Plane in Dietis.

Liber xv? capi?. iij? Plini? sayth that
berys of olive ayayre not whyle they be
on the tree/for they ben the better! For
they gader alway vertues newe & newe
and hangyth & spreth the fatter. The
ben therof to compownd as he sayth of
the brenell and stelke and oyle & oyntis
that hyghte Amurca: and is bytter: and
neuertheles profytable to medycyne:
But nenertheles whan the oyle is wron
ge out of the brenelles wythin & leues be
good to nourysshe fyre. And maketh fat
swyne as it is sayd.

¶ De Oleo. Capitu

Ople to the Jues of beryes of olyue as Plynye sayth. And þ more fretlyhe it is: the more noble it is And the more sliply that it comyth out of the hyles: the better it is: and the more noble as plinius sayth libro. xvij. ij. There it is sayd that oyle appetis vp at yt. Also there it is sayd: þ it remyth bitter & the clenest out of the drasse wyth wryngynge & pressinge: yt the beryes be tofore honde well stampyd other grounde wyth a myle stone: and scalopynge hote water throwe therin. By suche hote water the fatnesse is departed the better fro the drasses: hulles & drasse sleth about þ water. And bey craftly departed fro the water at laste. Andreas he sayth The swyftest oyle rennyth out of the pasle or of the wryngynge: the better it is accounted/ for what is left medlyd wyth eche substaunce: the more fatte & swete it is. Herto Papias sayth: that yf a man is vnder water wyth oyle in his mouthe/ & spowteth out that oyle there vp the water All that is in the botome & hidde by the grounde is the more clere: and the more clenely seen. Pryde of oyle maketh good fauour in meete: and nourissyth lyght/ And easyth: refresshyth & comfortyth wery bodies & lymes. And nesshith & slakyth harde sinewes that bey throwe ether sprite wyth the Crampe. And nesshyth & tryyth postumes that be hard: and namely lynp oyle of Lynne sede. Many dyuers oyles bey pressid out of many dyuers thynges. And some oyle is symple: as oyle of olyue/ oyle of nottes. oyle of Poppe: of Almoundes oyle of Rasphins oyle: of Lynne sede oyle/ oyle of sti newy oyle: of Hempe. & of other suche. And some oyle is medlid & compowned And some hote and some colde. And some

is made of spyces & spryngynge & seasonynge And some of laxyng thynges And is laxatyf & nesshynge/ for of hote thynges is hote oyle: and of colde/ colde oyle. And of lynenynge thynges bynders & of ryse & of lauryse & swyft oyle/ Ther bee ten dyuers causes & kyndes/ dyuerse oyles that be take. To colde causes & medicines oyle de hanpcolem laurinum/ mandragum & pulegium shall be take. And to hote causes oyle of rosen & oyle of vyolet shall be take & other suche. Oyle may be so hote that it shall greve the senewes of the pale: beynes & nares and the pawme of the honden & the soles of þ fete & hurt hawmon therwith: As oyle in the whiche spone fiethe is sode/ As it is sayd in Cōpendio salernitano. Also oyle may be so colde þ it shall dampe the membre that is hawmyd in swetyng & lete it: so that it shall haue non feynge: As it sayeth of oyle of Manoragora: that is made of oyle in the whiche apples of mandragora bey sode in: or per longe kept in. But amonge oyles that bey so compowned the principall oyles bey best & most medicynable. And of symple oyles oyle of olyue is best bee pe in meete & medicyne: and therne of nottes & of almōdes. And therne oyle of popie: But that oyle is more colde than other forsayd oyles and more drye also: And is moyste made of blacke popye seed: And breedeth slepe/ And helpyth ayenst hote postumes in the begynnynge: and ayenst chaffynge of the synewes as plinius sayth. And other oyles bey lesse acordynge to meete: for be vp smell & stronge sauour: and bey good & profitable to medicyne as Plant sayth in Dietis. And generally in all oyle is moche ayre & spyritualte/ Therfore it fleeth about all other lycours & hath

Indygnacio to be bytter other frutes/ Oyle therfych & lyneth vlcers: And is therfore vertue serpe in glaten vessellys than in tren vessellys other in vessell wyth many holes & pores. Oyle lenyfyeth & lubrycy clothes that it touchith and in wherth them vnclit therof alwaye: Oyle of hedy in water sirrith aboue in vrunde droppes: and therat the water may not be made all clene of the fatnesse & sauour of the oyle. Oyle wyth sharpe sauour and stronge medyd wyth Gruntia: oyle drastes is not good to vnere/ for: suche ey cyrych slatyngnesse & sperdynge: and ey rumpith the mouth of the stomak. And oyle slayth hete & sodeyn bolys w' lon ge & plyaunt bodyes: yf it is hedy vpon them as Aristotle sayth. ¶ And vinegre tornith them ayen to lyfe yf it is shedde vpon them. And clene oyle helpith bryg hte Iren fro rustynge: yf the Iren is noy nted therwyth. Yf the oyle is corrupte or watry: other medelyd wyth oyle drastys thenne it dyshoyeth and corrumpith the yren that is noynted therwyth: as Plini us sayth.

¶ De Oliastro. Capitu .L.xiij.

Oliaster is a wylde olyue tree and hath that name for it is lyke to the olyue tree: But the leues the rof beg broder than olyues leuys / And this tree is hatyere and bytter & not til thed. And yf a graffe of olyue be grafted therin: it chaungeth the qualytre therof and tornith it to to his owne qualite as Isidore sayth libro .xvij°. / ¶ This tree hath double dedyyng. That one is ly he to gyue wythout any bytynge qualy te. And the other is bytynge and lyke to gyue Remuncii: as Plyd sayth. Tho ugh this tree oliaster be a wylde tree yet is

Wrthes: gummes and braunches therof accordyth to medycyn/ for the leuys ther of beg hyndyngeclouis & bytter and bee lych botches of the hede & of the mouth wyth bony. The Iuys of the rynde and of the braunches therof is comen & bun dyngt: and staunchyth all fluxe & vens nunge of humours & of blode as he sayth. And the gume therof is good to ma ny thynges: and namly that that is no sle bytyng/ for it clensyth & hrelyth wo undes/ And helpyth the gomys that beg gnawen & corrupted/ And strengtheth & confortith the teeth/ and putrith of and helpyth the cuyll that hyght Epulipila & the holy fyre that competh of wood Lo lera: and gnawyth & fretteth fleshe and bony. And helpeth ayenst fallyng of hee re: and opeth heere: and hydeth other fa ythyngis nesse of heere as he sayth.

¶ De Oleastro. Capitulum .L.xiiij

Ole hyghte Oleo: and hathe y name of Olendo smellyng/ for as Plider sayth: Fyrste they ere Loues are they had come & fleshe to ete Tofore the flood they ete apples: role & herbes: as beetlys ete grasse & herbes: As Plyd sayth libro .xiij°. / ¶ And though al herbes that growen in the erthe beg able to be sodyn & accordyng to mannys mete te beg generally callyd Olus in the syn guler & Olera in the plurell: Yet moost comynly cole is called Olus in the syn guler and Olera in the plurel. The stal ke: stalke & leues therof growyth fayr re than stalkes other leuys of other per bes as he sayth. And the ouermost croppe therof is callyd Luna as it were Lunas ¶ And the natural vertue of this herbe is nauntly in the croppe therof. The ri stute & myghte of medycyn of this herbe

is moost in the croppe as he sayth. The herbe is colde & dryes: and bredeth thycke blood & troubly and perylous smelle: as Plinius sayth in Dietis. And some wole it Homer cole: and some it Wynces cole/ And this herbe is compownded of contraryes/for the substaunce is grete & hard to defye. The wole therof & Jupe is stenyng & sometyme stenyng & dryenge: And sometyme mollifyenge & laxenge in the wombe: But the substaunce without the Jupe is stoppyenge & bendyenge/ The malice therof is withdrawen yf it be sode other boyled in water & that water throwen awaye: and the cole therme sodden in other water with good fatnes & sauery: as it is sayd in Dietis.

¶ This herbe thryueth by settyng and plantynge/ For this herbe is lowey and groweth fyrste in one place: And yf it is therme take up & sette in better londe: it groweth faste & thryueth bothe in quantyte: qualite & in vertue. In Somer the tender leuys therof bey eten with small Schagges & with other wormes. And bey conserued in Wynter with grete frost & with smale: and bey so made yt more tendre to sethynge / and the better to eteynge/ For whan the herte comyth in to the Inner partyes of the leuys: the substaunce therof is the better dyfyed & bey the more nedfull. ¶ And li° xx° ca° x° Plinius praysyth stronglye the cole wortes to whyte the vse of medycyne. And sayth that there is thre maners kyndes of coles: Some with cryspe leuys and good for the stomak: and some nedfull to medcale the wombe. And yf nother with brode leuys & thycke: and is lesse worth in medycyn. The thyrde with thynne leuys & smale: & is more better than the other: and better in medicyn. Leuys ther of brodyd & lapes to fore ayen: helpeth wounds of bodies both new & olde/ & is wondersly. Cole hyght lacy sayth and wryteth: yf it is made & gredy eaten. Cole wyckel-worth wyne & drunken sette & comforteth the lyuer: & is therfore good for the palesy & for trembelynge & quakyng. And helpeth of mylte for chyldren in theyr nourysshynge bothes/ & the Jupe therof helpeth ayenst venym: also ayenst bytynge of a wood hounde: As he sayth therin/ serpentes flee the smell of cole & dye. And reherseth many other vertues of the whiche I passe ouer at this tyme for noyfull carpenge. ¶ And he sayth yt Paracira: the white cole growyth without tylthyng: & hath thinges vertues & werkyng.

¶ De Ordeo. Capitulum .Lxvi.

Barly hyght Ordeū: and hath his name for it is soone dyte as Plyder sayth/ Other it hath his name of Ordo/for it bryngeth sometyme in the yere vi. orders & rules of greynes. Thys corne we calle Wynter bere/and so both Barly and Bere hyght Ordeum. And this bere fedeth more better beestes than whete. and is more holsom to men than cuyll whete other Rye as Plyder sayth. ¶ And Barly hyght Ordeum & hath fyue or sixe rowes of greynes in the eere. ¶ The thyrde maner Ordeum hyght Trimenie/ for it ryppeth within yt space of thre monthes after that it is sowen as he sayth.

Plinius sheweth of barly other bere li° xviii°/ capi°. viii°/ Amonge corne bere is fyrste sowen. And amonge many nacyons right gode & noble breede is made of bere other of barly. ¶ And amonge the Scythes is a maner nature made therof whyche is callyd Polentes. And they so

wette fyrste this comeʼwyth waterʼ. and thenne drye it: & grynde it to a mylle/ & depart the meele fro the braunne. ¶ And Ptalpens grynoyth barly smalle with out betynge tofore other wateryngr. Of all fruyte barly is moost noble to meele And woll not be sowe but to lady londe And dryeth & cryppth soone falle for the substaunce therof is nesshe. And no fede lemyth to lesse daungour of corrupcyon/ For it growyth swyftly and is rype and gadred are corrupcyon other toryng falle vpon whete. and hath fowerth thawe amonge all corne & vnworthyest stobble: But wythin is moche meele whan it is arayed to due manere as Plinius sayth. ¶ And Ysaac sayth in Dietis: that Oideum is colde & drye. And dryeth and clenlyth: and hath lesse ventolyte than the Beiy: but the beiy nourysshyth lesse than Oideum: though the beiy bredeth ventolytee by kynde. And sache thynges as make the wombe ryle & stretche nou ryssheth not alwaye belle as Plinius sayth ¶ And he sayth that many mey vse barly more to medycyne than to meete: But therof is made bothe meete & drynke that nourysshyth the body: and comfortyth the spyrytuall membres. ¶ And of barly shelyd and sody to water is me dycynable drynke made: that phisicions call a Thisane. And this drynke quenchyth thyrste: and kepyth & sauyth hecle And chaungyth fruetous hete/ But of Thisane lokeʼ Innermore in ita. T.

¶ De palma. Capitulum .C.xvi.

PAlma is a tree of victory: And hath that name: as Isyd sayth libro. xvij°: for therwyth þ victorious honde is ornatyd. Other for bowes therof bey shapyd as the palme of þ honde. And is a tree nobis and hardy/ And alwayes fayre and grene: and longe tyme bereyth wyth braunches & leues: bothe in Pyncer and in Somer. ¶ And for it endureth & is grene many a daye and longe tyme: And therfore bi lykenesse of the byrde Fenix that lyueth longe tyme: she hyghte Fenix amonge the Grekys ¶ And is a tree that bereth fruyte that is fayre and lykynge. But þ fruyte therof ryppth not in euery place where that it growyth/ But in Siria & in Egypte ofter the fruyte therof is called Dactulus/ And hath that name for likenesse of fyngres. And the names therof bey dyuerse. For some hyghte Palmale. And bey lyke to Mirabolanes in shape and dyuersyte: and alle dyuerse in fauour. And some hyghte Thebenci and Nicholani. And some Amitales: that þ Grekes calle Tariaches. Huc vsqz plin. as the Glose sayth plainly to wotheth. ¶ The palme is a full hyghe tree: but not so hyghe as the Cedre. ¶ The rote therof is rough and rounde & full faste: and depe in the grounde. The stocke therof is lady and harde: and durith wythoute rotynge ¶ The rynde therof a bowe the stocke is harde & rough and somwhat prychynge: and namly towarde þ grounde/ Therfore it is harde to clymbe therupon & to come to the fruyte therof. The leuys therof bey euenlonge: shape as a swerde. And though the palme be harde & sharpe aboue the stocke: yet in the croppe and Cobea is pleasyng & lykynge to mannys syghte in fayrnesse and lykynge of bowes. ¶ And palme beryth the fruit on hyghe in the croppe of þ bowes & not in þ myddel of þ leuys as plinius sayth libro. xiij°/ ¶ And the

neuer the fruyte therof is to the sonne be
mys: the more fructuous it is: & also the
more swete & sauery. The palme growe
yth in many countreeng londes. And be
ryth fruyte no where elles soo well as it
dooth in hote countrees & londes that a
re alwaye in hete of the sonne: & grounde
that is melch & londy: and not ful of
grete stones. Therfore Judea: þ Jewery
is ryche of palmes: as Plin⁹ sayth libro
xiij⁹/capło. v⁹ ¶ And he setteth ao wble
kynde of palmes. Male & female. And þ
male blowmyth fyrste: and after the fe
male burgenyth & blowmyth. And the
female bereth not fruyte: but yf the be so
nyghe the male: that the smell of þ ma
le maye come wyth the wynde to the fe
male.

In libro Vegitabilium Aristotle sayth
Whan the sede therof is sowe other sette
it nedith þ sede of the male & female be
sowe other sette togider. The sede shall
be sette twayne & twayne togyder. And
thenne of eche sprygneth a plante. And
therof sprẽgyth foure plantes & cleue to
gyder as it were a nette: and be Joyned
eche to other by a wonder craffte of kyn
de. ¶ And the female growyth not well
nother berych fruyte wyth the male. And
yf the male be felde: thenne is the fema
le barreyne after two dayes out. Yf leues
& flowres of the male be put aboute the
rotes of the female: thenne by comforte
of the male. as it were by comforte of þ
werke of generacyon the female takyth
vertue and strengthe. And suche tre
es louyth not moyst place nother fat &
smoky/But they louyth saite place and
londy/ Therfore it nedyth to sowe and
sprynge saite there as no salt place is/&
not fast by the rote: but somwhat nygh
therto: to waste the superfluite of the hu
mour of the grounde: as Plinius sayth.
¶ Joy louch countrer is a maner palm
that is alone in that kynde: and none o
ther spryngeth in campyh therof: But
whan this palme is so olde that it fayl
yth all for aege: thene ofte it quykmyth
and sprygngyth a yey of itself/ Therfore
mey towe that Jewry that is a kynde of
Arabia hath the name of this palme in
Arabia/ for he deyeth and quykmyth: &
lyueth ofte as the fonlayd palme dooth:
as Plinius sayth there. ¶ And he sayth
there That in Ethiopia bey many ma
ner palmes & dyuers/ And bey not moꝛe
wonderfull: for they bey not wyde kno
wen: Thenne they bey for lykynge and
swetnesse. Amonge the whyche the bette
bey callyd Dariate: and bey bette of Ju
ys and of meete/ for the fruyte therof is
plente of Juys moost. And so out therof
is noble wyne wrong. Hec vlqꝫ Plin⁹
li⁹ xviij⁹. capło quinto.

Thenne the palme is a singuler tree w⁽ⁱ⁾
a smalle stocke: and rough in compary
soy to the grounde that it growyth in: &
fayr and lykynge in bowes and toppe.
Leuys therof be longe & playn: thycke &
acordẽg to dyuers vse: As to make whe
les & coppes as Jer sayth/ but þ syde cor
ners be somocle shaꝑ/ Bowes of palm
be called Elate. & wre themself vpward
& be alway grene: & neuer bend doũ war
de. And the mydyll syllable of this wor
de Elate is longe: As in Cant. v⁹. (Co
me tue elate sicut palmaꝫ) ¶ But for it
hight Elate in grene & Elates also. In
þ spelle the mydyll syllable of Elate is
shorte. And it temyth þ other letter my
myth þ same wyse (Jos cant. v⁹/A. The
other letter sayth (Crines ei⁹ sic⁹ Abies/
de dicit Ambrosius. And so the mydyll
syllable is made shorte and not longe/

¶ The fruyte of palme is dyuers bothe
in shape and in vertue/ and that by dy-
uersyte of the tree þ it growyth on. & al-
so of the grounde in the whyche the tree
growyth. And by dyuers reteynyng of þ
hete of heuen: that symytith dyuersly on
toppes of palmes: as Plinius meanyth
it: xiij°. / ¶ The fyrste is for suche pal-
mes beryth fruyte selde other neuer. & this
is for euyll disposicion other vnsufficiaūte
hete: As it farith in palmes of Ytaly: þ
beryth fruyte selde or neuer: And yf they
beryth fruyte: the fruyte is neuer perfytly
rype as Plinius sayth. And the seconde
is proupd by the forsayd thynges/ for in
grounde that is colde other to moyste: to
fatte: other to fumous palmes theryeth
not: but sayleth of perfyte theryte with
out remedy as he sayth. And the thyrde
is sothe: for in shadowy places þ ben not
shyned with þ sonne bemes palme may
not growe. And yf it happeth þ it grow
yth sō where in suche a place: yet it may
not beere fruyte & come to worthines of
palmys.

This is that Plaac towchyth in Dietis
And sayth in Dactilis The fruyte of pal
me is hote & moyst in the seconde degree
And hath dyuers werkynges by qualy-
tees of countrees & londes that it grow-
yth in/ for it growyth in colde countrees
that is not soone hote. And some in ho-
te countrees soone & some in meane coū
tree & temperate betwene thyse tweyne/
And Dactilus the fruyte of palme that
growyth in soone hote countree where þ
sonne is alwaye: is moost swete & lauc-
ty: and somwhat vnctuous: for a maner
gleymynesse. and though it be ful swe
te & sauery and somdeale vnctuous: yet
it maye somtyme greue bodyes that ete
therof to ofte & to moche/ for it abaedith
holwynge & swellynge & sore ache of the
mouthe: of the stomak: & of the herde: &
stoppyth the wayes of the lyuour & of þ
Splene. And so it is not good to vse cō
tynuelly all swete thynges/ for they gre-
ue somtyme: and ofte bothe body & sou-
le. And fruyte of palme that groweth in
colde coūtrees þ is to not full hote is not
perfytly rype. And is there for soure and
drye & as it were rawe. And nourysheth
not soone the body: but greuyth it ful so
re/ for suche frute is harde to defye tho-
ugh it comforteth somwhat the stomak
And bredyth ofte styrynge & gnawynge:
as he sayth. And though frute þ growyth
in meane hote countrees ben rype: yet in
them is moche superfluyte of watry mo
ysture: that it may not be kepte rype. &
so it fyllyth bodyes with rawe humour
That is matere of longe durynge feue
relle: as Plaac sayth in Dietis. ¶ Fruite
of palme is compownyd of nesh substa
unce as it were fleshy: and of ay harde
kernell as it were stony in the myddes/
Therof sede is conteyned ¶ But in Si
ria and in Egypte is some Dactilus: fru
te of palme founde all without kernell/
And suche fruyte of palme is called Spa
do/ for in the substaunce therof is no re
alon semynall as plin° sayth/ ¶ The
more noble and olde the palme is: þ bet
ter the fruyte therof it is. ¶ And the pal
me beerith noo fruyte tofore an hundred
yeres. And thenne it hath the fyrste per-
fyghte and complete vertue.

¶ And Dyalcorid affermeth and sayth
That the fruyte of the palme tree is go
de and necessary in medicyne And ma-
keth smothe the roughnesse of Arteries
And it clarifyeth and maketh clere the
voys. And moost namely whanne they
ben ryght rype. For the fruyte of palme

to full foure whyle it is grene. ¶ Plinius sayth. some of Alisaundres hy gyst es were choised wyth grene frupte of a palme. And soo this frupte accordyth not to meete while it is all grene: but only to medycyne And helpyth ayenst the flixe also yf it is ordened in due maner.

¶ De palmite. Capitu .Lxvij.

Almes it is properly a bowe or a braunche of a vyne. ¶ Thes of Alyder libro .xvij. spekith & sayth That palmes is the nedlye mat re of a vyne: & springeth out in newe as ays. And the braūches bereth the frup te that growyth therin. The leyf therof hight palpinus. By ꝑ leyf the braūche is defended & socoured ayenst colde & he te: & ayenst al wronges of frosti grisnowe & other harde wedres that falle. And in some place the leuys bey pluched away for the sonne shulde come to the frute: & rype it spedely. & doo away the shadowe that letteth the ryppynge as he sayth. The vyne drawyth all vertue & nourysl shynge ꝑ it hath vp from the rote. And drawyth strongly by cause ꝑ it hath stro ge hete ꝑ is closid therin: in pores therof And drawyth moche humour that pas syth in to substaūce of braūches. And ꝑ other deale commyth in to matere of bud dyng of burgenynge of buddes: of flow ren & of frute: as Plin⁹ sayth in⁹ xvij⁹. ¶ Suche as the humour of nourysshyn ge is to ꝑ rote: suche it is shewed in bra ūches. ¶ And so Cōpendium saleml te chyth to make grapys of dyuers colours in the same vyne/ whyle a vyne is graf fed in thre braūches that springith out of one stocke of the same vyne and wt one graffe sytte: in tyme of graffyng is bone redy colour: & with the other sleue colour: and with the thyrde yelowe colo ur: Thenne eche of the graffes spryng yng of the braūches of suche colour shal beere grapys lyke to that ꝑ was do ther wyth in the sytte of graffynge/ But let de so this counter is one vyne on a vy ne: though sometyme vynes be graffed on stockes other on trees/ Therfore oft fru te is chaungid in this maner. By Wa che whan ꝑ humour begynneth to passe vpwarde: For aboute the rote the rynde of the vyne is warily openyd / & whan it is opey: the colour is put in aboute ꝑ rote: betwene the tree & the rynde/ and is thenne holyly hyd: that the humour ꝑ comyth vpward from the rote passe not at the sitter: And so the humour that the braūche drawyth soft passe not by the colour. And some therof is vnctuous and tornyth in to the frupte: and the substaūce therof leuyth in the frupte.

By the same craft euery plante may be tornyd & chaūged in colour & in sauour ¶ And some trees whyche kyndly bryn gyth: but by crafte bey made kyndly to bare: And so of the contrary as he sayth And Alfredus sayth the same thyng in⁹ quinto planetarū. And that as dyuerse maner of kynde of trees bey craftli gra fyd in the graffynge tyme.

¶ Alyder spekyth and sayth That of ꝑ sprayes and braūches of the vyne spry geth smalle and lytyll crokys. And by thole smalle crokys the braūches and sprayes hyddyth and compassyth the tree roūde about. And so kept and hol de vppe therby. And wythstondyth by ꝑ helpe therof dyuers and many maner of wyndes and stormes & wedres: that the braūches be not slaked & hurtyd wyth ꝑ wynde: & to save the frupte fro perill of fallyng. The braūches springeth and

spredyth wyde abowte / for the braūche is full tender & brittyll to the begynnyng suche holdynge is nedefull : tyll it be stronge by benefice of the somer . Euery yere the braunches nedyth lettyng and partynge and dyschargynge of superfluyte: to spryngе and bere stupte the better. The vyne that is not lytte spredith ful wyde: and pallith out of kynde: and tornyth to kynde of a wylde vyne.

The noble vyne is knowe by thykke ofther thynne sette knottes / ¶ for as Plinius sayth. li° xvi°/ capto. xv°: for thynne settynge of knottes & feure alondre : is a token of a barepne vyne. And thykke setyng of knottes is token of a good vyne and bryngе. Make Inner De naturavitis.

¶ De Propagine. Capm .C.xviij.

PRopago. propaginis is a yonge braunche of a vyne that sprynigth of a slippe Scion: ofrot a vine that is newe sette in the grounde : as Ylyder sayth. ¶ The hyghest braūches of a vyne hyghte Flagella: for they bey waggynge wyth blastys of wynde: and bey sette & pyght in the grounde to make the vyne to spredе: other to multiplye newe vynes. And therof springyth new plantes & braunches of vynes. And thyse braunches bey called Propagines/ for propaginare is to vndersonde : sette & plante vynes and put newe sprewes in the grounde: that newe vynes may springe therof to make þ vyneyde spredе wide & large/ for propagere is to sayd spredе & springe: as Ylyder sayth. ¶ Also vine braunches bent downe in to a gryppe of erthe : hyde wyth erthe conceyueth vertue of generacyon: and bereth newe braūches. And so the vertue of generacyon þ is abone in the braunches bredyth vnto some & some by vertue of hete þ comyth outwarde in to the braunches. And some of that vertue is bent downe to the grounde is medlyd wyth erthe & tornyth in to rotys. And therof springyth newe braunches: and drawyth nourysshynge & fedynge of the same rotys: and tornyth all in to rotys at the laste. And feedyth consyrmelly the vynes that springeth: as þ moder fedyth the doughter. And þ that is tokе fyrste fedynge & nourysshyng is by crafte tornyd & chaungyd in to þ kynde of a rote: and wyth the office of a rote. And the office of the nurseys chaungyth / for the braunche that fyrste tokе feedyng of the rote is newe chaungyd & becomе a rote: And nourysshyth and fedyth alle the braunches that springyth therof: as the moder nourysshyth the doughter: as Gregory sayth.

¶ De platano. Capm .C.xix.

PLatan as in a tree: & hath þ name for the leues therof bey playne: brode & large / for playne is plantos in grewe as Ylyder sayth. libro xvij°. / ¶ holy wrytte spekyth of the vertues therof & sayth (as a plane arrered) ¶ The leuis therof bey nedlhe & tendre & lyke to vyne leuys as Dyalcorid sayth. And he sayth þ the plane is a colde tree & drye. And the leuys therof herlyth hote cuylles: for it dullyth rewme & hote swellynge of eyen. And bathe tyndes therof helpyth ache of teeth & of bones as it is sayd . & hath vertue to hele sharp & sore cuylles. And so it is sayde þ it helpyth to ease scaldyng & brennynge yf it is layed therto wt other thynges þ be alyth. Bruche therof helpyth agenst venym. ¶ Plinius. li. xij. ca°. lij. pnayleth it.

POpulus is a certeyn harde tree no
me of multytude/ for of ꝑ comyn
e rote therof ſpryngeth many tre
wes: twygges & braunches he ſayth.
Of two/ Therof is double kynde. Blacke
be & whyte. The whyte harde leues wher
of we vſe that one ſyde: & grene on the other
And ſo there be two dyuerſe colours as it we
re tokens of daye & of nyght/ for it chaū
geth colour in one manere on the ſame
ryſynge: and a nother wyſe in the ſame
goyng downe as he ſayth. ¶ Alſo ſayth
out of this tree droppyth Roſyne in Pra
ly & in Sina. ¶ And Dyaſcorid & other
accounte this roſyne medecynable to ſta
nche blode: And reſtreyn ſweetes & other
tremynges & droppynges. Of the
croppe therof is oynement made: that is
calde & ſtoppynge and ſwagynge hete. &
reſtreyth ſlepe. And amonge phyſicyens
the oynement hyghte popilion. And is
accounted nedefull in many colde paſſi
ons & euyles. ¶ And alſo Iſydor ſayth
that populer & plane & whytly bery nere
of kynde: and able to graue & wryte in.
And what ſuche trees bery ſhredy & pas
ryth they ſpronge & ſpredde bothe in leng
the and in brede.

¶ De pino. Capitm .Lxxi.

THe pyne appyll tree hyghte bo
the pinus & picea/ And hath ꝑ
name pinus of ſharpneſſe of le
ues/ for in olde tyme men callyd pinus
ſharpe. And this tree hyghte picea: for
out therof ſweteth and welleth pyche:
as Plyder ſayth. libro decimo ſeptimo.
¶ In the Iſlandes of Germania of the
pyne appyll tree cometh dropping and
weſſynge whyche is made harde with

slowly by cause of grevous humour and syche that is not sone delyed and dys gested. Thus tree is spayled of the tyn des for it shulde drye the better. Bytwe ne the rynde & the tree wormys brede ch whan the tree begynnyth to drye. And those wormys frete & gnawe the tree/& therfore to save the tree & kepe it/it is counyd a chef medycyne to take of the rynde that wormes brede not of corupt humour that is in the rynde and bytwe ne the tree & the rynde.

Also libro.xvii°/Plyde sayth. that the pyne tree & Alloes tree bey helpd with eche depe under the grounde: dureth & lasteth longe tyme. Pypes & cundurytes bey made of pyne tree & layed depe vn der the erthe dureth many yeres. And so eth and corupteth sone yf it lye alone the erthe in mosyle place by rennyng of water that rennyth therby yf it is hyde alle in water and helpd under grounde/ And dureth also in ay hous longe tyme and rotyth not sone: nother is worme eten: but it be corupte with stoppyng of reyne: But depe under the erthe it du ryth & abydeth ful long tyme sauf and sounde wythoute ony corupcyon. And the contrary is of the ber that rotyth a none under erthe: and dureth belle with in the hous & kept drye as plini sayth libro xvi°/capto.c°./

De pynea. Capm .Lxiij

Pynea the pyne appyll is ꝑ fruyte of the pyne tree: as plinius sayth. And is grete & rounde by the stalke and sharpe at the ende. & fyrst grene and more ful whan it is well rype with colour as it were the colour of a cas tane. The pyne appyll is moost gretli nutrisand conteynyth in itself in fyrst of frayte many kernelles thatys to fruyt be shaten: and bey joyned togyder in a certayn order/ And nevertheles for none shuld touche other: they bey dyvyngyd & departed alonder with shynnes of ꝑ shales. as it were in certayne wallesand it were by wonder craft of kynde. And be so ordeyned: for the more gretter kernels shulde occupye the more larger place/ & the lesse the lesser place. And bey so sette in moost swete wyse/ for the lesse shulde be in the lesse place where the weyght of ꝑ more kernelles/ for the gretter ende of ꝑ pyne appyll hangyth abour: and is sette to the tree in a stalke. And the sharpern ende hangyth towarde downwarde tow ꝑ arde the erthe. And the pyne appyll hol dyth sadde & doloyth the kernelles whyle it is fresh & newe: and not dryed of his fatte humour by aege: And the pyne ap pyll sodryeth whan the gleymy humou re & fatnesse is waslyd: then the pyne appyll all to falleth. And so the one pa ry is departyd fro the other: and kernell from kernell/ Therfore Dyascorides & plato meanethe that whan the pyne ap pyll kernell shall be vsed: It nedyth to pele esely all the pyne appyll vpon cos les/ And so the double rynde therof is take awaye: the Inner and the vttere. And the kernelles bey full medicynable and playne & smothe. And moysteth /& soundeth openyth & clenseth the spyry tuall membres/ And easyth the cought/ And helpyth theym that haue the ryphe and bey consumpte. And encreasyth blo de. The rynden therof bey medycyna ble/and by sondrelle therof stanchyth blood and namely menstruall. And dry dyth and stanchyth the blody fluxe of the wombe as it is sayd in plato and in plini libro.v°.

¶ De pice. Capitu. .Lxvij.

Pyche hyghte pitrand is dreg/ pynge of the pyne tree/And is made harde & blacke wyth ley thynge on the fyre as Iſydre sayth. Of pitche is double maner of kynde: The one hyght shippe pyche/for shippes beb pytched therwyth: and shynnes & caskynge of shyppes beb stoppyd therwyth: to kepe that water shall not came in to the shippe. And pyche moiste is called pix the Liquida / And other kynde of pyche is hoet & drye. And the harde pyche is compowned in one maner: and the fletyng in nother maner. And many calle this fletynge pyche Colophonia: other pix greca: pyche of Grece For in Grece is moche therof founde / & eyther maner pyche is medycynable: And dyssolueth: & consumpth/ & waſtith And helpyth ayenſt stoppyng & cuyll of ſ spleue. And is put in many other medycynes & in plaſtres. ¶ And Dyaſcorides sayth that pyche helpyth ayenſt ve nym & venemous styngynge: stampyd w' salte. And pyche maketh fyre brenne lyghtly. And defoylyth & smoochyth hȳ des that it touchyth: and namely yf it is moiſty. And defoylyth whyte colour & whyte clothes & clene. And suche defo ylyng is vneth taken away from clo thynge to vchange the colour & sauour.

¶ De pira. Capitu. .Lxviij.

Pirus is the pyne of a tree that beryth fruyte: and hath that na me for the fruyte therof is shap pe as the leye of the fyre / For the fruyte therof is grete and harde and brode at ſ one ende: and narow ſ fruyte at that other as the leye of fyre: as Ysyd sayth. It ys. ¶ And the wylde peres and the fruyte of hem hyghte pirum pyre/ as he sayth. And so fruyt peres maye ben vpte thay many apples: yf they be as bestlyke bodie as he sayd. ¶ Pirus Plinius ij Dicit ſ. sayth. Of peres is double maner of kynde: & wylde & tame. Of eyther beres & braunches beb made shoo ynge & kynynge: But the fruyte is full dyuerse / For the wylde peres be more bit ter & eyther more colde and drye than the tame / More vnlusty & harde to take / For they beb generally more vnholsom. & scarsly not perfore to mete but only to medycyn / For it bynd yth & stoppyth strongly the fluxe of ſ wombe / And ſ a unchyth colerik spewynge: yf they beb sode in vynegre made and layd to the stomak. ¶ And tame peres grene & not ri pe be somwhat grete & harder: unsauery and cuyll to mete: But in sothynge in swete water with honyed with som other swete thynge: the enthymelle & the rough nelle therof may be somwhat emptyd But yet they beb not acordynge to mete for but to medycyne. ¶ And tame peres frute beb colde & drye: and the fleume sub staunce therof is medlyd w' many swet nelle / and bothe therof acordynge bothe to mete & medycyne: But they beb bet ter acordynge both to mete & medycyne after meete than tofore. For after meete they late and bere downe the meete ther of to the place of digestyon. And coastyng eth the syckenes of the mouth of the sto mak: And many peres stey fastynge bet tyth wormys in the wombe & Colicas pasiõ Incurabile. And swete peres beb more temperate of complexion: and lesse colde than other. And acordyth therfore the better to them that beb colde & drye ¶ And peres haue this propertie: that yf

they beg ladde with tode stones they take away fro them all grete & malyce / And namely with the pers / for they beg full soure as Plinius sayth.

¶ Powder other albey of wylde pers dronken helpyth ayenst Fungositees. ¶ As he sayth alwaye after eryngo of pers: wyne shall be dronken / for as one sayth: Without wyne pers beg venym.

¶ De pruno. Capitulum .Lxxvi.

Prune tree hyghte prunus. And latines calle it Prunū. And of that tree is many maner of kynde: But the Damascene is the beste that comyth out of Damaske. ¶ That towne as Ysyder sayth. the fruyte therof accordyth & helpyth the stomak. Danys of this tree droppeth & comyth gleme & salte gumme / phisicyens saye that it is profytable to medycyn & for to make pulse for wrytes vlcus Ysyd sayth libro .xvij. ¶ The fruyte of the plume tree hyghte prunum. And some is whyte & some is blacke / and some is redy: But the blacke plume that is somwhat harde & drye is good for the stomak: as the Damascene And the colde plume & mayst whan it is well rype mopsyth & helpyth the mouthe. And be yeuen ayenst hete of feuers and ayenst drye sloppynge & bynsynge / of the wombe: ¶ But Papias sayth / that prunus & Lenticus is alle one / ¶ But the Glose sayth (vng Dan) That prunus & Lenticus is the same tree & flonyth for the same / ¶ But of the tree Lenticus cometh not prunus: Therfe prunus & Lenticus is not one tree.

¶ De papiro. Capitulum .Lxxvij.

Papirus is a manner rysshe that is dryed to kyndle fyre & lanternes and well accordynge to lampen / And hyghte palatum ignis: for ynge of fyre. for fyre hyghte pur ty greke. And this herbe is putte to bernne to perchemyn & to papire. Rood is a grene herbe & rushe / and full smothe wythout: wyth nyth pyth: whyte & drye soulynge full of holes wythin. The rynde is kyppyd of vnto the pyth and is so dryed / And a lyttil is lefte of the rynde on the out syde: to sulleyne the tender pyth / And the lefte is lefte of the rynde the make there the pyth bennyth to a lampe: and is the sooner kyndled. And the places where suche Rullhes growe is in marrys & moores by merdes & water brethes. And hyghte papiro-papirionis as Ysyd sayth. Of Rullhes beg Rullhey vellell made / for all thynge that is made of rullhes: that hyghte Papirum. And about Nemphin and in Pude be suche grete rullhes / that theri make botes therof: the Glose sayth Ray pla. Capitulo .xvij?) And Plinius wyt nesseth it: And Alisaunders story sayth the same. ¶ And of rullhes beg charters made: in the whyche were pystles wryte and sende by messagers. Also of rullhes beg made panyers: mattes / cuppys & cafes. & ballettes to kepe in letters & other thynges: as the Glose sayth. ¶ And Plinius sayth That the pyth of this rullhe is good to drawe water out of the rythe / for it soukyth it kyndly: & drawyth it to itselfe / Therfore wyth rullhes water is drawen out of wyne.

Libro .xvij?) Plinius spekyth of rullhes & sayth: that in marrys of Egypte growyth rullhes and in other standing waters of Nylus: where they passen not two cubytes of heyth. Rotes of rullhes that

gus hyth in thole places & bounden bey as grete as ony armr: and bey tore comen de to the lyde. And therof sprongith out thes palmy .r. cubytes of heyth. And pe ople of that centree vse thole rusthes to brenne in stede of wood. ¶ Of thyle rus thes bey made dyuers thynges that bey nedefull in housholdes. And therof they make and weue botes & seyles: and bo= tes for shyppes/and also clothyng. And also they make therof Pappre to wryte therwyth.

¶ De paliuro. Capm .Lxxxvij.

Paliurus is a thystle moost rough & sharpe wyth prickes. And gro= weth to rough bonde vnclicheb as Alyder sayth with certayne heedes full of certayne prickes: fowle and vnealy to touche. For it grenyth his honde that it towchyth: & in that honde the sede is co teyned/& that is Diureticum: temprynge to nellhe thynge. And is good as Dyal corides sayth ayenst venemous bytynge ¶ And also to breke the stone. Also this herbe hath many prickes: and wosoeth sete that pallyth & treadeth therin. The stalkys therof bey so rough & so full of prickes: that it suffreth not Alles to tou the therin: nepther ete therof.

¶ De papauere. Capm .Lxxxvij.

Popy hyghte papauer: And is a slepi herbe: and maketh sele mey to slepe. And is double: comyn & wylde. Therof comyth Juys that phy= sycyens callyth Opium other Option. Of the comyn: some is whyte/and that is colde & moyste. And some is blacke: & that is colde & drye. And some is reedde. And thus dyuersyete of tynde is knowe by flowres: whyte/purpyl. redy other whi tyssh. And they have gret herdis as pe pegranades. And therin is the sede clo= sed. And the sede is vnctuous: and therof is oyle made that is good to dyuers vse Of the Juys of the lewis and of the herb therof Opium is made: & maketh them slepe thaue the Jouis. And shal be yeue wysely & warily/ for it is soone knowyn ge and bringe & sleynge/ And namely blacke popy is good & holsom to medy cynes: as plato & plinius sayth and Dy oscorides meanyth.

¶ De plantagine. Capm .Lxxxvij.

Wybreede hight plantago: and is a colde herbe. And hyghte in englisshe in gardwe: that is to say the lombes tongue: as Alyder sayth libro xby?/ ¶ For the leues therof bey playne & lenderly ynerwyn as the tonge: and be euenlonge wyth roundenesse. ¶ In the mydell stant rysyth & sprongyth one stalke that is stronge wyth cornes. And in the toppe therof þ sede is gadred: and is in the shape of a mace. And the my= ster of the chefe pertil was shape to þ lik nesse of this herbe: As the maister sayth in his storyelup Exod And namly this accordyth to medycyn/ For it helpith sore woundes & bytyng of wood hounden And abatyth the swellynge therof: And helpith ayenst the Dropesye/and is con trary to venym: and namely to the veni me of ay attrapp. The Jus therof sle eth longe wormes in the wombe. And swagith & abatyth stronge wombe ache And clensyth & dryeth mattry woundes And abatyth of rennynge blood and of menstruall. And shedyth & supyth of swellyng of pollunys in the beynnyn ge. ¶ And Wybreede chewed eatyth & clensyth swellynge gomes. And abatyth

the lyckynge therof as Dyalcorides sayth That prayseth the vertues of Armoglossa by many maners wyse.

¶ De petrosilio. Capitu .Lxxx

PEtrosilli hyght petrosilinum: and is an herbe that growyth in gardens: & hath good smell/And ha the that name petrosilli: for ofter it growyth amonge stonys and stony places. And of percily is many manere kynde/ But the beste is Macedonicum: of Macedonia: swete in taste/& wyth good odour & smell: as Alys sayth/And vse ther of acordyth bothe to mette & to medycyne. And is an hote herbe & drye: loosyt clypynge: openynge & departynge: & dyuydynge & consumynge: and wastynge & makynge thynne & subtyll grete humours/ Comfortynge the stomak: and excytynge appetyte: And berbyth therfore ye stone and bryngeth out menstruall blode. And helpyth ayenst the Dropesye: & openyth stoppynges of the lyuour & vessylene And helpyth ayenst many other passyons & euyllys: as plinius Dyalcorides & Plato meane.

¶ De pipere. Capitu .Lxxxi.

PEpir hyght piper: and is a sede other the fruyte of a tree that growyth in the south syde of the hyll mount Lancasus in the stronge hete of the sonne. as Dyalcorides sayth .li xvij°. / The leuys therof bey lyke to the leuys of Juniperus. And serpentes kepe the wodes that peppr growyth in. And whan the wodes of pepir bey rype: men vse that counter lettyth them of fyre. & chacyth awaye serpentes by vyolence of fyre/And by suche brennyng the greyne of peppr ye was white by kynde is made blacke and ryuely. ¶ And of peppr bey ther maner kyndes as he sayth/For some peppr is longe: and that is not rype Some is whyte: and that is not corrupt by fyre ne blemyshyd wyth fyre. And some is blacke and ryuelyd wythout wyth pechynge & rollynge of the hete of ye fyre. And blacke peppr is moost vertuous/ and may lengest be kepte by hete: & stronger than other pepir. And the more heuy it is the better it is: And the more heuy & newe as he sayth. And is feyned newe by frawde & gyle of marchaundyse/For they rosen the moost eldest peppr & lyrynge therin sour of siluer other of lred for it sholde to seme fresshe & newe by cause of the whyte bulbe. Hec vlgs plin.

And libro .xij°./capitu. viij°./Plinius sayth. that peppr is made blacke & ryuelyd by longe brennynge of the sonne/ & that not without wronge done to the peppr/For peppr sholde be whyte by kynde and wexyth so blacke by dyssemperynge of heuey. And mery of that kynd suffrech ye that it maye the better be kepte and ye longer tyme/ ¶ But Dyalcorides sayth: ye Saturalyus puttyth the peppr in to ony ouey whay it is newe gadred/ And perchyth & rollyth it for: & takyth so awaye fro it the vertue of gendrynge & of syngynge/ For it sholde not sprynge & bere fruyte in other londes.

And peppr is hote & drye in the fourth degree: as it is layd in Plato/ And hath vertue to temper & dyssolue: to consume and to waste/and to drawe. ¶ Powder therof makyth sneesynge: and pourgyth & clensyth the brayne of fleumatyk superfluyte/and stretch dede fleshe: & consumyth & wastyth the webbe in the eye. And clensyth ye spyrytuall membres of superfluytees that bey colde & gleymy /

And namly yf it is take wyth drye fygges/And also it hath vertue to here & to comforte the stomake: and to excyte appetyte/But the vse of peppr is not prouffitable to Sanguyne men: nother to Colerik/for peppr dyssolueth & dryeth and brennyth the blood: and bredyth al lasse melebye & other sul euyll sykenelles and euylles: as it is sayd to Plato.

Also the peppr greyne is fowle in syght and blache wythout and whyte wyth in: hote in lauous wyth good smelle. Lyght in quantyte: moost in vertue/Colde in dede & hote in myghte. ¶ The vertu therof is not lefte whyle it is hole & soud: but whan it is chewed other grounde ¶ It were longe to rehey all the vertu & therof at full. And thongh it be ryghte precyous amonge vs: for the vertue therof & myghte/for grete plentee therof amonge Ynde: is accounted lesse worthy than Pulegium: as Jerom sayth & Alder also.

¶ De pulegio. Capm .C.xxxij.

Pulegium is an herbe wyth full swete smelle: And hath that name of pululando: sprynging as Alyder sayth. & is more precyous than peppr amonge the Yndes. ¶ And plat sayth That pulegium is an hote herbe and drye in the thyrde degree. And the vertue therof is in leuys & flowres. And shall be gadered whan it flowryth. And is dowble. The tame that hyghte Sylybrum: and the wylde. and eyther is prouffytable & medycynable. And hath ꝑ vertue to tempre & dyssolue: consume & waste: and to comfort/and to caste out and dysthroye venym: and to dysthroye the colde cough. And to clense the Moder & to constreyne the yate of the wombe. And to brynge out menstruall blood: to comforte the stomak: and to excyte appetyte/And to rebate ventosyte/and to swage wonderly ache of the wombe and of the gutes: whiche cometh of colde. And to breke the stone. And to helpe conceyuyng: as Plin⁹ sayth

¶ De porro. Capm .C.xxxiij.

Lecke hyghte porrum: and porrum is a nowne Ethroglicum: for it is declined Hec porrū in the singuler nombre. & Hij porri in the pluret. And is of Neutre gendre in the singuler & Malculin in the pluret. As this verse meanyth.

Hec rallum rallos: porrumq3 facit tibi porros.

¶ This verse meanyth: that thyse two nownes. Rallū. for a lake. porrū. for a leke ben Neutre gendre in the singuler nombre. & Malculine in the pluret nombre. ¶ Also in hꝰ Nendoꝛ. capio. xiꝰ. Je is sayd in this manere.

Porri cepe & alia in memoria nob ve nunt. &c.

¶ This auctoryte meaneth: & is here set for ay ensample That this nowne porrum. makyth. porri. in ꝑ pluret/& is of Malculin gend. ¶ Of leke is dowble manere of kynde/One wyth hole herd: And a nother is called Cicile. & is called a lytyll knocte plantid other sette. And the leke wyth herd is more: & take from place to place: as Alyder sayth. xviij⁹. ¶ The leke that is called set leke accordyth more to mette than to medycyne. And the leke wyth hole herd ayenwarde. And the herd is whyter & full of mette: and hedyppyd wyth smalle skynnes. And hath in the nether ende many mores & rotes in stede of herte. And cle-

wyth therby to the eithe: and taketh ſtedynge & nourſſhynge. And the planet ſpryngeth out of the myddil of the heed To the ouermoſt ende of the ſtalke is a heed. and in þ heed the ſede is gadred. & eche greyne of þ ſede hath a ſtalke wherby it cleuyth to the plante. And ſedyth not the fyrſte yere: but the ſecounde: as it is ſayd in Diaſ and in Plat. ¶ Ypocras vſyd Lebe in many medycynes/ for he gaaf vonly the Juys therof to drynke ayenſt caſtynge of blood. ¶ And Lebe is good ayenſt batrynelle if ponge wymmen ete therof. ¶ The Juys therof drongen wyth wyne helpyth ayenſt bytynge of ſerpentes & ayenſt euery venymous beſte. ¶ Lebe ſtaumpyd wyth hony helyth wounded if it is layed therto in a plaſtre wyſe. ¶ The Juys therof medyd wyth myſlbe ſtaunchyth the olde cough: & herſyth cuylles of the loungys. ¶ The Juys therof medyd wyth Gotys galle: wt the thirde parte of hony lukewarme hote dropped in to the eeres heelyth þ ache therof. And helpyth ayenſt deyfnelle.

¶ And the Juys therof dronken wt wyne helpyth the ache of the loynes. ¶ Lebe medyd wyth ſalte cloſyth woone and helpyth newe wounded: and lazyth hardenelle. and ſoudreth ſoone breches.

¶ And Lebes eteyn rawe helpyth ayenſt dronkenelle. And exciteth Venus & nelſhyth þ harde wombe. ¶ And plinius ſayth all this. li°/ xx°/ Capo. vij°/

¶ There he ſayth moche more herto/ & ſayth alſo That the ſmelle of Lebe dryveth awaye ſcorpions & ſerpentes. And helyth þ bytynge of a wood hounde wt hony. And helpyth ayenſt fothache: and ſleeth wormys therof: and bredyth ſlepe And helyth þ Lepros euyll & the Dropſye/ ¶ But the lebe hath ſoome vyce for it gendryth ſwellynge & bolnynge/ And greuyth the ſtomak & bredyth ſtoneſ te: And tyndeth & beteth blood: yt it is ofte & to moche ete therof. But vlyz plinius.

¶ De Quercu. Capitm .C.xxxviij.

The holde hyghte Quercus. and that nowne is declined. Quercus. cus. cui. And is a tree that bereth myſte. & is a faſt tree & a lady. and dureth longe tyme: wyth harde rynde: & lyttyll pyth wythin other none. And there berryth on the leuys a maner thyng ſoure & ſauery. And phyſicyens calle it Gallia: And bereth fruyte whiche hyghte Achorne. & therwyth Swyne & Dares in countrees bey fatted. And hath a ſtronge rote & colde: & is full depe in þ grounde: & cleuyth ful faſte therto. The rynde & fruit & twygges therof bey ſoureſſh & ſo colde & dryc. And bey good to medycyn. And hath the name Quercus ſekynge other alkynge/ for therby godeſſes of Nacyons gaaf anſwere: as Jlyder ſayth. libro. xvij°/ ¶ Other for therby men in olde tyme ſoughte Achornes to eten: as the poete ſayth (The firſt men that ſholde dryc hyde achornes in theyr throte) ¶ In olde tyme this tree was halowed to Jubiter: ¶ As Ouidius ſayth men delued achornes of the brode tree of Jubiter. And Okes growyth in mountaynes & in wodes/ and namely in þ lond of Valay there growith okes that beryth achornes: and paſſe other trees in hardenelle & in ſtrength: as Jeromy ſayth ſuper Amos/ capo. iij°/ ¶ And Quercus & Jlex is all one. Lobe tofore in þ ſame boke. in littera. J.

¶ The fruyte of Quercus hyghte Achorne: and growyth amonge the leuys/

And nos blosteryng sprynglyth to ouerhand And achemes bey longe: and cumlonge wythout: full playne & smothe/ and some deale bryght as a myrrour/ and clere as the nayle other fyre. ¶ And so it is sayd by Dietis: Achemes bey cold & drye: and therfore harde to dryge & vnobedyent to digestyon. And hardeth the wombe: and tornyth slowly downe of the stomak: & bredyth heedache/ for thyche fumosyte pullyth therof oute of the stomak to the brayne. ¶ And are grene in the begynnyng: and as it were browne red/ whan they bey rype. And growyth in shelles shape roumde: playne & smothe. wythin the kernell it is full sadd. And hath a lytyll shynne: that departyth betwene the kernell & the shale/ And the shale wyth the kernell & the huskes bey ful saure & drye: and not well sauoured: but whan they bey well rype & ysode in the fyre other sodd in freshe water: thenne they bey better in sauour. And taketh better sauour of the hete & swetnesse of the water. ¶ And achemes helpyth agenst ve-nym: for they stoppe wayes & pores that venym maye not passe soone to the herte. And dryeth/ roteth humours. And stanchith & styntith menstruall fluxe and vnnyuge: as Plane sayth in Diets.

¶ De Quilquilis. Capm .C.xxxv.

Hilles and of all & oute caste of corne bycause Quilquilie: as it is sayd. Amos. viij°. capto. And tallieth of whan corne is clensyd wyth a Sykue or wyth a Rydyll. And bey not of no value to mannys mete/ But they bey mete to swyne & to foules: & aperyth corn yf it be medlyd therwyth. And corne hath therof no profyte: but weyght only/ neuertheles the graynes therof bey lyght holowe & doyde: and ete wormen: and the pyth wythin is wollen and therfore the hole is doyde and rote/ Therfore it hedyth not the wombe soo moche as it greuyth it: and makyth it to swelle.

¶ De Rosa. Capm .C.xxxvi.

Rosis the role tree as Plinius sayth is a lyytyll tree wyth pyrches ouer the moost benne therof is of the flowres and yt secondo of the leuys & of the sede/ for the tree is medycynable of flowres leuys & sede/ Ther is the role is double. Ther is rawne & growyth in gardens/ a nother is wylde and growyth in wodes. The role of gardens is planted & sette and cytched as a vyne. And yf it is fongendred & not shred and pared & not clensed of superfluyte: than it growth out of kynde and chaungeth in to a wylde role. And by ofte chaungynge & tylthing the wylde role tornyth & chaungeth in to a very role. And the role of yt gardens bey & the wylde role bey dyuers in multitude of flowres: smelle & colour: and also in vertue/ for the leuys of the wylde role bey seruc & brode and whyt yllshyne alyd wyth lytyll resnesse: and smellyth not so wel as the rawne role: nother is so vertuous in medicyn. ¶ The rawne role hath many leuys sette vpe togyder: and bey all rey other almoste white: yt wonder good smelle. Sourysshe in sauour: & sowdeale bytynge: wyth grete vertue in medycyn. And the most they bey brused & broken: the vertuouser they bey & the better smellynge. And spryngyth out of a thorne that is harde & rough: nethelesse the Role fetcheth not the kynde of the thorne: But the aunsweryth her thorn wyth fayr colour & good smell. Whan yt role

begynnyth to spryngē it is cloſyd in a knappe with greynes: and that knappe is grene. And whanne it ſwellyth therin ſpryngith out harde leuys & sharpe. In the myddil therof ſpryngyth oute other nesshe leuys: & byclappyd eueryche other and wexeth redy tyerll & tyerll. & whanne they ben full growen they ſpryde theym ſelfe ayenſt the ſonne ryſyngē / And for they ben tendre & febie to holde togyders in the begynnyngē: therfore aboute the ſe ſmale grene leuys ben nyghe the redy tendre leuys & nesshe: and ben ſette alle aboute. And in the myddil therof is ſeen the ſede ſmalle & reloūs with full gode ſmell. And that ſede cleuyth vpon þ frute of the roſe. Fyrſte the fruyte of the roſe is ſhapen or the leues ſpryngē out and ſpryde at the fulle. The fruyte therof is ſmalle roūde knoppes & harde with a manere roughnelle: and full of certayne greynes that ben tyerll grene: but they ar re redy after that the ſede & the leuys be falleō in Hemyſt. And ben nesshe whan they ben full rype: And werych blacke a bowte wynter. And the ſauour therof is bytynge & ſomdeale ſoure as the ſauour Melpiles: But they ben not ful good to ete for roughnelle that is hyd with / And greuyth vpchip his throte that ete therof.

The roſe tree ſpryngith ſomtyme by ſet tyng & plantynge: and ſomtyme bi graf tynge. And the roſe amendeth by chaun gynge of place: and by bytynge & pa tynge. Hec dicit Plinius li⁹. xx⁹. ca⁹. xiij⁹. Amonge alle flowres of the warlde the flowre of the roſe is cheyf and beſtyth þ pryce / And therfore ofte þ cheyf partye of many: the hed is crowned with flow re of roſes as Plinius ſayth. ¶ And by cauſe of vertues and ſwete ſmelle & ſa ſoure / For by fayrneſſe they fede the ſyg hte: and plaiſeth the ſmelle by odour / & the towche by nesshe & ſoft handlyngē And with ſtondyth & ſecouryth by ver tue ayenſt many ſykneſſes & cuyllys as he ſayth. And accordyth to medycyne bo the grene & drye. ¶ Many medycynes ben made of grene leuys of herbes of ro ſes: as it is ſayd in Plato ¶ Roſe ſyrop ſmalle and tody in clarytye hony ma tyth that hony medycynable with go de ſauōr. And this comforteth & clen ſyth: and aſſoluyth & departyth in clen ſyng: And dryeth gleymy & ſicknaſſe humours & thycke. And byndyth & ſtop pyth with colde water: and ſaryth with hete. ¶ Of roſe well lauyd & well In ſyropiate with Sugre is made Succus roſaceus. Sugre roſette that hath vertue to comfort & to bynde: and helpyth ayen ſte the bloody flure: and ayenſt Colerik ſpewyngē / and ayenſt ſwownyng. & the Cardyacle paſſyon.

Of the roſe dryed in oyle is made Oleū roſaceum: that helpith ayenſt chaufin ge of the lyuour: yf the place of the lyuo ur is anoyntēd therwith. And is nedeful in many cauſe / And helpith ayenſt herd ache of the forehede & of the temples: yf that ben enwmyd therwith. And helpith ayenſt dyſtempe: aille of hete & fyre agu And maketh to ſlepe. ¶ Of grene roſe Aqua roſacea is made by lethyng of fy re other of the ſonne. And this water is goode of all thile forſayd thynges. and is gode in Collirijs medicins for eyen: and in oynement for ladyes / For it clenſyth alwaye webbes & fowle ſpeches of þ fa ce: and maketh the ſkynne ſhynne and ſubtyll. ¶ Alſo of drye Roſes ben made many medycynes / For the ſmell of drye roſes vrinyth & comforteth the braynē.

Powder therof stauncheth bleedynge of the nose and dryeth & wasteth rotyd hu mour that corrumpith & gaulth gumes & rotteneth of the teeth that bee vnpo; yntyd to falle. Powder therof stampyd w̄ hallow medlyd with the whyte of an egge vtterly heleth sore ache of the eyen and stauncheth the humour & the blood that fleyeth and renneth to þ ver nes of the eyen: And stablyth inflammyng of the pony Chole of a woman̄ reles weth it yf it shall conceyue. ¶ Plinius. vt. xxvi. capo. xiij. writyth thyse ver tues & many other vertues of þ Rote.

¶ De Radice Lapsi .C.xxviij.

A Rote hyghte Radix and hath that name of Radere. a bene/ for it slydyth falle in the gro; de as it were by entry benys/ Other is hath that name of Rado. des. to shave/ for yf it is shaven it growyth no more/ Thenne the rote is the begynnynge ba the of ay herbe & of a tree/ And is nedfe ly substaunce with pores: and is rough & croked/ And is nedfe & fatte ly subtil unctuous to take the better Incorporacy on of moysture/ And hath many pores to take the sooner: and the more humou r to sende to fedynge & nourishyng of leeys & braunches. And it is rough for grete drawyng of nourishyng & of frosn ge. And hath the same office in bodyes of herbes & of trees that the mouth hath in bodyes of beestys. And cleyeth to þ er the by roughnesse: and drawyth to ricke that þ is accordyng of humour: and fen dyth by pores as it were by veynes to nourysshe the plante. And is crokyd for to cleue the faster to the erthe. ¶ And þ rote is dyuers in shape and in dyspolicy on by dyuers werkynge of hete that wel keth in the substaunyall matter of plante The whyche matter is humyd thynne and fomyone therin: now somytyme mo ane ne All sayth Ysaac in Dietis de plantis. ¶ For yf the matere is watry & erthy and thynne and stronge heteth the rote is cumbrous & thycke in shape And yf the moysture of nourysshyng is thycke & erthy thenne the rote is harde & grete/ For suche humour is stronge to drye & rowne by vertue & myght of hete . And yf the matere is meane and the hete thonge: thenne the rote is myghtyly let vnethe from alle the partyes. And by cause of myn̄ ouynge of the parties the rote is rounde in fygure & sharpe/ Yf þ hete is feble & the matere gloyny: thenne the heete maye not ouercome suche matere: wether make it sprede wether rere: but þ moost lyghtelle partyes therof. And the moost heuyell partyes sinketh hyther & thyther by theyr owne heuynesse & weyg hte. And so thenly abideth ay euery sha pe wyth knottes & roughnesse. ¶ And þ rote is gendred of humour of the erthe by the werkynge of hete: and the hete of heuen euery entreth & cometh therin. and by vertue therof accordynge: fedynge & nourysshynge is drawen & enchaun ted therto.

¶ Also of place and dyspolycyon of the grounde the rote takyth dyspolycyon & complexyon/ for that þ growyth in fatte grounde and meanly drye: and ben nourished to ryene water ben better than other. And thole that ben nourysshed in nedfe londe and in watryes there stan dynge water to and vnethe takyth nour ysshynge of the water: and nourysshyn ge and encreasyng. And ben waxe thyn other: & lesse holsom bothe ay more & ay medicynable cause of euyl mat & corrupt

as Plane sayth. The rote is hote vnder ground out of whiche sprouth vertue therof & werkyng in flowers fruyte and rootes. The rote seeth hote vnder & the vnderstand is better & better and sayth yt it is drawyng out of the grounde & dryeth and sodeyth / for all the tree other herbe the rote is a parte contrary lest of purrefactyue as the rote is moder and welle of tyther herbes & moost needfull to substaunce. And the more depe the rote is put in the ground the more substaunt foundement it is of herbes & trees. And though the Rote be nedfull to substaunce therof: yet by vertue & subtylte of hynde here thei thirsteth harde floures & cometh vp to the Innest partyes therof. ¶ In wynter tyme hynde here seeth colde ayre: & gadreth itself to the Innermest of the tree/And there it is multyplyed to ye prestnesse & nourisshynge of itself: And thenne in wynter tyme the rote crackys vpth and taketh water out of that humour that is drawe and sendyth it forthe to nourysshe & to bere braunches & floures in springynge tyme: that sprynge th that tyme. And soo trees & herbes þ bey drye and as it were dede in wynter tyme/whanne the humour comyth vp to the ouer partyes: then they quykenyth in springynge tyme. ¶ Also the qualyte good & cyuyll of the rote cometh vp to bowes & twigges. And ofte it is shewed in fruyte & in floures what vertue is vpe in the rotes/But ofte sharpnesse & bitternesse of humour of the rote is delyuered by kendelyer of ayre & hete of heuy þ purifyeth the matere. And so ofte it fallyth þ of a better rote comyth swete fruyte & flowers: as it sayth of the rote of the vine. of the swete tree and of the Olyue.

Hec vlgs Plane in Dictis naturalibꝫ

Also Aristotle sayth that of trees whan they bere fete receyuyth & taketh moysture in the rote / for the rote is lyche & a thing to put to the lyche: And soo the lyche humour and the corrupte passith out as it were sothynge. And so clene humour and pure & mete riche is drawen and comyth in to the rote. And soo the trees bey renewed & florysh.

Also Plane sayth & Galien/and Philoth attramete sayd: that the herbe hath a rote of moche nourysshynge hath sede that is not nourysshyng: As it sayth in palmyris & in Rapys and in other: in ye . And ayenwarde: yf the sede of an herbe nourysheth thenne the rote nourysshyth not. And there is a certayne herbe that appropryth the name of a rote/& is hote and drye: And is lyke Raphane in vertue/And hath vertue to temper deper and dyssolue/To consume & waste: and to open pooses / And soo it helpyth ayenst feuers whyche comyth of colde/ And openyth stoppynge of the Spleene/ and stenchyth hardnesse therof/ And so coueryth ayenst the Dropesye: And hath harde labour & sowre/And acordeth more to medycyne than to mete: as Rape booth. Ayenwarde that accordyth more to mete than to medicyne: and is hote & moyste/ And nourysheth more than the other herbes as rotes: as Plane sayth in Dictis: And maketh nedye fleshe & swete for his ventosyte & holsynge the rof/ Therfore it nourysheth the better yf it is well sodde: And is harde to defye yf it is rawe & cyuyll body: And stoppyth þ pooses & the veynes. & also it is good in medicyne: for Juys of it is gode for pongue sore. And gowty places bey anoynted of sothen & ache: ¶ Of the sede of the Rape and also of sede of Raphane

is oyle made) is needefull in many thyngis namely to lampes & candelles of cam-phyre (as some saith) in the temple of Jerusalem (as Olaf saith Exod. xxvij.) These it is sayd hath dyuerse tymes be-fore to offre oyle/not Raphany. nother Mi-rrhe: nother Mirrhe: but moost pure oyle of Olive tree/ for it was not leefull to offre other oyle: as it was not leefull to lyghte fyre other thanne came downe from heuen.

¶ De Rampno. Capitulum .C.xxxviij.

The Lambnoh hyght Rampn? And is a ryghte harde tree with knottes: bowes/braunches and pryckes/ for it hathe smalle leues with full sharpe pryckes in the sydes: & dooth harme to his fete & hondes that toucheth it other crudely therof. And hath neithe leues in the begynnynge whan it sprin-gyth. And the more it groweth the mo-re & sharpe ben the pryckes. ¶ The mai-ster in Hiſtor ing Judith. xi? calleth wyt-nesse of Josephus & sayth Chambnoh hath this singuler vertue: That it gen-dreth fere of idelnesse/ for whan the leues therof fallyth & ben drye: It is sayd that they ben full drye with a soote fatnesse And therfore whan there is stronge fyre in hote countrees other Impressing of he-te of the sonne is sett of fyre thole leues that ben falle so ti a lyttyll blasse of here wynde & droughte. And by cause of that burnynge sometyme wodes: groues that ben nyghe ben wondrly lyghte: & be set on fyre & brenneth. ¶ And Plinius libro xxiij? ca? xiij?/ spekyth of this Lamb noh. & sayth That amonge hynde of trees the Lambnoh is a prychynge shrub And hath bowes and leues with sharpe pryckes euery not Joyned togyders: And hath in the bowes a manere troy holdyng fruyte: to the whyche is the like. ¶ And hath vertue to dense the Accidentes of the iuygges that ben ypsteyn ben wesp-pid in the wombe. And is a tree of grete vyrtuosite: nedefe to wex & to knyt: and also to bowes & to instrumentes. And is the theefte good & passyng nedefe to medycyns for oftey is of the rotes & of the stalkes therof is made a medycyn that phyſicy-ens call Lichnon. And though this medy-cyn of Jupo come out of a pryckyng tree Some men call it Lignū?: for it maketh clere eyen. And doth awaye webbes and wasmes of the eyen. And helpeth ayenst blerynesse of the eyen: and ayenst other euylles of the lydes of the eyen: and al-so ayenst pryckynge of the eyen. And hee-leth and curyth rotyth gomes and spyt-tynge of blood. And ayenst the trembyng Wyndmuell of wymmen: And whanne ther hauemoche of superfluyte of humo-ur in the Woden: And clotith the Woden in the belle wyfe. And also wasshyth su-che humour as Plinius sayth. And hee-leth wheltes & pymples of the lyppes And sterch the chyppynynges of the ton-gue as he sayth.

¶ De Selina. Capitulum .C.xxxix.

Selyne as Plinius sayth libro vijc xamolcpmo is droppynge whyche coumyth and yssueth oute by sweting of trees: as out of the tree Hal famus and Cria: Lupoſi/ and Lentis cus. & of other trees and shrubbes whyche sweteth and wasseth out lycour/ for Cria is grewe. and is as moche to saye in englyſhe: To springe: to sweue: and to wolke. As well in clyngy trees of the Est londes and countrees droppynge

as the droppynge of Ballamus and of Jemila. The droppynge therof hardyth & chaungeth ito to precyouse stones & is to Electri. The fyrste & the cheyf Resi na is Turebentina. & is cheyf & better thay other. & comyth out of Arabia: Yn dea/Creta. Cypr elle & Affrica: & out of Jlondes of the lee. The secunde is Lentiscina. and ỳ thyrde Balsin. And this comyth out of the Jlonde Chyos. the thyrde is Resine pynales/& this is now nesshe now harde Hec dicz ysid. ¶ And anly gume harde or nesshe is callyd Resyn/Some resyn is nesshe & fletynge: as resyn of Ballamus & Turebentina / & some is harde as Balsin. Thus & Mirra & other suche. And alle resyn is fyrste nesshe & fletynge. & gleymy to the fyrste wolynge of ỳ tree/& abydyth alway nesshe & fletynge. & werryth harde wyth heete or wyth colde. And all resyn is good & prouffytable to medycyn. & therfore resyn is put to noble oyntmenters & medycynes. Loke kynde & vertues of all resynes to theyr owne places.

¶ De Rubo. Capim ·Lx·

Abullhe hyghte Rubus: and is chiefnesse of thornes & of breres & of other shrubbes and pryckes whane it growyth in a place togyder as Alyder sayth: And Rubetũ or Rubꝰ is a name propryed to a shrubbe ỳ berryth wylde breres: whyche berdes ete for hũgre. And the frupte therof is fyrste redy/ & spredyth in longe braunches: smale & rounde. and lambeale thyckis growynge wyth sharpe pryckes. And thyrle braunches bey pleyaunt: and springyng & bendynge in ielefe. The leuys therof bey shoute and clouen to the syde: and lombeale sharpe: wyth smalle pryckes wyth one whyche bey cobed: and lyghtly pulleynge. And thus Rubus is a waye wꝰ braunches & spraye. And is full of pryckes frony the rote vp to the toppe. And the pryckes therof bey sumdeale crokyd doun warde. towarde the erthe is sharpe as creth. The frupte therof is fyrste grene. harde and ful soure. And thenne redy and soun what soure. And is blacke and swete at the laste whany it is ryppe at the full. The Jups therof is redy: and paynyth and dyeth as blood. And the frupte wythout is hyclypped wyth a full thyne and weryllhe skynne: and departed alonder. And dyskynqued as it were smalle dennes & valeys/and with a mauers rofnesse lombeale asrayd/But it is full of moyste meete wythin and ful of grepnes as a medycynable tree wyth frupte therof. ¶ And this tree Rubus is colde & dryc as Plato sayth. and Constantyne sayth the same/And sayth that the crop therof lombeale is sourysshe. And helpith ayenst hote postumes and brennynge: & ayenst redenesse of eyen: if the croppes of it be openyd wyth ỳ whyte of an hegge and layed therto. ¶ Also Jups of ỳ thal bis and of the croppes therof medlyd in water of Barly helpyth ayenst the blody flure. Hec dicz Plato.

Of the goodnes of the frupte therof lese tofore. in Ca. ·H·. De moris agrestis/

¶ This tree growyth in bareyne londe & is belle to close gardens & vynerdes / for the chyknesse of multytude of pryckes letteth & holdyth out men & bestys that passyth of entrynge: And restrayneth Hares and other suche smalle bestys. And defendyth them & foules that mysshyth them therin/ For by cause therof kynde pewyth pryckes therto: defendyth it so therwyth as it were swerdes / And

greuyth and hurtyth and pyckyth ye
handes that gadre frupte therof · & fur-
reth not aduersaryes to come there w^t
yrarde treyth bullhes/And deadyth and
letteth the deadynge of the sonne: and let
eyth the pallynge of the sanne beame: by
the clyuelle therof. And is therfore fre
de to adders & to other wormes/ Ther-
fore of Rubus. a bullhe . Rubica. hath ye
name/And is a venemouse fragge that
dwellyth in bullhes/ Therfore it is not
syker to slepe & reste nighe suche bullhes
for suche venemous wormes: as the ma
ster sayth in Hist^r. lib. ix^o Eroð.

¶ De Ruta: Capm .Lxlij.

REwe highte Ruta: and is a me
dicynable herbe/And hath ye na
me for it is full fervent: & therof
is dowble kynde: wylde & tame/and eyt
ther is ful fervent/But the wylde is mo
re fervent than that other: as Ysyder sa
yth. libro. xvij^o/capo Vicio ¶ Welelys
teyth that this herbe is contrary to ve
nym & to venemous bestis/ for he eteth
fryste Rewe: and hawenyth hymself w^t
the smell & the vertue therof are he figh
tyth wyth the serpent as he sayth. And ye
Welell knowyth the vertu of Rewe: and
eyth therof: & fyghteth afterwarde sy-
kenyp: and reyseth ov the Cocatrice & sle-
yth hym: as plinius sayth & Dyalcorid
& Constant.

And plinius prayseth thys herbe in a
manere wyle passynge all other herbes.
libro. xx^o/capo. xxvij^o/ & sayth That ye
vertue therof is hoot & drie: And com for
tyth ye stomak: yt it is ofte dronke/And
puttyth a deed chylde out of the wombe
And clensith the Moder & bryngyth ou
t fylthe & vnclennesse therof: And pour
gyth & clensyth the Moder full clene/ &
wasshyth the humour of Ven^r: And abat
teth in males the appetite of Venus for
it hyndryth in them complexionall dry
nesse & hete that hath maystry in them:
And by strengthe of thyse qualytees the
humour is waisht in meane: that is ofte
the cause of the appetite of Venus lesup
te. And in wyntry that hey colde & mo
yst it werkyth the contrary by contrary
cause. ¶ The broth of Rewe abatyth
harde tormentys & gnawyng of ye worm
be: yt it is dronke. And the herbe layed
hote to the wombe in a plaistre wyle clen
syth & heeleth the lounges & the breste of
all moystnesse & colde that greuyth in ye
spyrytuall membres · And yt it is sodey
wyth oyle: it sleeth wormes of the worm
be. And Rewe eten raw sharpyth ye sy-
ghte of the eyen: And helyth & dooth a-
waye the dymnesse of eyen. And staun
cheth & stryeth bledinge at the nose: yt ye
Juys therof is dropped therin. And rewe
eten other dronke wythstondyth myghte
ly all venym & bytyng of venemous bes
tes: yt it is stampyd wyth salte: garlyk/
and nattes. And helyth wonderly suche
bytynge. ¶ In the eres & nose ofte drop
pyd Juys pourgeth the heed of flewme/
And helpith them that haue the fallynge
evyll. The broth therof helpyth and re-
leuyth toth ache. And bryngyth parali-
tyk ofte to felynge/ And openyth ye poo
res that were before closyd. And dystrop
eth myghtily ventrycles and wyndes in ye
guttes. And abatyth all sore ache wyth-
in. ¶ And Rewe eten medlyd wyth the
water of Roses and wyth Comyn clen
syth & heelyth bleydnesse & rednesse of
eyen. ¶ And the smell of Rewe dryueth
& chasyth awaye all venemous beestys
out of gardens. And is therfore plantyd
aboute Sauge to dryue awaye serpentis

and Todes whyche loue Sauge beste/ Plinius libro.xix°/capo.ix°/ speketh of Rewe & sayth: That Rewe woll be lowey other lette whay saye and nygh te bey euey oy lengthe: ty herueste. And hateth Wynter: dounge & humour· and thryueth well ty drye weder: And woll be nourysshed wyth powder of stones & wyth ayre. Allhes sholde be medyd w' lede therof: to dyshroye Maleshagges & other wormes. ¶ The Romayns ty olde tyme dyde Rewe ty their wyn that they dranke ayenst venyny and'other e uylles. And vertu Semynatyf of Rewe is ty the sede. ty the stalke/ty braūches/ and ty the rote/ For the braunches and spray therof bended doumwarde toward the grounde taketh rote anone: and dry eth not soone/And taketh frendshyp w' the frygge tree/Ay somoche that Rewe is neuer ty more sprynge: nother thry ueth better thañe vnder the frygge tree: other nyghe therto.

Also he sayth libro.xx° That Pitagoras cured that trowed that Rew greuyd the eyen/ For Graueurs Lymnours/& Payntours eteth Rewe by cause of the eyen: and to sharpe theyr syghte/But be ware w'mey wyth chylde leest they ete Rewe/for suche meete sleeth the chylde ty the wombe. ¶ Rewe is yeuen ayenst Feuynalle fluxe and ayenst the lesyon of Venus: and to them that dremyth of lechery ¶ They that bey bawmyd with the Juys of Rewe: bey not byten wyth Ettercoppes/nother stynged wyth scorpi ons: wyth Beiy nother wyth Waspes/ nother Infected wyth the Juys Cicuta/ that is venyny of venyms. Hue dicit Plinius li°/xx°/capo.xiij°/

¶ De Saltu. Capm :L.xlij.

SAltus is a wylde place: ty wylde trees there groweth & sprynget oy highe as Alyder sayth libro xij°/ ¶ And he sayth libro.xvij° that Saltus is hyghe thykenelle of trees: & hath þ name for trees sprynget and ryseth the re ty heyth. And Sal° & Silua bey dy uers forme. Ty a wode that hyghte Silua growyth many trees: and more shor te and more thycke: and neier togyders thay ty þ wode that hyghte Saltus. And ty the wode that hyghte Salt° tre es bey more hyghe & grete. And so Silua is a thycke wode wyth shorte trees/& hath that name Silua of Sylon: that is a tree/for many trees be therty hewey and felde & wasted. And Silua Nemus Lucus bey all one: And bey names of wodes/But Silua comyth of Syten: þ is wydnelle: other waistinge/other scalen re/ For a wode that hyghte Silua is ty a place that bey wyde wastes & desert: ful of scylence. And the wode that hygh te Nemus hath that name of Numen: that is god/for therty Yoo made a maw mete: and forshaped it ty the stede of god And ty wodes that bey callyd Nemora: trees bey grete: and maketh shadow w' bowes and braunches· And the wode þ hyghte Lucus is thykenelle of trees: and letteth lyghte to come to the grounde/& comyth (per Antephraliy) by contrary of. Luceo. luces. to shyne: And so Lucus is to be vnderstonde as it were not shy nynge: As. Piscina is a pole other a wa ter wythout fyllhe: as Alyd sayth libro decimoterto/ ¶ These. Saltus: Silua/ und. Nemus bey wyde places: wast/and desolate þ many trees groweth ty w' mute frupte: and also fewe hauynge fru te. And thole trees whyche bey barreyne and beryth noo manere frupte alwaye

bey generally more and hyghere than ꝑ wyth fruyte/ferne out taken: as Oke & Beche. In thyse wodes wyth is dyuers maneres bey ofte wylde beestis & foules Therin growyth herbes: gralle/ieres and pasture: & namely medycynall herbes in wodes foude. In some wodes bey bewtyed wyth bowes & braunches: w herbes & gralle. In wode is place of dilcey & of huntynge/for therin wylde beestis bey hunted: and watches & dilceptes bey ordeyned & sette of houndes & of hunteres There is place of hidynge & of lurkyng for ofte in wodes theues bey hyde: & ofter in their awaytes & dilceptes passyng mey cometh: & bey spoyled & robbed/& ofte slayne. And soo for many & dyuerse wayes & vncertey: thange mey ofte erre & goo out of the waye: And take vncertey waye & the waye that is vnknowey tofore the waye that is knowey: & come oft to the place there theues lye in awayte: & not wythout perill / Therfore bey ofte knottes made on trees & in busshes in bowes & in braunches of trees: in toker & marke of ꝑ highe waye: to shewe the certey & sure waye to waye farynge mey: But ofte theuys in commynge & meetyng of wayes chaunge suche knottes & signes: and begyle many mey. & brynge them out of the ryghte waye by falle tokens & synes. Byrdes: foules & Beest fleeth to wode: Byrdes to make nestes. and Beest to gadre honey. Byrdes to hyde them self from foulers: & Beest to hyde themself to make honey combes preuely in holowe trees & stockes. ¶ Also wodes for thykenesse of trees bey colde with shadowe. And in hete of the sonne mey wayfarynge and trauelynge mey haue lykynge to haue reste and to kele themself in the shadow. ¶ Many wodes bey

marbes and meres betwene dyuers contrees and londes: and departyth theym alonder. And by wenynge and callyng togyder of trees ofte mey kepely & defendyth themself from enmyes.

¶ De Salice. Capitulum .C.xliij.

A Wylowe tree hyghe Salix/and hath ꝑ name Salix for it growyth soone: and lepyth vpwarde after that it is pyghte & sette in a place as Plyder sayth li° xvij°/ And is a pliaunt tree and a nedhe: and accordynge to byndynge & raylynge of vynes and vyne braunches as he sayth. This tree hath noo fruyte but onely lede or floure ¶ And it is sayd that the sede therof is of this vertu That yf a man drynke of it: he shall gete noo sones but onely dayreyne doughters. Huc vlqz plin. libro decimoseptimo.

Li° xvi°/capitulo. xxxvi°/Plinius spekeyth of the wylowe & sayth That of wylowes is dyuerse kynde/for some beryth longe roddes & hyghe and weryth grene And therof bey perches made & raylles for vynes ¶ The sprutes therof bey longe and thycke: and strenge/whyte wyth in: and grene without. And therof bey made bondes and hopes. And there in the wylowes bey strenge: and they bey not soo pliaunt as the salle/ And therfor they barke the sommer whan they bey wouen and bended to make whythes and bondes. ¶ And some wylowes bey salle: and more smale and pliaunt than other: and passynge pliaunt: & bey perish And bey so pliaunt that they barke not. But they bey made stronger wyth weuynge and fourmynge: as threde is wyth twynynge. And therwyth mey bynden wyne ppes and tonnes fourwyne. And

is whyte and clene: and is f. rste made browne redy by hete of the sonne. And some maner hyr3e therof hyghte Calamitra: And is tatte & moyste and full of Rolyn. And there compyth swete ipcos ur as it were hony: wyth good smelle & mery: and is kallyd togider and hathy same name/ for the Grebes calle a dro pe Furia: And Storax ly grewe hyghte Storax ly latyn as Alyder sayth. And the Glose sup Ecc/Capo.xxiij°: sayth the same. ¶ Also Storax is the droppyn ge of the tree Stirax: and is ryght vertu ous & myghty in medycyne/ ¶ For it is as Dyalcorid sayth & Plato hote & drie wyth glewy substaunce: And hath vertu to drawe. And herof is thre maner kin des/ One hyghte Calamenta: and is go de/ and the fyrste that droppyth out of ꝑ tree and wolsyth. And the other hyghte Storax: and is redde & compth out and droppyth after the fyrst: and is mor: pu re. The thyrde is Storax redde ly colou re: nelthe & fletynge/ swete ly smell. sow rysthe ly sauour: Moche & grete ly quan tyte/ and may be departyd & made rouh wyth handlynge & kneadynge ly honde/ And that ꝑ hath swete sauour is feynid And what is feynes is knowen/ For yf it is olde it falleth to powder whyle it is tarnyd & wende and kneden ly the hon de: and falleth ly peces. And yf it is fres she & newe. it werith soone moyste/ and cleueth not full fast to the honde. & hath more swetnesse than it sholde. The nes she & fletynge is not feyned. Amonge thyse there maner kyndes Calamenta is of moost vertue: and comfortyth won derly the brayne/ fumosytee therof stan chyth all maner rewme & gume: And a plaster therof made clenseth the gomes: And fastnyth and strengthyth waggyng teeth/ and stanneth menstruall blode And helpyth well ayenst coughynge & pestinelle. And good Storax is put ly di olles: and kepte ayenst nyttes: whelkes & pymples of the hed: and ayenst many other passyons & cupiles: Thus sayth Dy alcorid & Plato.

¶ The fumosytee of Storax pourgyth ꝑ ayre that is corupte: and dryueth away all pestylencyall vapour & fumosytee as Alyder sayth.

¶ De Sicomoro. Capm .C.xlviij.

Sicomorus is a nyer fygge tree: lyke ly leuys to the tree that hyg hte Morus: And holdyth the lyk nesse of a figge tree ly other thynges: as the mayster sayth in Hilor. li°. xxvij°/ Sicomorus and Morus bey nowmes of grewe. And sicomorus hath that name for it is lyke ly leuys to ꝑ tree that hyzt Morus. And this tree hyght Celsa amõ ge Latines. And is moche hyther & gret ter than the tree that hyghte Morus. Other as other mey meanyth: it hath ꝑ name Sicomorus of file that is a fyg tree: and Moreor: that is foly or nysetee/ As it were a fole other a nyce fygge tree As ꝑ Glok sayth sup Luc. xix°/ ¶ And Dyalcorid meanyth that sicomorus is a wylde fygge tree/ and berryth certey swe te fruyte that is neuer rype at the fulle/ As it sayth of the tree that hyghte Ca prificus. ¶ As Plinius sayth. li°. xv°/ ca. xix° The wylde fygge tree ripeth neuer But some mey ete suche fruyte. ¶ And so Dyalcorides sayth that yf the tree si comorus be bete wyth a stone swetyth & wolsyth out droppynge as it were gũme And that is medycynable: for it sucketh venemous bytynge: yf it is dronke. And abatyth swellynge of the Spiene. And

dooth awaye the ache of the stomache.

¶ De Spina. Capm .C.xlix.

A Thorne hyght Spina: and is a tree with sharpe pryckes: and is as it were armyd wyth pryckes a-yenst wronges of them ꝑ touchyth it as Alyxder sayth. ¶ And by kynnelle therof the rygge bony is callyd Spina/ For the Joynctes of the bones in ꝑ rygge bony bey sharpe as thornes. And properly to speke Spina: the thorne is the pryckle that growyth out of the thorne other of herbes & trees wyth pryckes. And the pryckle springyth out of the stocke other of the stalke: and is grete nexte to ꝑ tree & stalke/ And sharpe outwarde at ꝑ poynt. Thou mayst fynde the caule therof tofore in the same boke: There it is treated of trees/ and of dyuersyte of trees in generall. ¶ There it is sayd that it is not the entent of kynde that trees bey sharpe wyth pryckes & thornes/ But it happyth and comyth of vnfastnes and vnfadnelle of the tree by the whyche cold humour is drawe that is but lytyll to dey. And is drawe and pallyth by poores & holes outwarde. And is harded by hete of the sonne: and made a thorne or a pryche/ And is made smalle & sharpe at thend for scarcite of matere. And somtyme is sharpe and somdeale bendynge As it farith in Breres & Roseres/ And somtyme the poynt is areyd vpryghte: as it were in Dartes. ¶ Ofte growyng of thornes is token of barenne lond and vntylthed. And is as it were a generall rule That all shrubbes & trees w^t many thornes & pryckes bey woundey and wretched togyders: And beclypped & sourcouered & defended eche with other. And fyghteth a-yenst them ꝑ them towcheth: and woundeth theyr bondes/ And none of them hurtyth other. And for thybnes it letteth the comyng of the sonne bemys and of the dewe of heuen to thynges that bey there vnder/ And therfore ꝑ whyche is lawey nyghe: other amonge thornes thryueth not comynly. ¶ Ofte bondes & fete bey wounded wyth pryckynge of thornes. And the ache cellyth not are the thornes be all take oute of ꝑ places that be stonge. And for sharpnes and pryckynge vnneth thornes bey feld other pluckyd out of the grounde: wyth oute hole: bylle/ matok: rachet: some other eggyd tole: And whan they bey felde or rotyd vp they bey bounde in faggotes & in hepes and brent in ouens & in fornayres.

Also amonge thornes ofte bey floures frey and also moche fruyte/ But thornes bey not nedhyd by nedhenelle of floures But whan floures & leuys fall: thornes abydyth and bey more harde. And fore thornes bey kyndly dryze: they bey soone kyndlyd in the fyre: and yeuyth a stronge leye/ And spercleth & crackyth & makyth moche noyle/ And soone after they bey broughte all to nought: as ꝑ Glos sayth sup Ecc. vij°/ ¶ But thornes bey not all vnprouffytable: but they bey good & prouffytable to many maner vses/ For of thornes men makith hegges and pavyles: wyth whyche men defende and socoure themselfe & theyr owne. ¶ Also thornes be: yth many good fruytes/ and defendyth the fruyte. Lobe tofore (De Rubo. in Ca. R.

¶ De lignis Sechyth. .C.l.

Of trey trees be callyd ligna Sechyth. And suche trees haue many pryckes: and bey lyghe/ and

rotyth not: And bey lyke to the whyte thorne Achaticus in grewe: as it is layd in Exod.xxv?/ There it is layd þ Sethym is a name of ay hyll & of a countrey & of a tree that is lyke to white thorne in leuys. And is moost lightest tree. & rotyth not nother brenneth/ ¶ Therfor it is layde in Aurora. The trees of Sethym fayllyth wyth no rotynge. ¶ And tokenyth ryghtfull mey ty heuey: that lyueth wythout ende. ¶ And they bey callyd thornes of Sethym: for by mygh te & vertu and paynes & tormentes mey come to the ioyes of god: as Dyalcorid & Plinius meanyth ¶ That the vertue therof stoppith and bynderh & stauncheth blood. The leuys therof bey rough and whitysshe: wyth thornes & pyches. And hath purpyll flowres and longe braun ches: of the grenesse of a fyngre. & hath in the toppe of the bough smalle heedys with pyches & thornes: and full of rounde sede. ¶ And the sede dronken ey sey: ouryth & helpyth rotyd membres.

¶ De Sentice: Capm .L.xl.

SEntix is a manere tree or ayber be with rough leues & fatte and clouer: as Ernea. And hath braunches of two cubites longe/ And hathe that name Sentix of þ place that it groweth in/ for they growe amonge harde thynges: And bey not cyched: as thornes as Plyder sayth ¶ And hath herdes as a rough thystyll/ And the rote therof is rody: longe & fatte/ and is medycynable: And helpeth sores of brennyng and of scaldyng as Dyalcorides sayth. And helpyth ayenst Inwarde stoppynge of veynes.:.

¶ De Sepe. Capm .L.xli.

AN Heggy hight Sepes & Sepes is declined. Sepes. pis. And is a manere clotynge of brees: of thornes/ & trees made. The lowles & stakes be pyght in the grounde/ & there aboute bey werthes wouey & woundey of thornes & rodder. And so houses & corne bey socoured & defended by strengthe of the hegge. And is declined. hec sepes. hui? sepis. ¶ Therof is mencyon made Ecc.xxxvi?/ G/ There no hegge is pallion is defloyed. ¶ Also aboute hegges lurkyth & derkyth venemouse wormes. froggys: serpentes & addres. And loo of this nowne. Sepes. comyth this nowne Sepo. And is a name of a venemouse adder: that is so venemous/ that his venym dyssolueth not oonly the body: but also it wasteth and dyssolueth the bones And so layth Luc.xx?/ And meanyth þ this adder dyssolueth body & bones. & And therfore it is perylous to slepe vnder hegges for drede of venemous bestis that lurkyth there. ¶ Hegges stondyth in grete here: and fallyth soone but they be renewed: And whyle they kepith and saueth other thynges they stondyth in þ here of the sonne: and bey wasted themself some & some. And atte the laste they bey rotyd wyth drynesse & brente in the fyre. ¶ Of Sepes: ay hegge/ therof thys verbe. Sepio sepis. that is to vnderstonde of closse. comyth this nowne. Septi. that is a place closyd aboute. Et is layd Cinxta septi templi That is to vnderstode. wythin the closynge or the clausure of the temple.

¶ De Sude. Capm .L.xlij.

SUdes. sudis. is ay heylaule other a stake sharped at eyther ende/ & this nowne Sudes comyth of

Suo.ix. to sewe / for ay hegge semyth as it were sowey wyth suche soules and stalkes/for suche soules & stalkes bey clen lyd or they bey pyghte in the grounde / And the taller they bey pyghte in ỹ grounde and more stronglye wouen & wounde wyth roddes: the more stronge is the hegge: ¶ And Sudes is femininy generis And declined her Sudes hui? sudis. as Vgucciõ sayth. & Ouidius Metha dicteis quã cõmixta est humeris cruxq; sude figis obuiam)

¶ De Siliqua. Caplm .C.liij.

OOde and ay hulke hyght Siliqua: and is a vopde thynge of codware as it were Baichis: or a bicodes blowey? / And chargyth more thay it feedith & nourysheth: as ỹ Glosã sayth sup Luc. xv? / ¶ And Vgucciõ sayth that Siliqua is the codde of all maner codware & pourgynge: wyth ỹ why the swyne bey fedy. ¶ And Iysder sayth libro.xvij? / that Silique that is shorted amonge Latines. and is callyd Siliquã And had suche a name amonge ỹ Grekes: for it is a tree and the fruyte therof is swete. And a tree highte Exilosã amõge them / and swete hyght Liquon amonge them ¶ And to this sentence acordith Plinius libro.xi? / Ca? / xviij? / There he sayth that fruyte of Siliqua is swete: & a fynger long / and ay ynche brode. And the skynne therof is ete. ¶ And he sayth there li? xij? / Capto xi? / that some men sayd That it is a fygge of Egypte: but that is opey erroure / for it growyth not in Egypte but in Siria.

¶ De Sinape. Caplm .C.lv.

SEnuepe hyghte Sinapis: & hathe that name of Syn & Napis a Nepe / for it is lyke to a nepe in leuys: as Iysder sayth libro.xvij? / ¶ And libro xi? / ca? xviij? Plinius spekyth of Senuey & sayth That amonge herbes that Pitagoras praysyth it is sayd that he put to senuey the tyrste & chefe prayse. And sayth that amongy herbes senuepe clenseth the pyper. And it is hote & drye in the fourth degree: and wastyth & purgeth thycke humours & gleymy. And helpeth sweynynge of serpentes & of scorpions: And ouercomyth venym of scorpions / And abatyth tothache: & pallyth to the brayne / and comforteth it wondirly. And brekyth the stoon: and cõmanudyth menstruall blood / and exciteth appetyte. And helpeth them that haue the fallynge euyll / and heelyth the Dropesye: and helpith them that haue Lithargi the slepynge euyll: and helpyth them full gretly. And clenseth the heere: & letteth the fallynge therof. And dooth awaye tynkelynge & ryngynge of the ere. And wypeth awaye dymnesse of eyen. & smoothith roughnesse of the lyddes: and helpeth paralyseth: men / for it openeth the poores: and temperyth & consumyth and wastyth the humour that lasyth & smyteth synewes togydõ. And taketh awaye the palsey. Plinius reherseth this praysynge and many other / And sayth that the moost vertue therof is in the sede / & the sede is keelt in quantyte: and moost in myghte & in vertue / for the sede heetyth & openyth: consumyth & wastyth / & multiplyeth triely. Of one lytyll greyne comyth a ryght grete plante: and spryngyth & spredyth gretly in braunches: flowres & sede. The sede therof growyth in certayne smalle coddes: euenlonge & rounde / and is kepte by defence of thole coddes vnto they be rype. The flowres that

of hey full yelowe: & good smell. And though all ꝑ herbe is substaunce be hete & fermente: yet Hely louyth bette the flou res: and hauntyth them as plin⁹ sayth And neuertheles Hely towcheth nouer flowres of Olive: ¶ And plinius sayth libro. xi⁹/capo. xij⁹: Also lenney multi plieth so itselfe: ꝑ where it is ones sowen vneth the place maye be delyuryd ther of. And there it fallyth ones it wexyth grene and sprynglth anone as he sayth libro. xix⁹/capo. xi⁹.

¶ De Semine. Capm .C.lvi.

SEde byghte Semen: & is sowe in feldes to bryngе forth fruyte though the Semynall humour of beestys is called Semen by a maner Apociacoy as Alpho sayth. ¶ And Se mentes is the sede of corne whanne it is sowynge tyme: And was callyd of ma ny neyo the goddesse of the lady of sow ynge. And Seminarill is the begynnyn ge of euery empty thyng or a vessell that sede is put in for to sowe / But Semini um is prouffyte and wynnynge that co myth of the sede as Hugulcion sayth.

¶ Herof hey vexle differencе in Grecil mi that meaneth that semynall humo ur of beestys byghte Semen. And grey nes of cornes that hey sowey in the feld byghte Sementis properly & Sementa rii. And Seminii is welle & begynnyth of thynges. ¶ And as plinius. li⁹ viij⁹ & .xxiij⁹ capo sayth Sede is good kept tone yere or two or there. And is ypyl wor the that is kepte longer tyme. And the greyne that is lowest in the throllhinge flour is best to sede: And is beste for it is heuyest. And that sede is best that is mo ste heuy and moost whyte wythin. And by qualyte of the londe sede shalbe lowe thicke other thynne: soone other late/for soone to moyst londe lesse the sede rotith with reyne: And late in drye londe: that reyne come soone thereafter: lesse the sede lye longe drye: and vanysshe & be lostе. And lesse sede shall be sowey. in fat lon de: and moost in lene londe/ for in fatte londe it growyth full faste: and dystroy eth itselfe/ And one sede outerlettech a no ther at the laste by grete multiplycacyon of itselfe. And sede that is sowey soone shall were thycker than the sede that is late sowe / for late sede shall be thynne lesse it drye for thynnelle. And it is cun nynge to sowe euery lyke thycke/ for the londe shal accorde wyth the strengthe/ and passe away forth wyth the ryghte to fe. And sede shall not be chaunged oute of colde place in to hote: neyther apen warde/ for non thynge shall be cõmaun ded in to the contrary. Of sede sowey in lene londe comyth chefne strawe & sma le eres/ Sometyme woyde. And in fatte feldes of one rote of sede comyth a thul te of stalkes. ¶ And in Harueste whan the daye & the nyghte bey lyke longe: ꝑ tyme is contrary to sede tyme: and also in sprynginge tyme. And mey shal not sowe in full poore frost: and that is loth for the wynter sede is sowey tofore the poore frolte: And berlych & sprynglth the seuenth daye / But after the frolte vneth it springyth wythin. xl. dayes.

Hue dicit Plinius. Capo. xx⁹/

Whenne sede is smalle greyne & rounde And hath in itselfe vertue to multyplye and to saue kynde therof. And whan it is sowey it swellyth by humour of the er the cloyd wythin that tempreth & ma kyth subtyll the humour & of the erthe a bouer. And bryngeth it and drawyth it to temperatnelle of the greynes. And so

the greyne werpth nesshe and grete. And to the smalle thynne of the lefe creepth/ & the bourgenynge sprongeth out lyeyll & lyeyll. And the rotes bey pyghte doun warde in the grounde. by the whyche to tes the burgenynge lefe drawyth awap to ylele feedyng & nourysshyng/and ope nyth at the laste pryuely the eschc. And therof sprongeth stalkes: cuyrgges/flou rres. fruyte & sede. And though the sede that is lowe be right lyeyll: yet therof co myth a ryght grete thynge & ay huge/ ¶ Foles acounteth sede lothe whay it is lowey: nethelesse ty better wyse it is not kepte thay bi lowynge. ¶ Also ty þ sede is the vertue lemynall: and hynde peete werkyth therin. And humour of nourysh thynge & of feedynge is drawe therto by vertue of hete. To feedynge & growynge of the sede comyth the stalke: and of the stalke comyth þ eere: that is callyd Spi ca/ And hathe that name of Spiculo: a darte other ay eyle: as Plyder sayth. li? xviij?/ For ty the eere growyth many eyes that bey sharpe as dartes/ ¶ Eynde makyth eyles ty come: for eeres to be so coured & armour ayenst sodey veles & bi tynge of smalle bredes & wormes as Jsi der sayth ¶ After dyuers kynde of sedes the eere is dyuerse ty fygure & ty shappe For somtyme the eere is brode: as it ta rieth ty Barly/and somtyme foure eggyd as it faryth ty whete / And is somtyme rolde as Plinius sayth & Aristocle also. Also the eere is ty the toppe of the stalk: hedyngyd all abowte wyth smalle thē nes & hulles: and therby the sede is nou ryssyd as it were ty þ Moder: and kept & saued vnto it be ryppe / And sythe hul les springyth out tyrlle wyth the greyn and bey closed: and clenseth afterwarde some & some as þ greyne wellyth. And

wexeth grete and namely ty whetelan ta (seyth Isig libro Etymol. De plantis?) And generally ty the begynnynge ty wexyng & reeynge of bere the beedes of corn eeres bey sacred vnwarde/ but whan it ryseth thenne is it enoughe somwhat da unwarde by beaynalle & weyghte of the greynes.

Also whyle eeres bey grene they bey fas metyme sponge & corrupte with corrup te aye & dewe: and rakyth as it were rust therof. And ryseth the better yf they bey sprongē wyth conuenable dewe & reyne & haue due hete of heuen. And moisture of dewe suffreth not the greynes to fall ou te of the hulles as Plinius sayth libro. xviij? ¶ And Columa & Vsa. and all mea nyth the same. ¶ Ty goodnes of þ lon de the goodnes of the eere is knowe: for ty good & faste grounde growyth good eere ty grete quauntyte and welefull of greynes. And ty drye londe & leue ayen warde as Plinius sayth.

¶ De Stipula. Capitulo .C.vij.

STobble highte Stipula. & has the that name of brennyng: as it were thynge brent/ for whan the come is rype & gadred: the stobble is brente that the felde may be eyed as Jsi der sayth libro. xviij?. ¶ Other it hath þ name as Hugucion sayth of Stipo: as to bysette and inclyppe. And Stipula is properly that stalke vayth leues & bolcy that is lefte ty the felde after that repers haue repey the corn with holys and ga dred it home. And many men gader thes stobble: that is apte to many dyuerse vses For some men thetcheth howses therwyth and some fedeth beestes therwyth ty ste de of thawe & sodre. And some makyth

fyre therwyth and bakyth hem therw' ¶ ſech more as plinius ſayth ij? xviij?. Capitulo? / Dobe tolour in pane.in ij tertia.p. ¶ Noble is a lyght thynge: holour & drye and is full ſoone fette oy fyre wyth fyre & wyth blowynge of wynde as he ſayth.

¶ De Simula. Capitm ·C.lvij·

The flowur of whete meete bygh te Simula: and is the cheyſt meete of whete: moſt clene: dylycate & lykynge / Therof is bredde made for noble men of renowne: And that bredde is properly callyd Simulago / and is the flowur of moſt ſmalleſt mele: mo ſte clene & moſt white and nedbe. And accordyth to many mettes & alſo to me dycines. Dobe tolour De farina in li. j. & De polenta in li. p.

¶ De Scopa. Capitm ·C.lx·

Scopa is a tree: and hath that name of Scopando: ſweppynge that comyth of Scopis: or Scopa.pas. And is to vnderſtonde: clenſe or pourge / for therwyth houſes bey ſwepte & clenſyd as Plyder ſayth libro. xviij?. / ¶ And many called this tree Vyche / & hath lyghe leuys as the Alpe / for therſe leuys therof bey full thynne & full lyght / And meuyth and qualith wyth a ryghte ſofte blaſte of wynde. And hathe many harde twyggys & braunches wyth knot tes: And therof often chyldren bey chaſ tyſed and beten on the bare buttockes & lopues. And of the bowes & braunches therof bey beſomes made to ſwepe & to clenſe houſes of duſte and of other vn clennelle. And bereth ſede that is vſyde as it were lytle baſſins or voyde coddes / And vyldc men of woddes and fourtes vſeth that tree to ſtede of berme. ¶ And this tree hath moche ſoure Juys & ſom what bytynge. And men vſeth therfore to ſpryngynge tyme & to harueſt to ſlyc the tyndes: and to gader þ humour that comyth oute therof: and dryeth to ſle de of wyn. And ſuche dryinge quencheth thurſte: and bredyth moche ſwellyng as he telleth / But it ſtopyth not nother nou ryſſheth not: nother maketh men dron ker. ¶ Alſo the ſame Juys kepte long in a veſſell vnder dounge & chaulked wyth the hete of the ſonne: corrupteth and ro teth: & tourneth in to fatneſſe / and ſoo it is made an oyntement. And by lechynge of fyre many men drawyth oute therof as it were pytche. And though it be tyght te blacke & ſtynkynge: yet it is nedefull to many dyuerſe vſes / Therfore wylde wode men in deſerte vſeth the lede ther of & the Juys in ſtede of coume & of wyne and of oliue as plinius towchyth / The re he treatyth of the Juys of trees. libro. xv. capitulo quinto.

¶ De Stupa. Capitm ·C.lxj·

Harder hyghte Stupa: and is þ clenſinge of hempe or of fleyce And men in olde tyme callyd it Stupa: as it were ſtoppynge or pouring For therw' chynnes & clyftes of ſhyppes bey ſtoppid & poured / Therfor they that arape it to the craffte and maketh it re dy therto bey called Stupatores Iſyd ſa yth libro. xx?. (Ubi agit de lanio) for w' moche brabyng: bechelynge & robbyng hardes bey departyd fro the ſubſtaunce of hempe & of fleyce: And is grete whan it is departed: nobly ſhort & rough. And is therfore not full able to be ſponne for threde therof to be made: nethcles therof is threde ſponne þ is full grete vnreuey /

and full of knobbes: and therof bey make bordes & bynddynges & matches for candelles/ for it is full ofye & tahych to ne fyre & brennyth: & so whan it is kyndyd it fallyth sodenly to to asshes/ and therof comyth whan it is quenchyd bytter smoke that greuyth bothe the eyen & the noser And is good & prouffitable to medicyn whan it is well wrought and pourgid of shalkes: And is good to dryye & to heele wounder: and to cale brennyng & scaldynge: And to abate swellynge of eyen as Plinius sayth. li° xx° /ca° xx°/

¶ De Taxo. Capm .C.lxi.

AN Ewe tree hyght Taxus: is a tree with venim & poyson. And is a stronge tree & ay hyght with grete bowes pipaunt & long: of the whyche the Parthes makyth bowes as Alder sayth libro. xvij°/ ¶ The poete speakith therof & sayth That suche trees as ye brent and bowes made therof. The shadowe therof is greuous: and sleeth suche as slepe there vnder. The Juys therof is to laxatyf: The substaunce therof hepyth the euyll that hyght Ignis grecus: that it shall not quenche as Dyalle affermyth & sayth.

¶ De Tabula. Capm .C.lxij.

A Borde hyght Tabula & hathe that name of. Tenco. es. to holde And Tabula is ay one sygnyfiyeth a meete borde/ and namely of tyshe mete: as if were Tenebula. holdyng mosselles/ for they holde mosselles & vessell that hey sette there vpon. And is arrayd & sette vpon feet: and compalled w' a lyste abowte. And ay a nother maner Tabula is a playenge borde that men playe on at the Dyes & other gamys:

And this maner of table is notable and arayed wyth dyuerse colowrs. Ay ye other maner it is a thynne plancke & playne: and therin hey lettres wryte wyth redoure/ And somtyme smalle shyngles be plained & made and sondrale bolorne ay eyther syde: and hey craftily Joyned togyder/ and tyxed full of wexe blacke: gowrne other troy to wryte therin. And suche tables hey callyd Tabule for it holdeth lettres that hey wryten therin. And the more playne the tree is made of and the more harde & smothe: the better the tables hey ¶ Ay a nother maner thes name Tabula comyth of Tegendo. as it were a helynge other a couerynge: And is a longe shyngle and brode clowe with ay axe other wyth a sawe: planyd other wyse And suche a borde is nedefull to couerynge of houses/ for of suche bordes hey tables made & other buyldyng craftly arayed. And hey dyspoyd sometyme to lyghtynge wyth many maner craft & wonderfull/ and that after many maner castynge: hewynge/ dentynge and planynge: that suche tables & bordes maye be euyn & well Joyned. Bordes & tables garnysheth houses nerheles whan they be set in soler flores serue all mey & beestys ꝑ hey therin: And hey eteen of alle mey and beestys that come therin: and haue grettyn other hemys lyke seruyse also: and hey fasten ꝑ therto: & defendyth therwyth that they bende not nor crokke to sone whan they hey ouerlet & pressyd w' stonys & other hevy shyngles layd' on them: Therfore they hey dressed: hewed & planed & made conenable to the of shyppes: of bryggys/ of hulkes & cofres & many other nedefull thynges of buyldyng. Also ay shyp hereth mey fle to bordes & hey ofte saued ay peryll.

¶De Trabe.Capitu .C.lxij

A Beme and also a gretē hyghte Trabs:and is a tree that stret-cheth thwart ouer ay howe and towchyth the walles to eyther ende and holdyth them vp that they falle not for grete hyghnesse neyther for lenyenge. ⁊ is declinid.her Trabs.vl Trabes.And hath that name of Traho.þ is to drawe other to retche/for they retche fro one walle to a nother: and is Joyned ⁊ knyt hyd therto as Huguicion sayth. ¶ And it nedyth that a gretē ⁊ a beme be longe: stronge ⁊ grete/ and namely in the myddyll leest they bende ⁊ were croked yt þ they bey to smale in the myddyll:And so for drede of bendynge ⁊ of crokynge oft it nedith to vnderlette them with postes or pylars/ For suche a thwarte ouer tre lette in that wyse nedyth to be vnderlet for socoure that they maye be the better holde vp ⁊ bere heuy thynges that bey layed there vpon.

¶De Therebinto.Capitu .C.lxiij

Terebintus as Alyder sayth .li? xvij? is a tree that sweteth Rosyne: and is better thay alle the other. And the rosyne therof hyghte Terebentina: and is vyght medycynable. ¶ For as Dyascorid sayth:the leues the crok:krupte/rindes and sede is sourysshe And they are gaderyd as belyly as the allhes therof. And bey contrary to venemous bytynge. The good rosyn therof is clene:bryghte and clere/wyth good sauour and redde colour/And hath vertue to tempre and moysle: to laxe and to ripe/⁊ is therfore good ayenst harde postumes and other gaderynges that bey in the hed and in the membres. ¶ And plinius libro.xxiij?/capto.vij? spekeyth of this tree Terebint? and sayth That in Syria is Terebintus/⁊ therof is double hynderlis the male/and that is without krupte:and female/ And that is double. That one hath redy knote of þ grettnesse of a Frusshe / and that other hathe pale krupte of the grettnesse of a Beny / And the krupte hath a mery smelle/and is fatty in handlynge and towchyng ⁊ wyth moche Resyn / And is in Syria a grete tree. And the matere therof is ryghtfulle ⁊ durable. And whan they were blacke and shyneth for age: thenne the leues bey chyche and haue some maner coddes: And therof comyth certeyn bestes as it were gnatres that gnawyth ⁊ perceyth the rindes/And so whan the rinde is perced:therof woolyth and sprynglyth droppes of rosyn.

Also libro.xxiij?/capto.vi? plinius sayth that the rote of this tree Terebintus and leues soddey in wyne comfortyth þ stomak:and helpyth ayenst hed ache. The resyn Terebinta that smellyth be ste pleasyth bothe of Syria and of Lypsylle That is pure bryghte and whytesshyll wyth a maner of rednesse ⁊ chyese he that growyth in moutayns:purgyth and herlyth woundes better thañe that þ growith in feldes.

¶De Thinis.Capitu .C.lxv.

Thina bey certeyn trees mooll pryncypall as it were Ebenus/And therof Salomon made steyers ⁊ greece and postys in the house of our lorde: ¶ And so sayth the Glok.iij? Regu? ca? vpon that place(A woman brought one of Ophir .vl Effir tymbre of the trees Thina) ¶ And thyle trees Thina wexyth not. And also they haue

pyches as a whyte thorne: and hey rolle de & whyte and full clere as a glasse / as as the nayle of the honde / & soo thei hey ymages seeyn as it were to the nayll And thyle trees brennyth not in fyre no ther nelleth in water: as ỳ tree Sechē dooth not. And many men supposyd ỳ the trees Sechym & Thina hey oo ma nere tree.

¶ De Tirlo. Capm .C.lxvi.

The mydyll stalke of ay herbe or of a tree highte Tirlus: & hath that name for it ryseth out of ỳ erthe & springeth vpwarde as papi sayth: And is the ouermest parti of a plan te: tendre: moost grene & moost nesshe & fayre: moost feire fro the erthe & next to heuey / Moost spronge wyth the dewe of heuey / and is moost full of leuys & tendē bowes & braunches / for ỳ the stalkes is moost vertue of herbes.

¶ De Tignis. Capm .C.lxvij.

Rof of trees hyghte Tigna / & hey trees arcyd & stretchyd fro the walles vp to the toppe of ỳ houle: and beerth vp the couerynge ther of. And thondeth wyde bineth & cometh togyders vpwardes / And so they nyghe neier & neier: & hey Joyned eyther to o: ther ỳ the toppe of the houle / And hath that name Tigna: of Tegendo. helinge other of Tegula. flatte other shyngle or lathes / for it holdyth vp helynge: flatte / shyngles & lathes / The lathe is longe and som what brode: and playne & thyn And is nayiled thwart ouer to the rat teres / and theroy hangyth flatter: tyle & shyngles. ¶ The Rafteres hey stronge and square: and hewey playne. And hey stronge and grete towarde the walles / & smaller and lesse stronge vpwarde to: ward the toppe / And hey charged wyth out wyth flatte and tyle as wyth thawe and thetche. And hey make fayre wyth: ly wyth fayre gyelles and bordes: & hey falle Joyned therin. And hey callyd La: quearia. that hey bordes Joyned to the rafteres to make fayre houles & cham: bres wythin. ¶ And he that arayeth the roof wyth rafteres is called Tignarius as papi sayth.

¶ De Tritico. Capm .C.lxviij.

Wheete hyghte Triticum: & hath ỳ name of Tritura throsshyn: ge other tredynge / for it is thor: ghey other trode to haue the moost pure ly to bennes other garneis / Other it has the that name for ỳ grayne therof is gra nnde other stampyd and bruisyd: that it maye be able to be ete as Isyder sayth. libro. xvij. / ¶ And of wheete is dowble kynde: One manere kynde is redy wyth out and sharpe at eyther ende clouey ly the syde: and is moost whyte wythin / & heuy ly weyghte. And that manere of wheete is beste as Plinius sayth. ¶ The other manere wheete is yelowe wythoute and clere and whyte wythin: and is ly: ghte and not eaſyly brokey. ¶ Of gene rally proprytees of wheete loke tofore: in litera. f. De frumento

¶ Plaac treatyth and shewyth. in Di: etis That wheete is dyuers by dyuersy: tee of grounde and soyle that it is sowe and growyth ly / for ly suche londe whi che is fatte and well doungyd growyth fatte and rankysshe wheete and heuy of weyghte: and also more nutrityf & nou rissyng than is the wheete that growith ly lene londe and also drye. And soo the

goodnelle of whete is knowen by goodnelle of the grounde & londe that it growyth in. And ayenwarde/Also whete takyth dyuerlyte of dyuerlyte of tyme/ for whete that growyth in moderate tyme is perfyte in qualyte & quantyte: And is full of meele & of flowr wyth ryght lytyll branne: & nourylheth at the bette/ And whete that ſpryngeth in immoderate & vnealy weder & tyme is vnperfyt Also whete is dyuers: for ſome is olde & ſome is newe/ & ſome is in the meane/ For whan it is olde & kepte longe tyme it is to dryc & harde to defye: & nourylſheth but lytyll/ and thenne the ſubſtancyall moyſture therof is ſoone conſumed: & abatyth by hete of ayre. ¶ And newe whete that is kepte but a lytyll tyme for ſuperfluyte of moyſture and of gleymy the is moyſte & gleymy: falſe & harde to defye/ And bredyth ſwellynge & ventoſyte: and hurlynge & burlynge in the wombe. And whete that is meane betwene the newe & the olde: betwene two moyſt & dryc is temperate, and is therfore better & nourilheth the more/ For whan the accydentall moyſture is walſyd bete of the ayre tempreth ſomwhat the ſubſtancyall moyſture/ And therfore ſuche whete is the better: & norylheth the better and is well defyed/ And leſſyth gleymynelle & thynnelle of erthe. ¶ And as Ysaac ſayth whete is hote & temperat betwene moyſte & dryc/ but brede therof is the more hote by cauſe of hete of the fyre & of bakynge/ for the kynde hete therof is ſtrengthed by accydentall hete of the fyre. ¶ Also whete hath this propryte that it nourylheth better than alle other greynes/ & that bi cauſe of kyndes of mannys complexion as he ſayth. Also whete by drynelle clenſith & waſſeth/ & therfor wole of the meele therof clenſith & pourgeth the breſt & the lounges. & ſo doth Ptiſſanū made of whete as Ptiſſanum dooth made of barly: & more/ for it clenſyth more than. ptiſſanū. made of barly & helpyth ayenſt the coughe & the blody fluxe. ¶ Also whete ſody wyth oyle & layd vpon ay hardt poſtume diſſolueth it Also whete ſody wyth Juys of Rewe & diſſolueth & nellheth rennyng & hurdyng of mylke yf the breſt & tetes be bawmed therwith. ¶ Also whete tempred wyth Juys of Henbane and layed to the lyne wes letteth euyll humoures that they ſhall not falle doun warde. ¶ Also grevnes of whete chewed helpyth ayenſt the bytyng of a wode hounde/ for it drawyth out the venym as he ſayth ¶ Also of whete is made oyle that helpeth in many thyngen: and namely in pechynge & in ſcabbes: were & drye and ſhyngles & tetres yf it is well frotyd wyth a rough cloth And that is doo for the vertue of oyle ſholde the better entre/ Also branne of whete dryeth and clenſyth more than do the the mele therof/ But the branne nourylheth lytyll or elles ryght nought. Also as he ſayth freſſhe and newe nourylſheth but lytyll/ And bredyth ſtrowme & ſwellynge whan it is etyn rawe/ and alſo ache in the ſydes: hurlynge and burlynge/ and is rotyd/ And therfore often longe wormes and other wormes in the wombe ben gendryd of ſuche meete.

And whete rotyd nourylſhyth more & bredyth leſſe ventoſyte/ And ſlopperth lone and bynderth: and is moſt grenous/ & bredyth grete ſwellyng & gleymy humour whan it is ſody in water. Hec dicit Ysaac in Dietis.

PTisana as the Glas layth is per.h?/R.t?io Barly dryed ⁊ ped in a morter ⁊ shaled: And therof is made that accordyth to theym that bey tothles. Also of Ptisana: iuche Barly is dryuhe made that is good to them that haue the Feuers ⁊ other hote ruyles. Lohoc totum. De ordeo. in Pa. ¶ It abatyth ⁊ chaungith hete ⁊ quenchyth thurst. And is declinid. hic ptisa/na. huius ptisana. And the myddyll sylla bie is longe. ¶ And therof Alexandr Nequam spekyth ⁊ layth in this maner.

Quatice mudato: ptisana ordea dicas/

¶ His meanynge is that ptisana byghe barly shaled: ⁊ therof is made a dryuhe callid ptisanū as Ysaac layth in diet.

¶ De Tribulo. Caplm .C.lxx.

A Brere hyghte Tribulus: ⁊ is a shrubbe wyth pryckes: And is more nesshe than a tree: ⁊ more harde than ay herbe. And therof is dowble kynde. ⁊ more that growyth by hegges as plinius layth. libro. xx. c?/caplo/xvi?/ ¶ The brere is ay harde thynge ⁊ growyth abowte closynge of townes/ ⁊ springyth vpwarde ay hye/ But whan it lacketh strengthe to stretche vpwarde thenne it bendith downwarde to the grounde: ⁊ hath many teeth ⁊ sharp pryckes And euery braunche therof fro ⁊ croppe to the rote is full ⁊ socoured wyth sharpe pryckes. ¶ The other manere brere is lesse ⁊ growith in mores ⁊ in feldes/and is lesse in lengthe ⁊ in grenesse than is the more brere. And hathe smalle leues ⁊ rounde stalkes ⁊ tendre redy spraddy by the grounde alle full of sharpe pryckes/ and berith whyte blossomes. And ⁊ frute therof is fyrste grene and afterwarde redy: and blacke at the laste: Serpentes addris ⁊ todes lowgh this brayte/ And therfore it is not syker for men to ete in the brayte And who that wolle ete therof shall chese that brayte that is moost fyre fro the grounde: ⁊ is not to rype but hole ⁊ sounde: and not couched nother byten nother gnawe with fyres nother wyth other wormes. ¶ The brere that growyth in feldes as plinius layth is enmye to ploughes ⁊ to brayte. and is quycke ⁊ sharpe: and multyplyeth itself ryght/ And may nought be dystroyed in feldes that they growe in/ And therfore it dyslroyeth ⁊ ouerletteth corne. And hurteth sore fete: legges ⁊ handes of them ⁊ passyth therby ⁊ tawchyth it. And maketh oft foer men stomble ⁊ falle: and rentith mennys clothes/ And gadreth of wulle fro shepe that goo in the therby. ⁊ therfore this nowne tribulus. comyth of. tribulando. greuynge ⁊ vexynge woo/ for it greuyth them that comyth there nyhe ⁊ dooth them moche woo.

¶ De Thimo. Caplm .C.lxxi.

THimus is ay herbe wyth good sauour. And Virgill spekith so therof ⁊ layth That swete honysaukreth ofte therof it hyghte Epithime And is a medycynable flowre: and clensyth ⁊ pourgyth malencoly ⁊ flewme/ ⁊ helpyth therfore ayenst the sykenelle callid the Quartane: and ayenst dyuerse ⁊ many other malencolyk ruyles ⁊ grieuous passyons.

¶ De Thimiamata. Caplm tulum. .C.lxxij.

Thimiama is a certeyn Confeccyon: moost precyously ordeyned ⁊ made of Onica and of Stacten/ of Galbanus of Thus: As it is sayde.

Exod.xxx°/capło/viij°/And hath ꝑ name Thimiama of a gode smellyng herbe that hyghte Thimus/for it smelleth swetely as Thimus dooth/¶ Ap Alyd saypth libro.iij°/there he treateth of odours & smelles.¶ And suche confeccyons sholde not be made to mannys vse/for our lorde badȝ & cõmaundyd that suche confeccõy sholde be offryd in the temple vpon the awter of Thimiama/& therfore the weddyd man & woman sholde not be incensyd in the chyrche with sauour of Thus/ Also therfore it is that yf the quere shall be Incensed: Thus ꝑ is bicssid shall be take vpon the awter:& other Thus withoute biessynge shall be done in the senser to sense mery w'.

¶ De Thure.Capłm .Lxxxiij

Thus is the name of a tree & of ꝑ gũme that wolsch & cometh out ther of.¶ Plyder.libro.xvij° spekyth therof & sayth That thus is a tree of Arabia:and is grete with many bowes & with the moost lyghtest rynde to the quantite of the tree Aceꝛ.And therof cometh Juys with good smelle/and is whyte as Almondes:& is fatte whan it is tempred & nedled/ And bremyth some whan it is lette on fyre/And is amõgis cs callyd Malculus: for it is rounde shape as the gendrynge stones.And the other is playne & full scabbyd & not soo good as the male:And feyned by medelyng by medycyn of whyte relyne other of gũme / But it is spyed & knowen by his owne qualyte/ For Thus brennyth in the fyre:and Relyne smoketh: & gũme made hote meketh.¶ The tree that swetyth & wolyth Thus hyght Libanꝰ and the gũme therof higher Olibanum amonge phylicyens:And hath that name of a mount of Arabia/But the gũme that droppyth of the tree that hyghe Libanus hyghte Olibanum/ ¶ And also Libanus an Alyder sayth and the Glos sayn Exo.xxxiij°/vpon that place) Ago sicut libanus non mouens)And some mey meane that Libanus is a tre in Arabia lyke to the Laure tree in leues/& it berȝth frute twyes in one yere:in sprȝgynge tyme & in harueste.And the gũme that droppyth therof by stelth in the begynnyng of somer whan the rynde is slyttē is compellyd to come oute some & some.What droppyth in harueste is not so whyte nother so pure/But that ꝑ fyre sle cleyth to bowes & twyggꝭ ꝑ Thꝰ is best that is whyte faire & rounde and euenlonge as the gendrynge stones:and yghte therfore Malculum.And Thus that comyth out in harueste other in ꝑ begynnyge of Ponter whan the rynde is slytte is not lyke to the other in white no ther in colour/for that is whyte & clere and bryghte and full clere with full gode smelle. And the secundary Thus is rynne & scabbyd as Alyder sayth tofore.¶ The countree where Thus growyth is full of mountaynes & harde to come to for hyghe rockes & cragges as the Glos sayth.sup Exē.¶ And Plinius sayth alle this.libro.xij°/capło.x°/ There he sayth that in Arabia is a countree and Thus growyth therin: Saba other Saba a prouynce of the same countree ꝑ berȝth moost plente of thus-& is a lande ꝑ vneth mery may come to/for it is closid in ꝑ to syde w' rockes of the see:& in the other syde with mountayns & cragges/And so the tree ꝑ berȝth thus growyth w'out tyllyng-& louyth clay londe.& ꝑ Arabeys tell ꝑ thꝰ shall not be gadred non ꝑ tree therof pared but of holy mery

and relygyous that bey not defoylyd by
touchynge of wemen to tyme of gade-
ryng. And so they trowe that mede shal
encrease by obseruaūce of religyon. ¶ Al
so he sayth there. capo. xvi°/ that ꝑ tyrst
tynde harueste & gadrynge therof is a ꝑ
bowte the rysynge of the sterre Canis in
the moost stronge hete/ for therme ꝑ tyn
de therof is ryght thynne & slabyth: and
therof wolyth latte forne: and is gadred
togyders: & hardyth where the kynde of
the place ayeth. And this is moost pure
& whyte. And the seconde gadryng the
roof is whan it drawyth to wynter whā
ꝑ tyndes bey slytte: and this comyth out
troy & is not pere to the tyrst. Wey deme
that the gūme of the ponge tree is moost
whyte: but the gumme of ay olde tree is
moost vertuous & myghty. And Iosephus
ruth that the best gūme growith in ylon
des. And other denyeth & meanyth that
no gūme growyth in ylondes. Thus is
gadred & brought oy Camels backes
to the cyte that hyghte Sabotam: & the
re is a yate openid therfor. And it is not
leyfull to lede it by a nother waye:
And there it is tyed to the god that they
worshyp: There the pricstys taketh ther
of by mesure & not by weyghte: And is
not leyfull to begge neyther to selle the
roof are due portiōy be offred to god bys
fore. And is allayed bi witnesse ꝑ it bre
nyth anone to coles: & werith oy lyghte
oy hye/ Yf it holde not togyders ꝑ teeth
whan it is bytey but breketh anone and
fallyth to powder. Huc vsq; Plinius.
¶ And Dyascorides & Plato meanyth
that Thus is the gūme of a certey tree
in Alexandria/ That the beste & moost
pure hyghte Olibanum alexandrinum:
And the other founde beyde Damasco
And hyghte Damascenū: & is not so go
de nother so pure as the tyrst. And is ho
te & drye wyth well smellyng: ryght hat
& gleymy/ And cōforteth by good smell
therof: and loudreth: dyuydeth & gleweth
and refreyneth & stynteth myghtyly. Bi
vertue of the gūme trees & rennynge hu
mours that rennyth doun warde fro the
heed: and namely whan they renne by ꝑ
bitter veynes of the face. And namely yt
powder therof is layed in a plastre to the
temples wyth wyn & with the whyte of
ay hegge abatyth also & staunchyth to;
the ache of the gomys. And Thus cher
wed. letteth the rennynge of humoures
fro the heed to the spyrituall membres: ꝑ
bey breste & lounge. And helpith ayenst
febie dygestyon & laure bolkynge. And
wyne in whyche Thus is soddey in hel
pyth & comforteth and clenlyth the Mo
der. And the smoke therof helpith to con
cepcōy. Powder therof medlyd wyth hy
negre letteth & chymneth fowle burstes of
mayoēs/ And helpyth brulynge medlyd
wyth pytche. And abatyth ache of ꝑ tee
thes medlyd w' wyne. Huc vlqz Dyasc
& Plato. ¶ this no wne. Thus cometh
of Theos. that is god: for it is offred in
sacrifyce of goddys. And in this maner
it is write as Plīo sayth. other it comith
of. Tūdo. betynge or brulynge: for it is
able to be stampyd/ And is oft stampyd
& the more it is stampid the more and ꝑ
better it sauouryth & brennyth: and gy;
nyth lighte to the sonner. And is thenne
wryte w'out. H. cus/ Of Thus set a fyr
comyth a good smellynge smoke: shape
as a rodde: & smalle bynethe & full me;
uable & tonynge and clothyd wyth ma
ny bendynges & wyndynges: and me
nyth to warde contrary sydes wyth mul
te lyght meuynge. And spredyth abrode
vpwarde: And shadowyth the ayre: and

dyssiopeth stenche of carryne by good sa uour therof: and thyrleth & palseth lyre yghte to the brayne/ And comfortyth & refrethyth ꝑ spyryte of selyng: and sper deth in to the celles of the brayne.

¶ De Vimine. Capm .C.lxxiij.

PEthe hyghte Vimen. nis. And is a nethe rodde/ and hath that name Vimen for it hath moche vertue of grenelle/ For the kynde therof is suche: that yf it is dryed & layd in wa ter it wexyth ofte grene & pryaũt: as Ji dor sayth libro. xvij°. / ¶ Of pethe beꝫ nedefull bendes & knyttynges made to bynde vp vynes & hopes for couples: as it is sayde byfore in the same boke. in ca. .S. Uoke there De salice.

¶ De Virga. Capm .C.lxxvi.

A Rodde hyghte Virga: and Vir ga is properly that ꝑ growyth out of bowes/ And hath ꝑ nam Virg°: vertue/ for it hath in itselfe grete vertue. Other: it hath that name of Vi ror. grene/ for the vertue that is hydy in the rote sherwyth itselfe in the grene colo ur of the rodde. And Virga is sayd as it were gouernynge & rulynge by vertue & myghte. Wytches & enchauntours vsyd roddes to make serpentes as it were ho undry. Also philosopheris: kynges & ma ysteris vsed a rodde: and so dooth he that meetyth: keppeth & departyth stides and thraillynge floores & merelys. And so dooth Embassatours: messengers & her des ¶ Also a rodde is compownyd of thre maneꝛ of substaũce/ Of the rynde: barke/ & pyth. And is nourysshyd and li neth by the pyth. and sprongeth and is reryd vp by the stalke. And is couerid & defendid from wronge of the vtter ayre by benefice of the rynde/ ¶ For as the Cõmentour sayth. sup libro De plantis A tree hathe rynde in stede of skynne: & stocke or stalke in stede of bonys/ & pyth in stede of veynes. For kynde kepe that is namely in the pith of the rodde draw yth therto humour out of ꝑ stacke & ro se by the bough that is meane. And of ꝑ bough the rodde sprongyth: and ꝑ kyn de kepe chaungith the grete matres and chyche & erthy that is in the humour: ꝑ is drawe in to the stalke & rynde: And temeth the watry party therof in to ma ny twigges & braunches: And bryngith the partye that is moost vnctuous & pu re to the vtter parti of the rodde: to kyn ge forth therof blossome.: floures & fru te. And at the laste bothe floure & frupte sprongeth and comyth of the substaun ce of the rodde wythout corrupcõ or de fowlyng of the rodde/ For the floure bre kyth and sprongyth pryuely oute of the rodde: and defoyleth nother vnbewtieth the rodde: but makyth it plenteuous: per fyte & fayr. ¶ Also the rodde taketh not strengthe of bourgenyng neyther myght te of gendryng by medlyng of seminall humour: as mew & berlys dooth/ But a rodde taketh suche strengthe & myghte of the dewe of heuen and of the hete of sonne. And whan a rodde growyth and sprongeth alwaye vpwarde: and holdeth and reyth the toppe towarde heuen for to come to perfyte nourysshynge. ¶ And the rodde is meane betwene the boughe and the stocke and the rote: that conteyn neth of and betwene the frupte that it be rith by tendernelle of the substaunce: the rodde is full pleasaunt and bendyth lyghtly: and some towarde euery syde. ¶ Al so a rodde is dryer: rough & knotty wych out and nulle wythin in the pyth & sul

of humour vnder the ryude. And ꝑ more a rodde groweth the hyghar it pallith to the erthe. And the hyghar it pallyth vpwarde the more smalle & sharpe it is ty the ouermest toppe: Also a rodde shal stretche vpryght of itself but whan it is ronge and tendre that by perchaunce it happyth that it crobyth and bendeth doo nwarde towarde the erthe and is hardeo ty that crokydnelle: thenne it is hardest to stretche it and to make it apey euery & right. And sometyme a crokyd rodde is put ty the fyre: and by hete of the fyre ꝑ stynelle & hardnelle is tempred & made nelthe. And so the rodde is the more ease ly stregghted and made euery & ryghte.

¶ Also, shyldrey & hounders hatyth the rodde/ for they bey therw' chastisyd.

¶ De Virgulto. Caplm .C.lxxvi.

VIrgultum hath that name of Virga: a rodde as Hugulcõ-sayth/ and is a place where many rodges growyth. ¶ And Isyder. libro. xvij° sayth That Virgultu is a boughe that growyth of the strength & stocke of the same tree/ But a rodde growith and springeth without medelynge of sede: & wexyth vyle ty wynter and plealyng ty springynge tyme/ for thenne they bonegey & blowmyth/ for it sylleth: then they growe apey and springe on hyghe from the grounde. And the more they growe more they springe vp towarde heuen/ And somtyme an herbe is callyd Virgultil or Viretum: and is a grene place and mery wyth grene trees & herbes: as it is sayd tofore. De orto/ Habe ty. lra. D.

¶ De Vite. Caplm .C.lxxvij.

A Vyne hyghte Vitis: and hath ꝑ name of Vincendo. Ꝑ bynde ꝑ for it is bounde. ¶ And Isyder sayth ꝑ Vitis hath that name for it hath vertue to take soone rote and more. ¶ Other they bey callyd Vites ty the plurell nõbre for they haue vertue and myghte to bynde themself togyders and bey perched and rayled and bounde to trees that bey nye to them. The kynde therof is pleasaunte and takyth & holdyth by strengthe: and by clyppeth what it takyth as it were ty armes. And those bondes by the whiche it takyth & byclyppyth trees & stalkes be callid Capreoli: and haue that name for it taketh & byclyppith trees: and holdith by theth ethe other. Thile bey crokes of the vynes: by helpe of theym and socour Imoctes & braunches of the vine bey holpe to sustayne and to withstonde wynde & stormes: that they brebe not wyth blastes of wedre. And bey also callyd Lorumbi: for thei bey as it were rynges and bendes: And holdyth thynges that bey nyghe thereto/ for bowes & braunches of the vyne sholde not be slakyd fente for ꝑ sotour: and shake & dysperpyd & hurled wyth blastes of wynde: but they sholde so come to bere & saue the fruyte wyth out peryll. And thyse thynges acordyth moost to vynes: that the erthe be opened aboute the rote: and there made as it were a grete hole/ that the rote maye take more plenter of moysture & of humour/ and also that the sonne beme maye the better come thereto and werke therby. Also vynes nedyth to be kytte & pared and pourgyd of superfluyte & watry bowes & veyne. ¶ Also vynes nedyth settynge & plantynge of sowynge: and ther of comyth ponge vynes: and bey callyd Propagines: and bey the fyrst engrgges and springyth & spredyth of ꝑ ponge vyne. ¶ And vynes nedyth delvynge and

patyng of the grounde wyth shouell spade or mattok: to do awaye superfluite of herbes & of rotes: that the vyne maye so be the better nourysshed & comforted:

Also vynes nedyth to be rayled: to be þ better susteyned/ And the latyn is for pitchyng of poles of rapynge. Paxillare as Papi sayth. And cometh of. Pango. gis si. And is to be vnderstonde. pytche or set stakes as he sayth. ¶ & Also sayth. Palinare is to vnderstonde. doungynge w' dounge: or wyth latte erthe to fede & to nourysshe the vyne to bere fruyte þ more & the better.

Also them nedith pampinacio: that is to vnderstonde. pullynge away of superfluyte of leuys: that the sonne maye the better come to the grapes & pure ayre.

Also that the grapes be not vnshadowed by leuys: for thenne they shall ryppe þ better. And a vyne leyf hyghe Pampinus/ ¶ As Jsyder sayth. By the leuys of the vyne grapes bey defended and socoured fro hete & fro colde and ayenst al wronges. And the leues bey take awaye for þ sonne beme sholde the better com to the fruyte for to ryppe it. And ben called Pampinis: for they hange by bowes & braunches that hyghte palmites: as Jsyder sayth. libro. xvij°./ ¶ Also them nedeth Vindimiacio: that is takynge awaye of grapes/ and that is do whan grapes be gadred to make of them wyne. ¶ And Plini°. libro. xviij°. / capto. xxij°. spekyth of the wyne & sayth That whan a vyñ is hyrte in good tyme and in due manere: it taketh vertue & strengthe of þ hyrtynge & conceyueth matere/ of the whyche springyth & comyth afterward flowres & fruyte / And but it were chastysed with suche hyrtynge & clensynge & pourgynge of suche superfluyte: all the wyne shold wexe bareyne/ for noo thyng growyth wyser than the vyne/ And therfore but the vertue of fruyte bearynge be lawd: the vyne bereyth no fruyte. And ry þ vyne is a hynde that the vyne wold rather bere fruyte than hyre/ Therfore all that is take awaye of superfluyte of the matere of the vyne is auauntage to the fruyte in parynge & hyttynge tyme/ The sooner the vyne is hytte: the more matere it shedyth: And the later it is hyt the more plente it bereyth of fruyte: so þ the hyttynge palle not due tyme. Smale vynes nedyth to be soone hytte: & grete vynes & strong nedeth to be late hytte And the hyttynge shal be allante betwene two` knottes: so that ry the other syde afore the knotte the hatte shall palle/ & therfore it shall be allonte & not euen ouerthwart: for the reyne dropes sholde sone come and falle awaye/ for by ofte rapynge of suche dropes and longe abydinge vpon a playne hertte the coppe of the vyne sholde be greuyd & hurte. And the more small & lene the vyne is: þ more therof shall be hytte. And whan þ leues shalbe hytte of: the leyf that is wyth grapes shall not be remeuyd but it be a newe vyne & ponge: but the other leuys that bey fere/ for thyse leues sholde supplante the grapes. All thole braunches þ springyth out of þ vyne in other places than in the knottes bey accoũtyd vnpfytable & bastarde/ and sholde anone be pluckyd of & rasyd.

Also. capto. xxiij°. He sayth that vynes haue a specyall cyll: whan the brauche of the newe vyne is to sone take awaye eyther to hastely hytte and in vndue tyme: Or whan vynes bey spronge wyth cyll dewe or reyne in blowmyng tyme Or whan newe twigges or bourgenyng

is apayred wyth frosse or wyth colde: or whan vncunnynge gardeners hurtyth & woundyth wrongfully the rotes: & whan thei stryppe the rote or spoyle the tyme of all the rote. ¶ Amonge all the tyme is moost greuyd whan stronge reyne impryth the twigges whyle they blowmeth For thenne fallyth bothe floure & frute of corrupt ayre & corrupt dewe: And reyne gendreth & bredyth cruell wormes & maillbragges & snayles: that gnawith & fretyth bourgenynge & leuys of the tyme. And leuyth lyghtly the tyme so spoyled: gnawen & etyn. And this cuyll breedyth in moyste tyme: ealy & soft. ¶ And there is a nother cuyll that kepers of tymes calle Araneum/ for of cuyll blastes of wynde & corrupte reyne cometh & breedyth as it were cop webbes: & hydyppyth and wastyth the frute: and brennyth & greuyth it.

Also the tyme hateth Raphanus & all manere Lawle: and hateth also Halselw/for whan suche ben nyghe to the tymes thenne the tymes ben violenge & sek/ And Nitrum moche lyke to salte: Alom & seewater: and beenes & fetches/and namely in the last hatynge ben venym to tymes and dystroyeth theym. Hec dicit Plinius. libro. xvij°/capto scdo.

And he sayth that amonge men in olde tyme tymes were acoūted among grete trees. And in some parties & countrees ben so grete tymes that they make ymages: postes & stockes of tymes: As it fareth in the ymage & mawmet Jubiter/and in the cyte of Propolonia vpon the rote of þ temple of þ goddesse Ephesia Diana men dyse vp vpon a tyme to the toppe of that temple. ¶ Also potrys & ppleys made of suche tymes durych & lastyth wythoute corrupcōy longe tyme. And in fewe trees kynd is more out ward than in the tyme/ They growe vnto out ende. and spryngeth & spredyth full wyde: and mowe be lad wyth raftynge about houses & townes. And spryngeth vpwarde in many countrees vnto þ toppes of Olyues: of Popler & of other hye trees: and bidyppeth them & holdeth w' theyr armys as it were by affeccyon of matrimony. ¶ The tyme is a good tree and a medycynable bothe in braunches and in frute/ And therof cometh tycour that is bytter: and passyth þ Juys of all trees. Whan the tyme is hyrt therof cometh droppyng moost clene & pure: and that droppynge is good & prouffytable/ and put in Collirijs: medycyns for eyen By passynge out of that droppynge the substanciall humour of the tyme is clensyd & pourgyd in the rote/ And therfore the tyme berith afterwarde the more pure frute & swete. ¶ The leuys of the tyme ben brode: playne/grene & nesshe w' in: and lambeke rough wythout/ and cloue & ragged in the vtter syde & sharpe And makyth a grete shadowe. And the shadowe therof in somer tyme is full plesaunt to theym/ that louyth to reste there vnder. And the leues ben full medycynable/ for they clensyth woundes and herelyth ful clenly. And the leuys sod in water abateth feuerous hete: & bereth wonderly brennynge & swellynge of the stomak yf they ben layed in a plastre wyse/ And helpeth women wyth childrey: and ereytyth slepe/ and refresshyth and comfortyth the brayne. The droppe therof ofte dronken breketh the Stoon: as Dyascorides sayth: and sharpeth the syghte: and dooth away blerydnesse of eyen. And socoureth ayenst venemous bityng & venemous trauayle. And staunchyth

he wombe. ¶ Also powder therof is gode to the forlapd chynges/And the powder therof medelyd wyth Jups of Rewe & wyth oyle abatyth and stillyth and dooth awaye heedache and swellyng of the Splene & the lyuour. And wyne leuys wyth barly meele heelyth hote gowtes. And helpyth gretly theym that haue the blody fluxe yf they drynke it. The Jups therof wyth oyle laped to any herty place in a platte wyle dooth awaye the heete/and namely the droppyng that comyth of bowes of the vyne. ¶ The rynde of the vyne dooth away wertes. And drye vyne leuys stauncheth bledyng woundes: and cloſyth & heelyth woundes/ ¶ Allhey of vynes purgyth & heelyth sone a Feuere/ & abatyth ache & shrynkyng of synewes: And heelyth wyth oyle syngynge of scorpions & bytynge of hounds. ¶ Allhes of the ryndes by seelfe restoryth & multyplyeth heete þ is falle.

¶ De Labrulca. Capitu .C.lxxviij

A wylde vyne hyghte Labrulca and hath that name for it groweth in the vtter syde of the londe. And this nowne Labrulca cometh of Labrum: that is a lyppe or brymme/or the vttermeſt syde of the londe where it groweth as Plyder sayth libro.xvij°./ And Labrulca. the wylde vyne is lyke a vyne that beerith wyne in leuys & not in fruite/ For it berith smalle fruyte or none/ & yf it beere fruyte it is harde sour & bytter. And ofte the vyne that beerith wyn̄ pallyth out of the ryndes and tornyth in to a wylde vyne/ & that whan it is not tylthyd: nether digged/ neyther shredde neyther pared. And ayenwarde/ ofte Labrulca tornyth in to a vyne that beerith wyne: and that by good tylynge & due/ And by shredynge and bryttynge as Plinius sayth. ¶ And though Labrulca be not good to meete yet it is good to medicyn/ For the rote therof sody in reyne water and medelyd with wyne heeleth wey of the dropesye: and dooth awaye wennes: and heeleth the cough. And powder of the rote therof helpeth wonderly ayenſt defawte of the stomak as Dyalcorid̄ sayth. ¶ Also libro.xvij°./ capto.ij°. Plinius sayth in this wyse Labrulca hyght Ampeloclargis in greke/ And labrulca hath many leuys and rynde full of Jups or wyne/ And beerith somdeale redy grapes lyke as thei were sody. And with the Jups of thole grapes w̄ymey pourgyth the shynne of the face: And thole grapes stamped wyth the Jups & leuys bey prouffytably laped to the eyllies & sores of Joyntes: lendes & loynes. And þ same grapes stamppd wyth vynegre helith scabbes of mey and also of foure fo ted breſtys.

¶ De Vitulamine. Capitm .C.lxxix.

Vitulamen hath that name of Vitis-a vyne. And is that balſtarde plante other braunche bareyne wythout fruyte that springeth out of the rote of þ vyne or elles where in the vyne: and not out of þ knottes. And suche braunches bey vnlyuynde and beere therfore no fruyte/ But they chargeth & greuyth the vyne: and letteth & tarieth the fruyte/ For it drawyth the humoure fro the rote to nourisshynge of themſelf that sholde be drawey to fedynge & nourysshynge of fruyte/ And therfore they must be pluckid & rotyd vp & do awaye leeſt thei lette the growynge of fruyte of the vyne yf they growe there long tyme And therfore suche braunches bey called

ballardes and Vitulamina. pallyng out of kynde/and not kynde braunches. Libro. Hab. capto. iiij°/ And this is the better of Rabanus & of olde men/thouh Austey. in libro. De doctrina xpiana meane that it were better sayd. Adulterine. plantacoes. ballarde plantynges. And this is sayd to vnderstondyng of symple men/But the very letter & good to perfyghte vnderstondyng men is. in spuria vitulamina.

¶ De vinea. Capm .C.lxxx.

A vyneyerde hyghte Vinea. and is a place set & groweth as Papi sayth: And so we calle Vinetum the place where many vynes be set A vyneyrde is besyly tylthed and kepte & pounged and clensed of superfluytees/ and ofte vplyfted & ouerleyn of the erthe tylthers & kepers of vynes: that they be not apeyred neyther dystroyed wyth bretes. And is closyd aboute wyth walles & wyth hegges. And a wayte is there set in an hyghe place to kepe the vyneyrde: that the fruyte be not dystroyed: And is lefte in wynter wythout kepers or awayter/But in harueste tyme many comyth and haunteth the vyneyrde: In wynter the vyneyrde is full pale: & werydy grene and blowmyth in springyng tyme & in somer/and smellyth full swete. And is pleasaunt wyth fruyte in harueste tyme. The smelle of the vyneyrde þ blowmeth is contrary to all venemous thynges/And therfor whan a vyneyrde blowmyth: addres & serpentes fleeth & todes also/ and may not suffeyne & suffre the noble sauour therof. ¶ A vyneyrde with grene colour & mery plesayth the syghte and is lykynge to the smelle wyth swete smellynge/and fedyth the taste wyth swetenesse of sauour. And is pleasinge to towchyng & to handlynge wyth softnes and smothnes of leues: and comforteth the towchynge therwyth. And loueth clene ayre & fayre weder as Plinius sayth. ¶ And loueth not clowdes: mystes/neyther tomoche reyne/ But they loue pote londe & drye: and meanely fatte & swete For in londe that is to fatte & moyste þ vyne outragyth and beryth to many: & grete & longe leuys: bowes & braunches and lytyll fruyte/ And in grauely londe and to lene the vyne outrunneth & fayleth/for they fynde not sufficiaunt nourysshyng. Also in bytter londe and salte the rote therof is corrupte wyth malycyous humour that cometh & entreth into the substaunce of the rote/ And therfore the vyne loueth swete londe & temprat in his qualitees. And so hye mountayns that stondyth well in the sonne bey best places for vyneyrdes/ for therin is swete humour & strong hete. The more þ vyneyrde is in the sonne: the more swete grapes it beryth. And fyrste the frute is grene harde & soure: and is afterwarde made swete by werkyng of the sonne. Foxes lurkyth and hyderth them selfe vnder vyne leues: and gnaweth couetously and freteth the grapes of the vyneyrde/ and namely ther kepers & wardens bey negligent & retcheles: & profityth not that some vnwyse men vseth that closeth wythin the vyneyrde hounden that bey aduenture to foxes/for fewe houndes so closed walley & dystroye moo grapes than many foxes shold dishape that cometh & eteth therof thenne as Alyd sayth./ Therfor wyse wardens of vyneyrdes bey full besy to kepe that no swyne nother tame houndes neyther foxes entre in to the vyneyrde for fretyng & gnawyng

eng of flyes and of other wormes. ¶ A vynyerde maye not be kepte nother la-
uyd but by his labour and helpe that all thynge hath & poſſeſſyth in his power &
myghte/And kepyth & lauyth all lordly
& myghtly as Iſydor ſayth.

¶ De Vua. Capitulum .Clxxxi.

A Grape hyghte Vua: and hath ꝑ name of. Humeo.es. to were & to moyſte/And ſo Vua is as it were were & moyſte/ for it is full of moyſture wythin as Iſydor ſayth. libro. xvii/ the grape is cõpownyd of thre/ Of ꝑ hulle of glaria. & of. acinis ¶ The hulles bey callyd vinaria & Tece alſo: Therin is Glaria conteyned / And Glaria is the Jups & fatte humour of the grape. And Acini bey the ſmalle greynes that bey in the grape / And haue a nother name and bey callyd Acini. And that nowne compyth of. Aceo.ces. & ſhall be ſayd. hic Acinus. acini. ¶ And Perſius ſayth in maiori volumine/ There it is ſayd that this worde Paulini expꝛimit humen-
tes acinos ſuccũq; liquentẽ ¶ The vn derſtondynge is that Acinus in Malcu line geñ) And alſo ꝑ Paulini tokenyth the Jups & the grape that droppith/ But ſome men meanyth it is. hoc Acinum. ¶ Alſo Vua is a generall name both of the cluſtre & of the grape / for properly Vua is gadrynge of many greynes toge-
ther. Racenus is take for one greyne/ and Botrus is a cluſtre of grapes: and Race-
mus is gadrynge of many grapes/ that hyghte Mottlime in frenſhe. ¶ And pa-
pi & Ylyder meanyth that Racemus is a partre of the bowe that berith grapes And is a lytyll braunche lyette of with grapes. And ſo this nowne Racemus co-
myth of Ramus. a bowe as Iſydor ſa-
yth ¶ And grapes bey callyd Suburba-
ne for they bey ſolde to be ete in cyteen / And kaynes & mery ſauour therof pro-
ſith the grapes. And of grapes is many maneꝛe kynde/ for ſome bey Precoque/ & hath that name for it ryperth ſoone: and bey cofore all other ryped by heet of the ſonne. And the Grekes calle them Lagi-
os for they haſtyth to ryp̃g as ꝑ haare haſtyth for fere. And ſom be callyd Pur-
purre for they haue ſuche colour. And ſo me bey callyd Duacir: and haue that na-
me of gretnes as Dactili haue theyr na-
me of lengthe. And ſome hyghte Sce-
phanice for they bey rounde. And ſome hyghte Caſtance for they bey redy as ty-
re. And ſome highte Aminee for they be whyte and not medlyd wyth redy. Alſo ſome bey callyd Appne: and beeꝛe ſwete wyne / & yf they bey not gaderyd ſoone they bey ſolde wyth wynde & reyne. and bey namely diſtroyed wyth beiy: & haue therfor that name Appay of Apes. that bey beiy. And ſome hyghte Bicculate & haue that name of the countree ꝑ they growe in. and maye well ſuſteyne & ſuf-
fre at the beſt reyne: ſtormes & hete. And mey ſaye that the grape Baſilica is ſu-
che and of ſuche kynde. And ſom hygh-
te Argite: and yf they be not gadred fyr-
ſte they fall to the grounde or rote wyth corrupte ayre & humour. And ſome hyg
hte Elbolie & haue that name for they bey dyuers: nother redyne blache & haue the name of the colour that hyghte El-
bus: that is the mydyll colour betwene white & blache. And there bey many o-
ther dyuerſitees of grapes/ for grapes be dyuers in ſauour: in colour & gretnelle. & in vertue/ But thyſe bey the moſt dyuer

lyte of grapes as Ysid sayth libro.xvij?

¶And Plaac in Dietis sayth that grapes varyeth in foure dyuers colours/ for some grapes bey all whyte & clere & full of Juys wyth lytyll harde matere within: and haue thynne hulles & small greynes. Also some grapes bey alle blacke & wyth thycke skynnes and pythi but the skynne is not full moyste/ and in thyse grapes bey grete greynes. And soñ bey Lytryne: accordynge more wyth whyte thay wyth blacke. Also some bey redy & accordyth more wyth blacke thay wyth whyte. The whyte nourysheth ealely & bey soone defyed/ and thyrleth the veynes and expeleth vryñ. The blacke bey of harde dygestyon: but they comforte more the stomak' and nourysshyth also more whay they bey well defyed. And the citryne & redy bey meane in lourenes

¶As Plaac sayth the more rype þ grapes bey: the more they are to be prayspd: and the better they are to nourysshynge and to gadre good blood. And grapes þ haue lesse pyth thañe humour gendryth bete: humours thay chole that haue more pyth thay humour: but they nourysshe not somoche.

¶De Vua immatura. Capitulum. .C.lxxxij.

A Grene grape hyghte Vua immatura: and is cold & drye and full soure/ And greueth the totes & synewes of the teeth wyth colde/ soo þ they make the teeth ay egge: soo that it semyth that they bey somwhat frotey. And haue vertue to binde & to staunche Coleryk perbraklynge & castinge/ and to quenche the hete of the lyuour and also thurste. And to abate sharpnelle of hete And to drye thicke humours in the eyen and in the bodee. And to abate peckynge and smertynge of eyen: as Plaac sayth in Dietis.

¶De Vua passa. Capitulum .C.lxxxij

Reysyn in the singuler nombre is callyd Vua passa: and is made in many maneres wyse/ For sometyme the stalke therof is drawe and wolde so that the humour maye nomore come to the grape fro the tyne: And soo the grape in erthy dayes is sondryed bi hete of the sonne. And this grape and reysyn highte Vua passa for they suffre hete of the sonne. And this is beste to ete And sometyme the grapes bey wounded in tyne leuys: and bey bounde w' threde for the grapes sholde not shede. & bey put in ay ouey so bounde & wrapped after that brede is take out. And bey dryed whay the hete is temperate: and bey reysyns whay they bey so dryed. Ay in suche a maner they bey callyd Vue passe/ for they suffre a maner of violence of the hete of the ouey. Ay in suche a maner sometyme Vua passa is made in chymeneys. ¶Alexandre Nequam speketh therof & sayth.

Dant vualpallas diban' fumaria phebus: ¶The meanynge is that Reysins bey made in ouens: chymneyes and is hete of the sonne. ¶Plaac sayth in Dietis that Vua passa that is perfite in swetnelle is moost hote: and namely yf it is blacke: and not to byndynge nother to nellynge but meane in boothe. And Vua passa thenne tempreth cuyll humours: and abatyth fretynge & gnawynge And namely whay they bey fatte wyth moche pyth & thynne skynne wyth fewe peppynes & greynes & smalle. Suche reysyns helpyth agenst sore bretlys: & clen-

lyth and pourgyth the bleddre & reynes But suche repleno accorde not to ꝓ splene neither vnto the lyuour: ꝓ the splene & the lyuour be harde & thycke. ¶ And soure Replyns & bytynge bey telle hote thay the swete & moyste: and namely ꝓ they bey whyte: and therfore they nourysshe but lytyll/ But they quenche hete & hardyth and byndyth the woembe.

¶ De Vino. Capm. .C.lxxxiij.

Wyne hyght vinum: as it were growynge to a vyne/ Other it hath that name of Vena. a veyne/ For drynke of wyne fylleth soone ꝓ veynes full of blood as Isyder sayth. libro. xx?/ there he treatith of drynke. And stronge wyne hyght Temetum: for it holdyth the wytte and makyth it oft to doo amys. Also wyne hyght Merum whan it is pure & not medlyd wyth water/ And hyght Bachus and hath that name of Liber Pater ꝓ was callyd Bachus also. ¶ It is sayd that this Bachꝰ fonde fyrst wynes/ Other wyne hath this name Bachus of werkynge & doynge/ For by strength of itself wyne makith them that drynke therof wood and out of theyr wyttes: and rele woodly ou other men. The worthynesse & playsynge of wyne myght not Bachus hymselfe dyscryue at the full though he were a lyue/ For amonge alle lycours & Jups of trees wyne becryth the pyper: for pallyng alle lycours wyne moderately dronken mooste comfortyth the body & gladdyth ꝓ herte: and heelyth & sauyth woundes & euylles. ¶ Therof spekyth Plinius in Dictis. dicio. & sayth that wyne yeueth goode nourysshynge to the body: and reboreth heele that was lost/ and confortith & encreeyth kynde hete passynge al other meete & drynke/ and that for sybnesse & company that wyne hath wyth kynde/ And so wyne kendyth mooste pure blood and purifyeth & clensyth thowbly and thycke blood/ And openyth & clensyth ꝓ mouth of the veynes & comyth Inwarde by hys subtylte to clense & to pourge the Inner partyes. And byldyneth & dryuyth away derke fumosyte that kendyth & gendryth elengenesse & dyscomforte/ & strengtheth all the membres of the body And yeuyth to eche myghte & strengthe/ and dede/ & werkynge of the soule shewyth and declaryth the goodnesse of wyn And wyne kendyth to the soule forgetynge of angwysshe of sorowe & of woo: and suffreth not the soule to fele angwysshe & woo. Wyne sharpyth the wytte and makyth it cunnynge to enquyre thynges ꝓ bey harde & subtyll/ And makyth ꝓ soule bolde & hardy/ And so the pallyng no bylyte of wyne is knowe. And vse of wine accordyth to alle mennys aeges & tymes & countrees: yf it is take ty due maner/ and as his dyspolycyon axeth that drynkyth it. Also wyne accordyth to olde men/ for the hete of wyne is contrary to theyr colonelle. Also wyne accordyth to yonge men as it were mete/ For kynde of wyne is lyke to kynde & aege of yonge men: and is meete & medycyn to yongelynges & to chyldren/ For it nourysshyth & helpith their hete that is yet vnperfite And consumyth & walkyth and dryeth superfluytee of moysture of chyldren. And thonn wyne clene & pure accordeth to colde countrees & to wynter. And to soumer & to hote countrees smalle wyne: and wel medlyd is good & profitable/ For it moyster & kelith the body bi cause of medelyng of the watre that is lad and comyth full soone vnto the Inneste

membres by subtylte of the wyne/Therfore they yt olde tyme callyd wyne ꝓ gyfte Tyacle/for they fonde that wyne helpyth in two contrarjes/for it helpyth colde bodyes.& helpyth hote bodyes/& moysteth drye bodyes:and abatyth & dryeth moyste bodies. ¶ Also the hete & dryneſſe therof is hyndly: & moyſture & colde therof is accidentall/for by subtylte therof it beerjth water to membres that nedyth to be helpyd & moysted as he sayth. And in Wyne take hede of thyse thynges.of the lycour.of colour.of sauoure.& smelle/By the substaūce & lycour of wyne: subtylte & clerenelle is knowe & soo his erthynelle & thikenelle. And meanely wyne:that is subtyll:clere and thynne is whyte & clere/ and accordyth to the stomak for it is sone defyed/and perysheth & thyeleth and comyth to the veynes/& hurtyth not ne greuyth ꝓ wytte: neyther greuyth the synewes neyther the brayne Grete wyne & erthy is cōtrary to subtyl wyne/for it greuyth the stomak:& it perysheth slowely. ¶ Of colours of wyne ben foure manjeres·whyte: blacke/cytryne·& redy: And bothe whyte and blacke ben lelle hote than other wyne. And whyte wyne is more moyst than blacke by cause of clerenelle and watrynelle that hath mayſtry therin/ And blacke wyne is more dry by cause of thykenelle & erthynes that hathe more substancyally mayſtry therin:And wyne of meane colour is hoter than other/And so wyne cytryne w^t goldey colour and redde wyne ben more hote than whyte wyne other blacke/and that is as they ben fedder from whyte other blacke. And the more that they be fedder from whyte wyne other blacke:ꝓ nerer they ben in colour to whyte & blacke·the lelle hoter they ben.

¶ De vino rubio. ¶ Capitulum. .C.lxxvj.

REdde Wyne that is full redy as blood is moost stronge: and greuyth moche the hed:and noyeth the wytte: and makyth stronge dronkenelle/And nedyth therefore to be ryght wel watred. And ꝙ yf it is watryd whā it nedyth to be dronkey: it nedyth to be watred as it accordyth and is semely to aege:tyme/countrees and vlage. And is full good/for it dissolvyth and tempreth thicke humours/And clenlyth ꝙ wayes of veynes of matter and rotinnelle:and purifyeth the blood/and namely yf it is nyghe purenelle & clennelle/ And accordyth therfore to olde men in that it comfortyth theyr hetes:and dyssolvyth and tempreth many colde humours that ben gadred in the bodyes of olde men. And redde wyne nedyth to haue bryngt lasour & swete/and it nedyth that the lycour be meane betwene thynne & thycke/and the odour & smelle meane betwene stronge and softe: And suche wyne is more temperat than other to nourilhynge and to fedynge and tempeth soone to blood by cause of lyghtnelle that it hathe wyth blood in lycour: sauoure & colour Wyth swete wyne that is full redde helpith and is right necessary to clense and pourge cruyll and dysseses of the brette & in lyke wyse of the lounges/ And tempereth full lyghtly/ and clenlyth and wypyth and puttyth away vnclennelle & gleymouse humours.

And take hede dylygētly of ꝓ good odour and smellynge of wyne/ for it manyfestyth and sheweth openly and bytokenyth that the lycour is clere and trewe rate:and clene from alle fylthes. ¶ And

makyth beste dygestyon: and gendryth therfore clene blood & clere: and comfortyth & gladyth the herte/and puttyth out the thycke smoke derke & troubly. ¶ And so Ypocras sayth that wyne wyth good smell is more subtyll & clere than other & more lyght: and is soner defyed & nourysheth better/ for kynde sheweth & tokenyth that wekynge therby is complete & profytable/ And wyne wythoute good smelle shewyth that it is venemous & thycke/and is therfore the lesse wor the to nourysshynge: and clarifyeth not ỹ blood nother comfortith/ But bredith & gendrith grete humours & thycke and trowbly smoke & derke. And wyne with moost stronge odour & smelle and with soure sauour is worst/ for it greuyth moste the body & gendryth worste blood/ & peneth to the body noyfull nourysshyng and namely yf the wyne is full blacke/ For to suche pertayneth & longeth thyknelle of lycour. heuynelle of smell/ & sourenelle of sauour. ¶ Also wyne that is temperate in the forsayd qualytees: & is dronke temperatly & in due maner helpyth kynde and gendreth good blood & makyth sauoure in meete & in drynke / And excyteth delyre & appetite and comfortyth the vertue of lyf & of kynde: and helpyth the stomak to haue appetyte / & to haue & to make good dygestyon. And excyteth the vertue of outputtynge: and to pure out the draffes: and quenche thurste/ And chaungyth the passyons of the soule & thoughtes out of euyl in to good For it tornyth the soule out of cruelnelle in to mylonelle: out of couetyse in to largenelle: out of pride in to meknenelle: and out of drede in to boldnelle. And shortly to spekē wyne dronke mesurably is helthe of body & of soule. Hec vlq; Isaac in Dietis. ¶ And Plinius libro .xiij°. .ix°./vl. viij°. There it is sayd that kynd of wyne and drynkynge kyndlyth and heetyth the guttes wythin: and helpyth wythout membres that bey wasshe ther with/ And to vertues of the body no thyng is more profytable than wyne: yf is take in due maner & mesure/ And noo thynge is worse: taken passynge oute of mesure ¶ And so Adronides a clerc may of wytte & of wysdom wrote to the grete Alexandre to refreyne wyne hinde in drynkinge: and sayd in this maner.

¶ Kynge haue mynde that thou drynkest blood of the erthe/ for wyne drynkynge vntemperatly is to mankynde heuy & venym. ¶ And yf Alexandre hadde done bi his counseylle: truely he had not slayne his owne frendes in dronkenelle/ ¶ As Plinius sayth the same. and sowcheth there in the same boke. capto. xlvio And rehersyth euylles & harme that wyne doth: inmoderatly dronke ¶ And sayth that it tornyth wytte in to wordnes & in to euyll reles & in to forgetefulnelle of good. And the dronkelew mannes face is pale: his chekes hangyth/ his eyen bey full of wheles and pymples & of blerednelle. The dronkelew mannys hondes trembleth and lakyth/ And his tonge is boundey and knytted/ And his stomak boltyth and reuyth vp in the morowe tyde some fowle & abhominable stynkynge thyng as it were a pytte where in some dred carayn lieth. And feleth and is greuyd with sare prickynge and akyng in his hed. And the palet or roof of the mouthe wexeth bytter by Colera: that is hette by hote fumositer of kynde The throte is tormentyd wyth drynelle brennyng and churste/ for this proprete foloweth wyne That vle of drynkinge

bredyth apetyte to drynke ofte. And wy
ne dronkey mey fareth as the wormys
that fuche blood / For euer the more the
wyne dronkey may drynketh: the more
he is a thurfte. ¶ And to thyfe wordes
Plinius fayth/ Ysaac fayth in this ma
nere: Pf wyne is oft take anone by dron
kenelle it quenchith the lyght of reafon
& comfortyth beftyall madnelle: And fo
the body abydyth as it were a fhippe in
the fee wythout ftere & wythout loodis
man: & as chyualry wythoute prynce or
duke/ Therfore the dronkey may fauou
reth the thyng that fholde not be fauou
red: & graunteth that fholde not be gra
unted: And prayfeth that fholde not be
prayfed worthy in itfelf/and mabith of
wyfe mey tooles. And of good mey and
well wylled: dronkenelle makyth cupil
mey & wycked/ for dronkenelle is nourp
fhyng & caufe of cupil dyet. And dron
kenelle fallyth ofte in mannys fowthe
& fpoufe brekynge & in thefte/ And ther
fore mey that wol kepe and rule mey: it
nedyth to kepe them from wyne þ they
drynke not more wyne thay is fpedeful
to theyr vertue & kynde.

¶ De Mufto. Capm .C.lxxxvi.

Newe wyne that is newe takey
out of the preffe & wrounge hi
ghte Muftũ: and hath that na
me as it were holdynge Mus. that is en
the other fenne/ for Mus in greue hyg
hte Terra in latyn. eithe in englyfh/ &
fo eithe is callyd Humis-humefacta. ma
de moyfte. Pn muft bey eithy partyes &
draffy medled wyth watry partyes & lay
r: & vertue of odoure & of hete werkyth
them: and makyth ful ftrong boyllyng
for the fyry & ayry partyes meuyth vp
warde: & eithy partyes meuyth doũ war
des/ And of fuche dyfcourdance & ftryfe
and contrarynelle compth ftronge boyl
lyng & dureth vnto the hete hath mayf
typ. And departyth the clene & pure fro
the vncleennelle & vnpure. And makyth
full dygeftyon. And the ftrengthe of fer
uent muft is foo ftronge that it brekyth
ful ftronge vefſelles that it is put in: but
thei be vented as Conſt fayth & Greg'
fup Job. For by ventynge foome & other
vncleennelle it is brought vp to the mou
the of the veſſell by ſtrengthe of hete. &
it caſtyth it oute: And it paſſyth oute al
way vnto the wyne be full clene purged
And in the begynnynge whay Muſt is
ſo troubly & wronge and perilyd: thenne
is þ muſt trowbly & thycke. ¶ And ther
fore Ysaac fayth that muſte dronke gen
dryth thycke fumolyte and dredfull dre
mes and cupil humoures: And makyth
hurlynge & ſwellyng in the guttes. And
newe muſte is full wyndy & ſmoky: for
departyng and dyſtrybutynge of partyc
es by vertue & myghte of hete. ¶ And
ſo Galien fayth: that newe wyne hathe
vertue and myghte to lede and to bryn
ge meete in to all þ body/ And generith
therfore ventolyte and ſwellynge & ab
hompnacyon or wamblynge. The lon
ger the wyne is after wryngynge & preſ
ſyng out of the preſſe: the more clere it is
& pure/ and the hete therof is more ſtron
ge & myghty. And whyle þ wyne is muſt
it defyeth not of boylynge & ſethyng: ne
the ayre partyes falle at the full in their
place/ nor the fyre parties comen vp at þ
full to their place: & ſo the muſt abydeth
yet vndygeſte/ Therfore whay that wy
ne is itale: clere and well ſpourgyd the
ſtis bryghte: and good frende to kynde/
For thenne the hete of the ſame wyne is
alway comfortyd. And is alwaye better

and better ty smelle and sauour and al so ty vertue: but yf it happe to be apey= ryd by corrupte ayre other bi a fulty vel sell/for yf the vessell ty whyche the wy= ne is kepte be fulty other corrupte: there nedes the wyne shall be fulty other cor= rupt. ¶ Also ofte wyne is corrupt by cor rupte ayre: other by grete dyssemprynge hete other colde/And therfore newe wy= ne fordryeth: & newe fatteth & newe ro= tyth all & some: and is thenne fyrst and moost enmy to mannys kynde: & shall therfor be forsake as venym & not dron ke. ¶ Also somtyme wyne is colde & pal synge ty temperate hete: and chaungeth there hete & colour/ And suche wyne w= sharpnelle therof greuythe brayn and the wytte: and drenneth the substanciall humour bi drienelle therof: & quencheth the kinde hete therof/And so wyne that is not to newe nother to olde but meane bytwene two: of newe & of olde is goode for therty is a good rule nother to new nother to olde: for suche wyne is moost temperate. Hec vlgs Plaac in diet.

¶ De vino condito. .C.lxxxvij

WYne made is made by craffte of good spycery & herbes. As it sa vrith of the wyne that highe Sa linato & of the wyne that hyghte Rosa tum & Gariofilatum / And that wyne accordyth bothe ty meete & ty medycyne For vertue both of spycery and of erbes chaungeth & amendyth the wyne: & gy ueth therto a synguler vertue/ & therfor suche wynes bey hollsom & sybyng whā hollom spycery & herbes bey incorporate there ty due maner/ For vertue of spyce ry kepyth & saueth wynes ꝑ they be not soone corupt/ Therfore suche wynes w= theyr sauour pleasyth the taste: & exciteth appetyte /and comforteth both the bray ne & the stomak= wyth theyr good odou re & smellcand clensieth also the blood & thirleth ty to the inner partyes of ꝑ bey nes & of the membres as Plaac sayth.

¶ De vino corrupto. .C.lxxxviij.

WYne is fyrste swete & temperat wyth sauour: & is corrupt by lō ge werkynge of the sonne or of the ayre & by longe boylynge: & comyth ty to sourenelle whan it hath noo vertue by the whyche it maye be kepte & sauyd as Plaac sayth in Diecis capl. de Aceto For by accidentall hete ꝑ passyth & ouer comyth the vertue of kynde the sycoure is made thynne. And by boylynge & le= thynge of accidentall hete kynde hete is quenched/ And so the wyne that was fyr ste kyndly hote is made colde by substa= unce of corrupt hete & tempred ty to vy= negre/ And is more dryc than colde/ for it helpyth moderatly ty the fyrste degree/ & it dryeth stronglyy the thyrde degree as he sayth/ And so by subtylte the sub= staunce therof & by feblynelle of ꝑ cold= nelle it thyrleth the body sone & comyth to the well worse place/ And so nother ꝑ Jups of Pomgarnade nother other sou re sycour hath vertue to thyrle & to com ty to so depe a place as vynegre/ For the Jups of a Pomegarnade & other suche: werkyth moche more & roughly ty nyhe places than ty fere/ ¶ And so who that woll abate the hete of the stomak= other of the membres & places that bey nyhe therto/ vse he more profytably the Ju= ys of Pomegarnades than vynegre/ But for to hele places that bey ferre: vy negre is more profytable than ꝑ Jups of pomegarnades other of grene grapes/ For the vertue by the whyche it comyth and passyth ty to ferther places: and

dyllolueth therfro: and temp:reth & knytteth/and departeth and maketh thynne And dyssolueth and departeth therfro bothe blood and mylke whyche is crudded and ronne and fallenyd to the stomak: yf the vynegre is dronke. ¶Also as he sayth there vynegre comforteth the stomak: and excyteth appetyte. and bereyth downe/ And also it ouercomyth myghtely all euyll thynges that comith downe to the stomak: And helpyth agaynst venym/and also agenst venemouse bestys whyche sterth: As Opius helpeth and Aulquianus and Enfosbium also Hec vlqz Plane.

¶And Plinius sayth & Dyalcorides also meanyth That stronge vynegre done vpon prey other vpon the colde grounde boylleth and lethyth anone. ¶Also vynegre staunchyth the fluxe of the body and of the wombe: other rennyng of blode/ And solueth and layeth yf it fynde the wombe full stompyd: and bynoyth yf it fynde the wombe full voyde & lere/ And helpyth them that haue the Lytargi. the sleppynge euyll: and frenetyk men also/And clenseth newe woundes: & suffreth them not to swelle. And wypith & wallyth awaye the stenche of the mouthe & of the gomys: And puttyth away the stenche of the teeth: & makyth them to be soone on egge. And staunchith perbralynge & wamblynge: yf the mouthe and the other party of the throte is washe therwyth and also throwe out ayen And helpith deyf eres: and openyth the heryng & the wayes/ And sharpeth the syghte of eyen/ And fretyth metalles/ & gendreth therof dyuers colours: As Serusa. of leed. grene brasse of copur. & Lazurium. of syluer. And an egge layed in vynegre makyth the shelle nesshe as a smalle skynne/ Drasses of vynegre helpyth ayenst the bytynge of a wood hounde and of the Lobadrylle. Hec vlqz Plinius. li°/xxiij°/ca°/x°;

¶De vinacio. Capm .C.lxxxix.

The after wyne that is wronge out of grapys hyghte Vinacius & Vinatij also: and is as it were drasses of all the wyne. Also the smale skynnes & hulles of the grapis hyghte Vinacia. and the peppys of grapes hyghte Acini. And hulles & peppys abydith whan the wyne is clene wrong out: and gadred & bey thenne thro wey out ¶Her of Grecysme spekith & sayth in this wise. Nelles vuarū vinacia dit fore eīm/ Et dicas acinū gō in vua fuis acutū/ ¶Thyse verses meane that skynnes & hulles & grapys hyghte Vinacia: and a peppy: hyghte Acinum And sowes eteth therof the drasses: though they yeue theym but lytyll nourysshynge/ for they do swelle more than nourysshe in that maner of wyse.

¶De vinaria. Capm .C.lxxxx:

Et Vinaria. rie. is a cyler other a place where wyne is kepte in And the more & drie that ȳ place is: the better it is to saue & kepe that ȳ therin compth in vessellis of wyne. Therfore many places bey dygged vnd the grounde: and depe celers bey made to kepe and to saue wyne in them from corrupcyon of hote ayre / that the wyne be not made soure therbi neyther corrupte in any maner.

¶De viola. Capm .C.lxxxxi.

Violet hyght Viola: and hath ꝑ name for stronge smelle as Plyder sayth/ and therof is thre maner of kynde: purpure. whyte/ & medyne That is a maner whyte colour that comyth out of the floure Melon/ But all maner violettes haue leuys colde of kynde: moyste and vnbynd̄ynge: And so violet soddey in water wyth hony: laxeth & nedyth the wombe/ And also yf it be medyd with sugre and sette long tyme in the sonne in a glasley vessell layeth ꝑ wombe: and abatyth swellynge/ & chaūgyth feruent hete. and quenchyth thyrste. Sede therof castyth out Conceptyon of wymmen. and sleeth longe wormes in the wombe: And helpyth agenst chaffynge of the lyuour. ¶ Violet is a lytyll herbe in substaunce: and is better: fresshe & newe than whan it is olde/ And ꝑ floure therof smellyth moost: and so the smelle therof abatyth hete of the braynne: and refreshyth & comfortyth the spyrytes of festynge/ and makyth slepe/ for it helpyth & tempryth and moysteth the brayn̄. And the more vertuous the floure therof is: ꝑ more it bendyth the herd therof doūward. ¶ Also floures of spryngynge tyme spryngeth fyrste & shewyth lower. The lytylnes therof in substaunce is nobly rewarded in gretnesse of sauour & of vertue: as Dyascorides & Plinius meane.

¶ De Vlmo. Capm .C. lxxxxij.

Vlmus hath that name for it groweth better in moyste place than in̄other/ for Welowe is the kynde vnnoour of the erthe: And this tree is not at lykyng in rough places & also in mountayns as Alder sayth. libro. xvij. ¶ The rotes therof bey put depe in to ꝑ grounde: & drawyth & suckyth humour out of the depe guttes of the erthe to leyde the bowes: twyggys & braūches: And hath many bowes wyth knottes: & makyth wyth thykenesse of leuys shadowe to wayfarynge men/ and is a harrynge tree: And accounted of Plinius amonge trees that beereth moost/ And hath white floures/ as ꝑ tree Tilia hath a certeyn greynes as Cucurbite/ but that fruyte is vnprouffitable. And bely haueneth floures therof and gadreth therof swetnesse of hony: And though the tree be harrynge yet it is prouffytable to vynes that beere fruyte/ for this tree reseth vp and susteyneth bowes: frute & braunches of vynes And hath ay harde Rynde & rough: but the tree within is nedyhe and full smoth and full able to be graue thenne as Tilia is as Plyder sayth.

¶ De Vrtica. Capm .C. lxxxxiij.

The Nettyll hyght Vrtica & hathe that name for it brennyth ꝑ body that it towcheth. And it is of fyry kynde as Water sayth/ And the vertue therof is ful feruente boldey and grete/ And so it takyth that name Vrtica not w'out cause/ for it brennyth thynges that it towcheth. ¶ And of netles is dowble kynde/ One brennyth & bytyth and gendryth blesynes & ytchynges: and hath sharpe leuys & rough and somdeale redde: and rough stalkys wyth eggys/ and brēnyth his honde that it handleth And is heuy of smelle w' somwhat bytter & soure. ¶ A nother maner of nettyll is that hyght the deed nettyll or ꝑ blynde nettyll: And hath leues more white than the other hath and more roūder And byteth not theym that it handlyth And hath floures now redy & now white wyth full heuy smelle & sauoure. And

that eche nettle is medycynable / For the Juys therof dronke with wyne helpyth ayenst the euyll Collica passio: And yeldyth wyth hony ay olde cough: and clenseth the lounges/and abateth & swageth swellynge & boldynge of the wombe. The leuys therof stampyd with salt helpyth & clenseth hory & fowle woundes/ and also bytynge of houndes & of cankers: The rote therof stampyd wyth salte & wyth wyne: and sod in oyle helpeth ayenst swellynge of the splene. The Juys therof staunchyth the bledynge at the note: And staunchyth menstruall blood medlyd wyth Mirra. ¶ The sede therof dronke wyth wyne meueth Venus: and encreseth courage: and namly yf it is medlyd wyth hony and wyth peppyr. The freshe herbe sody nesshith the wombe yf it is ete. ¶ And so Plinius cõmaundyth to sethe the freshe nettle whan it groweth fyrste in Marche and ete it as it were coole ayenst many euyllys & sikenesses of ꝑ body/ But the nettle is better in medycyne than in meete.

¶ De Zizánia. Capitulum ·C.lxxxxiij.

Ray hyghte Zizánia and is a certeyn herbe of the whyche Vyder spekyth libro·xviij°/ And sayth that poetes calle this herbe Infelix lolium. vngracyous Cokyll other wede/for it is vnprouffitable & vngracyous: And is femynine gendre in ꝑ singuler: & neutre gendre in ꝑ plurell as he sayth/ And it growyth amonge whete in corrupte time & drye/ And is sybe to whete whañe it is grasse: and maye vneth be take therfro whan it growyth fyrste. And it stuffyth & creupeth the whete but it be wysely and warely lokyd therto: and departed therfro wyth grete slyghte & warenes. It shal not be pluckid vp whan this grene lest men pluck vp the whete in the de of the ray for lykenesse that the ray hathe to the whete: Therfor it is more wysely doo whañe it is knowen bytwene ꝑ ray & the whete to sustre and lete eyther growe tyll they be ripe: And then whan the ray is knowe by the sede fro ꝑ whete to gadre the ray & departe it from the whete/ and make therof bondels & knypches & brenne it in the fyre whan ꝑ whete is in the berne. And ray hath a tharp strengthe & werkynge & somdeale venemous: and gendryth swellynge & ventosyte/ And makyth therfore men dronke and dyskourdyth the wytte: & creupeth the herd/ and chaungyth sauour of brede gentreth brede that it is medlyd with & put in. And'creupeth full soone: & sleeth somtyme yf it is eten in grete quantyte. And it is greuous wythin the body yf it is ete: but it is full gode in medycyn wythout/ For yf it is medlyd wyth barly meele: & wyth powder of Thus & of saffroy it helpyth conceptiõn and byrth in wymen. And ray medlid wᵗ brymstone and wyth vynegre helpyth ayenst scabbes wete & drye: and ayenst ceters/ and ayenst ytchyng/ And yf it is medlyd wᵗ Lynsede sodde wyth wyne: it dyssolueth and helpyth postumes. And yf it is sodde wyth sede rynde & rote: it clenseth rotyn woundes/ And helpyth also ayenst Felter & canker/ and exspeleth wondly menstruall blood. And clenseth the Woder/ and dyspolyth & arayeth: and makyth redy conceptiõn: as Plinius & Dyascorides meanyth.

¶ De Zinziber. Capitulum ·C.lxxxxv.

Gynger hyghte Zinziber: and is the rote of an herbe: And is hote & moyst as it is layd in Plat

¶ And some gynger is tame and some is wylde gynger: The wilde gynger ha the more sharper sauour thay hathe the tame gynger/ And is more sadder & fai ter and notso whyte/But it brethyth mo re sooner/And helpyth & releuyth ayen ste colde euylles of the breste and also of the lounges/And ealith and abatith col de ache of the stomak·and of the guttes And puttyth out eaſely wynde and ven tolyte. ¶ And yf wyne that gynger is lodded in with Lompy be dronkey ho te:it confortith the stomak·and makith good and prouffytable dygeſtyon / And sharpyth the syghte:and dyſtroyeth and waſtyth a webbe that growyth in ꝑ eye And that dooth moche better tame gyn ger thay wylde gynger. ¶ And the mo re whyter it be and the more newe: the more sharper it is and the more better. ¶ And gynger is hepte thre yeres in go de myghte and vertue/But afterwarde it werxyth drye. and wormes etyth & gna weth and makyth holes therin: And ro tyth also for moysture therof.

¶ Ysaac sayth therfore that who that purpolyth to hepe gynger by longe con tynuaunce of tyme: shall put gynger a monge peppr / that the moysture of the gynger maye be tempred and swagyd by the dryenelle of the pepir as he sayth expreſſely.

¶ De Zedoario. Capitu .C.lxxxvi.

Zedoarium is hote & drye. And the same is beſte: and that is mooſt Lytryne:thynne and al ſo longe:and sharpe in sauour and not thyllyd nother hoolyd. ¶ The wylde is whyteyllhe and somwhat sharpe in ſa mour. And is good and neceſſary to the same thinges that Gynger is good for And comforteth the stomak·and the bo dy. And exciteth & meueth appetyte as Plato sayth.

¶ De Zucario·Capitu .C.lxxxvij.

Sugre is callyd Zugurum & Su carum allo. And is made and yſ ſueth oute of certey Canes and Reedys whyche growyth in Iabys & pon dys faſte by a Ryuer that is in Egypte callyd Nylus. ¶ And the Juys that yſſu eth oute of thoſe canes or reedis is callyd Canna mellis/And of that Juys is Su gre made by ſethynge: as ſalte is made of water. ¶ The canes be brokey & put in a Caudroy or in a nother grete veſ ſell:and is sodde wyth ealy and ſofte fy re vnto it become thycke. And fyrſte it semyth that it tourneth all to foome: but after that it hath reſted it bicometh thic ker and thycker. And the mooſt pureſte and beſte therof synkyth downe in to ꝑ botomy of the veſſell that it is sodde in / And that whiche is fatty & foomy aby dyth and fletyth aboue: And is leſſe of ſwetneſſe and ful of holes:and crachith not amonge the teeth whan it is chew yd but vanyſſhyth ſodenly and meltyth And the beſte and mooſt pureſt dooth ꝑ contrary/ ¶ And that ꝑ is beſte is put in a veſſell and weyeth all harde and why te at the fyre and at the ſonne. ¶ And some is Lytryne and more hote than the other: and ſhall not be gyuen to sek men that haue the feuer agu. And goo de Sugre is tempryd in his qualytees./ ¶ And hath therfore as Ysaac sayth in Dietis vertue to drye and to clenſe/ and to dyſſolue and tempre:and make thyñ and clere/And to moyſte the wombe wt out ony fretynge other gnawynge/ And to clenſe the stomak: : and to plane and

makyth smothe roughnelle of the brelle and of the lounges /And prouffytech to clerynge of the voys: and dooth awaye hourinelle and coughe/ And reltoryth ꝑ humoure and moyture that is spent & wasted. And it tempryth sourenelle and bytternelle of smellynge spyces·y·And is mooll prouffytable and necellary ,to me dicynes and to Electuaries: To powders and to syrypper as Ysaac sayth/But it makyth the wombe somwhat to swelle And namely yf it is taken after meete/ For all swete thynges by kynde bredyth swellynge · ¶ Sillo Sugre chaungyth soone and tornyth to to redde Colera:yf it is gyuen to Colerych men/ For as sugre abatyth & quenchyth the colonelle& sharpnelle of Colera: Soo the swetnelle as it were contrary therto excyeth and whettyth & nourysshith Colera as Ysaac sayth.in eoꝫ capto.

¶ And here we shall fynysshe and ende to treatyng of.xvij. bokes of this presente volume. whyche hath treated as ye may openly knowe .of suche thynges .as the maker of all thyng hath ordened & brought forth by his myghty power to embelysh & araye the erthe wych/and moll specyally for ꝑ fode of man & beest)and shall here after by the helpe & ayde of ꝑ sayd maker.procede to the·xviij.boke/as here after folowyth.

Incipit liber Octauus de/cimus de animalibus et eo/rum differenciis in generali & speciali. Caplm Primum

FOr almoche as the fo
treteth treatyle is ended
& fynyllhed.as touchyn
ge thole thynges þ bew
tyeth & mahyth fayre þ
erthe. towchynge theyr
vertues & propryetees: as of ooze.metall.
stones.& thynges that growe vnder gro
unde. And of trees.herbes.& gralle.& we
des. whyche growyth & spryngyth oute
of the erthe.of whom mencyon is made
in holy wrytte. Now foloweth to our po
urpoos to shewe & treate of the vertues
& propritees.of thole thynges that haue
lyfe & felynge/ And fyrlte in generall &
after in spercyall.of all beestes tame and
wylde:and of alle wormes that crepe on
the grounde.that be named in Texte &
Glos. And all that is comprehendyd of
flesshe & of spyryte of lyfe: & so of boop
& soule.is callyd Animall.a beest/whe;
ther it be ayre other watry:As fysshe that
swymeth: other erthy beestes that goon
on the grounde & in strides: As men and
beestes wylde & tame: or other that cre;
pith & gydeth on the grounde. ¶ And
Hayles alligneth thre manere of beestis
in kynde / tame beestys & wylde & other
that crepith on the grounde/As it is wri
te Genes.i°./¶ Herof Basilius speketh
in Exameron/ and sayth tame beestys
Jumenta/ And sayth that they bey bes
tys graunted & ordeyned to vse and to he
lpe of manhynde. And some bey ordey;
ned to trauayll:as horse/oxen & camelles
and other suche/And some to bere wulle
for clothyng of men:as shepe & other su
che/And some to be eten: as swyne & pyg
gys: Thole bey crepynge beestys & wor;
mes that passe fro place to place by stret
chynge of the body & drawynge ayen to
gyder.And creepeth & passeth vpwarde
by suche drawynge & stretchynge of the
body:as wormes:addres & serpentes.
¶ And thre manere kynde is of suche/for
some drawyth by the mouthe:as smalle
wormys that drawyth themself by the
mouth/And some drawyth so forwarde
by strengthe of the synes & plauntnesse
of the body: as serpentes:addres & lyn;
kis/ And some crepe by fete:as enewtes
and Botrades that bey venemous frog
ges and other suche beestes that bey cal
lyd Bestie/as it were Walkie. walspnge
For they haue kyndly kynde of crueltes
And reseth and shewyth theyr strengthe
now wyth clawes: now wyth strengthe
of hornes/now wyth teth: as boores/ty;
gres.tygres & wulfes/¶ But comynly so
me bey called Bestie that bey not tame
but wylde: and bey kyndly more sperpn
ge than tame beestes: and more mylde
than cruell beestes: as hartes & other lu;
che. ¶ And in al beestys is vertue of me
mynge & of felynge/but in some more &
in so lesse/ For as the blood is more pure
& clere some felyth better and haue bet;
ter thymacyon & knowynge:and bey more
wytty & wyle/ Therfore it is that þ ore
is slowe & stable:& the asse dull of wytte
And the boule feminne in delyte & couey;
tous of females: The wulfe wylde and
not tamyd:the lyon bold & hardy:þ fore
wylde:the hounde with mynde of frend
shyp/and so of other beestys. And some
goodnesse of males of manerely beestes
folowyth goodnesse other malyce of cõ;
plexyon as Basilius sayth. ¶ And Arist
otele sayth the same.in libro.de Anima
libus/And sayth that beestes bey dyuers
in maners/for some bey right mylde:as
the cowe & the shepe:& some bey rygh;te
wylde and not tamyd:as the tigres and
þ wylde boore/And some bey ryght hars

dy:holde and prowde:as the lyon. And some beestes bey stronge:wyle & grieful as the wulfe & the fore and other suche/ And this dyuersytee comyth of dyuersyte of vertue that werkyth dyuersly in diuers beestys/ ¶ For as he sayth libro .xi°. Some beestes haue blode and some haue none:as bely and all other beestes w^e vyuelyd bodyes/ But suche beestys haue other humour in stede of blood. And beestes that haue blode bey more thay other in body & in vertue/ Therfore it is that some beestys loue felyshyp & goody in cõpany & are wylde:as hartes:wylde asses and camelles / And some fiers & voyde company and mow not dwelle togyder in company: as fowles & byrdes wych crokyd clees & beestis that lyue by pray Herto Auicen sayth: that some beestys bey tame and some bey wylde: And some liueth in townes and some in feldes And amonge all beestys many may not lyue alone:as cranes:bely & amptes that accordeth wyth may. ¶ And also he sayth beestes bey full dyuers in nourysshynge & in fedynge/for: oonly some ete fleisch as the lyon:or the tygre & the wulfe and other suche/ And some etyth fleisshe and other meete:as hounde & cattes & other suche/ And some ete gralle:corne & other fruyte:as hors & hartes and other suche ¶ And Aristotle sayth libro .viij°./ some beestys haue theyr owne sauour that them lyketh and taast: as bely haue lykynge in taast of hony & fewe other swete thynges:as the attercoppe hath lykynge & taste in flyes:and lyueth bi hũtynge of flyes. And some beestys huntyth other beestes:as the lyon & the wulfe and other suche: And some gadre store of mete & fedynge:as Jlytle:prchys and the ampte. And why euery beest nedyth meete and nourysshynge it .s as Auicen sayth: By yssue of substannce & hete that dyssolueyth & waistyth moysture & hote ayre hath abower the hertes/ And so alwaye by werkynge of hete is waistynge & losse of humour / And that þ is losse is nedefull to be restored: and that by goodnesse of meete & nourisshynge. And some beestes seke theyr meete bi nyghte:as fowles that hate lyghte:and some by day. ¶ As Aristotle & Auicen meanyth :that some beestes bey alwaye wylde:and some alwaye tame:as may:mule & the gote. & some bey soone made tame: as the olyphaunt. Of all kynde of tame beestes some bey founde wylde:as a wylde may: a wylde fore:wylde horse:wylde hounde & wylde swyne/ And some beestys be full euell redy to rese & to fyghte/ and namely ty tyme of loue & ty all semyer of Venus. Jy alle beestes is appetyte of lone lykynge:and therine the males woweth & pleisyth the females & fyghteth for the yw/ And so beestys dooth slyly & waarly that theyr hornes & tolthes be harde & sharp ty that tyme: As wylde swyne frotyth themself ayenst trees:and theyr tulkes whetteth as Aristotle sayth. And some refreyneth theyr mocht/ And som be fyght wrathfull & angry and w^e strong mynde:as the hounde:the camell and þ alle/ And some haue but feble mynde:as the Storke:the ostrige & culuer. And oñ ly may hath mynde of that þ was for gotey as Auicen sayth/ But many beestes holdyth ty mynde thynges that they se & lerneth as Aristotle sayth libro .vij°./ ¶ And oonly ty mannys reason a mynde is obedyent to reason/ ¶ Therfore Austyn .xxi°./de Ciuitate dei. Austyn sayth that ty vnreasonable beestes is wonder redyneste & wytte:but ty them is noo seyence pro-

penly to speke of letture: but to them ille-
nede of leyence is founde/ for they have
trupnelle of wytte ty wedynge & of re-
ayenge of theyr brode/ and ty buyldynge
& mankynge of bowes and ornes/ To
lchynge and grepnge of mete & of non
ydynge. To medycyne and heelyng of
woundes: tyghte and bopynge of har
ne/ to bodynge of chaungynge of tyme
& wedders of knowynge of loue of theis
mates/ For the harte louyth the hynde
and the lyon the lyonelle/ and the male
beer the female. and so of other.

Also Arystotle sayth that to every beest
is radicall membre that is welle & herd
of all the vertues naturall and spyrytu-
all and of felynge/ And that membre is
the hert or somwhat elles ty lede of the
hert. ¶ As Auicen sayth of the yote &
of the herte begynnyth ensaydyng: makyn
ge and shape of al beestys/ Whan ay ty
selonable beest is perfyghtly made and
shape: the face therof bawerth towarde p
erthe: that is the originall & materyall
matere wherof it comyth/ And oonly to
mankynde aspernyth and dyeth vpryht
stature: and that mankynde is wonder-
ly made noble: and passynge all other
beestys/ ¶ As the poete sayth that kyn-
de hawe yeue to man ay hyghe mouthe
and veture to loke ay heuen/ ¶ Therto
re Basilius sayth that yt may is defoy
lyd wyth lulle & lykynge of flesshe and
obedyent to lechery of the wombe: therfe
man is made pert and wrecchle pecely to
vnselonable beest. ¶ And so Basilius sa-
yth that all beestys of the erthe beg com
forted and beetyd to gendre and to gete
brode of their owne kynde to multyplie
after theyr. ¶ By gendrynge here tyd
lyth and pyeldyth: that falleth moost ty
lykynge tyme whan the vertue of p

herte of beest begynnyth to have mayst
ty of hoyen of lustys/ And ty lykyn to
urne meanyth Ardaste/ ¶ And also
Auicen sayth that every beest that hath
Semen gendreth a nother beest wherfe
is lyke to itself/ And therfore to euery be-
the wherfe maye not lepe and lause al-
waye kynde to itself: kynde yeueth it a
member by the wherfe he maye put ou
te Semen and a nother membre where
ty it maye be receyued: as the Moder to
the female taketh Semen/ And this is
generall ty all kynde of beestys ty p wher
fe is male and female/ for the male is
as it were a maner worcher and shaper
and the female as it were matere to wes
ke ty/ Therfore euery female beest hath
suche membres that hath the Moder/ or
elles some what elles ty lede of Moder:
wherty she maye receyue Semen & bre
de. And that sallyth dyuersly ty dyuerse
manere of beestys/ For other whyle ty su
the beestys wherfe lyeth eggen thanne
ty other maneer of beestys wherfe com-
mynth perfyghte beestys wherty them
selfe: ¶ As Auicen setteth ensample of
many/ and foloweth Arystotle: And set-
teth all beestys wyth blood colere beest
wherfe haue noo blood/ And sayth that
they beg elwayes more noble and more
huge and grete ty quantyte ty vertue/
For a beest wherfe is cullyd vnselonable
meuyth and lyueth wyth foure fete. And
some maneer beest meuyth and lyueth
wyth tweyne honden and wyth tweyne
fete: As is sayth ty manhynde. And so
me meuyth & lyueth wyth tweyne wyn
ges and wyth two fete: and it were bry-
des and fowles:

But dyuerse and many maneer beestys
beg founde hauynge noo fete thay fou
re: as is sayth ty fyshes that beg cullyd

crabbes and smalle shraggys and other suche/And also some haue moo wynges than twayne: as it fareth in butterflyes and in bees and in some long flyes/and in suche is but lytyll blood whyche is the lotter of kynde/And therfore the foure ꝑtyes werketh more effectuelly in the fyrste maner: better than many ꝑtyes doo in the seconde maner beest: As in beest the fore ꝑtyes bey more able: and werketh more effectuelly than the hynder/ for they haue more hete: and more parte of hete of blood of the herte and bey nere therto.

¶And Auicen towcheth generall propertees of beestis and sayth in some maner some beestys compneth and accordeth in membres: as man & horse in flesshe & in synewes / And bey dyuerse in many thynges/ fyrste in qualyte and in more setting and meuynge of membres bo the of symple membres & compowned/ The symple membres bey humoures/& compowned bey made humoures and of other thynges. ¶ And beestys bey diuers: as the snayle whyche hath sheles and the prchyn that hath prickes: a may hath none. And beestys bey also dyuerse in quantyte: As many in mouth and in openynge of eyen/And the openynge of the owlys eye is moche: and the openynge of the egles eyes is lytyll. ¶ Also the membres bey dyuers in nombre & tale / for in some beestys bey tweyne fete: and in some foure fete/ and in some bey no fete than foure: as it fareth in attercoppes/ For some attercoppe hathe eyght fete and some other attercoppe hathe ten fete. ¶ Also in qualyte: colour/fygure and shappe-and in nedheuesse & hardnesse-/ For one ox fote is ful hard: and mannes fote is full nesshe. And bey also diuersly sette: As it fareth in the fetys of a mare and an olyphaunt/ for an olyphaunt hath fetys vnder the brest: and the mare in the flanke betwene þ tyghes behynde. ¶ And bey also dyuers in werkynge: as it fareth in the eyen of þ olyphaunt with the whyche he syghteth And bey also dyuers in passyons & dyspoisycyons: As it fareth in the eyen of þ rerremous whyche bey full feble and in þ eyen of the swalowe whyche bey ryght stronge as Auicen sayth. And bey dyuerse in appetite and desyre to serue Venus And some feble as the olyphaunt and þ tuttyll/And some haue appetite to serue Venus with all maner kynde of beest/ And some onely wyth beestys of theyr owne kynde / And some bey contynent & chaste alwayes: as bees/ ¶ And some bey grete glotons and grete deuourers of meete/And therfore some huntyth bi nyght: as wolues whyche bey callyd Hyaina: and some by daye-as the golhawke and the egle/And some bothe bi day and by nyght: as cattes.

¶Also in euery beest nedyth diuers membres to serue eche other for diuers werkynges/And so the bones bey nedeful to sustene al the body. The grystlyes bey nedefull to defende the flesshe fro hurtynge of the bones: And synewys bey nedefull to bynde and to Joyne membres togydere: and to bere and to lede and for to bringe feelynge in to all the membres And bey harde to bytynge: and pliaunt to to stretche and to bynde flesshe. And bey ryght nedefull to the welle of lyfe & for gendrynge of spretes. The lounges bey ryght nedefull for brethynge & for gaderynge and drawynge of colde ayre that it maye bete the feruent hete of the herte. The stomache is nedefull for the

ſyrſte dygeſtyon of meetys. The lyuour is nedefull to gendrynge of blood. Veynes bey nedefull to bere blood ty to all the membres of the body. The guttes bey nedefull to bere the draſtes & dyrte to voyde it out of the body. The reynes bey nedefull & the gendrynge ſtones to ſauyuge of kynde. The galle is nedefull to comforte dygeſtyon. The ſpleene is nedefull for gadrynge ſuperfluyte of ꝑ humour melancolyk. The heed is nedeful to wyttes that bey therby to gyue feelyng & rulynge to all the body. The necke is nedefull for Joynynge of the heed & the body togyder and brynge meete & drynke to the ſtomak. The breſte is nedeful to defende the herte & ſpyrytuall membres. The armes & hondes bey nedeful to werkes & dedes. The ſydes & ribbes to kepe & to ſaue the kynde & the membres. Fete & legges to vnderſtett & to meue wylfully from place to place. The ſkynne is nedefull to kepe & defende al ꝑ is wythin from outwarde greues & noyes. Heeris bey nedefull to ſaue ꝑ ſkynne. Nayles bey nedefull to kepe the vtermeſt parties & alſo fro defence ty manimanere beeſtys. And kynde hath wyſely ordenyd ty all beeſtys ſomwhat wherwt they maye defende them agenſt noyes & greues & hurtinges/ And therfore hartes haue hornes: & boores haue tuſkes/ & lyons vle clawes ty ſtede of ſwerdes: & ſoo ty beeſtys is noo defawte nother ſuperfluyte. ¶ And ſmalle beeſtys that lacke ſharpe teeth & clawes & hornes bey defendyd wyth abilynelle of membres and ſwyftnelle of flyghte: As it fareth ty hares: ty kawnes & other ſuche. ¶ Alſo euery beeſt that gendryth a nother beeſt hathe eyen oute take the molle that hathe eyen cloſyd wythin a webbe: And that webbe is gyue to the molle for febleſſes of ſyghte. ¶ And euery beeſt that hathe eeres meuyth ꝑ eeres oute take may. And euery beeſt breetheth: but ſome by wayes whiche bey knowen as by the mouth or eiles by the noſe: And ſome by pleuy wayes: as by pleuy holes and poores: As beey and flyes and beſtes whyche glyde ouy the grounde. ¶ And euery foure foted beeſt whyche hath blood hath marrouh and namely may hath moche marrouh ty comparyſon to his body. And that is nedefull to may for many & dyuers werkes and doynges. And euery beeſt that hathe hornes is cloue foted wyth hornes without: outake one beeſt that is ay alſe of Ynde that hathe but one horne ty the forehede and one horne ty the fote as ay horſe. ¶ And euery haunyd beeſt is foure fotyd wyth materyall & harde horne: oute take a manere ſerpente whiche is ty ꝑ Regyon of Egypte: whyche is foūde hornyd/ And many calle that ſerpente Sereſtes/ ¶ And here I ſpeke of beeſtys whyche haue hornes of kynde of boon/ For ſnayles haue certayn hornes neſſhe and gleyme/ But they bey not propeyly hornes but thynges yeue to ſnayles for helpe & ſocour/ For ſnayles bey feble of ſyghte: and groppyth and ſechyth theyr wayes with thoſe hornes. And yf ꝑ ſnayle metyth wyth ony harde thyng anone he drawyth ty his hornes & cloſith hym ſelfe wythin theyr ty ſtede of houſes & of caſtelles.

¶ Alſo ſome beeſtis haue teeth ty eyther Jowe and ſome haue oūly ty the nether Jowe. And thoſe whyche haue no teeth ty the ouer Jowe bey hornyd/ for that matere paſſith and tourneth ty to hornes. ¶ And noo beeſt whyche hathe cloſyd teeth other tuſkes as the Boore: hathe

hornes/ for that matere paſſyth and for nyth is tulkes for tulkes & hornes acor dyth not to the ſame beeſte. Beeſtes of preye haue teeth departed & ſharpe that they maye the better entree & come to ꝑ preye and byte therof gobettes & preces: as wulues & lyons. And tame beeſtes: as the cowe: & beeſtes that bey made ta me: as the olyphaunt & camell haue te eth lyke hyghe & nye togyders as it were one booy: that they mowe the bete: ete graſſe & herbes and byte them the more euyn ayghe the grounde. And no beeſtes hathe moo rowes of teeth in his mouthe thay twayne: out take certey hyllye that haue grete teeth in their Jawes ſette fer atwynne as the teeth of a ſawe/ & haue alſo teeth ſette wythin/ And wyth thoſe Jnner they gadryth & holdyth the mee te leeſt the water ſholde waſſhe it ſoone out of ther mouthes: As it farith in wa ter wulues: that bey Lucies & in many other as Ariſtocle ſayth/ ¶ But it is ſa yd that in Ynde is a beeſt wonderly ſha pe: & is lyke to the bere in body & to heed & to a man in face. And hathe a ryghte redy heed & a full grete mouth & ay hor ryble: and in eyther Jawe thre rowes of teeth oyſtyngued atwynne. The vtter ly mes therof be as it were the vtter lymes of a lyon And his taple is lyke to a wil de ſcorpyon wyth a ſtynge: and ſmyteth w' harde brydyl pyches as a wyld ſwi ne/ And hath an horryble voys no ꝑ vo ys of a trompe: and he rennyth ful ſwyf te & eeyth men. And amonge all beeſtys of the erthe is none founde more cruell:/ nother more wonderly ſhape as Auicen ſayth: And this beeſt is callyd Baritus in grewe as he ſayth.

¶ Alſo. libro. viij°./ Capto. xxij°./ Plinius ſayth that Nely wryteth and ſayth that amonge the Medes is a beeſt that is mo ſte wycked and cuyll: whyche he callyth Mantichora: and hath thre rowes of te eth ſette arowe and togyders in a combe wiſe. And is lyke to a man in eres and in face: and hath yelowe eyen and redde colour lyke to a lyon: wyth a ſcorpyons tayle. And ſyngeth wyth bryddyl pypes hes/ and hath a voyce lyke to the voyce of a man/ And yf a man lyſtyth to a pype and to a trompe: it ſemyth that thys beeſtis voyce accordyth with the trompe & tune and melodye. And ſo this is the ſame beeſt that Auicen and Plinius ſpe kyth of ¶ Alſo euery beeſt that gendreth and getyth a beeſt hathe twayne reynes and a bledder/ But beeſtes that laye eg ges haue nother bledders nother reynes: for ay hyrdes and ſoules ſuperfluyte of moyſture paſſyth in to fetheres and cla wes: And in fyſſhe in to ſhelles and ſcales And therfore they nedyth none Inſtru ment to receyue ſuperfluyte of moyſture ¶ Alſo euery beeſt that hath hornes and noo teeth aboue the wyth his cudde: and hath many wombes: one full grete and a nother leſſe/ One longe and a nother wyde. And many manere dygeſtyons bey the cauſe wherfore ſuche a beeſt ha the ſoo many wombes/ for his meete is dry and is not ryght well chewyd in the begynnynge whan the beeſt fedyth: and that is for haſte of etynge/ And for thys cauſe this meete ſo ſwolowed nedyth to be chewed agayn/ And thenne the mee te is drawen oute of the more wombe to the mouthe: & ſo the beeſt doth chewe it agayn. And whanne the meete is chew ed it is ſende to the ſeconde wombe that it maye be there defyed. And whan the meete in ſeconde wombe is ſoo chewyd is Ruminare as Auicen ſayth.

And Ruminare is to chewe the cudde/ Also libro.xij°/capto.xl° Aurien sayth in this maner ¶I saye that eche beest with talowe haue fatte brayne/and that ꝑ he ste that hath no talowe hath noo vnctuous marrough: And euery beest that hathe clyth hath lounges: as fyllhes haue braunches whereby they drawe in & put out water & ayre. And euery beest that hathe blood hath herte & lyuour/And beestes ꝑ bey without blood haue no herte but haue somwhat elles in stede of hert that is sette & welle of lyfe. ¶Also all beestys ꝑ gendre haue galle: some pryuely & hydy as the harte: hors & mule/and some opē ly knowen & seen one lyke the dolphins galle/though he gendreth and bretheth And other beestes that laye egges haue galle grete other smalle: as fyllhes & serpentes. ¶Also he sayth that euery beest that hath blood hath Semen: and euery beest without blood that gendreth a nother hath fyue wittes out take ꝑ mouse with eyen heryd & couered. and hathe the blache of the eye vnder a skynne.

And in some beestes the wayes of witte & of feynge bey pryuy & bey hidy: as rerers & noselhrylles in fyllhe that betech ꝑ is knowe: for they fle & voyde fluxhynge & noyse: And smellyth also/ elles wolde they come to the nette/ for myse no ther for fleshe rotyd for fleshe rotyd crabbes come in to wylowes & pytches/ Therfore Aristotle sayth as Auicen meanyth that the dolphyn & other maner of fyllhe falleth to the botom sodenly as it were in Epilencia whan they here sodeyn thondryng other grete meuynge & noyse: and bey take as thei were dronke And fyllhe fleeth & voydeth the place of wollhynge & slaughter of other fyllhe: and the blood of other fyllhe/ And fleeth and voyde also hory and vclene nettes: and comyth gladly in to newe. ¶And beestys with crympynge body haue shape wyste & feynge though it be preuy & hydy: as bely & ampres that here & smelle/ And haue feynge in eerey odours & smelle: and here in some odour of brymstony & of brent lether & of brente hartes hornes/ And so bely abydeth not in places of euyll smelle: but they rest in places wyth good smelle & swetnesse as he sayth. ¶Also he sayth that beestis be dyuers in maner of voys & of cryenge/ for some haue stronge voys & sharpe: & some feble & lowe/ & some wyth lytyl voys or none. And only beestys ꝑ haue the wolsy of voyce & lounges & breth haue voys/But some breythe not & maketh sometyme noyse & sometyme ay hyssynge And beestys that haue voys maketh tunes & melodye/ And some cryeth: chyttereth & syngyth: namely in tyme of gendring & of loue: and knoweth eche other by theyr owne voys: and callyth & preyeth eche other to loue. ¶Also he sayth ꝑ eche beest that hath blood & gooth: waloyth & sleppth. And euery beest that hathe eye lydes closyth them whan he sleppth. And euery beest that layeth egges maketh smalle slepe. Also euery beest nedyth meete and nourysshynge accordynge to his complexyon/and that is ryghe nedeful & necessary for sustenaunce and werynge of the beest/ Other for the restoryng of that thynge whyche is lost bi kyndely hete/But in receyuynge and takynge of meete and of drynke / for some goyng beestes wyth complete & euen lyppes drynkyth suckynge: as may. hors cowe and mule/and other suche. And beestys wyth euen lyppes in the whyche the neyther lyppe is shorter thañe that ouer

drynkith lappynge: as ay hounde & catte and other suche/And so by dyspoyeyon of euencelle and vnneuennelle of lyppes some beestys in drynkynge suckyth and some lappyth/ And therfore kynde ordeyneth wysely in hounde & in other lappynge beestes tendre tonge longe & playnt/And the tonge is the more able to spehe & to holde the water and brynge it to the mouth/But many foure foted beestes drynketh not but selde: as conees & harts and other suche/for meete of suche beestes is ryght moyste:and suffysyeth to theym in stede of drynke and to brynge their meete in to the membres:and to kele kynde here. ¶ And other beestys be ful hote & drye of complexyon:or by accidentall hete & drynesse/and dyeth drye meete or hote / And neadeth therfore drynke to the forsayd thynges & doynges/ And this is the cause why colueris & other byrdes that bey not rauennours drynkyth/ for thei eet: corne & graynes and other suche in theyr meete is fatte hote & drye/

¶ And foules & byrdes of preye vse moyste meete in dede and drynketh therfor but selde / And whay they drynke it is tokyen of slepnesse: and that vnkynde heete hath passyng mastry in them as Auicen & Aristotle meane. ¶ And Auicen meanyth that beestes with styll bodies bey more slyghe & hardy and wytty than other beestes with grete bodyes:as it fareth in attercoppes: beny & amptes. Their werkes bey so slyghe and subtyll that mannys wytte may not comprehende to do suche werkys/for in them kynde trauayleth in sleyght & in wyt that semeth to be wythdrawe fro them in myght & in strengthe as he sayth.

Also.in libro de Mirabilibus mundi citra finem:Solinus sayth that euery beest wyth crokyd treth as a sawe is a glotoy and fighteth:as it fareth of hoūdes:panteres:lyons & beers. And the females of suche beestys bryngeth forth chyldren vnperfyghte & vncomplete: As the bytche bringeth forth blynde whelpes/And the female beer bryngyth forthe a lumpe of flesshe not dinyded by shape of membres: And she kepeth that lumpe hote vnder her armeppytes: as the henne sytteth on her kegges. And the female beer lyckyth that lumpe of flesshe: and shapeth some & some vnto it receyue perfyghte fygure & shape of a beer. ¶ Also the pantere & the lyenesse bryngith forth whelpes but not complete nor perfyghtly shape.

¶ Also euery beest that bryngeth forthe many chyldren louyth best the fyrst: and accountyth it moost kyndly her owne/& therfore some beestes etyth & deuouryth theyr owne brode out take the fyrste: As some lowes done ofte tymes. ¶ Also he sayth that in all beestys þ bryngeth forth the vncomplete & vnperfyte.the cause is gloteny/for yf kynde wolde abyde vnto they were complete & perfyte: the chyldē wolde slee the moder with suckynge for Inmoderate & overpassynge appetyte/& therfore in suche beestes kynde is swyfte to brynge them forth soone:other to make them soone deye lerde thei shulde greue the moder colore. And suche beestys broughte forth in that maner fyghteth for mete & fode as Auicen sayth: & hate eche other/ Therfore kynde hath ordeyned remedy to saue the kynde of chole beestes/And ordeyneth that suche bestys maye brynge forth many children at ones/so þ yf it happe that many of them be deed & lost in fyghtynge the kynde of them may be sauyd in trewe and not comany Therfore the female wulf whel

ryth many whelpes as the bitche dooth And the adder that highte Vipera hath xx chyldrey at ones as he layth. And so for the childrey of this Vipera bey many a lyue at ones: ty the wombe for coue ryte of nourysshynge they sucketh moche and drauyth of the humour so moche that the moder sufficyeth not to sustene so many ty her wombe/ Therfor the tayllyth and deyeth are she may bryng forth her chyldrey at full. ¶ Also Aristocle & Auicen say that beestys w' teeth Joyned togyders & blont haue fewe chyldrey. And beestys wyth teeth departyd ferre alondre & sharpe and fete w' many chynnes haue many chyldrey & moche Semen. And beestys wyth lityll bodyes gendreth more than beestys wyth grete bodyes. And beestys that gendre lytyll and haue fewe chyldrey: haue fewe teetes & dyuersly sette and ty dyuers places/ And therfore the bytche hath many teetes and the sowe also: and bey beestes that haue many chyldrey. ¶ Also beestes that vse superfluytee & contynuaunce of the seruice of Venus haue moche shorter lyf than thole beestys that serue Venus temperatly & selde/ and therfore geldyd mey lyue lenger than other/ For ty the pyn the lynewe is kytte by the whyche semen sholde come downewarde to effecte of generacyon.

Also. ty libro de Spermate. Galien & also Constantin tellyth the cause & reason therof. ¶ And Auicen. libro de Animalibus callyth Sperma & sayth. that Sperma is gendryd & comyth of good blood & full dygestyd: the whyche blood is redy to forme & to passe ty to nourysshyng of membres/ And therfore whan a man shedeth that humour seminall ꝑ may is gretly dyscolowred and the body more febled than though he bledde .ti. times tomoche/ For Sperma is a thynge able & made redy to passe ty to nourysshyng of membres/ And therfore whan Sperma passyth out of the body kynde fedynge & nourysshyng of the membres is take & withdraw/ And so therof is gete lesse of spyrytes & of vertue ty the body of the beste/ And so immoderate and ofte gendrynge is cause of vndoynge of the body: and so the lyfe is shorted/ And therfore the olyphant lyueth lengest for he loueth chastyte and vsith lecherye but selde. Hec dicit Aristotelis.

Auicen & Solinus and Plaac in dictis vniuersalibus. treateth of beestys ty that they bey fedynge & nourisshyng for mannys body/ For some beestys accordyth to mannys complexyon: As lambe: kydde/ shepe & swyne among tame beestys: Hart & hyndes: buckes & roes amonge wylde beestys. And some bey all contrary to mannys complexion: and that for grete hete: as the adder Tirus & other serpentes/ Other for to grete colde: as otter coppes & scorpyons. And some bey vnlyke to mánes kynde: but they bey not all cõtrary nother popley: as pechyns/ hares and foxes & other beestis wyth fleshe of heuy smelle/ For of suche beestys cometh worste nourysshynge of mannys body. And wylde beestes bey more hote & drie and lene than tame beestes/ and that for contynuall meuynge and for hete of the ayre that they bey ty & also for drynesse of their meete & nourysshynge/ And therfore theyr fleshe is more harde and harder to defye. & that is knowe for whan they bey slayne: theyr fleshe rotyth not so soone as the fleshe of tame beestys/ Therfore all fleshe of wylde beestys is lesse sauoury and nourysshyth lesse than

flesshe of tame beestes: ouer take the flesshe of wylde roes that is moche more sauoury thay other & better and more norysshyng/ Theyr bodyes bey made nesshy by meuynge: & humours bey made smale & thynne and the pores bey opened/ & humoures that bey cause of heuy smelle be dyssolued & amended/ And so by cause of meuynge & of trauayle they bey accydentally made more sauoury/ For by suche remuyng & meuynge aboute their kynde colderneesse is tempred/ And therfore ye wylde beestis that renneth & trauayleth moche the heuy smelle & sauoure is take awaye: and theyr flesshe is made the more tendre/ for the pores bey opened & the humours bey tempred þ theis flesshe may be the better & sooner defied & corporate in to membres. And by cause of kynde drynesse theyr flesshe is the later dyssolued in the membres. ¶ Also some beestys bey fedde & nourysshed in moyste places & watry: and theyr flesshe nourysshyth soone and is soone defied/ But it is soone dyssolued of the membres. And some bey fedde in mountaynes & in drye places: and theyr flesshe is better in keepynge & gouernynge of helthe: and more accordynge in comfortynge/ & more perfyte in nouryng in the membres. And other beestes that bey made tame & fedy in houses haue more gleymy & grete flesshe: by cause of grete eynge and of corrupte meete/ And therfore theyr flesshe is harde nourysshynge and defyeth slowly bothe in the stomak and in þ lyuour/ ¶ For as Ypocras sayth to knowe goodnesse of kynde of beestys as towchynge nourysshyng & fedynge of þ body: as it helpyth to knowe place & pasture where thei bey fedy and ayre moyste other drye where they dwelle & quantyte of meuyng & of reste/ and how they bey disposed accydentally other kyndly in pleasure other in trauayle. And beestes that bey kyndly tame bey lesse hote and more moyste thay wylde beestys/ & therfore theyr flesshe is more nesshe and the sooner defyed/ For by gette rest and ease the pores bey closed and the thicke humours bey tempred bi here that is closyd wythyn: and so the flesshe nesshyeth & tendreth. And for they eeyth & drynketh moche superfluyte of humours entrelleth soone & sauoury/ and passyth sone in to the membres and in to the veynes/ And for multytude of gleymy & of moysture suche flesshe rotyth sone and gendryth superfluyte of humours/ And though it be dessykndly & moche: yet for passynge moysture it is soone dyssolued and passyth out of the membres/ And so accydentally it nourysshyth the body lesse thay flesshe of wylde beestys/ For though þ flesshe of wylde beestys nourysshyth lytyll: yet for it is harde to dyssolue & sowe it abydeth lenger in the membres in whyche it is incorporate/ Therfor mey in olde tyme sayd that it nourisheth þ membres accydentally. ¶ Also in all manere kynde of beestes the male is more hote and lesse moyste thay the female/ & therfore flesshe of male beestys is more subtyll and better fedynge than the flesshe of females out take gotes flesshe that is better in the female thay in the male/ for in the female moysture tempreth þ dryenesse of complexion: And in the male heete kyndleth other tempreth not the kynde drynesse of the male/ And therfore in this manere kynde of beestes the flesshe of the female is better thay the flesshe of the male/ for it is more temperate & not passyng drye: and that though it be fre-

ſſhe other olde: and namely whan it paſſyth not fro aege of luckynge / for thes the goodneſſe of myłke of the female ꝛ pryſy kynde drynkſſe therof. And geldyd beeſtis bey meane bytwene complexyon of male ꝛ of female / for fleſſhe of geldyd beeſtys herteth laſſe than dooch fleſſhe of males: ꝛ more than fleſſhe of females / and is defyed ſlowlyer than male fleſſhe: and ſooner than female fleſſh And bey therfore of leſſe nourylłhynge and worſe than bey males ꝛ better than females ¶ And it is a generall rule that amonge beeſtys that bey kyndly moyſt the male is better than the female: ꝛ better is perfyte aege than ỳ vnperfyte aege. And amonge beeſtes that bey kyndly drye the female is moche better than the male: and more ỳ vnperfyghte aege than ỳ perfyghte aege as he ſayth ¶ Alſo goodneſſe of beeſtys varyeth by dyuerſytee of aege / for beeſtys that bey nyghe the aege of luckynge bey of grete moyſture ꝛ gleymyneſſe and alſo fledeneſſe: And therfore theyr fleſſhe gendryth ſuperfluyte ꝛ flewme: but yf it bey beeſtys that bey kyndly drye: as rotheney ꝛ gete And fleſſhe of ſuche beeſtes as calues is good ỳ ſuche ap aege / and namely yf they bey nourylłhyd wyth good myłke / ꝛ beſte yf they bey wenyd / for it is leſſe moyſte ꝛ gleymi and temperat fatneſſe And ỳ yonge aege whan beeſtys be full wexyn thenne theyr fleſſhe is more harde ꝛ drye: and namely yf the beeſtis bey of drye complexyon / And therfore theyr fleſſhe is more to defye: and is better ỳ comforte of membres / ꝛ ỳ durynge more than ỳ rułynge of bełche as he ſayth And ỳ the forth aege whan thei bey full olde theyr fleſſh is more vnprouffytable to meete / and that for double cauſe: for

thenne hynde here is nyghe quenched / ꝛ ſubſtance all moyſture is full nyghe waſhyd / And therfore theyr fleſſhe is ful harde ꝛ not good to defye: and namely yf the beeſtys bey of drye complexion. And it is generall amonge all beeſtys ꝛ foules that whyle they growe ꝛ wexe: theyr fleſſhe is better to meete and better feedynge than it is whan it paſſyth ỳ to febłynesſe for aege as he ſayth. ¶ Alſo ỳ paſture ꝛ feedynge is dyuerſlice / for beeſtis that bey feedy ỳ mountaynes haue better blood ꝛ more ſubtyl and ſharpe for ſeaſyte of meete / And thoſe that bey feddy ỳ marreys haue more grete blood ꝛ more fatneſſe: and leſſe here ꝛ leſſe ſtopping And beeſtes that ete grete graſſe ꝛ herbes as nette bey more doyde ỳ wynter: than ỳ ſpryngynge tyme other ỳ ſomer / for ỳ wynter theyr meete fayłyth: and therfore they wexe fatte after the mydyll of ſpryngynge tyme other tofore: and wexyth moche. And theyr fleſſhe is more ſauoury ꝛ better bi cauſe of plente of conuenable meete. And beeſtes that ete ſmale graſſe ꝛ herbes bey moſt fatte from ỳ begynnynge of ſpryngynge tyme to the mydyll of ſomer: ꝛ theyr fleſſhe is the beſt for thenne thei fynde conuenable meete and gode ꝛ tender: for thenne thei haue conuenable meete ꝛ fode. And other beeſtys that etyth croppys: bowes / twygges ꝛ alſo braunches bey gode from the begynnynge of ſomer vnto wynter: for thenne bowes ꝛ braunches bey both full moyſte ꝛ tendre / And ſo beeſtys that ete ful ſmalle graſſe ꝛ drye bey better than thoſe that ete moyſte graſſe and herbes. And thoſe that ete tender bowes ꝛ braunches bey moche better than thoſe that be fedy at home wyth fynde. And thoſe that ete ꝛ drynke lyłyll bey better than thoſe

that etyth and drynkyth moche/ for bestes that bey fedy in feldes & in mountaynes haue grete trauayle & meuynge: and bey therfore better than̄e thoſe that bey fedde at home/ for thoſe that bey in mountaynes & in feldes haue and drawey more lubtyll ayre & drye bi cauſe of remynge abowte/ And ſo ſuperfluyte of humours is forderyd and theyr complexyon is made temporate. and ayenwarde/

Beeſtis thathey fedy at home bey fynde leſſe good & prouffytable in complexyon for ſcarſyte of pure ayre and for defawte of meuynge and for plente of mete & of drynke. ¶ Alſo beeſtes bey dyuerſe for ſome bey fatte & ſome bey lene/ & ſome bey meane/ for the fleſſhe of them that bey fatte bey wonſſe to meete/ for it greuyth & lettith dygeſtion/ for it fleteth aboue the meete and makyth the meete to ſwell: and nedyth the roughnelle of the ſtomak-ſlyder & gleymy/ And therfore grete fatnelle kyndlith & heetyth to ſoone ay hote ſtomak: as fyre is ofte kyndyd wythout by fatnelle/ And therfore mey in olde tyme bady & cōmaundyd .þ of moſt fatte beeſtes oonly the redy fleſſhe ſholde be ete and the fatnelle done awaye. And moſt lene beeſtys bey lyne wy & tough: and haue lytyll blood & lytyll moyſture/ and peuyth therfore lytyll nourylhyng to mannys body/ But beeſtys that bey meane bytwene fatte & lene bey moſt prouffytable/ for they haue not ſomoche fatnelle to kyndle þ heete of the ſtomak-nother to make þ roughnelle of the ſtomak-ſlyder/ nother ſoo moche leneſſe to bete the ſtomak-and to ſpoyle it of blood. ¶ Alſo beeſtes bey dyuerſe in chaungynge of tyme/ for ſom beeſtys haue ſcarſyte of marrough & of blood in olde tyme: and bey full therof in þ contrary tyme: As it is openly knowey in ſhelfyſſhe of the ſee & in mānys brayne. ¶ And one cauſe in euery beſt is brayne as Ariſtotle ſayth openly in li?/ de proprietatibus elementoy/ And therfore many were ſeke in one partye of þ month other of the yere that a nother tyme bey knowey hole & ſounde & clene of all ſykneſſes in contrary tyme: As it fareth in Lunatyk mey & in mady mey & in raduc mey that haue þ fallyng euyll Herof ſeche more to fore. in Caplo. de luna ¶ And ſo Auiceñ ſpeketh of þ ape and ſayth That the ape is glady other ſory by chaungynge of tymes/ and namely by the cours of the mone/ And alſo in ſomtyme beeſtes werych lene thouh thei haue neuer ſomoche meete: And wexeth fatte in ſleppynge tyme: in the contrary tyme as Auyceñ ſayth. ¶ And he ſayth that Glytes a manere kynde of myce þ meuyth not in wynte: but lyeth as they were deed and etyth not: and wexeth fatter in ſleppynge/ and wakyth ſomtyme & meuyth theymſelf ayenſt the hete of the ſonne/ ¶ And he tellyth wonderly of þ ſwalowes & of other foules that bey to unde as it were deed in holowe trees in wynter tyme: and quykneth & wakyth after/ As it were ſleppynge they bey made ſtronge and ſhewe themſelf ſtrong & ſwyfte in ſomer tyme/ ¶ And ſo the female beer dlyth after that ſhe hath conceyued hydeth herſelf longe tyme in preue places: And taketh noo mete that tyme as Auiceñ ſayth & Ariſtotle & Solinus meaneth. Lokr within. Caplo. De brio. ¶ Alſo fyſſhe in one moneth werych fatte: & ſoone afterwarde werey lene/ And ſome wexeth fatte in the nor? chey wynde: as fyſſhe with longe bodyes/ and ſome in ſoutherly wynde: as fiſſh

wyth brode bodyes. And some is rayne tyme as Bertholde sayth/ ¶ Reyne-water accordyth to all maners of shelle fysshe/ out take the fysshe that hyghte Lautrus that dyeth in the same daye yf he shall reyne water. And to moche reyne water grieuyth some fysshe: for it blyndeth thes yn. ¶ And some beestys sometyme chaūgyth & renewyth themselfe: and eallyth of & chaūgyth theyr superfluyteras nab bes chaungyth theyr shelles. and hartes theyr hornes/, and golha wbes theyr fe; thers.

¶ Also as Plaat meanyth & sayth flesh she of beestys in whyche dryuelle & 'hete hath maystry is not full good: as camel flesshe: And is not full good in somer/ But camelles flesshe is acordyng in wyn ter. And flesshe of beestys that bey hote and moyste: as sheppe flesshe is good in springynge tyme: & competent in har; uest. Flesshe that is colde & drye is not full good: as gotys flesshe colde & moyst e/And swynes flesshe is best fro the my dyll of somer to the ende: and worst in wynter and meane in springyng tyme & in haruest. ¶ And so Ypocras sayth that swynes flesshe is good in springyn ge tyme: and lesse worth in haruest. and lesse worth in wynter. And gotys flesshe is good in somer: and sheppe flesshe in springynge tyme. And in the begynnyn ge of somer flesshe of beestys as it is or; deyned to mannys meete is diuersly dre syd & ordened to mannys meete. ¶ For as Plaas sayth flesshe of beestys is so; metyme rosted & sometyme fryed: and so metyme sod; in water/ Wyth salte flesh; she rosted & fryed is grete & drye in fedy ge & nourysshynge/ and harde to defye/ For the moysture therof is wasted. And thenne the flesshe taketh drynesse of the fyre. And ryghte fatte flesshe sholde not be ete but rosted: soo that the moysture therof may be drawen out of the substa unce therof. Sodde flesshe is more moyst e and more esy to defye/ for the water tempereth them & maketh them moyste And sometyme in the water in the whi; che flesshe is sodden is spycery put: & ther of is made dyuers sauce: and helpeth and sauyth the flesshe in his kynde goodnes and amendyth it moche in smelle & in sa uour and maketh it vertuous to dyspoy & put out dyuers dismelle & euylles. And it is necessary to sethe flesshe of drye bes tys & to roste flesshe of moyste beestys & fatte/ and to dresse flesshe of meane bees tys betwene thyse twayne: wyth dyuerse maners of sauce. And thys dressynge is done in many maners of wise/ for some flesshe of beestys is hollow & accordyth to rostynge: and is not full good sodde. And roched flesshe & gotis flesshe is bet ter sody than rosted/ And swynes & she; pys flesshe is bette: rosted than sody/ for by sethynge drye flesshe is made moyste And bi rostynge moyste flesshe is dryed/ And therfore for the moysture therof it is good to roste swynes flesshe/ And for passynge drynesse therof it is to good to sethe gotys flesshe & ore flesshe. ¶ Also flesshe of thyse beestys varyeth and bey dyuers by suche accydent & dressyng/ for swynes flesshe rosted is amended & ma de better by rostynge: and apeyred by se thynge. And gotes flesshe is better sodde & worse rosted/ And so is know of other Huc vsq; Plaat in Dietis.

¶ Also beestys bey ordeyned not only for meete of the body: but also for remedy of euylles/ and also for many maners of medycynes. all kynde of beestys: wylde & tame: goynge & crepynge is made & or;

ned for the beest vse of mankynde: as Plinius and Johū Damasc̄ meanyth But some beestys ben ordeyned for mās nys meete: as sheepe/hartes & other lusche/ And some serueth for the seruyce of mankynde: as horses/asses/oxen and camelles & other suche. And some for mās myeth: as apys & marmusettes and poppyngayes. And some ben made for recreacōy of man/for man shold know his owne Infyrmytee & the myghte of god/And therfore ben made sykes & syen And lyons: tygres & bestis ben made/ þ man maye by the fyrste knowe his owne Infyrmytee and be afrede of the leōde: & haue lorom by callynge of goddys name ¶ Also some beestis ben made to relieue & helpe the nedy of many manere Infyrmytees of mankynde: as þ flesshe of the adder Vipera. to make Triacle/& the gall of a bulle & of other beestys and foulys to doo awaye dyseasse of eyen/ And ay adder shynne sodē in oyle abatyth ache of eres. and that is a wonder maner as Dyalcorides sayth. in li°. Ethiolapij. de occultis membrorū virtutibus. ¶ It is sayde that yf he that hathe the Emoroides sytteth on lyons skynnes: þ Emoroides shall passe awaye fro hym/ And wulues fle fro hym that is anoynted with lyons grese. ¶ Also there be sayth that yf the tayle of an olde wulfe is hangyd at the cowes stalle: thenne wulues woll not come there nyghe. ¶ Also Dyalcorides sayth that beris eyen taken out of the heed & boūde togyder vnder þ ryght arme of a man abatyth hys feuer quartayne. Also the longe teeth of a wulfe heelyth Lunatyk men: as he sayth/And so sayth Pitagoras & Plinius also. ¶ And tellyth that tame fourfotyd beestys dredyth & fleeth yf they se a wulues eye taken out of the heed. In libro Viatic Constantyn sayth that the heere of a whyte hounde wythout ony blacke spechē helpith theym that haue the fallyng euyll & keppeth them fro fallynge: yf that heere is hangyd abowte his neckē. ¶ And suche a thyng sayth Pitagoras. in libro. Romanoy/& sayth Yf a ryng is made of the houe of a whyte alle that hath no blacke speckes/and he that hathe the fallynge euyll beryth & weryth that ryng/that ryng kepith hym fro fallynge/ And also he sayth þ the galle of a bulle enoynted vnder the nauyll: laxeth & nellyth the wombe. Also he sayth that the tooth of a serpent whyche ought to be taken out of the heed whyle þ serpent is alyue: and hangyd after abowte hym that hathe feuer quartayne: that tooth distroyeth his quartayne. ¶ And yf thou bysmokest the hous with the longes of an alle: thou clensyst the houle of serpentes & of crepynge wormys. ¶ Plinius sayth that thyse vertues & propryetes & many other & wonderfull ben hydde in sōmes of membres of beestys: As it shal be sayd more herafter in kynde and proprietes of perticuler beestys/ for no chynge is in the body of a beest w'out medycyn: oyen other hyde for the skynne: heere/horne. nayle: clawes/flesshe & blood ben not without remedy mother the oonly dyete.

¶ De Animalibus Caplm .xij.

FOr by cause the kyndes & proprietes of beestys ben shewed in generall: now by helpe & grace that is sende from aboue/folowynge to our purpose we shall treate of vertues &

proprietes of some beestys and creppynge wormes in synguler & in specyall/and ꝑ by the order of.a.b.c.

¶ De Aricte. Capitulum .xij.

The Ramme is a beest that bereth walle:pleasynge in herte/& myldе by kynde.as Isyd sayth libro xij°./capto.i°./ and is duke:leder & prynce of shepe/Therfor kynde gyueth hym grete strengthe passynge other shepe. It is semely that the ramme that is duke & defender of other shepe be more stronge & myghty than other shepe.

¶ And therfore Isyder sayth that the ramme hyght Dewer/and hath that name of Dires.strengthe: and as it were a man/for he is male & mayster of shepe/ he is more vertuo⁹ & stronger than other

¶ As Isyder sayth this nowne Dewer comyth of Dewis.a worme/for ꝑ ráme hath a worme in his heed:and for fretynge of that worme & pechynge the ráme is excyted and bullyth full strongely:& smyteth full harde all that he metyth/ And therfore the ramme hyght Aries also: and hath that name of Ares.that is grewe/and is to our vnderstondyng.vertue / For in flockes the males are callyd Arietes for they bey vertuous & myghty to gete and gendre lambes/for they passe other shepe in gretnesse of body & of myght and strengthe & vertue. Also this name Aries comyth of Aris-awters/for as Isyder sayth this beest was fyrste offryd on awters amonge nacõns: And so the ramme hyght Aries for he was slayne by Aaron at the awter / And soo by Moyses lawe the ráme was pryncypally a clene beest: both to sacrifyce & to mete/for he was offryd couenably for lyf of the people/And is clouelofyd: & cheweth his cudde. And was eet Inoffensyuely of the people. ¶ And as Isidre sayth libro.xij°./ Shepe were callyd somtyme Bidentes/for amonge eyght teeth that they haue:tweyn teeth bey hygher than other/ And therfor nacõns offryd them pryncypally in sacrifyce as he sayth.in. libro.viij°./capto.xlvij°./ ¶ Plinius speketh syngulerly of the ramme and sayth That it is the kynde of the ramme for to nope the lambes:& to folowe the ewes that comyth ayenst hym/ For he is better and more profytable in aege: and neuertheles he is more cruel in herte than the ewes / And his cuelnesse abatyth ꝑ his hornes bey pereyd nyghe to the eere / ¶ Yf his ryght genytynge stone is bounde he gendreth females: and yf the lefte is bounde he gendryth males/And gendryth males in the northey wynde/and females in the southrey wynde. And sum the rammes as haue blacke veynes vnder theyr tonges:suche lambes they gendre in colour/for yf his veynes is blacke vnder the tonge:his lambe shall be blacke: And yf they bey whyte the lambes are whyte: And yf they bey speckelyd the lambes bey so. ¶ And Aristotle and Auicen meanyth the same. lohe wythin. De one.

¶ The Ramme hath a full harde foreheed nyghe as horne: and feble temples and somwhat gryslewe / And therfore for the defence and kepynge of that feble parte kynde gyueth hym grete hornes and ryght harde abowte that feble plate of the temples: And bey crokyd & bended as a rounde shell: But they bey somwhat sharpe in the endes:ny soo moche that they maye offende the heed we sharpnesse and hardnesse of hornes and

wythstonde enmyes: and fighteth wyth eyen with sharpnelle of hornes as he sayth/ for it is not semely that kynde sholde yeue the defender of the flocke wythout wepen or deffence/ And therfor kynde yeuyth him two hornes bende as theire were cercles to deffende & socour his owne heed whyche is feble of itself. And are the more bolde & hardy ayenst aduersaryes and enmyes by truste of wepen: by the whyche he is strengthed & defended/ And therfore he goth the more boldly tofore the flocke: and beryth vp the heed and pytchyth downe the fote: and tredyth stongly on the grounde/ and is clouefotyd. His eres ben thyche wyth lõge heere in the lockes: & deffendyth hymself therwyth ayenst the strengthe of hote ayre other colde wyth stronge & thyck felle and skynne/ And so for hornes & strengthe of skynne the rãmes skynnes suffreth and sustayneth vyolent craftes of Iustiours of perchemyn makers palsynge other felles & skynnes of other shepe: And ben more able to receyue and to holde pryntynge & paynetynge of dyuers colours as he sayth. And in tyme of loue the rãme fighteth for his wyues: and reseyth wyth his hornes on his aduersaries/ And for to pulle his enmye the harder he drawyth backwarde and reseyth & leppyth vpwarde: and smyteth wyth his fyersnes: And bullheth at a may gladly ynough. ¶ And. libro viij° Auicen speyth of rãmes & sayth, that rãmes: gotes & buckes gooth moche in reyne: & ben not themself in wynter for colde: but they goon sometyme out of hote place in to colde: And whañe it reynyth they flee not the reyne vnto they ben derd. And rãmes by kynde folowe gote buckes/ & felle al tyll the heerde take one of them & make hym goo tofore: and thenne the other folowe soone. And they drede nõ ly the thonder as shepe done. And yf a shepe is w^t^ lambe & heryth the thonder she castyth her lambe for drede & stondyth stylle: and sleppyth for drede wyth shepe tofore in ydonyght. & after partyth & chaungyth and tarryth from syde to syde in sleppynge/ for in springyng time & to harmelle they sleepeth on the syde: and holdyth vp theyr heedes while they slepe But yet they ben sybe & the weth theyr eudde sleppynge as they doon walkynge/ And yf it happyth that they straye and goon awaye: they compth not ayen but yf the heerde bryngyth theim ayen.

And Plaut. in dictis. sayth that rãmes in youth ben lasse moyst & gleymy than suckyng lambes: and that is by cause of the aege that hath mastry ouer theyr cõplexion/ And therfore theyr flesshe is better than flesshe of lambes and of ewes And gendre better blood and namly yf they ben geldyd / for theyr hete is temperyd with accidentall moysture: and the flesshe is of good sauoure / But whañe they passe in aege & ben full olde thenne for aege they kaylle in aege: but yf they ben geldyd/ And yf they ben geldyd and passe in grete aege: thenne theyr hete kayllyth by dowble cause/ for lacke of gendrynge stones. & also of theyr aege/ And therfor theyr bodyes ben colde & drye as is were a styche: and ben more harde & vnsauoury: but in cõparison to gete: oxen & other suche þ ben worst in aege/ þ bodies of rãmes þ ben kyndly hote & moyst ben more better than bodies of other beestes þ be kyndly colde & drye in grete aege. Hec dicit Y. i. d. Aristotle & Auicen li. vi. meene þ rãmes: gotes: buckes & other beestes haue a certeyn propre voys in þ

whyche they crye and calle to them ꝑ ſe
males to tyme of gendrynge & of loue /
And rāmes that drynke lait water gen
dryth tofore other: and bey ſone: meued
to loue: And whay the olde rāmes bey
ſooner meuyd to gendrynge and to loue
chay ponge ty due time: that is tokey of
goodneſſe of that time ty that yere. And
ꝑ ty that tyme the ponge rāmes be ſoo
ner meuyd thoy the olde rāmes: it is to
key of a peſtylence of ſhepe ty that yere
as he ſayth.

¶ De Agno. Capitulum .xiij.

The Lambe hyghte Agnus: & ha
the ꝑ name of a name of grewe
As it were myldē as Ylyder ſa;
yth/ For amonge al the beeſtys of the er
the the lambe is the moſt Innocent: ſoft
and myldē for he no thyng greuyth no;
ther hurtyth wyth teeth nother with hor
ne nother wyth clawes. And all thynge
that is ty the lambe is good & prouffyta
ble/ for the fleſſhe is good to meete and
ſhynne to dyuerſe dīe. and wulle to clo;
thynge/ and the dyrte to londe: and cla;
wes & hornes to medycyn as Ylyder ſa;
yth. libro. vn°./ ¶ Latinus troweth that
this nowne Agnus comyth of Agnoſcē
do. knowynge. And paſſynge all other
beeſtys the lambe knoweth his owne mo
der. ty ſomoche that ꝑ it ſhe rouith amō
gſt many ſhepe ty a flocke: anone by;ble
tyng he knowyth the voys of his owne
moder. ¶ Auicen & Ariſtotle meanyth ꝑ
ſome lambes bey eindyd ty ſpryngynge
tyme: and ſome ty harueſte tyme/ and ſo
me ty wynter: But thoſe whyche bey
eindyd ty ſpryngyng tyme bey more hu
ge and greet of body and more ſtronger
of body thañe thoſe whyche bey eindyd
ty harueſte and ty wynter: But ty ſom
countrees and londes many mey letteth
wynter lambes afore lambes of ſpryng
yng tyme/ And meanyth that oonly the
ſe beeſtys bey prouffytably eryd ty wyn
ter time: As Plinius ſayth. libro. viij°./ ca
pitulo viij°./ ¶ And that it is ſayd that lam;
bes whyche bey conceyued ty ꝑ northey
wynde bey better than thoſe ꝑ bey con;
ceyued ty the ſouthery wynde/ for thei
males bey gendred & conceyued. ¶ And
lambes haue ſuche colour ty fleſſe and
ty wulle as the fader and the moder ha
ue colour ty veynes of the tunge/ for ꝑ
ꝑ veynes bey whyte ꝑ lambes bey why;
te: And ꝑ the veyne bey blacke the lam
bes bey blacke. And ꝑ thei bey ſpeckled
the lambes bey ſperkyd. ¶ Ty ſuckyng
tyme the lambe bendyth his knees/ and
for the moder ſholde gyue the more my
lke he thurſtyth and bullyth at the vd;
der of his moder: And ſechith the moder
wyth bleteynge. and fawnyth wyth hys
taylle whay he hath founde his moder/
And beryth vp the heed: and ſuckyth ne
uer but tyrſte it areryth vp the heed: and
hath ſmale wulle and cryſpe and many
manere wyſe folowd ty itſelf. Cold gre
uyth lambes: and namely ty veyne wed;
der: And bey gladde and Jopefull of ꝑ
company of folke: and bey eleynge and
ſory and dredith ful ſore whan they bey
alone: The lambe hoppith and lepeth
tofor the folke and playeth: and dredeth
full ſore whay he ſeeth the wulfe: & fle;
eth ſodenly awaye: But anone he is al;
tonyed for drede and ſtynteth ſodaynly
and dare fle no ferther: And prayeth to
be ſparyd/ not wyth bleteynge but wyth
a ſēple chere whanne he is takey of hys
enmye. ¶ Alſo whanne Butchers hym
byndeth faſte he deffendyth hym not
wyth teeth nother with horne/ & ꝑ he is

spoylled other of his felle or of his skyn he is skylle ay Innocent & ay harmeselle beest: And whether he is lady to pasture other to deth: he grutchyth not nor praiseyth not but is obedyent & mekr as Plinius sayth. It is peryll to lene lambes alone: for they deye soone yf there falle ony strong shondre/for the lambe hath kyndly a feble heed: and therfore the remedy is to brynge theym togyder & lete them goo togyder: that they may be the holder by cause of company and the more hardy.

¶ De Agno agniculo. v.

AGnus agnicul⁹ is a lombe of full aege of one yere: and is w⁺ in the space of one yere: The better it is the ferther it is fro suckyng: for his moysture of complexion encreasyth by mylke: and the hete encreasyth by wenynge & departynge fro mylke: And superfluyte of moysture is tempryd namly yf it is not yet gelded: as it is sayd openly in Dietis. And lombes of twelue monethes olde that bey sounde in bodi and clene in flesshe bey able to sacrifyce & to meete: though they bey speckyld in flesh & in wulle/ for speckles in flesshe represenyth not the lombe: nother puttyth hym from sacrifyce: but yf there be stenche & corrupcion in flesshe other in skynne w⁺ in: As the Glos sayth sup Exod. vij⁰/& sup Malac. ¶ Jerom sayth sup Leuit that specklys and dyuersytee of the spekkyld flesshe letteth not sacrifyce yf ꝑ body is hoole & sounde and wythoute scabbes in the skynne. ¶ Thenne as Plin⁹ sayth libro. viij⁰/cap⁰/xlvij⁰/a lombe of a yere old was able & accordyng to the awtres of goddys: and bey in vse of the flesshe. And in vse of the flesshe the lambe is nedefull to mankynde/And therfore as bodyes of neete bey kept for profyte of mankynde: so it nedyth to haue helpnelle of kreppynge of lambes & of shepe. ¶ And Dyalcorid sayth that the lambe hath blacke dyete whyche shalbe dyssolued & tempryd wyth vynegre and made in a plaster: and thenne it clenseth away blacke specks & redde of the body: And helpyth the cuyll that men call the holy fyre: And helpyth & sauyth brennynge & scaldyng: yf it is medlyd wyth waxe & oyle.

¶ De Agna. Capitu .vj.

A female lambe hyghte Agna/ and is the Rāmys doughter: & is lasse in body: and more moyste thay is the male lambe by cause of the male complexion: as it is sayd in Diet. And the flesshe therof whyle it suckyth is more gleymy. by cause of superfluyte of moysture. And that comyth bothe of aege and of complexion: and hath many sty in the body/Therfore that ꝑ is gendred of the flesshe therof is slewmatyk and gleymy and harde to defye/and vneth passyth out of the membres whan it is defyed/And that is bi cause of glewy and gleymy humour whyche is gendryd therof: But it passyth soone downe of the stomak: for slyppernelle of the humour: as Ysaac sayth. And the flesh therof is better rosted thanne sodde/for the superfluyte therof and moysture is consumyd and wastyd by the strengthe and vertue of grete fyre. And the female lambes bey more symple and more fe refull thay the male/ for the female hath lesser kynde heete thanne the male And bey for that cause wythoutey hornes/for hornes were superfluyte to the

females lombe for defaute of boldenes & of hardynesse. and for thet knowe not for to doo therwyth as Auicen sayth.

Also libro .ix°. Aristotle sayth/ that lambes haue ay cupil: that is whan thei beu to satte aboute the reynes/ for yf the talowe coueryth the reynes thenne they dey And the talowe encreasyth in good pasture: and therfore lambes bey put out of pasture leest they wexe to satte. Holde wythin. de Oue.

¶De Apro. Capitu .xix.

The Boore hyght Aper: and is a wyne that lyueth in woodys or in seloys/ And is moost cruell & not inplde as Plyder sayth/ And hyght Aper: and is as it were Asper/ for by the quantyte of his body he is fyers & cruell And also amonge the Grebys the boore is comynly called Tragos/ that is to vnderstonde. fyers & cruel: and called amõg Latines Verres/ for he hath grete myght & strength as it is sayd there. ¶ And Plinius & Auicen meanyth that ỹ boore is a fyers beest and a cruell/ for vneth he is tamyd & made mylde: though he be gelded/ though other beestys bey ỹ more mylde what tyme that they bey gelded. Also the boore is so fyers a beest & also so cruell that for his fyernesse & his cruelnesse he oilppieth and setteth not by dethe. And he reisyth full spytuously apẽ ste the poynt of a spere of ỹ hunter. And though it be so that he be smytten or stycked with a spere thorugh the body: yet for the grete yre & cruelnesse in hert that he hath he reisyth ou his enmye: and taketh comforte & herte and strengthe for to werre hymself ou his aduersary with his tuskys: And pricyth hymselfe in peryll of deth with a wonder fyersnesse as yenst the wepey of his enmy. And hath in his mouth twoyne crokyd tuskys ryght strong and sharpe/ And breketh and rentech cruelly with them thole whiche him wythstondeth. And slyth vnder in stede of a swerde. And hathe ay harde sheldе brode & thycke in the ryght syde: And puttyth that alwaye ayenst his werey that pursueth him: and with that browne in stede of a sheylde to defende hymselfe. And whan he seyeth peryll ỹ sholde befall: he whetteth his tuskys & frotyth them ayenst trees: and assayeth in that whyle frotynge ayenst trees yf ỹ poyntes of his tuskys bey all blonte. And yf seiyth that they bey blont: he secheth an herbe whyche is callyd Origanus and gnaweth it and chewyth it: and clenlyth & comfortyth the rotes of his teeth therwyth by vertue therof as Auicen sayth. ¶ And libro .xxviij°./ capitu .x°. Plinius sayth that the brine of the boore is medycyn for cupilles of the eeres: yf it is medlyd wyth oyle of Roses. Also his galle helpyth ayenst the sloop: as it is sayd. libro .xxxviij°./ capitu .xl°./ ¶ And his vryne is hevy to hymself: so that he maye not aryse but yf he pisse but is holden downe as though he were deed/ for it is sayd that his vryne brennyth hym. Also he sayth that the galle of ỹ boore expeyeth to gendrynge. ¶ Also he sayth libro .v°./ that the selde swyne louith wel rotys: and wrotith & diggeth ỹ erth and wrotyth vp rotes & hytteth them wt his tuskes: And wexith fatte whan he hath restyd .vij. dayes/ and namely yf he drinkyth but lytyll. And the boore fyghteth with the wulfe & hateth hym by kynde for the wulfe lyeth in awayte for hys chyldo & sleyth them full ofte. ¶ Therfore as he sayth. li°./ xiij°./ kynde peuyth

to the boore tuskes to defende the females & his chyldrey/ For the females bey more feble in themselfe thay the males / and worse of complexion: and bey therfore more feble/ And they be therfore bolde: hardy & stronge and myghty thay ꝑ females: but the female is fyers whañe that she is wroth: and greueth & hurtith dyggynge: frotynge & bytynge and rentynge wyth teeth & tuskes. And that is the cause why that he may not hurte hē that lyeth on the grouñde. And the female greuyth but lytyll them that stondith And whañe that the boore is wrothe: he fretyth & fomyth at the mouthe: and so he dooth whan he gendryth w' his wyfe. ¶ Plini⁹ reherseyth all thyse forsayde thynges. and sayth more tofore. li°. viij°. Capto. ix°. / & sayth there that Egedi⁹ sayth That boores & other swyne bey farowed torhed/ Also boores bey sharpe & moost fyers whan they bey in loue/ For thenne they byteth cruelly for they wyues: and dyggyth & scratchyth the erthe wyth theyr clawes/ and rentyth the bryttylles & whettyth the tuskys: and smytyth therwyth / and shouyth thenne the woodnesse of theyr hertys: wyth horrible gronynge & grūtynge: and eryth but lytyll thenne: but they goo & renne about the females & bey therfore ryght lene.

And boores goon to mighty valeys and derke: and dwellyth in wodes & keppyth there theyr chyldrey: And lyue there by rotys & frute of wylde trees/ And whan the aspye the sawtes of the hunters & rakes & wulues: they goo tofore theyr chyldrey/ And whan they mow not fle they put theym in perill for theyr chyldrey. & hardyth theyr sheldes with frotyng ayē tre trees whan they shall fyghte: & wrappyth them in dyrte & dryeth themselfe in the sonne: and makyth the dyrte harde & fast amongs theyr here/ ꝑ they maye the more lyghtly here & sustayne the more the strokys of theyr enmyes in fyghtynge.

Libro. vi°. Aristotle sayth that the females & wiues of boores whan they haue farowed bey full sharpe & cruell: and rentyth them that comyth nighe theyr chyldrey w' cruell bytyng. Huc vsq; Plini⁹ ¶ And as Isaac sayth: boores fleshe is more harde & dryer and more colde thay tame porke/ and that is for his contynuall meuynge: and for drie meete and for drye ayre/ and for hote ayre that is alwaye wythin them/ For his greyse is more harde & his fleshe more lyuyng ryght eyting/ And therfore tame beres bey stronglyy chaufftyd & tyed and also betey byfore they bey slayne: that their flesh may be the more tendre & sauoury bi cause of stronge meuynge. ¶ And Dyascorid̄ speketh mor of the boore & sayth That his dyrte dronke wyth wyne & water is a synguler remedy for them that caste blood: And helpith sore sides yf it is medled with vynegre: and soudeyth & strengthyth brokey bonys / More wythin de porco capto.

¶ De Alino. Capm .xliij.

The Asse hyghte Alinus: & hath that name of Sedendo-lyeyng As it were a beest to lyte vpon/ For men sate and rode vpon asses tofore ꝑ they vsed horse to ryde vpon: as Isydori sayth. libro. xij°. / And is a sleepie beste & a slowe and therfore soone ouercome & subgett to mannys seruyce. Other this name Alinus comyth of. A. that is not hauyng. & Synos. that is wyte/ as it were a beest w'out wytte/ And of Alis

nus cometh Alcilas .that is a lytyll pon
ge alle.that is sayr of shappe & of dyspo
sycion whyle he is yonge & tendre: or he
passe ij to arge/ For the elder the alle is
the fowler he weyeth tvo daye to daye: &
heery & rough/ And is a malencolyk be
ste.that is colde & drye / And is therfore
hyndi hevy: slowe & vnlusky-dulle and
wytlesse & forgetefull: Nethcles he beteth
hounthens :and mape wyth trauayle &
thraldom: And dyeth vyle meete & lytyl
and gadreth his meete amonge breres &
thornes and thystles ¶ And therfor Aui
cen sayth.libro.viij°/ & as Aristotle sayth
also smalle birdes that nestleth them in
bull yes: thornes & berres hatith the alle
And therfore smale sparowes fyghteth
wyth the alle for the alle eryth the thor
nes in the whyche the sparowes maketh
theyr nestys. And also the alle rubbyth
and frotyth his flesshe ayenst the thor
nes. and so the byrdes other the egges of
sparowes fallyth of theyr nestys do wne
to the grounde. And whan that the alle
resyth & heuith vp her herd: thenne by a
shonge blaste the thornes meueth & sha
kyth: And of the grete noyse the byrdys
beo a frede full sore and fallyth out of ꝑ
nestys/ And therfor the moder suffreth
them to lepe ou the face of the alle & by
tyth & smyteth & relyth to his eyen with
theyr bylles/ And yf the alle haue a wo
unde or a scabbe in the Rygge other in
the syde of pyckyng of thornes or in o
ny other wyse: the sparowes leppeth ou ꝑ
all: and pechith with theyr byles in the
woundes other in the soores: for the alle
sholde passe fro their nestys/ And thoub
suche a sparowe be full lytyll: yet vneth
maye the alle defende hy mselfe ayenst
his rele: pyckyng & bytynge. ¶ As Aris
tocle sayth/ and so dooth Auicen also/ ꝑ
the Rauey hatyth full moche the alle/ &
therfore the rauey fleeth about the alle;
& labowreth wyth his bylle to perke out
his eyen/ but the depnesse of eyen helpeth
the alle and thikenesse & hardnesse of the
skynne: for therwith the alle cloth her
eyen & helpeth her syghte: & defendyth
ayenst reisynge & pyckynge of fowles)
Also his longe eres and meuynge ther
of helpyth/ for therwyth he feeleth smas
le byrdes that reisyth to perke oute his
eyen. ¶ Also libro.viij° Aristotle sa
yth that the Bere syghteth wyth ꝑ alle
& wyth the bulle. Also for they ete rawe
flesshe they fighte wyth them/ for he de
syreth to ete of theyr flesh &. Libro.
xxviij°/ capto. vicio. Plinius speketh of
the alle & sayth That the smoke of the
alles houe helpeth the birth of a chylde:
to so moche that it bryngyth out a dede
chylde: and shall not other wyse be layd
tofore It sleeth a quycke chylde yf it is
ofte layed to and seeth to longe tyme.
And newe oyle of the same beest staun
cheth blode wōderly. And his spuour hel
pyth ayenst the fallynge euyll of chyldē
Libro·xxviij°/ capto·x°/ Plinius sayth ꝑ
the alles mylke and alles blood helpyth
ayenst the bytynge of a scorpyon. And
men say that yf a man lokyth in ay al
ses eye whan he is smyte wyth a scorp
yon: anone the malyce passyth. Also all
venemous thynges fleeth smoke of the
alles spuour. ¶ Also in eodē capto. ix°
it is sayde that the alles mylke helpyth
ayenst venemous blastes and ayenst the
malyce of Serpentes other of quycke syluer
Also libro.x°/ alles bones brusyd and
stampyd & sode helpyth ayenst venym:
yf the broth therof is dronkey. And dry
ne of the male as wyth Plinius helpyth
and sauyth & maketh muche heere. And

alſo meȝ draweth out the veynes of the eere. Libro. viij°/capꝛo. xliij°/Plinius ſayeth that the aſſe is a beeſt that maye waiſte wyth colde. and bredyth not ther fore in colde countrees & londes/ And ſo he bredyth not in Pontus/ and therfore Ariſtotle ſayeth the ſame. ¶ And thoug the aſſe be full colde & dꝛye: yet he is ful lecherous/ But he is not meuyd to gen= dryng are he be. xxx. monthes olde. And though he do thenne the werke of gende ryng: yet he gendreth noo broode are he be full thre yere olde. ¶ And ſo Plinius ſayeth there that the byrthe of the aſſe is mooſt in pdylneſſe after. xxx. monthes & is lawfull & pꝛouffytable after thre yere ¶ Alſo Ariſtotle ſayeth libro. v°/ & Pli= nius ſayeth therto That the aſſe foolyth felde two coltes/ Whan the female ſhal foole ſhe fleeth lyghte: & ſeketh a derke place that ſhe be not ſeen: and loueth her foole ſomoche that ſhe paſſyth thꝛugh a fyre to come to the foole. And the aſſe dredyth ful ſore to paſſe ouer water: and ſcapeth therby/ And whan ſhe is compel lyd & muſt nedis paſſe ouer water other ryuer and wadeth therin: thenne ſhe pꝛy ſyth therby. And ꝑ aſſe paſſyth not glad ly where he maye ſe the water thꝛugh ꝑ plankys/ for he hath a feble brayne and is ſoone grudgyd & dredyth therfor: and fallyth thꝛugh the chȳnes of the bꝛyd ſ ge in to the water that he ſeeth rennyng there vnder. And the aſſe dꝛynkyth not gladly but of ſmall welles that he is vſ lyd to & thoſe that he maye come dꝛye foted to. ¶ And wonder it is to tell that though an aſſe be ſore a thurſte: yf hys water be chaungyd: vneth he dꝛynkyth therof but yf it be lyke the water that he is wont to dꝛynke of. Plinius libro. xxviij°/capꝛo. vij° ſayeth that yf ꝑ fema le aſſe etyth barly wette in meſſe: mall blood: as many gꝛeynes as ſhe etyth ſo wette: ſo many yeres afterward ſhal ſhe not conceyue. ¶ The mule is gendryd bytwene an aſſe & a maare: but to ſuche gendryng bey maares choſey that paſſe in aege foure yere and not ten yere: and gendre not alwaye eyther wyth other. Of this beeſt is two maneꝛe of kynde: ꝑ one is gendred bitwene an hoꝛſe & aſſe: and that other bitwene an aſſe & a maa re: But the one kynde werthꝛa werth bꝛ fro that other but yf they bey fedꝛ togi= der in youthe wyth oo maneꝛe mylke/ Therfore it is ſayd that heꝛdes that de ſyre to haue mules & burdones gendryd of dyuers kyndes of beeſtys: wyth this craſte To bꝛynge forthe yonge coltes & maares and ſett them in derkneſſe to te tys of aſſes: and fedith them wyth aſſes mylke: And ſuche hoꝛs coltes whan thei be of aege bey meuyd in tyme of gende ryng to gendre wyth aſſes. Alſo as col tes be ſett to ſuche teetys of maarys and bey fedꝛ wyth maares mylke: and ſuche coltes gendreth with maares whan thei bey of aege/ And ſo of ſuche gendryng bytwene an aſſe & a maar comyth a be ſte that was callyd Hinnulis in olde tyꝛ me: but we call a beeſt ſo gendred Bur dus: And calle ſuche beeſtys gendryd by twene an aſſe & a maar a Mule. ¶ And libro. xv° Ariſtotle ſayeth that yf an aſſe gendryth wyth a maare that ꝑ is ꝑ full concepcȳon of the male is coꝛrupcyd/ foꝛ colonelle of the Semen of the aſſe is mo ſte colde by kynde/ and the mateꝛe of her & the mateꝛe of the maare is hote: And whan the hote is medled wyth the colde thenne the medlynge is tempꝛyd: theſe therof may come concepcȳon: And the co lour maye be ſayd that is gendred bꝛy

twene ay horse and a female asse: And also the colde that is gendryd betwene ay horse & a maar: but the kone of ꝑ asse & of the maare· that is the mule gendreth not by cause of colde & natural cõplexion of bothe fader & moder ꝑ hathe mastry in the mule / And therfore the mule gendreth not a nother beest as he sayth. ¶ Also there he sayth that ꝑ ay asse gendryth wyth the same asse afterwarde: he makyth her caste her colte/ & cause therof is as Auicen sayth for coldnesse of the Semen of the asse compythe corrupteth and distroyeth temperatnesse of the tyrde Semen of the horse/for the Semen of the asse is colde in complexion: and brought to temperatnes by kynde heete of the male horse: And so whay the Semen of ꝑ female asse: that is colde by kynde and by corruptiõ wyth coldenes of the kynd wyth female by-twengthe therof: the tyrde temperatnesse comyth of the hote Semen of the horse & of the cold Semen of the asse: And this is ꝑcause why euery female mule is barreyne as Auycen sayth/ For to the male asse that is the fader of the mule is palsynge colde of complexion: and ty ꝑ mater that is moder that is hote by cause of the hete of the horses kynde/ And therfore ꝑ the hete of the Semen of the mod that is the matere temperyth ꝑ colde Semen of the asse: so that a beest maye be gendred: Yet ty the beest that is gendred the coldnesse of the fader & moder abydeth anh hath mastry therin: and dysposyth kynely to barreynesse. ¶ And there is a manere Asse that byght Indi ꝑ asinus: and hath ay horne ty the myddyll of the forehed / and is hoole fotyd ay all foure/ For euery beest that hathe two hornes is cloue fotyd: and therfore this asse Indicus hath but ay horne: for he is not clouefotyd as Aristotle sayth in ꝯ./ But not euery clouefotyd beest hath hornes: but ayenwarde ꝑ he is hornyd he is clouefotyd: as it sayth ty the bulle & ty the shepe: harte and other suche: as Aristotle sayth there. Libro. ix. Aristotle sayth That the asse: mule & horse: eteth fruyte: herbes & gralle/ and beyng fat tyd wyth water: and lowyth more thicke water thay clere. And the cowe ayen lowyth better clere water thay thycke.

Also libro eõm Aristotle sayth That for the more partye asses wexeth sek ty one manere of sykenesse that byght Mulide: and this sykenesse is tryste ty the hede: And thenne ful hote flewme renneth out at the nose: And ꝑ it fallyth to ꝑ lunges the asse deyeth: And this beest fleeth more colde thañe all other beestys/ & is not foũde ty ꝑ countrees of the north And the Joyntes of the rygge boon beyng more stronge of the asse & stranger bounde wyth synewes behynde abowte ꝑ reynes thay tofore/ And therfor the asses beryth more heuy burthens behynde abowte the reynes thay tofor: abowte ꝑ sholders. ¶ After eurnnelle of the day & nyghte ty springynge tyme the asse is meuyd to lechery: And there he roryth and excyteth the female to lowe wyth dredful roryng & stronge: and drawyth ty breth & wynde/ And bryngyth odour & smelle of the female to his nose: and by drawynge therof his desyre of lechery brennyth as Plinius sayth. And the asse ha the a nother wrecchyd condycõn knowe nyghe to al men/ for he is put to trauayle ouer nyghte and is betey with staues and lyckyd & prykyd wyth pyches/ & his mouth is wronge wyth a Bernacle and is lady hyther & thyther: and wyth-

drawe fro leefe & pasture that is ty hys waye ofte by retreynynge of the Brina cle: and depeth at laste after vayne tra ueyles/And hath noo reward after his dethe for the lenuyte & trauayle that he had suyng: not lomoche that his owne flesshe is lefte with hym: but it is take awaye/And the carcyne is throwed out wythout sepulture or burgels/But ty so moche as the carcyne by cause of etynge & deuourynge is somtyme buried ty the wombes of houndes & wulues.

¶De Angue. Capm .xx.

All kynde of serpentys & adders that by kynde maye wrappe & folde his owne body hyght Anguis: And hath that name for he hathe many corners & angles ty suche folayn ge/and gooth neuer streyghte/¶For as Isyder sayth.libro.xij°./ Anguis hyghte Serpens for he creppyth wyth preuy pa ces: but he creppyth wyth smalle paces þ bey hyde with folaynge & slydynge and wyth drawynge of scales: And is acoun tyd amonge crepyng wormys/for he cre pyth ou the breft & wombe as Isyder sa yth·libro .xij°./ And hyghte also Colu ber for he dwellyth ty shadowes/other for he glydeth wyth slypper bendynges wrinkelynges & draughtes/for some ad der slydeth while he is olde/ And of ad ders is many maner kynde: and there is so many maners venym/ and so many maners malyce·and so many maners so res & aches/and so many colours as Isi der sayth.libro.xij°./ And as adders bey dyuers ty quantite: so they bey dyuers ty malyce of venym. ¶And some adders bey grete & huge as Plinius sayth.libro viij°./capio.xvi°./ ¶Magesthenes wry teth that ty Ynde bey so grete adders þ swolowyth ou bothe hartes & bulles all hoole.¶And so ty Punico.bello.the ba saylle that was beyldes the ryuer Bra ga Regulus the emperour slewe an ad der wyth alblastys & tormentes·the whi che adder was an hundryd & twenty fo te longe: And the skynne & the cheke bo nes therof honge tofor the the temple at Rome: And durid vnto the batayle Nu mancium.¶Also ty Claudius Cesares tyme ty Ytaly was a serpent slayne: and ty his wombe an hoole chylde was foun de: And suche an adder greuyth moost/ now wyth bytynge & wyth blowynge & with smytyng wyth the tayle: Now wt styngynge/ now wyth lokynge & syghte And other adders bey smalle ty body: but thei bey most grete ty myght of gre uynge/¶For the serpent Dilpa as Isy der sayth is so lityl that he vneth is seen whan men trede therou/and the venym therof sleeth or it be felt·and he that dey eth bi that venym felyth no sore/¶And so the poete sayth·that Dilpeas þ ser pent wraste his owne white herd bacbe warde and bote the ponge Banpour of Turenis blood & vneth he felt bytynge or sore (so sayth Isider)¶Also Tyrus is the leest of adders:·And yet as Aristo tle sayth.libro.viij°./vneth is remedy fo unde ayenst his bytynge·¶Also serpen tes & adders bey dyuers ty dispolycion: fy gure & shape/for some hath two heedys as the adder Alphibena:¶Of hym Isy der speketh.libro.xij°./ & sayth that Al phibena hath þ name for he hath twey ne heedys·one ty the to ende & a nother ty þ totherende: And rennyth & glydeth & wryggleth wyth wrynkles: corkles & draughtes of the body after eyther heed And amonge serpentes only this serpent putteth outhymself ty cold and putteth

hymself and gooth before all other.
Allo libro viij° capo xiij° Plinius sayth the same/And sayth that Amphibena hath dowble heed: as though one mouthe were to lytyll to caste venym. ¶ Also some serpentes haue many heedys/for some hey dowble and some trebly3 and some quatrebled as Ysyder sayth/¶ And Idra is a serpent wyth many heedys: & suche owne was seen in a marreys in ỹ the prouynce of Archadia. And it is sayd ỹ yf one heed is smyte of thre groweth ayen: but this is a fable/for it is perfyghtly knowen that Idra is a place ỹ calld vp water that wasted & distroyed a cyte that was there nyghe. And in this Idra yf the heed of the streme were stoppyd: many heed stremys brake out. And Hercules sawe that & dystroyed the place and stopped the wayes of the water/ And therfore it is sayd that Hercules dyde kylle Idra the serpent wyth fyue heedys: as Ysyd sayth libro xiij°/¶ Also serpentes varyeth & hey dyuers in colours/ for some hey blacke & some redy: as the serpent Tyrus/and those hey worste/ & some hey spekkyd: as the serpent Sitalis shyneth wyth dyuersytee of spekkles that all that lokyth therin for wond of the spekkles hath lykyng to loke therin And for he is mooste slowe in crepyng hi a wonder of his dyuersytee of his spekkles he catchyth them that he maye not folowe in goynge & in crepynge: And ỹ more dyuers he is in colours & spekkles: the worse he is in venym/for his venym is acountyd mooste sharp & hote/for the same serpent is so hote & feruent that in wynter tyme the shynnes that he hathe chaungid hey feruent & hote of the body ¶ Herof Lucanus spekyth & sayth. that whan frosse is nye: chaungyth his skyn this serpent as Ysyd sayth. &c/ ¶ Also Ophites is a serpent paynted wyth dyuerse spekkles: and hath as many manere of wyle to noye & to greue as he hath dyuers colours & dyuersite. ¶ Herof spekyth Lucanus & sayth that ỹ maner of serpent Ophites hath as many manere of brennynges & greuynges as he hath spekkles & colours: and is paynted wyth brennyng spekkles ¶ Also serpentes hey dyuers by dyuersytee of stede & of place/ for some lurkyth in dennes of the erthe and sykyth powder & suckyth humour of the grounde as Plinius sayth. And some hey watir addres and dwelle in brymmes of waters: as the serpent Emoris. ỹ is a water adder/And who so is smyten of that adder: he swellyth in to dropesye And many men call it Doua/for ỹ dyrte of an oxe is remedy therfore as Ysyder sayth. libro. viij°/ ¶ Also Rinatrix is an adder: and hath that name for he enfectyth wyth venym eche welle that he comyth nyghe as Lucanus sayth: And sayth that Rinatrix enfecteth waters: ¶ As Ysyder sayth. libro. viij° some serpentes dwelle in wodes: in dennes & in shadowy places: and huntyth small byrdes & beestys and suckyth the moysture therof as Aristotle sayth. libro. xiij°.
And suche serpentes & addres lyeth in a wayte for them that slepith/And yf thei fynde the mouth open of them other of other beestys: then they crepe in/for they loue hete & humour that they fynde there: But ayenst suche addres a lytyll beeste fyghteth that hyght Saura as it were a lytyl Enete. And some men meane that it is a Lyzarde/for whan this beest Saura is ware that this serpent is present: thenne he lepith vpon his face that slepyth: and catchyth wyth his fete to

wake hym and to warne hym of the ser
pent as Auicen sayth/ ¶ And this lytyll
beest Saura: as Ylder sayth. libro. xij°./
is as it were ay ewte: And whay he wex
eth olde his eyen wexeth blynder: & thẽne
he gooth in to ay hole of a walle ayenst
the eest and openyth his eyen afterwar
de whay the sonne is ryseu: thenne hys
eyen beetyth & takyth lyghte. ¶ And so
me bey callyd Quadragumen: And su
che maner beestys dwelle in the fyre: as
it fareth of Crehettes. that Ylder & Pli
nius acounteth amonge venemous beest
tys. ¶ The Crehette hight Salaman
dra. and hath that name as Ylder sa
yth. libro. xij°./ for he is stronge & myght
y ayenst brennynge. And amonge alle
venemous beestys his myghte is the mo
ste of venym/ for other venemous beest
tys noyeth one & one: and this noyeth &
sleeth many at ones/ for yf he crepeth in
a tree he infecteth all the apples. & sleeth
them that ete therof: And yf he fallyth
in to a pytte: he sleeth all that drynkyth
of the water. By this venim this beest
is contrary to brennynge: And amonge
beestys oonly this beest quenchyth fyre &
lyueth in brennynge fyre wythoute con
sumpcõn & wastynge: and also without
smertynge & ache: and brennyth not in
fyre: But abatyth & swagyth the bren
nynge therof as Ylder sayth there.
¶ And Plinius accordyth therw' at all
poyntes. libro. x°./ xlviij° capto. And sayth
that Salamãdra. the crehette is lyke to
ay ewte in shappe/ & is neuer more seen
but in moche reyne/ for he fayllyth in fa
re weder. His towche is soo colde that it
quenchyth fyre as yse doth. And castyth
out of his mouth whyte matter. by tow
chynge therof mannys body leeseth here
And what is towched therwyth chaun
gisch & forsyth. in to moost lowlest colo
ur. ¶ Also they bey dyuers in maner
of goynge & passynge: for some crepyth
& glydyth a waye wyggynge & croky
ly/ And some alwaye stretchyth & gooth
forth ryght as Ylder sayth. libro. xvij°.
¶ And he sayth that Centris is a serpen
te that bendyth not nother wyggyth but
holdyth alway forth ryght as Lucanus
sayth: And sayth that Centris holdyth
the waye forth ryght. Also some gooth
forth & holdyth vp the body fro the bref
te vpwarde: as the water adder dooth þ
hyghte Tesben' & Chelydros: And in
sweyth the place that he glydeth in: And
makyth the lyghte smoky as Lucanus
sayth: And this serpent passith away for
the ryght & breyth vp the herd/ for yf he
bendyth whyle he rennyth: he breketh a
none as Ylder sayth. libro. xij°./ And
bey dyuers in swyftnesse & in slowenesse/
For some bey full slowe of meuynge: as
the serpent Sitalis/ of the whyche it is
spoken of byfore. And soñ bey so swyf
te & lyght of meuynge: that it semyth þ
they flee: as the serpent that hyghte Ja
culus sleeth as a darte: and leppyth in to
trees: And yf he metyth wyth ony beest:
he throweth hymselfe therupon & sleeth
it/ And therfore it is callyd Jaculus: as
it were a darte as Ylder sayth.
¶ Also in Arabia bey serpentes with wẽ
ges/ and bey callyd Syrene among ma
ny men: And rennyth swifter than hor
ses/ and therfore it is sayd that they sle/
And theyr venym is so strong that deth
comyth to fore bytynge & to fore ache al
so as he sayth. And they bey dyuerse in
wreked & cuyll sleyghtes & wyles: as it
sayth in the hornyd serpent Serastes/ þ
bydyth hymself in grauell & sande. and
shewyth his hornes aboue to comfonte

bestys & foules to come as it were to me te bi shrowynge of hornes. And hath hor nes lyke to rammys hornes & lettyth the ry hare aboue the londe of grauell: and bestys & foules comyth theito & weryn to fynde there a tame & fyndeth a vene mous serpent whan they haue allayed. Allo Boas is a serpent ful grete in qua tyte as Isyder sayth. & is in Italy & fo loweth flockes of nete & of bugles: & let tyth hymselfe gyrefully to the vodders of the bestys that bey full of mylke & suc kyth & sleeth them. And hath therfore þ name Boas of Bos ay ore other a ro ther as Isyder sayth. And many other names & kyndes bey of serpentes: as Al pis Vipera & Draco. of whom we shall speke here after.

Allo Plyd sayth. In ryf? there bey as ma ny bytynges as bey names of adders/ & generally of all adders & serpentes/ for the more deale bey colde of kinde: & smit te not soone but whan they bey hote: for whan they bey colde they touche nother man ne beest/ & therfore theyr venyn is more grenous by daye than bi nyghte/ & therfore they slepe in colde of the nyght for they bey helpd with the nyght dewe In wynter they drawe themselfe in lino ttes & slepyth: & vnbynd̄yth themselfe in somer & bey full sharpe in malyce. And so who that euer be smyte with venym of serpentes is fyrste astonyed. & after warde but the venym be'herd within: the venym sleeth him anone/ And ther fore the venym hyghte venenū for it ren nyth by the veynes & the malyce therof pallyth in to the body & dryueth & put teth out the soule of the body: And may not grene but it towche þ blood. ¶ And therof spekyth Lucanus that pestylen ce of serpentes is by medlynge of blood: as Plyd sayth. Man sayth therfor þ al wy nyn is colder & therfore the soule that is fyry sleeth venym among pesses of tyn de that bey comen to mey & to other bes stes. The serpent pallyth in a maner of wylemelie & sharpnesse of witte. ¶ In Gemē it is rad̄ þ the serpent was mad̄ wyly & gyleful than all other bestys of the erthe as Plyder sayth. ¶ Plinius re herith that the herd of a serpent sayth & lyueth yf it maye stande vpyth two th̄ ges of the body: & therfin they put forth all the body for defence of the herd. Allo he sayth þ al serpentes haue a dyme sy ghte & lone vnaywarde. & no wonder for their eyen bey not in the forehed but in the temples. so þ they maye rather here than se. ¶ Allo there is sayd nao beest meuyth the tonge so swyftly as the ser pent/ for it meuyth the tonge so swiftly þ it semyth that it hath thre tonges: yet it hath but one: Allo the bodyes of serpē tes bey moyste soo þ where they glyde & go they enfecte the waye & markyth w a maner gleymy humour/ for the pase of serpentes is lushe for it semeth þ they haue no fete. It semyth that he creppyth & glyderh with rybbes & folding of sca les: and bey dyspoied as places from the ouer partt of the throte to the nether wombe/ for they helpe themselfe wyth nayles & clawes and wyth rybbes as it were with legges/ Therfore where euer the serpent be hurte in the body from the wombe to the herd he is the more febler and lesse stronge to glyde and to meue & to passe aboute/ for where that euer that stroke fallyth it kerbyth the tydge body by the whyche the meuynge & slydynge of the rybbes and of the fete were sotou rid and apeed & holpen as Isyder sayth. Allo it is sayd there serpentes lyue

long and without meete as Aristotle sayth. And they lyue so longe tyme þ they put away theyr olde skynnes & becom yong ayen as it is sayd. And the skynnes of serpentes bey callyd Exuie for they chaung them whan they aege & wexyth yonge ayen. And thei bey chaunged bey callyd Exuere & Induere also. And haue that name of Exuere. to do of. & Induere to do on/ for they do them of and take on other in their stede as Ysider sayth libro. xij°/ The manere of chaūgynge of serpentes skynnes semyth wonderfull ynough/ for as the Philosopher sayth. the adder feleth hym greuyd wyth eupll other wyth aege: and abstyneth & wastyth many dayes: þ his skynne may so the easelyer be departyd fro the flesshy And thenne he eatyth a certayn bytter herbe that makyth hym lake & cast-and so he eastyth out the venemous humour that was cause of his sykenesse & of hys defawte: and bacheth hym at the laste & moysteth hym in water to tempre & to nesshe the tendre skynne. And soo he seeketh a streyght clyffe of a stoon other some streyght denne of some other thynge and entreth in to a streight thynne other denne & passyth throgh wyth a manere dyolence: & vnclotheth hymselfe clenly of the olde skynne: And thenne he layeth hymself in the sonne & dryeth hymself: and recouereth a newe skynne aboute þ flesshe: and takyth myghte & strengthe/ and seeth more clere. And glydeth passyth & crepeth more strongly: & etith more sauourly than he dyde tofore the chaungyng of the skynne. ¶ This manere of chaungynge Plinius rehersyth & also Auicen. ¶ And Aristotle meanyth þ all serpentes put of the olde skynne first vnto the eyen & then to the necke: & so soon & some. and spoyleth hymself onely on a day as Ysider sayth. li° xij/ Ioñ Ysider sayth. li° xij°/ ca. xij°: þ Plinius seyth That of the manere mery of the rygbone of a deed man a serpent is gendryd/ ¶ And Dulus sayth þ some trowyth þ the mery of the rydge boon of hym þ is closyd in a graue torneth in to an adder Yf it is trowed it is worthy þ it be so/ þ as oft came to may by a serpent: so by mannes dethe a serpent shall brede that shal dey as Ysider sayth. ¶ Also as Ysyd sayth. li° x°/ capto. xlvi° Plini° sayth in this manere: We haue herde þ a serpent is gendryd of the mery of the ridge boon of the man/ for many preuy thynges conyth of preuy & wonderful & vnknowe effectys of kynde of foure foyd beestys/ ¶ And also Ysyd there sayth þ it is sayd þ a serpent dredyth a naked man & dare not touche hym though he lepe on hē whan he is vnclothed. ¶ As Plinius sayth þ a fayenge mannys spotyll is venym to serpentes: & serpentes dreyth yt they taste therof. ¶ Of adders there are many other wonderfull proprytes & grete þ other Auctours allegneth specyally. Dyasc: Aristt & Auicen reputyth it good to plante some of them herby.

Also Dyalcorid sayth that in Wynter tym serpentes lurke in derknes & dēnes & theyr syght dymneth for longe abydynge in derknes. Thenne whan they com out thyrste of theyr dennes in springyng tyme thei sele dēnes of syght & seche fenell or the rotes therof & etyth it: & doth away blyndnes. And þ Snayll is not begyled of remedy nor the Turtyll whan they haue ete of a serpentes gutt/ for as thei take hede þ the venym crepith & wexeth hoth: thei sele Origanum and fynde by taste therof medycyne ayenst the venym

of the serpent ¶ And plinius sayth and Auicen the same & speketh of the serpente.li°. ij°. in this maner: The very serpente dryncketh but lytyll: & hateth ꝑ smelle of Rewe & fleeth therfor the Weesel whā he hathe ete rewe: and maye not wel lie whan he smellyth rewe. A serpent eryth gladly fleshe: and suckeith gladly ꝑ moysture therof as the sponner suckyth fisshes. And the serpent swolowith egges of bytdes & theyr birdes ony lyue. And whā they haue swolowed them they brynge them to the hyder ende & puttyth them out and suffreth them not abyde therin the wombe: ¶ Also: libro. ij°. Aristotle sayth that the guttes of the serpentes bey lyke to the guttes of the foure fotyd beestes that layeth not eggis & haue no grete brynge stones: but they haue wayes as fysshe: and haue Wodes longe. And ther bowels & guttes bey longe by ꝑ length of theyr bodyes. And the tonges of serpentes bey blacke longe & thynne: cloued in tweyne & sharpe tofore: and meuyth outwarde therfore/& meuyth eaesily the wombe of the serpent. And is longe & stretchyth: & is lyke to a large gutte And that gutte is lykned to an houndes gutte: and hath after the wombe a lytyl gutte that stretcheth vnto the outpassynge of superfluyte. And hath a lytyll herte nyhe vnto the necke lyke to the kyndey in syghte. And after the herte is the lounge: and thereafter bey subtyll partyes spreuyd & wrythled: and hangyth doũward fro the herte. After the lounge is the lyuour lodge & stretyghte: & therupon is the galle as the fleshe is lalle & more ꝑ galle is vpon ꝑ guttes in serpentes. The splene is lytyl & rounde: and theyr teeth bey sondrele sharpe & crokyd & Joyned togydr: but thei bey departed as the teeth of a sawe. And a serpent hath .xxx. ribbes by the nombre of the dayes of a monthe/ And it is sayde that serpentes sayth as swalowe byrdes/for ꝑ theyr eyen be put out: yet theyr syghte cumyth ayen. And the tayle of a serpent: growyth ayen ꝑ it is kytte of as the tayle of an ewte.

Also serpentes haue egges fyrste wythin and layeth them afterwarde: not all at ones but one & one. And of thole egges beestis bey gendred: out take the serpentes that hyghte Tyrus & Vipera. ¶ Also as Aristotle sayth. libro. iij°. Tyrus ꝑ serpent gendreth beestys wythin: but she hath fyrste egges wythin. and of the eggis beestys bey birdis wythin/Therfore it is sayd that the Woder of ꝑ other serpent is longe after the makynge of the body. And her Woder begynneth in the nether partye & palleth vpwarde in eyther lyde of the rygge bony. And is deuided in two partyes: and hath as it were a walle & enterclooss betwene the tweyne partyes/& therfore the two egges bey sette arowe in the Woder. And a serpente layeth not al her egges at ones but some & som. ¶ Also. li°. v°. Aristotle sayth ꝑ in tyme of werkynge of gendryng serpentes wrappyth & clyppyth themself togyder ꝑ they seme one body w^t two heedis: as it is knowen to them ꝑ haue seen the doyng ¶ Also. li°. iij°. Aristotle sayth that a serpent & namely Tyrus whan he swolowyth a byrde or ought elles: fyrste he areyth hymself & afterwarde stryueth & tryueth w^t hymself vnto ꝑ thynge ꝑ he swolowyth palle in warde. and ꝑ is for his stomak is lytyll & smale. And serpentes may lyue long w^tout mete: as it is knowen by serpentes ꝑ bey kepte to sell ¶ Also Aristotle. libro. viij°. galieni super primo. tellyth that the Weesel fyghteth

aye nst serpentes: and armyth hymselfe wyth eryngē of Rewe: & hyghteth name ly ayenst serpentes that eryth myre/ for the Welel huntyth & eryth myce. ¶ Also li⁹ viij⁹ he sayth þ serpentes loue wel wyne: & bey therfore huntyd in wyne. And a serpent louyth well mylke: & therfore yf a serpent is crept in to a mannys wō be: he maye be take out wyth odour and smelle of mylke as he sayth & Dyasco· allo·· ¶ Libro. xviij⁹ Aristotle sayth þ serpentes haue that propryte that thei may meue the heed bakwarde rellyng the body/ And cause therof is for þ Joyntes of the rydge body bey of gristles: therfore they bey full pyaunt. And it is nedeful to serpentes þ they maye bende theyr hedes bakwarde: to se theyr longe bodyes & smalle/ for elles they myghe not rule theyr bodyes but they were holpe by ryng of the heed to rule wysely all þ body. ¶ Also serpentes swymeth in water by wyglynge & foldynge of the body as they crepe on the grounde/ for kynde ye wyth not to serpentes for to goo vpon fete: nother on fynnes to swyme wyth / & the cause therof is the grete lengthe of þ body. for yf they had many fete thei sholde meue full euyll: & so they sholde wyth fewte fete: Also yf they had many wynges set nyghe togyder: they sholde meue heuely: & yf thei were set fern alond thei were not suffysaunt to sustayne & to bere vp the other deale of the body þ is lōge & pyaūt. & therfore what fysshes do þ haue fynnes wyth drawynge & clyt chyng of fynnes: & foules & birdes with clitchyng & spredyng of wynges: that do serpentes wyth bendynge & wyglyng & pyaunteselle of the body. And some fysshes bey like to serpentes in length: and haue fynnes other none for the saūn cause: and swymeth euenly wyth pyaunteselle of the body as Saūpraye: Congres & Eles & other suche/ for suche maner of fysshes bey lyke to serpentes in makyng: and haue oonly two fynnes tofore/ & wyth oonly pyaunteselle of the body in stede of fynnes & of wynges/ And crepeth therfore vppon the grounde: and lyueth longe tyme wythout wate: as serpentes dooth wythout merte. Also tōm in eo ōm serpentes haue wayes & gutters by þ whyche somtyme superfluyte passith out of the body as other bestis haue that gendreth: but they haue no waye of vryne for they bey wythout bledder. Itm in eoōm serpentes bey founde wrapppd togyder whan they come togider and to loue / for they haue not a yerde nother gendrynge stones: for they bey wythout a yerde for they haue noo legges: & wythout gendrynge stones for lengthe of the body. And yf they had gendryng stones the Semen sholde kele for taryenge of out passynge. And soo the sede were not accordynge to generacōy:

¶ Itm tōm. xviij⁹/ in generacōy of serpentes fallith not errour/ nother wonder shape of that kynde but selde/ And that is for the shape of the Moder that is longe shrynghe: And soo eggys of serpentes bey dyspoyd and sette arowe by cause of lengthe in the Moder. Thyse proprytees of addres and serpentes and many other proprytees and kyndes Aristocle techeryth. whyche were to longe to reherse and make procesle of them al arowe/ But in generall thy bey sufficyent as for this tyme. Of the compyn propryptees of them that bey knowe nyghe to alle men it shall be treatyd & spokyn of here folowyng in the this present chapytre. in littera. A.

¶ De Aspide. Capitulum .xv.

ASpis is an adder worste & most wicked in venym & in byeynge. And hath that name Aspis of Aspergendo. sprinkyng/for he casteth out sleenge venym: and spetteth & sprinkyth oute venym by bytynges / For the Grekes calle venym Pos as Ysyder sayth libro. xij°./capitulo. iij°./And it folowyth there after of the adders that byght Aspides in dyuers maner kynde: and haue diuers effectes & doynges to noye & to greue. and byghte Dipsas & byght Scitula in latyn/for whan he byteth he sleeth wyth thurste. ¶ Ympualis is a maner of adder þ sleeth wyth slepe. Thys maner adders Cleopatra layd by her and passed out of lyfe by dethe as it were by slepe. ¶ Also Emorois is a maner adder & hath that name for he suckyth blood of hym that he smyteth: And his veynes that is smitey of that adder openyth & brekyth. and he bledyth to dethe for blood byghte Emach in grewe.

Also Prester is an horyble adó alwaye wyth open mouthe & castynge & shedynge venym as he gooth. ¶ Lucanus speketh of hym & sayth That this adder is a glotoy: and shedyth smokynge venym wyth open mouth. he that is smytton of hym is rentyd & slayne wyth horyble Infeccyon of the body: as he sayth there. ¶ Also Cips is an adder that sleeth and maketh a may wood: & whañe he hath byten a man anone he dystroyeth & wastyth hym/so that by the serpentes mouth the man melteth all togyder And this serpent dystroyeth and renteth not oñly the body: but also he dystroyeth wyth venym & wastyth bothe boones & synewes of hym. ¶ The Poete sheweth so this maner Cips sleeth. vndoth & dyssolueth both body & bones as he sayth And there bey many other adde. and þ venym of theym is so stronge þ they slee wt theyr venym hym þ towchyth them with a spere: as Auicen sayth. de venenis Also Ysyder. libro. xij°. speketh of thys maner adder þ byght Aspis in generall & sayth þ it is sayd. that the adder Aspis whan she is charmyd by the enchaunto ur to come out of her denne by charmes & cõiuracions/for she hathe noo wyll to come out: layeth her one eere to the groũde & stoppyth þ other wyth her tayle. & so she herith not the voys of the charmyng nother comyth out to hym þ charmyth. nother is obedient to his sayenge. But vigz plid. li°. vij°./ca°. xxiij°.

¶ Plinius speketh of the adder aspis & sayth that the membres þ bey smyte of this adder ith welle: & vneth is onyreme dy founde to recouer of suche bytynge or helpyng of the partyes that bey touched This sleenge adder & venemous hathe wyll to loue & affectyon: & loueth his make as it were by loue of wedlok: and lyueth not well wythout company/ Therfore yt þ one is slayn: the other pursuyth hym hym that sleeth þ other: wyth so bely wrethe & vengaunce that passyth wenynge. And knoweth the sleer & telyth vn hym be he in neuer so grete company of men & of people & besyeth to slee hym And passyth alle dyssymulacees and sparte and wyth wapes and with wrethe of the sayd dethe of his make. And is not lette ne put of but it be by swyfte flyghter: other by waters other by ryuers/ But ayenst his malyce kynde yeuyth remedy and medycyne / For kynde gyuyth hym ryght dymme syghte: for his eyen are set in the sydes of hys hed and bey not set

ty forehede: and therfore he maye not se his aduersary forth ryghte but oy lyde / Therfore he maye not well folowe his enmye by lyghte: but he folowyth more by heryng & smelle/for ty thile two wyt tes he is stronge & myghty as he sayth. Also Marcianus sayth that this adder Alpis greuith not the Affers men of Af frica & Marres/for they take theyr chyl dren that they haue sulpete & put them to thyle adders: And yf the chyldren be of their kynde this adder Alpis greueth them not. And yf they ben of other kyn de: anone he depeth by venym of the ad der. ¶ And this Plinius sayth expressly. libro. viij°/capto. vltimo: and sayth that somtyme thole beestys greuyth not men of the londe: and sleeth straūgers & men of other londes. And thyle serpentes spa reth wondly men that ben born ty þ same londe/ So the serpent Anguis abou te þ ryuer Eufrates greuyth not nother hurtyth men of the londe: nother nopeth them that slepith yf they ben of þ londe and payneth & sleeth beslly other men þ ben of other nacōns what nacōn it euer be. ¶ Also there Plinius sayth þ Arisso tle sayth. that ty a certayne mountayne scorpyons greuyth no straungers: but thei flynge & flee men of the countree.

¶ De Aranea. Capm xxi.

The venym spynner hyght Ara nea: and is a worme that hath þ name of fedyng & nourisshyng of the ayre as Alyder sayth libro xvij°/ & spynneth longe thredes ty shorte tyme: and is alwaye bely abowte weuynge/ & selleth neuer of trauayle. For he hath oft harme ty his werke / for ofte his webbe & his werke is broke with blastes of wē de or elles wyth droppyng of rayne: and thenne he lesyth all his trauayle. ¶ And Auicen sayth that the spynner is a lytill creppynge beest with many fete: And ha the vi. fete other viij. & hath alwaye se te euyn & not odde. And þ is nedefull þ his gooynge & pallynge be alwaye euyn as the charge is & burthey. And this is generall ty alle that haue two fete other moo: and haue some fete lenger & some shorter for dyuers werkes that they ma ke/ for with some fete they make þ thre de smalle & drawyth it a longe: and w some they knytte thredes togyder: & ryg hteth & amendyth the thredes wyth lo me: and houyth oy the webbe whay thei woll. And amonge beestis of roundе bo dies the spynner hath best felyng of tou che/ for houyng ty the mydyllot þ web he felyth sodenly a flye that is ty nedest partye therof. And selyth sodenly oy the flye as it were on ay enmye. & yf he ha ue the mastry of the flye: he wyndeth & wrappyth hym sly amonge the threde of the webbe: for he sholde not escape/ & fallyth fyrste oy the heed & suckyth the moysture therof. And lyueth bi suche nū tynge of flyes/ for suche humour of flye es is moost lykynge to his taast: As ho ny is moost lykynge to the taast of beny. as he sayth & Aristotle also.

¶ Also ty kynde of spynners is dyuersly te of male and female: as Aristotle saye the libro. v°/ And the female is more of of body thay the male: & hath longer fe te and more pyaunte: and more able to meuyng and weuynge as he sayth. libro quinto/ Ty tyme of gendryng and of lo ue of the female drawyth to her the ma le bi thredes of the webbe: and therafter the male drawyth the female. and suche drawynge ceseth not or they be Joyned togyders. And thenne the male is sette

vpon ꝑ wombe of the female: And thys maner is nedefull to them for roundenesse of the wombe: And this Joynyng rogthe is moost in the ende of spryngyng tyme & in the begynnynge of somer: and somtyme in haruest: and in the begynnynge of wynter: And spinners bey thenne moost greuous: & theyr bytynge moost venemous. ¶ Also libro. viii°. Aristotle sayth. that of spynners bey many maner kynde: for some bey smalle & of dyuers colours: and bey sharp & swyfte of meuynge. And some bey more and blacke in colour: & theyr hynder legges bey moost long/ and bey slowe of meuynge: but only whan thei goo to werke of generacõ. And ofte blacke spynners enhabyteth by the grounde amonge holes & dennes: And they abyde in the webbe vntyll some tyme beest falle therin: as a flye/ that he taketh & suckyth the moysture therof yf he be ay hungred: and tyth thenne the flye in a certayn place & keppeth it vntyll he be ay hungryd ayen. And whan he hath suckyd all the moysture he throweth away the other deale: and cometh ayen to huntynge. And hũtyth not are he haue amended the brecche of the webbe. And yf that the webbe be broke: he begynnyth for to amende it aboute the goynge downe of the sonne & in the ryssynge of the sonne. And yf ꝑ webbe is sounde the spynners trauayleth moost aboute the goynge downe and ꝑ ryssynge of the sonne: for thenne comyth no wormes and falleth in to the webbe thay in other tyme. The female brynggyth forth her broode & the male hũteth and helpyth her: and she hideth herselfe vnder the webbe ꝑ she be not seen of smale wormes & namely whan she is grete For by cause of her gretnes she werkyth not easely. And the female layeth fyue egges & therof comyth smale spynners & the moder lerith them to weue anone as they bey haught: and they weue anone & dyspoley themselfe there to weue as they haue lerned for to weue. & huntyth in theyr moders wombe. And so the ponge spynner arayeth anone nettes that are accordynge to his propre. And a maner kynde of spynners huntyth a lytyll ewte: & whan thei fynde hym they begyn to weue vppon hym & all aboute for to bynde strongly his mouth: & lepeth then vpon hym & styngith hym tyll he deyeth Item in coõm he sayth that some spynners bey founde in Dee hyues: & those spynners corruptyth the hony & suckyth the lycour: And makith webbes aboute the hony combes & corruptyth them/ as Aupcen sayth the same & Plinius also. De generacõe araner. ¶ Aristotle libro xi°/ capto v° sayth in this maner That the kynde of spynners is worthy cheefe wondryng: And of them bey many maner kynd/ Amonge whom a certeyn maner kynde hyghte Spalangio. The body therof is lytyll specklyd & dyuers w a stynge: & is swyfte in leppynge & greuous in bytyng. A nother spẽner is more of body: blacke of colour: & longe legges: ꝑ weueth in dẽnes bi the grouñde. A nother bi cũnynge werkynge weuyth ful subtyl webbes. Wond ie is how ꝑ mater of thre des ꝑ com of ꝑ wombe of ꝑ spẽner may endure so grete a werke & weuynge of so grete a webbe. And ꝑ is dawey as meu wene some & some out of ꝑ spẽners wõbe: & yet vneth it is fouide voyde. And ie semyth loth ꝑ Democrite sayd. that so moche corrupcõ is in the wombe of ꝑ spẽner: ꝑ of his dyrt somoche matere of thede mizt be had. therfor Aristt repueth

Democritus.libro.viij°/ And layth that he layd not loth in this poynt: And hys reaſon is as it ſemyth for ſpynners and other ſuche rounde beſtes bey lytyll of meetes for defawte of blood & of hete: & ſo he layth that a ſpynner taketh not ſo moche meete: but more wythout compariſon comyth of hitz to weue the webbe thenne ſholde the ſuperfluyte & dyrte be more thay the mete and fode that he taketh/And the ſuperfluyte of dyrte is more thay nede full digeſtyon to due kepyng & lauynge of the beeſt as Ariſtotle ſayth. ¶ Alſo Plinius ſayth the ſame:and ſayth that they ſpynne thredis rounde & long wyth moderate fete & clawes·and ſtretchyth the warpe wyth wonder craft fro the nether ſyde to the ouer:and draweth and bryngyth out ayen his threde thwarte ouer fro poynt to poynt. And all the ſtreyghte draughtes wyth ſmalle ſpace betwene the thredes:and couplith and knyttech the thredes in the mydyll lyke feire fro the mydyll poynt/Whane the werke is drawen & layed and thenne he begynnyth fro the mydyll poynt and gooth rounde abowte wyth the ofe: and makyth the knottes & hooles as it were lyke feire fro the mydyll poynt/whan ꝑ werke is drawe & layed thenne he begynnyth fro the mydyll poynt & gooth rounde abowte the ofe:and makyth knottys & hooles as it were lyke feire alonder/ & the hooles & ſpaces that bey betwene be by a wonder craffte betwene the knottys made:now forcomende now euenlonge/ and now rounde. And the nerer they be to the mydyll the more narowe they bey and ſtreyghte. And the ferder fro ꝑ mydyll they bey the more large & wyde bey they. The ſyghte ſeeth not:and vneth ꝑ Jugement of reaſon perceyuyth whereby the ſpynner reyneth threde to threde:and knyteyth ſo faſte knotte to knotte. And reyth hymſelf wyth a wonder lightenes by his owne threddys that be ſo ſmale & vneth ſeen with mannys eyen: And yet he paſſyth in the webbe ſwyftly as though he flewe hither & thyther and from place to place. ¶ Alſo he layth that as longe as the vtter thredes of the webbe dureth yt it happe that the webbe to breke in ony maner wyſe: the ſpynner begynnyth at the mydyll to amende that whyche is broke:as though he wold holde no thyng hole & ſounde in the webbe whyle the mydyll is not ſyker. ¶ Alſo he layth in ſpynners bey tokens of diuinacoun & of knowynge what weder ſhall fall/for ofte by wederis that ſhall fall ſome ſpynneth & weuyth hyghter other lower. Alſo he layth ꝑ multytude of ſpynners is tokyn of moche reyne. ¶ Alſo.li° xviij°/capto iij°/de lectione ſicuſ. he layth layth that ſomtyme ſpynners weuyth & makyth webbes abowte bowgenynge & buddys of vynes:and alſo abowte flowres & blollomes of trees/And by ſuche diſpppynge of ſuche cobbe webbes: bothe trees & vynes bey loſe/Whay they bourgoyn & blome the bytynge of the ſpynner that hyght Phalangio is venemouſe and ſleeth but there be remedy & ſocour the ſooner/But the vertue of plantayne ſleeth the venim therof yf it is layed therto in due maner/therfor other wormys as ewftes & froggys that drede the ſtyngynge of ſpynners defende themſelfe with Jusys of plantayne as Plinius layth: Dyaſcorid & Auicen. in Capto. de venenis.cc.c & Macer alſo layth. ¶ Ariſtotle & Plinius meanyth that webbes of ſpynners cometh of theyr guttis by a maner craffte of kynde: And the webbe is

wone by moost subtyll werkynge: and is wondersly knytte in a nette wise & made w^t moost smallest threedes/ and that for it shold not be seen of flyes and of other wormes for the whyche it is layed. And it sholde be seen of theym yf the thredes were grete. And cobbe webbes bey made wyth trauayle & besynesse: but it is wonderly soone dystroyed and vndoo/ for it maye not sustene fyre. And spynners dredyth wynde/ for by blaste of wynde the cobbe webbe is soone broke & vnknytte ¶ And though the spynner be venemous: yet the webbe that cometh out of the guttes therof is not venemous: but is accounted full good & prouffytable to vse of medycyn. ¶ And as Dyalcorides sayth coppe webbe that is white & clene: & is not defoylyd wyth fylthe nother w^t powder: hath vertue to constreyne: ioyne & to restreyne/ And therfore it stauchyth blood that rennyth out of a wounde and kepith it fro matter & rotynge: And helpith a newe wounde yf it is layed therto: And withstondyth swellynge that cauyth the heelyng of a wounde. ¶ And a maner spynner hyght Spalangio as Plinius sayth. libro. xxix^o/ capto. iiij^o/ & this spynner is lyke to an ampte: but he is moche more of body/ And hath a redy herd: and the other deale of the body is blacke spronge wyth white specklis. And his smytynge is more bytter & more sore than the bityng of the serpent Vipera: And this spynner lyueth moost nyghe fornaces: ouens & myllis. And the remedy ayenst his bytynge other smytyng is to shewe to him that is byten other smytten a nother spynner of the same kynde And bey therfore kepte whan they bey fonnde dede. The skynne therof stamped & dronke is medycyn ayenst bytynge of the Vesell. ¶ Also a nother spynner is rough wyth a grete herd: And is renelle & ache of his stynggynge as it were the ache & sorenesse of a scorpyon/ And by his bytynge the knees shakyth & tayllyth: and also of the bytynge comyth blyndnesse & spynnynge. ¶ And a nother maner spynner hyght Myrmicoleon other Myrmicoon and also formicaleon: And is lyke to an ampte wyth a whyte herd: and hath a blacke body w^t whyte specklys. His bytynge payneth & akyth as stynggynge of Walspys: & hyght formicaleon for he hunteth amptes & suckyth the moysture of theim: But sparowes deuoureth hym and other foules as they done amptes. ¶ Ayenst all bytynge of spynners/ the remedy is the brayne of a Capon dronke in swete wyne wyth a lytyll Peppyr/ & the congelynge of a lambe wyth wyne helpyth bytynge of spynners. And the same doth allbey of a rammes clee wyth hony. Also flyes stamped & layed to the bytynge drawyth out the venym: and abatyth ye ache & sore. And there bey other remedyes whyche be rehersyth: but thyse are suffyciente for this tyme/ ¶ But. libro. xxiij^o. capto. vi^o. He sayth that a longe spynner & whyte w^t small fete stamped in olde oyle dooch away the whyte perle of the eye: as it is sayde.

¶ De Ape. Capitulum .xij.

The Ber hyght Apis: and is a lytyll shorte beest with many fete. And among all beestys with rounde bodyes & so shape he berith the pryce in many thynges as Plini^o sayth libro. xi^o/ capto. vi^o/ Eugenes of wytte rewardyth him in lytylnesse of body. And though he myght be accounted amonge

volatiles: yet for he vlyth fete & gooth vpon them he may ryghtefully be acoũted amonge beestys that gooth on grounde. And ouer the proprytees that bey set tofore libro .xij°. in lra. A other proprytees shal be sette here. ¶ To the whiche proprytees Plinius rehercyth libro.x°. ca. vi°. & sayth in this maner. Amonge all wonders the wytte & sleyghte of beiy is wonderfull: by the whiche wytte they ayr conde & gadre hony: and make hony cõbes of moost swetteste Juys & subtil and moost hollow. And werkyth & makyth wexe that is full good & prouffytable to the vse of lyffe of mankynde: And lurkyth and bey hyd in wynter for they haue no myghte & strengthe to withstonde froste & snowe & blastes of the northey wynde. And in spryngynge tyme they goon out to blowmynge beenys to werke & to trauayle: And none of them haue leue to be ydyll in that tyme. And fyrste they ordeyneth hony combes & make waxe houses and celles & chyldrey: and make hony there after & bryngeth it to gyder. And pergettyth the roof of theyr hyues with woole & gũme all abowte & wyth Juys of trees that hathe vertue of gũme: and strengthyth theyr hyues al wel as they maye ayenst the couetyse & reles of other smalle byrdes: And yf there is ony dyrte they breke it of & castyth it of & feire awaye. And wallyth the hyues wyth the forlayd woole & Juys. And fir ste for foundement of theyr werke: they alledgeth & settyth a certey pyece of bytter lauour. And many mey call that Lomoli: and maketh thenne a nother pyece more swete/and that is the begynnynge of ware. And many mey calle that Dulcetus. And the thyrde tyme they set more greter matere & thycke/and that is the stablyment & fastynge of the hony combes. And many mey calle that master Propolym. And in thyse thre manere wises thei strengthyth & soucoureth and defendyth theyr hony combes ayenste colde & other wronges. And beiy sytte not on frupte but on floures: not wydde red but freshe & newe and gadre mater of the whyche they make hony & wexe. And whan the floures bey nyghe spended: thenne they sende spyes for to aspie meete in ferther places. And yf þ nyghte fallyth vppon theyr in theyr Journey: thenne they sye vpryghe to defende theyr reynges fro reyne & fro dewe: þ they maye in þ morowe tyde fle þ more swyfter to theyr werke wyth theyr dreye wynges & able to fle. And they ordeyne watches in maner of castelles: and rese all nyghte vnto it be daye: tyll one bere wake them all with tuytes bullyng or threpes: other wyth some maner trumpynge thenne they fle al yf the daye be fayr on the morowe. And they dispryneth & are ware bifore yf rayne & of wynde: & then they holde them in theyr house: & whan they knowe & bey ware tofore honde of fayre weder thenne they passe forthe to theyr werke with a swarme & company And thenne some gadreth floures with theyr fete: and some water wyth theyr mouthes: And berych droppys togyder wyth alle roughnesse of theyr bodyes: The ponger gooth out to werke & begynneth suche thyng: and the elder werketh at home wyth floures that they bryngetyll. They chargyth the fore fete & afterwarde the hynder fete vnto that they come home ayen with the mouth full & fully chargyd: And receyueth them that bey charged to this maner. Thre other foure dischargyth them as they bey or-

beyond at home/ for theyr offices hey di
uers / for some makyth houses/ & some
clensyth & makyth fayre the hyue: and
some orellyth mete of that ꝑ is brought
And they ete not alonore lest vnclennes
of meete other of werke sholde be amon
ge them. And they make the combes or
dynatly & by lyne: and hangyth theym
aboue wyth certeyne thynges that they
holdyth: and vnderlettyth theym ꝑ they
shall not falle/ And puttyth a lytyll ho
ny in the fyrste rewe: and ofte fyllyth ꝑ
laste moost full. And the hey that bryn
gyth & beeryth what is nedefull dredyth
blastes of wynde: & fleeth therfore lowe
by the grounde whan they bey chargyd
leest they bey letted wyth some maner
of blastes: And chargyth themself some
tyme with grauell other wyth smale sto
nes: that they maye be the more stedfast
ayenst blastes of wynde by heuynesse of
the stones. Among theym is wonder ob
seruaunce of dyscyplyne & of lore/ For he
makyth & takyth hede of them that wer
kyth not: and chastyth them anone. and
fleeth them that woll not werke. Amō
ge theym is wonā grete clennesse/ for thei
sufferyth no fylthe amonge theyr werkes
And some bey gadre ly to one place the
dyrte of the bey that werkyth: for they
sholde not goo fere from their werkes
and throwyth out theyr dyrte at euey.'&
gooth ly to theyr hous and bydeth stylle
vnto ꝑ same hee that hath watchyd fle
aboute & calle them to reste: And thēne
they holde all their peas & bey stylle lo
denly. Ltm ly eodm capto.xvij?/ bees
dooth moost equyte & ryght: and lmpeeth
all that dysfourbleth theyr peas and all
that desyre to dystroye theyr hony. And
bey haue a kynge ꝑ is not armyd with
strengthe: but with lordshyp & magestee
as he sayth capto.xviij?/ Other yf he ha
the a kynge kynde denyeth hym the vic
tenot/ for kynde wol not that he be cal
ell nother hasty to take wreche: and ta
kyth away fro hym his spere and leueth
hym vnarmyd. And so it is sothe that ꝑ
emperour vseth not his kynge. The obe
dence of people is wonderful aboute ꝑ
kynge/ for whan he passeth forth all the
swarme in one clustre passeth wyth hym
And he is bysylypped aboute wyth the
swarme as it were with ay hoost of kny
ghtes: And is thenne vneth seen that ty
me for multytude that folowyth and le
ueth hym: And whan the people of bey
bey in trauayle he is wythin & as it we
re gouernour: and gooth aboute to com
fort other for to werke. And oonly he is
not bounde to trauayle. And all aboute
hym bey certeyn bey wyth stynges: as it
were champyons & contynual Wardens
of the kynges body. And he passeth sel
de out but whan al the swarme shall go
out/ his outgoynge is knowe certeyn day
es tofore by voys of the hoost: as it were
arayenge itself to passe out wyth ꝑ kyn
ge/ And yf the kynge of the bees wynge
were kytte that tyme thenne the swarm
sholde not passe out of the hyue. & whan
he passyth forthe alle the bey profferyth
them to the kynges semper: and laboure
to be nexte hym. And beerych the kynge
ay theyr sholders yf he is wery & oueryo
me with trauayle. And yf ony bee is we
ry and fayllyth other eryth & gooth ou
te of the hoste: then they folowe by smel
after the kynge: And where euer the kyn
ge cōmaundyth there the hoost pytcheth
theyr tentes. And all the hoost is comfor
ted & beryd whan they se the kynge/ &
yf they lese the kynge: thenne all ꝑ swar
me berkyth & comyth to a nother kyng

for they maye not be wythout a kynge.
¶ To the bee hyues comyth oftetyme fals bees that highte Fuci in the plurel nombre: and haue a grete wombe and etyth & deuouryth hony. And tme bees sleeth thyse falle bees whan they taketh theyr hony: wherwyth. Whan springyng tyme is wete & moyste thenne the brode of bees is multeplyed: And yf meete faylyth in þ bee hyues: thenne they reisith & assayleth theyr neyghbours to take fro them theyr hony & to spoylle them. And þ other leedyth an hoste ayenst them yf they haue a kynge. And yf any bees in the other syde fauoureth them that reisyth & assayleth them: thenne the bees that assayleth them spareth them that fauourith them & smyteth not at them: but taketh them to company: and defendyth them from many other caules/ Hostes that bee contrarious ordeyneth them two emperours wyth grete strife: and the fyghtynge & bataylle is all dystroyed & dryue: plyd wyth throwynge of powder & of dyrte/ Item in eodm capto. xix?/ some bees bee felde bees and some bee wode bees and fowle to fyghte/ & more wrathfull than other: But they trauayle better & maye better therwith. And som bees came bees and some of them bee short: ouers and rounde. And some bee longe as waspes and thole bee worse than other: but they trauayle better & maye better therwyth. and bee rough. And some of thyse bees bee whyte: and gendreth hony: and maketh their neestes amonge corne. And in the wode bees gendreth Hony amonge trees: and somtyme in dennes in the erthe. And to thyse kynde perteyth a stynge that stiketh there he smyteth at one throwe/ And some for grete wrathe & desyre of wreche stingeth so depe that the gutte folowyth sodeynly the spere/ And suche depeth soone: and some leseth the spere & lyueth afterwarde and maye not make hony: but theyr vertue is take away fro them: and leseth to doo prouffyte other to noye. Bees hateth stynkyng & other euyll smelles: and namely smoke & flesh therfro: and bee glad & merye in thynges wyth good smelle: And bee comforted wyth smelle of crabbes yf they be sodey nyghe them/ And whan theyr kyng is deed thenne they bee woo for sorowe: and dooth for him as it were scripture for the deed: and all the people of them maketh grete sorowe & dole: Yf the kyng is deed in pestylence thenne they beere mete togyders & pallyth not out: but wyth sorowful mone they bee gadred on a hepe abowte his body: and abate not theyr sorowe & woo but thei depey for hungre & woo but yf the body be taken awaye. Helthe of bees is knowe in theyr myrthe & clerenesse/
¶ Also he sayth that bees falle in many sykenesse/ For as it is sayd. capto. xx?/ That they were sekr whan theyr brode faylyth/ And also sowne that reboldith of noyse is enmy to them: for it maketh them full sore aferde & affrayed wt sodey noyse. Also corrupte myste that corrupteth floures that they ete is enmy to them. Also spynes bee enmyes to them whan they come in the hyue: and make webbes that greuyth them. Also a flye that is like to a butter flye that fleeth in to candyls is enmy to them/ For þ butter flye etyth waxe & leuyth there dyrte/ of the whyche dyrte comyth Crodones wormes that loue well waxe pallyng other thynges. Also the grete couetyse of meete greueth them whan thei ete tomoche of floures: and that happyth namly

ly ſprygynge tyme: and deyeth alle as ſuche vnnde beeſtis dooth/and namely yf the heed is anoynted: And ſuche beeſtes lecche to the ſonne quykneth apen yf they bee bylpronge with vynegre. Alſo ſometyme they take lithneſſe & cauſe of ſi kenelle whan they ete tomoche whanne they feele that theyr hony is withdrawe & taken away. Luc vlqz plinius. libro viij°/capto. lvij°/

¶ Auicen rehercyth noble propyrtees & worthy of beey & ſayth: That beey bee fedy with hony & lytyll eyeth therof: but they eeth hony whan they bee ſeke and gooth not out of theyr hous. And whan they fyndeth clene hyues thei make theyr ly houſes & chambres of wax with. vi. manere cafes. And whan the mouth of the hyue is to large: they maketh it leſſe with ſome manere glewy matere: that is blacke with charpe odour & ſmelle/ And fyrſte they buyldyth the hynges hous. and that houſe is lyke an hole vouſyte: & afterwarde they buylde otherhouſes by dyuerſyte of the more maſters or leſſe. And oonly the males buyldyth the yr hous: and afterwarde is no werkyng but to ete & make hony. And fyrſte beey dwelleth inthyr hony combes & paſſith out whan it is tyme and fleeth vpwarde toppe wyſe and comyth apen & eyeth hony. And the hynge paſſyth neuer out wythout ay holle. And the males haue noo ſtynge one caas but fewe: and therfy they deſyre to ſtynge but they maye not And beey haue two manere hynges: the one is redy & that other blacke as cole. & is twyes ſomoche as a bee that maketh hony. And the male beey bey more than the females. And the laſſe beey & rounde with dyuers colours bey beſte: And beey that bey fedy in mountaynes: gardens and medys bey ſmalle and good and maketh hony lyke in partyes lyghte Beey that bey not good maketh not ſo nyy nother lyke in partyes/ But the beeſt that eteyth alwaye to the holt of hony maketh beſte hony: & ellis the hony ſholde be ſoone corrupte: and ſpynners ſholde genore the ny & dyſtroye the houſe. And beey that maketh the hony vſyth a ſtynge for ſonable cauſe. for to defende & for to walle ſuperfluyte of moyſture. and to amende: & kepe & to ſaue the hony. Alſo vfte ny to hyues cometh eteny euyl flyes and hurdyth there: other ſmalle flyes þ bey greuous. and hyghte Gufanes. that thyrſteth the wynges of other/ But þ be ry beey purſeweth thoſe flyes and fyghtyth with them and ſuffreth not theyr fall vpon theyr hous. And beey that maketh hony ſleeth the malis that greueth them & euyll kynges that ruyeth theyr not a tyghe: but oonly eteth tomoche hony/ and that they done namly whan hony is ſcarſe. And ſmalle beey fyghtyth with long beey whan they werkyth not nother trauayleth: & beeyeth to put them out of the hyues. And by ſuche out putting the hony is the better & the more in quantyte. ¶ There is a manere hynde of beey that hyghte Labion: and fleeth beey that maketh hony & dyſtroyeth theyr hous: and that is for they bey wa betull. And whan they come ny to theyr hyues they pytche themſelf ny to the hony by cauſe of etyng: and ſtyngeth ſo faſte them that thei maye not eſcape. and themne the very beey fleeth them anone And two dayes tofor that the kyng paſſyth out other beey be ſtyrſtully warned and haueth knowlege what the kynge ſhall do: that they maye be obedyent & redy to the kynge: And whan the hyn-

ges bey made eche hath one compaſſy & that company woll haue none other but hym that they fyrſte chose: And yf any other lynge woll be hynge of that com pany they flee hym. And yf ponge bein that comyth forth bey fewe thenne they abideth company of a nother ſwarme & paſſyth ſo forth togyder the more ſyker ly/And after that the ponge bein begyn to flee: yf they bey euey & lyke theñe they haſte theyr werke: and helppyth the olde to werke. And noo creature is more wer chefull ne more feruente to take wreche thay is the bee whay he is wrached/ therfore a multytude of the hoſte of bein throwyth downe grete hegges whanne they bey compelled to wythſtonde them that dyſtroyeth theyr hony paſſynge all other thynge. Bein hatyth dyrte & ſmo ke: & labouryth to delyuer them of theyr owne dyrte whañe they fleeth/for theyr dyrte ſtynkyth full fowle: and clenſyth therfore theyr hous of theyr owne dyrte And ponge vyrgin bein werkyth better & makyth better hony thay olde: & ſmy tyth not ſomoche/nother theyr ſmytyng greuyth not ſoo ſore as dooth the ſmy tynge of the olde. And bein drynkyth/& yf is oonly clene water whether it be feire or nyghe. And drynkith not but they po urge them ſyrſte of theyr owne dyrte.

And bein makyth moſt hony in Har ueſte. and in ſprynge tyme is beſt by cauſe of newe floures of grete purenelle And bein bey plealyd wyth armonye & melodye of ſowne of ſonge & wyth flay pyng of hondes and betynge of balyns And therfore/wyth betynge of balynes: tyngynge & tynkynge of tymbres they bey comforted & callyd to the hyues.

Whay moche hony is left in their hyues they weyeth ſlowe & werkyth the ſaſte/ Therfore it nedyth to lene in the hyue hony meanely: not tomoche nother to ly tyll. Hec vſqz Aulcen. libro. viij°./

And ſettyth many other propyrtees. in yͤ whyche he accordyth wyth Ariſtotle. li° viij°./& alſo wyth Plinius. li° xi°./ Lobe tofore. li° rij°./in ſca. A. there ye may ſy de many propyrtees that Ariſtotle: Se neca & other auctours ſettyth/But thys ſuffyſeth for this tyme.

¶ De Bouc. Capm .xliij.

The Dre hyght Bos and is cal lyd Boetes in grewe. and ſom tyme Teso in latyn for he tre dyth the erthe. And the dewelappe other frellhelappe that hangith downe vnder his throte and ſtretcheth to the legges is callid palliaria/and hath that name of pelle the ſkynne: as it were pelliaria a hangyng ſkynne other a bagge. And is a token of gentylneſſe & nobylitee in ay ore as Alyder ſayth. libro. xiij°./And ſa yth that Drey bey full mylde amonge theyr felowes/for one of them letyth a nother wyth whom he is vſyd to drawe at neche at the plough. And oft lowyng preuyth affectyon & loue whay he maye not ſoone fynde his felowe. ¶ li° viij° capo. xlv° Plinius ſpekith of orey and ſayth: that he findeth writey of orey of Ynde that bey as hye as Camelles with hornes of foure fote longe. And there it folowyth among beeſtys that goon bak warde oonly orey bey fedy wyth fooder & wyth other fode. And it is ſayd' yͤ they were fatte by waſſhynge of hote water. And orey mow better trauayle whanne they bey yokid by the hornes thay whay they bey yokyd by the neche. ¶ In Sy ria bey orey that haue not dewelappes nother frellhelappes vnd the throte but

hunches on the backes. And oxen with streyghte hornes ben accounted excellente in werke. And blacke oxen with lytyll hornes ben accounted lesse profytable to werkynge. Oxen hornes ben more and thycker than bulles hornes. And after geldyng the oxe encreacyth in body & in hornes: in myghte. vertue & strengthe: but he is not so bolde & hardy as before hande/ But he is more tame: softe & mylde/ and maye better with maneylle: & is more slowe & heuy of goynge. ¶ Also plinius sayth of the kynde of oxen & sayth That after thre yere an oxe is lasse tyersome than wythin thre yeres: And a yonge cowe & an oxe maye be well coupled to gyder. ¶ And we haue the oxe felow in tharyle of tylthyng of londe/ And thys beest was so worthy accounted in olde tyme that men wolde not hurte the oxe: And who so slewe an oxe without cause sholde be as sore punysshed as thoughe he had slayne his felowe in erthe tilthyng as he sayth. The oxe is a mylde beest & clene/ not onely to the vse of men: but also to offre in auters of goddys/ for of oxen be beste offrynges & sacrifyces made. And with offrynge of them & sacrifyce goddys ben beste pleased. The oxe openeth the londe & kerueth with culture & with share and tilcheth feldes & maketh them able & good to beere good corne and fruyte/ The oxe feedeth with his flesshe & nourysheth. the skynne & hyde accordyth to many maners vse. and his dyrte fatteth the lond: his hornes herd werkyth nesshe and ben stretched out & made right & euyn: And of them ben made dyuers vessels: tool & instrumentes. Of oxe hornes ben made tappynge & nockes to bowes: to alblastres & arowes to shete ayenst enmyes and beste plates & other armour by the whyche tendyng places of mannys body be warned & defended ayenst shotte & lanyynge of enmyes. And of oxe hornes ben lanternes made to put of candelles: and cuppes to ryghe & to clense heedys of men. Also hunters blyth oxe hornes to fere wylde beestes: & to comforte houndes to pursewe beestes that taryeth the flyghte. Also wryters & payntours vsith the hornes and kepe in them dyuers colours at leste. Also werryours vsyth hornes & blowyth therwyth/ and comforteth theyr felowschoche lusche as fighteth as they that fleeth: and callyth them to the hoste with blowynge of hornes. Also kepers & wardens of beestys & of castelles & wayes vsith hornes: and comfortyth eche other to wake with blowynge of hornes: And the oxe hornes ben nedeful to all maners of vse. Also that is in the oxe is nedeful to dyuers vse. and also his dyrte is good & profytable: as Plinius sayth. libro. xxviij?/ capto. xx?/ And sayth that oxe dyrte helpyth ayenst ache of the Joyntes: And is a synguler remedy ayenst the Dropesye yf the pacyent is therwyth anoynted in the sonne / For it consumyth & wastyth humours betwene thynne & fleshe. and swagyth & abatyth bolnynge & swellynge of the Dropesye.

Also. libro. xxx?/ capto. iij? plini? sayth that there is a lytyll beest lyke to Stincabernus. and hyghte Burelles: And thys Burelles begyleth & bytrayeth the oxe/ And that is as it is sayd for the oxe tasteth ony hym/ for this Burelles lyeth among herbes and grasse that the oxe lyketh and hydeth hym therin. And the oxe gadreth his meete & swolowyth this beste Burelles. and whan this Burelles is swolowed he chaufeth sodenly the lyuere

of the ore and maketh hym berhe with grete payne & sorowe. ¶ Herof Papias spekith & sayth that the neche of the ore is wronge & grieuyd wyth charge of the poche: And the ore is greuyd w' chache of the pyeche wyth the whyche he is sor pryckyd / And the ore depeth wyth woo & sorowe that cometh of the venym of ȝ breth Burcikes whan he comyth in to ȝ ore wombe amonge his meete.

¶ De Bubulco. Capitulo .xliij.

AN ore herde hyghte Bubulcus: and is ordeyned by office to he pe orey: This fedeth & nourysheth orey and bryngyth them to lese & home ayen: and byndeth their fete with a langhaldes & spāncls / and vngyeth & cloggith them whyle they ben in pasture & lese. and yocketh & maketh them drawe at the plough. And prickeith the flowe with a gad & maketh them drawe euery. And plaiyth them wyth whyst lynge & wyth songe to make them beest the poche wyth the better wyll for lykynge of melody of the voys ¶ Orey & hartes lone melodye by kynde as Auicen sayth: And this herde dryuer rulyth them to drawe euyn: and techyth them to make euyn fore wes. And compellyth them not oonly to ete but also to tede and to threlshe. And they ledyth them abowte vpon corne to breke the straw to chroschyng & tredynge the flour. And whan the trauayle is done thene they vnyoche them and bringe them to the stalle: and tyeth them to the stalle / & fedyth them therat.

¶ De Bubalo. Capitulo .xv.

THe Bugle hyghte Bubalus / & that nowne Bubalus is diminutif of Bos. bouis. And the bugle hyghte Bubalus for he is lyke to an ore: and is a fyers beest and is not gladly tamyd / nother takyth gladly the yocke on hys neche. In Affrica bey bugles: & in Germania bey wylde orey wyth so long hornes that the hegres borde is kempd wyth drynke therof / for he holdyth so moche as Ilyder sayth. And is a beest of grete strengthe: and maye not be tamyd wyth ay ieey tynge put thrugh his nolethryl by the whyche tynge he is ladȝ aboute / And is blache other redder: and is thinne hersed wyth homes. And his forehed is hyclypped wyth full stronge hornes: and his flesshe is gode not oonly to mete but also to medeyne. ¶ For as Plinius sayth. libro. xxviij? / capitulo. xl? / Bugle flesshy lodȝ other rolyd herbys mannys bytynge. His mery takey out of ȝ tyghe legge dooth awaye heete of the eye liddes. and is medycyn for cuylles of eyen. His blood takey wyth vynegre heelyth wonderly them that calle blode. His hoof w' Mirra fastenyth waggyng teeth. And bugle mylke helpyth ayenst fretyng & gnawynge of the guttes / for it sokyth theym and calyth wyth fatnesse: And helpyth ayenst the blody flure. And is full good ayenst stynkyng of serpentes & of scorpyons. and ayenst venym of the Drebette & of the wonne that hyght Cicada: and heelyth newe wounden. And bugle dryt heted heelith harde postumes & nesshyth the malyre therof. His galle helpyth ayē ste ō grefe of eyen. ¶ Also some wylde orey bey wonderfull gretc and neuerthe lesse mooll qwyet & swyfter ny stomache that the dyet that they shyte is tonnyng aboute fallyth on theyr hornes or euer it may come to the grounde: Thyle orey hateth all thynge that is redy: & therfore

hunters clothe them̄ in redy to make thy
le ozey purlew them̄/And whan the hū
ter seeth ꝑ this beest is nyghe hym̄ then
he stretyth behynde a stronge tree/and ꝑ
ore in his wrath reseth wyth the hornes
stongly & pytchyth his hornes in to the
tree: & is so holde in the tree by his hornes
and dystroyed & throwey downe by hun
ters dartes. ¶ Also a nother beest is lyke
a wylde oxe & is not so grete: but he ha⁹
the full grete hornes & sharpe w' whom
he throweth downe bussches & trees: and
throweth stronge ores downe to the gro
unde. And at the laste to gadre meete he
purtyth his herd among shrubbes & lon
ge roddes smalle & tonghe ꝑ bedyppyth
& wyndeth aboute the hornes of the bes
te: & so the beest is tyed & holde. & thenne
he stryueth & praunsyth longe therwyth
& ayenst the wyndynge & faltnynge of ꝑ
roddes & is faster & faster bounde & hol
den/And whan he hath longe stryue yet
he maye not delyuer hymself out of the
bondes but is alwaye faster & faster bo⁹
unde: Thenne for indignacō he loow⁹
yth full lowde. & the hunter herith hys
grete voys knowyth ꝑ the beest is snar⁹
led & faste holde: And thenne he cometh
vpon the beest boldly that is moost shar
pe & mysghey & sleeth hym̄ wyth his tole
& wepen: and durste not auenture vpon
him̄ in grete wodes ne in feldes but now
he dare slee hym̄ whan he is holde amō
ge smale roddys. ¶ Philiologus callyth
this beest Aptaleon/ ꝑ his wordes may
be vnderstonde it semyth wonder/ whi so stro
ge & so fyers a beest dravyth not his hor
nes out of shrubbes and roddes that ben
smalle. wyth the whyche homys he bre⁹
kyth grete trees & stronge and throweth
them̄ downe to the grounde/ ¶ Also the
re is a manere wylde oxe that Aristotle.
libro. viij⁹ circa finē. callyth Bombric⁹
And sayth it is a grete beest: as a grete
bulle-and is lyke a bulle/And hath heer
thadde on eyther syde on the nether: as it
semyth in the heere of an horse. And hys
heere is more nedther than houle heere &
more shorter/and is heerd contynually
vnto the eyen/And is somdele redde or
cytryne/And his voys is lyke to the voy
ce of a bulle/And his hornes ben somde
ale redy other cytryne/ & his voys is lyke
to the voys of a bulle/and his hornes be
somdeale crokyd. And in eyther of hys
hornes may halde the mesure that hygh
te Boz. And hath no teeth aboue but is
toothles aboue as a bulle. And his legges
ben not full heery but they ben lyke to a
spere. And is clouefoted with two clees
in one foote. And his tayll is short in co⁹
parison to his body. And he diggeth the
erthe and reseth hym̄ in dyggynge as a
bulle dooth/And hath ay harde stanne
and sustryth well strokys: and his flesshy
is full swete and is therfore hunted and
betrey: and sleeth and reskith whan he is
hunted/And throwyth dyrte foure pa⁹
ses from hym̄: and dooth soo for drede.
And houndes that rennyth after hym̄
smellyth to the dyrte. and whyle the hou
ndes ben occupyed aboute suche smellyn
ge the beest fleeth and rennyth and pas
syth feere awaye.

¶ Also. libro. xj⁰ Aristotle spekyth of the
wylde cowe and sayth that whan her ti
me of calvynge comyth many of them̄
comyth aboute her calfe: and maketh of
dyrte as it were a walle/ And this ma⁹
vere beest hath moche dirte as Aristotle
sayth and Auicen also.

¶ De Basilisco. Capi⁹
tulum. xvi.

The Cobatrice hyghte Basiliscꝰ
is grewe & Regulus is latyn/&
hath that name Reguluꝰ of a ly
tyll kynge/for he is kyng of serpentes/&
they bey a fryde & flé whan they se hym
For he sleeth them̄ wyth his smelle and
wᵗ his brethe & sleeth also all thynge þ
hath lyfe wyth brethe & wyth syght. In
his syghte no foule ne byrde passeth hat
melelle/ & though he be ferre fro þ foule.
yet it is brent & deuourȳd by his mouth
but he is ouercome of the Welell. & mey
brynge the Welell to þ cobatrice denne
where he lurkith & is hidy/ for the fader
& maker of al thynge lefte no thyng wᵗ
out remedy/ And so the cobatrice sleeth
whan he seeth the welel & the welel pur
sewyth & sleeth hym. And þ cobatrice is
halfe a fote longe & hath whyte speches
And þ cobatrice sleeth þ he compth nye
as the Scorppoy. And þ water þ he tou
chyth makyth the Dropely & it is vene
mous & deedly. And some mey calle the
cobatrice Sibilus/ for wyth hyssynge he
sleeth or he biteth or tyngith. Huc vlq3
plin. li° xij°/ caplo. iiij°/ ¶ Plinius also
sayth. li° viij°/ caplo. xxij°/ Amonge the
Hilperites & Ethiopis is a welle þ many
mey crowe is the heed of Nylus/ & there
beyde is a wylde beest þ hyght Catoble
pas & hath a lytyll body & nyer in al mē
bres & a grete heed hangynge alway to
warde the erth/ & elles it were grete noy
enge to manhynde/ for all þ euer se hys
eyen sholde deye anone. & the same kyn
de hath þ cobatrice & the serpent that is
bredy in the prouynce of Sirena: & hath
a body in lengthe & in brede as the coba
trice & a tayle of xij. ynche longe. & ha/
the a speche in his heed as a preestꝰ sto
rne. & he serpth alway all serpentes with
hyssynge. And he pressith not his body wᵗ
moche bowynge: but his course of waye
is forth ryght & goth in meane. He dry
eth & brennyth leues & herbes: not only
wᵗ touche but also by hyssynge & blast he
rotyth & corruptyth al thynge aboute hē
And he is of so grete venyny & perylous
þ he sleeth & wastyth hym̄ þ nyeth hym̄
by thy lengthe of a spere wythout tarien
ge/ & yet the welell takyth hym̄ & ouer
cometh hym̄/ for it pleasyth god þ no kynd
ly thynge sholde be wᵗout pere/ for þ by
tyng of the welel is dethe to the cobatri
ce. And nethcles the bytynge of þ cobra
trice is dethe to the welell. And þ is loth
but yf the welell ete Rewe byfor. ¶ And
ayenst suche venym̄ as Aristotle sayth &
Auicen. eyell the welell etyth þ herbe of
Rewe thouh it be bytter. & by vertue of þ
Juys of þ herbe he gooth boldly & ouer
compth hys enmye. And though the co
batrice be venemous wᵗout remedy whi
le he is a lyue: yet he leseth all þ malyce
whan he is brent to asshes/ his asshes be
accōpted good & profytable in werkyng
of Alhamye: and namely in tempnge &
chaungynge of metalle.

¶ De Botrace. Caplm ·xvij·

Botrax hyghte Rubeta also. & is
a manere venemous frogge/ &
dwelleth bothe in water & in lō
de: as Plinius sayth. li. xviij. ca. xxxij. &
it is sayd þ he chaungeth his skynne in
age. And etyth alwaye certeyn herbes/ &
kepyth & holdyth alway venym̄. & fyght
yth ayenst the comyn serpnter & ayenst
the serpnter þ hyght Spalangio & ouer
comyth theyr venym̄ and bitynge by be
nefyce of Plantayne/ And his venym̄ is
accōpted most colde & stonyeth therfor e
che mēbre þ it toucheth & makyth lese fe
lyng as it were frore. & is a venym̄ beest
/and

comfaryth therfore hymself at eche tou chynge. And the more he is towchyd the more he swellyth/& almany as he hath specklys vnder the wombe his venym is accūlyd greuous ty so many maner wyse. And he hath eyen as though they were fyre lhynynge/& the worse he is ꝑ more brennynge is his syghte/And though he hath clere eyen yet he hatyth ꝑ tyghe of the sonne & lekith derke places & flee yth to dennes whan the sonne aryseth & his bemys shyneth vpon the erth/ This frogge loueth swete herbes & eteth ꝑ roys of them: but ty etynge he infecteth & corrūpyth bothe rotes & herbes/ Therfore oft ty gardens is Rewe sette ꝑ is venim & enmye to todys & to other venemouse wormys/ For by vertu of Rewe they be chasid away & maye not come to other herbes & rotys that growen therin. The rode loueth stynkynge places & dyrty/& hatith places wyth good smelle & odour And so it is sayd that he fleeth out of ꝑ dyn yerde whan the vynes begyn to blo me / for he maye not sufferre ne sustayne theyr good odour & smelle. ¶ And li. xxx^us/capo/iiij^o plinius spekyth of ꝑ to de & sayth ty this manere/there ben ryght venemous froggys ꝑ highe Rubete and lyue amonge bestes & bullhes. & as they ben more grete the worse they ben. And some ben browne & some ben reddyssh & some pale & some yelowe other cyterñ And they meane ꝑ thyse wormes Rubete haue dowble lywour/that one is moost venemo^us/& that other is remedy & is gyn ty stede of Tryacle ayenst poyson & venym/And for to assaye & knowe why che of thyse is lywour & whyche is cuyll/ ꝑ lywour is throwe ty to an ampte hylle There the amptes flee & voyde ꝑ venemous parte & delyte & chese ꝑ other parte. & shalbe take & kept to the vse afore seyn. ¶ And Auctours telle wombe of thre manere of frogges as plin^us sayth And telle ꝑ ty the ryghte syde of suche a frogge is a preuy booy ꝑ kelyth somdele lechynge water ꝑt it is throwe therin/ & the vessell maye not hele afterward but ꝑt the booy be fyrste take out. & wytches vse that booy to make lewe & hate And they meane also ꝑ the feuer quarteyne is heelyd therby/ And be ꝑ wombe neuer so venemous yet by brennyng he leseth ꝑ malyce of venym & takyth moost vertue of medicyn. And alther therof helpe wondfully to recouer flesshe & skynne ꝑ is haply lost & to make sadnesse & lyuelyhed & to heelynge & lauacōy of woūdys ꝑt the alther be vsed ty due manere. Of the wythy. de Rana. in iiij^a. R.

¶ De Bombace. Capitulū .xviij.

Bombax is a wormе ꝑ bredyth ty cwpggys & brusches of Spi nelle: of Althe. of Mulberytrees & of Terebintus as plin^us sayth. li^o xi^o/capo. xxiiij^o/ ¶ And Isyder sayth ty this manere Bombax is a wor me of two cwpggys & brusches. of hys weuyng is clothyng made & bygbt Bombacinam/And bygbt Bombax for he is made voyde and clene whyle the threde passyth out of hym. and ty hym abideth not ayre oūly as he sayth/& this wormе hath wond chaūgynge/for fyrste he co meth forth as a wormе like a mailbrag ꝑ gnawyth caul leuys & vyne leuys. this wormе maye not wyth colde. & weuyth webbes as spynners doo / And fyrste he makyth hym a place other ay house to dwelle ty and to defende hymself ayenst the colde Wynter / & makyth his webbe w^t his fete & drawe his smale thredes &

hembe them with his fete: and ordeneth them to ¶ maketh therof a webbe.

¶ De Cameio. Capitulo .xix.

OF Camelles bynght Camell ¶ haue that name of a nowne of grewe as Isyd layth. li° xij°/ for whan they bey chargyd they bowe ¶ lye downe ¶ bey mele to them that them charge/ For mele ¶ hoote bynght Camat in grewe/ Other they haue þ name of Camur in grewe that is crokyd/ for whan they take charge vpon them the we they bende ¶ croke the knees/ Also cameis be beestys þ bere charges ¶ burthens: ¶ bey mylde ¶ softe: and ordenyd to bere charge ¶ carvage of mey· And bey found in many countrees ¶ londes/ ¶ namely in Arabia. And cameis of Arabia bey dyuers fro camelles of other londes/ For a camell of Arabia hathe two bonches in the bache/ ¶ a camell of a nother londe hath but one bonche in the bache as Isider layth. in eodm· ¶ And. li° viij°/ ca° xxx° Plinius layth in this manere: The rest fedith camelles among tame beestis) And of camelles is two manere kynde/ for some bey of Bractria ¶ some bey of Arabia/ the camell of Arabia hath two bonches ou þ bache: ¶ the camell of Bactria hath but one in the bache ou þ why the he beryth his burthey ¶ charge: and a nother in the breste and lenyth therou/ Camelles bey tochiefle aboue as orey are: and chewyth their cudde as orey and shepe as Isyder layth. libro. xij°/ and is clouefotyd as it shall be layd here after. ¶ And is full swyfte as Plinius layth/ ¶ is therfore gode in bataylle ¶ in were ¶ to bere charge ¶ carvage/ And the camel goth nomore a day than he is wonte to do nor takyth more burthey than he is wonte to bere/ And the camell hatyth the horse by kynde: ¶ suffreth thryst four dayes· ¶ dryeth the water with his fete whan he drynketh: elles the drynke dooth hym no good/ And the camell lyuyth. l. yere/ ¶ some xv ℔. yere: ¶ weryth wood/ Sometyme camelles bey gelyd þ bey ordenyd for batayle ¶ were for they bey the stronger yf they bey putt fro the werke of generacõ· But vlys plini° ¶ Auicen speketh of the Camell in thys manere. þ camell he layth meuyth fyrst the ryght fote as the lyon dooth/ ¶ vonly the camel hath a bonche ou his bache/ ¶ is clouefotyd/ ¶ hath felles in the clyftes as it farveth in a goos fote/ ¶ those clyftes bey stellyd as the clifte of a beris fote/ And therfore mey make them shone leest theyr fete be hurt that bey tenden hyneche/ And sometyme in the camelles herte is a booy founde as there is in the herte of ay harte/ And the camell hathe foure tetys in þ two vdders as the cowe hath/ ¶ the female camell bowerth herselfe ¶ goth ou her knees whan she will be cowpled with the male/ And her talente ¶ delyte is stronge ¶ feruente in tyme of loue/ ¶ she etyth therinne but lytyll ¶ delyteth alwaye to be assayled of the male nye to the place in whyche she was fyrst assayled: ¶ As Aristotle layth li° v° it is oo proprete of cameis to be solitary ¶ alone in mountayns in time of loue. and no may may come nye to them þ tyme but þ herd alone/ And the cameis yrde is synewy ¶ full harde/ Therfore mey make boowe strynges of suche yerdes Ytem ibidm in eodm/ camelles haue xv tey tymes ordenyd to the werke of generacõ ou he palle. ix. yere/ ¶ resle. xij monthes after folowynge. Also he layth. li. viij°/ that entey manere of camelles bey

geldyd to be the more able to fle. And sa
yth that suche camelles bey more swyf
ter thay horse/& that is by cause of large
paas & wyde/But herof loke wythin de
Dromedario. ¶ Aristotle sayth.li.viij.
that the camell dooth not the werke of
generacõn wyth his owne moder/for ty
a certey cyte a camell was helyd wyth a
a mantell: & her owne sone lepe on her &
felte that it was his owne moder or he
full dyde the dede & lepe downe & slewe
that may that hyty had begyled. Aristo
tle settyth this enlample & other suche
of ay horse of a certayn kynge. ¶ Al
so. libro. xi°/capto. xxxviij° Plini° spekith
of camelles & sayth that amonge foure
fotid bestes camelles were balde as mey
doo and as the Olifpdge & certey bestes
amonge foules. Also he sayth ꝑ amon
ge beestys wythout hornes the camelles
bey tachielle in the ouer Jowe: and acco:
de therfor in teeth wyth beestes ꝑ chewe
the cudde and in dispolycõn of the wom
be: but not in hornes. ¶ And Aristotle. li
xiij° sayth that a best that eteth chorny
mate:e hath not ꝑ wombe as the camell
and ay harde horned beest hath no teeth
in eyther Jowe: and therfore the camell
hath not teeth in eyther Jowe but vonli
hynethe though he be hourielle: Thene
it nedith that the camelles wombe be of
suche dyspolycõn: And is lyke to the wõ
bey of beestys that bey tachielle in the o
uer Jowe. And the makyng of his teeth
is lyke to the makynge of ꝑteeth of hor
nyd beestys. And it folowyth there. And
for the camelles meete is chomy & harde
it nedyth that his tonge be sielly for ꝑ
hardnesse of the palate: Therfore kynde
dyth the palate as the erthy party of te
eth: and therfore the camell chewith his
cudde as hornyd beestys doo/for his wõ
be is lyke to to the wombe of hornyd be
stys. and he taketh his meete in the fyrs
te wombe & all vndygrest: And in the se
conde wombe the mete begynnyth to de
fyr: and is better defyred in the thyrd wõ
be. And in the fourth wombe is full dy
gestyon & complete: And this dyuersyte
of wombes is nedefull for hardenesse of
his mete for he gryndith & chewyth his
meete ayeyll wyth his teeth. ¶ Also. li
xviij°/capto. A. Aristotle sayth that ꝑ ca
mell hath no galle dystyngued vpon the
lyuour nother the Olifpaũt/for the ma
tere of his lyuour is full hoole & founde
& his blood is kyndly swete: And in su
che beestys is noo galle founde but ꝑ it
be founde in full smalle veynes/& there
fore sithe mey sayd that Anaxagoras sa
yth that camelles bey beestys of long ly
fe for they bey galleelle. & beestys wyth ly
tyll galles lyue longer thay beestis with
moche galles/And therfor Anaragoras
sayd that galle is cause of all sykenesses
ac vpon whay galle is multeplyed vnto the
lounges & chedde to other parties of the
bodi/ ¶ But Aristotle sayth that this is
fals/for many beestys in whom no gall
is founde haue ryght sharpe sykenesse so
me tyme & cuplles that sleeth them/ As
it farith in camelles that haue the Po
dagre & the frenesy/ And by the Poda
gre they fete bey streyned/and this cupll
sleeth them sometyme & bey netheles w*
out galle (vt dicit ibidem) Huc vsq; Aris
Also in Dicti vniuersalibz Constantyn
speketh of the camell & sayth. that ꝑ ca
mell is moost hotell beest of kynde: and
is therfor lene by kynde/for the hete dra
wyth of alle fatnesse of the blood / And
therfore the Camell is lene. ¶ And Ca
melles myelte is more chymie thay myl
he of other bestis: & lelle vnwous & lelle

nourysshynge/and more heryngē & opē-
ynge & departynge. And my|lke is not
elles but blood ofte lody/& therfore Ca-
meles my|lke is salte in sauour & sharpe/
And tempryth therfor thole humours &
maryth them thynne. And cowe my|lke
is contrary therto:and is thycke & vnctu
ous.& nourylheth moche/ Lobe therof
other propertees wythin-de Deuuedar

¶De Camelcopdo·Capm xx.

Camelcopdus hyght Camelcop
dalis also:& is a beest of Ethi-
opia as Plyñ sayth·libro·viij°/
& Plinij°.libro.viij°./capto.xxx°./And ha
the the heed of a Camell & the necke of
an Horle and legges & fete of a Bugle/
& speches of the Perde: And is a beest bi
sprong wyth whyte speches dyshyngwyñ
ge wyth bryghte colour & clere.& hyght
Camelcopdalis for he hath the heed of
a Camel & speches of the perde. ¶And
Plinius sayth that this beest is more wor
the in syght than in spedlnesse:and is so
mylde & softe that he had almoost ꝑ na
me of a shepe. As he sayth this beest was
cleue to meete by Moyses lawe: but not
to sacrifyce/for he is cloue foyd as a bu
gle:and chewyth his cudde as a Camell
and therfore it was leyfull to ete therof
As it is wrytey. Deutonō.xiiij°./

¶De Camelion·Capm .xxl.

Camelion is a lytyll beest wyth di
uers colours: & his body chaūgith
full soone in to dyuers colours as
he sayth·Also a nother beest there is cal-
de that calyth also chaungynge of con-
trary coloures as Alyder sayth there.
And Auicēn meanyth that Camelion &
Scelio the Lulardis bey all one /for he
shyneth as a flexe & chaungyth colours
for it is a fendful beest wyth lytyll bla-
de and chaungeth therfore colours. And
is wythin foure maner dyuers:and ha-
the ꝑ face of the Ewte & sharpe clawes
and crokyd:and the body sharpe and ay
harde shynne as the Lobardyll. ¶And
libro lcōo Aristotle sayth that the Came
lion is a beest lyke to the Ewte in body
And his sydes bey euey longe to the ne
ther'partyes of his wombe as it were a
tylthe.And his rydgebonys bōchyth vp
warde as it were a tylthe/his face is as
it were a beest compowned of a swyne &
of an ape. And his tayle is full longe &
smalle at the ende: And his fete bey cro
hed as it were a lytyl Ewte:and eche of
his fete is departid atwynne/And the cō
parysoy of one foet to a nother is as ty
comparysoy of the wombe of a may to
the other deale of the honde:And eche of
thyle tweyne partyes is dyuyded in fyn
gres: And his clawes bey lyke to ꝑ cla-
wes of a hyrde: and al his body is rouh
& sharpe as the body of an Hardan: His
eyey bey depe & grete and rounde. & con
teyned a shynne of alle the body:& that
shynne coutrith not the eyey·And he tor
nyth and callyth his eyey hyther & thy-
ther. And chaungith his colour whanne
his shynne is blowe. And his colour is
somwhat blacke wyth blacke specklys
therin: And this dyuersyte is ty all hys
body and namly ty the eyey and also ty
the tayle/And is full heuy ty meuynge
and fowle of colour to his deth. & what
is ty his body is but of lytyll flesshe.and
hath but lytyl blood but ty the heed and
ty the throte of the tayle and also ty the
herte & ty the veynes that compth ther-
fro: and also hath blood abowte ꝑ eyey
though it be vytght lytyll. And the bray
ne is nyghe to the eyey/ And yf that the

bodi is departed in two: it abideth in his werkyng by syrypte therof & a lytyll me
uynge leuyth abowte the bodi. & is spic
ncielle & dwellech in dennes as ony ewte
Huc vsq; Aristo. ¶ And li° xxviij° Plini
us sayth þ Camelion is a beest lyke to
Locadryll/ & is dyuers oonly in crokyd
nesse of the backe & in longnesse of þ ta
yll. And no beest is accounted so fraitfull
as the camelion & chaūgyth therfor his
colour. His most myght & strength is a
yenst þ hynde of golhawkys/ for he dra
w' them & they fle to hym & he taketh
them wyttully to other beestis tobe deuou
red. ¶ And Democritus sayth that hys
heed & his throte is lette a fyre w' ohty
wode & makyth bothe reyne & thonder.
¶ But Plinius scorneth this meanyng
but what beest it euer be: is acoūted amō
gst clene beestys. sup Leuit. xi°/ ¶ Olias
sayth þ in sykenesse he feyneth hym soft
& mylde yf he be cruell. And it is sayd þ
the camelion lyueth oonly by ayre & the
mollie by erthe & the herryng by water &
the cocket by fyre as thise verses mene.
Quatuor ex puris: vitā ducunt elementi
Camelio talpa maris alec & salamā-
Terra cibat talpā: flāme palcūt salamā
Unda sic allecis cib' aier cameleonti.

¶ De Capræa. xxij.

The wylde gote hyghte Capræa/
& hat þ name of Carpēdo ga
drynge. ¶ Therof Alyder spe-
kyth. libro. xij° & sayth that they hey ca
llyd Capri & Capræ for they gadre bra
unches & twyggys/ And some mey mea
ne þ thei haue that name for thei clīme
upon harde craggys. And soñ meaneth
that they haue that name of the noyse þ
they make wyth theyr legges. And soo
wylde gete hey callyd Capræ for thei se
moost sharply. The Grekys call them
Dorkos. and they dwelle in hyghe mos
tayns & seey hunters come aferr. And
thoie same hey callyd Ybices as it were
Ybices for they come vp warde in to hye
places as it were byrdes. soo hyghe that
vneth they hey seen with mannys eyen
as Ysyder sayth. libro. xij°/ ¶ And sayth
that thyse beestys dwellen in hyghe roc
kes & craggys/ And yf they knowe some
tyme wyles & dylaytes of men other of
wylde beestys: they fall downe bedyng
out of the hyest craggys: and saue them
self harmeselle ov theyr owne homes.
And hey also callyd Dame or Damu
le as Papias sayth. Lyse wythin in lic
tera. D. de Damula. ¶ Also this beest
Capræa the wylde gote is moost swyfte
in rennynge. moost lyght in leppynge. mo
ste sharpe in sightes. moost swete in taste
Moost tendre & holsom to meete. moost
besy to gadre his owne meete/ for the
gote knowyth dyuersytee of herbes and
of trees and of twygges and of braun
ches & spraye whyche they ete and fede
themself of by syghte. taste and smelle/
¶ As Plinius sayth that the Leoparde
drynkith mylke of the wylde gote & voy
dyth sorowe and woo.

¶ De Capriolo. Capitu
lum. xxij.

Capriolus as Aurelē sayth is ly
ke to ay Ennulus ay hynde cal
fe: And this beest chaūgyth not
his teeth. And whay one maye perceyue
that he hath grete teeth thenne it is a to
key of longe lyfe and also of longe con
tinuance. And this beest Capriolus ha
the syght fayre & playsaunt eyen & also
sharpe. ¶ And. libro. xij° Aristocle
attempyth and sayth That thyse beestys

Caprioli haue wytte whan they be wo undid. and ſeke the herbe pulegiū cerui num: and eryth therof to drawe out aro wes out of the bodyes of thei ſycke ther ty. By helyneſſe of rennynge & lwyfter neſſe of meuynge his fleſſhe is dyſchar gid of ſuperfluite of moyſture: & his fle ſſhe is ſo made the more tendre & the be ter to defye and the better of ſauour and of ſmelle/ for the heuyneſſe therof is ta ke awaye as Conſtantyn ſayth. To ge te meete the Caprioli clymeth vp frotn hyghe places to more hyghe places: and knowyth by ſmell betwene hollom her bes and vnholſom. And he chewyth his cudy. and is cloſefotyd: and defendyth himſelf in wodes & launder fro hunters and theyr houndes not oonly wyth hys clawes nother with hornes nother with teeth: but oonly wyth lwyftneſſe of fly ghte. And ſo whan he is purſewed in va leys & in feldes: he takyth his courſe & fleeth in to hyghe places & mountaynes ¶ In the mountayns of Ynde bey ſo me Caprioli that ete herbes wyth good ſmell & ſauour: and in theyr fete bey cer tayn holownelles in whyche certayn hu mours bey gadred & bredyth poſtumes/ the whyche poſtumes fyrſte bey ryped & thenne broken wyth meuynge & wyth frotynge & throwe out of the body with ſmalle herry leuys. And the ſubſtaunce is conteyned wythin the ſkynne is beſte of ſmellynge & mooſt precious amonge ſpycery & mooſt profytable & vertuous in medicyn as Dyaſcorides ſayth & Pla to alſo. and þ we calle comynly Muſcū.

¶ De Capra. Capim .xciij.

The Gote hyght Capra: & hath name of Carpendo. gaderynge As Capra hath the name of þ ſame/ for he gadreth the outmeſt endes of braunches & of leuys and eryth them as Iſider ſayth. ¶ And Plinius. li⁹ viij⁹ capi. x⁹ ſpeketh of the gote & ſayth that a gote eanneth many kiddes at ones: & but ſelde foure. and gooth with kydde⁹ mothes as ay ewe doth. Alſo gete were bareyne by fatneſſe of ſome thre yere: and gendre laſſe profytably: and in age af ter foure yere. And conceyueth in Nouē bre & eanneth in Marche other in April whan trees & braſches ſpryngeth. And haue not all hornes: but ſome haue. and in them the growynge of knottes is to ſhey of yeres/ ¶ Archelaus meanyth/ the gete breetheth at the eres & not at þ no ſe: And beyſelde wythout feuer/ & therfo re bothe in gete & ſhepe is the more fer ſuent & hote werkynge of generacyon as he ſayth. And we meane not that gete ſeer leſſe by nyghes than by day: And the gote hath vnder the chynne a berde. that is callyd Armuſcum. And yf a man dra wyth one out of the flocke bi that berde the other bey aſſonyed and beholdyth/ & alſo the ſame falleth whan one of them byteth a certeyn herbe. Theyr bytynge is mooſt dyſtruccyon of Dlyue/ for wyth lic kyng they make the olyue bareyne: and for this cauſe they were not offrid to the goddeſſe Minerua. Whan the ſonne dra weth to glade gete etyth not in paſture togyder: but tornyth awaye theyr faces eche from other & lyeth. And in other ty me thole that bey tornyd eche fro other etyth togyder in paſture and tornyth the face eche to other. Hec dicit Plinius. And Ariſtocle. libro. viij⁰/ ſayth that in many londes gete haue myłke wythou te conceyuynge: But they take neules & frote the uddres therwith: and thenne co myth fyrſte out blood and thenne as it

wore matter. and good mylke at laste/ not worse than the mylke of them that cunneth. ¶ Also. libro. vi°./ gete lyue. x. yere or. xi. and vse werke of gendrynge vnto theyr laste nege. And somtyme the gete haue two kyddes at ones yt they haue conuenable meete/ and namely yt ꝑ gete bache is well fedy. And yf she conceyue afore the northey wynde she cunneth males: and if she conceyueth afore ꝑ southerey wynde she cunneth females. And he tellyth that they tome the face northwarde whan they shall gendre. ¶ Also. libro. vii°./ these gete & shepe ete herbes/ but shepe byte herbes vnto the rote. and bey stedfaste in pasture. And gete passe soone fro place to place and take oonly ꝑ puremest endes of herbes & gralle: and conteyneth ꝑ better after that they drynke salte water. And whan gete bey meuyd after the vnder tyme they drynke ꝑ more water: And whan they ete salt before that they drynke: thenne shall moche mylke droppe out of theyr tetes/

¶ Also libro. viii°./ capto. iii°./ In gete & shepe is lytyll wytte. in somoche ꝑ vnneth that they can goo to a stede to lerne other come apey but they bey ladyd & broughte apey/ And yf a man taketh a gote & reyseth vp sodenly: thenne ꝑ other reyseth theym also & beholdyth hym sadly/ And the vse of gete & of shepe is nedefull to mankynde/ for they fede the hungry wyth mylke & wyth flesshe: and clothe the the naked wyth fell & wyth wulle/ And amendyth the londe wyth dryne & wyth dyete/ And noo thynge is in ꝑ gotis body but it be good & profitable to vse of meete other clothynge. other to necessyll vse of medicyne/ ¶ For as plinius sayth. li°. xxxiii°./ capto. x°./ serpentes bey chaffyd & dryuen awaye wyth allhey of gotys homes & wyth theyr wolle brente And by remedy of gotys homes dyuerse manere kynde of venym is ouercome/ & superfluite of berd flesshe is frette & fretyng flesshe & newe is gendred. and palsynge renuyng humours bey staunchyd And by helpe of them roten wondes fretyng & gnawynge haue remedy though they bey cancred other festred. Wyth newe gotys sinnes wounces bey holpe & helyd. Gotys blood medlyd wyth mesry & lodi poyson & venym excludyth: by tynge of creppynge wormys & smytynge of scorpions bey smuyd & helyd. The hote soung of a gote layed to a venemous bityngе drawyth out the venym and abatyth the ache & soreneste/ Hys galle puttyth out dymnesse of eyen: & fretyth webbes & perles. and sharpyth the sygh te & clerith thenne. Gotis lyuour rosted helpyth ayenst lepra yt is oft take to mete. And his dyete helpyth many sykenesses & euylles/ for as he sayth. gotys dyet helpyth them that haue the podragre yt talowe of the gote bucke is medelyd wyth Jays of Jay. And gotys dryne hetyd & droppyd luke warme in to ꝑ eeres helyth eeres that akeyth. He settyth thyse proprytees & many other medycynable proprytees ¶ And so plinius settyth a thousande remedyes. And herby it maye be shewyd a meanynge that one sayd in this manere (Ethe wonder that it is not sayd that it helyth the Feuers) ¶ And herto Aristotle sayth. that a crabbe bestl sucketh gotys mylke of ꝑ vdder & tetys: and thenne the mylke is dystroyed & wasted/ and the gote wexeth blynde thereby. ¶ Of the gote lohe more wythin. in littera. J. de Hirco.

¶ De Lane. Capitu .xxv.

A Hounde is called Canis & to/ he that name of grewe as Ald/ ter sayth/ For ay hounde hygh/ te Cenos in grewe. And some mey mea/ ne þ he hath that name Canis of low/ de berkynge as he sayth. Noo chynge is more bely & wyttyer thay ay houde/ for he hath more wytte thay other beestys/ And houndes knoweth theyr owne na/ mes & louyth theyr maysters. and defen/ deth the howses of theyr maysters. and puttyth them wylfully to perill of deth for theyr maysters. And renneth to take proyes for their maysters: and forsaketh not the deed bodyes of theyr mayster. And houndes pursewe the fote of prope by smelle & by blood. and loue company of mey. And maye not be without mey as Ysyder sayth. ¶ And there it is sayd that ofte houndes gendre wyth wulues And of that gendringe cometh cruel ho/ undes. whyche some mey calle Licisci. Also ofte the Yndens teche bytches and leue them in wodes by nyghte for Ty/ gres shold lyne them & gendre w' them And of them compth mooste sharpe hou/ des & swyfte. and bey so stronge þ they throwe downe cruell beestys. as Lyons Huc vsqz Ysid. libro. xij°/ Capto scdo. ¶ Libro. xij°/ capto. xij° Plini' speketh of the houde & sayth that among beel/ tys that dwelle wyth vs houndes & hor/ ses bey moste gracious. We haue knowen that houndes faught for theyr lordes a/ yenst theues and were sore wounded. & that they kepte awaye beestys & foules fro theyr maysters bodyes deed. And þ ay houde compelled the fleen of his ma/ ster wyth berkynge & bytynge to know/ lege his dethspalle & gylte. ¶ Also we re/ de that Tarementis the kynge came ou/ t of exilynge and brought wyth hym two hundred houndes & faughte ayenst his enmyes wyth wonder hardynesse. Also Jasons houndr of Scicilia wolde take noo mete whay his lorde was slay/ ne: and so he deyed in hunger & sorowe. Also we rede that Colinus the Senato/ ur of Placencia defended ay houde þ was ouerset of mey of armes: and was sore wounded are the houde was slayn Soo Ticius Sabinus hounde forsoke him not nother in prysoy nother in deth but abode wyth the deed body wyth dole full & sorowfull noyse & howlynge: and a may yaue the houde meete. and þ ho/ unde toke the meete & wolde haue put it in his mouthe that was deed: & whay the deed bodi was throwen in to Tyber the houde lepe & swame in the ryuer to holde vp the deed body: and there came moche people to se & beholde the kynde nesse of the true beest. ¶ Houndes haue mynde of full longe wayes: and yt they lese theyr maysters they go by feire spa/ ce of londes & countrees to theyr mayst/ ers houses. The cruelnesse of ay houn/ de abatyth to a meke may. Jy houndes is grete wytte & belynesse in huntynge/ for bi wyde & by smellyng & also by wa/ ter they pursewe & folowe beestes þ ren/ neth & fleeth: and fyndeth their sorowes & dennes and warnyth therof by lute & by berkynge. ¶ Of Tygres & houndes compth so stronge houndes that they o/ uercome Lyons & Olyphauntes. ¶ And the grete Alisaundre allayed by the hou/ de that the kynge of Alania dyde sende to hym That fyrst in his presence he o/ uercame a Lyon: and thenne ay Oly/ phaunt was brought to him. And whay the houde sawe the cruell beest: his heer stode vp in al the body/ and berkyd ficrl/ ly fyrste: & thenne vsed craftly & faught

so longe wyth the olyphaut that he dres we hym downe to the grounde. ¶ After the sege of a yere a hounde generyth/ & the bytche gooth w' wheipe in her woom be fourr score dayes/ & wheipyth blynde wheipes. And the more pleute that haue of mylke the later they take theyr syghte: Also they neuer take theyr syghte after the .xxi. daye / nor byfore the seuenth daye. Some saye that whay one is wheipyd at ones the nynthe daye he seeth/ & whay they bey tweyne the tenth daye. & whay they bey thre the thyrde day. and so as they bey mo wheipid in nombre: so many dayes is theyr syght taryed. And that wheipe is beste that hathe lasse hys syght: other that ꝑ the moder beryth fyre he to the chowche. Hec dicit Plinius. li viij°/ capto. xlv°/ there he rehenyth many other thinges: ¶ As Aristocle. libro. scho sayth that houndes chaungeth no teeth but one caas tweyne / and the lasse they bey the whyter teeth they haue and the more sharp. And therby men haue knowlege bitwene the ponge hounde and ꝑ olde/ for olde houndes haue blache teeth & blonte. & ponge houndes the contrary. Also there. libro. v°/ male houndes bey rather meuyd to the werke of generacyon thay females. And grehoundes gendre rather thay other houndes as he sayth. libro. vi°/ And his female goth sometyme wyth wheipes in her wombe ꝑ sixte parte of ꝑ yere. that is. xl. dayes & her wheipes bey blynde .xij. dayes/ and then the male comyth not at her but in ꝑ fyrste monthe after the wheipynge. And some grehytches gooy w' wheipes in ther woombe .lxxiij. dayes/ and that is nye the fyrste parte of the yere. and her wheipes bey blynde .xvij. dayes/ And so ꝑ soone the wheipes bey made perfyte in the wombes wombe the sonor they haue ther syghte whay they bey wheipyd and comey in to the woulde. And the males are sooner meuyd to the werke of generacyon/ For whay they begyn to hene up ꝑ legge for to pysse/ and that is after .xl. or .xvij. monthes whay they were stronge. And grehoundes haue this propyrte/ that they mow gendre more whanne they bey in maneyle thay whay they be in rest. And the female may lyue .x. yere And the male lyueth shorter tyme thay the female / and that is for the trauayle of the male/ & so it faryth not in other. For the male lyueth lenger thay the female as ꝑ sayth there. And other houndes as wardens of houses of cytees haue lenger/ for sometyme .xiij. yeres. and sometyme .xv. as Homerus sayth also. li viij° Whay houndes bey sicke then ete the rote of a certey herbe & castyth and eschyth medycyn in that wyse/ ¶ Also. li. viij° Plinius sayth that ay hounde full of espyll meete ete ay herbe & was delyuerd by perbrakynge & castynge and of purgacyon.

¶ De Canicula. Capitulum .xxvi.

The bytche hyght Canicula. & is called moder of houndes. and in herthe moder is euenlong set in the lengthe of the woombe: and hathe many teetes sette in tweyne rowes/ other afore other endlonge the woombe. Whyche teetes werey grete in tyme of conceyuyng. And ꝑ bytche whelpith many whelpes at ones: but alwaye blynde/ Hec dicit Plinius. And she loueth them mooll tenderly: and defendyth them wyth berkynge & bytynge/ & yf the whelpes gooth out of the cowche ofte the moder fetchyth them ayen: and beryth them in her mouthe bytwene her

teeth wythout ony bytynge other greuin
ge: And beeryth fyrste home the beste &
the fayreste/ for hym the lonyth beste /&
yeuyth hym fyrste lucke: and streccheth
to hym the rere/ ¶As Aristotle sayth li.
vº./ of tyme of generacõ & conceptõ. vij
dayes the bytche delyuereth her of vncle
ne matere: and thenne wexeth sehe. and
the Moder in her apayreth & hath noo
wyll to wexhe of generacõ but sleeth &
voydyth / But after purgacõ she con=
ceyueth the better & helpyth the more la
uely. And after the whelping she casteth
out moche slewmatyk humour & thyck
And therfore thenne her body is lene as
he sayth. Also in bytches milke is foũ=
de many dayes tofore the whelpynge/ &
lener in grey bitches than in other. And
fyrst the mylke is thycke & thynne after
warde: and is good & conuenyent after
whelpynge/ And comynly bytches lyue
lytyll tyme for grete trauayle & tẽpyng
abowte/ And whan the bytche delyuereth
for to pysse she reyth not vp ꝑ legge as
the male dooth but bendeth her dooñ war
de behynde as it were sytynge. And the
bytche is lesser in body than the male &
more smaller and more feble in myghte
& strengthe: and more bely to nourysh &
brynge vp the whelpes: and more soft &
mylde in heite but whan she nourisheth
her whelpes/ And is more able to be ta=
ughte than̄e the male: and more quycker
in body for plyauntnesse of membres &
more swyfte/ But for feblynesse of syne
wes she duryth lesse in courle & to ren=
nyng. Gentylnesse & nobylite of houn
des & of bytches is knowen by length of
face & of the snowte: and by brede of ꝑ
breste/ and by smalnesse of the wombe &
flanke. And a gentyll hounde is smalle
aboute the reynes & flanke & also in the
wombe: and is brode tofore abowte the
breste: and hath longe eres & pyaunt &
longe legges & smalle/ And that is nede
full to be the more swyfte in course & in
rennynge/ And his tayll is more longe
& croked than tayles of other houndes/
And hath lesse fleshe than a dogge and
shorter heere and more thynne & smothe
For yf he were to rough & heery he shol=
de be to hote in cours & in rennynge. If
he were to fleshy he sholde be ouerlette
wyth charge of fleshe & renne the worse
And yf the tayle were croked & bent do
wn bytwene the legges it sholde let gret
ly the course & rennynge / And also by
hangynge downe of the tayle he is ac
unted feruent & not hardy. Also gentyll
houndes bey cruell & fyers in pursewyn
ge and in takynge of wylde bestis: and
bey full mylde & softe to men & to tame
bestys/ And yf it happyth somtyme that
he reseth ayenst straunge men anone he
cesseth and withdrawech the rese. Also
gentyll houndes whan thei take ay har
te other ay hare deuoure not anone ꝑ be
ste that they take but kepen the proye to
theyr lorde: and holde them content wᵗ
the bowels & other vyle partyes: as blas
de & other suche for theyr porcõ & part
And though they haue noo parte of the
proye of one beest: therfor thei spare not
to pursue & take a nother.

¶De Canibus. Capl'm xxbij·

HOundes haue other propritees
that bey not full good/ for hoũ
des haue contynuall Bolisme/
that is immoderat appetyte: and bey so=
me tyme punyshed wyth hungre ꝑ they
were rabbyshe & wode/ for houndes ha
ue sykenesses scuyllen & ballydnes: Squi
nacy & woodnesse as Aristotle sayth in

vij?/ ¶ And all beſtes that bey byten of a wood houſde were wood out take mey alone that ſcapyth ſomtyme by helpe of medycyn/ ¶ As Conſtancius ſayth in Di ætæ libro. vicio/ that ay houndē is kynd ly colde & drye and blacke Colera hath maſtry to hym/ And yf Colera is mo che rotyd & corrupte it makyth the hou de wood/ And this fallyth moſt ty har weſte & ty ſpryngynge tyme. And other houndes fleeth & voydeth the wood hou de as peſtylence & venym: and he is al waye exilyd as it were ay outlawe: and goeth alone waggynge & rollynge as a dronkey beeſt. and rennerh yanyng: and his tonge hangyth out/ and his mouthe dryuelyth & foamyth: And his eyen bey ouertornyd & rerid. and his eeres lye bac warde/ and his tayle is wryncyd by the leggys & thyghes. And though his eyen bey opey yet he ſtombleth & ſpoinyth a yenſt all thynge that he meeteth. and bul ſhyth ayenſt all thynge. And berketh ay his owne ſhadowe. Other houndes dre de him & fleey & berke ayenſt hym. And noo houndes cometh nyghe the brede ſ is wette ty the blode of the woūde of his bytynge. And thoſe that bey byte of hē dreme ty theyr ſlepe dredfull dremes/ & bey full fende ty ſleppnge/ And that co myth of rotydnelle of corrupcōy. and be wrothe & aſtonyed wythouce cauſe. And lokyth & beholdyth abowte though noo thynge greuyth hym. And yf this euyll encreacyth thenne they begyn to drede & haue abhomynacōy of all drynke/ and thenne they drede water & berke at hou des. and drede ſoo water that they falle for drede/ And ſuche deyey but they bey the ſooner holpey wyth medycyn. Cu res & remedy. lokē tofore. li? de Morbis/ capto de Veneno. ¶ Libro. xix? Pli nius ſayth that vnder the houndes tūs ge lyeth a worme that makyth the hou des wood/ And yf this worme is takē out of the tonge thenne the euyll ceſſyth ¶ Alſo he ſayth that the vyolence & by tyng of a wood houndē in ſomoche that his bryne grenyth a man yf he tredyth therin/ and namely yf he haue a wotche other a woundē/ Alſo who that throwe yth hes owne bryne vpon the bryne of a wood houndē: he ſhall anone fele ſore ache of the nether guttes & of the lendes Alſo ey houndē is wachfull & malycy ous/ ſo that for to awreke hymſelf he by eyth oft the ſtoon that is throwen to hē And byteth the ſtoon wyth grete wood neſſe that he breſtyth his owne teeth/ & gnaweth not the ſtoon but his owne teeth full ſore. Alſo he is gyleſull & dyſceyua ble/ and ſo ofte he fycheryth & fawnyth wyth his tayle ey men that paſſyth by the waye as though he were a frende/ & byteth them ſore yf they take none hede bakwarde/ And the houndē hateth ſtro nes & roddes: and is bolde & hardi amō ge them that he knowyth: And belyeth to byte & to fere all other: and is not bol de whan he paſſyth amonge ſtraungers Alſo he is to couetous & glotonous: and eryth therfore ofte careyne ſo gredily ſ he perbrakyth & caſtyth it vp: but after ward whan he is ay hungryd he taketh agen that ſ he caſte vp in ſo vyle manere Alſo the houndē is enuyous ¶ And ther fore Antheñ ſayth that he gnaweth her bes priuely by whom he purgyth hym ſelf wyth perbrakynge & caſtynge. & ha the enuye & is ryghte ſorp yf ony man knowyth the vertue of thoſe herbes/ and is alſo euyll apayd yf ony ſtraunge hou des & vnknowne com̄ ty to the place the re he dwellyth. & dredyth leſt he ſholde

face the wolfe for the other hawndes pre-
serue and tyghteth wyth hym therfore/
Also he is coustous & scarse and besy to
laye vp and to hyde the reliefe that he le-
yeth/ And therfore he compneth not ne
reuyeth fleshe and marrboons ꝑ he may
not deuour to other houndes: but layeth
them vp besyly and hydeth them vntyll
he hungryeth ayen. Also he is vncleene &
lecherous: ¶ And so. libro. vi°. Aristotle
sayth that houndes bothe male & fema-
le vse lychery allonge as they bey alyue
and neue them to vncleennesse of lecher-
y ꝑ they take noo dyuersyte betwene mod
and syster and other bytches towchyng
the dede of lechery: And therfore offryng
of the pryce of an hounde or of a bytche
was accountyd as vncleene by the lawe
of Moyses: as offryngr of the pryce of a
comyn wo man/ for suche wretchyd per-
sones serue in all lechery as houndes do
Also an olde houndr is ofte slowe & he-
up/ ¶ And so. libro. vii°. Arystotle sayth
ꝑ houndes in aege haue the podagre/ &
fewe of them scape that cupll. and ther-
fore they slepe in daye tyme vpon doun
gehylles amonge flyes and other wor-
mes: and bey therme sore greuyd wᵗ flyr-
es that bey abowte theyr bleryed eyen &
abowte theyr scabbyd eyen. And thoub
they byte and pere somtyme the boun-
des eres: yet for slouthe he takyth no cõ
fort & strengeh to chace and dryne them
a way/ But vneth whan they fle ayenst
his face he snatchyth at them wyth his
mouthe and besyeth to byte them wyth
his teeth/ And at the laste the scabbyd
houndr is vyolently drawen oute of the
doungbyll wyth a rope or wyth a whyp
houndr abowte his neche and is drow-
nyd in the ryuer or in some other water
and so he endyth his wretched lyfe. And
his synne is not take of/ nother his be-
sshe is ete nother buryed but lefte fynal-
ly to flyes and to other manere & dyuers
wormes.

¶ De Catulis. Capitulo .xxviij.

Whelpes hyghte Catuli: and bey
the chyldren of houndes. And
Catulus is a newe dimynicif
and so is Catellus also. And by a mane
re mylle vse chyldren of other beestys aꝛ
callyd Catuli as Alyder sayth: libro. xij
And generally thyse whelpes bey whel-
pyd blynde towchynge perfyghte dayn-
ge of syghte / for houndes whelpes bey
whelpyd wyth sawyng teeth thoub ther
bey full smalle. And all beestys that ha
ue teeth lyke a sawe & departed bey glo
tons: and tyghteth as the houndr. the ly
on and the panteze/ And all suche beer-
tys gendre vnperfyghte broodes. as it is
sayd tofore honde. in eoꝫ libro de Ani
malibꝫ in generali/ ¶ And in al beestys
that bryngeth forth vnperfyghte chyldn
the cause is gloteny/ for yᵗ the shold aby
de vnto the whelpys were complete and
perfyghte they sholde slee the moder wᵗ
stronge suckyng/ And therfore it nedyth
that hynde be hasty & spedeful in suche
beestys/ Lobe tofore. in eoꝫ libro.
¶ For as Solinus sayth. whelpys of ho
undys were in moost worshype amon-
ge men in olde tyme. ¶ As Plinius sa-
yth. libro. xxix°/ capto. ix°/ suckyng whel
pys were accountyd so pure and so good
to mete amonge men in olde tyme that
they offryd suche whelpys to please ther
goddys wyth suche sacrifyce and preces
And no thynge was accountyd better &
more prouffytable ayenst poyson & venyn
me/ And Auctours cõmaundyd to take
suche whelpys hollomly ayenst venemo-

bytynges of houndes/for suche whelpes openyd and layed hote to the bityng of serpentes drawyth out venym: and abatyth the ache and makyth the lose member sybber with remedyes layed therto as he tellyth/ And as he sayth suche whelpys the sooner they bey whelpyd: the lasse they haue theyr syght: and yet whyle they be blynde they loue ther mod & bno welege to her wyth boys and with odour and sekyth her & her tetys And yf it happyth that the moder wyth hir oldyth wylle they byte her tetys with the sharpe teeth: and compellyth the moder to yeue more largely mylke. And whanne they bey ny hungryd they crye & whyne and seke theyr moders tetys. Also it is sayd that they suche in the same maner of ondre as they laye in the Moder. And the whelpe that is beste & strengelle the moder calleth fyrste to suckynge/and to wyth hym beste and comfortyth hym. And meete shall be wythdrawe waarly and wysely fro huntynge houndes leest they wexe to facte bi comoche meete/for by to grete fatnesse thei take slouth and bey the slower to theyr praye and to rennynge/ And though they bey malencolyh beestys of qualyte and of complexyon: yet they bey qwyett & swyfte by dyspoycoo of membres: And bey gladde & merp and playey moche / and that is by cause of theyr aege/ And whan they bey wenyd fro mylke they bey able to be taught to huntynge and also to playenge: and to keppynge of beestys and to defende them fro wulues. And houndes that bey ordeyned to keppynge of houses shold be closid and bounde in a derke place bi daye: and so they bey the stronger bi nyghte and the more cruell ayenst theuys/ for the office of suche houndes is to rest and to slepe by day and to wake by nyghte/and to goo aboute courtes & closes ayenst theuys / for the hounde is not to be blamyd that wakyth and berkyth & gooth aboute by naye and slepyth and hydeth hymself and berkyth not by nyghte/ Also that hounde is ay cuyll holde whether he be yonge other olde that kepyth and wardyth shepe and defende them fro wulues by day ty pasture: and strangelyth and byteth them by nyght ty the folde:

¶ De Castore. Capitm .xxix.

Castor is a wonder beest and lyueth and gooth ty londe amonge foure fotyd beestys. and lyueth wyth fysshe that swymmeth therin. And hathe that name Castor of Castrando gelding as Isyder sayth. libro. xij°/ for theyr gendrynge stonys accorde to medycyne/ And bi cause of the same stones they gelde themselfe whan thei bey vexed of the hunter/ And byteth of theyr gendrynge stones as he sayth. ¶ Ethero spekith of hym and sayth/that they raunsom themself wyth that partie of the body for the whiche they bey moost pursewyd ¶ And Iuuenall sayth that thei gelde themself and lese their stones for they desyre to scape. And the Castor hyghe sybber also and is callyd a see hounde of Pontus. Huc vlq; ylid.

¶ Of Castoris plin° speketh. libro. xi° capitlo. xij° In Pontus he sayth is a maner kynde of beestys that dwellyth now ty londe and now ty water: and makith howses & dennes araped wyth wonder craffte ty the brynkes of ryuers & of waters/ for thyse beestys lyue togydr ty flockys. and lowe beestys of the same kynde

and cometh togyder and hytteth roddes and styches and byteth them wyth theyr teeth and bryngyth them home to theyr dennes in a wonder wyse/ For they laye one of them vpryght on the grounde in stede of a stede other of a drape with his leggys and fete reryd vpwarde: and layeth & loodyth the styches & wode bytwene his legges & thies and drawyth hym home to their dennes and vnladith and dyschargyth hym thenne / and makyth them dwellynge places ryght stronge by grete subtilte of craffte. In theyr houses bey two chambres other thre dyuyngued as it were theyr celiers and they dwell in the ouer place whan the water aryseth & in the nether whan the water is awaye And eche of them hath a certeyn hole propely there made in the celler: by the whyche hole he puttyth out his taylle in to þ water/ For the taylle is of fyllhy kynde he may not without water be longe kepte wythout corrupcyon. And the beest is wonderfull & wondrely shape/ for his taylle oonly is fyllhe/ and all the other deale of his body hath the kynde of a foure fotyd beest and is shape as a lytyll houde/ And his hynder fete bey as it were þ fete of an hounde. and therwith he goth pryncypally in the londe. And his two forefete bey as it were goos fete/ & therwith he swymmyth pryncypally in water His skynne is full prerpous/ and hath teeth longer & shorter as a hounde. and is not swyfte of meuynge for his legges be full shorte/ And Castor hath two gendrynge stones that bey giete in compas soy to his lytyll body/ And we calle thyse stones Castoria ¶ And of thyse stones Plinius speketh. libro. xxxij°. capitulo. iij°. & sayth That the Castor byteth of hys gendrynge stones that we call Castorea and that leest he be take of hunters.

¶ For Sextus moost dylygente sercher of medycyn denyeth this and sayth nay But he sayth that those gendrynge stones clene so nyghe and so fast to the rote body that they maye not take them fro the beest but his tayle be taken also.

Also there place sayth & Dyascorid also. that þ beest is not so waar nother so wyttyy that he cowde helpe hymself by þ maner. And that is knowen alday by Castors that bey founde in dyuers places/ And so this that Plyny & Philosophus tellyth of theyr gelodynge shall not so be vnderstonde of the comyn Castors But of some other beestis that bey lyke Castors by gendrynge stones. And one cause of suche it is vnderstonde. And yet Castorium & not feyned helpyth agenst the grettest euylles of the body as Plinius sayth there/ and namely yf the stones is of a Castor that is not to yonge nother to olde / And Castoria thyse stones bey cholen in this maner: For thei bey dowble and hange by one strynge and cowplyd by one synewe/ for suche maye not loone be feyned. And many men take the bledder of a beest & fyllyth it full of Castors blood and puttyth therto a lytyll of the flour for to haue smelle & a lytyll pepir for to haue sharpe sauour. and byndeth the necke of the bledder for it sholde seme a synewe/ But it is impossible that two bledders shold hange by one necke/ And therfore that Castorium is beste that is double & hangyth by one sinewe/ And that Castorium is beste that is meanely sharpe in sauour/ for yf it is to sharpe & as it were eythy: thenne it is feyned/ and namely yf it hath not synewes medlyd as Dyascorid sayth / And soo good Castorium is meanely sharpe

of sauour and glewy wyth strong other laste sauour/ for wyth Sal aromaticus ofte Castorii is feyned: ¶ As Plinius sayth there. the more fresshe & newe Castorii is the better it is & the more vertuous in medycine. And it is a token that it is not feynyd whan the stones haue certeyn skynnes that clene essencially therto full of vertuous fatnesse: And maye be kept .vij. yeres in grete vertue. And shal be put in medicyn whan the vtter skyn is And shall be weyed in due manere: And hath vertue to dyssolue & tempre to consume & to waste/ and to abate euyll humoures. & namely to comforte synewy membres: And so Castorii helpyth aȝe ste many syknesses & euyls/ for it accordyth to them that haue þ falynge euyl and helpyth ayenst colde euyles of þ herte: and dooth awaye sodey palsey of þ tonge: And restoryth the speche yt it is onely tempryd in moysture vnder the tonge. and helpyth ayenst vnquetal & general palsey of the body. yt it is there lodȝ in wyne with Rewe & with Sage. And oft in mete & in drynke exciteth: meuyth & comforteth the brayne: & maketh to slepe/ And therfore the Lityrgik may þ hath the slepynge euyll is awakyd therwyth: And comforteth & maketh slepe yt the heedes anoynted therwyth & oleum Rosaceū: And helpyth ayenst strong venym. & ayenst the venim of scorpions & of the serpent Cerastes. and of the serpent Prester ¶ And Plinius sayth. libro viij°/ capto. ix° also his vryn helpyth in all the forsayd thynges as he sayth: and restreyneth menstrual blood & helpyth conception & many other doynges/ And hys greyse is moost effectuall & vertuous in ointmentes.

¶ De Cerno. Capitulo .xxx.

The harte hyghte Cervus. & hathe that name of Cerasthon grece. that is as horne as Isyder sayth. libro. xij°. And sayth there þ harts bey enmyes to serpentes & whan they fele hym greuyd wyth synesse they sechyth them out of theyr dennes in to the yr owne houle & ouercometh the malyce of the serpentes. And they taughte fyrst þ vertu of the herbe Diptannū/ for they ete therof: and cast out arowes & arowe heedes whan they bey wounded of hunters And they wonder of noyse of pipes/ & haue lykyng in acorde of melody. & they here wel whan they arene vp the eres: & here downe the eres whan they swymme. & passe ryuers & grete waters: And thenne in swymmynge the stronger swymme tofore: and the febler laye theyr heedys vpon the loynes of the stronger: and swymmeth eche after other. and mow the better endure wyth trauayle. Hue vlyx plidamus. ¶ And Plinius sayth the same wordes. libro. viij°/ capto. xxxiij°/ And there he sayth more And sayth that the harte is moost pleasynge beest and temyth wyl fully & fleyth to a man whan he is ouerset wyth houndes: And whan the hynde shall calue she is lasse afeerde of wayes & pathes whyche bey troden wyth wylde beestys: whether they bey comyn other pleyn wayes.

¶ After the sykynge of the seuen Arcturi the hynde conceyueth: and gooth wyth calf eyghte monthes/ & calueth at ones/ And from the tyme of conceyuyng the female departyth and gooth awaye from the male: and the males leseth ragynge of lechery. And wexyth smell: and dyggyth vpp clottes and stones wyth theyr fete. & thenne theyr vrines bey blacke vnto they bey washe with reyne. and so

fore caluyng the female vlyth certey her bes by the whyche the calfe is the better holde wythin. & she is the calelyer delyue ryd whan she caluyth: And after the caluynge the female etyth two maner herbes. Camum & Silolis/ & comyth ayen to her calfe. And so whan she hath take of the Jups of that herbe: she feuyth her calue lucke: & make her calfe vle to rēne and to make hym redy to fle. And lede hym in to ay hyghe place: & teche hym for to lepe: and thenne the male is delyuerid of the delyre of lechery & etyth besely: And whan he felyth hymself to fat thenne he lehith dennes & lurkynge place / for he dredyth dōmage & harme by heuynesse of body: And whanne hartys renne & fle they contynewe not theyr course but lohe anone bakwarde: & whan they come nyghe to them they take lo ser cour of rennynge & of flyghte: And here the crye of houndes whan theyr eres bey reryd vp: And whan he fleeth fast & knowyth noo peryll/ Whan the eres hange doūwarde & bey so symple that they wonder of all thynge & bey astonyed in newe syghtes: And soo though ay horse or a bugle come to themwarde they beholde them so that they take no hede of a man that comyth to them ꝑ sooner to shote at them: And whan they swymme ouer the see in heirdes they passe forth in euyn ordre & helpe eche other: and come to the londe not by syghte but by smelle And for the harte is a horned beest: amōge beestys the harte hath this propryete. ꝑ he chaungyth his hornes euery yere in springynge tyme: & thenne he is armoures. He lecheth hym by day a preuy place & hydeth hym vnto his newe hornes growe ayen & vnto he hath hornes & armour: And whan he casteth his ryghte horne for enmye he hydeth it/ and is sory ꝑt ony man haue medycyn therof/

The aege of hartys is knowe by auntlers & tynes of his hornes/ for euery yere it encreacith bi a tyne vnto. vij. yere. and fro that tyme it growyth al plyne/ And so the aege maye not be knowe therby: but the aege is knowe oonly by ꝑ teeth/ And the harte hath fewe teeth other none/ And hath no tynes in the nether-meest party of the hornys: but the forehede passynge the laste tynes. And ꝑt they bey geldyd are they haue hornes: afterward groweth on them no hornes: and ꝑt they bey geldyd after that the hornes be growen: thenne they lese neuer their hornes And whyle he is homelle he goth to mete by nyghte & not by daye: And pricth his hornes in the bete of the sōne to make theym lady & harde: & frotyth theym afterwarde ayenst trees softly to assayep strengthe of them: And dooth away the ytchynge that he felyth therin by hardnesse of the ynde: And whan he felyth the hornys strong thenne he gooth openly to mete & to lese/ and somtyme he frotith them ayenst a tree that is beclipped wyth Jup other wyth Wetherwynde/ & theyr hornes bey snarlyd and fastnyd in it: and bey somtyme so taken. ¶ The harte is contrary to serpentes: in soo moche that serpentes flery & voyde the odour and smelle of brennynge of an harte hys horne. His rennynge is gode ayenst all bytynge of serpentes/ And the harte lyueth ryghte longe tyme passynge an hundred yeres: As it was knowe by hartes that lyued in Alysaunders tyme and that were take an hundred yere after his dethe: the whyche Alysaunder had done marke wyth beis of golde.

¶ The harte felyth not the euyll of the

Feuers: for he is socourȳd wyth medycy̆ ne ayenſt the cuyll. Huc vſq; Plinius li viij°/capto.xxxvij°/ ¶ Ariſtocle & Auicẽ meane that the harte is a beeſt with out galle but oonly in the gutter: and ha the therfore byter guttys & ſtynkynge: & therfore houndes etey not of his guttys but yf they be paſſynge ſore ay hungred Alſo libro.ij°. Ariſtocle ſayth that ſom mey wene that the hartys gall is in his lōges: but that is tals as Auicẽ ſayth But he hath a manere moyſture lyke to the moyſture of the gall. Alſo he ſayth that the hartys blood & harts blood con gelyth neuer: but it is alwaye thynne & fleetynge ayenſt kynde of all other beſtys And no beeſt chaungyth hornes but Cer uus alone. ¶ And here it ſemyth that he calleth Cervus both harte & bucke. And the hartes hornys bey ſounde wythin & bey therfor heuy: but he chaungith them not for heupnelle/And hathe foure grete teeth in the one ſyde & foure in the other and grynoeth therwith his meete: & two other grete teeth as it were tuſkys. And the male hath greter than the female & bendyth doūwarde as Auicẽ ſayth.

Alſo.libro.viij°. Ariſtocle ſayth. ỳ ſom mey trowe of the harte that he is amon ge all foure foted beeſtys vlynge ỳ wo de moſt redy & wyſe. And the hynde cal ueth̄ nye a waye that other beeſtys ſpa ryth for compynge of mey: & fleeth ỳ lyg hte of the ſonne wyth her calfe & ſeketh thycke places & derke: as dēnes & caues of ſtonys that haue but one entryng/for they may fyghte wyth other beeſtys/for as he ſayth hartes fyghte eche w' other: wyth ſtronge fighynge. & he that is ouer come is right obedyent to ỳ victor. & dre de moſt the voys of a fote & of a houn de. And ſomtyme the harte hydeth hym ſelf fleeſt hunters hynde hym & flee hym for his fatneſſe. And he ſayth thenne ỳ the harte is huntyd in this maner: A hū ter whiſtleth & lyngeth & the harte hath lykynge therin. And a nother hūter tol yth hym Inwarde & ſhoteth at hym & ſleeth hym: And whan the harte is ate ryd he fleeth to a ryuer or to a poūde/ & yf he maye ſwȳme ouer the water then he taketh comforte & ſtrengthe of colde neſſe of the water & ſcapyth the hunters And the harte rothyth: cryeth & weppyth whan he is take. Alſo whan houndes fo lowe hym yf he fynde doowble wayes: he renneth not forth ryght but now hither & now thyther. and leppyth thwart ouer wayes & a ſyde halfe. and thenne he pur poſeth to take a myghty large paas: & ſtratcheth wyth contrary leppynges & ſtert ges. that it be the harder for the houndes to fynde & to folowe his chaas by odour & ſmell. Alſo as he ſayth the hynde ha the grete trauayle & payne whanne ſhe calueth/and that is knowe by bendynge & crokynge of the body & by ruthefull cal eng/ And therfore ſhe etyth of the herbe Dragancia to be delyuerde of her calfe the more eaſely: & whan ſhe hath calued ſhe etyth ſodenly Secundina. the bagge that the calfe is in the moder are it falle to the grounde. And the Secundina is acountid venym as he ſayth ¶ Ariſtotle li° viij rehercyth other propyrtees of the harte whyche Plinius rehercyth alſo.

¶ And libro.xxviij° Plinius ſayth that whan the hynde feleth heupnes ſhe ſwo lowyth a ſtoon and is holpe by vertu of that ſtone. And the ſame ſtoon is ſomty me founde in her entrayles whan ſhe is deed. & is accountyd that this ſtoon hel pyth wonderly wē mey ỳ go w' chylde/ & loſ dooth the bones founde in her heed

as he layth/And that booy ꝑ is founde ty the herte of ay harte is passynge pro fytable ayenst many euylles of the body & is medled ty all noble confectyons as Dyalcorid layth & Constantyn also:

¶De Ceraste·Capm .xxxi.

Cerastes is ay horrid serpent as Alyder tellyth·libro.x.o/& hath hornes ty eyther syde of ꝑ heed crokyd and wrynchyd as the hornes of a Rãme. And he hydeth alle his body ty grauell & sonde: and soules se they and were that they bey wormys & syght vp oy them & entende to sede themselfe ther wyth: And theñe the falle & gyleful ser pent takyth sodenly the soules are they bey ware: Also this serpent lyeth ty a ꝛ wayte ty wayes & ty preuy pathes & tu ryeth both mey & horses that passe vnwa rely by the wayes: and sleyth them with preuy bytynge· ¶ And the Glosa sup pennulę ca·gemę layth as it semyth·that Ceraste is a maner kynde of serpentꝰ so malycyous & venemous. that ꝑ oñly his venyny touchyth ay horses hoose it sleeth bothe horse & may/ And therfore there we haue (Fiat dan sicut coluber i via ceraste in semita) The other letter hath (Fiat sicut coluber in via: & sicut re gulus in locato) ¶ Other mey meane ꝑ Ceraste is a maner serpent moost vene mous & moost malycyous. Lobe tofore in lra. A de Alpide/ for there is mencyon made of Ceraste.

¶De Comu·Capm .xxxij.

Cornu. ay horne as Aristocle la ꝛyth. libro· iij.o is of the kynde of booy/ And is more softer than a booy and is more harde than gryssylle, As hooues & clawes of bestys. And all ꝛ suche maye be bathyd and made nesshe wyth fyre/as he layth there that the co ꝛloure of hornys and of toolys of bestys is after the colour of the heer of the bo ꝛdi of the beest. And so ꝑ that the skynne be blacke & the heer also: the hornys bey blacke/and soo of other colour And hor nys bey yeue to bestys to defende them wyth them ty stede of armour & of we ꝛpey: And bey therfore sette ty the ouer ꝛmest partye of the heed. that they maye alwaye be redy to wythstonde wronges & enmyes· And alle hornes bey voyde & holow wythiy and rounde. out take ha ꝛtys hornys / that bey harde and sounde wythiy/and haue many tyndes & aunt lers/And no beest chaungyth his hornes but the harte alone: And soo it semyth ꝑ Cornus is the name of the harte and of the buckꝛ and of the roobuckꝛ/ And the harte chaungyth his hornes eche yere o ꝛnys. and hydeth that one soo that vneth it maye be founde/ ¶ Therfore it is la ꝛyd. ty. proueibiõ (Soo there the harte castyth his horne) as it is layd. ¶ Li. viij. it is layd that the hornes bey fal ꝛter Joyned to the skynne thanne to the booy/ ¶ And therfore Aristocle layth/ ꝑ some bestys meuyth the hornes as well as the eeres ty the countree thath hyghte Autrage / And Auicen layth also/ And Aristocle layth of his londe that so hyg hte / And the same matere is matere of hornes & of hooufs/ for smoke that pas lyth by vapours and is resoluyd by hete of the herte is matere of hooufs and of hornys as Constantyn layth/ And ther ꝛfore bestys haupnge moche abundaun ꝛce of smoke that is resoluyd and depar ꝛtyd by the ryght stronge and feruent he uent hete of the herte and conueyed and brought oute vnto the vetemesle,

partyes of the body by vertue of hete/ In the beestys haue grete hornes & strong/ namely yt this lnoky matere is not to subtyll & cornyth not to hete: other yt it is not to thycke & eithy & tauneth not ty to teeth & tuskys/ ¶ And therfore Aristotle sayth as beest. liuro. xij°/ capto de dentibus: And sayth that beestys with teeth & tuskys ty eyther Jowe haue none hornes: as it fareth of Olyphauntes & Bores. Also alle fourr fotyd beestys wyth teeth ty the nether Jowe alone & bey clouenfotyd haue hornys & chewe theyr cudy And haue two wombes/ and some haue moo wombes as it is sayd tofore honde/ And soo pluralyte of hornys folowe the clyfte of the fote/ Therfore ꝑ alle of Vnde that is callyd Almus indie° hath ay horne alone: and is fourr fotyd as Aristotle sayth & Auicen̄ also. And there is so grete affynyte betwene houes: clees & hornes. ꝑ Aristotle cōmaundyth to anoynt wyth oyle & other medycyns betwene the hornes a cowe that hath sore ache ty the clees of the fete/ Of profyte and goodnes of hornes it is treatid tofore. ty li°. B. de Boue.

¶ De Cocodrillo. Capitulum .xxxiij.

OCcodrillus hath that name of yelowe colour as Alyꝺ sayth: & is a fourr fotyd beest as Alyder sayth. libro. xij°/ capto. de pisibus/ and dwelleth bothe ty water & ty londe & is nyghe. xx. cubytes longe/ & is armyd wt grete teeth & clawes/ And his shynne is so harde that he retchyth not though he be strongly betey oy the bache wyth stonys/ And retyth ty water by nyghe and by daye ty londe/ And layeth eggys ty ꝑ londe that bey gretter than goos eggys And male and female kepyth tymes & houres. And a cruel tyme hauynge a creste lyke to a sawe crepyth hys tendre wombe and sleeth hym. And it is sayd ꝑ amonge beestis oonly the cocodrill meuyth the ouer Jowe. All this Alyder sayth. ¶ And Plinius. libro. viij°/ capto xvi° sayth ty this maner/ The Cocodrill is a beest and dwellyth ty the ryuer Nilus/ And amonge beestes of the londe he is tongeelle/ and oonly his ouer Jowe meuyth/ And his bytynge is venemouse His teeth bey horyble & strongly shape as a combe other a sawe and as a boors tuske: And noo beest that creepyth of soo lytyll begynnynge wexyth soo grete as the cocodrill/ And is a beest nourysshed ty grete gloteny and eetith righe moche And soo whan he is full he lyeth by the brynke other by the clyffe & blowyth for fulnesse: And thenne there comyth a lytyll bryde/ whyche hyghte Cuchillos among them/ And is called hynge of fourhys amonge the Ialpens: And this bride fleeth tofore his mouthe/ And sometyme he puttyth the bryde of/ And at ꝑ last he openyth his mouthe to the bryde & suffryth hym entre/ And thyn bryde clawyth hym fyrst wyth clawes softly and makyth hym haue a manere lybyng ty clawynge & sallyth anone a slepe. And whanne this bryde Cuchillos knowyth & perceyuyth that this beest sleppyth anone he descendyth ty to his wombe: and forthwyth strekyth hym as it were with a darte and byteth hym full greuously & ful sore. ¶ The cocodryll is ryghe nelly and full tendre ty the wombe/ and sore that cause he is soone ouercome of suche fyshes whyche haue sharpe prickes and creskys growyng ay their backes ou hye ¶ And for this cause Plinius sayth. that thys grymme and mooll horyble beest

folowyth & purſewyth them that fleeth & is dredfull to them/And he fleeth ſerpentes & hath dȳme eyen whyle he is in water & ſeeth to ſharply whan he is out of water. And he hydeth hym in wynter namely foure monthes & comyth out in ſpryngynge tyme/And wexeth more all the tyme that he is a lyue as it is ſayd. Hec vſqz Plinius. libro. viij°./capto xxvj°./ ¶ Philologus ſayth that yf the cocodryll fyndyth a man by the brȳme of the water other by the cyſſe he ſleeth hym yf he maye. & thenne he wrappyth vp ou hym: & ſwolowyth hym at the laſte/ ¶ And Plinius ſayth that of his dyete is made an oynement/ & wyth that oynement wȳmen enoynt theyr owne faces. And ſo olde wȳmen & tryuelyd leme pou ge wenches for a tyme/ ¶ And the cocodryll etyth gladly good herbes & graſſe/ Amonge whom lurketh a lytyll ſerpent that hyghte Enidros/& is enmye to the cocodryll. and hideth hym preuely in the graſſe & wrappyth hymſelf therin. And ſoo whyle the cocodryll etyth graſſe he ſwolowyth this ſerpent. And this ſerpente entryth in to his wombe & all to rentyth his guttys & ſleeth hym. & comyth out harmleſſe. ¶ Alſo Iſyder ſayth the ſame. libro. xij°. & ſayth that the ſame worme lyeth in awayte ou the cocodryl whan he ſleppyth: & thenne wrappyth hymſelf in fenne & entreth in betwene his teeth: & comyth in to his body. ¶ And herto Solinus ſayth that the cocodryll lyeth in a wayte ou certeyn ſmalle byrdes that breedith amonge the graſſe of the ryuer Nylus/the whyche byrdes flery in to wombe of the cocodryll for hete of the ſonne & etyth the wormys of his wombe. And ſo that ſyerſe beeſt is clenſyd & purgyed of wormes. And his ſkynne is ſo harde that it may be percid wyth a ſwerde & ſo a wellyth in londe by daye & in water by nyghte/ For the water is hoter by nyghte than by daye/for the water holdith the ſonne bemes & bey there meuid & ſo the water is hote/And this beeſt hathe no longe ſtretchyng outward to make voyde therwyth: but he hath a lytyll longe wythy as tyllhe haue for talte of ſauour. as Solinus ſayth & Ariſtocle and Auſtin alſo.

¶ De Colubro. Capitulum .xxxiij

AN Adder hyghte Coluber as it were Colens vmbras. dwellyng in ſhadowes/ Other he hath the name Coluber for he lyeth & wryggyth in ſlypper draughtes & wryncles. & in ſlymy paſſynge/for all that ſlyde whyle it is holde is callyd Lubricū as Papias ſayth. The adder Coluber fleeth the hynde. & fleeth the lyon as Iſyd ſayth/& he etyth Rewe & chaungyth his ſkynne/& louyth holowneſſe of wood & of trees. & drynketh mylke belyly/And he hurteth & greuyth wyth the teeth & wyth the tayll. and ſhedith venym & lyeth in the ſõne vnder hegges. and luckith bytches. eeth flyes & ſpeckyth powder/Loke tofore. de Angue. ¶ And Plinius. libro. xxx°./capto tiij°. ſayth that the grece of the water adder Coluber helpyth agenſt the bytynge of the Cobadryll/ And yf a man bathe wyth hym the galle of this adder the Cobadryll ſhall not greue nother noye hym And that moſt Jeopardous and fridful beeſt dare not ne maye doo agenſt hym in noo maneer of wyle dõmage nother grefe whyche berryth the galle of the ſayd adder.

¶ De Damula. Capitulum .xxxv.

Damula ℭ Dama also is a wylde gote as Papias sayth ¶ And Isidorus saith: that ꝑ wylde gote hyghte Damula for he fleeth out of honde. and is a fearfull beest ℭ dare not fyghte/ ℭ so can not defende hȳ selfe but by flyghte. And in stede of armour ℭ wepen this wylde gote hath a slygnelle ℭ lyghtnelle to renne ℭ to flee. ¶ And Marcianus sayth that the boore defendyth hym with tuskes ℭ the harte with hornys. ℭ the wylde gote fyghteth not: what he we but prove/ The wylde gote loueth mountayns ℭ wodes ℭ eateth medycynall herbes ℭ gralle with good smelle. And gadryth ℭ byteth croppys ℭ stalkys of twyggys ℭ of braunches. and whan he is wounded he eteth Dragancia ℭ taketh so the arowe out of the body. ¶ The blood therof is medycynall as Plinius sayth. libro xxviij°/ for it nesshyth synewes that bey thronke ℭ doth awaye ache of Joyntes. and swageth ℭ puttyth out venym. Serpentes hateth ℭ fleeth the wylde gote ℭ maye not suffre the breth of him as he sayth: This gote is moost sharpe of syghte and swyfte of cours ℭ of rennynge. Loke fofore. in eodem de Caprea agresti.

¶ De Dromedario. Capitulum .xxxvi.

Dromedarius is ay beinde ℭ herder of Dromedes: ℭ Dromedꝰ is a beest of the maner kynde of a Camell as Isidore sayth. libro. xij° and sayth that Dromedus is a manere kynde of Camell. ℭ lasse in stature than a Camell. And is moche swyfter of cours gurnnyng And hath therfore the name Dromedus for swyfte rennynge why? the hyghte Dromos in grewe. And the Dromedus gooth ay hundred myles ℭ twenty and more in one daye. And the same beest eteth his cudde as ay oxe and a camell. And soo Dromedarij bey mayſtres of Dromedis propely to speke as Papias sayth: ¶ But the Glose sup Isa. ixº sayth that both Dromedarius ℭ Dromas is accounted a beest lesse than a Camell. and moche more swyfte And Madyan and Epha bey countrees beyonde Arabia: and therin bey many Dromedaryes: and bey gridyd in pouch to be the more able to renne: as Auicen sayth. leest they bey tarved of theyr rennynge by couetyse and sparynge of fenales/ And bey so swyfte for longe space ℭ large/ as Aristocle sayth and Auicen ℭ Plinius libro. iij°/ and also for grete heete/ for it is moost hoote beest of kynde complexion/ And so stronge hete consumyth ℭ wastyth in hym in so ventosyte ℭ all fatnelle: and sufferyth hym not to be ouercharged with moche fleshe ℭ fatnelle/ Also for ablynelle of membres/ for his legges bey longe ℭ smalle: and full of synewes: and is therfore syghte and able to renynge. and stronge to contynewe course and rennynge: And is a syghte beest for scarsyte of meete/ for it is a beest not of moche mete: but it is sufficyd with lytyll meete: And scarsly eteth heye and rindes: And loueth well ꝑ stones of Dates: and is contentent with theym at euery after tyme longe Journeys. ¶ As Plin° sayth his blood is full hote: sharpe ℭ thynne/ therfore mylke of dromedis is full thynne ℭ fletynge more than mylke of other beestis as Constant sayth ℭ lesse nourysshyng ℭ more heatynge ℭ more departyng thycke humours. Loke fofore. de camelo. ꝑ hath nye ꝑ same propertees ꝑ this beest hath.

¶ De Diplade. Capitulum .xxxvij°.

Dipsas and Dipsades is femi
nine gendre/and is a serpent
hyght Situla in latyn/And ha
the that name Situla for it that he by
eth depeth for thurste as Alyder sayth
libro.xij°: And suche addes bey subeyll
& smale:and vneth they bey sey whan
mey trede on them. The venim of them
sleeth or it be felte/ so that vneth he sele
sorenesse that shall deye: And is a mane
re kynde of serpentes as it is sayd tofore
De aspide.lohe there.

¶ De Dracone.Capitulum xxxviij

The Dragon hyght Draco:and
is moost gretest of all serpentes
as Alyder sayth.libro.xij°./The
Grekys calle hym Draganta. And oft
he is draw out of his denne & ryseth vp
ry to the ayre/and the ayre is mouyd by
hym:and also the see swellyth ageyn hys
venym/And he hath a crete wyth a ly
tyll mouth and drawyth brethe at sma
le pypes & strenghe.and eryth his tonge
and hath teeth lyke a sawe/ And hathe
strengthe not oonly in teeth but also in
his tayll/and grenyth both wyth bityn
ge & wyth styngynge/ and hath not soo
moche venym as other serpentes/ for to
slee venym is not nedefull/ But whom
he fyndyth he sleeth/ And the Olypha
unt is not syker of hym for all his gret
nesse of body:for he lurkeyth in the waye
where the oliphaunt gooth and byndeth
& spannyth his leggys and stranglech &
sleeth hym. ¶ The Dragon bredyth in
Ynde & in Ethiopia.there is grete bren
nyng of contynuall hete as Alyd sayth
libro.xij°/ ¶ Plinius.libro.viij°/capitu
xiij° spekyth of the dragon & sayth.that
the dragon is.xx cubytes grete and bre
deth amonge the Ethiopes/Dyuerse sorte
other fyue of them fasteneth theyr tayles
togyders and eryth vp the heedys & lay
lyth ouer see & ouer Ryuers to gete good
mete. ¶ Also.capitulo.xij° betwene oli
phauntes & dragons is euerlastyng fyg
hyng/for the dragon wyth his tayle by
dyth & spannyth the oliphaunt.and the
olyphaunt wyth his fote & wyth his no
se throwyth downe the dragon: and the
dragon wyth his tayle bindyth & span
nyth the olyphauntes leggys & makyth
hym falle:but the dragon dyeth it ful so
re / for whyle he sleeth the olyphaunt.þ
olyphaut fallyth vpon hym & sleeth be
Item.capitulo.xiiij°./the olyphaunt serueth
the dragon vppon a tree and belpeth to
bireke the tree to smyte the dragon:and þ
dragon leppyth vpon the olyphaunt & be
syeth to byte hym betwene the nosethril
les and assayleth the oliphauntes eyen
and makyth hym blynde somtyme.and
lepith vpon hym somtyme behynde and
byteth hym & suckyth his blood. And at
the laste after longe fyghtynge the oly
phaunt werych feble for grete blyndnes
Ny somoche that he fallyth vpon þ dra
gon and sleeth hy his depeng the dragon
that hym sleeth/ The cause why þ dra
gon desyreth his blood is coldernesse of þ
olyphauntes blood by the whyche þ dra
gon desyreth to hete hymself as Alyder
sayth sup illum locū Leuitic.xiiij°.(At
tractūt ventū sicut dracones)they dre
we wyndē as dragons. ¶ There Jerom
sayth that the dragon is a ful thrustlew
brest. ny somoche that vneth he may ha
ue water ynough to quenche hys grete
thurste/And openyth his mouth therfor
ayenst the wynde to quenche the brenn
ge of his thurste ny that wyse/ Therfor
whan he seeth shyppes sayle ny the see
ny grete wynde he sleeth ayenst the sayll

to take there cole wynde/ and ouerthro; wyth the shyppe somtyme for gremesse of hoop & by stronge rese ayenst the say le; And whan the shypmen sery ꝑ dra; gon come nyghe & knowen his comyng by the water that swellyth ayenst hym/ and they shyfteth the sayle anone/and scapyth in that wyle. ¶ Also Solis nꝰ sayth that Ethioppens vse dragons blode ayenst wennynge here: and ete the flesshe ayenst spuers cuplies/for they can departe the venym fro his flesshe / And he hath venym oonly in his tonge and in his galle/and therfore they byte of ꝑ tonge & throwe awaye the galle in why che the venim is receyned/And so whan the venym is awaye they vse the other deale of the hoop both in meete & in me dycyn. ¶ And it semeth that Dauid tou chyth this & sayth (Deuisti eum escam ꝑplis ethiopū) ¶ thou paue hym meete to the people of Ethiopia. ¶ Also pli; nius sayth that for myghe of the venym his tonge is alwaye arevyd/ And somey me he letteth the ayre ou fyre by here of his venym: so that it semyth that he blo wyth & castyth fyre out of his mouthe / And somtyme he blowyth out contagy ous blastes: and therbi the ayre is corrup te & infecyd/and therof comyth pestilen ce cuples. And they a welle somtyme in the see/and somtyme swymme in riuers/& lurke somtyme in caues & in dēnes: and slepe but selde but wake nyghe alwaye / And deuoure bestys & foules/ And haue ryght sharpe syghte and se therfor they pray afere out of mountayns. And fyg ghte wyth bytynge & stongynge And settyth hym moost on the eyen and nose of the beest that he fyghteth wyth/ ¶ Therfore plinius sayth. libro. viij?/ ꝑ he greuyth moost the Olyphaunt in the eyen and in the mouth/and makyth hē ofte bynde/so that somtyme the olyphā unt maye not ete and deyeth therfore in that wyle. ¶ Also of the dragon Aris totle speketh libro. viij? & sayth. that the dragons bytynge that eyth venemouse bestys is perylous as the dragons by; tynge that eyth Scruppons/for ayenst his bitynge vnethe is ony remedy or me dycyne founde. ¶ Also libro. xxviij? pli nius sayth. that all venemous bestes flē & voyde the grece and the fatnesse of the dragon. And his grece medlyd wyth ho ny cureth and heelyth dyseselle of eyen. ¶ Also libro. viij? Aristotle sayth. thole ꝑsones dey that bey byten of the dragon

¶ De Equo: Capitm .xxix.

Horse bey callyd Equi. and ha; ue that name for they bey Joy nyd & cowplyd in cartes other in charyottes euey & nee odde: and loo for they bey cowplyd lyke in shape & in course. Also the horse hyghte Caballus & hath that name of his holow fote/ for he makyth therwyth a caue other a pyt in the grounde there he gooth. And other bestys haue no suche fete as Isydor sa yth. libro. xij?/ And amonge many mey the horse hyghte Sonipes / for he sow; nyth wyth his fete. And horse bey nope; full in feldes & smelle batayles: and bey comfortyd wyth noyse of trompes to ba tayles & to fyghtynge: and bey exyted to renne wyth noyse that they knowe/& bey sory whan they bey ouercome & glā de whan they haue the maystry. And so feleth & knowyth their trumpes in bata yll: so ferforth that thei varie ey their en mys wyth bytynge & stongynge / And also some knowe theyr owne lordes and forgetyth myldenesse ꝑ theyr lordes beg

ouercome: And some horse suffreth noo
man to ryde on his backe but his owne
lord alone. And many horses wepe whā
their lordes bey deed/ And it is sayd that
horses wepe for sorowe ryght as a man
dooth: And so the kynde of horse and of
many is medlyd in Centauris. suche beel
tys/ Also ofte mey that shall tyght ta
kith eudence and diuineth and gessyth
what shall befalle by sorowe other by ꝑ
Jope that ꝑ horse maketh/ Horse of per
sy and of Sicula lyue longe tyme. fyfty
yere & more. And hors of Gallia. of Yn
de & of Spayne lyue lesse tyme. ¶ And
herto Alyder sayth that olde mey mea
nyth that in gētyll horse noble men ta
kyth hede of foure thynges. Of shape/ &
of fayrnesse. of wylfulnesse. & of colour/
Of shape that he be stronge & lady of bo
dy and according to strengthe & myght/
and of heyth: of lengthe: & brede/ that ꝑ
syde be longe & somdeale smale/ that ꝑ
loynes be grete/ and the thyes rounde &
large/ and brode brestyd. and all the bo
dy full lady & full of brawne/ and the fo
re dyse & hoult holowe & lady. Fayrnesse
is knowe by lytyll heed & wyth ꝑ shēne
cleuynge nyghe to the body: ꝑ the eyen
be lytyll & sharpe: ꝑ the eyen be grete. &
the nosethrylles large: ꝑ he beryth vp ꝑ
heed: ꝑ the maane is thycke & the tayle
longe: and ꝑ the houe is well pyghte &
rounde. The wylfulnesse is knowe ꝑ he
is bolde of herte: and swyfte of fete/ Of
the membres qualyth it is tokey of stre
yngthe/ and ꝑ he is soone arestyd and ry
lych soone of grete reste/ Other ꝑ he is
soone stynctyd in swyfte course & renny
ge. The colour is knowe/ for the colour
in theym is now redde now blacke now
whyte now graye now dyuers. and now
dyuers and now spekilyd. The dyuerse
colour bewyseth moche other dyssygu
reth ay horse/ and is a tokey to knowe
strength & wyll of horse/ But to pursew
all arowe & to make processe all arowe
it were longe. Hec vlgz plīo. libro. xi°
Libro. viij°/ capto. xlviij° Plinius spekyth
of horse & sayth. that horse of Licia tyg
htyth for theyr lorde: and eschewyth to
gendre wyth theyr owne moder/ For in
them is a maner knowlege of kynredy
¶ And Aristotle spekyth herof. li° viij°/
& sayth That a kynge of the north had
a ryght fayre mare that foolyd hym a
ryght fayre horse. and the kynge wolde
haue had some colte gotey of the same
horse of his owne moder. And couerd
her face. and whay the moders face was
couerd anone the horse knewe her: and
fledy and fell downe fro ay highe place
and deyed for sorowe. Also in company
of maarys hors goon more gladly with
his syster thay wyth his moder. and bey
glady of the noyse of a Symphony & of
a trompe and stertyth & relyth on his en
mpes. And bodyth weire & fyghtynge/
and wepyth for theyr frendes & lordys/
And thyse horses bey accountyd beste in
were & in batayle that thurste the heed
deppest in to the water whay they dryn
ke/ For he meanyth that suche horses be
not lette in rennynge wyth heupnesse of
dryne.

Also. libro. xxviij°/ capto. ix° he sayth ꝑ
the galle of ay horse is acountyd amon
ge venym/ And therfore it was not law
full to the preest of mawmetrys to tow
che the horse/ His fresshe blood & rawe
is venemous as the blood of a Bulle. ꝑ
horse soone dronkey wyth Alles myshe
sleeth venemous wormys. ¶ Also Aris
totle & Auicen meane that the horse cal
syth his teeth/ & the elder he is ꝑ whyter

bey his teeth. ¶Also libro.ix? Aristo tle sayth. þ the male horse lyueth .xxx. yere/and the mare lyueth lenger & gen ; dryth to .xl. yere/And whan the horse be gynnyth to gendre: thenne his voyce is greter/and lo sayth the maarys also/ And lone the werke of generacyon more than other beestys. as he sayth. libro.v? .f. ¶Also libro.viij? he sayth that lom tyme hors hath podagre and leyth the soles of theyr fete and thenne gendryth neme/And the synne herof is qualrynge of the ryght gendrynge stoon/ And hor ses that bey fedy in houses haue an euyl that hyghte Illiaca passio/And the to bey therof is .that the hynder membres cramplyth togyders & bey contreyned/ And this hors is eyed fro his meete/and yf he is lete blood he shalbe holpe/ And also ay horse hath shrynkynge of synes wes/And the tokey herof is that all the veynes bey strenghte vpon the heed and the necke.and it greuyth hym for to goo Also horse gadryth venym. and haue a nother euyll in the mouthe/that hyghte Ionem.and þ tokey of this euyll is/that that matter fallyth to the roof of þ mo uth/And his brethis hote/and this euyl is wythout remedy but it heele by hym self/And sometyme ay horse is wood/& the tokey therof is . that his eeres ben dyth towarde the necke/ And this euyll hath noo medycyne. And the horse hath lyenelle in the bleddes/& the tokey ther of is .that he maye not pisse/and also he dra wyth his loynes & his soles. Also ay horse is hyrte grenoully wyth a beeste þ hyghte Augrelis/The bytynge of þ bes te greuyth full sore bothe horses & mules for he maketh to ryse therby both bleyn nes & whelkys. and often tymes horses deyey by venym therof. And the horse knowyth his meynge that woll fyghte wyth hym/And hath lyknynge to stonge in mede & to swymme in water/and to drynke trowblous & thycke water/ And yf the water is clere the horse stampyth & stirreth it w? his fote to make it thicke Hec dicit Aristo libro.vi?/

¶De Equa. Capm .xl.

The Maare hyghte Equa.and þ name cometh of the name Eq? That is the name of ay horses wyfe/and shall be callyd Equa.a maa re/ And sayth that yf a maare is wyth foole & smellyth the snotte of a candyll she callyth her foole. Etiã tom.maarys gooth in leele togiõ/and yf one of theym deye & leue her colte alyue: a nother maa re fedyth & nourysshyth hym/ for þ kyn de of maarys loueth beestys of the same kynde. ¶Also.libro viij?/capo.xlij? Plt nius sayth that a maare fooleth stondy ge/and loueth her coltes passynge other beestys/ And yf a colte leseth his moder a nother maare fedyth and nourysshith hym and loueth hym as it were his owne. Also he sayth that in the forhede of the colte bredyth a blache shynne of the quantyte of a Sedge.and the moder lyc kyth it wyth her tonge and takyth it a way. And receyueth neuer the colte to sucke her teeps but it be fyrst take away ¶And Plin? callyth that shẽne Vene ficii amoris/for wẽmey that bey wyt ches vse that shynne in theyr sayenges/ whan they woll excyte a may to loue. Also Aristotle sayth .that the maare is prowde and hath Joye of her maane/ & is sory whan it is shore: And whan her maane is shore her lykynge of lechery is quenchid .as thouh the vertue of lone we re in the maane ¶Also.libro.viij? Aris?

tocle layth that a byrde ꝑ hyghte Jbos rghteth wych the horle / for the horle depueth her out of her paſture & lete/ for Jbos is feble of lyghte.and hath a voys as ay hors.And whay he fleeth abo ue ay horle he ſtonyeth hym & makyth hym fle.and fleeth hym ſomtyme.

¶ De poledro.Capitu .xli.

A Colte highte poledrus & pul lus equs allo . and is a maarys lone.and hath that name whi le he luckyth. ¶ And libro.viij? Ariſto cle layth that in his forehed whay he is foolyd is founde Jconemon.that hyght allo Amoris veneficium.And the moder lyckyth it of wych her tonge & takyth it awaye and hydeth other etyth it.¶ And wymen witches haue prouerbes herof as he layth.¶ Allo.libro.xviij? he layth/ ꝑ the hynder partye of a colte is more thā the forther partye. And whaſe the colte weyeth the forther party weyeth vpwar de/and therfore ty many horles the for ther party is hyger thay the hynder/& therfore whyle he is a colte he maye tou che his herd wych his hynder fote / and maye not ſo whay he is of aege.¶ al the whyle he is a colte he louyth his moder wych wonder grete affeccōy & foloweth her where euer ſhe gooth.And yf it hap pyth that he leſyth his moder he ſeketh her wych neyenge. The colte is not lyttid wych ſtrawe nother coryed wych ay horle combe nother arayed wych ta pppynge & gaye harneys nother ſmytery wych ſporys nother ſadlyd wych ſadell nother tampd wych brydyll/but he folo wyth his moder freely and etyth graſſe / And his fete beyn not percyd wyth nayls:but he is ſuffryd to renne hither and thyther freely/ But at the laſte he is lete to werke and to trauepile and is holde & tied and lady with halters & reynes and takey tro his moder.and maye not ſuc ke his dame tetys/But he is taughte ty many maneir wyle to goo eaſely & ſoft ¶ And as Jlyder layth.libro.xviij he is lette to cartes:charyottes & chaarys and to trauepll and berynge of horle mey ty chyualrye. The erly hors colte is foolyd to dyuers happes & fortune ¶ for Jlider layth.in coōm-libro that horle weir ſo metyme halowed ty dyuers vſage of ꝑ goddys/ for charyotte horle were ordey ned & halowed to ꝑ ſonne for foure cha ungynges of the ſonne ty one yere. Ty ſpryngynge tyme:ty ſomer ty harueſte/ and ty wynter/the whyche tymes chaun gyth by vertue of the ſonne. And carte horle were halowyd to the mone that is ſery ty dowble tyme. by nyghte and by daye/Therfor they that worſhyp ꝑ mo ne cowplyth alwaye two horles.a why te & a blacke.- And thre horles ꝑ drewe ty one carte they halowed to the goddys of helle/ for fendys drawe to them mey ty thre aeges.Ty chyldehode Ty youthe And ty aege: And chyle mey cowplyd togyders horles of dyuers colours:& dur ſt not well cowple togyders paſt.viij.hor ſes at ones/And lyhned that nombre to the.viij.ſterres/by the meuynge of ꝑ whi che.viij.ſterres they ſuppolyd generally ꝑ the worlde is rulyd/other to the nombre of.viij.dayes: by the paſſynge abowte of the.viij.circles/thei ſaye that this lyf paſſyth and endeth:And dyſcryueth therfo re wondeely the colours of horles as Jly der layth there/¶ for they halowyd red horles to the fyre or to the ſonne:& why te to the ayre: and browne to the erthe/ to the water & to the ſee. And they rode redy horles ty ſomer/for thenne all thyn

ge heyth: and whyte horses in wynter
For thenne all thynge whytyth by colde
& by frosse: and grene in sprynginge tyme/ for thenne all thynge werdyth grene
and browne & blacke in harueste/ for thēn
alle thynge dryeth & fayleth as it were
of the fyrste fayrnesse. ¶ Also there he sayth. that they halowed redde horses to
Mars. that is nampd god of batayle &
of werre / Or for the baners of the Romayns were dressyd wyth redde sylke / or
for Mars had Joye & lykynge in blood.
And they halowed whyte horse to ꝑ welle counciere or to the fayr weder/ and grene to the flourys & to the erth. and blewe
to the see and to the water/ for water is
blewysshe of colour/ And they halowed
yelowe horse & horse of dyuers colours &
purpuryd to the reynebow. that men call
Arcū/ for the reynebowe hath many colours: And this curiyd doyng mey vsyd
somtyme by procurynge & enticynge of
fendys abowte the elementys of ꝑ worlde as Isyd sayth/ Therfore this worlde
is to be dylyppyd: for many hath fulfyllyd the lymes of Sathanas. Hec viqz
Isidorus. libro. viij°. / And now at the
laste take hede of the horse colte. for the
goyng & pace/ harde other softe: esily or
vneasy/ That he dyth in youthe vseth
he maye leue it in age.

¶ De Elephante. Capm .xlij.

The Elyphaunt hyght Elephas
& Elephantus also/ and hathe
that name of Eleopheo in grew
that is to saye an hylle/ and that for grete quantyte of his body/ But the Indes
calle hym Barro: and therfore also hys
voys is called Barritus. And his teeth
hyghte Ebur. & his knowe & wroughte
hyghte Promulcida/ for therof he brynn

gyth meete to his mouth as Isyder sayth
libro. xij°/ & sayth that this beest is harpe in wrath & in batayle/ Upon thyse
beestys the Medys & Persens dyd to fyghte in towres of tree. and threwe & shote
out dartys as it were out of towres & castelles: Thyse beestys haue wytte & mynde pallyng other beestys and goon in tere in theyr manere goynge. And voydeth & fle the Mous: and doon the dede of generacōn bakwarde/ And the female fonsith in water other in wood & leueth her
foote where she tooleth by cause of dragons that hey enmyes to them. and spāyth them and sleeth them. She goth
wyth foole two yere: and genoreth not
but ones. ¶ And he lyueth thre hundred
yere as Isyder sayth. libro. xij°/ ¶ And
libro. viij°./ capto pmo Plinius sayth that
amonge beestys the elyphaunt is moost
of vertue: so that vnethe amonge mey is
so grete redynesse founde/ For as he reherseth. in the newe mone they come togyder in grete companyes: and bathyth &
washyth theym in a ryuer/ and comyth
so togyder in the newe of the mone: and
loweyth eche to other: and comyth so ayen to theyr owne places / and maketh
the ponge goo tofore in the comynge ayen. And kepyth theym helyly and teche
them to do in the same wyse: And whā
they hey lere they gadre good herbes/ &
are they vse the herbes they heue vp and
loke vp towarde heuen & praye for helpe of god in a certey reuerence. And they
hey good of wytte & lernyth well: and are esily to teche/ in somoche that they be
taughte to knowe the kynge & to worshyp hym: and/ helpeth to do hym reuerence and to bende the knees in worshyp of
hym.

Also capto. v°. it is sayd ꝑ pe elyphaūt ys

ees le a may compynge apenſt them that is out of the way to wyldernelle/for they wolde not afray hym they drawe them ſelf lom what out of the waye. and then they ſhynte and palle lytyll & lytyll tote re them and teche hym the waye. And yf a dragon comyth apenſt them they fyghte wyth the dragon and defende þ may: and putteth them forth to defende the may ſtrongly & myghtly: And done ſo namly whan they haue ponge foales for they drede that the may lekyth their foales: And therfore they purpole hyſſe to delyuere them of the may / that they mow moſt lyberly fede their chyldren & kepe them the more waarly. ¶Alſo. libro. viij^o^ capto. vi^o^ Al waye they go to gyder & lede mooſt grete company/for þ nexte in aege helpyth to the doyng whã they ſhall palle ouer a ryuer or a water: they ſende the ponge tofore leſt the for de were lette by compynge of the more eli phauntes & ſo they myghte not palle to gyder as he ſayth. Alſo amonge them is wonder ſhamefaſtnelle / for yf one of them is ouercome: he that is ouercome fleeth the boys of the vyctor: And doon the dedes of generacyon in preuy places whan the male is fyue yeres olde and þ female .x. yere / and that but in two yere as he telleth /& there after eche two yere oonly fyue yeres/and ſelde the ſyxte yere as he ſayth: And ben full peryllous in ti me of generacõ/and namely the wylde eliphauntes/for they throwe downe hou ſes & ſtables of the Yndens/ & therfore the Yndens hyde their tame female eli phauntes And elephauntes ben bellyd in chyualry whan they be tame/for they beere toures of treetand throwen downe ſheltrons & meny of armys · and that is wondriful/ For they drede not the ſharp neſſe of weme: and dredyth & fleeth the boys of the leeſt lome or ſwyne. ¶Al ſo. capto. xl^o^/wyth forehed & ſnowte he throwyth downe hygh palmys & etyth the fruyte therof. Alſo bytwene eliphã untes & dragons is perpetuall wrathe & & ſtryfe/-for that one hath enuye to that other for grete myghte & ſtrengthe. and for quantyte of body: And the dragon lo uyth to drynke the eliphauntys blood to hele his brennynge hete / for that blood is mooſt colde. as it is ſayd tofore in the ſame boke: There he treateth of þ Dra gon/ loke there.

¶De Elephante ſecundñ Ariſtotelem & Auicen. Capitulum .xliij.

Ariſtocle. libro. primo. & Auicen alſo meane that the elyphaunt hath nole is longe & ſtrong wyth bol nynge and harde as ay horne. And he vſyth his nole in ſtede of ay honde/ and therby he takyth meete & drynke & putt it in his mouth: and ſo doth none other beeſt. And the elyphaunt hath two pap pes in the breſtys & tuſkes in the mouth And his tonge is full lytyll in compary ſon to his body· and is leey wythly: and is but ſelde ſeey wythoute but whan he lyckyth his lyppes after meete & drynke And in hym is founde but one gutte fol dey & wrappyd in many maneer wyſe/ And that gutte is in hym in ſtede of ſtu mak. And there after is but one other by the whyche his dyete paſſyth oute. And hath a grete lymour. foure tymes ſo grete as the lymour of ay Oxe/ And hath a ly tyl myltr & ſpleue in comparyſon to his body: And that is as Auicen ſayth/for in hym Melancolia that humoure paſſyth in to nouriſhynge. ¶Alſo. libro. vij^o^ Ariſtocle ſayth that whan he is gendrid

teeth bey genderyd in hym. Wych hys knowte & nole he wroteth vp trees & bre cheth therwyth whan he swēmyth and caſtith out water/ And that harde knowte Calcens is made of harde gryſtyles/ And whan the elephaunt ſytteth he bendith his fete: and maye not bende fourt at onys for heuynelle & wepghte of the body: but he leuyth to the ryghte ſyde or to the lefte ſyde. And ſleppth ſtondynge and bendith the hynder legges right as a may ¶Alſo. libro. v°. the male gendryth at the fyfth yere & the femele at teenth and vnto. xl. yeres. and reſtyth after þ ſhe hath fooſyd thre yeres/ And after that ſhe hath conceyued ſhe touchech not the male/ And gooth wyth foole in her wombe two yeres: And whan the fo ſe is fooled it is lyke to a calfe of two or thre monthes olde. ¶Alſo. libro. vi°/ þ elephaunt hath ſplenelle that comyth of pentoſyres & of wynde/ and by that ſplenelle he may not pylle nother ſhyte/ and yf he eteth eith he deyeth but yf he be dyſpd therto: But ſometyme he ſwolowyth ſtonys & hath alſo ache in the Joyntes/ and there ayenſt helpyth drynke of cold water & gralle & herbes plungyd in Hony/ For thyſe two thynges lettyth fluxe of the wombe/ And whan the ache is ſo ſore that he maye not ſlepe: his ſholders muſt be bawmyd wyth oyle & hote water. and therby is he holpe/ And that ſame dooth ſwynes ſtellhe roſtyd: layed & bounde to the ſholders that akyth. And yf he hath prey in his body oyle is gyue hym to drynke: and the prey is drawen oute by drynke of oyle. And yf he maye not drynke oylle medycynes bey ſodyn in oyle and gyuen hym to ete. ¶Alſo. li°. viij°. he ſayth. that the male is more of body and more bolde & hardy than þ female: but the male is tamyd by beſynge And whan he is lete he is obedient whyle the hunter ſytteth vpon hym: & whan the hunter lyggeth downe his fore fete bey bounde vnto he be tame. ¶And in the lañ boke. in lra. J. ſ. folowyth that he is more able to be tamed & more obedyent than all other wylde beſtys: And hath more wytte & feleth colde in wynter and colde wynde: And in a beſt that vſith moche waters & ryuers. & dwellech beſide ryuers and wadeth in water vnto the chynne & ſwēmeth: but he maye not dure longe in ſwēmynge for heuynes of the body. ¶And elephauntes bey wyth out galle as Ariſtotle ſayth. libro. xviij°./ but they bey accydentally cruell & fyerce whan they bey ſoloone angryd other yf they bey wyne dronkey to make theym ſharpe to fyghte in batayll. ¶Alſo. libro. xviij°/ G/ Ariſtotle ſayth that no beſte liueth ſo longe as the elephaunt/ and that his complexyon is lyke to the ayre that he dwellyth in: And ſoo it nedyth þ he goo wyth foole two yeres for grenes of the foole that maye not be perfightly & complete ſhape in leſſe tyme.

¶De Elephante ſecundū Solinū. Capitulū .xlviij.

Of Elephauntes Solin' ſpekith & ſayth That he kepeth loore & dyſciplyne of the ſtarres/ And elephauntes in werynge of the mone go to ryuers: and whan they bey bilpronge wyth ſycour they ſalewe & welcome the ryſynge of the ſonne with certeyn menyſtres as they mowe: and thenne they tourne ayen in to wodys & laundys. Their youthe is knowe by whytenelle of teeth/ of þ whyche teeth that one is alwaye werkē ge & that other is ſparyd leſt he ſholde

were dulle wyth contynual smytynge & rubbyng/ But whan they ben pursewed wyth hunters: thenne they smyte bothe togyders & bresyth them that they ben no lenger pursewed whan the teeth ben apayred & defoyled/ For they knowe þ the teeth ben cause of theyr peryl. They gnore selde: & thenne they wasshe themself ofte in rennynge water/ and tourneth not ayen to the flocke tofore the washynge & bathynge. They fyghte neuer for females nother knowyth spouse breche/ And yf they fyghte in ony caas they ben full bely to helpe them that ben hurte & wounded in thenuydyll amonge theym and defende them more than themself/ And whan they ben take they ben made tame & mylde wyth Barly/ And a caue other a dyche is made vnder erthe as it were a pytfalle in the elephaunts way & vnwaars he fallyth therin: And thenne one of the hunters comyth to hym & bresyth and smyteth hym and pyckeyth hym ful sore. And thenne a nother hunter comyth and smyteth the fyrst hunter and dooth hym away. and defendyth the elephaunt & peuyth hym barly to ete/ And whan he hath eten thryes other foure tymes thenne he louyth hym that defendid hym: and is afterwarde mylde & obeyent to hym/ And yf it happyth that he swolowyth a worme that hyght Lamellion he taketh & etyth of wylde Diuncter: and is soo holpe ayenst the venym/ His wombe is nellhe & his rydge is hard and therfore whan he fyghteth wyth þ Vnicorne he putteth forth the backe ayenst hym leest he stycke hym wyth his horne in the nellhe wombe. He hath ypsyll heere and noo brystys and large eres longe & thynne and hangynge downewarde: And resyth & smyteth therwyth ful sore whan he is wrothe ayenst a dragon that he hateth ful sore. and no wonder/ For the dragon desyreth to drynke his blood whan he maye. And the dragon assayllyth neuer hym but whan the elyphaunt is ful of drynke that he may take the more plente of the wete elephauntes blood whan he is full of mayster wythe (That sayz Solinus) that setyth many other proprytees. the whyche plinius reherceyth bytaste.

¶ De eodem lectum philologum. Capitulum .xlv.

I Haue radde in Philologus boke. that the Elephaunt is a beste that passith all other four fyld bestys in quantyte: in wytte and in mynde/ For amonge other doynges elephauntes lye neuer downe in sleepynge/ But whan they ben wery they lene to a tree for to reste/ and namly to the palm tree. and soo restyth somwhat. And meny lye in awayte to aspye theyr restyng place precisely for to hytte the tree in þ other syde: and the elephaunt comyth & is not ware of the frawde. and leneth to þ tree and bresyth it wyth the weyghte of hys body & fallyth downe wyth the bresynge and lyeth there. And thenne he seeth he maye not helpe hymself in fallynge he cryeth & rochyth in a wonder maner And his noyse & his cryenge roryth in a wonder maner: And by his noyse & cryenge comyth sodenly many yonge Elyphauntes and reryth vp the olde lyeyll & lyeyll wyth al theyr strengthe & myghte And whyle they arere hym wyth wonderous & lour: they bende themself wyth al theyr myghte & strengthe. ¶ Elephauntes hate the werke of lechery but only to gendre of spryngynge: And soo it is

layd there that whan beestes of lowe pryce lyth the elyphauntys of Inde: the femal is goodly tofore eest wardc and the male folowyth her vnto they come in to a pre ny place/ And there the female in some wise geuith Mandragora: And eteth fyr ste the frupte therof: and thenne the ma le eteth of the same and gendreth wyth her: the conceyueth as it is layd/ But for grettnesse of the foole the female ber eth longe tyme the foole in her woombe But in tyme of foolynge she fedyth & nourysshyth her foole in waters & in p ^ londes for drede of the Dragon leest he sholde swolowe the tender foole other le de hym awaye: And whyle the moder trauelleth in foolyng the male defendeth her wyth all his strengthe & myghte.

Also there it is layd/that the elephaun tes bones brent chaseth & dryueth away serpentes & all venemous beestes. Also there is a nother thynge layd that is ful wonderfull/ For he layth that amonge the Ethiopiens in some countrees Ele ^ phauntes ben hunted in this wyse: The re gone in to deserte two maydens alle nayed & bare wyth open herte of ^ he ^ de: And one of them berryth a vessell & the other a swerde: And thyse maydens begynne to synge alone: and the beest ha the lykynge whan he heryth theyr songe and comyth to them & lyckyth theyr te ^ tes: and tallyeth a slepe anone for lykyn ^ ge of the songe: And thenne the one may de lyeth hym in the throte: and that other in the syde wyth a swerde: and the other taketh his blood in a vessell / and wyth that blood the people of the same countree dye cloothe and done colouren it therwyth.

¶ De Edo. Capitulo xlvi.

Aryene bryddes ben/ whos bey the that name of Ederus reyse gen: And is lyeth & fast/ and his fleshe is of good sauour: as Plinius sayth libro. xiij^o/ His bryddy dryueth to compe ryd by mayster of the aege as Plane in yth in Dietes: And lou the bynde is the better and the more nedyngs to dyges tyon/ and namely the male: for his fles she nourysshyth well and bredyth good blood/ and hath stronge herte by benefy ce of the aege/ And therfore hyddr fleshly for temperatnesse therof is good and hol some to them that recouryth out of syke nesse: And is acordyng to mannys hyn de/ and namely to them that hunt delyca tely and in vaie & rese/ And his vulle is more longe & rough than is lambys vulle: And his fleshe is better and mo re obedyent to dygestyon for temperat ^ nesse therof in moystnes & in hete. And the hyddr hath full sharpe syghte & sim ple iolynge/ And lakyth alyde & know yth and lebyth his moder wyth bleryng as Plinius sayth. libro. viij^o/ capto prio/ ¶ And it is layd that his hynour ete hel ^ lyth dymnesse of eyen to them that ben called Diriapoli. ¶ Also libro. xxviij^o capto. x^o/ he layth That the shynnes of hyddes beelyth venemous bytyngre: yf they ben layed there all hote: And hyd ^ vulle brent dryueth away serpentes w ^ the smelle therof / And the shynnes of hyddes ben vsed to hele woundes: hys blood helpyth ayenst venym / And hys ruenyng helpith ayenst venemo^s glewe dronke or ete: and also ayenst blood of a bulle it helpyth yf it be dronke. Thus sa ^ yth Plinius: ¶ And is a mylde beest: and noyeth not ne syghteth: but he cheweth his mudde: & is clene: & was ordeynyd to sacrifice in olde tyme: hyppyth lepyth /

were dulle wyth contynuall smytynge & rubbyng/But whan they bey purlewed wyth hunters: thenne they smyte bothe togyders & breketh them that they bey no lenger purlewed whan the teeth bey apayred & defoyled/ for they knowe þ the teeth bey cause of theyr peryl. They gendre lelde: & thenne they washeth themselfe ofte in rennynge water/and cometh not ayen to the flocke tofore the washyng & bathynge. They fyghte neuer for females nother knowyth spouse breche/ And yf they fyghte in ony caas they bey full bely to helpe them that bey hurte & wounded in the myddyll amonge theym and defende them more than themselfe/ And whan they bey take they bey made tame & mylde wyth Barly/And a caue other a dyche is made vnder erthe as it were a pytfalle in the elephauntes way & vnwaars he fallyth therin: And thene one of the hunters comyth to hym & beketh and smyteth hym and pryckyth hym ful sore. And thenne a nother hunter comyth and smyteth the fyrst hunter and dooth hym away. and defendyth the elephaunt & peuyth hym barly to ete/ And whan he hath eten thryes other foure tymes thene he louyth hym that defended hym: and is afterwarde mylde & obedyent to hym / And yf it happyth that he fwolowyth a worme that hyght Lamellion he taketh & eteth of wylde Dyuctree: and is soo holpe ayenst the venym/ His wombe is nedlhe & his rydge is hard and therfore whan he fyghteth wyth þ Vnicorne he putteth forth the backe ayenst the hym leest he ftycke hym wyth his hyshorne in the nedlhe wombe. He hath lytyll heere and noo bryllyis and large eres longe & thynne and hangynge downewarde: And reeleth & smyteth therwyth ful sore whan he is wroche ayenst a dragon that he hateth ful sore. and no wonder/ for the dragon defyreth to drynke his blood whan he maye. And the dragon assayleth neuer hym but whan the elephaunt is ful of drynke that he may take the more plente of the wery elephauntys blood whan he is full of mosture wythin (Hec dicit Solinus) that lecketh many other propreteres. the whyche Plinius rehercyth byfore.

¶ De eodem lecundum Philologum. Capitulum .xlv.

I haue radde in Philologus boke. that the Elephaunt is a beste that paseth all other four fyfyd breddys in quantyte: in wytte and in mynde/ for amonge other doynges elephaunteo lye neuer downe in sleppynge/ But whan they bey wery they lene to a tree for to reste/and namly to the palm tree. and soo resteth somwhat. And meny lye in awayte to aspye theyr restyng place precely for to hytte the tree in þ other syde: and the elephaunt comyth & is not ware of the frawde. and leneth to þ tree and breketh it wyth the weyghte of hys body & fallyth downe wyth the brekynge and lyeth there: And thenne he seeth he maye not helpe hymselfe in fallynge he cryeth & rothyth in a wonder maner And his noyse & his cryenge rotyth in a wonder maner: And by his noyse & cryenge comyth sodenly many ponge Elyphaunteo and reyseth vp the olde lytyll & lytyll wyth al theyr strengthe & myghte And whyle they arere hym wyth wonderfull affectyon & loue: they bende themselfe wyth al theyr myghte & strengthe. ¶ Elephauntes hate the werke of lechery but onlyp to gendre of spryngynge: And soo it is

A Hynde hyghte Cerua/and hath the that name of Cornua cryst ge: And is lyȝtil & fuerand hir fulfille is of good fauour: as Plyny sayth libro. xviij. Hys kyndly dryncke is tempe ryd by moyſture of the aeȝe as Plane ta yth in Dietis: And the hynde is the better and the more redyage to dyges tyon/and namely the male: for his fleſſhe nourylſhyth well and brodyth good blood/and hath ſtronge herte by benefy ce of the aeȝe/And therfore hynde fleſſh for temperatnelle therof is good and hol ſom to them that recouereth out of ſyke nelle: And is acordyng to mannys kyn de/and namely to them that lyue delycat tely and in eale & reſte/ And his vulle is more longe & rougly than̄e is lambys vulle: And his fleſſhe is better and mo re obedyent to dygeſtyon for temperat nelle therof in moyſture & in herte. And the hynde hath full ſharpe ſyghte & ſim ple lokynge/ And lakyth alyde & know yth and ſekyth his moder with bleryng as Plinius ſayth. libro. viij°/capto prio/ ¶ And it is ſayd that his hyour ete he lyth dyuneſſe of eyen in them that ben called Diciapoli. ¶ Alſo. libro. xxviij° capto. x°/ he ſayth That the ſkynnes of hyndes heelyth venemous bytynges: yf they ben layed therto all hote: And hyr vulle brent dryueth away ſerpentes w the ſmelle therof / And the ſkynnes of hyndes ben vſyd to herle woundes: Hys blood helpyth ayenſt venym / And hys ruenyng helpith ayenſt venemo⁹ gle we dronke or eet: and alſo ayenſt blood of a bulle it helpyth yf it be dronke. Thus ſ ayȝ Plinius: ¶ And is a myldé beeſt: and noyeth not ne fyghteth: but he cheweth his cudde: & is clene/& was ordeynyd to ſacrifice in olde tyme: Hyppyth lepyth /

dd i

ſayd there that whan men of londe pyte with the elyphauntys of Ynde the femal is goeth before eeſtwarde and the male folowyth her vnto they come to a pre ty place/ And there the female is lome wile getith Mandragora: And eteth fyr ſte the frupte therof: and thenne the ma le eteth of the ſame and gendryth with her: & the conceyueth as it is ſayd/ But for grettnelle of the foole the female bee ryth longe tyme the foole in her wombe But to tyme of foolynge the fedyth & nourylſhyth her foole in waters & in y ſ londes for drede of the Dragon leeſt he ſholde ſwolowe the tender foole other le ſe hym awaye: And whyle the moder trauelleth in foolyng the male defendeth her with all his ſtrengthe & myghte. Alſo there it is ſayd/that the elyphaun tes bones brent chaſeth & dryueth away ſerpentes & all venemous beeſtys. Alſo there is a nother thynge ſayd that is ful wonderfull/ For he ſayth that amonge the Ethiopiens in ſome countrees Ely phauntes ben hunted in this wyſe: The re gone in to deſerte two maydens alle nakyd & bare with opey herte of ȳ he der: And one of them beeryth a veſſell & the other a ſwerde: And whyle maydens begynne to ſynge alone: and the beeſt ha the lykynge what he heeth there longe and comyth to them & lyckyth there te tes: and fallyth in ſlepe anone for lykyn ge of the ſonge: And thenne the one may de ſtyckyth hym in the throte: and that other in the ſyde with a ſwerde: and the other takyth his blood in a veſſell / and with that blood the people of the ſame countree dye cloche and done colours it therwith.

¶ De Edo. Capitulo xlvi.

and is ful swyfte and fatte within and fleshy: and tough & leue wythout. And eryth & gnaweth stalkys: twigges & braūches: and loueth specyally leuys of Jury & of suche shrubbes.

¶ De Eruca. Capm .xlviij.

ERuca. the Mallshragge is a worme wyth many fete: & bredyth in cole leuys & in vyne leuys: & fretith & gnawyth cwpgges & braūches and frupte & floures/ And hath that name Eruca of Erodendo gnawynge/ for he gnawith leues of trees & of herbes as Jlyder sayth libro. xij°. ¶ Therof plantus makyth mynde & sayth That thys cupll beest & wyckyd is enmy and wrappyth hymself in the vyne leyf & cleuyth therto: and fleeth not awaye hyther and thyther as a flye dooth that is halfe fedy & leuyth the leuys: But this mallshragg abydeth vpon cwpgges & leues and waltyth them all wyth gnawynge & bytynge: And is slowe in crepynge. Huc vlqz pliñ. libro. xij°./ ¶ Libro. viij° plinius sayth that the mallshragge is rough as it were heery/ for in the croppes of trees whan they haue gnawen the braunche & dyshoyed the greynes therof/ Thenne he weuyth certayne webbes of his owne guttys as the spynner doth: & wrappith hymself in thole webbes/ and kepith his shrewde Semen alle the wynter longe. And he layeth certeyn egges of the whych the comyth other broode of that kynde in springyng tyme whan trees bourgeyn/ And by multytude of them trees ben greuyd: and lese theyr frute: and so doth Jury & tender herbes / And the Mallshragge is a nesshe wemme & ful of matter: dyshyngued wyth dyuers colours/ shynynge as a sterre by nyghte/ And hathe many colours and fowle shape by daye And is not wythout some perilyncyall venym/ for whan he crepyth vppon ay hott membre of a man: he scalopyth the skyne: and makyth wheles arysse: And chaungyth his shape as Bombax doth & makyth lilke: And this Eruca leuyth the shappe of a fleenge wemme for he takith thynne wynges & brode and fleeth vp hyther and thyther: freely in the ayre And as many colours as he had first in the body so many dyuersyte he shewyth in preuy wynges: And suche a fleenge wemme hyghte Papilio. ¶ And Jlyder sayth libro. xij°./ Papilliones ben callyd smalle foules: and ben mookt in frupte in apples: and bredyth therin wormys & comyth of theyr skynkynge syche as Jlider sayth/ for of smallshragges comyth and bredyth butterflyes/ and of the dyrte of butterflyes left vpon leuys bredeth and comyth agayn mallshragges: And done lelle harme in gnawynge & fretynge whan he fleeth thay whan he crepith ¶ And Papia sayth that butterflyes be smalle fleenge beestys that come by nyghte whan lighte is kyndlyd in candels and labowreth to quenche the lyghte of the candyls: & so ther be brent in the fyre of the candylles: And sometymewhanne they laboure to dyshrope lyghte of other beestys they are punysshyd and hurte in theyr owne body:

¶ De Faunis. Capm .xlviij.

OF certayne beestes ben callyd Fauni and Satiri also / and ben meruellous beestys wonderly shapen hauynge the lykenelle & also shape of mankynde/ But they ben not full perfyte of reason of mankynde: nother endowyd perfycly wyth naturall wytte/

and so they bey not taughte to speke by craft nother by kynde: But they haue beestyall wytte: and bey therp & cruell we beestyall appetyte: And suche beestes bey full lecherous: in somoche that they slee wymmen in the dede of lechery yt they take therp wallynge in wodes: And bey called Satiri for they maye not haue ynough of lechery as Ilyder sayth. And thoughe suche beestes vse not reloy of mankynde: yet thei bey lyke to mankynde in voys & in many dedys as Ilyder sayth. libro. xi°/de Portentis ¶ And there he sayth that Satiri bey somwhat lyke men And haue crokyd nosys & hornys in the forehed: & lyke to gete in theyr sete. Saynt Anthony sawe suche one in wyldernes as it is sayde. and he axyd what he was: & he answerde Anthony & sayd/I am deedly & one of them that dwellech in wyldernesse: And myshileuyd nacons deceyued by dyuers errours worshyp suche beestys that bey callyd Fanini Satiri & Incubi: Satiri bey callyd Fanini & Factui also/ And some wene that they bey wylde men as Ilider sayth. in eodem Capto: And thyse wonderfull beestes bey dyuers/for some of them bey callyd Cenocephali for thei haue hedes as houndis And seme by the berkynge beestys better than men / And some bey callyd Cicloopes & haue that name for one of theym haue but one eye. & that in the myddyl of the forehed: And some bey all heedelesse & noseselesse. & theyr eyen bey in the shoulders: And some haue playne faces wythout nosethrylles. & the nether lyppes of them stretche so that they hele therwyth eche their faces whan they bey in the hete of the sonne: And some of them haue clafyd mouthes in theyr breestys only of one hole: and breethe & suche as it were wt

pypes and veynes/ And thyse bey accounted tongeleese: and vse signes & berbes in stede of spekynge. ¶ Also in Sicia bey some wych so grete and large eeres that they spreede theyr eeres & couere all theyr bodyes wyth them. And thyse bey callyd Panchios/Pan is grew/and is to vnderstonde. alle. And ay eere hyther Dehi in grewe: And some bey in Ethiopia and goon stowpynge lokynge to the grounde as beestys: and mowe not rere themself vpryght: And thyse bey callyd Ambitice/And other bey in Ethiopia/& eche of them haue oonly oo fote so grete & so large that they bishadow themself with the fote whan they lye gappyng on the grounde in stronge hete of the sonne And yet they bey so swyfte that they be lykned to houndes in swyftnesse of renynge/ And therfore amonge the Grekys they bey callyd Synodopes / Also some haue the tooles of their fete formed bakwarde behynde the leggis. & in eche fote. viij. toes: And suche goon abowte & stare in the Deseertys of Libia.

¶ Also in Sicia bey beestys wych shape of men and fete of horses: And suche wonderfull beestys bey callyd Lamie amonge many men: ¶ As Paschasius sayth. lup Tenos. ¶ Ilyder rekenyth many other suche beestys wonderly shape libro. xi°/And he gadreth and taketh all of Plinius. libro. vi°/& Iepio. and also of Solinus.

¶ De femina. Capm .xlix.

The female is callyd femina/& hath that same name of femur that is to vnderstonde. þ thighes. for in thise partyes bytwene the thies is dyfferencyd & grete druerlytee bytwene the male and also the female.

And also this name cometh of for that is frey vertue/ And the female delyreth more thay the male & is more meuyd to lowe ty all kynde of beestys as Jlyder sayth.libro.xi°./ ¶And Aristocle setteth generall proprytes of ỳ female·libro.viij And sayth that the females bey more feble thay the males out take the boore & the leopeirde/for theyr females bey more hardy & stronge thay the males:And females bey more lyght to lerne & to betaught thay the males bey/and more besy abowte theyr brood & chyldrey & more myldе. Lokе tofore more herof.libro vi°/capto prio.de puella/ For there thou shalt fynde moche of this matere/

And generally the female is more wrathfull thay the male:and hyghteth therfore loone apenst the male.¶And·libro viij°. Aristocle setteth ay enlapie of foca/for that beest dwellyth & meuyth alwaye ty one place:And ỳ male stryueth wyth the female vnto that one of them sleeth that other.And the female is lesse stedfast and lasse true to her owne male thay aẽwarde/¶And Aristocle setteth enlample of Sepia/ for whay the female is smytey ỳ male helpyth & socoureth her: But whay the male is smytey the female challyth hym· ¶And.libro.v° Aristocle sayth/that ty gendryng of brode the female is as it were matere:and ỳ male is fourme & shape:and of bothe comyth Semen. and of medlynge therof comyth the creature/And therfore I say that male & female bey as it were prynсypall of generacyon/And the male is a fourme & a shape:and the female as matere / Therfore it is peue & graunted to the male to gete and gendre a nothyr/ and the female gẽdryth and conceyueth of a nother thay herself. Also generally the female is of more vnstedfast kynde and more chaungable thay the male And that cometh of feble hete & of thonge colde humour that is ty more plente ty the female thay ty the male/And therfor ty wymmey & also ty some foure fotyd beestys is menstruall superfluyte as he sayth/But ty no kynde of beestys the female hath that euyll lomoche and so oft as the womay·¶Of thyse condycyons & of other condycyons of females good & euyll lokе tofore li° vi°.

¶De Fetante.Capm .j.

In alle kynde of beestys thole ỳ gendre other goo wyth brood is callyd fetans other Pariens/ & to fetans.fetantis & pcus.dis.haue one manere meanynge:And so it is sayd ty holy wrytte (Depositfetantes accepitcum)¶And so that this fetans hath a propre membre ty the whyche he conceyuyth and nourisshyth & bereyth the brode that hyghte fetus & bryngyth it for the ty to this worlde: And to dyspose & bryngе forth the brode reuolucõns & goyng abowte of the ouer cercles of heuen and Influence of steres wyrkyth & helpeth as Aristocle sayth·libro.xviij°.in fine Kyndly he sayth the terme & time of generacyon complement shall be by reuolucions and passynge abowte of steres ¶Of this procesle & matere lokе tofore.libro.vi°/capitulo·de Muliereparente.&c.

¶De fetu.Capm .ij.

Hurter:broode & birth of ỳ wombe of a womay and of eche other female beest is callyd Fetus:and

declined. Fetus.tus.tui.ℭ is properly cal
lyd fetus whyle it is in the wombe in þ
whiche it is lustreyned ℭ nourilshed and
broughte to perfyghte shape of lymes ℭ
to lyf. ℭ And so Alyder sayth libro.xij°
that it is callyd fetus for it is yet nou-
rillyd ℭ locouryd in the wombe ℭ in þ
bagge in the whyche the chylde is in the
Moder/and comyth out wyth the chyl-
de whan it is borne ℭ contreueth hym/
And hyght Secundina/ℭ hath that na
me as it were the seconde Moder / for þ
is in the Moder ℭ the chylde is therin/ ℭ
folowyth the chylde whan it is borne/ℭ
the moder deyeth yf it happe in ony wy
se that thys bagge Secundina abydeth
wythin ℭ comyth not out wyth the chyl
de. And of Fetus females that conceyue
and vse to beere chyldrey ℭ brode haue þ
name: and bey callyd Fetole as it were
ofte ful of fetus.goynge wyth chylde or
wyth broode as Alyd sayth: Of the sa-
me wombe fetus bey dyuers.and nam
ly in Sexus/that is by dyuersyte of ma
le ℭ female/But in thole in the whyche
kynde gooth out of:as in harmofrodit
for in suche one is founde bothe Sexus
male ℭ female:but alway vnperfyte as
Alyder sayth libro.xi°/ ℭ Of fetus ℭ
broode lothe tofore.libro.vij° There it is
treatyd.de hois generacõe.

ℭ De Ficario.Capm .lij.

IN one signyficacõy Ficarius is
he that gadryth ℭ seilyth fyg-
ges.ℭ in a nother signyficacion
Ficari is take for a wylde may that ly
yth by fygges. ℭ And in Jek it is sa-
yd in this maner (Dragons shal dwelle
wyth nyce Ficarius) ℭ There the Glo
se sayth that it is to be vnderstonde/w
wood mey: And yet in a nother signy-
ficasion Fauni ficarij bey callyd Fauni
ℭ Satiri that dwelle betweene woodys of
fygges ℭ of feldes: And Plinius.herdy mẽ
bey suche and Onocentauri ℭ other beri
tys wonderly shapey/ Of whom Isaac
speryth.libro.xiij°/And Alyder speryth
of them.libro.ix°/capto.de Portentis/to
be tofore in this same boke.de Faunis.
And thei bey callyd nyte fygge gaderers
ℭ wood mey: And some mey wonderly
shape that they acorde in some thynges
in shape with manhynde ℭ in other thy
ges wyth other beestys: and passe out of
the shape of manhynde: Suche beestys
bey callyd Fauni ficarij/ As it fareth in
Apis Lamijs ℭ Sirenis.mermaydens ℭ
other suche bey Ficarij for they haue ly-
uynge by strupte as the wylde mey haue
ℭ netheles they bey folys/for they lacke
vse of reason/And therfore the letter of
þ olde boke is alowed that sayth in this
manere (Cũ fauis ficarijs) For Ficarij
bey certey cheues gyleful that sleeth mey
vnwaar wyth shorte swerdes/ As Aioth
that slewe Eglon the kynge that was
mokt fatte wyth a shorte swerde that hẽ
gat in the ryght syde: and suche a swerde
is callyd fica:as it is sayd: Judic.iij°/
suche cheuys bey not now in Babilon þ
is dystroyed:and is noo place for mey to
dwelle in:but for beestys wonderly sha-
pey as Jerom sayth super Isa. But it
myghte be sayde that Ficarij bey fica-
rij/for a fygge is callyd Ficus in grewe
And here by the fyrste expolycõy sholde
abyde/ But by the meanynge ℭ vnder-
stondynge of Latines suche mey won-
derly shape bey more verily callyd fica
rij thanne Sicarij: As it is sayd tofore.
where it is spoken ℭ the wyd.de Faunis
ℭ Satiris.

¶ De formica: Capm .lxij.

The Ampte hyght formica: and hath that name as it were bere ge cõmes & greynes of corne.

¶ Herof Ouidius spekyth & sayth. that it is a grete werke to se the amptes bere grete greynes in lytyll mouches / Other it hath that name formica as it wer be ring cõmes other greynes of corne that they gadre. and byteth of the endes of þ greynes for they sholde not growe. Bles ysse & besinesse of them is moche for thei make prouysyon and gadre store ayenst tyme that comyth/ for in somer they ga dre store by the whyche they mowe lyue in wynter as Iysder sayth. libro. xix°/ and thei gadre whete & retche not of barly/ & whan the whete is byteyned þ they ga dre to hepe: thenne the amptes done alle the whete out in to the sõne that it may be dryed ayen. And it is sayd þ in Ethi opia beo amptes shape as houndes: and dyggeth vp goldey grauel with theyr fe te and hepe it that it be not take awaye And purle wyth anone to the deth them that takyth it awaye as Iysder sayth. li bro. xix°/ capio. i° de Animis aialibus/

¶ Also Solinus spekyth of amptes & sayth That amptes be ry full lytyll. & beo neuertheselle more slye & bely than ma ny grete beestys/ for they make purueaū ce wisely for themself wherby they may lyue in tyme that comyth afterwarde. And thei lyue in company and make he pys and hylles in whom they enhabyte themself in: And gadre greynes belyly & properly and put them in their inner clo setes full waarly that they beo not ta ke awaye wyth fowlys: nother sprite & sheo wyth wynde nother wyth weder / And makyth them many wayes stucy & sheyghte to the houses that they d welle in/ and the more wyse amptes stonde in thole wayes for the vnwyter sholde not goo out of the waye: And whan they be ouerset in their houses to be take thenne sheddē they venemous water vpon me And therfore it is comynly sayd that he pyssyth. And that water brennyth his honde that it touchyth: and bredyth ther in ychynge & smertynge/ for they haue that water in stede of wepen & of armo ur. Hec dicit Solinus libro. xi°/ ca xxxi°

¶ Plini° sayth. that amptes comyneth theyr trauayle eche to other: and lebey & gadre theyr owne meete / But beo beo better than amptes/ for beo make good meete & prouffytable and gadre & done it togyder. The amptes gadre grete bur thens whyche beo more greter than thei owne bodyes: And so they ercede: reuen de of lytylnesse of body in þ gretnesse of vertue: and bere their charge & burthey wyth bytynge/ And yf it is so grete that he maye not bere it in his mouth then he comyth hym & helpeth hym to draw it forth wyth his hynder fete: They ta ke grete charge of theyr comyn prouffy te: and haue therof verlay & mynde. And they shalt the greynes that they done to gyders for they sholde not growe ayen & were grene corn: And gadre belyly grey nes that beo sheo that thei beo not lol te: And in entrynge they breke the grete greynes. that they maye the more eaisely brynge them in to theyr place of purueaunce. And they werke by nyghte in the fulle of the mone: and cesse of werke in the chaunge of the mone/ And for they brynge & fetche their meete out of dyuer se place: they haue certeyn tyme yeuen to them to knowlege eche to other: & there is moost gadrynge of them & metynge.

And amonge theym whan they meete is as it were a maner fyetynge & takynge and bely stynge & sprynge/And they ca men ayen by wayes that they trede: and chose suche wayes that ben amonge stra wy. And amptes ben smalle & streyght about the wombe as thongh they were grene to the myddyll: And grene & ha ue wynges at laste as it were sipes: and chaunge so & tourne in to smalle volatile of sherpe wormys. ¶ Also there ca? rieth? It is sayd that in Ynde ben right grete amptes with hornes that shepe gol de & precyous stonys wyth wonder cone yle & delite: but the Yndeens stele them in somer tyme whan þ amptes ben hid? in hyles for stronge brennynge hete: but the amptes sle after them bely wyche take awaye the golde: and wolde them after though they sle the amptes eydyng on swyfte camellys: in theim is so wyt? ful syernesse for lone of golde.

¶ Aristocle. libro. viij? spekyth of amp? tes & sayth That in amptes is witte of smellyng right as in hem. And the amp te hacyth all spnkynge thynges: and so yt a man bismokith the hous of þ amp te wyth brymstoon other wyth wt wyl de Origanū other wyth ay hartys hor? ne brente: the amptes woll forsake & le? ue theyr houses/ And though the amp? tes lyue in company & ben attendaunt eche to other yet haue they no kynge/

¶ As Aristocle sayth. libro. i?/& Salo? mon sayth the same. Proue: 6. vi?/ The ampte hath noo duke ne cōmaundour.

¶ There the Glos sayth of suche a ly? tyll beest without prynce & by reasonable ledynge of kynde makith purueance for tyme that is comyng: Woche more thou that art made to the ymage of god and callyd for to se his dyssle: and arte holpe toyth so grete mayshy: and hast our lord duke & leder: Therfore thou sholdest be re gadre fruyte by the whiche thou my? ghtest lyue afterwarde in blysse. Lobe þ Glose of the wyse & besynesse of amp? tes/ That Auerours prayseth here tofore Aristocle alowyth it. libro. viij?/ There he sayth that the werkynge of amptes is knowen to them that vseth none bede for amptes goon alwaye by one waye: and laye downe theyr nestes: And trauey le also by nyghte to the halle of the mon But amptes haue some properytees that ben not full good/for they hurte & grene rotys of trees by whom they make their nestes. And defoylle theyr hondes that them towche: and flyen vp to the toppes of trees and gnawe & defoyle bourgeñ ges: flowres. twygges & braunches ther? of: And byte & ete the fruyte and maken holes therin: And noye & greue men: but they helpe bees/ ¶ For Plinius sayth. libro. viij?/ þ whan bees ben sylke they lede amptes & deuoure them: and heele themselfe to that wyle/ But in some cau se amptes egges ben medycynall. Lobe to the laste boke. de Dute.

¶ De formicatione. Capitū .lxiij.

FOrmicaleon that beest hathe þ name of Formice & of Leo/ for as Also sayth. libro. xij? it is a beest with þ lykenesse of an ampte & of a lyon/ And is a sytyll beest and enuye to amptes/ for he comyth cheaply to the pr place of purueaunce & etyth theyr corne/ And so by wastyng of theyr meete he is cause why the symple amptes deye ne des at laste: But to suche men come sel de for syernesse of gryffons. And there is founde the Smaragdus & Cristall. and they haue soo grete & brode clawes that

therof they made cuppes to be sett on lor
des bordes: And this Formicaleon is ete
of other beestys as auntes bey: & maye
not defende hymself by his owne streng
the/And is a maner hynde of the Spy
der. Loke eofore de Aranea in fra. A.

¶ De fuco. Capitu .lv.

Fucus. ci. is the name of a mane
re Drane that is more thañe a
comyn bee & lesse than an Hor=
nette/and hath that name fucus for it
etyth the trauayle of other: as it were fu
gꝰ that comyth of fugin. that is ete/for
he etyth that ꝑ he trauelyth not for/for
he maketh no hony but he etyth the ho
ny of other beis. ¶ Herof spekyth Virgi
lius and sayth that an vnknowen beest
dryueth suche dranes: & chacyth theym
fro cybbes: ¶ So sayth Alyder: li⁹ xij⁹
capo. xij⁹. ¶ Of thyse dranes other beis
Plinius spekyth libro. xi⁹/capo. xij⁹/ &
sayth that in bee hyues is the more plen=
te of hony by cause of company of suche
dranes: And suche dranes bey wythout
stynge as it were vnperfyghte beis: and
bey seruauntes to the very beis: And ve
ry beis cõmaundyth them to werke and
styngeth & punyllheth wythout pyte the
dranes that bey slowe in werkynge and
also in berdynge / for it is certeyn that ꝑ
more multytude is of suche Dranes the
more swarmes bey bredy/And whan ho
ny begynneth to be rype they dryue the=
yin awaye fro the hony and punyllhith
them & challyth: And bey not seey but
in springynge tyme / And suche dranes
make ryall habitacõns & large: and dyl
ceuerȳd to the masters & cõmaunders of
beis: and herlyth them & makyth them
gemely pallynge other: And suche dwel=
lynge places & celles bey al syde couered
And though the dranes swetene so ma=
ny trauayles yet vneth they bey sufferyd
to ete of ony. but almoche as they ete it
it by sleithe (vt dicit Plinius)

¶ De Grife. Capitu .lvi.

Grifes the grype is a beest wyth
wynges: and is foule fotid & bre
dyth in the mountayns Yperbo
reys/and is lyke to the lyon in all ꝑ par
tes of the body and to the egle onely in
the heed & wynges / And is stronge en=
my to the horse: ¶ As Hugucõy sayth ꝑ
he takyth vp the horse and the may ar
myd: As the Glose sayth sup Deut: xiiij⁹/ And grypes kepe the mountayns
in the whiche bey Gemis and precious
stones: as Smaragdus & Jalpis: & suf
fre them not be take fro thennes as Aly
der sayth. libro. xiij⁹/capo. lij⁹/ And in
some countres in Scicia is plente of gol
de & of precyous stonys: but for grete gri
pes men dare not come thyther openly
but selde for hyenelle of grypes: There
is besse Smaragdus & Cristall: and the
grype hath so grete clawes & so large ꝑ
of them bey made cuppys that bey sette
vppon bordys of kynges.

¶ De Glire. Capitu .lvij

Glyres bey lytill beestys as it were
grete myce/and haue that name
Glires for slepe make them
facte/for Gliscere is for to were as Aly
der sayth/And he sleppyth all the wynter
vnmeuable: and restyth as though he we
re deed and quykneth ayen in somer ty=
me as he sayth. libro. viij⁹/capo. lvij⁹/
Plinius spekyth of thyse glires and sa=
yth that they dwelle gladly in wodys/&
loue their felowes that they knowe: and
stryue & fyghte ayenst other/ And they

lowe theyr fader and moder wyth grete
mylenes & ppte: and fede & serue them
in theyr aege.

¶ De Grillo. Capm .lviij

GRillus is a lyeyll beest as Ciro
grillus is: feble & myghtles and
cheuylhe. and venemous / wyth
paynes & pynes: And is lasser than ay
ytchyy as the Glose sayth. sup Leuitic
xi°/ And hathe that name of the sowne
of his voys as Alyder sayth. libro. xij°/
This beest goth bakwarde: and sawyth
& dyggeth the erth. and werkyth by nyg
hte/ And is huntyd with ay ampte tyed
wych ay heere & throwe in to his denne
But the powder is fyrste blowen away
lest the ampte hyde hemselfe therin: and
soo he is drawe to lowe of the ampte as
Alyder sayth.

¶ De Hinnulo. Capm .lix.

THe harte calfe hyghte Hinnul⁹
and is the hartys sonne: & hath
that name Hinnulus of Hume-
do beclynge other noddynge / For he is
hydy by beckys & sygnes of the mod as
Alyder sayth. libro. xij°: And is a feble be
ste & loth to fyghte: as Damula is/ and
he is moost sharpe of syghte: and swyft
of course & of rennynge. And his moder
hydyth hym in caues & dennes & in pla
ces that bey shadowy: And techyth hym
to sterte & to lepe ouer brees: thornes &
bullhes as Plinius sayth. libro. viij°/ ca°
de Cervis/ Lobe tofore. in ra. L. His
flesh is tender & good to defye for he is
ofte meynge & sterynge abowte as Cō
stantyn sayth & Plaat in Dictis / And
yf he is geldyd or his hornes growe hys
flesshe is the better and the more tempe
rate in drynesse & in heete as he sayth /
And yf he be geldyd whyle he hath hor-
nes: thenne he chaungyth neuer his hor
nes/ ¶ As Aristocle sayth libro. viij°/ &
Plinius Also the harte calfe is contrary
ca the serpentes in a wonder wyse / For
he that is anoynted with his lewet other
wyth his blood shall not be towchyd of
ony serpent that daye as plinius sayth.
libro. xxx viij°/ And his cuenynge is the-
yf medycyn in venymes as he sayth.

¶ De Hirco. Capm .lx.

THe Gote Buche hyght Hircus
and is a lecherous beest: alwaye
feruent to the dede of lechery as
Alyd sayth. libro. xij°/ And his eyen lo-
ke thwart ouer to lecherywarde & hathe
that name therfore/ For Hirci bey þ cor-
ners of the eyen as he sayth / His kynde
is moost hote: in so muche that his hote
blood nethyth & kerueth the harde Ad-
amant stoon/ þ nother fyre nother yren
maye ouercome as it is sayd there/ This
gote buche highte also Caper/ and hath
that name of Capeo to take/ for he labo
ryth to take croppes of trees/ And the go
te buche begynnyth to be meuyd to gen
dre after one yere: as Aristocle sayth. li°
vi°/ And the male that is fyrste gendred
is more grete & more fatte than thole þ
bey gendred afterwarde/ ¶ Also. li°. vij°.
he sayth that some gote buches haue na
table hugenes in erys as some Rāmes
haue in theyr taylles/ For some haue in
brede more than a brede of the-honde
And the gote buche hathe a longe berde
& a smalle taylle: and longe downe to þ
erthe: and many & strong & grete hornes
and rough wulle & harde with stynkyn
ge smelle/ And hath moche fatnesse/ and
namely wythin abowte the reynes: and
thenne he deyeth lightly but the fatnesse

he wythdrawde/And the more fatte he is the lesse Semen he hath: and gendryth the lasse as he sayth libro. viij: and theñ he dooth the dede of generacõy but seldē And therfore wyle beestes sleyth theym are they do the dede of generacõy: other suffre them to be lene and makyth them lene: And thouh he leme lene wythoute yet sometyme he is full fatte wythin / & otte it happyth that the Gote buckt is wonderly shape as Aristotle sayth libro viij?/ For sometyme it happyd that a gote buckt was seen wyth homes vp ꝑ legges/and that was wonderful to se. And amonge alle fleshe of beestys fleshe of gote buckys is worste: hardest & worste to defye as Ysaac sayth in Dietis/ And namely whan the gote buckt is right olde/The shynne of the olde Gote buckt is better & more stronger than the ponge But the odour & the smell is more: and ꝑ fleshe is worste: & yf he is geldyd hys fleshe is the more moyste & tendre and lesse harde to defye: and lesse euyll to be etey/ ¶Also. libro. xxviij? Plinius sayth that Democritus sayth that the gote buckt is neuer wythout the Feuers / And the blood of a Gote buckt that is fedy wyth Ivy breketh wonderly the stone bothe in the bledder & in the reynes: as he sayth/And his horne brente fereth & chacyth awaye serpentes: and beetyth Festres & Lambres / and freteth awaye and clenseth Polipus: superfluyte of flesshe in the nose. The lyuour of the gote buckt helpyth agenst bytynge of wode houndes/ His galle cleryth the syghte and fretyth awaye the webbes of ꝑ eyen His bryne medelyd wyth his galle helpyth leprouse men. and dooth away scales and scabbes.

¶ De Hiena-Capitu. lxi.

Hiena is a cruell beest lyke to ꝑ Wulfe in deuourynge & glotony and reuith on dede men: and taketh theyr bodyes out of erthe & deuoureth them/ And hath therfore that nam Hiena. of Hiendo/ for despyte he reuyth to his proper wyth open mouth & voys/ It is his kynde to chaunge sexus / For he is now founde male & now female: & is therfore an vncleane beest as Ysyder sayth/ And cometh to hous by nyghte and seyneth mannys voyce as he maye/ for men sholde trowe that it is a man ¶ Libro. viij?/ capto. xxxi? Plinius spekyth of this beest & sayth. that ye Hiena is eyther kynde/ for it is sayde one yere male and a nother yere female/ And she bryngeth forthe her broode wythoute male as the comyn people trowe ¶ But Aristotle denyeth that/ And hath the nedre of the adder Dipsa and the ridge of an Oliphaunt: and maye not bende but yf he bere alle the body aboute/ he seeth among beestes he seyneth spechye of mankynde: and calleth some may by his owne name/ and tenteth him whan he hath hym wythout/ And he seyneth ofte ꝑ name of some may for to make hoūdes renne out that he maye take & ete them And this beest hath endelle many maners & dyuers colours in the eyen: & full meuable eyen & vnstedfast/ And his shadowe maketh houndes leue berkynge & bey stylle yf he comyth theym / And yf this beest Hiena gooth theyes aboute ony beest. that beest shall synke wythin his steppys/ And this beest gendryth with a lyonesse of Ethiopia: and getteth on her a beest that is moost cruell/ And folowyth the voys of men & of tame beest

and hathe many rowes of teeth in euery syde of the mouthe. ¶ In Affrica ben many hienes & many wylde asses and fibres: and many other beestys wonderly shape. ¶ As Plinius sayth this beest Hiena berayth a stoon that hight Hiena That what man that berith it vnd his tongue: he shal by vertue of that stoon dyuyne & telle what shall befall as Solinus sayth. ¶ Also. libro. xxviij°. Plinius sayth that Hiena hatyth the panthera/& it is sayd þ yf theyr bothe skynnes ben hangyd togyders: the heere of the panthers skynne shall fall awaye/ This beest Hiena steeth the hunter and drawith towarde the right syde to occupy þ trace of the man that gooth byfor/ And yf he cumyth not after: he telleth that he goyth out of his wytte. other the man falsyth downe of his horse / And yf he torneth ayenst the Hiena: the beest is soone take as greke mey telle. ¶ Also as he sayth this beestys galle is full medycynall And helpyth moost ayenst dyseasse of eye: And also wytches vse þ heete of this beest & the lyuour in many wytchecrafft as it is sayd there. ¶ And Aristotle libro septio sayth that the quantite of Hiena is as the quantyte of a wulf: and in his neche is heere as in the neche of an horse/ And hath heere vpon all the lengthe of the ryngge: And begylyth & deceyueth mey and rauisshyth & sleeyth them And taketh hounds & deuouryth them as gladly as mey/ And diggeth buryels & graues/ and eetith the flesshe of deed bodyes that bey in them.

¶ De Hirtcio. Capitm lxij°

¶ The Yrchyn hyght Hirtcius: and is a beest heryd with pryckes / harde & sharp/ And his skynne is closyd aboute with pickys & pryckes And he closyth hymself therwyth & defendyth hymselfe therwyth all aboute / For anone as he knowyth & feleth that ony thyng comyth after hym & aseyth vp the pryckes: and wrappyth hym therin as a clewe: as it were wythin his armour/ And is a beest of purueaunce/ For he clymyth vpon a tyne other ap ap pyltre and chalyth downe grapys and apples And whan they ben felde he wallowyth oy therin & styckyth his pryckes in them: And so berayth meete to his chyldrey in that maner wyse as Isyder sayth the. libro. xij°. / And for roughnesse & sharpenesse of the pryckes & pyles he is calyd Hirenacus other Hirtcius/ And hathe as Aristotle sayth. libro prio pikes in stede of heere/ And pykes hertyth hym as the heere dooth other beestis: and bey his wepey & armour/ for with them he flyngyth & pryckeeth and hurtyth hym that takyth hothe: to whych hym. ¶ Also. libro. xij°. / Aristotle sayth þ some yrchyns dwelle in wodes & some in other places in londe / and some in water: & laye many eggys that bey not eteu/ And yrchyns haue but lytyll flesshe/ and is a propyte of him that he hath byneth heed & mouthe: and outpallynge of superfluyte aboue/ for he takyth his meete bynethe and hath therfor ay hole in the other syde: and the superfluyte is in the ryngge aboue/ And the yrchin hath fyue teeth within the mouth/ and hath amongst the teeth flesshy partyes in stede of the tonge/ And his wombe is departyd in fyue partyes: and therin is moche superfluyte. And there is a maner kynde of yrchyns with a whyte shell & whyte pykes & layeth many eggys/ Also the yrchyn hath feble herynge more feble than other beest

wyth harde shelles and goon on four fe
et. ¶ Also libro. v?/ Wylde prchyns gn
dre thondyng with bache tunyd to bac
ke/ for in that partye is the whyche/ su
perfluyte passyth oute there they towche
themselfe in generacion. ¶ Also there. li?
vii?. it is sayd that ofttey it lemyth that
ye prchyns it wytte & knowynge of co
mynge of wyndes/north or south/for he
makyth a denne in the grounde to the
whyche he fleeth for socour whan he is
ware that suche wyndes comyth/ And
so sometyme was on ye Constantynople
that had ay prchyn: and knewe & war
nyd therby that wyndes sholde come/ &
of what syde/ And none of his neyghbo
urs wyste whereby he had suche knowle
ge & warnynge. ¶ Also. libro. xiii?./ he
sayth that the prchyn hath also ma
ny wombes as teeth/ And in thole wō
bes bredyth fyue egges / And some Pr
chyns bey softer than other/ and theyr
egges bey moche & grete: and some bey
lasse/ for some bey better to sething & to
defyenge thay other. ¶ Also libro. xx?./
ay Hyrie hath a lytyll body & many pp
hes that occuppeth more place than the
body/ And the cause of many grete pryc
kys and the lytylnesse of the body is for
fedynge of the body passyth ye to nourp
shynge & growynge of pyles bi cause of
scarcyte of hete and for the meete is not
well defyed/ and therfore in his body bre
dyth moche superfluyte/ and that super
fluyte passeth ye to nourpshyng & fedyn
ge of prychys. Hec vsq; Aristotel?.

¶ De Herinacio. Capitu xxiij.

HErinacius hyghte Cirogrillus/
and is a lytyll beest wyth pryc
kes: and dwellyth in dennes/ &
is lyke to the prchyn: but he is neomcyd
more than he ¶ Libro. viii?./ xx?. xxxvii?
plinius spekyth of hym & sayth/ that he
walowyth vppon appies as the Prchyn
dooth slyde there on his prickys: and be
cith there in to holowesse of trees/ And
passynge the appies that he beryth on
his backe: alwaye he beryth one in hys
mouthe/ And whan he is hunted he cu
lyth hym rounde as a balle for no thyn
ge sholde hym touche for his pykes and
pyches / And whanne he cudyth not to
scape thenne he castyth some pissynge &
venemous/ And that pysse greuyth hym
selfe therin yf it comyth in ony wyse on
his backe other on his pyches/ for by in
the mayntene of ꝑ pysse his backe smer
tyth & greuyth: and also the pyches of
his backe fallyth awaye / Therfore he
knowyth not that he is therby the lesse
take by the whyche he castyth for to gre
ue other: Therfore is a craffte to hunte
to suche a lytyll beest whan his vrine is
al spente & wastyd/ for thenne his backe
is hurte other broke: and his pyches &
pykes bey lose & falle/ and he maye not
fle/ for he knowyth by the smelle kynd
ly ye his vryn is strength of venym hy
and sparyth therfore his vryne / For he
will not do awaye nother ther̄by his ve
nym or the laste nede of takynge com
pelle hym therto / And though thys beest
be so subtyl yet whan he bredyth he cō
streyneth hymselfe to faste that vneth he
maye be openyd & streyghted saupnge ſ
shynne/ Therfore he is put in hote wa
ter & so he openeth hymselfe as it were
denly whan he felyth the hete / And he
is bounde & hangid vp by the hynder fe
te: and is so hangyd & slayne wyth sor
gre: Other wyse he maye not be slayne
to good maneze to haue good & prouffy
te of hys fethe shynne/ And though ye

fyghll body of that beest he not full nece
ssary to dye of mankynde: yet his slyghe
that is so prised is nedefull to mey/that
yf there were no pyttes & prychis: nethe
les of flesshe in bellys were pole to mã
kynde/for wyth suche a beestys slynne
clothes bey clensyd & pitid. And it is sa
yd that this beest Hermacius hath ỳ pro
pyte that after that he is chargyd with
grapes other wyth apples yf ony appyll
other grape fallyth owte of his pyttes in
wey maneer wyte: thenne for Indygna
cyõ he throwyth awaye of his backe all
the other deale: And ofte tornyth ayen to
the tree to charge hym ayen wyth newe
charge.

¶ De Iuuenca. Capitm .lxiiij.

Iuuenca hyghte Iuuencus also/
and is a ponge Cowe that is a
ble to be yockid to drawe at plo
ugh as Isidre sayth/Other it hath ỳ na
me Iuuencꝰ for in olde tyme suche a põ
ge cowe was offrid to Iubiter & not a
bulle as he sayth: And is a lecherous bes
te by cause of youth: and is therfore ouer
set wyth a stronge yoche to make her ta
ry & tame: and is pitchid wyth a pyche
& compellyd to folowe euery & forestyght
the steppes & fotes of otey/¶ Iuuenca
suche a ponge cowe is ofte able to ỳ cou
plyng & Iopnynge of bulles/for in that
age suche a cowe is Ioyned to the bulle
to conceyue & to be wyth calfe. The põ
ge cowe is made tatte in lese & in pastu
re to be slayne of a Bucther for dyuerse
dis of mankynde / her flesshe is more
deye & more sadȝ than the flesshe of suc
kynge calues/ for she is lenger wythou
te fedynge of mylke: and is more tender
and more hote and moyste than the fles
she of an olde oxe other of an olde cowe
for yet she is vnder the age of sucklyng
than thole that bey of more age as it is
sayd in Dictis.

¶ De Leone. Capitm .lxv.

Leo is grewe hyghte Rex in la
tyn. a kynge in englisshe/and is
callyd Leo kynge/ for he is kyn
ge & prynce of all beestys as Isidre sa
yth libro. xij°/And some lyons bey shot
te wyth cryspe heere & maane: and thyse
lyons syghte not/And some lyons haue
lymple heere of maane: and thyse lyons
haue sharpe & fyers heetes/And by theis
fourbecdys & tayles theyr vertue is know
wey in the beelle and theis stedfastnesse
in the heede/ And whãne they bey sette
wyth hunters: thenne they beholde fers
the for to dredc the lesse: the hunters and
theyr gynnes that they done bysete as
bower: And he dredyth noyse & tullyng
ge of wheelys: but he dredyth fyre moche
more / And whay they slepe theyr eyen
wake: And whay they goon forth other
aboute they heele & hyde: theyr fotes and
steppes for hunters sholde they not fyn
de. And it is trowed that the lyon whel
pe whay he is whelpyd sleppeth thre day
es & thre nyghtes/ And it is sayd that ỳ
place of the couche trembleth & shaketh
by tornynge of the tail: & wakyth ỳ whel
pe that sleppyth/ Se is ỳ kynde of lyons
not to be wroth wᵗ may but they be gre
uyd or hurte/Also theyr mercy is know
by many & ofte ensamples/ for they spa
re them that lye on the grounde: and suf
fre them to passe home warde that bey
prysoners and comen oute of thraldom/
And ete not a may nother slee hym but
in grete hũgre. Hec vsq; plyd libro. xij°
¶ Li°/viij°/ca. xvij° Plinius spekyth of
ỳ lyon and sayth ỳ the lyon is in moche

gentylnesse and nobilyte whan his nec-
ke & sholders be helyd wyth heer & ma-
ne/ And that he is gendryd of the parde
lackyth that nobylyte/ The lyon know
yth by smelle yt the parde gendryth w^
the lyennesse: and ariseth ayenst the lyen
nesse that brekyth spousehede: & punyl-
sheth her full sore but yf she wasshe her
in a ryuer & thenne it is not knowen to
the lyon/ And whan the lyennesse whel-
pyth her wombe is rent wyth the claw-
es of her whelpes: & whelpyth therfore
not ofte/ ¶ And Aristotle sayth as pli-
nius sayth: that the lyennesse whelpyth
fyrste fyue whelpes and afterwarde fou
re: and so eche yere lesse by one: and wex
yth bareyne whan she whelpyth one ate
laste: And the whelpyth whelpes euyll
shapen & smalle in quantyte of a wesell
in the begynnynge/ And he sayth also that
whelpys of lyte monthes may vneth be
whelpyd: and whelpes of two monthes
maye vneth meue/ And the lyon heuyth
vp his legge whan he pyssyth as an hu
unde: and the vryne that he pissyth skyn
kyth right fowle/ And whan he eteth o-
nys ynough: afterwarde he is meetles. ij
dayes or thre/ And yf hym nedyth to sle
whan he is full he cassyth vp his meete
in to his mouth & drawyth it out wyth
his clawes · to be in that wyse the more
lyght to renne & to sle/ The lyon lyueth
moost longe: and that is knowe byfore
wexynge & waxinge of his teeth: & then
in aege he relyth on a man/ for his ver-
tue & myght fayllyth to pursue grete bes
tys & wylde/ And thenne he bylegyth cy
tees to raunsoy & to take mey: but wha
the lyons bey take thenne they bey han
gid for other lyons shold drede suche ma
ner payn. The olde lyon relyth woodly
on mey & oonly gruntyth on wemen/ &
relyth selde on chyldren but in grete hū
gre: By the tayle the boldnesse & hert of
the lyon is knowen: as the horse is know
n by the eeres/ for whan the lyon is wroth
fyrste he betyth the erthe wyth his taylle
& afterward as the wrath encreacyth he
lympteth & betyth his owne backe/ And
out of eche wounde that the lyon makyth
w^ clawe other wich teeth rennyth shar
pe & soure blood as Alpheus sayth. Also
in peryll the lyon is moost gentyll & no-
ble/ for whan he is pursewed wyth hou
des & wyth hunters the lyon lurkyth no
ther hydeth hymself but sitteth in feldes
where he may be seen & arayeth hymsel
fe to defence: And rennyth out of wode
& coureth with swyfte rennynge & cours
As though he wold acounte vile shame
to lurke & to hyde hymselfe/ And he hy-
dyth hymself not for drede that he hath
but he dredyth hymself somtyme oonly
for he wold not be drad/ And whan he
pursewyth may other beest in laundes:
thenne he leppeth whan he relyth on hē
And so whan he pursewyth may other
beest he vseth to lepe: and so doth he not
whan he vopdeth & fleeth/ Whan he is
wounded he takyth wonderly hede and
knowyth them that hym fyrste smyteth
And relyth on the smyter though he be
neuer in so grete multytude: & yf a man
shotyth at him the lyon chasyth hym &
throweth hym downe & woundeth him
not ne hurteth him: Whan the lyon dey
eth he byteth the erthe & teres falle oute
of his eyen: and whan he is like he is he
lyd & holpe wyth the blood of an ape/
And he dredyth gretely the crowynge &
the combe of a cocke: And he is a ryght
kynde beest: and knowyth & louyth him
that dooth him good: as it is sayd in en
samples that Plinius settyth there.

Hec vlqz Plinius. libro. viij°/capto. xij°
¶ And. libro. lcbo Aristotle speketh of
lyon & sayth/and Auicen sayth also that
the lyon hath a neche as it were vnme-
uable: and is full grymme/and hath en
traples & bowels as ay hounde: and me
ueth alwaye fyrste with the ryght fote
and afterwarde with the lyfte fote as a
camell dooth: and lyttyll mery in his bo-
nes/And his bones bey so harde that bi
tmytynge of theim togyders fyre spryn-
geth oute therof. ¶ Also. libro. xvi°./the
lyon hath many clyftes in his fete & gen
dreth therfore blynde whelpes as ꝓ hou
de dooth and the wulfe also/For he ha-
the sawp teeth: and gendreth therfore
vnperfyghte whelpes as he sayth & So
linus also that sayth That the lyon dre
dyth whan he seeth other heareth a whel
pe bete/his whelpes bey bore blynde: as
the whelpys of alle beestys that haue te-
eth departyd bey whelppd vnperfyghte
by cause of glotony/ He hydeth hymself
in ꝓ ghe mountayns and alpieth from
theñes his preye/And whan he seeth his
preye he roreth full lowde/and at ꝓ voy
se of hym other beestys drede & flynte so
denly/And he maketh a cercle all abou
te them with his tayle: and all the beest
ys drede to palle out ouer the lyne of ꝓ
cercle/And the beestis stondyth astonyed
& a frede as it were abydynge the heste &
cõmaundement of theyr kynge/ Whan
the lyon palseth rough place & harde he
clyncheth in his clawes & drawith them
toward the fote/for them he vlyth in ſte
de of a swerde: and hydeth them therfo
re wythin nesh place & fleshy that they
be not hurt nother made blunte/And he
is alhampd to ete alone the preye that he
taketh: therfore of his grace of free herte
he leuyth some of his preye to other beſt
that folowyth hym afere as he sayth/&
is so hote of his complexyon that he ha-
the alway the feuer quartayne: and ha
the kyndly this cupll to abate his fyers-
nesse/And his fleshe palseth ay here/&
is therfore gremous to etyng as he sayth
& Plinius. libro. xxviij° And his fleshe
is good in medycyne in many maneze
wyse/And his grece is contrary to vene-
me: so that who so be enoynted therwith
shall not drede that tyme bytynge of ser
pentes nother of creppynge wormys. Al-
so his grece medlyd with Oleo rosaceo
kepyth & sauyth the shynne of the face
from wennes & vices/and kepyth whit
nesse: and helpeth brennynges/and swa
gyth swellyng of eyen: His gall medlyd
with water sharpeth & clerych the syght
And helpyth agenst Lonnyctall cuplies
and agenst fallynge cuplies/his herte ta
ke in meete dystroyeth the feuer quarta
yn. Hec vlqz Plini°. libro. xxviij°/capto
viij°/ ¶ And the lyon is hunted in this
wyse/One dowble cane is made one fal
se by that other/and in the seconde cane
other denne is sette / and whyche ꝓ clo-
syth full soone whan it is touchyd: and
in the fyrste denne & cane is a lombe set
And the lyon lepyth therin whan he is
ay hungryd for to take the lombe/ And
whan he seeth then ꝓ he maye not bre-
ke out of the denne he is alhampd ꝓ he
is begyled & wold entre in to the second
denne to lurke there & fallyth in to it/&
closyth anone as he is in & letteth hym
not palse out therof but kepyth hym fa
se therin vnto he be take out and boun-
de w^t cheynes tyll he be tame/¶ & thys
toucheth Jer. lup Ezechi. xix. ca. lup illũ
locũ cum in cauea. &c.

¶ De Leena Capltu .lxvij

The lyennelle highe Leona: and
is a right lecherous beest/ and lo
yeth alwaye the dede of lechery
And is therfore more cruell than the ly-
ony/ & namely whan she hath welpes/ for
suche putteth her to peryl of deth for her
whelpes/ And for defence of theym she
dredyth not nother spareth the shotte of
hunters/ And she whelpyth moo whel-
pys in the fyrste whelpyng than she do-
oth afterwarde/ for bi sharpnesse of the
clawes of her whelpes her Moder is gre
uyd and hurte/ And soo from yere to ye
re she weyreth hareyne as Aristotle sayth
¶ And Plinius sayth in this wyse as
Alyder sayth. libro. xij°/ Beestys wyth
sharpe clawes mow not ofte whelpe/ for
in them the Moder is greuyd and hurte
wythin by meuyng of the whelpys: and
therfore the lyennelle maye not abyde
wyth whelpynge vnto the perfyght com
plexyon of her chyldreyn/ But she delyue
reth her of her whelpes and whelpeth or
her chyldreyn be perfyghte and complete
And is compellyd therto by grete ache &
sorenesse and fewent lechery/ The lyen
nelle medlyth in lechery wyth the parde
but after the dede of lechery wyth ꝑ par
de she dredeth the lyon/ for the lyon lyne
wyth suche a fowle medlynge by odour
& smelle but yf the lyennelle be wallyed
of the spoulebrekyng in a ryuer are she
come to the lyon as Plinius sayth. whan
he knowyth that she is gylty he punyſ-
sheth her anone/ And therfor she fleeth
anon & cometh not to her make but she
be fyrste wallhe/ There is a lytyl beest
that the lyon & the lyennelle dredith wō
derly/ and that beest highte Leontefones
for that beest bereyth a certayne venym
whyche sleeth the lyon & the lyennelle/
Therfore this layd beest taketh and at-
ter warde bernte and the flesshe sprong
and sprengid with aysy and layed ande
sette in metynge of wayes shal slee and
dystroy thole lyons whyche ete therof as
Alyder sayth. libro. xij°/ Capo primo/
¶ Auicen sayth that the lyon is a beest
of grete glotony and couetyth & dely-
reth moche meete: and is a deuourer of
meete therfore wythout chewynge: And
swalwith vp therfore the meete at his mee
te and etyth it afterwarde/ And he eteth
ryght moche so that he is heuy by mee-
te: and sallyth afterwarde by the spac
of two dayes & two nyghtes: And voy-
dyth not his dyrte but ones in two day-
es or in thre/ And his dyrte is drye with
out moysture and stynketh ryght fowle:
and so dooth his dryne/ And also out of
his wombe yssewyth and comyth ay e-
uyll smelle whan it is kytte and openid
And his brethe stynketh & is ryght In-
fauous and contagyous: and Infecteth
other thynges/ And his bytynge is dred
ly and venemous: and namely whan he
is wood/ ¶ For the lyon weryth wood
as the hounde dooth as Aristotle sayth
& Auicen also/ and cruell & wood whan
he is wroche: And bityth hymself for in
dygnacōn and greuyth for wrothe/ and
gnallyth wyth his teeth/ and namely
whane he hungryth and sykeeth & lyeth
in awayte to take beestys whyche passe
by the waye/ he hydeth hymself in pre-
uy canes/ & relyth on beestys vnware &
sleeth them wyth his teeth & clawes. and
breketh all their membres & etyth them
yrece meie/ & yf he se ony come ayenst
hym to take awaye his praye: thenne he
bicluppeth the praye & grunteth & smy-
teth the erth wt his tayle/ & yf he nygh-
eth hym he lepith on hym & ouercometh
hym & tornyth to ꝑ pray/ fyrst he dryn
keth &

lycheth the blood of the beest that he sle eth: and rentyth & haleth the other dea le lyme meele: and deuouryth and swo lewyth it.

¶ De Leopardo. Capitulum .xcvij.

LEoperdus is moost cruel beest/& is gendered of spowlebreche of a perde & of a lyennesse as Jlyder sayth libro .xij°./¶ For as plinius sa yth the lyon genderyth with the perdus other the perde with the lyennesse/ of su che genderynge comyth vnkynde perdes as of an horse & of a she asse/ other of a mare & a male asse is gendryd a mule ¶ Jlyder sayth the leoperdus is a ful rennynge beest & herdistronge: and thurs styth blood/And the female is more cruel than the male as Aristocle sayth/and ha the dyuers colours as the parde hath: & purlewyth his prope stretchynge & leppyn ge and not rennynge/And yf he tabith not his prope in the thyrde lepe other in the fourth thenne he styntyth for Jndig nacyon and gooth backwarde as though he were ouercome: And is lyke to a lyon in body: taylle & fete: but in shape of the hed he is lyke to the parde/ And he is lesse in body than the lyon/and therfore he dredyth the lyon: and maketh a caue vnder erthe with double entrynge & ou te goynge: and comyth out at a nother/ And that caue is ful wyde & large in ey ther entrynge and more narough & stre yghte to the mydyll: And so whan the ly on comyth he fleeth & failith sodenly in to the caue: and the lyon pursewyth hē with a grete rese and entreth also in þ ca ue and weneth ther to haue the mayst̄ry of the leoperde/ But for grettnesse of hys body he maye not passe freely by þ my dyll of the denne whyche is ful streyght And whan the leoperde knowyth that þ lyon is so leere and bolde in the streyghte place: he goth out of the denne forward de: and comyth ayen in to the denne in the other syde behynde the lyon: and re seth on hym behyndeforth with bytyng & with clawes: And so the leoperde hath ofte in that wyse the mayst̄ry of the ly on by crafte and not by strengthe/ And so the lesse beest hath ofte the mayst̄ry of the stronge beest by slaeyne & gyle in þ denne: and dare not rese on hym openly in the felde as Homerus sayth in li° /de pugnis & hastuciis bestiarū/ ¶ Libro dix°. Aristocle spekyth of a beest þ hyght Feraulis/And Auicen callyth that be ste Leoperdus/¶ A beest sayth Aristocle that hyghte Feraulis eteth sometyme ve nemous thynge and sekeeth thenne man nys dyete and eteth it/And therfore hū ters hangyth suche dyete in some vessell vp a tree/And whan þ leoperde cometh to that tree and lepyth vp to take þ dyet thenne the hunters sleeth hym in the me ane tyme whyle he is there aboue/and the Pantera dooth the same & the perd̄ also as it is sayd there. ¶ Also plini us spekyth of the leoperde & sayth/ that sometyme the leoperde is sek and dryn kyth wyde gotys blood and swappyth vp it the sykenesse in that wyse.

¶ De Lepore. Capitulum .xcviij.

THe hare hyght Lepus as it were Leuipes: lyghtfote/for it renneth swyftly/ And hyght Lagos in grewe for swyftnesse in rennynge. And libro .xij° Jlyder sayth that the haare is a swyfte beest fearfull and fyghteth not/ And hath noo manere hynde of armou re nother of wepen: but only lyghtnesse of membres & of sēnes: & is feble of syght

as other beestis bey that thole not ꝑ eye lyddes to slepynge. And is better of he-ryng thay of syghte / namely whay he retyth vp the eres. His eres bey ful long ꝛ plyaunt: and that is nedefull for to defende the eyey that bey apey and not defended wyth couerynge: nether wyth helynge to kepe theym from gnattys ꝛ flyes grete ꝛ smalle / for ayenst noyfull thynges kynde peuyth remedy to creatures as Auicen̄ sayth / And therfor kynde peuyth to the haare syghenelle ꝛ plyaūte nelle of sēmes and swyftnelle of courle ꝛ of rennyng to kepe hym swyfte from houndes and other beestys that purswe hym. And kynde peuyth hym longe eres ayenst gnattys ꝛ flyes that greuyth ofte ꝛ belyly his feble eyey as he sayth / And kynde yeuith mothe hers vnder his fete / that the here of the fete maye defende the fielthe therof fro hurtynge in rennyng / And for he sholde by syghenes therof in noo wyle lete the fete in rennynge / ¶ And therfor Aristotle sayth. libro ix?/ that the haars fete bey heery bineth and that is selde seen in other beestys / His hēder legges bey longer thay ꝑ for ther / and that is nedefull to rere the body whay he fleth / And whay he rēnyth ayenst ay hyll he is harder to take thay whay he rennyth doll warde towarde ꝑ valeye / And that is for shortnelle of the fore legges / for by cause of lowenelle of the fore partye of the body he fallyth lo ne whay he rennyth downe hyll: ꝛ may nōt continewe euey his courle ꝛ rennynge: And serth therfore that he shall falle whay he rennyth ꝛ fleeth downe hylle he rennyth therfore alyde ꝛ a slaunte by the hylle syde: and reyth the fother legges as he maye towarde the syghenelle of the hylles syde: And ofte begyleth the houndes that hy purseweth and seasyth in that wyle.

And libro. viij?/ capto. lv? plinius speakyth of haares ꝛ sayth that many kyndes bey of haares / for some bey more in quantyte: wyth more grete here ꝛ rouh and more swyft of leours ꝛ of rennyng thay thole ꝑ bey callyd Cuniculi: And so here this name Lepus is the name of haares ꝛ of conyes / for conyes bey callyd parui lepores: smalle haars ꝛ feble And dygge the erthe wyth theyr clawes ꝛ make therin bowers ꝛ dennes vnder erthe and dwelle therin: and beyngeth for the many Rabettes: and multiplye ryght mothe / And in some wodes of Spayne bey so many conyes that sometyme they walle ꝛ dystroye corne in the felde / by ꝑ whyche they caule hungre in the countrey ronde / And rabettes bey so loued in the ylonde Balearitis / that thole rabettes wythout moders bey take ꝛ eten of men of the countrey though the gutte bey vnneth clensyd / And it folowyth there. Archelaus auctour / that as many dēnes as bey in the encrealynge of the conyes: so many peres thei haue of arge in that body bey so many holys as the conyes haue peres / Therfore it is sayd ꝑ they gendre wythoute males: And haue both Sexus male and female / Therfor many men trowe that ꝑ cony gendreth and is gendred wythout male as he sayth: And suche conyes bey so plenteous ꝛ bryngē forth so moche broode ꝑ whay they bryng forth one rabette other maner anone she hath a nother in her woumbe / And is a prouffitable beest bothe to mete ꝛ to clothynge and to many maner medeyns / For his rennynge helpyth ayenst venym and stanchyth the flux of the woumbe. His blood abatyth ache ꝛ

luctynge of eyen as plinius sayth and Dyascorides also/ And it nas beest wyth teeth in eyther Jowe is ruennynge foul; de but to the haare as Aristocle sayth. And the elder the ruennynge is the beter it is as plinius sayth.

¶ De Linthe. Capm .lxix.

Linx. linthes is a beest: and hath that name for he is acounted a monge ꝑ hynde of wulues: that is a beest lyke to the wulfe/ And his hac he is dyuersly spekled as the parde. and his bryne chaungyth & tournyth in to a precyous stone that hyghte Ligurcius/ & that precyous stoon is also callyd Linx. linthis/ And this beest Linx hath eruye and is sory that it sholde come to ꝑ vie of mankynde/ And hydeth his vryn vn der grounde whan he pysseth: But the more it is the sooner harde and tournyth it to stoon as plinius sayth. libro. viij°./ capto xxxix°/ & Ylyder. xij°./

¶ De Limace. Capm .lxx.

Limax is a worme of lyme/ and hathe that name Limax for he bredith in lyme other of slyme/ And is therfore alway fowle & vnclene as Ylyder sayth. libro. xij° / And it is a tyghe slowe worme in meuynge: and is a maner snaile: and berith an harde shelle on his bacte: and cloistyth hymself therin/ And is an hornyd worme & hath two smalle hornes tofore the mouthe/ & whan he seeth ony grenous thynge: he draweth ꝑ hornes anone in to his shelle & cloistyth hymself in the shelle as it were within an hous. And suche wormes ben gendryd principally in corrupte ayre & tyme/ And he creepith though it be with slow pass and comyth vp to the toppes of trees: and byteth & gnawyth bourge; nynge & frute therof. And where euer he crepe ou slyde he leuyth after hym a glemy troch & tracke of vnclennesse.

¶ De Lupo. Capm .lxxi.

Lupus he wulfe hyghte Lupus: & has the that name as Ylyder sayth zyft were Leopew/ for he hathe vengeaunce in the fete as the lyon hathe. And so what he treadyth wyth his fete sleeth not/ And is a rauenous beest: and delyi; reth & eueryeth blood: and sleeth hym that he maye fynde in wodes of raupne Charles spekyth of hym & meuntyth / ꝑ a may leerne his wyes ꝑ the wulf leeth hym fyste / Therfore to a may that is lodenly flyte & leuyth to spekr. it is lay de Lupus eſt in fabula. the wulfe is in ꝑ tale/ And certenly it be knowyth that he is seen fyrst: he seleyth his boldernesse har dinesse & hyemesse/ In all the yere wul ues do not the dede of generacion but. xij dayes: And he maye not dure wyth his gre long tyme: and deuourith moche af ter longe fastynge. In Ethiopia ben wulues wych beere & maanes in ꝑ nes; be: and ben so spechlid: And haue soma ny dyuers colours that thei lacke no ma nere colour as he Ylyth. Huc vsq; libꝝ libro. xij°: / capto. xxix°/ ¶ Plini sayth ꝑ same/ And sayth also that wulues of Af frica ben nyer & lytyll/ And chose ꝑ ben bredde in colde countrees & londes ben lesse of body than other: and more sharpe & fyers. ¶ Libro. sco Aristocle sa yth that in Ynde is a wulfe that hathe thre rowes of teeth aboue: and hath fete lyke a lyon & face as a man. & tayle as a scorpion/ And his voys is as it were a mannys voys & dredefull as a trumpe/ And the beeste is swyfte as ony hunte/ &

is ryght fyers and cruell: and etyth mey
¶ Allo. libro. vi°. Aristotle sayth that in
tyme of generacõy wulues bey full cru-
ell & fyers: and bey worse whay they ha
ue whelpps. as the female of hounds.
¶ Allo. libro. vii°. / Wulues haue sa wey
teeth: and etech flellhe & not graille but
whay they bey lyke / for thenne they ete
some graille other herbe for medicyne /
For whay the wulfe selyth hymselfe to
full he selyth a certey herbe & etyth it þ
he maye caste vp that he hath ete. ¶ Al
so. libro. viii°. / whay they fle they bere
wyth them theyr whelpes: and ete Dei-
ganum and chewe it whay they goo ou
te of theyr dennes to whette and sharpe
theyr teeth wyth. Also he sayth that þ
wulfe is ay cupll berst whay he etyth &
resteth moche / whay he hath no hungre
he is full hardy: and louyth well to play
wyth a chylde yf he may take hym: and
fleeth hym afterward and etyth hym at
laste. ¶ And Homerus sayth that þ wul
fe is a full wakefull berst: and dredyth
fyre full sore / And it is sayd that yf the
wulfe is stonyd he taketh hede of hym
throwyth the fyrste stoon: And yf þ sto-
ne greuyth hym he wol flee hym / And yf
it greuyth hym not and he may take hē
that throwyth that stoon: he dooth hym
not moche harme: But some harme he
dooth hym as it were in wrathe and le-
uyth hym at laste / And the elder the wul
ues bey the worse they bey: and greuyth
mey for they mowe not hunte wulues /
For some bey as it were rounde: and so-
me long / And those that bey more rouh
of heere & thyche: bey the more bolde &
hardy of herte / And thentraylles of wul
ues bey right feble and taketh soone cor
ruppyon whay they bey wounded / And
the other deale of the body suffryth ma
ny strokes / and hathe grete strengthe in
the necke & in the hede / Also wolues of
theyr buyng bey cupll for venim comith
of them / And thyle wounded bey helyd
as the bytynge of a wood houde as Ari
stocle sayth. ¶ Allo. libro. xiii°. he sa-
yth that the wulfes mouth openyth mo
re wyde: and hath moll strength in hys
mouth / And that berst is a grete glotoy
and deuourith moche. ¶ Allo. libro. xiii.
Autem speryth of the wulfe & sayth / þ
the wulfe delyreth kyndly to ete fylthe /
and etyth the fysch that fyllhers throw
out of theyr neetes / And whay he fyn-
dyth no thyng to ete that the fylthers le
uyth: thenne he gooth to theyr nestes &
berkyth & reneyth them / ¶ Ao Philiolo
gus speryth of wulues & sayth / that ther
berne & strengthe is in the berste & in þ
clawes and in the mouthe: and berst in þ
hynder parties / And the wulfe may not
bende his necke bakwarde in noo mon-
the of the yere but in whay alone whay
it chondryth / And hath a cruell warnes
So þ he taketh no prope of meete nyhe
to the place where he nouryth his whel
pes / But thenne he huntyth in places þ
bey feere thennes / And whay he gooth
by nyghte to a folde for to take his prop
he gooth agenst the wynde for hounds
sholde hym not smelle / And yf it hap-
pith in any wyse þ his fote makyth noy
se tredynge vpon any thynge: thenne he
chaungeth that fote wyth harde bytynge.
His eyen shyneth by nyghte as Lante-
nes: ¶ And as Solinus sayth he bereth
in his tayle a lobe of heere that exciteth
loue / and dooth it awaye wyth his teeth
whay he dredyth to be take / The wulf
dredyth gretly stonyn / so that yf a man
take two stones & smyte them togyders
the wulfe selyth boldnesse & hardynesse

and fleeth awaye yf the noyse of ꝑ ston
ne comyth to his herynge: The Wulfe
whelpyth blynde whelpys and loupeth &
norysheth them full tenderly: and eryth
erthe whan he is sore an hungryd & fyn
dyth none other proye/And hydeth him
to graffe bussches and shrubbes & in lewis
to raupsshe & take gete that gaderth le
ues & croppes of trees / And dyscreyueth
shepe more wyth gyle & wrenches than
wyth myghte & strengthe / But whañe
he hathe the maystry yf he is suffred: he
byteth and sleeth all the flocke. And the
party that he maye not devoure he bury
eth & hydeth vnder erthe/ And dyggeth
& taketh vp that parti whan he is aga
yn an hungryd. ¶ He Inkreyth the wulle
of the shepe that he sleeth: and his bityn
ge makith the cloth lowsly that is made
of that wulle as Ylyder sayth/ ¶ Allo
Aristocle sayth ꝑ all the kynde of wol
nes is contrary & aduersary to all ꝑ kyn
de of shepe/And so I haue redde in a bo
ke/that a strenge made of a wulfes gut
put amonge harpe strenges made of the
guttys of shepe distroyeth & corumpeth
them: As the egles fetheris put amonge
mituours fetheris pyllyth and gnawyth
them yf they bey there lefte togyder lon
ge in one place as he sayth. Loke tofore
de Aquila.

¶ De Mulo·Capitm ·lxxij.

A Mule hyghte Mulus/and ha
the that name of Molendo gre
dynge/for he is vnder the poc
ke of baleris and drawyth abowte myll
stonys as Ylyder sayth.libro.xv°/ And
the Yndens telle that Amia Elianes ne
uewe made fyrste alles & maarys for to
haue apenst kynde the kynde of mules:
bredde & gendryd as he sayth/ And ther
fore the mule folowyth the kynde of the
moder/ And is more than ay alle & fay
rer & swyfter: but he is more slowe: fow
ler and lelle than horse/And so the mu
le is a bareyne beest: and nethelesse a no
ble beest to trauepsle as Plinius sayth.li
vij°./capo xliij°./ And whyle beestys the
maare & the alle delyre nemst to gendre
togyder but they bey togyderis in youth
and suche togyderis whyle they bey colti
Therfore heirdes put & sette theyr colti
to suche alles: & alle coltes to suche ma
rys whañe they woll haue suche beestys
gendryd betwene beestys of dyuers kyn
de as he sayth. Allo he sayth that wyñ
drynkynge is forbode the mule. Of wyl
de alles & maarys bey swyft mulys gen
dryd wyth harde foote and able to renne:
and bey wyth grete tynels in the body &
wich wylde herte and nethelesse gentyll
And thole that bey gendryd betwene a
wylde alle & a maare passeth alle other/
Libro.septio Aristocle spekyth of ꝑ mu
le & sayth/ that the more water that the
mule drynkyth the more good his mete
dooth hym. ¶ Allo.libro.xiij°./the mule
hath noo galle openly seen vpon his ly
uour. ¶ Allo.libro.xij° he sayth for the
mule is gendryd betwene the alle and ꝑ
maare he gendrith not/for the kynde of
eyther of them. of the alle & of the maa
re is colde/and so the colonelle of the fa
der & of the moder hath mayslry to the
mule that is gendryd/ And therfore the
mule is bareyne and no chyngr is gen
dryd of his Semen for pallyrige colde
that hathe mayslry on hym/ Allo there
it is sayd that it happeth that bodyes of
mules bey grete & huge: for menstruall
superfluyte passyth in to nourysshyng &
fedynge of the body/and the blood that
nedyth not to kynde passyth oute wyth

vryne/ & therfore the male mules smelle not to ꝑ vryne of the female mule as o= ther beestys doo that haue houes/ And ꝑ other deale of superfluytee passyth ty to encrealynge & gretnesse of the body/ther fore the female mule concepuyth but by happe & full selde/ And the male mule for he is the more hote by cause of ꝑ ma le kynde gendryth sometyme ty some co untrees & londes: and that but bi happe But what he gendreth is straunge & oc casioy: as he that is gendrd betwene ay hors & ay asse/ and is worthy that suche one be bareyne for he is gendred ayenst kynde· Huc vsqz Aristotelus. libro. xvi°. ſ. ¶ Yisaac in Dietis sayth/ that mu les flesshe is worse to nourysshyng and defyeng thay alles flesshe/ His dyrte stā ppd & brente staunchyth blood yf it is tē pryd wyth vynegre as Dialcorid sayth/ And the same dyrte helpyth ayenst styn gynge of scorppons as he sayth.

¶ De Mure· Capm .lxxiij.

The Mowle hyghte Mus: and is a lytyll beest as Isyder sayth/ & hath that name of Humus/ erth for he bredyth & is gendred of humou= res of the erthe/ For erthe is callyd Mus & Humus/ Also the lyuour of this beest werkyth ty the full of the mone/ A certey fyllhe of the see encreacyth thenne: and waneth ayey ty the wanynge of the mo ne. And myce bey callyd Sorices also/ for thei frete & gnawe thynges as it were a sawe. Huc vsqz ysid. libro. xij°./ And libro. septio Aristotele sayth that ꝑ moule drynkith not: and yf he drinkith he deyeth: And is a glotonous beest: and is therfore begyled wyth a lytyll meete: whan he smellyth it & will taast therof His vryne stynkyth: and his bytynge is venemous: and his vryne is contagious And also his tayle is venemous acoun tyd/ ¶ Also libro. viij°./ capto. xxxviij° Plinius speketh of myce & sayth That some myce bey wytty: and gadre meete ty to theyr denner: and hydeth themselff ty denner ty wynter time/ And theyr pa lace is perfyghte ty taste and also theyr nose ty smelle/ Ty Harwelle the male & the female gadre corne: & charge eyther other vppoy the wombe/ And the male drawyth the female so chargyd by ꝑ ta yll to her denne and dyschargyth her. & layeth vp that stuffe ty a place ty ꝑ den And thenne they gooy ayey to trauayle and gadre eeyrs of corne: and the male layeth himself oy his owne backe & his female chargyth hym and takyth his ta yll ty her mouth and drawyth hym hoo home to ꝑ denne: and so they bere theyr burthens & charges: And chaungeth co urle & stemnes & tymes. Also he sayth of myce is dyuers maneer kynde / for some myce dwelly ty houses: and some ty fel= des/ and some ty bankys & brymmes of waters/ And some depart the yere atwey ne ty slepynge/ for they slepe half the ye re: as Glires done/ whyche bey certayne maner myce as Plinius sayth. And tho ugh myce bey full greuous & noyfull bel tys: yet they bey ty many thynges good & profitable ty medycynes. ¶ For as Plinius sayth. libro. xxix°./ capto. vij°./ al shes of myce wyth hony and wyth oyle droppyd ty to the eeres doth away ache & greyffe/ And yf ony woime entreth & comyth ty to the eere: the cheyf remedy is the galle of myce tempryd wyth wyñ droppyd warme ty to the eeres·

¶ Dyalcorid sayth that myce dyrte bru syd wyth vynegre clensyth that euyl Al lopicia: and hepith & launch the heed fro

fallynge of heer/ Also that dyete stam-
pyd wyth wyne and take in drynke nel
thyth the wombe wondely. This newe
thynne layd abowte the hele heelyth &
lauyth hybes & woundes therfore.

¶ De Mulcela. Caplm .lxxiij.

The Welell hyghte Mulcela: and
is soo callyd as it were a longe
mowle as Plyder layth. li° xij°
for longe highe Teion ty grewe: This
beest hath a gyleſull wytte: and nourysh-
ſheth her kyttons ty bowles and beareth
them fro place to place: and chaungeth
place & dwellyng for her neest ſhold not
be founde. The welell purlewyth & cha
eyth serpentes and hateth & etyth myce
And of welels is dowble maner kynde
One dwellyth ty wodis & is more thay
other. And the Grekys calle it Locidas
& Alqwide: And the other gooth abow
te ty howles/And theyr oppynyon is fal-
ſe that meane that welels conceyue atte
mouth & kytneth att the eere as Alyder
layth. libro. xij°/ The welell is enmy to
sparowes and lyeth ty awayte oy other
ſmalle byrdes: and ſwolowyth vp theyr
egges/ And yf the welels kyttens falleth
ty ony happe ty chynnes other ty pyttes
and ben hurte other deed: the welell her
leth them with a certeyn herbe and reseth
them fro deth to lyfe as Plinius layth/
And etyth Rewe and hawmeth herſelfe
wyth the Juys therof: and relyeth thenne
oy the Cohatice and allayleth & ſleeth
hym wythout ony drede boldly as Plini
us layth. libro. viij°/ caplo. xxij°/ There
it is layd that the vertue of welels is de
ſe to the Cohatice / for god & kynde
woll that noo thynge be wythout pere
The welell knowyth ſoone of the Co-
hatice and goth ty his denne & ſleeth
hym there: And is a beest that ſleepyth mo
che and werkyth ſaste wyth ſlepe: as the
manere myer doo that highe Glyres as
he layth. ¶ Also. libro. xxij° caplo. xj°
he layth that the welell is of dowble hyn
de. tame & wylde: and eyther hath galle
that helpyth moche ayenſt addeis / for
theyr prouy chops ſlynketh rygte fowle
And ſlynkynge thyng is contrary to ad
deis & serpentes/ And we meane that their
ſtelthe helpyth ayenſt venym: The welell
brent to allhes is helthfully doone ty me
dcyn: and helpyth ayenſt Litargi. that ſle-
pynge euyll/ And ſo yf a may fallyth ty
to Litargi. the ſleppynge euyll/ of venym
of ay adder. the allhes of a welell temp-
pyd wyth droppes of water: dyſſolueth
& dyſtroyeth the ſtrengthe & myghte of
ſlepe as he layth. And there it is layder
that powder helpyth ayenſt Fellers/ for hyn
de that is moder of all gendreth no thyn
ge wythout grete cauſe as it is layd.
li° / viij° / Ariſtotle layth that the welell
fightyth ayenſt serpentes for eyther etey
myce: And is a ſ: vyte beest of meruynge
and pryaunt of h: p: and full ſlypper &
vnſtable and wyle ty ſmelle: and hathe
a redy & a whyte wombe: and chaungeth
colour / for ty ſome countreys ſometyme
of the yere all his ſkynne is whyte outa
ke the tayle/ his bytynge is malycious
& venemous: and his dryne ſtynkyth as
the dryne of the moule..

¶ De Migale. Caplm .lxxv.

A fyrette hyghte Migale: and is
a lytyll beest as it were a welel
And is a glotoy & gyleſull: & a
rauenoure / for wyth gyle he rauyſſheth
what he woll ete afterwarde: as ſ Gla
ſe layth. ty Lenit. xj°/ for drede he ſep-
nyth hym ſelfe myde whay a may cometh

nyghe hym: but he byteth anone & sheweth vengyn as it is sayd there. ¶ Aristotle speketh of this beest Wigale & sayth that he hateth horse and mules and greueth them: And lyeth specially ayenst a maare that is foolyd: And fyghteth ayenst serpentes: and armyth hym wyth Rewe as he sayth.

¶ De Murilego. Capitulum .lxxvi.

The Catte hyghte Murilegus & Mullo: and hyghte also Catus And hath that name Murelig? for he is enmy to myce & to ratten: and comynly callyd Cat? and hath that name of rauenynge/ for he rauysheth myce & ratten/ Other he hath that name Catus of Cariat. that is for to se for he seeth so sharply that he ouercometh derknesse of the nyghte by shynynge of the yghte of his eyen/ And the name Cat? comyth of Grewe. and is to vnderstonde lyghe & wyely as Ilyder sayth. libro xij?/ And is a beest of vncerteyn heer & colour/ For some catte is whyte: some redy some blache/ some lyke wed & speckyd in the fete and in the face and in the eeres: And is moost lyke to the Leoperde/ and hath a grete mouth & sawe teeth & sharpe and longe tonge & pyaunt: shynne & subtyll/ And lappyth therwyth whan he drynketh as other beestes doo that haue the nether lyppe shorter than the ouer/ For by cause of vnreuenelle of lyppes in the beestys suche not in drynkynge but lappith & licheth as Aristotle sayth and plini?. also/ And he is a full lecherous beest in youthe: I wyll. pyaunt & merry/ and leppyth & reyseth ay al thynge that is tofore hym/ And is ledy by a strawe and playeth therwyth: And is a ryghte heuy beest in sege and ful slepy/ and lyeth slyly to wayte for myce: And is waare where they ben moost by smelle than by sight and huntyth & reyseth oy thery to prey places/ And whan he takyth a mous he playeth therwyth and etyth hym after he playe/ And is as it were wilde and gret aboute in tyme of generacion/ Among cattis in tyme of lone is harde fyghtyng for wyues: and one catcheth & rentith other grenously wyth bytynge & wt clawes/ And he makyth a ruthefull noyse & gastfull whan one profyth to fyghte wyth a nother: And is a cruel beest whan he is wylde: and dwellyth in wodes and huntyth thenne smalle wylde beestys as conyes & haares/ And fallyth oy his owne fete whan he fallyth out of hye place/ And vneth is hurte whan he is throwen downe of ay hye place/ His dyete is of flynbe ful fowle and therfore he hydeth it vnder erthe: and gadreth therupon by vryynge wyth fete & clawes/ And whan he hathe a fayre shynne he is as it were prowde therof and gooth faste about/ And whan his shynne is brente then he hydeth at home/ and is ofte oy for his fayre shynne taken of the shynners & slayn and slayne/

¶ De Noctiluca. Capitulum .lxvij.

Noctiluca is a lytyll beest with fete & with wynges/ and is by foure tomeyne accounted amonge Volatile/ And he shyneth in derknesse as a candyl/ and is fowle in derke in the yghte: And infecteth & smyteth his hede that hym toucheth/ And thouh he be vnlecey in yghte: yet he fleeth light and hateth it: and gooth oonly by nyght. is contrary to a nother lytyll one y hyghte Lucipica: That reseth gladly oy the yghte as Ilyd sayth. libro duodecio/ Ca

nulo de minutis volatilibus &c.

¶ De Onagro. Capm lxxxiij.

Onager is a wylde Asse as Isy dorus sayth: and suche asses be gre te & wylde in Affrica & vnto ynd: and gooth abowte in desert place And whe of theym ledyth a company of females and they haue enmy to the ma les whan they bey foolyd: & byte of ther genytynge stones / And the moders bey ware theroff & hyde theyr male tooles in preuy places. ¶ And Plinius sayth. libro viij? Wyl were wyld asses & tame asses bey generid mooll lwyll asses: & a free beest at large and not tamyd & lecherous in: And haunteth otte mountayns & woos: And though he be of himself a beest that fyghteth not nother greuyth: yet bi cause of rennynge & of lyghtnesse he ouercometh in desert both the lyon and the wulfe: And is a beest that maye well wyth thurste & lustreth it longe and abi deth vnto he maye drynke that is coue nable for hym. ¶ And of hym philiolo gus spekyth & sayth that in the .xxv. day of Marche this beest rayth twelue tymes in that daye and as otte in the nyghte / And by his rayinge the euennelle of the daye & nyghte is knowe amonge ỹ Af fiques: And sayth that alway he rayeth so otte is so many tymes in the daye as there bey houres in the daye & also in ỹ nyghte / And so wode mey in the moun tayns of Affrica in the whyche bey ma ny wylde asses by the nombre of ther ra ynge they acounte the dyuersyte of the daye & of the nyghte / This beest is wy se & wyttp and enuyous in lmetlynge / And so whan he is femente in lone and wote not where his female is: he gooth abowte and lyeth vpon ay hyghe rocke and openyth his nolethyrles and drawe yth in ayre & wynde / and knoweth by ỹ wynde and ayre that he nowyth where his female is. And otte in mountayns he fetcheth good herbes & gras le: And he nayeth them well and lechyth them w' belynelle in hyghe mountayns wyth ca ters: and roneth fast Jape whan he lyn yth them grene grasse & herbes / but yet he knowyth that he is hunted by mey other by beltes he fleeth: And hateth gre ely the company of mey: & leapeth well & delerte places & wyldernelle.

¶ De Onocentauro lxxxiij.

Onocentaur? as the Glose sayth sup Ysa'ie? is a beest wonderly shape & grudyd bitwene a bull & ay asse / For ay asse hyghe: Onos in gretwe: And soo it is a beest lecherous as ay asse / and stronge neckyd & nollyd as a bulle ¶ But Philiologus meanyth o? therwyse & sayth That Onocentaurus is compownyd of the shape of a may & of ay asse / for he hath the shape of a be ste fro the nauyll downwarde. ¶ It le? myth that Plinius acordeth herto. libro vij? / capto. ix?: There he sayth that wy? se & wytty kynde makyth to ba'gaines full thynges & wonderfull to shewe his myght: and makyth full wonderful sha pey beestys whyche bey in Ynde. De Faninis and Satiris and Onocentau? rys and of other suche whyche he calleth beestys: And feyneth somwhat the sha ? pe of mannys kynde. ¶ And other mea neth that Centauri were callyd Horse mey of the countree of Thessaloy why? che ziyckyd vp & downe on horses / And therfore some of theym semyd that hor se and may were one body / And so they accountyd that Centauri were thenne

feyned as he layth.libro.xi?: There he spekyth of beestis wondly shape. And a may hyghte Centaurus in grewe: & loo Centaur? is a may/And this name Centaur? is compownyd w' Onos & Centaur?: & so Onocentaurus hath ꝑ name for the halfe therof hath the shape of a may & halfe of ay alle: as Ypocentaur? is a beest wondly shape. in whom is accustyd the kynde of man & of ay horse as Ysodor layth.

¶ De Orice .Capm .lxxx.

ORix as ꝑ Glose layth. lup Plaut? prio. is ay vnclene beest and not acordynge to sacrifyce/And ꝑ seuenty that translatyd & made thys translacõy (quasi Vetus semicoctus) And all the other that translatyd in this wy se (sicut orix illaqueatus) as Orix is snarlyd/ And Orix hyghte tho in ebrewe/ & is acountyd in the lawe amonge vnclene beestys: And is a beest lyke to a water mowse or to certey myce that be callyd Glires: and haue that name for slepyng makyth them fatte. And they slepe al the wynter longe: & laye egges vnmenable as they were deed: and quickely ayen in somer. & so Orix is a beest lyke to suche myce. And it semyth ꝑ the text of Plaꝰ towchyth the same & accordyth wyth Plin? ꝑ layth in this manere. In Egypte they call a beest Orix ꝑ stondeth ayenst the steere Canicula & the rysynge therof: The seuenth daye byfore ty ꝑ begynnyng of somer beholdeth ay ꝑ steere as he wolde worshyp it/ & that he dooth whan he is awakid after longe slepyng And this nowne Orix is declined Orix cis. after ꝑ it is layd Sonex. cis. & Onix cis. & suche other/ ¶ But Jmenall meanyth ꝑ Orix is a certey byrde ꝑ is moll fatt: and he blowtyth & dullyth the lay & wyth his fatnesse as he layth libro .xi?. Ther he layth ꝑ olde Orix blowtith ye rey. & there bi the meanynge of this plate the Expositoures meane ꝑ Orix is a byrde lyke to ay henne of Affrica or to ay henne/And so it is layd aft Orix ay Onix.gis. & after the rule of Grecismus vnto that endyth in.x. shal yeue the genetif cas in.cis. or in.gis: As fex cis. Lex.gis. out take Nox. Nix. Senex. & Suppellex/And therfor it is layd that Orix is that beest ꝑ is acountid in lawe clene to etynge. Deutron.xiij?/ Ther it is layd in this manere (ꝑ shalt ete Orix & Camelcopdalus) But it is acountyd vnclene to sacrifyce. ¶ And.li?. viij?. ca?. iij?./de Aialibus soomniferis. Plinius layth in this manere: Wylde gete bey shape in many manere lykenesse & shappes/ for amonge them bey some callid Jlices and bey wonder lyght/ & lepe downe of hye rockes & cragges and fall vpon ther owne hornes/They bey grete & myghty/ Wyth the horne they? heedys be charged: And some bey Origes: & they? herr growyth & stretchyth towarde the heede ayenst the kynde of other beestys/And some bey callyd Dame: & some Pigrasti & many other suche. & come of mountaynes & from beyonde the see/ And so for to speke Orix a wylde gote/And in this signyficacõy it is not take in Play: there he spekyth of beestys that mey do dreme of ay cuyll swevens & dremes/ for it acordyth not to the proporcõy & comparisoy/ ¶ For Aristotele layth. that euery wylde gote is wakefull by kynde & sleepeth but lytyll & is soone awakyd/for it is a fersfull beest. & so Orix is take for a beest tydent?. & for a nother ty lykenes in Plaꝰ as many mey meane.

¶De One.Capitu lxxxi.

A Shepe hyghte Ouis:& is a ne/ ſhe beeſt and heyth wulle& is vnarmyd in body & pielynge in heete/And hath that name Ouis of Ob lacõ offryng:for mey in old tyme offred ſhepe in ſacrifyce & not bulles as Iſyder ſayth.libro.xij°/And ſome of thyſe beeſ/ tys bey called Bidentes as it were with two teeth/ for amonge eyghte teeth two paſſe the other/And Nacõs vſed them moost in ſacrifice as Iſyd ſayth.Other they bey callyd Bidentes as Seneca me anyth(quaſi biennes)as they were of·ij yeres olde/ for of that aege they were as they were choſen to ſacrifyce/But moſt verely they haue the name of two ſtrou tyng teeth wyth þ whiche they bey eiñ/ nyd. ¶And.libro.vj° Ariſtotle ſpeketh of ſhepe & ſayth that they conceyue and einne vnto eyght yeres.¶And.libro:vij Ariſtotle ſpeketh of ſhepe & ſayth .that they conceyue & einne vnto eyght yeres ¶And.libro.vij°/yf a ſhepe conceyue to ward the northey wynde they conceyue males:And yf they conceyue towarde þ ſouther wynde thenne they conceyue fe males/ And ſuche as the veynes bey vn der the ſhepys tonge of ſuche colour is þ lombe whan he is einnyd: Loke byfore do Agnis & Ariete/ ¶And whan olde ſhepe bey meuyd to generacõ in certey tyme ordenyd the ſhepherdes ſay þ it is a good ſygne in them/And yf ponge ſhe pe bey meuyd: ſo they telle that it tokey nyth peſtylence amonge ſhepe in þ yere. Alſo.libro.vij° Ariſtotle ſayth.that ſhe pe conceyue in drynkynge water:& ther fore herdes yeue them ſalte to ete to ma ke them drynke more/And conceyue fal ter to hepe them the more ſauf& hole w° out ſykneſſe/ And alſo in Harneſſe they yeue to theym Cucurbitas. ſuche herbes and ſalte them to make moche mylke/ and thenne comyth moche mylke out of theyr teetys:¶And ſhepe conceyue wyth Tylis & ſalte: And yf ſhepe faſte ther dayes & ete afterwarde then they were ſoone fatte/And colde water of the nat the is good to them in ſomer:and warſ me water of the ſouth is good to theym in harneſſe:And mete helpyth them in the ende of the daye and of the nyghte / For by feere wayes & longe trauayle ther were lene/ And herdes knowe whyche of theim maye dure in wynter:for vpon ſome is founde ple:and vpon ſome noñ pie is founde/ And ſome of them bey ſe ble & maye not ſhake of the pie.And the pps ſkellhe that is nourſilhed in watyp places is euyll :as ſkellhe of other foure fotyd beeſtys bey that bey nourſilht in places that bey ryghte moyſte & watyp/ And thole that haue longe tayles may worſe wyth wynter thay thole that ha/ ue brode tayles:And thole that haue lp tyll wulle and cryſpe maye worſe wyth wynter.And wulle of ſhepe that a wulf etich is Infeeyd:and the clothe þ is ma de therof is lowly. ¶Alſo.libro.viij° he ſayth that in ſhepe is leſſe witte & vn derſtondynge thay in a nother foure fo tyd beeſt. And thunder greuyth them/& yf one abyde alone and it be in the euen tyde it may happe that ſhe ſhall caſt her lambe for drede. ¶Alſo.libro.viij°.ca° lxvij° Plinius ſayth That thondrynge maketh ſolitary ſhepe to caſte their lam bes.The remedy & helpe therof is to ga dre and brynge them togyder in to one flocke. Loke byfore in thys lame boo/ ke in litera.A.where he treatith.de art ete & agno.

¶ De pantera. Caplm .lxxxij.

PAntera as Alber layth. libro xij hathe that name for he is frende to all beestes saue the dragon/for hym he hateth full sore/Or for he hath Jope & lykynge of beestys of his owne kynde: and maketh alle that he taketh of one lykenesse/ And pantera is grewe & is to vnderstond all: And is a beest pa ynted wyth smalle rounde specles: so þ all his skynne wythout semeth ful of eyen by dyuersite of specles blacke & whi te & redy as he layth: ¶ And as Alber layth this beest whelpyth but ones/ and the cause therof is openly knowen: for whan the whelpes were strong in þ mo ders wombe & they wey stronge to come in to the world they hate the moder: and rentyth her wombe wt clawes as it were that the wombe letteth theyr whelpē ge & compnge in to the worlde: and ther fore the moder letteth passe & whelpyth constreyned & compellyd by sore grieua unce of the wombe/ ¶ Therfore Plin⁹ layth /that beestys wyth sharpe clawes maye not ofte whelpe/for whelpes meue wythin the Moder. Huc vsq; plin⁹ li. xij ¶ Philologus spekyth of the pantera & layth. that he hatith the Dragon: and þ dragon fleeth hym: And whan he ha the ete ynough at full he hyderth hym in his denne & slepith continually nye thre dayes: and ryseth after thre dayes & cry eth: And out of his mouth comyth ryght te good ayre & sauour: & is passyng mer sure swete: And for the swetnesse all bes tys folowe hym/ And oonly the dragon is afeide whan he heryth his voys & flee eth in to a denne & maye not suffre the smelle therof: and kaylleth in hymself & lesyth his comfort/ For he wenyth þ hys smelle is very venymy. ¶ And li⁹ viij⁹/ capl⁹. xviij⁹ Plinius spekyth of þ pan tera & layth. that the pantera & the Ty gre bey moost dressyd wyth dyuers spec klys & dyuers colours: And some bestys Jope of theyr owne colours: as lyons in Siria that bey blacke wt white specles & bey like to panteres. And all foure fo tyd beestys haue lykynge to beholde the dyuers colours of þ Pantera & Tygris/ but they bey afeide of the hoxy blynesse of theyr heedys: And therfore they hyde theyr heedys & tolle the beestys to them wt fayrnesse of that other dele of the bo dy: & take them whan they come so tol lyd & ete them: And though he be a ryght cruel beest yet he is not vnkynde to them that helpe & socour hym in ony wyse/ ¶ As Plinius settith an ensample of o ne that delyuerde & holpe vp a panteres whelpes that were falle in to a dyche/ & the Pantera lady him out of the wylder nesse wyth glady semblaunce & fawnyd hym: & thankyd hym ryght besyly as it semyd.

¶ De pardo. Caplm .lxxxiij.

THe perde hyght perdus as Al ber layth. & is the moost swyft beest wt many dyuers colours & rouide specles as the Pantera: & reseth to blood & deyth in lepyng: and varieth not fro the Pantera: but þ Pantera hath moo white specles: so layth Plinius. li⁹ viij⁹/ Ellio. li. viij Aristocle layth þ per de whan he is syke eteth manes dyrt by cause of medycyn: Hunters hange þ dyrte on a tree & he goth vp to it: & ther þ hū ters sleeth hē: & is lecherous & gendreth wt the lyennesse: Of þ bastarde generati on comith leopd⁹. More befor de Leena The perde is cruell whan his whelpes

be stoley: as the Glose sayth sup Oleē. xiij°/

¶ De ptolis. Capm .lxxxiij.

PTolí as the Glose meanyth in ỹ Pla. xiij° bey berdys wonderly thape to the lyknelle of mey And bey callyd wylde mey. ¶ And. li° viij°/capło. v° Ryder sayth. that ptolí hyghte Panidi in grewe & Incubi in latyn. Incubi of mouendo. mennes gooynge in sometyme wyth berdys/ And haue that name Incubi of Incūbendo. doyng the dede of generacōy: And otte they coueyte wymey ouer mesure & done wyth them the dede of lechery: And mey calle them Demones Gallidulij suche maner fendes/for otte they done suche vnclénelle: And one of them is callyd Incubo Bonis. & the Romayns calle suche one fatuū ficarium. ¶ Also Papias sayth ỹ ptoli bey callid Panites in grewe & Incubi in latyn: And theyr shape begynneth wyth mennes lyknelle and endyth in ỹ lyknelle of berdes in the vtter party.

¶ And the Glose sayth sup Pla. xxxiij the same/But a nother Glose sayth ỹ ptolius is ay Ape & is a berst wonderly shape: rough & heery/shape as a may in many poynt. Lobe hereafter. de Simea

¶ De Pigargo. Capm .lxxxv.

PIgargus is a clene berst to mete: as it is sayd Deutoñ. xiij°/ & is a hornyd berst as a gotbuc he: and is selle thay ay Harte & grettere thay a gotebuche: And is lyke to the berst that highte Hircocerus: but it is mochelle thay he. Lobe wythin. de Tragelapho: And chewyth his cudde as ỹ gotebuche/and is clouefotyd as ay hart: and is a wylde berst and of grete lyknelle: And dwellyth in wodes and in desertes/ ¶ And Hugucōy sayth that Pigargus is a lytyll lowse byrde/ and that name comyth of pigr. that is lowenelle/ ¶ But in Deutoñ it is taken for a foure fotyd berst that is lyke to the berst that hyghte Hircocerus as the Glose meanyth the rr/And this name Pigargus hath none aspiracōy in the fyrste sillable/And so it shall not be wryten wyth. H. But some mey weyte Phigargus: and done amys as it is knowen by bokes that bey subtilly corrayd:

¶ De pigmeis. Capm .lxxxvi.

PIgmei bey lytyll mey of a cubite longe/ And the Grekes calle them Pigmeos: and they dwelle in mountayns of Ynde: And the see of Oceany is nyghe to them as Papias sayth. ¶ And Ruffyn sayth in this wyse ỹ Pigmei bey vnneth a cubite longe: and bey perfyghte of aege in the fyrde yere/ and were olde in the seuenth yere: And it is sayd that they fyghte wyth Cranes ¶ Libro. vij°/ capło. xij° Plini° spekyth of Pigmeis & sayth that Pigmei bey armyd in prey and ouercome cranes: & passe not theyr boūdes: and dwelle in temperat londe vnder a mery party of heuen in mountayns in the northe syde/ And the fame is that cranes pursewe theym/ and Pigmei armyd ride on gote buckes wt arowes in spryngynge tyme & gadre ay bolle & come to the see & dystroy ther egges & byrdes wyth all theyr myght & strengthe: and done suche viages in thre monthes. & but ther dide so cranes sholde so encreace & be soo many that Pigmei sholde not withstonde theym/And they make theym howses to dwelle in of fethers and wyth the pennes of Cranes

¶ De pantera. Caplm .lxxxij.

PAntera as Alber sayth. libro. xij hathe that name for he is frende to all beestes sane the dragon/for hym he hateth full sore/Or for he hath Jope & spyrynge of beestys of his owne kynde: and maketh alle that he taketh of one kynnelle/ And pantera is grewe & is to vnderstond. all: And is a beest paynted wyth smalle rounde specklee: so þ all his skynne wythout semeth ful of eyen by diuersite of speckles blacke & white & redy as he sayth: ¶ And as Alber sayth this beest whelpeth but ones/ and the cause therof is openly knowen: For whan the whelpes were strong in þ moders wombe & they ben stronge to come in to the world they hate the moder: and rentyth her wombe wt clawes as it were that the wombe letteth theyr whelpyng & comynge in to the worlde: and therfore the moder letteth passe & whelpeth constreyned & compellyd by sore greuaunce of the wombe/ ¶ Therfore Plinius sayth /that beestys wyth sharpe clawes maye not ofte whelpe/for whelpes meue wythin the Moder. Huc vsq; plin. li. xij ¶ Philologus speketh of the pantera & sayth. that he hatith the Dragon: and þ dragon fleeth hym: And whan he ha the ete ynough at full he hydeth hym in his denne & slepith continually nye thre dayes: and ryseth after thre dayes & creyeth: And out of his mouth cometh rygh te good ayre & sauour: & is pallyng mesure swete: And for the swetnelle all beestys folowe hym/ And oonly the dragon is afeide whan he heryth his voys & fleeth in to a denne & maye not suffre the smelle therof: and kaylleth in hymselfe & lesyth his comfort/ for he wenyth þ hys smelle is very venym. ¶ And li. viij. capto. xviij. Plinius speketh of þ panteras & sayth. that the panteras & the Tygre bey moost dressyd wyth diuers spekkys & diuers colours: And some beestys Jope of theyr owne colours: as lyons in Siria that bey blacke wt white specks & bey lyke to panteres. And all foure fotyd beestys haue lykynge to beholde the diuers colours of þ Pantera & Tygris/ but they bey afeide of the hoxydynelle of theyr heedys: And therfore they hyde theyr heedys & tolle the beestys to them wt fayrnelle of that other dele of the body: & take them whan they come so tollyd & ete them: And though he be a ryght cruel beest yet he is not vnkynde to them that helpe & socour hym in ony wyse/ ¶ As Plinius settith an enlampie of one that delyuerde & holpe vp a panteres whelpes that were falle in to a dyche/ & the Pantera lady hym out of the wyldernelle wyth glady semblaunce & fawnyd hym: & thankyd hym ryght helyly as it semyd.

¶ De pardo. Caplm .lxxxiij.

THe perde hyghte perdus as Alyder sayth. & is the moost swyfte beest wt many diuers coloures & rodde specles as the Pantera: & seleth to blood & depyth in lepyng: and varieth not fro the Pãtera: but þ Pantera hath moo white specles: so sayth Plinius. li. viij. / Also. li. viij Aristotle sayth þ perde whan he is lyke eteth mánes dyet by cause of medycyn: Hyteris hange þ dyete ov a tree & he goth vp to it: & then þ hũteris sleeth hẽ: & is lecherous & gendreth wt the hyennelle: Of þ bastarde generacion comith leopd. Loke befor de Leena The perde is cruell whan his whelpes

be sholey: as the Glose layth lup Dlee. xiij°./

¶ De pilosis. Capm .lxxxiij.

PIloli as the Glose meanyth lu y Yla. xiij° be a beestys wonder ly shape to the lyknesse of mey And bey callyd wylde mey. ¶ And. li° viij°./capo. v° Ysodor layth .that piloli hyghte Panoti in grewe & Incubi in la tyn. Incubi of mouendo. mennes gooyn ge in somtyme wych beestys/ And haue that name Incubi of Incũbendo. doyng the dede of generacõy: And ofte they co; ueyte wymey ouer meture & done wych them the dede of lechery: And mey calle them Dæmones Gallidulij suche mane re fendes/for ofte they done suche vncle nesse: And one of them is callyd Incubo Bouis. & the Romayns calle suche one fatuũ ficariũm. ¶ Also Papias layth þ piloli bey callid Panites in grewe & In cubi in latyn: And theyr shape begẽnith wyth mennes lyknesse and endyth in þ lyknesse of beestes in the vtter party.

¶ And the Glose layth lup Yla. xxxiij the same/But a nother Glose layth þ Pilolus is ay Ape & is a beest wonderly shape: rough & heery/shape as a may in many poynti. Lobe hereafter. de Simea

¶ De pigargo. Capm .lxxxv.

PIgargus is a clene beest to me te: as it is layd Deutron. xiij°./ & is a hornyd beest as a gotbuc ke: and is lesse than ay Harte & gretter than a gotebuche: And is lyke to the bei re that hight Hircocerui°: but it is moche lesse than he. Lobe wythin. de Tragelapho: And chaweth his cudde as þ gote buche/and is clouefotyd as ay hart: and is a wylde beest and of grete lwyknesse: And dwellyth in wodes and in deserte/ ¶ And Hugucõy layth that Pigarg° is a lytyll lowe byrde / and that name co; myth of Pigr. that is lowenesse/ ¶ But in Deutron it is taken for a foure footed beest that is lyke to the beest that hyghte Hircocerus as the Glose meanyth the re/And this name Pigargus hath none alpiracõy in the fyrste sillabe/And so it shall not be wryten wyth. i. But some mey wryte Phigargus: and done amys as it is knowen by bokes that bey dily; gently corrayd:

¶ De pigmeis. Capm .lxxxvi.

PIgmei bey lytyll mey of a cubi te longe / And the Grekes calle them Pigmeos: and they dwelle in mountayns of Ynde: And the see of Oceay is nyghe to them as Papias sa yth. ¶ And Austyn layth in this wyse þ Pigmei bey vnneth a cubite longe: and bey perfyghte of aege in the thyrde yere/ and wexe olde in the seuenth yere: And it is sayd that they fyghte wyth Cranes ¶ Libro. vij°./capo. ij° Plini° spekyth of Pigmeis & layth. that Pigmei bey ar myd in prey and ouercome cranes: & pas se not theyr boũdes: and dwelle in tem perat londe vnder a mery party of heuen in mountayns in the northe syde / And the same is that cranes purseue theym/ and Pigmei armyd ride on geet buches w° arowes in springynge tyme & gadre ay hoste & come to the see & dystroy ther eggys & byrdes wych all theyr myght & strengthe: and done suche viages in thre monthes. & but thei dide so cranes shold so encrease & be soo many that Pigmei sholde not withstonde theym/And they make theym howses to dwelle in of fe; thers and wych the pennes of Cranes

and of the shelles of her eggres as he sayth: And sayth also that Aristocle meanyth that pigmei liue .iij. dennes.

¶ De porco. Capitu ·lxxxviij·

The Swyne highte porcus as it were porcus vile & defoyled as Isyder sayth. libro. xij°./And sayth & walowyth in dyrte & in fenne: & dwelleth in slyme and bawdyeth hymself therwyth: and restyth in a stynkyng place. ¶ Oralius sayth that the Sowe is frende to fenne & to myry places: And therfore swyne bey acountid fowle and vncleny/ & we call the brulyons of swyñ Hecas in latyn: & Sewetours call them Brulyons/ & sewe therwyth as he sayth/ And some swyne bey tame & some wylde/ And amonge the tame the males be callyd Boores & Barowes: and bey callyd Weires in latyn / for they haue grete myghte & strengthe/ And the females be callyd Sowes. & Sues in latyn for they dygge & wrote and seke meete vnder erthe/ And the wylde male swyne bey callyd Boores. Apri in latyn as it were fyers as Isyder sayth. libro. viij°./capto. li°

¶ Plinius spekyth of swyne & sayth / þ they bey farowyd tothid/ and the males gendre not passynge thre yeres/ A swyñ deyeth yf he leith ay eye: And a swyne may lyue .xv. yeres or .xx. yeres: And swyne haue many sykenesses and holde theyr heedys alyde: And whan they bey syke they walowe in fenne & in puddels And lyen more on the ryght syde than on the lefte syde: and were fatte in foure ty dayes: and fatte sooner yf they suffre hungre thre dayes in the begynnyng of the fedinge/ Swyne loue eche other and knowe eche others voyce/ And therfore yf ony crye they crye all: and labouren to helpe eche other wyth all theyr myghte Tame swyne knowe theyr owne howses & home: and lerne to come therto wt out gyde & lodelmay as he sayth: & grüynge in goynge and in lyenge & in slepynge: and namly yf they bey ryght fat And swyne slepe faster in May than in other tymes of þ yere/ and comyth of the molyte that stoppyth theyr brayne that tyme: And in somer though there be grete resolucyon of humours there is grete wastynge therof & dryenge by passynge hete of the somer: And there is not so grete generacõy of humolytee that is cause of slepe: and therfore they slepe not so in somer as they done in springynge tyme as Auicen sayth. In harneste & in wynter humours bey sadde & fastned togidre by coldnesse of the ayre and byclyppeth them wythout. And therfore fewe humolyteers bey resolupd in that tyme for passynge colde that fastnyth the humoures in the body. ¶ And he sayth. libro. scdo. Aristocle sayth of swyne. þ swyne chaūgyth not theyr teeth: and the male hathe more teeth than the female ¶ Also li° iij° Aristocle sayth that the boore leppyth ay a lowe after .viij. monethes: and the lowe farowyth after oñ yere/ And what the boore gendryth wythin the fyrste yere it is full feble. Also the boore hath ay vlage that yf he gendryth wt ony lowe thenne his pygges of the seconde lowe bey fewer in nombre & lesse of body/ than a ponge lowe farowyth fyrste her pygges shall haue but smalle bodyes/ & yf the lowe is ryght fatte her mylke is þ more scarse after the farowynge: And pigges that bey farowed in wynter bey bette: and they that bey farowed in somer bey worse: And thole that bey gendred in pouch bey better than thole that

be gendryd ty ange: And the boon whan he ys fatte may gendre ty euery tyme of the daye & of the nyghte/and namely ty ly ty the morowe tyde. ¶ Also libro. vi°. whan a lowe farowyth the peuyth her fyrste pygge the fyrste tere: And whan the defyreth the dede of lechery she lus freth not the male to lepe vpon her: and her eeres hange doumwarde: And Barly is fullgood meete for swyne whanne thei shall gendre and namely yf it is lo dey. ¶ Also. libro. vi°/ swyne haue thre manere cuplies One highte Brancos & is a postume ty the eere & ty the Jowe/& ofte ty the fete / And the flesshe abowet that place is corrupte: and the corrupcõn passeth some & some ty to ỳ flesshe that is nyghe theres vnto it is come to the lungis: and stuffeth thenne the spyryte/& the swyne deyeth: and thys cupll'encura; eyth sodenly/And swyne heirdes whanne they knowe fyrste this cupll hyttyth of the membre ty the whyche this cupll is ty: And maye not be heelyd wythoute kyttyng. And swyne haue a nother cupl that is ache of heuynesse of heed: and ty this cupll the moost deale of swine deye that they haue is flure of the wombe/& hath vnneth ony remedy/for it sleeth ty thre dayes / And whan swyne bey grete it dooth theym good to ete beryes & also bathyng wyth hote water: And they bey lete blood ou the beyne vnder the tonge Also dyuers meete latyeth swyne: and some meete makyth them to swell/and some gendreth flesshy. and some grece and fatnesse/ And hoggis bothe male & female haue lykynge to ete Abrenes for it tempreth theyr flesshe/But & lowes ete moche therof it makyth them call their pygges: as it makyth shepe calle theyr lambes/And many other thynges Arist; otele tellyth of them Lohe hytune de a; pro & lohe after. de iur.

¶De pediculo. Capm .lxxxviij.

A Lowse hyghte pediculus: and is a worme of the skynne/& ha the that name: of pedibus. ỳ is te as Alpoen layth. libro. xij°./ And gre; uyth most ty the skynne wyth the fete & wyth creppynge shaw he dooth with hyt ge/And is gendred of syghte corrupte ay; re & vapours that swete oute bytweue ỳ skynne & the flesshe by pores as Constã tyn layth in Viatico/Oft as he seeth ly re & nytes gendre ty the heed other ty ỳ skynne. And come of purgacõns of whi che kynde castith out and makith them taste bytwene the flesshe & skynne vpon that place. ¶ And Expositours lay that some lyce gendre of sangweyn humour and bey redy & grete: and some of flewmatyk humours: and they bey nesshe & whyte/And some of coleryk humours & bey cytryne: longe swyfte & sharpe: And some of malencolyk humour / and they bey colourid as asshes: and bey lene & slowe ty meuynge/& wherto grete multytude is of lyce ty a body that is syghe full & corrupte it is ofte take of generall corrupcõy/ As of Morphen other of Lepra as he layth. Ayenst the greuynge of lyce ofte washynge helpyth & kepyth and medycynall clensyng/ ¶ For as Constantyn layth quyche syluer with asshes of wylowes sleeth them/ and namely yf they be gendred of hote humour: & so the heed brent with oyle & vynegre/And yf they bey gendered of colde humoure: thenne helpyth Staphisagria & Antipsoricum wyth oyle & vynegre: And sood dooth lee water & water of salte welles. And bey dyuers kynde of bestis: and ty

they bey dyuers maner of lyer: as it ſa
yth in hogges/his lower hyghte Vita/&
hath that name for he brēnyth/for whe
re he byteth the place brennyth ſoo that
bleynes aryſeth there as Jlyder ſayth. li
bro.xij°./ And the lener that a lowce be
the ſharper ſhe byteth & greuyth.

¶De pulice. Capm ·lxxxix·

The flee is a lytyll wonne & gre
uyth mey moost/and byght pu
lex: and hath that name of Pul
lis. powder/ For it is namely fedy wyth
powder as Jlyd ſayth. libro.xij°./ And is
a lytyll wonne of wonder lyghtnes: and
ſcappyth & voydeth perpll wyth leppynge:
& not wyth rennyng: And werith ſlowe
& kapſleth in colde tyme: and in ſomer ti
me it wexeth qwyuer & ſwyft: And tho
ugh it be not acountyd amonge beeſtys
that bey gendred: and knowey among
beeſtys by medlynge of male & female:
yet he multyplyeth his owne kynde by
bredynge of eggys/ for thei brede erery
egges in themſelf: the whyche eggys co
me of hym/ And that compynge of egges
many flees dooy come of one flee: And
the flee is bredde whyte and chaungyth
as it were ſodenly in to blache colour:
And delureth blode and biteth & perceth
therfor: and ſtingeth the fleſſhe that he
lyttyth on: And ſuckith the thynneſt pas
ty of humours that bey betwene þ ſkyn
& the fleſſhe: and leuyth it redy before/ &
maketh in the partye of the body in the
whyche he ſuckyth blood: And dooth let
them that wolde ſlepe wyth ſharpe bitȝ
ge: And ſparyth not kynges but a lytyll
flee greueth them yf he touche their fle
ſſhe: And to flees Wormoud is venym/
and ſo bey leuys of the wylde fygtree/&
Coloquintida. a wede that is lyke to a
wylde Nepe helpyth ayenſt flees yf it is
ſtampyd & medlyd wyth water & ſpron
ge in the place there as many flees bey/
and ſo dooth Wormoud leuys: For as it
is ſayd that he deyeth by ſmelle & ſauou
re of Wormoud: And for ſwyftnes of le
pynge they bey the worſe to take: & thei
bite full ſore ayenſt reyne.

¶De Rynocerone. Capm ·lxxxx·

Rynocero in grewe is to meanȝ
ge an Horne in the noſe. & Rho
nocero is an Vnycorn: and is a
ryght cruell beeſt: And hath that name
for he hath in the mydyll of the forehed
ay horne of foure fote longe/ And þ hor
ne is ſo ſharpe & ſo ſtronge that he thro
wyth downe al or thyrleth all that he re
ſyth on as Jlider ſayth. libro.xij°./ And
this beeſt fyghtyth ofte wyth the Elyſ
phaunt and woundyth & ſlyeth hym
in the wombe: and throwyth hym dow
ne to the grounde: And the Vnycorn is
ſo ſtronge that he is not take wᵗ mygh
te of hunters/ ¶But mey that wryte of
kynde of thynges meane that a mayde
is ſette there he ſhall come: And the ope
nyth her lappe and the Vnycorn layeth
there his heed: and leuyth all his fyer
neſſe & ſleppeth in that wyſe: And is ta
ken as a beeſt wythout wepen & ſlayne
wyth dartys of hunters. Hec vlqz ylyd.
libro.xij°./ ¶Gregor ſuy Job in Mo
ralibus ſayth herto that Rynocero the
vnicorn is a wylde beeſt by hȳde & may
not be tamyd in no wyſe: & yf it happe
that he is take in ony wyſe he maye not
be kepte in noo maner: for he is ſo vn
pacyent & ſo angry that he deyeth ano
ne: ¶Libro.viij°./capto.xxi° Plinius
ſpeketh of the vnycorne & ſayth that he
hath ay horn in the mydyll of þ forehed

aboue the nose: and is enmye to the Olifaunte: And frotyth & fyleth his horne ayenst stones: and sharpyth it & maketh it redy to fyghte in that wyse/And in the fyghtynge he assaylyth the Olyphaunt vp the wombe/ for he knowyth that þ is the moost nedlye place of þ olyphaunts body/His lengthe is as it were the lengthe of an horse: but his legges ben moche more shorter: And his colour is bay. ¶ And as he meaneth. libro. viij capitulo xxix? There ben many kyndes of vnicornes/ for some ben Rinocerot: and some Monocerot & Egliceron / And as he sayth Monocerot is a wyld beest moche shape like to the horse in body and to the harte in heed / and in the fete to the olyphaunt. and in the tayle to the boore/ And hathe heuy lowynge & an horne stoutynge in the myddyll of the forehed of two cubytes longe. And they denye þ this beest may be take a lyue. And Egliceron is a maner of vnycorne þ byghte Capricornus in latyn: and hath that name of Egla that is a gote & Ceros þ is an horne: And is a lytyll beest lyke to a kydde with an horne that is full sharpe in the myddyll of the forehed. ¶ Also Plinius sayth there that in Ynde ben one hornyd ostry with white specches and bones and whych thryfte houes as horse haue· And in Ynde ben some oñ hornyd asses as Aristotle. Auicen & Plinius say And be callyd one hornyd asses for they haue one horne in the forehed betwene the eeres : and ben callyd Alini Indici. Asses of Ynde / And the other deale of ther bodyes is lyke to the bodyes of wylde asses/ And suche an asse is callyd Monocetos: & lesse bolde & fyers than other vnycornes: And haue this name Monocetos of Monos that is one and Ceros is an horne: as it were beynge in the heede an horne/ And this noonne Rinocerot is declined. hic Rinocerot. genit? huius Rinocerontis. Also Monocerot is declined Monocerot-tis. Also ne fynde Rinocerot & Monocerot. and in thenne declined Rinocerot is in the genetik tale and soo of other.

¶ De Rana. Capm .lxxxi.

The frogge hyghte Rana: & hath that name of noyse & synge of his voys/ for he cryeth gredyly & makyth moche noyse in those mareys where he is bredde as Alyder sayth. libro. xij?/ capo. xij? de Piscibus/ And some frogges ben watry frogges & some ben of mosys and of mareys: And some ben callyd Rubete · of whom it is spoken of before in lra. B. de Buphone And some ben callyd Calamite for they dwelle amonge rede that ben callyd Calami and other whyle amonge shrubbes & in redy places: And ben ful lytyll and grene and dompe and is wythoute voys/ And some ben callyd Agredule & ben smalle froggys and dwelle bothe in londe & in water: and haue therfor that name Agredule / And there is a maner frogge that makyth an hounde syllé & dompe yf he cometh in his mouth/ But many men denye this as Alyder sayth. libro. xij?/ ¶ And. libro. quarto Aristocle sayth & spekyth of the frogge· that the frogge hath his owne tonge. and þ forder partye of the tonge Joyneth to hys mouth as though it were bounde therto as the vtter party of the tonge of a fysshe: though the hynder party & the Inner of the tonge be lose & slacke towarde the wolcy/ And therfor the frogge hath his owne voys. and that voys byghte Coaxi

And maketh not that voys but oñly in water: And properly the male in tyme of loue whan he crieth for the female/ For euery beest that hath voys crieth in tyme of loue: And the frogge multyplyeth whan he dooth his nether Jowe lowdeale in the water & lyfteth the vpper Jowe/ For by strengthe of the stretchynge of the twey Jowes his eyen shyneth as a candyll: and namly by nyghte/ for he gendreth more by nyghte than by daye. And all fyllhe nourisheth & fedyth his broode out take the frogge as he sayth. libro. viij°/ Whan he is fyrst shape in water the frogge lempth all he de with a maner strynge hangynge as it were a tayle: and after warde is spred abrode in the maner of a wombe: And thenne the tayle is awaye: and thenne growyth fete/ And he is shape & compd in to a foure fotyd beest all frogges oute take the tode/ And Rubeta meuey more: and passe by leppyng more than by gonge/ for the olde Rubeta leppeth but selde/ Thenne the frogge is watry & moystylle: cryenge/ and lympy. with a grete wombe and speckled there vnder: and is venemouse & abhominable therfore to mey & moost hatyd: And both in water & in londe he lyueth.

¶ De Salamandra. .lxxxiij.

SAlamandra as Jlid sayth. libro. xi°/ capto. lxvij° is lyke to ye were in shape: & is neuer seen but in grete reyne/ and fayleth in fayre weder. and his longe is cryenge: ¶ And he quenchyth the fyre that he towchyth as ye dooth & water frore: and oute of hys mouthe comyth whyte matter/ And yf that matter towchyth a mannys body: the here shal fall: and what it touchyth is corrupte & Infectyd and lomyth in to to wie colour. Also Salamandra is a maner kynde of ay ewte other of a lesarde: and is a pestylente beest moost venemous/ ¶ For as Plinius sayth. li. xxix. capto. iij° Salamandra Infectith frute of trees and corruptith water: so that he that eteth or drynkyth therof is slayne anone/ And yf his spotyll towcheth the fote it Infectyth & corrupteth all ye mannys body/ And though he be so venemous: yet some beestys ete hym in stede of meete/ Of all beestys oonly the Salamandra lyueth in fyre as he sayth and queryth the fyre. ¶ And a certey kynde of Salmandra hath rough skynne & heeri as the skynne of the see Scle: of ye whyche skynne bey sometyme gyrdyls made to the vse of kynges: The whyche gyrdyls whan they bey full olde beyschrow in to the fire harmeles & without wõme purgyd & as it were renewyd/ And of ye skynne bey thonges & bondes made in lampes and in lanternes that bey neuer corrupte wyth brennynge of fyre. Looke byfor. in. A. de Anguium diuersitate and there thou shalt fynde of this worme.

¶ De Sanguisuga. .lxxxiij

A water leche hyghte Sanguisuga: and is a water worme/ & hath that for he loueth and sucketh blood/ and sytch in awayte vppon them that drynke: And whan he falleth to the Jowes or clenyth to ony place he suckith & drynkyth blood: and whan he hath dronke ouermoche he casteth it out apey: and suckyth newe blood yet apey as Jlyder sayth. libro. xvij°/ ¶ And is a worme wyth lowdeale browne colour vnlyngued wyth lowdeale redy stalkys. and is nesshe of body: euenlonge & ply-

aunt/And his mouth is ther cumende/& ly his mouth is a pype with the whiche he suckyth blood: And he seruyth vppon venemous thynges/ and therfore whan he shal be sette to a membre by cause of medycyn· fyrste he shall be wrapppd in nettys & in salte: And is compellyd to cast out of his body yf he hath takyn ony venemous thynge in warme water/ And in hote tyme he applyeth & setteth hymselfe soone to a membre for to suche.

¶De Stellione..Capitulum lxxxxiij.

The Lularde hyght Stellio/and hath that name of his owne colour/for it is a lytyll beest paynted on the backe with shynynge specles as it were sterres. ¶Ouidius speketh of hym & sayth.that he hath a name accordynge to his coloure:for he hath dyuerse shynynge speches in the body & shyne as sterres as Alyder sayth.libro.xij°/ And sayth that the Lularde is so contrary to Scorpyons that the scorpyons dredeth & fele comforte whan they se the Lelarde. ¶Libro.viij° Plinius sayth that the lelarde lyueth moost by dewe/And thouh he be a fayr beest & fayr paynted yet he is ryght venemous ¶For as Plinius sayth·libro.xxix°/capitulo/octo. the worst medicyn is made of the Lelarde/for whan he is put in wyne he heleth theyr faces & drynke therof with vyle scabbes/Therfore they eschewe to put hym in medycyne & oyntment that haue enuye to fayrnesse of strompettes-His remedy is & pouder of ay egge and honi & glasse and the galle of a lelarde stampid in water.

It is sayd that the lelarde gendrith with Wesele: And the lelarde is a maner lynde of Ewtes & creepeth: and is foure footyd & clouefotyd with tyngres departed as it were in maner of ay houde:& ther with he crepith & clymeth vp to toppes of houses.And in the chimnes of walles there he makyth his dennes: And chaunge theyr shynnes in aege as the serpent dooth as he sayth. And lurkyth in wynter in dennes chynnes:and his syght dymyth / And in springyuge tyme he comyth out of the denne and seyth & hys syghte fayllyth and chaungyth his place: and setteth hym a place towarde the eest: and openyth contynually his eyen towarde the rysynge of the sonne vntyll the humour in the eye be full dryed and wastyd the myste that is cause of dymnesse in the eye. ¶And.lup. Prou/ca° xxx° the Glose meanyth that the lelarde is the moost swyftest beest:and is not fetherid nother pennyd·but only by subtylnesse & swyftenesse of fete he creepyth & clymyth vpon the toppe of the howse & the walle.

¶De serpente.Capitulum .lxxxxd.

The Serpent hath that name serpens of Serpere to crepe /for he creppeth with preuy paces & gliydynges & gooth not nother stepperth opely:but creppeth with preuy priuytynges for the of scales as Alyder sayth libro.xij°/ Here I make noo procesle of his kynde for byfor·in litteram.A. Capito de Angue all his propryetees bey declaryd & shewed at full/But it noyeth not to lette her shortly some of his propertees that bey knowen. Io de Ianua Egidio speketh of the serpent & sayth that he dredith a naked man·and seyth on a man that is clothyd. Spotyl is venym to the serpent/for spotyll of a fatte page may is venym to hym· The serpent syghteth for his heed/for therby is accounted & pla

er of the herte/this flesshe is accoūtyd col de for he is of colde kynde he gyueth ay the brethe & ay the wombe/ And that is sayd for he goth not forth ryght but cre pyth: And renewyth hymself euery yere and lyeth moyst places. and louyth lythi places & shadowy/And he lokyth alyde & not forth right: and stryngyth al so alyde: And the teeth bey dentyd In ȝ warde & bey crokyd: and so he denyth whan he empeyth. The serpent hydeth Lepia and is ete for to heele that euyll ȝ it be not knowe: And dyth not to tome & wynde the tonge for he meuyth it al ȝ waye. and that by strengthe of venym. The serpent fastyth & suffryth hungre longe tyme: and stoppyth his eere for he woll not here the enchauntours coniura cōns. And is huntyd with wynde/and he pissyth or he bytyth: and sleeth al that he bytyth: And is enmy to byrdes for he sleeth them ay blastys: And taketh ayen that thynge that he castyd vp/ for he ta kyth ayen the venym that he castyth.

¶ De Simea. Capm .lxxxvi.

The Ape hight Simea ay grewe and hath that name of inattid nole: And so we calle apes Si ȝ mie for thei bey inattyd ay the nole and fowle & tyuelyd ay the face. Or we calle them Simeas & yeue theim that name for lyknelle of reelay/ for ay many thyn ges he counterfetyth the dedys of men / But this caule is falle as Alider sayth libro .vij°./¶ And there he sayth ȝ Apes haue knowlege of elementes: & bey me ȝ ry and gladde ay the newe of the mone. And whañe the Ape hath two whelpys she beeryth that ȝ she louyth beest ay her armes: and that other ay her sholder/& whan she is so beleeue that she must nedes flee she may not beere bothe ȝ whelp pes: and she leeuyth: thenne she is com pellyd to throwe a waye that ȝ she hath ay her armys: And is chargid with that other that lyeth ay her sholder: and is the more slowe to renne & to flee: and is therfore the sooner take with the hunter Of apes bey fyue maner kyndes as he sayth: of whom some haue taylles: And there is ay ape wythout a taylle: & that ape is callyd Lima amonge some men And some is callyd Cenophela: and is like to ay hounde ay the face & ay the bo dy lyke to ay ape. Also some is callyd Spinga and bey rough & hery wᵗ thou synge pappes & tretys: and forgetyth so ne mylonelle: And some is Satirus ple synge ay face wych mery meuynges and playenges and reklyth but lyeyll: and is knely. And some highte Calatrix and is onlyke to that other nyghe ay all mane re poyntes/for ay the face is a longe ber de: and hath a brode tayle as Alyder sa yth.. ¶ And plinius sayth the same. li° viij°/capio. lviij°: / There he sayth that kynde of apes is nexte to mannes shape And bey dyuers & dyslyngued by tayles And labour wondrily & beisily to do all thynge that they seey: And so ofte they shoo themself wych shoon that hunters leue ay certey places slyly: and bey so ta he the sooner/ For whyle they wolde fal sey the thonge of the shoo & wolde putt the shone ay theyr fete as they se ȝ hun ters done: they bey ofte taken wych hun ters are thei maye vnlase the shone and be delyuerd of them. ¶ Also plini° sayth there that the kynde of apes louey well their whelpis/for tame apes that bey ay ay howse shewyth her whelpes that she whelpith to al men that bey therin: and haue lykyng to be stokyd: and knowyth

them that comforteth and pleasith hym and maketh them good chere. Hec vlqz Plinius. ¶ But eodm libro. capto. xxiij°./ he sayth that in Ynde bey apes wyper in all the body: And thole apes bey hunt ed & taken with bees of Ynde ¶ And libro. ixo Auicen sayth: that the ape accordeth in shape wyth a may and in bere wyth the wulfe: And some apes haue cwrine manere & tasches: And theyr teeth bey as it were houndes teeth: & haue malycyous bytyng: and namely thole that haue taylles/ And some bey all rough & heery before out take the face: and suche haue teeth as a may: and haue other chynges as a may/ and roddyllh eyen & sharpe. and pappes & tetys in the breste: and hondes: fete & fyngres & toes And maye goo & steppe on two fete/ for they haue soolys in theyr fete as a may hath/ and so haue fewe beestys out take may: And namely foure fotys beestys as Aristotle sayth. And the female ape is lyke to a woman in the pryuy thole & the males yerde is lyke to ay houndes yerde: & his entraylles bey lyke to a mans entraylles. Hec vlqz Auicen.

¶ And Aristotle sayth. that some foure fotyd beestys compneth in maners lyn de as the ape: There he rehertyth alle þ forsayd lyknelle/ The ape is a beest wonderly shape: but he hathe some lyknelle of mankynde: And is lernyd & taughte And soo he is taughte to lepe & playe in dyuerse manere wyse. And is ay vntamyd beest & malycyous by kynde / And is tamyd & chastyled by violence wyth betyng and wyth cheynes: and is restreynyd wyth a clogge soo that he may not renne aboute freely at his owne wyll to abate his fyersnelle & outrage / And the ape eteth all maner of meetes and vnclene thynge: and therfor he seketh and lobyth woumys in mennys herdys: and throwyth them in to his mouth & eetth them/ The spoy louith appyl sirilhe/ for bi crynge therof he recouereth as it is sayd whan he is sore sykc: as Ysyder and Plinius meanyth. Lyke bertor. de Proprietatibus. in libro. I.

¶ De Sirena. Capm .lxxxvij.

The Shennaydey bygbe Sirena and hec. Siren. sirenis. and is a see beest wonderly shape: & drawyth wyth shypmen to perysh by swetnelle of songe/ And soo this nowne Sirena compth of Siren. that is to vnderstonde draughte or drawynge/ ¶ As Hugucio sayth the Glose sayth. sup Ysa. xiij°./ & That Sirene bey serpentes wyth tetis And some men say that theire fyshes of the see in lykenelle of wymen ¶ Papias sayth that Sirene bey grete dragons fleyng wyth tetis as some men clepe ¶ And Ysyder sayth. libro. xi°./ there he treatith of wondres in this wyse/ Some men saye that there are thre Sirene: lo some maydens: and somdeale foule wyth clawes & wynges/ And one of them syngyth wyth voyce: and a nother wyth a pypeland the thyrde with ay harpe: and pleasyth soo shypmen wyth lyknelle of songe that they drawe them to perysh & to shypbrecht/ But þ soth is þ they were stronge horys þ drewe men þ passyd by them to poucrte & to myschef. And it is feyned þ they brouzt them to shypbrethe ¶ And Isid. li. xij. sayth: þ in Arabia bey serpent wyth wynges that bey callyd Sirene: and renne more than horse & swymmer doon flee/ And also it is sayd þ they fle w' wynges/ & theyr venym is so stronge that deth is frite sooner than ache es

sone. ¶ And philologus spekyth of Sirena & sayth It is a beest of the see woon deuli shape as a mayde from the nauell vpwarde. & a fysshe from the nauel doñ warde: And this wondfull beest is glady & mery in tempeste: and ladde & heup in fayr weder/ Wyth swetnes of songe this beest maketh shypmen to slepe: & whan she seeth that they ben a slepe she gooth in to the shippe & rauysheth whyche she maye take wyth her: and bryngeth hym in to a drye place: and maketh hym fyre ste lye by her & doo the dede of lechery/ & yf he woll not or maye not: thenne she sleeth hym and etyth his fleshe/ ¶ Of suche wonderfull beestys it is wrytten in the grete Alisaundres story.

¶ De Scorpione. Caplm .lxxxviij

A Scorppon as Ysyder sayth. li? rij? / is a londe worme wyth a crokyd stynge in the taylle/ and hath that name Scorpio in grewe for it styngyth wyth the taylle: & shedyth venym in the crokyd wounde/ And it is his propryetee that he smyteth neuer nother hurtyth neuer the palme of the honde as he sayth/ ¶ And this manere Scorppon comyth of Scorte. that is swete/ & of pogo. that is to feyne/ For byfore he feynyth pleasaunce. By lykenesse of the worme Scorppon a bussh of thornes & of breres and knottes: braunches of rodys ben callyd stynginge. Also a signe in heuen is callyd Scorpius/ For whan the sonne is in that sygne: we fele fyrste styngynge of colde/ ¶ Therfore Oralius sayth that the mooste colde greuyth but lytyll. Also ay arowe that is venemyd is callyd Scorpius/ for whan it comyth out of the bowe vnto a may and hytteth hym: it shedyth venym: and fore that cause it hath that name Scorpius And of all thyse it is sayd in thys verse folowynge.

Scorpius est lignum: dentesq; sagitta flagellum.

¶ The effecte of this verse is sayd byfor

¶ And Plinius. libro. xi?/ capto. xxvi? spekyth of Scorppons and sayth That they bryngе forth smalle wormes shape as egges: and bredyth frequent and rygh te pestyferyall venym as serpentes doo And the venym of Scorppons noyeth and greuyth thre dayes full sore: and afterwarde sleeth wyth sokte deth but it be holpen and socourd the sooner. And þ Scorppons smyteth mapdens wyth theyr stynge whan he smyteth & stynget them and wymen also/ But he smyteth not men soo soone/ And greuyth mooste and noyeth in the morowe tyde thole þ they synde in their wayes whan they come out of theyr dennes/ or yf it happyth that they shede venym by ony smytyng The Scorppons taylle is alwaye redy to smyte & stynge: and restyth in no. mo ment of greuynge other noyeng yf he haue ony occasyon or cause / And he stynggyth and smyteth allonte: and shedyth in the smytynge whyte venym.

¶ Apodorus is Auctour and declareth twenty manere of greuous Scorppons/ By dowble colourt some haue stynges/ And amonge thyse Scorppons the males ben mooste greuous/ and namely in time of loue / And thyse Scorppons ben smaller and lenger than other/ And of theym alle the venym is mooste greuous a lytyll after the myddes of the daye in the grete and feruent hete of the sonne. & also whan they churne: & haue certayn knottes or cruels in þ taylle/ And þ mo suche they haue. venym is þ more/ & thei

A Sowe hyghte Sus: and hathe that name of Subigendo. vn-der wrotyng and diggynge/for she wroteth and dyggeth the erthe to gete her meete and fode: And ouertompth & wroteth that she maye come with the teeth to mores and rotys. ¶ And Plinius sayth. libro. viij°/ capo. lx° That ꝑ yonge sowe conceyueth ayenst the euenyng of the daye and nyghte in Sprynge tyme: And farowyth sometyme twenty piggys at ones: but she may not fede them nother brynge them vp/ and eteth alle sometyme oute take the fyrste/ For she louyth hym best that compth oute fyrste of her wombe: for he is most redy to her. And she feedeth hym alwaye the fyrste tete as Plinius sayth.

¶ Solinus & Aristocle. libro. vi°/ meanyth that the sowe is an vnclene beest & a tyghe grete glotoy: and she eteth & deuourth glotenously all maner tyntyngne thynges and vnclene: And coueyteth & delyteth bathes: fennes and puddels/ and restyth herselfe therin: and wexeth fatte. ¶ And Aristocle sayth. lx° vij°/ She wexeth fatte and namely in restynge: And the seuenth party of her meete tornyth in to heere and blood: and in to other suche. And the sowe wexeth lene after that she hath farowyd/ for the mete that she eteth tornyth in to mylke by the whyche her pygges ben nourysshyd and fedde/ And the sowe wexeth fyers & cruell whanne she hath pygges and fyghteth and puttyth herselfe in peryll for her pygges ayenst the Wulfe. ¶ Lobe the other proprytees of this sayd beest. in litera. p. byfore. de porco. in this same boke. & in litera. A. de Apro. where they ben more largely treatyd and spokey of in dyuers thynges.

have sometyme suche knottes syre or seuey. ¶ Apolodonius meanyth That in Affrica some Scorpyons have fethers & thole ben full greuous. And by cause of wynnynge Enchauntours gadreth ye nyth of dyuers londes: and labour for to beere thyle wynged Scorpyons in to Ytaly: But they mow not lyue vnder heuen wythin the countee of Sicula/ But suche Scorpyons ben sometyme seen in Ytaly but they ben not greuous. And in Sicila thei smyte blacke swyne soo that they depe soone but they bathe theym in water afterwarde. To a man smyten of a scorpyon allhes of scorpyons brente & dronke in wyne is remedy. Also Scorpyons drowned in oyle helpyth & socourth beestys that ben stonge with Scorpyons. The Scorpyon hurtyth no beest that hath noo blood: And some Scorpyon bredyth & brēgyth forth enleuen ponge Scorpyons. And it is sayde that the moder eteth them sometyme/ But one of them that is moost slyghe leppyth on the thighe of the moder and sytteth there saue & syker fro the stynkynge of the tayle and fro the bytynge of the mouth And this sleeth his fader & wreckyth the deth of his brethern: And kynde ordeyneth this prouysyon for suche a peryleus ayall kynde sholde not multiplye to mo the Huc vlqz Plinius. libro. xi°/ ¶ And Aristocle. libro. viij° sayth. that some Scorpions done ete some venemous thynges and have the worse venym/ And so dragons done ete Scorpions and thole ben wonte. Ayenst stynge of Scorpyons ben many remedyes as it is sayd bifore. in libro. de Venenis. where it is per fyghely treatyd.

¶ De Sue. Caplm .lxxxix.

The bulle hyghte Taurus: & is Rother not geldyd as Alyd latyn/ And Taurus is a nowne of grewe. & so is Bos also. And as he sayth. libro. vij°./ Bulles of Ynde bey rodde & wyfte and cruell/ And theyr herne is tornyd in contrary wyse: & suche a bulle bendeth the nechs at his owne wyll and puttich of dartes & shotte with hardnes of the backe: and is fiers and is not ouercome/ And whan he is tyed vnder a fyg tree he selyth & leueth all his fyrnelle & is sodenly sobre & softe as Alyder sayth libro. xviij°./ Lobe before. de Ficu-in lra. ¶ And is a proude beest and heedstrong And his moost strengthe is in the nechs in the hornes & in the polle. ¶ Plinius spekyth of the bulle. libro. viij°./ca°. xlv° & sayth. that the gentylnelle of the bulle is knowe by syghte & by sterne face and full eyes: and in hornes & in shape dyl spolyd to fyghtyng/ All his manalle tō dyth in his forefete with the whyche he dyggeth erthe & throwyth it vp among beestys. He vlyth specyally suche castyn ge & throwyng of erthe: and comforteth hym therwith as he sayth ¶ And Aristocle. libro. ix°. sayth that the bulle hath rounde syuour syhte to a mannys syuour And eteth alone byfore tyme of generacōn & of loue: but thenne he comyth into company of kene as he sayth. libro. viij°./ And fighteth thenne strongly ayenst other. ¶ Also in eodm. Bulles bey fatted with grasse: herbes and corne why the bredyth ventolyte: and also they bey fattyd with peley and benes and other suche/ And yf thou dost kytte and slytte his skinne so that it atere somwhat fro his fleshe: blowynge with a pype: and yeuest hym afterwarde to ete thenne he fattyth: and is made fatte with swete meetes as with Frygges and Grapys & Reysyns. ¶ Also. libro. septio/ Bulles bey in contrary manere and doynges to horses / for they coueyte not to drynke water but it be colde and clere. ¶ Also. libro septio it is sayd. that bulles doñ fyghte for theyr wyues: and he that hathe the mastry and is dyuor leppeth on the female/ And whan he is feynte and feble by moche doynge the dede of leche ry thenne he that was ouercome cometh & fyghteth with hym: and he that hath the mastry leppeth on the female: as it were makynge Joye of the mastry. And bulles vse the werke of generacion after one yere. and one caas after eyght monthes as kyne doon. Lobe wythin. folowynge in this same boke. de Vacca. in lra. V. ¶ Bulles before that they bey geldyd bey fyers & proude: but whā they haue loste theyr genderynge stones they bey softe as females & mylde/ and fyghte not: And wexeth in body and fatteth: And bey made mylde & softe with pockes of ploughes. Lobe wythin. in. lra. V. de Vitulo castrato. ¶ Also. li°. vi°. in fine. it is sayd That bulles haue stronger sinewes & strenges and brawne thañe oxen/ for in the geldynge alle the membres of the body nedyth/ And therfor in the herte of the bulle oftey tymes a boon is foundey as in the herte of an harte. ¶ Also Plinius. libro. viij° ca°. xxij°./ sayth that some bulles bey wylde: fyerse and sterne: and bey more in quantite & gretnelle thanne other bulles: and more swyfter: And thole bulles bey redy in coloure and blowe in the eyen hauynge theyr heere ouertornyd: and growyth towardes theyr eyen / And they haue

meuable hornes and meuyth theim one after other in fightynge: And haue rygges & backys as harde as flynte: so that they maye not be woundyd/ And he hūtyth all wylde beestys: and maye not be take but in depe pyttes & caues: And be alwaye fyers whan they bey take & dystroye themself and deyey for Indygnacyon.

¶ De Tragelapho. Caplm .L.i.

TRagelaphus is callyd Hircolerus allo: and hane þ name Tragelaphus of Tragos. that is a gotebucke. and Elephos. that is ay harte as Isyder sayth. libro. xij°./ and be callyd Tragelaphy amonge the Grekes/ And some bey of the kynde of the harte And haue rough heres as gotebuckes & rough chynnes wyth beerdes. ¶ Aristotle libro. ix°o spekyth of theim & sayth/ that some wylde beestys haue crokyd hornes: as Hircolerus that hight Tragelaphy allo: and hath soys in the fete: And his body werith to the quantyte of ay harte And this beest berith doun warde his hayr: and hathe hornes lyke vnto ay harte calfe.

¶ De Talpa. Caplm .L.ij.

A Wolle hyghte Talpa: and is a lytyll beest somwhat lyke vnto a mowle/ ¶ Of this beest Isyder spekith. libro. xij° and sayth. that he is dampnyd in euerlastyng blyndnes & derknesse: And is without eyen: & hathe a snowte as a Swyne and dyggeth therwyth the erthe and castyth vpp that he dyggyth: And gnawyth & etyth rootes & rotes vnder erthe: And hatyth the sonne and fleeth lyght: and maye not lyue aboue erthe: And hath a blacke skyn heery nesshe and smothe: and moost shorte legges & brode fete fyld dylynguyd wt fyngres & toes as it were ay honde.

And Aristotle spekyth of the Wolle in this wyse: Euery beest that gendryth a beest lyke to hymself hath eyen out take the Wolle that hath none eyen leest wt out / And who that lystyth the skynne subtylly & waarly shal fynde wythin before of eyen hidde/ And some menytowe that þ skynne brekyth for anguysshe & for sorowe whan he begynnyth to depe And begynnyth thenne to opey the eyen in deyenge that was closyd be fyuynge. ¶ Herto Plinius sayth. libro. viij°/ ca°/ xlix. That the molle heerith better whan he is helyd wyth erthe. that is a thycke element and deyk of kynde/ And yf he here a man spekē he voydeth and fleeth fere awaye.

¶ De Taxo. Caplm .L.iij.

THe Brocke hight Taxus and Melus allo: and is a beest of the quantyte of a Fore: & his skynne is full heery and rough: And is callyd allo Melota/ ¶ And the Glose sayth vpon ouy that worde (circueunt in melotis &c) Ebrei. xij°./ ¶ Of this beest that hyghte Taxus & Melota allo Plinius. li° viij° capto. xxxix° sayth. In luche beestys is wytte & sleyghte/ And holdeth to þ breche & blowynge: and streechith þ skynne loo holdynge theyr brethynges whanne they bey hunted and chasyd wyth hunters dogges: And so they fynde sleyghte and maner by luche stroutynge oute of the skynne to eschewe and put of the bytynge of thole houndes that so doo pursewe and folowe to noye theim and also for to slee them: and in lyke put they of the smytynges of the hunters. ¶ Thyse

beestys knowe whan tempeste shall fall and make them therfore dennes vnder erthe with dyuers entringes: And whan the northey wynde blowyth he stoppeth the north entrynge wyth his rough tayle and lettyth stonde open the south entrynge. and ayenwarden/ In the same dennes they make prouysions & gadrey them store of meete ayenst wynter: And sometyme yf they lacke meete: they take slepe in stede of meete as he sayth / For they bey of kynde of beestys that hyden themselfe in wynter and lyue moost dayle by slepe as it is sayd byfore of ỹ moule: ¶ And as Philiologus sayth there is a manere kynde of Brockes that gadereth meete wyth the female ayenst wynter and layeth it vpp in his denne: And whan cold wynter comyth the male dredeth lest store of meete sholde fayle: and refreyneth the female and withdrawyth her meete and suffreth her not to ete her fylle: And she feyneth peas as it were to lowynge the males wyll and comyth in ey that other syde of the denne and openyth her Jowes: and etyth & deuouryth and waslyth the meete that is gaderyd: vn wetynge the male. ¶ Also he sayth thyse beestys hate the foxe and fyghteth oft tymes wyth hym: but whan the foxe seeth that he maye not for roughnesse & for hardnesse of the skynne greue hym: he feynyth hym as though he were sekr & ouercome and fleeth awaye / And whyle the brocke gooth out & gete his praye the foxe comyth in to his denne & defoulyth his chambre wyth vryne and other vnclennesse: And the brocke is sqweymous of suche fowle thynges and forsaketh his house that is so defouled and getyth nedefully a nother dwellyng place.

¶ De Tigride. Capm .L.iij.

TIgris is the moost swyftest beest in flyght as it were ay arowe for the peisees calley ay arowe Tigris: and is a beest dyffyngured wyth dyuers spechys: and is wonderly stronge & swyfte/ And the ryuer Tigris hath ỹ name of this beest/ for it is moost swyftest of all floodes. And in the more Jrcania bredeth many beestys of this kynde. Huc vlqz ylyó. ¶ And. hec Tigris. dis. is the beestys name/ And hec Tigris gris. is the name of the ryuer. Loke byfore. de Fluminibus. ¶ And plinius spekyth of the Tygris & sayth that beestys of that kynde comyth out of Jrcania: and bey beestys of dredfull swyftenesse: and is namly knowen whan he is taken/ for the whelpe is all gleymy & ynewop: And the hunter lieth in awayte & takyth awaye the whelpes and fleeth sone awaye on the moost swyfte horse that he maye haue: And thenne comyth the wylde beest and fyndeth the denne voyde & the whelpes awaye: thenne he tylleth heedlyngr & taketh the foxe of hym that beerych the whelpes awaye & folowyth hym by smelle: And whan ỹ hunter herych the gruchynge of that beest ỹ rennyth after hym he throwyth downe one of the whelpys: and the moder taketh the whelpe in her mouthe and berych hym to to her denne & layeth hym therin and rennyth ayen after the hunter / But in the meane tyme the hunter takyth a shyppe and hath with hym the other whelpys and scapyth in that wyse: and so she is begyled/ and her tyrnes stondyth in noo stede: And the male taketh noo wood vese after/ ¶ For as plinius sayth libro. vi?/ capto. xix?/ and the

male retchyth not of the whelpys/ And he that woll bere awaye the whelpes leyth in the way there myrroure/ And the moder folowyth and espyth the myrroure in the way & lokith on them and seeth her owne shadowe & ymage therin/ wenyth that she seeth her chyldren there: and is longe occupyed therfore to deliuer her chyldren out of the glasse: And so the hūter hath tyme & space for to scape: and so she is begyled wyth her owne shadowe: And she folowith no ferder after the hunter to delyuer her chyldren.

¶ De Tinea. Capitu .C.v.

A Noughte hyght Tinea and is a worme of clothes as Alyder sayth/ And hath that name for he holdith the cloth that he is in vnto he be wythin and eteth & gnawyth it: And is generyd of corrupcōn of cloth whane the cloth is tolonge in presse & thicke ayre: and is not blowen wyth wynde nether vnfolopd in pure ayre/ ¶ And this worme eteth the vtter party of the cloth & walkyth it so slyly that it is not knowen os it be harmyd/ And though he be a sencyble beest: yet he hydeth hymselfe wythin the clothe that vneth he is seen Noughtes hate & fle bytter thynges and bytter smelles: and come not gladly in clothe that is spronge wyth suche thyngre/ And therfore lewes of the Laurl tree of Cedres & of Lynelle and other suche put amonge clothes in hutches saue the clothes and also holys fro corrupcyon & styngē of noughtes as Constantyn sayth. ¶ Also a maner scabbe of the heed is callyd Tinea for it holdeth & cleuyth faste to the skynne. Ther of habe bykore libro. quinto. de capitis Infirmitate.

¶ De Terebone. Capitu .C.vi

Many Wormes bey callyd Terebones ty grewe for they thurle and ete trees as Alyder sayth libro. xij°/ And bey generyd of corrupt humours that abideth in trees wether pyrde and in the lappe & pyth. and bey generyd namely in trees that bey fellyd ryther planted in vndewe tyme as he sayth/ And that namely in the fulle of the mone whane the mysthur is moche in bodies by veetue of the moone and is not defyed for superfluytee ther of nother expld by kynne/ And therfore suche superfluyte must nedys come in to wormes & corrupcōn. Habe bykore. de Effectu lune libro. vi°/ ¶ The worme Terebe is a lytyll worme of a tree and is moste nelyke to substannce: and fretyth: gnawyth & walkyth moste harde trees and maketh them smaller powder than ony fyle myghte make. Habe here after. de Verticulo.

¶ De Testudine. .C.vij.

A Snaylle hyght Testudo and is a beest / and hath that name for he is vnheelyd in his howse as in a chambre as Alis sayth. libro. xij° And there bey foure maner of snayles. londe snayles/ & seesbonde snayles: and fenny snayles that lye in mareys and ryuer snayles/ And some men trowe: though it be not to be bylened. that the shyp gooth the slower yf he breyth the ryghte fote of a snayle as Alys sayth. libro. xij de Testudine ante quere supra. in litera. L. de Lynace.

¶ De Tortuca. Capitu .C.viij

The Tortuse is acountyd among Snaylles for he is cloſyd bytwe= ne mooſt harde ſhelles ¶ why che he cloſith hym whay ony thyng gre uyth hym/ And of Tortuca is dowble kynde. that one dwellyth in ryuers :and that other in londe. And Tortuca of ry uers ſleeth & is venemious:and the lon= de Tortuſe dwellyth in houſes & in wo des:and is clene & good to etynge:but it is horryble & fowle in ſighte:And layth egges as ay hēne:but they bey more pa le & leſſe in quantyte:And is a foure fo= tyd beeſt w^t four ſmall fete as a frogge and wyth a ſtyff heed as a ſerpent:and hathe harde ſhelles & many fowle ſper= kys/ And their fleſſhe that dwellyth in wodes bey medycynable: and hath ver= tue to reſtore/& helpyth therfore for Ty ſyks & Ethikes & them that bey conſump te. ¶ Ariſtotle.libro.viij^o. ſpeſith of ꝑ lee Tortuca & ſayth That he etyth all thynge: and his mouth is ſtronger thay ony other beeſtes mouth/ for yf he take a ſtoon in his mouth he breſtyth it:And he comyth out of the water to the bryn= ke and eteth graſſe & herbes:and whay he tornyth ayen to the water he goth vp & ſwēmeth ſo that his bache is dryē v.^e the ſonne/for it is not eaſy to hym to be depe in the water. ¶ Alſo.libro.xviij^o./a beſt that hath ſcales:fethers & ſhelles ha the no bledder for ſcarſyte of drynke for ſuperfluyte of drynke paſſyth in to ꝑ fe thers & in to other thynges out take the Tortuca/for his lounge is mooſt fleſſhi & blody lyke to the lounge of a cowe/ & the lounge of the wylde tortuſe is more thay he ſholde be/for his body is contey npd in a thycke ſhelle: and is not oonly dyſſolupd therfore but in fleſſhe/& ther= fore in the Tortuca is a bledder to reſey ue ſuperfluyte:but the bledder is full ſy= tyll/ And in all beeſtes that haue blody lounges is a bledder and therfore oonly the Tortuſe amonge alle beeſtys wyth harde ſhellys hath bledder & reynes.

¶ De Vacca. Capm .L.ix.

The Cowe hyghte Vacca. and is the Vullys wyfe: and hath that name as it were Boacta as Alp der ſayth.libro.xvij^o./And is a lecherouſe beeſt ¶ for Ariſtotle ſayth.libro.vi^o./the cowe is meuyd to the dede of lechery af= ter one yere. and one caas after.viij.mō thes/ And the cowe gooth wyth calfe.ix. monthes: and calueth in the tenth mon the: The dede of lechery of hene is ſyh nyd to males/and thei were wylde ſo ꝑ heirdes maye not tame theym/ And the delyte of hene is knowen by ſwellynge of ſwyftes and by theyr lowynge/for he ne lowe whay they bey a bullynge:and lepe on bulles and folow them & ſtonde wyth them. ¶ Alſo in eodm. he ſayth in thende mey meaneth that a cowe go= che.x.monthes/And yf ſhe caluyth beto re that tyme.the calfe lyueth not/nother his clawes bey not full complete : And comynly ſhe caluyth one calfe. and one caas ſweyne/And the femele lyueth co= mynly xv. yeres & the males alſo / And whay they bey geldyd they bey the mo= re ſtronge.and maye lyue.xx.yere. And the cowe hath good mylke after the cal uynge & noo mylke byfore/And yf they haue ony mylke:it is lyteyll worth or noo thyng of value/ And whay a cowe myl ke is fyrſt renne & cruddid it is made as it were ſtoon: and that fallyth whañe it is medlyd wyth water. And a cowe co= myth ſeldom wyth a bulle but after one yere/And whay ſhe hyne done off calue

and haue many calues: it is a tokey as they meane that in wynter shall be no thē reyne. And hene lyue in company: & bey ofte lose yt they goon out of company: for thenne wylde beestes ete them. Also amonge al beestys the males haue more stronger & gretter voyce oute take hem that haue more gretter voyce than bulles. Also he sayth that the cowe has the more stronger hornes & more knotty than the male: but they bey not so grete But & they bey heted they maye be bowed toward eche syde: And whan they haue lost fete it is medycyn therfore to enoynt bytwene the hornes with oyle & pytche & other medycynes. Also he sayth þ hene loue to drynke clene water: & drynke vnnech or nener trowbly water & thicke: And haue the podagre and deye of þ euyll. And the tokey therof is whan they bere downe theyr eres and ete not as he sayth. The fatte cowe shonyth the poore: be that she was vsed to bere lasse or she was fatte: She lyeth in her owne dyrte: & werych fatte: and the more she is forbore & spared of trauayle the more slow she is / And whan she is stonge with a gnat flye thenne she rerych vp her tayle in a wonder wyse: and sterteyth as she were wood aboute feldes & playnes.

¶ De Vacca agrestī. Capm .xl.

SOmtyme a cowe is wylde / Of suche a cowe Auicen speketh & Aristotle also and say That in the londe of perthes is a cowe that hath heer in her necke as an horse: and is of the quantyte of an harte / and therfore many men calle that cowe Equicernus And suche a cowe is wythout hornes / & dwellyth in mountaynes & in wodys / & hath fayre eyen: and is sharpe of syghte And sometime suche a cowe hath hornes but they ben lytyll as the hornes of an harte calfe: and bende bakwarde as the hornes of a gote bucke. And in her herte is a bone founde as in þ herte of an harte: And is the cause meuynge a beest to Jape & to lyghynge. And soo by suche tyme beestynge ariseth sodenly the herd and leyth flyeth and sterteyth abowte.

¶ Also libro. viij. Aristotle sayth. that beestys that mow not haue helpe of hornes haue other maner helpe & socour of kynde: As kynde geueth swyftenesse to hartes and to wylde hene that haue no hornes and mow not for gretnes defende all the body: and therfor kynde geueth a nother helpe to the wylde cowe. þ helpyth her gretly. callynge of dyrte: w^ch the whiche she noyeth the houndes that come nyghe her. Also other hounds þ fynde suche dyrte occupye them alowte the smelle therof: vnto the beest þ maye not fyghte is fledy and scapyth perylle. Herof lobe before. in. littera. B. de Bone & Bubalo. that is a wylde beest.

¶ De Vitulo. Capm .xl. yl.

AN Oxe calle hyghte Vitulus / & hath that name of Vitore etas springynge of age as Alber sayth. libro. xij. / For whan he is calued anone he tyeth by his owne vertue and seketh his moders tetys and suckyth a none / And he is lyche with his moders tonge and clensyd of all maner fylthe that comyth with hym out of his mods wombe / And the calf whan he is calued hath a certayne blacke specke in the forehed. And wytches meane that þ spece be other wheche entreth lowr: but þ moder byteth awaye this specke out of the calues forehed: And restoreth hym not

to her tetys or the forsayd vengyth he ta-
ke of and doov awaye. ¶ And Aristotle
sayth the same of the mauere & of hes col
re and Auicen also. Lobe byfore.in fen
2.de Equa ¶ The calf loueth his mo
der and knowyth her lowynge & folow
yth her: And bullyeth wyth his toothes
the vodder that he suckyth and geryth so
the more myke of his moder/And whā
he is fulle & hath well suckyd thenne he
is merry & gladde: and leppyth & stertyth
leppynge abowte: and gooth not oute of
his moders foores. ¶ Also libro.viij°
Aristotle sayth that calues be geldyd af
ter one yere: and yf they bey not geldyd
thenne they shall be lytyll of body: And
a calfe is geldyd in this manere / He is
throwen downe to the grounde and the
synne is kytte and slytte: and the gen-
dryng stones bey kytte oute: and ȳ sten
ges therof bey arrayd vpwarde & the sy
newes also.and the kerupnge is bounde
vnto ȳ the blood passe out: And somty-
me gendryth a postume in that place/&
thenne they brenne that one gendrynge
stoov that is kytte of:and put the powd
therof vpov the postume/and so the pla
ce is saupd. Also in the see is a beest ly-
ke to the calue and is therfore callyd the
see calfe: And this beest calueth on ȳ lon
de and gendryth as ay hounde: and cal
ueth neuer moo thay tweyne: And he fe
dyth his whelpes wyth teetys:and bryn-
gyth theim not to the see vntyll the eles
uenth daye: And thenne he techeth theim
to swȳme: And they bey eupll to slee but
they bey kytte to the herdye: And they
lowe as a calfe: and bey therfore callyd
calues: And beelze & make lynes to mey
wyth vops and wyth semblaunce wyth
moost dyscoplyne. Noo beest callyth fal-
ter thay thyse: Amd wyth the synnes ȳ
they vse in the see they crepe on the lond
in stede of fete:and haue rough kynnes
and heery as calues haue: And whañe ȳ
synnes bey slayey of and take yet thei
holde the kynde of the see. For the heere
therof aryeth whay the see flowyth/
His ryghe synne hath a wylde vertu/for
it gendryth slepe yf it is layed vnder
the heed. ¶ Hec vlq3 plinius libro. viij°/
Caplo. vij°/

¶ De Vrso. Capitulum .Lxij.

The Beer highte Vrsus and ha-
the that name for wych his mo
uth he shapyth his whelpe:and
fou he hyghte Vrsus as it were Orsus /
She whelpeth tofor eyme as Isyder sa
yth.libro.xij°/ ¶ For Auicen sayth that
the beer bryngeth forth a pyece of fleshy
vnperfyghte & eupll shapev:and the mo
der lyckyth the lompe and shappith the
membres wyth lyckynge. And therof is
verytey ¶ The beer shapith wyth her ton
ge the brood that she bredyth & bryngeth
forth) And this vnryne whelpynge ma
kyth and thenne he gendryth the thyr-
ty daye: and therof comyth hasty whel-
pynge & eupl shape. The beers herd is
feble: and his moost strengthe is in hys
armys & in the lendes / And therfore he
may stonde thre dayes as Isyder sayth
libro.xij°/caplo de bestijs. ¶ Other thus
name Vrs̄ cometh of Urgendo.to churl
te and to constreyne that thinge that he
taketh. ¶ Libro.viij°/ caplo.xxxvij°. Pli
nius spekyth of beeres & sayth that their
gendrynge is in the begynnynge of Pos
ter:and gendre not as other foure foted
beestys doov/ But they gendre both sy
nge & thenne thei departe alonde eche
from other: & goov in to dennes eyther
by themselfe:and whelpyth therin ȳ.xxx.

daye: and the whelpes bey not mo than fyue: and bey whyte and cupll shapyd/ For the whelpe is a piece of fleshe lytyl more than a mowle: hauyng neyther eyen ne heere/ and hauynge clawes somdele bourgynge / And to suche a ppece of fleshe the lycheth and shappth a whelpe wyth lyckynge. And mey shall se no where beestys more tender gendre nother whelpe than beers/ And therfore the male hydeth them and lurkyth fourty dayes. and the female arapeth her hous foure monthes wyth bowes frupte & braunches: and courtyth it for to kepe oute the reyne wyth neith twygges & braunches The fyrste fourty dayes of thyle dayes they slepe so faste that they mow not be awakyd wyth woundes/ and that tyme they faste myghtly. ¶ And the greece of a beer helpyth ayenst the fallynge of the heere/ And after thyle dayes she lyfteth vpp and lyueth by suckynge of her fete: And bryngyth the colde whelpes & holdyth them faste to her breste: And he tyth and comfortyth them: & lyeth groneynge, vppon them as bydes doon/ And it is wonder to telle a thynge that Theophrastus sayth: and telleth þ beers fleshe sodde that tyme vanysshyth yf it is layed vpp: and is noo token of meete founde in the almerye but a lityl quantite of humour: And hath that tyme smale droppes of blode abowte the hert: and noo maneie of blood in the other deale of the body. And in springynge tyme þ males goon forth and bey fatte: and the cause therof is vnknowen / Namely for that tyme they bey not fatted wyth meete neyther wyth slepe but onely .viij. dayes/ And whan she gooth out of her den she seketh ay herbe and eteth it to make lape her wombe that is thenne harde and bounde: Thenne her eyen bey dymmyd: and therfore namely they labour to gete them stony cumbes: for the more the sholde be wounded wyth stynggynge of bey & bledde: And soo reseue the heuynesse and sore ache of theyr eyen/ Ne be de is full strong: in þ lyon / And therfore sometyme he fallyth downe heedlynge vpon rockes and fallyth vpon grauell and deyeth soone. And as mey saye the beers brayne is venemous/ & therfore whan they bey slayne theyr herdys bey brente in open places for mey sholde not taaste of the brayne and falle in to woodnesse of beers. And they fyghte ayenst bulles and take them cruelly wyth the mouth: and hangyth on them bi theyr fete & homes and drawyth them wyth weyghte downe to the ground: and rentith and sleeth them wyth bytynge/ And noo beest hath soo grete sleyghte to doo cupll dedes as the beer. Hec vidz plinius. libro. viij°./ capllo xxx° viij°./

¶ And Aristocle sayth of the beer. li°/ vi°/ & sayth that the beer etyth all thynges/ for he etyth frupte of trees whan he clymyth vpon them: and breketh bees hyues & etyth hony. And bey greupth hys eyen & stynggyth his tonge: and dryueth and chaseth hym away sometyme. And etyth crabbes & amptes for medycyne/ And etyth fleshe for grete hirenthe/ And fyghteth wyth hartes & with wylde swyne and wyth hounds & wyth bulles/ & throwyth them downe to the grounde/ And goth vpryght ayenst the bulle/ and ofte holdyth the homes in his forefete & ouercomyth hym: And is an vnpacyent beest & wrathfull: and woll be auengyd on all thole that him towchyth: Yf a nother towchyth him anone he leuyth the

fyrste and reyseth vp the seconde: and re-
yseth vp the thyrde/And whan he is take
he is made blynde wyth a bryghte ba-
lyn and bounde wyth cheynes and com
pelyd to playe: and tampo wyth betyn-
ge: And is ay vnstedfast best & vnstable
& vnesaly: and gooth therfore al onye a-
boute the stake to the whyche he is stron
gly tyed. He lyckyth & suckyth his owy
ne fete: and hathe lykynge in the Jupe
therof. He cay wonderly stye vpon trees
vnto the highest toppes of them: And of
te bew gadre hony in hollowe trees. and
the beer fyndeth hony by smell & gooth
vp to the place that the hony is in: and
maketh a waye in to the tree wyth hys
clawes: and drawith out hony and eteth
it: And comyth ofte by custome vnto su
che a place whay he is ay hungrid. And
the Hunter takyth hede therof and pyt-
cheth full sharpe holys & stakys abow-
te the tote of the tree/And hangyth crat
tely a ryght heuy hamour or a wegge to
re the opey waye to the hony: And thēne
the beer comyth and is ay hūgryd: and
the logge that hangyth there ou hye let
tyth hē: And he puttech awaye þ wegge
dilygently/but after the remeuyng the
wegge fallech apey and hytteth hym on
the tete: And he hath Indygnacoy ther-
at: and puttyth awaye the wegge dyly
gently & ryghte fyrstly/ and thenne the
wegge fallyth and smytech hym harder
thay it dyde before/ And he stynyeth loo
longe wyth the wegge vnto his sebie he
de dooth fayle by ofte smytynge of the
wegge: And thenne he fallith downe vp
on the pyches & stakes and sleeth hym
selfe in that wyle. ¶ Theophrastus tel-
lyth this maner huntynge of beers. and
lernyd it of the hunters in the countre of
Germania.

¶ De Vela. Capm .L.xij

The female Beer highte Vela
is moost cruell beest whañe her
whelpys bey stolley / For she
ryght bely to laue her whelpes: and ther
fore she lyckyth them delycately: and gy-
ueth them suche and nourysheth them
And puttech herselfe ofte forth wyth alle
her myghte ayenst them that wolde ta-
ke awaye her whelpys/ And she depar-
tyth from the male whay she hath con
ceyued: and comyth not to his compan
ye the whelpes bey perfightly shape as
he sayth/And she bryeth herselfe to ty-
me of lechery and is a champyd to be lech
ty tyme of loue. Also thenne the male
spareth the female: and comyth not to
her bi cause of lechery are she hath whel
pyd: as Aristocle. Plinius & Auicen mē
ne. ¶ Also Libro. lxxix°./beers lycheth
not drynke as beestes doon wyth lawe
teeth: & suckyth not nother swolowyth
as beestes doon that haue contynuall e-
eth: as shepe & mey: but byteth the wa-
ter & swolowyth it.

¶ De Vulpe. Capm .L.xiij

Afore highte Vulpes: and hath
that name as it were walowyn
ge fete alyde. and gooth neuer
forth ryghte but alwaye allonte & wyth
frawde: And is a false beest & dylcepta
ble: for whay hym lackyth meete he fey
nyth myselfe deed and thenne foules to
myth to hym as it were to a careyne/ &
anone he catcheth one of them & deuou
reth hym as Ilid sayth. libro. xij°./ The
fore halteth alwaye / for the ryghte leg-
ges bey shorter thanne the lefte leggys/
His shynne is ryght herry: rough & hote
His taylle is greet & rough: And whan

an hounde wenyth to take hym by ꝑ ta
pitze taryth his mouth full of her: and
stoppith it. The fore dooth tyggte with
the Broche for dennes: and ouerpllech ꝑ
Brocke dennes wyth hys dyrte & wyth
his oyrre: and hath loo the maystry oure
hym wych fra wde & dilcryte and not vi
liengthe. The fore enhaunceth hym &
sett in holes & dennes vnder the eithe/ &
helpeth and dewwreth more tame beest
tho thay wyloe. ¶ Aristotle sayth. li⁹
viij⁹/ the Harte is frende to a fore: & ty
ghyth therfore wych the brocke and hel
peth the fore/ Betwene the fore and ꝑ
brocke is hyndely wrathe: and ofter the
fore ouercomyth the brocke more by gy
le thay by mygbte & strengthe/ And is a
tyghte glotonous beest and denowreth
moche: And gendereth blynde whelpes
therfore as dooth the Lyon & the Wulfe
as Aristotle sayth. libro. xvi⁹/ ¶ For as
Solinus sayth. to all beestes that gende
ryth blood incomplete the caule is glote
eny/ For yf hynde suffryd theym abyde
vnto they were complete they sholde stre
the moder wych luckynge: and therfore
hynde makyth them not to be full com
plete leest they sholde slee ther owne mo
ders by glotony & grete couetyse of mee
te. The fore is a slymbynge beest and
corrupter: and dooy corrupte ofte the pla
ce that they dwell in contynually & ma
kyth them to be hatryne/ His wombe is
whyte & the necke vnder the throte/ and
his tayle is redy and his bache/ His bre
the slymbeth and his bytynge is somdea
le venemous as Plinius sayth/ ¶ And
whan hounder done pursue hym he dra
wyth to his tayle betwene his legges/
And whan he seeth he maye not scape:
he pylleth to his tayle that is full beery
and rough: and wappyth his tayll full
of pylle to the holden faces that pursue
hym: And the stenche of the pylle is full
grenous to the hounders: and therfore the
hounder sparyth hym somwhat. The
fore feyneth hymselfe tame in tyme of
nede: but in nyghte he wayeth his tyme
and dooth shrewde dedes/ And though
he be tyghte grieffull to hymselfe & mali
cyous: yet he is good & profytable in
vse of medycyn: as Plinius sayth. libro
xxviij⁹/ Capio. viij⁹/ For grete & merey
helpyth moche agenst shynkynge of ly
newes as it is sayd/ His blood is a coun
tio tempryage and dyssolvynge & depar
tynge harde thynges: And is good ther
fore to breke the stoone in the blether &
in the reynes as it is supposyd. ¶ Plini⁹
sectyth there other opynyons of grete
mey of propyrtees of fores of whom I
force not to make mencyon/ But he sa
yth that yf a man vpon he hath a fore
tonge in a tynge or in a broche: he shall
not be blynde as wytches meane.

¶ De Vermo. Capitu .xl.v.

A Worme highte Vermis: and is
a best that ofte gendryth of the
slhe & of herbes: And gendryth
ofte of Caule and somtyme of corrupcy
on of humours: And somtyme of medle
lynge of male & female: And somtyme
of eggres/ as it fareth of Scorpyons and
Torcules and Ewtes as Alyder sayth.
libro duodecimo. ¶ And the worme
is callyd Vermis as it were Verterns. for
nynge and wyndynge/ For the worme
torneth and wyndyth to warde many sy
des/ For the worme crepyth nother gly
dyth as Serpentes dooy: but the worme
drawith & halyeth his body in dyuers pla
ces of the body w⁵ many dyuers drawynges

as Ylider sayth/And wormes done co=
me out of theyr dennes in springynge ti
me whyche hyghte Ver as he sayth: Of
wormes bey many maner dyuers kyn=
des/ For some bey water wormes. & so=
me bey londe wormes/And of thole so
me bey in herbes & in wortes: as Wal=
shraggys and other suche: And some in
trees: as Teredones-tree wormes: And
some in clothes: as Moughthes: And so
me in flesshe: as Magottes that brede of
corrupt & rotyd moysture in flesshe: And
some in breskys wythin & without: as lõ
ge wormes in chyldrey wombes:. And
thole longe wormes bey callyd Lumbri
ci/ And thole other that bey not so long
bey callyd Alcarides & Spirones/ Houn
des wormes dooy brede in wormes: and
lyce & nyttes in heedys/ And al suche wor
mes brede & gendre of corrupt humours
in bodyes of breskys wythin other wyth=
oute. And there bey other wormes of þ
erthe whyche bey longe & rounde: nesshe
& smothe: as Angyltwytches: And Mol
les dooth hunte them vnder erthe / And
wyth angyltwytches fysshe is taken in
waters whañe fysshe holys bey bapted
wyth suche wormes in stede of bayte.

¶ And Constantyn sayth suche wormes
helpyth ayenst the Crampe: and ayenst
shrynkynge of synewes/ and also ayenst
bitynge of serpentes. and ayenst smytyn
ge of scorpions. And amonge wormes
some bey foteles: as addres & serpentes
and some haue lyte fete/ And some bey
full euyll & malycyous: and enmyes to
mankynde: as serpentes and other vene
mous wormes/ And some wormes bey
rounde of body & haue noo synewes no
ther bones grete ne smalle/ neyther gryl
tyls neyther blood/ And all suche deyeth
yf they bey enoynted wyth oyle: and de
queckeyn ayen in vynegre: as Aristotle
sayth. ¶ And some wormes gendre and
bey gendrid: and some bey gendrid and
gendre not: as the Salamandra / And
in suche wormes is Sexus of male & fe
male/ And in thyse dyuers maners and
in many other wormes bey dyuers both
lesse and more.

¶ De Vermiculo. Capitm .C.xxvi.

VErmiculus is a wyght lytyl wor
me: And this nowne Vermicu=
lus is a nowne dimynutyf: and
comyth of this nowne Vermis/ And of
te suche small wormes bey founde in tre
es and in fruyte: as it is sayd. Sedo Re=
gum. xviij° ¶ Dauid was lykned to the
tendre tree worme whyche is callyd Te
redo other Tersbula And is full nesshe
in kynde: and yet it perith & thirieth ri=
ght harde trees/ And noo thynge is mo
re harder than he whan he towcheth/
And there is no thyng more softer than
he whanne he is gropid: as the Glose sa
yth there. ¶ These specyally londe wor
mes done brede of erthe: of leues. of fru
te and of trees: And done come out of þ
erthe whañe wynter is passyd awaye in
springynge tyme/ ¶ The worme dooth
hate and also dooth voyde salt thynges
And towchyth not thole thynges why=
che bey enoynted wyth some bytter thin
ges and wyth stronge smellynge. And
dooy ete lynney clothes: as the mough=
te dooth ete and gnawe and is the occa
syon of dystroyenge & wastynge of wul=
ley clothes/ And dystroye that clothe na
mely that is made of the wulle of suche
shepe whyche were bytey wyth wulues/
For the wull of that shepe that is bytey
of a wulf gendreth lyce and moughthes
as Aristotle sayth. li. viij. ¶ & Plinius li

xl⁹/ The lytyll wourme is fowle & nesshe and rounde: and his vtter partyes beg lmalle & the myddyll grete: and byteth a tree prycely and wallyth it/And pallyth drawynge hymselfe more wyth the mou the thay wyth the fete.and is byte.pip⸗ aunt & nesshe/ Ay all wormes is wytte of towche & of taste as Plinius layth.li. xi/Caplo.lxxi⁹/ And therfore they hyde themselfe whay they perceyue noyse:& ha ue knowlege bitwene sauours/And wor mes forsake bytter & salte:and louyth & sucklyth that thynge that is swete: and so takyth what therto nedeth wyth treth And some wyth clawes & knowtes:and some thyrsteth wyth a stynge/And some sucklyth:lyckyth & swolowyth: and cal⸗ cyth vp & etyth/And no lesse dyuersytee is in the seruyce of the fete to take:to dy uyde and rente:to beere doun warde and to weye:And he cessyth not to digge the erthe as Plinius layth.libro.x⁹/Capitu⸗ lo.lxxi⁹/

¶De Vipera.Caplm. .C.xvij.

VIpera is a manere kynde of ser pentes that is full venemous/ Of this serpent Isyder spekyth libro.xij⁹ & layth that Vipera hath that name for he bryngyth forthe broode by strenghte/ For whay her wombe draw⸗ eth to the tyme of whelppynge:the whel⸗ pys abydyth not conenable tyme nother kynde passynge:but gnawyth & frettyth the sydes of theyr moder:and they come so ly to this worlde wyth strengthe and wyth the dethe of the moder/ It is sa yd that the male dooth his mouth ly to the mouthe of the female and spettith ꝑ Semen/And she weryth wood ly lykyn ge of lechery and byteth of the hed of ꝑ male/And so bothe fader and moer are slayne/for the fader deyeth ly gendrynge and the moder deyeth ly whelppynge:.

¶Of this serpent Vipera bey made pas tees whyche bey callyd Triacles Tiria cy.of the whyche is made Triacle that is remedy ayenst venym. ¶Isidro.vtij⁹ caplo.xj⁹: Plinius spekyth of this adder Vipera That he hydeth hymselfe vonly ly chyrnes and dennes of the erthe.And other adders & serpentes hyde themselfe ly holowe stones and trees:And this ad⸗ der Vipera sustreyneth & may bere hun gre longe tyme ly a stronge wynter:and comyth to the denne vnder erth:and cal⸗ cyth fyrste awaye his venym and dooth slepe there vntyll sprynginge tyme com ayen:.And whay the poores of the erthe openyth by hete of ꝑ sonne thys serpent Vipera awakith and comyth out of his denne/And for his syghte is apeyred by the longe abidynge vnder the erthe he is keth the rote of Fenell other the herbe of it:and wallyth his dyme eyen wyth ꝑ Juys therof: And takyth of the herbe to recouer hys syghte whyche he hath lost ¶And Tyrus is a manere serpent that hyghte Vipera also. Of hym Aristotle spekyth.libro.vtij⁹ & layth That Ty⸗ rus tyght as the Colradyll hydeth hym ly wynter: and dooth afterwarde of hys skynne that is betwene his eyen/ & they that knowe not ꝑ doynge wene that he is blynde: And thes he dooth of ꝑ skyn of hys heed all ly one day/And his flee⸗ yng and passynge oute of hys skynne is as the passynge oute of chylde of the mo ders wombe/ And he is by that manere of doynge renewyd and puttyth and is soo delyuerd of his arge.

¶More ouer ly the same boke.in ꝑ en⸗ de therof it is sonnde that it is sayde

to this wise: Grete serpentes slee th this serpent Tyrus though he be lytyll: & al his body is rough/ And whan he byteth any thynge al that is aboute the thyng cotyth anone. And the lytyll serpent is founde in Ynde: and to his bytynge is noo medycyn founde. ¶ Limbus in Ex ameron sayth That amonge all serpentes the kynde of Vipera is worste / And whan he wold gendre he woweth a mayde laumpray that hyght Murena: and comyth to the brynke of the water that he knowyth that Murena is therin: and callyth her to hym with hyllynge: & ex cytyth and woweth her to hy clyppynge And this laumpray comyth anone: and anon as the adder Vipera seeth that she is redy: he castyth awaye all his venym and gooth thenne & beclyppyth the laumpray: And whan the dede is done thesse he drynkyth and takyth ayen the venym whyche he had caste awaye: and so tornyth ayen to his denne with his venym ¶ Allo. libro. xxxix°/capite prio. Plinius spekyth & sayth That this adder Vipera swolowyth a certeyn stoon: and somme my knowyth that and openyth sliyly ꝑ serpent and takyth oute that stoon. and vsyth it ayenst venym. Allo yf the dragon other the adder whyche hyght Alpis bytyth a man other a beest: the heed of the adder Vipera herlech hym and layth hym yf it is layed to the wounde. And ayenwarde. the flesshe of the adder Alpis ofte tymes helpyth & layth hym that the adder Vipera stynggeth: & draweth oute the venym whyche the adder Vipera dyde shede in the woundes.

¶ Now we shal leue to treate & speke of thyse matires concernyng the propryetees afore rehercyd in this sayd boke: & shall by the helpe & grace of the holy Trinyte procede in the .xix. boke of this present volume: and therin to make an ende of this sayd werke.

Incipit liber Nonusdecimus de accidentibus. scilt de colo ribus & saporibus siue liquoribus & odoribus. Caplm .i.

For ꝯ propyrtes hey dyſ
cryued of ſpirytuall chꝫ
ges & bodely: both of ſꝫ
ple & cꝺpownid as is ſa
yd befor(now at laſt of
ſome Accidẽtes that fo
lowe the ſubſtaunce of bodyly chynges)
by helpe & grace of our lord here we ſhal
treate of / & fyrſte of colour: ſecondly of
odoure: and thyrdly of ſauoure. and foꝛ
lowyngly to the laſte of ſycour.

¶ Colour is callyd in latyn Color/ and
hath that manere name as Alyder ſa ꝫ
yth . in libro . decimooctauo . foꝛ it is

made perfyghte by hete of the fyre other by clerenelle of the sonne/Other it hath that name Color. of Colando .dryenge and clenlynge/ For colours bey dryed & clenlyd to make them full subtyll & clere and allo clene. And colours comyth of kynde other bey made bi craffte/But herof lobe Innermore(in fine.de coloribus) ¶Aristotle in libro Methor. layth that colour is the vtterme(t party of some clere thynge other bryghte in a body that is determynyed fro the vtter party of a bodyly thynge: And lighte shewyth a dyuerlyte of colours that it takyth by kynde of medlynge & mayftry of elementes in a body that is compownyd / For whan clere thynge & bryghte medelyd by actuall onynge of lyghte shyneth vpon the vtter party of a clere body and brighte: thenne colour shewyth & presentyth that vtter party to the lyghte/And therfor. Scdo.de Anima Aristotle layth that colour chaungyth in lyghte and yeueth therto a lykenelle by werkyng of lyghte/ For lyghte is the perfeccõy of clere thynge & bryghte: for it bryngyth ỹ kynde of colour that is medlyd in a body hꝑdely by mayftry of some elementi to chaungyng & dede of perfeccõy of the lyghte/ For though colour be eflencyally and kyndly a medlyd body: yet hath coloure noo myghte to shewe hymselfe by lyghte ỹ shyneth in dede therupon: And loo alway to shewe hymselfe colour nedyth lyghte/and not ayen warde For lyghte to shewe itselfe nedyth noo colour/As colour nedeth lyght that shyneth in dede to prynte therby the qualyte of the coloure in the lyne of the lyghte/Therfore lothmey meanyth that the reafon of lyghty thynge is rotyd and shapey in lyghte / For yf lyghte lackyth and fawteyth: the qualyte of colour is not seey: But in dede colour is in derknelle: As the Comentour layth.fo. de Anima/ There he treatyth and shewyth of chaungynge & liknelle of colour and of the lyghte.

¶And lyghte makyth not the coloure/ For the colour is in dede by mayftry of some element in a body that is medlyd/ But lyghte shyneth wythout opey colour: and in the same space and the place that the colour is in. And dyspolyth the place and gyueth his shape by the whyche it maye receyue the lyknelle of colour: And so lyghte dyspolyth lyknelle in the space. by the whyche dyuerlytee of colour comyth to the eye there the dome is of colour/Therfore in dede colours abydith in derknelle: as ỹ Comentour layth openly/ ¶Therfore the autour Perspectiue layth. libro prio/Capto. vicimo/ That lyghte nedyth not to lyghte of colours. but one of two caules/ For wythout lyghte the shappe & lyknelle of colour spredyth not in the ayre/ Other thogh it be in derknelle spradȝ in the ayre yet it(werkyth not in the lyghte/And so lyghte nedyth not to the beyng of colour but oonly to the shewynge therof.

¶And though colour be not seey ne perceyued in derknelle: yet neuertheleffe colour is not ydyll in derknelle/ For contynually the matere is perfyghte whyche he is withiȝ. And though colour be not seey nor perceyued in derknelle. ye shall vnderstonde that ỹ is not for the defawte of colour/ But the defawte is in that thynge that sholde receyue & take it/for dyspolycyon lackyth that nedyth in suche receyuyng & takyng/Thefe yt Auctours telle in oni place that colour is not in dede wythout lyghte/It shall be vnderstonde and knowe. of dede of lyghte.

and not of dede of beynge: thenne lighte
arayeth colours & makyth theym fyrste
seen and knowen in theyr owne kynde.
and makyth them not fyrste in beynge/
And this I vnderstonde of lyghte / þ lyf
nyth wythoute vppon thynges/ For the
vertue of the lighte of heuen cometh vn
seen in to the inner partyes of thynges:
and gendryth colours by helpe of þ fou
re qualytees of elementes / Whan̄e they
ben gendryd and ben in kynde then̄e co
myth lyghte that we se & makyth them
clere & noble: and shewyth theym to the
lyghte & to the eyen.

¶ De Materia coloris. Capitulum Secundum

Ofore thynge well termined is þ
matere of colour/ and that on
ly other namely thynge that is
moyste & drye: And erthy is not clere in
lomoche as it is drye/ And fyre comyth
not downe of the Spere & a place of the
fyre: nother is founde here bineth amon
ge vs/ for onely fourme of fyre is gen
dryd of myghte of some element of the
whyche medlyd body shall be made: as
it is sayd in libro de generacõe/ Thenne
suche a clerenesse hath three materyall di
uersytees: for the matere is thynne other
thykke other meane/ Yf it is mene then
there is moche more moysture of water
than drynesse of erthe and passynge the
moysture of ayre Other it is ayri loone
chaungyd by thynge that is drye & erthi
loo that it passyth not thyckenesse/ And
yf it be thynne & smalle thenne it is mo
yst and chaungyth to the matere of ayre
Other it is moyste & ayri and chaungeth
to thykenesse & drynesse of erthe: loo that
it passe not and gooth not beyonde me
anesse of erthe.

¶ De Generacione coloris. Capitulum. .viij.

Thenne in the matere of clere co
lour drynesse hath the maystry /
lother moysture hath the mayl
stry / other the matere is meanely drye &
moyste/ And yf drynesse hathe maystry
in the matere: thenne the werkyng of he
te hath the maystry; thenne is whyte co
lour gendryd/ For hete makyth the ma
tere thynne and spredyth & departyth þ
partyes therof and makyth them subtyl
and gendryth clerenesse & brygthnesse/
¶ And in this wyse Aristotele spekyth in
libro. de Animalib⁹. xix⁹ & sayth That
whyte colour is gendryd of scarlyne of
humour in drye matere by maystri of he
te that hete that werkyth & makyth the
matere subtyll other smaller: as it fareth
in membres & in bones brent & in other
suche/ And yf colde hath the maystry &
werkyth in drye mater: thenne is blacke
colour gendryd / For colde congadryth and
constreynyth the partyes of drye matere
& fastnyth them togyders and makyth
them sadde & dymme/ And dymnesse is
not onely priuacyon of lyghte: but also
for colour: for clerenesse is dyuersite both
of lyghte & of colour/ For clerenesse is a
certeyn condycõn of lyghty thynges: and
thenne the matere is fastenyd/ Thenne
it nedyth to the generacyon of whyte co
lour: and ryght soo blacke colour is gen
dryd/ ¶ And yf the matere is moyste
thenne the hete whyche hathe maystry
gendryth blacke colour/ For hete bren
nyth and also wastyth the moyste par
tyes and alteryth and formyth the mois
ture whiche passith out in to blacke smo
ke/ As it fareth in wode whyche is gre
ne & moyste: For out of the endes therof

comyth blacke humour whan it brēneth ¶ Herof Aristotle spekith in li⁹ Methoz & sayth That in poores of thinges that brenneth is feble humour that may not withstond the hete of the fyre: nother is sodenly slukkyd: but it nourysheth & fedyth the fyre/ And so it is sothe that fire werkyth pryncypally in moyst thynges & that moyste thynge is cause of blacke colour. By werkynge of hete it makyth subtyll humour/ and moysture of water & of ayre passe out of the matere. & then thus leuyth eyther matere & thycke/ Therefor it nedith that blacke colour be gendryd. ¶ Quarto li. Methoz Aristotle sayth that subtyl kynde of eythe & clerenes of water & kynde of ayre makyth whytnelle in quyche spluer/ Therfore the contrary herof gendryth blaknelle in þ drie matere that leuyth by werkynge of hete in moyste matere/ ¶ And soo libro. xii⁹ Aristotle sayth. that blaknelle gendryth in the eye by cause of multytude of moysture: for hete werkyth kyndly in moyste matere and makyth therin dygestyon And fastnyth and dryeth it: and leuyth therin blacke at laste.

¶ De Generacione coloris albi⁹ Capitulum. .iiij.

And yf colde hathe the maystry in moyst matere: thenne is whyte colour gendryd/ As it fareth in snowe in hoore frosse & in horenes of heere and of other thynges. And also in flewmatyk humours/ For though colde gadreth moyst matere togyders: yet it is not as drynesse gadryth moyste matere togyders/ And for moyste mater is clere it is the more able to take noble colour/ Also moyste matere prellyd & take is arayed & made to plumby and to spredē. and drye matere fareth not so/ Therfore moyste matere is more redy & prest to take clerenelle than drye mater. though it be by wryngynge & prellynge and openynge/ Therfore colde maye better gendre whyte colour in moyste matere than in drye/ ¶ And soo Aristotle is to be vnderstond. libro. xii⁹ There he sayth that whyte colour is gendryd of ayre in the whyche is some watry moysture/ and þ by cause of werkynge of colde/ ¶ But for the Comentour sayth that whytnes is gendryd of clere fyre medelyd wyth a full clere element & lyghty/ That is to vnderstondynge of clerenelle that Aristotle callyth whitnelle by a passyng manere of speche/ And in that manere spechе it is sayd that whytnelle is gendryd in the clowdes by shynyng of beemys in it yf the clowdes be clere & thynne/ And so the leye of the fyre lemyth white somtyme whan the ayre is clere & subtyll in the whyche the brennyng of the fyre shyneth/ And suche whytnelle is not properly whytnelle: but it is so callyd in a passyng manere of speche/ But we maye stretche the Comentours worde. and meaneth that he sayth That of fyre bi cause of clere matere that is propre matere of whytnelle. and not by cause of werkē ge therof/ And the worde that he sayth shall be vnderstonde of fyre that is the matere of colour and not of werkynge. And in that wyse it is to vnderstonde as the matere and not the werkyng nother the makyng therof nother the ende where for it is made.

¶ De Colore mediorū generatione. Capitulum. .v.

Betwene whytnelle & blaknes be many meane grees folowynge þ

mayster of qualytees that bey actyue & passyue werkyng & suffrynge as they be more stronge other feble/and that ys many grees/For the more mayster drynelle hath: wyth the more dyffycyulte it is made subtyll thynne & bright/and the harder it is to make it clere & to take white colour/For drye thynge is lady & chyche Ry that it is drye the lesse mayster hete hath therby the beter it taketh whyte colour and the sooner. Also the more drynelle there is & the stronger hete the more blacke colour is bredde: And compth of fatnelle of the partyes & of grete dȳnelle and of pryuacyon of clerenelle & of superfluytee of fatnelle of the clere matere/ & so it farith of moyste matere/For ȳ more is the mayster of mater that is proporcyonall to brennyng so that hete hath ȳ mayster/ The more smoke there is and dymnelle & blaknelle and the more is ȳ mayster of moysture:so that the mayster of colde encreasle proporcionally so whytnelle encrealyth/ And yf moysture hath grete mayster and hete but lytyll mayster thenne blacke colour shall abate. Also yf moysture hath grete mayster & drynelle and hete lytyll mayster then whytnelle shall abate/And yf moysture hath some mayster and hete hath more mayster:thenne maye grete blaknelle be gendrȳd/But somtyme hete gendryth whytnelle ȳ moyste matere :as it farith ȳ ȳ whyte of an egge that is sodde/And some tyme heete werkyth ȳ grene wode & moyst:and leuyth whyte allbey after all the brennynge:but that colour is not very whitnelle/For alway there is a tokey of cuyll termyned matere is a clere cyrsall/And that is knowe yf the allbey be separat & departyd though this clerenes stretche not ȳ to alle the body ȳ actuall clerenelle & complete:and so it is not very whytnelle/And so that whytnelle is vyth therfore feblynelle of hete ȳ dooth werke so that kynde colde hath mayster wythin/ Also some whyte egge is sodde and is not touchid wyth fyre but a shell other a vessell is betwene/For yf no vessell is betwene thenne shold blaknes be gendryd ȳ the matere·Also hete werkȳge ȳ moyste matere gendryth cyrsall blacnesse,and smoke also mayster of moysture geodyth drynelle ȳ mater that it werkyth ȳ/And so drynelle that it gendreth therby makyth a newe chaungynge and genderyth a newe colour ȳ makynge the drye matere subtyll & thynne And hete gadryth togyder thynges of one name & one kynde:and makyth therfore chyche & sadde and dȳne:Yet drye matere hath some propryte by the why ȳ chehe maye make some matere stretche & spredc though it gadre & tirawetogyders ȳ the begynnynge by cause of mayster: Yet after the gadrynge it makyth the matere that is gaderyd subtyll and thynne yf the mater is drye other stable pyght and that is sery/For somtyme drynelle werkith ȳ moyst matere and puteyth other drawyth out the moysture.

Ry colde is not ordeyud to make matere that is subtyll & dȳne:but colde stondyth ȳ dede of makynge chyche: as ȳ prynceppall werkynge & dede:/ For colde gadryth bothe thynges of one name & kynde:and also thynges of diuers name and kynde.

¶ Quādo generant colores in ficta materia. Capm .vi.

If hete werkyth meanly wᵗ other qualytees ȳ drye matere: thenne is nedely meane colour gendryd/

For hete maketh subtyll and thynne to
gendre whytnelle / And colde dooth the
contrary and gadreth the matere & ma
keth it faste & thycke to gendre blaknes
Thenne whan they werke both lyke ty
euery place & poynt: is gendred both whit
nelle & blaknelle: Thenne of these two
must needs one coloure be compownyd:
that is nother whyte ne blacke/and this
colour hath more of blacke than of whi
te / For drye matere is lelle dyspolyd to
whyte coloure than to blacke: and ꝑ for
pryuacõy of clerenelle & for kynde dym
nelle: And is more dyspolyd to thynnes
thañe to thynnelle and more to abyde &
to be thycke thañe thynne / Also yf they
werke namely togyder ty moyste mate
re thenne thei gendreth colour that hath
more of whyte than of blacke / For ma
tere ty the whyche moysture hath mayl
try is more dyspoled to white colour thá
to blacke/and that by cause of clerenelle
And is more dyspoled to receyue ꝑ wer
kynge of colde than of hete/For his wer
kyng ty moyste matere puttyth out and
waskyth the moysture: but colde werkyn
ge thenty keppyth oonly and lauyth it ty
his owne kynde by waye of fastnyng of
partyes togyder. And alwaye yf the ma
tere is meane the colour is alwaye mea
ue/And yf the werkyng ty hete ty luche
matere hath the maystry: thenne is gen
dryd a colour that hathe more of blacke
than of whyte/For moyste matere chaũ
gyth sooner ty to blacke than drye ma
tere ty to whyte: as it farryth by moyste
matere & drye be departyd alondre: the ꝺ
hete gendrith soner blacke colour ty we
te wode & grene than whytnelle ty lyme
stones: and so of other suche/ And yf col
de werkyth by maystry ty meane mate
re: thenne the colour must be meane com
pownyd more of whyte than of blacke/
For moyste matere is more dyspolyd to
whytnelle than drye to blaknelle other
to ony other colour/For ty moysture is ꝑ
matere of clerenelle that is ꝑ propre ma
tere of colour: and not ty drye matere ty
lomoche as it is drye. And ty some wer
kynge namely ty one wyle moyste ma
tere is more obedient to the qualite that
werkyth/For it maye well be for pryua
cioy yf kynde fastneth & hardnyth that
is ty drye matere. And though drye ma
tere be dyspolyd of itselfe to be faste and
harde: yet it is not so well dispolyd tobe
fastnyd & hardyd as matere that is mo
yst: As it farryth ty stones/ though ꝑ ma
tere be faste & harde: yet thei farryth not
anone more fastnelle & hardnelle of cau
se that werkyth ty them. We se ty ma
ny thynges that colde breedyth lone why
te coloure: as ty snowe / and that is not
so well seen ty ensãple whan colde wer
kyth ty drye matere/And yf he werketh
meanely togyder ty meane matere: thẽ
must the coloure nedelly be meane. and
euery the mydyll colour betwene the ex
tremest colours that bey whyte & blacke
And yf the maystry is oonly ty one qua
lyte that werkith oñly ty ꝑ matere: thẽ
the colour is compownyd and hath mo
re of the one and lelle of the other/And
yf the qualytees that werkyth bey euey
& the qualytees that suffryth allo: the ꝺ
the colour hath the ayre lyke moche: as
it is knowen by the forlayd meanynge
And so there bey two vttermest colours
whyche bey whyte & blacke. & fyue mea
ne colours: And it semeth that the colou
res mowe not be dyfferyngupd ty moo dy
uers kyndes: as it is declarpd by this dif
fynycõy that is made of contrary mem
bres wythout defawte & wythout luper

fluyte/ ¶ And also Aristotle beerith wytnesse that there bey only fyue meane colours/and the nombre therof & sufficiaūt maye be take in the forsayd matere & also by cōbynacōy of whyte & blacke in theyr generacōns of colours/ For yf whyte & blacke bey euey lyte moche in the compolycōy of a meane colour that the colour is euey the mydyll colour betwene whyte & blacke and euey ryghe ferre fro the extremytees: as is redy colour/ And betwene whyte & redy may not be but two colours: one nere the redy/and ꝑ other nere to the whyte. Also betwene redy and blacke bey two colours. one acordyng wyth the redy. and the other w blake: And so noo meane colours maye be betwene whyte & blacke/ For betwene whyte & redy may be none ryghe ferre for euey fernelle hath alwaye respect to the determell partyes: but yf there were suche a coloure it sholde haue thre quarters of white & one of blacke/ For halfe the redde colour is of the one quarter of white and of one quarter of blacke. By the same wyse betwene blacke & redde maye none be euey lyte ferre: for it must haue thre quarters of blacke & one of whyte: And so were the euey fernelle only by somwhat and by semyng/and not bey euey fernelle.

¶ De Colorū speciebus quot sunt. Capitulum. .vij.

ARistotle reherceth thise fyue meane coloures by name: and calleth the fyrste yelowe and the seconde cytryne and the thyrde redy the forth purpure and the fyfthe grene/ So ꝑ betwene whyte & redy the yelowe is towarde the whyte and the cytryne towarde the redy betwyxte blacke & red/ Purpure is towarde the redy and the grene to ꝑ warde the blacke. Thyse names bey other wyse called in grewe/ For purpur hyghte Erpanos in grewe. and yelowe hyght Karapos/ But of names of grewe is noo charge: but we take hede to ther names/ And the cause of the forsayd colours maye be knowen: For yelowe hath more of white than of blacke and redy/ And suche colours is in leuys whā they fayle in wynter other in harueste/ Cytryne & purpur byclyppeth the redde colour: for eyther of them hath more of the redy than of whyte other of blacke/ But cytryne is ferther from blacke than is purpure as Aristotle meaneth (in lōbo de Sompno & Vigilia) There he speketh of corrupcōy of thyse colours & turnyng in to blacke. ¶ And he sayth that cytryne pallyth by purpure in to blacke And therfore purpure muste be betwene redy & blacke: and cytryne betwene whyte & blacke/ And of all this it folowyth ꝑ grene muste be sette towarde ꝑ blacke And so the cause is know of the ordynaūce of thyse fyue meane colours as Aristotle meaneth.

¶ De Opinione eoꝝ scōm eos qui ponūt lucem esse de substancia colorū. Capitulum. .viij.

SOme men meane that lyghte is of the substaunce of colour. And meaneth that colour is ty clene & clere matere/ And clerenelle hath thyse dyuersytees: for clere matere is clene and pure and not eythy: other impure & eythi And lyghte is dystynged in foure maner wyse/ For lyghte is clere other dēme. lytyll other moche/ But I call not lyghte grete nother moche though it shine in a grete place & moche: but veritall lighte

gadrid ty a lytyll place other ty a poynt is callyd moche lyghte & grete lightes: whan ay holowe mirrour is sette ty the sonne beme and the lyghte fallyth oy al the myrrour and reboundeth to to ꝑ myddyll therof/ And gadrynge & reboundynge of that lyght lettyth the myrrour oy fyre and brennyth full soone: And so ꝑ fiere other drye matere is put therin: it brennyth sodenly & is sette oy fyre therꝫ ꝑ there is moche lyghte & clene ty pure matere and clere as Albumazar sayth.

¶ And ꝑ the lighte is lytyll & ogume ty clere matere and not full clere but somdeale & ogmer: thenne blaknesse must nedis be gendryd/ And this expowneth the worde of Aristotle and of Averroys. that meaneth that blaknesse is privacyon of clerenesse/ And for to spekе ty this wyse it folowyth that there bey. viij. colours that stretche fro whyte towarde blache. And this is knowen. And there thynges makyth whytnesse: Brightnesse of lyghte. and plente therof. and purenesse of clere matere/ And whyle mene colour may abate thenne ty this wyle is generacyon of thre colours: ꝑ one abydeth alone ꝑ other tweyne abatyth/ And so of whyte comyth. viij colours & stretche fro ꝑ whyte towarde blache/ Also from blache to whyte stretchyth. viij. And by this conlyderacon colours bey. xvi. twayne principall. blache & white and. xiiij. meane/ for viij. stretche fro whyte towarde blache/ & viij fro blache towarde whyte: And ty ꝑ stretchyng the first. viij. abatyth ty whitnesse. and the other. viij. abatyth ty blaknesse: and metyth ty the myddil. Ty eueryy meane colour bey as it were endelle meane grees of depe colour & of lyghte: as they bey fere fro whyte other blache: other nyghe therto. Thenne knowe thou herof. that colour is a proprete other a qualytee lette ty the vtermoste partye of a clere body: and comyth of kynde of medelynge of qualitees of elementes medelyd togyder ty a medeled body: the whyche is by lyghte presented to the eye and to the lyghte/ For wythout mene lyghte colour chaungith not the eye nother makyth therty lykenesse nother shape/ But colour may be seey by itself as Aristotle sayth. Scdo de Anima: for the defawte is not ty the colour: but defawte & vnlyghte is ty the eye. whyche colour is not seey ty dede wythout lyghte/ ¶ Therfore Pictagoraci that holde Pictagoras techynge callyd colour Ephifania. that is outestrynge/ For it is the vtter party of a clere body that is termynyd/ Other colour is ty the vtter party therof & is therfore mooste properly a lyghty body that takyth colour & hewe and lettyth passage there thrugh of lyghte/ And of lyghte is here callyd a clere body termined (Perspicium terminatū: but some suche letteth all passage of lyghte: so that no thynge is seey there thurgh: As boystenesse: stones: trees & metall: and thicke lether and other suche/ And some letteth somdeale passage of lyghte and not fully alle: As wyne & other lycour of dyuers colour ꝑ is seey wythin & wythout/ But the samē kinde of colour ty some thynges is with ty that is without: As it fareth ty ꝑ whyte of ay egge & ty brokey glaslle that is colourid: as it is sayd. in libro. de Sensu & Sensato. capto. But many thynges bey of one colour wythout & of ay other colour wythin: as it fareth ty blache peper & ty apppll greynes/ And many thē geo dyeth & colouryth thynges wythout & not wythin: As it fareth ty peynture Also redy cloche dieth the the vtter parti

of water yf it is layed there vnder: And so it is knowen that colour is the vtter-melt party of lyght there clere thynges. as it is layd in libro. de Sensu & sensato. ¶ Also in a clere body that termyned presence of lyght maketh whyte colour And his absence maketh blacke colour & ogmento that somwhat of lyghte shyneth therin: so that it be not as lightelle as it is layd. libro. de Sensu & Sensato Caplo. viij°. / And so in a clere body that is termyned is very colour: And in a body that is not termyned is not very colour but it were colour as it is layd in ye same habe. ¶ Also meane coloures bey gendryd in theyr owne dyuersytee & by dyuers proporcons. Also yf one is in proporcon that conteyneth all & the thyrde parte other all and the halfe deale other by other proporcons: And yf they bey in proporcon thenne they bey ayen proporcionall by stedfastnelle of abydynge in ye matere and also by clerenelle of the matere: As it fareth in Consonancys / as it is layd there. caplo. viij°. / B / ¶ Also they bey gendryd by proporcion & consonancie and acorde of colour whan the coloures bey fayre & lyknynge / And the more proporcionall they bey the more lyknyng they bey as it is layde there / And other mey meaneth that meane coloures bey gendryd by vndertettynge & layenge of the vttermelte colours that bey whyte & blacke whan the more lyghty coloure is layed aboue the lelle lighey: other ye lelle lyghey aboue the more lyghty: As it fareth in paynture: as the Sonne semyth whyte whan it is seey by hymselfe and of a nother colour whan he is seey thorough a clowde as it is layd there. caplo viij°. / ¶ Also colours bey not seey by palsyng out of bemys that comyth out of eyey: but by contynuall multyplycacyon of colour to the spare & place betweene ye eyng that is seey & the eye. and by spredyng therof to the eyey / For seeynge is made by towche as it is layd there. capo viij°. / ¶ Also colours that bey lyke feire alondre maye seme meane coloures to them that bey feare therfro though they bey not meane colours / for noo parti of a thynge maye be seey vnder the vtter-melt colour: As it fareth to cloche of dyuers colours as it is layd there. ca° viij°. D ¶ Also meane colours bey gendryd by lyknelle of gendrynge of medlyd bodyes medlyd with symple bodyes: that for medlynge of colours folowyth ye medlyng of elementes by chaungynge & tornyng in to the fourme of shape of a medlyd body: As a meane body is gendrid of the vttermelt bodyes: so is meane colour gendrid of the vttermelt colours as it is layd there. caplo. viij°. / ¶ Also euery meane colour is gendryd by whyte and blacke: that semyth more participacyon of whyte than colour: As derkenelle is priuacon of lyght as it is layd. libro. j°. de Sa. caplo. iij°. / B / ¶ Also it nedyth not that whyte of kynde folowyth whyte of lyknelle of colour: as Albumazar sayth in Differencia. G. The dene of colour is to pynte lyknelle to the lyght by werkyng to dede of lyght / for by lyght naygthe of colour is brought to werke to dede and to pynte lyknelle to the eye that the eye may take that lyknelle & dene of that thynge that is seey. Also meene colour wel proporcioned plesyth & comfortyth the syghte: but the vttermelte colour febleth & greuyth the syght as Aristotle sayth / for grete whytenelle vtte slaeth the spyryte of lyght and dyssolueth the eye and maketh it to water / And to

grete blaknelle gadryth the spiryte and makyth thycke and reboundyth the lyght & makyth it dyme: As it fareth in them that bey longe cloyd in derke places that seey lytyll other ryghte nought whan they bey sodaynly brought in to lighte. ¶ Also the colour of that thynge that is colourid shewyth the complexyon therof & kynde/ For whitnelle & white colours in bodies that bey frore be not but in colde substaunce & blacke colours And ayenwarde/ for colde makyth mo tyll thynges whyte. and drye blacke/ and hete makith wete thynges blacke. & drie whyte as Aristotle & Auicen meane.

And therfore whytnelle that is the dowte of colde is tokey of flewme & of colde and moystyng & fletynge humour. And blaknelle is tokey of melancolyk dyspocion of drye humour that hath mastrit in the body: And is somtyme tokey of grete brennynge of humours & of chaungyng and tornynge to kynde melancoly. as it shall be sayde here after.

¶ Also bi the vtter colour the inner qualytees of thynges bey knowey/ ¶ for as Auicen sayth. coloure is qualytee that is made perfyghte by lyghte/ for colour is in myghte in a derke body: and pallyth in to werkynge & dede by lyghte that comyth therupon fro wythout and that is knowey in this wyle/ for euery medlyd body hath somwhat of fyre & myghte. and hath by fyre somwhat of lighte/ for the fyre hath lyghte by kynde: But that lyghte is hyd in derke parties: and is sonly in mighte: As hete of Brymstony and of Pepir: And the potenciall hete of them pallyth not in to werkynge. & actuall hete in dede: But ay vtter qualyte that is lyke to the inner qualyte. Potenciall lyghte that is in a medelyd body & derke pallyth not to werke in dede by cumynge of outwarde lyghte. Also colour re seey wythin declareth the myght and feblincile of the fyre that is hyd in myghte in a medlyd body. and therby þ vertue & werkynge therof is knowe proporcionall. Dyuersyte of colour exspeyth kynde the lyghte of the lokers to loke and wondre therby as Plinius sayth. li viij. & Auicen allo/ ¶ And so he sayth þ euery beest be he neuer so fyers wondryth of the dyuersyte & fayrnelle of coloure in þ Pantera/ Also euery mannes face is more made bewtefull or vnbewtefull with colour/ for ordynate colour & fayre is copleyny of fayrnelle whay it answeryth duely to the makynge & compolycion of membres & lymmes as Auicen sayth/

¶ And Austrey sayth that fayrnelle is semely shape of body wyth pleylynge colour. And ayenwarde/ for vyle colour & vnsemely is ryght fowle in a body.

¶ Also colour is tokey of Accidentes & of passyons of the soule/ for sodey palenelle & dyscolour is a tokey of drede/ for hete is drawe Inwarde fro the partyes thenne in the face is scarlyte of blood/ & so the face is dyscolourid. Also sodayne rednelle in the face is tokey of shame or of wrathe/ And that is for hete comyth outwarde and blood makyth the skyne redde wythout: and belyeth to put of shame & wronge. Also colour temperyth & arayeth the body that it is in/ for but colour be in the body the substaunce therof is not knowe to the syghte/ Also colour makyth fayr the matere wythout: & hydeth defawtes that bey there wythin/ & so compownyd coloure meane betwene whyte & blacke layed in order but by kynde: as Auicen sayth wythout vpon a body hydeth & coueryth Infyrmyte that is

ty the matere accidentally other by kynde as Auicen̄ sayth. Also colour accordyth to lyghte: as the doughter to ꝑ moder ⁊ folowyth lyghte in dede/ For with grete lyghte colour encreasyth: and with lytyll lyghte colour abatyth.

¶ De Colorum mutacione. Capitulum. .xj.

Of colours dooth chaunge in bodyes for many maner cawses: as it dooth in frupte: grasse ⁊ herbes: and morysh thynges that dooth growe in erthe/ For fyrste frupte is grene whan it growyth: as it sayth in herbes ⁊ grasses: thenne they were redy ⁊ pale: other blacke at laste: ¶ And this chaungyng of colour comyth of dyuersyte of kynde hete other of hete of the sonne that dooth sethe the substaunce of frupte in dyuerse manere of wyse/ For fyrste the werkyng of hete is feble ⁊ softe and vnsufficiaunt to dissolue ⁊ departe the erthy matere to make it sprede/ And therfore in the frupte wythout is grene colour and vndigeste ⁊ erthy: but kynde hete wexeth stronger by hete of the sonne and werkyth therfore the more strongly: And so the hete for strengthe therof leuyth redy colour in the frupte wythout. And at the laste whañe the frute is complete ⁊ ryppe and the soure humour ⁊ erthy defyed: thenne of brēnynge comyth blacke colour in the frupte wythout/ For the hete hath mastry ⁊ dyssolueth and doth sethe ⁊ defyeth the erthynesse: And takyth as moche as nedyth and tornyth in to frupte and wastyth the other deale other puttyth oute ꝑ frupte ⁊ bryngyth it to the vtter partyes/ And such fumosytee cast out for it is erthy Infecteth and makyth the frute blacke other pelowe wythout as it is sayd-fup libro. Vegitabilū ⁊ Cōmento For suche colours cōmyth of themselfe werkynge ⁊ kynde of colde: and bey ofte gendryd in chynges that bey full hote/ and cometh of the same cawse: that is hete that hath the mastry wythin: ⁊ doth put out erthy ⁊ watry fumosytees: as Alfredus sayth .fup Aristot̄ .de Vegitabil ⁊ plantis.

Also in berbis is chaungynge of colour now in the shȳne now in the eyen now in the erne and now in the nayles / For colour of the shynne is gendryd in two manere as it is sayd in Johne/ For it is gendryd ⁊ comyth of Inner thynges/ sometyme of humours ⁊ sometime of passyons of the soule. Also chaungynge of coloure in the shynne comyth of Inner thēges/ Somtyme by hote humours bo the compownyd ⁊ symple helyth and be colde: and colde humours heteth/ thenne whyte colour tornyth in to cytryne other in to redy/ And whan hote colours doth hele thenne redy colour doth chaunge to whyte other pale ¶ and so of other it is to be vnderstonde. ¶ Also chaungynge in the shynne comyth of passyons of ꝑ soule: The redy wexyth pale for angwysshe other for drede/ for in drede the hete closith and hete that is in the vtter partyes drawyth Inwarde: and therfore the vtter partyes wexyth pale Also the pale wexith redy for wrath: the hete openeth ⁊ defyeth wrethe/ ⁊ so the hete passeth sodenly fro the Inner partyes to the vtter partyes/ and so the blood hetith that is betwene the shynne ⁊ the flesshe: and so redy colour is sodenly gendrid. ¶ Also men of the nacyon of Mawrys there blacke colour comyth of the Inner partyes. And whitysshe colour in Almayns

Duchemey/ for that countree Mauritania is the moost hoteste countree in Ethiopia: in the whyche countree for grete hete the blood is brente betweene ꝑ skynne & the flesshe and maketh all the membres blacke: And so he that fyrste dwelled in Ethiopia was made blacke: But afterwarde by contynuall hete of ꝑ sone suche blakenesse sprange in to all his ofspringe / And of blacke fader & moder cometh blacke childrey/ But that place oonly the fader & moder bey contynually brent with hete of the sonne: and therfore the Intemporat countrees & londes that bey somwhat colde Bloo mey getyth childrey temperat in colour as Macrobius: Aristotle & Auicen meane. And the contrary is in Almayns & in Scattes that dwelle in colde countrees: therfore in theym colde stoppyth the holes and pores wythout and the hete is drawe inwarde/ And therfore the skynne is whyte wythout. The Comentour telleth all this. sup Joh/ and Aristotle towchyth ꝑ same.

Also colour of skynne chaungyth: and namly of the mannys skynne by many occasyons/ for somtyme for cupll complexyon: as it farith in melancolyk mey And for to grete pallynge of hete: as it farith in Colerik mey that bey cytryne of colour/ And for hete of the sonne and drynesse of ayre: as it farith in wapkaynge mey & in shypmey/ And for spreding of corrupt humours betwene skynne and flesshe: as it farith in Morphea and in Lepra/ And for stoppynge of the ymour / Other for desperate qualytee of the galle: as it farith in the Jaundes that is chaungyd of kynde colour in to fowle colour & vnlemely as Constancio sayth And for streyte contynuaunce of ꝑ skynne as it fareth ofte in Meselis: pockes: wodder: botches & brennynge ¶ Also in heere is dyuerse colour: for by qualytee of fumosyte that is resolwyd of the body colour of heere is dyuerse / for of flewme cometh white heere: Of blood redy. And of kynde malencoly yelowe/ And of Colera adusta blacke. And of ꝑ defawte of kynde hete cometh hoore heere: as it farith in olde mey/ And whan hoorenesse begynnyth in the rote of the heere then it cometh of moche flewme/ And whan it begynnyth in the other ende thenne it cometh of more flewme: And is a token hey that it cometh of defawte of kynde hete. Loke tolose: in tractatu de Capite.

¶ De Colore in oculo & diuersitate eius. Capm. .x.

Here after take hede of colour in the eyen/ ¶ For as Johannicius sayth colours of eyen bey foure Blacke: Whytyllhe. Dyuers/ & Yelowe. The dyuersytee of chyle cometh of clerenesse of the spyryte of the syght/ other of dymnesse therof: other of scarlatee of the Crystallyne humoure/ other of depnesse therof/ other of superfluyte of whytyllhe humour other disturbaunce therof: other of scarlate/ other of superfluyte of humour of the Curtell that hyghte Dua/ for ꝑ thumour Cristalyne is scarle in quantyte other hydde wythin: And the whytyllhe humour that hight Albugines fyllech other opstourbed / Other ꝑ there is moche blacke humoure in the skynne & Curtell that hyghte Dua: Ꝑ all chyle other some of them come togyder then is blacke colour gendrid in the eye. And whytyllhe cometh of contrary cause: But yelowe colour & dyuers colour co-

compyth of thynges that makyth whyte & blacke: but ty yelowe is lom what more blacke thay whyte/ and ty the dyuers is lom what more whyte thay blacke/ But herof iehe tofore. in tractatu De colo. ¶ Ty the nayiles colour is knowe/ For the coloure therof shall be whyte & clere as a myrrour/ Whay this colour chaungith ty to wanne other bloo colour: therfi it is a tokey of dyuers pallyons: as it is layd in tractatu de Unguibus.

¶ De Colonibus in particulari. xi.

NOw it folowyth to spehe of pertículer colours: and fyrst of whyte that is the cheyf fundament & grounde of meane colours. Whitnelle is a colour gendryd of moche lyghte & clere and pure matere: and clere as Algazell sayth/ And so the more pure the clere matere is & the more clere the lyghte is: ꝑ more whyte the colour is and the lelle medlyd wyth blacke: Thenne the materyall caule of whyte colour is clere & pure without medlynge of erthy drasses now drye & now moyst. The caule werkynge & makynge white colour is colde other hete: for yf drinelle hath the mayster ty in the matere and hete hath mayster ty in werkinge therty: thenne whyte colour is gendrid for thynnynge & subtyllynge of partyes of the matere and for clerynge by vertue & myghte of hete: as it sayth ty Lyme & ty brente bones / And yf the matere be moyste ty substaunce and colde hath mayster ty werkinge therin: then white colour is gendryd: as it sayth ty snowe & ty dewe/ Therfor whyte is gendryd of ayre that is somdeale watry as Aristotle sayth. libro. xix° de Animalibꝫ And that by werkynge of colde: for colde makyth moyste matere whyte and drye matere blacke. Also white matere is gendryd of thynnynge & spredynge of ayre as is sayth ty lixume: And hoet water gendryth whyte here: for whyte cometh of vapourable ayre & watry that is to ꝑ membres/ for whyte compyth of hoet ayre. And vapourable bellys ben whyte vnder the wombe as Aristotle sayth. libro. xix° de Animalibus. Whyte hath vertue to shede the lyghte: and to hydyth ꝑ vyble lyghte yf it is to whyte: and makyth the eye watry and to drope/ And is the grounde of all colours: and the meane coloures ben groundyd ty none other colour better thay ty whyte. And ꝑ more whyte the grounde is the faster the colour cleuyth & abideth that is layed therupon whether it be whyte other blacke: And to whytnelle longyth & appertenyth Candor Albor pallor Lucor and flauor. ¶ Ty one meanynge flauum & Lutdum is al one as Aristotle sayth. in Capso. de Sapore/ And sayth that Lutdum is flauum: for he folowyth the kynde of white. Physicyens done assigne many other manere colours abowte whyte: as watry colour & mylky colour and Baropos. that is whyttyllhe other palyllhe: And ben dyuers as the matere to dyuers ty whiche they ben rocyd thyder other thynne: as it is sayd. in libro. de Plaat. Theophil. Conste. Egid. de Urinis. ¶ Candor is pallynge: whytnelle & hath it vtelike moche lyghte ty fourme & mochepurenelle & clerenelle ty matere: for blalyng of brystnelle ꝑ derklyth matere ꝑ is w°out ꝑ is clere & pure & princeth liknes ty ꝑ lyght w°out greuyng of ꝑ eye. & cõfortyth ꝑ lyght to beholde therby w° a manere lykyng: luche whytnelle is called Candor ꝑ is fyrst leey of whytnelle by dooynge of lyghte wythoute corrup-

eyon of the lighte: and is callyd Candor for the vttermeste whytnelle is not seen wyth eye/ for it voydeth the dome of lyghte: for noo thynge may be seen vnder the vttermest colour/ for the vttermeste colours bey vnseen by themselfe for clere nelle therof: as it is layd in libro. de Sẽ su & Sensato/capto viij°./ Thenne that that is fyrste seen of whytnelle hyghte Candor.

¶ De Colore glauco siue flauo. Lapitulum. xij.

Zalowe is gendred of whytnelle drawyng lomdele towarde redy And is gendryd as Auicẽ me anyth in matere that is lomdele temperat in comparyson to grene colour/ for as he layth grene colour in trees chaungith in to yelowe in harueſt tyme whan in leuys is moche matere more moyſted than the matere yelowe: And the thyche partyes waſted lome & lome by werkinge of hete and not all dyſtroyed though colde hath the mayſtry / And colde that hath mayſtri in meane matere gendreth nedely meene colour/ And for colde may better chaunge moyſture thañe drynelle he gendryth meane colour that hath moche of whyte: as yelowe colour/ As the Cõmentour layth in Arist. de Plantis in fine/ ¶ Therfore he layth that some trees be grene in Somer & pale in Winter: as Boxe: for boxe hath gleymmy humour & moche thynne moyſture in ỹ rote: And the leues therof falleth not: but whan hete comyth the humour is drawe outewarde and hete werkyth & makyth grene colour/ But whan colde comyth the humour is lmpety Inwarde and leuyth moche drynelle wythout & thenne the colour is yelowe/ And loo Incompasryon to grene colour ſo the whyche is more moyſt matere he layth that yelow hathe more temperate mater.

¶ De pallido colore. xiij.

Pale colour is gendryd of the same cauſes: but the colde is lelle ſtronge and the whytnelle drawyth more towarde blaknelle & is gendryd in more thycke matere / Thenne palenelle is a meane colour and begynnyth fro whyte and pallyth out of kynde towarde blache. Also pale colour is haply gendryd and comyth of drede of right grete belynelle and of grete trauayle and of other cauſes by the whiche blode is drawen Inwarde and thenne ỹ body is pale and dyſcoloured wythout for ſcarſyte & lackynge of blood: As it fareth in theym whyche dooy ſlepe tomoche: and in ſlombrous men: and in men whyche dooy trauaylle for loue: whiche brenneth in grete loue: and the herte is therupon and the ſpyrytes pallyth oute therof/ And for to fede and reſtore therm kynde bryngeth in hete out of the vtter partyes: and ſo by wythdrawynge of hote blood the ſkynne is dyſcolouryd wich out as he layth.

Palcat omis amans: hic eſt color aptus amanti.

¶ This verſe meanyth that euery louer is pale: & pale colour is conuenable to the louer / for the ſame cauſe they that bey peyned with hungre other wyth grete bely nelle and trauayle bey pale for ſpendyng & waſtyng of hote blood.

¶ De Rubio colore. xiiij.

Redy colour is euery the myddyl colour betwene whyte and blache euery lyke feme fro eyther: And

is ty the party of a clere body by Incor-
poracion of clere tyry lyghte & pure to ꝑ
generacõy of this colour. Colours dooy
come togyders of clerenelle of matere &
of tyry lyghte and acordynge meanes bi
twene whyte & blache/ But tyry lyghte
dulleth the clene partyes that bey mede
lyd and makyth theym thynne & lubtyll/
This colour acordyth more ty blalyng
wyth whyte thay blache/ And therfore
depe redy tolhedeth the lyghte as bryght
er lyghte dooth and gadryth not the ly-
ghte as blache dooth/ Therfore drapers
that lelle clothe hangyth redy cloth tofa
re the lyghte for redncelle tholoe to lhede
the lyrryte of lyghte. And men that le-
rth other clothes of other colours tholde
knowe the worle the very colours. Redy
colour is a generall tokey of mayllry of
here ty a medlyd body: though he be lo-
metyme founde wythout ty a body that
is kyndly colde: as it karyth ty ꝑ redy ro
le that is kyndely colde & drye/ But for
the redy role is full of lubtull lubltaunce
the kynde colour that he hath of compo
lycõy fleeth the mayllry of colde: and co
myth auteward and kyndeth the veter
partyes lubtyll & moyle to receyue cha
ungynge: and chaungyth theym wythou
te ty to redy colour/ And that dooynge is
namly lykned to the werkyng of fire.

¶ De Colore crocco. .xv.

BYtwene Saffroy colour & pa-
nicius and Cytryne is lytyll dy
rerlyte/ as by abatynge of whyt
nelle and lomdeale medlynge of encrea
lynge of blaknelle and by lomwhat of
strengthe of here and redlinelle of colde.
And as luche a colour tokenyth mygh-
ty and temperate here and not pallinge
ty loo moche as it longyth to the tokē
nynge of colour/ But by dyuerle dylpo-
lycõy of lubltaunce it bytokenyth dyuer
le dylpolycõns of lykneslle other of here
and dyuerle of complexyons & flatrs of
the body: as it is layd in libro Plaat. de
Drinis/ ¶ For Cytryne colour ty thyne
lubltaunce ty ꝑ veyne of a chylde of Co
lerych complexyon bytokenyth that he is
hote and ty good poynte/ Ty a flewy
matyk body other Melancolyk it maye
tokey dyuers lykneslles and cuyties/
¶ Gyles layth ty his verle in Tracta-
tu de Drinis capto. xiij? ty this wyle/
Multis elt tenuis citrina referta figuris
Fleumaticum nuencm vt quem niger
afficit humor.
Condempnat tricheam duplici gr/
¶ And loch colour tokenyth dyuers chā
ges & contrary by dyuerlytes of the lub-
ltaunce that it is ty.

¶ De Colore crocco. .xvi.

SAffroy colour dieth & colowreth
humours & lycours more thañe
Cytryne: And tokenyth pallyn
ge here and dyltemperaunce of blood ty
the lyuour by medlynge of Colera: as it
karyth ty them that haue the Jaundes.
Theyr vryne hath yelowe lpume: and
they haue yelowe eyen: and their lkynne
is fowle and cytryne. Woolf hotell bre
des of complexyon and colerych: as bri-
des of preye haue theyr veter partes ye-
lowe of colour: as theyr fete and bylles/
And that comyth of tyghte moche cole-
rych and hote lumolyte whyche kynde
rallyth ty to the veter partres: and they
haue therfore luche colour. More byfore
de Morbis Capitulo de Jaura, there it
is treatyd more largely.

¶ De Colore minio. ·xviij·

Yelowe colour that hyghte Minius hyghte allo Coccinus and Vermiculus: And drawe th moche towarde redy & longyth therto & lyghty bialynge as fyre: And hath in hym self moche bryghtnelle of fyre & moche clerenelle of matere: therfore the colour is ryght bryghte & bialynge. The matere of this colour is erthy dygged in ꝑ clyues of the redy lee: that dyeth & colorith and makyth redy alle that he towchyth Soo that the lee of the ouer Egypte takyth rednelle therof and is callyd ꝑ redy lee/ In thyle veynes of the erth bey red precyous stones founde:. This erthe is fyrste dryed & puryd at the belle: & thes grounde lmalle bytwene stones and ete pryd wyth the whyte of an egge. And bi this paynteurs & writers done gete and wynne moche good: for therwyth they lyue and ordenyth & arayeth and makith begynnyge & endynge of lentences & of verses. And is somtyme scrapyd wyth a certeyn herbe that hyghte Coctus & thene that colour is bryghte and bialyth as fyre: And hath the name of that Juys / & hyghte Coctus. And Dyers of cloth vle this colour moche more thay writers do ¶ Allo in olde tyme mey vlyd to sharpe this colour wyth the blode of a certayne worme: as purpur is sharpyd wyth blode of a sheil fyllhe/ And fore luche sharpyng wyth the blood of a worme / that redy was callyd Vermiculus in olde tyme as Ysyder layth. in Tractatu ·de colonibus/ ¶ And is a colour that clenyth faste and abydeth whay he is layed to ꝑ matere: loo that ꝑ a man purpolyth to shane other to wallhe it out of the perchemyn: vneth shal he shane other wasshe loo faste but lom what therof abydeth after all his shanynge & abidynge.

¶ De Colore punicio. Capitulum. ·xviij·

Cytryne colour is nexte to ꝑ redy in the one lide as purpur is nexte thereto in the other lyde. And cytryn hath more of the redy thay of the whyte other of blacke: and is nexer to the whyte thay to the blacke: And the purpure ayen warde. and is nexte to ꝑ redy. and nexte to the blacke thay to the whyte: as Aristocle layth. ꝑ de Sompno & Vigila: ¶ There he layth that cytryne pallyth by purpur in to blacke: and purpure is nexer thay redy to ꝑ blacke: And in the lee is cytryne shelle fyllhe founde that is lmalle & lytyll: and is hyrte at ꝑ ende and thenne comyth therof redy dropes whyche bey kepte: and wyth thole dropes is purpurr dyed: & redy coloures mayster: and lo blood is gadryd in grete quantyte and hepte in vellelles of dyers and done wyth other colours: & thes wyth is purpyll lylke dyed: of the whyche cloth is woue: And therby is shewed wel & Joye of kynges: as Gregori layth lup Cant. capto. vij°/

¶ De Colore viridi. Capitulum· ·xix·

Grene colour is gendryd and bredde by werkynge of herte in mene matere. in the whiche moysture hathe lom what the mayster: as it faryth in leues and in herbes and in frutes and allo in grasse/ And therfore the colour is gendryd: and hathe moche

of blacke and is not fully blacke of me-
dlynge of lyght white as yelowe is and
of moche blacke/ Ly a moyste body w-
oute grene colour is gendred whane the
hete whiche werkith in the matere may
not bernne the moysture neyther sethe it
nere the full to come alle and fully to
blacke/ And soo grene colours in grasse
herbes and frupte is a lygne and cokry
of rawe humour and vndygested why-
che is knowen: for grene colour in herbes
and trees tornyth in to yelowe in harue-
ste tyme / For in leues and herbes is mo-
che moyste matere and thycke whiche is
wasshyd some and some by the werkyng
of hete. And not alle without hete: but is
redde and borne vpp though that colde
hath the maystry / Therfore some trees
bey grene in springyngynge tyme and
in somer: and bey pale in haruelte and
in wynter/ For hete of springynge tyme
comyth and beryth the humoures outer-
warde: and thenne the humoure takyth
hete and is made grene/ But whan col-
de comyth and stoppeth the humour in-
warde: and there is moche drynesse and
the colour is yelowe: as the Cōmentour
sayth sup libro de Plantis in fine.

¶ Also grene is a meane colour gende-
red betwene redde and blacke: and that
is knowen by pallynge of redde Colera
in to vnkinde Melancoly: that is blacke
by meane of vnkynde Colera: that is rus
ty and grenysshe: and is founde grene.
Grene colour is most lykyng to the ly-
ghte for compynge togyders of fyre parti
es and of erthe / For bryghtenesse of fyre
that is in grene is temperate and plea-
syth the lyghte/ And dymnesse of erthe
& blaknesse for it is nyghe moost blacke
gaderyth meanely the lyghte: and comfor
teth the vnlyke sygnte/ Therfore no co-
louris so lykynge to the syghte as grene
colour: as it is knowen by the Smarag
dus a stoon that moost comforteth the
eyen that grauyth in metall & in precyo
us stones as Isyder sayth. de Lapidib⁹
preciosis. ¶ Leues: trees/ grasse & her-
bes and other that growith & springith
of the grounde bey grene by maystry of
erthy partyes in the which: they bey gro
unded as in matere: and by fyre vertue
as by cause that werkith and dyssolueth
erthy matere and makith it subtyll and
thynne and drawyth outerwarde the fu-
mosytee therof: and dyeth the herbes w-
suche colour without: and not with bla-
ke nother with redde/ but with grene /
For blacke tempryth the hedynge blas-
nesse of redde: and clerenesse Incorpora-
tyd in that blacke makith it meene and
temporat/ Thenne grene is gendryd by
maystry of erthy partyes and fyre: And
though frupte: herbes & grasse bey grene
yet grene blossoms other flowres bey sel
de other neuer founde/ & that is for subs
tylte of the matere of flowres in the ma
tere/ Yf the maystry partyes bey watry &
ayre the colour shall be whyte: And yf y
watry & fyre parties haue the maystry y
colour is red/ & yf watry parties & erthy
hath maystri y colour is blewe or blew-
yssh/ & yf fire parties & ayre haue euenly
moche maystry thenne myght y colour be
grene or black: But y matere of flowres
is so thynne & subtyl y it taketh no suche
medlyng/ & therfore flowres bey not grene
generally ne blacke: Thenne grene colour
is mene betwen red & black & cōforteth
the eyen to loke theron: & reioyseth & cō-
forteth y syght/ Therfore parties & other
wyldy beestis louen grene places. not only
for meete but for lykynge & syght. ther-
for hunters clothe themself in grene for

the beest louyth kyndely grene colours: and dredyth the lesse perylles of hunters whan they loke vpon grene as Gregory sayth.

¶ De Colore liuido· Capitulum. ·xx·

Whan colour is gendryd of watry & erthy partyes that haue mastry/ for suche colour is gendryd in thynges that haue colde humour & thycke: as it fareth in Leed and in certey stones/ But leed is whyte by kynde though it be way wythout: And of leed is a whyte colour made that hyght Serula as the Cõmentour sayth. iij°. Metha. ¶ Wane colour is tokey of mastry of colde/ And therfore way colour in vrine is tokey of quenchynge of kynde hete and of dethe of the bestys as Gyles sayth/ And sayth that way vryne tokenyth deed membres & humour: and many other euylles/ The euyll Parnus/ Enutrichius & Medius: and the Fallynge euyll also/ Albites: Sinochus: brekynge of veynes. the pose: euyl of the ribbes of lounges & Thilyk that quenchyth hete by cause of way colour.

¶ De Colore liuido malo. Capitulum. ·xxi·

Wanne colour is euyll in mey & in bestys: for it betokenyth mastry of colde whiche quenchith kyndely hete: and begynnyth for to slee kyndly hete/ Other it betokeneth superfluyte of Melancoly blood whyche defoylleth all the skynne wythout/ Other it betokenyth angwylle and palloy of the herte whyche drawyth Inwarde the hete of blood: as it fareth in thole pe-

nes that bey envyous / other wrathfull Other it betokenyth sore fallynge other of lympynge whyche corrumpyth & enfeblyth the blood/ Betwene the skynne and the flesshe is rompte by malyce/ & corrupteth and enfeblyth the skynne: as the Expositour sayth tolon. primo Capitulo libro. de Ysaac (Animus liuoue) and so forth oy. ¶ It betokenyth faylyng of spyrytes and of kynde hete and scarsyte therof: as it fareth in thole persones whyche haue the Dropesye and Styk: and in thole whyche done consume and waste as Gyles sayth. ¶ And betokenyth also Gowtes and Joynters: for the Gowte is ful sore for tenderues of synewes in the whiche it is ty/ for spyrytes and humoures doon gadre to that place and bey the lesse hote: and the place is the worse colourid. ¶ It is not expedient and spedeful in this werke to reherce alle the causes of wanne colour/ but oonly to make mencõy of thole thynges that our louereynes treatyth at full/ and moost largely and lelde. ¶ I haue mynde that wanne coloure tokenyth good But grene other blache tornyth vp to wanne by werkynge of kynde: & thenne oute of wannesse ty to redde other cytryne / Thenne it betokenyth that kynde hathe the mastry of the Instrumytes & euyll as Gyles meanyth/ ¶ Yf it is fyrste wanne and afterwarde redde þ kynde of the brayne tryeth and the strength is recouerid.

¶ De Colore blanio. Capitulum. ·xxii·

The Colour Indicus & Fenetus is blewe coloure & passyth wanne colour in sayrnes & brygtnes/ &

hath more of water and of ayre medlyd & Joyned wyth eythy partyes thay hath way colour: and suche is the colour of he ney for mayslyy of ayre ty a clere body wythoute: As it faryth ty Saphires of ꝑ eest londes & ty Jacinctes/ allo suche co lour is ty Azure/ But herof lobe tofor ty the tretyle of Gēmys & precyous stones & of the stone Lazulus.

¶ De Nigro colore. .xxiij.

BLache is pryuacyoy of whyte ty clere matere: as byttet is pryua cyoy of swete ty moyste matere And to it semyth that whyte is the fyr. te welle of coloures: as swete is the fyr. ste welle of sauoures: as Aristotle sayth. ty libro. de Sensu & Sensato. Blache colour is not but pryuacyoy of clernesse Blaknesse is gendryd of scarle lyghte & dēme Incorporate ty clere matere that is dēme & derkyssbe and vnpure: ther ꝯ fore blaknesse genoryth the spyryte vp ꝯ syble and smyteth it apey: and grieuyth therfore the syghte: and maketh it dyme whan ꝑ blache is to blache: as it fareth ty them that bey long ty pryson whiche seeth lytyll other nought whan they co me out of pryson. Blache is somtyme grounded ty moyste substaunce & hote / for hete that hath mastry blowyth a mo yste body: as it farith ty wete wode that brennyth somtyme ty drie substaunce & colde/ for colde hath the mayslry & blac kyth drye substaunce: and whyteth the moyste substaunce as Auicen sayth. Al ꝯ so somtyme blache comyth of colde: and that is a tokey of dethe / And somtyme of hete and that is a tokey of brennyng And therfore blache dryne maye be ta ꝯ key of dyuers dyspolycons & contrarye as Gyles sayth / And betokenyth som ꝯ tyme solucyon of the Quarteyne: and co ꝯ kenyth heele: And tokenyth somtyme brennynge & deth: as it farith ty the ſe uer Acu/ ¶ And Gyles sayth that blac ꝯ he vrine tokeneth cuyll & solucyon of the Quartayne: deth and brennynge/ And scarle humour blache & facte and thyn ꝯ kynge tokenyth deth / And some colou res accordeth to the werke of payntare / And some therof bredeth ty veynes of ꝑ erthe: as Sinopis Rubrica Melium Au ripigmentum and other suche/ And so me bey made by craste.

¶ De Sinopi. .xxiiij.

SInopis is a redy colour: and was fyrste founde ty the Ilonde Pon tus beyndes the cyte Sinopis/ & hath therfor that name as Plider sayth libro. xxxv°./ Herof is thre manere of kyn de redy. lasse redy. and meme betwene ꝑ tweyne as he sayth/ And is callyd Ru ꝯ brica for it is nerte to redde langweyne as he sayth: and bredyth ty many places But the belle comyth out of Pontus/ & is therfore callyd Pontica.

¶ De Serico pigmento. .xxv.

SAricum is pigmentum: and the reof is made the colour that hig ꝯ hte Phenicens: Therwyth ꝑ che ple & pryncypall letters of bokes bey wri tey: And is founde ty the clyues of the redde see ty the countree callyd Pheni ꝯ cus./ And this colour is acounted amon ge feynyd coloures / for it is somtyme made of Sinopis and of Sandix mede ꝯ lyd and wroughte craftely togyders: as Plyder sayth.

¶ De Minio Colore. xxvi

MInium is a redy colour: and the Grehis founde the matere ther of in Ephelym: In Spayne is more suche pigment thay in other lon ders as Alyder sayth.

¶ De Synobio. xxvij.

SInobium hyghte Cinabarin amonge the Grekys: and hath the name of Draco & Barro ꝑ Dragon and the Oliphaunt/ ¶ Auicen sayth that it is dragons blood/ For dra gons wyndeth & wrappyth theyr tayles amonge & abowte the legges of olphan tes: And the grēme bellys fallyth to the grounde: and the dragons depey & bey slayne in that wyse/ And the blood that the dragon bledyth dyeth & coloureth / & all that dieth is pigmentum & red pow der as Alys sayth.

¶ De prassin. xxviij.

PRassin in grewe is grene: And therof is a colour made grene as a leke: The belle growyth in Libia Cyrenen as Alder sayth. Cri sotania is the veyne of prassin. of grene colour: and hath that name Crisotania for golde is founde therwyth/ As it is sa yd grene weryth in Armenia: but better growyth in Macidonia: And is dygged & myned amonge metall of brasse/ And the fyndynge therof is tokey of syluer & of golde/ for the veyne therof hath com pany of hynde wyth suche matall.

¶ De Sandaracha. xxix.

SAndaracha growyth in Topa lion ay ple of the red ser: And is of red colour: and smellyth as Brymstony: and is founde amonge metall of golde & of syluer/ And the bet ter it is the more redy it is and smellyth more of brymstony/ Though Cenila is tokyd in ay owey to corne in to Sanda rache the colour therof is red: And yf it is ouey tokyd & medlyd wyth Rubrica thenne it torneth in to Sandix.

¶ De Arsenico. xxx.

ARsenicum hyghte Antipigmen tum for the colour of golde: and is gaderyd in Ponthus amonge goldey matere that is moost pure that passyth in to goldey colour / And the⁹ / that haue smalle veynes bey moost pa sse & accountyd worse/ Herof lokr totour in tractatu. de Venis & Antipigmento.

¶ De Ocra. xxxi

OCra bredyth in the plonde To palion there Sandaracha is fo unde: And is sometyme made of Ocra. brente Rede in newe crockes wel stoppyd & lutyd wyth newe clayr / And the more it is brent in the chimneye the better it is as Alyder sayth.

¶ De Indico. xxxij.

INdicum is founde in Caues in Ynde pyghte in slyme wyth fom me cleuynge to slyme: and is fa yr & ayery wyth wonder medelynge of purpure & of blewe. A nother kynde in offyce of purpure is sletynge some ꝑ wer he mey done gadre and dryeth it as Ali der sayth.

¶ De Attramento. xxxiij.

ATtramentum hath that name for it is blacke: The kynde ther of is nedefull to the compy sie

of payntoure: And is acounted amonge feyned colours. and is made of Hete in many maner wyse vpon burnynge coles/Payntours medelyth glewe & water and do therto to make it to shyne þ more bryghte/And some stampyth coles of olde wode wyth glewe and doth therto/ Some brennyth draffis of blache wyne and dooth therto/And is made in many other wyse as Alyder sayth. ¶ And with Atramente pnke is tempryd & inaylyd And hath many vertues as it is sayd in Plato. Nobe colore. de. Venis terre. libro decimoquinto.

¶ De Melino. .xxxiij.

MElinus is a whyte colour: and the matere therof is founde in the yonde Melos/that is one of the Cyclades: and therfore the colour hyghte Melinus as Alider sayth/ And for grete fatnesse oft the payntour doth not vse this colour as Alyder sayth.

¶ De Stibio. .xxxv.

STibium is a feyned colour made of Cerula & of other thynges medlyd therwyth. Wherby payntyd theyr faces therwyth.

¶ De Cerula. .xxxvi.

OCerula is gendryd & comyth of vapour of stronge vynegre exsutyd & shedde ov thēne plates of leed and layed vpon whyte Sarmentes/Cerula hight also the flowur of leed By the same wyse is Verdegreys made that hyghte Calcantum: And some callyth it Viride Grecum: and comyth of vapour of stronge vynegre shed vpon plates of brasse/ For vynegre corrumpyth the brasse wythoute and comyth it in to rust: and therof comyth grene colour that fretyth verd sesille.

¶ De purpura. .xxxvij.

PVrpura hath that name of purenesse of lyghte/ For the matere therof is gendryd in coliures that beo moost & nerre bethyned wyth the sonne/This colour is maystred and amended wyth blood that droppyth of certey shelle fysshe whan they beo kytte or brenyd as Alyder sayth. libro. xxx?/ in capto. de Tincturis/ There beo many other colours bothe symple & compownyd that bothe payntours & operis vse/ but thyse beo moost noble that beo now rehersyd/And of them it shall suffyce for this tyme. ¶ Of all thyse Plinius treatyth. li? xxv?/capto. xiij? vsqz ad. xxxiij. ¶ They that ope wulle & cloth beo callyd operis as Alyder sayth/And he that puttureth ymages & ipinelle of thynges is callyd a payntour/A Payntour is callyd Pictus as it were Fictura feynynge/ The ymage is feyned & is not sothnes. And is callyd Fugata: and hath that name of a certey feyned colour that is layd therov. And hath that name of sayth & sothnelle / And some payntour pallyth in colour in quantyte & in shape verry bodyes/And somtyme they beliey to make and brynge to seynges as he dooth þ paynteth Chimera with thre heedes. sume a feyned beest/ ¶ The Egyptiens fonde fyrst paynture/Whannes shadowe was purtrayed & tracyd and drawe with draughtes & wyth lyney and after paynted wyth symple colours & afterward wyth dyuers colours: Soo that craftie entreacyd & fonde lyghte: and dystinguyd dyuers colours: and labouryng þ maner of paynting of shadowes of mery. And

how payntours drawyth lyknesse & lynes of the ymage that shall be payntyd: and paynteth thē̄ wyth dyuers colours. And holdyth the ordre of the craft as Alyder sayth. libro. xviij. (in capīo de picturis.

¶ De Odoribus. .xxxviij

After colours it folowyth to trete of Odours and of Smelles. Odour is a smoke vapour reioluyd of the substaunce of a thynge: And is drawen and passith by the ayre to the brayne and pryncth liknesse to ꝑ wytte of smellynge/ for odour chaungyth the wytte of smellynge and pryncth ꝑ lyknesse therin as colour chaungyth ꝑ syght and the lowne the herynge: and laudur the taste/for it is propryd to the wytte of felynge to receyue pryncynge of thynges that they fele: and to haue lykynge therin and comforte yt they ben meane/ And to be dylpplyd̄ therby & dysthroyed if they ben the veterment as it is sayd in libro. de Sensu & Sensato: ¶ Thenne odoure is the propryte of a thynge that is perceyued & felt by fumolyte/To make odour perfighte & knowe in the lyme of smellynge foure thynges nedyth at ꝑ leest: Hete reloluynge & departynge: subtyll matere obedyent to the hete that diloluyth & departeth/clere ayre & pure to bere forthe the vapour: accordyng lyneawe other brayn̄ to receyue the vapour in wytte of kynde the whyche is plealyd or dylplealyd therwyth / Thenne the hete that reloluyth and departyth the vapour able fumolytee makyth the odour & the vapour that is reloluid is matere obedyent/And the qualyte of the fumolyte that is reloluyd pryncth his lyknesse in ayre that berryth it forth. And the ayre wyth the lyknesse & qualyte of fumolyte comyth sodenly to ꝑ synew of smellyng and presentyth therto the lyknesse of the vapoure of the fumolytee that is pryntid in that ayre/And yf it be lyte to the complexyon it plealith & comforteth the brayne wonderly: and Inferyth and dylpleyseth it yf it is not accordynge/ Therfore smellynge thynges that ben proporcyonate to kynde helpyth it & cōforteth/And for the contrary cause thynges noyeth & greuyth it/ Also hete that reloluyth makyth odour colde: that constreyneth & byndeth lettyth odour and fordooth it/for colde meueth towarde the mydyl and suffryth not subtyl vapours to passe & sprede in the ayre And therfore the doungehyll stynkyth not in wynter as in somer. Also subtyll matere & obedyent to the hete that reloluyth is cause of odour/And the contrari is of thycke matere / for thycke matere withstondyth & lettyth shedynge & spredynge of odour: as it farth in a stoon/ for cold is cause of kynde fastnesse and hardnesse therof/for the stoon smellyth not swete nother stynkeyth as Auicen sayth/ The thyrde dilpolicōn of ayre helpyth moche to smelle & odour: for yf ayre is subtyll & thynne: it receyueth soone the matere of odour. that is fumolytee ꝑ passyth forth in vapoures/ But for it is subtyl & thynne that fumolyte may not longe tyme abyde therin. The contrary is of thycke ayre ꝑ receyuyth not so sone suche fumolyte & vapours good & euyll But whan they ben receyued they may not so soone passe oute of thycke ayre as they maye out of clere ayre & thynne as he sayth. The fourth dilpolicōn of the lyme of smellynge wyrkyth pryncipally

to deme of odour/for yf the lynewe of ſe lynge in the whiche the ſmellynge is be cuyll diſpoſyd or of cuyl complexyon or hurte in ony wyſe or ſtoppyd wyth cor rupt humours: thenne the dome of ſmel lynge is amys or all loſte.

The fyrſte is lothe in Melancolik men and in other cuyll complexyon that lo ueth ſtynkynge place and voydeth that ſmellyth well & mery. The ſeconde is ſhewed in them that ben maymed that haue the lynewes hurte of ſmellynge & ſmellyth not therfor. The thirde is ſhe wed in theym that haue ſuperfluytee of fleſſhe gro wey in the noſe & in Lepreus men that haue the noſe ſtoppyd with e uyll humours: and ſmellyth not well no ther knowyth vneth bitwene ſwete and ſtynkynge/ Thenne fumoſytee that co mpth of the ſubſtaunce of a thynge is þ matere of odour: and ſo by dyuerſyte of fumoſytee odours ben dyuers. ¶ Plaac in Dietis dyſtynguyth thre maners of fu moſytees: Do manere fumoſyte is ſtyll in the ayre & as it were wythout meuin ge: as fumoſyte that compth of a ſtoop þ declaryth not the complexyon of policyſ and bi preſence of odour but priuatyſ/ & bi abſence of odour it ſhewith that a ſto ne hath thycke ſubſtaunce & colde. ¶ A nother fumoſyte meuyth ſwyftly in the ayre: and that compth of hete that tem pryth the ſubſtaunce & reſolueth: And if the ſubſtaunce is pure & clere the odoure is full good & ſwete: as it fareth in Myr ra: in Aulca. & in Ambra/ And yf þ ſub ſtaunce is vnclene & medlyd wyth ma ny maners fylthes: thenne the odour is cuyll & horryble to ſmelle: And this odo ur is deuyded & departyd in twayne. he uy. & ſtynkynge/ Heuy odour compth of hete that is kyndly in a thynge that be gynneth to apayre and to take corrupcy on: as it fareth in fyſſh that is long ke pte wythout ſalt. ¶ The thyrde fumo ſyte is meane and reſoluyth & tempryth hym by meane: and that of clene ſubſta unce & pure or of vnclene & vnpure./ Yf it compth compth of clene ſubſtaunce & pure thenne the odour is meanely good As it fareth in Apples Violettes & Ro ſes./ And yf it compth of vnclene ſubſta unce & vnpure thenne the odour is lom ſy deale ſtynkynge: as it fareth of Aloes: Wormoud & Brymſtoon. ¶ Alſo good odoure compth by werkynge and reſol ueth the more ſubtyll partyes & pure/ & ayre berith the ſmoke therof to the bra yne/ And ſtynkyng odour & heuy compth by werkynge & hete that dyſſolueth thic ke partyes & corrupcions./ And for thys defawte that compth of werkynge of he ete all thyng wyth ſmelle & odour is ac counted hote amonge Auctours/ for ma ny thynges ben colde in ſubſtaunce and ſmellyth full well: as it fareth of Vyne gre Camphora & Roſa/ And that is for purenelle of ſubſtaunce therof/ And the more pure the ſubtyl partyes therof ben reſolued & ſhedde in the ayre by werkyn ge of hete: ſwete odour & ſtynkyng they ben the two vttermeſt odours well ſmel lyng & ſtynkynge/ And though a certeyn odour be founde euery the myddyll odoure bitwene and euenly ferre fro eyther by it ſelf by reaſon other by the Inwytte it is neuer perceyued in dede by the Inwytte of ſmellynge. ¶ Herof Plaac ſpeketh in Dietis & ſayth that neuer the wytte of ſmellynge perceyueth myddill odoures as fyllhe perceyueth neuer the myddyll co lours/ for fyllhe hath not lyddes & ther fore the ſpeyre vyſible is alwaye ſhedde and is is not lykyſaunt to perceyue the

mydyll colours. And the same reason is of odours as he sayth: for ꝑ nosethrylles bey alway opey and the spyryte of smellynge is shedde: and therfore they bey ꝑ more feble and maye the worse perceyue the mydyll odours/ And heuy smelle is not euey the mydyll odour betwene swete odour & stynkynge: for heuy odour is conteyned vnder stynkynge odour: And beñ not dyuers but as the one stynkyth selle and the other more/ And bey of the same kynde as selle white & more/ Therefor if tweyne of the vttermoste odours swete & stynkynge bey medlyd togyder in euey proporcyon: in suche a medlynge is none medlid odour euenly feire from eyther vttermest odour that is perceyued by the wytte of smelle/ For the wytte of smellynge perceyueth firste swete & showeth thenne stynkynge odoure: for swete odour is pleysynge to the smelle & stynkynge odour is greuous therto/ And ofꝑ tweyne vttermest odours isnot one euyn mydyll odoure betwene those tweyne: ꝑ is knowen by the wytte of smellynge.

¶ And Ysaac sayth that good odour comyth & pallyth sooner to the spyryte of smellynge than euyll odour. It is soothe/ For the substaunce of gode odour contenyth in itself vertue of kynde hete whyche clenseth the thynnelle therof & makyth it subtyll & lyght that it may with a blaste of ayre ꝑ sooner come to ꝑ brayne/ But euyl odour maye not so: for werkyng of kynde faylyth in the matere therof: and therfore superfluyte of thynnelle abydeth therin congelyd & fastnyd/ And is therfore harde to be dissolued & departyd to passe to fumolyte: and maye not so soone thyrle & come to the spyryte of smellyng that lurkyth in depe places of the brayne/ And thyther may sooner come and thyrle subtyll and spyrytuall fumolyte than thycke & erthy.

¶ De Effectu odoris. .xxix.

Aboute the effecte & doynge of odours bey many opynyons / For of olde tyme sayd that substaunce of thynges were knowe by odoures as wel as by sauours/ And sayd that soure thynges were knowe bi odour and sharpe thynges also: but they were begyld for he meanyth that smellynge hath thesame doynge as towchinge and groppynge. There is noo wytte of felynge wythout towche other groppynge Joynyd therto: therfor the smelle perceyueth not ponchynge & bytynge/ But ꝑ wytte of towchynge that is medlyd in ꝑ lyme of smellynge: as the eye clolid helpyth the bytynge of Collirium that is a bytynge oyntment by towche & not by syghte/ And other meanyd that noo knowlege of thynge maye be had by odour/ for he sayth· colde thynges smellyth ryght well as Roses. And some hote thynges smell ryght nought: as Peppr. He trowed that thynges myghte not be knowe by smell & odour in noo wyse: but thyse were begyled/ For good odoure comyth of hole hete or of perteculer hete/ For some thynges bey symple substaunce/ and some cõpownd/ For yf a thynge is sẽple of substaunce & smellyng that smell comyth of hole hete for all the thynge is hote: as it fareth in Wust/ And yf the thynge is compownyd and smellyth thenne the odour comyth of perteculer heete: for the hete of some parties therin bey hote and fyre & bredith rednelle and odour/ Therfore yf Roses be putt in hote water the fyre partyes bey relosued and rede colour is lost & odour also/ But the mea-

ynge of other is alowed. that meaneth that thynges bey knowen by odour but not so well as by sauour/ for to the tonge cometh lyre braunches in the whiche is moche of spyrytuall thynge: And therby the thynge that is tastyd maye be perfyghtly knowen/ But to the lymme of smellynge one braunche compth alone: and therby compth but lytyll spyryte /þ maye not so perfyghtly knowe the kynde of a thynge. Also fro the thyng that is smellyd compth not but a certeyn subtyll fumolyte medlyd wyth ayre that is drawen therwyth to the ȳme of smellīge: And so by that fumolyte the spyryte knowyth not so well the kynde of thynges/ But all the thyng that is tastyd w^t ī & wythout is layed to the ȳme of tastynge: Therfore a thynge is the more perfyter knowen by sauour than by odour ¶ Thenne conclude herby that odour is the proprete other qualyte of a thynge þ whyche qualyte is perceyued & knowen by smellynge as Ysaac sayth/ for of the thynge that is smellyd by werkynge of hete compth a certeyn fumolyte & is medlyd wyth the ayre as it were a certayne spyrytuall medlynge: and chaungyth þ ayre and pryntech his lyknesse therin betwene the nolethrylles in smalle peces of flesshe hangynge as heedys of bretis as the spyryte of selynge: And takyth þ pryntē & lyknesse of the fumolytee: and compth to the brayne: and presentyth þ pryntē & liknesse of the soule. Also odoure makyth the body knowe in the whyche that it is in and the ayre with þ whiche it is medlyd: and pryntech his lyknesse in the spirite of selynge: And therdyth itselfe abrode in the ayre & perysh Inwarde: and compth to the brayne by blaste other by drawynge of ayre: & wasshyth humours by hete therof: And stablyshyth noyfull rennynge: and releuyth þ spyrytes by purenesse therof: and comforteth by vertue the febylnesse of the herte And chaungith the ayre in to his owne lyknesse: and puttyth of stenche of rotednes and makyth it vnknowe/ And cōfortyth the wytte of smellyng in meny & in beestys/ ¶ for fysshe loseth go þ de odour and hatith thole thynges that stynkyth. and so dooy bely. ¶ Aristotle sayth that amptes fleeth & voydeth odour of Beymstoon/ And only venemous wormes & beestys hateth good odour and thole thynges that smellyth well/ And so the odour of Rewe is noyous to serpentes. And Votrace suffryth not þ odours of vynes whan they blowe: Botraces bey venemous froggys.

¶ De fetore. Capm .xx.

STynkynge is vapour resolued And compth of corrupte thyng and Infecteth the ayre: and dilpleseth & corrupteth the spyrytes of fesynge/ for as good odour redith & comforteth the spyryte of smellynge: so sterue the displeseth the spyryte/ ¶ As Ysaac sayth fumolyte that cometh of a thynge of euyll complexyon is not acordyng to the spyryte of selynge / for ny a body wyth euyll odour bey corruptyd humoures: for the kynde qualytees therof bey out passyd/ Therfore suche odour is contrary to the complexyon of mannys body. Horyble odour wytnesseth corrupcyon of the substaunce: and compth of vnkynde hete or of corrupte moysture/ for whan vnkynde hete makyth the humours boyle thenne it is cause of rotynge & stenche. And the nourysshyng bredyth

to the stomak corrupte and full euyll ro
tynnesse of the whyche comyth moost e-
uyll fumosite ꝑ greuyth the heed/Whan
vonly corrupte is ty cause thenne is not
gendred stenche but heuy odour/and for
heuy odour all suche is vnholsom fode/
But it greuyth lesse than slynkyng thꝰ
ge & rotyd as Gyles sayth/And this is
lecyd ty stresshe fysshe that smellyth heuy
while theiy is kynde hete:and slynketh
whan kynde hete is awaye/And whan
fysshe is lodey the imperfitayte of corrupt
moysture. heuy odour is takey away by
hete/And so by sethynge fysshe is amen
dyd not vonly ty odour but ty sauoure/
Also thenne stenche wytnessyth corrupci
oy and shewyth defawte of kynde and
Infecyth the ayer and corruptyth ꝑ spi
ryte of selynge: And exyteth spewynge
& wamblynge and bredyth heed ache/&
dystempreth all the complexyoy: and is
horryble & dyspleylynge the wytte of re
kynge/Therfore fysshe fleeth & voydeth
olde slynkyng pyttes & welles & cometh
ty to sresshe & newe as Aristotle sayth/
¶ Also stenke is greuous to beiy as he
sayth. And the Fores dyrte slynkyth/fou
le/for he comyth ty to the Brockis dēne
and defoylleth it wyth dyrte & dryueth
the Brocke oute of his denne ty ꝑ wyle
as Plinius sayth: And ouercomyth hym
so wyth stenche whyche he maye not o-
uercome with myghte and strengthe.
¶ Also stenche Infecyth the spyrytes &
synewes & chaungyth theiy out of kyn
de disposicoy ty to vnkynde dyspositoy
As it sayth ty Leprous men/The: sꝰ
kynge breethe bothe Infecyth & corrum-
pyth hole men. ¶ Also stenche sleeth the
brood of beestys ty the moders wombe/
¶ Therfore Aristotle sayth that a maa
re shall take her colte yf she smellyth ꝑ
snoffe of a candyll/Also stenche may be
so stronge that it may be cause of sodey
deth/For some serpentes slynkyth so fou
le that they slee sodely wyth stenche tha
le that theiy done smelle: As the Cocha-
tryce sleeth wyth the syghte bothe mey
beestes that hym seeth as Auicen sayth.
But sometyme it happyth that stenche
helpith:for some slynkynge thynges bey
put ty medycynes:as Aloe Galbanum:
Brymstoon & Asafenda and other su-
che whyche accordyth to medycynes ty
many causes/For by cause of sykenesse bi
heuy odoure they drawe togyders rotyd
humour that bey dispoid to slynke:and
puetyth theyiy out of the body. By syk-
nesse stenche is horryble to kynde:therfo
re ty presence of slynkyng medycyn thꝰ
gadre themself hooly therayenst to ouer
come theyr enmye/ Also slynkynge me
dycyn is occasioy of outputtyng of syn
kynge thynges:for whan one slynkyng
thynge is take a nother slynkynge thyn
ge is put out therwyth: Also stenche of
wull: brent other felte brente other of a
gote horne brente is hollomly dooy to ꝑ
nosethrylles to awake hiiy that hath ꝑ
Lytargi. the slepynge euyll as Constan
tyn sayth/For the spyrytes hate stenche
and fleth therfro ty to the inner partyes
of the brayne: And by gadrynge and co
mynge of theiy kynde is holpe ayenst ꝑ
euyll:and defyeth therfor the sooner the
matere of the postume that is cause of ꝑ
false slepe as he sayth / And ty the same
wyse ty causes of the Moder whan he is
arered to highe and prelle the spirytuall
membres:thenne bey slynkyng thynges
hollomly dooy to the nosethrylles and
well smellyng to the nether parties/for
kynde fleeth stenche and comyth to the
Moder and seiyth good odoure kyneth/

and drawe̅th thyderwarde and brīgeth lop wyth hitty the moder downwarde in due place ¶ And though noo good odour be contrary to the other yet some stenche is contrary to a nother stenche / For the stenche of Garlyk is contrari to the stenche of a doungbylle / Also ther they doon stinke the stenche of one is not felt whan one stenche lwolowyth a nother / ¶ Of thynges with good smelle & odour lone tofore in Tractatu xvij^m de herbis speciebus & plantis.

¶ De Sapore. Capm .xli:

SAuour is perceyued & knowe by talte / For as colour is knowe bi lyghte lo lauour is knowen by talte: and is the propryte of a thynge & proferyth itselfe to the dome of the lou̅le by the waye of talte: for it is a propryte that is perceyued oonly by the talte / This I telle at the begynnynge þ Philolopheris deme othe: wyle of the principles of lauours thay Philypeyens doone / But of that thyng I force not at this tyme / For we leyche oonly dyuelpte caule & werkynge of lauoure: as it longyth to holy wryttre to take some derke meanynge of proprytees of lauours / And therfore of þ other we force not at this tyme.

¶ De Saporibus. Capm .xlij.

Thenne Sauour is properly perceyued bi the talte: and by þ presence therof in the lȳme of talte the wytte of talte is pleled other dylpleyled. ¶ As Ysaac layth in Dietis of lauours bey. viij. dyuers. lwete: vnctuouse / salte. bytter: sharpe / lowre. lalle lowre: & yet lalle lowre / And some rekenyth here wyth werylhe lauour: And to acounte in this wyle lauours bey. ix: / But werylhe is properly callyd lauoure for it is lauourleste. Therof perteyneth to hete & to hote complexyon. lwete: vnctuous / salte. bytter: & sharpe. The other longyth to colde and to colde complexyon. Soure. & lelle loure: and menne loure / & werylhnelle. Two thynges mabyth loure Complexyon: & lubstaunce: And lubstaunce is trebie / Thyche: thynne. & meane Also hote complexyon & moyste in þ leconde degree wyth thyche lubstaūce mabyth lwete lauour: And hote complexyon & moyst in the ende of the leconde degre with lubtyll lubstaunce mabyth vnethous lauour: and is acounted lubtyll in palling for it pallyth loone in to humolyte: And hath thynnelle in dede & stoppyth therfore: And hath potencialt lubtyler in lubstaunce and pallyth lwyftly therfore / And hote & drye complexion in the ende of the leconde gree wyth meañ lubstaunce mabith lalte lauour: And hote & drye in the thyrde degree wyth thyche lubstaunce mabyth bytter / But complexyon hote & drye in the fourth degree with thynne lubstaunce maketh sharpe lauour: And lo. v. lauours bey groūdyd in hete / But colde complexion & drye in the leconde degree wyth meane lubstaūce mabith bytynge lauour luche as is in Roles. And colde & drye in the leconde degree wyth lubtyll lubstaunce maketh lwete lauour / And complexyon colde & moyste in the fyrste degree wyth meane lubstaunce mabyth werylhe lauour. luche as is in the whyte of an egge / And lo thre lauoures bey wretelle of lubtyll lubstaunce. Sharpe: vnctuous / & lowre. And thre be of thiche lubstaunce. Soure lylhe: bytter: / & lwete. And thre bey wretelle of meane lubstaunce. Bytynge lauour: lalte / & werylhe.

¶ De Dulcedine & eius effectu. Capitulum. .xliij.

Swete lauour is gendrid & cometh of temperate hete & of thycke substaunce. And swetnelle layed to ꝑ tonge openyth moderatly & hetyth moderatly and moystyth moderatly: And ꝑ thycke substaunce entryth moderately & openeth the poores and abydeth in long tyme. The soule hathe Joye & lykynge in temperatnelle: and so kynde hath more lykynge in swetnelle than in other lauours. Also nothing is so temperate and so nyghe acordynge to the euey complexyon of mankynde as swetnelle of lauour: and therfore the complexyon of mankynde that is nyghe to the euey temperatnelle hath lykynge in swetnelle that is lyke therto.

¶ De Sapore dulci. .xliij.

TO make swete lauour foure elementes comey togyder but not alle ylyke moche/ for the fyre & ayre passyth the other: and so of fyre commyth hete: and of ayre comyth moysture The whyche two. hete & moysture beyn nedefull to all generacōy of thynges: for temperate hete werkynge in moysture & heteth and tempryth the moysture & humour and clenseth the erthy humoure & makyth the substaunce nesshe: And so ꝑ fyry and erthy partyes encreasyth & the moyste weryth thicke: So thycke substaunce is gendryd in the whyche swete lauour is groundyd: And so swete lauoure wythout wemme of bitynge & sharpnes passith al other lauours as Ysaac sayth for the kynde therof is nyghe to blood: and gladyth therfore & clenseth & moysteth the lyme of taste temperatly wythout tranesylle of kynde. ¶ Swetnelle is somtyme clene & pure: and contreyneth meanely foure qualytees: as it fareth in Sugre: and is somtyme medelyd wyth gleymyng thynge & thycke: as it farȝth in Dactiles: And somtyme medled with bytynge lauoure: as it farȝth in Hony. ¶ The fyrste swetnelle is moost acordynge to kynde: but it happyth somtyme ꝑ it noyeth kynde: Whan kynde takyth more that it maye dethe: for ofte in that wyse swetnelle is cause of some stoppynge/ for superfluyte of swete thynges is gleymed in the poores. Also swete thynges nesshythꝫ membres: and wasseth: dryeth and clensyth & nourissheth lytyll by kynde: but haply it nesshyth/ for moysture makyth matere nesshe: and hete dyssolueth & tempryth: for the matere ꝑ was thicke is now made nesshe & drawyth out and clenlich swete thynges: and nourysheth lytyll by kynde: for they be thycke in substaunce and mow not sone thynnelle come in to the poores: And also it stoppeth the mouthes of the veynes and fylleth appetyte ful sone but it happyth that they nourysshe moche for they ben lyke to the complexyon of mankynde & frendes therto and ben therfore take in grete quantyte/ And for they ben thicke in substaunce hete werkynge therin gendryth moche blood. And swetnes medlyd wꝯ gleymy matere nourysheth moche but it happith that it bredith many greuynges in the body as Ysaac sayth/ for suche swetnelle breedyth & drawyth soone to rotynge: and bredyth swelynge & burlynge and tourynge in the wombe: And ecreyeth soone & meuyth dyscontynuall feuer other encrelyth Colerik swellyng. Thenne clene swetnelle and pure & not intreat by medlynge of

acher thynge is amonge al sauours mo
ste plesynge to the taste & frende to hȳ
de & moost lyke therto. And reioyseth ty
the body thynge that is sotte/and moost
comforteth feble vertues & spurytes: and
nourysheth specially all the membres/
¶ For Ysaac sayth that swetnesse is the
propre sauour of nature yf it is stedfast
& abydyng in the membres and pulleth
not soone out of the membres. And noo
thynge nourysheth that is not medelyd
wyth swetnesse: and so sauours that be
contrary to swetnesse be contrary to the
complexyon of mankynde and nourys
sheth therfore lytyll as ryght nought/
Of medelynge of contrary sauours co
myth a meane sauoure in the whyche is
some swetnesse hyd. And by cause ther
of ỹ meane sauour is accordynge to hym
de & nourysheth the body: As it fareth
in dyuers sawces & also in pigmentes/
in whom bey contrary thynges: And so
swetnesse is heed & welle of all lykynge
sauours: as whytnesse is heed & welle of
all colours: as it is sayd. in libro de Sen
su & Sensato ¶ And therto is sayd that
blaknesse is pryuacyon of whyte & clere
matere: as bytternes is privacȳ of swet
nesse/ Yet swetnesse is frende to the spi
rituall membres for it ealyth them: and
dooth away all roughnesse therof: And
clenseth the vayn: & clensyth the woley of
superfluyte/ & openyth the pypes & wo
leȳ of the lounge & of the brether: and put
eyth away al vnclennesse of the woley
& of the throte. And dystroyeth ỹ pose &
superfluyte of humours abowte ỹ spyry
tuall membres: & bryngith al the spyrys
of the spyryte & of lyfe in due state & dis
posicȳ. & abateth all the swellynge of
Squynacy/ & wastyth stuffynge moystu
re in the membres. ¶ By occasyon sum

swete thynges bredyth many euylles in
the body: for they bey vnctuous & bred
swellynge/ For it Incorporeth or wasteth
of moyster that is resolvyd & departyd
there must be moche fumosyte & vapour
re gendryd: And so the place must neces
stretche by ỹ vapour and therof comyth
swellyng: ache & hurtyng/ And for ỹ sa
me cause swete thynges makyth feble
appetyte/ For by cause yt thyche substaū
ce they fylle anone ỹ voyde stomak: and
stoppith ỹ wayes. & also they encrese reū
Colera/ For by cause they bey hote they
excite & meue hote humours & greue the
refore thy ỹ bane euylles that come of
full hote causes. Also it bredyth rotynge
& corrupcȳ: for whay pallyng bere dyf
solvyth moche moysture & maye not all
dryye nor waste thenne must nedys leue
corrupt matere. Also they stoppe ỹ spir
ne: spuour & tryness/ and that is for they
stoppe ỹ smalle pores of thole partyes
wt̄ theyr thyche substaūce. other for thic
ke partyes wyth theyr thycke substaūce
dryye more by cause of swetnesse thaū
they maye dryye or waste/ & therfore tho
se partyes bey stoppyd wyth superfluyte
of humour ỹ is drawe therto & not dryd
ed nother voydeth ty odour. Also for ỹ
same cause swete thynges bredyth ỹ ston
ne both ty the bledder & tryness: for whā
by cause of swetnesse thole parties draw
to thēselfe humour ỹ bey lyke: thenne ỹ mo
ste thēne parties passe out or bey wasted
by strengthe of here. & soo whay more is
drawe thenne is ynouh to hyde yf ỹ super
fluyte is not put out by strength of hyde
Or yf ỹ thyche therof abyde therin & the
thynne wose & passe away wyth heyne/
And ỹ thyche is dryed & harded wt̄ here
& roteth some & some in pallyng of tyme
& torneth at last ty to hardnesse of stone

as Plaac layth openly: And wythstondyth euylles of the Moder/And so herof it folowyth that swete thynges by kynde bey good & prouffytable:but lasn thyges bey & lempth swete and greuyth ne thelelle and sleeth.

¶ De Sapore vnctuoso. .xlv

Vnctuous sauour is gendrid and compyth of hete & of moysture & subtyl substaunce/Therfor vnctuolite saped to the tonge openyth soone & dyssolueth/and subtyll substaunce entryth full soone / And for the hete therof is but lytyll vntẽperate þ soule may not take the swetnelle therof: & hath mooste lykynge therin. In the gendrynge of vnctuous sauour is more of fyre thay of other elementes:and after fyre is mooste of ayre/Thenne the more werkynge of hete in moyste matere dyssolueth þ more & clenlyth & puttyth:And so the watry partyes & erthy abatyth & fyry parties & erthy encreasyth & so therof compyth vnctuous sauour. Vnctuous meete abatyth appetyte & bredith wamblynge:for whay it is take in the stomak it is resolued & departid in to fumolite & cometh vpwarde: for it is of ayry substaunce & fylleth & stoppyth the mouth of the stomak & abatyth appetyte & bredyth wámblynge. Also vnctuous meete fletyth aboue for the lyghtnelle therof beryth vpwarde for it is full of fumolite: & letteth also dygestyon: for it stoppyth the roughnelle of the stomak & anoynteth wt vnctuolyte: & so the meete þ is take passith out rawe wtout digestyon/for it maye not be sody: suche mete wt vnctuolyte is swete: smoth & slyder & passyth out therfor wtout dygestyon. Also suche meete nourysheth but lyttyl for it stoppyth sone the mouthes of the veynes & lytyll is take therof: & is soone waste for his subtyll substaunce And kyndeth also hete for fyre nourysheth not but by meanes of ayre & vnctuous thynges passith sone in to substaunce of ayre: And so vnctuous thynges of water percyreth lelle to the matere of ayre and kepyth lelle to þ fyre thay doth shepps greys or talowe. þ swynes greis hath lelle of ayre and more of water thay shepps greys. Also vnctuous meete nourysheth fewer hete: & therfore sicknes is forbode in fewer acu for drede of fatnelle þ is medlyd therwyth that feedith & excyteth the feuerous hete: & stoppyth also þ splene & the lyuour for actuall thyknelle therof: for suche mete is sone drawe by cause of swetnelle therof. & thyknelle therof stoppith soone þ pores Also suche meete is cause of hedache for moche fumolyte fylleth the hed & slaket chyth the tender skynnes of the brayne/ Also vnctuous meete calyth the spyrytu all membres:as it fareth of Butter:but soñ vnctuous thynges greuyth the brest for drynelle þ is therin:as it farith of ople of nottes/for suche haue not pure vnctuousnelle/Al suche thynges lellyth & esyth sores wtout in the body: & nellyth hardones. & ryppeth postumes & botches: & gendrith matter by moystur therof. For it dissolueth & kẽperth more thay it waleyth.

¶ De Sapore sallo. .xlvi.

Salt sauour compyth of hete & drynelle in mene substaũce: for passynge hete & drynelle openyth many pores & holes: for drynelle wyth hete sareth soone: and vnbyndeth & consumeyneth/& byndeth wt colde/& therfore moche therof entreth in to þ pores. & for þ parties

bey loone departyd and moche lubstaū
ce entryth & comyth therin: therfore the
soule hath no lykynge in the presence of
it but hath abhompnacōn therof. ¶ In
salte sauour bey foure elementes in cer-
tey proporcōn & not euey lyke moche of
all/ For fyre & erth haue the mayster but
moderatly: And of moderat fyre cometh
moderate hete/ And of moderate drynes
& moderate hete comyth moderate boyl-
lynge & lethynge of moysture: And so þ
watry places & ayre bey dyssolued & tor
nyd in to meane fyry partyes / And by
moderate drynelle the substaunce mode
ratly dryeth: and so therfore lyueth hote
substaunce by hete. Salte thynges clen-
syth & tempryth and departyth moystu
re þt they bey take in to the body and bi
eth the stomak: And the guttes bey loo
betry thei bey meuyd to put out moystu
re that is dyssolued. ¶ And salte thynges
clensyth & nellhyth hardnelle of flellhe/
For by hete & drynelle they departe the
salte superfluyte of moysture: & so þ ay-
ry partyes bey the more fastnyd: And so
the substaunce of thynges in somoche as
they bey salte wastyth almoche as they
dyssolueth & departeth/ And therfore ra
tyngnelle gendryth in caas is wastyd &
dystroyed by hete & drynelle of saltnelle
Also saltnelle hath moche of erthy ma-
tere as it is sayd. in Dietis: and hardeth
therfore flellhe & makyth it the lelle dil
posyd to corrupcōn as it is sayd there. &
dooth awaye also scabbes & superfluy-
tees that bey in the body & in the skynne
wythout. & that wastynge the superfluy
te of humours þ is bit wene skynne and
flellhe: And clensyth so þ skynne of su-
perfluytees & abatyth also the swellyng
of Dropelye/ & that for the same cause
For it dryeth & wastyth al superfluyte þ
is gadryd in suche place: And herbyth &
so the bytynge of a wood hounde or of
other venemous wormes & beestys: and
drawyth out all the venym/ Therfor it
is good to wasshe suche woundes anone
wyth salte water: for it drawyth out the
malyce & the venym as he sayth. Also
salt flellhe is bette wasyd & tempryd in
salt water. and the saltnelle is not beter
drawe out of suche flellhe thay by wate
ryng in salt water. And I trowe that þ
is for lyknelle by the whyche salte water
drawyth oute the salte of flellhe What-
is therin lyke to itself bicause of acciden
tall & kynde hete that hathe mayster in
salte water. Also salte hardyth in fyre
& meltyth in water: and is distroyed in
noo wyse. and noo wonder/ for yf þ salt
nelle & hardnelle is made by drynelle:
þ nellhnelle & the meltyng therof is ma
de by moysture as it is in þ meltynge of
salte / But grepe is made faste & harde
by frelyng & by colde/ noo wonder ther
though it melte by hete. ¶ Herof lokē to
fore in libro. xv°/ de Denis terre. Capitu
lo. de Sale.

¶ De Sapore amaro. .xlviij.

BIter sauour cometh of hete in
the thirde gree & of drynes in þ
secunde & thyrde substaūce/ & so
moche hete entreth w' drynelle & makyth
grete departyng: & so the Instrument of
tast is gremid & the sauour is bytter gre
uous & contrary to taste In the compo
syc̄yon of this sauour bey foure elemen-
tes in a certayne proporcyon/ But herin
fyre and erthe haue the mayster / But
there is more of fyre than of erthe. Of
grete mayster of hete comyth grete bo-
lynge/ And soo the watery partyes and
ayre bey the more dyssolued: and also

made fyry and eythy thyche / But for ꝑ drynelle hath meane mayſtry the ſubſtaunce abydeth thyche & not made thꝫne And by werkynge of drynelle & of heete bytternelle is groundyd therin: And alle bytter thynges greuyth to the taſte moꝛ thay ony other thynges with ſymple ſauour: for it makyth more the partynge & dealyng/ And though bytter thynges haue leſſe hete thay ſharpe thynges of ſauour yet it makith more diſſolucõy and departynge in the tonge: & greuyth moꝛe by prellinge & thurſtynge. Alſo bytter thynges purgyth Coleꝛa for they bey lyke thꝛto in cõplexyon/ Other for in Coleꝛa bey many pooꝛes that takyth ꝑ bytter thynges that makyth the Coleꝛa flee tynge & thynne and wolynge and bryngyth it out in that wyſe. Alſo bytter thꝫges exciteth appetyte for it puttyth oute Coleꝛa that is ofte gadryd as thynge ꝑ is lyghte abowte the mouthe of the ſtoꝛmak: and febliyth the appetyte: And alſo thynnelle of bytter thynges helpyth thꝛto for they holde downe the mete in the groũde of the ſtomak: and ſo ꝑ ouer partyes bey voyde and aꝛyth meete.

Alſo bytter thynges vnſtoppyth the ſpleene & the liuour: for with hete it openeth the pooꝛes and dyſſolueth & beꝛyth downe the humours that bey diſſolued with thynnelle and puttyth them out. ¶ Alſo bytter thynges bey contrary to wormes: and fleeth longe wormes in the wombe And noo wonder: for ſuche wormes comyth of corrupte flewme and ſpueth alſo by flewme: And it greuyth the ſpyryꝛ tuall membres/ & nethcles both by ſharpe ſubſtaunce & bi grete drynelle they be made ſmothyng & ſoftynge. Alſo bytter thynges ſauyth the vtter thynges: for ꝑ they bey tempꝛyd with ſome lycour thei haue thole thre that nedyth to conſerua cõ & ſauynge: They waſſyth almoche as dyſſolueth: & entre depe in the thynge & lyeth thyche in ſubſtaũce: and hardith the thynge & maketh it the leſſe paſſible Alſo it helpyth cold Gowtes & the palſey diſſoluynge & waſſyng the water: & dryeth colde ſcabbes/ and openyth alſo wayes of the bledder & of the reynes & bꝛekyth the ſtoon: And comfortyth the Moder & exciteth & bryngeth out menſtruall ſuperfluyte/ And though it greue the taſte yet is is more nedeful to many other thinges thay is ſwete thynges.

¶ De Sapore acuto. .xlviij.

Sharpe ſauour comyth of hete & of drynelle that is in the fourth degree in ſubtyll ſubſtaunce / & therof comyth tyghe grete openynge of pooꝛes & departynge of partyes: and entryth for the ſubſtaunce therof is ſubtyl and comyth & betyth the ſẽme of taſte wyth ſharpnelle therof/ By this ſauour bey foure elementes but not alle ylyke / For there is more of fyre & of erthe thay of other elementes: and is therfore ſharpe & hote by cauſe of mayſtry of fyre / & full drye bi cauſe of erthe/ Of grete mayſtry of hete comyth grete boyllyng and cometh thile partyes of erthe & of watꝛ in to fyry partyes: And the fyry partyes bey ſharpid: And grete drynelle makeyth ſubſtaũce drye ſubtyll & thꝫne: & ſo ſharpe ſauour comyth of grete mayſtri of hete & of drynelle in ſubtyll matere. And thynne thynges wyth ſharpe ſauour byteth and bey full hote and drye and makyth diſſolucõy and departynge/ for ſubtyll ſubſtaunce cometh in to the partyes and departeth theym alonder and therfore there is bꝛynge and fretynge. Alle

ſuche thynges fretith and diſſoluyth: for by qualyte & by ſubſtaunce it diſſoluyth & departyth partyes from ocher and entryth depe wythin/ And it comforteth ꝑ vertue & appetite: for it walſheth ſuperfluyte in the membres: And ſo whan ꝑ poores ben voyde and clenſyd by cauſe of ꝑ voydaūce thappetite is the ſtronger. Alſo wyth ſharpneſſe it prickyth & biteth the lynewes of feleynge & exciteth appetyte in that wyſe. Alſo ſuche bytynge thynges nourylſhith but lytyll: for of grete hete & drynelle comyth ſooner brennynge than dygeſtyon: and therfore it nouryſſheth lytyll: And ben alſo by theyr complexyon contrary to kynde and ben therfore abhompnable: And ſo kynde deſpyſeth them not but puttyth them of.

¶ De Sapore acetoſo. .xlix.

SOure Sauour cometh of colde & drineſſe in the ſeconde gree in ſubtyll ſubſtaunce/ And a ſoure thynge layed to the tonge ſtrepueth and thyrſteth by qualitees: And ſo ſoure ſauour comyth of two contrary werkynges/ In this ſauour ben foure elementes in certeyn proporcyon but not of al lyke mocher: There is meane colonelle & of meane mayſtry: of erthe comyth meane drynelle. Colde bereth downe the hete: therfore the hete maketh but lytyll boyllynge: and reſoluyth ſoone and waſteth the partyes of fyre & ayre as the moſt ſubtyl partyes: And diſſoluyeth the partyes of erthe & of water and maye not waſte & conſume them at full/ For the fyre is lytyll: And ſo thyckre partyes ben made ſubtyll and not waſtyd and conſumyd/ And ſo colde and drynelle haue ꝑ mayſtry in ſubtyll ſubſtaunce and therof comyth ſoure ſauour. Soure thynges make good appetite/ for by cauſe of colde and drynelle it meuyth towarde the mydyll And ſo it bereth downe the mete to the grounde of the ſtomak: And ſo the mouthe of the ſtomak is voyde and feleth ꝑ voydenelle and deſyreth meete/ For deſyre is werkyng compowndyd of vertue of kynde appetyte and the vertue of feleynge. ¶ Alſo ſoure thynges lazeth the full womde and ſtoppeth the voyde wombe/ for ꝑ ſubtyll ſubſtaunce and ſoure kyndeth moche moyſture in the ſtomak: it kerueth and kytteth it and maketh it thynne and ſo able to flete & to paſſe oute of the ſtomak: But ꝑ the ſtomak is voyde it kyndeth but lytyll moyſture. And ſoure thynges dryeth it wyth drynelle and kyndeth it wyth colde. All ſuche thynges openyth ſtoppynges of the ſpleene & of the lyuour: for it openyth & kerueth and departyth humoures in the poores not by qualyte but by ſubtyll ſubſtaunce. ¶ Alſo ſuche thynges greueth the ſpyrituall membres & maketh them ſherpghte with colde and rough wᵗ dryneſſe. And ꝑ they bende to ſores ty ꝑ body without it ſmyteth awey hote humoures: and ſoo it dooth in legges ſwolley/ For wich holdynge of Menſtruall blood or Emoroides ſwageth and abatyth ſone ꝑ they ben whaſſhed ty hote dyneygre. ¶ Loke of this matere tofore. in Tractatu. de Acetoſo. libro. xviij°. ty the tretyſe of vynes & of wyne.

¶ De Sapore ponticoſo. Lapituſum. .l.

SApor ponticus/ ſoure ſtille ſauoure gendryth and comyth of colde and drynelle in the thyrde degree in the ſubſtaunce that is thyckre/ And ſuche thynges layed vn-

to the tonge constreyneth and byndeth / And the substaũce entreth and fastnyth the parties. and that sauour highte Ponticus. ¶ Iy this sauour that hyght Põticus bey foure elementes in grete vnemelle: for water & erthe haue the mastry/ and fyre & ayre bey there vnder of grete mastry. Of water comyth strong colde: and of erth comyth grete drynelle Therfore there maye not be transmutacõy & chaungynge: for there is defawte of hete & of humour: And so for colde & drynelle haue there the mastry the substaunce muste nedes be boystous & thycke of mastry of colde & of drynelle / This sauour Ponticus hath this propryte as Ysaac sayth for sourenelle wyth lykynge sauour is the more lykynge: and wyth vnlykynge sauour the more vnlykynge. And the cause is: for yt sournes wyth swete thynges & vnctuous comyth in to the poores & maketh the swetnelle abyde there the longer tyme: and the lykynge is the faster therin and abydeth there longe tyme/ And so it fareth of vnlykynge sauour/ And therfore it is that euer the nerer the bony the swetter is the fleshe: for the bones bey malyncolyk colde & dry: and flesh in his kynde is sangweyne & swete: And loo there is sourenelle & swetnelle medlyd and that for þ more lykynge/ Also therfore hartes flesshe is lykynge & Rothers also for sourenelle of complexyon of the beest medlyd with swetnelle of the flesshe. And the cõtrary is of Wormoud & of Fumiter: for yt bytternelle is medlyd wyth therin as Aloe other thay bey: the more bytter they bey and greuyth þ talle the more. Also sourysshe thynges exciteth appetyte & lasyth after meete: And the cause is for they bere downe the meete as it were a prellour other a wrencher: And stoppyth & byndeth tofore: for they constreyneth & byndeth the sinewes & stoppyth the wayes wyth thycke substaunce & wyth colde & drynelle: And so meete þ is take is holde & maye not passe wyth theyr thynnelle & stoppyth the splene & the lyuour: And bredyth passyons Colira passio & Illiaca passio: and stoppyth the gutes wyth ther thynnelle & letteth outpassynge of dyte & of humolyte: and grieuth also the spyrytuall membres for they make them rough & drye: and straũchith castyng & spewyng yt they bey layed to duely wythoute: And abatyth hote swellynge: & staunchyth bledinge: & smytyth the synewes: and makyth the eeres ay egge.

¶ De Sapore stiptico. .li.

Sapor stipticus is also a sourysshe sauour and comyth of colder & of drynelle in meane substaunce. / Iy this sauoure bey foure elementes in a certey proporcõy but not alyke / For water and erth haue mastry therin: but not so moche as in the other sourysshe sauour that hyghte Ponticus. Of water comyth colde and of erthe comyth drynelle & colde abateth the hete: & therfore the hete makith but lytyl boylyng: And þ substaũce is somdeale resolvyd but not wastyd but somdele fastnyd bi drinelle. & for drynelle may not al for drye it nor waste all there leueth meene substaũce & is diuers & other sauour thã Ponticus that comyth of the same causes though it be more stronge in thycke mater: / Therfor this sourysshnelles þ highte Põticus as Ysaac sayth þ letteth a nely. vij. dyuers sauours: & acordith Stiptic9 vnõ Põticus. And he menyth þ Põtic9 is mor sourr thay Stiptic9: & so thei

hey not dyuers of dyuers kynde but only by that one is more soure: and the other lesse soure: And therfore eyther acordeth wyth other in werkynge / But the one werkyth lesse & the other more.

¶ De Sapore insipido nono. Capitulo. xlij.

The nynthe sauour hyght werysthenesse & vnsauerynesse: And that maye be sayd in two wayes by Priuatiue other Positiue: Priuatiue a thynge is callid vnsauery yt the sauour therof maye not be knowe by the taste of the sauour/Of wates it is not knowen by the taste for grete vnlykenesse þ he is to the lymme of taste/for water is symple in comparyson to the tonge: and taketh foure thynges in his compoſycon Positiue sauour is called vnsauery that is not knowe by the wyete of taste passe ge the tyrste gree to warde a stronger sauour: as the whyte of an egge of þ whyche the substaunce is meane: and hete & colonesse passyth not dystemperatly the tyrste gree: Suche werysthe thynges bey Gourdes Cucumers Melones & other lyke that bey more vsed in medycy thay in other meete/And nourysheth but ypocrisi for they haue noo sykynge sauoure: but theyr substaunce is sleetyng: and abatyth thyrste wyth moysture & colde: and quenchith Colera & hete: and engendreth Flumā and bredyth feuers Cotidiane/ And festuch other excitetyh al other flewmatyk colde & moyste passyons. Werysh sauour cometh of colde and moysture in meane substaunce. Thus as to other bey foure elementes but not in euery proporcyon: for water & ayre both the pryncypall mayster: and eche the secondary mayster: Thenne for stronge colde and meane drynesse the tyrst partyes and ayre bey chaunged in to watry partyes & erthy/But for mayster of moysture & stonoyth that the substaunce maye not come to the drynesse of erthe: Thenne þ substaunce lefte meane wyth mayster of colde and of moysture that bey cause of this sauour: that is a mysse called vnsauery. ¶ Of symple sauour & of dyuersitees therof and kynde this shall suffyse for this tyme. ¶ All this is take of Plancof Galien & of Constantyn/auctours of medycy.

¶ And some sauours bey compowned as colours bey medlyd & odours also. And thyse sauours werkyth dyuersytee by dyuerse compoſycyon: for it werkyth one wyse in stondynge thynges & other wyse in flettynge thynges: Other wyse in herbes & trees: and other wise in mete & in other bodyes. ¶ Herof it is creatyd to fede in bodies of kyndes & propyrtees of thynges and of bodyes wyth soule and wythout soule/But of tycours in þ whyche sauours bey grounded I holde it be good to fulfyll that þ lackyth in þ other boties.

¶ De Licore. Capitulo xliij.

Licour is flettynge and is gendred by dygestyon in herbes trees and grasse and also in bodyes of bestys / And is vnmagry and thurstyd oute of medlyd bodyes by violence and also by strengthe/And not that ruesty humour is callyd Lycour but oonly þ humour the whyche comyth by craft as elles by kynde oute of herbes: trees and oute of bodies of mete and of other bestys: Su lyke wyse as mylke and wyne comyth yssuyth and comyth of bestys and wyne and oyle cometh of trees: and

bony comeb̄ pot floures: and sore of fru
te · ale of coure / and some wole cometh
of wode crabbes & of garnaters. And a-
monge thyle lycours some bey symple
& some compowned: Compowned bey
thole that bey confecte & made of dyuer
se thynges medelyd togyder / And thole
bey symple that lyueth & abydeth wyth
out ony medlyng ryght as they come fir
ste out of the substaunce / But no lycour
is soo symple as water for it abydeth to
pureste of element. All other lycours
humours bey made of the foure elemen
tes / But thole that bey not medlyd w'
other bey callyd symple by whyche symple
qualytees of elementes haue the mayst
try by the fyrste compoleyon & makyng
and bey fyrste pangyd & clenlyd of mat
ters of erth by kynde other bi craffe. And
by dyuers medlynge of lycours & of qua
lytees of elementes that haue the mayst
try lycours haue dyuers complexyons a-
bours & sauours / For lycours in the whi
che hete & moysture haue the swetly be
most swete: And thole in the whyche he
te & drynesse haue the mayster bey mat
re sharpe in the whyche colde & drynesse
bey moost soure & sourlyche / But in the
whyche colde & moysture haue the mayst
try be wetyllhe & vnsauoury as it sareth
of philare. And some lycours by drau-
ynge of hete of the sonne cometh whan
the tymes bey flyte: as Wolsam' and
Trebintina & Lactucis / that is fyrste
clenlyd by hete of the sonne and sallneb
& turnyd in to the substaunce of Myrra.
And some lycour is purlyd & wrong out
of fruyte of trees: as wyne & oyle and
other suche / And some by grete craffe &
brennyng in certeyn moysture that comeb
at endes of certeyne woode whyle that it
burnyth: as doth Colophonia & Nafty

pitche and some oyle of the tree Juniper
rus & other suche. And some comyth of
Juys of herbes: as Aprik & Aloe & other
suche that bey dried with hete of ꝑ sonne
or of fyre. And soth comyth of the dewe
of heuen that fallith on floures and bey
fastenyd there aboute & made by craffe
of bees: as Hony. And some comyth of
veynes of the erth: as water of salt wel-
les and water Nitrum & Alumn & other
¶ Thyle dyfferences: propertees & cun-
ges of lycours bey sufficyently treatyd
& shewed in foure libro. xvij? de Herbis et
Arboribus & eorū Fructibus ¶ And li xvi?
de Venis tractat. libro. viij? de Passio-
nibus aeris. There it is treatid of ꝑ hin
der of Manna & of Hony that bey acoil-
lyd & gadrid of the ayre: Neuertheleffe
of Hony som what shalbe sayd & also of
Mylke & of Whaye & of Butter that be
mylkyd of vdders & teetys of beestys: of
the whyche it is nat mache spokey of by
fore.

¶ De Melle. Capm ·xiij·

Hony bryght Well and hath ꝑ
name as Alyd sayeth. libro. xx?
and comyth of Welyssh ty gre-
ce: as mache to saye englyssh as brig /
For the Grekys call Wellissh brig: for
by wonder craffe of kynde brig arayeth
hony that is fyrste made of dewe of the
ayre and is founde of leues of Reid /
¶ Therfore Virgile sayeth that he ney
ryeth hony to the ayre: And so yet in
Pede & in Arabia hony is founde in bow
es & in leues hangynge as it were salte
as he sayeth. And generally alle hony is
swete / But in Sardinia hony is bytter:
for there is full mache Wormod: and
brig lyueth therby. ¶ Physicyens telle ꝑ
treate of kynde of thynges: and namely

Galien that hony is unprouytable me
te and grenoule to chyldren & to yonge
men in the whiche is moche heetand ar
dyngne to full ofte mery & colde wyth
wynt & wyth hote matter. Ethe vbg yll
libro. xvi. capto prio. ¶ Also hony is
moost sweet lycour by medycynall craft
ygendryd of moost pure matere/ But by
pete of the bely that gendrych the hony
by medlynge of some hote thynge wyth
hony therin is sharpnelle medelyd wyth
swetnelle. The swetnelle of hony is mo
re hote & lelle moyst than other swetnes
as Plaac sayth: Thenne hony pacyth mo
the hete & ayre and lelle of eithe & of wa
ter and moche drynelle both of tyte and
sharpnelle also and lalle colde humour:
Therfore hony is demyd hote & arie in
the ende of the seconde degree/ But for
the subtilaunce therof is nyghe meane &
temporate hony clenlych moche & wals
shich and maketh subtyll & thynne/and
kenuych wyth hete therof and departeth
thicke humours in the body/And for hy
ny is hote it is nye sharpe and pyrketh
therfore the guttes and meuyth them to
put out dralles & dyrte. Also suche swe
tnelle in the swetnelle of hony wyth mo
che sharpnelle & hete and slopyth norh
waye of the Splene & of the Lyuer to
moche as doeth swetnelle that is clene &
pure and without medlynge of other ha
nour as Plaac sayth in. L. of faure dys
uerseres of swetnelle & sauour. Also for
hony is cuyl & temperat hony is moche
accordynge & frende to kynde and lyth
nych itselfe moche to the membres: and
restoryth what is lolte other wastyd and
restoryth feble membres and stablyth
with sybnelle gemens renuynges and
stoppeth poores & holes that ben to wel
de/ And kepyth and sauyth well tempe
rate kynde: and sauyth humours clene
bery redy & dyspolyd to the figure: Nev
ertelle yet hony sometyme hurtyth/
For hony hath contrary qualytees in it
de and that by contrary dyspolycions of
matere in the whyche it worchyth/ For if
hondych matere that is to medlye & melo
thyth & departyth matere that is to hote
&c. ¶ Also Plaac sayth hony kepyth and
sauyth and clenlyth & renuyth kynde &
melen and is therfore put in Confectyon
nes: and clenlyth medicynes to temper
bitternelle of spicery: as it is sayd in Ant
thos/ fi/ But rawe hony that well clare
fyed is nyghe venymous and brethyth out
lynge & swellyng in the wombe and tor
nych some to to cupll passages: and hap
pyth by his glewynge the lyuer & the
splene: and hyndreth Chylus and breuth
a fever that hyghte Tertiana wanna sweet
chyth and to palyth the body under the
smalle ryblies: And gendreth ofte hu
mours & venym/ And the more redy it is
more hote it is & sharpe: and departeth
the more and clenlyth & clenlyth. And
more white it is the lelle hote it is & that
per and the more sweet it is & more pure
and wyth good smelle the better it is.

¶ De fumo-Caping xviij.

The hony combe: hyghte fumus
and hath that name of fumo
de. mouyng thynge & lacouynge/
For hony medcyn wyth were is calleth
fumus/ for in celtus made of were by a
wonder craft beig gadre hony & kepith

and locourpth the lycour therwyth: And
to the hony combe hyghte Fauus: as it
were fouus other fouchs. nourysshyng
comfortynge & locourynge: for the hony
combe comfortyth & locourpth the hony
there wythyn/ Other it hath thisname
Fauus of Fauor: for it is full fauourable
& lykynge to the taste & to ete/ ¶ There
fore Ysyder sayth. that Fauus comyth
of this worde of grewe Fagus: for hony
is mor ete than bronde. fagere in grew
is to vnderstonde ete/ But some may do
call Fauus hony wronge out of þ wexe
and purgyd at beste in the whyche þ mal
te tyndeth moche swetnesse. A certeyn bel
te hyghte Meiota: and hath that name
for it louyth & delyreth hony/ And soo
this name Mel⁹ & Meiota also comyth
of this name Mell hony as Huguccio in
pth/ Also the Bees louyth hony most of
ony thynge: And he berkeyth tees & chy⁹
meth ay tees for loue of hony combes &
not wythout peryll. ¶ And Aristotle in
pth libro. viij⁰./ for sometyme among þ
ny depe to the hyue breedyth certeyn ima⁹
le wormes as it were ettercoppes & done
lyynne and wexe & make webbes & wef
tes aboute the hony combes: and haue
the mastry of alle the hyue and ther⁹
fore the hony roteth & is corrupte. Also
there hony is good whan it is take oute
of newe wexe: for hony that longe abyd⁹
dyth to alde wexe wexeth rede/ And the
corrupcyon of hony is lyke to the corrup⁹
cyon of wyne in stalettes: and þat ther
fore be take in tyme. And hony is good
whan it is lyke golde as he sayth.

¶ Also he sayth that they done sitte ay
the hyue and sucke the superfluyte that
is in the hony combes. And yf ther were
not soo the hony sholde be corrupte that
is in the combes: and Knaynes sholde be
gendrid. They sytte on the combes and
done kepe hem⁹ that thole Knaue ha⁹
ne noo mastry: and ete them yf they be
there/ and tholde eiles all dey⁹.

¶ De Mulso. Capitm .lvi.

Mulsum is drynke made of wa⁹
ter other of wyne and hony me
dyd togyder/ And the Britys
calle that drynke Mellicratum as Pero
melle that is made of the Jays of Wa⁹
nares & of hony medlyd. And Rodomel
thatis made of the Jays of Roses and
hony medlyd.

¶ De Hedone. Capitm .lvij

Sith hyghte Hedo other Hydro
mus it wer Hetus: and is drynke
made of hony & of water wel ti
dey at the beste: And bredyth swellynge
& cutynge to the wombe & harde gna⁹
wyng yf it is rawe & the hony not well
pury⁹d and for it comyth soone ty to fu⁹
molyter and comyth vp to the hed and
greuyth it wyth dyuers cuplies / And yf
it is well lody & stale it is lykynge to the
taste: and clensyth the voys and clensyth
the wolcy & the throte and the pypes of
the lounges: and gladyth & comfortyth
the herte: and nourysshyth & fattyth the
body/ But to them that haue sore lyuy⁹
ures & spleues and the stoop it is lesse ac⁹
cordynge: for it stretchith & stoppyth the
wayes/ And it is alosayd wyth Myrtus
and wyth other herbes of good smelle &
odour to be more holsom and the better
smellynge: and to endure and laste the
longer.

¶ De Clareto. Capitm .lvij.

Claret is made of wyne & of hony
and swete spyces/ For good spy⁹

terp is grounde to smalle powder & putte in a lynnen bagge that is fayre & clene wyth hony or wyth sugre: and the beste wyne is put vpon þ spycery as who maketh lye. And the wyne shall be ofte put therto vnto the vertue of the spycery be incorporate in to the wyne and he clarifyed at beste/ And to clarrete drawyth of the wyne myghte & sharpnesse and holdyth of the spycery good smelle & odour and borowyth of the hony swetnesse and sauour.

¶ De pigmento. .lix.

Pigmentum as Hugucion sayth hath that name as it were Pilimentum (qđ sez Ipsa ell contusum that is betyn in a morter: of þ whyche spycery by pigmentary craffte is made syrupe drynke & Electuaries/ And so they that selle and grynde spycery & make confeccõns therof hey callyd pigmentary.

¶ De Drimelle. .lx.

Drimell is callyd soure hony for the matere therof is confecte of hony & of Vynegre/ For fyrste vynegre is sodde wyth necessary herbes & sarpnge rotes: And thenne the vynegre is strepnyd & clensyd: and thenne is put therto pure hony & clene clarified at beste. And is sodde ayen ay esely fyre & sofftе vnto it be thycke: And is purgyd wt the whyte of an egge tempryd wyth vynegre & put to the Drimell whan it is a lyttyll sodde/ For the egge drawyth to itself all the fylthe of hony and maketh it flete aboue: Thenne the pigmentaries ocher the fleche clensyth awaye that fylthe warely wyth a fether: and thenne the Drimell is put in a clene boyte. And Drimell is yeue wyth hote water to drynge & mellynge of harde matere/ & to open pores: and to temper stoppinge In medycyne myghte lyghtly brede perill but it were arayd to drynge oute þ matere soone and yf dyggestyon is not to fore takynge of Drimell To suche doynges by ryghte suche craffte of water & of sugre wyth dyuers spycery is made a Sirop: now Violacens & Lazatyue/ now Roseus & stoppyng. now compownyd: & now symple.

¶ De Cera-Caplm .lxi.

Wex is the draffes of hony/ and wythin þ substaunce therof berth gadryth the lycours of hony medled wt the draffes of were as Aristotle sayth. libro. viij°/ Therfore who þ wolle kepe hony in his purenesse shall departe it by tyme from the substaunce of were. And were hath this propryte. that amonge all draffes of lycours it fleteth aboue & synkith not to the botom/ whan it is hote but competh vpwarde and fleteth aboue/ and that maketh the partyes of fyre & of ayre that haue the mapstyr therin/ And so were molten in water berryth downe the water and fleteth aboue: for therin is moche lightnesse of ayre and meuyth vpwarde by cause therof And the more newe were is the better it smellyth and is the more pure & the better to worke and the more able to take impressyon & paynetynge of dyuers fygures & shapes: And bothe fygures peynted & letters wepred therin duryth and lastyth the longer tyme: And suche were is callyd Dryppyns were. Also were is good & nedeful to many doynges: for it is good in medycynes & in dyuers oynetementes & confeccõns/ For it helpyth & relouyth:

tenhyrth: openyth / typeth and dra wyth vapours and wasshith: And is also good to teryng of lyghte: and therfore were seruyth in temples & auters of Goddis and on tables of lordes: And certey dynges & vlages bey callyd Ceremonie & haue that name of Cera. were. other of Ceteis. were tapres: and yet bey as Hugucion sayth / And soo they that serue in chyrches of were candyls bey callyd Ceroferarij: as he that seruyth in halles of kynges & of bysshops bey callyd Primicerij as he sayth. Also letters bey sealyd wyth were closyd & patent: And preuyte is hydde vnder were: and preuileges be confirmyd with were. Tables bey were ed & dressid wyth were and bey planyd therin bey letteris & dyuers figures & shapes by the office of poyntels. And for diuers vse lynnen clothes bey were / And were heppyth & saueth bokes fro reyne & fro water: for were is lombeale vnctuous and suckyth in moysture and suffreyth not it to perysshe and falle by the holys of ceryd cloth. Were meltyth & sayleth in hete and hardyth in colde / & cleuyth not to were dynges & rough / And therfore seales bey wette for the were shold not cleue to the letteris & pryntes therof.

De Cera. Capm lxij.

Were tapre hyght Cereus: and hath that name of Cera. were For it is made of were as Alyder sayth libro xx°. / Herof spekyth one & sayth in this maner

Hec cereа nocturnos: pllabo cerе ignis.
Subdita luce alterа tibi luxum.

As he sayth the meanynge folowyth For vse of tapres seruyth to se by / lyghte other dynges that bey in derknesse / For in the tapre bey thre thynges. The matere & vse and dyspolycion & shape / And the matere is trebie as Ryder sayth. the were wekke & fyre. The weke is made of hempey threde / and the grounde & fundament of the tapre and sweete beryppeth the weke and fedyth & nourysshyth the fyre that is lyghte: and is made & complement of eyther / For it werkyth in the were & in the weke and tornyth them in to his owne lyknesse.

And dynges of dyuers hyde haue wyth themself wonderfull & mooste conuenable vnyte: The shape & dispolycion therof is rounde & longe: grete atte the ende. The vse therof is to stonde on a Chaundeler other to be hold & bore tofore lordes /

De Lacte. Capm lxiij.

Milke is whyte lycour and swete gendryd of blood by werkynge of hete & teetys & pappes of beestys. Other as Aristotle sayth. li. vij. Mylke is blood sodde & defyed and not corrupte / For whan the chylde may not for gretnesse be fedy by the nauell the kynde ordeyneth hym mylke of Menstruall blood that comyth of the pappes & teetys and is there defyed & sody: and taketh whyte colour of the whytenesse of the kirneles of the teetys & pappes / as Constantyn sayth. libro. xix°. / For mylke & menstruall blood bey all one kynde / Therfore kinde makith mylke to fede the chylde wythout the wombe. Therefor shall not mylke be tofore byrthe tyme nother moche therafter but it happe ayenst kynde / For in that tyme dygestyon of mylke is complete in beestys that haue one tyme ordeyned to bryngе forth theyr brood / But in wymmen is dyuersyte: therfor mylke must nedes be good after. vi. monthes. And mylke is swete

whan it is well dygestyd: and that is me
defull: for moste of beestys that is swete
for all beestes meete is not but swete and
well dygestyd as he sayth libro .xviij°./
Also libro .vi°./ Aristotle sayth that no
beest that sayth egges hath mylke no
ther tetys & pappes: and in euery mylke
is a thynne partie & watry. And a thyc
ke partye is callyd Chese/ And the mor
thycke mylke is the worse chese is therby
And mylke of beestys that bey togidelle
aboue rennyth: and mylke of beestys w'
teeth in eyther Jope renayth not nother
talowe of suche beestys: And mylke of
suche beestys is swete & thynne: as Ca
melys mylke & Maarys mylke & Assis
mylke. ¶ Also he sayth there that in so
me countrees the people abideth not con
cepcõn of Sede: but frote theyr teetys &
vdders with nettyls: and therme fylt co
myth but blood & after as it were mat
ter: and at laste comyth good mylke/ but
not so good as the mylke as whan they
haue concepued. Noo mylke is in the te
tys of men generally though it semyth
that it happeth otherwise: Some herbes
haue whyte humour as Titimallus: so
me trees also/ The Fygge tree hath hu
moure whyte as mylke as Aristotle sa
yth there: Mylke of beestys renneth and
amonge all beestys the bytche hath thyc
kest mylke & ate take haares & lowes/ &
is moost thicke in farowynge tyme and
wexeth thynne afterwarde as Aristotle
sayth. libro .vi°. in fine. The Lowe hath
noo mylke tofore calvyng and hath go
de mylke after / But whan it is fyrste
congelyd it is as it were a stody: and that
happeth whan it is medlyd with water
as he sayth. ¶ Also libro .ix°./ he sayth
that whan a chylde is nourysshyd with
hote mylke his teeth sprynggeth the soo
ner. And after clensyng womans myl
ke multyplyeth & encreseth: Some wy
men haue mylke onely in the heed of p
teete: and some in other places of the bo
de/ And whan the mylke hath not good
digestion thenne it congeleth & the brec
stes hardeth: for al the humours beyng
nesshe/ And yf ony heete comyth there
there falleth a grete sykenesse that hyght
Pilosa: And the ache ceasseth not are the
heete comyth out with the mylke other
wyse and comyth out in that wyse.
And while the mylke conieth & renneth
Menstruall blood is not generally foun
de. And some meiche woman bleedyth
Menstruall blood whan her blood is re
ghte moyste: and moche whan chyldren
suckyth: and bey fedy with moche thic
ke blood that haue the Lampe/ Yf the
nourrer haue moche multytude of myl
ke ofte it noyeth & greueth. And a blac
ke woman hathe moche better mylke &
more nourysshynge than a whyte wo
man: As Ysaac in Dietis rehersyth in
the proprytees of mylke & many other &
sayth in this wise: ¶ Mylke is generally
diuyded in thre manere: for mylke is swe
te & newe mylkyd/ and other is sowre &
olde mylkyd. other meane betweene two
The swete is moost sauery & nye to bla
de & frende therto and comyth soone in
to blood: & is therfore good nourysshyn
ge of blood/ And is compowned of thre
substaunces that bey diuers in vertue &
in werkynge: One makyth thynne and
clensyth/ the second is thycke & stoppeth
the thyrde makyth nesshe & thynne. For
the substaunce of whyte is watry & ma
kyth thynne: the chese is colde & thycke
and stoppyth: therfore the creme is dete
rious and nesshe. And so mylke with wa
tery substaunce therof is sharp & tempryth

and nellheth chiche humoures: and wal-
thyth and bytech the wombe & the gut-
tes: And lazyth & puttyth out and thyr-
lerh the veynes: And openyth the ſtop-
pynges of the lyuour & of the ſpleen: and
namely of the mylke of the Camelles /
And ſuche mylke helpyth them that ha-
ue the Dropeſye as he ſayth. ¶ And the-
re it folowyth alſo Good mylke & tem-
perate in his thre ſubſtaunces clenſyth þ
membres wyth his watrynelle & wyth-
ſtandith venym and moyſtech the mem-
bres as Bytter: and bredith meete with
his chele tro the mouthe of the ſtomak:
to the grounde therof. Alſo mylke is cō-
mendyd for it nourylſheth well the bo-
dy and torneth in to lykneſſe of blode if
it is take temperately & in due tyme af-
ter clenſyng of the body/ And yf it is ta-
ke in to a body that is not clenſyd other
in vndue tyme it tornyth in to euyll hu-
mours þ he fyndeth & encreaſyth them/
And is reſolupd & tornyth in to hote hu-
molyte: and is ſo cauſe of hed ache/ &
yf he fynde matere of feuer he hynderth
the feuers hete/ yf he fynde the kynde he
te feble thenne he ſouryth ſoone: and is
ſoure in þ ſtomak: for whan ther is mo
the humour & lytyll hete thenne is bred
ſourenelle other rotynge of fleume. ther
fore mylke ſhal not be oft take but þ bo
dy be temperat & the ſtomak voyde: for
yf the body is clene of rotid humours &
colerik: yf the mylke is well dygeſtyd it
nourylſheth well the body & makyth go
de blood and moche fleſſhe. And moyſ-
tyth the body wythout and makyth the
ſkynne ſayre & tendre as he ſayth.
¶ Alſo he ſayth it accordyth to them þ
drynke mylke to be faſtyng and ete the
mylke hote & newe mylkyd / And they
ſholde not ete or the mylke be dyſeſtyd.
Alſo it nedeth to beware of to grete ha-
ueyle & mengynge vnto the mylke come
downe in to the place of dygeſtyon & be
defyed / For of vnordynate mengynge &
haueyle comyth tomoche hete ſodeynly
generyd: And by ſuche hete the vnctuo-
ſyte is reſolupd & tornyd in to euyll hu-
molyte & grenous: and the ſtyche party
leuyth vndygeſted & bredyth many ma-
nere corrupcōns as he ſayth. ¶ And cho-
ſen mylke as he ſayth ſhall haue foure
qualytees. colour: oddur/ ſycour. & ſauour
The colour muſt be whyte & clere wyth
out ony yelowe redy other wanne. Ood-
or odour wythout heuy ſmelle. The ſy-
cour meane betwene ſtyche & thynne/
And a drope therof put on the naple a-
bydeth contynuall and droppyth not a-
waye: And ſuche a drope is ſhape brode
benethe & ſharpe aboue. The ſauour is
good yf it is not a colyd with bytternes
nother wyth ſaltnelle. And amonge thy
ſe dyuerſytees of mylke womans mylke
is accountyd kyndly moſt temperate:
For all mylke folowith kyndly the com
plexyon & kynde of the beeſt that he co-
myth of/ And for the complexyon of mā
kynde is moſt temperate & moſt nouri
ſhyng: therfore it exſyth moſt ſmertyn
ge in the corners of the eyen. ¶ And alle
that is ſayd byfore of goodnelle of myl
ke is founde in this mylke.

¶ De lacte camelli. lxiij.

Of Camels mylke be hote complex-
yon of the beeſt is more hote thā
other mylke: and more thynne
and leeſt vnctuous and leeſt nourylhyn
ge: and is temperynge/ and openyth ſtop
pynges/ And helpeth them therfore that
haue the Dropeſye that comyth of ſtop
pynge. ¶ The Camell is moſt hote of

kynde therfore hete and drawyth out al the vnctuolyte/ And for milke is not els but blood and hete drawyth oute all the vnctuolyte of ꝑ blood/Also blood ieuyth wythout vnctuolyte: & for mylke is not elles but blood ofte tyde/And Camelles blood is salte & sharpe and departyth ꝑ humour: and makyth thycke humoures thynne. Loke tofore de Camelo in hoc tractu. de Animalibus.

¶ De lacte vaccino .lxv.

OWys Mylke is contrarye vnto Cameis mylke: for the cowe hath not ynoche hete to draw the vnctuolyte out of the blood/& therfore her milke is full vnctuous & moost nourysshynge/For cowe mylke nourysshyth more than shepys mylke: though shepes mylke be more hote than cowe mylke/ And the cause is as he sayth For thouh the cowe mylke be not so hote as shepys mylke: a lytyll fatnelle suffyceth to cow mylke: and that fatnelle abydeth in the mylke and pallyth in the substaunce of chese/and the mylke nourysshyth therfore the more: for fatte substaunce nourysshyth more the substaunce of the chese / for it is more hote & more moyste & nere to the hete of blood and tornyth sauour in to blode. And as men of olde tyme tel Thynges that tornyth soonest in to blode nourysshyth soonest as it is sayd ther But yet fatte mylke nourysshyth better than fatnelle that is more hote/ for mylke hath thynne watry moysture that nesshyth & entreth in to the Inner partyes of the body/but fatnelle by itself fleteth above for the ayre that is is therto/ & makyth rennynge & hardyth chyldnelle of his substancyall moysture/And therfore cowes mylke percyth & shyrleth by watrynelle therof and comyth in to the Inner parties: and makyth stronge hyde hete by fatnelle therof: and greuyth not moche the matere by scarsyte of chese but helpyth & lustreyneth as he sayth/ Mylke is vsyd in one manere to nourysshynge for thenne is vsyd wyth his chese substaunces togyder: And other wyle to clensyng & to abate hete/ for the whaye is departyd fro the creme & otherwyle to moyste: and thenne the fatnelle of butter is vsid. And the vse of mylke is take by thynnelle: thyknelle & meane betwene as he sayth therin. Mylke is knowe in substaunce & in werkynge: In substaunce for that mylke is beste that is next to the complexyon of mannys kynde: as womans mylke. And the nere it is mylked the better it is & the more effectuel ayenste venym. & ayenst the euylles of ꝑ bledder & of the reynes. and ayenst greuaunce of the lonȝes. yf ayre cornyth not therto: nother chaungyth the vertue therof after it is mylkid. Thynne mylke in werkynge is knowe whan the creme and ꝑ butter is partyd therfro & the chese also Thenne the whaye is more watry and sharpe: as it fareth in Cameis mylke ꝑ is leest nourysshynge: and helpyth nethelesse that haue the Dropesy: and that by watry hete & thynne lycour. Cowe mylke is moost thyckest mylke & lesse thynne and watry than other. and lesse sharpe & more buttry and nourysshyth well therfore: And accordyth to the stomak: and comfortyth & helpyth the herte of the lyuour & of the stomak. And makyth the body fatte & huge: And helpyth woundes of the gutters & of the Moder/ And is ꝑ better & more hollsom yf the moost deale of watrynelle is consumpte & wastyd/ Yf stumpall stones ben hette fyry hote &

thenne quenchyd therto.

¶ De Lacte caprino. Capim lxvi.

AMonge the fondayde dyfference Gotes mylke halopth meane/ for after womans mylke it is accounted moost temperate in thre substaunces: therfore it helpyth moche ayenst wounded & cuttes of launges and of þ bledder & reynes/ yf it is take wyth Sugre. And whey departyd fro the chese & fro the butter is moost drienge & clensynge and abatynge Lotra/ And moche gotes mylke dronke by itself rennyth and curdyth soone in the stomak/ And therfore for it sholde not greue it is tempryd wyth a lytyll hony & salte: and thenne it curdyth neuer but vncurdyth yf it begyn to curde in the stomak. And Gete lyueth by drye mete and by endes & croppys of bowes & braunches: Theyr mylke is the lesse watry and more bytyng & accordynge to the stomak/ for of dyuers pasture cometh dyuers mylke: for bestis that lyue by freshe grasse & tender haue watry mylke & thynne that greuyth the stomak. And thole that ete laxatyue herbes haue bytynge mylke: and prychyth lynewes & noyeth and lazeth.

¶ De Lacte ouino. lxvii

Shepys mylke is more hote and drier than cowe mylke w' lesse butter & more chese. and nourisshyth therfore the lesse: And is not so accordyng to the body as cowe mylke. and that is knowen by heuy odour & smelle ¶ for as Galien sayth Shepys mylke hath more heuy smell than cowe mylke And is therfore slewmatyk/ and nourysheth more than gotes mylke: and lesse thanne cowe mylke doeth/ And is also þ lesse temperate than is gotes mylke.

¶ De Lacte asinino. lxviii.

ASses mylke is temperate & nou rysshynge and restoryth: but it laxeth þ wombe: And neshyth & moysteth membres that beyn lardyd with drynesse & wyth hete: And helpeth the brelle: and abateth the Lough & the ysshinesse of the brelle: And helpyth the woldes of þ bledder & of the reynes.

¶ De Lacte caballino. lxix.

MAres mylke is moche lyke to camelles mylke in thynnesse: & sharpnesse & in colour/ And helpyth to postumes of the Moder: and expeleth menstruall flure. yf the cause of þ menstruall blood is hote & drye/ Thys mylke hath that propryete þ none other mylke hathe: as Ysaac affermyth.

¶ De Lacte porcino. lxx.

SOwes mylke as Ysaac sayth is thynne & watry: for by colonesse therof it abydeth vnlody and vndygestyd: and helpyth therfore lytyll or nought yf it is take for medicin/ And yf it is take for meete & lody wyth Jusse of Barly it bredyth & gendryth good nourysshynge and moyste as he sayth.

¶ Qualiter se habet lac temporepare? Capim lxxi.

MYlke of beestes [illegible] nyghe the byrthe is thyn[illegible] & watry / for humours beyn [illegible]dryd to bestyn tyme of byrthe: for the mouth of þ Moder is closyd & the mylke is medlyd wyth watry humours and is therfore greuous that tyme: And cause of spewynge & bolkynge/ And nesshyth roughnesse &

slydeth the roughnelle of the stomak / And lazyth the wombe: and is harde to dehye & sourysshe / And rennyth and corrupth in the stomak: & bredyth full cupll sykneelles & cuplles / And smyteth þ brayne with fumolyte that comyth therof. And is cause of heedache & of tenche of the teeth and of the brethe / And soo þt mylke is tomoche corrupte other taken therof / Other þt it is taken other wyle other in other seasons thay it sholde / it bredeth many sore sykneelles & cuplles / And nourysheth cupll humours & slydder and corrupteth good humours / And helpeth and cotyth the stoon in the bledder & reynes / And febleth kynde hete / & kyndleth & lyghteneth vnkynde hete and feuerous / And sauereth the teeth and þ gomys: and bredyth full cupll pymples and whelkis & scabbes in childeren / And excitteth stoppynge of the spuour and of the splene, and of the Reynes / And gretheth the stomak and puttreth oute meete by slypperneelle are it be defyed and lazyth soo the wombe / ¶ Corrupte mylke bredyth thyle humoures & many other cuplles / But of good mylke & cupll this sufficeth at this tyme.

¶ De Lacte. Capm lxxij.

Whyte is the watry party of mylke departyd from the other party by rennyng & curdynge / For rennynge Joyneth togyders the partyes of cheese & of butter and departyth there from the whyte that is thynne & watry Thelfeates & doynges therof is rehersed tofore. ¶ And hathe also vertue to clense and to wallhe awaye rotynges & matter / for it wallhyth the gutters and clensyth theyr woundes of matter / And purgyth the brelle / And quenchyth thurste: And abatyth the sharpneelle of sedde humours / And doyth awaye wete scabbes & dryes / And vnsoppyth the lyuour and þ splene. Lyke tofore, in pᵒ. from Plaat: there it is spoken of.

¶ De Butiro. Capm lxxiij.

Butter highte Butirll: and hath that name of Ex bucendo mo ylking other bawmynge as Hugucyo sayth. For by the fatnelle therof and moyllure butter moyleth thole bodyes whyche he to wchyth / For butter is the flowur of mylke. and is full hote & moyste wyth mayllup of ayre / and therfore it is ryght fatte / For butter is kyndely hote and moyste: clensynge & fatte and ryghe accordynge to the complexyon of mankynde as Plaat sayth / And soo butter ofte eten moyslith the stomak and lazyth the wombe / and namely yf it is freshe & newe / Therfore men in olde tyme lyckened butter to ryle medlyd wyth fatnelle / And sayde that who that wolde spyrite and clenle the breste & lonȝges / and namely yf there is a Poslume therin / for it rypith and tempereth & clenlyth the superfluytees of the breste / And namely yf it is eten wyth Sugre other wich hony / But thenne it rippyth þ lelle and helpeth the more to recouerynge as he sayth / ¶ And sayth there that butter is contrary to venym / and makyth the membres moyste / And wallhynge therof nellyth the roughnelle of the eyen / & pourgyth and clenlyth the eyen / And ripyth and birlyth the Poslume / and helpyth wonderly the woundes of the lounges: and to lythe wyle of the throte and of the breste / And abatyth strenyge of þ gutters & of the reynes / nellyth & slakith lyne wes þ ben allonyed of per shronkyd

ther dyſtroyed wyth the Crampe as he ſayth. ¶ And Auicey ſayth that butter taken vp to the body is a ſynguler helpe ayenſt venyny. yf he that is poyſonyd melteth butter vp hote wyne and dryn keth therof a grete quantite/ for the fat nesse therof ſtoppeth wayes ſoo that the venym therof maye not ſodenly come to the herte/ ¶ Alſo butter drawyth all the venym to itſelf and maketh it cleue to gyders: and bryngeth it oute of the body by perbrakyng & ſpewynge as he ſayth ¶ Butter is made in this wiſe The creme is gadryd in a clene veſſell and is lõge bete wyth ay Inſtrument of tree that is made therfore: The whyche Inſtrument is rounde and brode wyth ay hole therin: and the creme is betyn and ſtired therwyth / And by that ſtyrynge kynde hete is excyted & comforted in the ſubſtaunce of the myke: and therbi all the fatnesse is gadred togyders & fletyth aboue And the wheye that is thynne & watry wyth chely party ſynketh downe to the grounde: as it were yeuynge the ouer place to the butter as to the more noble party & worthy: And thenne the butter that fletyth aboue is gadryd & kepte in a clene veſſell for dyuers vſes & nedeful. And the more freſhe & newe the butter is the better it is / The more ſauoury it is the more lykynge it is to the taſte / Fyrſte butter is fletynge & neſſhe: but kynde hete hath more mayſtri ouer the mooſt parties and waſtyth therin lytyll & lytyll & maketh the butter ſomdeale harde. And butter fedyth well and nouryſſheth well potage fatty & ſauoury/ And is therfore ofte put therin in ſtede of greys other oyle/ And is ſomdele ſalted that it may the better be kepte/ And is more ſauoury and to tempre the moyſture therof by drynneſſe of the ſalte/ for it is more lyke to the taſte whan it is meanely ſalte/ And whan butter is olde the ſauour therof appeyreth and the odour alſo/ and tornyth in to hery ſauour & ſmelle: And is greuous to the taſte: and is not thenne worthy to make ſatte & ſauoury/ But it is gode to dyuers medcynes & oynemen tes/ for oftetyn it happyth that ỹ thynge whyche accordyth not to the throte accordyth to ſome medcynes.

¶ De Caleo rerent. Capitulum.

Ohele hyghte Caleus and hath that name as Ylyder ſayth of Carendo. lackynge other brynge wythoute / for chele is wronge other pulled in a chele ſatte vnto the whyche be pulled out & departid from the watri ſubſtaunce of myke/ And ſo chele hyghte Caleus as it were Carens. lackynge/ for ſi metyme chele is drye and not hauynge lycour & moyſture as he ſayth / ¶ But Hugucõy ſayth that this nowne Caleus comyth of Cadendo. fallynge / for it fallyth & paſſyth away ſoone and ſlydeth oute betwene the fyngres of the Deye wyfe. And chele is the draſtes of myke/ ¶ for as Ylaac ſayth the chely ſubſtaunce of myke is colde & thycke & harde to defye and tyght cuyll of dygeſtyon/ and alſo paſſyth ſlowly out of the ſtomak And it acordyth and bylongeth more to ſtoppinge than to laxynge. And is hery to the ſtomak and to the lyuour the reynes and alſo to the ſplene / And namely yf the thycke places bey diſpoſyd to be ſtopped. ¶ Federmore chele bredyth & gendryth the Stoon in the reynes/ ¶ And ſoo for by cauſe of chele thre euyll Accidentes Conſtantyn ſayth that chele vniuerſally & mooſt comynly

ry euyll: but nelthe is lerst greuous/ Therefor Plaat maketh dyfferencyon of chele & sayth That lome is frelthe & newe/ & lome is olde: and lome is meane betwene the tweyne/ Newe chele is frelsh and gendreth not euyll humours: and hathe yet lome lwetnelle & moyllure of þ mylke and is therfor the more ealy to defye And nourylleth the better and lasteth þ more þ wombe/ and namely yf it is not lalte/ For lalternelle taketh awaye bothe lourenelle & lwetnelle/ For to lalte chele dryeth to loone & greuyth the stomak. And laltielle chele is mooll nourylleynge and moylleth the body: and bredyth moche flelhly/ But it greuyth the stomak and tornyth loone ry to fumolytee: yf þ stomak is hote: And tornyth ry to lourenelle yf the stomak is colde: Thenne yf it is meanely salte it is the better to defye and greuyth lelle the stomak/ & lourelh loone wythout salte: and kyndlyth the blood.

¶ De Caseo veteri. xxxv.

Olde chele is sharpe and drye & thicke to nourylleynge and harde to palle out of the stomak: for yf the moylture of mylke is awaye: sharpenelle & drynelle of the rennynge hath maystry therin/ and so it is not but thyn & falte/ And therfore superfluyte of þ body is not made subtyll therwyth as it is wyth other thynges that bey subtyll in werkynge: and so greuyth the body in many manere wyse/ For corruptoy therof & thyknelle of werkynge maketh the superfluytee thycke: and corrupteth and greuyth in the seconde manere/ For by þ sharpnelle of the rennynge it is contrary to all wyse that it helpyth in other maneze: and tornyth them in to worse nourysshynge/ For yf it dooth fynde thycke humours in the body it gendreth & bredyth the Stoon in the bledder and þ reynes/ For it vnyeth & pallyth humoures hote and thycke and makyth them full harde/ Therfore olde chele is to be eschewyd & forlakey: for it helpyth not nother fedyth/ nother is obedyent to dygestyon: nother gendryth ne bredyth gode blood/ nother moyltreth the body. nother exspeleth dryne but it fordryeth and byndeth moylture that it dooth fynde/ ¶ Also the olde chele is harde and drye wyth many hoolys & poores by cause of drynelle: and breketh loone/ and hathe nother fatnelle nother moylture but greuyth the body/ But chele sadde and rosted is not so euyll as chele wyth many eyen & holes: for loundnelle of substaunce is token of fatnelle and of moylture/ And chele with to many eyen and holes is bothe newe & olde. ¶ But Dyascorides sayth. mylky chele moyslith þ wombe and olde byndeth. and namely yf it is sodde other yf it is take oute of water & rosted/ and namely yf it is tofore meete taken/ For it stoppyth wyth thyknelle þ way of the stomak and suffryth not the meete palle in to the guttes. And chele eten after meete thurlyth downwarde þ meete as it were a prellour: and shoueth it to the place of outpassage. Meane chele eten after meete thurlyth doũ warde þ meete: as it were betwene nrw & olde nourylleth moche for good sauour & thynnes therof & for it hardeth swetly by kynde hete. & the more mallyf kynde hete in it hath the more strongly it hardith & cleyth the faster to the membees. Huc vsq; Plaat in Dietis. ¶ Dyasc & Aristo. in. j. mene/ þ whay moche chele is in mylke it is the more meete. ¶ & Dias

layth that Chele is contrary to venym: for it stoppyth the wayes of the vepnes with chylnesse & moysture and lettreth not the malyce of the venym come to ꝑ herte: And fretthe chele layed hote therto drawyth out ꝑ venemous bytynge. And in tokey herof/ pt chele is layed to the bi tynge of a wood hounde other of a ser pent alle the whytnesse of the chele tor nyth in to wanne colour. And chele helpith also ayenst the venemous postume that hyghte Anthrax & ayenst other venemous postumes pt it is etey other layed to wythout/ And accordyth to medycyne in many caules as he layth/

¶ De Coagulo. .lxxvi.

REnnynge mylke is made thyckhe in the mawes of certey beestis And by vertue therof Mylke of other beestys rennyth & curdyth: And ꝑ butter & chele gadryth togyders and the whaye is departyd therfro. ¶ And libro iij°/ f/ Aristotle layth that ꝑ more thyckhe mylke is the more chele is therin and rennyth the sooner/ But mylke of a beste that is tothlesse aboue rennyth / And mylke of a beste w* teeth in eyther Jowe rennyth not nother his grees/ ¶ Also he layth there that mylke rennyth by rennynge. And mylke of fygges is gadred in wulle and the wulle thenne a lytil in mylke and that mylke put in other mylke: and so all the mylke rennyth. ¶ Also there / rennynge is not founde but in wombes of beestes that suckith & chewyth theyr cuddes: in theym whyche haue teeth aboue and bynethe is noo rennynge foundey: but in the haare and in the cony. The elder that the rennynge be ꝑ better it is: and helpyth ayenst the fluxe of the wombe: And namly the rennyng of the Cony and of the Harte as Aristotle layth. ¶ Also. libro. xvi° he layth that mylke rennyth by rennynge for rennynge is mylke in the whyche is a spyrytuall hete: and helpyth therfore and lustreneth the mylke: as the Semen of the male lustreneth the Menstruall blode of the female in the Moder/ For the kynde of mylke and of alle blood is all one as he layth there. capitulo. de Caseo:

¶ Ysaac spekith of rennynge and layth that he whiche rennyth by vertue of his sharpnesse and of hete & drynesse whyche hath mastry therin and wastyth ꝑ moysture therof/ And though that rennynge be in all chele: yet the sauour therof is lest leste in newe chele and grene/ And that is for moche wete and moysture. And rennynge is founde in ꝑ mawe of a suckynge beest whiche dooth chewe his cudde: And is medelyd wyth salte & afterwarde dryed and hardyd in smoke hangynge ouer fyre. And a lytyll therof is tempryd wuth a lytyll mylke made lukke warme and medelyd wyth the other mylke: and so dooth renne and curdyth togyders all that maye be ronne / And soo in the substaunce of rennynge is suche a vertue hidde as is hidde in the Semen of the male / as Aristotle: Auicen. Ysaac and other dooy meane. ¶ And in shewynge and treatynge of the propyrtees of lycours this that is sayd shal suffyce at this tyme.

¶ De Virtutibus conuenientibus diuersis rebus. Capm .lxxvij.

AL humours. licours & other thynges bey certen vertues of whom some we shal set here shortly: for bi dyuers complexions & vertues ꝑ hath

mayſtry in dyuers thinges dyuers manere of werkynge is founde: As the vertue of openynge. of ryppynge/of clenſynge & of other doyng. The vertue of openyng werkyth by hete & dryeth in ſubtyll ſubſtaunce: as it faryth of Dyacons other of Juys of Letyes: of Aluyn & other in the confeccions: Therof openyth þ mouthes of the veynes & exeyteth the Emoroides as Conſtantyn ſayth/ ¶ The vertue of ſpredynge werkyth by hete & moyſture: for hete thurlyth & comyth in to the ſubſtaunce of a thynge & dyſſolueth moyſture that is obedyent therto and make opey & ſpriede: as it faryth of Hockys & of Elecme rynden & other ſuche þ maye ſtretche & ſpriede yf they bey lodde in opie as he ſayth. The vertue of ſtoppynge werkeyth by colde & moyſture wyth nethe ſubſtaunce & ſadde: as it faryth of Dragantes. of the whyte of an egge/and of plilliū/ for thyſe fylle the poores & cleynge & fall ſubſtaunce. and ſtreyneth & bēdeth wyth colde. The vertue that makyth thyche werkyth by colde & moyſture: as it faryth bi Mandragora that maketh the chēne thyche yf it is layed therby as he ſayth/ for by colde it bynoethþ more thynne partyes of the moyſtures/ and ſo the moyſture comyth to the mydyll & makyth the ſubſtaunce more fall & ſo the more thyche: and werkyth by hete & by moyſture/ for hete waſtyth the thēne partyes and thenne bey the erthy partyes the more thyche. The vertues that makyth harde werkyth by colde & drynelle: for euery qualytee drawyth toward the mydyll and makyth alle the ſubſtaunce the more hard: And werkeyth ſomtyme by colde & moyſture: and bynoyth the moyſt partyes by colde: as it faryth in froſte and in yse/ And ſomtyme by hete and drynelle: and faſtnyth the erthy partyes and makyth them harde in that maner wyſe: as it faryth in fenne or nethe erthe and in brente tyle. The vertue of openynge werkith by hete and drynelle wyth thyche ſubſtaunce/ for hete rerythe & meuryth the more ſubtyl partyes outewarde: and the thyke partyes and drye comyth to the mydyll: And ſo all the ſubſtaunce is made vneuey/And that ſame vnenenſſe is cauſe of rough nelſe. Alſo colde makyth roughnelſe in moyſte water byndinge & drawynge the vtter partyes to the mydyll and ſettyng the thynne partyes to ſpriede themſelfe outewarde/ And therfore the other partyes in the whyche colde hathe þ dompnacōn & mayſtry both rough & ſharpe wythoute and by dyuerſytee of mater whyche receyueth Impreſſyon & werkynge of hete & of colde bey dyuers condicyons and proprytees & medelynge of thynges gendeud kyndly other happely as it is knowen: and as Auicen & Conſtantyn dooth meane/And as it is openly layd tofore in the treatle of the Qualytees of elementes.

¶ And the vertue of nellynge nouryſheth by hete and by moyſture alſo. And that by hete that ſpredeth the moyſte partyes and departyth and dyſſyngueth partyes from other: as Dyaltia dooth: whiche Dyaltia is moyſte & ſomwhat hote/ And openyth meanly by the hete therof/ And makyth the humoures nethe & fletyng by paſſyng moyſture of it. & makith nelh in þ other wiſe other thynges þ bey nellyd by hete þ hath maſtri ouer þ watry partes & erthy & ſame they in to erthy partyes: As it fareth of erthy vapours & watry þ be drawn vp in to þ ayre & ſomyd in to a nelh drope of

Reyne and now of dewe: nowe of heyle and now of snowe: as ꝓ Cõmentour sayth. sup. iiij° Methoy ¶ Also it is know that vertue of hete nedyth harde thynges so that the partyes cleueth vneth to gyder ye grete werkynge of hete: as it farith ye were & ye other thynges ꝓ meneth/ for vertue of fyre hath mayster ouer the parties of water & ayre that beyth eerth. The vertue of ryppynge & the vertue of dygestyon werkyth ye hete and bi moysture: and ye vertue of wyth holdyng by colde & bi drynesse: and the vertue of Expulsiua. of outputtynge by colde & by moysture. The vertue of appetyte werkyth pryncypally by hete & by drynesse. And the vertue of drawynge werkyth by hete & drynesse: as it farith ye Diptanno Scrapino & Stercore columbino and other suche. The vertue laxatiue werkyth by the same vertues but it werkith more stronglyer/ And so some thynges that drawyth lazeth also and be feruent: as Scamonea. &c̄/ And werkith bi colde and thurlyth downwarde & makyth slyper by moysture: as it farith by Prunes Sloon & Thamaryndis. &c̄/ The vertue that makyth rotye werkyth somtyme by other qualytees. The vertue of ryppynge werkyth by hete & drynesse: And so dooth the vertue of drawyng: as it farith ye Cantaribus & ye Flāmula and ye other suche that be full hote and gendreth full sone ye flesshy wheles & bleynes: ¶ Of other suche vertues it is shewyd tofore in libro. iiij°/ de proprietatibus Elementariū qualitatū/ libro Septimo in tractatu de Remediis Morborum.

¶ De Putredine. Capitulum xxviij.

ROtyngnesse is corrupcyon of substaunce yall moysture: & comyth of scalytee of kynde hete for vnkynde hete. Ye werkyng of moysture mature that is not ruled by kynde makyth it rote: as it is sayd sup libro Methoy/ For all that is eythy & colde roteth later than the thyng that is hote as Aristotle sayth. ¶ Also the thynge that is hardyd by colde rotyth slowely: As it farith in Yse & in the Cryssall stoon/ and that is feruent. ¶ And hote rotyth slowely as Aristotle sayth for the hete that makyth it feruent is more stronge than the hete of the ayre other hete that comith in the other syde: And suffreth not therfore itself to be ouercome nother chaungynge made ayenst the thynge that is feruent/ And all that meuyth rotyth more slowly than that thyng ꝓ meuyth not as Aristotle menyth/ For of meuyng comyth hete that sauyth & keppyth kynde hete. Also all that rennyth rotyth more slowly than that ꝓ rennyth not as he sayth/ For the Accidentall hete that comyth of ayre that the thynge is in is more febler than the kynde hete that is of meuynge other of rennynge and suffryth not itself soone to rote. Also a moche body rotyth lesse and more slowly than a lytyll body as he sayth/ For ꝑ the body is hote therin is more kynde hete to withstonde the cause of rotynge. Also ꝑ the body is colde kynde coldnesse therof wᶜ stondyth beter the Accidentall hete that is cause of rotynge in a moche body than in a lytyl body: as it farith in the see as Aristotle sayth ¶ For see water whanne it is departid rotyth soone. and it roteth neuer whyles it is hoole & not dyuyded/ And in lyke wyse it fareth of other waters/ For water departyd from a greate

Ryuer rotyth anone: And therfore wormes bredyth therin by rotyng. The cause is/ for hynde hete makyth departyng therof: and departyth the thynne fro the thycke: and the eythy partyes fro the partyes of water & of ayre that is departyd fro the thycke: the same hete gendryth wormes & other bestys/ And that is that Aristotle sayth/ For hyde hete departyth & makyth them abyde: and departyth & compyth them in to hynde of bestis: and that by rotynge by myghte of stronge hete that is therin as ỹ Cõmentour sayth Stynkyng thẽges bey greuous to ỹ taste and abhominable to the stomak and makyth wamblynge: And bey heuy of odour & of euyll sauour & of lowle colour: And defoulyth the hondes that them towchyth: and bey contrary to the complexyon of manhynde: and bredyth lordenly corrupcion in hole mey/ But they bey meete & nourysshynge to serpentes & & to wormes. And thynges that bey dyspolyd to rote they rote the loner yf they touche thynge that is rotid: And corrupt & rotyd membres corruptyth hole membres. And though they take no spyrytes they pryueth & takyth awaye the spyrytes of membres that bey nyghe therto/ And a member that begynneth to rote maye not be heelyd but he be clenlyd at full of rotynge & of matter/ And so rotyd membres bey not prouffytable but they bey hitte of or brente other throwe away. There bey other vertues bi ỹ whiche hynde werketh: as the vertue of nourrisshynge to herbes: grasse-trees & bestis And the vertue of gendrynge in mey & in other bestis bothe two fotyd & foute fotyd: and the vertue of gendre of eggis in some creppynge bestys & also in byrdes & foules/ But of the vertues of gendryng & nourrisshyng & of other vertues that semyth therin it is treatyd at full to fore. in libro. xix°/ de generatione Hominis. & in libro. xviij°/ de generatione Animaliũ in generali/ Therfor of them we shall leue to speke at this tyme. ¶ The vertue of gendringe of egges is in roũde bestis and in longe & plyaunt: as serpentes: attercuppes & scorpions/ and in other suche. And in stille: as in crabbes & lobsters. and in other endelle many/ And in foules & byrdes. and in all two fotyd bestys. ¶ Libro. v° Aristotle sayth: that no two fotyd bestys gendryth not bestys but may alone.

¶ De Coagulacione ouorum. Capitulum. xxxix

Thenne fyrste in the forsayd bestys ỹ Semey is shewed in smale perceiles other dropes that be smalle: neshe & moyste and whytysshe and bey fastnyd & tomyd & thaiigyd in to lytyll bodyes: And bey callyd Ouaeggys. in englysshe For by cause ỹ they bey moyste & full of humour wythin as Alber sayth libro. xix°/ Cõ/ Some moyste thynge hath moyste humour wythin and some wythout/ But as he sayth some mey meanyth ỹ this nowne Ouũ comyth of a nowne of grewe: for they calle ay egge Oluan and put therto this letter. L. ¶ Some egges bey conceyued in euery wynde: but they bey barreyñ but they bey conceyued of tredynge other by werkyng of the male and thryld with Seminall spyryte as he sayth/ ¶ And some mey meane that egges haue suche a vertue That a tree that is enoynted with them shal not brenne: nother cloth that is enoynted w^t them as he sayth/ & if they bey medlyd w^t lyme they glewe

the partyes togyders: As he sayth that some meanyth egges bey tytle gendrid & take thenne a shape and lyue by hete of the moder as Ysyder sayth libro. xij°. /

¶ And. v°. Aristocle sayth that foules & tyssshe & serpentes layeth egges but þ egges bey full dyuers in goodnes & malice In quantyte: substaunce & qualyte. in fygure & in shape. Foules & byrdes layeth egges generally in the ende of sprynge tyme & in the begynnynge of somer as Aristocle sayth. libro. v°. outake a see foule that hyghte Alicionem / For that foule layeth egges in the beginnynge of wynter: and sytteth abroode. xiij. dayes are the birdes be complete. And. vij. tofore the begynnynge of wynter: & vij. thereafter as Symonydes sayth. ¶ And Isidor. libro. xij°. spekyth of this foule & sayth That in the cliffe of a ponde of Ocean Alicion in wynter maketh her nest and layeth egges in. vij. dayes and sitteth on brood/ And whyle she sytteth seuen dayes the sete is ealy & soft and the weder stylle. vij. dayes. The see is ealy & mylde/ For kynde helpyth in that wyse to brynge forth foules of kynde/ ¶ And Plinius. Eliasius / & Ambrose in Exameron meanyth the same/ ¶ But other foules laye eggges twyes other thryes in a yere: as swalowes/ but the tytle egges bey corrupte by cause of the wynter: and the later egges bey complete. ¶ And as Aristocle sayth there Tame foules layeth egges alle the somer: as Colnoures & Hennes / and namely yf they bey well fedyn and in ay hote place. ¶ Also Aristocle sayth. libro vi°. that some foules layeth egges all the yere out take two monthes: Iule & December: as Hennes/ Some of them laye twyes euery daye. And that þ layeth moche deyth soone / And sometyme the Colnour layeth. x. tymes a yere: and layeth but fewe at one bredynge / And some layeth many egges: as þ Henne: And foules wyth crokyd clawes layeth fewe egges/ And some layeth in nestys: and some in holowe trees. and some in holes & dennes of the erthe: and some in cliffs. and some in roches & rockes/ and some in grauell other in sonde: as the Ostrythe that sittyth not on brode in nestis made of bowes of trees. And some in stones & craggys: and some in mareys and among Reed: as water foules. ¶ Aristocle sayth. libro. vi°. that eggys of foules bredyth harde wythout/ & some bey of two colours. citryne wythin and whyte wythout. And egges of tyuer foules bey dyuers and other thay eggys of foules that bey fedyn in drye londe For citryne therin is more thay dowble to cytryne of egges of foules that be fedynghe the brynkes & brymmes of waters. Also egges bey dyuers in colour: for Colnours egges bey white as Henne egges. And egges of mareys foule bey yelowe/ And some bey as they were paynted as a Sperehawkis egge. And egges bey dyuersly shape: for some bey sharpe and some bey brode: and the brode doth come out fyrste & thenne the sharpe. Of the longe egges with sharpe endes doth come males/ And so of egges with rounde ende in stede of sharpe cometh females. And in hote countrees & londes egges bey layed in dowge in hete of the sonne: and of them cometh chekins and byrdes: As in Egypte & in certey places in hote frethers/ As in a certey cyte a gode dryuer layed egges vnder hys pylow And layd that he contynewed drynkynge vnto chekins were take out of the egges. Also sometyn egges bey put in hote

vesicle: and chekyns bey haughte therby as he sayth there/ But the Semen of ꝑ male is receyued in to the Moder & me dyd with the Semen of the female.

Fyrste the egge lemyth whyte & after warde redy as blood: and thenne yelow And thenne by werkynge of kynde the yelowe abydeth in the myddyll: and the whyte is there aboute: and compth out whan it is complete and cometh thenne out of the nesthe in to hardnesse/ For in the outgoynge it is fastnyd & made pes tyghtly harde/ For eggys bey yelow whyle they bey in the wombe: and wrappyd in a lytyl skynne that is white: And bey harde whan they bey complete & shappe And that hardnesse is the shell/ By fast nesse of ay egge the shelle hath the same office that the bagge that the chylde is conceyued hath in the body of the chylde / But for grete hete he hath mastry in the body of the foule. the shelle thenne hath suche a bagge: and that is nedefull for sauynge of the nesthe matere & moyste that is there wythin. And many foules laye wynde eggys: as Hennes/ Gyes as Aristotle sayth there. libro. ix°. vl. vi°/ That compth of superfluyte of Seminall humours that is passyng in the body of the female/ And wynde eggys bey lytyll & vnlauery and more moyst than other and without harde shelle. And chaungyth not though it be layed vnder a henne: but the yelke & the white abideth and chaungyth not/ And suche eggys be founde in hennes & in gees: in pehennes & in colnours. The Chekyn in the egge is sooner complete & shapyd in Somer than in Wynter. In somer hennes eggys openyth in. xviij. dayes. and in wynter in. xxv. dayes. And yf it chondreth as the henne dooth sytte on broode the eggys bey corrupt: And so they bey yf they bey ofte handyd with fulthy hondes.

Also olde hennes layeth in the begynnyng of springyng tyme: And yonge hennes eggys bey smalle & lesse than other olde hennes eggys. And the hennes egge is full sharpe the. xi. daye after the tredyng/ And some foules in tredynge kepeth not Semys of male & female: but the female tredyth the female: and the male tredyth the male: as Pertryches & Colnours: And of suche tredyng compth ryght kynde odour: and the eggys bey bareyne as wynde eggys/ And non chekyns shall come of them ne byrdes as Aristotle sayth. ¶ And in the hennes egge after thre dayes of sytynge of broode bey tokens seen of the chekyn/ And thenne compth vp the yelowe towarde the smalle ende to the place in the whiche the egge begynnyth to clene. And there is seen as it were a droppe of blood in the whyte of the egge: and is the beginnynge & mater of the herte: as it is sayd tofore in the treatyle de Generacione pulli. lokke there.

¶ Also of an egge with two yolkes cometh two chekyns: and thyle yolkes bey departyd atweyne by a lytyll webbe as Aristotle sayth there. ¶ And foules that ete flesshe layeth but ones a yere outake the Swalowe that layeth twyes a yere/ And the Egle layeth thre egges & throwyth awaye the thyrde out of the nesse Huc vsqz Aristotulus. libro. vi°/ And sytteth on broode vpon the egges .xxx. dayes. ¶ Libro. xvij°. he sayth That foules layeth egges with harde shelles but there falle ocasyon of synnesse. Also foules that gendre moche layeth ofte wynde eggys: and so doth not foules with crokyd clawes nother foules with good flyght/ For in foules with many egges

to moche superfluyte/And tyt superfluy te of foules wyth crokyd clawes passyth ly to clawes:fethers & wyngys: and ther fore theyr owne bodyes bey lomdele har dr:sharpe & lene/and layeth therfor not many eggys nother tredyth moche:& for fatnesse & hete of the wombe the foules laye ofte. Also bydes laye many eggys & trede moche:as it farith of some hen nes.the lesse they be the more eggys thei laye/for the mete of them passeth ly to matere & generacõy of eggys. Also wt de eggys bey not ly foules of gode fligh te:for ly theyn is but lytyll superfluyte & scarse:and therfore they laye but fewe eggys/And wynde eggys bey more than eggys accordyng to generacõy of byrdes & chekyns:And bey lesse ly quantite for they bey vncomplete: other for they bey so many & bey not full lykynge to ete/ For ly all thynge what is dygeste is mo re swete & lykynge than is what is vn dygest. And some foules bey made ful of eggys whan they smelle the males or here theyr voyces/For they ete moche & haue moche superfluyte & hete:and ha ue therfore the more stronger appetyte & thedyth soone the Semen of generacõy & layeth eggys full soone/ For by vertue of hete that superfluyte passith soone ly to the kynde of eggys. Also foules bey gendrid & comyth of eggys whan the fe male sytteth longe ou broode & hetyth eggys/ And for the chekyn ly the egge maye not be complete & perfyghtly sha pe wythout mete & nourysshyng:therfo re kynde setteth mete ly the egge with ly·And for ther febly nesse eggys nedeth hetynge & comforte of hete:therfore eg ges bey sone complete ly hote tyme/for hote tyme helpyth dygestyon and gene racyon. The whyte is the matere of the chekyn: and the polke is his fode & mete te:And therfor the whyte & the polke be Joyned by a lytyll webbe for dyuersyte of kynde of the whyte as it were contra ry to the kynde of the yocke/And ther fore the polke is fastnyd ly colde weder/ and is moyst afterwarde whan it is ma de hote/And the white freleth not ly col de but it is more moyste: and is hardyd whan it is rosted:And wexyth ly gene racyon thycke of the chekyn for it is the matere therof. And ỹ chekyn taketh me te of the yocke and that by the nauell:& thenne is moche polke/For it is moyst bi hete / And meete shall be moyste & for nyth soone ly to nourysshynge·But di qs Aristotelus libro.xvi?

¶ Ysaac in Dietis spekyth of eggys & sayth That eggys of beestys that bey ho le & temperate bey good meete & noble/ And eggys of fatte beestys nourysshyth more and bey more lauesy/And also eg ge of them that bey trodey of the male/ for they haue more here than thole that bey gendryd wythout tredynge of male and also eggys of smalle hennes: for ly ch ly is moche hete. Generally the kyn de of eggys is temperate & meane: and syghte accordynge to the complexyon of mankynde/But the whyte is more col de than the polke & worse to defye: and namely yf the eggys bey of olde foules: other not trodey of males. The polke is temperate & nesshe accordynge wyth he te and is therfore the better to defie:and comfortyth the membres: and abydeth long thertly. The nourysshyng of eggys is dyuers For the eggys of some beestys bey temperat: as eggys of the pertryche & of the henne: and bey good to defye/ but thei passe soone out of the membres & bey therfore better to nuysynge of good

hriche thay to comforte the membres/ And egges of grete beriys bey harde to defye and not full good nourysshynge: as egges of Ostriches of Geis & pohens:that bey cuyll nourysshynge & harde to defye and heuy of smelle:and nat meiy yt ꝑ beriys bey olde other not to dey wyth males/ But whay they bey defyed they abide longe in the membres And bey therfore better to comforte the membres thay to ruiynge of good helth ¶ Egges of smale beriys bey moist lygyte: & of olde beriys moost heuy. and of meane moost temperate/ for therin is more temperate hete & lesse moysture/ & bey therfore good to rule good helthe: & also to comforte the membres. And the more newer egges bey the better they be & the more older they bey the lesse they bey worthy: And varyeth & bey dyuers by craffte in foure maneie wyle/ for they bey roistid:other sody.other brent in emeres or in hote allhey/other they bey fryed. The roisted bey more thyche & worse to defye thane thole that bey sody For ꝑ fyre wasteth theyr substancyall moysture & makyth them drye/ And the roisted and brente vnder hote allhey bey worse thay the roisted vnhelyd & bare of coles/ for hete of fire in allhey bicluppith them and suffreth not the superfluyte of fumosyte passe out therof. And thole that bey roisted aboue the coles sweteth out the fumosyte and bey made pure & clene and thyche/ But thole that bey sody in water bey better thay thole that bey roisted For moysture of the water is contrari to ꝑ hote fyre that werkyth to fordrye the moysture therof:and bey therfore ꝑ lesse dryenge & helynge kynde hete. And thole that bey sody hoole in the shelles bey worse:for the shelles without bey harde and holdyth therin the superfluyte of fumosyte thachi may not passe out in vapour/ And therfore they brede ventosyte & swelling and heuynesse of the stomak & of alle the wombe. And hete of water cometh temperatly in to egges that bey broke & sody in water and tempryth the thynnesse & the fatnesse of them:And takyth fro them cuyll smelle & odour:and they bey therfore better thane other: but oonly the yolke is more dryenge & saltynge. And the harde yolke is dryenge & harde to passe out of the stomak:and thyrlech slowely the veynes/ And comforteth moche whay it is dygestyd:And gieuyth the stomak & the guttes yf it be vndygestyd / And menge & rere yolkes somdeale saltnyd bey lesse dryenge and better to defye and conveyth soone in to ꝑ veynes: and moysteyth the breste & comforteyth the membres but lytyll/ And meane bytwene nesshe & harde bey meane in theyr werkynge & passyons/ And fryed egges be worse thay other:for yf thei byde in the stomak they torne sone to fumosyte & corrupcõn:and corrumpeth all the mete that they fynde therin:and bredyth heuynesse in the stomak and worse abhominacõn thay other egges:namely yf they bey fryed in yolkes/ And somm bey meane bytwene roisted egges & egges broken & sody in water. Hec vlqz Plaat. ¶ Also egges bey good not onely to meete but they bey also medefull in many maneie medicynes/ for they mopsteth & ealyth and smotheth the breste & the throte: And comforteth the membres and restoryth & helpyth the vertue of generacõn/ And helpyth brennynge & scaldynge / for of yolkes of egges roisted is made the belle oyle for brennyng & scaldyng. Also yolkes of egges helpyth vp

venemous postume that hyghte Antax
for a rawe poise of ay egge medlyd w^
laite heelyth that postume as Constan
tyn layth. The whyte of ay egge swa
gyth & abatyth hete & swellynge/& sta
unchyth rennynge moysture: And hel
pyth in the hote Gowte & podagre/&
bey most greuous whay they bey rotyd
& corrupte: And corruptith the humours
and bredyth wyth theyry wamblyng &
perbralynge: and bey lyghtly cause of
dethe.

¶ De ouis Alpidum .lxxx.

The Egges of adders that hyghte Alpides bey lytyll & rounde: wonder yelowe: slimy and grey my & slymlynge wythin. and moost ve nemous/ And bey clustryd togyders w^ certey synewes & strynges. The venym therof is moost sleynge/ And there ayenst is noo remedy founde as Plinius layth/ ¶ And as he layth it happeth sometyme that a venemous frogge that hyghte Ru beta fyndeth ay egge of suche ay adder and lyfteth oy broode theroy/ And of su che birdynge comyth a worme that sle eth wyth blaste & wyth lyghte as dooth the Cokatryce. The worme that lyfteth so on broode & bryngeth it forthe selyth fyrste all the venym of his matere & ve nym/ for whay it is fyrst haughte he be holdith & seeth hym that hym forth big gyth and sleeth hym in that wyse as he layth. ¶ It semith that Plaat touchith this matere & proprete. Play. xi^o/ capto There he layth that who that etyth eg ges of suche ay adder shal deye/& what is confecte & nourysshyd therwyth shall come in to suche ay adder: ¶ There the Glose layth. that of the egges of Alpi dis comyth Cokatrice: and of the vene mous Jups shall come Antecrist.

¶ De ouis Araner. .lxxxi.

Attercoppes egges bey many & smalle and wanne wyth smale specles and departyd alonore: & bey venemous nedlhe & sleyny/ And yf it happyth in ony cuas that they bey loste the attercoppe letyth theim anone and beetyth theym in her mouthe to her denne. And of ay egge comyth endelle attercoppys and so lytyll & smalle that vnethe they bey seey: And yet anone as they come out of the egge that they we re in they begyn to weue subtilly/ that it is wonder that soo lytyll a beest hath so moche wytte & vertue of kynde. Nolite tolere. de Aranea. libro. decimooctauo.

¶ De ouis Aquile. .lxxxij.

The Egles egges & the Golhau tys egges be lewe: for thei passe but seide ther egges. And oft þ Egle throwyth the thirde out of the nes te / for he lyfteth not gladly oy broode as Aristocle layth. libro. v^o/ And puttith in her nesse a preyous stoon wyth her egges. And wytches trowe that þ stoon helpith ayenst the thonder/ And meneth that the Egle puttyth that stoon in her nesse wyth her egges to saue them fro þ thonder as Plinius layth.

¶ De ouis Ancerinis: .lxxxiij.

Gys egges bey grete & harde to defye/ and bey harder to hatche and later complete thanne bey hennes egges.

¶ De ouis Anatinis. .lxxxiij.

Dokys egges bey more thanne hennes egges: but they bey not

so sauoury: moche nourysshe so well as hennes egges.

¶ De ouis Alaude: .lxxxv

LArkes eggys bey lityll and sma le and speckyd: And bey layed vnder a clotte and bey ofte ther re ete wyth wormes & Wesels.

¶ De ouis Bubonis. .lxxxvi.

OWles egges bey smalle & spet tyd wyth brotyll shelles / And bey wexyllhe wyth moche why te & reede pollres. Thoughes huntyth by daye & etyth owles egges: And the owle etyth the Thoughes eggys by nyghte/ & fyghteth therfore alway eyther wyth o ther by cause of theyr egges as Aristotle sayth. libro octauo.

¶ De ouis Corui. .lxxxvij.

RAuens egges bey many as Aris totle sayth/ And oonly the fema le sytteth there on broode: and ꝑ male bryngyth meete all the meane ty me. And throwyth away some of ꝑ eg ges for they bey so many/ And the Ra uen layeth egges and sytteth on broode in the myddyll hete of the Somer ayenst the kynde of other foules and byrdes. ¶ And soo Petronius sayth the Rauen layeth egges whan ꝑ frupte is rype.

¶ De ouis Cigni. .lxxxviij.

SWannes egges bey many: grete & euenlonge: with harde shelles and not with ryght good sauou re: And bey heuy of smell and more har de to defye than Geys egges.

¶ De ouis Colodrilli. Capi tyum. .lxxxix.

ODhodrylles egges be more thā Geys egges/ and the male & fe male sytteth there on broode by ceuen tymes/ now the male & now ꝑ fe male as Plinus sayth. libro. xviij/ And thyse egges bey venemous and as it were matter: wythin/ And bey grenous bo the to smelle & to taste: and poysen & de nyty to ete.

¶ De ouis Columbe. .xc.

ODiuours egges bey lesse than hennes egges: whyte & rounde and somedele euenlonge/ sauou ry & pore and well nourysshynge. The culuour layeth two egges/ and of the oñ cometh a male & of the other a female And the male sytteth on brood on them by nyghte & the female by daye as Aris totle sayth. libro. viij/ And the culuour layeth ofte in a yere/ for she layeth. x. ty mes in one yere: and namly in hote cou trees and londes: as in Egypte. Loke to fore. libro. Duodecimo.

¶ De ouis Colubri. .xci.

ADders egges bey rounde & full many: pale and wanny. nesshe & full of matter / venemous and sleenge.

¶ De ouis Draconis. .xcij.

DRagons egges bey gretest and more longer than Colradryles egges other Serpentes egges as Plinius sayth. The Dragon hath eg ges wythin & not without: for the egges bey haughte wythin the Moder/ Ther for the dragon hath not so many egges as other serpentes haue / But dragons egges bey more blody and grete & ful of matter: venemous & sleenge.

¶De ouis Herodij. .lxxxxiij.

The Gerfawkons egges bey ma
le wych dyuers colours & euen
longe as the Golhawkes egges
other Spere hawkes egges: and they bey
fewe/ for all foules with crokyd clawes
bey of stronge flyghte & of scarfe moys
ture and of superfluyte: and therfor thei
bey of fewe egges as Aristotle sayth. li
bro. decimoseptimo.

¶De ouis Formicarū. .lxxxxiij.

Aantes egges bey ful lityll and
smale: whytysshe & rounde/ and
sadyth encre alynge wythout þ
body in ay hote place and mouldy vnto
they bey full & complete/ And yf in ony
wyle they bey remeuyd other shedde. the
amptes gadreth theim & beryth theym
ayey to theyr neest/ And they haue good
smell & bey medycynable as Plinius sa
yth/. Therfore Beryes eteth amptes eg
ges: and herlith and sayeth themselfe as
Plinius sayth.

¶De ouis Gruis. .lxxxxv.

Cranes egges bey meanely gre
te: pale/ harde & vnsauery. Heuy
of smelle: wych vnbynde sauou
er/ And they bey harde to dehye.

¶De ouis Griphis. .lxxxxvi.

Gryffons egge s bey gretter and
harder thay Egles egges: and
more heuy of smelle & of sauou
re: and more hote & drye in qualyte and
lesse in nombre & tale/ for she layeth ne
uer passinge tweyne/ And is of harde sit
tynge ey broode as Aristotle sayth.

¶De ouis Gallinarū. .lxxxxvij.

Hennes egges bey more tempe
rate thay other egges and more
accordynge to the nourysshyng
of manhynde as it is sayd toforehonde/
But wynde egges bey vnsauery & not
to full meete/ Herof lohe tofore in thys
same bohe & also. li. xij.

¶De ouis Hyrundinū. lxxxxviij.

Swalowes egges bey many/ for
as Aristotle sayth smale foules
saye many egges/ And no foule
that eryth flesshe layeth twyes in oo ye
re out take the Swalowe: And bredyth
twyes some yere/ And somtyme the fyrst
te egges bey corrupte by wynter: and þ
later egges bey complete and bryngyth
forth byrdes as Aristotle sayth. li. vi.

¶De ouis Cancrorū .lxxxxix.

Crabbes eggys bey fryste gende
ryd betwene the shelle and the
wombe wythin betwene þ tay
le & the backe: Theise they compyth out
and bey gadryd vnder the tayll: and the
re they swell & were roūde: and weryth
vnto they bey complete. And bey lasse
but they bey bilpronge wych Semen of
the male.

¶De ouis Loculturū. .C.

Eyes egges bey gadryd wythin
and ben many & tyght smalle/
And whan they bey shedy vpon
herbes: twygges & braunches in corrupt
ayre: hote & moyste: of them cometh en
diesse many flyes.

¶De ouis Lacertarū .C.i.

Aetes eggis bey lyke to serpentū
eggys: but thei bey lesse in quan
tyte & more gleymy. And bey

venemous: but they bey lesse venemous thay serpentes egges as Plinius sayth.

¶ De ouis Hilut. .L.iij.

BYres egges bey fewe and small and yelowe & speckyd and more eythy & drye thanne egges of other wylde foules/ful vnsauery & worse of smelle & of odour.

¶ De ouis Merguli. .L.iij.

Otis egges be small & manyfolde & speckyd & somwhat whyte and moche lyke to wylde owtkes egges:

¶ De ouis Nili. .L.iiij.

Sperhawkys egges bey smalle and also speckled and hote and drye/And sometyme the Sperehawke layeth wynde egges whanne she is to fatte.

¶ De ouis Coturnicis. .L.v.

Quelewes egges bey lyke to Rauens egges/ And they bey acoyld ryght good ayenst the fallyng euyll as Plinius sayth.

¶ De ouis Onocrocali. .L.vi.

Orethrumbles egges bey lyke to Geys egges: but they bey lesser and more vnsauery and worser of smellynge: and lesse whyte & more harder to be defyed.

¶ De ouis Pauonis. .L.vij.

Phennes egges bey grete with harde shelles/And the pehenne syteth xxx. dayes on broode vp on her eggys and hatchyth thenne/And she layeth .xij. eggys other lesse. And by dyth her egges fro the male: for he dryfyth theym & he maye theym fynde: as Aristotle sayth.

¶ De ouis Perdicis. .L.viij.

Partryche egges bey lyke to colnoues egges in temperatnesse & complexyon & in quantite. Thys Partryche steryth eche others egges: but this frawde hath noo fruyte/ For whan the byrdes bey haughte and herdyth the voys of theyr owne moder: thenne they forsake her that late on broode vpon þ egges and comyth to the same moder þ layed the egges as Isyder sayth.

¶ De ouis passeris .L.ix.

Sparowes egges bey ful lytyl & smalle/And the Sparowe layeth & bredyth twyes in one yere And namely yt the fyrste egges bey more hote/and makyth the reynes aryse/ & excyteth the stuffe of Venus / And loo doeth the brayne of Sparowes as Constantyn sayth.

¶ De ouis Quisquile. .L.x.

Quayles egges bey lytyll & rounde and lesse thay partriches egges and more thay Larkes egges / And the Quayle is a lytyll byrde and byghte Quisquila: and hathe that name of the voys: And is a fleshly byrde with many fethers/& is of lesse flyghte thay a Larke. and lieth vnder a clote as the larke dooth/ And ofte the Wesel dystroyeth her egges/ And she layeth in dyuers places/ The male syteth on some of the egges & the female vppon some/And ketcheth but lityll of the byrdes whay they bey haughte.

¶ De ouis Riuatricis. .C.xl.

RIuatrix is certey venemous ser
pent that Infecteth water/ And
her egges bey lyke to the egges
of ay adder that hyghte Coluber: but
they bey lelle & more speckled/ And bey
worse & more venemous/ This serpent
Riuatrix lyeth oy her egges nighe wa
ters & welles and Infecteth them & co⁹
rumpyth wyth full wycked venym/
¶ Of this serpent Lucanus speketh &
sayth That Riuatrix defoylleth waters
Lobe more herof.li.xvij.

¶ De ouis Strucõis. .C.xli.

OStryche egges bey gretest: roũ
de & ful whyte w⁺ harde shelles
& werysshe sauour & peny smell
Whan the tyme comyth that she shall
lay egges she heuyth her eyen to.the chil
dre of the.vij.sterres/ For she layeth not
but ty the rysyng of that Constellacõy/
And so whañe the sterre is seen aboute
the month of Iuyll she maketh a pytte
ty the sonde and layeth egges therin: &
coueryth theym wyth sonde and leuyth
theym there: & forgetyth anone ty what
place she layed them and comyth nomo
re there/ But the hete of the sonne ty þ
sonde hetyth theym and bryngeth forth
byrdes of thole egges/ And whan þ shel
is broken the byrde comyth oute/ The
moder knowyth hym & fedyth and nou
shyth hym whyche she forlore whyle þ
he was ty the egge. ¶ Of stryches egges
bey hangyd ty chyrches for lyghtnelle/
For they bey so grete & seldey seen.

¶ De ouis Turturis. .C.xlij.

TYrtyls egges bey lyke to Colom
bers egges: but they bey somdea
le lelle. And the turtyll layeth two egges
ty Springynge tyme and layeth nomo
re that yere but the yf the fyrste egges be
corrupte as Aristotle layth libro.xvij⁰/
And layeth & broodyth oy styckes as þ
Coluour dooth/ And maye laye & broo⁹
de vnto the fyfteenth yere as Aristotle sa
yth expresseliy.

¶ De ouis Lapwpe. .C.xliij.

LApwynges egges bey like to per
tryches egges/ but they bey lelle
& more harde and more fowle to
the syghte and the more vnlauory to the
taste wyth worse odour to the smelle.
And the Lapwynge layeth & syteth oy
broode oy ayrte therey & vnclene thyn⁴
gys/ And he tellyth that thyse egges bey
good for Whytches & cuyl doers: and hel
pyth to theyr cuyll dedes as Plinius sa⁹
yth libro.xxx⁰/

¶ De ouis Vituris .C.xlv.

WIttees egges be grete as Egles
egges & fowe for it is harde to
her to lyt oy broode oy her ow
ne egges: Thyse egges bey browne &
speckled: w⁺ harde shelles & euyll smell
and heuy sauour/ And somtyme she cal⁹
yth out some of her egges as the Egle
throwyth awaye some of her egges for
she maye not calcly fede her byrdes as
Aristotle sayth.
¶ Of egges & of the manere of egges/
and of theyr qualytees & dyuersyte thys
shall suffise for this tyme.

¶ De Numero differencijs. Mensu
ra. Pondere & Sonoy. .C.xlvi.

TO the forsayd propyetres of thẽ
ges it semyth me good ast lasse
to sette somwhat fowe & syghe

of the proprytees & dyuersytees of nom-
bres. of mesures. of weyghtes. and of lõ-
mes/ ¶ For as Plyder sayth. libro. iij?
The reason of nombres is not worthy
to be dyspryd: for ty many places of ho
ly wrytte it shyneth how moche mystert
& prouyte is ty reason of nombres / For
it is not sayd ty vtilnesse (thou hast ma-
de all ty nombre: weyghte & mesure) As
it is sayd. Sap̃. libro. xi?/ For the nom-
ble of syre that is perfyghte & made of
his owne partes tokenyth the perfyghte
nesse of the worlde/And so it is to vnder
stonde of other nombres/ And no thyn
ge we maye knowe & lerne wythout lo
re of nombres: for therbi we knowe hou
res & tymes: Whan we dyspute of ỹ co-
urs of monthes: Whyle we knowen the
spare of yeres ỹ comyth aboute by nom
bre/ bey taughte that we be not harmed
ty acountes. Take awaye he sayth nõ
bre and tale and alle thynges bey lotte/
Doo awaye compot & acountes and all
is full of lewdenesse & vncũnynge. And
noo dyuersyter is betwene other bestys
& men that knowyth not the reason of
Calculynge & of acountes as Plyder sa
yth there. ¶ Also in the begynnynge of
Ars metrik it is sayd ỹ it is neuer kno-
wen what is a Triangle wythoute the
nombre of thre. nother a Quadrangle
wythout the nombre of foure. and so of
other / And so it is knowe that no thyn
ge is knowe by ỹ scyence Mathematica
without nombre as he sayth there. ¶ Al
so as he sayth there a nombre is a multi
tude gadryd by ofte takynge of one: for
one is the rote & moder of nombres. and
one is not many/ One comyth not of a
nother nombre: but one is the beginnyn
ge & welle of all nombres/ and therof al
nombres comyth & springeth / For one
is the rote of the mayne of multytude &
multyplycacyõ/ And is moost symple &
mosthy/ and moost vertuous of all why
the bey contryned there vnder as Aristo
tle sayth and Austeñ. libro. primo. capto
scõo / ¶ For one is moste and rote and
welle of multytude/ One contryneth all
vnder itselfe and all thynges bey therby
as to the synyre as he sayth. Capitulo
xxviij?/ For the propryte of one is to ma
ke multytude and to pene therto beynge
and to be ty all partyes therof/ And con
tryneth Simplicit as it is sayd. iij? iij?
Capitulo scõo ¶ And for one is ỹ welle
of all thynges the more a thynge nyghs
eth to one and vnyte the more it nyghs
eth to suchnesse and trouthe as he sayth.
Capto. scõo/ ¶ For one is as it were the
fourme: and cwyne as it were the mat-
tere/ And therfore the more a thyng ny-
gheth to one the mor̃ he passith for dou
blynesse & nygheth to symplynesse/ And
the more he nigheth one the more he ny
gheth to beynge/ For beynge is not to fo
re one as it is sayd. libro. scõo/ capto. ij?
¶ And one is not dyuers but by the ma
tere: for he susteyneth and wyth holdyth
all thynges as it is sayd. libro Quinto/
capto. xxxi?/ One and vnyte is so pray
syd amonge wyse men that many men
meane that one & vnyte is the soule ty
nombres: there comyth of one and of vn
yte/ And meanith that one is the begy
nynge of alle thynges that is contynual
and dyscrete as Austeñ sayth. libro. iij?
Capitulo. primo. ¶ Also one is prayse
for he comyth of none other & alle other
nombres comyth therof. And bey brou-
ghte therto as to theyr propre herd and
welle of them as he sayth/ Also for sym
plynesse. one is not dealyd ne departyd
as he sayth. capto. iij?/ Moost truely one

is that is not departed in dede nother in weyght & vnderstonding: and suche one is begynnynge & welle of nombre as he sayth. Also he sayth there that in one is no multytude and þ is to vnderstondinge of all thynges that bey reduct be they neuer so dyuers: for one is sayd in many maner of wyse as it shall be knowe here after. Also for perfightnesse: for al perfyculer thynges the whyche eche is perfite in himself bey perfightes whan they be reducte in to one/ For all hoolenesse and perfightnesse longyth to one & vnite as it is sayd. J. de Celo & de Mundo/ cap°. lcdo Also for syngulers dygnyte: for one by itself hath a syngulers beynge as it is sayd in libro Methoy capto. xv/ ¶ And therfore Algy sayth sup. iij°. Methoy ca xv°. That the cause of one & of vnite is one essencially and fyrste noble & pallinge worthy/ One & vnyte is take in many wyse as Algy sayth: Some is symple and some is one by somwhat that longyth therto/ One symply is one þ may not be departyd in dede though he may be departyd atweyne: as a tree & a membre in the whyche the partyes bey faste togyders and bey not departyd atweyñ. Oñ by somwhat that longyth therto is sayd in many maner wyse: as in one gẽdre as may: & oxe and horse. One in specyall kynde as Soures & Plato/ One in accident & qualyte: as Snowe & Cemsa & other whyte thynges/ One in lykenesse of doynge: as the carter & the shyp may/ One in subiecte: as swerte & whyte bey in one substaunce & body (In principio phi coy capto v°.) Aristotle sayth þ some one is one in accident other subiecte: as whan tweyne accidentes bey in one substaunce & subiecte: as colour & savour ¶ And one by itself is sayd in many wyse: as one in contynuaunce that Joyneth togyders and endith at the myddyll. And one in specyall kynde and shapte: as Soures and Plato. In mankynde one in generall kynde as man. And oxe in generall kynde of bestys/ And one in dyffynycyon: as thynges that haue one dyffynycyon/ And one that may not be departyd: as a poynte/ And one in nombre: as synguler/ And one in symplycyte as beynge/ And one in alle hoolenesse & perfeccion: as is a cercle/ And one in matere: as alle bodyly thynges. B. & Engy. quinto dyffynguetb fyue maners wyse. of one and of vnytee/ For many dyuers thynges gadryd togyder bey one: as many stonys makyth one hepe/ And some vnytee is byndynge and cowplynge of dyuer partyes of the whyche is one made: as membres bey in one body/ Some bey Joynynge of male & female in generynge of chyldren/ And so wyfe & husbonde bey one whanne man & woman bey tweyne in one flesshe/ And some by conynge of dyuerse kyndes in one persone./ And this is vnytee of generynge & byrthe: And in this vnytee the body and soule bey oo man/ ¶ Soo the gracyous vnytee hath foure dyuersytees: The fyrste is myghty by the whiche vertue man is stable in hymself and not departid in his owne soule. The second is allentynge: whanne by charyte many haue one soule and one body in oure lorde. The thyrde is lykynge. whanne the soule is all accordinge to god almyghty and for lakyth not god but plesyth hym with alle his myghte and power: and is one spyryte with hym. The fourth doyth make vs digne and worthy: for there by goddys sone takyth our erthly kynde to þ vnyte of the seconde persone in trinite

¶ De Dualitate. Capm .C.xvij.

Yf one is do to one thes comyth tweyne/And that nombre is after one fyrste pryncipall & welle of nombre. And holdyth the secundary place as Jlider sayth/ And this nombre hyght Binarius and is Infames amõge some men/for by the nombre of tweyne we bey departed fro one/And so this nombre is acountyd tokyn & dyuysyon & of departynge/ ¶ But Austey. in. vij? Musice sayth that yf this nombre is to blame for he passyth fyrste fro one: thes he is to prasyng for he comyth of one & nyghyth fyrst to the nombre of thre.

¶ De Ternario. .C.xviij.

The nombre of thre hyghte Ternari? and is gendryd of one do to tweyne: & is mooste holy amõge nombres/ for therby is founde ꝓ lyknesse of the holy Trynyte/ For as the vnyte of ꝓ fyrste pryncypall p̄sentyth oñ soo Ternarius p̄sentyth the Trynyte of persones in god/ for by generacõy the sone comyth of the fader: and by processyon the holy ghoste comyth of the fader & of the sone: ¶ Also Aristotle taught to worshippe the god and glorious in the nombre of thre: as it is sayd in libro de Celo & Mundo Capitulo secundo/ ¶ For euery creature crieth and prechith the holy Trynyte. that is thre persones and one god/And made al creatures in nombre: weyghte and mesure: as it is sayd Sapiencie. xi?/ ¶ One doo to thre maketh foure/And the nombre of foure hyghte Quaternarius: and hath that name of Quadrate figure & square/ As Jlid sayth Quadrate shape & square

by that vnyte god & may is one: The vnyte that passith other vnytees: as the vnyte of the Trinite in thre persones & one god/And this vnyte muste be sole & synguler without pere: so ꝓ thenty may be stynting state quyete & reste of all vnytees. Herby it is knowe ꝓ holynesse & perfeccyon longyth to one & to vnyte as Aristotle sayth v? Phicor. And what is not hole & perfyghte is not vnyuersially callyd one as he sayth. Thole ꝓ haue o ne matere bey one in nombre/ And thole ꝓ bey one in matere bey one in nombre. And thole ꝓ bey in one fourme in generall kynde hath one generall name in kynde: as a may is Animall & horse is Animall & of other beestys/ But one & vnyte that is the welle of nombres is not oñ in matere but in nombre as Aristotle sayth.: And is mooste symple & bare fyrste beynge. All other therby in all generall kynde is one heed & welle that is perticuler therin: as whyte in colours & in Neumais sownes as it is sayd. decimo Methee capo. iij?/ And therfore the one & vnyte of nõbre of the whyche cometh all nombres & bey todealyd: therby is figure & lyknesse of the vnyte of our lorde god/ For as it is sayd. iij? Methy the fyrste in generall kynde of substaunce & explible & is the fyrste manere metal tynge good clene of al matere & is not oñ by pryncypall heed & in hym is no myghte medelyd ꝓ maye be chaungyd/ And so of him that is one god in substaunce comyth all creatures effectually. And by ensample. as all membres cometh of oñ as of ꝓ heed & welle/ & to hym all thynges bey referryd as to ꝓ cheyf ende: As nombres bey dealyd by the fyrste vnyte ꝓ begynnyng & ende of al thynges may be one ꝓ is god that is blessyd. Amen.

is mooſt ſtedfaſte & ſtable/And bytoke-
neth therfore mooſt the ſtablynelle of al
holy chyrche & ſtedfaſtnelle of a cryſtey
ſoule ty vertues leyence & loore / that he
knowyth wyth all layntes what is len-
gthe & brede: hyghnelle & depnelle/And
one done to foure maketh the ſeconde
odde nombre. þ is the nombre of fiue &
hyghte Quinarius. ¶Amonge odde
nombres thole þ paſſyth thre bytwene
is the ſeconde: and ofte betokenyth tho-
ſe that puttyth lomwhat to the leyence
& loze of the fayth of the Trinyte. And
netheles they bey taught by the fayth &
by theſſawe: yet they bey holde wyth the
fyue wyſe maydens & the fyue pocke of
oyen goynge ty mooſt lykynge of fyue
ſtellhly wyttes.

¶De Senario. Capm .L.xix.

One doo to fyue maketh þ nom
bre of ſyxe. the whyche hyghte
Senarius/And is the fyrſte per
fyghte nombre of the euen partyes ther
of takey alle togyder: they make the ſa-
me nombre. and ſome þ is not foũde ty
a nombre bineth tey: but ty the nombre
of ſyxe nother ty a nombre aboue tey bi
neth eyghte & twenty/¶Therfore ca-
xviij°. Boecius ſayth that the nombre of
ſyxe is a nombre that folowyth vertue /
for he paſſyth not ty ſuperfluyte nother
fayllech ty lacke & defawte but holdyth
the meane bytwene euey parties & hath
noo ſuperfluytees nother defawte / For
ty the nombre of ſyxe halfe deale is thre
& the thyrde tweyne. and þ ſyxte is one/
And ſyxe tymes one maketh ſyxe & twi
es thre maketh ſyxe/and thryes tweyne
maketh the ſame nombre/And therfor
ty holy wrytte this nombre bytokenyth
perfectoy of grace & of vertue.

¶De Septenario. Capm .L.xx.

One doo to ſyxe maketh ſeuey /
And this nombre hyghte Sep-
tenarius & is the thyrde amon-
ge odde nombres: And tokeneth encrea-
ſynge of ſeuey maner graces þ alwaye
encreaſeth & prouffyteth ty them þ hol-
dyth þ fayth of þ mooſt holy Trinite.

¶De Octonario. .L.xxi.

One doo to ſeuey maketh þ nõ-
bre of eyghte. that hyghte Octo
nariꝰ. And cometh of two euey
partyes other of two nombres of foure
Other of tweyne vneuey partyes/other
of tweyne euey partyes & odde. of fyue
& of thre/And tokenyth þ paſſing Joye
& blyſſe ty heuey that they ſhall haue þ
haue here the ſeuey maner yeftes of gra
ce: There euennelle of mynde ſhal anſ-
were to þ euennelle of good dedes: & vn
euennelle of Joye & perfyculer comforte:
to the euennelle of tormentes & of woo/
For Joye of Martyrs ſhall paſſe þ Joye
of Confeſſours: ſo that they bey lyke ty
other thẽges: And the Joye of Virgyns
the Joye of weddyd folke. as one ſterre
paſſyth ty clerenelle. I. ad Corinth. xv.
¶And for euey & vneuey dedes that he
re bey doon & for vneuey Joyes it is ſa-
yd that dyuers manſyons and dwellyn-
ges bey ty the faders hous of heuey.
Johis. xv.

¶De Nonenario. :L.xxij.

One addyd or putte to eyghte
maketh the nombre of nyne /
And hyghte Nonenarius. And
is compowned of thries thre/and is nex
te to tey/And is but one bytwene them/

and tokenyth the blyſſe of thre Jerar-
chies of angels of the whyche eche hath
accorde & lyknelle to the holy Trinyte/
And bey nexte to god thanne bey other
creatures:

¶ De Denario. .C.xxiij.

The nombre of tey paſſyth nyne
by one: and is ende: boude & mea
ce of all ſymple nombres & fyrſt
te of al the compowned/ And is worthy
to preſente our lorde Cryſte god. that is
Alpha & O. endyng & begynnyng: and
not oonly begynnynge & endynge of all
ſyple creatures: but the Joye & blyſſe of
angels & of mey. ¶ Alſo the nombre of
tey is the fyrſte mete of nombres. & noo
nombre paſſyth tey but tey be put ther-
to. And tey tymes tey maketh a perfigh
te nombre. that is ay hundred: & paſſith
fro the lefte lyde to the ryghte as Beda
ſayth/ ¶ Herof it folowyth þ ſome nom
bre is Digitus: & ſome Articularis/ & ſo
me Compoſitus. Eche ſymple nombre
vnder tey is Digitus: & tey is the fyrſt
Articulus. & the nexte is twenty/ & thenne
thyrty. fourty. & ſo forth. Compoſitus is
compowned of Digitus & of Articulus
As enleuen. twelue. & thyrteñ. & ſo forth
vnto twenty. that is the ſeconde Articu
lus: And ſo forth. thyrty. & fourty vnto
ay hundryd/ And tey hundryd maketh
a thouſande: And therby is the dignytee
of the nombre of tey knowen & notyd/
For wythout ofte takyng of tey cometh
not a thouſande/ Nombres takyth gret-
neſſe and quantitee of vnytees: and for
ther many dyuyſyons bey of nombres/
and for ſome nombre is euen & ſome is
odde: The euen nombre maye be depar
tyd euyn in tweyne: As tweyne foure.
ſyxe and eyghte/ Some nombre is odde
that maye not be departyd in to euyn
partyes/ For the one partye is more and
the other is leſſe: As in thre. fyue. and ſe
uen. and other ſuche/ ¶ As Alyder ſa-
yth the euen nombre is diuyded in thre
wyſe Some is par & ſome is Jmpar/
That nombre is par that is departyd
in euen nombres alwaye vnto one that
is vndiuyſible/ In this wyſe the halfe
parte of foure & ſyxty is two & thyrty/
And the halfe therof is ſyxtene/ and hal
fe therof is eyghte. And halfe therof is
foure: and halfe therof is tweyne/ and þ
halfe of that is one: And is Indiuyſible
and ſynguler. Jmpar is the nombre
that maye be diuyded euyn in tweyne/
But eyther halfe is odde: and maye not
be: as ſyxe. tey. fourtene. eyghte. two. and
twenty. thyrty. fyfty. vnto as ſuche nom
bres bey diuyded euery in two comyth a
nombre that maye not be diuyded euery
in two. Jmpar that is þ nombre that
may be dealid euery a londre and eyther
halfe therof alſo maye be dealyd euery
alondre/ But ſuche euery dealynge co-
meth not fully to oneras it farith of fou
re & twenty/ The halfe therof is twelue:
a nother halfe therof is ſyxe/ and þ other
halfe therof is thre whiche maye not be
diuyded euyn alondre/ And ſo the euery
diuydynge comyth not fully to one.

¶ Jmpar is ay odde nombre whyche
cometh of multyplycacyon of odde nom
bres: As fyue and twenti and nyne and
fourty whyche bey odde nombres: and
compowned of euyn nombres and odde
And cometh of multyplycacyon of the
nombres that bey odde: As ſeuen tymes
ſeuen amonteth to the nombre of ny-
ne and fourty/ and fyue tymes fyue ma
keth fyue and twenty. ¶ Alſo ſome
euery nombre is Superfluus and ſome

Diminutus: Superfluus is the nombre þ hath partyes that maketh a greter nõbre than itself: as it farith of þ nombre of twelue þ hath fyue parties/ þ twelfth party is one. fyue is tweyne. the fourth is thre. the thyrde foure. & half part is fyue And one. tweyne. thre. foure. & fyue maketh fyftene that passith by foure. and so of suche nombre.

De Numeris diminutis. .C.xxiiij.

The parties of a nombre Diminutyff to make a selfe nombre than itself: as it farith of þ nõbre of ten that hath thre parties. the ten the partye is one. the fyfthe is tweyne/ & the halfe is fyue: And one. tweyne & fyue maketh eyghte þ is moche selfe than ten/ And the nombre of eyghte is suche a nombre & so bey many other that cõmyth not fully of ther owne partes ther of: as the nombre of fyue hath thre partyes: The fyft part therof is one. þ thyrde is tweyne. the halfe is thre. & tweyne one. & thre maketh euen fyue: Thise nõbres bey perfyghte. fyue. eyghte. & twenty bineth ay hundryd: foure score & fyftene bineth a thoulande. & fyue score & eyghte & twenty bineth ten thoulande: And thise perfyghte nombres endyth alwaye in fyue other in eyghte / And þ alwaye the one endyth in fyue & the other in eyghe as Boecius sayth. ¶ Thou shalt selde fynde perfyghte nombres: and they are soone acountyd for they bey scarse & compownyd in a full stedfaste ordre. And Superfluе nombres & Diminutiff bey vnordynatly disposyd and compownyd of noo certeyn ende of nombres. Un euen nombres bey dyuyded in thys wyse: Some bey symple and some compownyd. and some bey meane/ The symple haue none euen partye: but oonly oñ other vniter: as the nombre of thre hath oonly the thyrde partye: and fyue oonly the fyfthe/ and seuen oonly the seuenthe Suche a nombre hath but oñly one party/ But here he spekyth of euyn meluryge party whyche is so often take that it maketh euen the same nombre. Compownyd nombres bey not oonly by one but they bey also compownyd of other nombres: and cumyth of multyplycacyon of other nombres/ Nyne. fyftene. one & twenty and fyue & twenty/ for we say thryes thre and seuen tymes thre & thrys fyue and fyue tymes fyue: The meane nombres semyth somdeale both symple & compownyd in some wise: as nyne and fyue & twenty / for in comparyson to some nombre of nyne is the fyrste vn compownyd: for therin is not compyn nõbre but oonly one and is the second and compownyd in comparyson to fyftene / for in nyne and in fyftene is a nother compyn nombre than oñe: as the nombre of thre/ for thryes thre maketh full nyne: & thryes fyue maketh full fyftene.

De alia diuisione Numeri. Capitulum. .C.xxv.

And nombres bey departyd & dealyd in a nother manere wise/ for euerysche nombre is take by hymselfe and wyth comparyson: as one. tweyne. thre. foure. fyue. syxe and suche other. ¶ A nombre is takey with comparyson in this manere wyse: The nombre of foure is dowble to the nombre of tweyne and conteyneth ofte tweyne. & syxe is dowble to thre & eyghte to foure & ten to fyue. & thre is treble to oy

& lyre to tweyne and nyne to thre/ And
yiche grete nombres bey chose þ contey
neth yiche many: as tweyne to tweyne &
thre to thre & tey to tey ay hundred to
ay hundred. Vneuey nombres bey þ mo
re & the lesse: as thre & tweyne & foure &
thre/ And generally the more & the lesse
in cõparison bey vneuey eyther to other
and the more nombre conteyneth þ lesse
& somwhat more: as foure conteynyth
thre & somwhat ouer/ For in foure is o-
ne & thre. & so of other. The lesse nom-
bre is conteyned in the more & is take in
comparison therto wyth some party of
it: as thre to foure & is conteyned in fou
re wyth two partyes therof. A nombre
that hyght Multiplex conteyneth þ lesse
nombre twyes or thryes or foure tymes/
as tweyne conteynyth twyes one and is
dowble therto/ And thre is treble to one:
and foure is quatreble to one. & so of o-
ther. The nombre Submultiplex is of
te conteyned in the more nombre: as oñ
is twyes conteyned in tweyne: & thryes
in thre. and foure tymes in foure/ in fy-
ue tymes in fyue. and so of other. The
Superticularis nombre cõteyneth in cõ
parison all the lesse nombre & somwhat
ouer: as thre conteyneth tweyne and one
more that is the halfe parte of tweyne/
Also foure conteyneth thre & one ouer. þ
is the thirde parte of thre/ And fyue con
teyneth foure & one ouer that is þ fourth
parte of foure. and so of other. The nõ
bre that hyght Sublupparciens conteyn
yth the lesse nombre & two partes: thre
foure or moo partes of the lesse nombre
As fyue conteyneth thre: & two partyes
ouer bey tweyne: And seuey conteyneth
foure & thre partyes ouer/ Thryes oñ &
nyne conteyneth fyue & other partyes.
foure foure tymes. The nombre Sub-
lupparciens is conteyned in the more nõ
bre wyth some partyes therof/ tweyne or
thre or mor: as thre is conteyned in fyue
& two partyes therof: and fyue is conteyn
ned in nyne w' foure partyes therof. &
so of other. Sublupparticularis nom-
bre is conteyned in the more nombre w'
the halfe parte other the thyrde parte or
the fourth or þ fyfth: as tweyne to thre
& thre to foure foure to fyue. & so of other
The nombre Multiplex Sublupparti-
cularis conteyneth the lesse nombre ofte
& some party therof: as fyue conteyneth
twyes tweyne that makyth foure & one
party therof: As nyne conteyneth twyes
foure & one ouer. The nombre Multi
plex Supparticularis conteyneth ofte þ
lesse & some partyes therof: Also foure
ne conteyneth twyes fyre & some party-
es therof: as eyghte conteyneth twyes
thre & some parties therof. & fyftene con
teyneth twyes seuey & some partyes of
it: & one two & twenty conteyneth twies
nyne & some thre partyes. The nom-
bre Submultiplex Superparciens is
ofte conteyned more nombre wyth som
partyes therof: as thre is twyes conteyn-
ned in eyghte w' two partyes ther-
four is twyes conteyned in enleuey
thre partyes therof as Jlyder sayth.

Alia [illegible] numeri [illegible] Ylı. C.xxvi.

Nombres bey diuyded in þ thyr
de maniere in this wyse: Some
discrete & some conteyned: A dis
crete nombre is conteyned in discrete v-
nites: as. thre. foure. fyue. fyre. and so of
other. A nombre conteyned indiscrete v-
nites that bey Joyned: as thre is vnder-
stonde in gretnesse and in quantite And
this nombre is diuyded in Lineall Sup
ficiall and in Solidy. ¶ The nombre

Lineall begynnyth fro one and is wryte arowne & lyne vnto endlelle/And so Alpha is wryte for delygnacyon of letteres/ For amonge Grekys this letter tohe signyth one. The nombre Superficiall is wryten not oonly in lengthe but also in brede and is conteyned in lengthe & in brede. A thre cornerde nombre & four cornerde & fyue cornerde & rounde & other suche bey alwaye wryte & conteyned in lengthe & in brede/Therfore here bey figures sette for enlample/For the cornerde nombre is ordened in this wyse. and þ Quadrante in this wyse. And fyue cornerde in this wyse. The cercle nombre is made thus. The nombre Spericus & Circulatis cometh of a nombre that is multiplyed by itselfe & eke by the nombre that cometh therof and cometh in to itselfe in a cercle wyse & maketh a spere all rounde: Eis time tymes fyue fyue tymes/For this cercle multiplyed by itselfe all abowte maketh a spere alle rounde/For fyue tymes fyue & twenty maketh generally an hundred & fyue & twenty. ¶ The nombre Solide is conteyned in lengthe & brede and [illegible]elle to thyng that bey symple propo[illegible]symple to the hynder: and many maner dyuysions of nombres tohe vnderstonde & be knowe as I fynde [illegible] þ wordes of Plider/for his wordes [illegible]low at full. Herof it folowyth & is openly knowen herby that vnder dyuersyte of nombres bey dyuersly hydd dyuerse vnderstondynge & meanynge of holy wrytte that is Inspyred by the holy ghoste/¶ Therfore as Boecius sayth. libro. v° ca° prio Amonge the scyence Mathematik sayle men shall moost take hede of the scyence of nombres/For the loore of Arismetica passyth al other to helpe to knowe al thynges of kynde of the whyche Philosophie must treate/For without nombre is not a letter Joyned to a letter: nother sillable to sillable in ryght ordre/neyther Subiectum knowe fro the Predicatum: nother the conclusyon in Silogismes is dilyngued fro the premysses: nother the fyrst meane & laste nother of the thyrde & fourth/¶ Therfor as Boecius sayth the scyence of nombres passyth all other scyences/For wythout thre is noo triangle nother quadrangle wythout foure/& so of other/And so it fareth in Musyk-for accordes. Musyk hath names of nombres as Boecius sayth: As it fareth in Dyatessaron: in Dyapente/& in Dyapason & in other Consonancys & accordes of Musyk that haue noo name wythoute nombre that cometh tofore ¶ And þ course of steres is not knowen & rysyng nother passynge nother dyuersyte of tyme is tolde but by helpe of nombre. Also all that is made is shape by reason of nombres as he sayth. Also the enlample in the wytte & thought of the maker was reason of nombre/And by certayne nombre thries thre ordres of angels bey dilyngued. By ther & seuen vertues & myghte of all resonable thynges and of spirytual wyttes bey dilyngued by thre And the elementes bey fastned by vertu & scyence of nombres/ And so for to spekr al thynge vlyth Continuelly of nombres bothe spyrytuall & corparall bothe of heuen & of erthe/ And nombres haue compolicyon amonge themselfe as Boecius sayth/ For in the substaunce of nombres is founde euen & odde that maketh al nombres by certeyn myghte of god: for they bey dyuers & contrary/and cometh nethelelle of one gendryng & welle-that is one/and bey Joyned in one compolyc-

cyon wythoute meane add to lyneelle of proporcyon: And so euery nombre is odde other euen/ The euen nombre maye be dealyd euen atweyne & leuyth not one/ But the odde nombre may be dealyd euen atweyne wythoute one odde/ Other by Pytagoras loore his nombre maye be dealyd vnder the same dimencion & ny leest and ny moost/ Ny leest duplyon & moost greetest nombee .pᵗ thou dealest ay hundryd ny fyfty: & fifty is the moost party: and this duplyon is the leest duplyon for it is drupded/ and there may be noo lelle duplyon thay ny two partyes/ For ny the more party the euen nombre is dealyd the lelle nombre that leuyth: As it farith of a tree þ is hewen ny many partyes/ But the nombre of duplyons is alway more/ And the cause is as he layth for a grete quantyte maye be dupded & were lelle & lelle and be endyd fyrst/ But a nombre encreasyth & wexeth endelle/ Therfore the duplyon of a euen nõbre is moost ny contynuall quantyte and leest ny nombre & dilcrete quantyte. The odde nombre is kyndly drupded ny two partyes more & lelle. The euen nombre is somtyme dealyd ny two euen partyes & somtyme ny vneuen more and lelle/ And whan the nombre is dealyd euen ny tweyne yf the one partie is odde the other is odde also/ And yf þ oñ party is euen the other is euen: as whan eyghte is dealyd ny foure & foure: and twelue ny syxe & syxe. and soo of other.

¶ And yf one of euen duplyon is oddeþ other is odde also: as whan syxe is dealid ny thre & thre and ten ny fyue & fyue and fourtene ny seuen & seuen/ And soo ny euen duplyon is not euennelle medlid wyth odnelle nother odnelle wyth euennelle but only ny the nombre of tweyñ that is payner of euennelle and odnelle not euen duplyon/ for it is compownyd of twyes one and of the fyrste euennelle of tweyne/ And yf the euen nombre be dealyd ny two partyes more & lelle yf þ one party is euen the other is euen/ And yf ten is dealyd ny eyghte & twelue other ny syxe & foure/ Also yf syxe is drupded ny foure and tweyne: ny eyghte & syxe & tweyne. and soo of other/ But yf the one partye is odde: and þ the other is odde/ And yf ten is delyd ny seuen & thre/ and eyghte ny thre & fyue. and soo of other.

And it maye be neuer that one party of luche a dimelion is odde & the other euen nother one euen & the other odde/ And all where the odde nombre is dealyd ny two partyes more & lelle and alwaye þ one party is euen & the other odde: as yf thou delest seuen ay thre & foure/ þ one partye is euen & the other is odde/ and þ is generally founde ny al odde nombres And one is moder of pluralytee & cause of euen & odde/ for yf thou put one to ay odde nõbre nedys thou makest ay euen nombre/ And yf thou takest one oute of ay euen nombre and one thou makest ay odde nombre/ Also of all nombres ny kynde dyspalyth abowte one & ioyned togyders one is the mydyll: So yf þ layest. one. two. thre. one dooy to one makyth two. & the mydyll bytwene one & thre/ Also yf thou layest. tweyne. thre. foure. one dooy to tweyne makyth thre/ the mydyll bytwene thre & foure/ Also yf thou layest. thre. foure. fyue. one dooy to thre makyth foure the mydyll bytwene thre & fyue/ And of other pallynge vpwarde of partyes: & specyall kynoes of euen nombre & odde it is treatyd tofore honde/ ¶ To make proefle of all the gendrynges & proporcõs tofore

dyuerlyte of thyse nombres it were right ꝛ longe/ Therfor of proprytees of nombres is lufficyent for this tyme·

Only we shal wyte that ty nombres it is harde to fynde the mydyll as Ylyder layth / For it is mooll certeyn that nombres bey endlelle many: for tell thou neuer loo long tyll thou were to make ay ende: yet one doov to the nombre makyth the nombre more: and odde other euey· The realoy and proprytē of the mydyll nombre thou myghte knowe ty this wyle / Fyrlle doo togyders the lelle nombre ꝛ the more and departe euey ty twevne ꝛ thou shalt fynde the mydyl ty this wile/ Take fyve for the lelle ꝛ twelue for the more ꝛ put them togyder: and fyve ꝛ twelue makyth eyghtene. Deale euey ty twevyll. þ is nyne/ And lo it is generall ty Arlmetrik. That by as many as the mydyll pallyth the leelt by lo many the mooll pallyth the mydyll· þ nyne pallyth fyve bi thre: ꝛ twelue pallyth nyne by thre as Ylyder layth·libro·lecdo/ Herof excepcōy is lette tofore.

¶De Mēluris ꝛ ponderib⁹/ ·C·xxvij

Offrey melures ꝛ weyghtes haue place ty holy wryte/ The realoy and proprytees therof lpryngeth of the loure of Gemetry/ ¶For as Ylyder layth·libro·þ·Gemetry is a leyence of melurynge ꝛ metynge: and conteyneth ty itlelfe/lynes ꝛ lengthe: shape ꝛ fygures: and lpace ty lengthe ꝛ brede ꝛ fernelle·ꝛ Diltancia·gretnelle ꝛ hugernelle ꝛ ty fygures and diuplions ꝛ nombres: as it layth ty Cercles Tiangles ꝛ Quadrangles: and ty fyve cornerd fygures ꝛ ty other endles many/of whom it pertayneth not to this treatyle to make Diffinicons of alle but towche lomwhat by cauſe of the lymple·/ of whom Ylyder maketh mencōy ꝛ layth ty this wyle/ ¶Of Gemetry is foure maners diuplioy: playne ꝛ gretnelle of nombre ꝛ gretnelle of realoy/ And Solidus fygures playne fygures bey conteyned ty lengthe ꝛ brede/And bey fyue ty nōbre as Plato meaneth/Gretnelle of nōbre maye be dealyd by nombres þ bey knowe/Ty Arlmetrica the melure of Irrationale: gretnelle and hugenelle is not knowe. And Solidus fygures bey conteyned ty lengthe: brede ꝛ depnelle/And luche a fygure is callyd Cubus·ꝛ is alle ryghte longe brode ꝛ depe/Of playne fygures is many lpecyall maner·shape as he layth / The fyrlle is the cercle ty playy fote: and is alio callyd Circūducta/ꝛ ty the mydyl therof is a poynt ty whom all the lynes that comyth from the roūdenelle therof meete togyd̄/ And ty Gemetry that poynt hyghte Centrū/And þ Cercle is ty playne fote th⁹. ⊙·The Quadrangle is ty playne ꝛ lyeth wyth ty foure ſtreyghte lynes ty this wyle· ▭ .Dyategramoy is a playne figure ty this wyle· ▷ .Dirogomū rectī anguli is a playne fygure ty this wyle. ◸ .Hilopleros is a playne fygure ꝛ ſtreyghe ordenyd vnder the Solidy ty this wyle. ▽ .The Spere is a fygure shape alle roande ꝛ is pere to Solidy ty all partyes ty this wyle. ● .The Cubus is properly the Solidy ryghte longe: brode ꝛ depe ty this wyle. ■ .Chilindrus is a lquare fygure wyth halt a cercle above ty this wyle. ▯ .Conoū is a figure brode at the ende ꝛ sharpe at the other ty this wyle. ⌓ .Piramus is a fygure shape ty this wyle. △ . wyde bynethe ꝛ ſtreyghte above./ This leyence vlyth fyrlle the poynt that hath

none party/ for amonge al that bey me
fury͛d it is leeſt in quantytee & mooſt in
mygħte/ For it is begynnynge of all ty͛
nes and therfro all tynes begynnyth: &
ſtretchyth & endyth therat. In degree
this leyence vlyth the lyne ꝑ is a ſtreyght
te lenght without brede & ſtretchyth fro
poynte: for he begynnyth at a poynte &
endyth at a poynte. Superficies is brede
& lengthe. Spiſſitudo thikneſſe is brede
& lengthe & depneſſe. And eche body ha
the thyſe thre Dimenſions. lengthe. bre
de & thyknelle/ And bynethe thyſe thre
alle Corpulent ſubſtaunce hath meſure.
nombre. & weyghte. And by arte of tel
lynge & nombres thou myghte fynde ꝑ
myddyll in Geometry / for the leeſt & the
mooſt multyplyed makyth as moche as
the meane makyth multyplyed: as fyve
& twelue multyplyed makyth two & ſe
uenty as Jlyder ſayth libro. h°/ ¶ The
Cercle is a lyne drawe all rounde abow
te fro a certeyn poynte to the ſame poynt
And eche parti of that lyne is lyke fern
fro the myddyll poynt/ And the Cercle is
mooſt ſymple fygure & mooſt takyth &
mooſt clene without cornerꝭ: holowe w͛
in/ And the roundenelle therof is mooſt
fern fro the myddyll poynte: & is mooſt
perfyghte amonge all fygures/ And con
teyneth in itſelf & is conteyned of itſelf
& of none that is without itſelf: As it ta
kyth of the cercle of heuey ꝑ beclyppyth
al & is not beclypped: and conteyneth al
& is conteyned of none that is wythout
as Jlider ſayth: As wythin tey is eche
nombre: ſo wythin the cercle is cloſyd al
manere ſhape of fygure in this wyſe.

⊖ . ¶ And ſhortly to ſpeke by a mane
re kynde folowynge alle thynge folow͛
yth the cercle & the perfecc͛on therof won
derly/ for heuey is rounde in ſhape and
the planetes meuyth all rounde about
& ſo doo͛ alle the ſterres/ And ſoo we ſe
ꝑ the courſe of yeres: of monthes & of al
maner tymes begynneth & endyth & al
waye palleth rounde about: So the ele
mentes ſuffreth eche other & worketh e͛
eche in other/ And thoſe that leme dyſ
troyed by corrupcyon cometh yet ayen by
generacc͛on: So contynuall ebbynge and
flowyng of the ſee cometh & gooth and
fallyth & comyth yet ayen: So herbes &
graſſe: trees & lede & fruyte comyth eche
of other and cometh in to themſelf ayen
So the ſpiritꝭ of heuey comyth of god
by creacyon & makynge and meuyth to
god warde by loue & affecc͛on: They to
me of god by werke & comyth to god
by dedys of thynkynge/ ¶ So Ariſtocle
lykneth the reſonable ſoule to a cercle bi
cauſe of perfecc͛on therof & of dyſpoſcyo
on to receyue. Of al the fygure of the ſa
me lengthe the cercle is the mooſt: ther͛
fore all the hoole worlde hath roũde ſha
pe & is made therto for the ſoule ſholde
it take by vnderſtondynge & Inwytte.
God is creatour & maker of alle and is
deſigned in a cercle/ ¶ For as Trime͛
giſtus ſayth One gendryth one & ben ͛
dyth his loue in to hym wythout begyn
nyng and ſpireth the holy ghoſt by ꝑ ſo
ne: and the holy ghoſt is the knotte & lo
ue of eyther of the fader & ſone/ for the
fader vnderſtondyth hym perfyghtly w͛
out begynnyng & louyth vnderſtondyn
ge perfyghtly hymſelf: That loue ſtret͛
chyth to none other paſſynge hymſelfe
but to hymſelf that vnderſtondyth & is
vnderſtond to the fader & ſone of ꝑ why
che is come that loue & bendyth in hym
ſelf in a cercle wiſe: And ſo ꝑ ſame is god
& eſſencia the fader ſtondynge & ſo gen
dryng the ſone & the ſone gendryd of ꝑ

fader and vnderstonde: And the lowe by the lone comyth of the fader & bendyth & reboundyth ip to eyther and is the holy ghost/And so it maye be knowe that perfeccons is ip the persones of god and that the pluralyter of them pallyth not the nombre of the Trynyte/¶ Therfore the Philosopher that hyghte Secundus answerd whan he was apoyd what is god.& sayd God is Intellectual cercle of the whyche the mydyll poynte is euery where & the roundenesse nowhere/& so the realoy of the cercle shineth ip euery creature:

¶De Triangulo .C.xxviij.

A Triangle is a fygure wyth ꝑ corners that bey euey amoche as two euey corners. What is a euey corner it is determyned ip a nother place/ The soule of lyfe that hath thre vertues i ptticle.of gendryng.of nourysshynge.& of wexynge is lyckened to the Triangle/ that is the fyrste of fygures of Gemetry. For the soule of lyfe is the fyrste of all soules: & hath ip itselfe thre maner vertues/ Amonge cornerde fygures the Triangle is the fyrste: for he is Solidus.longe & brode/ Therfore eche fygure with corners as the Quadrangle & the fyue cornerde figure conteyneth as many triangles as there bey lynes drawen fro corner to corner:as it fareth ip ꝑ Quadrangle that conteyneth two Triangles: ꝑ oo lyne is drawe fro one corner to the contrary corner ip this wyse.

▭. And conteyneth foure Triangles: ꝑ a nother lyne is drawe fro a nother corner to the contrari corner ip this wyse. ⊠. And so ip all other fygures for he conteyneth as many Triangles as they haue corners: as ꝑ Quadrangle conteyneth foure Triangles ꝑ ewyne lynes bey drawe/ and stretchith fro two corners to the contrary corners. And by lynes drawe ꝑ fyue cornerde fygure conteyneth fyue Triangles: & the fyxe cornerde fygure fyxe.& the seuencornerd fygure seuen.& so of other as Boecius sayth libro.tꝛio Arimetrich/capto.vi?/

But the Triangle may not be so dealyd ip other fygures thay Triangles ip this wyse.this fygure is soo prynced· ⏢ · of brede .ꝑ other fygures bey resolupd & dealid ip Triangles/And for this fygure is bounde to no principles nother is ꝑ cause therof fygures begynnynge of brede Therfor this figure is delyd ip itselfe as he sayth there. And none other fygure maye be thoughte that hath not begynnyng & Principle of the Triangle/ For the triangle is the begynnynge and cleyment of other fygures & shapes. & that is knowen ip nombres/ For the nombre of fourr is compowned of thre ꝑ is a triangle ip nombres & of one that maketh foure put to thre/ for one hath this dygnyte.ꝑ he conteyneth ip itselfe all ꝑ vertue of nombres that comyth therof· not ip dede but ip myghte & vertue as Boecius sayth.libro.xi?/capto.xiiij?./And so ꝑ nombre of fyue is compowned of foure & one ip stede of a Triangle/And so it maye be shewed of all other Numerial fygures/For alway eche nombre is gendryd of a triangle figure as Boecius determyneth there ip termes openly:& leyeth ealnmples ip fygures of foure of fiue of fyxe.& of seuen and of many other.

¶Also the triangle figure hath a nother singuler propryte/ for of eche other fygure some syde maye be the cheyf syde of a Triangle:And so vpon eche other figure maye be reyd a Tryangle / for eche

other fygure pyramidale that hathe in itselfe the shape of a Triangle conteyneth in itselfe as many triangles as the cheyf lyne conteyneth corners: As yf a Quadrangle is sette for the cheyf ground & lyne there maye aryse a fygure Piramidalis þ conteyneth in itself as many triangles as the quadrangle hath corners in itself in this wise/ Also yf þ the yf lyne other Balis is fyue corneride. the triangle Piramis þ tyeth maye present fyue triangles vppon that Balis: As it sayth in a Piramidale fygure þ maye be Balis of þ fygure Piramis as he sayth. And in þ Piramidal triangle thre maner triangles may be founde as the corners therof bey thre in this wise. And so the disposicõn of god semeth wonderfull in all thynges & namely in nombres & in fygures. ¶ Of other fygures bothe of nombres & of Gemetry it is requysyte now to selle for dyffyculte & diuersyte of endelesse many fygures: though the consyderacõn of all be full profitable to the lore of Diuinite: as in þ Quadrangle that is moost Solidy & stedfast among fygures & nombres: and is square: And presentyth the loore of the Goospell þ hath stedfastnesse in the fourt partyes of the worlde/ as Beda sayth .iuy. Genis. ¶ A corner hyghte Angulus as towchynge of two lynes þ towchyth eyther other: and is the comyn subiecte of many fygures/ for all the forsayd fygures bey determyned vnder diuersytee of angles. And of diuers towchynge of lynes comyth diuers angles/ for some angle hyghte Rectus angulus/ & some Obliquus & Reflexus. & some Acutus/ & some Obtusus/ And moost vertue is in þ Angle that highte Rectus: for therin all the vertue is strengthed that is in the lynes that comyth fro the Balis to the angle And þ vertue is strengthyd by concours & metynge & towchynge of lynes: as it sayth in the eye þ conceyueth all thyng vnder an angle/ for the hyghnesse þ comyth frotty the thynge that is seen sharpyer to the eye makyth pirame: of the whyche the poynte is in the blacke of þ eye & the brode ende in the thynge that is seen/ And those bemys bey angyd in the mydyll of the blacke of the eye/ & by the angle of þ Pirame the syghte is shape as the auctour of perspectiue sayth/ Lobe tofore .libro.iij°. De materia vel natura visus. & libro .v°. De natura oculor & Sen. ¶ The partyes & contrary comyth togyders in anglis & bey oonyd there. ¶ Of the kynde of angils & of fygures lytyll is here sayd by cause of ensample þ we maye knowe that the reason therof is nedefull to knowe diuerse propyrtees of holy wrytte that bey diuersely lapped in lykenesse of nombres & of fygures/ for as the Cercle tokenyth the soule Racionall: so the Triangle tokenyth the soule of selynge/ for as þ Quadrangle conteyneth two Triangles: yf a lyne is drawe fro the one angle therof to the contrary angle: So the soule of selynge conteyneth in itself two triangles Of myghte & of vertue/ for the soule of selyng hath thre vertues of the soule of lyfe. and there ouer the vertue of conceyuynge & Concupisibile & Irasibile/ for the soule of selyng is soule of lyfe & not ayenward/ And so of other fygures bey diuers propyr reasons & spyrytuall take in spyrytuall & corporall bey accorded. Vnder thise fygures bey comprehended reasons of meisures and of weyghtes as Jlyder sayth. libro .xij°. Capto penulcio

¶ A Meisure is some thyng in his ma

nere meete/other his durynge by tyme & melure is of body: other of time other of space & of place. The melure of body is as of mey. of trees & of other bodyly thyn ges in lengthe & in brede/ for eche body hath his owne Dimencion & melure/ & that is properly callyd melure by whom fruyte & corne & lycour & other thynges moyste & drye bey mette: as Modius. Vrna. Amphora: & Sextarius. And the leest melure is Cochearū. & is half a Dragme. & wex ith nyne Huoles: & luche thre makyth a Concula/ for Concula contenyth a Dragme & ay halfe. And þ weyght Catus conteyneth. x. dragmes. & v put therto makyth Ortalus. Accetabulus is the forth parte of Emina & cōteyneth. xij. dragmes. Concula is Eminа & conteyneth. vi. Catus: and hyghte Concula & hath that name of þ grewe worde Cote þ is to saye hewynge or dealynge. Emina is a parte of Sextarius dealyd euyn in twayne & hyghte Cocula. And Emina weyth a poūde. & luche twayne makyth Sextarius. & is the melure of two poūde/ and hyghte Hilibris euer: And is Cenix in grewe. & fyue luche makyth Quinarius þ hyghte Gomor/ Also put therto the fyrte & it makyth Congius: for Congius conteyneth sixe Sextarius/ & Sextarius hath þ name/ Therfor Congius hath þ name of Congregando. gadrynge/ other of Crescendo. wexynge/ & so meanyth that it is yeue for some benefite is callyd Congregarū/ And euery Emperour to wynne fauour of the people putt somwhat to þ melure for to beholde the more large of yeftes. ¶ And Congregarū is specially a melure of fletynge thynges. & the Romayns ordenyd þ. and the name therof Metreta is a melure of fleting thinges & hath that name of this grewe name. Metreo. & is a comyn name to all melures þ conteyne fletynge thynges. The melure Modius hathe that name for it is perfyte of his manere: & is the melure of. xlviij. li. And makyth. xvij. Sextarius. & is therfore fygure & token of perfighe werkes of. vi. dayes. God dyde. xvij. werkys/ for in the fyrst day god made. vij. manere thynges. matere. & fourme. lyghte other fyre. the ouer heuens. water. erth & the & ayre. And the seconde daye he made only the firmament. And thirde day he made foure thynges. the sees. sedes. herbes. & trees. The fourth daye he made thre thynges. the sonne. moone. & sterres. And the fyfth day thre. fyllhe. creping beestys of the water. & foules. The fyre daye. tame beestys & wylde and creping wormes of the londe & may. And so. xvij. manere thynges were made in fyx dayes. And xvij. Generacyons were fro Adam to Jacob. of hym came all þ people of Jsrael. & xvij. bokes of the olde testament. & xvij. letteris of. a. b. c. bi whom all the loore of goddys lawe is wryte:

¶ Thenne by thyse enlamples the melure Modius conteyneth. xvij. Sextarius by Moyses loore. i. Modius hath þ nam of Mod⁹ for it is a moderate melure as Jlyder layth. Satū is a manere melure vsid in the prouynce of Palestina & conteyneth one Modius & ay halfe. and the name therof is take of Ebrewe. For monge them Satū is callyd. takyng or reyng/ for he þ metyth shall take & tere the same melure/ But sumtyme Satū is take for Modius. the melure of. xij Sextarius as Ylyder layth. Bat⁹ is a melure þ holdyth. l. Sextarius. & Bat⁹ is in fletynge thynges as cours/ & Ephi in drye thynges. Amphora hath þ nam

of Anlis.ay handell by the whyche he is heue hyther & thyther. and holdeth of whete other wyne thre Modius of Ytaly. Ladus is ay Amphora that holdith thryes Urna/Urna is a melure that some callyth Quarteñ/And properly to speke Urna is ordenid to do therin ayen of dred bodyes/ ¶ Therfore þ Porte speakyth & sayth þ he is heelyd þ hathe not Urna) Artaba is a melure amonge the Egyppeyens & holdyth.lxxij.Sextaris/ & hath that name of.lx.langagès: twelue of Nacöns þ occupyed the worlde. Gomor is a melure of.xl.Modius as Jlider sayth/ other it is a melure of.tij.or.tiij. Modius as the Glos sayth.sup Exody. capto.xvi. ¶ Chorus is a melure of.xxx Modius/& hath þ name of Coaceruacyon.hepes / for.xxx.Modius in one hepe lempth a lytyll hylle: & is the charge of a Camell. Huc vsq; ysiõ.libro.xvi°/

Also there bey other many maner melures of whom the names bey set in holy wrytte/ & not wythout grete cause of preuy & mystyk meanyng/for euery vessel in whyche thynges bey kept þ is moste is conteynyd vnder the name of mesur as it is shewyd in dyuers ensamples ¶ Acceptabulũ was a vessell in whyche wyne þ sholde be offryd to god was alayed & preuyd:and was callid Acceptabulũ. And the vessel in the whyche was soure wyne & corrupte was callyd Aceta bulũ as Ysider sayth.libro x°. ¶ Ampulla is a lytyll melure of lycoure & hath þ name as it were Amplabulla . a large bulle/And is lyke in roundnesse to bolle þ comyth of the some of water by entrege of wynde:and bey veryd & blowe & be full subtyll. ¶ Alabastrũ is a vessell for oyntment & hath that name of the kinde of the stoon þ it is made of: & sayth wythout corrupcõn by his proprete lengeth al oyntment þ is put therin as it is layd in Tractatu de Lapidibus. Archa is a vessell & melure vonly to the whyche thynges bey put & kepte out of lyght se þ they bey not seen of alle men/Of þ name comyth this worde Archanũ pryuetee that is waarly kept vnknowen to multytude of men. ¶ Amphora is a certey melure.and hath þ name Anlis.hõdelle as it is sayd tofore. Bacus is a melure of fleetinge thynges ordenyd by the continence of the lawe. Bathꝰ is a melure ordened generally to the vse of wyne. Calix is a certey portcõn & melure of drynke/& hath that name Calo.that is a tree:for suche vessels were fyrste made of tree & of wykers: as panyers.balkets ¶ Cathinũ is ay erthen vessell ordened for meete & for drynke:& is better sayde in the Nerse gendthay in the Malcul as Salinũ.a Saler. ¶ As Ysider sayth Cacabus.a caudrey is a vessel of brechey ordenyd for dyuers vses & to sethe flesshe in/& also the same vessel Cocula. Cadꝰ is a barell & conteyneth thre Modius as it is sayd there . Calathus is a balkette made of splyntes to beere fygges therin Cribrũ is a seyf rounde wyth many holes and hath þ name as it were Curuiserũ.beerynge thynges þ renneth:for whete & other corne rennyth therin/for ryght sytue corñ is clensyd of stones & of smalle chaffe. Cista is a lytyll huche/& of þ name comyth a diminucyf Cistella:and hath the names of rynden other splynte. of Canes other of Parilli of whom it is woue & wroughte. Cophynus is a vessel woue of roddes to beere dyrte therin,/as it is sayd in plal (Manꝰ eius i cophino lenuizũt) ¶ Telata bey vessels of gold or of syluer markyd wyth eyndent syg-

ne wythin other wythoute. And hathe ꝑ name of Telū that is an instrument of chre ꝑ is comynly callyd Liticoy as Ilyder layth. Limbra bey velleis for drynke and bey euenlonge & naro we in the endes & brode in the myddil as it were a bote. Cochear as spone is a lytyll Instrument of the meture of the mouche & proporcionat therto: and therw' the honde lemyth the mouth of dyuers metis & namely of fletynge meetys. Therof is ꝑ olde dyffynccōy (Siue cocleis hilis & nec minus velis ouis nūquit scis poctus cur cochear dicor Ilid) ¶ Discus is a dyffy brode & rounde and hath ꝑ name of Ilto ꝑ is a sheilde/And Discus is layd as is were (dans escas) yeuynge meete/and mey syttynge at meete bey callyd Discubentes. & hane that name of Discus/ ¶ Doleū. a tonne is an holowe vessel: & hathe ꝑ name of Dolando. hewynge or thwytynge. for it is made of many bordes & tonne staues craftly bounde togyder. Emicadiū is a nother vessell & cōtenyth half a Cadus. Enoforū is a vessell & holdyth wyne: for Eno is wyne/ therfore it is layd (Uerūtū enoforī fūdus sentencia nob) ¶ As Ilyder layth Emicius is a certey orche or a vessel ꝑ is dronke at one draught. As Ilyder layth Fiola hath ꝑ name of glasse: for glasse hyghte fila in grewe: & is a lytyll vessell wyth a brode bottom & a smale neche/& therin wyne is knowe namely bi colour Phylacteriū is a lytyll vessell of glasse or of cristall in whyche holy relyques bey kepte. Also the perchemyn in whiche ꝑ Jewes wrote the lawe for to beholde holy is callyd Phylateriū as it is layd (Dilatant eīn philacteria sua) ¶ Fiscus is a compy sacke or a bagge in whiche ꝑ Electour & reuste gadereis put the compy dette & custome ꝑ is payed to kynges as it is layd (Quod non accepit xp̄o capit fiscus) ¶ Fiscella is a lytyll euenlonge crybbe or a panyer woue w' smale roddes of Wylow or of wythers & glewed or pytched as was the vessell in ꝑ whyche Moyses was in whay he was put in the ryuer. Ganata is a grete heup bolle holowe & depe & hyghte Ganata as it were Cauata holowe. chere. g. is sette for. c. ¶ As Ilyder layth. Gazofilaciū is an hutche in the whyche is put what is offrid in the Temple to helpe & socour of nedy mey: & hath that name as it were Archa gazay. the coffre of rychelle & kepyng therof: for kepyng is Filax in greke as Ilyder layth/& so Gazofilacium was an hutche or a hous kepynge ꝑ comyn offrynge: as Hula kepyth the comyn offrynge of kynges/ & Colbay of precius. Yoria is a water vessel: for water hyghte Yoor in grewe/Canthū is a basinette other a fraple made of whyte rusches or of reid & lemyth to put in frute. Lampas is a glasey vessell thynne & brotyll: smothe & clere: opey & rounde above: narowe & streyghte bynethe & euenlong: and lemyth to nourysh fyre & lyghte/And hath the name of Lambo. to lyche for it lemyth it lycheth the oyle/& so ethe ꝑ yeuyth aboue forth lyght may be callyd Lampas as Hugucioy layth / Lobe tofore. libro. xv°. de Metallis/ca°/ de Vitro. ¶ Lanterna hath ꝑ name for lyghte is cloyd therin: and is made of glasse or of horne, or of some other clere thynge: & lyghte is cloyd therin for the wynde shoke not blowe out the lyghte/ And it yeuyth lighte all abowte: & is of tey bore abowte w' lyghte therin as Ilyder layth. ¶ Lucerna hath the name of Lucino: & so the fyrste sillable. lu. is short

Therof Perſius ſayth (Diſponite pinguem nenulam mouete lucerna) ¶ Yf Lucerna had the name of Lux the verie were fals as Ylyder ſayth/. ¶ And the candyll of the lanterne hyght Lichnus And Lucinius is a candyllſticke ye a lanterne as he ſayth . ¶ Alſo Lagena is a wyne veſſell and hath that name of the grewe worde Lagenis as Ylyder ſayth And commynly we calle Lagena a lytyll barell other a coffret. And the diminutif therof is Lagunicula/And by the kynde of Lagena other of a barell the fauoure of the wyne chaungeth. And the beſt Lagenes other barelles bey made of ꝑ tree that hyghte Thamarinus/Therof the wyne taſteth fauour & vertue to dyſſolue ye ſtoppynge of the Splene as Conſtantyn ſayth. ¶ Lauatorium other Labrum is a veſſel of leed other of braſſe that receyueth water bi a conduyte & ꝓpes for wallynge of hondes/And hyght Labrū not oonly for it is made for wallhynge/ but hath this name Labrum of Labrus the lyppe/For oft the brete therof is brode & bendynge as the lyppe/ And ſuche veſſels bey callyd Luderes ih̄ Regum/ capto. vi.o/ in the whiche preeſtys waſſhe the Sacrefyce of the Temple. ¶ Lenticula is a lytyl oyle veſſell of braſſe other of ſyluer. and hath the name of Linendo. oyntynge/ For in ſuche a veſſell ꝑ oyle was kepte to noynte kynges & preeſtis as Ylyder ſayth. ¶ Lebes is a veſſell of braſſe to ſethe fleſſhe therin: and taketh blakneſſe of oftey brennynge & vnclenneſſe. and nedeth therfore ofte ſkryng & wyppynge. Eupll metall of leedys & cawdrons enfecteth ofte meete that is longe kept therin. ¶ Loculus is a purſe in whi the moneye is put as it were in a preuy place. & hyght alſo Marſopiū ¶ As Ylyder ſayth Marſupium is a bagge to put in moneye. And ꝑ name comyth of the grewe worde. ¶ Marſupa mulgarinz is a myſkynge veſſell as Ylyder ſayth.

¶ Mola is a grete bolle depe & rounde and was ſo callyd: for all rounde thynges bey callyd Mola amonge the Ortys. ¶ Nola is a lytyll belle and hath ꝑ nam̄ of a cyte of Campania that is Nola. Thete ſuche a belle was fyrſte founde. and is lytyll & lowneth. And hyghte Tintinnabulū as the belle that is ofteȳ hangyd aboute the neckes of houndes & fete of foules and bryddes as Hugucyon ſayth. ¶ A croche hyght Olla for water bopleth therin what fyre is there vnder and vapour paſſyth vp warde: and ꝑ bolle that ryſeth on the water & durpth by ſubſtaunce of the wynde & ayre hyghte Bulla. ¶ Paraplis is a ſquare veſſell wyth foure lydes ryghte. Patena is made of Diſperſis & Patentib⁹ lancis ans as Ylyder ſayth. ¶ Patera is a manere dyole and hath that name for we dryncke ofte therof/ for the bridges bey euyn & atwynne as Ylyder ſayth. ¶ Poculum hath the name of Potando drynkynge/ And euery veſſell that men vſeth to drynke of hyght Poculū. ¶ Patella is a pan as it were ay opey croche: for a pannys mouth is more opey than a croche/ for ꝑ mouth is as brode as the botome: & is a veſſel of braſſe or leed nedeful to dyuers vſes. ¶ A balyn hyght Peluis: & hath ꝑ name of Pellis-the ſkyn: for in it is ofte waſſh the ſkyn of fote & honde. A bore hyght Pix⁹ & hath ꝑ name of Pux⁹ bore tree for of it oft is boxes made/ for ꝑ tree ꝑ we call Pux⁹ Grekys calley Pixis/ & a bore is made now of metalle & now of tree: and ſemith to many dyuers vſes & namly to kepe & ſaue & to bere leeffull

electuaries: lycours/powders & oyntmen
tes: ¶ Quisquilarium is a vessell other
euery thynge in whyche coddes: hulles
other small chaffe is put & layd ¶ Sar
tago/the fryenge panne hath that nam
of the noys that is therin whan oyle brē
nyth therin: And is a manere panne in
the whyche thynges bey fryed wyth che
se: wyth butter other wyth oyle. ¶ Si
phoy is a vessell that hath the name for
blowyng he caryth out water: for whan
houses bey a fyre mey of the cest londes
rennyth wyth vesselles full of water &
quenchyth & clensyth the same: and thro
wyth vpwarde the water as Ysider sa
yth ¶ Rapacorium is a vessell in ꝑ why
che Rapes bey kepte other lody as he sa
yth. ¶ Cyphus is a cuppe other a vessell
of tree: of syluer. of golde of the whyche
we drynke & wasshe our hondes. ¶ A bo
ket hyghte Situla for it accordyth to tho
se that bey a thurste to drynke therof/o
ther for it thurstith water: for now it re
ceyuyth water and now it shedyth / for
whyle ou buckette is emptid a nother is
fylled. Citharicia is a bagge in the whi
che that wayfarynge mey ledyth brede
& other thynges that therin nedyth in ꝑ
waye. ¶ A balkette hyghte Sportacher
in is brede bony and other thynges why
che nedyth to houshold: and hath that
name forsothe it is made of roddes of a
shrubbe that is Sportus. ¶ Scortella is
is an oylle vessell and hathe that name
for it is made of lether. Scutella is di
minitif other Scutum a shelde: for it is
lyke to a lytyll rounde sheeld as Ysider
sayth. ¶ Scrinium is a lytyll hutche cou
ered wyth lether & wyth naylles in why
che money is kepte & other preuy thyn
ges ¶ Salinum is a saler as Ysider sa
yth/And euery vessell wyth thre fete hy
ghte Trisilis as Ysyder sayth / for a
vessel wyth fourr fete is mpicatiꝑ Tri
silis. ¶ A censour hyghte Thuribulum
and is a vessell of brasse. of syluer. of gol
de: And is dowble/close bynethe & opey
abouē wyth many holes by the whyche
the smoke of the encense passyth oute &
vpwarde in to the ayre: and sensyth for
to cense therwyth/ The two partyes of
it bey cheyned togyders. ¶ The fanne
hyghet Ventilabrum and is an Instru
ment to fanne wyth/And hath this pro
pryte that the lyght thynge & dyle pas
syth out and the heuy and clene abidech
therin. ¶ A botell hyghte Uter and is di
craffte made of lether and hath therfore
this name Uter. of Uterus. the wombe:
as Ysider sayth ¶ Urna is Amphora/Je
is layd tofore in this same boke. Urceo
lus is a diminityf of Urna: and sensyth
now for wyne and now water/But pro
perly it sensyth of watry wyne therwyth
at meete at feestes of lordes/And therof
Orioy hath the name: for he peureth wa
ter to the hondes of goddis in feestys of
Spowsayles of Philologia: as fables
done feyne/as it is sayde in Macro & in
Marc. ¶ Of many other manere mesu
res is mencyon made in holy wrytte for
dyuers mystyk meanynge/ But for en
sample thyle bey sette here. ¶ There be
also other mesures of space and of place
of the whyche Ysyder speketh ou thys
wyle enlewynge.

¶ De Mensuris. Capm .L.xxix

MEsure he sayth is alle thynge
whyche hathe ende in weyghte
and length and in brede. in hy
ghnesse. in depnesse and also in weyghte
And soo oure grete made and mesurꝑ

all the worlde and dealyd the prouynce & prouyce in regyons in place in Terr-
toryes & Territories in feloes in Centou-
es other Centuries and thole in Jugera
dayes erthes & thole Jnclunes and tho
se Actus & perches in pace: cubytes & fete
spannes. and honde bredes. Dnces and
ynches/ And in by theyr wytte & lleygh
te they lette noo thynge vnmelurpd tro
the moolt to the leelt. ¶ Ay ynche is lel
se parti of melures of feloes. And Uncia
conteyneth thee ynches in melure: & the
honde brede foure ynches. and the fote
syxtene · And the pace conteyneth syue
fete. & the perche enleuery pace & ten fete
The perche hyghte Partica: and hath þ
name of Portando. beerynge: for all the
sayd smale melures bey in the body: as
the spanne: fote & pace and other vonly
The perche is ten fote longe as Ezechi
ellis Lane made & melurpd mylnly the
Temple. ¶ Herof is mencõy. Ezechiel.
xl. L. D. ¶ Actus is a melure of foure
fete in brede & syxe scoze fete in lengthe
¶ The Clyma is a lquare space & is lix
ty fote longe in euery syde. And lo two
Actus makyth Jugerum/ And Jugerus
hath the name of Jnni. i. Jugerum ac-
tum is two hundryd fote and fourty in
length and syxe scoze fete in brede. The
re bey many other manere melures of þ
whyche we doo not speke at this tyme /
But it is to vnderstonde that the Sta-
diall felde conteyneth syxe scoze pace &
syue. that is syxe hundryd fote and syue
and twenty. And eyzte luche makyth a
myle/ that conteyneth twenty thoulan-
de fote as Alyder sayth there. ¶ Centu-
ria is a felde of two hundryd Jugeres.
And had that name of ay hundryd Ju-
geres: and was loo callyd in olde tyme/
And was afterwarde dowblyd and hol
dyth alwaye the tytle name as Alyder
sayth libro. decimoquinto. Capitulo pe-
nultimo. de Menluris. ¶ Melure of wayes
haue dyuers names amonge men of dy-
uers tonges / ¶ For the Latines callyth
Milliaria. the Grebes Stadia: & Frenc
shemen Leucas. the Egyptiens Digues
and Perleens Parasangas/ and no won
der: For euery space is conteynyd wyth
his owne boundis and melures as he la
yth/ ¶ For the myle conteyneth a thou-
sande pace. that is fyue thoulande fete/
¶ The Leuca conteneth a thousand pa
ce and fyue hundryd. ¶ The Stadium
is the eyghte parte of a myle: and con-
teyneth syxe scoze pace and fyue. ¶ He
telyth that Hercules ordeyned that na-
me Stadium for luche a space: For he
ranne loo fexre at one brethe and styn-
ted thenne. and lo gaue that name Sta-
dium as Alyder sayth.

¶ A waye is a space in the whyche ca-
ryage maye mete: and hathe that name
Via of Vehiculum. chynge whyche bee-
tyth/ For therin comyth and metith and
conteyneth the brede of two Actus/ For
gooynge and comynge and metynge of
carpage euery waye in compy other pry
uate/ The compy way is in comin grou
de and is comin to the people and ledith
to the lee and to other dyuers townes /
And this waye hyghte Strata: as it we
re trodey wyth the fete of the Comynal
tee. ¶ Lucanus speketh herof & sayth
That Strata is a waye trodey wyth
fete of the people/ Thys waye wyth-
oute obstacle is clene and sadde pauyd
and cowchyd wyth harde stones euyn &
pealible and comyn to all manere of pe
ople and free wythoute stoppynge: Im-
pedyment or greuynge as he sayth.

¶ The priuate way longyth to nyghe

towne / and is shorte and nyghe and of te growey wyth grasse for scide of fete / And is beleete with trees in eyther syde. ¶ Agger is ay hepe of stones other a to ley in the hyghe waye. And his stoopes calle suche a way Lenyttey waye. Ther of it is (Galis sepe me depicheny in ag gere serpens) ¶ Iter. itineris is a way by the whyche a may maye goo whyther y warde that he woll. And Iter is a no ther thay Itin / for Iter is ealy to passe And Itinet is longe & harde to passe / ¶ Semita is the mydyll of the waye: & hathe that name of Semis. halfe / And Semita is the path of mey. And Callis is the path of bestis. wylde & tame. And Callis is y path of beestes betwene mo untaynes: and is streyght and harde tro de wyth beestys: and hath therfore y na me of Callo ¶ Tramites bey bipaches in feldes: and haue that name for they lede to the euey waye. ¶ Diuerlum is a bendynge of wayes and ledyth to dyuer se places ¶ And Diuerticulum is a ben chinge beside the waye. ¶ Binium is y begynnynge of two wayes of the why che one lyeth on the ryghe honde and y other on the lefte honde: and is ofte a pe rylious place and suspecte / For in suche places ofte theuys lyeth in a wayte & al so the compynalte bey ofte robbyd in su che places: And is a dowtefull place for mey doubte ofteny whyche of thole way es they shall take / Therfore ymages & croffes bey sette in suche wayes that the mey passynge therby maye knowe why che of thole wayes they shall take.

¶ Compita is a place there many way es meteth: as thre other four: and is a pe rylous place & doubtous As Binium is Ambitus. a space betwene place & hous of neighbours of two fote brode and ay halfe ordeyned for a waye aboute ney ghbours places: And hathe the name of Circueundo: goynge aboute. ¶ Orbita is the farough of a wheie that makyth a depe forough in the wynoynge & tren dynge aboute. ¶ Actus is a place there beestys bey ofte dryuey: and is slypper & sykyl. ¶ Vestigium is the foote that le ayth in the grounde after goynge & tren dynge: and hath that name of Inuel tigare / Suche other enquere beestys by neth in their owne footes some tokey bi the whiche they bey ofte takey of houn des & of other wylde beestys / The lyon knowyth that and dooth awaye therfo te his footes that thei bey not knowe of them that so folowyth hym. ¶ Of pro pyrtees & dyuersyte of meture this is suf fycent for this tyme. And what is sa yd tofore honde is take of Ysider. li. xvi Capio vltimo.

¶ De Ponderibus. .L.xxx.

Hit is spedefull to knowe y ma nere of weyghtes. as the manes re of meures as Ysider sayth / For the myghte of kynde yeuyth to alle bodyly thynges theyr owne weyghte: & weyghte rulyth alle / Therfore weyghte hath the name Pondus of Ponendo. set tynge: for weyghte settyth alle thynges in theyr owne place / For weyghte is not elles but receyuynge a thynge towarde his owne place. Two thynges makyth weyghte: lightenelle & heuynelle / And so lyghtnelle in subtyll matere makyth vp warde & restyth not are he come to hys owne place / Therfore fyre meuyth vp warde. and restyth not are he come to his owne place & spere. The contrary is of heuynelle: for heuynelle that hathe mastry in corpulent & erthy matere me

that hym lackyth noo thynge/And therfore men in olde tyme callyd a thynge þ was hoole and vnbroken Solidum et Totum. ¶ Nūmisma is a peny:and is callyd so:and is markyd wyth the pyntre of the name of a prynce/ for tyme Nūmisma was a peny of syluer as Ylyder sayth/ ¶ Solidus byghte Sextula and hath that name for he weyeth twyes syxe vnces/The comyn people calleth the thirde deale therof Tremissis:for in the thre mabith Solidy. And two Sextules maketh Duella/and thre mabith Stater as Ylyder sayth/ Stater is half an vnce:and weyeth thre goldey Solidy & hyzt Stater for it stōdeth in þ Solidy And highte also Semuncia:for he hathe the halfe of an vnce: and hyghte Semissis also for he weyeth Semissis / as it is Semassis:halfe Assis as he sayth And Assis the leest amonge weyghtes as one is the leest amonge nombres:as the Glose sayth there Nonne duo/&c. ¶ Fyue Quadrans weyeth the fourth deale of an vnce:and highte Quadrans in Ebrewe. ¶ Uiclis in latyn hyght Sicca in Ebrewe/and weyeth an vnce amōge them.and among the Grekys rychte as amonge Latynis. ¶ Uiclus is the fourth part of an vnce and half a Stater.and weyeth two Dragmes. Ly holy wryte Uiclus is an vnce:and þ fyrste part of an vncia amonge Nacions.Uncia hath that name/for he onyth & byndyth all nombre of weyghtes: and weyeth eyghte Dragmes.that is foure and twenty Scrupules. that is take for lawful weyghte:for by the nombre of Scrupules therof the nombre of the houres of the daye and nyghte bey acountyd/for twelue vnces maketh Libra.and is therfore acountyd a perfyghte weyghte. for therby bey as many vnces as bey thonges in the yere. ¶ Libra as it were Librata a Lawdroy: for it conteyneth in itself all the foresayd weyghtes as Ylyder sayth. ¶ Bilibris weyeth two Libras and is double Libra. ¶ Coma weyeth an hundryd dragmes:and is a name of grewe. ¶ Talentum is acountid the grettest weyghte amonge the Grekys/ For noo thyng is lesse than Calculus or Assis/for as one is in nombres so Calculus is in weyghtes. No weyght is more than Talentum/ But this weyghte is dyuers amonge Nacions/ For amonge þ Romayns the Talentum weyeth thre score pounde & twelue as Plinius sayth/ And that two Talentes weyeth two hundryd pounde & foure and fourty. The Talentum is trebil:leest meane.& moost. The leest is of fyfty pounde:the meane of seuenty pounde & tweyne/and the moost of seuen score pounde And that was Talētum of Seyntwary. ¶ Centenariū is the name of a nombre for it conteyneth an hundryd pounde/ And for the nombre of an hundryd is perfighe þ Romayne ordeyned a weyghte of that name. Hec dicit Priscianus libro de cloquinto/Capitulo.iij°. de Ponderibus & Mensuris.

¶ De Musica. Capitulum .C.xxx.

AS arte of nombres & mesures semyth to Dimmite/so doth the arte of Melody/For Musyk by the whyche accorde & melody is knowe in sowne & in songe is nedeful to know myghtyly:meanynge of holy wryte / For it is sayd that þ worlde is compowned and made in a certayne & proporcion of

wyth downwarde: and restyth not are he fynde the mydyll to the whyche he meuyth towarde the mydyll by his owne weyghte/ And so all thynne matere and subtyll hathe dowble cause of lyghtnesse for the partye is of suche matere is shyre & subtyll and meuyth towarde ỹ mydyl towarde the roundenesse and restith not are he come therto. Also for thyrenesse of partyes. ty suche bey many powres & vertue of fyre comyth therby: & dyssolueth & wastith the eythy partyes and makyth soo all the body lyghte and beryth it vpward: And so here is theyr cause of lyghtenesse / as colde that meuyth from the roundenesse towarde the mydill is cause of bonynge and fastnesse of partyes and soo cause of heuynesse. And so the more sadde a body is the more he up it is: and the more thyre & thynne the more lyght it is founde/ And though bo the lyght and heuy is callyd weyghte bi cause of the Inclynacõy of eyther towarde his owne place that is ordenid therto by kynde: yet by the comyn speehynge weyghte & heuynesse is all one/ For thinges that meuyth downwarde bey callyd weyghty for theyr heuynesse: And thynges that meueth vpwarde bey callyd lyghte thynges/ And so lyght & weyghte be dyuyded as were contraryes/ ¶ Therfore. libro. xv°. Vlder sayth that a weyghte hyghte Pensum. hangynge for it hãgyth in the balaunce whan it is compyn ly weyed/ ¶ And in this wyse for to spere he comynly the thynge in the whyche a thynge is weyed is callyd a weyghte/ & sometyme the thynge that is weyed: and sometyme mally thynges & heuy by the whyche the heuynesse is allayed is callyd a weyght. Also Instrumentes in the whyche thynges bey weyed haue dyuers names. For Trucina is of dowble weyghtes. and Lans is euery hangynge for to weye grete weyghtes: as hundrydes and Talentis and smale balaunces for to weye smalle thynges and lytyll masnye. ¶ The balaunce hyghte Statera and hath that name of Stando. stondynge for he stondyth euyn weyed by a thinge that berith it vp in the mydyll. ¶ Lages bey the thynne Lances bracery bolles of the whyche in the one is the weyghe and the thynge that is weyed is in the other/ And ỹ weyghte is righteful whan both the bolles hangyth euyn wyth ther weyghtes and yiyke hyghe. ¶ The conge that folowyth the more heuy bolle hyghte Momentum statere: And the hangyes by the whyche the balaunce hangyth and the heuynesse of bolles bey allayed hyght Filum as he sayth/ And euery weyght hath a certeyn manere & propre name as Vlyder sayth. ¶ The lefte parte of weyghte hyghte Calculus/ and the fourth parte of weyghte Obulus/ & weyeth two greynes of Tilles/ and hyghte Calculus for it is so lytyll ỹ it maye not be trodey & greyd. ¶ Siliqua is the twentieth parte of Solidy: and hath the name of a frute of a tree. ¶ Obulus weyeth thre huoles: and was somtyme of bralle shapey as ay arowe. & hathe the name therof/ for an arowe hyghte Obul⁹ ty grewe as he sayth. ¶ Scrupulus weyeth lyre huoles: and hyghte Dragma ty grewe/ & this name Scrupulus is diminitif of Scrupus. that is a lytyll stoon. ¶ Dragma is the eyghte parte of Vncia & weyeth thre pans of syluer. ¶ Scrupulus that is the eyghte nethe huolus is callyd Denarius: and is acounteyd for tey pans as he sayth. ¶ Solidy hath that name for it semyth

Armeny as Ylyder layth. libro. iij°.
¶ And it is layd that henry gooth about te wyth Conlonancye and acorde of melody/ For Mulyk meuyth affeccõns and excyteth the wyttes to dyuers dyspolycyons. ¶ Also ỹ bataylle the noyse of the trompe comfortyth werryours/ And the more stronge that the trompynge is the more stronge & bolde mey bey to fyghte And comfortyth thypmey to suffre alle the dyseases and trauevile· And comforte of voys pleasyth & comfortyth ỹ hert and Jnwyttes ỹ all dysease & trauevile of werkes and werynesse. ¶ And Mulyk abatyth maystry of cuyl spyrytes ỹ manhynde/ As we rede of Dauid that delyuerd Saul of ay vnclene spyryte by craste of melodye. ¶ And Mulyk excyteth and comfortyth bestis and serpentis fowles and Delphines to take hede ther to/ And so veynes & synewes of the body and puls therof and so all the lẽmes of the body bey locied togyder by vertue of Armenye as Ylider layth/ ¶ Of Mulyk bey thre partyes. Armonica· Rethonica. & Metrica· Armonica dyscyngueth grete and smalle ỹ sownes and hyghe and lowe and proporcyonall chaungynge of voys and of sowne. And Armonia is swete acorde of songe: and cometh of due proporcyon ỹ dyuerse voyces other blastes cowchynge and smytynge sownes/ ¶ For as Ylid layth sowne comyth of voys: as of mouthe and Jowes other of blaste: as of trompes and pypes· other of towchinge and smytynge of Cymbale and harpe and other suche that sownyth wyth smytynge and strokes· ¶ Voys comyth to one acorde as Hugucyon layth: for ỹ alle melodye nedyth many voys other sownes/ and that acordyng For one voys pleasyth not so nioche as the voys & longe of the Gnokkey/ And yf many dyscordith the voys pleasith not For of suche dyscorde comyth not longe but howlynge other yellynge / But ỹ many voyces accordynge ỹ one is proporcyon of Armony and multiplye other swete Symphonia/ ¶ And so Ylyder layth that Symphonia is temperate modulacion accordynge ỹ lowines hyghe & lowe/ And by this Armony hyghe voys acordyth so that yf one discordyth it greuyth the heryngt/ And suche accordyng of voys hyghte Enphonia. that is swetnesse of voys / And hyghte also Melodya: and hath that name of swetnesse & of Mel. that is hony· And the contray is callyd Dysphonia. fowle voys and dyscordyng. ¶ To make melodye of armony nedyth Diasterma· Diesis· Tonus. Spezludius· Podozius. Arsis· Thesis/ & swete voys and temperate sowne. Diasterma is a conuenable space of two voyces other of moo accordynge. Diesis is the space & doynge of melodye and chaungynge out of one sowde ỹ to a nother. Tonus is the sharpenesse of voys & is difference and quantyte of armony and stondyth ỹ Accent and Tenor of voys And Mulicyons maketh therof tyttene partyes. Spezludius is the lasse therof & moost sharpest/ And Podozius is moost heuy of alle as Ylyder layth. Arsis is rysynge of voys and is the begynnyng of songe· Thesis is settynge and is the ende as Ylyder layth/ And so songe is the bendynge of the voys/ For some palleth streyghte as he layth and is to fore songe And euery voys is sowne and not ayenwarde/ for sowne is the obiecte of heryngt/ For all that is perceyued by heryngt is callyd sowne: as brekking of trees. smytynge togyder of stones· hurlynge & rul-

shyng of wawes and of wynde. Chyttr
tynge of byrdes. lowynge of beestys. vo
ys & gronynge of men: and smytynge of
organes. And a voys is properly þ lowy
ne that comyth of the mouth of a beest/
And lowne comyth of ayre smytte ayen
ste ay harde body: and the smytynge is
sooner seen than the lowne is herde. and
the lyghtnynge is sooner seen than the
thonder is herde. A voys is moost thyne
ayre smytte with the wrethe of the ton
ge/ And some voys lygnifyeth & token
ryth by kynde: as chyttrynge of byrdes
and gronyng of lyke men. And some to
kenyth at wylle: as the voys of a man þ
is ordeyned and there shape by helpe of
reason to telle out certeyn wordes the vo
ys beryth forth the worde/ and the worde
that is in the thoughte maye not come
come oute but by helpe of the voys that
it oute bryngeth/ And so fyrste the In
wyttr gendryth a worde in the thoughte
and puttyth it afterwarde out at þ mou
the by the voyce/ And so the worde that
is gendryd & conteyned by Inwyttr co
myth oute by the voys as it were by an
Instrument and is knowe. ¶ The voy
ce that is dyuyded to longe and melody
hath thyse proprytees as Hyder sayth.
Voyces he sayth bey smalle. subtyll. thic
ke. clere. sharpe & shylle. In subtyll vo
ys the spyryte is not stronge: as in chyl
dren & in wemen and in other that ha
ue not grete lyuelodes: stronge & thycke/
For of smalle strynges comyth smalle
voys and subtyll/ The voyces bey fatte
& thycke whan moche spyryte comyth
out as the voys of a man. The voys is
clere that sownyth well & ryngeth wyth
out ony holownelle. Sharpe voyces bey
full hyghe. Shylle voyces bey lowde &
drawyth a longe and fylleth soone all þ
place: As the noyce of trumpes. The har
de voys is hole: and also the harde voy
ce is grysme & grysely whan the lowne
therof is vyolente and as the lowne of
thonder & of a felde bete with grete mal
les. The rough voys is hole & sparpyd
by smalle & dyuers bretynge. The big
de voys styntyth soone: and is stuffyd &
durryth not longe: as the lowne of cruely
belleu. Voys vnuolenta is nelthe & ply
aunt. That name Vnuolenta of Vnu
that is a tytyll belle neithly bende. The
perfyghte voys is hyghe: swete & stronge
and clere: hyghe to be well herde. clere to
fylle the eeres/ swete to pleyse & not to se
re the herynge and to comfort the hertes
to take hede therto/ Of ought herof say
yeth the voys is not perfyghte as Hyder
sayth. ¶ Here ouer is Armonia of orga
nes that comyth of blaste whan certayn
Instrumentes bey craftely made & duly
blowe: and peuyth by quantyte of þ blas
te craftly dyuers by dyuersite of organes
& Instrumentes: as it fareth of organes
trompes & pipes and other suche that ye
ueth dyuers lownes & noyte. Organum
is a generall name of all Instrumentes
of Mulyk: and is nethelesse specyally a
proprete to the Instrument that is ma
de of many pypes: and blowe with be
lowes/ And now holy chyrche vseth oon
ly this Instrument of Mulik in proses
Sequẽces & Ympnes and forsakyth for
urmes. vse of mynstralsye: all other In
strumentes of Mulyk. ¶ The Turenes
founde fyrste the trompe. ¶ Virgill spe
keth of them & sayth that the voys of þ
trompe of Turene lowyth in the ayre/
Wey in olde tyme vsyd trompes in bas
tayle to fere & to affraye theyr enmyes
and to comforte theyr owne knyghtes
and tyghtynge mey. and to comforte

hanle of werre to fyghte and to rese & lyfte it to the batayll. And tokenyth worshyp wyth victory in the fyghtynge: And to calle theym ayen that begyn to fle. And also alle trompetters in fresshe to calleth people togydre/And for delyuerelle in praysynge of god/And for revenge of welthe of Joye/the Hebrewes were comaunded to blowe trompettes in batayle in the begynnyng of the newe moneand to crye & warne the comynge of the Jubule.the yere of grace wyth noyse of trompes & to crye & calle to all men. ¶ As Ysyder sayth.libro.xviij? a Trompe is properly an Instrument ordeyned for men yt fyghteth in batayle to crye & to warne of the fygnes of batayle/And where the cryers voys maye not be herde for noyse yt noyse of the trompe sholde be herde & knowen/ And Tuba hath that name as it were Tona.that is bolowe wythin and full smothe for to take the more brethe/ And is rounde wythout & streyght after the trompers mouth :and brode & large at the other ende/And the trompet with his honde puttyth it to his mouth.and the trompe is rulyd vpwarde & downwarde and holde forth ryght.And is dyuers of noyse as Ysyder sayth/ For it is sometyme blowe to araye batayles:and sometyme for batayles sholde smyte togydre: and sometyme for the chace/ and to take men in to the holde.

¶ De Buccina. Capitu .C.xxxij.

Buccina hath the name as it were Bocina parua:and is a trompe of horne. Of tree ryther of brasse/And was blowen ayenst trumpes in olde tyme ¶ For as Ysider sayth libro decimooctauo.the wylde Paynems were sometyme gadered to al maner doynge wyth the blowynge of suche a maner trompe/ And soo Buccina was propersly a tokeny to wylde men. ¶ Perdus sayth herof and sayth that Buccina was de the olde Owyrites araye theym selfe namely in armoure. The voys of suche a trompe hyght Buccinum as he sayth And the Hebrewes vsed trumpes of horne namely in Kalendas in remembraunce of the delyueraunce of Ysaac Ysaac as hymyd Wether was offryd & made oblacion in his stede:as the Glos sayth.sup Genes.

¶ De Tibia. Capitu .C.xxxij.

Tibia is a pypeynd hathe that name for it was fyrste made of syngges of harres yonge and olde as men trowe/ And the noyse of pypes was callyd Other as Hugucion sayth/ This name Tibia comyth of Tibium.that is a russhe other a rede/ And therof cometh this name Tibicen.a pype/ And was sometyme an Instrument of doole and lamentacyon wherfor men dyde vse in office and sepulture of deed men as the Glos sayth.sup Matth.ix?c (Cum audisset tibicines) And there by yt longe was longe of doole and of lamentacyon.

¶ De Calamo. .C.xxxiij.

Calam? hath that name of thys worde Calando.sownyng:and is the generall name of pypes/ ¶ A pype hyghte fistula: for voyce tuyth therof/ Fistula voyce hyghte fes

grewe/and sende/Jstola ty grewe/And soo the pype hyghte Fistula: as it were sendynge oute voyce other sowne. Hunters vseth this Jnstrument: for harers lo uyth the noyse therof/But whyle ꝑ hare taketh hede and lystynge to the pypynge of as hunter: a nother hunter whiche he hath noo knowlege of compth & shoteth at the harte and sleeth hym. ¶ Pypynge begyleth byrdes and foules/ Therfore it is sayd (The pype lyngeth swetely whyle the fouler begyleth the byrde) ¶ And shepe louyth pypynge: therfore shepeherdes vseth pipes whan they walke wyth theyr shepe/ Therfore one why the was callyd Pan was callyd god of byrdes/ For he Joyned dyuers reedes and arayed them to longe slyghly and craftely. ¶ Virgili speketh therof and sayth that Pan ordeyned fyrst to Jnne in one horne. ¶ Pan hathe cure of shepe and of shepeherdes. And the same Jnstrumente of pipes highte Pan donū: for Pan was fynder therof as Ysyder sayth / ¶ And wyth pipes watchynge mey pleyseth in the mey as restyth in beddes and maketh theym slepe the sooner & more swetely by melodye of pypes.

¶ De Sambuca. ·L.xxxv.

SAmbuca is the Elleme tree hey tyll. And the bowes therof bey holowe and voyde and smothe And of thole same bowes bey pipes made and also some maner Symphony as Ysyder sayth.

¶ De Symphonia. Capitulum ·L.xxxvi.

The Symphonye is ay Jnstrument of Mulyk: and is made of ay holowe tree cloyd vp ether ty ether syde/And Mynstralles beteth it wyth styckes/ And by accorde of byghe and lowe therof comyth full swete notes as Ysyder sayth/ Neuertheles the accorde of all sownes byghte Symphonia ty lyke wyse as the accorde of dyse voyce byghte Chorus as the Glok sayth. lup. Luk. xv?/

¶ De Armonya. ·L.xxxvij.

ARmonya Rithinica is a lowe synnge melodye: and comyth of smytyng of stynges and of tynklyng other tyngynge of metalle. And dyuers Jnstrumentes semyth to this maner armonye: as Tabour and Tymbre. Harpe and lawtyr. & Nakeres and also Sistrum.

¶ De Tympano. ·L.xxxviij.

TYmpanum is layed streyghte to the eere ty the one syde and half a Tabour other halfe a Symphony: and shape as a sydue. and beteth wyth a stycke tyght as a tabour as Ysyder sayth. And maketh the better melody yf there is a pype therwyth.

¶ De Cithara. ·L.xxxix.

The Harpe byghte Sithara: and was fyrst founde of Appollyo as the Grekes wene. And the harpe is lyke to a mannys breste/ For lyke wyse as the voyce comyth of the breste:

Soo the notes comech of the harpe: and hath therfore that name Citharn/ for breke is callyd Thorica thicarius/ And afterwarde some and some came forth many maners Instrumentes therof/ And hadde that name Citharn as the Harpe and Sawtry and other suche.

¶ And some hey foure cornerde. and some thre cornerde. The strynges hey many and specyall maners therof is dyuers ¶ Hey in olde tyme callyd the harpe Fidicula and also Fidicey/ for the strynges therof accordyth as well as some mey accordyth to fey. ¶ And the harpe had seuey strynges/ And soo Virgill sayth. libro Septimo Of sowne hey seuey Discamina of voys: and hey as the nexte strynge therto:. And strynges hey seuey: for they fulleth alle the note/ Other for seuey sowuyth in seuey menynges. ¶ A strynge hyghte Corda. and hathe the same name of Corde. the herte / for as the puls of the herte is in the breste: soo the puls of the strynges is in the harpe. Mercurius founde vp fyrste suche strynges/ for he stemyd fyrste strynges & made theym to sowne as Ysyder sayth. The more drye the strynges hey strey ned the more they sowne. ¶ And the werlte hyghte Plectrum.

¶ De Psalterio. Capitu .L.xx.

The Sawtry highte Psalterium and hath that name of Psallendo. Syngynge / for the Consonant answeryth to the note therof in syngynge. The Harpe is lyke to the Sawtry in sowne/ But this is the dyuersyte and dissonde betwene the harpe and the sawtry/ In the Sawtry is ay ymowe ture and of that same ture the sowne ryseth vpwarde: And the strynges hey smytte downward and sowe vpwarde./ And in the Harpe the holownesse of the ture is bynethe. ¶ The Hebrewes callyth the Sawtry Decacordon. ay Instrumente hauynge ten strynges by nombre of the ten heuens or commaundemente ten ¶ Strynges for the Sawtry hey beste made of latoy or elles thole hey gote that hey made of sylure.

¶ De Lira. Capitu .L.xxi.

Lira hath that name of dyuersyte of sowne/ for the Lira yeueth dyuerse sownes as Ysyder sayth/ ¶ And some people suppose that Mercurius fyrste founde vp this Instrument Lira in this wyse. ¶ The ryuer Nylus was flowey and myrey and afterwarde was auayd and wythdrawey ayen into his propre Chanelle: And lefte in the felde many dyuerse beestys and also a Snayle/ And whay the snayle was rotyd the synewes lefte and were streyned in the snayles house/ And Mercurius smote the synewes. and of theym came a sowne/ And Mercurius made a Lira to the lykenesse of the snayles house: and yaue the same Lira to one that was namyd Orpheus whiche was moost besy aboute suche thynges / ¶ And soth was sayde that by the same crafte. not oonly wylde beestys drewe to longe and Melodye but more ouer stones and also wodes. ¶ As Syngers in fables doth meane That thys forsayd Instrument

Lyra is sette amonge sheuues for loue of Study and prayenge of longe as Alp der sayth

¶ De Cymbalis. Caplm .L.xlij

OCymbales bey Instrumentes of Mulyk and bey tympte togyder and sownech and tyngech.

¶ De Sistro. Caplm .L.xliij.

SIstrum is ay Instrument of Mulyk: and hath the name of a lady that firste brought it vp For it is proupd that Isis quene of Egypte was the fyrste fynder of Sistrum ¶ And Juuenalis spekyth therof & sayth (Isis & irato: feriat mea lumina sistro) ¶ And wymmey vlyth this Instrument/ for a womay was the fyrste fynder therof/ Therfore amonge the Amazones the hoste of wymmey is callyd to bataylle wyth the Instrument Sistrū.

¶ De Tintinabulo. .L.xliij.

TIntinabulus is a belle other ā Campar nole: and hath the name of Tintendo. tynklynge or tyngynge. Loke tofore. de Balio. in litera. D. ¶ A belle hath this proprete. þ whyle he prouffyteth to other in sownynge he is wastyd ofte by smytynge/ Thyse Instrumētes and many other serueth to Mulyk that treatyth of voyce and of sownes/ And knowech neuerthelelle dyspolycōn of kyndly thynges and proporcyon of nombres as Boicius sayth/ And

settyth ensample of the nombre of thelue in comparyson to tyxe and to other nombres that bey bytwene: And sayth in this wyse. ¶ Here we fyndeth all the accordes of Mulyk: from eyghte to tyxe tyme to twelue makyth the proporcyon Sexqz tercia/ And makyth togyder the consonancy Dyapente. And twelue to tyxe makyth dowble proporcyon and sexqz the accorde Dyapason. Eyghte to tyme in comparyson bey meane & makyth Epogdoonus whyche is callyd Tonus in melody of Mulyk/ And is comyn meture of alle the sownes/ And loo it is to vnderstonde that bytwene Dyatelleron and Dyapente Tonus is dyuelyste of accordes as bytwene the proporcyons. ¶ Sexqz tercia and Sexqz altera dyuelyste. Hec dicqz Boicius. in Secundo arismetice/ Capitulo vltimo. S.

¶ And in the prologe of the fyrste boke Boicius sayth. that the rather is there vertue of nombres there by it maye be proupd that thole thynges whiche doo stonde by themselfe bey rather in tyme than thanne thole thynges whyche bey in comparyson to some other thynges.

¶ And the melody of Mulyk is nempnyd and callyd by names of the nombres. ¶ Dyatelleron. Dyapente. & Dyapason haue names of the nombres whiche precedeth and gooth tofore in the begynnynge of thole layd names. ¶ And the proporcyon of theyr sownes is founde and had in thole same nombres and is not founde nother had in none other nombres.

For ye shall vnderstonde that the sowne and the accorde in Dyapason of proporcyon of the dowble nombre and the Melodye of Dyatelleron dooth come of

Epitrica collimie. that is Seruz tercia proporcio. And he calleth the acorde Diapente. ¶ Hemiolia is Joyned to nombre Epogdous that bey nombres that bey aboue eyghte: and hyght Tonus in Musik as he sayth. ¶ The Seruz altera proporcio in Ars metrik hyghe Diapente & Diapason. the more doyth conteyneth the lesse & the hate deale therof. ¶ The nombre Seruz tertius conteyneth the lesse nombre and the thirde deale therof/ And yf he conteyneth al ye fourth deale. then he is Seruz quartus. And Seruz quintus conteyneth the lesse & the fyfth deale in this wyse: Foure conteyneth thre and the thirde deale/ that is one. And eyghte conteyneth fyue & the thirde deale that is tweyne. And twelue conteyneth nyne and the thirde deale that is thre / And soo eyghtene to twelue and twenty to fyftene / and soo of other alwaye thou shalt fynde.

¶ Quid sit numerus Seruz alterus. Capitulum. .L.xiv

The nombre Seruz alterus conteyneth other halfe the lesse nombre: as thre conteyneth tweyne and the half deale of foure that is tweyne: So nyne conteyneth fyue & the halfe deale that is thre/ And so twelue to eyghte. and fyftene to ten/ and so of other Thise wordes bey in themself depe and full mystyk: desire to vnderstondynge / But to theym that bey wyse and cunnyng in Ars metrik and in Musik they bey more clere than maybe syghte/ And bey deme and alle vnknowen to theym whyche bey vncunnynge and haue no vsage in Ars metrik/ Therfore he that woll knowe the forsayde wordes & proporcyons of nombres of boys and lowes shall not dysplyse to alle counseylle and to desyre to haue knowleige by those whyche bey wyser and that haue more cunnyng in Gemetry and in Musik ¶ And libro sedo Ylider sayth that in termes and figures and accordes of Musyk is soo grete that the selfe may vnderstonde not perfyghte there wythoute/ For perfyghte Musyk comprehendyth alle thynges. ¶ Also tractat and conpare herof in thy mynde. that Musyk & Ars mayne vnyeth & accordyth dyuers thynges and contrary: and makyth the hye sownde to accorde wyth the lowe: and the lowe wyth the hyghe/ And accordyth contrary wylles & desyres. And restreyneth and abatyth Intencions and thoughtes And amendyth & comforteth feble wyttes of feleynge/ And techyth namely and warnyth vs of the vnyte of the Exemplar of God in contrary werkynges. And dyuersly manifesteth and sheweth that erthly thynges maye be Joyned in acorde to heuenly thynges And causeth & maketh gladde & Joyful hertes more gladde & Joyful: and sory hertes and esenge more sory and clenge/ ¶ For as Austyn sayth. that by a preuy & secrete sykenesse of proprete of the soule and of Armonye melodye conformyth itselfe to the affeccyons and desires of the soule/ ¶ And therfore Auctour meanyth. that Instrumentes of Musyk makyth the gladde more gladde: and the sory

more fyrp. Nobe other propertees of Ar
many tofore in this same boke. where
as other wordes of Alpder bey rehercyd
and spoken of.

¶ Complecio totius operis Ca
pitulum. .Lxlvi.

This that we haue shortly plan
tyd here of Accidentes of kynd
ly thynges: as of Colours. Sa
nours and Odours. Of weyghtes. Lyn
urs and Meiures. Of Dops & of Dow
ne it maye be suffycyent for this tyme /
¶ For as I suppose. to the boystous and
to the smalle. that bey lyke to me ty Lit
le: Thole thynges of proprietes of kyn
dely thynges that bey opgesse and trai
tyd ty. rix. perteles shall suffyce to fyn
de some reason of lykenesse by what cau
se holy wrytte dyeth soo redy lykenesse &
fygures of kynde naturall thynges of p
propkiete therof. ¶ And I make protes
tacyon in the ende of this werke as I or
de in the begynnynge That to all that
is ty dyuerse materes conteyned ty this
werke/ eyght lytyll other nought haue
I sette of myn owne/ But I haue enle
wed sothfastnesse and trouthe and folowed
the wordes. meanyng and lawes & com
mentes of holy sayntes and of Philoso
phers. That the symple that may not
for endelesse many bokys lerne and fyn
de all the proprietes of thynges of the
whiche holy wrytte maketh mencyon &
mynde. maye here fynde som what that
he desyreth/ ¶ That that I haue taken
to symple and boystous: but I thynke
them good and profytable to me that
am boystous and to other suche as I am
Therfore I counseylle the symple. that
they dispyse not ne philipende this sym
ple and boystous werke What they ha
ue perfyghte understondyng of this and
playnly at the full: thenne to vnderston
de and to haue knowlege of gretter. hys
gher and more subtyll thynges/ ¶ Also
counseylle that they leue not to lerne and
seeche the lernynge & doctrine of gretter
Auctours and Doctours/ And that I doo
and leue ov theyr owne auysement and
wytte yf they woll amende and correcte
that is vnlusfycyently sayd and them
expedyently to adde and put more ther
to. that they soo doo ty lyke maner as
god gyueth them grace & science. That
that as is by me rude and symple som
what begonne maye be by theyr wyttes
and gretc wysdomes made complete &
perfyghte to his magnifycnce. laude. ho
nour. prayynge. worshyp. and blysse/ p
is Alpha & O. begynnynge and endyn
ge of alle good. That is the hyghe god
and glorious lyuynge and reynynge e
uer more wythout ende A M E N.

Endelesse grace. blysse. thankyng & pray
lyng vnto our lorde god Omnipoten
te gyuen by whose ayde and helpe this
translacon was endyd at Berkeleye the
lyxte daye of Iuyer. the yere of our lor
de. M. CCC. lxxxxvij. the yere of p reyn
ne of kynge Rychard the seconde after
the Conquesse of Englonde. xxij. The
yere of my lordes aege syre Thomas lor
de of Berkeleye that made me to make
this Translacon. xlvij.

¶ Thysle bere the Auctours that bere allegyd in thyis lastyng bokes.

Augustinus. Amancius. Ambrosius. Haymo. Aquinus. Anselmus. Balthus. Beda. Bernardus. Ciprianus. Suiticus. Suicen⁹. Crisostomus. Damatus. Damascen⁹. Crisp⁹. Dionisius. Eutpicus. Fulgencius. Gregorius. Gilbertus. Jeronim⁹. Isidorus. Innocencius. Leo papa. Michael scot⁹. Nazarenus. Origenes. Oratius. Petrus lem⁹. pamphilus. pascu⁹. Rabanus. Robertus lincolñ. Ricardus de scō victore. Symon cam⁹. Stephanus strabus.

¶ Int̄ philosophos sunt hȳ Auctores.

¶ Aristotulus. Auicenna. Auerrois. Algazel. Appolonius. Alfredus anglicus. Halp medicus. Asclepides magus. Boecius. Cithero. Cato. Cypio affricanus. Constancinus medic⁹. Demostenes. Dinicondes. Democritus. Donat⁹ gramatic⁹. Eraclius. Epinus. Euclides. Egidius medicus. filologus. Galienus medicus. Jozath. Caldeus. Isaacus. Juuenalis. Johannicius. Kalixtus grecus siue athenienſis. Lentippus. Macrobius. Mercurius. Micheah astrologus. Nunus delphic⁹. Donatus. Oribasius medicus. Papias. plato. Platearius medicus. Priscianus. plautus. Persius. plinius minor. Pitagoras. Sanus. Plotin⁹. Galen. Rufus. medic⁹. Salustius. Salernitanus. practicus. Secundus phus. Solinus. Symonides. Terrugid⁹. & Theophil⁹. Titus liber. Boecius. Tullius. Theophil⁹ de urinis. pcholome⁹. Varro. Virgilius. Hugucio pisanus. Wilel⁹ comches. Ypocras. Ysaac. Zeno. Zoroastes magus. Item & alios inuolumine in isto libello verba in tractatu loca allegatos & breuiter scriptos: de quorum pena diligencius inuenietis.

Explicit tractus qui vocatur Bartholomeus de proprietatibus rerum.

Prohemium Bartholomei de proprietatibus rerum.

ETernall lawde to god grettest of myght
Be hertely yeue of euery creature
Whyche of his goodnesse sendyth grace
To londry folke as bestyd auenture clyght
Whoos spyrys of counsell comforteth full sure
All suche as lyste to seke for sapience
And maketh them wyse by grete Intelligence

As thus where men full naturally desyre
Of londry thynges & meruels for to knowe
Of erthe of ayre of water and of fire
Of erbe & tree whiche groweth bothe hyghe & lowe
And other thynges as nature hath them lowe
Of thyse the knowlege cometh by goddis grace
And of all thynge that vsaly maye them brace

Whan I beholde the thynges naturall
Sadryd by grace sent from the holy ghost
Breffely compyled in bokes specyall
As Bartholomewe sheweth & eke declareth most
Than I reioyce remembrynge euery coste
How some countree hath grete cõmodite
Some rote some fruite some sloop of hyghe degre

Prayed be god whyche hath so well endwyd
The auctor wyth grace de proprietatibus
To se so many naturall thynges renewyd
Whiche in his boke he hath compyled thus
Where thrugh hyredynge we maye comfort vs
And wyth conceytes dyuers fede our mynde
As bokes empryntid shewyth ryght as we fynde

By Wyllyn de Worde whyche thrugh his dyligence
Empreentyd hath at prayer and desyre
Of Roger Thorney mercer and frouth thens
This mocion sprange to sette the hertes on fyre
Of suche a lore to rede in euery shire
Dyuers maters in voydynge vyolnesse

Lyke as this boke hath shewed to you expresse

And many an other wonderful concepte
Shewyth Bartholowe de proprietatibus
Whyche belyed hymselfe to take the swete trewthe
Of holsom ensynge his tyme dyspendynge thus
Seynge example of vertue glorious
Bokes to cherysh and make in londry wyse
Vertue to folowe and Idelnesse to dispyse

For in this worlde to rehoy euery thynge
Pleasure to may there is none comparable
As is to rede and vnderstondynge
In bokes of wysdom they bey so delectable
Whiche sowne to vertue and bey profytable
And all that loue suche vertue bey full glade
Bokes to renewe and cause theym to be made

And also of your charyte call to remembraunce
The soule of William Caxton first prynter of this
In latey tonge at Coleyn bēleif to auaūce (boke
That euery well disposyd may may therin loke
And Johyn Tate the ponger Joye mote he bruke
Whiche late hathe in Englondy doo make this pa
That now in our englysh this boke (per thynne
(is prynted Inne
That yong and olde thrugh plente maye reioyse,
To gyue theym selfe to good occupacion
And bey expert as shewyth the comyn voyce
To voyde alle vyce and defamacion
For Idelnesse alle vertue put adowne
Thay rede and studie in bokes vertuous
So shall thy name in heuen be glorious

For yf one thyng myght lacke a.M.yere
Full sone comyth aege that frettyth all away
But lyke as Phebus wyth his bemes clere
The mone repeyreth as bryght as ony day.
Whan she is washyd ryght so may we say
Thise bokes old and blynde whan we renewe
By goodly prynteyng they bey bryght of hewe.

Therme alle that cauſe the goode contynuaunce
And helpe ſuche werke in furtheryng to their m
Dey to be lette in goode remembraunce
For ſuche deſerue rewardy of god all myght
They putte alyde both wycked thought and ſyght
And cauſe full oftey ryght goode gouernaunce
Voyde wyche ſynne wolde hym ſelf auaunce

Nowe glorious god that reygneſt one in thre
And thre in one graunte vertu myght and grace
Vnto the peynter of this werke that he
May be rewarded in thy heuenly place
And whan the worlde ſhall come before thy face
There to receyue accordyng to deſerte
Of grace and mercy make hym then expert

Clennoy

Ye that be nobly groundid all in grace
Experte in wyſdom and philoſophy
To you this procelle comyth a myghty pace
Whyche I dyrect to you that perfytye
Ye may reforme to voyde all vylenye
Of euery thyng yf ought be here amyſſe
Excuſyng theyre whyche ment ryght well in thy

272

Bartholomeus

In 1507, temp. H. 8. there was a paper mill at Hartford and belonged to John Tate, whose father was Mayor of London

Comment. on a Tale of two Swannes. —

By W. Vallans. pr. at London

by Roger Ward for Jas Shelde

1590, 3 sheets 4to.

See Biograph. Brit. (Caxton) n. C.

Constitutiones provinciales ecclesie anglicane. per d. Wilhelmū Lyndewode — fol. xlvi. recto: Opus presens fabricatum est. Et diligenter correctum per Wynandum de Worde. apud Westmonasterium. In domo caxton Anno Incarnationis Millesimo quadringētesimo nonagesimo sexto — — fol. xlvi. verso is Caxton's mark, similar to this but smaller.

¶ When Nightes in Wynter bryngith forth Roose reed
And Phebus lowe his stremes nat sendith
And Frosty breth apulles on eddy meede
And Laurell leves in her croppes sit hyde
And birdes geven hem to slepthers
Then put in women yo trust & yfidence. ¶

¶ When Whytyngs walke in forests harts for to chase
And herynges in parkes they hornes boldly blowe
And Maryngs in ore-heanys in mowres doo embrase
And gowr nards shote millions out of a crosse bowe
And gosslyngs goo on hunting the wouldff to ouerthrowe
And sterlyngs leven spors and nomē for defence
Then put in women yore trust & yfidence ¶